

The *Far Above All* Translation of the
Bible

2026 Edition

The Old Testament

Based on the Masoretic Text
(Westminster Leningrad Codex)
as provided by The J. Alan Groves Center

Introduction and Translation by
Graham G. Thomason

Published by The FarAboveAll Press

ISBN <placeholder>

Copyright © 2011-2026 by Graham G. Thomason

For this English-only edition, there are three areas of copyright to consider: the copyright of sources used, the copyright of our own work, and the copyright of the cover.

Copyright of sources used

The Hebrew / Aramaic text as starting material is *The Westminster Leningrad Codex* (WLC), as provided in digital form by The J. Alan Groves Center for Advanced Biblical Research. It was obtained from www.tanach.us/TextFiles, a page on a site which hosts the WLC text. The web page www.tanach.us/License.html reads (as of 28 October 2014):

Documents without restrictions

All files in the main directory, except **Tanach.zip**, and all files in the following subdirectories may be used *without restriction*.

Subdirectory	Contents
<various omitted>	<various omitted>
TextFiles	Tanach books as zipped archives of text files.

The Groves Center has also informed us that “Since one cannot copyright an ancient manuscript, the Groves Center makes no claim on the use of the WLC.”¹

We have also consulted various reference works, especially *The Companion Bible*. A full list is given under *References* below.

Our copyright

This Introduction, the English translation of the Old Testament / Tanakh and associated notes (all collectively referred to as “this text” below) are Copyright © 2011-2026 by Graham G. Thomason.

Anyone is permitted to copy and distribute this text or any portion of this text. It may be incorporated in a larger work, and/or quoted from, stored in a database retrieval system, photocopied, reprinted, or otherwise duplicated by anyone without prior notification, permission, compensation to the holder, or any other restrictions. All rights to this text are released to everyone and no one can reduce these rights at any time. The permitted use or

¹ Email from Kirk Lowery at the Groves Center to the present author on Monday 13/06/2011 15:43.

reproduction of the above-mentioned text does not imply doctrinal or theological agreement by the present author and publisher with whatever views may be maintained or promulgated by other publishers. For the purpose of assigning responsibility, it is requested that the present author's name and the title associated with this text and its availability at www.FarAboveAll.com as well as that this disclaimer be retained in any subsequent reproduction of this material.

– end of quotation –

The cover

Copyright Fiona Allison.

About the Translator

Graham G. Thomason was born in Berkshire in 1953. He studied Natural Sciences at St John's College, University of Cambridge, and holds a B.A. (1974) and M.A. (1978). His career was in software engineering, mostly at Philips Electronics, culminating in the award of a collaborative Ph.D. by the University of Surrey in 2004 for a dissertation entitled "The Design and Construction of a State Machine System that Handles Nondeterminism". He has always had a strong interest in languages, focusing in his younger years on Latin, French, Spanish and Russian; during his time in the Netherlands he acquired a thorough knowledge of Dutch. When he became a Christian in 1986, he attended the courses in Greek, Hebrew and Aramaic at the University of Tilburg in the Netherlands, and since then he has devoted most of his linguistic study to Biblical Greek, Hebrew and Aramaic.

Acknowledgments

Thanks are due to:

- Staff at the Groves Center and tanach.us, and predecessors in the work, for making the Hebrew and Aramaic text of the Westminster Leningrad Codex available in digital form.
- Lyn Rhodes and Lydia Aldridge for their invaluable reviews, and Fiona Allison for her corrections and the design of the logo (𐤀𐤁) and of the cover.

We also acknowledge various Bible teachers of the past from whose works we have learned much affecting the translation, notably Charles H. Welch, Dr Ethelbert W. Bullinger, Dean John W. Burgon and David Baron.

Graham G. Thomason.

The Name of the Translation

The name of the translation is taken from Ephesians 1:21:

far above all rule and authority and power and dominion, and every name *which is* named, not only in this age, but also in the *one* to come,
this being the place where Christ is seated (Ephesians 1:20), and we with him (Ephesians 2:6) who identify ourselves with the Ephesians.

Corrigenda

We aim to maintain corrigenda on **www.FarAboveAll.com**. The rest of the page can be used to note them.

Contents

Introduction	i
Genesis	OT - 1
Exodus	OT - 38
Leviticus	OT - 69
Numbers	OT - 91
Deuteronomy	OT - 123
Joshua	OT - 151
Judges	OT - 169
Ruth	OT - 188
1 Samuel	OT - 190
2 Samuel	OT - 214
1 Kings	OT - 234
2 Kings	OT - 258
1 Chronicles	OT - 280
2 Chronicles	OT - 301
Ezra	OT - 327
Nehemiah	OT - 335
Esther	OT - 346
Job	OT - 352
Psalms	OT - 377
Proverbs	OT - 445
Ecclesiastes	OT - 467
Song of Solomon	OT - 474
Isaiah	OT - 478
Jeremiah	OT - 532
Lamentations	OT - 583
Ezekiel	OT - 588
Daniel	OT - 629
Hosea	OT - 641
Joel	OT - 648
Amos	OT - 651
Obadiah	OT - 657
Jonah	OT - 658
Micah	OT - 660
Nahum	OT - 664
Habakkuk	OT - 666
Zephaniah	OT - 668
Haggai	OT - 671
Zechariah	OT - 672
Malachi	OT - 678

An Introduction to the *Far Above All* Translation of the Bible

The Old Testament

Graham G. Thomason

First made available in December 2014

This edition: 14 July 2026

To go with Translation Version 1.0 and Westminster Leningrad Codex version 4.18

Contents of the Introduction

1.	Summary.....	ii
2.	About the Source Texts and Translation	iii
2.1	The Text.....	iii
2.2	The Translation.....	vii
2.3	General Punctuation.....	ix
2.4	Verse Capitalization and Punctuation	xi
2.5	Capitalization of Divine Pronouns and some Titles	xi
2.6	Capitalization of some Other Words.....	xii
2.7	Archaic Forms of Pronouns and Verbs	xii
2.8	Typographic Conventions	xiii
2.9	The Notes.....	Error!
	Bookmark not defined.	
2.10	Names	xv
2.11	Divine Titles	xvii
3.	Features of the Digital Edition	xix
3.1	Useful search strings	xix
4.	Abbreviations and References.....	xxi

1. Summary

Let it be said at the outset that this is a Deity-of-Christ honouring translation (because the Hebrew is). So Zechariah 12:10 stands exactly as the Masoretic Hebrew has it – and note that it is יהוה (the LORD / Jehovah / Yahweh) speaking:

they will look on me whom they pierced, ...

It is vain to pretend, as in some modern translations², that אֵלַי (*elai*, on me) is wrong and that it should be re-pointed to אֵלַי (*elei*, on), and then to supply “him”. The pretence is vain because the latter form is a rare and highly elevated poetical form, only occurring in Job 3:22, 5:26, 15:22 and 29:19. Similarly, we insist that the אַלְמָה (*almah*, virgin) of Isaiah 7:14 is a virgin, not just a young woman³. There is no sign in a non-virgin conceiving, and the implied suggestion that Mary (Matthew 1:16) was not a virgin is unacceptable to us. And so the New Testament reads it: παρθένος (*parthenos*, virgin, in Matthew 1:23).

In brief, we offer a translation of the Old Testament / Tanakh aiming at accuracy and readability, and we release it into the public domain. The underlying text is the Masoretic Text as exhibited by *The Westminster Lenningrad Codex*, version 4.18⁴, as digitized by The Groves Center. The translation is a companion to our translation of the New Testament based on the Robinson-Pierpont 2005 edition of the Greek Text of the New Testament. Although for the New Testament we are certain that the Greek text used is the best attested as representing the original, we cannot be certain that the Masoretic Text from one manuscript is of comparable quality. But it is the most widely available text, and we do not believe it is far from the mark. We consider more detailed aspects of the translation below.

The English text presented here is a straightforward extraction from the “4-column digital edition”, available online at www.FarAboveAll.com, which contains the underlying Hebrew and Aramaic and notes.

² See the *Contemporary English Version* (when they see the one they pierced), *Good News Translation* (they will look at the one whom they stabbed to death), *New American Bible* (when they look on him whom they have thrust through), *New Revised Standard Version* (when they look on the one whom they have pierced).

³ See the *Good News Translation*, *New American Bible*, *NET Bible*, *New Revised Standard Version* (all have “young woman”).

⁴ With 2 corrections, which we reported and which were accepted by the Groves Center: (1) at 2 Sam 9:13, removal of the dagesh in the pé at word 12, פָּסַח and (2) at Jer 44:19, where לְהַעֲצֹבָה has a mappiq, giving לְהַעֲצֹבָה. Further and future changes can be tracked at www.tanach.us, and the interested student may consult them and see whether they could affect the translation in any material way.

2. About the Source Texts and Translation

2.1 The Text

We regard the Bible as one consistent whole, but as the translation of the New Testament has been published separately, and as it preceded the work on the Old Testament, and as it has its own specific textual issues, we offer separate introductions to the New Testament and the Old Testament.

The Masoretic Text (MT) has been followed, reading the *ketiv* where it seems reasonable to do so, and the *qeré* otherwise. We are more inclined to accept a *qeré* reading where the issue is simply one of reading a *yod* or a *vav* than in other cases, but this is not a hard and fast rule. Examples of where the *qeré* is a euphemism for a less polite word are found in 2 Ki 6:25, 2 Ki 18:27, Isa 13:16; in such cases the *ketiv* will be the correct reading. Readings based on alternative vocalization may be remarked on in the notes (in the 4-column digital edition). Even where we are inclined to disagree with MT vocalization, we retain it whenever conceivably possible in translation, but remark in the notes, e.g. Jer 38:23, Jer 51:2, Ezek 7:24, Ezek 30:18, Ezek 31:3, Dan 11:8, Ps 16:3, Ps 37:37, Ps 72:19, Ps 119:41, Ps 119:98, Job 12:18, Hos 14:7^{AV} (14:8^{MT}), Hagg 2:19, Mal 2:15 where the consonantal text would not naturally be MT. Also perhaps better re-pointed are Ezek 43:7, Hos 8:10, Hos 10:11, Job 33:16, Job 33:28, Job 39:16, Prov 2:22, Prov 13:9, Prov 20:9; see our notes at these verses. In Ps 44:14^{AV} (44:15^{MT}), we discard the second *maqgef*. Exceptions are Deut 2:9, where the vocalization is untranslatable, and where the word in question must be taken as equivalent to the normal vocalization in the context, and 1 Sam 25:8, 2 Sam 22:40 and 1 Chr 24:23 (see notes there).

We do not emend the consonantal text for the translation, but we would prefer an emendation in Ps 24:4 to *his soul*, almost required from the sense, and having support from many Hebrew manuscripts and ancient versions. We do give ourselves some freedom in how the words are grouped, which is reflected in punctuation. However, where the text had admittedly been altered by the *Sopherim*, the changes being known as the *Tiqqun soferim*, i.e. the *Amendment of the scribes*, we translate the unaltered text. The cases are as follows:

From the Companion Bible Appendix 32

THE 134 PASSAGES WHERE THE SOPHERIM ALTERED “JEHOVAH” TO “ADONAI”.

Out of extreme (but mistaken) reverence for the Ineffable Name “Jehovah”, the ancient custodians of the Sacred Text substituted in many places “Adonai” (see Ap. 4. VIII. 2). These, in the A.V. and R.V., are all printed “Lord”. In all these places we have printed it “Lord*”, marking the word with an asterisk in addition to the note in the margin, to inform the reader of the fact. The official list given in the Masorah (§§ 107-15, Ginsburg’s edition) contains the 134.

(AV numbering)

Gen	18:3, 27, 30, 32; 19:18; 20:4
Ex	4:10, 13; 5:22; 15:17; 34:9, 9
Num	14:17
Josh	7:8
Judg	6:15; 13:8
1 Kings	3:10, 15; 22:6
2 Kings	7:6; 19:23
Isa	3:17, 18; 4:4; 6:1, 8, 11; 7:14, 10; 8:7; 9:8, 17; 10:12; 11:11; 21:6, 8, 16; 28:2; 29:13; 30:20; 37:24; 38:14, 16; 49:14
Ezek	18:25, 29; 21:13; 33:17, 29†
Amos	5:16; 7:7, 8; 9:1
Zech	9:4
Mic	1:2
Mal	1:12, 14
Ps	2:4; 16:2; 22:19††, 30; 30:8; 35:3†††, 17, 22; 37:12; 38:9, 15, 22; 39:7; 40:17; 44:23; 51:15; 54:4; 55:9; 57:9; 59:11; 62:12; 66:18; 68:11, 17, 19, 22, 26, 32; 73:20; 77:2, 7; 78:65; 79:12; 86:3, 4, 5, 8, 9, 12, 15; 89:49, 50; 90:1, 17; 110:5; 130:2, 3, 6
Dan	1:2; 9:3, 4, 7, 9, 15, 16, 17, 19, 19, 19
Lam	1:14, 15, 15; 2:1, 2, 5, 7, 18, 19, 20; 3:31, 36, 37, 58
Ezra	10:3
Neh	1:11; 4:14
Job	28:28
(See Ginsburg's ed. of The Masorah, §§ 107-115.)	

† Ezek. 33:29 should read Ezek 33:20.

†† Ps 22:19 WLC and all the authors editions read יהוה , “Jehovah”.

††† Ps 35:3 Neither word is present in the verse.

This appendix adds the following (but see further below):

To these may be added the following, where “Elohim” was treated in the same way :--

(AV numbering)

Where the A.V. has "Lord." --

2 Sam 5:19-25

2 Sam 6:9-17

Where in A.V. and R.V. it still appears as "God". It is printed "God*" in the Companion Bible.

1 Chr 13:12

1 Chr 14:10, 11, 14, 16

1 Chr 16:1

Ps 14:1, 2, 5

Reference to Ginsburg, [CDG-I], shows that these changes are only inferred, and not admitted by the Sopherim, so **we do not reverse these**. We ignore the 2 Samuel cases because our text reads יהוה, “Jehovah”, anyway (so we simply translate “LORD”), and we render the other cases as “God”, with a note explaining the issue. Finally, we cannot accept the claimed emendation in 1 Ki 12:16 and 2 Chr 10:16, and we consider “to your tents” to be the original text, perhaps having a history of a scribal error to “to your gods” then a correction back to “to your tents” by the Sopherim.

From the Companion Bible Appendix 33

The Masorah (Ap. 30), i.e. the small writing in the margins of the standard Hebrew codices, as shown in the plate on p. 32, consists of a concordance of words and phrases, &c., safeguarding the Sacred Text. A note in the Masorah against several passages in the manuscripts of the Hebrew Bible states: “This is one of the Eighteen Emendations of the Sopherim,” or words to that effect.

Complete lists of these emendations are found in the Masorah of most of the model or standard codices of the Hebrew Bible, and these are not always identical; so that the total number exceeds eighteen: from which it would appear that these examples are simply typical. The Siphri (*1) adduces seven passages; the Yalkut (*2), ten; the Mechilta (*3), eleven; the Tanchuma (*4), seventeen; while the St. Petersburg Codex gives two passages not included in any other list (Mal. 1:12; 3:9; see below).

These emendations were made at a period long before Christ, before the Hebrew text had obtained its present settled form, and these emendations affect the Figure called anthropopatheia. See. Ap. 6.

The following is a list of the eighteen “Emendations,” together with eight others not included in the official lists. Particulars will be found on consulting the notes on the respective passages.

(AV numbering)

Gen 18:22	2 Chr 10:16	Eccl 3:21
Num 11:15	Job 1:5	Jer 2:11
Num 12:12	Job 1:11	Lam 3:20
1 Sam 3:13	Job 2:5	Ezek 8:17
2 Sam 12:14	Job 2:9	Hos 4:7
2 Sam 16:12	Job 7:20	Hab 1:12
1 Ki 12:16	Job 32:3	Zech 2:8 (2:12 ^{MT})
1 Ki 21:10	Ps 10:3	Mal 1:13 ^{amended}
1 Ki 21:13	Ps 106:20	Mal 3:9

Our translation reverses these emendations, using braces and square brackets in the 4-column edition as follows:

{P: the primitive text} [M: the Masoretic Text, i.e. the text as altered by the Sopherim]. Where we restore the text to *the LORD*, we render the word “the LORD*”.

Further issues

The Companion Bible also lists verses in the note at Ex 34:20, where the Sopherim altered the vowel pointing, but the alteration is accepted by the Companion Bible, as it reconciles the passages affected with Ex 33:20. The alterations are effectively from “*see God’s face*” to “*appear before God*”. The verses are:

(AV numbering)

Ex 23:15	Deut 16:16	Ps 42:3 (Ps 42:2MT)
Ex 34:20	Deut 31:11	Isa 1:12
Ex 34:23	Ps 11:7	Isa 38:11
Ex 34:24	Ps 17:15	

Exodus, Deuteronomy, Isa 1:12 and Ps 42:2 are pointing-only emendations, *qal* to *niphal*; Ex 34:23 provides a grammatical argument for accepting them (see our note there). In these, we restore the primitive text. We do not see any issue in Ps 11:7, Ps 17:15 and Isa 38:11 in our Hebrew text.

The Companion Bible, Appendix 31, lists verses where words are marked with extraordinary points (or, supralinear dots). We have corrected [CB]’s 2 Sam 19:20 to 2 Sam 19:19.

(AV numbering)

Gen 16:5	Num 3:39	Isa 44:9
Gen 18:9	Num 9:10	Ezek 41:20
Gen 19:33	Num 21:30	Ezek 46:22
Gen 19:35	Num 29:15	Ps 27:13
Gen 33:4	Deut 29:2 (29:28 ^{MT})	
Gen 37:12	2 Sam 19:19 (19:20 ^{MT})	

We draw attention to these in the notes, and consider each case on its merits for inclusion in the translation or not. We do not adopt any other alternative consonantal readings.

Readers should also be aware that the verse numbering of the MT occasionally differs from that of the AV. On the www.FarAboveAll.com website, we offer (1) MT numbering with AV numbering given alongside, and (2) AV numbering only, which is the obvious choice for a printed edition.

2.2 The Translation

The translation given is our own, made without financial sponsorship (none being necessary) or any commissioning party. It is in no way an adaptation of an existing translation; it was made from the original text. We have made use of what we have learned from various reference works, but the translation is free from the influence of any translators' handbooks. Dictionaries consulted include [AnLx, BDB, ST, Ges-HCL] – [AnLx] on its lexicographic merits, and occasionally its morphological analysis. For the Aramaic, [FR] was additionally consulted both as a grammatical reference and as a dictionary.

We show the exact original text that we have translated (which many “translators” fail to do).

The translation is fairly literal, but not slavishly so. It is as close to the original as can be achieved while remaining suitable for public reading. Necessary ellipsis is supplied in italics. Occasionally, some Hebrew idiom is retained, e.g. “burn with fire”, “raise the horn” (raise his prestige), “kidneys” (as a seat of affection), “Israel” (and other personal names as demonyms, in the singular, but standing for the people). A few well-established turns of phrase have been adopted from the Authorized Version (though they may predate the AV), e.g. “Lord of hosts”, “it came to pass”.

We are free enough to vary the translation of וְ (ve, *and*, but of wider scope), more so than the Authorized Version, which generally translates *and*, *then*, *when* or *now*. The meaning can be adversative (*but*), or disjunctive (*or*), and we also translate by *at this*, *to which*, *so*, and *indeed*, and other words where appropriate. Sometimes the preposition *with* is appropriate, e.g. Numbers 13:23 (*with some pomegranates*). Occasionally the word is left untranslated, especially in paired clauses where no conjunction is required in English in one of them, e.g. if ... [then] (Gen 33:13), because ... [so] (Num 14:24), when ... [then] (Num 15:8-9).

We also give ourselves freedom in translating הִנֵּה (*hinneh*, behold), which in the AV is usually *behold*, but which occurs idiomatically, often in direct speech, and invites a more idiomatic translation, such as *there was* or *it so happened that*, or *what he saw was*. The word draws the reader's (or observer's) attention to an incident; it does not modify the description of the incident itself, which is why we do not translate by, for example, *suddenly*⁵. We do, however, retain a few instances of *behold* where the grandeur of the situation warrants it, but its high frequency in the Hebrew shows that it is often less elevated than the English *behold*.

Apart from these idiomatic cases, where too literal a translation leads to rather unnatural English, we are far more on the side of “formal equivalence” than “dynamic equivalence”. A certain consistency in translation is attempted, giving a measure of concordant

⁵ As in many modern translations at Genesis 37:7.

translation of many words, but we do not constrain ourselves, as in some cases this would lead to stilted English — all the more so if verbs and nouns from the same Hebrew root were to be translated by words from the same English root. Moreover, many Hebrew words have several meanings, and the context determines which is applicable, e.g. מְזַמֵּה, which may be positive (*thoughtfulness, discretion, deliberation*) or negative (*scheming, machination*).

Our English is intended to be suitable for private study and public reading. We regard certain usage as acceptable where a traditionalist grammarian might object:

- split infinitives (where alternatives sound stilted), e.g.

הִמָּלֵט אֶמְלֵט

to cleanly escape [1 Sam 27:1].

Compare also Isa 22:17 *to completely envelop* and Prov 20:25 *to rashly say*.

- accusative pronouns after comparison as, e.g.

אֵינְנוּ גָדוֹל בְּבֵית הַזֶּה מִמֶּנִּי

There is no-one greater in this house than me [Gen 39:9]

- accusative pronouns as complements, as, e.g.

כִּי־לִי אֵינִים יָקוּוּ

For *it is* me whom the coastlands await [Isa 60:9].

We have not artificially mimicked inappropriate Hebrew syntax, e.g.

הָרַבּוּ עָלַי מְאֹד מְהֵרָה

Specify a large dowry [Gen 34:12]

and not

Make on me the dowry much.

Certain idioms require an idiomatic translation, e.g.

רְאֵה אֶת־שְׁלוֹם אֶחָיֶךָ

see how your brothers are doing [Gen 37:14]

rather than

see the peace of your brothers.

The Hebrew absolute infinitive covers a wide range of idiomatic expressions in English, e.g.

How *could* we possibly know [Gen 43:7]

Prolepsis may be retained, removed or enhanced. Prolepsis is colloquial in English, but common in written Aramaic and frequent in Hebrew, e.g. Psalm 23:4, literally: *Your rod*

and your staff — they comfort me; with prolepsis removed: *Your rod and your staff comfort me*; with prolepsis enhanced: *It is your rod and your staff which comfort me*.

2.3 General Punctuation

We follow Wikipedia guidelines for American / British non-fiction style, as described in: en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Quotation_mark
Last modified on 10 June 2012 at 20:19

en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Wikipedia:Manual_of_Style#Quotation_marks
Last modified on 10 June 2012 at 20:19

We illustrate various cases with biblical and artificial examples.

(1) Affirmative narrative, affirmative direct speech

“For,” *she said*, “God has appointed me another seed instead of Abel, because Cain killed him.” [Gen 4:25]

“Today I feel happy,” said the woman, “carefree, and well.” [Wikipedia example]

*The convention, British and American, puts the full stop **inside** the quotes. It is inconsistent with (2), but by convention we have to live with it. Commas come **outside** direct speech (British non-fiction), unless they are part of interrupted direct speech where the comma belongs to the direct speech (i.e. where direct speech is broken into parts by sections of narrative).*

(2) Interrogative narrative, affirmative direct speech

Narrative is not normally interrogative, because something normally has to be *said* for it to be interrogative. But occasionally the interrogative comes from the narrator.

Nested speech equivalents in the Old Testament/Tanakh are

“Did God really say, ‘You shall not eat of every tree of the garden’?” [Gen 3:1]

And David said to Saul, “Why do you listen to the words of a man who says, ‘Look, David is trying to harm you’?” [1 Sam 24:9^{AV} (1 Sam 24:10^{MT})]

*The question mark has to come **outside** the nested quotes for logical reasons, as it does not apply to the direct or outer layer of speech.*

(3) Affirmative narrative, interrogative direct speech

Then the LORD God called out to the man and said to him, “Where *are* you?” [Gen 3:9]

*No terminating full stop, though by analogy with (4) one might feel there ought to be one. The question mark has to come **before** the quotes for logical reasons.*

(4) Interrogative narrative, interrogative direct speech

“... what is this *that* you say to me, ‘What is *the* matter with you?’?” [Judg 18:24]

There are two questions here. The inner question may be in the middle of the narrative:

Then Zebul said to him, “Where is your mouth now, with which you might say, ‘Who is Abimelech, that we should serve him?’? *Is this not the people whom you rejected? Come on out now and fight them!*” [Judg 9:38]

See also [Judg 18:24].

(5) Nested direct speech

And the man said, “They have moved on from here, for I heard *them* saying, ‘Let’s go to Dothan.’ ” [Gen 37:17]

And Abimelech called for Isaac and said, “Surely it is the case that she is your wife. So how *come* you said, ‘She is my sister’?” [Gen 26:9]

And it came to pass, as he got near entering Egypt that he said to Sarai his wife, “Look, I ask you, I know that you are a beautiful woman in appearance, and it will be the case that when the Egyptians see you, they will say, ‘This is his wife’, [Gen 12:11-12]

*The convention always puts the full stop **deep inside** the quotes, which we regard as unfortunate, being inconsistent with the positioning of question marks. A non-breaking (half) space is used between the single and double closing quotes. A question mark has to be at the level of nesting which asks the question; we have examples at different levels. Commas come **outside** nested quotes unless they belong to interrupted nested direct speech as in (1). There is no terminating full stop after a question mark.*

(6) We no longer use quotation marks used for an explanatory name

Then Moses built an altar, and called it The LORD is my Banner. [Ex 17:15]

(7) Quotation marks used for emphasis in indirect speech

He said, “The French word ‘chaud’ means ‘hot’.” [Artificial – no OT example as currently punctuated].

*Even the full stop is now **between** the quotes.*

2.4 Verse Capitalization and Punctuation

Biblical punctuation is traditionally different to secular punctuation, under influence of the verse system, whereby the text is divided into numbered verses, where the first word is capitalized whether or not it is at the start of a verse. We do not maintain this tradition, but in poetry, we capitalize the first letter of each line, in accordance with standard English tradition.

2.5 Capitalization of Divine Pronouns and some Titles

We have decided against capitalization of divine pronouns, albeit with some regrets. Although we would like to honour the Lord with such capitalization, be it the Lord or God of the Old Testament or the same Lord as *God manifest in the flesh* (1 Timothy 3:16) in the New Testament, there is sometimes a question of interpretation involved, especially in messianic verses of the Old Testament. For example, we consider Psalm 40:7 to be clearly messianic, but we note that even the Companion Bible [CB] does not venture to capitalize the pronouns which refer to the Messiah

It reads:

Then said I, “Lo, I come:
In the volume of the book it is written of me, ...”

[Ps 40:7 AV, from the *Companion Bible*]

Compare the epistle to the Hebrews, where the application of the citation is unmistakably to Christ:

Then said I, “Lo, I come (in the volume of the book it is written of Me) to do Thy will, O God.”

[Hebrews 10:7 AV, from the *Companion Bible*]

Had the policy been to capitalize divine pronouns, the present author would have capitalized **me** in Psalm 40:7.

What about Psalm 80:17^{AV} (Ps 80:18^{MT})?

Let Thy hand be upon the man of Thy right hand,
Upon the son of man whom Thou madest strong for Thyself.

[Ps 80:17 AV, from the *Companion Bible*; other editions do not capitalize the pronouns.]

The present author regards **the man of Thy right hand** and **the son of man** as messianic, and, if capitalizing divine references, would capitalize as **the Man of Thy right hand** and **Son of man**. However, it is admitted that this is an interpretation, and in principle, interpretation belongs in comments, not the text itself.

Less clear (to the author) as to messianicity is Psalm 1:1-2:

Blessed *is* the man that walketh not in the counsel of the ungodly,
Nor standeth in the way of sinners,
Nor sitteth in the seat of the scornful.
But his delight *is* in the law of the LORD;
And in His law doth he meditate day and night.

[Psalm 1:1-2 AV, from the *Companion Bible*]

Is the man spoken of Christ, or is this psalm more widely applicable? Does it have a double reference? It is because of interpretation issues in such verses that we have opted not to capitalize divine pronouns at all.

However, we do capitalize a few prominent divine titles: *God*, *Lord* (in reference to God), *Messiah*, but only if we consider the title to refer to Christ, so not for Cyrus, Isa 45:1, though “anointed *one*” there, nor for those referred to in Ps 105:15 (anointed *ones*). But not *king* or *shepherd* or *prince* (interpretation required in, e.g. Gen 49:24, Ps 2:6, Ezek 34:23, 24), nor *holy spirit*, which is common in the New Testament, although the author considers it to be a title in some places but not others. This non-capitalization is just as in secular writing. However, we capitalize when the title is used with a name, e.g. King Solomon, as does Wikipedia (Queen Elizabeth).

2.6 Capitalization of some Other Words

In line with our sparse capitalization policy, we do not capitalize *scripture* [Dan 10:21]. However, we do capitalize proper nouns such as *Levite*, *Nazarite*, and *Sabbath* and *Sabbath day*, since the ordinary English names of the days of the week are capitalized. We capitalize *Mount Seir* as such since we regard both capitalized words as part of the name (as for *Mount of Olives* in the Wikipedia, 15 May 2009). We capitalize the single-letter word for the vocative *O*, as in the AV, e.g. Ps 25:2; this is to be distinguished from the exclamation *oh!*.

2.7 Archaic Forms of Pronouns and Verbs

The pronouns *thou* (accusative/prepositional *thee*) and *ye* (*ye* being nominative; *you* in archaic style is the accusative/prepositional) and their verbal forms (especially *shalt*) still have considerable currency in Standard English, though these forms are mostly used jocularly or insultingly. They have the advantage of differentiating between singular and plural (which the Hebrew, Aramaic and Greek do). Some people regard the use of *Thou* in reference to God as a polite form, as opposed to a familiar form, as in French with *vous/tu*, though the singular/plural custom here is in reverse. Despite all the above arguments in favour of the archaic pronouns, we have decided not to use them, as they are no longer the ordinary mode of expression, and we wish to remain ordinary. None of Greek or Hebrew or Aramaic distinguishes polite from familiar forms, but that does not of course mean that the speakers in those languages were using familiar language when a polite form would be

more appropriate and respectful. We attempt to mitigate the singular/plural ambiguity with our notes where appropriate.

2.8 Typographic Conventions

2.8.1 Italics

Italics are used where a word is supplied to make normal English. Often it is the verb *to be* or *to have* that is supplied, since Hebrew does not generally use verbs here where English does. We only exceptionally extend this to italicizing the supplied word *the*, which in Hebrew is often implicit in the syntax where part of the construction is an inflected form of the noun (the construct state).

Now the LORD God had formed from the ground every wild animal and all birds of the sky, and he brought *them* to the man to see what he would call *them*, and whatever the man called *each* living being, that *was* its name. [Gen 2:19]

Where an idiom has been translated idiomatically it may be misleading to italicize part of the idiom, though in other cases we italicize part.

In this English-only edition, we have no way to indicate the converse – the omission of a word in English to allow the English to conform to normal idiomatic usage. This is largely a matter of Hebrew and English usage. Compare French: *c'est la vie* = *that's life*, not (*that's the life*).

We do not italicize a supplied definite article, as it would be complex in some construct state constructions and where the accusative marker אֶת is used irregularly.

Detail of italicization of “to be”

We italicize the verb *to be*, unless it is represented by יֵשׁ, *yesh*, or הָיָה, *haya*, or אֻלַּי, *ulay* (where translated *it may be that*), or a verb (especially stative verbs such as גָּדַל, *gadal*, *to be great* [Gen 41:40], and חָלָה, *to be ill* [2 Ki 8:7]), including active and *hithpael* participles but not passive ones, which we treat like adjectives. Occasionally a passive form is considered stative, e.g. נִצָּב, *nitsav*, *standing*, so no italicization. But if an active participle is substantivized, we italicize the verb *to be*, as Esth 2:3, שֹׁמֵר, *keeper*. A verb in the infinitive used gerundially is considered to contain the verb *to be*, as in 1 Ki 8:35 בְּהִעָצֵר, when ... are shut. We tend towards regarding forms which could be stative verbs or adjectives, as verbal forms. Examples are אֲנִשָּׁם, טָהֵר, טָמֵא.

So the verb *to be* is italicized even in the following situations:

- where a personal pronoun, e.g. הוּא, *hu*, acts as a verb:

וְהַנָּהָר הָרְבִיעִי הוּא פָּרָת

And the fourth river *is* the Euphrates. [Gen 2:14]

- אין, אינו, איננה *ain, ayno, aynenna* etc. (it/he/she is not):
מִן־הַבְּהֵמָה הַטְּהוֹרָה וּמִן־הַבְּהֵמָה אֲשֶׁר אֵינָנָה טְהוֹרָה
Those from the clean beasts, and from the beasts which are not clean [Gen 7:8]
- passive participles, e.g. *cursed* :
כִּי עָשִׂיתָ זֹאת אָרוּר אַתָּה מִכָּל־הַבְּהֵמָה
Because you have done this, you are more cursed than all the cattle [Gen 3:14]

Examples of a passive participle constructed with the verb *to be* are:

וְהִיתָהּ נֶפֶשׁ אֲדָנִי צְרוּרָה | בְּצִרְרוֹר הַחַיִּים
but my lord's life is wrapped up in the bundle of life [1 Sam 25:29]

וַתְּהִי נִבְלָתוֹ מְשֻׁלָּכֶת בַּדֶּרֶךְ
and his corpse was discarded on the road [1 Ki 13:24]

וְהַמֶּלֶךְ הָיָה מְעֻמָּד
and the king was propped up [1 Ki 22:35]

Also in Neh 5:13 (be shaken out), Neh 13:26 (was loved).

- Example of a hithpoel participle constructed with the verb *to be*
מִתְבַּוְּסָסִת בְּדַמְךָ הָיִית
you were trodden under foot in your own blood [Ezek 16:22]
- negation by אין or לֹא without a verb or שׁוֹ:
וְאִישׁ אֵין בָּאָרֶץ
and *there is* not a man in the land [Gen 19:31]

An example of a negation constructed with שׁוֹ, so not italicized, is 1 Sam 21:8^{AV} (1 Sam 21:9^{MT}):

וְאֵין יֶשׁ-כֶּה תַּחַת-יָדְךָ חֶנֶּת אוֹ-חֶרֶב
And is there no spear or sword at your disposal here?

The construction also occurs in Ps 135:17. A similar construction with לֹא occurs in Job 9:33.

- **Bold font** is reserved for quotations from elsewhere in scripture, mostly from the other Testament. As a basis we are guided by the Companion Bible [CB], but not exclusively so.
- *Direct speech* is denoted in a different way per level. Five levels are needed, as in the following artificial example: I said, "You said, 'He said, «She said, ‹We said, "Hello." › »' " We require five levels at Jer 34:5 and Jer 36:29, Jer 37:9, Ezek 28:9.

Note that we avoid using the apostrophe (single quote) for direct speech, reserving it for contracted forms such as “*don't*”.

2.8.2 Superscriptions and subscriptions in the Psalms

We are informed by [CB], Appendix 64, based on an observation by Dr J.W. Thirtle, that what has long been considered (part of) a superscription to a psalm is actually a subscription to the previous psalm. This conclusion is drawn from the psalm ending at Hab 3:19. We indicate the distinction between subscriptions and superscriptions to the Psalms, not by changing the verse renumbering, but by a blank line and upwards arrow, ↑, e.g.

Psalms Chapter 3

....

⁹Salvation is of the Lord;
Your blessing is on your people.
Selah.

Psalms Chapter 4

¹To the choirmaster in songs set to stringed music.↑

A Psalm of David.

²When I call out, answer me, O God of my righteousness.
You have relieved me in adversity;
Have mercy on me and hear my prayer.

2.9 Names

The policy is to retain much of AV spelling where the text permits, the differences being described in the items below, despite many issues with it:

- The AV does not uniquely represent the original spelling (as a formal transliteration would), so an AV “z” may be a Hebrew *tsadé* or *zayin*, and an AV “h” may be a *hé* or a *heth*, an AV “t” may be a *teth* or a *taw*, an AV “s” may be *samech* or a *sin*. *Kaph* and *qof* are distinguished using “c” and “k”, but often “ch” must be introduced before an *e* or *i*, for an intended hard “c”. Also, *aleph* and *ayin* are either ignored or represented by an “e”, which possibly derives from a preceding silent shewa (e.g. Gilead), but more likely a lack of understanding of closed syllables. However, the basic English alphabet would struggle to represent some of these Hebrew letters uniquely without using special characters such as letters with underdots.
- An *ayin* is normally silent, but it is sometimes treated as an *h*, so *Uz* is AV’s *Huz* [Gen 22:21], and *Abida* is AV’s *Abidah* [Gen 25:3].
- The AV is inconsistent in some places (e.g. *Gaza* in Gen 10:19, *Azzah* in Deut 2:23; *Isui* in Gen 46:17, *Jesui* in Num 26:44; *Naashon* in Exodus 6:23, *Nahshon* in Ruth 4:20; *Shimi* in Ex 6:17, *Shimei* in Num 3:18); *Kirjath-arba* in Josh 14:15, city

of Arba in Josh 15:13 — for the same Hebrew spelling. Sometimes this may be to distinguish different people of the same name; see next item.

- The AV sometimes seems to deliberately use a different transliteration for different people with the same name, e.g. *Zachariah* for the king of Israel, *Zechariah* for others; also *Ezekiel* and *Jehezkeel*; *Hosea*, *Oshea* and *Hoshea*; *Jehoahaz* and *Joahaz*; *Rachel* and *Rahel*; *Simeon* and *Shimeon*. If the names are well known, we retain the distinction, e.g. *Enoch* and *Hanoch*.
- The AV has an arbitrary way of introducing an *h* after a *c*, the *h* being understandable before an *e* or an *i* (to prevent an *s* sound), but not otherwise, e.g. *Jeconiah* (1 Chr 3:17), but *Zechariah* (1 Chr 5:7) and *Nachon* (2 Sam 6:6), all these being a soft *kaph* in Hebrew. Also with a hard *kaph* in Hebrew are *Caleb* (1 Chr 2:46) but *Malcham* (1 Chr 8:9).
- Sometimes the AV does not recognize that a Hebrew word is “in pause”, giving *Jared* where *Jered* is the normal form, and similarly we have *Salah* for *Selah*, *Lamech* for *Lemech* etc.
- The AV does not always recognize the hard “p”, e.g. in *Arphaxad* and *Phares* (the latter also being the pausal form).
- The AV does not always recognize an initial closed syllable, giving, e.g. *Gilead* for *Gilad*, or *Gil’ad*, where an apostrophe would mark an *aleph* or *ayin*.
- The AV does not always recognize the Hebrew letter *sin*. The AV has *Enos* where the Hebrew has *Enosh*, and *Seth* where the Hebrew is *Sheth* [Gen 4:26]. As these are well-established names, we adopt them.
- The AV does not distinguish long and short forms of names, e.g. *Benaiah* for *Benaiahu* (2 Sam 8:18), *Adonijah* for *Adonijahu* (1 Ki 1:8), and it uses the short form. We also adopt this convention.
- Another variety of long and short form is e.g. *Jonathan* / *Jehonathan*. The AV is inconsistent, in 1 Chr 8:33 reading *Jonathan*, in 1 Chr 27:25 reading *Jehonathan*, for the long form in Hebrew in both cases. We adopt the shorter form throughout, with a note.
- The AV has an aversion to words and syllables beginning with a *yod*, which would be better represented by *y* or *i*, but it frequently uses *j* (e.g. *Jacob*, *Joshua*, *Jerusalem*), as does the English language as whole, especially with words of Latin origin, e.g. (*iudex*→judge, *iocus*→joke, *Iulius*→Julius). Neither Hebrew nor Greek has a letter equivalent to *j*. But sometimes the AV uses the letter *I*, as in *Isshiah* (1 Chr 24:21).

The rationale for retaining AV naming is that familiar names (in the Gentile world) would be all but unrecognizable if not retained. Names such as, e.g. *Avraham*, *Yitshak*, *Yaaqov* could be a distracting departure to some. Another advantage is that AV names are often used in biblical reference works such as atlases and expository books.

However, we depart from the AV in some situations:

- – Where the text has a plain consonantal difference to the AV rendering, e.g. Gen 25:15 *Hadad*, where the AV has *Hadar*. For other examples see Num 26:39 (our *Shephupham* for AV's *Shupham*), Josh 15:40 (our *Lahmas* for AV's *Lahmam*), Josh 15:52 (our *Rumah* for AV's *Dumah*), Josh 16:6 (our *Michmethath* for AV's *Michmethah*), 1 Chr 2:53 (our *Puthites* for AV's *Puhites*). The differences involve very similar letters, and can be explained by scribal errors leading to differing manuscripts, or possibly in misreading by an AV translator.
- – Where the text has a vowel difference to the AV reading, or where the AV has not recognized a closed syllable, e.g. AV's *Bezaleel* for our *Bezalel* (closed *-zal-*) [Ex 31:2].
- – Where the AV has used a pausal form. E.g. we have *Dabbesheth* for AV's *Dabbasheth* [Josh 19:11].
- – Where the AV is inconsistent across the same spelling of the word. We choose one spelling for all instances, generally the earlier occurrence, e.g. *Sibmah* (AV has *Shibmah* in Num 32:38, but *Sibmah* in Josh 13:19).
- – Where AV harmonizes despite a significant difference in the Hebrew (though perhaps a manuscript issue). We retain two names, e.g. Gen 10:4 = *Dodanim* , 1 Chr 1:7 = *Rodanim*.
- – Where the Hebrew has minor differences in different places. These could be a paragogic *-ah* (Gen 10:4 *Tarshish*, 1 Chr 1:7 *Tarshishah*); both we and AV harmonize to *Tarshish*. Aleph / hé differences (e.g. Gen 10:7 *Sabtah*, 1 Chr 1:9 *Sabta*), where we harmonize, or a vocalization change (e.g. *Obal* Gen 10:28 / *Ebal* 1 Chr 1:22) are noted in the notes (here we and AV distinguish). We have standardized on *Ezion-Geber* (AV sometimes having *Ezion-Gaber*, a pausal form).
- – Where modern usage has superseded the AV, e.g. *Philistines* (AV has *Philistim* in Gen 10:13). We tend towards demonyms in *-ite* rather than *-im*, e.g. *Caphtorites*, *Anakites*, noting that Wikipedia uses these names.

2.10 Divine Titles

We largely follow the Companion Bible's typography [CB, Appendix 4], but not exactly so (note *the LORD*** and how combinations are handled):

אֱלֹהִים אֱלֹהֵינוּ (Aramaic)	Elohim	=	God /god	Uncapitalized when it is not the God of Israel.
יְהוָה	Jehovah	=	the LORD	

יְהוָה	Jah	=	THE LORD	
אֵל אֱלִים אֱלֹהִים	El	=	GOD / GOD / GODS	Small capitals when the god is not the God of Israel. [CB] uses standard lower case. The plural is not used for the God of Israel.
אֱלֹהִים אֱלֵהּ	Eloah Elah (Aramaic)	=	GOD / GOD	Small capitals when the god is not the God of Israel. [CB] uses standard lower case.
אֲדֹנָי	Adonai	=	my/the Lord	Also for other pronominal suffixes when the reference is to God (Isa 51:22, Ps 45:12 ^{MT} (Ps 45:11 ^{AV})).
הָאֲדֹנָי	haAdon	=	the Lord	Used in combination with Jehovah in Ex 23:17. [CB] renders as THE Lord GOD.
אֲדֹנָי where the primitive text was יְהוָה, altered by the Sopherim	Adonai where the primitive text was Jehovah, altered by the Sopherim	=	the LORD*	
אֱלֹהִים where the primitive text was יְהוָה, altered by the Sopherim	Elohim where the primitive text was Jehovah, altered by the Sopherim	=	the LORD**	
אֲדֹנִים	Adonim	=	the LORD	
שַׁדַּי	Shaddai	=	ALMIGHTY	
עֶלְיוֹן	Elyon	=	MOST HIGH	
עַל	Al	=	Most High	Hos 7:16

Compound titles do not occasion any changes: the individual titles are used in the same way as they are when not compounded. (This is unlike in the AV / the

Companion Bible.) Also, the definite article, *the*, may be omitted, and the word *my* may be used when the title is in the vocative or it is a prophet, not God, speaking.

This is illustrated by Gen 15:2

וַיֹּאמֶר אֲבְרָם אֲדֹנָי יְהוֹה

Then Abram said, “My Lord the LORD, ... ” (The Companion Bible has “Lord GOD”).

3. Features of the Digital Edition

3.1 Useful search strings

The digital edition is by its nature searchable, using a browser, word processor or text editor. The following search strings should be applied without case sensitivity, in a browser-rendered text, but not the raw HTML, as that contains mark-up.

Search string	Purpose
Aramaic	Examples of an Aramaic form of a word in a Hebrew section.
AV differs	To find verses where the AV differs significantly from our translation.
behold	Examples of translations other than “behold”, but where the notes give the basic meaning as “behold”.
extreme quality	Use of the word for God to denote an extreme quality.
gerundial	Usually gerundial use of the infinitive.
gerundival	Usually gerundival use of the participle (passive, usually denoting necessity or imminence).
Hebraic	Hebraic genitives.
infinitive absolute	Examples of various uses of the infinitive absolute.
otiose	Examples of otiose use, where Hebrew repeats a word or phrase, where English expects a synonym.
subjective	To find subjective genitives.
objective	To find objective genitives.
Sopherim	To find changes by the Sopherim.

soul	Examples of translations other than “soul”, but where the notes give the primary conventional meaning as “soul”.
unexpected	An unexpected definite article in Hebrew, not required in English.
use of the vav	Finds disjunctive, adversative, concessive and purposive and other wider uses of the vav.
"VOS", "VSO", "OSV", "OVS", "VOS", "VSO"	Examples of sentences with a verb-object-subject etc. word order. Use the quotes, or find by searching for <i>an example of a Hebrew</i> .
wider use	Wider use of the construct state / of the vav.

4. Abbreviations and References

Abbreviations

AV	Authorized Version
LXX	Septuagint
NT	New Testament
OT	Old Testament (Tanakh)

Bible book abbreviations

Old Testament

Gen	Genesis	2 Chr	2 Chronicles	Dan	Daniel
Ex	Exodus	Ezra	Ezra	Hos	Hosea
Lev	Leviticus	Neh	Nehemiah	Joel	Joel
Num	Numbers	Esth	Esther	Amos	Amos
Deut	Deuteronomy	Job	Job	Obad	Obadiah
Josh	Joshua	Ps	Psalms	Jonah	Jonah
Judg	Judges	Prov	Proverbs	Mic	Micah
Ruth	Ruth	Eccl	Ecclesiastes	Nah	Nahum
1 Sam	1 Samuel	Song	Song of Solomon	Hab	Habakkuk
2 Sam	2 Samuel	Isa	Isaiah	Zeph	Zephaniah
1 Ki	1 Kings	Jer	Jeremiah	Hagg	Haggai
2 Ki	2 Kings	Lam	Lamentations	Zech	Zechariah
1 Chr	1 Chronicles	Ezek	Ezekiel	Mal	Malachi

New Testament

Matt	Matthew	Eph	Ephesians	Heb	Hebrews
Mark	Mark	Phil	Philippians	James	James
Luke	Luke	Col	Colossians	1 Pet	1 Peter
John	John	1 Thes	1 Thessalonians	2 Pet	2 Peter
Acts	Acts	2 Thes	2 Thessalonians	1 John	1 John
Rom	Romans	1 Tim	1 Timothy	2 John	2 John
1 Cor	1 Corinthians	2 Tim	2 Timothy	3 John	3 John
2 Cor	2 Corinthians	Titus	Titus	Jude	Jude
Gal	Galatians	Phmon	Philemon	Rev	Revelation

References (for both Testaments, as used in the 4-column edition)

- [ABD] A. B. Davidson, *An Introductory Hebrew Grammar*, T. & T. Clark, Edinburgh. ISBN 0 567 01005 8.
- [AnLx] B. Davidson, *The Analytical Hebrew and Chaldee Lexicon*, Zondervan Publishing House. Originally published by Samuel Bagster & Sons, Ltd., London, 1848; second edition, 1850. ISBN 0-310-20290-6.
and
Harold K. Moulton, *The Analytical Greek Lexicon Revised*, Zondervan Publishing House. Originally published by Samuel Bagster & Sons, Ltd., London. ISBN 0-310-20280-9 and 0-85180-118-4.
- [BDB] F. Brown, S. R. Driver, C. A. Briggs, *A Hebrew and English Lexicon of the Old Testament*, Clarendon Press, Oxford.
- [BHS] *Biblia Hebraica Stuttgartensia*, Fourth Edition, Deutsche Bibelgesellschaft, P.O.Box 810340, 7000 Stuttgart 80, Germany. ISBN 978-3-438-05218-6.
- [BHS-CA] *This refers to the critical apparatus of [BHS].*
- [CB] *The Companion Bible*
Kregel Publications (previously Zondervan Bible Publishers).
ISBN 978-0-8254-2099-3.
- [CDG-I] Christian D. Ginsburg, *Introduction to the Massoretico-Critical Edition of the Hebrew Bible*, London, Published by The Trinitarian Bible Society, 1897.
- [CDG-M4] Christian D. Ginsburg, *The Massorah Translated into English with a Critical and Exegetical Commentary*, Vol. 4, הוצאת מקור ירושלים תשל"א (Makor Publishing, Jerusalem, 1970/1971).
- [CHW-AA] Charles H. Welch, *An Alphabetical Analysis*, The Berean Publishing Trust, 1955.
- [CHW-IHP] Charles H. Welch, *In Heavenly Places*, The Berean Publishing Trust, 1955. ISBN 0 85156 178 0.
- [Dalman] Gustav Dalman, *Grammatik des Jüdisch-Palästinischen Aramäisch*, Zweite Auflage, J.C. Hinrichs'sche Buchhandlung, 1905.
- [DB-VPZ] David Baron, *The Visions and Prophecies of Zechariah*, Kregel Reprint Library. ISBN 0-8254-2216-7.

- E1624 *see online texts below.*
- F1853 F. H. A. Scrivener, *A Full Collation Of About Twenty Greek Manuscripts Of The Holy Gospels*, Cambridge University Press, 1853. Reprinted by Kessinger Publishing. ISBN 143694273X.
- F1859 F. H. A. Scrivener, *An Exact Transcript of the Codex Augiensis*, Cambridge, Deighton Bell & Co., 1859. Reprinted by Cambridge University Press. ISBN 978-1-108-00749-8.
- [FHAS-PI] F. H. A. Scrivener, *A Plain Introduction to the Criticism of the New Testament*, George Bell and Sons, London, 1894.
- [FR] Franz Rosenthal, *A Grammar of Biblical Aramaic*, Otto Harrassowitz, 1983. ISBN 3-447-02318-X.
- [Ges-HCL] *Gesenius' Hebrew-Chaldee Lexicon to the Old Testament*, Translated into English by Samuel P. Tregelles. Wm. B. Eerdmans Publishing Company, Grand Rapids, Michigan. Edition of 1949.
- [Ges-HG] *Gesenius' Hebrew Grammar*, Edited and Enlarged by E. Kautzsch, Second English Edition by A. E. Cowley. Clarendon Press, Oxford. ISBN 0 19 815406 2.
- [GML] G. M. Lamsa, *Holy Bible from the Ancient Eastern Text* (Translation of the Peshitta),
Harper One / Harper Collins Publishers. ISBN 978-0-06-064923-4.
- [HF] *The Greek New Testament According to the Majority Text*
2nd Edition, edited by Zane C. Hodges and Arthur L. Farstad,
Thomas Nelson, Nashville, 1985. ISBN 0-8407-4963-5.
- [JBR] *see online texts below.*
- [JWB-CC] J. W. Burgon, *Causes of Corruption in the Traditional Text of the Holy Gospels*, George Bell & Sons, London., 1896.
- [JWB-II] J. W. Burgon, *Inspiration and Interpretation*, Dean Burgon Society Press. ISBN 1-888328-04-5.
- [JWB-LTVM] J. W. Burgon, *The Last Twelve Verses of Mark*, Dean Burgon Society Press. ISBN 1-888328-00-2.

- [JWB-RR] J. W. Burgon, *The Revision Revised*, Dean Burgon Society Press. ISBN 1-888328-01-0.
- [Koren] תורה נביאים כתובים, Koren Publishers, Jerusalem, 1989.
- [LHG] L. H. Grollenberg, *Atlas of The Bible*, Nelson, 1957. First published as *Atlas van de Bijbel*.
- [LMcF] Leslie McFall, *The Enigma of the Hebrew Verbal System*, The Almond Press, 1982. ISBN 0907459218, 9780907459217.
- [LMcF-SSTT] *see online texts below*.
- [LS] H. G. Liddell and R. Scott, *An Intermediate Greek-English Lexicon*, Oxford University Press, 1986.
- [LS2] C. T. Lewis and C. Short, *A Latin Dictionary*, Oxford at the Clarendon Press, Impression of 1933. First edition 1879.
- [MG] Max Zerwick - Mary Grosvenor, *A Grammatical Analysis of the New Testament*, Editrice Pontificio Instituto Biblico, Roma 1988. ISBN 88-7653-588-8.
- [MJ] Marcus Jastrow, *A Dictionary of the Targumim (...)*, The Judaica Press, New York, 1989. ISBN 0-910818-05-3.
- [MM] J. H. Moulton and G. Milligan, *The Vocabulary of the New Testament, Illustrated from the Papyri and other Non-Literary Sources*, Hodder and Stoughton, printed 1929.
- [MZ] Maximilian Zerwick S.J., *Biblical Greek*, Editrice Pontificio Instituto Biblico, Roma 1990. ISBN 88-7653-554-3.
- NA26 (Nestle-Aland 26th/27th edition text)
Nestle-Aland, *Novum Testamentum Graece*, 26/27 Auflage,
Deutsche Bibelgesellschaft, P.O.Box 810340, 7000 Stuttgart 80, Germany.
- P1904 *see online texts below*.
- [PC] *see online texts below*.
- [RBG] Robert Baker Girdlestone, *Deuterographs: Duplicate Passages In The Old Testament, Their Bearing On The Text And Compilation Of The Hebrew Scriptures (1894)*, Oxford at the Clarendon Press, 1894. Reprinted by Kessinger Publishing. ISBN-10 1436950805; ISBN-13 978-1436950800.

- [RJS] Reuben J. Swanson, *New Testament Greek Manuscripts*, Sheffield Academic Press.
Volumes cover Matthew, Mark, Luke, John, Acts, Romans, 1 Corinthians, 2 Corinthians, Galatians. ISBN for Matthew 1-85075-772-0.
- [RW] Reinhard Wonneberger, *Leitfaden zur Biblia Hebraica*, Vandenhoeck & Ruprecht, Göttingen 1984. ISBN 3-525-52180-4.
- S1550 *see online texts below.*
- S1894 *see online texts below.*
- [SDHS-Tanakh] The Society for Distributing Hebrew Scriptures, תורה נביאים כתובים (*The Hebrew Old Testament*), 10,000 / 2002. Registered Charity No. 232692.
- [ST] M. N. Ph. Sander et M. I. Trel, *Dictionnaire Hébreux-Français*, Comptoir du Livre du Keren Hasefer, Paris 1965.
- TBS-NT The Trinitarian Bible Society, Η ΚΑΙΝΗ ΔΙΑΘΗΚΗ (*The New Testament*), Tyndale House, Dorset Rd, London SW19 3NN, Tel 0181-543-7857.
- [TBS-Tanakh] The Trinitarian Bible Society, תורה נביאים כתובים (*The Hebrew Old Testament*), 1894/1998. Tyndale House, Dorset Rd, London SW19 3NN, Tel 0181-543-7857.
- [TYAG] G. Betts and A. Henry, *Teach Yourself Ancient Greek*, Hodder and Stoughton. ISBN 0 340 42298 X.
- VulgC *see online texts below.*
- VulgS Deutsche Bibelgesellschaft, *Biblia Sacra Vulgata (The Latin Vulgate)*. Stuttgart, 1983. ISBN 3-438-05303-9.
- [WB] Walter Bauer, *A Greek-English Lexicon of the New Testament*, Translated and Adapted by William F. Arndt and F. Wilbur Gingrich, University of Chicago Press, ISBN 0-226-03932-3.
- [WLC] *see online texts below.*
- [WP] *see online texts below.*

[YLT] *see online texts below.*

Online Texts (some are defunct, but are as originally sourced)

E1624 Received Text, Elzevir 1624, koti.24.fi/jusalak/GreekNT/NTTexts.htm.

[JBR] J. B. Rotherham, *Rotherham's Emphasized Bible*, studybible.info/version/Rotherham.

[LMcF-SSTT] Leslie McFall, *The Significance of Split Text-Types for the Recovery of the Original Text of the Greek New Testament*, lmf12.wordpress.com/wp-content/uploads/2024/11/split_texts_jets_mcfall.pdf

P1904 The Antoniades Greek Orthodox Church Patriarchal Text of 1904, Originally obtained from the now defunct kainh.homestead.com/English.html. Widely available elsewhere.

P1904-G P1904 digitized (other texts also available). Originally obtained from the now defunct sites google.com/a/wmail.fi/greeknt/home/greeknt.

[PC] The Pulpit Commentary, consulted on www.Biblehub.com. See also en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Pulpit_Commentary.

RP The Robinson-Pierpont Byzantine Textform 2005, obtained from koti.24.fi/jusalak/GreekNT/RP2005.htm. Also available from byztxt.com/downloads.html.

S1550 Received Text, Stephanus 1550: koti.24.fi/jusalak/GreekNT/NTTexts.htm.

S1894 Received Text, Scrivener 1894: koti.24.fi/jusalak/GreekNT/NTTexts.htm. Also with parse codes: www.algonet.se/~kihlman/greek.html.

VulgC The Clementine Vulgate, *Biblia Sacra juxta Vulgatam Clementinam*, M. Tweedale (ed.). Available at vulsearch.sf.net/html.

[WLC] The Westminster Leningrad Codex, a transliteration of Codex Leningradensis available at www.tanach.us.

[WP] Wilbur Pickering's website, www.prunch.org, with Greek and a translation of the New Testament based on manuscript family 35.

[YLT] Robert Young, *Young's Literal Translation*, widely available online, e.g. at www.biblehub.com.

Genesis

Genesis Chapter 1

1 In the beginning God **created heaven and the earth.** 2 But the earth became desolate and deserted, and *there was* darkness over the surface of the deep. Now the spirit of God was hovering over the surface of the water, 3 and God said, “Let there be light.” And there was light, 4 and God saw that the light *was* good. Then God made a division between the light and the darkness, 5 and God called the light day, whereas the darkness he called night. Then evening came to pass, and morning came to pass – day one. 6 Then God said, “Let there be an expanse in the middle of the water, and let it divide *one mass of* water from *another mass of* water”, 7 and God made the expanse and divided the water which *was* below the expanse from the water which *was* above the expanse. And so it came about, 8 and God called the expanse sky. Then evening came to pass, and morning came to pass – the second day. 9 Then God said, “Let the water under the sky be gathered into one place, and let the dry land appear.” And so it came about, 10 and God called the dry land earth, whereas the accumulation of water he called seas. And God saw that *it was* good. 11 Then God said, “Let the earth produce grass, herbaceous vegetation bearing seed, *and* the fruit-bearing tree which produces fruit according to its species, which *has* its *own* intrinsic seed, on the earth.” And so it came about, 12 and the earth produced grass, herbaceous vegetation bearing seed according to its species, and the tree producing fruit, which *has* its *own* intrinsic seed according to its species. And God saw that *it was* good. 13 Then evening came to pass, and morning came to pass – the third day. 14 Then God said, “Let there be lights in the expanse of the sky, to divide the day from the night, and let them be as signs and for appointed times and for days and years, 15 and they will serve as lights in the expanse of the sky, to shine on the earth.” And so it came about, 16 and God made the two great lights, the greater light as a ruler of the day and the smaller light as a ruler of the night, and *also* the stars. 17 And God put them in the expanse of the sky to shine on the earth, 18 and to rule by day and by night, and to divide light from darkness. And God saw that *it was* good. 19 Then evening came to pass, and morning came to pass – the fourth day. 20 Then God said, “Let the waters teem *with* aquatic animals, *with* living beings, and let birds fly above the earth, over the expanse of the sky”, 21 and God created the great sea-monsters, and every living being that creeps, which the water teems *with*, according to their species, and all the winged fowl according to its species. And God

saw that *it was* good. 22 And God blessed them and said, “Be fruitful and multiply and fill the water in the seas, and let the birds multiply on the earth.” 23 Then evening came to pass, and morning came to pass – the fifth day. 24 Then God said, “Let the earth bring forth living beings according to their species, cattle and reptiles and beasts of the earth, according to their species.” And so it came about, 25 and God made the beasts of the earth according to their species, and the cattle after their species, and all the reptiles of the ground according to their species. And God saw that *it was* good. 26 Then God said, “Let us make man in our image, according to our likeness, and they will subdue the fish of the sea and the birds of the sky, and the cattle, and the whole earth, and every reptile that crawls on the earth.” 27 So God created man in his image. He created him in the image of God. **Male and female he created them.** 28 And God blessed them, and God said to them, “Be fruitful and multiply and fill the earth, and subjugate it, and subdue the fish of the sea and the birds of the sky and every animal that creeps over the earth.” 29 Then God said, “Look, I have given you all vegetation bearing seed which *is* on the surface of the whole earth, and every tree which *has* fruit of the tree in it bearing seed. It will be for food for you, 30 and for every beast of the earth, and for all birds of the sky, and for every reptile on the earth which *has* the breath of life in it; all green vegetation *is* for food.” And so it came about. 31 And God saw everything that he had made, and the result *was that it was* very good. Then evening came to pass, and morning came to pass – the sixth day.

Reference(s) in Chapter 1: v.1 ↔ Revelation 14:7 • v.27 ↔ Mark 10:6.

Genesis Chapter 2

1 So heaven and the earth were completed with all their array. 2 And on the seventh day **God** had finished his workmanship which he executed. Now he **rested on the seventh day from all his work** which he had done, 3 and God blessed the seventh day and sanctified it, for on it he rested from all his workmanship which God had created in making *it*. 4 These *are* the genealogies of heaven and the earth when they were created, on the day when the LORD God made the earth and heaven, 5 and every wild shrub before it was on the earth, and all wild vegetation before it had sprouted, for the LORD God had not sent rain onto the earth, and *there was* no man to till the ground. 6 But a vapour would come up from the earth, and it watered the whole surface of the ground. 7 So the LORD God formed man *from* the dust from the ground and blew the breath of life into his nostrils, and **the man became a living soul.** 8 Then the LORD God planted a garden in Eden in the east, and he put the man there whom

he had formed. **9** And the LORD God caused to grow up from the ground every tree *that is* attractive to look at and good for food, and the tree of life in the middle of the garden, and the tree of knowledge of good and evil. **10** Now a river goes out from Eden to water the garden, and from there it divides itself and has become four *spring* sources. **11** The name of the first *is* Pishon; *it is the one* which goes round the whole land of Havilah where *there is* gold. **12** And the gold of that land *is* good; *there is* bdellium and onyx there *too*. **13** And the name of the second river *is* Gihon; *it is the one* which goes round all the land of Cush. **14** And the name of the third river *is* Hiddekel; *it is the one* which goes east to Assyria. And the fourth river *is* the Euphrates. **15** And the LORD God took the man and set him down in the garden of Eden to tend it and to keep it. **16** And the LORD God commanded the man and said, “You *can* freely eat from every tree of the garden, **17** but you shall not eat from the tree of knowledge of good and evil, for on the day that you eat from it, you will surely die.” **18** And the LORD God said, “*It is* not right for man to be on his own. I will make him a helper as his counterpart.” **19** Now the LORD God had formed from the ground every wild animal and all birds of the sky, and he brought *them* to the man to see what he would call *them*, and whatever the man called *each* living being, that *was* its name. **20** And the man gave names to all the cattle and to the birds of the sky and to every wild animal, but no helper was found for man as his counterpart. **21** Then the LORD God caused a slumber to fall on the man, and he fell asleep, and he took one of his ribs and closed the flesh after it. **22** Then the LORD God built the rib which he had taken from the man into a woman, and he brought her to the man. **23** And the man said,

“This time *it is* bone from my bones
And flesh from my flesh.

This *one* will be called woman,
For from man she was taken.”

24 **On account of this a man will leave his father and his mother, and he will cleave to his wife, and they will become one flesh.** **25** Now the two of them were naked – the man and his wife – but they were not ashamed.

Reference(s) in Chapter 2: v.2 ↔ Hebrews 4:4 • v.7 ↔ 1 Corinthians 15:45 • v.24 ↔ Matthew 19:5, Mark 10:7-8, 1 Corinthians 6:16, Ephesians 5:31.

Genesis Chapter 3

1 Now the serpent was more cunning than all the *other* wild animals which the LORD God had made, and he said to the woman, “Did God really say, ‘You shall not eat from any tree of the garden?’” **2** Then the woman said to the serpent, “We may eat from the fruit of the trees of the garden, **3** but from the fruit of the tree which *is* in the middle of the garden God has said, ‘You shall

not eat from it, and you shall not touch it, lest you die.’” **4** Then the serpent said to the woman, “You certainly will not die. **5** For God knows that on the day when you eat from it, your eyes will be opened, and you will become like God, knowing good and evil.” **6** Then the woman saw that the tree *was* good for food, and that it *was* an *object of* pleasure to the eyes, and that the tree *was* desirable for imparting wisdom, and she took *some* of its fruit and ate *it*, and she gave *some* to her husband also, *who was* with her, and he ate *it*. **7** And the eyes of both of them were opened, and they became aware that *they were* naked. And they sewed fig leaves *together*, and they made themselves aprons. **8** Then they heard the voice of the LORD God *as he was* walking about in the garden in the breeze of the day. And the man hid himself, *as did* his wife, from the presence of the LORD God in the midst of the trees of the garden. **9** Then the LORD God called out to the man and said to him, “Where *are* you?” **10** And he said, “I heard your voice in the garden, and I was afraid, because I *am* naked, and I hid myself.” **11** Then he said, “Who has told you that you *are* naked? Have you eaten from the tree which I commanded you not to eat from?” **12** Then the man said, “The woman whom you gave *to be* with me – she gave me *some fruit* from the tree, and I ate *it*.” **13** Then the LORD God said to the woman, “What *is* this *that* you have done?” And the woman said, “The serpent deceived me, and I ate *it*.” **14** At this the LORD God said to the serpent,

“Because you have done this,
You *are* more cursed than all the cattle
And than all the wild animals.

You will go on your belly
And eat dust all the days of your life.

15 And I will put enmity between you and the
woman,

And between your seed and her seed.

It will crush your head,
But you will crush it *in the* heel.”

16 To the woman he said,

“I will greatly increase your labour pains
And your childbirth.

In pain you will give birth to sons,
And your desire *will be* to your husband,
And he will rule over you.”

17 And to the man he said,

“Because you have heeded the voice of your
wife

And eaten from the tree
About which I commanded you by saying,

‘You shall not eat from it’,
The ground *is* cursed because of you.

In sorrow you will eat *from* it
All the days of your life.

18 And it will cause thorns and brambles to
spring up to you,

And you will eat the vegetation of the field.

19 By the sweat of your face you will eat bread,

Until you return to the ground,
For from it you were taken
– For you *are* dust –
And to dust you will return.”

20 And the man called his wife Eve, for she became the mother of everyone living. **21** Then the LORD God made coats of skin for the man and for his wife, and he clothed them. **22** Then the LORD God said, “Behold, the man has become like one of us, in knowing good and evil, and now, lest he should stretch out his hand *and* also take *anything* from the tree of life, and eat *it*, and live age-abidingly ...” **23** And the LORD God sent him out of the Garden of Eden to till the ground from which he had been taken. **24** So he drove the man out and stationed the cherubim and a flaming sword which rotated at the east of the Garden of Eden to guard the way to the tree of life.

Reference(s) in Chapter 3: v.16 ↔ 1 Corinthians 14:34, 1 Timothy 2:15.

Genesis Chapter 4

1 And Adam knew Eve his wife, and she conceived, and she bore Cain, and she said, “I have got a man – the LORD.” **2** Then she gave birth again, to his brother, Abel. Now Abel became a shepherd of small cattle, whereas Cain became a tiller of the ground. **3** And it came to pass, after a number of days, that Cain brought some fruit of the ground *as* an offering to the LORD. **4** And Abel also brought *an offering*, from the firstlings of his small cattle, and from their fat. And the LORD looked upon Abel and his offering with favour. **5** But he did not look upon Cain and his offering with favour, and it infuriated Cain greatly, and he became crestfallen. **6** And the LORD said to Cain, “Why are you infuriated and why are you crestfallen? **7** If you do well, *is there* not exaltation? And if you do not do well, a sin-offering is lying at the door, and its desire *is* towards you, and you may rule over it.” **8** Then Cain spoke to Abel his brother, and it came to pass while they were in the field that Cain rose up against Abel his brother and killed him. **9** At this the LORD said to Cain, “Where *is* Abel your brother?” And he said, “I don’t know. *Am I* my brother’s keeper?” **10** Whereupon he said, “What have you done? The voice of your brother’s blood is crying out to me from the ground. **11** So now you *are* more cursed than the ground which opened its mouth to receive the blood of your brother at your hand. **12** When you till the ground, it will not give you its vigour any more; a nomad and a fugitive you will be on the earth.” **13** Then Cain said to the LORD, “My iniquity *is* too great to bear. **14** Look, you have driven me out today from the face of the ground, and I will be hiding from your presence. And I have become a nomad and a fugitive on the earth, and it will come to pass *that*

anyone who finds me will kill me.” **15** Then the LORD said to him, “That *is* why anyone *who* kills Cain will have vengeance taken on him seven times over.” And the LORD put a sign on Cain so that no-one who found him should strike him. **16** So Cain departed from the presence of the LORD and dwelt in the land of Nod to the east of Eden. **17** And Cain knew his wife, and she conceived, and she bore Enoch, and he became a builder of a city, and he called the city after the name of his son, Enoch. **18** Then Irad was born to Enoch, and Irad begot Methujael, and Methujael begot Methushael, and Methushael begot Lamech. **19** Now Lamech took for himself two wives; the name of one *was* Adah and the name of the other *was* Zillah. **20** And Adah bore Jubal. He became the father of those *who* live *in* tents and *have* cattle. **21** And the name of his brother *was* Jubal. He became the father of all those *who* play the harp and flute. **22** And Zillah also gave birth, to Tubal-Cain, a sharpener of all copper and iron cutters. And the sister of Tubal-Cain *was* Naamah. **23** And Lamech said to his wives,

“Adah and Zillah,

Hear my voice.

You wives of Lamech,

Listen to my saying,

For I have killed a man to my wounding,

And a youth to my scarring.

24 Inasmuch as Cain will be avenged seven times over,

So Lamech *will be* seventy-seven *times*.”

25 Then Adam knew his wife again, and she bore a son, and she called him Seth, “For”, *she said*, “God has appointed me another seed instead of Abel, because Cain killed him.” **26** And to Seth also a son was born, and he called him Enos. At that time people began to call on the name of the LORD.

Reference(s) in Chapter 4: v.8 ↔ 1 John 3:12.

Genesis Chapter 5

1 This *is* the book of the genealogy of Adam, on the day God created Adam. In the likeness of God he made him. **2** Male and female he created them, and he blessed them, and he called them Adam on the day of their being created. **3** And Adam lived one hundred and thirty years, and he begot *a son* in his likeness, as an image of himself, and he called him Seth. **4** Then the days of Adam after begetting Seth were eight hundred years, and he begot sons and daughters. **5** So all the days that Adam lived were nine hundred and thirty years, and he died. **6** And Seth lived one hundred and five years and begot Enos. **7** Then Seth lived eight hundred and seven years after begetting Enos, and he begot sons and daughters. **8** So all the days of Seth were nine hundred and twelve years, and he died. **9** And Enos lived ninety years and begot Cainan. **10** Then Enos lived eight hundred and fifteen years after

begetting Cainan, and he begot sons and daughters. **11** So all the days of Enos were nine hundred and five years, and he died. **12** And Cainan lived seventy years and begot Mahalaleel. **13** Then Cainan lived eight hundred and forty years after begetting Mahalaleel, and he begot sons and daughters. **14** So all the days of Cainan were nine hundred and ten years, and he died. **15** And Mahalaleel lived sixty-five years and begot Jared. **16** Then Mahalaleel lived eight hundred and thirty years after begetting Jared, and he begot sons and daughters. **17** So all the days of Mahalaleel were eight hundred and ninety-five years, and he died. **18** And Jared lived one hundred and sixty-two years and begot Enoch. **19** Then Jared lived eight hundred years after begetting Enoch, and he begot sons and daughters. **20** So all the days of Jared were nine hundred and sixty-two years, and he died. **21** And Enoch lived sixty-five years and begot Methuselah. **22** Now Enoch walked with God for three hundred years after begetting Methuselah, and he begot sons and daughters. **23** So all the days of Enoch were three hundred and sixty-five years. **24** And Enoch walked with God, and he disappeared, for God had taken him. **25** And Methuselah lived one hundred and eighty-seven years and begot Lamech. **26** Then Methuselah lived seven hundred and eighty-two years after begetting Lamech, and he begot sons and daughters. **27** So all the days of Methuselah were nine hundred and sixty-nine years, and he died. **28** And Lamech lived one hundred and eighty-two years, and he begot a son. **29** And he called him Noah and said, "This *son* will give us relief from our labour and from the toil of our hands – from the ground which the LORD cursed." **30** Then Lamech lived five hundred and ninety-five years after begetting Noah, and he begot sons and daughters. **31** So all the days of Lamech were seven hundred and seventy-seven years, and he died. **32** And Noah was five hundred years old when Noah begot Shem, Ham and Japheth.

Genesis Chapter 6

1 And it came to pass when man began to increase on the surface of the ground that daughters were born to them, **2** and the sons of God saw man's daughters – how good-looking they *were* – and they took wives to themselves from everyone they chose. **3** And the LORD said, "My spirit will not strive with man age-abidingly in his waywardness. He is flesh, and his days will be one hundred and twenty years." **4** There were Nephilim on the earth in those days, and after that too, when the sons of God went into the daughters of man who bore them *offspring*. They *are* the heroes who since antiquity *have been* men of renown. **5** And the LORD saw that man's evil on the earth *was* great, and *that* every conception of the thoughts of his heart *was*

nothing but evil all day *long*. **6** And the LORD grieved over having made man on the earth, and he was distressed in his heart. **7** And the LORD said, "I will wipe man that I created off the face of the earth – both man and beast, and reptile and birds of the sky, for I am grieved over having made them." **8** But Noah found grace in the eyes of the LORD. **9** This *is* the lineage of Noah. Noah *was* a righteous man; he was pure in his genealogy. Noah walked with God. **10** And Noah begot three sons: Shem, Ham and Japheth. **11** Now the earth became corrupt before God, and the earth became full of violence. **12** And God looked at the earth and saw that it had become corrupt, for all flesh had gone a corrupt way on the earth. **13** Then God said to Noah, "The end of all flesh has come before me, for the earth is full of violence because of them. So I am about to bring ruin on them with the earth. **14** Make yourself an ark of gopher wood. You shall make the ark *in* cells, and you shall cover it inside and outside with pitch. **15** And this *is* how you will make it: the length of the ark *will be* three hundred cubits. Its width *will be* fifty cubits, and its height *will be* thirty cubits. **16** You will make a skylight for the ark and finish it one cubit *projecting* above, and you will make a door to the ark on the side of it. You will make it *with* a lower, a second and a third *deck*. **17** And *as for* me, I am about to bring a flood of water on the earth, to bring to ruin all flesh on it that *has* the breath of life in it under heaven. Everything that *is* on the earth will expire. **18** And I will set up my covenant with you, and you will go into the ark – you, and your sons, and your wife, and your sons' wives with you. **19** And you will bring two of every *species* of every living *thing* of all flesh into the ark to preserve *them* alive with you – male and female they shall be – **20** of birds according to their species, and of cattle according to their species, and of all reptiles of the ground according to their species. Two of everything will come to you to preserve *them* alive. **21** And you are to take with you all *kinds* of food that are eaten, and gather *it* up, and it will be food for you and for them." **22** And Noah did *it*. Everything that God commanded him, he duly carried out.

Reference(s) in Chapter 6: v.5 ↔ James 4:5.

Genesis Chapter 7

1 And the LORD said to Noah, "Go, you and all your household, into the ark, for I have seen you *as* righteous before me in this generation. **2** From every clean beast, take along seven *and* seven, the male and its mate. And from the beasts which *are* not clean, a pair, the male and its mate. **3** Also from the birds of the sky, *take* seven *and* seven, male and female, to preserve seed alive on the face of all the earth. **4** For in seven days' *time* I will be sending rain over the earth, for forty days and forty nights, and I will wipe out every living

thing which I made from the face of the earth.”
5 And Noah did everything that the LORD commanded him. **6** Now Noah *was* six hundred years old when the flood took place *with* water over the earth. **7** And Noah and his sons and his wife and his sons' wives went with him into the ark because of the water of the flood. **8** *Those* from the clean beasts, and from the beasts which *are* not clean, and from the birds, and everything that creeps on the ground **9** came two *by* two to Noah into the ark, male and female, as God had instructed Noah. **10** And it came to pass after seven days that the floodwater came over the earth. **11** In the six hundredth year of Noah's life, in the second month, on the seventeenth day of the month – on this day – all the fountains of the great deep were split open, and the floodgates of heaven were opened. **12** And the rain came over the earth for forty days and forty nights. **13** On this very day Noah went into the ark, as *did* Shem and Ham and Japheth, Noah's sons, and Noah's wife, and the three wives of his sons with them – **14** they and all the *wild* animals according to their species, and all the cattle according to their species, and all the reptiles which creep on the earth according to their species, and all the birds according to their species – all fowl of every wing. **15** So they came to Noah, to the ark, two *by* two, from all the *kinds* of flesh in which *there is* the breath of life. **16** And those that came *were* male and female; from every *kind* of flesh they came, as God had instructed him. Then the LORD closed *up* after him. **17** And the flood took place for forty days on the earth, and the water increased and bore up the ark, and it was lifted up above the earth. **18** And the water gained strength and increased greatly over the earth, while the ark went on the surface of the water. **19** And the water gained greater and greater strength over the earth, and all the high mountains which *are* below all the heavens were covered. **20** The water grew to fifteen cubits upwards, and it covered the mountains. **21** And all flesh which creeps over the earth expired, with birds and with beasts and with animals, and with all aquatic life which teems on the earth, and all mankind. **22** Everything that *had* the breath of the spirit of life in its nostrils – everything which *was* on dry land – died. **23** And he wiped out every living thing which *was* on the surface of the earth, both man and beast, and reptile and the birds of the sky. And they were wiped out from the earth, and only Noah and those with him in the ark remained. **24** And the water held sway over the earth for one hundred and fifty days.

Genesis Chapter 8

1 And God remembered Noah and all the livestock and all the beasts that *were* with him in the ark, and God caused a spirit to pass over the earth, and the waters abated. **2** And the fountains of

the deep were closed off, as *were* the floodgates of heaven, and the rain was held back from the heavens. **3** And the water receded from the earth, *and* it kept receding, and the water diminished after one hundred and fifty days. **4** Then the ark came to rest in the seventh month, on the seventeenth day of the month, on the mountains of Ararat. **5** And the water kept on diminishing until the tenth month. In the tenth *month*, on the first *day* of the month, the summits of the mountains were seen. **6** Then it came to pass after forty days that Noah opened the window of the ark which he had made, **7** and he sent *out* a raven, and it kept going out and coming back again until the water dried up on the earth. **8** And he sent out a dove to see if the water had ebbed away on the surface of the ground. **9** But the dove did not find a resting place for the sole of its foot, and it came back to him – to the ark – for *there was* water over the surface of the whole earth. And he stretched out his hand and took it and brought it in, into the ark. **10** And he waited for another seven days, and again he sent out the dove from the ark. **11** And the dove came *back* to him in the evening, and behold, *there was* a fresh olive leaf in its mouth. So Noah knew that the water had ebbed away from the surface of the earth. **12** And he waited for another seven days, and he sent out the dove, and it did not come back to him again. **13** And it came to pass in the six hundred and first year, in the first *month*, on the first *day* of the month, that the water dried up from the earth, and Noah removed the covering of the ark and looked *around*, and what *he saw was* that the surface of the ground had become dry. **14** And in the second month on the twenty-seventh day of the month, the earth became dry. **15** And God spoke to Noah and said, **16** “Go out of the ark, you and your wife, and your sons, and your sons' wives with you. **17** Bring out with you all the livestock which *is* with you, *the specimens* from all *the kinds* of flesh, on the birds and on the beasts and on all the reptiles which creep on the earth, so that they may teem on the earth, and be fruitful and increase on the earth.” **18** So Noah came out, as *did* his sons and his wife and his sons' wives with him. **19** All the livestock, all the reptiles and all the birds, everything *that* creeps on the earth, according to their families, came out of the ark. **20** Then Noah built an altar to the LORD, and he took *sacrificial victims* from all the clean beasts and from all the clean birds, and he made burnt offerings on the altar. **21** And the LORD smelled the sweet fragrance, and the LORD said in his heart,

“I will not curse the ground again because of man,

For the imagination of the heart of man *is* evil from his youth *on*,

And I will not strike everything living again, As I have done,

22 As long as all the days of the earth

– Seed *time* and harvest *time*,
And cold and hot,
And summer and winter,
And day and night –
Do not cease.”

Reference(s) in Chapter 8: v.21 ↔ James 4:5.

Genesis Chapter 9

1 And God blessed Noah and his sons, and he said to them, “Be fruitful and increase and fill the earth. 2 And fear of you and dread of you will be *innate* to all the animals of the earth, and to all the birds of the sky, *and* to everything that creeps *on* the ground, and to all the fish of the sea. They have been delivered into your hand. 3 Every reptile that lives will be food for you, like the green vegetables. I have given you everything. 4 But you shall not eat flesh with its *source* of life – its blood. 5 And I will surely require the blood of your lives. At the hand of every animal I will require it, and at the hand of man, at the hand of each *man's* brother, I will require the life of man.

6 As for him *who* sheds the blood of man,

By man his blood will be shed,

For in the image of God
He made man.

7 As for you,
Be fruitful and increase;
Teem on the earth
And increase on it.”

8 Then God spoke to Noah and to his sons with him, and he said, 9 “As for me, I am about to set up my covenant with you and with your seed after you, 10 and with every living thing which *is* with you, with birds, with cattle and with all earthly life, with you, both everything that came out of the ark and all earthly life. 11 And I will set up my covenant with you, that no more will all flesh be cut off by the water of a flood, and there will not be a flood any more bringing the earth to ruin.” 12 And God said, “This *is* the sign of the covenant which I give between myself and you and with all living beings which *are* with you, for age-abiding generations: 13 I put my bow in the clouds, and it will be a sign of a covenant between myself and the earth. 14 And it will come to pass, when I bring a cloud over the earth, that the bow will appear in the cloud. 15 And I will remember my covenant which *is* between myself and you, and with all living beings – with all flesh – and there will not be *any* floodwater any more to bring all flesh to ruin. 16 And the bow will be in the cloud, and I will see it, so as to remember the age-abiding covenant between God and all living beings with all flesh that *is* on the earth.” 17 And God said to Noah, “This *is* the sign of the covenant which I have set up between myself and all flesh which *is* on the earth.” 18 Now the sons of Noah who came out of the ark were Shem and Ham and Japheth. And Ham *is* the father of Canaan. 19 These three *were* the

sons of Noah, and from these the whole earth was populated. 20 Then Noah took up being a cultivator of the ground, and he planted a vineyard. 21 And he drank from the wine and became drunk, and he uncovered himself inside his tent. 22 Now Ham the father of Canaan saw the nakedness of his father, and he told his two brothers outside. 23 So Shem and Japheth took a mantle and put it on both of their shoulders and walked backwards and covered the nakedness of their father, while their faces *were directed* backwards, and they did not see the nakedness of their father. 24 Then Noah awoke from his wine *stupor* and knew what his youngest son had done to him. 25 And he said,

“Cursed *be* Canaan.

He shall be a servant of servants
To his brothers.”

26 And he said,

“Blessed *be* the LORD God of Shem,
And may Canaan be his servant.

27 May God enlarge Japheth,
And may he dwell in the tents of Shem,
And may Canaan be his servant.”

28 And Noah lived for three hundred and fifty years after the flood. 29 So all the days of Noah were nine hundred and fifty years, and he died.

Reference(s) in Chapter 9: v.6 ↔ Revelation 13:10.

Genesis Chapter 10

1 Now this *is* the lineage of the sons of Noah, Shem, Ham and Japheth, and sons were born to them after the flood. 2 The sons of Japheth *were* Gomer and Magog and Madai and Javan and Tubal and Meshech and Tiras. 3 And the sons of Gomer *were* Ashkenaz and Riphath and Togarmah. 4 And the sons of Javan *were* Elishah and Tarshish, Kittim and Dodanim. 5 From these the coastlands of the Gentiles were separated into their lands, each *one* according to his language, by their families in their nations. 6 And the sons of Ham *were* Cush and Mizraim and Put and Canaan. 7 And the sons of Cush *were* Seba and Havilah and Sabtah and Raamah and Sabtechah. And the sons of Raamah *were* Sheba and Dedan. 8 And Cush begot Nimrod. He started to become mighty in the land. 9 He became a mighty hunter before the LORD. On account of that there is a saying, “Like Nimrod the mighty hunter before the LORD.” 10 And the beginning of his kingdom was Babylon and Erech and Accad and Calneh in the land of Shinar. 11 From that land Ashshur emerged, and he built Nineveh and Rehoboth City and Calah, 12 and Resen between Nineveh and Calah. This *is* the great city. 13 And Mizraim begot Ludim and Anamim and Lehabim and Naphtuhim, 14 and Pathrusim, and Casluhim from whom the Philistines emerged, and the Caphtorites. 15 And Canaan begot Sidon his firstborn and Heth, 16 and the Jebusite and the Amorite and the Girgashite, 17 and the Hivite and

the Arkite and the Sinite, **18** and the Arvadite and the Zemarite and the Hamathite. Then afterwards the families of the Canaanites spread out. **19** And the border of the Canaanites was from Sidon *as* one goes to Gerar as far as Gaza, *as* one goes to Sodom and Gomorrah and Admah and Zeboim, as far as Lasha. **20** These *were* the sons of Ham by their families, by their languages, in their territories, in their nations. **21** And to Shem also *offspring* were born. *He is* the father of all the sons of Eber, the brother of Japheth the elder. **22** The sons of Shem *were* Elam and Ashshur and Arphaxad and Lud and Aram. **23** And the sons of Aram *were* Uz and Hul and Gether and Mash. **24** And Arphaxad begot Shelah, and Shelah begot Eber. **25** And by Eber two sons were begotten. The name of one *was* Peleg, for in his days the earth became divided, and the name of his brother *was* Joktan. **26** And Joktan begot Almodad and Sheleph and Hazarmaveth and Jerah, **27** and Hadoram and Uzal and Diklah, **28** and Obal and Abimael and Sheba, **29** and Ophir and Havilah and Jobab. All of these *were* the sons of Joktan, **30** and their dwelling place was from Mesha *as* one goes to Sephar, the mountain of the east. **31** These *were* the sons of Shem by their families, by their languages, in their territories, by their nations. **32** These *were* the families of the sons of Noah by their family histories in their nations, and from these the nations separated off on the earth after the flood.

Genesis Chapter 11

1 Now the whole earth was of one language and one vocabulary. **2** And it came to pass as they migrated eastwards that they found a valley in the land of Shinar and dwelt there. **3** And they said to each other, "Come on, let's make bricks and fire *them* thoroughly." And they had bricks for stone, and they had bitumen for mortar. **4** And they said, "Come on, let's build ourselves a city, and a tower with its top in the sky, and let's make ourselves a reputation, so that we are not scattered over the surface of all the earth." **5** Then the LORD came down to see the city and the tower which the sons of Adam had built. **6** And the LORD said, "Behold, *there is* one people and one language for all of them, and this *is what* they have undertaken to do. Now nothing that they devise will be infeasible for them to do. **7** Come now, let us go down and confound their language there, so that one will not understand the language of another." **8** So the LORD scattered them from there over the surface of the whole earth, and they stopped building the city. **9** For that reason they called it Babel, because the LORD confounded the language of the whole earth there, and from there the LORD scattered them over the surface of the whole earth. **10** This *is* the lineage of Shem. Shem *was* one hundred years old when he begot Arphaxad, two years

after the flood. **11** Then after he begot Arphaxad, Shem lived for five hundred years, and he begot sons and daughters. **12** And Arphaxad lived for thirty-five years and begot Shelah. **13** Then after he begot Shelah, Arphaxad lived for four hundred and three years, and he begot sons and daughters. **14** And Shelah lived for thirty years and begot Eber. **15** Then after he begot Eber, Shelah lived for four hundred and three years, and he begot sons and daughters. **16** And Eber lived for thirty-four years and begot Peleg. **17** Then after he begot Peleg, Eber lived for four hundred and thirty years, and he begot sons and daughters. **18** And Peleg lived for thirty years and begot Reu. **19** Then after he begot Reu, Peleg lived for two hundred and nine years, and he begot sons and daughters. **20** And Reu lived for thirty-two years and begot Serug. **21** Then after he begot Serug, Reu lived for two hundred and seven years, and he begot sons and daughters. **22** And Serug lived for thirty years and begot Nahor. **23** Then after he begot Nahor, Serug lived for two hundred years, and he begot sons and daughters. **24** And Nahor lived for twenty-nine years and begot Terah. **25** Then after he begot Terah, Nahor lived for one hundred and nineteen years, and he begot sons and daughters. **26** And Terah lived for seventy years and begot Abram, Nahor and Haran. **27** This *is* the lineage of Terah. Terah begot Abram, Nahor and Haran, and Haran begot Lot. **28** But Haran died before Terah his father in his native land, in Ur of the Chaldees. **29** And Abram and Nahor took wives. The name of Abram's wife *was* Sarai and the name of Nahor's wife *was* Milcah, the daughter of Haran the father of Milcah and the father of Iscah. **30** Now Sarai was barren – she *did not have any* offspring. **31** And Terah took Abram his son, and Lot Haran's son, his grandson, and Sarai his daughter-in-law, the wife of Abram his son, and they went out together from Ur of the Chaldees to go to the land of Canaan, and they went as far as Haran and dwelt there. **32** And the days of Terah were two hundred and five years. Then Terah died in Haran.

Reference(s) in Chapter 11: v.31 ↔ Acts 7:2.

Genesis Chapter 12

1 Then the LORD said to Abram,
**"Get going out of your land
 And from your native country
 And from your father's house
 To the land which I will show you.**
2 And I will make you a great nation,
 And I will bless you
 And make your name great,
 And you must become a blessing.
3 And I will bless those who bless you,
 But I will curse him who reviles you.
**But all the families of the earth
 Will be blessed through you."**

4 Then Abram set off as the LORD had told him, and Lot went with him. Now Abram *was* seventy-five years old when he departed from Haran. 5 And Abram took Sarai his wife and Lot his brother's son, and all their property which they had accumulated, and the livestock which they had acquired in Haran, and they set off to go to the land of Canaan, and into the land of Canaan they came. 6 And Abram crossed through the land to the place of Shechem, to the oak of Moreh, but the Canaanite *was* then in the land. 7 Then the LORD appeared to Abram and said, "I will give this land to your seed." At this he built an altar there to the LORD, who had appeared to him. 8 Then he moved from there to a mountain to the east of Beth-El and pitched his tent *with* Beth-El to the west and Ai to the east, and he built an altar there to the LORD and called on the name of the LORD. 9 Then Abram moved on, and he kept on moving southwards. 10 Then there was a famine in the land, and Abram went down to Egypt to stay there, for the famine in the land *was* severe. 11 And it came to pass, as he got near entering Egypt, that he said to Sarai his wife, "Look, I ask *you*, I know that you *are* a beautiful woman in appearance, 12 and it will be *the case* that when the Egyptians see you, they will say, 'This *is* his wife', and they will kill me and keep you alive. 13 Say, would you, *that* you *are* my sister, so that it will go well with me on your account, and I myself will live because of you." 14 And it came to pass, when Abram went to Egypt, that the Egyptians saw that the woman *was* very beautiful. 15 And Pharaoh's princes saw her, and they commended her to Pharaoh. And the woman was taken *to* Pharaoh's house. 16 And it went well with Abram on her account, and he had sheep and cattle and donkeys and menservants and maidservants and she-asses and camels. 17 Then the LORD afflicted Pharaoh *with* great plagues, *along* with his household, because of the matter of Sarai, Abram's wife. 18 So Pharaoh called Abram and said, "What *is* this you have done to me? Why did you not tell me that she *was* your wife? 19 Why did you say, 'She *is* my sister?', so that I took her *for her to be* my wife? So now, here *is* your wife. Take *her* and go." 20 And Pharaoh gave *his* men instructions concerning him, and he sent him off with his wife and everything that *was* his.

Reference(s) in Chapter 12: v.1 ↔ Acts 7:3 • v.3 ↔ Acts 3:25, Galatians 3:8.

Genesis Chapter 13

1 So Abram went up from Egypt – he and his wife and everything that *was* his – as *did* Lot with him, to the south. 2 Now Abram *was* well-endowed with cattle, with silver and with gold. 3 And he went on his journeys from the south as far as to Beth-El, to the place where his tent was at the start, between Beth-El and Ai, 4 to the

place of the altar which he had made at the start, and Abram called on the name of the LORD there. 5 And Lot also, who went with Abram, had sheep and oxen and tents, 6 and the land did not support them living together, for their property was considerable, and they could not live together. 7 And there arose a dispute between the shepherds of Abram's livestock and the shepherds of Lot's livestock, while the Canaanite and the Perizzite were already dwelling in the land. 8 Then Abram said to Lot, "Please don't let there be a dispute between me and you, or between my shepherds and your shepherds, for we *are* kinsmen. 9 *Is* not all the land before you? Separate yourself from me, would you. If *you go to* the left, then I will go to the right, and if *you go to* the right, then I will go to the left." 10 At this Lot lifted up his eyes and saw the whole tract of the Jordan – that all of it *was* a well-watered area – (before the LORD had brought Sodom and Gomorrah to ruin) like the garden of the LORD, like the land of Egypt *as* one goes *to* Zoar. 11 So Lot chose the whole tract of the Jordan for himself, and Lot moved eastwards, and they separated from each other. 12 Abram dwelt in the land of Canaan whereas Lot dwelt among the cities of the tract of land and lived in tents as far as Sodom. 13 Now the men of Sodom *were* evil and sinners against the LORD to a great *degree*. 14 And the LORD said to Abram, after Lot had been separated from him, "Raise your eyes now and look, from the place where you *are*, northwards and southwards and eastwards and westwards. 15 For all **the land which you see I will give to you, and to your seed**, age-abidingly. 16 And I will make your seed like the dust of the earth, such that if a man can count the dust of the earth, *then* your seed will be *able to be* counted too. 17 Arise and walk about in the land, in its length and in its breadth, for I will give it to you." 18 And Abram lived in a tent, and he arrived at, and dwelt in, the oak *woods* of Mamre, which *are* in Hebron, and he built an altar to the LORD there.

Reference(s) in Chapter 13: v.15 ↔ Acts 7:5.

Genesis Chapter 14

1 Now it came to pass in the days of Amraphel king of Shinar, Arioch king of Ellasar, Chedorlaomer king of Elam and Tidal king of nations, 2 *that* they made war on Bera king of Sodom, and Birsha king of Gomorrah, Shinab king of Admah, and Shemeber king of Zeboiim, and the king of Bela, which *is* Zoar. 3 All these joined *forces* at the Valley of Siddim, which *is* the Salt Sea. 4 For twelve years they served Chedorlaomer, and *in* the thirteenth year they rebelled. 5 And in the fourteenth year Chedorlaomer and the kings who *were* with him came and attacked the Rephaim in Ashteroth-Karnaim, and the Zuzim in Ham, and the Emite

in Shaveh-Kiriathaim, 6 and the Horites in their Mount Seir, up to El-Paran which *is* by the desert. 7 Then they returned and came to En-Mishpat, which *is* Kadesh and attacked all the country of the Amalekites, and also the Amorites who were living in Hazezon-Tamar. 8 And the king of Sodom, and the king of Gomorrah, and the king of Admah and the king of Zeboiim and the king of Bela, which *is* Zoar, came out and arrayed *themselves* in battle against them in the Valley of Siddim, 9 against Chedorlaomer king of Elam, and Tidal king of nations, and Amraphel king of Shinar, and Arioch king of Ellasar – four kings against five. 10 Now the Valley of Siddim consisted of bitumen pit *after* bitumen pit, and the king of Sodom and *the* king of Gomorrah fled, and they fell there, and the rest fled to a mountain. 11 And they took all the property of Sodom and Gomorrah, and all their food, and they went *away*. 12 And they took Lot, the son of Abram's brother who dwelt in Sodom, and his property, and they went *their* way. 13 Now an escapee came and told Abram the Hebrew *about* it, while he was living in the oak woods of Mamre the Amorite, the brother of Eshcol and the brother of Aner, and they *were* party to a covenant with Abram. 14 And when Abram heard that his brother had been taken captive, he led out his trained men, born in the household – three hundred and eighteen *of them* – and he pursued *them* as far as Dan. 15 And he divided himself against them *at* night – he and his servants – and he attacked them and pursued them to Hobah which *is* to the left of Damascus. 16 And he recovered all the property, and he also recovered Lot his brother and his property, and also the women and the people. 17 Then the king of Sodom came out to confront him, after he had returned from attacking Chedorlaomer and the kings with him, to the Valley of Shaveh, which *is* the Valley of the King. 18 And Melchizedek king of Salem brought out bread and wine. Now he *is* a priest to the MOST HIGH GOD. 19 And he blessed him and said,

“Blessed *be* Abram to the MOST HIGH GOD,
Who possesses heaven and earth.

20 And blessed *be* the MOST HIGH GOD,
Who has disarmed your adversaries by your
hand.”

And he gave him a tithe of everything. 21 And the king of Sodom said to Abram, “Give me the people, but keep the property.” 22 But Abram said to the king of Sodom, “*As* I raise my hand to the LORD, the MOST HIGH GOD, possessor of heaven and earth, 23 I most certainly will not take as much as a thread or a shoe-latchet, or anything that *is* yours, so that you *cannot* say, ‘I made Abram rich’, 24 except for just what the lads have eaten, and the contingent of the men who went with me – Aner, Eshcol and Mamre – they may take their portion.”

Reference(s) in Chapter 14: v.18 ↔ Ps 110:4, Hebrews 5:6, Hebrews 7:1, Hebrews 7:17, Hebrews 7:21.

Genesis Chapter 15

1 After these things the word of the LORD came to Abram in a vision, and he said, “Do not fear, Abram. I *am* your shield *and* very much your reward.” 2 Then Abram said, “My Lord the LORD, what will you give me, for I go childless, and the superintendent of my house *is* Eliezer of Damascus.” 3 And Abram said, “Look, you have not given me *any* seed, and look, a member of my household *staff* will inherit *from* me.” 4 Then what *happened* was that the word of the LORD came to him and said, “This *man* will not inherit *from* you, but *it is* rather *he* who will come out of your inward parts who will inherit *from* you.” 5 And he brought him outside and said, “Just look up to the sky and count the stars, if you can count them.” And he said to him, “So shall your seed be.” 6 And he believed the LORD, and he imputed it to him *as* righteousness. 7 And he said to him, “I *am* the LORD who brought you out of Ur of the Chaldees, to give you this land, *for* you to inherit it.” 8 At this he said, “My Lord the LORD, by what *token* will I know that I will inherit it?” 9 And he said to him, “Take for me a three-year-old cow-calf and a three-year-old goat-*kid*, and a three-year-old ram, and a turtle-dove and a young pigeon.” 10 So he took all these together and cut them in pieces down the middle, and he put each piece opposite its counterpart, but he did not cut the birds up. 11 Then the birds of prey descended on the carcasses, but Abram drove them away. 12 Now the sun was on the point of setting, and a slumber fell on Abram, and what *happened* was that dread – a great darkness – fell on him. 13 And he said to Abram, “Know with certainty **that your seed will be outsiders in a land which is not theirs, and they will serve them; and they will be afflicted for four hundred years.** 14 But also *that* I will judge the people whom they serve, and after that they will go out with considerable property. 15 And you will go to your fathers in peace – you will be buried in a good old age. 16 And the fourth generation will return here, for the iniquity of the Amorite *is* not full so far.” 17 Then as the sun set, a thick darkness came on, and then there appeared a furnace of smoke and a fiery flame which passed between these pieces. 18 On that day the LORD made a covenant with Abram and said, “To your seed I have given this land, from the River of Egypt to the great river, the River Euphrates: 19 the Kenites and the Kenizzites and the Kadmonites 20 and the Hittites and the Perizzites and the Rephaim 21 and the Amorites and the Canaanites and the Girgashites and the Jebusites.”

Reference(s) in Chapter 15: v.5 ↔ Romans 4:18, Hebrews 11:12 • v.6 ↔ Romans 4:3, Romans 4:22,

Genesis Chapter 16

1 Now Sarai, Abram's wife, had not given birth of *anyone* to him, and she *had* an Egyptian maidservant whose name *was* Hagar. 2 And Sarai said to Abram, "Look now, the LORD has prevented me from giving birth. So go into my maidservant. Perhaps I will be built up from her." And Abram heeded Sarai. 3 So Sarai, Abram's wife, took Hagar the Egyptian, her maidservant, after the passing of ten years of Abram dwelling in the land of Canaan, and she gave her to Abram her husband *to be* his wife. 4 And he went in to Hagar, and she conceived. And she saw that she had conceived, and her mistress was made light of in her eyes. 5 Then Sarai said to Abram, "My injuriousness *be* upon you. I gave my maidservant *into* your bosom, and she saw that she had conceived, and I am made light of in her eyes. May the LORD judge between me and you." 6 To this Abram said to Sarai, "Look, your maidservant *is* in your hand. Do to her what *is* right in your sight." Then Sarai oppressed her, and she fled from her presence. 7 But the angel of the LORD found her at a source of water in the desert, at the source on the road to Shur. 8 And he said, "Hagar, Sarai's maidservant, where have you come from and where are you going?" And she said, "I am fleeing from Sarai my mistress." 9 Then the angel of the LORD said to her, "Go back to your mistress and submit yourself under her hands." 10 Then the angel of the LORD said to her, "I will very much increase your seed, and they will not be *able to be* counted for *their* abundance." 11 Then the angel of the LORD said to her,

"You see that you *are* pregnant,
And you will give birth to a son,
And you will call him Ishmael,
Because the LORD has heard your affliction.

12 And he will be a wild ass of a man;
His hand *will be* against everyone,
And everyone's hand *will be* against him,
And he will dwell alongside all his brothers."

13 And she called the LORD who had been speaking to her, "You *are* the GOD of a vision." For she said, "*Can I still* see, right here, after my vision?" 14 That *is* why they call the well Beer-Lahai-Roi. *It is* located between Kadesh and Bered. 15 And Hagar gave birth to a son to Abram, and Abram called his son whom Hagar had borne Ishmael. 16 Now Abram *was* eighty-six years old when Hagar gave birth to Ishmael to Abram.

Genesis Chapter 17

1 And when Abram was ninety-nine years old, the LORD appeared to Abram and said to him, "I *am* GOD ALMIGHTY; walk before me and be with

integrity, 2 and I will perform my covenant between myself and you, and I will increase you very greatly." 3 Then Abram fell face down, and God spoke with him and said, 4 "*As for* me, behold, my covenant *is* with you, and you will become the father of a multitude of nations. 5 And you will no longer be called Abram, but your name will be Abraham, for **I will make you the father of a multitude of nations.** 6 And I will make you extremely fruitful, and I will constitute you as nations, and kings will come out of you. 7 And I will set up my covenant between myself and you and your seed after you for their generations, as an age-abiding covenant, *so as* to be God to you, and to your seed after you. 8 And I will give you and your seed after you the land in which you *are* resident – the whole of the land of Canaan – as an age-abiding possession, and I will be God to them." 9 Then God said to Abraham, "And you shall keep my covenant, you and your seed after you, for their generations. 10 This *is* my covenant which you shall keep between myself and you, and with your seed after you: for all males among you to be circumcised. 11 And you will be circumcised in the flesh of your foreskin, and it will be a sign of a covenant between me and you. 12 And *at* eight days old, every male among you will be circumcised in your generations, *whether* born in the household or bought for money, including any foreigner who *is* not of your seed. 13 He who *is* born in your household and he who *is* bought for your money absolutely must be circumcised, and my covenant will be in your flesh as an age-abiding covenant. 14 And *as for* any uncircumcised male, whose flesh of his foreskin is not circumcised – that person will be cut off from his people; he has broken my covenant." 15 Then God said to Abraham, "*As for* Sarai your wife, you will not call her Sarai, but her name *will be* Sarah. 16 And I will bless her, and I will also give you a son by her, and I will bless her, and she will give rise to nations; kings of peoples will spring up from her." 17 Then Abraham fell face down and laughed and said in his heart, "Will *a child* be born to a one-hundred-year-old, and will Sarah who *is* ninety years old give birth?" 18 And Abraham said to God, "If only Ishmael would live before you!" 19 And God said, "Nevertheless, Sarah your wife will bear you a son, and you will call him Isaac, and I will set up my covenant with him, *as* an age-abiding covenant to his seed after him. 20 But as for Ishmael, I have heard you. Behold, I have blessed him, and I will make him fruitful, and I will make him numerous to a very great degree. He will beget twelve princes, and I will make him a great nation. 21 But I will set up my covenant with Isaac whom Sarah will bear to you, at this time *of year* in another year." 22 Then he finished speaking with him, and God went up away from Abraham. 23 So Abraham took Ishmael his son,

and all those born in his household, and all those bought for his money – every male among the men of Abraham's household – and circumcised the flesh of their foreskin on that very day, as God had told him. **24** And Abraham *was* ninety-nine years old when he was circumcised *in* the flesh of his foreskin. **25** And Ishmael his son *was* thirteen years old when he was circumcised *in* the flesh of his foreskin. **26** On that very day Abraham and Ishmael his son were circumcised, **27** as *were* all the men of his household – born in the household or bought for money from a foreigner – they were circumcised with him.

Reference(s) in Chapter 17: v.5 ↔ Romans 4:17.

Genesis Chapter 18

1 Then the LORD appeared to him in the oak woods of Mamre, while he was sitting *at* the entrance of *his* tent in the heat of the day. **2** And he lifted up his eyes and looked, and what *he* saw *was* three men standing in his vicinity, and when he saw *them*, he ran from the entrance of the tent to meet them and bowed down to the ground. **3** And he said, "LORD*, please, if I have found grace in your eyes, please do not pass by, *away* from your servant. **4** Do let a little water be fetched and wash your feet and recline under the tree, **5** and let me fetch a bit of food, and you refresh your hearts, *and* afterwards you *can* pass on, for that *is* why you came across to your servant." Then they said, "Do so, as you have said." **6** So Abraham hurried to *his* tent, to Sarah, and he said, "Quickly *prepare* three seahs of fine flour, knead it, and make bread-cake." **7** Meanwhile Abraham ran to the cattle and took a calf that was tender and good and gave *it* to the *servant*-lad, and he quickly cooked it. **8** Then he took butter and milk and the calf which he had cooked, and he set *it* before them, and he stood by them under the tree, while they ate. **9** And they said to him, "Where *is* Sarah your wife?" And he said, "Here *she is*, in the tent." **10** Then he said, "I will certainly return to you at *this* time next year, and you will see that Sarah your wife *will have* a son." Now Sarah was listening *at* the entrance to the tent, which *was* behind him. **11** And Abraham and Sarah *were* old, advanced in days, *and* it had ceased to be with Sarah the way *it is* with women. **12** And Sarah laughed inwardly and said, "Will I have the pleasure, having grown old, my lord *being* old too?" **13** And the LORD said to Abraham, "Why did Sarah laugh, saying, 'Will I really give birth, when I am *so* old?'" **14** Is anything too stupendous for the LORD? **At the appointed time I will return** to you, at *this* time next year, **and Sarah will have a son.**" **15** Then Sarah spoke falsely and said, "I did not laugh", for she was afraid. But he said, "No, you did laugh." **16** Then the men got up from there and peered down at the landscape of Sodom, and Abraham went with them to escort them *on their*

way. **17** Then the LORD said, "Do I conceal from Abraham what I do, **18** considering Abraham will definitely be a great and powerful nation, and all the nations of the earth will be blessed through him? **19** For I know him, in that he will command his sons and his household after him to keep the way of the LORD, to exercise justice and judgment, in order that the LORD may bring over Abraham what he has told him." **20** And the LORD said, "Because the cry of Sodom and Gomorrah *is* great, and because their sin *is* very serious, **21** I will just go down and see whether *what* they have done *is* completely in accordance with their cry which has come to me, and if *it is* not *so*, I will know." **22** Then the men wended *their way* from there and went to Sodom, while the LORD was still standing in the presence of Abraham. **23** Then Abraham approached and said, "Will you really destroy the righteous with the wicked? **24** Suppose there are fifty righteous inside the city. Would you really destroy *it* and not bear with the place for the sake of fifty righteous inside it? **25** Far *be it* from you to do such a thing, to kill the righteous with the wicked, so that it would be the same for the righteous and the wicked – far *be it* from you. Would the judge of the whole earth not execute justice?" **26** Then the LORD said, "If I find fifty righteous in Sodom, inside the city, then I will bear with the whole place for their sakes." **27** Then Abraham responded and said, "Look, now that I have undertaken to speak to the LORD*, although I *am but* dust and ashes, **28** suppose that fifty righteous should fall short by five, would you bring the whole city to ruin for *want of* five?" And he said, "I will not bring *it* to ruin if I find forty-five *righteous* there." **29** Then he spoke yet again to him and said, "Suppose forty are found there." And he said, "I will not do *it* for the sake of the forty." **30** Then he said, "Oh, do not let the LORD* be angry, and let me speak. Suppose thirty are found there." And he said, "I will not do *it* if I find thirty there." **31** Then he said, "Look, now that I have undertaken to speak to the LORD*, suppose twenty are found there." And he said, "I will not bring *it* to ruin for the sake of the twenty." **32** Then he said, "Oh, do not let the LORD* be angry, and I will speak just *this one* time. Suppose ten are found there." And he said, "I will not bring *it* to ruin for the sake of the ten." **33** Then the LORD went *away* when he had finished speaking to Abraham, and Abraham went back to his place.

Reference(s) in Chapter 18: v.14 ↔ Romans 9:9.

Genesis Chapter 19

1 Then two angels came to Sodom in the evening, while Lot was sitting at Sodom's gate, and Lot saw *them* and got up to meet them, and he bowed *his* face to the ground. **2** And he said, "Look, if

you would, my lords, turn aside, if you would, to the house of your servant and lodge *here*, and wash your feet and get up early and go your way.” But they said, “No, for we *can* lodge in the street.” **3** But he urged them strongly, and they turned aside to him and came to his house, and he prepared a feast and baked unleavened bread for them, and they ate *it*. **4** But before they reclined, men from the city – men from Sodom – surrounded the house, both youths and old *men*: all the people from *its* limits. **5** And they called out to Lot and said to him, “Where *are* the men who came to you tonight? Bring them out to us so that we may know them.” **6** Then Lot went out to them, to the entrance, and he shut the door after him. **7** And he said, “My brothers, do not, please, do *any* wrong. **8** Look now, I *have* my two daughters who have not known a man. Let me bring them out to you, would you, and you do to them what *is* right in your eyes, but do not do anything to these men, for there *is* a reason why they have come to the protection of my roof.” **9** But they said, “Move away”, and they said, “*This* one came to stay and he is determined to judge. Now we will deal worse with you than *with* them.” Then they pressed the man – Lot – greatly and drew near so as to break down the door. **10** At this the men stretched out their hand and brought Lot *in* to them into the house, then they shut the door, **11** and they struck the men who *were* at the entrance to the house with blindness, both small and great, and they struggled to find the entrance. **12** Then the men said to Lot, “Who else *is* with you here? Get *any* son-in-law, or sons or daughters of yours and everyone whom you *have* in the city out of the place, **13** for we are about to bring this place to ruin, for their cry has become great before the LORD, and the LORD has sent us to bring it to ruin.” **14** Then Lot went out and spoke to his sons-in-law, who had taken his daughters *in marriage*, and said, “Get up *and* get out of this place, for the LORD is about to bring the city to ruin.” But he was *regarded* as a joker in the eyes of his sons-in-law. **15** And as dawn arose, the angels urged Lot and said, “Get up, take your wife and your two daughters who are present *here* so that you are not destroyed in the city's iniquity.” **16** But he took his time, and the men took him by the hand, and his wife by the hand, and his two daughters by the hand, in the LORD's mercy to him, and they brought him out, and they set him down outside the city. **17** And it came to pass as they took them outside that *one* said, “Escape *to save* your life; do not look behind you, *and* do not stay at any adjacent tract. Escape to the mountain so that you are not destroyed.” **18** Then Lot said to them, “May it not *be* so, LORD*. **19** Look now, your servant has found grace in your sight, and you have been very kind in how you have dealt with me, in keeping me alive, but I cannot escape to the mountain, in case

evil comes upon me and I die. **20** Look, please, this city *is* nearby to flee to, and it *is* small. Do let me escape there. *Is* it not small, so that I will live?” **21** And he said to him, “Very well, I also grant you this by not overthrowing the city *of* which you have spoken. **22** Escape there quickly, for I cannot do anything until you arrive there.” This *is* why he called the city Zoar. **23** The sun had risen on the land when Lot arrived in Zoar. **24** Then the LORD rained sulphur and fire on Sodom and on Gomorrah, from the LORD from heaven. **25** And he overthrew those cities, and the whole adjacent tract, and all the inhabitants of the cities, and the vegetation of the ground. **26** But his wife looked back, and she became a pillar of salt. **27** And Abraham rose early in the morning *and went* to the place where he had stood in the presence of the LORD. **28** And he peered out over the landscape of Sodom and Gomorrah, and all the landscape of the adjacent tract, and he looked, and what *he* saw *was* the smoke of the land going up like the smoke of a furnace. **29** And it came to pass, after God had brought the cities of the tract *of land* to ruin, that God remembered Abraham, and he sent Lot from the scene of the overthrow, when he overthrew the cities in which Lot had lived. **30** And Lot went up from Zoar and lived in the mountain, as *did* his two daughters with him, for he was afraid to live in Zoar, and he lived in a cave – he and his two daughters. **31** Then the firstborn *daughter* said to the younger, “Our father *is* old, and *there is* not a man in the land to come into us after the manner of the whole earth. **32** Come, let us give our father wine to drink and lie with him, and we will preserve seed from our father.” **33** So they gave their father wine to drink on that night, and the firstborn came and lay with her father, while he was unaware that she was lying *with him* or of her getting up *again*. **34** And it came to pass on the next day that the firstborn *daughter* said to the younger, “Look, last night I lay with my father. Let us give him wine to drink tonight as well, and you come *and* lie with him, and we will preserve seed from our father.” **35** So that night too they gave their father wine to drink and the younger *daughter* got up and lay with him, while he was unaware that she was lying *with him* or of her getting up *again*. **36** And the two daughters of Lot conceived from their father, **37** and the firstborn *daughter* gave birth to a son, and she called him Moab. He *is* the father of Moab to this day. **38** And the younger *daughter* also gave birth to a son, and she called him Ben-Ammi. He *is* the father of the sons of Ammon up to this day.

Genesis Chapter 20

1 When Abraham moved on from there to the land of the south, he dwelt between Kadesh and Shur and stayed in Gerar. **2** And Abraham said about Sarah his wife, “She *is* my sister.” Then

Abimelech king of Gerar sent *servants*, and he took Sarah. **3** But God came to Abimelech in a dream at night and said to him, “Look, you *are as good as dead* on account of the woman whom you have taken, for she *is married* to a husband.” **4** But Abimelech had not come near to her, and he said, “LORD*, will you kill a people even if *it is* righteous? **5** Did he not say to me, ‘She *is* my sister?’ And she herself also said, ‘He *is* my brother.’ I did this in the integrity of my heart and in the innocence of my hands.” **6** At this God said to him in a dream, “I too know that you did this in the integrity of your heart, so I – my very self – restrained you from sinning against me. That *is* why I did not let you touch her. **7** So now, return the man's wife *to him*, for he *is* a prophet, and he will pray for you, and you shall live, but if you do not return *her*, know that you will certainly die, *along with everyone who is yours.*” **8** Then Abimelech got up early in the morning and called all his servants and related all these things in their audience, and the men became very fearful. **9** And Abimelech called for Abraham and said to him, “What have you done to us, and *in what way* have I sinned against you, that you should bring a great *punishment for sin* on me and my kingdom? You have done things to me which ought not to be done.” **10** Then Abimelech said to Abraham, “What did you have in view when you did this thing?” **11** And Abraham said, “*It is* because I said *to myself*, ‘There is surely no fear of God in this place, and they will kill me because of my wife.’ **12** And she really *is* my sister; she *is* the daughter of my father but not the daughter of my mother. And she became my wife. **13** And it came to pass when God made me move out of my father's house that I said to her, ‘This *is* a favour for you which you will do for me: in every place to which we go, say of me, «He *is* my brother.»’” **14** Then Abimelech took sheep and cattle and menservants and maidservants and gave *them* to Abraham, and he returned Sarah his wife to him. **15** And Abimelech said, “Behold, my land *is* before you. Dwell where *it is* good in your sight.” **16** And to Sarah he said, “Look, I have given a thousand *pieces of silver* to your brother. Look, he *is* a covering of the eyes to all who *are* with you, and with everyone.” And *so* she was thoroughly reprov'd. **17** Then Abraham prayed to God, and God healed *the breach with* Abimelech and his wife and his maidservants, and they gave birth. **18** For the LORD had utterly shut up every womb in the house of Abimelech because of the case of Sarah the wife of Abraham.

Genesis Chapter 21

1 Then the LORD visited Sarah as he had said, and the LORD did for Sarah as he had spoken. **2** And Sarah conceived and bore a son to Abraham in his old age, at the time *of year* which God had

told him. **3** And Abraham called his son who was born to him, whom Sarah had borne to him, Isaac. **4** And Abraham circumcised Isaac his son *when he was* eight days old, as God had commanded him. **5** Now Abraham *was* a hundred years old when Isaac his son was born to him. **6** And Sarah said, “God has made me a laughing *matter*. Everyone who hears will laugh about me.” **7** And she said, “Who would have said to Abraham *that* Sarah will suckle sons – for I have given birth to a son in his old age.” **8** So the child grew up and was weaned, and Abraham held a great feast on the day when Isaac was weaned. **9** Then Sarah saw the son of Hagar the Egyptian woman, whom she had borne to Abraham, mocking, **10** and she said to Abraham, “**Drive this maidservant and her son out, for the son of this maidservant will not have any inheritance with my son – with Isaac.**” **11** But the matter was very hurtful in Abraham's eyes, because of his son. **12** But God said to Abraham, “Don't let it be hurtful in your eyes concerning the lad or your maidservant. *As for* everything that Sarah says to you, heed her, for **your seed will be called in Isaac.** **13** But I will make the son of the maidservant a nation too, for he *is* your seed.” **14** Then Abraham got up early in the morning and took bread and a skin-bottle of water and gave *them* to Hagar, putting *them* on her shoulder, and *he took and gave her* the child and sent her *away*. And she departed and wandered in the Desert of Beersheba. **15** Then the water from the skin-bottle ran out, and she threw the child under one of the shrubs. **16** And she went and sat down by herself opposite *at* about a bow-shot's distance, for she said, “Let me not see the death of the child.” And she sat opposite and raised her voice and wept. **17** But God heard the voice of the lad, and the angel of God called out to Hagar from heaven and said to her, “What *is the matter* with you, Hagar? Do not be afraid, because God has heard the voice of the lad, where he *is*. **18** Get up *and* take the lad up and take hold of him with your hand, for I will make him a great nation.” **19** Then God opened her eyes, and she saw a well of water, and she went and filled the skin-bottle *with* water, and she gave the lad *some* to drink. **20** And God was with the lad, and he grew up, and he dwelt in the desert, and he became great *as* an archer. **21** And he dwelt in the Desert of Paran, and his mother took a wife from the land of Egypt for him. **22** And it came to pass at that time that Abimelech and Phichol the commander of his army spoke to Abraham and said, “God *is* with you in everything you do. **23** So now, swear to me by God here *that* you most certainly will not act falsely towards me or my progeny or my posterity, *and that* according to the kindness which I have shown you, you will show me *the same*, and with the land in which you dwell.” **24** And Abraham said, “I swear *it*.” **25** Then

Abraham reproved Abimelech on the issue of a well of water which Abimelech's servants had seized possession of. **26** And Abimelech said, "I don't know who did this thing, and you haven't told me either, and I didn't hear *about it* until today either." **27** Then Abraham took sheep and cattle, and he *gave* them to Abimelech, and the two of them made a covenant. **28** And Abraham placed seven ewe-lambs of the flock on their own, **29** at which Abimelech said to Abraham, "What *are* they – these seven ewe-lambs which you have placed on their own?" **30** To which he said, "*They are* so that you may take the seven ewe-lambs from my hand in order for it to be a testimony to me that I dug this well." **31** For this reason he called the place Beersheba, because the two of them swore there. **32** And they made a covenant in Beersheba, and Abimelech and Phichol the commander of his army arose and returned to the land of the Philistines. **33** And he planted a tamarisk tree in Beersheba, and he called on the name of the LORD there – the age-abiding GOD. **34** And Abraham stayed in the land of the Philistines for many days.

Reference(s) in Chapter 21: v.10 ↔ Galatians 4:30 • v.12 ↔ Romans 9:7, Galatians 3:16, Hebrews 11:18.

Genesis Chapter 22

1 Then it came to pass after these things that God tested Abraham, and he said to him, "Abraham", and he said, "Here I *am*." **2** And he said, "Now take your son, your only *son*, whom you love, Isaac, and get going to the land of Moriah, and offer him up there as a burnt offering on one of the mountains which I will tell you." **3** So Abraham got up early in the morning and saddled his donkey, and he took two *servant*-lads with him, and Isaac his son, and he chopped *pieces of* wood for the burnt offering, and he got up and went to the place which God had told him. **4** On the third day Abraham lifted up his eyes and saw the place from a distance. **5** Then Abraham said to his *servant*-lads, "You remain here with the donkey, but I and the lad will go over there and worship, and we will come back to you." **6** And Abraham took *pieces of* wood for the burnt offering and loaded *them* onto Isaac his son, and he took fire and a knife in his hand. And the two of them went together. **7** Then Isaac spoke to Abraham his father and said, "My father", and he said, "Here I *am*, my son." Then he said, "Here *are* the fire and the *pieces of* wood, but where *is* the lamb for the burnt offering?" **8** And Abraham said, "God will provide himself with the lamb for the burnt offering, my son." And the two of them went together. **9** And they came to the place which God had said to him, and Abraham built an altar there, and he arrayed the *pieces of* wood, and he bound Isaac his son and put him on the altar, on top of the *pieces of* wood. **10** And Abraham stretched out his hand and took the

knife to slay his son. **11** Then the angel of the LORD called out to him from heaven and said, "Abraham, Abraham." And he said, "Here I *am*." **12** And he said, "Do not stretch out your hand to the lad, and do not do anything to him, for now I know that you *are* a fearer of God, for you did not withhold your son – your only *son* – from me." **13** Then Abraham lifted up his eyes and looked, and there *was* a ram behind *him* caught in a thicket by its horns. And Abraham went and took the ram and offered it as a burnt offering instead of his son. **14** And Abraham called that place Jehovah-Jireh, as it is said today, "In the mountain of the LORD, provision will be made." **15** Then the angel of the LORD called out from heaven to Abraham a second time, **16** and he said, "By myself I have sworn, says the LORD, because you have done this thing and did not withhold your son – your only *son* – **17** that **I will greatly bless you and greatly increase your seed, like the stars of the sky** and like the sand which *is* on the sea-shore, and your seed will inherit the gate of its enemies. **18** And **all the nations of the earth will be blessed through your seed**, because you have obeyed me." **19** Then Abraham returned to his *servant*-lads, and they got up, and they went together to Beersheba. And Abraham remained in Beersheba. **20** And it came to pass after these things that it was reported to Abraham as follows: "Behold, Milcah also has borne sons to Nahor your brother: **21** Uz his firstborn, and Buz his brother, and Kemuel the father of Aram, **22** and Chesed and Hazo and Pildash and Jidlaph and Bethuel." **23** Now Bethuel begot Rebekah. Milcah bore these eight to Nahor the brother of Abraham, **24** and his concubine, whose name *was* Reumah, also gave birth, to Tebah and Gaham and Tahash and Maachah.

Reference(s) in Chapter 22: v.10 ↔ Hebrews 11:17 • v.17 ↔ Hebrews 6:14, Hebrews 11:12 • v.18 ↔ Acts 3:25, Galatians 3:8.

Genesis Chapter 23

1 Now Sarah's life was for one hundred and twenty-seven years; *these were* the years of the life of Sarah. **2** And Sarah died in Kiriath-Arba, which *is* Hebron, in the land of Canaan, and Abraham came to mourn for Sarah and to weep for her. **3** Then Abraham arose from *looking* at the sight of his deceased, and he spoke to the sons of Heth and said, **4** "**I am an outsider and a temporary resident with you.** Give me a burial plot amid you so that I may bury my dead out of my sight." **5** At this the sons of Heth answered Abraham and said to him, **6** "Hear us, my lord. You *are* a mighty prince in our midst. Bury your dead in a choice burial place of ours. No-one among us will withhold his burial place from you, *stopping you* from burying your dead." **7** Then Abraham arose and bowed to the people of the land – to the sons of Heth. **8** And he spoke

to them and said, “If you have the willingness to *let me* bury my dead out of my sight, hear me and make request on my behalf with Ephron the son of Zohar, **9** for him to give me the cave of Machpelah which he *has*, which *is* at the end of his field, for him to give it to me against full payment – a burial place as a possession in your midst.” **10** Now Ephron was dwelling among the sons of Heth, and Ephron the Hittite answered Abraham in the audience of the sons of Heth – of all those who had come *to* the gate of his city – and he said, **11** “No, my lord; hear me. I will give you the field and the cave which *is* in it. I will give it to you. In the sight of the sons of my people I *hereby* give it to you to bury your dead.” **12** And Abraham bowed before the people of the land. **13** Then he spoke to Ephron in the audience of the people of the land and said, “If only you would hear me, I will give money for the field. Take *it* from me and let me bury my dead there.” **14** Whereupon Ephron answered Abraham and said to him, **15** “My lord, hear me. The land *is* worth four hundred shekels of silver. What *is* that between me and you? So bury your dead.” **16** Then Abraham complied with Ephron, and Abraham weighed out to Ephron the money which he had specified, in the audience of the sons of Heth: four hundred shekels of silver, current to the merchant. **17** So Ephron's field, which *is* at Machpelah, which *is* before Mamre – the field and the cave which *was* in it, and all the trees which *were* in the field, which *were* within all its boundary around *it* – was confirmed **18** as Abraham's, as *his* purchase, in the eyes of the sons of Heth, with all those who had come *to* the gate of his city. **19** And after that, Abraham buried Sarah his wife in the cave of the field of Machpelah, before Mamre, which *is* Hebron, in the land of Canaan. **20** And the field was confirmed, including the cave which *is* in it, as Abraham's, as a burial place, *as* an acquisition from the sons of Heth.

Reference(s) in Chapter 23: v.4 ↔ Hebrews 11:13.

Genesis Chapter 24

1 Now Abraham was old – he was advanced in days – and the LORD blessed Abraham in everything. **2** And Abraham said to his senior household servant who was in charge of everything that he *had*, “Please put your hand under my thigh, **3** and I will adjure you by the LORD God of heaven and God of the earth, not to get a wife for my son from the daughters of the Canaanites in whose midst I dwell, **4** but *rather* that you will go to my land and my native place to get a wife for my son, for Isaac.” **5** And the servant said to him, “What if the woman will not be willing to follow me to this land? Should I under any circumstances bring your son back to the land which you departed from?” **6** Then Abraham said to him, “Be careful not to bring my

son back there. **7** The LORD God of heaven who took me from my father's house and from my native land, and who spoke to me and who swore to me, and who said, ‘To your seed I will give this land’ – he will send his angel before you, and you will get a wife for my son from there. **8** And if the woman is not willing to follow you, you will be absolved from this oath of mine, only you shall not bring my son back there.” **9** So the servant put his hand under the thigh of Abraham his master and swore to him on this matter. **10** Then the servant took ten camels from his master's camels and departed, with all his master's wealth in his hand, and he arose and went to Mesopotamia, to Nahor's city. **11** And he made the camels kneel outside the city at the water well at evening time, at the time when the *women* who draw *water* come out. **12** And he said, “LORD God of my master Abraham, please bring *it* about before me today, that you act kindly with my master Abraham. **13** Look, I am standing at a source of water, and the daughters of the men of the city are coming out to draw water. **14** So let it come to pass *that* the girl to whom I say, ‘Please tilt your pitcher so that I may drink’, and she says, ‘Drink, and I will give your camels *water* to drink too’, *that* you will have appointed her for your servant, for Isaac, and *that* by that I will know that you have acted kindly towards my master.” **15** And this came to pass before he had finished speaking, and what *happened was* that out came Rebekah, who was born to Bethuel the son of Milcah, the wife of Nahor, the brother of Abraham, with her pitcher on her shoulder. **16** And the girl *was* very good-looking, a virgin, for no man had known her, and she came down to the source and filled her pitcher and came up. **17** Then the servant ran to meet her and said, “Please give me a little water from your pitcher to drink.” **18** And she said, “Drink, my lord.” And she acted quickly and lowered her pitcher onto her hand and gave him *water* to drink. **19** Then when she had finished giving him *water* to drink, she said, “I will draw *water* for your camels too, until they finish drinking.” **20** And she acted quickly and emptied her pitcher into the trough and ran to the well again to draw *water*, and she drew *it* for all his camels. **21** And the man was astonished at her *and* was dumbfounded in knowing whether the LORD had made his journey successful or not. **22** And it came to pass, when the camels had finished drinking, that the man took a golden earring of half a *shekel* in weight, and two bracelets of gold of ten *shekels* in weight for her hands. **23** And he said, “Whose daughter *are* you? Do tell me, is there room *in* your father's house for us to lodge *there*?” **24** And she said to him, “I *am* the daughter of Bethuel the son of Milcah whom she bore to Nahor.” **25** And she said to him, “We also *have* plenty of straw and fodder *and* also room to lodge.” **26** Then the man bowed

his head and worshipped the LORD. 27 And he said, "Blessed *be* the LORD God of my master Abraham, who has not abandoned his kindness and truth towards my master. *As for* me, the LORD has led me along the way *to* the house of my master's brothers." 28 Then the girl ran and told her mother's household these things. 29 Now Rebekah *had* a brother whose name *was* Laban, and Laban ran to the man outside, to the *water-source*. 30 And it came to pass, when he saw the ring and the bracelets on his sister's hands, and when he heard the account of Rebekah his sister, who said, "The man spoke to me like this", that he went to the man, and there he *was*, standing with the camels at the *water-source*. 31 And he said, "Come, *you* who *are* blessed of the LORD. Why should you stand outside, when I have prepared the house, and *there is* a place for the camels." 32 Then the man came to the house and untied the camels, and he gave straw and fodder to the camels, and water to wash his feet and the feet of the men who *were* with him. 33 And he set *a meal* before him to eat, and he said, "I will not eat until I have explained my mission." And he said, "Explain *it*." 34 And he said, "I *am* Abraham's servant. 35 And the LORD has blessed my master very *much*, and he has become great, and he has given him sheep and cattle and silver and gold and menservants and maidservants and camels and donkeys. 36 And Sarah my master's wife has given birth to a son to my master, after her old age, and he has given him everything he *has*. 37 And my master has made me swear, and he said, 'You shall not take a wife for my son from the daughters of the Canaanites, in whose land I dwell. 38 You absolutely must go to the house of my father and to my family to get a wife for my son.' 39 Then I said to my master, 'What if the woman will not follow me?' 40 And he said to me, 'The LORD before whom I walk will send his angel with you and will make your journey successful, and you will get a wife for my son from my family and the household of my father. 41 Then you will be absolved from my oath – when you go to my family. For if they do not give you *a wife*, you will be absolved from my oath.' 42 When I came to the source today, I said, 'LORD God of my master Abraham, if you would make my journey which I am going on successful, 43 when I am standing at a source of water, let it come to pass *that* the virgin who comes out to draw *water*, and I say to her, «Please give me a little water from your pitcher», 44 and she says to me, «Both you drink and I will also draw *water* for your camels», *that she is* the woman whom the LORD has appointed for my master's son.' 45 Then before I had finished speaking in my heart, behold, Rebekah came out with her pitcher on her shoulder, and she came down to the source and drew *water*, and I said to her, 'Please give me some *water* to drink.' 46 And she quickly

lowered her pitcher from her *shoulder* and said, 'Drink, and I will also give your camels *water* to drink', so I drank, and she also gave the camels *water* to drink. 47 Then I asked her and said, 'Whose daughter *are* you?' And she said, 'The daughter of Bethuel the son of Nahor whom Milcah bore to him.' Then I put the earring on her face and the bracelets on her hands. 48 Then I bowed the head and worshipped the LORD, and I blessed the LORD God of my master Abraham, who has led me along the way of truth to get the daughter of my master's brother for his son. 49 And now, if you will deal kindly and truly with my master, tell me, and if not, tell me, and I will turn to the right or to the left *accordingly*." 50 Then Laban and Bethuel answered and said, "The matter has originated from the LORD. We cannot speak bad or good to you. 51 Look, Rebekah *is* before you. Take *her* and go, and she shall be the wife of your master's son, as the LORD has spoken." 52 And it came to pass, when Abraham's servant heard their words, that he worshipped the LORD *facing* the ground. 53 Then the servant brought out articles of silver and articles of gold, and clothes, and he gave *them* to Rebekah, and he gave valuable items to her brother and to her mother. 54 Then they ate and drank – he and the men who *were* with him – and they lodged *there*, and they arose in the morning, and he said, "Send me off to my master." 55 But her brother and her mother said, "Let the girl stay with us for ten days or *so*, and after *that* she *can* go." 56 Then he said to them, "Do not delay me, considering that the LORD has made my journey successful. Send me off and I will go to my master." 57 Then they said, "We will call the girl and ask her opinion." 58 So they called Rebekah and said to her, "Will you go with this man?" And she said, "I will go." 59 So they sent Rebekah their sister off, and her nurse, and Abraham's servant, and his men. 60 And they blessed Rebekah and said to her,

"You are our sister.

Become thousands times ten thousand,

And may your seed inherit

The gate of those who hate it."

61 Then Rebekah arose, as *did* her maidservants, and they rode on the camels and followed the man. So the servant took Rebekah and departed. 62 Now Isaac was coming back from a trip to Beer-Lahai-Roi, for he dwelt in the land of the south. 63 And Isaac went out to meditate in the field at the approach of evening, and he lifted up his eyes and looked, and what *he* saw *was* camels coming. 64 And Rebekah lifted up her eyes and saw Isaac, and she dismounted from the camel. 65 Then she said to the servant, "Who *is* that man coming across in the field towards us?" And the servant said, "He *is* my master." Then she took *her* veil and covered herself. 66 And the servant recounted to Isaac all the things that he had done. 67 Then Isaac brought her to the tent of his

mother Sarah, and he took Rebekah, and she became his wife, and he loved her, and Isaac was comforted after his mother *had gone*.

Genesis Chapter 25

1 Then Abraham took a wife again, and her name *was* Keturah. 2 And she bore him Zimran and Jokshan and Medan and Midian and Ishbak and Shuah. 3 And Jokshan begot Sheba and Dedan, and the sons of Dedan became the Ashshurim and the Letushim and Leummim. 4 And the sons of Midian *were* Ephah and Ephher and Hanoch and Abida and Eldaah. All these *were* the sons of Keturah. 5 But Abraham gave everything he *had* to Isaac. 6 Nevertheless, to the sons of Abraham's concubines Abraham gave presents, and he sent them away from Isaac his son, while he *was* still alive, eastwards, to the land of the east. 7 And these *were* the days of the years of the life of Abraham which he lived: one hundred and seventy-five years. 8 And Abraham expired and died at a good old age, old and satisfied, then he was gathered to his people. 9 And Isaac and Ishmael his sons buried him in the cave at Machpelah, in the field of Ephron the son of Zohar the Hittite, which *is* before Mamre 10 – the field which Abraham bought from the sons of Heth. There Abraham was buried, as *was* Sarah his wife. 11 And it came to pass after the death of Abraham that God blessed Isaac his son, and Isaac dwelt near Beer-Lahai-Roi. 12 This *is* the lineage of Ishmael the son of Abraham, whom Hagar the Egyptian, Sarah's maidservant, bore to Abraham. 13 Now these *are* the names of the sons of Ishmael, by their names, according to their genealogy: the firstborn of Ishmael *was* Nebaioth, then Kedar and Adbeel and Mibsam, 14 and Mishma and Dumah and Massa, 15 Hadad and Tema, Jetur, Naphish and Kedemah. 16 These *were* the sons of Ishmael, and those *were* their names by their villages and by their castles – twelve princes of their nations. 17 And these *were* the years of the life of Ishmael: one hundred and thirty-seven years, and he expired and died, and he was gathered to his people. 18 And they dwelt from Havilah to Shur, which *is* alongside Egypt as you go to Assyria, and he fell alongside all his brothers. 19 Now this *is* the lineage of Isaac the son of Abraham. Abraham begot Isaac, 20 and Isaac was forty years old when he took Rebekah the daughter of Bethuel the Aramaean from Paddan-Aram, the sister of Laban the Aramaean, as his wife. 21 And Isaac entreated the LORD on behalf of his wife, for she *was* barren, and the LORD was entreated by him, and Rebekah his wife conceived. 22 And the sons struggled together inside her, and she said, “If *it is* like this, why *is it* this way *with me*?” And she went to inquire of the LORD. 23 And the LORD said to her, “*There are* two nations in your womb,

And two peoples will be separated from your belly.

And *one* people will prevail over *the other* people,

And **the elder will serve the younger.**”

24 And her days to *when she should* give birth were completed, and it *was* the case that *there were* twins in her womb. 25 And the first came out red-haired – all over him was a cloak of hair – and they called him Esau. 26 And after that his brother came out, and his hand was holding on to Esau's heel, and they called him Jacob. And Isaac *was* sixty years old when *she* bore them. 27 And the boys grew up, and Esau became a man skilled in hunting, a man of the open land, whereas Jacob *was* a straightforward man, living *in* tents. 28 Now Isaac loved Esau because of his appetite for game, but Rebekah loved Jacob. 29 On an occasion Jacob had made a broth, when along came Esau from the open land, and he *was* tired, 30 and Esau said to Jacob, “Please give me *some* of that very red *broth* to eat, for I *am* weary”, which *is* why he is called Edom. 31 Whereupon Jacob said, “Sell me today your birthright.” 32 Then Esau said, “Look, I am going to die. So what *good is* a birthright to me?” 33 And Jacob said, “Swear to me this day.” And he swore to him, and he **sold his birthright** to Jacob. 34 Then Jacob gave Esau bread and lentil broth, and he ate and drank, and he got up and went *off*. So Esau despised *his* birthright.

Reference(s) in Chapter 25: v.23 ↔ Romans 9:12 • v.33 ↔ Hebrews 12:16.

Genesis Chapter 26

1 Then a famine came in the land, besides the first famine which was in the days of Abraham, and Isaac went to Abimelech king of the Philistines in Gerar. 2 And the LORD appeared to him and said, “Do not go down to Egypt. Dwell in the land which I tell you. 3 Stay in this land, and I will be with you, and I will bless you, for I will give you and your seed all these lands, and I will establish my oath which I swore to Abraham your father. 4 And I will make your seed **numerous like the stars of the sky**, and I will give your seed all these lands, and **all the nations of the earth will be blessed through your seed**, 5 because Abraham obeyed me and kept my ordinance, my commandments, my statutes and my laws.” 6 So Isaac stayed in Gerar. 7 Then the men of the place asked *him* about his wife, and he said, “She *is* my sister”, for he was afraid to say, “my wife”, in case, *he thought*, “the men of the place kill me for Rebekah, for she *is* good-looking.” 8 Then it came to pass that a long time went by for him there, and Abimelech king of the Philistines peered out of a window and looked *out*, and what *he saw was* Isaac playing with Rebekah his wife. 9 And Abimelech called for Isaac and said, “Surely it *is* the case that she *is*

your wife. So how *come* you said, ‘She *is* my sister’?” And Isaac said to him, “Because I said *to myself*, ‘In case I die because of her.’” **10** Then Abimelech said, “What *is* this you have done to us? One of the people nearly lay with your wife, and you would have brought guilt on us.” **11** Then Abimelech gave commandment to all the people and said, “*Anyone* who touches this man or his wife will certainly be put to death.” **12** Then Isaac sowed in that land and obtained in that year a hundredfold return, and the LORD blessed him. **13** And the man became great, and he kept becoming greater, until he had become very great. **14** And he had sheep in his possession, and cattle in *his* possession, and a large body of servants. And the Philistines envied him, **15** and the Philistines blocked up all the wells which his father's servants had dug in the days of Abraham his father, and they filled them *with* soil. **16** Then Abimelech said to Isaac, “Depart from us, for you have become much stronger than us.” **17** So Isaac departed from there and encamped at the watercourse of Gerar and stayed there. **18** Then Isaac again dug the wells of water which they had dug in the days of Abraham his father and which the Philistines had blocked up after the death of Abraham, to which he gave names, after the names which his father had given them. **19** So Isaac's servants dug in the *dry* watercourse and found there a well of running water. **20** But the shepherds of Gerar quarrelled with Isaac's shepherds and said, “The water *is* ours”, and they called the well Esek, because they strove with him. **21** And they dug another well, and they quarrelled over that one too, and they called it Sitnah. **22** Then he moved from there and dug another well, which they did not quarrel over, and he called it Rehoboth and said, “For now the LORD has given us room, and we shall be fruitful in the land.” **23** Then he went up from there *to* Beersheba. **24** And the LORD appeared to him that night, and he said, “*I am* the God of Abraham your father. Do not be afraid, for *I am* with you, and I will bless you and I will increase your seed because of Abraham my servant.” **25** Then he built an altar there and called on the name of the LORD, and he pitched his tent there, and Isaac's servants dug a well there. **26** Then Abimelech went to him from Gerar, with Ahuzzath his friend, and Phichol the commander of his army. **27** And Isaac said to them, “Why have you come to me, seeing you detest me, and you sent me away from you?” **28** To which they said, “We have clearly seen that the LORD was with you, and we said, ‘Let there be now an oath between us – between us and you – and let us make a covenant with you, **29** *that* you absolutely won't do us *any* harm, as when we did you no injury, and *that you will act* as *when* we only did you good and *when* we sent you off in peace’, and now you *are* blessed by the LORD.” **30** Then he held a banquet for them, and

they ate and drank. **31** And they got up early in the morning, and they swore to each other, and Isaac sent them off, and they departed from him in peace. **32** Then it came to pass on that day that Isaac's servants came and told him about the well which they had dug, and they said to him, “We have found water.” **33** And he called it Shibah, which *is* why the name of the town *is* Beersheba up to this day. **34** Now Esau was forty years old when he took *as* a wife Judith the daughter of Beeri the Hittite, and Bosmath the daughter of Elon the Hittite. **35** But they became a source of grief to Isaac and Rebekah.

Reference(s) in Chapter 26: v.4 ↔ Acts 3:25, Hebrews 11:12.

Genesis Chapter 27

1 And it came to pass when Isaac *was* old that his eyesight was failing, and he called Esau his elder son and said to him, “My son”, and he said to him, “Here *I am*.” **2** And he said, “Look now, I am old *and* I do not know the day of my death. **3** So now, take up your weapons – your quiver and your bow – and go out *into* the countryside and hunt game for me. **4** And make a tasty meal the way I like *it* and bring *it* to me for me to eat, so that my *whole* being *can* bless you before I die.” **5** Now Rebekah was listening when Isaac was speaking to Esau his son. Then when Esau had gone *to* the countryside to hunt for game to bring, **6** Rebekah spoke to Jacob her son and said, “Look, I have heard your father speaking to Esau your brother, saying, **7** ‘Bring me game and make a tasty meal for me to eat, and I will bless you before the LORD before my death.’ **8** So now, my son, obey me with what I am commanding you. **9** Go now to the flock and get me two good kids of the goats from there, and I will make *from* them a tasty meal for your father the way he likes *it*. **10** Then you will bring *it* to your father, and he will eat, so that he blesses you before his death.” **11** Then Jacob said to Rebekah his mother, “Look, Esau my brother *is* a hairy man, whereas *I am* a smooth man. **12** Maybe my father will feel me, and I will be a mocker in his sight, and I will bring a curse on myself and not a blessing.” **13** Then his mother said to him, “May your curse *be* on me, my son, but obey me and go *and* get me *the goats*.” **14** So he went and got *them* and brought *them* to his mother, and his mother made the tasty meal the way his father liked it. **15** Then Rebekah took the finest clothes of Esau her elder son which she *had* in the house, and she clothed Jacob her younger son *with them*. **16** And she put the skins of the kids of the goats on his forearms and around the smoothness of his neck. **17** And she put the tasty meal and bread, which she had made, in the hand of Jacob her son. **18** And he went to his father and said, “My father”, and he said, “Here *I am*. Who *are* you, my son?” **19** And Jacob said to his father, “*I am* Esau your

firstborn. I have done what you told me. Get up now, and sit and eat my game, so that your *whole* being *can* bless me.” 20 Then Isaac said to his son, “How *come* you have been so quick in finding *it*, my son?” And he said, “Because the LORD your God made it happen before me.” 21 Then Isaac said to Jacob, “Come near, would you, and I will feel you, my son, *to see* if you really *are* my son Esau or not.” 22 So Jacob came near to Isaac his father, and he felt him, and he said, “The voice *is* Jacob’s voice, but the forearms *are* Esau’s forearms.” 23 And he did not recognize him, for his forearms *were* like the hairy forearms of Esau his brother, and he blessed him, 24 and he said, “*Are* you really my son Esau”, and he said, “*Yes, I am.*” 25 And he said, “Serve me *some* of my son’s game, and I will eat *it*, so that my *whole* being *can* bless you.” So he served *it* to him, and he ate, and he brought him wine, and he drank. 26 And Isaac his father said to him, “Come close, would you, and kiss me, my son.” 27 So he came close and kissed him, and he smelled the smell of his clothing, and he blessed him, and he said,

“See, the smell of my son

Is as the smell of countryside

Which the LORD has blessed.

28 So may God give you the dew of heaven

And the fatness of the earth,

And abundance of corn and new wine.

29 Nations will serve you,

And *various* peoples will bow down to you;

Be master over your brothers,

And the sons of your mother will bow down to you.

Those who curse you *will be* cursed,

And those who bless you *will be* blessed.”

30 And it came to pass, when Isaac had finished blessing Jacob, and Jacob had only just left the presence of Isaac his father, that Esau his brother came *back* from his hunting. 31 And he also made a tasty meal and brought *it* to his father, and he said to his father, “Let my father get up and eat his son’s game, so that your *whole* being *can* bless me.” 32 Then Isaac his father said to him, “Who *are* you?” And he said, “*I am* your son, your firstborn, Esau.” 33 Then Isaac trembled, trembling very greatly, and he said, “Who *was* it then who hunted game and brought *it* to me, which I ate all *of* before you came, and I blessed him, *and* he will be duly blessed?” 34 When Esau heard his father’s words, he let out a very loud and bitter cry and said to his father, “Bless me too, my father.” 35 But he said, “Your brother came deceitfully and took your blessing.” 36 And he said, “*Isn’t* this *why* he is called Jacob? For he has supplanted me twice now. He has taken my birthright, and now he has gone and taken my blessing.” And he said, “Haven’t you reserved a blessing for me?” 37 Then Isaac answered and said to Esau, “Look, I have appointed him master over you, and I have

assigned all his brothers as servants to him, and I have sustained him *with* corn and new wine. So then, what *can* I do for you, my son?” 38 At this Esau said to his father, “*Is* your blessing *just a single* one, my father? Bless me, me too, my father.” And Esau raised his voice and wept. 39 Then Isaac his father answered and said to him,

“Behold, your dwelling place *will be* the fatness of the land

And *benefiting* from the dew of heaven above.

40 And you will live by your sword,

And serve your brother,

But it will come to pass

That as you roam around,

You will break off his yoke from your neck.”

41 At this Esau hated Jacob because of the blessing with which his father had blessed him, and Esau said in his heart, “The days of mourning for my father are approaching, and I will kill Jacob my brother.” 42 But the words of Esau her elder son were told to Rebekah, so she sent for and called Jacob her younger son and said to him, “Look, Esau your brother is consoling himself over you, *plotting* to kill you. 43 So now, my son, obey me, and get up *and* flee to Laban my brother in Haran. 44 And stay with him for several days until your brother’s fury subsides 45 – until your brother’s anger recedes from you, and he forgets what you did to him – and I will send for *you* and take you *back* from there. Why should I be bereaved of the two of you *on* one day.” 46 Then Rebekah said to Isaac, “I am fed up with my life because of the daughters of Heth. If Jacob were to take a wife from the daughters of Heth like these – from the daughters of the land – what *purpose* would my life *have*?”

Genesis Chapter 28

1 Then Isaac called for Jacob and blessed him, and he gave him commandment, and he said to him, “You shall not take a wife from the daughters of Canaan. 2 Arise, go to Paddan-Aram, to the house of Bethuel your mother’s father, and take a wife from there, from the daughters of Laban your mother’s brother.

3 And may GOD ALMIGHTY bless you,
And make you fruitful and increase you,
So that you become a people *who are* a convocation.

4 And may he give the blessing of Abraham
To you and to your seed with you
So that you inherit the land you are staying in,
Which God gave to Abraham.”

5 Then Isaac sent Jacob off, and he went to Paddan-Aram, to Laban the son of Bethuel the Aramaean, the brother of Rebekah the mother of Jacob and Esau. 6 And Esau saw that Isaac had blessed Jacob and had sent him to Paddan-Aram to get himself a wife from there, when he blessed

him and commanded him, saying, “You shall not take a wife from the daughters of Canaan”, **7** and *that* Jacob obeyed his father and his mother and went *to* Paddan-Aram. **8** And Esau saw that the daughters of Canaan *were considered* bad in the eyes of Isaac his father, **9** so Esau went to Ishmael and took Mahalath the daughter of Ishmael the son of Abraham, the sister of Nebaioth, *to be* his wife *along* with his *other* wives. **10** So Jacob went out from Beersheba and went to Haran. **11** And he arrived at the place and lodged there, because the sun was setting, and he took *some* of the place's stones and placed *them as* his pillow, and he lay down in that place. **12** And he had a dream, and what *he* saw *was* a ladder placed on the earth, whose top reached to heaven, and he *also* saw angels of God ascending and descending by it. **13** And behold, the LORD was standing by it, and he said, “*I am* the LORD God of Abraham your father and the God of Isaac. I will give the land on which you are lying to you and to your seed. **14** And your seed will become as the dust of the earth, and you will forge *your way* westwards and eastwards, and northwards and southwards, and **through you all the families of the earth will be blessed, and through your seed.** **15** And look, *I am* with you, and I will guard you everywhere you go, and I will bring you back to this land, for I will not leave you until I have carried out what I have told you.” **16** Then Jacob awoke from his sleep and said, “The LORD is certainly in this place, yet I did not know *it*.” **17** And he was afraid, and he said, “How fearful this place *is*. This *is* nothing but the house of God, and this *is* the gate of heaven.” **18** Then Jacob got up early in the morning and took the stone which he had placed *as* his pillow, and he set it up *as* a pillar and poured oil on top of it. **19** And he called that place Beth-El, but the name of the city *was* initially Luz. **20** Then Jacob made a vow and said, “If God will be with me and keep me on this way which I am going and give me bread to eat and clothing to wear, **21** and I return in peace to the house of my father, then the LORD will be my God, **22** and this stone which I have set up *as* a pillar will be the house of God, and I will rigorously give you a tenth of everything you give me.”

Reference(s) in Chapter 28: v.14 ↔ Acts 3:25.

Genesis Chapter 29

1 Then Jacob got going and went to the land of the easterners. **2** And he looked, and what *he* saw *was* a well in the field, and there *were* three flocks of sheep there lying by it, because *it was* from that well *that* they gave the flocks to drink, and *there was* a large stone on the opening of the well. **3** When all the flocks had gathered there, *the shepherds* rolled *away* the stone from the opening of the well and gave the sheep drink,

then they put the stone back on the opening of the well in its place. **4** And Jacob said to them, “My brothers, where *are* you from?” And they said, “We *are* from Haran.” **5** Then he said to them, “Do you know Laban the son of Nahor?” And they said, “Yes, we know *him*.” **6** He then said, “Is he well?” And they said, “Yes, *he* is well. And look, Rachel his daughter is coming with the sheep.” **7** But he said, “Look, *it is* still high day. *It is* not the time for gathering the cattle. Give the sheep drink and go to tend *them*.” **8** They then said, “We can't *do that* until all the flocks have been gathered, and they roll away the stone on the opening of the well; then we give the sheep drink.” **9** While he was still speaking with them, Rachel came with the sheep which her father *had*, for she was a shepherdess. **10** And it came to pass when Jacob saw Rachel, the daughter of Laban his mother's brother, and the sheep of Laban his mother's brother, that Jacob approached and rolled the stone away from the opening of the well, and he gave drink to the sheep of Laban the brother of his mother. **11** Then Jacob kissed Rachel and raised his voice and wept, **12** and when Jacob told Rachel that he *was* the brother of her father, and that he *was* Rebekah's son, she ran and told her father. **13** And it came to pass when Laban heard the report of Jacob his sister's son that he ran to meet him and embraced him and kissed him, and he brought him into his house. And he told Laban all these things. **14** Then Laban said to him, “You *are* simply my bone and my flesh.” And he stayed with him for a full month. **15** Then Laban said to Jacob, “*Are* you not my brother? So should you work for nothing? Tell me what your wages *should be*.” **16** Now Laban *had* two daughters. The name of the elder *one was* Leah and the name of the younger *one was* Rachel. **17** And Leah's eyes *were* pale, but Rachel was of an attractive figure and beautiful in appearance. **18** Now Jacob loved Rachel, and he said, “I will serve you for seven years, for Rachel your younger daughter.” **19** And Laban said, “*It is* better that I give her to you than that I give her to another man. Remain with me.” **20** So Jacob worked for seven years for Rachel, and they were *only* like a few days in his sight, with his love for her. **21** Then Jacob said to Laban, “Give *me* my wife, for my days have been fulfilled, so that I may go in to her.” **22** Then Laban gathered all the men of the place and gave a banquet. **23** And it came to pass in the evening that he took Leah his daughter and brought her to him, and he went in to her. **24** And Laban had given her Zilpah his maidservant – to Leah his daughter, *as* a maidservant. **25** Then it transpired in the morning that she *was* in fact Leah. And he said to Laban, “What *is* this you have done to me? Did I not work for you for Rachel? So why have you deceived me?” **26** To which Laban said, “It is not done like that in our place, to give the younger

before the firstborn. **27** Fulfil seven *years* and we will give you her as well in return for the work you will do for me, for another seven years besides.” **28** So Jacob did so, and he fulfilled these seven *years for her*, and he gave him Rachel his daughter as his wife. **29** Then Laban gave to Rachel his daughter Bilhah his maidservant, as a maidservant for her. **30** And he also went in to Rachel, and he loved Rachel too, more than Leah, and he worked another seven years besides for him. **31** Now *when* the LORD saw that Leah *was* hated, he opened her womb, but Rachel *was* barren. **32** And Leah conceived and bore a son, and she called him Reuben, for, she said, “Because the LORD has considered my affliction, for now my husband will love me.” **33** And she conceived again and bore a son, and she said, “Because the LORD has heard that I *am* hated, and he has given me this one too.” And she called him Simeon. **34** And she conceived again and bore a son, and she said, “Now *this* time my husband will bond with me because I have borne him three sons”, which *is* why she called him Levi. **35** And she conceived again and bore a son, and she said, “*This* time I will thank the LORD”, which *is* why she called him Judah. Then she stopped bearing.

Genesis Chapter 30

1 And Rachel saw that she had not borne to Jacob, and Rachel became jealous of her sister, and she said to Jacob, “Give me sons, and if *there aren't any*, I *am* dead.” **2** At this Jacob's anger was kindled against Rachel, and he said, “*Am I* in place of God, who has held back fruit of the womb from you?” **3** Then she said, “Look, here is my maidservant Bilhah. Go in to her, and she shall bear on my knees, and I too will obtain sons through her.” **4** And she gave him Bilhah her maidservant as a wife, and Jacob went in to her, **5** and Bilhah conceived and bore Jacob a son. **6** And Rachel said, “God has judged me and also heard my voice and given me a son”, which *is* why she called him Dan. **7** Then Bilhah, Rachel's maidservant, conceived again and bore a second son to Jacob. **8** And Rachel said, “I have wrestled with mighty wrestlings with my sister, *and* I have also prevailed”, so she called him Naphtali. **9** Then when Leah saw that she had stopped bearing, she took Zilpah her maidservant and gave her to Jacob as a wife. **10** And Zilpah, Leah's maidservant, bore Jacob a son. **11** And Leah said, “*This is* by good fortune.” And she called him Gad. **12** Then Zilpah, Leah's maidservant, bore a second son to Jacob. **13** And Leah said, “*This is* with my happiness, for the daughters will pronounce me happy.” And she called him Asher. **14** Now Reuben went out in the days of the wheat harvest and found *some* mandrakes in a field and brought them to Leah his mother. And Rachel said to Leah, “Please

give me *some* of your son's mandrakes.” **15** But she said to her, “*Is it* a small thing that you should take my husband and then take my son's mandrakes too?” And Rachel said, “Here *is* why he will lie with you tonight: in return for your son's mandrakes.” **16** Then Jacob came *back* from the field in the evening, and Leah went out to meet him, and she said, “You will go in to me, for I have expressly hired you with my son's mandrakes.” And he lay with her that night. **17** And God hearkened to Leah, and she conceived and bore Jacob *her* fifth son. **18** And Leah said, “God has given me my hire, because I gave my maidservant to my husband.” And she called him Issachar. **19** Then Leah conceived again, and she bore *her* sixth son to Jacob. **20** And Leah said, “God has endowed me with a good dowry. *This* time my husband will dwell with me because I have borne him six sons.” And she called him Zebulun. **21** And after *that* she bore a daughter, whom she called Dinah. **22** Then God remembered Rachel, and God hearkened to her and opened her womb. **23** And she conceived and bore a son, and she said, “God has taken my reproach away.” **24** And she called him Joseph, and she said, “The LORD will add another son to me.” **25** And it came to pass, when Rachel bore Joseph, that Jacob said to Laban, “Send me off, and I will go to my place and my land. **26** Give *me* my wives and my children for whom I worked for you, and I will go, for you know the work I did for you.” **27** Then Laban said to him, “If now I have found grace in your eyes, *stay*, for I have observed how the LORD has blessed me because of you.” **28** Then he said, “Specify your wages to me, and I will give *them*.” **29** And he said to him, “You know how I have worked for you, and how your cattle was with me. **30** For *it was* little that you had before my *time*, but it increased greatly, and the LORD blessed you in my tracks, but now, when will I for my part gain *anything* for my household?” **31** Then he said, “What shall I give you.” And Jacob said, “Don't give me anything except do this thing for me, *and* I will again tend your sheep *and* guard *them*: **32** I will go through all your small cattle today, removing from them all the speckled and spotted sheep, and all the brown sheep among the lambs, and the spotted and speckled *ones* among the goats, and they will be my wages. **33** And *what is* my right will give *its* testimony to me in the future, when it comes before you concerning my wages. Everything that *is* not speckled or spotted among the goats, or brown among the lambs, *will be considered* stolen by me.” **34** To this Laban said, “Agreed. Let it be according to your word.” **35** Then on that day he removed the striped and spotted he-goats, and all the speckled and spotted she-goats, *and every one* that *had some* white on it, and all brown *ones* among the lambs, and he put *them* under his sons' care. **36** Then he fixed a distance of three days' *journey* between himself

and Jacob, while Jacob tended Laban's sheep which *were* left over. **37** Then Jacob got himself a moist white-poplar rod, and an almond tree *one*, and a plane tree *one*, and he peeled off the white strippings from them, making the white *part* on the rods bare. **38** And he placed the rods which he had peeled in the channels, in the water-troughs, where the sheep came to drink, in front of the sheep, so that they would become ruttish when they came to drink. **39** So the sheep became ruttish at the rods, and the sheep gave birth to striped and speckled and spotted *young*. **40** And Jacob separated the lambs, and he matched the sheep *with a view* to striped *young*, and he *matched* all the brown *ones* with white sheep, and he put his *own* flocks on their own, and he did not put them with Laban's sheep. **41** And it came to pass, whenever the strong sheep were to become ruttish, that Jacob put the rods before the eyes of the sheep in the channels, for them to become ruttish by the rods. **42** But with the sheep that were weak, he did not put *them out*, and the weak *sheep were* for Laban and the strong *ones* for Jacob. **43** So the man gained wealth most exceedingly, and he acquired many sheep and maidservants and menservants and camels and donkeys.

Genesis Chapter 31

1 Then he heard the words of Laban's sons, who said, "Jacob has taken everything that our father *had*, and he has acquired all this glory from what our father *had*." **2** And when Jacob saw Laban's face, it was clear that he *was not favourable* to him as *he had been* in the past. **3** And the LORD said to Jacob, "Return to the land of your fathers and to your native land, and I will be with you." **4** Then Jacob sent *a messenger* and called for Rachel and Leah *to come* to the field, to his sheep. **5** And he said to them, "I *can see from* your father's face that he *is not favourable* to me, as in the past, but the God of my father has been with me. **6** And you know that I have served your father with all my might, **7** but your father deceived me and changed my wages ten times, but God has not allowed him to be to my detriment. **8** If he said this: 'Your wages will be the speckled *ones*', then all the small cattle gave birth to speckled *ones*, and if he said this: 'Your wages will be the striped *ones*', then all the small cattle gave birth to striped *ones*. **9** So God delivered your father's cattle and gave *it* to me. **10** And it came to pass at the time of the small cattle becoming ruttish that I lifted up my eyes and saw in a dream, and what *I saw was* that the he-goats mounting the flock were striped, speckled and dappled. **11** And the angel of God said to me in the dream, 'Jacob', and I said, 'Here I *am*.' **12** And he said, 'Lift up your eyes now and look. All the he-goats mounting the flock *are* striped, speckled and dappled, for I

have seen everything that Laban is doing to you. **13** I *am* the GOD of Beth-El where you anointed a pillar – where you made a vow to me. Now arise and depart from this land and return to your native land.' " **14** Then Rachel and Leah answered and said to him, "Do we still *have* a portion or inheritance in our father's house? **15** Aren't we considered foreigners to him, for he has sold us and has completely spent our money. **16** But all the wealth which God has transferred from our father *is* ours and our sons', so now, do everything which God said to you." **17** So Jacob arose and lifted his sons and his wives onto the camels. **18** And he drove all his cattle and all his property that he had acquired – his acquisition of cattle which he acquired in Paddan-Aram – *so as* to go to Isaac his father in the land of Canaan. **19** Now when Laban went to shear his sheep, Rachel stole the amulets which *belonged* to her father. **20** Then Jacob broke Laban the Aramaean's heart by not telling him that he was fleeing. **21** So he fled, with all that *were* his, and he arose and crossed the river and made for Mount Gilead. **22** And it was reported to Laban on the third day that Jacob had fled, **23** at which he took his brothers with him and pursued him on a journey of seven days, and he caught up with him at Mount Gilead. **24** Then God came to Laban the Aramaean in a dream at night and said to him, "Be careful in speaking with Jacob, whether *what you say is* good or bad." **25** And Laban caught up with Jacob. Now Jacob had pitched his tent at the mountain, and Laban pitched *his* with his brothers, at Mount Gilead. **26** And Laban said to Jacob, "What have you done, breaking my heart by making off with my daughters like captives of the sword? **27** Why did you flee secretly and act furtively towards me and not tell me, so that I *could* send you off in joy and with songs *and* with drum- and harp-*music*? **28** And you did not let me kiss my sons and daughters. Now you have acted foolishly in *so* doing. **29** It is in my power to do you harm, but the God of your father spoke to me last night and said, 'Take care in speaking good or bad with Jacob.' **30** But as *it is*, you have gone *off* without more ado, because you really longed for your father's household. *But* why have you stolen my gods?" **31** Then Jacob answered and said to Laban, "I *fled secretly* because I was afraid, for I said *to myself*, 'I'll *flee* so that you don't snatch away your daughters from me.' **32** Whoever you find your gods with shall not live. Ascertain for yourself before our brothers what I *have* here and take *what is* yours." Now Jacob did not know that Rachel had stolen them. **33** And Laban went into Jacob's tent, and into Leah's tent, and into the tent of the two maidservants, but he did not find *anything*. Then he came out of Leah's tent and went into Rachel's tent. **34** Now Rachel had taken the amulets and put them in the saddle of the camel, and she sat on them, and Laban

rummaged through the whole tent, but he did not find *them*. **35** And she said to her father, “Do not let my lord be angry because I cannot rise in your presence, for *it is* the way of women with me.” And he searched, but he did not find the amulets. **36** Then Jacob became angry, and he quarrelled with Laban, and Jacob reacted and said to Laban, “What *is* my transgression, and what *is* my sin that you should pursue me *so* ardently? **37** When you rummaged through all my baggage, what did you find of any of your household items? Put *it* here before my brothers and your brothers so they *can* arbitrate between the two of us. **38** For twenty years I *was* with you. Your ewes and your goats did not miscarry, and I did not eat the rams of your flock. **39** I didn’t bring you *anything* savaged by wild animals – I suffered the loss of it. You demanded it of me, *whether anything with me got stolen by day or stolen by night*. **40** My circumstances were that by day dryness consumed me, and cold by night, and my sleep eluded my eyes. **41** This *was* my *lot* for twenty years in your house. I worked for you for fourteen years for your two daughters and six years for your small cattle, and you changed my wages ten times. **42** If I had not had the God of my father, the God of Abraham and the fear of Isaac, then you would have sent me *away empty-handed* now. God has seen my affliction and the weariness of my hands, and he censured *you* last night.” **43** Then Laban answered and said to Jacob, “The daughters *are* my daughters and the sons *are* my sons, and the small cattle *is* my small cattle, and everything you see *is* mine. Now what *can* I do for these daughters of mine today, or for their sons whom they have borne? **44** So now, come, let us make a covenant, you and I, and it will be a testimony between you and me.” **45** Then Jacob took a stone and erected it *as* a pillar. **46** And Jacob said to his brothers, “Gather *some* stones”, and they took stones and made a heap, and they ate there on the heap. **47** And Laban called it Jegar-Sahadutha, but Jacob called it Galeed. **48** And Laban said, “This heap *is* a testimony between you and me today.” That *is* why he called it Galeed, **49** and Mizpah, in that he said, “May the LORD keep watch between you and me, for we shall be hidden from one another, **50** that you most certainly will not oppress my daughters, and that you most certainly will not take wives in addition to my daughters. *There is* no man with us. See, God *is* a witness between you and me.” **51** Then Laban said to Jacob, “Here *is* this heap and here *is* the pillar, which I *hereby* set between you and me. **52** This heap *is* a testimony, and the pillar *is* a testimony, that I will not cross this heap to you and that you will not cross this heap to me, nor this pillar, with harmful *intentions*. **53** The God of Abraham and the God of Nahor judge between us – the God of their father.” And Jacob swore by the fear of his father Isaac. **54** And Jacob offered a sacrifice on the

mountain, and he invited his brothers to eat bread, and they ate bread and spent the night on the mountain. **55** Then Laban got up early in the morning and kissed his sons and his daughters and blessed them. Laban then departed and returned to his place.

Genesis Chapter 32

1 And Jacob went his way, and the angels of God met him. **2** And when he saw them, Jacob said, “This *is* God’s encampment”, and he called that place Mahanaim. **3** Then Jacob sent messengers ahead of him to Esau his brother, to the land of Seir, the country of Edom. **4** And he instructed them and said, “Here *is what* you will say to my lord, to Esau: ‘This *is what* your servant Jacob says: «I have dwelt with Laban and I stayed *there* until now. **5** And I have acquired oxen and donkeys, sheep and menservants and maidservants. And I have sent to inform my lord, to find grace in your eyes.»’” **6** Then the messengers returned to Jacob and said, “We went to your brother, to Esau, and he also is coming to meet you, and *there are* four hundred men with him.” **7** At this Jacob was very afraid, and he was in a strait, and he divided the people who *were* with him into two, and *also* the sheep and the oxen and the camels, into two detachments. **8** And he said, “If Esau comes against one detachment and attacks it, then the remaining detachment will *be in a position* to escape.” **9** And Jacob said, “O God of my father Abraham and God of my father Isaac, the LORD, who said to me, ‘Return to your land and to your native country, and I will deal well with you’, **10** I am of little *account compared* to all the acts of kindness and all the faithfulness which you have shown to your servant, for with my staff I have crossed this Jordan, but now I have become two detachments. **11** Please deliver me from the hand of my brother – from the hand of Esau – for I am afraid of him, that he comes and attacks me, *and* a mother with *her* sons. **12** And you have said, ‘I will certainly deal well with you, and I will make your seed like the sand of the sea which *cannot* be counted for *its* abundance.’” **13** And he lodged there that night, then he took from what he *could* afford *as* a gift to Esau his brother: **14** two hundred *she*-goats and twenty *he*-goats, two hundred ewes and twenty rams, **15** thirty milk-giving camels and their young, forty cows and ten bulls, twenty *she*-asses and ten *ass*-colts. **16** And he handed them over to his servants, each herd apart, and he said to his servants, “Cross over before me and leave a space between *one* herd and another.” **17** And *when* he instructed the first, he said, “When Esau my brother meets you and questions you, saying, ‘Who *do* you *belong* to and where are you going, and whose are these *animals* in front of you?’ – **18** you will say, ‘*They are* your servant’s, Jacob’s. It *is* a present sent to my lord,

to Esau. And look, he himself *is* behind us.’” **19** Then he instructed the second *one* too, and the third, and all those following the flocks, and he said, “With these words you will speak to Esau, when you encounter him. **20** And you will say, ‘Here *is* your servant Jacob too, behind us.’” For he said, “I will appease him with the gift going ahead of me, and after that I will see his face; maybe he will treat me benevolently.” **21** So the gift went across ahead of him, while he lodged that night in the encampment. **22** Then he got up that night and took his two wives and his two maidservants and his eleven boys and crossed the ford of Jabbok. **23** And he took them and brought them across the brook, and he took what he *had* across. **24** But Jacob remained alone, and a man wrestled with him, until dawn arose. **25** And he saw that he could not prevail over him; and he touched his hip-bone socket, so Jacob's hip-bone became dislocated as he wrestled with him. **26** And he said, “Let me go, for dawn has arisen.” But he said, “I will not let you go unless you bless me.” **27** And he said to him, “What *is* your name?” To this he said, “Jacob.” **28** He then said, “You shall not be called Jacob any more, but Israel, for you have wrestled with God, and with men, and you have prevailed.” **29** Then Jacob asked *him* and said, “Please tell *me* your name.” To this he said, “Why are you asking my name *like* this?” And he blessed him there. **30** And Jacob called the place Peniel, “For”, *he said*, “I have seen God face to face, and my life was preserved.” **31** Then the sun rose on him as he crossed through Peniel, and he limped on his thigh, **32** which *is* why the sons of Israel do not eat the thigh sinew which is on the thigh joint, up to this day, because he struck Jacob on the thigh joint in the thigh sinew.

Genesis Chapter 33

1 Then Jacob lifted up his eyes and looked, and what *he* saw *was* Esau coming, and with him *were* four hundred men, and he divided the children among Leah and Rachel and the two maidservants. **2** And he put the maidservants and their children in front and Leah and her children behind, and Rachel and Joseph behind *them*. **3** And he crossed over before them, and he bowed down to the ground seven times, until he came near to his brother. **4** And Esau ran to meet him, and he embraced him and fell around his neck and kissed him, and they wept. **5** And he lifted up his eyes and saw the women and the children, and he said, “Who *are* these of yours?” And he said, “The children whom God has been *so* gracious *as to give* your servant.” **6** Then the maidservants approached – they and their children – and they bowed down. **7** Then Leah approached too, with her children, and they bowed down, and after that Joseph and Rachel approached, and they bowed down. **8** And he

said, “Who *are* all this troop of yours which I have met?” And he said, “*They are* to find grace in the eyes of my lord.” **9** Then Esau said, “I have plenty, my brother; keep what you have for yourself.” **10** But Jacob said, “No, please, if now I have found grace in your eyes, then take my gift from my hand, for *it is* because *of it that* I saw your face as if I saw the face of God, when you were pleased with me. **11** Do take my blessing which has been brought to you, for God has been gracious to me, and because I have everything.” And he pressed him, and he accepted *it*. **12** And he said, “Let us move on and get going, and I will go in front of you.” **13** Then he said to him, “My lord knows that the children *are* tender, and that the flocks and dairy cattle *are* with me, and if they overdrive them for *just* one day, all the flocks will die. **14** Do let my lord go in front of his servant, and I will proceed at a gentle pace, at the speed of the cattle which *are* in front of me, and at the speed of the children, until I have come to my lord in Seir.” **15** And Esau said, “Let me station *some* of the people who *are* with me with you.” And he said, “Why have I found grace in the eyes of my lord *like* this?” **16** Then Esau returned on that day, *taking* the road *back* to Seir, **17** while Jacob moved to Succoth and built himself a house *there*, and he made booths *there* for his cattle, which *is* why he called the place Succoth. **18** Then Jacob arrived safely in the city of Shechem which *is* in the land of Canaan, when he came from Paddan-Aram. And he encamped in front of the city. **19** And he bought a parcel of land where he had pitched his tent, from the sons of Hamor the father of Shechem, for one hundred kesitahs. **20** And he erected an altar there and called it El-Elohe-Israel.

Reference(s) in Chapter 33: v.19 ↔ Acts 7:16.

Genesis Chapter 34

1 Now Dinah, Leah's daughter, whom she had borne to Jacob, went out to see the daughters of the land. **2** And Shechem the son of Hamor the Hivite, a prince of the land, saw her, and he took her and lay with her and violated her. **3** And his desire was fixed on Dinah, Jacob's daughter, and he was in love with the girl, and he spoke kindly to the girl. **4** And Shechem spoke to Hamor his father and said, “Get me this girl for a wife.” **5** And Jacob heard that he had defiled Dinah his daughter while his sons were with his cattle in the field, and Jacob kept silence until they came *in*. **6** Then Hamor the father of Shechem went out to Jacob to speak with him. **7** Then Jacob's sons came *back* from the field when they heard *about it*, and the men were aggrieved, and they became very much incensed that he had done a dishonourable thing in Israel by lying with Jacob's daughter, for such *a thing* is not done. **8** And Hamor spoke with them and said, “*About* Shechem my son – his *whole* being craves for

your daughter. *Be* so good as to give her to him as a wife. **9** And *let us* exchange in marriage. Give us your daughters, and take our daughters for yourselves. **10** And dwell with us, and the land will be before you. Live *in it* and trade *in it* and have your interest in it.” **11** Then Shechem said to *Dinah's* father and her brothers, “*If I* find grace in your eyes, then I will give you whatever you say to me. **12** Specify a large dowry and gift for me *to give*, and I will give *it* according to what you say to me, but give me the girl as a wife.” **13** Then Jacob's sons answered Shechem and Hamor his father deceitfully, and they spoke *so* because he had defiled Dinah their sister. **14** And they said to them, “We cannot do this thing, giving our sister to a man who *is* not circumcised, for it *is* a contemptible thing to us. **15** But we *can* agree on this with you: if you become like us, in every male among you being circumcised, **16** then we will give you our daughters, and we will take your daughters for ourselves, and we will dwell with you, and we will become one people. **17** But if you do not comply with us in being circumcised, then we will take our daughter and go *our way*.” **18** And their words were pleasing in Hamor's sight, and the sight of Shechem the son of Hamor. **19** And the lad did not delay in doing the thing, because he took delight in Jacob's daughter. Now he *was* held in more honour than all the household of his father. **20** Then Hamor and Shechem his son came to the gate of their city, and they spoke to the men of their city and said, **21** “These men *are* peaceable towards us, and they will dwell in the land and trade *in it*. And *as for* the land, behold, *it is* very wide before them. We will take their daughters to ourselves as wives, and we will give our daughters to them. **22** But the men have agreed this with us: to dwell with us, to become one people, if we have ourselves circumcised – every male – as they *are* circumcised. **23** Their cattle and their possessions and all their livestock, *are* they not *then* ours? Just let us agree with them, and they will dwell with us.” **24** And all those who went out *to* the gate of his city heeded Hamor and Shechem his son, and all the males were circumcised – everyone who went out *to* the gate of his city. **25** And it came to pass on the third day, while they were sore, that two of Jacob's sons, Simeon and Levi, Dinah's brothers, each took his sword and went to the city confidently, and they killed every male. **26** And they killed Hamor and Shechem his son with the edge of the sword, and they took Dinah out of Shechem's house and left. **27** The sons of Jacob went to the slain *men* and stripped the city, because they had defiled their sister. **28** And they took their sheep and their oxen and their donkeys and whatever *was* in the city, and they took whatever *was* in the field. **29** And they captured and stripped all their wealth, and all their little ones, and their women, and everything that *was*

in the house. **30** But Jacob said to Simeon and Levi, “You have caused me trouble, by making me odious to the inhabitants of the land, to the Canaanite and the Perizzite, whereas I *am* few in number, and they *could* gather together against me and attack me, and I and my household would be destroyed.” **31** But they said, “Should he treat our sister like a prostitute?”

Genesis Chapter 35

1 Then God said to Jacob, “Arise and go up *to* Beth-El and live there, and make an altar there to GOD, who appeared to you when you were fleeing from Esau your brother.” **2** Then Jacob said to his household and to everyone who *was* with him, “Remove the foreign gods which *are* in your midst and cleanse yourselves and change your garments. **3** Then let us arise and go up *to* Beth-El, and I will make an altar there to GOD, who answered me on the day when I *was in a* strait, but he was with me on the way I went.” **4** So they gave Jacob all the strange gods which *were* in their possession, and the rings which *were* in their ears, and Jacob hid them under the terebinth tree which *was* near Shechem. **5** And they moved on, and a fear of God came upon the cities which *were* around them, so they did not pursue the sons of Jacob. **6** Then Jacob arrived at Luz, which *is* in the land of Canaan – it *is* Beth-El – he and all the people who *were* with him. **7** And he built an altar there and called the place El-Beth-El, for God had revealed himself to him there when he was fleeing from his brother. **8** Then Deborah, Rebekah's nurse, died, and she was buried under Beth-El, under the oak tree, and he called it Allon-Bachuth. **9** Now God had appeared to Jacob again as he was coming from Paddan-Aram, and he had blessed him. **10** And God had said to him, “Your name *is* Jacob; your name will no longer be Jacob, but your name will be Israel.” And he called him Israel. **11** And God said to him, “I *am* GOD ALMIGHTY. Be fruitful and increase. A nation and a convocation of nations will come from you, and kings will come out of your loins. **12** I will give you the land which I gave to Abraham and to Isaac, and I will give the land to your seed after you.” **13** Then God ascended away from him, at the place where he spoke with him. **14** Jacob then erected a pillar at the place where he spoke with him, a stone pillar, and he poured out a libation on it, and he poured oil on it. **15** And Jacob called the place where God had spoken to him Beth-El. **16** Then they moved on from Beth-El, and there was just a small stretch of land to go *to arrive at* Ephrath when Rachel gave birth, and she had difficulty in her labour. **17** And it came to pass, as she was having difficulty in her labour, that the midwife said to her, “Do not be afraid, for this *is* also a son of yours.” **18** And it came to pass, as her life was departing – for she was dying – that she

called him Ben-Oni, but his father called him Benjamin. **19** Then Rachel died, and she was buried at the road to Ephrath, which *is* Bethlehem. **20** And Jacob erected a pillar at her grave; it *is* the pillar of Rachel's grave to this day. **21** Then Israel moved on and pitched his tent beyond the tower of Eder. **22** And it came to pass, while Israel was dwelling in that land, that Reuben went and lay with Bilhah his father's concubine, and Israel heard *it*. Now Jacob's sons were twelve *in number*. **23** Leah's sons *were* Jacob's firstborn, Reuben, then Simeon and Levi and Judah and Issachar and Zebulun. **24** Rachel's sons *were* Joseph and Benjamin. **25** And the sons of Bilhah, Rachel's maidservant, *were* Dan and Naphtali. **26** And the sons of Zilpah, Leah's maidservant, *were* Gad and Asher. These *were* Jacob's sons who were born to him in Paddan-Aram. **27** Then Jacob came to Isaac his father *in* Mamre at Kiriath-Arba – that *is* Hebron – where Abraham and Isaac dwelt. **28** And the days of Isaac amounted to one hundred and eighty years. **29** When Isaac expired and died, he was gathered to his people, *being* old and full of days, and Esau and Jacob his sons buried him.

Genesis Chapter 36

1 This *is* the lineage of Esau. He *is* Edom. **2** Esau took his wives from the daughters of Canaan: Adah the daughter of Elon the Hittite and Aholibamah the daughter of Anah the daughter of Zibeon the Hivite, **3** and Bosmath, Ishmael's daughter, the sister of Nebaioth. **4** And Adah bore to Esau Eliphaz, and Bosmath bore Reuel. **5** And Aholibamah bore Jeush and Jaalam and Korah. Those *were* the sons of Esau who were born to him in the land of Canaan. **6** And Esau took his wives and his sons and his daughters and all the people of his household, and his cattle and all his livestock and all his property which he had acquired in the land of Canaan, and he went to a land away from Jacob his brother. **7** For their property was too much for *them* to live together, and the land of their residence could not support them because of their cattle. **8** And Esau dwelt at Mount Seir. Esau *is* Edom. **9** Now this *is* the lineage of Esau, the father of Edom in Mount Seir. **10** These *are* the names of the sons of Esau: Eliphaz, the son of Adah the wife of Esau; Reuel, the son of Bosmath the wife of Esau. **11** And the sons of Eliphaz were Teman, Omar, Zepho and Gatam and Kenaz. **12** And Timna was a concubine to Eliphaz, Esau's son, and she bore Amalek to Eliphaz. Those *were* the sons of Adah the wife of Esau. **13** And these *were* the sons of Reuel: Nahath and Zerah, Shammah and Mizzah. Those were the sons of Bosmath, Esau's wife. **14** And these were the sons of Aholibamah the daughter of Anah the daughter of Zibeon, Esau's wife. And she bore Jeush and Jaalam and Korah to Esau. **15** These *were* the chieftains of the sons

of Esau. The sons of Eliphaz, Esau's firstborn, *were* Chieftain Teman, Chieftain Omar, Chieftain Zepho, Chieftain Kenaz, **16** Chieftain Korah, Chieftain Gatam, Chieftain Amalek. Those *were* the chieftains *descending* from Eliphaz in the land of Edom; those *were* Adah's sons. **17** And these *were* the sons of Reuel the son of Esau: Chieftain Nahath, Chieftain Zerah, Chieftain Shammah, Chieftain Mizzah. Those *were* the chieftains *descending* from Reuel in the land of Edom; those *were* the sons of Bosmath the wife of Esau. **18** And these *were* the sons of Aholibamah, Esau's wife: Chieftain Jeush, Chieftain Jaalam, Chieftain Korah. Those *were* the chieftains *descending* from Aholibamah the daughter of Anah, Esau's wife. **19** Those *were* the sons of Esau, and those *were* their chieftains. He *is* Edom. **20** These *were* the sons of Seir the Horite – the inhabitants of the land: Lotan and Shobal and Zibeon and Anah, **21** and Dishon and Ezer and Dishan. Those *were* the chieftains of the Horites, the sons of Seir in the land of Edom. **22** And Lotan's sons were Hori and Hemam, and Lotan's sister *was* Timna. **23** These *were* Shobal's sons: Alvan and Manahath and Ebal, Shepho and Onam. **24** And these *were* Zibeon's sons: Veajah and Anah – he *is* Anah who found the hot springs in the desert when he was tending the donkeys for Zibeon his father. **25** And these *were* the sons of Anah: Dishon; and Aholibamah the daughter of Anah. **26** And these *were* the sons of Dishon: Hemdan and Eshban and Ithran and Cheran. **27** These *were* the sons of Ezer: Bilhan and Zaavan and Akan. **28** These *were* the sons of Dishan: Uz and Aran. **29** These *were* the chieftains of the Horites: Chieftain Lotan, Chieftain Shobal, Chieftain Zibeon, Chieftain Anah, **30** Chieftain Dishon, Chieftain Ezer, Chieftain Dishan. Those *were* the chieftains *descending* from Hori, *constituting* their chieftains in the land of Seir. **31** And these *were* the kings who reigned in the land of Edom, before *any* king reigned over the sons of Israel. **32** Now Bela the son of Beor reigned in Edom, and the name of his city *was* Dinhabah. **33** Then Bela died, and Jobab the son of Zerah from Bozrah reigned in place of him. **34** Then Jobab died, and Husham from the land of the Temanites reigned in place of him. **35** Then Husham died, and Hadad the son of Bedad, who struck Midian down in the countryside of Moab, reigned in place of him, and the name of his city *was* Avith. **36** Then Hadad died, and Samlah from Masrekah reigned in place of him. **37** Then Samlah died, and Saul from Rehoboth-upon-the-River reigned in place of him. **38** Then Saul died, and Baal-Hanan the son of Achbor reigned in place of him. **39** Then Baal-Hanan the son of Achbor died, and Hadar reigned in place of him, and the name of his city *was* Pau, and the name of his wife *was* Mehetabel, the daughter of Matred, the daughter of Me-Zahab. **40** And these *are* the names of the

chieftains of Esau by their families *and* by their places, by their names: Chieftain Timna, Chieftain Alvah, Chieftain Jetheth, **41** Chieftain Aholibamah, Chieftain Elah, Chieftain Pinon, **42** Chieftain Kenaz, Chieftain Teman, Chieftain Mibzar, **43** Chieftain Magdiel, Chieftain Iram. Those *were* the chieftains of Edom by their dwelling places in the land of their possession, which *is* Esau, the father of Edom.

Genesis Chapter 37

1 And Jacob dwelt in the place of residence of his father in the land of Canaan. **2** This *is* the genealogy of Jacob. Joseph *was* seventeen years old *and* *was* tending the flock with his brothers, and he *was just* a lad with the sons of Bilhah and the sons of Zilpah, his father's wives. And Joseph brought a bad report of them to their father. **3** Now Israel loved Joseph *the most* of all his sons because he *was* the son of *his* old age to him, and he made him a long-sleeved gown. **4** And when his brothers saw that their father loved him more than all his brothers, they hated him, and they could not speak peaceably to him. **5** Then Joseph had a dream and told *it* to his brothers, and they hated him all the more. **6** And he said to them, "Do listen to this dream which I have had. **7** There *were* binding sheaves in the middle of the field, and what *happened was* that my sheaf arose and stood up even, and there *were* your sheaves encircling *it*, and they bowed down to my sheaf." **8** At which his brothers said to him, "Are you really going to reign over us, or really going to rule over us?" And they hated him still more because of his dreams and because of his words. **9** Then he dreamt again *and had* another dream, and he told it to his brothers and said, "Look, I have had a dream again, and there *were* the sun and the moon and eleven stars bowing down to me." **10** And he told it to his father and to his brothers, and his father rebuked him and said to him, "What *is* this dream you have had? Am I and your mother and your brothers really going to bow down to you to the ground?" **11** And his brothers were envious of him, but his father kept the account *under consideration*. **12** Then his brothers went to tend their father's flocks in Shechem. **13** And Israel said to Joseph, "Are not your brothers tending flocks in Shechem? Come, and I'll send you to them." And he said, "Here I *am*." **14** And he said to him, "Please go *and* see how your brothers *are doing*, and how the flock *are doing* and report back to me." And he sent him from the Valley of Hebron, and he went to Shechem. **15** And a man came across him seeing that he *was* wandering in a field, and the man asked him and said, "What are you looking for?" **16** And he said, "I am looking for my brothers. Tell me, would you, where are they tending *the flocks*?" **17** And the man said, "They have moved on from here, for I heard *them*

saying, 'Let's go to Dothan.'" So Joseph went after his brothers and found them in Dothan. **18** And they saw him from a distance, and before he approached them, they plotted against him to kill him. **19** And they said to each other, "Look, Mister Dreamer himself is coming. **20** So now, come *on*, let's kill him and throw him into one of the pits, and we will say, 'A wild animal has eaten him', and we will see what becomes of his dreams." **21** But Reuben heard, and he delivered him from their hands and said, "Let us not fatally strike him." **22** And Reuben said to them, "Do not shed blood. Throw him in this pit which *is* in the desert, and do not lay hands on him", so as to deliver him from their hands, to take him back to his father. **23** And it came to pass when Joseph came to his brothers that they stripped Joseph of his gown – his long-sleeved gown which *was* on him – **24** and they took hold of him and threw him into the pit. Now the pit *was* empty – *there was* no water in it. **25** And they sat down to eat bread, and they lifted up their eyes and looked *around*, and what *they saw was* a company of Ishmaelites coming from Gilead. And their camels were carrying spices and balsam and fine myrrh on their way to take *it* down to Egypt. **26** And Judah said to his brothers, "What good *is it* if we kill our brother and conceal his blood? **27** Come, let's sell him to the Ishmaelites, and let our hand not be on him, for *he is* our brother – *he is* our flesh." And his brothers acquiesced. **28** And the Midianite merchants passed by, and they hauled *him up* and brought Joseph up out of the pit. And they sold Joseph to the Ishmaelites for twenty *pieces of* silver. They then brought Joseph to Egypt. **29** Then Reuben returned to the pit, and when *he* saw that Joseph *wasn't* in the pit, he tore his clothes. **30** And he returned to his brothers and said, "The lad *isn't there*. And *as for* me, where *can* I go?" **31** Then they took Joseph's gown, and they killed a buck of the goats and dipped the gown in the blood. **32** And they took the long-sleeved gown with them and brought *it* to their father and said, "We found this. So examine *whether* the gown *is* your son's or not." **33** And he identified it and said, "*It is* my son's gown. A wild animal has eaten him. Joseph must have been torn apart." **34** And Jacob tore his clothes, and he put sackcloth on his loins and, he mourned for his son for many days. **35** Then all his sons and all his daughters arose to comfort him, but he refused to be comforted, and he said, "I will go down to my son – to the grave – mourning." And his father wept for him. **36** And the Medanites sold him in Egypt to Potiphar, Pharaoh's courtier, the head executioner.

Genesis Chapter 38

1 And it came to pass at that time that Judah went down *leaving* his brothers, and he turned aside to an Adullamite man whose name *was* Hirah.

2 And Judah saw the daughter of a Canaanite man there, his name *being* Shua. And he took her and went in to her, 3 and she conceived and bore a son, and he called him Er. 4 And she conceived again and bore a son, and she called him Onan. 5 And she *conceived* yet again and bore a son, and she called him Shelah, and he was in Chezib when she bore him. 6 And Judah took a wife for Er his firstborn, whose name *was* Tamar. 7 Now Er Judah's firstborn was evil in the sight of the LORD and the LORD killed him. 8 And Judah said to Onan, "Go into your brother's wife and marry her as brother-in-law of the deceased and raise up seed to your brother." 9 But Onan knew that the seed would not be *counted as* his, and it came to pass, when he went to his brother's wife, that he spilt *it* on the ground, so as not to give seed to his brother. 10 And what he did was evil in the eyes of the LORD, and he killed him too. 11 Then Judah said to Tamar his daughter-in-law, "Remain a widow *in* the house of your father until my son Shelah is grown up", for he said, "*I am concerned* that he too may die like his brothers." So Tamar went and stayed in the house of her father. 12 And many days went by, and the daughter of Shua, Judah's wife, died. And Judah was comforted, and he went up to those who shear his sheep – he and Hirah his friend the Adullamite – to Timnah. 13 And it was reported to Tamar as follows: "Look, your father-in-law is going up to Timnah to shear his sheep." 14 And she took off her widow's clothes *which were* on her, and she screened *herself* with a veil and covered herself, and she sat at the entrance to Enaim, which *is* on the way to Timnah, for she had seen that Shelah had grown up but *that* she had not been given to him as a wife. 15 And Judah saw her, and he thought she *was* a prostitute, for she had covered her face. 16 And he turned aside to her on the way and said, "Come on now, I will go in to you", for he did not know that she *was* his daughter-in-law. And she said, "What will you give me if you go in to me." 17 And he said, "I will send *you* a kid of the goats from the flock." Then she said, "*All right* if you give me security until you have sent it." 18 And he said, "What is the security that I should give you?" And she said, "Your seal and your cord and your staff that *is* in your hand." Then he gave *them* to her and went in to her, and she conceived by him. 19 Then she got up and went *back* and took off her veil *that was* on her and put her widow's clothes on. 20 And Judah sent the kid of the goats via his friend the Adullamite, to recover the security from the woman. But he *could* not find her. 21 And he asked the men of her place and said, "Where *is* the prostitute who *was* in Enaim by the road?" And they said, "There hasn't been a prostitute around here." 22 So he returned to Judah and said, "*I could* not find her, and moreover the local men said, 'There hasn't been a prostitute around

here.' " 23 Then Judah said, "Let her take *it any time*, so that we do not come to be *held in* disdain. After all, I sent this kid, but you *could* not find her." 24 Then it came to pass after three months that it was reported to Judah as follows: "Tamar your daughter-in-law has played the harlot, and moreover we have seen that she *has become* pregnant with *her* harlotry." Then Judah said, "Bring her out and let her be burnt." 25 She was brought out, and she sent for her father-in-law and said, "I *became* pregnant by the man to whom these *belong*." And she said, "Please identify whose this seal and cords and staff *are*." 26 And Judah recognized *them* and said, "She is more righteous than I *am*, for this *is* because I did not give her to Shelah my son." And Judah did not know her any more. 27 And it came to pass at the time when she gave birth that there *were* twins in her womb. 28 And it came to pass, when she gave birth, that *one* put *out* a hand, and the midwife took hold of *it* and tied a scarlet *band* round his hand and said, "This came out first." 29 Then it came to pass as he withdrew his hand that what *happened was* that his brother came out, and she said, "How you broke out! May the breaking out *be* upon you!" And he called him Perez. 30 And afterwards his brother came out, on whose hand the scarlet *band was*, and he called him Zerah.

Genesis Chapter 39

1 So Joseph was brought down to Egypt, and Potiphar, Pharaoh's official, the head executioner, an Egyptian, bought him from the Ishmaelites who had brought him down there. 2 And the LORD *was* with Joseph, and he became a prosperous man, and he was in the house of his master the Egyptian. 3 And his master saw that the LORD *was* with him, and *how* the LORD made everything he did prosper in his hand. 4 So Joseph found grace in his eyes, and he served him, and he appointed him over his household, and he put everything he had under his charge. 5 And it came to pass, from when he had appointed him in his house and over everything he had, that the LORD blessed the Egyptian's household because of Joseph, and the blessing of the LORD was on everything that he had in the house and in the field. 6 And he left everything he had in Joseph's hand, and he did not know anything about his personal affairs except the food he ate. Now Joseph was well-proportioned and good-looking, 7 and it came to pass after these things that his master's wife raised her eyes to Joseph and said, "Lie with me." 8 But he refused and said to his master's wife, "Look, my master does not know what *is* in the house *delegated* to me, and he has put everything he has under my authority. 9 *There is* no-one greater in this house than me, and he has not withheld anything from me except you, because you *are*

his wife, so how *can* I do this great evil and sin against God?" 10 And it kept happening that when she spoke to Joseph day *by* day, he would not consent with her to lie with her *and* to be with her. 11 And it came to pass around this time that he went to the house to carry out his business, and *there were* none of the men of the household there in the house. 12 And she took hold of him by a garment of his and said, "Lie with me." And he left his garment in her hand and fled and went outside. 13 Then it came to pass when she saw that he had left a garment of his in her hand and had fled outside, 14 that she called the men of her household and spoke to them and said, "Look, he has brought a Hebrew man to us to mock us. He came to me to lie with me, and I shouted with a loud voice, 15 and it happened that when he heard that I was raising my voice and calling out, that he left his garment with me and fled and went outside." 16 And she kept his garment at her side until his master returned to his house. 17 And she spoke to him with these words and said, "The Hebrew servant whom you brought to us came to me to mock me. 18 And it came to pass when I raised my voice and called out that he left his garment with me and fled outside." 19 And it came to pass, when his master heard his wife's words which she spoke to him, when she said, "These *are* the things which your servant did to me", that he became angry. 20 And Joseph's master took hold of him and put him in prison – a place where the king's prisoners *were* imprisoned – and he was there in the prison. 21 But the LORD was with Joseph, and he extended kindness to him, and he gave him grace in the eyes of the chief prison officer. 22 And the chief prison officer put all the prisoners who *were* in the prison under Joseph's authority. He was in control of everything that they did there. 23 The chief prison officer didn't oversee anything *that was* in his charge, because the LORD *was* with him, and the LORD made whatever he did prosper.

Genesis Chapter 40

1 And it came to pass after these things *that* the king of Egypt's butler and baker did wrong to their master, to the king of Egypt. 2 And Pharaoh became angry with his two courtiers, with the head butler and with the head baker. 3 And he put them under guard, *in* the house of the head executioner, in the prison – the place where Joseph *was* imprisoned. 4 And the head executioner put Joseph in charge of them. And he officiated *over* them, and they were under guard for *many* days. 5 And the two of them had a dream – each his *own* dream, on one night, each according to the interpretation of his dream – the king of Egypt's butler and baker who *were* imprisoned in the prison. 6 When Joseph came to them in the morning, he saw them, and there they

were, looking gloomy. 7 And he questioned Pharaoh's courtiers who *were* with him under guard *in* the house of his master, and he said, "Why *are* your expressions *so* downcast today?" 8 And they said to him, "We have had a dream, and *there is* no interpreter of it." Then Joseph said to them, "*Are* not interpretations *a matter* for God? Please tell me *them*." 9 And the head butler told Joseph his dream and said to him, "In my dream, there *was* a vine before me. 10 And on the vine *were* three branches, and as it bloomed, its blossom arose and its fruit ripened into grapes. 11 And Pharaoh's cup *was* in my hand, and I took the grapes, and I pressed them into Pharaoh's cup, and I put the cup in Pharaoh's hand." 12 Then Joseph said to him, "This *is* the interpretation of it. The three branches *are* three days. 13 In three days' *time*, Pharaoh will lift your head and reinstate you in your office, and you will put Pharaoh's cup in his hand as *was* the former custom when you were his butler. 14 Nevertheless, remember me *who was* with you, when it is going well for you, and do me a favour, would you, and mention me to Pharaoh, and bring me out of this house. 15 For I was brought here most insidiously from the land of the Hebrews, and even here I have not done anything *warranting* that they should put me in the pit." 16 And when the chief baker saw that he had correctly interpreted *it*, he said to Joseph, "I *too was* in a dream of mine, and there *were* three baskets of white bread on my head. 17 In the upper basket *were* all *kinds of* food for Pharaoh – baker's fare – and the birds were eating them from the basket on my head." 18 Then Joseph responded and said, "This *is* the interpretation of it. The three baskets *are* three days. 19 In three days' *time* Pharaoh will lift your head off you and hang you on a tree, and the birds will eat *away at* your flesh on you." 20 And it came to pass on the third day, Pharaoh's birthday, that he held a banquet for all his servants, and he lifted the head of the head butler and of the head baker among his servants. 21 And he restored the head butler to his office of butler, who put the cup in Pharaoh's hand. 22 But he hanged the head baker, as Joseph had interpreted for them. 23 But the head butler did not remember Joseph but forgot him.

Genesis Chapter 41

1 And it came to pass after two years' time that Pharaoh had a dream, and there *he was*, standing at the river. 2 And what *he* saw *was* seven cows coming up out of the river, of fine appearance and with healthy flesh, and they grazed on the reeds. 3 And he then saw seven other cows coming up out of the river after them, of bad appearance and lean in flesh, and they stood alongside the *other* cows on the bank of the river. 4 Then the cows of bad appearance and lean in flesh ate the seven cows *which were* of fine

appearance and healthy. Then Pharaoh awoke. 5 Then he fell asleep and dreamt a second time, and what *he saw was* seven ears of corn coming up on one stalk, healthy and good. 6 Then what *he saw was* seven lean ears of corn *which were* blighted by the east wind, growing up after them. 7 And the lean ears of corn swallowed up the seven healthy and full ears of corn. Then Pharaoh awoke and realized that *it was* a dream. 8 And it came to pass in the morning that his spirit was disturbed, and he sent *for* and called all the sacred scribes of Egypt, and all its wise *men*. And Pharaoh related his dreams to them, but *there was* no interpreter of them to Pharaoh. 9 Then the head butler spoke with Pharaoh and said, “I do call to remembrance my sins today. 10 Pharaoh became angry with his servants, and he put *me* under guard in the house of the head executioner – me and the head baker. 11 And we had a dream one night, I and he. Each of us dreamt according to the interpretation of his dream. 12 And *there was* with us there a Hebrew youth, a servant of the head executioner, and we told him our dreams, and he interpreted *them* for us. He gave the interpretation of each *one's* dream. 13 And it came to pass, after he had interpreted for us, *that* so it came about. *Pharaoh* restored me to my office, but he hanged the *head baker*.” 14 Then Pharaoh sent *for* and called for Joseph, and he whisked him out of the pit. Then he shaved *himself* and changed his clothes, and he went to Pharaoh. 15 And Pharaoh said to Joseph, “I have had a dream and *there is* no interpreter of it, and I have heard about you, that you know how to interpret a dream.” 16 Then Joseph answered Pharaoh and said, “*It is* outside my *competence*. God will answer Pharaoh with peace.” 17 Then Pharaoh said to Joseph, “In my dream, there I *was* standing on the bank of the river, 18 and what I saw *was* seven cows coming up out of the river, with healthy flesh and of fine appearance, and they grazed on the reeds. 19 Then what I saw *was* seven other cows coming up after them, weak and of very bad appearance and lean in flesh – I have never seen *anything* like them in the whole land of Egypt for badness. 20 Then the lean and bad cows ate the seven former and healthy cows. 21 And they went inside them, but it *could* not be perceived that they had gone inside them, and their appearance *was as* bad as *it was* at first. Then I awoke. 22 And I saw in my dream that there *were* seven ears of corn coming up on one stalk, full and good. 23 Then what I saw *was* seven hard *and* lean ears of corn *which were* blighted by the east wind growing up after them. 24 And the lean ears of corn ate the seven good ears of corn. And I told *it* to the sacred scribes, but *there was* no-one who *could* explain *it* to me.” 25 Then Joseph said to Pharaoh, “Pharaoh's dream *is* a unity. God has told Pharaoh what he is about to do. 26 The seven good cows *are* seven years, and the seven good

ears of corn *are* seven years. The dream *is* a unity. 27 The seven lean and bad cows coming up after them *are* seven years, and the seven lean ears of corn *which were* blighted by the east wind will be seven years of famine. 28 This *is* the account which I have spoken to Pharaoh. What God is about to do, he has shown Pharaoh. 29 Behold, seven years *of* great abundance are coming in the whole land of Egypt. 30 Then seven years of famine will arise after them, and all the abundance will be forgotten in the land of Egypt, and the famine will waste away the land. 31 And the abundance will not be felt in the land on account of that famine afterwards, for it *will be* very severe. 32 And as for the dream being repeated to Pharaoh, *with him dreaming* twice, *that is* because the matter *is* fixed with God, and God is making haste to carry it out. 33 So now let Pharaoh discern a wise and prudent man and appoint him over the land of Egypt. 34 Let Pharaoh do *this* and appoint overseers over the land, and take a fifth of the yield of the land in the seven years of abundance. 35 And let them gather all the food of those good years that are coming and store corn under Pharaoh's administration – food in the cities – and guard *it*. 36 And the food will be a stockpile for the land, for the seven years of famine which will take place in the land of Egypt, so that the land is not cut down in the famine.” 37 And the procedure *was* good in the eyes of Pharaoh and in the eyes of all his servants. 38 And Pharaoh said to his servants, “*Can anyone else* like this be found – a man in whom the spirit of God *is*?” 39 And Pharaoh said to Joseph, “Consequent to God making all this known to you, there *cannot be* a prudent and wise *man* like you. 40 You will be over my house, and at your behest the whole of my people will be regulated. Only *in* the throne will I be greater than you.” 41 And Pharaoh said to Joseph, “See, I have appointed you over the whole land of Egypt.” 42 Then Pharaoh took his ring off his hand and put it on Joseph's hand, and he clothed him *in* garments of fine linen, and he put a golden chain round his neck. 43 And he had him ride in his second chariot, and they cried out before him, “Bow the knee.” And *he* appointed him over the whole land of Egypt. 44 And Pharaoh said to Joseph, “I *am* Pharaoh, and without your *consent*, no man in the whole land of Egypt will lift his hand or his foot.” 45 And Pharaoh called Joseph Zaphenath-Paneah, and he gave him Asenath the daughter of Poti-Phera the priest of On as a wife. And Joseph went out over the land of Egypt. 46 Now Joseph *was* thirty years old when he stood before Pharaoh king of Egypt, and Joseph went out from Pharaoh's presence and passed through the whole land of Egypt. 47 And the land yielded *produce* by handfuls in the seven years of abundance. 48 And he gathered all the food of the seven years which elapsed in the land of Egypt, and he put food in

the cities. He put the food of the city fields, which *were* around it, inside *the city* itself. 49 And Joseph stored corn like the sand of the sea, a very large *amount*, until he stopped counting, for *there was* no counting *it*. 50 And before the years of famine came, two sons were born to Joseph, *sons* whom Asenath the daughter of Poti-Phera the priest of On bore to him. 51 And Joseph called the first one Manasseh, "For", *he said*, "God has caused me to forget all my sorrow and the whole household of my father." 52 And he called the second *one* Ephraim, "For", he said, "God has made me fruitful in the land of my affliction." 53 Then the seven years of abundance which came to pass in the land of Egypt came to an end. 54 And the seven years of famine started to come, as Joseph had said, and there was famine in all the lands, but in all the land of Egypt there was bread. 55 And when all the land of Egypt was hungry, the people cried out to Pharaoh for bread, and Pharaoh said to the whole of Egypt, "Go to Joseph *and* do what he tells you." 56 And the famine came over the whole face of the land, and Joseph opened up everything in it, and he sold *it* to Egypt. And the famine became severe in the land of Egypt. 57 And the whole continent came to Egypt, to Joseph, to buy *grain*, for the famine was severe in the whole continent.

Genesis Chapter 42

1 When Jacob saw that there was grain in Egypt, Jacob said to his sons, "Why are you staring at each other?" 2 And he said, "Look, I have heard that there is grain in Egypt. Go down there and buy us *some* from there, so we live and don't die." 3 So Joseph's brothers went down, ten *of them*, to buy corn from Egypt. 4 But Jacob did not send Benjamin, Joseph's brother, with his brothers, for he said, "*I am concerned* in case misfortune should befall him." 5 So Israel's sons came to buy *grain* among those who came, for the famine came to the land of Canaan. 6 Now Joseph *was* the governor over the land; he *was* the seller *of grain* to all the people of the land. And Joseph's brothers came, and they bowed down to him *with* the face to the ground. 7 And Joseph saw his brothers, and he recognized them, but he feigned not recognizing them, and he spoke harshly with them, and he said to them, "Where have you come from?" And they said, "From the land of Canaan to buy food." 8 And Joseph recognized his brothers, but they did not recognize him. 9 And Joseph remembered the dreams which he had had about them, and he said to them, "You *are* spies. You have come to look at the vulnerability of the land." 10 And they said to him, "Not *so*, my lord, but your servants have come to buy food. 11 We are all the sons of one man; we *are* upright – your servants are not spies." 12 Then he said to them, "No, for you

have come to look at the vulnerability of the land." 13 Then they said, "Your servants *are* twelve brothers; we *are* the sons of one man, in the land of Canaan, and actually the youngest *is* with our father today, and one of us *is not to be found*." 14 Then Joseph said to them, "*As for* what I said to you when I said, 'You *are* spies', 15 this is *the means* by which you will be put to the test: *by* the life of Pharaoh, you certainly will not depart from here unless your youngest brother comes here. 16 Send one of you to bring your brother, but you will be kept in prison, and your words will be put to the test *to see* if you *are* truthful, and if not, *by* the life of Pharaoh, *it will show* that you *are* spies." 17 And he rounded them up under guard for three days. 18 And Joseph said this to them on the third day: "Do this and live, *for* I fear God. 19 If you *are* upright, let one of your brothers be kept imprisoned in the prison building you *are* in, while you go *and* take grain *for* the famine of your households. 20 And bring your youngest brother to me, and your words will be proved true, and you will not die." And they did so. 21 And they said to one another, "Doubtless we are guilty concerning our brother, in that we saw his impassioned distress when he pleaded with us, and we did not take *any* notice. That *is* why this distress has come upon us." 22 Then Reuben answered them and said, "Did I not say *this* to you when I said, 'Do not sin against the lad'? But you did not listen, and look, his blood is duly required." 23 And they did not know that Joseph was listening, for *there was* an interpreter between them. 24 And he turned aside from them and wept, then he returned to them and spoke to them, and he took Simeon from them and bound him before their eyes. 25 And Joseph gave orders to fill their vessels *with* corn, and to restore each *one's* money in his sack, and to give them provision for the journey. This *is what* he did with them. 26 So they lifted their grain onto their donkeys and departed from there. 27 Then when one opened his sack to give fodder to his donkey at an inn, he saw his money, and there it *was* at the opening of his bag, 28 and he said to his brothers, "My money has been returned *to me*, and here *it* really *is*, in my bag." And their heart fainted, and they trembled and said to each other, "What *is* this *that* God has done to us?" 29 And they came to Jacob their father in the land of Canaan, and they told him everything that had happened to them and said, 30 "The man *who is* the lord of the land spoke harshly with us and considered us spies on the land. 31 And we said to him, 'We *are* upright; we are not spies. 32 We *are* twelve brothers, the sons of our father. One of us *is not to be found*, and the youngest *is* with our father in the land of Canaan today.' 33 Then the man *who is* the lord of the land said to us, 'Here *is* how I will know that you *are* upright. Leave one of your brothers with me, and take *relief* for the famine of your households

and go, **34** and bring your youngest brother to me so that I know that you *are* not spies – that you *are* upright. *Then* I will give you *back* your brother, and you *can* trade *in* the land.’” **35** And it came to pass *when* they emptied their sacks that *for* each *one* *there was* his money-purse in his sack, and they saw their money-purses, they and their father, and they were afraid. **36** Then Jacob their father said to them, “You have bereaved me: Joseph *is* not *to be found*, and Simeon *is* not *around*, and you *want* to take Benjamin *away*. All these *things* are against me.” **37** Then Reuben spoke to his father and said, “You *can* kill my two sons if I do not bring him to you. Put him in my charge, and I will bring him back to you.” **38** But he said, “My son will not go down with you, for his brother is dead and he alone remains, and if misfortune were to befall him on the way you are going, then you would bring my old age down to the grave in grief.”

Genesis Chapter 43

1 And the famine *was* severe in the land. **2** And it came to pass, when they had finished eating the grain which they had brought from Egypt, that their father said to them, “Go back *and* buy us a little food.” **3** Then Judah spoke to him and said, “The man solemnly testified to us and said, ‘You will not see my face unless your brother *is* with you.’” **4** If you let our brother go with us, we will go down and buy you food. **5** But if you don't let *him* go, we will not go down, for the man said to us, ‘You will not see my face unless your brother *is* with you.’” **6** Then Israel said, “Why have you treated me *so* badly by telling the man that you *had* another brother?” **7** And they said, “The man persistently asked about us and our family and said, ‘*Is* your father still alive? Have you got a brother?’ And we answered him in accordance with these things. How *could* we possibly know that he would say, ‘Bring your brother down?’” **8** Then Judah said to Israel his father, “Send the lad with me, and we will get up and go, and we will live and not die, neither us, nor you, nor our little ones. **9** I will be security for him. You *can* require it from my hand if I do not bring him *back* to you and set him before you, for I would be in sin before you all *my* days. **10** For if *it* wasn't for us delaying, then we would have been back by now twice over.” **11** Then Israel their father said to them, “If *it is* like this, then do this: take *some* of the select produce of the land in your vessels and take a gift down to the man – a little balsam and a little honey, spicery and fine myrrh, pistachio nuts and almonds. **12** And take double money in your hand, and take back in your hand the money that *was* restored in the opening of your bags – perhaps it *was* a mistake. **13** And take your brother and get up and go back to the man. **14** And may GOD ALMIGHTY give you favour before the man, and may he let you

go with your other brother and with Benjamin. And *as for* me, if I am bereaved, I am bereaved.” **15** So the men took this present, and they took double money in their hand, and Benjamin, and they got up and went down *to* Egypt, and they stood before Joseph. **16** And Joseph saw Benjamin with them, and he said to him who *was* over his house, “Bring the men into the house, and butcher meat and prepare *it*, for the men will dine with me at noon.” **17** Then the man did what Joseph had said, and the man brought the men into Joseph's house. **18** And the men were afraid when they were brought *into* Joseph's house, and they said, “*It is* because of the matter of the money which was restored in our bags at the start *that* we have been brought *in*, to rush upon us and fall upon us and take us as slaves, and our donkeys.” **19** And they approached the man who *was* over Joseph's house and spoke to him *at* the door of the house, **20** and they said, “Please, my lord, we really only came down from the start to buy food. **21** And we came to an inn, and we opened our bags, and what *we* saw *was* that each *man's* money *was* in the opening of his bag – our money in *full* weight – and we have brought it back in our hand. **22** And we have brought more money down in our hand to buy food. We don't know who put our money in our bags.” **23** And he said, “Peace to you. Do not be afraid. Your God and the God of your father has given you treasure in your bags. Your money was brought to me.” Then he brought Simeon out to them. **24** Then the man brought the men into Joseph's house, and he gave *them* water, and they washed their feet, and he gave their donkeys fodder. **25** Meanwhile they prepared their gift, until Joseph came out at noon, for they had heard that they would eat bread there. **26** Then when Joseph came home, they brought the present for him which *was* in their hand into the house, and they bowed down to him to the ground. **27** And he asked them how they *were* and said, “*Is* your elderly father whom you spoke *of* well? *Is* he still alive?” **28** And they said, “Your servant our father *is* well; he *is* still alive.” And they bowed the head and bowed down. **29** And he raised his eyes, and he saw Benjamin his brother, the son of his mother, and he said, “*Is* this your youngest brother *about* whom you spoke to me?” And he said, “God be gracious to you, my son.” **30** Then Joseph made haste, for he burned with feelings of compassion towards his brother, and he needed to weep, and he went into a room and wept there. **31** Then he washed his face and went out, and he restrained himself and said, “Serve bread.” **32** And they served him on his own, and them on their own, and the Egyptians who ate with him on their own, for the Egyptians cannot eat bread with the Hebrews, for that *is* an abomination to the Egyptians. **33** And they sat before him, the firstborn in the firstborn's *place*, and the youngest in the youngest's *place*, and the men looked at each other with

astonishment. 34 And he had helpings served to them in his presence, and Benjamin's helping was five times bigger than the helping of any of them, and they drank and became inebriated with him.

Genesis Chapter 44

1 Then he instructed him who *was* over his house, and he said, "Fill the men's bags *with* food, as *much as* they can carry, and put money in each *one's* opening of his bag. 2 But put my goblet, the silver goblet, in the opening of the bag of the youngest, and the money for his grain." And he acted according to the words which Joseph had spoken. 3 The morning dawned and the men were sent off – they and their donkeys. 4 They went out of the city, *and* they had not gone far, when Joseph said to him who *was* over his house, "Get up and pursue the men, and when you have caught up with them, say to them, 'Why have you requited *me* bad for good? 5 *Is* not this what my master drinks from? And doesn't he keenly divine with it? You have done wrong *in* what you have done.'" 6 So he caught up with them and said these things to them. 7 And they said to him, "Why does my lord say these things? Far *be it* from your servants to do such a thing as this. 8 Look, we brought the money which we found in the opening of our bags back to you from the land of Canaan, so how *could* we steal silver or gold from the house of your lord? 9 Let him among your servants who is found with it die, and let *the rest of* us too become servants to my lord." 10 And he said, "Let it duly *be* so now, according to your words. *He* who is found with it will be my servant, but *the rest of* you will be clear." 11 Then they made haste and each *one* brought his bag down to the ground, and each *one* opened his bag. 12 And he searched, starting with the oldest, and finishing with the youngest, and the goblet was found in Benjamin's bag. 13 And they tore their clothes, and each loaded *his* luggage on his donkey, and they returned to the city. 14 And Judah and his brothers returned to Joseph's house, and he *was* still there, and they fell down to the ground before him. 15 And Joseph said to them, "What *is* this deed you have done? Were you not aware that a man like me keenly divines?" 16 And Judah said, "What *can* we say to my lord? What *can* we speak and how *can* we justify ourselves? God has found the iniquity of your servants. Here we *are* as servants to my lord, both we and he in whose hand the goblet was found." 17 Then he said, "Far *be it* from me to do that. The man in whose hand the goblet was found – he will be my servant, but you go up in peace to your father." 18 Then Judah approached him and said, "Please, my lord, let your servant speak a word in my lord's ears. Do not become angry with your servant, for you *are* like Pharaoh. 19 My lord asked his servants and said, 'Have you got a

father or brother?' 20 And we said to our lord, 'We have an elderly father, and a small child of *his* old age, but his brother is dead, and he alone remains to his mother, and his father loves him.' 21 And you said to your servants, 'Bring him down to me, and let me set my eye on him.' 22 And we said to my lord, 'The lad cannot leave his father. If he leaves his father, *his father* will die.' 23 But you said to your servants, 'If your youngest brother does not come down with you, you will not see my face again.' 24 So it was that we went up to your servant our father and told him the words of my lord. 25 And our father said, 'Go back *and* buy us a little food.' 26 And we said, 'We cannot go down. If our youngest brother is with us, then we will go down, because we cannot see the man's face if our youngest brother *is* not with us.' 27 And your servant my father said to us, 'You know that my wife bore two *sons* to me. 28 And one went out from me, and I said, «He must have been torn apart», and I have not seen him up to now. 29 And you have taken this one too from my presence, and if *any* misfortune should befall him, you would bring my old age down to the grave in a bad way.' 30 So now, if I go to your servant my father, and the lad *is* not with us, while one's life *is* bound up with the other's life, 31 it would happen that when he saw that the lad *was* not there, he would die, and your servants would bring the old age of your servant our father down to the grave in grief, 32 for your servant became security for the lad with my father and said, 'If I do not bring him to you, I will be in sin to my father all *my* days.' 33 So now, please let your servant stay instead of the lad, *as* a servant to my lord, and may the lad go up with his brothers. 34 For how *can* I go up to my father if the lad *is* not with me? Otherwise, I would see the harm that would come upon my father."

Genesis Chapter 45

1 Then Joseph could not restrain himself regarding all those standing around him, and he called out, "Have everyone go out from my *presence*." Then no-one was standing with him when Joseph made himself known to his brothers. 2 Then he raised his voice with weeping, and the Egyptians heard *it*, and Pharaoh's household heard *it*. 3 And Joseph said to his brothers, "I *am* Joseph. *Is* my father still alive?" And his brothers could not answer him, for they were alarmed at his presence. 4 Then Joseph said to his brothers, "Come close to me." And they came close. Then he said, "I *am* Joseph your brother whom you sold to Egypt. 5 So now, do not be grieved, and do not be angry with yourselves for selling me here, for God sent me *here* ahead of you as a means of preserving life. 6 For it *has been* two years of famine in the land, and *there are* still five years to go in which *there*

is no ploughing or harvest. 7 And God sent me ahead of you to establish you *as* a remnant in the land and to preserve you alive with great deliverance. 8 So now, *it is* not you *who* sent me here, but God, and he appointed me *to be* a father to Pharaoh, and a master over all his house, and a ruler over all the land of Egypt. 9 Make haste and go up to my father and say to him, ‘This *is what* your son Joseph says: «God has appointed me lord of all Egypt. Come down to me *and* do not stay around. 10 And you will live in the land of Goshen, and you will be near to me, you and your sons and your grandsons, and your sheep and your cattle and everything that *is* yours. 11 And I will sustain you there, for *there are* still five years of famine, so that you don't become destitute – you and your household and everyone *belonging to you.*»’ 12 And look, your eyes see, *as do* my brother Benjamin's eyes, that *it is* my mouth that is speaking to you. 13 And tell my father about all my glory in Egypt, and everything you have seen, and make haste to bring my father down here.” 14 And he fell around the neck of Benjamin his brother and wept, and Benjamin wept around his neck. 15 And he kissed all his brothers, and he wept against them, and after that his brothers spoke with him. 16 And the report was heard in Pharaoh's house, *where* they said, “Joseph's brothers have come.” And it was *a good thing* in Pharaoh's eyes and in the eyes of his servants. 17 And Pharaoh said to Joseph, “Tell your brothers to do this: ‘Load your beasts of burden and do a round trip to the land of Canaan, 18 and take your father, and your households, and come to me, and I will give you the goodness of the land of Egypt, and eat the fat of the land.’ 19 And you are commanded to do this: get yourselves wagons from the land of Egypt, for your little ones, and your wives, and bring your father, and come *here*. 20 And don't let your eye grieve over your goods, for the goodness of all the land of Egypt *is yours.*” 21 So the sons of Israel did this, and Joseph gave them wagons according to Pharaoh's bidding, and he gave them provisions for the journey. 22 He gave all of them individually changes of clothing, but to Benjamin he gave three hundred *pieces of* silver and five changes of clothing. 23 And this *is what* he sent to his father: ten donkeys carrying *some of* the goodness of Egypt, ten she-asses carrying corn and bread and food for his father for the journey. 24 So he sent his brothers off, and they departed, and he said to them, “Do not be perturbed on the way.” 25 And they went up from Egypt, and they came to the land of Canaan, to Jacob their father. 26 And they told him *about it* and said, “Joseph *is* still alive”, and that he *was* ruler over all the land of Egypt. At this his heart became frigid, for he did not believe them. 27 And they told him all Joseph's words which he had spoken to them, and when he saw the wagons which Joseph had sent

to carry him, the spirit of Jacob their father revived. 28 And Israel said, “*It is great that* my son Joseph *is* still alive. I will go and see him before I die.”

Genesis Chapter 46

1 So Israel travelled with all his *belongings*, and he arrived at Beersheba, and he offered sacrifices to the God of his father Isaac. 2 And God spoke to Israel in nightly visions, and he said, “Jacob, Jacob.” And he said, “Here I *am.*” 3 And he said, “I *am* GOD, the God of your father. Do not be afraid of going down to Egypt, for I will make you a great nation there. 4 I will go down to Egypt with you, and I will bring you up *again* without fail. And Joseph will put his hand on your eyes.” 5 Then Jacob arose from Beersheba, and Israel's sons lifted Jacob their father and their little ones and their wives into the wagons which Pharaoh had sent to transport him. 6 And they took their cattle and their property which they had acquired in the land of Canaan, and they came to Egypt – Jacob and all his seed with him. 7 He brought with him his sons and his grandsons, his daughters and his granddaughters, and all his seed, to Egypt. 8 And these *are* the names of the sons of Israel who came to Egypt – of Jacob and his sons. Jacob's firstborn *was* Reuben. 9 Reuben's sons *were* Hanoch and Pallu and Hezron and Carmi. 10 And Simeon's sons *were* Jemuel and Jamin and Ohad and Jachin and Zohar and Saul the son of the Canaanite *woman*. 11 And Levi's sons *were* Gershon, Kohath and Merari. 12 And Judah's sons *were* Er and Onan and Shelah and Perez and Zerah, but Er and Onan died in the land of Canaan. And the sons of Perez *were* Hezron and Hamul. 13 And Issachar's sons *were* Tola and Puvvah and Job and Shimron. 14 And Zebulun's sons *were* Sered and Elon and Jahleel. 15 Those *were* Leah's sons whom she bore to Jacob in Paddan-Aram, with Dinah his daughter. The total headcount of his sons and daughters *was* thirty-three. 16 And Gad's sons *were* Ziphion and Haggi, Shuni and Ezbon, Eri and Arodi and Areli. 17 And Asher's sons *were* Jimnah and Jishvah and Jishvi and Beriah, and Serah *was* their sister. And Beriah's sons *were* Heber and Malchiel. 18 Those *were* the sons of Zilpah whom Laban gave to Leah his daughter. And she bore these to Jacob – sixteen people. 19 The son's of Rachel, Jacob's wife, *were* Joseph and Benjamin. 20 And *progeny* *were* born to Joseph in the land of Egypt, where Asenath the daughter of Poti-Phera the priest of On bore Manasseh and Ephraim to him. 21 And Benjamin's sons *were* Bela and Becher and Ashbel, Gera and Naaman, Ehi and Rosh, Muppim and Huppim and Ard. 22 Those *were* the sons of Rachel who were born to Jacob. The total headcount *was* fourteen. 23 And Dan's sons *were* Hushim and his line. 24 And Naphtali's sons *were*

Jahzeel and Guni, and Jezer and Shillem. **25** Those *were* the sons of Bilhah whom Laban gave to Rachel his daughter, and she bore those to Jacob. The total headcount *was* seven. **26** The total headcount of Jacob's *family* which came to Egypt – who issued from his thighs – excluding the wives of Jacob's sons – the total headcount – *was* sixty-six. **27** And Joseph's sons who were born to him in Egypt *were* two people. The total headcount of the house of Jacob that came to Egypt *was* seventy. **28** And he sent Judah on ahead of him to Joseph, so as to direct him to Goshen. And they came to the land of Goshen. **29** Then Joseph harnessed his chariot and went up to meet Israel his father at Goshen, and he presented himself to him and fell around his neck, and he wept *while* still around his neck. **30** And Israel said to Joseph, “*I could* die now, after seeing your face, for you *are* still alive.” **31** Then Joseph said to his brothers and to his father's household, “I will go up and tell Pharaoh and say to him, ‘My brothers and the house of my father who *were* in the land of Canaan have come to me. **32** And the men *are* shepherds, for they are cattle-farmers, and they have brought their sheep and their cattle and everything of theirs *with them*.’ **33** And it will come to pass when Pharaoh calls you and says, ‘What are your occupations?’ **34** – that you will say, ‘Your servants have been cattle-farmers from our youth up to now, both we and our fathers’, so that you may dwell in the land of Goshen, for every shepherd *is* an abomination to the Egyptians.”

Genesis Chapter 47

1 So Joseph came and told Pharaoh and said, “My father and my brothers and their flocks and the oxen and all their *belongings* have arrived from the land of Canaan, and here they *are* in the land of Goshen.” **2** And he took five men from his collection of brothers, and he presented them to Pharaoh. **3** And Pharaoh said to his brothers, “What *are* your occupations?” And they said to Pharaoh, “Your servants *are* shepherds, both we and our fathers.” **4** And they said to Pharaoh, “We have come to stay temporarily in the land, for *there is* no pasture for your servants' flocks, for the famine *is* severe in the land of Canaan, so now, please, let your servants stay in the land of Goshen.” **5** Then Pharaoh spoke to Joseph and said, “Your father and your brothers have come to you. **6** The land of Egypt *is* before you. Install your father and your brothers in the best *part* of the land *and* let them stay in the land of Goshen, and if you know of *any* suitable men among them, appoint them *as* officials over the cattle that *is* mine.” **7** Then Joseph brought in Jacob his father and set him before Pharaoh, and Jacob blessed Pharaoh. **8** And Pharaoh said to Jacob, “How many *are* the days of the years of your life?” **9** And Jacob said to Pharaoh, “The days of

the years of my course *of life* are one hundred and thirty years. The days of the years of my life have been few and bad, and they have not reached the days of the years of the life of my fathers in *comparison with* the days of their course *of life*.” **10** Then Jacob blessed Pharaoh and went out from Pharaoh's presence. **11** And Joseph installed his father and his brothers, and he gave them a possession in the land of Egypt, in the best *part* of the land, in the land of Rameses, as Pharaoh had commanded. **12** So Joseph sustained his father and his brothers and the whole household of his father, *with* bread, taking account of the *number of* little ones. **13** And *there was* no bread in the whole of the land, for the famine *was* very severe, and the land of Egypt and the land of Canaan became weary because of the famine. **14** And Joseph collected all the money that *was to be* found in the land of Egypt and in the land of Canaan, *in exchange* for the grain which they bought, and Joseph brought the money to Pharaoh's house. **15** Then the money from the land of Egypt and the land of Canaan came to an end, and all of Egypt came to Joseph and said, “Give us bread, for why should we die in your presence, when money has run out?” **16** And Joseph said, “Give *me* your cattle, and I will give you *bread in exchange* for your cattle, if the money has run out.” **17** So they brought their cattle to Joseph, and Joseph gave them bread for horses and for small cattle and for bovine cattle and for donkeys, and he sustained them with bread *in exchange* for all their cattle in that year. **18** Then that year came to an end, and they came to him in the second year and said to him, “We will not hide *the fact* from our lord that our money has run out, as have our stocks of cattle *which have gone* to our lord. Nothing remains before our lord except our body and our land. **19** Why should we die in your sight, both we and our land? Buy us and our land *in exchange* for bread so that we and our land become subservient to Pharaoh, and give *us* seed so that we live and do not die and the land does not become desolate.” **20** Then Joseph bought all the land of Egypt for Pharaoh, for each *man in* Egypt sold his field, for the famine *was* severe over them, and the land became Pharaoh's. **21** And *as for* the people, he moved them to the cities, from *one* end of the territory of Egypt to the *other* end, **22** except *that* he did not buy the priests' land, for the priests *had* a statute from Pharaoh, and they ate *by virtue of* their statute which Pharaoh had given them, which *is* why they did not sell their land. **23** Then Joseph said to the people, “Look, today I have bought you and your land for Pharaoh. Here *is* seed for you, so sow the land. **24** And it will be *the case that* you will give one fifth of the produce to Pharaoh, whilst four fifths will be for yourselves, as seed for the field, and for your food, and for those in your houses, and for your little ones to eat.”

25 And they said, "You have kept us alive. May we find grace in the eyes of our lord, and we will be servants to Pharaoh." 26 So Joseph made it a statute up to this day over the land of Egypt: a fifth part *is* for Pharaoh, except that the priests' land alone was not Pharaoh's. 27 And Israel remained in the land of Egypt in the land of Goshen, and they had their interest in it, and they were fruitful, and they increased greatly. 28 And Jacob lived for seventeen years in the land of Egypt, and the days of Jacob – the years of his life – *were* one hundred and forty-seven years. 29 And when Israel's days were approaching when *he* would die, he called for his son, for Joseph, and he said to him, "If now I have found grace in your sight, put your hand now under my thigh and do with me *what is* kind and true: please do not bury me in Egypt. 30 And I will lie with my fathers, so bring me out of Egypt and bury me in their tomb." And he said, "I will act according to your words." 31 And he said, "Swear to me." And he swore to him, and Israel bowed on the head of *his* bed.

Genesis Chapter 48

1 And it came to pass after these things that they said to Joseph, "Look, your father *is* ill." And he took his two sons with him, Manasseh and Ephraim. 2 And they told Jacob and said, "Look, your son Joseph has come to you." And Israel perked up and sat *up* on his bed. 3 Then Jacob said to Joseph, "GOD ALMIGHTY appeared to me in Luz in the land of Canaan and blessed me, 4 and he said to me, 'I am about to make you fruitful, and I will increase you and make you a convocation of people, and I will give this land to your seed after you *as* an age-abiding possession.' 5 And now, your two sons who were born to you in the land of Egypt, before I came to you in Egypt – Ephraim and Manasseh – *are* mine. They will be mine like Reuben and Simeon. 6 And your offspring that you beget after them will be yours. They will be called by the name of their brothers in their inheritance. 7 And *as for* me, when I came from Paddan, Rachel died *when* with me in the land of Canaan on the journey when *there was* just a little way to go to Ephrath, and I buried her there on the way to Ephrath, which *is* Bethlehem." 8 Then when Israel saw Joseph's sons, he said, "Who *are* these?" 9 And Joseph said to his father, "They *are* my sons whom God has given me here." And he said, "Please bring them to me and I will bless them." 10 Now Israel's eyes had become dim with old age, *and* he could not see, so he brought them near to him, and he kissed them and embraced them. 11 And Israel said to Joseph, "I didn't think I would see your face, but look, God has shown me your seed too." 12 Then Joseph took them off his knees and *Jacob* bowed with his face to the ground. 13 Joseph then took the two of them,

Ephraim on his right, to the left of Israel, and Manasseh on his left, to the right of Israel, and he brought *them* near him. 14 And Israel stretched out his right *hand* and put *it* on Ephraim's head, *he being* the younger, and his left *hand* on Manasseh's head, acting discerningly with his hands, for Manasseh *was* the firstborn. 15 And he blessed Joseph and said,

"God, before whom my fathers walked,
Abraham and Isaac,
The God who has been a shepherd to me
From since ever I *was*
Up to this day

16 – The angel who redeems me from all evil –
May he bless the lads,
And may my name and the name of my fathers
Abraham and Isaac
Be what they are called after,
And may they team for abundance
In the heart of the land."

17 And Joseph saw that he had put his right hand on Ephraim's head, and it was wrong in his sight, and he took hold of his father's hand to remove it from Ephraim's head to Manasseh's head. 18 And Joseph said to his father, "Not like that, my father, for this *one is* the firstborn. Put your right *hand* on his head." 19 But his father refused and said, "I know, my son, I know. He too will become a people, and he too will become great, and yet his younger brother will become greater than him, and his seed will become the fulness of the nations." 20 And he blessed them on that day, and he said, "Through you, Israel will give blessing and say, 'May God make you like Ephraim and like Manasseh.'" And he put Ephraim before Manasseh. 21 And Israel said to Joseph, "Look, I am dying, but God will be with you, and he will bring you back to the land of your fathers. 22 And I have given you one portion more than your brothers, which I took from the hand of the Amorite with my sword and with my bow."

Genesis Chapter 49

1 Then Jacob called his sons and said, "Gather *round* and I will tell you what will happen to you in the last days.

2 Assemble and listen,
You sons of Jacob,
And listen to Israel your father.
3 Reuben, you *are* my firstborn,
My strength and the beginning of my vigour
– A profusion of high-standing
And a profusion of power.
4 *As* unrestrained as water,
Do not overflow,
For you went up to your father's bed,
Then you defiled *it*.
He went up to my couch.
5 Simeon and Levi *are* brothers
– Vessels of violence *by* their swords.

6 Let my being not enter into their counsel.
 Let my honour not be united with their
 convocation,
 For in their anger they killed a man,
 And for their pleasure they hamstrung an ox.
 7 Cursed *be* their anger,
 For *it was* fierce,
 And their wrath,
 For *it was* harsh.
 I will divide them in Jacob
 And scatter them in Israel.
 8 Judah, *as for* you,
 Your brothers will praise you.
 Your hand *will be* on your enemies' neck,
 And the sons of your father will bow down to
 you.

9 Judah is a lion's cub.

From the prey, my son, you went up.
 He crouched,
 He lay like a lion,
 And like a great lion
 – Who *dares* to arouse him?

10 The sceptre will not depart from Judah,
 Nor the statute maker from between his legs,
 Until Shiloh comes,
 And obedience of the nations
Will be to him.

11 Binding his ass-colt to the vine,
 And his young of a she-ass to the choice vine,
 He washed his clothes in wine
 And his garment in the juice of grapes.

12 The red of *his* eyes *will be* from wine,
 And the white of *his* teeth *will be* from milk.

13 Zebulun will dwell at the coast of the sea,
 And he *will be* a coast-line for ships.
 And his border *will be* up to Sidon.

14 Issachar *is* a well-built ass
 Lying between two folds.

15 And he saw *that* the resting place *was* good,
 And that the land was pleasant.
 So he set his shoulder to bear *the burden*
 And became a tribute-paying servant.

16 Dan will judge his people,
 As one of the tribes of Israel.

17 Dan will become a serpent on the way
 – An adder on the road –
 That bites the heels of a horse,
 So the rider falls *off* backwards.

18 O LORD,
 I have put my hope in your salvation.

19 *As for* Gad,
 A troop will press on him,
 But he will press on the heel.
 20 From Asher *comes* his rich bread,
 And he will supply royal delicacies.
 21 Naphtali *is* a hind let loose,
 Who bears words of beauty.
 22 Joseph *is* a fruitful bough,
 A fruitful bough at a *water-source*,
With branches *where* each shoots over a wall.

23 The archers provoked him
 And shot *at him*

And hated him.

24 But his bow remained *in place* firmly,
 And the strength of his hands was with agility,
 From the hands of the mighty one of Jacob,
 From where the shepherd *comes*
 – The stone of Israel.

25 *This is* from the GOD of your father,
 Who will help you,
 And with the ALMIGHTY,
 Who will bless you *with* heavenly blessings
 above,
 Blessings from the deep *which* lies below
 – Blessings of the breasts and womb.

26 The blessings of your father
 Have been mightier than the blessings of my
 parents,

Extending to the limits of the age-old hills.
 They will be for Joseph's head
 And for the crown of the head of the Nazarite
 Among his brothers.

27 Benjamin *is* a wolf
Which will tear *quarry* apart.

In the morning he will eat prey
 And in the evening he will divide spoil.”

28 All these *are* the twelve tribes of Israel, and
 this *is* what their father said to them. And he
 blessed them. He blessed them *individually*, each
 according to his blessing. 29 And he instructed
 them, and he said to them, “I am being gathered
 to my people. Bury me with my fathers in the
 cave which *is* in the field of Ephron the Hittite,
 30 in the cave which *is* in the field of Machpelah,
 which is before Mamre in the land of Canaan,
 which Abraham bought with the field from
 Ephron the Hittite as an acquisition for a burial
 ground. 31 That *is* where they buried Abraham
 and Sarah his wife. That *is* where they buried
 Isaac and Rebekah his wife. And that *is* where I
 buried Leah. 32 *It is* the field, and the cave which
is in it, *which were* acquired from the sons of
 Heth.” 33 Then Jacob finished instructing his
 sons, and he drew back his feet into the bed, and
 he expired and was gathered to his people.

Reference(s) in Chapter 49: v.9 ↔ Revelation 5:5.

Genesis Chapter 50

1 And Joseph fell on his father's face and wept
 for him and kissed him. 2 Then Joseph instructed
 his servants the doctors to embalm his father. So
 the doctors embalmed Israel. 3 And his forty days
 were fulfilled, for so the days of embalming are
 fulfilled, and the Egyptians wept for him for
 seventy days. 4 Then when the days of his being
 wept for had passed, Joseph spoke to the house of
 Pharaoh and said, “If I have now found grace in
 your eyes, please have a word in Pharaoh's ear
 and say, 5 ‘My father adjured me and said,
 «Look, I am dying. Bury me *over* there in my
 tomb which I dug for myself in the land of
 Canaan.» So now let me go up and bury my
 father, and I will come back.’ ” 6 Then Pharaoh

said, "Go up and bury your father, as he adjured you." 7 So Joseph went up to bury his father, and all Pharaoh's servants went up with him – the elders of his household – and all the elders of the land of Egypt, 8 as *did* all the household of Joseph, and his brothers, and the household of his father. They only left their little ones and their small cattle and their bovine cattle behind in the land of Goshen. 9 And both chariots and horsemen went up with him, and the company was very large. 10 And they came to the threshing floor in Atad, which *is* across the Jordan, and they mourned there with a great and very grave mourning, and he held lamentation for his father for seven days. 11 And the inhabitants of the land – the Canaanites – saw the lamentation at the threshing floor of Atad, and they said, "This *is* a great lamentation for Egypt." That *is* why they called it Abel-Mizraim, which *is* across the Jordan. 12 So his sons did for him as he had instructed them. 13 And his sons carried him to the land of Canaan and buried him in the cave of the field of Machpelah, which Abraham had bought with the field as an acquisition for a burial place, from Ephron the Hittite, opposite Mamre. 14 Then Joseph returned to Egypt, he and his brothers, and all those who had gone up with him to bury his father, after he had buried his father. 15 Then when Joseph's brothers saw that their father was dead, they said, "What if Joseph hates us, and fully requites us for all the evil which we did to him?" 16 And they sent *messengers* to Joseph with a commission to say, "Your father gave a command before his death and said, 17 'Say this to Joseph: «Please forgive now the transgression of your brothers and their sin, for they did you wrong.»' So now, do forgive the transgression of the servants of the God of your father." And Joseph wept when they spoke to him. 18 And his brothers also went and fell down before him and said, "Here we *are* as your servants." 19 Then Joseph said to them, "Do not be afraid, for *am* I in the place of God? 20 While you were devising evil against me, God devised that it *should be* for good, so as to make it a means of preserving a great people alive, as it is this day. 21 So now, do not be afraid. I will sustain you and your little ones." Then he comforted them and spoke kindly to them. 22 Then Joseph dwelt in Egypt – he and his father's household – and Joseph lived for one hundred and ten years. 23 And Joseph saw the sons of the third generation of Ephraim. Also, the sons of Machir, Manasseh's son, were born at Joseph's knees. 24 And Joseph said to his brothers, "I am dying, but God will assuredly visit you and bring you up from this land to the land which he swore *about* to Abraham, to Isaac and to Jacob." 25 And Joseph charged the sons of Israel solemnly and said, "God will assuredly visit you, and you shall carry up my bones from here." 26 Then Joseph died, *being* one hundred

and ten years old, and they embalmed him, and he was put in a coffin in Egypt.

Exodus

Exodus Chapter 1

1 Now these *are* the names of the sons of Israel who came to Egypt. Each *man* and his household came with Jacob: 2 Reuben, Simeon, Levi and Judah, 3 Issachar, Zebulun and Benjamin, 4 Dan and Naphtali, Gad and Asher. 5 And *the number* of all the people who came out of Jacob's thighs was seventy people, while Joseph was in Egypt. 6 And Joseph died, as *did* all his brothers and all that generation, 7 but the sons of Israel were fruitful, and they abounded and increased and became strong *in number* to a very great extent, and the land was filled with them. 8 And a new king arose over Egypt, who had not known Joseph, 9 and he said to his people, "Look, the people of the sons of Israel *is* more numerous and stronger than we *are*. 10 Come on, let us act wisely with them so that they don't increase, for it might be that a war befalls *us*, and they might for their part be a reinforcement to those that hate us, and *that* fight us and go up from the land." 11 And they appointed tribute-masters over them in order to afflict them with their burdens, and they built cities of storehouses for Pharaoh: Pithom and Rameses. 12 But the more they afflicted them, the more they increased and the more they expanded, and they felt revulsion at the sons of Israel. 13 Then the Egyptians made the sons of Israel serve with rigour, 14 and they made their lives bitter with hard work, *work* with mortar and bricks and all *kinds* of outdoor work. All their work which they imposed on them *was* with rigour. 15 Then the king of Egypt spoke to the Hebrew midwives, the name of one *of* whom *was* Shiphrah, and the name of the other *was* Puah, 16 and he said, "When you deliver the Hebrew *women*, you will see *the sex* by *the presence or absence* of the testicles. If it is a son, you will kill him, but if it is a daughter, she will live." 17 But the midwives feared God, and they did not do what the king of Egypt said to them, and they let the children live. 18 Then the king of Egypt called for the midwives and said to them, "Why have you done this thing and let the children live?" 19 And the midwives said to Pharaoh, "It *is* because the Hebrew *women* are not like the Egyptian women, for they *are* lively, and before the midwife comes to them, they have given birth." 20 And God treated the midwives well, and the people increased and became very strong. 21 Then it came to pass, because the midwives feared God, that he built up *the people* into *family* house lines. 22 Then Pharaoh commanded all his people and said, "As for every

son born, cast him into the river, but let every daughter live.”

Exodus Chapter 2

1 Now a man from the house of Levi went *out* and took Levi's daughter *as a wife*, 2 and the woman conceived and bore a son, and she saw that he *was* fair, and she hid him for three months. 3 But when she could no longer keep him hidden, she took a reed ark for him and impregnated *it* with bitumen and pitch, and she put the child in it, and she put *it* in the bulrushes by the bank of the river, 4 while his sister stood at a distance to see what would be done to him. 5 Then Pharaoh's daughter came down to wash at the *riverside*, and her maidservants went to the *riverside*, and she saw the ark in among the bulrushes, and she sent a maidservant of hers to get it. 6 And she opened *it* and saw the child, and what *she* saw *was* a boy crying, and she had compassion on him, and she said, “This *is one* of the Hebrews' children.” 7 Then his sister said to Pharaoh's daughter, “Shall I go and call *for* a nurse for you from the Hebrew *women* to suckle the child for you?” 8 And Pharaoh's daughter said to her, “Yes, go.” So the maiden went and called for the child's mother. 9 And Pharaoh's daughter said to her, “Take this child away and suckle him for me, and I will give *you* your recompense.” So the woman took the child and suckled him. 10 And the child grew, and she brought him to Pharaoh's daughter, and he was a son to her, and she called him Moses and said, “For I drew him out of the water.” 11 And it came to pass in those days that Moses grew up and went out to his brothers, and he saw their burdens, and he saw an Egyptian man striking a Hebrew man – *one* of his brothers. 12 Then he looked to one side and to the other side, and when he saw that *there was* no man *there*, he struck the Egyptian and buried him in the sand. 13 Then he went out on the second day, and there *were* two Hebrew men quarrelling, and he said to the *one in the* wrong, “Why are you striking your colleague?” 14 To which he said, “**Who appointed you a commander and a judge over us? Do you intend to kill me, as you killed the Egyptian?**” At this Moses was afraid, and he said *to himself*, “Obviously, the incident has become *well-known*.” 15 When Pharaoh heard *about* this incident, he wanted to kill Moses, but Moses fled from Pharaoh's presence, and he dwelt in the land of Midian, and he dwelt by the well. 16 Now the priest of Midian *had* seven daughters, and they came and drew *water*, and they filled the troughs to give their father's flocks drink. 17 Then the shepherds came and drove them away, but Moses arose and saved them, and he gave their flocks drink. 18 And they went to Reuel their father, and he said, “How *come* you have come so quickly today?” 19 And they said, “An Egyptian man rescued us from the

hand of the shepherds, and he also went so far as to draw *water* for us, and he gave *our* flocks water.” 20 Then he said to his daughters, “So where *is* he? Why did you leave the man? Invite the man to eat bread.” 21 And Moses was willing to dwell with the man, and he gave Zipporah his daughter to Moses *as a wife*. 22 And she bore *him* a son, and he called him Gershom, for he said, “**I was a foreigner in a foreign land.**” 23 And it came to pass in that long period that the king of Egypt died, but the sons of Israel sighed with the *workload*, and they cried out, and their outcry went up to God because of the *workload*. 24 And God heard their groaning, and God remembered his covenant with Abraham, with Isaac and with Jacob. 25 And God looked *to the interests of* the sons of Israel, and God acknowledged *the situation*.

Reference(s) in Chapter 2: v.14 ↔ Acts 7:27, Acts 7:28, Acts 7:35 • v.22 ↔ Hebrews 11:13.

Exodus Chapter 3

1 Now Moses was tending the flock of Jethro his father-in-law, the priest of Midian, when he drove the flock *to* the hinder *part* of the desert and came to the mountain of God, Horeb, 2 and the angel of the LORD appeared to him in a fiery flame from the middle of the bush. And he looked, and what *he* saw *was* a bush burning in the fire, but the bush was not being consumed. 3 And Moses said, “I will just turn aside and look at this great spectacle, *so as to see* why the bush isn't burnt up.” 4 And the LORD saw that he had turned aside to look, and God called out to him from within the bush and said, “Moses, Moses.” And he said, “Here I *am*.” 5 Then he said, “**Do not come near here. Take your shoes off your feet, for the place which you are standing on is holy ground.**” 6 And he said, “**I am the God of your father, the God of Abraham, the God of Isaac and the God of Jacob.**” Then Moses hid his face, for he was *afraid* of looking at God. 7 And the LORD said, “**I have clearly seen the affliction of my people who are in Egypt and heard their cry on account of their taskmasters, for I know their pains.** 8 **And I have come down to deliver them from Egypt's grip,** to bring them up from that land to a good and wide land, to a land flowing with milk and honey, to the place of the Canaanite and the Hittite and the Amorite and the Perizzite and the Hivite and the Jebusite. 9 So now, what *has happened* is that the cry of the sons of Israel has come to me, and I have seen the oppression *with* which the Egyptians are oppressing them. 10 So now, go, and **I will send you** to Pharaoh, and **bring my people, the sons of Israel, out of Egypt.**” 11 Then Moses said to God, “Who *am* I that I should go to Pharaoh and that I should bring the sons of Israel out of Egypt?” 12 And he said, “*Be assured* that I will be with you, and this

will be a sign to you, that I have sent you: **when you bring the people out of Egypt, you will serve God on this mountain.** 13 Then Moses said to God, “Look, *when* I go to the sons of Israel and I say to them, ‘The God of your fathers sent me to you’, they will say to me, ‘What *is* his name?’ What should I say to them?” 14 And God said to Moses, “I am what I am”, and he said, “This *is what* you shall say to the sons of Israel: ‘I am has sent me to you.’” 15 Then God spoke again to Moses: “This *is what* you will say to the sons of Israel: ‘The LORD God of your fathers, the God of Abraham, the God of Isaac and the God of Jacob has sent me to you.’ This *is* my name age-abidingly, and this *is* my memorial from generation *to* generation. 16 Go, and gather the elders of Israel and say to them, ‘The LORD God of your fathers appeared to me, the God of Abraham, Isaac and Jacob, and he said, ‘I will certainly visit you and that which *has been* done to you in Egypt. 17 And I have said, ‘I will bring you up out of the affliction of Egypt to the land of the Canaanite and the Hittite and the Amorite and the Perizzite and the Hivite and the Jebusite, to a land flowing with milk and honey.’” 18 And they will comply with you, and both you and the elders of Israel will go to the king of Egypt and say to him, ‘The LORD God of the Hebrews has met up with us, so now, kindly let us go three days’ journey into the desert so we *can* sacrifice to the LORD our God.’ 19 And I know that the king of Egypt will not permit you to go, and not *so* with a strong hand. 20 But I will stretch out my hand and strike Egypt with all my wonders which I will do in its midst, and after that, he will let you go. 21 And I will give this people grace in the eyes of Egypt, and it will be *the case* that when you go, you will not go empty-handed. 22 And a woman will ask from her neighbour, and from her that is staying in her house, for items of silver and items of gold, and clothes, and you will put *them* on your sons and on your daughters, and you will despoil Egypt.”

Reference(s) in Chapter 3: v.5 ↔ Acts 7:33 • v.6 ↔ Matthew 22:32, Mark 12:26, Luke 20:37, Acts 7:32 • v.7 ↔ Acts 7:34 • v.8 ↔ Acts 7:34 • v.10 ↔ Acts 7:34 • v.12 ↔ Acts 7:7 • v.14 ↔ Luke 22:70, John 4:26, John 6:20, John 18:5, Revelation 1:4, Revelation 1:8.

Exodus Chapter 4

1 Then Moses answered and said, “But *what* if they do not believe me, and they do not comply with me? For they will say, ‘The LORD did not appear to you.’” 2 Then the LORD said to him, “What *is* that in your hand?” And he said, “A rod.” 3 He then said, “Throw it onto the ground.” So he threw it onto the ground, and it became a serpent, and Moses fled from its presence. 4 Then the LORD said to Moses, “Stretch out your hand and seize *it* by its tail.” So he stretched out his hand and seized it, and it became a rod in his palm. 5 “*Do this* so that they may believe that the

LORD God of their fathers – the God of Abraham, the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob – has appeared to you.” 6 And the LORD said furthermore to him, “Just put your hand in your bosom.” So he put his hand in his bosom, and he took it out, and what *he saw was* that his hand *was* leprous like snow. 7 And he said, “Put your hand back in your bosom.” So he put his hand back in his bosom, and he took it out of his bosom, and what *he saw was* that it was restored like his flesh. 8 “And it will come to pass, if they do not believe you, and they do not heed the first sign, then they will believe the last sign. 9 And it will come to pass that if they don’t even believe these two signs, and they do not comply with you, that you will take *some* water from the river and pour *it on* dry land, and the water which you took from the river will become blood on the dry land.” 10 Then Moses said to the LORD, “Please, LORD*, I *am* not eloquent, nor *was* I yesterday or the day before, nor *have I been* since you spoke to your servant, for I *am* inarticulate and tongue-tied.” 11 But the LORD said to him, “Who put a mouth in man? Or who makes a *man* mute or deaf or sighted or blind? *Do not I*, the LORD? 12 So now, go, and I will be with your mouth, and I will instruct you *as to* what you will say.” 13 Then he said, “Please, LORD*, send, would you, *someone* suitable for you to send.” 14 At this the LORD’s anger was kindled against Moses, and he said, “*Is not* Aaron your brother, the Levite? I know that he *can* speak fluently, and moreover here he *is* coming out to meet you, and when he sees you, he will be glad in his heart. 15 And you will speak to him, and you will put the words in his mouth, and I will be with your mouth and with his mouth, and I will instruct you *as to* what you *are to* do. 16 And he will speak to the people for you, and he will be a mouth for you, and you will be to him as *if you are* God. 17 Now take this rod in your hand, with which you will perform the signs.” 18 Then Moses departed and returned to Jethro his father-in-law, and he said to him, “Let me go, would you, and I will return to my brothers who *are* in Egypt and see if they *are* still alive.” Then Jethro said to Moses, “Go in peace.” 19 Then the LORD said to Moses in Midian, “Go *and* return *to* Egypt, for all the men who tried to kill you have died.” 20 Then Moses took his wife and his sons, and he mounted them on a donkey and returned to the land of Egypt. And Moses took the rod of God in his hand. 21 And the LORD said to Moses, “As you go to return to Egypt, have in view all the miracles which I have put in your power and perform them before Pharaoh, and I will harden his heart, and he will not let the people go. 22 And you will say to Pharaoh, ‘This *is what* the LORD says: ‘Israel *is* my son, my firstborn. 23 And I say to you, ‘Let my son go so that he *can* serve me.’ And *if* you refuse to let him go, be aware that I will kill your son, your firstborn.’” 24 And it came to pass, on the

journey, at the inn, that the LORD met him and purposed to kill him. **25** But Zipporah took a sharp stone and excised her son's foreskin and flung *it* at his feet, and she said, "What a bridegroom of blood you *are* to me!" **26** Then *the LORD* left off from him. Then she said, "A bridegroom of blood *in matters of* circumcision." **27** Then the LORD said to Aaron, "Go to meet Moses in the desert." So he went, and he met him at the mount of God, and he kissed him. **28** And Moses told Aaron all the words of the LORD, who had sent him, and all the signs *with* which he had commissioned him. **29** So Moses went, as *did* Aaron, and they gathered all the elders of the sons of Israel *together*. **30** And Aaron spoke all the words which the LORD had spoken to Moses, and he performed the signs in the sight of the people. **31** And the people believed, and they heard that the LORD had visited the sons of Israel, and that he had seen their affliction, and they bowed down and worshipped.

Exodus Chapter 5

1 And afterwards Moses and Aaron came and said to Pharaoh, "This *is what* the LORD God of Israel says: 'Let my people go so that they may celebrate a festival to me in the desert.'" **2** To this Pharaoh said, "Who *is* the LORD that I should take notice of him in letting Israel go? I do not know the LORD, and I will not let Israel go either." **3** Then they said, "The God of the Hebrews has come into contact with us. Please let us go three days' journey into the desert for us to sacrifice to the LORD our God, so that he does not assail us with pestilence or with the sword." **4** Whereupon the king of Egypt said to them, "Why should Moses and Aaron disrupt the people from their works? Go *back* to your tasks." **5** And Pharaoh said, "Look, the people of the land *are* now numerous, and you have made them stop their tasks." **6** And on that day Pharaoh gave orders to the taskmasters over the people, and his foremen, and he said, **7** "You will no longer give the people straw for making the bricks as previously. They *must* go and gather straw for themselves. **8** But you will impose on them the *same* quantity of bricks which they were making previously. Do not reduce it, for they *are* lazy, which *is* why they are shouting out, saying, 'Let us go *and* sacrifice to our God.' **9** Let the workload on the men be heavy, and let them work on it, and do not let them pay attention to vain words." **10** Then the taskmasters of the people went out, as *did* their foremen, and they spoke to the people and said, "This *is what* Pharaoh says: 'I am not giving you straw. **11** You must go *and* get straw for yourselves from wherever you *can* find it, yet none of your work is to be reduced at all.'" **12** Then the people dispersed all over the land of Egypt to gather stubble for straw. **13** And the taskmasters pressed

them and said, "Complete your work – the daily routine – as when there was straw." **14** And the foremen of the sons of Israel, whom Pharaoh's taskmasters had appointed over them, were beaten, while they said, "Why have you not completed your assignment to make bricks today *in the same way* as previously?" **15** Then the foremen of the sons of Israel came and cried out to Pharaoh and said, "Why are you dealing this way with your servants? **16** Straw is not given to your servants, yet they say to us, 'Make bricks', and look, your servants *are* beaten, but *it is* your people's fault." **17** And he said, "You *are* lazy, lazy, which *is* why you say, 'Let us go *and* sacrifice to the LORD.' **18** So now, go *and* work, but straw will not be given to you, but you will deliver the *required* quantity of bricks." **19** And the foremen of the sons of Israel saw *that* they *were* in a bad *light* when they said, "You will not reduce *the quantity* of your bricks *in* the daily routine." **20** Then they confronted Moses and Aaron, *who* were standing *where they would* meet them as they departed from Pharaoh, **21** and they said to them, "May the LORD look into you and judge *you*, in that you have made us odious in Pharaoh's sight, and his servants' sight, *with him* putting a sword in their hand to kill us." **22** Then Moses returned to the LORD and said, "O LORD*, why have you brought harm on this people? Why have you sent me *like* this? **23** For since I came to Pharaoh to speak in your name, he has brought harm on this people, and you haven't by any means delivered your people."

Exodus Chapter 6

1 Then the LORD said to Moses, "You will now see what I will do to Pharaoh, for with a strong hand he will let them go, and with a strong hand he will drive them out of his land." **2** And God spoke to Moses and said to him, "I *am* the LORD, **3** and I appeared to Abraham, to Isaac and to Jacob as GOD ALMIGHTY, and my name *is* the LORD, *but* I was not known to them *in that character*. **4** And I will also set up my covenant with them, by giving them the land of Canaan – the land of their domicile where they were resident. **5** And I have also heard the groaning of the sons of Israel whom the Egyptians are forcing to work, and I have remembered my covenant. **6** Say, therefore, to the sons of Israel, 'I *am* the LORD, and I will bring you out from under the burdens of Egypt, and I will deliver you from their works, and I will redeem you with an outstretched arm and with great judgments. **7** And I will take you to myself as a people, and I will be God to you, and you will know that I *am* the LORD your God, who brought you out from *being* under the burdens of Egypt. **8** And I will bring you to the land where I raised my hand *swearing* to give it to Abraham, to Isaac and to Jacob, and I will give it to you *as* a possession, *as I am* the

LORD.’” 9 So Moses spoke like that to the sons of Israel, but they did not listen to Moses on account of *their* impatience and the harsh work. 10 Then the LORD spoke to Moses and said, 11 “Go *and* speak to Pharaoh the king of Egypt and *say that* he is to let the sons of Israel go from his land.” 12 Then Moses spoke in the presence of the LORD and said, “Look, the sons of Israel have not listened to me, so how will Pharaoh listen to me, and I *have* an impediment in my speech.” 13 Then the LORD spoke to Moses and to Aaron, and he gave them instructions regarding the sons of Israel and Pharaoh the king of Egypt, so as to bring the sons of Israel out of the land of Egypt. 14 These *are* the heads of the households of their fathers. The sons of Reuben Israel's firstborn *were* Hanoch and Pallu, Hezron and Carmi. Those *were* the families of Reuben. 15 And the sons of Simeon *were* Gemuel and Jamin and Ohad and Jachin and Zohar and Saul the son of the Canaanite *woman*. Those *were* the families of Simeon. 16 And these *are* the names of the sons of Levi, by their genealogy: Gershon and Kohath and Merari. And the years of the life of Levi *were* one hundred and thirty-seven years. 17 The sons of Gershon *were* Libni and Shimei according to their families. 18 And the sons of Kohath *were* Amram and Izhar and Hebron and Uzziel. And the years of Kohath's life *were* one hundred and thirty-three years. 19 And the sons of Merari *were* Mahli and Mushi. Those *were* the families of the Levites by their genealogies. 20 And Amram took Jochebed his aunt as his wife, and she bore him Aaron and Moses. And the years of Amram's life *were* one hundred and thirty-seven years. 21 And the sons of Izhar *were* Korah and Nepheg and Zichri. 22 And the sons of Uzziel *were* Mishael and Elzaphan and Sithri. 23 And Aaron took Elisheba the daughter of Amminadab, Nahshon's sister as his wife, and she bore him Nadab, and Abihu, Eleazar and Ithamar. 24 And the sons of Korah *were* Assir and Elkanah and Abiasaph. Those *were* the families of the Korhites. 25 And Eleazar the son of Aaron took *one* of Putiel's daughters as his wife, and she bore him Phinehas. Those *were* the heads of the fathers of the Levites according to their families. 26 They *are* the Aaron and Moses to whom the LORD said, “Bring the sons of Israel out of the land of Egypt by their companies.” 27 They *are the ones* who told Pharaoh king of Egypt to bring out the sons of Israel from Egypt. They *are* Moses and Aaron. 28 And it came to pass on the day when the LORD spoke to Moses in the land of Egypt, 29 that the LORD spoke to Moses and said, “I *am* the LORD. Tell Pharaoh the king of Egypt everything that I say to you.” 30 Then Moses said before the LORD, “Look, I *have* an impediment in my speech, so how will Pharaoh listen to me?”

Exodus Chapter 7

1 And the LORD said to Moses, “Look, I have appointed you *as* God to Pharaoh, and Aaron your brother will be your prophet. 2 You will speak everything that I command you, and Aaron your brother will speak to Pharaoh, and he will let the sons of Israel go from his land. 3 And I will harden Pharaoh's heart, and I will increase my signs and miracles in the land of Egypt, 4 but Pharaoh will not hearken to you, and I will place my hand on Egypt, and I will bring my companies out – my people the sons of Israel – from the land of Egypt, with great judgments. 5 And the Egyptians will know that I *am* the LORD when I stretch out my hand over Egypt, and I bring the sons of Israel out from their midst.” 6 And Moses and Aaron did *this*. What the LORD commanded them, they did. 7 Now Moses *was* eighty years old and Aaron *was* eighty-three years old when they spoke to Pharaoh. 8 And the LORD spoke to Moses and to Aaron and said, 9 “When Pharaoh speaks to you and says, ‘Produce a miracle for yourselves’, you will say to Aaron, ‘Take your rod and throw it in front of Pharaoh’, *and* it will become a serpent.” 10 So Moses and Aaron came to Pharaoh and did so – as the LORD had commanded – and Aaron threw his rod in front of Pharaoh and in front of his servants, and it became a serpent. 11 Then Pharaoh for his part called for the wise *men* and the sorcerers, and they did *this* too – the magicians of Egypt with their enchantments – likewise. 12 And they each threw their rod, and they became serpents, but Aaron's rod swallowed up their rods. 13 And Pharaoh's heart hardened, and he would not hearken to them, as the LORD had said. 14 And the LORD said to Moses, “Pharaoh's heart *is* unimpressionable – he refuses to let the people go. 15 Go to Pharaoh in the morning *and* you will see that he is going out to the water, and you will stand where *you* will meet him on the bank of the river, and take in your hand the rod which changed into a serpent. 16 And you will say to him, ‘The LORD God of the Hebrews sent me to you to say, ‘Let my people go so they *can* serve me in the desert’, but look, you have not complied up to now. 17 This *is what* the LORD says: ‘Here *is* how you will know that I *am* the LORD. I am about to strike the water which *is* in the river with the rod which *is* in my hand so that it turns to blood, 18 and the fish that *are* in the river will die, and the river will stink, and Egypt will be at a loss to drink water from the river.’” 19 Then the LORD said to Moses, “Say to Aaron, ‘Take your rod and stretch out your hand over the water of Egypt, over their rivers, over their channels, and over their pools and over every accumulation of their water, and they will become blood, and there will be blood in all the land of Egypt, and in *vessels of*

wood and in *channels of stone*.' ” **20** And Moses and Aaron did so, as the LORD had commanded, and he raised his rod and struck the water which *was* in the river, in Pharaoh's sight, and his servants' sight, and all the water which *was* in the river **turned to blood**. **21** And the fish which *were* in the river died, and the river stank, and the Egyptians could not drink water from the river, and there was blood in all the land of Egypt. **22** But the magicians of Egypt did likewise with their secret arts, and Pharaoh's heart was hardened, and he did not hearken to them, as the LORD had said. **23** Pharaoh then turned and went *back* to his house, and he did not pay attention to this either. **24** And all Egypt dug around the river *for* water to drink, because they could not drink from the river-water. **25** And seven days passed after the LORD struck the river.

Reference(s) in Chapter 7: v.20 ↔ Revelation 16:3.

Exodus Chapter 8

1 Then the LORD said to Moses, “Go to Pharaoh and say to him, ‘*This is what the LORD says*: «Let my people go so that they *can* serve me. **2** And if you refuse to let *them* go, look, I will strike all your territory with frogs. **3** And the river will teem *with* frogs, and they will come up and come into your house and into your bedroom and into your bed and into the house of your servants and to your people and into your ovens and into your kneading-basins. **4** And the frogs will come up to you and to your people and to all your servants.» ’ ” **5** Then the LORD said to Moses, “Say to Aaron, ‘Stretch out your hand with your rod over the rivers, over the channels and over the pools and bring up frogs over the land of Egypt.’ ” **6** So Aaron stretched out his hand over the water of Egypt and the frogs came up and they covered the land of Egypt. **7** And the magicians did likewise with their secret arts, and they brought up frogs over the land of Egypt. **8** Then Pharaoh called for Moses and for Aaron and said, “Entreat the LORD to remove the frogs from me and from my people, and I will let the people go, and they *can* sacrifice to the LORD.” **9** Moses then said to Pharaoh, “Specify to me when I should entreat for you and for your servants and for your people, to eliminate the frogs from you and from your houses. Only in the river will they remain.” **10** And he said, “Tomorrow.” And he said, “*It will be* according to your word so that you will know that *there is* no-one like the LORD our God. **11** And the frogs will depart from you and from your houses and from your servants and from your people. Only in the river will they remain.” **12** Then Moses and Aaron departed from Pharaoh, and Moses cried out to the LORD about the matter of the frogs which he had imposed on Pharaoh. **13** And the LORD acted according to Moses' words, and the frogs died off in the houses, in the courtyards and

in the fields. **14** And they piled them up in heaps *and* heaps, and the land stank. **15** But when Pharaoh saw that there was relief, he hardened his heart and would not hearken to them, as the LORD had said. **16** And the LORD said to Moses, “Say to Aaron, ‘Stretch out your rod and strike the dust of the ground, and it will become lice over all the land of Egypt.’ ” **17** So they did so, and Aaron stretched out his hand with his rod and struck the dust of the ground, and it became lice, on man and on the cattle. All the dust of the earth became lice over all the land of Egypt. **18** Then the magicians acted likewise with their secret arts, to produce lice, but they could not. And the lice were on man and on the cattle. **19** Then the magicians said to Pharaoh, “*It is the finger of God*.” But Pharaoh's heart hardened, and he did not hearken to them, as the LORD had said. **20** And the LORD said to Moses, “Get up early in the morning and stand before Pharaoh – you will see that he is going out to the water – and say to him, ‘*This is what the LORD says*: «Let my people go so they *can* serve me. **21** For if you don't let my people go, I *am* ready to send the gadfly on you and on your servants and on your people and in your houses, and the houses of Egypt will be full with the gadfly, and also the ground they *are* on. **22** But on that day I will set the land of Goshen apart, on which my people stand, so that there will be no gadfly there, so that you may know that I *am* the LORD in the midst of the land. **23** And I will put *a sign of redemption* between my people and your people. This sign will take place tomorrow.» ’ ” **24** And the LORD did so, and a heavy *swarm of* gadflies came on Pharaoh's house and on his servants' house and all over the land of Egypt. The land was ravaged because of the gadfly. **25** Then Pharaoh called for Moses and for Aaron and said, “Go. Sacrifice to your God in the land.” **26** But Moses said, “*It is* not right to do *it* like that, for we will sacrifice *what is* an abomination to the Egyptians to the LORD our God. If we sacrifice *what is* an abomination to the Egyptians in their sight, will they not stone us? **27** We will go three days' journey into the desert and sacrifice to the LORD our God according to what he says to us.” **28** Then Pharaoh said, “I will let you go so you *can* sacrifice to the LORD your God in the desert, but do not go all that far away. *And* entreat on my behalf.” **29** Then Moses said, “Behold, I am about to depart from you, and I will entreat the LORD and the gadfly will depart from Pharaoh, from his servants and from his people tomorrow, but don't let Pharaoh be deceptive any more in not letting the people go to sacrifice to the LORD.” **30** Then Moses departed from Pharaoh, and he entreated the LORD. **31** And the LORD acted according to Moses' word, and the gadfly departed from Pharaoh, from his servants and from his people. Not one remained. **32** But Pharaoh hardened his

heart this time too, and he did not let the people go.

Exodus Chapter 9

1 And the LORD said to Moses, "Go to Pharaoh and say to him, 'This *is what* the LORD God of the Hebrews says: «Let my people go so that they may serve me. 2 For if you refuse to let *them* go, and you still hold on to them, 3 you will see the hand of the LORD on your cattle which *is* in the field – on the horses *and* on the donkeys, on the camels *and* on the oxen and on the sheep – a very severe pestilence. 4 And the LORD will distinguish between Israel's cattle and Egypt's cattle, and nothing at all of *what belongs* to the sons of Israel will die.»' " 5 And the LORD fixed a time and said, "Tomorrow the LORD will do this thing in the land." 6 And the LORD did this thing on the next day, and all the cattle of Egypt died, but of the sons of Israel's cattle, not one *animal* died. 7 And Pharaoh sent out *observers*, who saw that not as much as one *animal* of Israel's cattle had died. But Pharaoh's heart became hardened, and he did not let the people go. 8 And the LORD said to Moses and Aaron, "Take along handfuls of furnace soot and Moses will sprinkle it towards the sky in Pharaoh's sight. 9 And it will become fine dust over all the land of Egypt, and it will become **festering boil pustules** on man and on the cattle in all the land of Egypt." 10 So they took the furnace soot and stood before Pharaoh, and Moses sprinkled it towards the sky, and it became festering boil pustules on man and on the cattle. 11 And the magicians could not stand in Moses' presence on account of the boils, because there were boils on the magicians and on all Egypt. 12 Then the LORD hardened Pharaoh's heart, and he didn't hearken to them, as the LORD has said to Moses. 13 And the LORD said to Moses, "Get up early in the morning and stand before Pharaoh and say to him, 'This *is what* the LORD God of the Hebrews says: «Let my people go so that they may serve me. 14 For this time I am about to send all my plagues into your heart and on your servants, and on your people, in order that you may know that *there is* no-one like me in all the world. 15 For now I will put my hand out and strike you and your people with a pestilence, and you will be cut off from the earth. 16 But *it is for this purpose that I have put you in place, in order to show you my power, and in order to declare my name in all the earth.* 17 Do you still set yourself in opposition to my people in not letting them go? 18 Look, at *this* time tomorrow I will rain down very heavy hail, such as there has never been in Egypt from the day when it was founded up to now. 19 So now, send *servants and* bring your cattle to safety, and everything you *have* in the field. It will hail on every man and animal that is found in the field and is not gathered in, indoors, and they will

die.»' " 20 He who feared the word of the LORD among Pharaoh's servants made his *own* servants and his cattle take refuge in the houses, 21 whereas he who did not heed the word of the LORD left his servants and his cattle in the field. 22 And the LORD said to Moses, "Stretch out your hand towards the sky, and there will be hail in all the land of Egypt, on man and on the cattle and on all the vegetation of the field in the land of Egypt." 23 So Moses stretched out his rod towards the sky, and the LORD sent noises and hail, and fire came to the ground, and the LORD rained hail on the land of Egypt. 24 And there was hail, and fire taking hold in the hail. *It was* very heavy, and there had never been *anything* like it in all the land of Egypt since when it became a nation. 25 And the hail struck all the land of Egypt – everything in the field, both man and cattle – and the hail struck all the vegetation of the field, and it broke every tree of the countryside. 26 Only in the land of Goshen, where the sons of Israel *were*, was there no hail. 27 And Pharaoh sent *servants* and called for Moses and for Aaron and said to them, "I have sinned *this* time; the LORD *is* righteous, and I and my people *are* the wicked *ones*. 28 Entreat the LORD that it should be enough of almighty noises and hail, and I will let you go, and you will not stay any longer." 29 Then Moses said to him, "When I go out of the city, I will stretch out my hands to the LORD. The noises will cease and the hail will be no more, so that you may know that the earth *is* the LORD's. 30 But *as for* you and your servants, I know that you do not yet fear the LORD God." 31 And the flax and the barley were struck, for the barley *was showing* green ears of corn and the flax *was* in flower, 32 but the wheat and spelt were not struck, for they *were* late in growing. 33 Then Moses departed from Pharaoh *and* the city, and he stretched out his hands to the LORD, and the noises and the hail stopped, and the rain was not poured down onto the earth. 34 But when Pharaoh saw that the raining down had stopped, both the hail and the noises, he sinned again, and he hardened his heart – he and his servants. 35 So Pharaoh's heart became hardened, and he did not let the sons of Israel go, as the LORD had said, through the intermediacy of Moses.

Reference(s) in Chapter 9: v.9 ↔ Revelation 16:2 • v.16 ↔ Romans 9:17.

Exodus Chapter 10

1 Then the LORD said to Moses, "Go to Pharaoh, for I have hardened his heart and his servants' hearts in order that I may show these signs of mine in his full view, 2 and in order that you may relate in your son's and your grandson's ear what I have undertaken against Egypt, and my signs which I showed among them, so that you may know that I *am* the LORD." 3 So Moses and Aaron

went to Pharaoh and said to him, “*This is what* the LORD God of the Hebrews says: ‘How long will you refuse to humble yourself before me? Let my people go so that they may serve me. **4** For if you refuse to let my people go, you will find me bringing locusts into your territory tomorrow. **5** And they will cover the landscape, and *one* will not be able to see the land, and they will devour the remainder of the remnant that remains to you from the hail, and they will devour every tree springing up to you in the countryside. **6** And they will fill your houses and all your servants’ houses and the houses of the whole of Egypt, *such* as your fathers and your grandfathers never saw from the day they came into being on the earth up to this day.’” Then he turned and departed from Pharaoh. **7** Then Pharaoh’s servants said to him, “How long will we have this as a snare to us? Let the men go and serve the LORD their God. Do you still not acknowledge that Egypt is being destroyed?” **8** Then Moses and Aaron were brought back to Pharaoh, and he said to them, “Go. Serve the LORD your God. *But* who exactly *are* those that *are* to go?” **9** Then Moses said, “We will go with our young *ones* and with our old *ones*, with our sons and with our daughters. With our sheep and with our cattle we will go, for we *have* a festival to the LORD.” **10** Then he said to them, “Let it be so. The LORD *be* with you when I let you and your little ones go. Look out, for evil *is* ahead of you. **11** *But it will not be quite* like that. Just let the men go and serve the LORD, for that *is what* you are requesting.” Then he drove them out from Pharaoh’s presence. **12** Then the LORD said to Moses, “Stretch your hand out over the land of Egypt for the locusts so that they come up over the land of Egypt and devour all the vegetation of the land – everything that the hail has left.” **13** So Moses stretched his rod out over the land of Egypt, and the LORD set an east wind in motion in the land, all that day and all night. *Then* morning came, and the east wind brought the locusts. **14** And the locusts came up over the whole land of Egypt, and they settled on all the territory of Egypt. *It was* very severe; before it there had never been such a locust *plague* as this, and after it there never will be such *a one*. **15** And they covered the landscape of the whole land, and the land became dark, and they devoured all the vegetation of the land, and all the fruit of the trees which the hail had left, and no greenery remained on the trees at all, nor on the vegetation of the countryside in all the land of Egypt. **16** Then Pharaoh hastened to call for Moses and for Aaron, and he said, “I have sinned against the LORD your God, and against you. **17** So now, forgive my sin, just *this* time, and entreat the LORD your God that he removes just this deadly thing from me.” **18** And he departed from Pharaoh and entreated the LORD. **19** At which the LORD turned *it* to a very strong westerly wind,

and it carried away the locusts and drove them to the Red Sea. Not one locust remained in all the territory of Egypt. **20** Then the LORD hardened Pharaoh’s heart, and he did not let the sons of Israel go. **21** And the LORD said to Moses, “Stretch out your hand towards the sky and let there be darkness over the land of Egypt, and they will *have to* grope in the dark.” **22** So Moses stretched out his hand towards the sky and a thick darkness came over all the land of Egypt for three days. **23** One person *could* not see another, and no-one *could* get up from the spot *where he was* for three days, but all the sons of Israel had light in their dwelling places. **24** Then Pharaoh called for Moses and said, “Go. Serve the LORD, but let your sheep and oxen be left behind, *but* your little ones *can* also go with you.” **25** Then Moses said, “You *must* also hand *our animals* over to us *for* sacrifices and burnt offerings for us to perform *them* to the LORD our God. **26** And our cattle *must* also go with us: not a hoof shall remain, for we *must* take *some* from it to serve the LORD our God, and we won’t know what to serve the LORD *with* until we arrive there.” **27** Then the LORD hardened Pharaoh’s heart, and he was not willing to let them go. **28** And Pharaoh said to him, “Go away from me. Watch out: do not see my face any more, for on the day when you see my face, you will die.” **29** To this Moses said, “Thus you have spoken. I will not see your face any more.”

Exodus Chapter 11

1 Then the LORD said to Moses, “I will bring one more plague on Pharaoh and on Egypt. After that he will let you go from here. When he lets *you* go, he will completely drive you right out from here. **2** Now speak in the audience of the people to the intent that *every* man asks from his neighbour, and *every* woman from her neighbour, for items of silver and items of gold.” **3** And the LORD put *an attitude of* grace towards the people in Egypt’s sight. Moreover Moses *was* a very great man in the land of Egypt, in the eyes of Pharaoh’s servants and in the eyes of the people. **4** And Moses said, “*This is what* the LORD says: ‘At about midnight I will go out into the midst of Egypt, **5** and every firstborn in the land of Egypt will die, from Pharaoh’s firstborn, who sits on his throne, to the firstborn of the maidservant, who *sits* at the millstones, and every firstborn of the cattle. **6** And there will be a great outcry in all the land of Egypt, such as there has not been *in the past*, and such as will not *take place* again. **7** But with all the sons of Israel, not a dog will point its tongue at *anything* whether man or cattle, in order that you may know that the LORD has made a distinction between Egypt and Israel.’ **8** And all these servants of yours will come down to me and pay homage to me, saying, ‘Go out, you and all the people who are under your authority.’”

Then after that I will go out.” Then he departed from Pharaoh in furious anger. **9** Then the LORD said to Moses, “Pharaoh will not hearken to you, in order that my miracles may be increased in the land of Egypt.” **10** So Moses and Aaron performed all these miracles in Pharaoh's presence, and the LORD hardened Pharaoh's heart, and he did not let the sons of Israel go from his land.

Exodus Chapter 12

1 Then the LORD spoke to Moses and to Aaron in the land of Egypt and said, **2** “This month *is* the start of months to you. *It is* the first of the months of the year to you. **3** Speak to the whole congregation of Israel and say *that* on the tenth *day* of this month they *must* each take their lamb – *one* per house of *their* fathers – a lamb per house. **4** And if the house is too small to afford a lamb, then it and its neighbour which *is* most like *that* house in headcount will take *a* lamb, and you will each be attributed to the *shared* lamb in accordance with *those* eating *from* it. **5** It shall be a perfect one-year-old male of yours. You will take *it* from the lambs or from the goats. **6** And it will be an *animal* kept for you until the fourteenth day of this month, when the whole convocation of the congregation of Israel will slaughter it in the evening. **7** And they will take *some* of *its* blood and put *it* on the two doorposts and on the lintel of the houses in which they will eat it. **8** And they will eat the meat on that night, roasted *on* a fire, and unleavened bread, *and* they will eat it with bitter herbs. **9** Do not eat *any* of it raw, or boiled in water at all, but rather roasted *on* a fire, its head with its legs and with its innards. **10** Do not leave *any* of it remaining until the morning, and whatever of it *would* remain until morning, burn up in a fire. **11** And this *is* how you shall eat it: *with* your loins girded *and with* your shoes on your feet, and *with* your staff in your hand. And you shall eat it with haste. *It is* the LORD's Passover. **12** And I will pass through the land of Egypt on that night, and I will strike every firstborn in the land of Egypt, both man and cattle, and I will execute judgments against all the gods of Egypt, *as I am* the LORD. **13** And the blood will be a sign for you on the houses where you *are*, and I will see the blood, and I will pass over you, and there will not be *any* destructive blow on you when I strike in the land of Egypt. **14** And this day will be a memorial for you, and you will celebrate it *as* a festival to the LORD throughout your generations. You will celebrate it as an age-abiding statute. **15** You will eat unleavened bread for seven days. Right on the first day you will remove leaven from your houses, for if anyone eats leavened *bread*, then that person will be cut off from Israel, *this being in force* from the first day to the seventh day. **16** On the first day *you will hold* a holy

convocation and on the seventh day you will hold a holy convocation. No work will be done on them, except that food *needs* to be eaten by everyone; that alone *is what can* be done by you. **17** And you will keep the *days* of the unleavened bread, for on this very day I will have brought your companies out of the land of Egypt, and you will keep this day throughout your generations, *as* an age-abiding statute. **18** In the first *month*, on the fourteenth day of the month, in the evening, you will eat unleavened bread, until the twenty-first day of the month in the evening. **19** For seven days no leaven will be found in your houses, for *if* anyone eats *anything* leavened, then that person will be cut off from the congregation of Israel, *this applying* to the foreigner and the native of the land. **20** You will eat nothing leavened; in all of the places where you live, you will eat unleavened bread.” **21** Then Moses called for all the elders of Israel, and he said to them, “Select and take a lamb for yourselves according to your families, and slaughter the Passover. **22** And take a bundle of hyssop, and dip *it* in the blood which *is* in the drain pan, and apply *some* of the blood which *is* in the drain pan to the lintel and to the two doorposts. And not one of you will go out of the door of his house until the morning. **23** And the LORD will pass through *so as* to strike Egypt, and he will see the blood on the lintel and on the two doorposts, and the LORD will pass over the door and will not allow the destroyer to come into your houses to strike *there*. **24** And you will observe this injunction as a statute of yours and of your sons, age-abidingly. **25** And it will come to pass, when you come to the land which the LORD will give you, as he has said, that you will keep this service. **26** And it will come to pass, when your sons say to you, ‘What *is* this service of yours?’ – **27** that you will say, ‘*It is* the sacrifice of the Passover to the LORD, who passed over the houses of the sons of Israel in Egypt, when he struck Egypt but saved our houses.’” Then the people bowed and worshipped. **28** Then the sons of Israel departed and did *this*. As the LORD had commanded Moses and Aaron, so they carried *it* out. **29** And it came to pass at midnight that the LORD struck every firstborn in the land of Egypt, from Pharaoh's firstborn, who sat on his throne, to the firstborn of the captive, who *was* in the dungeon, and all the firstborn of the cattle. **30** And Pharaoh got up *at* night – he and all his servants and all of Egypt – and there was loud shouting in Egypt, for *there was* no house where *there wasn't someone* dead. **31** Then he called for Moses and for Aaron *at* night and said, “Get up *and* go away from my people, both you and the sons of Israel, and go *and* serve the LORD according to *what* you said. **32** Take also your sheep and your cattle as you said, and go, and bless me too.” **33** And Egypt was resolved concerning the people to be quick in sending them out of the land, for they said, “*Otherwise,*

we are all dead.” 34 And the people carried their dough before it was leavened *in* their kneading-troughs, on their shoulder, bound up in their clothes. 35 And when the sons of Israel acted according to Moses' word, and they asked Egypt for items of silver and items of gold, and clothes, 36 the LORD put favour towards the people in Egypt's sight, and they granted their *requests*, and they plundered Egypt. 37 And the sons of Israel moved from Rameses to Succoth. *There were* about six hundred thousand men on foot, excluding children. 38 But a large number of mixed camp followers also went up with them, as *did* sheep and cattle – livestock *in* a very considerable quantity. 39 And they baked the dough which they had brought out of Egypt into unleavened cakes, for *it was* not leavened, for they had been driven out of Egypt and could not delay, and they had not prepared *any* provisions for themselves either. 40 Now *the time of* the stay of the sons of Israel when they stayed in Egypt *was* four hundred and thirty years, 41 and it came to pass, after four hundred and thirty years, and it was on the very same day, *that* all the companies of the LORD went out from the land of Egypt. 42 *It is* a night of observance to the LORD when he brought them out of the land of Egypt. This very night of the LORD's *is* an observance to all the sons of Israel throughout their generations. 43 And the LORD said to Moses and Aaron, “This is the statute of the Passover. No foreigner will partake of it. 44 But *as for* every servant who *was* bought for money, and whom you have circumcised, in that case he shall partake of it. 45 No *temporary* resident or hired servant shall partake of it. 46 It will be eaten in one house. You shall not bring *any* meat out from the house outside, and **you shall not break *any* bone** in it. 47 Every congregation of Israel will celebrate it. 48 And if a foreigner should stay with you and celebrate the LORD's Passover, every male *belonging* to him must be circumcised, and then he shall approach to celebrate it, and he will be like a native of the land, but no uncircumcised *person* shall partake of it. 49 There will be one law for the native and the foreigner staying with you. 50 And all the sons of Israel did what the LORD commanded Moses and Aaron – so they did.” 51 And it came to pass on this very day *that* the LORD brought the sons of Israel out of the land of Egypt in their companies.

Reference(s) in Chapter 12: v.46 ↔ John 19:36.

Exodus Chapter 13

1 And the LORD spoke to Moses and said, 2 “**Sanctify to me every firstborn, *that* opens any womb**, among the sons of Israel, among man and among cattle; he *is* for me.” 3 So Moses said to the people, “Remember this day when you came out of Egypt, from a house of slavery, for by strength of hand the LORD brought you out

from there. And nothing leavened is *to be* eaten. 4 Today you are coming out, in the month of Abib. 5 And it will come to pass that the LORD will bring you to the land of the Canaanite and the Hittite and the Amorite and the Hivite and the Jebusite, *the land about* which he swore to your fathers that *he* would give it to you – a land flowing with milk and honey – and you will perform this service in this month. 6 You will eat unleavened bread for seven days, and on the seventh day *it is* a festival to the LORD. 7 Unleavened bread will be eaten for seven days, and nothing leavened will be seen in your *possession*, and no leaven will be seen in your *possession* in all your territory. 8 And you will explain *it* to your son on that day and say, ‘*It is* for this reason: the LORD did *this* for me when I came out of Egypt.’ 9 And it will be as a sign to you on your hand and as a memorial between your eyes, so that the LORD's law may be in your mouth, for the LORD brought you out of Egypt with a strong hand. 10 So you will keep this statute in its due time on these days *when they occur*. 11 And it will come to pass that the LORD will bring you into the land of the Canaanite, as he swore to you and to your fathers, and he will give it to you. 12 And you will set everyone *who* opens the womb aside for the LORD, and every first offspring from cattle which you will have. The males *are* the LORD's. 13 You will redeem every first offspring from a donkey with a lamb. If you do not redeem it, you will break its neck. And you will redeem every human firstborn among your sons. 14 And it will come to pass when your son asks you in the future and says, ‘What *is* this?’ that you will say to him, ‘With a strong hand the LORD brought us out of Egypt, out of a house of slavery. 15 And it came to pass that he hardened Pharaoh about letting us go, and the LORD killed all the firstborn in the land of Egypt, both the firstborn of man and the firstborn of cattle, which *is* why I sacrifice to the LORD everything *that* opens the womb – the males – but I redeem every firstborn of my sons.’ 16 And it will be as a sign on your hand, and as phylacteries between your eyes, for the LORD brought us out of Egypt by the strength of *his* hand.” 17 And it came to pass, when Pharaoh let the people go, that God did not lead them *through* the way of the Philistines (for that *was* nearby), but God said, “*No*, in case the people have regrets when they see war, and they return to Egypt.” 18 So God led the people round *through* the way *in* the desert – the Red Sea – and the sons of Israel went up from the land of Egypt armed. 19 And Moses took Joseph's bones with him, for he had made a point of adjuring the sons of Israel, when he said, “God will definitely visit you, and you will bring my bones with you from here.” 20 Then they moved from Succoth and encamped at Etham, at the edge of the desert. 21 And the LORD would go in front of them, by

day in a column of cloud to lead them *along* the way, and *by* night in a column of fire to give them light, for going by day and *by* night. 22 He did not withdraw the column of cloud by day, nor the column of fire *by* night, in front of the people.

Reference(s) in Chapter 13: v.2 ↔ Luke 2:23.

Exodus Chapter 14

1 Then the LORD spoke to Moses and said, 2 “Say to the sons of Israel that they *must* turn and encamp before Pi-Hahiroth between Migdol and the sea, before Baal-Zephon. You will encamp opposite it by the sea. 3 And Pharaoh will say of the sons of Israel, ‘They *are* confused in the land; the desert has cut them off.’ 4 And I will harden Pharaoh’s heart, and he will pursue them, and I will be glorified through Pharaoh and through all his army, and the Egyptians will know that I *am* the LORD.” And they did so. 5 And it was reported to the king of Egypt that the people had fled, and Pharaoh’s heart and *that* of his servants was turned against the people, and they said, “What *is* this *that* we have done? For we have let Israel go from serving us.” 6 So he harnessed his chariot and took his people with him, 7 and he took six hundred choice chariots, and all the chariots of Egypt, with crews of three on each of them. 8 And the LORD hardened the heart of Pharaoh king of Egypt, and he pursued the sons of Israel, while the sons of Israel were going out by a high hand. 9 And the Egyptians pursued them, and they caught up with them *when they were* encamping by the sea. Every horse and chariot of Pharaoh and its riders and his army *was* in Pi-Hahiroth before Baal-Zephon. 10 And Pharaoh approached, and the sons of Israel lifted up their eyes, and what *they* saw *was* the Egyptians coming after them, and they were very afraid, and the sons of Israel cried out to the LORD. 11 And they said to Moses, “*Is it* for want of graves in Egypt *that* you have taken us to die in the desert? What *is* this you have done to us, bringing us out of Egypt? 12 *Isn’t* this the concern which we told you in Egypt, when we said, ‘Leave us *alone* and let us serve Egypt, for *it is* better for us to serve Egypt than that we die in the desert.’” 13 At this Moses said to the people, “Do not be afraid. Stand up and observe the LORD’s salvation, which he will effect for you today, for as for the Egyptians whom you have seen today, you will never see them again. 14 And the LORD will fight for you, and you will keep quiet.” 15 And the LORD said to Moses, “Why are you crying out to me? Say to the sons of Israel that they should move on. 16 And you lift up your rod, and stretch your hand out over the sea, and divide it, so that the sons of Israel *can* go through the middle of the sea on dry ground. 17 And *as for* me, I am about to harden the Egyptians’ hearts, and they will come after them, and I will be glorified *by means of* Pharaoh

and all his army, his chariot *fleet* and his horsemen. 18 And Egypt will know that I *am* the LORD when I am glorified *by means of* Pharaoh, his chariot *fleet* and his horsemen.” 19 Then the angel of God, who goes ahead of Israel’s camp, moved and went behind them, and the column of cloud moved from in front of them and stood behind them, 20 and it went between Egypt’s camp and Israel’s camp, and it became cloud and darkness, but it lit up the night. And one did not approach the other all night. 21 Then Moses stretched his hand over the sea, and the LORD caused the sea to recede with a strong east wind all night, and he made the sea dry land. And the water was divided, 22 and the sons of Israel went through the middle of the sea on dry ground, and the water *was* a wall to them on their right and on their left. 23 Meanwhile the Egyptians pursued *them* and came after them – every horse of Pharaoh’s, his chariot *fleet* and his horsemen – into the middle of the sea. 24 And it came to pass in the morning watch that the LORD peered at the Egyptian troops through the column of fire and cloud, and he routed the Egyptian troops. 25 And he caused their chariot-wheels to come off, so that they drove them with difficulty, and Egypt said, “I will flee from Israel’s presence, for the LORD is fighting for them in Egypt.” 26 Then the LORD said to Moses, “Stretch your hand out over the sea, and the water will return over Egypt, over its chariot *fleet* and over its horsemen.” 27 So Moses stretched his hand out over the sea, and the sea returned at the break of morning to its normal state, while the Egyptians were fleeing towards it, and the LORD tossed the Egyptians about in the middle of the sea. 28 Then the water returned and covered the chariot *fleet* and the horsemen in all Pharaoh’s forces which came after them in the sea. Not a single one of them remained. 29 But the sons of Israel went on dry land in the middle of the sea, and the water *was* a wall to them on their right and on their left. 30 So the LORD saved Israel from Egypt’s grip on that day, and Israel saw Egypt dead on the sea-shore. 31 And Israel saw the great power which the LORD exerted in Egypt, and the people feared the LORD, and they believed in the LORD and in Moses his servant.

Exodus Chapter 15

1 Then Moses and the sons of Israel sang this song to the LORD, and they spoke and said,

“I will sing to the LORD,

For he is highly exalted.

He has thrown horse and its rider into the sea.

2 The LORD *is* my strength and *my* melody,
And he became salvation to me.

This *is* my GOD,

And I will prepare a dwelling for him

– The God of my father –

And I will extol him.

3 The LORD *is* a man of war;
The LORD *is* his name.
4 He cast Pharaoh's chariots and his army into
the sea,
And the elite of his crews of three
Sank in the Red Sea.
5 The depths covered them;
They descended into the depths like a stone.
6 Your right *hand*, O LORD,
Has become glorious by power.
Your right *hand*, O LORD,
Has crushed the enemy.
7 And in the wealth of your splendour
You demolished those rising up against you.
You sent your fury
Which consumed them like stubble.
8 And by the breath of your nostrils
The water heaped up,
The liquid stood like a mound;
The depths solidified in the heart of the sea.
9 The enemy said, 'I will pursue;
I will catch up *with them*.
I will share out the spoil;
My fervour will be satisfied on them.
I will draw my sword;
My hand will disinherit them.'

10 You blew with your wind;
The sea covered them.
They sank like lead
In mighty waters.
11 Who *is* like you
Among the gods, O LORD?
Who *is* like you?
Glorious in holiness,
Fearfully praiseworthy,
Performing wondrously.
12 You stretched out your right *hand*;
The earth swallowed them up.
13 In your kindness you have led the people
Whom you redeemed.
You have guided *them* by your strength
To your holy dwelling place.
14 The nations will hear *about it*
And will be awestruck.
Writhing has seized the inhabitants of Philistia.
15 Then the chieftains of Edom will be
terrified;
As for the mighty *ones* of Moab,
Trembling will seize them.
All the inhabitants of Canaan will melt away.
16 Dread and fear will descend on them;
By the magnificence of your arm
They will be dumbfounded like a stone,
Until your people cross over, O LORD,
Until the people you have purchased cross
over.
17 You will bring them in and plant them
At the mountain of your inheritance,
A place established for you to dwell *in*,
Which you, O LORD, have made,
A sanctuary, O LORD*,
Which your hands have established.

18 The LORD will reign

Age-abidingly and timelessly.

19 For Pharaoh's cavalry with his chariot *fleet* and his riders went into the sea, but the LORD caused the water of the sea to return over them, whereas the sons of Israel went on dry land in the middle of the sea." 20 Then Miriam the prophetess, Aaron's sister, took a drum in her hand, and all the women went out following her with drums and dancing. 21 And Miriam intoned to them,

"Sing to the LORD

For he is most exalted.

He cast horse and its rider

Into the sea."

22 Then Moses moved Israel from the Red Sea, and they went out to the Desert of Shur, and they went for three days in the desert, but they did not find water. 23 And they came to Marah, but they could not drink the water of Marah, for it *was* bitter, which *is* why it is called Marah. 24 The people then complained about Moses, and they said, "What will we drink?" 25 And he cried out to the LORD, and the LORD pointed out a *piece of* wood to him, which he threw into the water, and the water became *freshwater*. He established for them a statute and a law there, and he tested them there, 26 and he said, "If you carefully obey the LORD your God, and do what *is* right in his sight, and hearken to his commandments and keep all his statutes, *then* I will not lay on you any of the diseases which I laid on Egypt, for I *am* the LORD your healer." 27 Then they came to Elim, where *there were* twelve springs of water and seventy date palm trees, and they encamped there by the water.

Reference(s) in Chapter 15: v.18 ↔ Revelation 11:15.

Exodus Chapter 16

1 Then they moved from Elim, and the whole congregation of the sons of Israel came to the Desert of Sin which *is* between Elim and Sinai, on the fifteenth day of the second month, after they had come out of the land of Egypt. 2 And the whole congregation of the sons of Israel complained about Moses and Aaron in the desert. 3 And the sons of Israel said to them, "If only we *could* die at the LORD's hand in the land of Egypt, when we sat at the meat pot, when we ate bread to *our* fill, for you have brought us out into this desert to kill the whole of this convocation by starvation." 4 Then the LORD said to Moses, "You will see *how* I rain down bread for you from heaven, and the people will go out and collect a day's worth per day so that I may test them *as to* whether they walk in my law or not. 5 And it will come to pass on the sixth day that they will prepare what they bring *back*, and it will be double what they collect *on* an ordinary day." 6 Then Moses and Aaron said to all the sons of Israel, "*When evening comes*, you will know that the LORD brought you out of the land of Egypt.

7 And *in the morning* you will see the LORD's glory, because he has heard your complaining about the LORD. But *as for us*, what *are* we that you should complain about us?" 8 And Moses said, "*You will see this* when the LORD gives you meat to eat in the evening, and bread in the morning to *your* fill, because the LORD has heard your complaints which you bring against him, but what *are* we? Your complaints *are* not against us, but against the LORD." 9 Then Moses said to Aaron, "Say to the whole congregation of the sons of Israel, 'Come near before the LORD, for he has heard your complaints.'" 10 Then it came to pass, when Aaron was speaking to the whole congregation of the sons of Israel, that they turned *their gaze* to the desert, and *they* saw that the glory of the LORD had appeared in the cloud. 11 And the LORD spoke to Moses and said, 12 "I have heard the complaints of the sons of Israel. Speak to them and say, 'In the evening you will eat meat, and in the morning you will have *your* fill of bread, and you will know that I *am* the LORD your God.'" 13 And it came to pass in the evening that quails came up and covered the camp, and in the morning there was a layer of dew around the camp. 14 Then the layer of dew evaporated and revealed a flaky dust on the surface of the desert, dust like a hoarfrost on the ground. 15 And when the sons of Israel saw *it*, they said one to another, "It *is* manna", for they did not know what *it was*. Then Moses said to them, "This *is* the bread which the LORD has given you to eat. 16 This *is* what the LORD commands: 'Collect it – each *one* according to his nutritional *requirement* – an omer per head *for* the number of people you *are*. Everyone *is* to take *what is needed* for those in his tent.'" 17 So the sons of Israel did this and collected *it* – some a lot and some a little. 18 And they measured *it* in omers, and **he who had gathered a lot had no surplus, and he who had gathered a little had no lack**. Each *man* gathered according to his nutritional *requirement*. 19 Then Moses said to them, "Let no-one keep *any* of it over until the morning." 20 But they did not heed Moses, and *some* men kept *some* of it over until the morning, and it harboured worms, and it stank, and Moses became angry with them. 21 So they collected it every morning, each *man* according to his nutritional *requirement*, then the sun would become hot, and it would melt. 22 And it came to pass on the sixth day *that* they collected double *the amount of* bread – two omers for one. And all the leading people of the congregation came and told Moses. 23 And he said to them, "This *is* what the LORD has spoken: 'Tomorrow *is* a holy Sabbath – a holy Sabbath to the LORD.' Bake what you *want to* bake; cook what you *want to* cook, and store up until morning everything that is left over as a stock." 24 So they stored it until the morning, as Moses instructed *them*, and it did not become foul-smelling, nor were there worms

in it. 25 And Moses said, "Eat it today, for today *is* the LORD's Sabbath. Today you will not find it in the countryside. 26 You will collect it for six days, but on the seventh day – the Sabbath – there will not be *any* there." 27 And it came to pass on the seventh day *that some* people went out to collect *it*, but they did not find *any*. 28 Then the LORD said to Moses, "How long *will* you refuse to keep my commandments and my laws? 29 See that the LORD has given you the Sabbath, which *is* why he is giving you bread for two days on the sixth day. Let everyone stay *in* his place; let no-one go from his place on the seventh day." 30 So the people rested on the seventh day. 31 And the house of Israel called it manna, and it *is* like coriander seed, *being* white, and its taste *is* like cake *kneaded* with honey. 32 Then Moses said, "This *is* what the LORD commanded: 'Fill an omer of it, as a stock for your *future* generations so that they may see the bread *with* which I fed you in the desert, when I brought you out of the land of Egypt.'" 33 And Moses said to Aaron, "Take an urn and put a full omer of manna in it, and place it before the LORD as a preserved item for your *future* generations." 34 As the LORD commanded Moses, so Aaron placed it before the testimony as a preserved item. 35 And the sons of Israel ate the manna for forty years, until they came to inhabited land. They ate the manna until they came to the border of the land of Canaan. 36 An omer *is* a tenth of an ephah.

Reference(s) in Chapter 16: v.18 ↔ 2 Corinthians 8:15.

Exodus Chapter 17

1 Then the whole congregation of the sons of Israel moved from the Desert of Sin in their moves at the instruction of the LORD, and they encamped at Rephidim, but *there was* no water for the people to drink. 2 And the people argued with Moses and said, "Give us water to drink", whereupon Moses said to them, "Why are you arguing with me? Why are you testing the LORD?" 3 So the people thirsted for water there, and the people complained to Moses and said, "Why *is* it *that* you have brought us up out of Egypt to kill me and my sons and my cattle with thirst?" 4 And Moses cried out to the LORD and said, "What should I do with this people? A little longer and they will be stoning me." 5 And the LORD said to Moses, "Go across in front of the people, and take *some* of the elders of Israel with you, and take in your hand your rod with which you struck the river. So go. 6 You will see that I am standing before you there on the rock at Horeb, and you will strike the rock, and water will come out of it, and the people will drink." So Moses did this in the sight of the elders of Israel. 7 And he called the place Massah and Meribah, on account of the arguing of the sons of Israel and on account of their testing the LORD, when

they said, “Is the LORD in our midst or not?” **8** Then Amalek came and fought against Israel in Rephidim. **9** And Moses said to Joshua, “Select men for us and go out to fight against Amalek. Tomorrow I will be standing on the top of the hill with the rod of God in my hand.” **10** And Joshua did as Moses had said to him, to fight against Amalek, while Moses and Aaron and Hur went up to the top of the hill. **11** And it was *the case that* when Moses lifted up his hand, Israel prevailed, but when he let his hand drop, Amalek prevailed. **12** And Moses' hands *became* heavy, so they took a stone and put *it* under him, and he sat on it, and Aaron and Hur supported his hands, one on one *side* and one on the other *side*, so his hands were steady until the sun set. **13** So Joshua defeated Amalek and his people by the blade of the sword. **14** And the LORD said to Moses, “Write this down *as a memorial* in a book, and recite *it* in Joshua's ears, for I will thoroughly wipe out the memory of Amalek under heaven.” **15** Then Moses built an altar and called it The LORD *is* my Banner. **16** And he said, “Because *there is* a hand on the throne of the LORD, the LORD *will have* war with Amalek from generation *to* generation.”

Exodus Chapter 18

1 When Jethro the priest of Midian, Moses' father-in-law, heard everything that God had done for Moses and for Israel his people – that the LORD had brought Israel out of Egypt – **2** Jethro, Moses' father-in-law, then took Zipporah Moses' wife *back*, after her *being sent back*, **3** and her two sons, *of whom* the name of one was Gershom, because he had said, “I was a foreigner in a foreign land”, **4** and the name of the other was Eliezer, because *he had said*, “The God of my father *is present* as my help, and he delivered me from Pharaoh's sword.” **5** Then Jethro, Moses' father-in-law, came with his sons and his wife to Moses in the desert where he was encamped *at* the mountain of God, **6** and he said to Moses, “I, Jethro your father-in-law, have come to you, as *have* your wife and her two sons with her.” **7** And Moses went out to meet his father-in-law, and he bowed and kissed him, and each asked how the other *was*, and they went to the tent. **8** And Moses told his father-in-law everything the LORD had done to Pharaoh and to Egypt for the sake of Israel, *and* all the hardship which they had met with on the way and *how* the LORD had delivered them. **9** And Jethro rejoiced at all the good which the LORD had done to Israel in delivering them from Egypt's grip. **10** And Jethro said, “Blessed *is* the LORD, who delivered you from Egypt's grip and from Pharaoh's grip – who delivered the people from *being* in the grip of Egypt. **11** Now I know that the LORD *is* greater than any of the gods, for *it is apparent* in the matter where they acted insolently against them.” **12** And Jethro,

Moses' father-in-law, took a burnt offering and sacrifices to God, and Aaron came, as *did* all the elders of Israel, to eat bread before God with Moses' father-in-law. **13** And it came to pass on the next day that Moses sat down to judge the people, and the people stood before Moses from the morning until the evening. **14** And Moses' father-in-law saw everything that he was doing with the people, and he said, “What *is* this business that you are doing with the people? Why are you sitting on your own while all the people are standing opposite you from morning to evening?” **15** And Moses said to his father-in-law, “Because the people have come to me to consult God. **16** If they have an issue, they come to me and I judge between a man and his neighbour, and I make God's statutes and his laws known.” **17** Then Moses' father-in-law said to him, “The thing you are doing *isn't* right. **18** You will utterly exhaust yourself, both you and this people which *is* with you, for the procedure *is* too burdensome for you; you cannot do it on your own. **19** So now listen to me. I will advise you, and may God be with you. Be *in the service* of the people yourself opposite God, and bring the cases to God, **20** and instruct them *in* the statutes and the laws, and make known to them the way which they should go, and the things which they should do. **21** But select from all the people men of valour, who fear God, men of truth *who* hate dishonest gain, and appoint over the *people* men in charge of a thousand, men in charge of a hundred, men in charge of fifty and men in charge of ten. **22** And they will judge the people all the time, and it will be *the case that* they will bring every major issue to you, but these *men* will judge every minor matter, and it will relieve you, and they will bear *the burden* with you. **23** If you do this thing, and God *so* instructs you, you will be able to cope, and also all this people will *be able to* go to their place in peace.” **24** And Moses concurred with his father-in-law, and he did everything he said. **25** So Moses selected men of valour from the whole of Israel and appointed them *as* heads over the people: men in charge of a thousand, men in charge of a hundred, men in charge of fifty and men in charge of ten. **26** And they judged the people all the time, *but* they brought *any* difficult matter to Moses, whereas they judged every minor matter themselves. **27** Then Moses let his father-in-law go, and he went his *way* to his land.

Exodus Chapter 19

1 In the third month after the exodus of the sons of Israel from the land of Egypt, on the same day, they came *to* the Sinai Desert. **2** And they travelled from Rephidim and came *to* the Sinai Desert, and they encamped in the desert. And Israel encamped there opposite the mountain. **3** Then Moses went up to God, and the LORD called to him from the mountain and said, “This

is *what* you will say to the house of Jacob and *what* you will tell the sons of Israel: 4 ‘You have seen what I did to Egypt, when I lifted you up on the wings of eagles and brought you to me. 5 So now, if you will rigorously obey me and keep my covenant, you will be a special acquisition of mine above all the nations, for the whole earth *is* mine. 6 And you will be **a kingdom of priests to me**, and a holy nation.’ Those *are* the things which you will speak to the sons of Israel.” 7 Then Moses came *back* and called the elders of the people, and he set before them all these things which the LORD had commanded him. 8 Then all the people answered together and said, “We will do everything that the LORD has said.” Moses then reported the words of the people to the LORD. 9 And the LORD said to Moses, “Behold, I am about to come to you in a thick cloud, so that the people may hear when I speak with you, and *that* they may believe you age-abidingly.” Moses then told the words of the people to the LORD. 10 And the LORD said to Moses, “Go to the people and sanctify them today and tomorrow, and they *must* wash their clothes. 11 And be prepared for the third day, for on the third day, the LORD will descend in the sight of all the people to Mount Sinai. 12 And restrict the people round about and say, ‘Be careful *not* to go up into the mountain or to touch its edge. Everyone who touches the mountain will certainly be put to death. 13 **Let no hand touch it, otherwise he will certainly be stoned** or shot through; whether beast or man, he shall not live.’ When the horn is sounded *then* they will go up into the mountain.” 14 Then Moses came down from the mountain to the people, and he sanctified the people, and they washed their clothes. 15 And he said to the people, “Be prepared; do not approach *your* wife for three days.” 16 And it came to pass on the third day while it was morning that there were sounds and lightning flashes and a dense cloud at the mountain, and a very loud sound of a ramshorn, and all the people who *were* in the camp trembled. 17 Then Moses brought the people out from the camp to meet God, and they stood at the bottom of the mountain. 18 And Mount Sinai *was* smoke all over, because the LORD had descended onto it with fire, and its smoke ascended like the smoke of a furnace, and the whole mountain trembled greatly. 19 And *when* the sound of the ramshorn resounded very loudly, Moses spoke, and God answered him with a voice. 20 And the LORD descended onto Mount Sinai, to the top of the mountain, and the LORD called Moses to the top of the mountain, and Moses went up. 21 And the LORD said to Moses, “Go down and testify to the people not to break through to the LORD to see *him*, whereby many of them would fall *down dead*. 22 And let the priests who also approach the LORD sanctify themselves, in case the LORD breaks out against them.” 23 Then Moses said to the LORD, “The

people will not be able to come up to Mount Sinai, for you testified to us and said, ‘Delimit the mountain and sanctify it.’ ” 24 And the LORD said to him, “Go, go down and come up, you and Aaron with you, but do not let the priests and the people break through to come up to the LORD, in case he breaks out against them.” 25 So Moses went down to the people and spoke to them.

Reference(s) in Chapter 19: v.6 ↔ Revelation 1:6, Revelation 5:10, Revelation 20:6 • v.13 ↔ Hebrews 12:20.

Exodus Chapter 20

1 Then God spoke all these things and said, 2 “*I am* the LORD your God, who brought you out of the land of Egypt, out of a house of slavery. 3 You shall not have *any* other gods besides me. 4 You shall not make yourself *any* engraved image or any image *of what is* in heaven above or *of what is* on the earth below, or *of what is* in the water below *the surface* of the earth. 5 You shall not worship them, and you shall not serve them, for I, the LORD your God, *am* a jealous GOD, visiting the iniquity of the fathers on the sons, *and on those of* the third generation, and on *those of* the fourth generation, of those who hate me, 6 and showing kindness to thousands, to those who love me and to those who keep my commandments. 7 **You shall not take the name of the LORD your God in vain**, for the LORD will not hold him who takes his name in vain innocent. 8 Remember the Sabbath day, to sanctify it. 9 For six days you shall work and carry out all your business, 10 but the seventh day *is* the LORD your God's Sabbath. You shall not do any work *on it* – *neither* you nor your son nor your daughter, *neither* your manservant nor your maidservant, nor your cattle, nor your foreigner who *is* within your gates. 11 For *in* six days the LORD made heaven and the earth and the sea, and everything that *is* in them, and on the seventh day he rested, which *is* why the LORD blessed the Sabbath day and sanctified it. 12 **Honour your father and your mother, in order that your days may be long on the land** which the LORD your God is giving you. 13 **You shall not commit murder.** 14 **You shall not commit adultery.** 15 **You shall not steal.** 16 **You shall not give a false testimony** against your neighbour. 17 **You shall not covet** your neighbour's house; you shall not covet your neighbour's wife, or his manservant, or his maidservant, or his ox, or his donkey, or anything which *is* your neighbour's.” 18 And all the people experienced the thunderings and the flames with the sound of the ramshorn and the mountain smoking, and when the people saw *it*, they were perturbed, and they stood at a distance. 19 And they said to Moses, “You speak with us, and we will listen, but don't let God speak with us, so that we don't die.” 20 Then Moses said to the people, “Don't be

afraid, for God has come in order to test you, and so that fear of him should be prominent in your minds, so that you do not sin.” **21** So the people stood at a distance, but Moses approached the thick cloud where God *was*. **22** And the LORD said to Moses, “This is *what* you will say to the sons of Israel: ‘You have seen that I spoke with you from heaven. **23** You shall not make gods of silver *competing* with me, nor shall you make yourselves gods of gold. **24** You shall make me an altar of earth, and you shall sacrifice your burnt offerings on it, and your peace-offerings, and your sheep, and your oxen. Everywhere where I cause my name to be remembered I will come to you and bless you. **25** And if you make me an altar of stone, you shall not build *it with* hewn stones, *for* if you apply your cutting blade to it, you defile it. **26** And you shall not go up to my altar by steps, so that your nakedness is not exposed at it.’

Reference(s) in Chapter 20: v.7 ↔ Matthew 5:33 • v.12 ↔ Matthew 15:4, Matthew 19:19, Mark 7:10, Mark 10:19, Luke 18:20, Ephesians 6:2, Ephesians 6:3 • v.13 ↔ Matthew 5:21, Matthew 19:18, Mark 10:19, Luke 18:20, Romans 13:9, James 2:11 • v.14 ↔ Matthew 5:27, Matthew 19:18, Mark 10:19, Luke 18:20, Romans 13:9, James 2:11 • v.15 ↔ Matthew 19:18, Mark 10:19, Luke 18:20, Romans 13:9 • v.16 ↔ Matthew 19:18, Mark 10:19, Luke 18:20, Romans 13:9RP-marg,TR • v.17 ↔ Romans 7:7, Romans 13:9.

Exodus Chapter 21

1 And these *are* the *principles* of justice which you will set *out* before them. **2** If you acquire a Hebrew servant, he will serve for six years, then in the seventh *year*, he will go out free, without *any* claim *on him*. **3** If he comes on his own, he will go out on his own; if he *is* the husband of a wife, then his wife will go out with him. **4** If his master gives him a wife, and she bears him sons or daughters, the wife and her children will be her master's, and he will go out on his own. **5** If the servant positively says, ‘I love my master, my wife and my sons; I will not go out free’, **6** then his master will bring him to the *representatives* of God, then he will bring him to the door or to the doorpost, and his master will bore through his ear with an awl, and he will serve him indefinitely. **7** And if a man sells his daughter as a maidservant, she will not go out as menservants go out. **8** If she *is* bad in the sight of her master who appointed her to himself, then he will have her redeemed. He shall not have authority to sell her to a foreign nation in his deceitful dealing with her. **9** And if he appoints her for his son, he will deal with her according to the custom for daughters. **10** If he takes another *woman to wife*, he shall not diminish her food and clothing and marital rights. **11** If he does not do these three things for her, she shall go out without claim *on her*, without financial *consequences*. **12** He *who* strikes a man so that he dies shall certainly be put

to death. **13** But if he did not deliberately kill *him*, but God caused *him* to cross paths *with him*, then I will appoint you a place to which he *can* flee. **14** But when a man is incensed against his neighbour to *the point of* deliberately killing him, you will take him from my altar to be put to death. **15** And he who strikes his father or his mother will certainly be put to death. **16** And he *who* abducts a man and sells him, or *if the man* is found in his power, he will certainly be put to death. **17** And **he who curses his father or his mother will certainly be put to death.** **18** And if men argue, and a man strikes his neighbour with a stone or with *his* fist, and he doesn't die, but becomes bed-ridden, **19** *then* if he recovers and *can* walk about outside with his stick, then he who struck *him* will be acquitted, except that he will compensate *him* for his *time* recovering, and he will see to a complete recovery. **20** And if a man strikes his manservant or his maidservant with a stick, and he *or she* dies *when* under his charge, he will certainly be avenged. **21** But if *after* a day or two he *can* stand, he will not be avenged, because he *is* his *source* of income. **22** And if men quarrel and strike a pregnant woman and her unborn baby miscarries, but there is no *further* injury, he will certainly be punished according to what the husband of the woman imposes on him, and he will pay in *the presence* of the judges. **23** If there is *further* injury, you will impose life for life, **24** **an eye for an eye, a tooth for a tooth**, a hand for a hand, a foot for a foot, **25** a burn for a burn, a wound for a wound, scarring for scarring. **26** If a man strikes his manservant's eye or his maidservant's eye and ruins it, he shall let him go free as compensation for his eye. **27** If he knocks out a tooth of his manservant's or a tooth of his maidservant's, he will let him go free as compensation for his tooth. **28** And if an ox butts a man or a woman and he *or she* dies, the ox will certainly be stoned and its flesh will not be eaten, and the owner of the ox *will be* innocent. **29** But if the ox *had been* prone to butting for some time, and it had been solemnly stated to its owner, but he did not keep it *securely*, and the ox killed a man or a woman, it shall be stoned, and also its owner shall be put to death. **30** If bail is imposed on him, then he *must* make the bail payment *for* his life according to everything that *was* imposed on him. **31** Whether it butts a son or butts a daughter, *the matter* will be dealt with for him according to this law. **32** If the ox butts a manservant or a maidservant, *the owner* shall give thirty shekels of silver to *the servant's* master and the ox will be stoned. **33** And if a man opens *up* a pit or a man digs a pit and does not cover it, and an ox or donkey falls into it, **34** the owner of the pit shall pay money in compensation to its owner, and the dead *animal* will be his. **35** And if a man's ox butts a neighbour's ox, and it dies, they shall sell the ox that *is* alive, and they will divide the

proceeds of it, and they will also share the dead animal. **36** But if it was known that the ox *had been* prone to butting for some time, and its owner had not kept it *securely*, he shall certainly pay an ox for an ox, and the dead ox will be his.

Reference(s) in Chapter 21: v.17 ↔ Matthew 15:4, Mark 7:10 • v.24 ↔ Matthew 5:38.

Exodus Chapter 22

1 If a man steals an ox or sheep and slaughters it or sells it, he shall repay five oxen for the ox, and four sheep for the sheep. **2** If a burglar is caught breaking in and is struck down and dies, *the striker has no guilt of bloodshed*. **3** If the *striker does it* in broad daylight, *he is guilty of bloodshed*. *Otherwise*, the burglar must certainly repay, and if he *does not have the means*, he will be sold for his burglary. **4** If the stolen goods are plainly found in his possession, whether an ox or a donkey or a sheep, alive, he shall repay double. **5** If a man consumes *the produce of* a field or vineyard, or sends his cattle in, and it feeds in the fields of another person, *on the best part of his field or on the best part of his vineyard*, he shall pay compensation. **6** If a fire breaks out and spreads to thorns, and a stack of corn or the standing corn or the field is consumed, he who lit the fire will certainly pay compensation for the fire-damage. **7** If a man gives his neighbour money or goods to keep *for him*, and they are stolen from the man's house, if the thief is found, he shall repay double. **8** If the thief *cannot* be found, the owner of the house will approach the *representatives of God to see* whether he laid his hand on his neighbour's property or not. **9** For every criminal matter, for an ox, for a donkey, for a sheep, for an item of clothing, for any lost item which someone claims *to be* his, the dispute between the two of them will come to the *representatives of God*. The one *the representatives of God* condemn will pay double to his neighbour. **10** If a man gives his neighbour a donkey or an ox, or a sheep, or any cattle to keep *for him*, and it dies or is wounded, or it is rustled *with no-one seeing it*, **11** an oath to the LORD will be *made* between the two of them, that he did not lay his hand on his neighbour's property, and its owner will accept *it*, and *the other* will not *have to* pay. **12** But if it was evidently stolen from him, he will compensate its owner. **13** If it has been badly mauled, let him bring the mauled animal *as evidence*, and he will not *have to* pay. **14** And if a man borrows *anything* from his neighbour, and it becomes wounded or dies, *when the owner of it is not present*, he will certainly pay compensation. **15** If the owner of it *is present*, he shall not pay; if he *is* a hired labourer, it is *a matter of* his hire arrangements. **16** If a man seduces a virgin who is not betrothed and lies with her, he will certainly purchase her as his wife with a dowry.

17 If her father resolutely refuses to give her to him, he shall weigh out silver according to the dowry of virgins. **18** You shall not let a sorceress live. **19** Everyone *who* lies with cattle will certainly be put to death. **20** He *who* sacrifices to *any* gods except the LORD alone will be solemnly executed. **21** You shall not maltreat a foreigner or oppress him, for you were foreigners in the land of Egypt. **22** You shall not ill-treat any widow or orphan. **23** If you nevertheless ill-treat him, considering *how* he would doubtlessly cry out to me, I will certainly hear his crying out, **24** and my anger will be kindled, and I will kill you by the sword, and your wives will become widows, and your sons orphans. **25** If you lend money to my people – to the poor in your society – you shall not be as *it were* a lender at interest to him; you shall not impose interest on him. **26** If you take your neighbour's clothing in a pledge at all, you shall return it to him by sunset. **27** For it *is* his only covering. It *is* his clothing for his skin. *Otherwise*, with what *can* he lie down? And it will be *the case that* if he cries out to me, I will hear *him*, for I *am* gracious. **28** **You shall not despise the representatives of God, nor curse a leader among your people.** **29** You shall not be late *in offering* your full produce or your extracted liquids. You shall give me the firstborn of your sons. **30** This *is what* you shall do with your ox and your sheep: it shall be seven days with its mother, *then on the eighth day* you shall give it to me. **31** And you will be holy men to me, and you shall not eat flesh mauled in the field; you shall throw it to the dogs.

Reference(s) in Chapter 22: v.28 ↔ Acts 23:5.

Exodus Chapter 23

1 You shall not raise a false report. Do not join the wicked in being a false witness. **2** You shall not be a follower of the powerful in wicked deeds, and you shall not testify in a dispute by leaning towards the powerful, *so perverting the course of justice*. **3** Neither shall you favour the needy in his dispute. **4** If you come across your enemy's ox or donkey which is straying, you shall return it to him without fail. **5** If you see the donkey of someone who hates you lying under its burden, and you *would* decline to help it, you shall certainly help it. **6** You shall not pervert *the course of justice* for the poor man among you in his dispute. **7** Avoid false statements, and do not kill the innocent and righteous, for I will not pronounce the wicked righteous. **8** And you shall not accept a bribe, for the bribe blinds the sighted and subverts the words of the righteous. **9** And you shall not oppress the foreigner, for you know the feelings of the foreigner, for you were foreigners in the land of Egypt. **10** Now for six years you shall sow your land and gather its produce, **11** but in the seventh year you shall leave it uncultivated and leave it *fallow*, so that

the poor among your people may eat, and the wild animals *can* eat what they leave. So shall you *also* do with your vineyard *and* your olive grove. **12** For six days you *can* do your business, but on the seventh day you shall rest, in order that your ox and your donkey should rest, and the son of your maidservant and the foreigner should be refreshed. **13** And you shall take heed of everything that I have said to you, and you shall not make mention of the name of other gods – it shall not be heard from your mouth. **14** Three times per year you shall hold a festival to me. **15** You shall keep the Festival of Unleavened Bread, *when* for seven days you shall eat unleavened bread as I commanded you, at the set time in the month of Abib, for in it you came out of Egypt, and none shall see my face empty-handed; **16** and the Festival of the Harvest, the firstfruits of your labours, *that* which you sow in the field; and the Festival of the Ingathering, at the end of the year, when you gather your produce from the field. **17** Three times per year all your male population shall appear in the presence of the Lord, the LORD. **18** You shall not offer the blood of my sacrifice with leavened bread, and the fat of my festival shall not remain until the morning. **19** You shall bring the prime firstfruits of your land *to* the house of the LORD your God. You shall not cook a goat-kid in its mother's milk. **20** Behold, I am sending an angel out before you to keep you on the way and to bring you to the place which I have prepared. **21** Be circumspect with him and obey him. Do not provoke him, for he will not pardon your transgression, for my name *is* central to him. **22** But if you diligently obey him and do everything that I say, then I will be an enemy to your enemies, and I will be an adversary to your adversaries. **23** For my angel will go in front of you and bring you to the Amorite and the Hittite and the Perizzite and the Canaanite and the Hivite and the Jebusite, and I will annihilate them. **24** You shall not worship their gods, and you shall not serve them, and you shall not do what they do, but you will utterly demolish them and thoroughly shatter their *idolatrous* statues. **25** Rather, you will serve the LORD your God, and he will bless your bread and your water, and I will remove *any* sickness from your community. **26** You will not miscarry or *be* infertile in your land; I will fill the number of your days. **27** I will send dread of myself ahead of you, and I will rout all of *any* nation which you come to, and I will make all your enemies *turn their* backs to you. **28** And I will send wasps in front of you, and they will drive out the Hivite, the Canaanite and the Hittite before you. **29** I will not drive them out before you in one year, so that the land does not become a desolation, and wild animals increase against you. **30** Little *by* little I will drive them out before you, until you increase *in* number and inherit the land. **31** And I will set

your border from the Red Sea to the Sea of the Philistines and from the desert up to the river, for I will deliver the inhabitants of the land into your hand, and you will drive them out before you. **32** You shall not make a covenant with them or with their gods. **33** They will not dwell in your land, so that they do not make you sin against me, for if you were to serve their gods, it would be a snare to you.”

Exodus Chapter 24

1 Then he said to Moses, “Come up to the LORD, you and Aaron, Nadab and Abihu, and seventy of the elders of Israel, and worship from a distance. **2** And Moses alone shall approach the LORD, but they shall not approach. And the people shall not go up with him.” **3** Moses then came and told the people all the LORD's words and all the injunctions, and all the people answered unanimously and said, “We will do all the things which the LORD has said.” **4** And Moses wrote down all the words of the LORD, and he got up early in the morning and built an altar under the mountain, and twelve pillars to the twelve tribes of Israel. **5** And he sent youths of the sons of Israel to offer burnt offerings and to offer peace-sacrifices of bulls to the LORD. **6** Then Moses took half of the blood and put *it* in basins, and he sprinkled half of the blood on the altar. **7** And he took the book of the covenant, and he read *it* in the audience of the people. And they said, “We will do and obey everything the LORD has said.” **8** Then Moses took the blood and sprinkled *it* on the people and said, “**Behold the blood of the covenant which the LORD has made with you** concerning all these things.” **9** Then Moses went up, as *did* Aaron, Nadab and Abihu, and seventy of the elders of Israel. **10** And they saw the God of Israel, and under his feet *was* a kind of artefact of clear sapphire, and like the sky itself in purity. **11** And he did not lay his hand on the noble *men* of the sons of Israel, and they beheld God, and they ate and drank. **12** Then the LORD said to Moses, “Come up the mountain to me and be there, and I will give you the slabs of stone and the law and the commandments which I have written so as to instruct them.” **13** And Moses arose, as *did* his servant Joshua, and Moses went up the mountain of God. **14** But he said to the elders, “Wait for us here until we return to you, and look, Aaron and Hur *are* with you. Let whoever *has* an issue approach them.” **15** Then Moses went up the mountain, and a cloud covered the mountain. **16** And the glory of the LORD rested on Mount Sinai, and the cloud covered it for six days, then he called to Moses on the seventh day from within the cloud. **17** And the appearance of the glory of the LORD *was* as a consuming fire on the summit of the mountain, in the sight of the sons of Israel. **18** And Moses went inside the cloud, and he went up the mountain,

and Moses was on the mountain for forty days and forty nights.

Reference(s) in Chapter 24: v.8 ↔ Hebrews 9:20.

Exodus Chapter 25

1 And the LORD spoke to Moses and said, 2 “Tell the sons of Israel to bring me a heave-offering. You shall take my heave-offering from every man whose heart wills it. 3 And this *is* the heave-offering which you shall take from them: gold and silver and copper, 4 and blue and purple and scarlet *material*, and fine linen and goat's *hair*, 5 and rams' skins dyed red, and badgers' skins and acacia wood, 6 and lamp-oil, fragrances for anointing oil and for aromatic incense, 7 onyx gemstones, and stones for setting in the ephod and the breastplate. 8 And they shall make me a sanctuary so that I may dwell in their midst, 9 **according to everything that I am about to show you – the model of the tabernacle and the model of all its equipment – and that is how you shall make it.** 10 And make an ark of acacia wood, two and a half cubits in length and one and a half cubits in width and one and a half cubits in height. 11 And you will overlay it *with* pure gold; you will overlay it inside and outside, and you will make a golden edge on it *all* around. 12 And you will cast four golden rings for it, and you will put *them* on its four corner-posts, with two rings on one side of it, and two rings on the other side of it. 13 And you shall make poles from acacia wood and overlay them *with* gold. 14 And you will pass the poles through the rings on the sides of the ark, to carry the ark by *means* of them. 15 The poles will be through the rings of the ark; they shall not be removed from it. 16 And you will put the testimony which I will give you in the ark. 17 And you will make an atonement cover of pure gold, two and a half cubits in length and one and a half cubits in width. 18 And you will make two cherubim of gold; you will make them *as* beaten work at the two ends of the atonement cover. 19 And make one cherub at one end and one cherub at the other end. Make the cherubim from the atonement cover at its two ends. 20 And the cherubim will be *with* wings spread upwards, covering the atonement cover with their wings, and they will face each other. The faces of the cherubim will be *directed* towards the atonement cover. 21 And you will put the atonement cover on the ark from above, and you will put the testimony which I will give you in the ark. 22 And I will meet you there, and I will speak with you from above the atonement cover, from between the two cherubim which *are* on the ark of the testimony, *and I will tell you* everything that I command you for the sons of Israel. 23 And you shall make a table from acacia wood, two cubits in length and a cubit in width, and one and a half cubits in height, 24 and you will overlay it *with* pure gold, and you will make

a golden edge for it *to go* around it. 25 And you will make it a rim a handbreadth *wide*, *all* around, and you will make a golden edge for the rim *all* around. 26 And you will make four golden rings for it, and you will put the rings on the four corners which *are* at its four legs. 27 And the rings will be joined to the rim, as receptacles for the poles *by which* to carry the table. 28 And you will make the poles from acacia wood, and you will overlay them *with* gold, and the table will be carried by *means* of them. 29 And you will make its dishes and spoons and bowls and vials by which *libations* are poured. You will make them of pure gold. 30 And you will place showbread on the table before me always. 31 And you will make a lampstand of pure gold. The lampstand will be made *as* beaten work – its main stem and its branches. Its cups, its knobs and its flowers will diverge from it. 32 And *there will be* six branches coming out of its sides – three branches of the lampstand from one of its sides and three lampstand branches from the other side. 33 *There will be* three almond-shaped cups on one branch, *with* a knob and a flower, and three almond-shaped cups on another branch, *with* a knob and a flower. This *is* how it will be for the six branches coming out of the lampstand. 34 And in the *main stem* of the lampstand *there will be* four almond-shaped cups *with* its knobs and its flowers. 35 And *there will be* a knob under the two branches *where they diverge* from it and a knob under the two branches *where they diverge* from it and a knob under the two branches *where they diverge* from it, *this being* for the six branches which come out of the lampstand. 36 Their knobs and their branches will be integral to it. All of it *will be* work beaten from one *piece* of pure gold. 37 And you will make its seven lamps, and the lamps will be lit, and it will give light straight forwards. 38 And its snuffing-tongs and snuff-dishes *shall be* of pure gold. 39 From a talent of gold he shall make it, with all these accessories. 40 And **see that you make them according to the model of them which you were shown on the mountain.**

Reference(s) in Chapter 25: v.9 ↔ Acts 7:44, Hebrews 8:5 • v.40 ↔ Acts 7:44, Hebrews 8:5.

Exodus Chapter 26

1 And you will make the tabernacle *with* ten curtains of fine twined linen, with blue and purple and scarlet *dye*; you will make them *with* cherubim, *as* the work of a damask weaver. 2 The length of one curtain *will be* twenty-eight cubits, and the width *will be* four cubits per curtain. *There will be* one size for all the curtains. 3 There will be five curtains joined one to another, then five curtains joined one to another. 4 And you will make loops of blue *material* on the hem of one curtain, at the edge with the adjoining *one*, and you will do likewise on the hem of the last

curtain, at the second join. **5** You will make fifty loops on one curtain, and you will make fifty loops on the edge of the curtain which *is* at the second join, *so that* the loops hold each other together. **6** And you will make fifty clasps of gold, and you will join the curtains to each other by the clasps so that the tabernacle becomes a unity. **7** And you will make curtains of goat's *hair*, as a tent over the tabernacle. You will make eleven *such* curtains. **8** The length of one curtain *will be* thirty cubits, and the width *will be* four cubits per curtain. There *will be* one size for the eleven curtains. **9** And you will join five curtains separately, and six curtains separately, and you will *fold* the sixth curtain double towards the front of the tent. **10** And you will make fifty loops on the hem of one curtain – the last *one* to the adjoining *one* – and fifty loops on the hem of the other adjoining curtain. **11** And you will make fifty copper clasps, and *you will* bring the clasps through the loops so that you join the tent up so that it becomes a unity. **12** And the superfluous part of the curtains of the tent which remains – the half curtain which remains – will be draped over at the back of the tabernacle. **13** And the cubit on one side and the cubit on the other side of what remains in the length of the curtains of the tent will be draped over at the side of the tabernacle on each side to cover it. **14** And you will make the covering for the tent *from* rams' skins dyed red, with a covering from badgers' skins above *it*. **15** And you will make the boards for the tabernacle *from* acacia wood, *to be* standing *vertically*. **16** The length of one board *will be* ten cubits, and the width of one board *will be* one and a half cubits. **17** Two tenons per board *will each be* joined to its counterpart. This *is* how you shall make *it* for all the boards of the tabernacle. **18** And you will make twenty boards for the tabernacle on the south side, south-facing. **19** And you will make forty silver sockets *to go* under the twenty boards – two sockets under one board for its two tenons, and two sockets under another board for its two tenons. **20** And the second side of the tabernacle – the north side – will *have* twenty boards. **21** And *you will make* forty silver sockets for them, two sockets under one board, and two sockets under another board. **22** And for the flank of the tabernacle to the west you will make six boards. **23** And you will make two boards for the corners of the tabernacle on its flanks, **24** and they will be coupled from below, and they will be perfectly aligned up to the top of it, to a ring. The two of them will be *made* this way; they will be at the two corners. **25** And there will be eight boards and their silver sockets – sixteen sockets – two sockets under one board, and two sockets under another board. **26** And you will make bolts of acacia wood: five *bolts* for the boards of one side of the tabernacle, **27** and five bolts for the boards of the second side of the tabernacle, and five bolts for the boards of the

side of the tabernacle on the west flank. **28** And the middle bolt inside the boards will pass from end to end. **29** You will overlay the boards *with* gold, and you will make their rings *from* gold, *as* receptacles for the bolts, and you will overlay the bolts *with* gold. **30** So **you will set up the tabernacle according to its blueprint which you were shown** on the mountain. **31** And you will make a veil of blue, purple and scarlet *thread* and fine twined linen – the work of a damask weaver. It will be made *with* cherubim. **32** And you will put it on four acacia wood columns, overlaid *with* gold, *with* their golden hooks on four silver sockets. **33** And you will put the veil under the clasps, and you will bring the ark of the testimony there inside the veil, and the veil will be a demarcation for you between the holy *place* and the holy of holies. **34** And you will put the atonement cover on the ark of the testimony in the holy of holies. **35** And you will put the table outside the veil, and the lampstand opposite the table on the south side of the tabernacle, and you will put the table on the north side. **36** And you will make a screen for the door of the tent *from* blue and purple and scarlet *thread*, and fine twined linen, the workmanship of an embroiderer. **37** And you will make five columns of acacia *wood* for the screen, and you will overlay them *with* gold, *and* their hooks *will be of* gold, and you will cast five copper sockets for them.

Reference(s) in Chapter 26: v.30 ↔ Acts 7:44, Hebrews 8:5.

Exodus Chapter 27

1 And you will make an altar of acacia wood, five cubits *in* length and five cubits *in* width. The altar will be square, and its height *will be* three cubits. **2** And you shall make its horns on its four corners. The horns will be integral to it, and you will overlay it *with* copper. **3** And you shall make its pans for removing ashes from it, and its shovels, and its basins, and its forks, and its firepans. You shall make all its equipment *from* copper. **4** And you will make it a grate, a meshed artefact of copper, and you shall make four copper rings on the mesh at its four corners. **5** And you shall put it below the ledge of the altar, underneath, and the mesh will extend up to half *the size* of the altar. **6** And you shall make poles for the altar – poles of acacia wood – and you will overlay them *with* copper. **7** And its poles will be brought through the rings so that the poles will be at the two sides of the altar for carrying it. **8** You shall make it hollow with panels. As it was shown to you on the mountain, so they shall make *it*. **9** And you will make the courtyard of the tabernacle. On the south side, facing south, the courtyard *will have* drapes of fine twined linen. *It will be* one hundred cubits *in* length for one side. **10** And *you will make* its

twenty columns and their twenty copper sockets, *and* hooks for the columns and their silver connectors. **11** And similarly *you shall make* for the northern side over *its* length drapes for a length of one hundred *cubits*, and its twenty columns, and their twenty copper sockets, *and* the hooks for the columns, and their silver connectors. **12** And the width of the courtyard on the western side *with* drapes *will be* fifty cubits, *with* their ten columns and their ten sockets. **13** And the width of the courtyard on the eastern side *will be* fifty cubits. **14** And *there will be* fifteen cubits of drapes on the side *with* their three columns and their three sockets. **15** And on the other side *there will be* fifteen cubits of drapes *with* their three columns and their three sockets. **16** And for the gate of the courtyard *there will be* a screen of twenty cubits of blue and purple and scarlet *thread* and fine twined linen, the work of an embroiderer, *and* their four columns and their four sockets. **17** All the columns around the courtyard *will be* connected *by* silver. Their hooks *will be* of silver but their sockets *will be* of copper. **18** The length of the courtyard *will be* one hundred cubits, and *its* width *will be* fifty throughout, and *its* height *will be* five cubits of fine twined linen, and their sockets *will be* of copper. **19** All the equipment of the tabernacle *used* in all its service, and all its pegs and all the pegs of the courtyard *will be* of copper. **20** And you will command the sons of Israel, and they will bring you pure beaten olive oil for the lamp, to be offered up *as* a perpetual light. **21** In the tent of contact outside the veil which *is* at the ark of the testimony, Aaron and his sons will attend to it from evening to morning before the LORD. *It is* an age-abiding statute for their generations with the sons of Israel.

Exodus Chapter 28

1 Have Aaron your brother join you, and his sons with him, *coming* from the sons of Israel, for him to serve as a priest to me: Aaron *with* Nadab, Abihu, Eleazar and Ithamar, Aaron's sons. **2** And you will make holy garments for Aaron your brother, for glory and for splendour. **3** And you will speak to all the skilled *men* whom I have filled *with* a spirit of wisdom, and they will make Aaron's garments, to sanctify him for him to serve as a priest to me. **4** And these *are* the garments which they shall make: a breastplate and an ephod and a robe and a chequered tunic, a turban and a girdle. So they will make holy garments for Aaron your brother and for his sons, for him to serve as a priest to me. **5** And they will take the gold, and the blue and purple and scarlet *thread*, and the fine linen, **6** and they will make the ephod *from the* gold and blue and purple and scarlet *thread* and the fine twined linen, the work of a damask weaver. **7** It will have two shoulder-*pieces* joined to its two ends, so it will

be joined up. **8** And the embroidered belt of his ephod, which *goes* over it, will be of similar workmanship to it, *of* gold, blue and purple and scarlet *thread* and fine twined linen. **9** And you will take two onyx gemstones, and you will engrave the names of the sons of Israel on them, **10** – six of their names on one gemstone and the six remaining names on the second gemstone according to their lineage. **11** You will engrave the two gemstones *with* the work of a gemstone engraver, *with* the engravings of a signet, with the names of the sons of Israel. You shall enclose them *in* golden bezels. **12** And you shall put the two gemstones on the shoulder-*pieces* of the ephod *as* memorial gemstones to the sons of Israel, and Aaron will wear their names in the presence of the LORD on his two shoulder-*pieces* as a memorial. **13** And you shall make bezels of gold, **14** and two chains of pure gold; you shall make them as edgings, *as* wreathed work, and you will put the wreathed chains on the bezels. **15** And you will make a breastplate of judgment, the work of a damask weaver. You shall make it like the work of the ephod. You shall make it *of* gold and blue and purple and scarlet *thread*, and fine twined linen. **16** It shall be square *and* doubled; its length *will be* a span and its breadth *will be* a span. **17** And in it you will set the gemstones to be inserted *as* four rows of gemstones; *there will be* a row of ruby, topaz and emerald. *That is* the first row. **18** And the second row *will consist of* chrysoprase, sapphire and diamond. **19** And the third row *will consist of* figure, agate and amethyst. **20** And the fourth row *will consist of* chrysolite, onyx and jasper. They will be set in gold when they *are* set. **21** And the gemstones will be with the names of the sons of Israel – twelve *of them* with their names – the engravings *being as* a signet. Each *one* will be with its name for the twelve tribes. **22** You will make edging chains on the breastplate, wreathed work *of* pure gold. **23** And you will make two golden rings on the breastplate, and you will put the two rings on the two ends of the breastplate. **24** And you will put the two golden wreaths on the two rings at the ends of the breastplate. **25** And you will put the two ends – the two wreaths – in the two bezels, and you will put *them* on the shoulder-*pieces* of the ephod on the front of it. **26** And you will make two golden rings and put them on the two ends of the breastplate, on its hem which *is* on the side of the ephod *facing* inwards. **27** And you will make two golden rings and put them on the two shoulder-*pieces* of the ephod underneath, at the front of it, opposite its join, above the embroidered belt of the ephod. **28** And they shall bind the breastplate by its rings to the rings of the ephod with a thread of blue *yarn*, to be above the embroidered belt of the ephod, so the breastplate does not become displaced from the ephod. **29** And Aaron will wear the names of the sons of

Israel on the breastplate of judgment, over his heart, when he goes into the holy *place*, as a memorial before the LORD continually. **30** And you will put the Urim and the Thummim on the breastplate of judgment, and they will be over Aaron's heart when he comes before the LORD, and Aaron will bear the judgment of the sons of Israel on his heart before the LORD continually. **31** And you will make the robe of the ephod entirely *from* blue *material*. **32** And there will be an opening for his head in the middle of it. There will be a hem to its opening around *it*, the workmanship of a weaver. It will be like the opening of a coat of mail, *so that* it does not tear. **33** And you will make on its edges pomegranates of blue and purple and scarlet *thread*, on its edges *all* around, and golden bells inside them *all* around. **34** A golden bell and a pomegranate, a golden bell and a pomegranate, on the edges of the robe *all* around. **35** And it will be on Aaron for *him* to minister *in*, and his voice will be heard when he comes into the holy *place* before the LORD, and when he goes out, he will not die. **36** And you will make a shining plate *of* pure gold, and you will engrave on it an engraving *as* for a signet, 'Holiness to the LORD.' **37** And you will display it with a blue thread so that it is on the turban, and it will be on the front of the turban. **38** And it will be on Aaron's forehead, and Aaron will carry *away* the iniquity of the holy *things* which the sons of Israel will sanctify with all their holy gifts, and it will always be on his forehead, so that they *may be* pleasing before the LORD. **39** And you will weave the fine linen tunic, and you will make a fine linen turban, and you will make a girdle, the workmanship of an embroiderer. **40** And you will make tunics for Aaron's sons, and you will make them girdles, and you will make them high headgear for glory and splendour. **41** And you will put them on Aaron your brother, and his sons with him, and you will anoint them and consecrate them, and you will sanctify them so that they may serve as priests to me. **42** And make them fine linen trousers to cover naked flesh. They will be from the loins to the thighs. **43** And they will be on Aaron and on his sons when they come into the tent of contact, or when they approach the altar to serve in the holy *place*, so that they do not bear iniquity and die. *It will be* an age-abiding statute for him and his seed after him.

Exodus Chapter 29

1 And this *is* the procedure which you will carry out for them to sanctify them for serving as priests to me. Take a bull-calf of the oxen and two rams without blemish, **2** and unleavened bread and unleavened thin cakes mixed with oil, and unleavened wafers basted with oil. You shall make them *from* fine wheat flour. **3** And you will put them in one basket, and you will offer them

in the basket, with the bull and the two rams. **4** And you will have Aaron and his sons approach the entrance to the tent of contact, and you will wash them with water. **5** And you will take the garments, and you will clothe Aaron *in* the tunic and the robe of the ephod, and the ephod *itself*, and the breastplate, and you will gird it on him, with the embroidered belt of the ephod. **6** And you will put the turban on his head, and you will put the holy crown on the turban. **7** And you will take the anointing oil and pour *it* on his head and anoint him. **8** And you will have his sons approach, and you will clothe them *in* tunics, **9** and you will gird them *with* a girdle – Aaron and his sons – and you will bind high headgear on them, and it will be for their priesthood, as an age-abiding statute. So you will consecrate Aaron and his sons. **10** And you will bring up the bull in front of the tent of contact, and Aaron and his sons will lay their hands on the bull's head. **11** And you will slaughter the bull before the LORD *at* the entrance to the tent of contact. **12** And you will take *some* of the blood of the bull, and you will put *it* on the horns of the altar with your finger, and you will pour all the blood onto the base of the altar. **13** And you will take all the fat covering the innards, and the caul of the liver, and the two kidneys and the fat which *is* on them, and you will burn *them* on the altar. **14** And you will burn the flesh of the bull and its hide and its dung with fire outside the camp. *It is* a sin-offering. **15** And you will take the first ram, and Aaron and his sons will lay their hands on the head of the ram. **16** And you will slaughter the ram, and you will take its blood, and you will sprinkle *it* on the altar *all* around, **17** and you will divide the ram into its sections, and you will wash its innards and its legs, and you will put *them* on its sections and on its head. **18** And you will burn the whole of the ram on the altar. *It is* a burnt offering to the LORD – a sweet fragrance. *It is* a fire-offering to the LORD. **19** And you will take the second ram, and Aaron and his sons will lay their hands on the head of the ram. **20** And you will slaughter the ram, and you will take *some* of its blood and put *it* on Aaron's *right* ear lobe and on the right ear lobe of his sons, and on the thumb of their right hand and on the big toe of their right foot, and you will sprinkle the blood on the altar *all* around. **21** And you will take *some* of the blood which *is* on the altar, and *some* anointing oil, and you will sprinkle *it* on Aaron and on his garments and on his sons and on the garments of his sons with him, so that he, and his garments, and his sons, and the garments of his sons with him become holy. **22** And you will take from the ram the fat and the tail and the fat covering the innards and the caul of the liver and the two kidneys and the fat that is on them, and the right front leg, for *it is* a ram for the *sacrifice of* consecration, **23** and one loaf of bread, and one thin cake of oiled bread, and one wafer, from the

basket of unleavened *breadstuff* which *is* before the LORD, **24** and you will put it all in the palms of Aaron's *hands* and the palms of his sons' *hands*, and you will wave them *as* a wave-offering before the LORD. **25** And you will take them from their hands, and you will burn *them* on the altar with the burnt offering, as a sweet fragrance before the LORD. *It is* a fire-offering to the LORD. **26** And you will take the breast of the consecrated ram which Aaron *has*, and you will wave it *as* a wave-offering before the LORD, and it will be a portion for you. **27** And you will sanctify the breast of the wave-offering and the leg of the heave-offering, which will be waved and which will be heaved, *taken* from the consecrated ram – what *is* Aaron's and what *is* his sons'. **28** And it will be an age-abiding statute to Aaron and his sons, *an offering* from the sons of Israel, for it *is* a heave-offering, so there will be a heave-offering from the sons of Israel among their peace-sacrifices – their heave-offering to the LORD. **29** And Aaron's holy garments will be for his sons after him, in which to be anointed and in which *his sons are* to be consecrated. **30** For seven days the priest will wear them – after him *it being one* of his sons – when he goes into the tent of contact to serve in the holy *place*. **31** And you will take the consecrated ram and cook its flesh in a holy place. **32** And Aaron and his sons will eat the ram's flesh and the bread that *is* in the basket, *at* the entrance to the tent of contact. **33** And they will eat them, because atonement is made by them, to consecrate *the priests* – to sanctify them – and no foreigner will eat *these things*, for they *are* holy. **34** And if *any* flesh is left over from what *is* consecrated or from the bread by the morning, then you will burn what *is* left in fire. It shall not be eaten, for it *is* holy. **35** And you will do this for Aaron and for his sons – according to everything that I have commanded you. You will consecrate them for seven days. **36** And you will offer a bull *as* a sin-offering each day for atonement, and you will expiate sin on the altar as you make atonement on it, and you will anoint it to sanctify it. **37** For seven days you will make atonement on the altar, and *you will* sanctify it, and the altar will be a holy of holies. Anyone who touches the altar will be holy. **38** And this *is* what you shall offer on the altar: two one-year-old lambs per day perpetually. **39** One lamb you will offer in the morning and the second lamb you will offer in the evening, **40** with a tenth measure of fine flour mixed with beaten oil – a quarter of a hin – and a libation of a quarter of a hin of wine for the first lamb, **41** and you will offer the second lamb in the evening, *in the same way* as the offering of the morning, and you will offer it in accordance with its libation as a sweet fragrance, a fire-offering to the LORD. **42** *It is* a perpetual burnt offering for your generations *at* the entrance to the tent of contact before the LORD, which *is* where I will

meet you to speak to you there. **43** And I will meet the sons of Israel there, and it will be sanctified by my glory. **44** And I will sanctify the tent of contact and the altar, and I will sanctify Aaron and his sons for serving as priests to me. **45** And **I will dwell among the sons of Israel, and I will be their God.** **46** And they will know that I *am* the LORD their God, who brought them out of the land of Egypt, for me to dwell in their midst. I *am* the LORD their God.

Reference(s) in Chapter 29: v.45 ↔ 2 Corinthians 6:16.

Exodus Chapter 30

1 And you will make an altar *for* burning incense. You will make it *from* acacia wood. **2** Its length *will be* one cubit, and its width *will be* one cubit; it will be square, and its height *will be* two cubits. Its horns *will be* integral to it. **3** And you will overlay it *with* pure gold – its top and its walls around *it*, and its horns – and you will make a golden edge for it *all* around. **4** And you will make two golden rings for it below its edge on the two flanks. You will make *them* on the two sides, and they will be receptacles for the poles with which to carry it. **5** And you will make poles *of* acacia wood, and you will overlay them *with* gold. **6** And you will put it in front of the veil which *is* at the ark of the testimony, before the atonement cover which *is* on the *ark of the* testimony, which *is* where I will meet you. **7** And Aaron will burn aromatic incense on it; every morning when he adjusts the lamps, he will burn it. **8** When Aaron lights the lamps in the evening, he will burn incense *on* it. *It is* a perpetual incense *ordinance* before the LORD for your generations. **9** You shall not offer extraneous incense, nor *such* a burnt offering or meal-offering, and you shall not pour a libation on it. **10** And Aaron will make atonement on its horns once per year, with the blood of the sin-offering for atonements. Once per year he will make atonement on it for your generations. *It is* a holy of holies to the LORD.” **11** Then the LORD spoke to Moses and said, **12** “When you hold a census of the sons of Israel according to the counting of them, let each *one* give an atonement-offering for his life to the LORD when they are counted, so that there is no plague among them when they are counted. **13** This *is* *what* everyone who passes through the counting will give: half a shekel according to the holy shekel. A shekel *is* twenty gerahs. The half shekel *will be* a heave-offering to the LORD. **14** Everyone who passes through the counting from twenty years old and above will give the LORD's heave-offering. **15** The rich *man* will not give more – and the poor *man* will not give less – than half a shekel, when *you* give the LORD's heave-offering to atone for your lives. **16** And you will receive the atonement money from the sons of Israel, and you will put it towards the work of the tent of contact, and it

will be a memorial to the sons of Israel before the LORD to atone for your lives.” 17 Then the LORD spoke to Moses and said, 18 “And you will make a copper laver and its copper pedestal for washing, and you will put it between the tent of contact and the altar, and you will put water there. 19 And Aaron and his sons will wash their hands and their feet in it. 20 When they go to the tent of contact, they will wash *with* water so that they don’t die, or when they approach the altar to serve by burning *incense as* a fire-offering to the LORD. 21 So they will wash their hands and their feet so that they do not die, and it will be an age-abiding statute to them – to him and to his seed – in their generations.” 22 Then the LORD spoke to Moses and said, 23 “And take some prime spices: five hundred *shekels* of fine myrrh, and half as much of cinnamon spice, two hundred and fifty *shekels*, and two hundred and fifty *shekels* of calamus fragrance, 24 and five hundred *shekels* of cassia, according to the holy shekel, and a hin of olive oil. 25 And you will make it as a holy anointing oil, a formulated ointment, the pharmacist’s product. It will be a holy anointing oil. 26 And you will anoint the tent of contact with it, and the ark of the testimony, 27 and the table and all its equipment, and the lampstand and its equipment, and the incense altar, 28 and the burnt offering altar and all its equipment, and the laver and its pedestal. 29 And you will sanctify them, and they will be a holy of holies. Anyone who touches them will be holy. 30 And you will anoint Aaron and his sons and sanctify them for officiating as priests to me. 31 And you will speak to the sons of Israel and say, ‘This will be a holy anointing oil to me for your generations. 32 It shall not be poured on man’s flesh, and you shall not make *anything* like it in its composition; it *is* holy; it will be holy to you. 33 Anyone who prepares *anything* like it, or who puts *any* of it on a foreigner, will be cut off from his people.’” 34 Then the LORD said to Moses, “Get yourself *some* spices: resin and onycha and galbanum spices, and pure frankincense. They will be in equal parts. 35 And you will make it *as* unctuous incense, the product of the pharmacist, salted, pure, *and* holy. 36 And you will grind *some* of it very fine, and you will put *some* of it in front of the *ark of the testimony* in the tent of contact where I will meet you. It will be a holy of holies to you. 37 And the incense which you will make, you will not make in its composition for yourselves. It will be your holiness to the LORD. 38 Anyone who makes *anything* like it to produce a scent with it will be cut off from his people.”

Exodus Chapter 31

1 Then the LORD spoke to Moses and said, 2 “Look, I have called Bezalel by name, the son of Uri, the son of Hur, of the tribe of Judah, 3 and I have filled him *with* the spirit of God in wisdom

and in understanding and in knowledge, and in all craftsmanship, 4 to make designs, to work in gold and in silver and in copper, 5 and in lapidary work, in setting *gemstones*, and in wood-sculpting, to make all *kinds of* artisanry. 6 And *as for* me, look, I have appointed with him Aholiab the son of Ahisamach, of the tribe of Dan. And I have put wisdom in the heart of every skilled *person*, and they will make everything that I have commanded you *to make* – 7 the tent of contact and the ark for the testimony and the atonement cover which *goes on* it, and all the equipment of the tent, 8 and the table and its equipment and the pure lampstand and all its equipment and the incense altar, 9 and the burnt offering altar and all its equipment, and the laver and its pedestal, 10 and the garments for officiating, and the holy garments for Aaron the priest, and the garments of his sons for officiating as priest, 11 and the anointing oil and the aromatic incense for the holy *place*. They will do according to everything that I have commanded you.” 12 Then the LORD spoke to Moses and said, 13 “And speak to the sons of Israel and say, ‘You will *be* sure to keep my Sabbaths, for it *is* a sign between me and you for your generations, to know that I *am* the LORD *who* sanctifies you. 14 So you shall keep the Sabbath, for it *is* holy to you. He who profanes it will surely be put to death, for *as for* anyone who does work on it, that person will be cut off from the midst of his people. 15 For six days work may be done, but on the seventh day, *it is* a Sabbath of holy sabbatic observance to the LORD. Anyone who does work on the Sabbath day shall surely be put to death.’ 16 So the sons of Israel will keep the Sabbath, in celebrating the Sabbath, in their generations *as* an age-abiding covenant, 17 between me and the sons of Israel. It *is* an age-abiding sign, for *in* six days the LORD made heaven and the earth, then on the seventh day he rested and was refreshed.” 18 Then when he had finished speaking with him on Mount Sinai, he gave Moses the two tablets of the testimony – tablets of stone – written on by the finger of God.

Exodus Chapter 32

1 But when people saw that Moses had delayed in coming down from the mountain, the people assembled to Aaron and said to him, “Get up and **make us gods which will go before us. For *as for* this man Moses – who brought us up out of the land of Egypt – we do not know what has become of him.**” 2 Then Aaron said to them, “Break off the golden earrings which *are* on the ears of your wives, your sons and your daughters, and bring *them* to me.” 3 So all the people broke off the golden rings which *were* on their ears, and they brought *them* to Aaron. 4 And he took *them* from their hands, and he fashioned *them* with an engraving tool, and he had them make them *into* a cast calf, and they said, “These *are* your gods,

O Israel, which brought you up out of the land of Egypt.” 5 And Aaron saw it, and he built an altar in front of it, and Aaron called *out* and said, “Tomorrow *is* a festival to the LORD.” 6 Then they got up early on the next day and made burnt offerings and presented peace-offerings, and **the people sat to eat and to drink, and they arose to make sport.** 7 And the LORD said to Moses, “Go, go down, for your people whom you brought up out of the land of Egypt have acted perversely. 8 They have quickly departed from the way which I commanded them. They have made themselves a cast calf and have worshipped it and sacrificed to it, and they have said, ‘These *are* your gods, O Israel, which brought you up out of the land of Egypt.’ ” 9 Then the LORD said to Moses, “I have seen this people, and the conclusion *is* that it *is* a stiff-necked people. 10 So now, leave me, and my anger will be kindled against them, and I will consume them, but I will make you a great people.” 11 But Moses pleaded with the LORD his God and said, “Why, O LORD, should your anger be kindled against your people whom you brought up out of the land of Egypt with great power and with a strong hand? 12 Why should the Egyptians speak and say, ‘He brought them out malevolently, to kill them in the mountains and to obliterate them from the face of the earth’? Relent from the fury of your anger and forbear about the evil to your people. 13 Remember Abraham, Isaac and Israel your servants to whom you swore by yourself and said to them, ‘**I will increase your seed like the stars of the sky,** and I will give to your seed all this land *of* which I have spoken, and they will inherit *it* age-abidingly.’ ” 14 At this the LORD forbore about the evil which he had said he would do to his people. 15 Then Moses turned and went down from the mountain with the two tablets of the testimony in his hand – the tablets inscribed on both sides – on each side they *were* inscribed. 16 And the tablets *were* the work of God, and the writing *was* the writing of God, engraved on the tablets. 17 Meanwhile Joshua heard the sound of the people as they shouted, and he said to Moses, “*There is* the sound of war in the camp.” 18 And he said,

“*It is* not the sound of shouting in bravery,
And *it is* not the sound of shouting in defeat;
I hear the sound of singing.”

19 Then it came to pass as he was approaching the camp that he saw the calf and dancing, and Moses' anger was kindled, and he threw the tablets out of his hands, and he broke them below the mountain. 20 And he took the calf which they had made and burnt *it* in fire, and he ground *it* to fine dust, and he sprinkled *it* on the surface of the water, and he gave *it* to the sons of Israel to drink. 21 And Moses said to Aaron, “What did this people do to you? For you have brought a great sin on them.” 22 And Aaron said, “Do not let your anger be kindled, my lord. You know the

people, how they *walk* in wickedness. 23 And they said to me, ‘Make us gods who will go before us, for *as for* this man Moses – who brought us up out of the land of Egypt – we don't know what has become of him.’ 24 And I said to them, ‘Whoever *has got* gold, let them break *it* off.’ And they gave *it* to me, and I threw *it* in the fire, and this calf came out.” 25 And Moses saw the people, how they *were* unrestrained, for Aaron had left them *to their devices*, to the detriment *caused* by those of them who rose up. 26 Then Moses stood at the camp gate and said, “Whoever is for the LORD, *come* to me.” And all the sons of Levi gathered round him. 27 And he said to them, “This *is what* the LORD God of Israel says: ‘Let every *man* put his sword to his thigh, *and* pass through and come back, from gate to gate in the camp, and let every *man* kill his brother, and let every *man* kill his neighbour, and let every *man* kill his kin.’ ” 28 Then the sons of Levi acted according to Moses' word, and on that day about three thousand men of the people fell. 29 Then Moses said, “Consecrate yourselves today to the LORD, for a man *is* against his son and against his brother, so that *he* gives you a blessing today.” 30 And it came to pass on the next day that Moses said to the people, “You have committed a great sin, so now I will go up to the LORD – perhaps I *can* atone for your sin.” 31 So Moses returned to the LORD and said, “Please, this people has committed a great sin, and they have made themselves gods of gold. 32 And now, if you will forgive their sin ... ; but if not, please blot me out of your **book which you have written.**” 33 Then the LORD said to Moses, “*It is* he who sins against me *whom* I will blot out of my book. 34 And now, go, lead the people to where I have told you. Behold, my angel will go before you, and on the day of my visitation, I will visit their sin on them.” 35 And the LORD struck the people because they had made the calf which Aaron had *let be* made.

Reference(s) in Chapter 32: v.1 ↔ Acts 7:40 • v.6 ↔ 1 Corinthians 10:7 • v.13 ↔ Hebrews 11:12 • v.32 ↔ Philippians 4:3, Revelation 3:5, Revelation 13:8, Revelation 17:8, Revelation 20:12, Revelation 20:15, Revelation 21:27.

Exodus Chapter 33

1 Then the LORD said to Moses, “Depart, move up from here, you and the people which you brought up out of the land of Egypt to the land *about* which I swore to Abraham and to Isaac and to Jacob and said, ‘I will give it to your seed.’ 2 And I will send an angel before you, and I will drive the Canaanite, the Amorite and the Hittite and the Perizzite *and* the Hivite and the Jebusite 3 into a land flowing with milk and honey, for I will not go up in your midst, for you *are* a stiff-necked people, so that I do not obliterate you on the way.” 4 When the people heard this bad piece of news, they mourned, and no-one put *any*

ornament on. **5** Then the LORD said to Moses, "Say to the sons of Israel, 'You *are* a stiff-necked people. In one moment I will come up into your midst and obliterate you. So now, take your ornaments off, and I will know what I will do to you.'"**6** So the sons of Israel stripped themselves of their ornaments by Mount Horeb. **7** And Moses took the tent and pitched it outside the camp, far from the camp, and he called it the tent of contact, and it came to pass *that* everyone who was seeking the LORD would come out to the tent of contact, which *was* outside the camp. **8** And it came to pass, when Moses came out to the tent, *that* all the people arose, and everyone stood *at* the entrance to his *own* tent, and they watched Moses until he had gone into the tent. **9** And it came to pass, when Moses had gone into the tent, *that* the column of cloud descended and stood *at* the entrance to the tent, and he spoke with Moses. **10** And all the people saw the column of cloud standing *at* the entrance to the tent, and all the people arose and worshipped – each *one at* the entrance to his tent. **11** And the LORD spoke to Moses face to face, as a man speaks to his neighbour, and he returned to the camp, but his attendant Joshua the son of Nun, a lad, did not move from the inside of the tent. **12** Then Moses said to the LORD, "Look, you say to me, 'Bring this people up', but you have not made known to me whom you will send with me, yet you said, 'I know you by name, and also you have found grace in my sight.'"**13** So now, please, if I have found grace in your sight, please make your way known to me so that I may know you, in order that I may find grace in your sight. And have in view that this nation *is* your people."**14** And he said, "My presence will go *with you*, and I will give you rest."**15** And he said to him, "If your presence does not go *with us*, do not lead us up from here, **16** for by what *means* would it be known then that I have found grace in your sight, I and your people? *Is it* not in that you go with us, and we are distinguished – I and your people – from every *other* people which *is* on the face of the earth?" **17** And the LORD said to Moses, "I will do this thing also, which you have said, for you have found grace in my sight, and I know you by name."**18** Then he said, "Please show me your glory."**19** And he said, "I will bring all my goodness upon you, and I will make proclamation in the name of the LORD before you, **and I will show grace to whom I will show grace, and I will have mercy on whom I will have mercy.**" **20** But he said, "You will not be able to see my face, for man does not see me and live."**21** And the LORD said, "Here *is* a place with me, and you shall stand on the rock. **22** And it will come to pass, when my glory passes across, that I will place you on a cleft in the rock, and I will cover you *with* my hand, until I have passed through. **23** Then I will remove my hand,

and you will see my back, but my face will not be seen."

Reference(s) in Chapter 33: v.19 ↔ Romans 9:15.

Exodus Chapter 34

1 Then the LORD said to Moses, "Hew out for yourself two stone tablets like the first *ones*, and I will write on the tablets the words which were on the first tablets, which you broke. **2** And be ready in the morning and go up in the morning to Mount Sinai and present yourself to me there on the summit of the mountain. **3** And no-one shall go up with you, and moreover let no-one be seen anywhere on the mountain, nor shall sheep or cattle graze near that mountain."**4** So he hewed out two stone tablets like the first *ones*, and Moses got up early in the morning and went up to Mount Sinai, as the LORD had commanded him, and he took the two stone tablets in his hand. **5** Then the LORD descended in the cloud and stood with him there and made proclamation in the name of the LORD. **6** And the LORD passed by alongside him and proclaimed, "The LORD, the LORD, merciful and gracious GOD, slow to anger and abundant in kindness and truth, **7** maintaining kindness to thousands, forgiving iniquity and transgression and sin, but *who* certainly does not pronounce innocent, visiting the iniquity of the fathers on sons and grandsons up to the third and fourth generations."**8** Then Moses was quick to bow down to the ground, and he worshipped. **9** And he said, "Please, if I have found grace in your sight, O LORD*, please let the LORD* go in our midst, for it *is* a stiff-necked people, but pardon our iniquity and our sin and acquire us as an inheritance."**10** Then he said, "Look, I am about to make a covenant. In the presence of all your people, I will perform wonders which have not been produced in all the earth or among any of the nations, and all the people in whose midst you *are* will see the work of the LORD, for it *is* a fearful *thing* which I am about to do with you. **11** Observe what I am about to command you today, and you will see that I will drive out the Amorite and the Canaanite and the Hittite and the Perizzite and the Hivite and the Jebusite away from you. **12** Beware that you do not make a covenant with the inhabitants of the land which you are going into, in case it becomes a snare in your midst. **13** For you will demolish their altars and break up their *idolatrous* statues, and you will cut down their phallic parks. **14** For you shall not worship *any* other GOD, for the LORD *has* the name 'Jealous'. He *is* a jealous GOD. **15** Beware that you do not make a covenant with the inhabitants of the land and they go whoring after their gods and sacrifice to their gods, or *someone* invites you, and you eat from his sacrifice, **16** or you take their daughters for your sons, and their daughters go whoring after their gods, and they make your sons go whoring after their gods.

17 You shall not make yourself cast gods. 18 You shall observe the Festival of Unleavened Bread; for seven days you will eat unleavened bread as I commanded you, at the fixed time *in* the month of Abib, for you came out of Egypt in the month of Abib. 19 Everyone *who* opens the womb *is* mine, as *is* all male cattle of yours *which* opens *the* womb, *whether* ox or sheep. 20 And you will redeem a donkey *which* opens *the* womb with a sheep, and if you do not redeem *it*, you will break its neck. You will redeem every firstborn of your sons, so that none shall see my face empty-handed. 21 For six days you shall work, but on the seventh day you will desist; *whether* in *time of* ploughing or in *time of* harvest, you will desist. 22 And you will observe the Festival of Weeks, *at* the firstfruits of the wheat harvest, and the Festival of the Ingathering *in* the cycle of the year. 23 Three times a year all your males will see the face of the Lord, the LORD God of Israel. 24 For I will dispossess nations before you, and I will broaden your border, and no-one will want your land when you go up to see the face of the LORD your God three times per year. 25 You shall not slaughter *anything* for the blood of my sacrifice with *anything* leavened, and the sacrifice of the Festival of the Passover shall not remain until the morning. 26 You shall bring the beginning of the firstfruits of your land *to* the house of the LORD your God. You shall not cook a goat-kid in its mother's milk." 27 Then the LORD said to Moses, "Write these things down for yourself, because *it is* according to these things *that* I have made a covenant with you and with Israel." 28 And he was there with the LORD for forty days and forty nights. He did not eat bread and he did not drink water, and he wrote the words of the covenant on the tablets – the ten commandments. 29 And it came to pass, when Moses came down from Mount Sinai with the two tablets of the testimony in Moses' hand as he came down from the mountain, that Moses did not know that the skin of his face was shining from talking with him. 30 And Aaron, and all the sons of Israel, saw Moses, and it *was* apparent that the skin of his face was shining, and they were afraid to approach him. 31 And Moses called to them, and Aaron and all the leaders in the congregation returned to him, and Moses spoke to them. 32 And after that, all the sons of Israel approached, and he commanded them everything that the LORD had spoken with him on Mount Sinai. 33 Then Moses finished speaking with them, and he put a covering over his face. 34 *Then* when Moses came before the LORD to speak with him, he removed the covering until he went out. Then he went out and spoke to the sons of Israel what he had been commanded. 35 And the sons of Israel saw Moses' face, for the skin of Moses' face was shining. Then Moses put the cover back over his face, until he went to speak with him.

Exodus Chapter 35

1 Then Moses convened the whole congregation of the sons of Israel, and he said to them, "These *are* the words which the LORD commanded *us* to do. 2 For six days you shall do work, but on the seventh day you will have a holy Sabbath of sabbatic observance to the LORD. Everyone who does work on it will be put to death. 3 You shall not light a fire in any of your dwelling places on the Sabbath day." 4 Then Moses spoke to the whole congregation of the sons of Israel and said, "This *is* what the LORD commanded and said: 5 'Take from your company a heave-offering to the LORD; let everyone who *is* willing in his heart bring it – the LORD's heave-offering – gold and silver and copper, 6 and blue and purple and scarlet *material*, and fine linen and goat's *hair*, 7 and rams' skins dyed red and badgers' skins and acacia wood, 8 and oil for the lamp, and fragrances for anointing oil and for aromatic incense, 9 and onyx gemstones and gemstones to be set for the ephod and for the breastplate. 10 And let every skilled *man* among you come and make everything that the LORD commanded: 11 the tabernacle, its tent and its covering, its clasps and its boards, its bolts, its columns and its sockets, 12 the ark and its poles, the atonement cover and the screening veil, 13 the table and its poles and all its equipment, and the showbread, 14 the lampstand for illumination and its equipment and its lamps, and the oil for light, 15 and the incense altar and its poles, and the anointing oil, and the aromatic incense, and the screen at the entrance, for the entrance to the tabernacle, 16 the altar for the burnt offering and the copper grate which *goes* with it, its poles and all its equipment, the laver and its pedestal, 17 the drapes for the courtyard, its columns and its sockets and the screen to the gate of the courtyard, 18 the pegs of the tabernacle and the pegs of the courtyard and their guylines, 19 the garments of office so as to serve in the holy *place* – the holy garments of Aaron the priest and his sons' garments – so as to officiate as a priest.' " 20 Then all the congregation of the sons of Israel left Moses' presence, 21 and every man who so felt moved in his heart and everyone whose spirit *so* impelled him brought the LORD's heave-offering for the artisanry of the tent of contact and for all its work and for the holy garments. 22 And the men came with the women – everyone *who was* willing in *his* heart – and brought a nosering or an earring or a *finger*-ring or a brooch *or* any item of gold. And *as for* every man who made a wave-offering of gold to the LORD, 23 and every man with whom blue, purple and scarlet *material*, and fine linen, and goat's *hair* and rams' skins dyed red and badgers' skins was available, he brought *these things*. 24 Everyone *who* made a heave-offering of silver

or copper brought the LORD's heave-offering, and everyone with whom acacia wood was available for any artisanry in the work brought *it*. **25** And every woman skilled in handiwork spun and brought yarn – the blue and purple and scarlet yarn and the fine linen. **26** And all the women who felt moved in their heart with skill spun the goat's hair. **27** And the leaders brought the onyx gemstones and the gemstones to be set, for the ephod and the breastplate, **28** and the fragrances, and the oil for the lamp, and the anointing oil, and the aromatic incense. **29** Every man and woman whose heart impelled them to bring any of the materials which the LORD had commanded to make, through the intermediacy of Moses – *all such* sons of Israel brought a freewill-offering to the LORD. **30** Then Moses said to the sons of Israel, “Look, the LORD has called Bezalel, the son of Uri, the son of Hur, of the tribe of Judah, by name, **31** and he has filled him *with* the spirit of God in wisdom *and* in understanding and in competence, and *these* in every kind of craftsmanship, **32** and to devise designs to make in gold and in silver and in copper, **33** and in shaping of gemstones to set and in carving wood to use in any craftsmanship by design. **34** And he has put *it* in his heart to teach, *in* his and *in that* of Aholiab the son of Ahisamach of the tribe of Dan. **35** He has filled them *with* skill to make all the artisanry – of the engraver and the damask weaver and the embroiderer in blue and purple and scarlet *material* and fine linen, and the weaver – the makers of all the artisanry and the producers of designs.”

Exodus Chapter 36

1 Then Bezalel and Aholiab *started* work, as *did* every skilful man in whom the LORD had put wisdom and understanding, so that *they* would know *how* to make all the artisanry of the work of the holy place, according to everything that the LORD had commanded. **2** And Moses called for Bezalel and for Aholiab and for every skilful man in whose heart the LORD had put wisdom – everyone whose heart had impelled him to launch into the artisanry *and* to make it. **3** And they took from Moses all the heave-offering which the sons of Israel had brought for the artisanry of the work of the holy place, *with which* to make it, and they brought an additional freewill-offering to him each morning. **4** And all the skilled *men* who were making all the artisanry of the holy place came, each one from his work which they were doing. **5** And they spoke with Moses and said, “The people are bringing more than enough for the work of the artisanry which the LORD commanded *them* to make.” **6** Then Moses gave the commandment, and they caused word to be passed around in the camp and said, “Don't let *any* man or woman make any more contribution to the heave-offering of the holy place.” So the

people were restrained from bringing *anything more*. **7** And the materials were sufficient for them, for all the artisanry, to make it, and there was surplus. **8** And all the skilled *men* among those making the artisanry made the tabernacle, ten curtains, fine twined linen, and blue and purple and scarlet *material*. *As for* the cherubim, *it was with* the work of a damask weaver *that* he made them. **9** The length of one curtain *was* twenty-eight cubits, and the width *was* four cubits for one curtain. *There was* one size for all the curtains. **10** Then he joined the five curtains one to another, and he joined *another* five curtains one to another. **11** And he made loops of blue *material* on the hem of one curtain at the joining edge, *and* he did so at the hem of the last curtain, at the second join. **12** He made fifty loops in one curtain, and he made fifty loops on the edge of the curtain which *was* at the second join, *and* the loops held each other together. **13** And he made fifty golden clasps, and he joined one curtain to another with the clasps, and the tabernacle became a unity. **14** And he made curtains of goat's hair for the tent over the tabernacle; he made eleven of *these* curtains. **15** The length of one curtain *was* thirty cubits, and the width of one curtain *was* four cubits, *and* the eleven curtains *were* of one size. **16** And he joined the five curtains separately, and the six curtains separately. **17** And he made fifty loops on the hem of the last curtain at the join, and he made fifty loops on the hem of the other adjoining curtain. **18** And he made fifty copper clasps to join the tent up into a unity. **19** And he made a covering for the tent *from* rams' skins dyed red, and a covering from badgers' skins above *it*. **20** And he made the boards for the tabernacle *from* acacia wood, standing *vertically*. **21** The length *was* ten cubits per board, and the width of one board *was* one and a half cubits. **22** Two tenons per board *were* each joined to its counterpart. *That is how* he made *it* for all the boards of the tabernacle. **23** So he made the boards for the tabernacle – twenty boards – on the south side, south-facing. **24** And he made forty silver sockets *to go* under the twenty boards – two sockets under one board for its two tenons, and two sockets under another board for its two tenons. **25** And for the second side of the tabernacle, on the north side, he made twenty boards, **26** and their forty silver sockets, two sockets under one board, and two sockets under another board. **27** And he made six boards for the flanks of the tabernacle on the west. **28** And he made two boards for the corners of the tabernacle on the flanks. **29** And they were coupled from below, and they were perfectly aligned up to the top of it, to a ring. He made the two of them this way for the two corners. **30** And there were eight boards and their silver sockets – sixteen sockets – two sockets each time under one board. **31** And he made bolts of acacia wood – five for the

boards on one side of the tabernacle, **32** and five bolts for the boards on the second side of the tabernacle, and five bolts for the boards of the tabernacle on the western flank. **33** And he made the middle bolt to pass inside the boards from end to end. **34** And he overlaid the boards *with* gold, and he made their rings *of* gold, *as* receptacles for the bolts, and he overlaid the bolts *with* gold. **35** And he made the veil *in* blue and purple and scarlet *material* and fine twined linen – the work of a damask weaver. He made it *with* cherubim. **36** And he made four acacia columns for it, and he overlaid them *with* gold, and he made their golden hooks, and he cast four silver sockets for them. **37** And he made a screen for the entrance to the tent, *from* blue and purple and scarlet *material* and fine twined linen, the work of an embroiderer, **38** and its five columns and their hooks, and he overlaid their capitals and their connecting rods *with* gold, and he made their five sockets *of* copper.

Exodus Chapter 37

1 And Bezalel made the ark *from* acacia wood; its length *was* two and a half cubits, and its width *was* one and a half cubits, and its height *was* one and a half cubits. **2** And he overlaid it *with* pure gold on the inside and on the outside, and he made an edge around it *from* gold. **3** And he cast four golden rings for it at its four corners, with two rings for one of its sides, and two rings for its second side. **4** And he made poles of acacia wood, and he overlaid them *with* gold. **5** And he brought the poles through the rings on the sides of the ark, to carry the ark. **6** And he made the atonement cover *from* pure gold. Its length *was* two and a half cubits, and its width *was* one and a half cubits. **7** And he made two cherubim *of* gold; he made them *as* beaten work at the two ends of the atonement cover. **8** He made one cherub on one end and one cherub on the other end. He made the cherubim *coming* from the atonement cover at its two ends. **9** And the cherubim were *with* wings spread upwards, covering the atonement cover with their wings, and they faced each other. The faces of the cherubim were *directed* towards the atonement cover. **10** And he made the table *of* acacia wood. Its length *was* two cubits, and its width *was* one cubit, and its height *was* one and a half cubits. **11** And he overlaid it *with* pure gold, and he made a golden edge around it. **12** And he made a rim a handbreadth *high* around it, and he made a golden edge to the rim around it. **13** And he cast four golden rings for it, and he put the rings on the four corners which *were* at its four legs. **14** The rings were joined to the rim *as* receptacles for the poles *by* which to carry the table. **15** And he made the poles *of* acacia wood and he overlaid them *with* gold, *by* which to carry the table. **16** And he made the equipment which *goes* on the table – its

dishes and its spoons and its vials and the bowls by which *libations* are poured. *They were of* pure gold. **17** And he made the lampstand *from* pure gold; *as* beaten work he made the lampstand – its main stem and its branches. Its cups, its knobs and its flowers diverged from it. **18** And six branches came out of its sides – three branches of the lampstand from one side of it and three branches of the lampstand from the other side of it. **19** *There were* three almond-shaped cups on one branch, *with* a knob and a flower, and three almond-shaped cups on another branch *with* a knob and a flower. That *is* how it *was* for the six branches coming out of the lampstand. **20** And in the *main stem of the* lampstand *there were* four almond-shaped cups *with* its knobs and its flowers. **21** And he made a knob under the two branches *where they diverge* from it, and a knob under the two branches *where they diverge* from it, and a knob under the two branches *where they diverge* from it, *this being* for the six branches which come out of it. **22** Their knobs and branches were integral to it; all of it *was* one *piece of* beaten work *of* pure gold. **23** And he made its seven lamps and its snuffing-tongs and its snuff-dishes *of* pure gold. **24** From a talent of pure gold he made it, with all its accessories. **25** And he made the incense altar *from* acacia wood. Its length *was* one cubit, and its width *was* one cubit. *It was* square, and its height *was* two cubits. Its horns were integral to it. **26** And he overlaid it *with* pure gold – its top and its walls around it and its horns. And he made a golden edge for it *all* around. **27** And he made two golden rings for it below its edge on its two flanks, on its two sides, *as* receptacles for the poles by which to carry it. **28** And he made the poles *of* acacia wood, and he overlaid them *with* gold. **29** And he made the holy anointing oil and the pure aromatic incense, the product of a pharmacist.

Exodus Chapter 38

1 And he made the burnt offering altar *from* acacia wood. Its length *was* five cubits, and its width *was* five cubits. *It was* square, and its height *was* three cubits. **2** And he made its horns on its four corners. Its horns were integral to it, and he overlaid it *with* copper. **3** And he made all the equipment for the altar – the pans and the shovels and the basins *and* the forks and the firepans. He made all its equipment *from* copper. **4** And he made a grate for the altar – a meshed copper artefact – under its ledge, underneath, *extending* up to half way. **5** And he cast four rings on the four ends of the copper grate, *as* receptacles for the poles. **6** And he made the poles *of* acacia wood, and he overlaid them *with* copper. **7** And he brought the poles through the rings on the sides of the altar in order to carry it by them. He made it hollow *with* panels. **8** And

he made the copper laver and its copper pedestal, from the mirrors of the *women-servants* who served *at* the entrance to the tent of contact. **9** And he made the courtyard on the southern side, facing south. The drapes of the courtyard *were of fine twined linen, one hundred cubits long.* **10** Their columns *were twenty in number, and their twenty sockets were of copper, and the hooks of the columns and their connecting rods were of silver.* **11** And on the northern side, *for one hundred cubits, there were their twenty columns and their twenty sockets of copper, and the hooks of the columns and their connecting rods were of silver.* **12** And on the western side *there were drapes for fifty cubits, and their ten columns and their ten sockets. And the hooks of the columns and their connecting rods were of silver.* **13** And the eastern side, facing east, *was fifty cubits long.* **14** *There were fifteen cubits of drapes on the side, and their three columns and their three sockets.* **15** And on the second side, on each side of the gate of the courtyard, *were fifteen cubits of drapes and their three columns and their three sockets.* **16** All the drapes around the courtyard *were of fine twined linen.* **17** And the sockets of the columns *were of copper, and the hooks of the columns and their connecting rods were of silver, and the overlaying of their capitals was of silver, and all the columns of the courtyard were connected by silver.* **18** And the screen at the gate of the courtyard *was the work of an embroiderer in blue and purple and scarlet material and fine twined linen. And its length was twenty cubits, and the height across its width was five cubits, agreeing with the drapes of the courtyard.* **19** And *as for their four columns, their four sockets were of copper, and their hooks were of silver, and the overlaying of their capitals and their connecting rods was of silver.* **20** And all the pegs of the tabernacle and of the courtyard around *it were of copper.* **21** These *are* the things appointed for the tabernacle – the tabernacle of the testimony – which was appointed through Moses' instruction *for the work of the Levites, through the authority of Ithamar, the son of Aaron the priest.* **22** And Bezalel, the son of Uri, the son of Hur, of the tribe of Judah, made everything that the LORD commanded Moses. **23** And with him *was Aholiab the son of Ahisamach, of the tribe of Dan, an engraver and a damask weaver and an embroiderer in blue and purple and scarlet material and in fine linen.* **24** *As for all the gold that was used for the artisanry, in all the artisanry of the holy place, the gold of the wave-offering was twenty-nine talents and seven hundred and thirty shekels according to the holy shekel.* **25** And the silver of those who *were counted in the congregation amounted to one hundred talents and one thousand seven hundred and seventy-five shekels according to the holy shekel.* **26** A beka per head – half a shekel – according to the holy shekel, for

everyone who passes through to be counted, from twenty years old and above, for the six hundred and three thousand five hundred and fifty *of them.* **27** And the one hundred talents of silver were for casting the sockets of the holy *place* and the sockets of the veil – one hundred sockets for one hundred talents – a talent per socket. **28** And from the one thousand seven hundred and seventy-five *shekels*, he made hooks for the columns, and he overlaid their capitals, and he connected them *together.* **29** And the copper for the wave-offering *amounted to seventy talents and two thousand four hundred shekels.* **30** And from it he made the sockets of the entrance to the tent of contact and the copper altar and the copper grate which *belonged to it, and all the equipment of the altar,* **31** and the sockets of the courtyard round about, and the sockets of the gate of the courtyard, and all the pegs for the tabernacle, and all the pegs for the courtyard round about.

Exodus Chapter 39

1 And from the blue and purple and scarlet *material* they made the garments of office so as to serve in the holy *place*, and they made the holy garments which *were for Aaron, as the LORD had commanded Moses.* **2** And they made the ephod *from gold, and from blue and purple and scarlet material and from fine twined linen.* **3** And they beat the plates of gold thin, and they cut *lengths of thread to work into the blue material, and into the purple material, and into the scarlet material, and into the fine linen. It was the work of a damask weaver.* **4** They made joined up shoulder-*pieces* for it. At its two ends it was joined up. **5** And *they made the embroidered belt of his ephod with which it went, with similar workmanship to it, of gold, and of blue and purple and scarlet thread and fine twined linen, as the LORD had commanded Moses.* **6** And they made the onyx gemstones enclosed *in golden bezels, engraved with the engravings of a signet, with the names of the sons of Israel.* **7** And he put them on the shoulder-*pieces* of the ephod, *as memorial gemstones to the sons of Israel, as the LORD had commanded Moses.* **8** And he made the breastplate, the work of a damask weaver, like the workmanship of the ephod, *in gold and blue and purple and scarlet material and fine twined linen.* **9** It was square; they made the breastplate double. Its length *was a span, and its width was a span, folded double.* **10** And they set four rows of gemstones in it: a row of ruby, topaz and emerald. *That was the first row.* **11** And the second row *consisted of chrysoprase, sapphire and diamond.* **12** And the third row *consisted of figure, agate and amethyst.* **13** And the fourth row *consisted of chrysolite, onyx and jasper, enclosed in golden bezels for setting them.* **14** And the gemstones *were with the names of the sons of*

Israel – twelve of them with their names – the engravings *being as on* a signet, each *one* with its name for the twelve tribes. **15** And they made edging chains on the breastplate – wreathed work *of* pure gold. **16** And they made two golden insets, and two golden rings, and they put the two rings at the two ends of the breastplate, **17** and they put the two golden wreaths on the two rings at the ends of the breastplate. **18** And they put the two ends – the two wreaths – on the two insets, and they put them on the shoulders of the ephod on the front of it. **19** And they made two golden rings, and they put *them* on the two ends of the breastplate on its edge which *was* on the side of the ephod *facing* inwards. **20** And they made two golden rings, and they put them on the two shoulder-*pieces* of the ephod underneath, at the front of it, opposite its join, above the embroidered belt of the ephod. **21** And they bound the breastplate by its rings to the rings of the ephod with a thread of blue *yarn* so that *it* was above the embroidered belt of the ephod and so that the breastplate would not become displaced from the ephod, as the LORD had commanded Moses. **22** And he made the robe of the ephod – the workmanship of a weaver – entirely *from* blue *material*. **23** And the opening of the robe in the middle of it *was* like the opening of a coat of mail, *with* a hem to the opening *all* around, *so that* it would not tear. **24** And at the edges of the robe they made pomegranates of blue and purple and scarlet *thread*, finely twined. **25** And they made bells of pure gold, and they put the bells inside the pomegranates on the edges of the robe *all* around inside the pomegranates. **26** A bell and a pomegranate, a bell and a pomegranate on the edges of the robe *all* around, to serve *with*, as the LORD had commanded Moses. **27** And they made the tunics of fine linen – the workmanship of a weaver – for Aaron and his sons, **28** and the turban of fine linen, and the ornamental high headgear *of* fine linen, and the linen trousers *of* fine twined linen, **29** and the girdle *of* fine twined linen and blue and purple and scarlet *material* – the workmanship of an embroiderer – as the LORD had commanded Moses. **30** And they made the shining plate of the holy crown, *of* pure gold, and they wrote on it *in* the engraved writing of a signet, “Holiness to the LORD”. **31** And they put a blue thread on it to go on the turban, high up, as the LORD had commanded Moses. **32** And all the work of the tabernacle of the tent of contact was finished, and the sons of Israel made *it* according to everything that the LORD had commanded Moses – so they made *it*. **33** And they brought the tabernacle to Moses – the tent and all its equipment – its clasps, its boards, its bolts, and its columns and its sockets, **34** and its covering of rams' skins dyed red, and the covering of badgers' skins and the screening veil, **35** the ark of the testimony and its poles and the atonement cover,

36 the table *and* all its equipment, and the showbread, **37** the pure lampstand *and* its lamps – lamps in *their* arrangement – and all its equipment and oil for the light, **38** and the golden altar and anointing oil, and the aromatic incense, and the screen at the entrance to the tent, **39** the copper altar and the copper grate which *belongs* to it, its poles and all its equipment, and the laver and its pedestal, **40** the drapes for the courtyard, its columns and its sockets, and the screen to the gate of the courtyard, *and* its guylines and its pegs and all the equipment for the work of the tabernacle for the tent of contact, **41** the garments of office so as to serve in the holy *place* – the holy garments for Aaron the priest and the garments for his sons to officiate as priests. **42** The sons of Israel did all the work according to everything that the LORD had commanded Moses. **43** And Moses saw all the artisanry, and the result *was* that they had made it as the LORD had commanded – so they had made *it*. And Moses blessed them.

Exodus Chapter 40

1 Then the LORD spoke to Moses and said, **2** “On the first day of the first month, you will set up the tabernacle of the tent of contact, **3** and you will put the ark of the testimony there, and you will cover the ark *with* the veil. **4** And you will bring the table and arrange *it* in its *proper* arrangement, and you will bring the lampstand, and you will light its lamps. **5** And you will put the golden incense altar in front of the ark of the testimony, and you will put the screen at the entrance to the tabernacle *in place*. **6** And you will put the burnt offering altar in front of the entrance to the tabernacle of the tent of contact. **7** And you will put the laver between the tent of contact and the altar, and you will put water in it. **8** And you will lay the courtyard out *all* around, and you will put *up* the screen at the gate of the courtyard. **9** And you will take the anointing oil, and you will anoint the tabernacle and everything that *is* in it, and you will sanctify it and all its equipment, and it will become holy. **10** And you will anoint the burnt offering altar and all its equipment, and you will sanctify the altar, and the altar will become a holy of holies. **11** And you will anoint the laver and its pedestal, and you will sanctify it. **12** And you will bring Aaron and his sons to the entrance to the tent of contact, and you will wash them with water. **13** And you will clothe Aaron *in* the holy garments, and you will anoint him and sanctify him, and he will officiate as a priest to me. **14** And you will bring his sons and clothe them *in* tunics. **15** And you will anoint them as you anointed their father, and they will officiate as priests to me, and their anointing will be for them to have an age-abiding priesthood in their generations.” **16** And Moses did everything that the LORD commanded him – so he did. **17** And it

came to pass in the first month, in the second year, on the first *day* of the month, *that* the tabernacle was set up. **18** So Moses set up the tabernacle, and he installed its sockets, and he inserted its boards and inserted its bolts, and he erected its columns. **19** And he pitched the tent over the tabernacle, and he put the covering of the tent over it – on top – as the LORD had commanded Moses. **20** And he took the testimony and put *it* in the ark, and he inserted the poles alongside the ark, and he put the atonement cover over the ark, on top. **21** And he brought the ark to the tabernacle, and he put the screening veil *in place*, and he covered the ark of the testimony, as the LORD had commanded Moses. **22** And he put the table in the tent of contact on the side of the tabernacle to the north, outside the veil. **23** And he arranged bread on it *in its proper* arrangement before the LORD, as the LORD had commanded Moses. **24** And he placed the lampstand in the tent of contact opposite the table on the side of the tabernacle to the south. **25** And he lit the lamps before the LORD, as the LORD had commanded Moses. **26** And he placed the golden altar in the tent of contact in front of the veil. **27** And he burnt aromatic incense on it, as the LORD had commanded Moses. **28** And he put the screen at the entrance to the tabernacle. **29** And he put the burnt offering altar *at* the entrance to the tabernacle of the tent of contact, and he offered on it the burnt offering and the meal-offering, as the LORD had commanded Moses. **30** And he placed the laver between the tent of contact and the altar, and he put water in it for washing. **31** And Moses and Aaron and his sons washed their hands and their feet with it. **32** When they came to the tent of contact and when they approached the altar, they washed, as the LORD had commanded Moses. **33** And he set up the courtyard round about the tabernacle and the altar, and he put the screen at the gate of the courtyard *in place*, and Moses finished the work. **34** Then **a cloud covered the tent of contact, and the glory of the LORD filled the tabernacle.** **35** And Moses could not go into the tent of contact, because the cloud stayed on it. And the glory of the LORD filled the tabernacle. **36** And when the cloud was taken up from the tabernacle, the sons of Israel moved in all their journeyings. **37** But if the cloud was not taken up, then they did not move, until the day when it was taken up. **38** For the cloud of the LORD *was* on the tabernacle by day, and there was fire in it *by* night, in the sight of the whole house of Israel, in all their journeyings.

Reference(s) in Chapter 40: v.34 ↔ Revelation 15:8.

Leviticus

Leviticus Chapter 1

1 And the LORD called out to Moses and spoke to him from the tent of contact and said, **2** “Speak to the sons of Israel and say to them, ‘If *any* of you bring an oblation to the LORD, you *can* bring your oblation from *your* cattle, from *your* oxen, or from *your* flock. **3** If a *man’s* oblation *is* a burnt offering from the oxen, he will offer a male without blemish; he will offer it at the entrance to the tent of contact, willingly before the LORD. **4** And he will lay his hand on the head of the burnt offering, and it will be accepted on his behalf to atone for him. **5** And he will slaughter the bull-calf before the LORD. And the sons of Aaron – the priests – will offer the blood, and they will sprinkle the blood *all* around on the altar which *is at* the entrance to the tent of contact. **6** Then he will skin the burnt offering and cut it in pieces. **7** And the sons of Aaron the priest will put fire on the altar, and they will arrange wood on the fire. **8** And the sons of Aaron – the priests – will arrange the pieces, the head and the fat, on the wood which *is* on the fire, which *is* on the altar. **9** And he will wash the innards and the legs with water, and the priest will burn the whole on the altar, *as* a burnt offering, a fire-offering of a sweet fragrance to the LORD. **10** And if his oblation *is* from the flock, from the lambs or from the goats, for a burnt offering, he shall offer a male without blemish. **11** And he shall slaughter it on the north side of the altar before the LORD, and Aaron’s sons the priests will sprinkle its blood on the altar round about. **12** And he will cut it in pieces, including its head and its fat, and the priest will arrange them on the wood which *is* on the fire which *is* on the altar. **13** And he will wash the innards and the legs with water, and the priest will offer the whole, and he will burn *it* on the altar. It *is* a burnt offering – a fire-offering of a sweet fragrance to the LORD. **14** And if the burnt offering *for* his oblation to the LORD *is* from birds, he will make his oblation from turtle-doves or from young pigeons. **15** And the priest will bring it to the altar, and he will wring its head off and burn *it* on the altar, and its blood will be wrung out on the wall of the altar. **16** And he will remove its crop with its feathers and cast it to the side of the altar on the east, to the place of the ashes. **17** And he will split it at its wings, *but* he will not separate *the parts*, and the priest will burn it on the altar, on the wood which *is* on the fire. It *is* a burnt offering – a fire-offering of a sweet fragrance to the LORD.

Leviticus Chapter 2

1 And if anyone brings an oblation of a meal-offering to the LORD, his oblation shall be *of* fine flour, and he shall pour oil on it, and he shall put frankincense on it. 2 And he will bring it to Aaron's sons – the priests – and he will take a handful of it, of its fine flour, and of its oil, with all its frankincense, and the priest will burn *it as* a memorial of it on the altar – a fire-offering of a sweet fragrance to the LORD. 3 And the residue of the meal-offering *is* for Aaron and for his sons. *It is* a holy of holies of the LORD's fire-offerings. 4 And if you bring an oblation of a meal-offering baked in an oven, unleavened cakes of fine flour mixed with oil, or unleavened wafers coated with oil, 5 or if your oblation *is* a meal-offering on the baking tray, it shall be *of* unleavened fine flour mixed with oil. 6 You will break it *into* pieces, and you will pour oil on it. *It is* a meal-offering. 7 And if your oblation *is* a meal-offering of the stewing pan, it will be made *from* fine flour with oil. 8 And you will bring the meal-offering which is made from these *things* to the LORD, and *you* will bring it to the priest, and he will bring it up to the altar. 9 And the priest will take up the memorial-offering from the meal-offering, and he will burn *it* on the altar. *It is* a fire-offering, a sweet fragrance to the LORD. 10 And the residue of the meal-offering *is* for Aaron and his sons. *It is* a holy of holies of the LORD's fire-offerings. 11 No meal-offering which you offer to the LORD may be made leavened, for you will not burn *any* fire-offering to the LORD with any leaven or any honey. 12 *As regards* the oblation of the firstfruits, you shall offer them to the LORD, but they will not be burnt on the altar as a sweet fragrance. 13 And every oblation of your meal-offering will be seasoned with salt. For you shall not allow the salt of the covenant of your God to be lacking in your meal-offering. You shall offer salt in every oblation of yours. 14 And if you bring an offering of the firstfruits to the LORD, you shall offer green ears of corn roasted in the fire, ground corn of the choice plantation, *as* the offering of your firstfruits. 15 And you will put oil on it, and you will put frankincense on it; *it is* a meal-offering. 16 And the priest will burn a memorial of it, from its ground corn and from its oil, with all its frankincense – a fire-offering to the LORD.

Leviticus Chapter 3

1 And if his oblation *is* a peace-sacrifice, *or* if he is offering from the oxen, whether *it is* male or female, he will offer *a specimen* without blemish before the LORD. 2 And he will lay his hand on the head of his oblation, and he will slaughter it *at* the entrance to the tent of contact, and Aaron's sons the priests will sprinkle the blood on the altar round about. 3 And he will make an offering

from the peace-sacrifice – a fire-offering to the LORD. *As for* the fat which covers the innards, and all the fat that *is* on the innards, 4 and the two kidneys, and the fat which *is* on them, which *is* at the loins, and the caul *which is* on the liver *and* on the kidneys, he will remove them. 5 And Aaron's sons will burn it on the altar, on *top of* the burnt offering which *is* on the wood which *is* on the fire – a fire-offering of a sweet fragrance to the LORD. 6 And if his oblation *is* from the flock, as a peace-sacrifice to the LORD, he will offer a male or female without blemish. 7 If *it is* a lamb *that* he offers *as* his oblation, he shall offer it before the LORD. 8 And he will lay his hand on the head of his oblation, and he will slaughter it in front of the tent of contact, and Aaron's sons will sprinkle its blood on the altar round about. 9 And he will make an offering from the peace-sacrifice – a fire-offering to the LORD. *As for* its fat *and* the whole of *its* tail *at its* spine, he will remove them, and the fat covering the innards, and all the fat that *is* on the innards, 10 and the two kidneys and the fat that *is* on them, which *is* on the loins, and the caul on the liver *and* on the kidneys. He will remove them. 11 And the priest will burn it on the altar – the bread of a fire-offering to the LORD. 12 And if his oblation *is* a goat, he will offer it before the LORD. 13 And he will lay his hand on its head and slaughter it before the tent of contact, and Aaron's sons will sprinkle its blood on the altar round about. 14 And he will offer his oblation from it – a fire-offering to the LORD. *As for* the fat covering the innards, and all the fat that *is* on the innards, 15 and the two kidneys, and the fat that *is* on them, which *is* on the loins, and the caul on the liver *and* on the kidneys, he will remove them. 16 And the priest will burn them on the altar – the bread of a fire-offering – as a sweet fragrance. All fat *is* the LORD's. 17 *It is* an age-abiding statute for your generations, in all your dwellings; you shall not eat any fat or any blood.’”

Leviticus Chapter 4

1 And the LORD spoke to Moses and said, 2 “Speak to the sons of Israel and say, ‘Anyone who commits sin in a sin of ignorance in any of the LORD's commandments which are prohibitions, but he does *it*, *in respect of any* one of them, 3 *or* if the anointed priest sins, incurring the guilt of the people, then he shall make *an offering* for his sin which he has committed, of a bull-calf of the oxen without blemish, to the LORD as a sin-offering, 4 and he will bring the bull to the entrance of the tent of contact before the LORD, and he will lay his hand on the head of the bull, and he will slaughter the bull before the LORD. 5 And the anointed priest will take *some of* the blood of the bull and bring it to the tent of contact. 6 And the priest will dip his finger in the

blood, and he will sprinkle *some* of the blood seven times before the LORD in front of the veil of the holy *place*. **7** And the priest will put *some* of the blood on the horns of the aromatic incense altar before the LORD which *is* at the tent of contact, and he will pour all the blood of the bull onto the base of the burnt offering altar which *is* at the entrance to the tent of contact. **8** And *as for* all the fat of the bull of the sin-offering, he will remove from *the bull* the fat covering the innards and all the fat that *is* on the innards. **9** And *as for* the two kidneys, and the fat which *is* on them, and which *is* on the loins, and the caul on the liver and on the kidneys, he will remove it. **10** As they are removed from the ox of the peace-sacrifice, so the priest will burn them on the burnt offering altar. **11** And *as for* the hide of the bull and all its flesh, on its head and on its legs, and its innards and its dung, **12** he will bring the whole bull out to outside the camp, to a clean place, to the deposition site for ashes, and he will burn it on wood with fire. *It is* at the deposition site for ashes *that* it shall be burned. **13** And if the whole congregation of Israel commits a sin of ignorance, and the matter is kept hidden from the eyes of the convocation, and they commit *any* one of all the prohibited acts of the LORD – *things* which are not *to be* done – and they become guilty, **14** and the sin by which they have sinned becomes known, then the convocation will offer a bull-calf of the oxen as a sin-offering, and they will bring it before the tent of contact. **15** And the elders of the congregation will lay their hands on the bull's head before the LORD, and *the priest* will slaughter the bull before the LORD. **16** And the anointed priest will bring *some* of the bull's blood to the tent of contact. **17** And the priest will dip his finger *in some* of the blood, and he will sprinkle *it* seven times before the LORD, in front of the veil. **18** And he will put *some* of the blood on the horns of the altar which *is* before the LORD, which *is* in the tent of contact, and he will pour all the blood onto the base of the altar of the burnt offering which *is* at the entrance to the tent of contact. **19** And he will remove all its fat from it and burn *it* on the altar. **20** And he will deal with the bull. As he deals with the bull of the sin-offering, so he will deal with it. And the priest will atone for them, and it will be forgiven them. **21** And he will take the bull outside the camp, and he will burn it as he burns the first bull. *It is* the sin-offering for the convocation. **22** If a leading man sins through ignorance and commits *any* one of all the prohibited acts of the LORD his God – *things* which are not *to be* done – and he becomes guilty, **23** or his sin which he committed is made known to him, then he will bring *as* his oblation a kid of the goats, a male without blemish, **24** and he will lay his hand on the head of the goat, and he will slaughter it in the place where one slaughters the burnt offering before the LORD. *It is* a sin-offering. **25** And the priest

will take *some* of the blood of the sin-offering with his finger, and he will put *it* on the horns of the burnt offering altar, and he will pour its blood onto the base of the burnt offering altar. **26** And he will burn all its fat on the altar like the fat of the peace-sacrifice, and the priest will atone for *it* – for his sin – and it will be forgiven him. **27** And if anyone from the people of the land sins with a sin of ignorance by him committing *any* one of the prohibited acts of the LORD – *things* which are not *to be* done – and he becomes guilty, **28** or his sin by which he sinned is made known to him, then he will bring *as* his oblation a female kid of the goats without blemish, for his sin by which he sinned, **29** and he will lay his hand on the head of the sin-offering, and he will slaughter the sin-offering in the place of the burnt offering. **30** And the priest will take *some* of its blood on his finger, and he will put *it* on the horns of the burnt offering altar, and he will pour all its blood onto the base of the altar. **31** And he will remove all its fat, as the fat is removed from the peace-sacrifice, and the priest will burn *it* on the altar as a sweet fragrance to the LORD, and the priest will atone for him, and it will be forgiven him. **32** And if he brings a lamb *as* his oblation, as a sin-offering, he will bring a female without blemish. **33** And he will lay his hand on the head of the sin-offering, and he will slaughter it as a sin-offering in the place where he slaughters the burnt offering. **34** And the priest will take *some* of the blood of the sin-offering on his finger, and he will put *it* on the horns of the burnt offering altar, and he will pour all its blood onto the base of the altar. **35** And he will remove all its fat, as the fat is removed from the lamb of the peace-sacrifice, and the priest will burn it on the altar with the LORD's fire-offerings. So the priest will atone for him – for his sin which he committed – and it will be forgiven him.

Leviticus Chapter 5

1 And a person who sins in that he hears the sound of cursing, and he *is* a witness, or he sees *it*, or he learns *of it*, if he does not report *it*, he shall bear his iniquity. **2** Or a person who touches any unclean thing, either a carcase of an unclean animal, or a carcase of unclean cattle, or the carcase of an unclean reptile, and it has escaped his notice, then he is unclean and guilty, **3** or if he touches a man's uncleanness, in any uncleanness of his by which he is defiled, and it has escaped his notice, then he comes to know that he is guilty, **4** or if a person who swears by speaking rashly with *his* lips about doing wrong or doing good, according to everything man rashly speaks with an oath, and he is unaware of it, then he comes to know that he is guilty of *any* one of these offences, **5** then it shall come to pass when he is *consciously* guilty of one of these *things* and confesses that he has sinned against it, **6** that he

shall bring his guilt-offering to the LORD for his sin whereby he sinned: a female from the flock, a ewe or a she-goat kid, as a sin-offering, and the priest will make atonement for him regarding his sin. 7 And if the expense of a lamb is out of his reach, then he shall bring *for* his guilt which he incurred two turtle-doves or two young pigeons to the LORD: one for a sin-offering and one for a burnt offering. 8 And he will bring them to the priest, and he will offer *the one* which *is* a sin-offering first, and he will wring its head at its neck, and he will not divide *it*. 9 He will then sprinkle *some* of the blood of the sin-offering on the wall of the altar, and the remainder of the blood will be wrung out onto the base of the altar. *It is* a sin-offering. 10 And he will perform the burnt offering with the second *one* according to the prescribed way, and the priest will make atonement for him, for his sin which he committed, and it will be forgiven him. 11 And if his means do not extend to two turtle-doves or to two young pigeons, then *he* that sinned will bring as his oblation a tenth of an ephah of fine flour, as a sin-offering. He shall not put oil on it, and he shall not put frankincense on it, for *it is* a sin-offering. 12 And he will bring it to the priest, and the priest will take a handful of it, *as* a memorial of it, and he will burn *it* on the altar, with the LORD's fire-offerings. *It is* a sin-offering. 13 And the priest will make atonement for him, for the sin which he committed against one of these *things*, and it will be forgiven him, and it will be for the priest as a meal-offering.' 14 And the LORD spoke to Moses and said, 15 'If anyone commits a trespass and sins through ignorance against the LORD's holy *things*, then he will bring his guilt-offering to the LORD, a ram without blemish from the flock, according to your valuation, *in* silver shekels according to the holy shekel, as the guilt-offering. 16 And he will pay for having sinned *in respect of* the holy *thing*, and he will add a fifth to it, and he will give it to the priest, and the priest will make atonement for him with the ram of the guilt-offering, and it will be forgiven him. 17 And if a person sins and does *any* one of all the LORD's prohibited acts – *things* which are not *to be* done – and he did not know, and he becomes *consciously* guilty, then he will bear his iniquity. 18 And he will bring a ram without blemish from the flock, according to your valuation for a guilt-offering, to the priest, and the priest will make atonement for him, for his sin of ignorance which he committed in ignorance, and he was not aware *of it*, and it will be forgiven him. 19 *It is* a guilt-offering *for whoever* has in any way incurred guilt with the LORD."

Leviticus Chapter 6

1 Then the LORD spoke to Moses and said, 2 "If a person sins and commits a trespass against the

LORD, and he lies *about something* to his neighbour in *a matter of* safe deposit or safe keeping with a pledge, or in *a matter of* plunder, or if he has oppressed his neighbour, 3 or *if he* finds a lost item and lies about it, or *if he* swears falsely about *any* one of all the *things* that a man does, so as to sin in them, 4 then it shall come to pass, in that he sinned and is guilty, that he will return the booty which he plundered, or the gain which he gained by oppression, or the item in safe deposit which was deposited with him, or the lost item which he found. 5 Or in any *matter* where he swore falsely, he will repay it, the original sum, adding a fifth to it, and he will give it to him whose it *is*, on the day of his guilt-offering. 6 And he will bring his guilt-offering to the LORD, a ram without blemish from the flock, by your valuation, as a guilt-offering, to the priest. 7 And the priest will make atonement for him before the LORD, and it will be forgiven him, for anything at all that he does by which *he incurs* guilt." 8 Then the LORD spoke to Moses and said, 9 "Command Aaron and his sons, and say, 'This *is* the procedure for the burnt offering. *It is* the burnt offering on the hearth of the altar, *kept alight* all night until the morning, as the fire of the altar burns on it. 10 And the priest will wear a fine linen garment, and he will wear fine linen trousers on his flesh. And he will take up the ashes *produced* when the fire consumes the burnt offering on the altar, and he will put *them* alongside the altar. 11 Then he will take his clothes off and put other clothes on, and he will take the ashes outside the camp to a clean place. 12 And the fire of the altar will *be kept* burning on it – it will not be extinguished – and the priest will burn wood on it every morning, and he will arrange the burnt offering on it, and he will burn the fat of the peace-offering on it. 13 A continual fire will burn on the altar; it shall not be extinguished. 14 And this *is* the procedure for the meal-offering: *that* Aaron's sons should offer it before the LORD, in front of the altar. 15 And he will take up a handful of it – of the fine flour of the meal-offering including its oil – and all the frankincense, which *are to go* with the meal-offering, and he will burn *them* on the altar, a sweet fragrance, a memorial of it, to the LORD. 16 And Aaron and his sons will eat the remainder of it. It will be eaten *as* unleavened loaves in a holy place; they will eat it in the courtyard of the tent of contact. 17 It will not be baked leavened. I have given it *as* their portion of my fire-offerings. *It is* a holy of holies like the sin-offering and the guilt-offering. 18 Every male among Aaron's children will eat it. *It is* an age-abiding statute for your generations concerning the LORD's fire-offerings. Everyone who touches them shall be holy.' 19 And the LORD spoke to Moses and said, 20 "This *is* the oblation of Aaron and his sons which they will offer to the LORD, on the day when *the man* is anointed: a tenth of an

ephah of fine flour of the meal-offering, perpetually, half of it in the morning and half of it in the evening. **21** It will be made on a baking tray with oil; you will bring it when it has been mixed. You will offer baked items of the meal-offering *baked in pieces as a sweet fragrance* to the LORD. **22** And the anointed priest in place of him, from his sons, will make it. *It is* an age-abiding statute of the LORD. It shall be completely burnt. **23** And every meal-offering of the priest will be a complete *burnt offering*; it shall not be eaten.” **24** Then the LORD spoke to Moses and said, **25** “Speak to Aaron and his sons and say, ‘This *is* the procedure for the sin-offering. At the place where the burnt offering is slaughtered, the sin-offering will be slaughtered before the LORD. *It is* a holy of holies. **26** The priest who offers it as a sin-offering will eat it. It will be eaten in a holy place, in the courtyard of the tent of contact. **27** Everyone who touches its flesh will be holy. And when *any* of its blood is splashed on the garment, you will wash *that* which was splashed on in a holy place. **28** And the earthenware vessel in which it is boiled will be broken, or if it is boiled in a copper vessel, then it will be thoroughly scoured and thoroughly rinsed with water. **29** Every male among the priests will eat it. *It is* a holy of holies. **30** But no sin-offering of which blood is brought to the tent of contact to make atonement in the holy *place* will be eaten; it will be burned by fire.

Leviticus Chapter 7

1 And this *is* the procedure for the guilt-offering. *It is* a holy of holies. **2** In the place where they slaughter the burnt offering, they will slaughter the guilt-offering, and he will sprinkle its blood on the altar round about. **3** And he will offer all its fat – the tail and the fat covering the innards. **4** And *as for* the two kidneys, and the fat that *is* on them, which *is* on the loins, and the caul *that is* on the liver, *and* on the kidneys, he will remove them. **5** And the priest will burn them on the altar *as* a fire-offering to the LORD. *It is* a guilt-offering. **6** Every male among the priests will eat it. It will be eaten in a holy place. *It is* a holy of holies. **7** As the sin-offering *is*, so *is* the guilt-offering. They *have* one procedure. The priest who makes atonement with it will have it. **8** And the priest who offers any man's burnt offering *will have* the skin of the burnt offering which he offers. It is for the priest. **9** And every meal-offering that is baked in an oven, and everything prepared in a stewing pan or on a baking tray will be for the priest who offers it. **10** And every meal-offering mixed with oil, or dry, will be for all Aaron's sons, one as another. **11** And this *is* the procedure for the sacrifice of the peace-offering which he will offer to the LORD. **12** If he offers it as a thank-offering, he will offer with the thank-sacrifice unleavened

cakes mixed with oil, and unleavened wafers coated with oil, and fine flour well stirred *for* cakes mixed with oil. **13** He will make his oblation with cakes of leavened bread with the sacrifice of his thankful peace-offering. **14** And out of this he will offer one *particular part* of the whole oblation: a heave-offering to the LORD. It will be for the priest who sprinkles the blood of the peace-offering. **15** And the meat of his sacrifice of the thankful peace-offering will be eaten on the day of his oblation – he shall not save *any* of it until the morning. **16** And if the sacrifice of his oblation *is* a vow or freewill-offering, it shall be eaten on the day when he offers his sacrifice, and on the next day, when the remainder of it shall be eaten. **17** And the remainder of the meat of the sacrifice will be burned by fire on the third day. **18** And if *any* of the meat of his sacrifice of a peace-offering is eaten at all on the third day, it will not be accepted. It will not be imputed to the one offering it – it will be an abomination, and *any* person eating *any* of it will bear his iniquity. **19** And *any* meat that comes into contact with any unclean *thing* will not be eaten; it will be burned with fire. And *as for* meat *in general*, every clean *person* may eat meat. **20** But *as for* anyone who eats *any* of the meat of the peace-sacrifice which *is* the LORD's, while in a state of uncleanness, that person will be cut off from his people. **21** And anyone who touches anything unclean, by the uncleanness of man, or unclean cattle, or any unclean abomination, and *then* eats *any* of the meat of the peace-sacrifice which *is* the LORD's, that person will be cut off from his people.” **22** And the LORD spoke to Moses and said, **23** “Speak to the sons of Israel and say, ‘You shall not eat any fat of an ox or a lamb or a goat. **24** But the fat of a carcase and the fat of a savaged *animal can* be used for any purpose, but you certainly will not eat it. **25** For anyone *who* eats fat from the animal which he offered *as* a fire-offering to the LORD – that person who *so* eats will be cut off from his people. **26** And you will not eat any blood in any of your dwellings, *either* of birds or of cattle. **27** *As for* any person who eats any blood – that person will be cut off from his people.’” **28** And the LORD spoke to Moses and said, **29** “Speak to the sons of Israel and say, ‘He who offers his peace-sacrifice to the LORD shall bring his oblation to the LORD from his peace-sacrifice *animal stock*. **30** His hands shall bring the LORD's fire-offerings; he will bring the fat on the breast with the breast in order to wave it *as* a wave-offering before the LORD. **31** And the priest will burn the fat on the altar, and the breast will be for Aaron and his sons. **32** And you will give the right leg to the priest *as* a heave-offering from your peace-sacrifices. **33** He of the sons of Aaron who offers the blood of the peace-sacrifice and the fat will have the right leg *as* a portion. **34** For *as regards* the breast

of the wave-offering and the leg of the heave-offering, from the peace-sacrifices, I have made an election from the sons of Israel and given these *things* to Aaron the priest and his sons, as an age-abiding statute with the sons of Israel. 35 That *is* the anointing of Aaron and the anointing of his sons, by the LORD's fire-offerings on the day when he had them approach, to serve as priests to the LORD, 36 which the LORD commanded, that they should be given an age-abiding statute for their generations, on the day when he anointed them, *chosen* from the sons of Israel. 37 That *is* the procedure for the burnt offering, the meal-offering, and the sin-offering, and the guilt-offering, and the consecration, and the sacrifice of the peace-offering, 38 which the LORD commanded Moses on Mount Sinai on the day when he commanded the sons of Israel to offer their oblations to the LORD in the Sinai Desert.' ”

Leviticus Chapter 8

1 Then the LORD spoke to Moses and said, 2 “Take Aaron and his sons with him, and the clothes, and the anointing oil, and a bull for the sin-offering, and two rams, and the basket of unleavened bread, 3 and assemble the whole congregation at the entrance to the tent of contact.” 4 And Moses did as the LORD had commanded him, and the congregation was assembled at the entrance to the tent of contact. 5 Then Moses said to the congregation, “This *is* the thing which the LORD commanded *us* to do.” 6 And Moses brought Aaron and his sons forward and washed them with water. 7 And he put the tunic on him, and he girded him with the girdle, and he clothed him *with* the robe, and he put the ephod on him, and he girded him with the embroidered belt of the ephod, and he bound it on to him. 8 And he placed the breastplate on him, and he put the Urim and the Thummim on the breastplate. 9 And he put the turban on his head, and on the turban facing forwards he put the shining plate of gold – the holy crown – as the LORD had commanded Moses. 10 And Moses took the anointing oil and anointed the tabernacle and everything that *was* in it, and he sanctified those *things*. 11 And he sprinkled *some* of it on the altar, seven times, and he anointed the altar and all its equipment, and the laver, and its pedestal, so as to sanctify them. 12 And he poured *some* of the anointing oil on Aaron's head, and he anointed him, so as to sanctify him. 13 And Moses brought Aaron's sons forward and clothed them *with* tunics, and he girded them *with* girdles, and he bound high headgear on them, as the LORD had commanded Moses. 14 And he presented the bull of the sin-offering, and Aaron and his sons laid their hands on the head of the bull of the sin-offering. 15 And he slaughtered *it*, and Moses took the blood and put

it on the horns of the altar round about with his finger, and he expiated the altar, and he poured the blood onto the base of the altar, and he sanctified it to atone for it. 16 And he took all the fat which *is* on the innards, and the caul of the liver, and the two kidneys, and their fat, and Moses burnt *it* on the altar. 17 And he burnt the bull, and its hide, and its flesh, and its dung, with fire, outside the camp, as the LORD had commanded Moses. 18 And he brought the ram of the burnt offering forward, and Aaron and his sons laid their hands on the head of the ram. 19 And Moses slaughtered *it* and sprinkled *its* blood on the altar round about. 20 And he cut the ram up into pieces, and Moses burnt the head, and the pieces, and the fat, 21 and he washed the innards and the legs with water, and Moses burnt the whole of the ram on the altar. *It was* a burnt offering as a sweet fragrance. *It is* a fire-offering to the LORD, as the LORD had commanded Moses. 22 And he brought the second ram forward, the ram of the consecration, and Aaron and his sons laid their hands on the head of the ram. 23 And Moses slaughtered *it* and took *some* of its blood and put *it* on the lobe of Aaron's right ear and on his right thumb and on his right *hand* big toe. 24 And he brought Aaron's sons forward, and Moses put *some* of the blood on the lobe of their right ears and on their right thumbs and on their right *hand* big toes, and Moses sprinkled the blood on the altar round about. 25 And he took the fat and the tail, and all the fat that *is* on the innards, and the caul of the liver, and the two kidneys, and their fat and the right *hand front* leg. 26 And he took one unleavened cake and one cake of oiled bread, and one wafer, from the basket of unleavened bread which *is* before the LORD, and he put *them* on the items of fat and on the right *hand front* leg, 27 and he put it all in Aaron's hands, and in his sons' hands, and he waved them *as* a wave-offering before the LORD. 28 And Moses took them from their hands and burnt *them* on the altar with the burnt offering. *They were* a consecration as a sweet fragrance. *It was* a fire-offering to the LORD. 29 And Moses took the breast, and he waved it *as* a wave-offering before the LORD. Moses' portion was from the ram of consecration, as the LORD had commanded Moses. 30 And Moses took *some* of the anointing oil and *some* of the blood which *was* on the altar, and he sprinkled *it* on Aaron *and* on his garments, and on his sons and on his sons' garments with him, and he sanctified Aaron, his garments, and his sons, and his sons' garments with him. 31 And Moses said to Aaron and to his sons, “Boil the meat *at* the entrance to the tent of contact, and there you will eat it, and the bread which *is* in the consecration basket, as I commanded, when I said, ‘Aaron and his sons will eat it.’ 32 And you will burn the remainder of the meat and bread with fire. 33 And you will not go out of the entrance of the tent of contact for

seven days, until the day of fulfilment of your consecration days, because for seven days he will consecrate you.” **34** The way he acted on this day *was what* the LORD had commanded to be done, so as to atone for you. **35** “And you will stay at the entrance to the tent of contact day and night for seven days, and you will keep the LORD’s charge, so that you do not die, for so I have been commanded.” **36** And Aaron and his sons did all the things which the LORD had commanded through the intermediacy of Moses.

Leviticus Chapter 9

1 And it came to pass on the eighth day *that* Moses called for Aaron and his sons and the elders of Israel. **2** And he said to Aaron, “Get a calf, a young *bull* of the oxen as a sin-offering, and a ram as a burnt offering, *both* without blemish, and offer *them* before the LORD. **3** And speak to the sons of Israel and say, ‘Take a buck from the goats as a sin-offering and a one-year-old calf and lamb, *both* without blemish, as a burnt offering, **4** and an ox and a ram as a peace-offering to sacrifice before the LORD, and a meal-offering, mixed with oil. For today the LORD will appear to you.’” **5** And they took what Moses commanded to the front of the tent of contact, and the whole congregation drew near and stood before the LORD. **6** And Moses said, “This *is* the thing that the LORD has commanded you to do. And the glory of the LORD will appear to you.” **7** And Moses said to Aaron, “Draw near to the altar and perform your sin-offering and your burnt offering, and atone for yourself and for the people, and perform the people’s oblation and atone for them, as the LORD has commanded.” **8** And Aaron drew near to the altar, and he slaughtered the calf of the sin-offering which *was* for himself. **9** And Aaron’s sons brought the blood to him, and he dipped his finger in the blood, and he put *it* on the horns of the altar, and he poured the blood onto the base of the altar. **10** And he burned the fat and the kidneys and the caul from the liver from the sin-offering on the altar, as the LORD had commanded Moses. **11** And he burned the flesh and the skin with fire outside the camp. **12** And he slaughtered the burnt offering, and Aaron’s sons presented the blood to him, and he sprinkled it on the altar round about. **13** And they presented the burnt offering to him, in its pieces, and the head, and he burnt *it* on the altar. **14** And he washed the innards and the legs, and he burned *them* with the burnt offering on the altar. **15** And he offered the people’s oblation, and he took the goat of the sin-offering which *was* for the people, and he slaughtered it and offered it as a sin-offering like the first *one*. **16** And he offered the burnt offering, and he performed it according to the prescribed way. **17** And he offered the meal-offering, and he filled his hand with it, and he burnt *it* on the altar, besides the burnt offering

of the morning. **18** And he slaughtered the ox and the ram, the peace-sacrifice, which *was* for the people. And Aaron’s sons presented the blood to him, and he sprinkled it on the altar round about. **19** And *they presented* the fatty parts from the bull and from the ram, the tail and the covering of *the innards* and the kidneys and the caul of the liver. **20** And he put the fatty parts on the breasts, and he burnt the fatty parts on the altar. **21** And Aaron waved the breasts and the right *hand* front leg *as* a wave-offering before the LORD, as Moses commanded. **22** And Aaron lifted up his hand to the people and blessed them, and he came down from performing the sin-offering and the burnt offering and the peace-offering. **23** Then Moses and Aaron went to the tent of contact, then they came out and blessed the people. Then the glory of the LORD appeared to all the people. **24** And fire went out from the LORD and consumed the burnt offering and the fatty parts on the altar, and all the people saw *it*, and they shouted, and they fell face down.

Leviticus Chapter 10

1 Subsequently, Aaron’s sons Nadab and Abihu each took their censer, and they put fire in them, and they put incense on it, and they offered strange fire before the LORD, which he had not commanded them. **2** At this fire went out from the LORD and consumed them, and they died before the LORD. **3** Then Moses said to Aaron, “This *is* what the LORD spoke *about* when he said,

‘I will be sanctified among those who draw near to me,

And I will be glorified in the presence of all the people.’”

And Aaron was silent. **4** Then Moses called for Mishael and Elzaphan, the sons of Uzziel, Aaron’s uncle, and he said to them, “Come near and carry your brothers from the front of the holy *place* to outside the camp.” **5** So they came near and carried them in their tunics to outside the camp as Moses had told *them*. **6** Then Moses said to Aaron, and to Eleazar and to Ithamar his sons, “Do not shave your heads, and do not rip *the seam* of your clothes, so that you do not die, and he becomes angry with the whole congregation. And *as for* your brothers, let the whole house of Israel bewail the conflagration *with* which the LORD burned *them*. **7** And you will not go out of the entrance to the tent of contact, so that you do not die, for the anointing oil of the LORD *is* upon you.” And they acted according to Moses’ word. **8** Then the LORD spoke to Aaron and said, **9** “Do not drink wine or strong drink, *either* you or your sons with you, when you come to the tent of contact, so that you do not die. It *is* an age-abiding statute for your generations, **10** and to make a distinction between what *is* holy and what *is* profane, and between what *is* unclean and what

is clean, 11 and to teach the sons of Israel all the statutes which the LORD has spoken to them through the intermediacy of Moses.” 12 And Moses said to Aaron, and to Eleazar and to Ithamar his remaining sons, “Take the meal-offering which remains from the fire-offerings of the LORD and eat it, unleavened, beside the altar, for it *is* a holy of holies. 13 And you will eat it in a holy place, for it *is* a statute for you and a statute for your sons – *one* of the fire-offerings of the LORD – for so I have been commanded. 14 And you will eat the breast of the wave-offering and the *front* leg of the heave-offering in a clean place, you and your sons and your daughters with you, for they have been given *as* a statute for you and *as* a statute for your sons, among the sacrifices of peace-offerings of the sons of Israel. 15 They will bring the *front* leg of the heave-offering and the breast of the wave-offering, with the fire-offerings of fatty parts, to wave *as* a wave-offering before the LORD, and it will be an age-abiding statute for you and for your sons, as the LORD has commanded.” 16 And Moses carefully sought the goat for the sin-offering, but he found out that it had *already* been burned, and he became angry with Eleazar and with Ithamar, Aaron's remaining sons, and he said, 17 “Why did you not eat the sin-offering in the holy place? For it *is* a holy of holies. And he gave it to you to bear the iniquity of the congregation, to atone for them before the LORD. 18 Look, its blood has not been brought to within the holy *place*; you must definitely eat it in the holy *place* as I commanded.” 19 And Aaron said to Moses, “Look, they offered their sin-offering and their burnt offering before the LORD today, and *things* like this have befallen me. If I had eaten the sin-offering today, would it have been acceptable in the LORD's eyes?” 20 And Moses heard *it*, and it was accepted in his sight.

Leviticus Chapter 11

1 Then the LORD spoke to Moses and to Aaron and said to them, 2 “Speak to the sons of Israel and say, ‘These *are* the animals which you may eat of all the fauna which *is* on the earth. 3 Everything among fauna *that* divides the hoof and is cloven-footed *and* chews the cud, you may eat. 4 But these *are* what you shall not eat of the cud-chewers, or of those that divide the hoof: the camel, for it chews the cud, but it does not divide the hoof; it is unclean to you. 5 And the rock hyrax, for it *is* a chewer of the cud, but it does not divide the hoof; it is unclean to you. 6 And the hare, for it *is* a chewer of the cud, but it does not divide the hoof; it is unclean to you. 7 And the pig, for it divides the hoof and is cloven-footed, but it does not chew the cud; it is unclean to you. 8 You shall not eat of their flesh, and you shall not touch their carcasses; they are unclean to you. 9 This *is* what you may eat of everything that *is*

in the water: everything that *has* fins and scales in the water – in the seas and in the rivers. You may eat them. 10 But *as for* everything that *does* not *have* fins and scales in the seas and in the rivers, both everything that teems *in* the water, and every living being that *is* in the water, they *are* an abomination to you. 11 And they will be an abomination to you; you shall not eat *any* of their flesh, and you will abhor their carcasses. 12 Everything that *does* not *have* fins and scales in the water *is* an abomination to you. 13 And you will abhor the following from the bird *kingdom*; they *must* not be eaten – they *are* an abomination: the eagle, the ossifrage and the osprey, 14 and the vulture, and the kite, after its kind, 15 and every raven after its kind, 16 and the ostrich, and the nightjar, and the sea-gull, and the hawk after its kind, 17 and the little owl, and the cormorant, and the great owl, 18 and the common owl, and the pelican, and the black vulture, 19 and the stork and the heron after its kind, and the hoopoe, and the bat. 20 Every teeming flying *creature* which goes on four *feet* *is* an abomination to you. 21 But this *is* what you may eat: every teeming flying *creature* which goes on four *feet*, which *has* legs above its feet by which to leap over the ground. 22 The following of them you may eat: the locust after its kind, and the migratory locust after its kind, and the short-horned grasshopper after its kind and the long-horned grasshopper after its kind. 23 And every other teeming flying *creature* which *has* four legs *is* an abomination to you, 24 and you would make yourself unclean with those; anyone who touches their carcass becomes unclean until the evening. 25 And anyone who carries *any* carcass of theirs will wash his clothes, and he will be unclean until the evening. 26 This *applies* to all cattle dividing the hoof yet not cloven-footed, or not chewing the cud. They are unclean to you; anyone touching them is unclean. 27 And every *animal* that walks on its paws of all animals walking on four *feet* will be unclean to you. Anyone who touches their carcass will be unclean until the evening. 28 And whoever holds their carcasses will wash his clothes, and he will be unclean until the evening; they are unclean to you. 29 And these are the unclean to you among creeping *creatures* which creep on the ground: the mole, the mouse, the tortoise after its kind. 30 The lesser lizard, the chameleon, the greater lizard, and the mole rat, the shrew. 31 They are unclean to you among every creeping *animal*. Anyone who touches them when they are dead will be unclean until the evening. 32 And *as for* anything on which *any* of them fall when they are dead, it will become unclean, whether *it is* any wooden utensil or item of clothing or skin or sackcloth *or* any item that is used for work. It will be brought to water, and it will be unclean until evening, then it will be clean. 33 And any earthenware vessel into which *any* of them fall – everything that *has* them inside

it – will be unclean, and you will break it. **34** Any food which is eaten on which water comes will be unclean, and any drink which is drunk from any *such* vessel will be unclean. **35** And anything on which *any* of their carcases fall will become unclean. *Whether* an oven or a stove, it *must* be broken up. They are unclean, and they will be unclean to you. **36** But a fount and a cistern – a storage area for water – is clean. But *anyone who* touches their carcase will be unclean. **37** And if *any* of their carcases fall on any seed for sowing, which will be sown, it *is* clean. **38** But if *any* water is put on the seed, and *any* of their carcases have fallen on it, it is unclean to you. **39** And if *any* of the cattle which *are* food for you dies, *anyone* who touches its carcase will be unclean until the evening. **40** And whoever eats from its carcase will wash his clothes, and he will be unclean until the evening, and whoever carries its carcase will wash his clothes and will be unclean until the evening. **41** And every creeping thing that creeps over the earth *is* an abomination. It is not *to be* eaten. **42** *As for* everything *that* goes on its belly, and everything *that* goes on four legs, and everything *that* has many legs – every creeping thing that creeps on the earth – you shall not eat them, for they *are* an abomination. **43** Do not make yourselves abominable by any creeping thing that creeps, and do not make yourselves unclean by them and *so* become unclean by them. **44** For I *am* the LORD your God, and you will sanctify yourselves, and **you shall be holy, for I am holy**, and you will not make yourselves unclean with any creeping thing that crawls on the earth. **45** For I *am* the LORD who brought you up out of the land of Egypt, to be God to you, and **you shall be holy, for I am holy**. **46** This *is* the law of cattle and birds and every living thing which moves in the water and of every creature that creeps on the earth, **47** so as to make a distinction between unclean and clean, and between the animal that may be eaten and the animal that shall not be eaten.’ ”

Reference(s) in Chapter 11: v.44 ↔ 1 Peter 1:16 • v.45 ↔ 1 Peter 1:16.

Leviticus Chapter 12

1 And the LORD spoke to Moses and said, **2** “Speak to the sons of Israel and say, ‘If a woman conceives and gives birth to a male, she will be unclean for seven days. She will be unclean as for the days of the sickness of her menstrual impurity. **3** And on the eighth day, the flesh of his foreskin shall be circumcised. **4** Then she shall remain for thirty-three days in the blood of *her* purification. She shall not touch any holy thing, and she shall not go to the sanctuary until the completion of the days of her purification. **5** And if she gives birth to a female, she will be unclean for two weeks, as in her menstrual impurity, and she will remain for sixty-six days

in the blood of *her* purification. **6** And when the days of her purification have been completed, for a son or for a daughter, she will bring to the priest a one-year-old lamb as a burnt offering, and **a young pigeon or a turtle-dove**, as a sin-offering, at the entrance to the tent of contact. **7** And he will offer it in the presence of the LORD, and he will atone for her, and she shall be clean of the issue of her blood. This *is* the law of her who gives birth to a male or a female. **8** And if she *cannot* afford a lamb, she will take two turtle-doves or two young pigeons, one for a burnt offering and one for a sin-offering, and the priest will atone for her, and she will be clean.’ ”

Reference(s) in Chapter 12: v.6 ↔ Luke 2:24.

Leviticus Chapter 13

1 Then the LORD spoke to Moses and to Aaron and said, **2** “A man who has in the skin of his flesh a swelling or scurf or a bright spot, or who has in the skin of his flesh an affliction of leprosy, will be brought to Aaron the priest, or to one of his sons, the priests. **3** And the priest will examine the affliction in the skin of *his* flesh, and *if* the hair of the afflicted *area* has turned white, and the profile of the afflicted *area* *is* deeper than the skin of his flesh, *then* it *is* an affliction of leprosy, and the priest will look at him and pronounce him unclean. **4** And if it *is* a white bright spot in the skin of his flesh, and the profile of it *is* not deeper than the skin, and *its* hair has not turned white, then the priest will close the afflicted *area* up for seven days. **5** Then on the seventh day the priest will examine him, and if the affliction is stable in his view, *and* the affliction has not spread in the skin, then the priest will close it up for a second *period* of seven days. **6** Then the priest will examine him on the seventh day a second time, and if the affliction *is* dull and the affliction has not spread in the skin, then the priest will pronounce him clean. It *is* *just* scurf, and he will wash his clothes and be clean. **7** But if the scurvy *area* has a definite spread in the skin after it has been examined by the priest *as to whether* it *is* clean, then he will be examined again by the priest. **8** And the priest will make an examination, and if the scurvy *area* has spread on the skin, then the priest will pronounce him unclean; it *is* leprosy. **9** If there is an affliction of leprosy with a man, he shall be brought to the priest. **10** And the priest will look, and if *there is* a white swelling in the skin, and it has turned the hair white, and *there is* an indication of raw flesh in the swelling, **11** *then* it *is* dormant leprosy in the skin of his flesh, and the priest will pronounce him unclean. He will not close it up, for he is unclean. **12** And if the leprosy spreads extensively in the skin, and the leprosy covers all the skin with an affliction, from his head to his feet, at every visual examination by the priest, **13** then the priest will

look, and if the leprosy covers all his flesh, then he will pronounce the affliction clean. It has all turned white *and* he is clean. **14** But on the day when raw flesh is seen on him, he will be unclean. **15** And the priest will examine the raw flesh and pronounce him unclean. The raw flesh is unclean. It *is* leprosy. **16** Or if the raw flesh changes back and turns white, then he will go to the priest. **17** And the priest will examine him, and if the affliction turns white, then the priest will pronounce the afflicted *area* clean; he *is* clean. **18** And if there is *any* ulcer in the skin of *any* flesh, and it heals, **19** and in the place of the ulcer there is a white swelling or a bright spot, reddish white, then it will be examined by the priest. **20** And the priest will examine *it*, and if its profile *is* lower than the skin and its hair has turned white, then the priest will pronounce him unclean. It *is* the affliction of leprosy *which has* flared up at the ulcer. **21** And if the priest examines it, and if there *is* no white hair on it, and it *is* not lower than the skin, and it *is* dull, then the priest will close it up for seven days. **22** And if it spreads extensively in the skin, then the priest will pronounce him unclean; it *is* an affliction. **23** But if the bright spot remains in its place *and* does not spread, then it *is* an inflammation of the ulcer, and the priest will pronounce him clean. **24** Or if there is a fiery burn in the skin of his flesh, and there is an indication of the burn – a bright spot *that is* reddish white or *just* white – **25** then the priest will examine it, and if the hair has turned white at the bright spot, and its profile *is* deeper than the skin, *then it is* leprosy; it has flared up at the burn. And the priest will pronounce him unclean. It *is* an affliction of leprosy. **26** But if the priest examines it and if there *is* no white hair at the bright spot, and it *is* not lower than the skin, and it *is* dull, then the priest will close it up for seven days. **27** Then the priest will examine it on the seventh day. If it has spread at all in the skin then the priest will pronounce him unclean; it *is* an affliction of leprosy. **28** But if the bright spot remains in place, *and* it does not spread on the skin, and it *is* dull, it *is* a swelling of the burn, and the priest will pronounce him clean, for it *is* an inflammation of the burn. **29** Now if a man or woman has an affliction on the head or the chin, **30** then the priest will examine the afflicted *area*, and if its profile *is* deeper than the skin, and *there is* thin yellow hair in it, then the priest will pronounce him unclean; it *is* scall, a leprosy of the head or chin. **31** But if the priest looks at the affliction of the scall, and if its profile *is* not deeper than the skin, and *there is* no black hair in it, then the priest will close up the affliction of the scall for seven days. **32** Then the priest will examine the afflicted *area* on the seventh day, and if the scall has not spread, and there is no yellow hair in it, and the profile of the scall *is* not deeper than the skin, **33** then he will shave

himself, but he will not shave the scall, and the priest will close up the scall for seven days a second time. **34** Then the priest will examine the scall on the seventh day, and if the scall has not spread in the skin, and its profile *is* not deeper than the skin, then the priest will pronounce him clean, and *the man* will wash his clothes and be clean. **35** But if the scall has spread at all in the skin after his cleansing, **36** then the priest will examine it, and if the scall has spread in the skin, then the priest will not look for the yellow hair; he is unclean. **37** But if in his sight the scall is stable, and black hair grows on it, *then* the scall is healing; he *is* clean, and the priest will pronounce him clean. **38** And if a man or woman has bright spots on the skin of their flesh – white bright spots – **39** then the priest will examine *them*, and if *there are* dull white bright spots in the skin of their flesh, then it *is a case of* freckles *that* grow in the skin; he *is* clean. **40** And if a man loses hair on the head, he *has become* bald; he *is* clean. **41** And if his head loses hair from the part of his head towards the front, he *is* front-receding bald; he *is* clean. **42** But if there is a reddish white affliction in his bald *area* or his front-receding bald *area*, it *is* leprosy developing on his bald *area* or his front-receding bald *area*. **43** And the priest will examine him, and if there *is* a reddish white swelling of an affliction on his bald *area* or his front-receding *area*, with the profile of leprosy of the skin of the flesh, **44** *then he is* a leprous man; he is unclean. The priest will certainly pronounce him unclean; his affliction *is* on his head. **45** The clothes of him who *is* leprous – who *has* an affliction – will be ripped at the seam, and his head will be made bare, and he will cover his upper lip, and he will call out, ‘Unclean, unclean.’ **46** All the time that the affliction *is* on him, he will be unclean. He is unclean; he will live alone; his dwelling *will be* outside the camp. **47** And *as for* the garment that has the affliction of leprosy – *either* in a woollen garment or in a flaxen garment – **48** whether in the warp or the woof of the flax or the wool or in hide or in any processed hide, **49** if the affliction in the garment *is* greenish or reddish, whether in hide or warp or woof or any hide product, it *is* an affliction of leprosy, and it will be shown to the priest. **50** And the priest will examine the affliction, and he will close up the afflicted *item* for seven days, **51** then he will examine the afflicted *item* on the seventh day. If the affliction has spread in the garment, either in the warp or in the woof or in the hide *or* in anything which is made *from* hide into a product, the affliction *is* a rankling leprosy; it is unclean. **52** And he will burn the garment, whether *it is in* the warp or the woof *or* in the wool or in the flax or in any product of hide where the affliction is, for it *is* rankling leprosy; it will be burned by fire. **53** And if when the priest looks, if the affliction has not spread in the garment or in the warp or woof or

in any hide product, **54** then the priest will command that they wash *the thing* which *has* the affliction in it, and *that* they shut it up for seven days a second time. **55** Then the priest will examine *it* after the afflicted *item* has been washed, and if the affliction has not changed its profile and the affliction has not spread, it is unclean. You will burn it with fire. It *is* inward ravaging as it becomes worn thin or threadbare. **56** And if when the priest examines it, it *is* seen that the afflicted *area is* dull after it has been washed, then he will tear it out from the garment or from the hide or from the warp or from the woof. **57** But if it still appears in the garment or in the warp or the woof or in any hide product, it is flaring up; you will burn the *thing* that *has* the affliction in it with fire. **58** And *as for* the garment or warp or woof or any hide product which you wash, where the affliction goes away from it, it will be washed a second time, and it will be clean. **59** This *is* the procedure for the affliction of leprosy *in* a garment of wool or flax, either *in* the warp or *in* the woof or *in* any product from hide, for it being pronounced clean or unclean.”

Leviticus Chapter 14

1 Then the LORD spoke to Moses and said, **2** “This will be the procedure for him who *is* leprous, on the day of his cleansing. Now he will be brought to the priest, **3** and the priest will go outside the camp, and the priest will examine *him*, and if the affliction of leprosy has healed in the leper, **4** then the priest will command that two birds are taken for him that is having himself cleansed, live *and* clean *ones*, and cedar wood, and scarlet *dye* and hyssop, **5** and the priest will command that one bird be killed in an earthenware vessel over running water. **6** *As for* the living bird, he will take it and the cedar wood, and the scarlet *dye* and the hyssop, and he will dip them, and the bird that *is* alive, in the blood of the bird that was killed, above running water. **7** And he will sprinkle *it* seven times on him who is having himself cleansed from the leprosy, and he will pronounce him clean, and he will release the bird that *is* alive into the open field. **8** And he that is having himself cleansed will wash his clothes, and he will shave all his hair, and he will wash *himself* in water, and he will be clean. And after *that* he will go to the camp, and he will stay outside his tent for seven days. **9** And it will come to pass on the seventh day *that* he will shave all his hair – his head and his chin and his eyebrows. So he will shave off all his hair, and he will wash his clothes and wash his body in water, and he will be clean. **10** Then on the eighth day he will take two young lambs without blemish, and one young ewe, one-year-old, without blemish, and three tenths of an ephah of fine flour for the meal-offering, mixed with oil, and

one log of oil. **11** And the priest who performs the cleansing will place the man who is having himself cleansed and them before the LORD *at* the entrance to the tent of contact. **12** And the priest will take one lamb, and he will offer it as a guilt-offering, and the log of oil, and he will wave them *as* a wave-offering before the LORD. **13** And he will slaughter the lamb in the place where he slaughters the sin-offering and the burnt offering, in the holy place, for the guilt-offering *is* as the sin-offering to the priest. It *is* a holy of holies. **14** And the priest will take *some* of the blood of the guilt-offering, and the priest will put *it* on the lobe of the right ear of him who is having himself cleansed, and on his right thumb and on his right *hand* big toe, **15** and the priest will take *some* of the log of oil, and he will pour *it* in the palm of the priest's left hand. **16** And the priest will dip his right finger in the oil which *is* in his left palm, and he will sprinkle *some* of the oil with his finger seven times before the LORD. **17** And the priest will put *some* of the remainder of the oil which *is* in his palm on the lobe of the right ear of him who is having himself cleansed, and on his right thumb, and on his right *hand* big toe, with the blood of the guilt-offering. **18** And *as for* the remainder of the oil in the priest's palm, he will put *it* on the head of him who is having himself cleansed, and the priest will atone for him before the LORD. **19** And the priest will perform the sin-offering, and he will atone for him who is having himself cleansed from his uncleanness, and afterwards he will slaughter the burnt offering. **20** And the priest will perform the burnt offering and the meal-offering on the altar, and the priest will atone for him, and he will become clean. **21** But if he *is* poor and he *cannot* afford *it*, he will take one lamb *as* a guilt-offering, as a wave-offering, to atone for him, and one tenth of an ephah of fine flour mixed with oil as a meal-offering, and a log of oil, **22** and two turtle-doves or two young pigeons as he is able to afford, and one will be a sin-offering and the other a burnt offering. **23** And he will bring them on the eighth day of his cleansing to the priest at the entrance to the tent of contact before the LORD. **24** And the priest will take the lamb of the guilt-offering and the log of oil, and the priest will wave them *as* a wave-offering before the LORD. **25** And he will slaughter the lamb of the guilt-offering, and the priest will take *some* of the blood of the guilt-offering, and he will put *it* on the lobe of the right ear of him who is having himself cleansed, and on his right thumb, and on his right *hand* big toe. **26** And the priest will pour *some* of the oil into the priest's left palm. **27** And the priest will with his right finger sprinkle *some* of the oil which *is* in his left palm seven times before the LORD. **28** And the priest will put *some* of the oil which *is* in his palm on the lobe of the right ear of him who is having himself cleansed, and on his right thumb,

and on his right *hand* big toe, at the place of the blood of the guilt-offering. **29** And *as for* the remainder of the oil which *is* in the priest's palm, he will put *it* on the head of him who is having himself cleansed, to atone for him before the LORD. **30** And he will perform *the offering of* one of the turtle-doves or young pigeons, whatever he *can* afford. **31** *He will offer* whatever he *can* afford, one *as* a sin-offering and one *as* a burnt offering with a meal-offering, and the priest will atone for him who is having himself cleansed before the LORD. **32** This *is* the procedure for him who *has* the affliction of leprosy who *cannot* afford *the animals of* his cleansing *procedure*.” **33** Then the LORD spoke to Moses and to Aaron and said, **34** “When you go into the land of Canaan which I am giving you as a possession, if I inflict an affliction of leprosy on a house in the land of your possession, **35** then he whose house *it is* will go and tell the priest and say, ‘An affliction seems to have appeared on my house.’ **36** And the priest will command that they empty the house before the priest comes to examine the affliction, so that nothing in the house becomes unclean, and after that the priest will come *and* examine the house. **37** And he will examine the affliction, and if the affliction *is* in the walls of the house, *in* greenish or reddish hollows, and its profile *is* recessed in the wall, **38** then the priest will go out of the house to the entrance of the house, and he will close the house for seven days. **39** Then the priest will return on the seventh day, and he will examine *it*, and if the affliction has spread in the walls of the house, **40** then the priest will command that they remove the stones that *have* the affliction in them, and they will cast them out of the city in an unclean place. **41** And he will have the house scraped inside *all* around, and they will pour out the dust which they scrape off outside the city in an unclean place. **42** And they will take other stones, and they will bring *them* in place of *those* stones, and he will take other powder, and he will plaster the house. **43** And if the affliction returns, and it flares up in the house after he has removed the stones, and after the scraping of the house and after *application of* the plaster, **44** then the priest will come, and he will examine *it*, and if the affliction has spread in the house, it *is* a rankling leprosy in the house. It is unclean. **45** Then he will demolish the house, its stones and its beams, and all the plaster of the house, and he will take *it* outside the city to an unclean place. **46** And whoever goes into the house all the time *that* he shut it up will be unclean until the evening. **47** And whoever lies in the house will wash his clothes, and whoever eats in the house will wash his clothes. **48** But if the priest comes, as he must, and he examines *it*, and if the affliction has not spread in the house after the house has been plastered, then the priest will pronounce the house clean, for the affliction has been cured.

49 And to expiate the house he will take two birds and cedar wood, and scarlet *dye*, and hyssop. **50** And he will kill one bird in an earthenware vessel over running water. **51** And he will take the cedar wood and the hyssop and the scarlet *dye* and the bird that *is* alive, and he will dip them in the blood of the bird that was killed, and in the running water, and he will sprinkle *it* on the house seven times. **52** And he will expiate the house with the blood of the bird, and with the running water, and with the living bird, and with the cedar wood, and with the hyssop and with the scarlet *dye*. **53** And he will release the living bird outside the city in the open field, and he will atone for the house, and it will be clean. **54** This *is* the procedure for every affliction of leprosy and of scall, **55** and of leprosy of a garment and of a house, **56** and of a swelling, and of scurf and of a bright spot, **57** to teach when *a thing is* unclean and when *a thing is* clean. This *is* the procedure for leprosy.”

Leviticus Chapter 15

1 And the LORD spoke to Moses and to Aaron and said, **2** “Speak to the sons of Israel and say to them, ‘*As for* every man who has a discharge from his flesh, his discharge *means* he is unclean. **3** And this will be his uncleanness in his discharge, *whether* his flesh emits his discharge or his flesh seals up his discharge, it *is* his uncleanness. **4** Every bed on which he who has the discharge lies will be unclean, and every item *of furniture* on which he sits will be unclean. **5** And anyone who touches his bed will wash his clothes and wash *himself* with water, and he will be unclean until the evening. **6** And *anyone* who sits on *any* item *of furniture* on which he who has a discharge sits will wash his clothes and wash *himself* with water, and he will be unclean until the evening. **7** And *anyone* who touches the flesh of him who has the discharge will wash his clothes and wash *himself* with water, and he will be unclean until the evening. **8** And if he who has the discharge spits on *someone* clean, the latter will wash his clothes and wash *himself* with water, and he will be unclean until the evening. **9** And every carriage-*seat* on which he who has a discharge rides will be unclean. **10** And anyone who touches anything that has been under him will be unclean until the evening, and *anyone* who carries them will wash his clothes and wash *himself* with water, and he will be unclean until the evening. **11** And everyone whom he that has the discharge touches, who does not rinse his hands with water, will wash his clothes and wash himself with water, and he will be unclean until the evening. **12** And *any* earthenware object which he who has the discharge touches will be broken, and every wooden implement will be washed with water. **13** And when he with a discharge is cleansed of his discharge, he will

reserve to himself seven days for his cleansing, and he will wash his clothes and he will wash his body with running water, and he will be clean. **14** And on the eighth day he will get himself two turtle-doves or two young pigeons, and he will come before the LORD at the entrance to the tent of contact, and he will give them to the priest. **15** And the priest will make *offerings* with them, one *as* a sin-offering and one as a burnt offering, and the priest will atone for him before the LORD for his discharge. **16** And if semen is emitted from a man, he will wash all his body with water, and he will be unclean until the evening. **17** And every garment and every hide *product* which has semen on it will be washed with water, and it will be unclean until the evening. **18** And *as for* a woman with whom a man lies *with an emission* of semen, they will wash *themselves* with water, and they will be unclean until the evening. **19** And if a woman has a discharge, *and* her discharge is *of* blood, in her flesh, she shall be in her menstrual separation for seven days, and anyone touching her will be unclean until the evening. **20** And everything that she lies on in her menstrual separation will be unclean, and everything she sits on will be unclean, **21** and anyone who touches her bed will wash his clothes, and he will wash *himself* with water, and he will be unclean until the evening. **22** And anyone who touches any item *of furniture* that she sits on will wash his clothes and he will wash *himself* with water, and he will be unclean until the evening. **23** And if it *is* the bed or the item *of furniture* on which she sits, when he touches the *item*, he will be unclean until the evening. **24** And if a man actually lies with her, then her menstrual impurity will be upon him, and he will be unclean for seven days, and all the bed he lies on will be unclean. **25** And if *with any* woman a discharge of her blood flows for many days not in the time of her menstrual separation, or if it discharges beyond *the time of* her menstrual separation, all the days of her unclean discharge will be as the days of her menstrual separation. She is unclean. **26** Any bed that she lies on *on* any of the days of her discharge will be as the bed of her menstrual separation to her, and every item *of furniture* on which she sits will be unclean, *as with* the uncleanness of her menstrual separation. **27** And anyone who touches them will become unclean, and he will wash his clothes and he will wash *himself* with water, and he will be unclean until the evening. **28** And when she has been cleansed of her discharge, she will reserve herself seven days, and after *that* she will be clean. **29** And on the eighth day, she will take two turtle-doves or two young pigeons, and she will bring them to the priest at the entrance to the tent of contact. **30** And the priest will offer one *of them* as a sin-offering and the other *as* a burnt offering. And the priest will atone for her before the LORD, for her unclean discharge. **31** And you

will separate the sons of Israel from their uncleanness so that they do not die in their uncleanness, by them making my tabernacle, which *is* in their midst, unclean. **32** This *is* the procedure for him who has a discharge and *for* him from whom semen is emitted, so as to become unclean by it, **33** and of her that *is* sick in her period, and of him who has a discharge, for male or female, and for the man who lies with an unclean *woman*.’”

Leviticus Chapter 16

1 And the LORD spoke to Moses after the death of the two sons of Aaron when they made an offering before the LORD and died, **2** and the LORD said to Moses, “Speak to Aaron your brother, and don't let him come at *just* any time to the holy *place* inside the veil, into the presence of the atonement cover which *is* over the ark, so that he does not die, for I will appear over the atonement cover in the cloud. **3** Aaron will come to the sanctuary with this: with a bull-calf of the oxen for a sin-offering, and a ram for a burnt offering. **4** He will wear a holy fine linen tunic, and fine linen trousers will be over his body, and he will gird *himself* with a fine linen girdle, and he will wear a fine linen turban. They *are* holy garments, and he will wash his body with water, and he will put them on. **5** And he will take from the congregation of the sons of Israel two goat bucks for a sin-offering and one ram for a burnt offering. **6** And Aaron will offer the bull of the sin-offering which *is* for himself, and he will atone for himself and for his household, **7** and he will take the two goat bucks and stand them before the LORD *at* the entrance *to* the tent of contact. **8** And Aaron will cast lots for the two goat bucks. One lot *is* for the LORD, and one lot *is* for the scapegoat. **9** And Aaron will offer the goat buck on which the lot fell to the LORD, and he will perform *the sacrifice of* it *as* a sin-offering. **10** But the goat on which the lot fell *to be* the scapegoat will be stood before the LORD alive, to atone for himself, by dismissing it as a scapegoat into the desert. **11** And Aaron will offer the bull of the sin-offering which *is* for himself, and he will atone for himself and for his household, and he will slaughter the bull of the sin-offering which *is* for himself. **12** And he will take a censer full of burning coals from the altar before the LORD, with his hands full of aromatic incense *ground* fine, and he will bring *it* inside the veil, **13** and he will put the incense on the fire before the LORD, and the cloud of the incense will cover the atonement cover which *is* above the testimony, so that he does not die. **14** And he will take *some* of the blood of the bull, and he will sprinkle *it* with his finger on the surface of the atonement cover towards the east, and he will sprinkle *some* of the blood in front of the atonement cover with his finger seven times.

15 And he will slaughter the goat buck of the sin-offering which *is* for the people, and he will bring its blood inside the veil, and he will do with its blood as he did with the blood of the bull, and he will sprinkle it on the atonement cover and in front of the atonement cover. 16 And he will atone for the holy *place* because of the uncleanness of the sons of Israel, and because of their transgressions with all their sins, and he will do likewise for the tent of contact which remains with them in the midst of their uncleanness. 17 And there will be no-one at the tent of contact when he goes to make atonement in the holy *place* until he comes out and has atoned for himself and for his household and for the whole convocation of Israel. 18 And he will go out to the altar which *is* before the LORD, and he will atone for it, and he will take *some* of the bull's blood and *some* of the goat buck's blood, and he will put *it* on the horns of the altar round about. 19 And he will sprinkle *some* of the blood on it with his finger seven times, and he will cleanse it and sanctify it from the uncleanness of the sons of Israel. 20 And he will finish atoning for the holy *place* and the tent of contact and the altar, and he will bring up the goat buck that *is* alive. 21 And Aaron will lay both his hands on the head of the goat buck that *is* alive, and he will confess over it all the iniquities of the sons of Israel, and all their transgressions, in all their sins, and he will put them on the head of the goat buck, then he will release *it* by the hand of a man fit *for it* into the desert. 22 And the goat buck will bear on itself all their iniquities to an isolated land. So he will release the goat buck into the desert. 23 And Aaron will come to the tent of contact, and he will take off the fine linen garments which he put on when he went into the holy *place*, and he will deposit them there. 24 And he will wash his body with water in a holy place, and he will put his clothes on, then he will go out, and he will perform *the sacrifice* of his burnt offering and the burnt offering for the people, and he will atone for himself and for the people. 25 And he will burn the fat of the sin-offering on the altar. 26 And he who releases the goat buck as a scapegoat will wash his clothes and wash his body with water, and after that he will come to the camp, 27 and he will bring the bull of the sin-offering and the goat buck of the sin-offering, whose blood was brought to make atonement in the holy *place*, out to outside the camp, and they will burn their skin and their flesh and their dung with fire. 28 And he who burns them will wash his clothes, and he will wash his body with water, and after that he will come to the camp. 29 And it will be an age-abiding statute to you in the seventh month, on the tenth *day* of the month. You will humble yourselves, and you will not do any work – *neither* a native *nor* the foreigner who is living among you. 30 For on this day *the priest* will make atonement for you, to cleanse

you. You shall be clean from all your sins before the LORD. 31 *It is* a Sabbath of sabbatic observance to you, and you will humble yourselves. *It is* an age-abiding statute. 32 And the priest, whom he shall anoint, and whom he shall install to officiate as priest in place of his father, will make atonement, and he will put the fine linen garments on – the holy garments. 33 And he will atone for the holy sanctuary, and he will atone for the tent of contact and the altar, and he will atone for the priests, and for all the people of the convocation. 34 And this will be an age-abiding statute to you, to atone for the sons of Israel – for all their sins – once a year.” And he did as the LORD commanded Moses.

Leviticus Chapter 17

1 And the LORD spoke to Moses and said, 2 “Speak to Aaron and to his sons and to all the sons of Israel and say to them, ‘This *is* the word which the LORD commanded when he said, 3 *As for* any man of the house of Israel who slaughters an ox or lamb or goat in the camp, or who slaughters *one* outside the camp, 4 and *who* does not bring it to the entrance of the tent of contact to offer *it as* an oblation to the LORD before the LORD's tabernacle, blood will be imputed to that man; he has shed blood, and that man will be cut off from the midst of his people, 5 in order that the sons of Israel bring their sacrifices which they have been sacrificing in the open field, and they bring them to the LORD, to the entrance of the tent of contact, to the priest, and that they sacrifice them *as* peace-sacrifices to the LORD. 6 Then the priest will sprinkle the blood on the LORD's altar *at* the entrance to the tent of contact, and he will burn the fat as a sweet fragrance to the LORD. 7 And they will no longer make their sacrifices to the demons which they go whoring after. This will be an age-abiding statute to them in their generations.’” 8 And you will say to them, ‘Any man from the house of Israel, and from the foreigners who dwell in their midst, who offers a burnt offering or a sacrifice, 9 but *who* does not bring it to the entrance of the tent of contact, for it to be made to the LORD, that man will be cut off from his people. 10 And *as for* any man from the house of Israel, or from the foreigners who dwell in their midst, who consumes any blood, I will oppose that person who consumes blood, and I will cut him off from the midst of his people. 11 For the life of the flesh *is* in the blood, and I have appointed it for you on the altar, to atone for your lives, for *it is* the blood which atones for the life.’ 12 That *is* why I have said to the sons of Israel, ‘None of you will consume blood, nor will the foreigner who dwells among you consume blood.’ 13 So *as for* any man of the sons of Israel and of the foreigners who dwell in their midst, who hunts for a live catch, or birds which are eaten, he will pour out its

blood and cover it with dust. **14** For the life of all flesh *is* its blood *which is* for its life. So I said to the sons of Israel, 'You will not consume the blood of any flesh, for the life of all flesh *is* its blood; anyone who consumes it will be cut off.' **15** And *as for* anyone who eats a carcass of *natural death* or a savaged carcass, among native people or foreigners, he will wash his clothes and wash *himself* with water, and he will be unclean until the evening. Then he will be clean. **16** But if he does not wash *his clothes* or does not wash his body, then he will bear his iniquity."

Leviticus Chapter 18

1 And the LORD spoke to Moses and said, **2** "Speak to the sons of Israel and say to them, 'I *am* the LORD your God. **3** You will not act according to the practices of the land of Egypt in which you lived, and you will not act according to the practices of the land of Canaan to which I am bringing you. And you shall not walk in their statutes. **4** You will act in accordance with my regulations, and you will keep my statutes, by walking in them. I *am* the LORD your God. **5** And you will keep my statutes and my regulations, **which a man shall do and live by**. I *am* the LORD. **6** No man will approach any kinsman of the flesh to uncover nakedness. I *am* the LORD. **7** You shall not uncover the nakedness of your father or the nakedness of your mother: she *is* your mother; you shall not uncover her nakedness. **8** You shall not uncover the nakedness of the wife of your father: *it is* the nakedness of your father. **9** *As for* the nakedness of your sister, the daughter of your father or the daughter of your mother, *whether* born at home or born away *from home*, you shall not uncover her nakedness. **10** *As for* the nakedness of your son's daughter or your daughter's daughter, you shall not uncover their nakedness, for they *are* your nakedness. **11** *As for* the nakedness of the daughter of your father's wife – your father's offspring – she *is* your sister; you shall not uncover her nakedness. **12** You shall not uncover the nakedness of your father's sister: she *is* your father's kin. **13** You shall not uncover the nakedness of your mother's sister, for she *is* your mother's kin. **14** You shall not uncover the nakedness of your father's brother; you shall not approach his wife: she *is* your aunt. **15** You shall not uncover the nakedness of your daughter-in-law: she *is* your son's wife; you shall not uncover her nakedness. **16** You shall not uncover the nakedness of your brother's wife: *it is* your brother's nakedness. **17** You shall not uncover the nakedness of a woman and her daughter, *nor* will you take her son's daughter or her daughter's daughter to uncover her nakedness: they *are* her kin; *it is* lewdness. **18** And you will not take a woman to *wife* in addition to her sister, *which* would cause strife in uncovering her nakedness as well as the

first one's, while she *is still* alive. **19** And you will not approach a woman in her *time of* being set apart for her menstrual impurity, uncovering her nakedness. **20** And you shall not lie in intercourse with your fellow citizen's wife, so being defiled by her. **21** And you shall not let *any* of your seed impregnate *prostitutes* of Molech, and you shall not profane the name of your God. I *am* the LORD. **22** You shall not lie with a male *as in* the act of lying *with* a woman. *It is* an abomination. **23** And you shall not let your intercourse be with any animal, so defiling *yourself* with it, and a woman shall not stand before an animal so that it copulates with her; *it is* a perversion. **24** Do not defile yourselves with any of these, for the Gentiles are defiled by all of these, whom I am casting out before you. **25** And the land is defiled, and I will visit it for its iniquity, and the land will vomit up its inhabitants. **26** And you will keep my statutes and my regulations, and you will not commit any of these abominations – *neither* the native nor the foreigner who is living in your midst – **27** for the men of the land who *were* before you committed all these abominations, and the land has become defiled, **28** so that the land does not vomit you up for your defiling of it, as it vomited up the nation which *was* before you. **29** For *as for* anyone who commits any of the abominations, the individuals who commit *them* will be cut off from the midst of their people. **30** And you will keep my charge not to engage in *any* abominable statutes which were committed before you, and you will not defile yourselves with them. I *am* the LORD your God.' "

Reference(s) in Chapter 18: v.5 ↔ Romans 10:5, Galatians 3:12.

Leviticus Chapter 19

1 And the LORD spoke to Moses and said, **2** "Speak to the whole congregation of the sons of Israel and say to them, '**You will be holy, for I, the LORD your God, *am* holy**. **3** Every man shall fear his mother and his father, and you shall keep my Sabbaths. I *am* the LORD your God. **4** Do not turn to idols, nor make yourselves cast gods. I *am* the LORD your God. **5** And if you offer a peace-sacrifice to the LORD, you will offer it for your acceptance. **6** It will be eaten on the day of your sacrifice, and on the next day. Then what remains up to the third day will be burned with fire. **7** And if it is eaten at all on the third day, *it is* a foul thing – it will not be accepted. **8** And he who eats it will bear his iniquity, for he has profaned the holiness of the LORD, and that person will be cut off from his people. **9** And when you reap the harvest of your land, you will not completely reap the corners of your field, and you will not glean gleanings of your harvest. **10** And you will not re-harvest your vineyard, and you will not glean fallen fruit of your vineyard; you will leave them for the poor and for the foreigner. I *am* the

LORD your God. **11** You will not steal, and you will not deceive, and you will not lie to one another. **12** And **you will not swear in my name falsely**, so profaning the name of your God. I *am* the LORD. **13** You shall not defraud your neighbour, and you will not plunder *him*, and you will not keep the wages of a hired labourer with you until the morning. **14** You shall not curse the deaf, and you shall not put a stumbling block before the blind. And you will fear your God. I *am* the LORD. **15** You shall not commit injustice in judgment; you shall not show partiality before the poor, nor shall you show honour before the great; you shall judge your fellow citizen in righteousness. **16** You shall not go *around* slandering among your people. You shall not threaten *to draw* your neighbour's blood. I *am* the LORD. **17** You shall not hate your brother in your heart, you will certainly reprove your fellow citizen, and you will not countenance him *in sin*. **18** You will not take revenge, and you will not bear *a grudge* against the sons of your people, and **you shall love your neighbour as yourself**. I *am* the LORD. **19** You shall keep my statutes; you shall not breed your cattle across species; you shall not sow your field with diverse species, and no garment of diverse interwoven threads will come on you. **20** And if a man lies in intercourse with a woman who *is* a bondmaid acquired for a man, and she has not been redeemed at all and no freedom has been granted to her, *then they* will be scourged. They shall not be put to death, for she has not been made free. **21** And he will bring his guilt-offering to the LORD, to the entrance of the tent of contact – the ram of a guilt-offering. **22** And the priest will atone for him with the ram of the guilt-offering before the LORD for his sin which he committed, and his sin which he committed will be forgiven him. **23** And when you go into the land, you will plant all *kinds of* trees for food, but you will regard their fruit as uncircumcised – you will wait three years *during which* they will be uncircumcised to you *and not eaten*. **24** But in the fourth year all their fruit will be a holy *object of* praise to the LORD. **25** And in the fifth year you will eat its fruit, and it will increase its produce to you. I *am* the LORD your God. **26** You shall not eat *it* with blood; you shall not use enchantment, and you shall not divine by clouds. **27** You shall not cut round the sides of your head, and you shall not spoil the sides of your beard. **28** And you shall not make a cutting in your flesh for the soul, and you shall not put an incised mark on yourselves. I *am* the LORD. **29** Do not profane your daughter by letting her become a prostitute, and do not let the land fall into whoredom, whereby the land *would* be full of lewdness. **30** Keep my Sabbaths, and fear my sanctuary. I *am* the LORD. **31** Do not turn to the soothsayers, and do not seek wizards, *whereby you would* be defiled by them. I *am* the LORD your God. **32** You

shall rise before the aged, and respect the old, and you will fear your God. I *am* the LORD. **33** And if a foreigner is resident in your land, you shall not oppress him. **34** The foreigner resident among you will be as a native among you, and you shall love him as yourself, for you were foreigners in the land of Egypt. I *am* the LORD your God. **35** Do not commit injustice in judgment, *or in dry* measure, in weights *or in liquid* measure. **36** You shall have just balances, just weights, a just ephah and a just hin. I *am* the LORD your God, who brought you out of the land of Egypt. **37** And you will keep all my statutes and all my regulations, and you will do them. I *am* the LORD.’”

Reference(s) in Chapter 19: v.2 ↔ 1 Peter 1:16 • v.12 ↔ Matthew 5:33 • v.18 ↔ Matthew 5:43, Matthew 19:19, Matthew 22:39, Mark 12:31, Mark 12:33, Luke 10:27, Romans 13:9, Galatians 5:14, James 2:8.

Leviticus Chapter 20

1 And the LORD spoke to Moses and said, **2** “And to the sons of Israel you will say, ‘Any man of the sons of Israel or of the foreigners who are dwelling in Israel who gives *any* of his seed to Molech will certainly be put to death. The people of the land will stone him. **3** And I will set my face against that man, and I will cut him off from the midst of his people, because he has given *some* of his seed to Molech, so as to defile my sanctuary and to profane my holy name. **4** And if the people of the land turn a blind eye to that man when he gives his seed to Molech, so that they do not put him to death, **5** then I will set my face against that man and his family, and I will cut him off, and all those libertines who follow him in committing prostitution *in following the practices* of Molech, from the midst of their people. **6** And *as for* any person who turns to the soothsayers or the wizards, to go whoring after them, I will set my face against that person, and I will cut him off from the midst of his people. **7** And you will sanctify yourselves, and you will be holy, for I *am* the LORD your God. **8** And you will keep my statutes, and you will do them. I *am* the LORD *who* sanctifies you. **9** For any man who curses his father or his mother will certainly be put to death. He has cursed his father or his mother; his blood *will be* upon him. **10** And *as for* a man who commits adultery with the wife of a man – who commits adultery with the wife of his neighbour – the adulterer and adulteress will certainly be put to death. **11** And a man who sleeps with his father's wife has uncovered the nakedness of his father. The two of them will certainly be put to death; their blood *will be* upon them. **12** And *as for* a man who sleeps with his daughter-in-law, the two of them will certainly be put to death; they have committed a perversion. Their blood *will be* upon them. **13** And *as for* a man who lies with a male *as in* the act of lying

with a woman, they have both committed an abomination. They will certainly be put to death; their blood *will be* upon them. 14 And if a man takes a wife and her mother, it *is* lewdness; they will burn him and them with fire, so that there will be no lewdness in your midst. 15 A man who lies with an animal will certainly be put to death, and you will kill the animal. 16 And if *any* woman approaches any animal so that it copulates with her, then you will kill the woman and the animal. They will certainly be put to death; their blood *will be* upon them. 17 And if a man takes his sister – the daughter of his father or the daughter of his mother – and sees her nakedness, and she sees his nakedness, it *is* a disgrace, and they will be cut off in the sight of the sons of their people, *for* he has uncovered the nakedness of his sister; he will bear his iniquity. 18 And if a man lies with a woman ailing in her *menstrual* sickness, and he uncovers her nakedness, he has exposed her source of *bleeding*, and she has uncovered the source of her bleeding, and the two of them will be cut off from their people. 19 And you will not uncover the nakedness of your mother's sister or your father's sister, for he would be making his kin bare; they will bear their iniquity. 20 And *any* man who sleeps with his aunt-in-law has uncovered his uncle's nakedness; they will bear their sin; they will die childless. 21 And *any* man who takes his brother's wife – it *is* an unclean thing – he has uncovered his brother's nakedness; they will be childless. 22 And you shall keep all my statutes and all my regulations, and you will do them, so that the land, which I am bringing you to, to inhabit it, does not vomit you up. 23 And do not walk in the statutes of the people whom I am driving out before you, for they do all these *things*, and I abhor them. 24 And I said to you, «You will inherit their land, and I will give it to you, to inherit it, a land flowing with milk and honey.» I *am* the LORD your God, who separated you from the *various* peoples. 25 And you will make a distinction between clean animals and unclean *ones*, and between unclean birds and clean *ones*, and you will not make yourselves abominable with animals or birds or with anything that creeps *on* the earth, which I have divided off for you to regard as unclean. 26 And you will be holy to me, for I, the LORD, *am* holy, and I have separated you from the *various* peoples to be mine. 27 And *any* man or woman among them who is a soothsayer or wizard will certainly be put to death. They will stone them; their blood *will be* upon them.’”

Leviticus Chapter 21

1 And the LORD said to Moses, “Speak to the priests, the sons of Aaron, and say to them, ‘No-one shall defile himself by a *dead* person among his people, 2 except by his kin, closely related to

him, by his mother and his father, and by his son and by his daughter and by his brother, 3 and by his virgin sister, closely related to him, who has not had a husband; by her he may be defiled. 4 A master of his people shall not defile himself, so as to profane himself. 5 They shall not shave *themselves* bald on their head, and they shall not shave the corner of their beard, and they shall not make any incision in their flesh. 6 They shall be holy to their God, and they shall not profane the name of their God, for they offer the LORD's fire-offerings – the bread of their God – and they shall be holy. 7 They shall not take a prostitute or a profane woman *to wife*; they shall not take a woman *who has been* divorced from her husband, for he *is* holy to his God. 8 And you will sanctify him, for he offers your God's bread. He will be holy to you, for I, the LORD, *who am* sanctifying you, *am* holy. 9 And *as for* the daughter of a man *who is* a priest, if she profanes *herself* by committing whoredom, she is profaning her father; she will be burned by fire. 10 And *as for* the high priest among his brothers on whose head anointing oil is poured, and whom he consecrated to wear the garments, he shall not lay his head bare, and he shall not rip the seam of his clothes. 11 And he will not go to any dead person. He shall not defile himself with his father or mother. 12 And he shall not go out of the sanctuary, and he shall not profane the sanctuary of his God, for the consecration of the anointing oil of his God *is* upon him. I *am* the LORD. 13 And he shall take a wife *who is* in her virginity. 14 *As for* a widow, or a divorced woman or a profane prostitute, he will not take *any of* these, but he will take *to wife* a virgin from his people. 15 And he will not profane his seed among his people, for I *am* the LORD *who* sanctifies him.’” 16 And the LORD spoke to Moses and said, 17 “Speak to Aaron and say, ‘*Any* man of your seed in their generations who has a blemish shall not approach to offer the bread of his God. 18 For no man who *has* a blemish shall approach, *neither* a blind man, nor a lame man, nor a man mutilated in the nose, nor with an overgrown *body part*, 19 nor a man who has a fracture in the foot or a fracture in the hand, 20 nor *anyone* hunchbacked, or emaciated, or with cataracts in his eye, or scurvy or scabby or with crushed testicles. 21 No man of the seed of Aaron the priest who *has* a blemish shall approach to offer the LORD's fire-offerings: he *has* a blemish; he shall not approach to offer the bread of his God. 22 He may eat the bread of his God, of the holy of holies, and of the holy *things*, 23 but he will not go to the veil, and he will not approach the altar, for he *has* a blemish, and he *must* not profane my sacred *places*, for I *am* the LORD *who* sanctifies them.’” 24 Then Moses spoke to Aaron and to his sons and to all the sons of Israel.

Leviticus Chapter 22

1 Then the LORD spoke to Moses and said, 2 “Speak to Aaron and to his sons, *and tell them that* they should separate themselves from the holy *things* of the sons of Israel, and not profane my holy name, inasmuch as they are sanctifying *things* to me. I *am* the LORD. 3 Say to them, ‘In your generations, every man of any of your seed who *is* in an unclean state, who approaches the holy *things* which the sons of Israel are sanctifying to the LORD, that person will be cut off from my presence. I *am* the LORD. 4 Any man of the seed of Aaron who *is* leprous or with a discharge shall not eat in the holy *places* until he is clean, and whoever touches any person who is unclean, or a man from whom semen is emitted, 5 or a man who touches any reptile by which one is defiled, or a man by whom he is defiled – by any uncleanness of his – 6 the person who has touched him will be unclean until the evening, and he will not eat of the holy *things*, but he will wash his body with water. 7 And when the sun has set, he will be clean, and after *that* he will partake of the holy *things*, for it *is* his bread. 8 He shall not eat from a carcass or savaged *animal*, which *would* defile him. I *am* the LORD. 9 And they will keep my charge, so as not to bear sin on its account, and they will die in it if they have profaned it. I *am* the LORD who sanctifies them. 10 And no foreigner will eat *any* holy *thing*; no resident with the priest, nor a hired labourer will eat *any* holy *thing*. 11 But if a priest buys a person *as* a purchase with his *own* money, that *person* may eat of it, *as may anyone* born in his house; they may partake of his bread. 12 Neither will a priest's daughter, if she is *wife* to a foreigner, partake of the heave-offering of the holy *things*. 13 And *as for* the daughter of a priest who becomes a widow or *is* divorced, and *has* no offspring, she will return to the house of her father, as in her youth. She will partake of her father's bread, and no foreigner will eat it. 14 And if a man eats a holy *thing* in ignorance, then he will add one fifth to it, and he will give the holy *thing* to the priest. 15 And they will not profane the holy *things* of the sons of Israel which they heave to the LORD. 16 Nor shall they cause them to bear iniquity, entailing guilt, *which they would incur* if they were to eat their holy *things*, for I *am* the LORD who sanctifies them.’” 17 Then the LORD spoke to Moses and said, 18 “Speak to Aaron and to his sons, and to all the sons of Israel, and say to them, ‘Any man of the house of Israel or of *foreign* residents in Israel who offers his oblation according to all their vows, or according to all their freewill-offerings which they make to the LORD as a burnt offering, 19 *let him offer* for your acceptance, a male without blemish, among the oxen, lambs, or goats. 20 You shall not offer any animal that *has* a blemish, for

it will not be accepted on your behalf. 21 And if a man offers a peace-sacrifice to the LORD, to fulfil a vow or as a freewill-offering, it will be an *animal* without blemish from the oxen or the sheep *offered* for acceptance; there will not be any blemish in it. 22 *As for animals suffering* blindness, or *which are* fractured or lacerated, or *which have* a festering sore, or scurvy, or scabs – you will not offer these to the LORD, and you will not make a fire-offering of *any* of them to the LORD on the altar. 23 A bull or a lamb with *anything* overgrown or undergrown you may offer *as* a freewill-offering, but it will not be accepted for a vow. 24 And you will not offer to the LORD *any animal that is* bruised or crushed or castrated or *with anything* cut off, and you shall not offer *it* in your land. 25 And you will not offer the bread of your God from the hand of a foreigner, with any of these *offerings*, for they *are* inherently defiled – *there is* a blemish in them. They will not be accepted for you.’” 26 Then the LORD spoke to Moses and said, 27 “A bull or a lamb or a goat, when it is born, will be *kept* for seven days with its mother, but from the eighth day onwards it will be accepted as an oblation of a fire-offering to the LORD. 28 And you shall not kill *both* a bull or a sheep and its young in one day. 29 And when you offer the sacrifice of a thank-offering to the LORD, you will make the sacrifice for your acceptance. 30 It *must* be eaten on that *very* day; you shall not leave *any* of it until the morning. I *am* the LORD. 31 And you shall keep my commandments, and you shall carry them out. I *am* the LORD. 32 And you will not profane my holy name, and I will be sanctified among the sons of Israel. I *am* the LORD who sanctifies you, 33 who brought you out from the land of Egypt, to be God to you. I *am* the LORD.”

Leviticus Chapter 23

1 Then the LORD spoke to Moses and said, 2 “Speak to the sons of Israel and say to them, ‘The festival times of the LORD which you convoke – the holy convocations – these *are* my festival times. 3 For six days work may be done, but on the seventh day *it is* a Sabbath of sabbatic observance – a holy convocation. You shall do no work; *it is* the LORD's Sabbath in all your dwellings. 4 These *are* the LORD's festival times – the holy convocations which you will convoke at their appointed time. 5 In the first month, on the fourteenth *day* of the month, in the evening, *it is* the LORD's Passover. 6 And on the fifteenth day of this month *it is* the LORD's Festival of the Unleavened Bread. You shall eat unleavened bread for seven days. 7 On the first day you will have a holy convocation; you shall not do any kind of work. 8 And you will offer a fire-offering to the LORD for seven days, *and* on the seventh day *there will be* a holy convocation; you shall

not do any kind of work.’” 9 Then the LORD spoke to Moses and said, 10 “Speak to the sons of Israel, and say to them, ‘When you come into the land which I am giving you, and you reap its harvest, then you will bring the first sheaf of your harvest to the priest. 11 And he will wave the sheaf before the LORD for your acceptance. On the day after the Sabbath the priest will wave it. 12 And on the day when you wave the sheaf, you will carry out *the sacrifice of* a lamb without blemish, one-year-old, as a burnt offering to the LORD, 13 and its meal-offering: two tenths of an ephah of fine flour, mixed with oil – a fire-offering to the LORD – a sweet fragrance, and its wine libation, a quarter of a hin. 14 But you will not eat bread or parched corn, or fresh grain, until this very day – until you have brought the oblation to your God. *It is* an age-abiding statute for your generations in all your dwelling places. 15 And you will keep count: from the day after the Sabbath, from the day you bring the sheaf for the wave-offering, there shall be seven complete Sabbaths. 16 Up to the day after the seventh Sabbath you will count fifty days, then you will offer a new meal-offering to the LORD. 17 You will bring from your dwelling places bread for the wave-offering – two *loaves* – two tenths of an ephah. They will be of fine flour; they will be baked with leaven; *they are* the firstfruits for the LORD. 18 And you will offer with the bread seven lambs without blemish, one-year-olds, and one bull-calf of the oxen, and two rams. They will be a burnt offering to the LORD, with their meal-offerings and their libations. *It is* a fire-offering of a sweet fragrance to the LORD. 19 And you will perform *the sacrifice of* one buck of the goats as a sin-offering, and two one-year-old lambs as a peace-sacrifice. 20 And the priest will wave them with the bread of the firstfruits *as* a wave-offering before the LORD, with the two lambs. They will be holy to the LORD for the priest. 21 And on this same day you will convoke *the festival*; you will have a holy convocation. You will do no kind of work. *It is* an age-abiding statute in all your dwelling places for your generations. 22 And when you reap the harvest of your land, you will not completely reap the corners of your field as you reap, and you will not glean gleanings of your harvest. You will leave them for the poor and the foreigner. *I am* the LORD your God.’” 23 Then the LORD spoke to Moses and said, 24 “Speak to the sons of Israel and say, ‘In the seventh month, on the first *day* of the month, you will have a high Sabbath – a memorial of *trumpet* blowing – a holy convocation. 25 You will do no kind of work, and you will offer a fire-offering to the LORD.’” 26 And the LORD spoke to Moses and said, 27 “Now on the tenth *day* of this seventh month *it is* the day of atonement. You will hold a holy convocation, and you will humble yourselves, and you will offer a fire-offering to the LORD.

28 And you will not do any work on this particular day, for *it is* the day of atonement to atone for you before the LORD your God. 29 For any person who is not humbled on this particular day will be cut off from his people. 30 And *as for* any person who does any work on this particular day, I will eradicate that person from the midst of his people. 31 You shall not do any work. *It is* an age-abiding statute for your generations in all your dwelling places. 32 *It is* a Sabbath of sabbatic observance for you, and you will humble yourselves. On the ninth *day* of the month, in the evening, from evening to evening you will celebrate your Sabbath.” 33 Then the LORD spoke to Moses and said, 34 “Speak to the sons of Israel and say, ‘On the fifteenth day of this seventh month, *it is* the Festival of Tabernacles for seven days to the LORD. 35 On the first day *there will be* a holy convocation. You shall not do any kind of work. 36 For seven days you will make a fire-offering to the LORD. On the eighth day you will hold a holy convocation, and you will offer a fire-offering to the LORD. *It is* a solemn assembly; you shall do no kind of work. 37 These *are* the LORD's festival times which you will convoke – holy convocations – to offer a fire-offering to the LORD: a burnt offering and a meal-offering, a sacrifice and libations, the duty of a day on its day, 38 besides the LORD's Sabbaths, and besides your gifts, and besides all your vows, and besides all your freewill-offerings which you give to the LORD. 39 But on the fifteenth day of the seventh month, when you gather the produce of the land, you will celebrate the LORD's festival for seven days; on the first day *there will be* a high Sabbath and on the eighth day *there will be* a high Sabbath. 40 And on the first day, you will take for yourselves the firstfruit *growth* of a tree of honour: palm-branches, and a bough of a thick tree, and willows of the stream, and you will rejoice before the LORD your God for seven days. 41 And you will celebrate it *as* a festival to the LORD for seven days of the year. *It is* an age-abiding statute for your generations; you will celebrate it in the seventh month. 42 You will dwell in tabernacles for seven days; every native in Israel will dwell in tabernacles, 43 so that your generations know that I made the sons of Israel dwell in tabernacles when I brought them out of the land of Egypt. *I am* the LORD your God.’” 44 And Moses related the festival times of the LORD to the sons of Israel.

Leviticus Chapter 24

1 Then the LORD spoke to Moses and said, 2 “Command the sons of Israel to bring to you pure beaten olive oil for the lamp, to have a lamp burn continually, 3 outside the veil of the testimony in the tent of contact. Aaron will set it up, *to be* from evening to morning before the LORD continually. *It is* an age-abiding statute for

your generations. **4** He will set up the lamps on the pure lampstand *to be* before the LORD continually. **5** And you will take fine flour, and you will bake it *making* twelve cakes. Each cake will consist of two tenths of an ephah. **6** And you will place them *in* two rows, six per row, on the pure table before the LORD. **7** And you will put pure frankincense on the row, and it will be bread of a memorial – a fire-offering to the LORD. **8** On every Sabbath day he will set it up before the LORD perpetually; *it is* an age-abiding covenant with the sons of Israel. **9** And it will be for Aaron and his sons, and they will eat it in a holy place, for it *is* a holy of holies to him among the LORD's fire-offerings. *It is* an age-abiding statute.” **10** Then a son of an Israelite woman, who *was* the son of an Egyptian man, went out into the midst of the sons of Israel, and the Israelite woman's son and an Israelite man quarrelled in the camp. **11** And the son of the Israelite woman blasphemed the name and cursed *it*, and they brought him to Moses. Now the name of his mother *was* Shelomith, the daughter of Dibri of the tribe of Dan. **12** And they kept him in a guarded room, for a *verdict* to be determined for them according to the pronouncement of the LORD. **13** Then the LORD spoke to Moses and said, **14** “Bring him who cursed to outside the camp, and let all those who heard place their hands on his head. And the whole congregation will stone him. **15** And you will speak to the sons of Israel and say, ‘Any man who curses his God will bear his sin. **16** And *any* blasphemer of the name of the LORD will certainly be put to death. The whole congregation will certainly stone him. *It is the same* for a foreigner as for a native: if he blasphemes the name he will be put to death. **17** And *any* man who takes the life of any man will certainly be put to death. **18** And *anyone* who takes the life of a *farm* animal will repay it: a life for a life. **19** And *as for* a man who inflicts physical harm on his fellow citizen: as he did, so it will be done to him. **20** A fracture for a fracture, an eye for an eye, a tooth for a tooth. As he inflicts physical harm on a man, so it will be inflicted on him. **21** And he *who* strikes a *farm* animal will repay it, and he *who fatally* strikes a man will be put to death. **22** There will be one regulation for you – as for a foreigner, so it will be for a native, for I *am* the LORD your God.’” **23** So Moses spoke to the sons of Israel, and they brought him who had cursed to outside the camp, and they stoned him. And the sons of Israel did as the LORD had commanded Moses.

Leviticus Chapter 25

1 And the LORD spoke to Moses at Mount Sinai and said, **2** “Speak to the sons of Israel and say to them, ‘When you go to the land which I am giving you, the land will rest for a Sabbath for the LORD. **3** For six years you will sow your field,

and for six years you will prune your vineyard and gather its produce, **4** but in the seventh year, it will be a Sabbath of sabbatic observance for the land – the LORD's Sabbath. You shall not sow your field, and you will not prune your vines. **5** You shall not reap the produce of spilt grain of your harvest, and you will not harvest the grapes of your unpruned vine. It will be a year of sabbatical observance for the land. **6** And the Sabbath of the land will be *the means of* food for you – for you and for your servant and for your maidservant and for your hired servant and for your lodger who dwell with you. **7** Also your cattle and the animals in your land will have all its produce to eat. **8** And you will count yourself seven Sabbaths of years – seven years seven times over – and you will have the days of seven Sabbaths of years: forty-nine years. **9** Then you will make proclamation *with* a ramshorn *as a rallying* sound in the seventh month on the tenth *day* of the month on the day of atonement. You will make a proclamation *with* a ramshorn in all your land. **10** And you will sanctify the fiftieth year, and you will proclaim liberty in the land to all its inhabitants. It will be your Jubilee, and every *man among* you will return to his possession, and every *man among* you will return to his family. **11** *It is* Jubilee; it will be *in* the fiftieth year for you. You will not sow, you will not reap the produce of spilt grain in it, nor will you harvest the unpruned vines in it. **12** For *it is* Jubilee. It will be holy to you; in it you will eat from the produce of the field. **13** In this Jubilee year, every *man among* you will return to his possession. **14** And if you sell an item to your fellow citizen or buy from your fellow citizen, let no man extort his brother. **15** You will buy from your fellow citizen *at a value in inverse proportion* to the number of years after Jubilee; he will sell to you *at a value in direct proportion* to the number of years of income *to run*. **16** The more the number of years, *the more* you may increase its price, and the less the number of years, *the more* you will reduce its price, for he will sell *it* to you *according to* the number of *years of income to run*. **17** And no-one may extort his fellow citizen, and you will fear your God, for I *am* the LORD your God. **18** And you will observe my statutes, and you will keep my regulations and carry them out, and you will dwell in the land in safety. **19** And the land will yield its fruit, and you will eat *your* fill, and you will dwell in safety in it. **20** And when you say, «What will we eat in the seventh year, seeing we won't be sowing, and we won't be reaping our produce?» **21** I will command my blessing for you in the sixth year, and it will produce the produce of three years. **22** And you will sow *in* the eighth year and eat from the old produce, until the ninth year – until its produce comes. You will eat old *stored produce*. **23** And the land will never be sold, for the land *is* mine, for you

are foreigners and lodgers with me. **24** And in all the land of your possession, you will exercise redemption of the land. **25** If your brother becomes poor and sells *part* of his possession, and his kinsman redeemer comes to him, then he *can* redeem the thing sold by his brother. **26** And if a man does not have a redeemer, but he *can* afford it, and he finds enough *money* for the redemption, **27** then he will calculate the years of the item he has sold, and he will return the outstanding value to the man to whom he sold *it*, and it will return to his possession. **28** And if he *cannot* afford sufficient to have it returned to himself, then his item sold will be in the possession of him who bought it until the Jubilee year, then it will expire in the Jubilee and it will return to his possession. **29** And if a man sells a residential house in a walled city, then the *right* of redemption of it will be for a complete year from its sale. The *right* of redemption of it will be for *those* days. **30** But if it is not redeemed within the elapsing of a complete year, then the house in the walled city will be established indeterminately for him who bought it, for his generations. It will not expire in the Jubilee. **31** But houses in villages which *do not have* a surrounding wall will be considered as the fields of the land: such will be subject to redemption and will expire in the Jubilee. **32** But *as for* the cities of the Levites – the houses of the cities in their possession – the Levites have an age-abiding *right* of redemption. **33** And whoever of the Levites makes a redemptive *claim* on *anything*, then the sale of the house will expire, as *will* the city in his possession, in the Jubilee, for the houses of the cities of the Levites *are* their possession among the sons of Israel. **34** And the pasture fields of their cities will not be sold, for they *are* their age-abiding possession. **35** And if your brother becomes poor, and loses his wealth, *being* of your *community*, then you will support him: foreigner or lodger, he will live with you. **36** Do not take interest or profit from him, and fear your God, and your brother will live among you. **37** Do not lend him money at interest, nor give food for a profit. **38** I *am* the LORD your God, who brought you out of the land of Egypt, to give you the land of Canaan, *and* to be your God. **39** And if your brother among you becomes poor, and he is sold to you, you shall not make him do the work of a servant. **40** He will be as a hired worker *or* as a lodger with you. He will work for you until the Jubilee year. **41** Then he will go out from you, he and his sons with him, and he will return to his family, and he will return to the possession of his fathers. **42** For they *are* my servants, whom I brought out from the land of Egypt. They will not be sold *as* a servant *is* sold. **43** You shall not rule over him with rigour, and you will fear your God. **44** *As for* your manservant and your maidservant who will be yours, from the Gentiles who *are* around you,

from them you may buy a manservant or a maidservant, **45** and also from the sons of the lodgers who live with you. From them you *can* buy *servants*, and from their families which *are* with you, whom they beget in your land, and they will be your property. **46** And you will receive them as an inheritance, for your sons after you, to inherit *them as* a possession. You will put them to work age-abidingly, but *as for* your brothers, the sons of Israel – a man in *relation to* his brother – you will not rule over him with rigour. **47** And if a foreigner – a *temporary* resident with you – becomes wealthy, and your brother alongside him becomes poor, and he sells himself to the foreigner, a *temporary* resident alongside you, or to the household of a foreign family, **48** after he has sold himself, he will have a right of redemption: one of his brothers may redeem him. **49** Alternatively his uncle or his cousin may redeem him, or *anyone* of his kin in blood relation to him from his family may redeem him, or *if* he *can* afford it, he may redeem himself. **50** And he will calculate with him who bought him, from the year when he was sold to him to the year of the Jubilee, and the price of him being sold shall be according to the number of years. It will be with him as the *number of* days of a hired servant. **51** If there are still many years *to run*, he will repay according to them *for* his redemption *a large part* of the sum for which he was bought. **52** But if there remain few years until the year of the Jubilee, then he will calculate for himself; he will repay for his redemption according to his years *to run*. **53** He will be with him as a hired servant *from* year to year. He will not rule over him with rigour in your sight. **54** And if he is not redeemed by these *means*, he will go out in the Jubilee year – he and his sons with him. **55** For the sons of Israel *are* servants to me; they *are* my servants, whom I brought out from the land of Egypt. I *am* the LORD your God.

Leviticus Chapter 26

1 You shall not make idols for yourselves, and you shall not set up a fashioned image or a statue for yourselves, and you shall not place *any* stone sculpture in your land at which to worship, for I *am* the LORD your God. **2** You shall keep my Sabbaths and fear my sanctuary. I *am* the LORD. **3** If you walk in my statutes and keep my commandments and do them, **4** then I will give *you* your rain in its seasons, and the land will yield its produce, and the tree of the field will yield its fruit. **5** And your threshing season will last until the vintage, and the vintage will last until the sowing *season*, and you will eat your bread to satiety, and you will dwell in safety in your land. **6** And I will give *you* peace in the land, and you will lie down, and *there will be* no-one to make *you* afraid, and I will rid the land of evil beasts, and the sword will not pass through

your land. **7** And you will pursue your enemies, and they will fall to the sword before you. **8** And five of you will pursue a hundred *of them*, and a hundred of you will pursue ten thousand *of them*, and your enemies will fall to the sword before you. **9** And I will turn to you, and I will make you fruitful, and I will make you increase, and I will set up my covenant with you. **10** And you will eat old *produce* of a previous *season*, and you will bring out the old on account of the new *to go in*. **11** And I will put my tabernacle in your midst, and my being will not loathe you. **12 And I will walk around in your midst, and I will be your God, and you will be my people.** **13** I *am* the LORD your God, who brought you out of the land of Egypt, *saving you* from being their slaves, and I broke the bars of your yoke, and I enabled you to walk upright. **14** But if you do not heed me, and do not do all these commandments, **15** and if you reject my statutes, or if your being loathes my regulations, so as not to carry out all my commandments, so that you break my covenant, **16** then I for my part will do this to you: I will visit you with dread, with tuberculosis, and with burning fever, consuming the eyes and wasting the body, and you will sow your seed in vain, and your enemies will eat it. **17** And I will set my face against you, and you will be struck down before your enemies, and those who hate you will rule over you, and you will flee when no-one is pursuing you. **18** And if you will not hear me even after these *things*, then I will punish you more – seven *times* for your sins. **19** And I will break your stiff pride, and I will make your sky as iron and your earth as copper. **20** And your strength will be expended in vain, and your land will not yield its produce, and the tree of the land will not yield its fruit. **21** And if you walk *in* opposition to me, and you are not willing to hear me, then I will add a blow to you, seven *times*, according to your sins. **22** And I will send the wild animals on to you, and they will bereave you of children, and they will destroy your cattle and reduce you, and your roads will be desolate. **23** And if despite these *things* you will not be corrected by me, and you walk *in* opposition to me, **24** then I too will walk in opposition to you, and I for my part will strike you seven *times* for your sins. **25** And I will bring a sword over you, avenging the *cause* for vengeance of the covenant, and when you are gathered in your cities, I will send a plague into your midst, and you will be given up into the hand of the enemy. **26** When I break your supply of bread, and ten women bake your bread in one oven, and they dispense your bread by weight, you will eat, but you will not be satisfied. **27** And if despite this you will not hear me, and you walk in opposition to me, **28** then I will walk in angry opposition to you, and I for my part will punish you seven *times* for your sins. **29** And you will eat the flesh of your sons, and you will eat the flesh of your

daughters, **30** and I will destroy your *idolatrous* raised sites, and I will cut off your sun-images, and I will put your carcasses on the carcasses of your idols, and my being will abhor you. **31** And I will make your cities a desolation, and I will devastate your sanctuaries, and I will not smell your sweet fragrance. **32** And I will devastate the land, and your enemies who inhabit it will be astonished at it, **33** and I will scatter you among the Gentiles, and I will draw the sword after you, and your land will become a *scene* of devastation, and your cities will become a desolation. **34** Then the land will take pleasure in its Sabbaths, all the days of its devastation, and you *will be* in a land of your enemies. Then the land will rest and take pleasure in its Sabbaths. **35** It will rest for all the days of its devastation – the *time* for which it didn't rest on your Sabbaths when you were dwelling in it. **36** And *as for* those that remain among you, I will bring faintness into their hearts, in the lands of their enemies, and the sound of a leaf being driven about will pursue them, and they will flee *as when* fleeing from the sword, and they will fall when *there is* no-one pursuing. **37** And a man will stumble against his brother as if *running away* from the sword, when no-one is pursuing, and you will not have *the ability* to make a stand before your enemies. **38** And you will perish among the nations, and the land of your enemies will devour you. **39** And those of you who remain will waste away in their iniquity in the lands of your enemies, and they will also waste away in the iniquities of their fathers with them. **40** Then they will confess their iniquity and the iniquity of their fathers in their treachery, when they dealt treacherously against me, and also when they walked in opposition to me. **41** So I in turn will walk in opposition to them, and I will bring them into the land of their enemies, *to see* whether then their uncircumcised heart will be humbled, and whether they will accept their iniquity. **42** But I will remember my covenant *with* Jacob, and also my covenant *with* Isaac, and I will also remember my covenant *with* Abraham, and I will remember the land. **43** So the land will be forsaken by them, and it will take pleasure in its Sabbaths, while it is desolate because of them, and they will accept their iniquity, because and for the reason that they rejected my regulations, and their inner self loathed my statutes. **44** But despite even this, when they are in the land of their enemies, I will not reject them, and I will not loathe them *to the point of* making an end of them, *so* breaking my covenant with them, for I *am* the LORD their God. **45** And for their sake I will remember the covenant with *their* ancestors when I brought them out of the land of Egypt in the sight of the Gentiles, to the intent that *I* would be God to them. I *am* the LORD.' ” **46** These are the statutes and the regulations and the laws which the LORD instituted between himself and the sons of Israel

at Mount Sinai through the intermediacy of Moses.

Reference(s) in Chapter 26: v.12 ↔ 2 Corinthians 6:16.

Leviticus Chapter 27

1 Then the LORD spoke to Moses and said, 2 “Speak to the sons of Israel and say to them, ‘Concerning anyone who makes a special vow, when you value people *dedicated* to the LORD, 3 then *as regards* your valuation of a male from twenty years old to sixty years old, your valuation will be fifty silver shekels according to the holy shekel. 4 And if it *is for* a female, your valuation will be thirty shekels. 5 And if *it is for* a five-year-old to a twenty-year-old, then your valuation for a male will be twenty shekels, and for a female ten shekels. 6 And if *the person is* from a month old to five years old, then your valuation of a male will be five silver shekels, and for a female your valuation *will be* three silver shekels. 7 And if *the person is* from sixty years upwards, if *it is* a male, then your valuation will be fifteen shekels, and for a female, ten shekels. 8 Now if he is too poor for your valuation, then he will be presented before the priest, and the priest will value him. The priest will value him according to what the vower *can* afford. 9 And if *it is* cattle from which *men* offer an oblation to the LORD, everything from which he gives to the LORD will be holy. 10 He shall not change it and he shall not exchange it – *neither* good for bad nor bad for good – and if he does after all exchange cattle for cattle, the *original* and its exchange will be holy. 11 And if *it is* any unclean cattle from which no oblation is made to the LORD, then he will place the cattle before the priest, 12 and the priest will value it *as to* whether *it is* good or bad. According to your valuation, O priest, so it will be. 13 And if he redeems it at all, then he will add a fifth to your valuation. 14 And if a man consecrates his house *to be* holy to the LORD, then the priest will value it, *as to* whether *it is* good or bad. As the priest values it, so it shall stand. 15 And if he who consecrates *it* redeems his house, then he will add a fifth to the sum of your valuation, and it will be his. 16 And if a man consecrates land he owns to the LORD, then your valuation will be according to the seed *it yields*: a homer of barley seed to fifty shekels of silver. 17 If he consecrates his land in the Jubilee year, it will stand according to your valuation. 18 But if he consecrates his land after the Jubilee, then the priest will calculate for him the sum according to the remaining years up to the Jubilee year, and there will be a deduction from your valuation. 19 And if he who consecrates it redeems the land at all, he will add one fifth of the sum of your valuation to it, and it will be confirmed *as* his. 20 And if he does not redeem the land, and if he sells the land to another man, it will not be redeemed any more. 21 And the land will be holy

to the LORD when it goes out in the Jubilee, as dedicated land: his possession will belong to the priest. 22 And if *anyone* consecrates to the LORD a purchased field which *is* not land *originally* owned by him, 23 then the priest will calculate for him the amount of your valuation to the Jubilee year, and he *who consecrates it* will give your valuation on that day *as* a holy thing to the LORD. 24 In the Jubilee year the land will return to him from whom he bought it – to him whose possession *it is* in the land. 25 And all your valuing will be according to the holy shekel; there will be twenty *gerahs* to the shekel. 26 But *as for* a firstling that is born to the LORD among the cattle, no man will consecrate it, whether *it is* an ox or a lamb, *it is* the LORD's. 27 And if *it is* from unclean cattle, then he will ransom *it* according to your valuation, and he will add a fifth of it to it. And if it is not redeemed, it will be sold at your valuation. 28 But every dedication that a man dedicates to the LORD, from anything he *has*, whether a man or cattle or land in his possession – it shall not be sold, and it shall not be redeemed. Every dedication *is* a holy of holies to the LORD. 29 No dedication which is dedicated by man will be redeemed, *under penalty of* certainly being put to death. 30 And every tithe of the land, *whether* from seed of the land *or* from fruit of the tree *is* the LORD's. *It is* holy to the LORD. 31 And if a man redeems *anything* at all of his tithe, he will add a fifth to it. 32 And *as for* every tithe of oxen or sheep, everything that passes under the staff, a tenth of it will be holy to the LORD. 33 He shall not search out whether *it is* good or bad, and he will not exchange it. And if he does after all exchange it, then it will be *the case that* both it and the exchange will be holy. It will not be redeemed.’” 34 These *are* the commandments with which the LORD charged Moses concerning the sons of Israel at Mount Sinai.

Numbers

Numbers Chapter 1

1 And the LORD spoke to Moses in the Sinai Desert in the tent of contact on the first *day* of the second month in the second year since they came out of the land of Egypt, and he said, 2 “Hold a census of all the congregation of the sons of Israel according to their families, according to their paternal house, for the number of the names of every male according to their headcount. 3 From twenty years old and above – everyone *who could* serve in the army in Israel – you and Aaron will count them according to their armies. 4 And one man per tribe will be with you: he *who is* the chief man of his paternal house. 5 And these *are* the names of the men who will stand with you: for Reuben, Elizur the son of Shedeur.

6 For Simeon, Shelumiel the son of Zurishaddai. 7 For Judah, Nahshon the son of Amminadab. 8 For Issachar, Nethaneel the son of Zuar. 9 For Zebulun, Eliab the son of Helon. 10 For the sons of Joseph: for Ephraim, Elishama the son of Ammihud; for Manasseh, Gamaliel the son of Pedahzur. 11 For Benjamin, Abidan the son of Gideoni. 12 For Dan, Ahiezer the son of Ammishaddai. 13 For Asher, Pagiel the son of Ocran. 14 For Gad, Eliasaph the son of Deuel. 15 For Naphtali, Ahira the son of Enan.” 16 These *are* those called out from the congregation, the leading *men* from the tribes of their fathers. They *are* the heads of the families of Israel. 17 So Moses and Aaron took those men who were specified by *their* names, 18 and they assembled the whole congregation on the first *day* of the second month, and they declared their genealogy according to their families, by their paternal house, according to the number of *their* names, from twenty years old and above, according to their headcount. 19 As the LORD commanded Moses, so he counted them in the Sinai Desert. 20 And *for* the sons of Reuben, the eldest son of Israel, *in* their genealogy according to their families, according to their paternal house, by the number of *their* names according to their headcount – every male from twenty years old and above, everyone *who could* serve in the army – 21 those of them counted in the tribe of Reuben came to forty-six thousand five hundred. 22 For the sons of Simeon, *in* their genealogy according to their families, according to their paternal house, those of his *men* counted, by the number of *their* names according to their headcount – every male from twenty years old and above, everyone *who could* serve in the army – 23 those of them counted in the tribe of Simeon *came to* fifty-nine thousand three hundred. 24 For the sons of Gad, *in* their genealogy according to their families, according to their paternal house, by the number of *their* names from twenty years old and above – everyone *who could* serve in the army – 25 those of them counted in the tribe of Gad *came to* forty-five thousand six hundred and fifty. 26 For the sons of Judah, *in* their genealogy according to their families, according to their paternal house, by the number of *their* names from twenty years old and above – everyone *who could* serve in the army – 27 those of them counted in the tribe of Judah *came to* seventy-four thousand six hundred. 28 For the sons of Issachar, *in* their genealogy according to their families, according to their paternal house, by the number of *their* names from twenty years old and above – everyone *who could* serve in the army – 29 those of them counted in the tribe of Issachar *came to* fifty-four thousand four hundred. 30 For the sons of Zebulun, *in* their genealogy according to their families, according to their paternal house, by the number of *their* names from twenty years old and

above – everyone *who could* serve in the army – 31 those of them counted in the tribe of Zebulun *came to* fifty-seven thousand four hundred. 32 For the sons of Joseph, for the sons of Ephraim, *in* their genealogy according to their families, according to their paternal house, by the number of *their* names from twenty years old and above – everyone *who could* serve in the army – 33 those of them counted in the tribe of Ephraim *came to* forty thousand five hundred. 34 For the sons of Manasseh, *in* their genealogy according to their families, according to their paternal house, by the number of *their* names from twenty years old and above – everyone *who could* serve in the army – 35 those of them counted in the tribe of Manasseh *came to* thirty-two thousand two hundred. 36 For the sons of Benjamin, *in* their genealogy according to their families, according to their paternal house, by the number of *their* names from twenty years old and above – everyone *who could* serve in the army – 37 those of them counted in the tribe of Benjamin *came to* thirty-five thousand four hundred. 38 For the sons of Dan, *in* their genealogy according to their families, according to their paternal house, by the number of *their* names from twenty years old and above – everyone *who could* serve in the army – 39 those of them counted in the tribe of Dan *came to* sixty-two thousand seven hundred. 40 For the sons of Asher, *in* their genealogy according to their families, according to their paternal house, by the number of *their* names from twenty years old and above – everyone *who could* serve in the army – 41 those of them counted in the tribe of Asher *came to* forty-one thousand five hundred. 42 The sons of Naphtali, *in* their genealogy according to their families, according to their paternal house, by the number of *their* names from twenty years old and above – everyone *who could* serve in the army – 43 those of them counted in the tribe of Naphtali *came to* fifty-three thousand four hundred. 44 These *are* those who *were* counted, whom Moses and Aaron counted with the leading men of Israel. There were twelve *of these* men – one man for each paternal house. 45 And they were all the sons of Israel who *were* counted, according to their paternal house, from twenty years old and above – everyone *who could* serve in the army in Israel – 46 and all those counted came to six hundred and three thousand five hundred and fifty. 47 But the Levites, according to the tribe of their fathers, were not counted among them. 48 Then the LORD spoke to Moses and said, 49 “Now you shall not count the tribe of Levi, and you shall not hold a census of them among the sons of Israel. 50 But you shall appoint the Levites over the tabernacle of the testimony and over all its equipment and over everything that *belongs* to it. They will carry the tabernacle and all its equipment, and they will serve it, and they will encamp around the tabernacle. 51 And when

the tabernacle is moved, the Levites will take it down, and when the tabernacle is pitched, the Levites will set it up, and *any* foreigner who comes near will be put to death. **52** And the sons of Israel will pitch their camp, each *one* at his *own* encampment, and each *one* at his *own* ensign, according to their armies. **53** But the Levites will encamp around the tabernacle of the testimony, so that there will be no wrath on the congregation of the sons of Israel, and the Levites will keep the observance of the tabernacle of the testimony.” **54** And the sons of Israel did *it*. They acted according to everything that the LORD commanded Moses.

Numbers Chapter 2

1 Then the LORD spoke to Moses and to Aaron and said, **2** “The sons of Israel will encamp each at his *own* ensign, at the insignia of their paternal house. They shall encamp at a distance around the tent of contact. **3** And those encamping towards the east, towards sunrise, *will be those of* the ensign of the camp of Judah, according to their armies, and the leader of the sons of Judah *will be* Nahshon the son of Amminadab.” **4** And his army and those of them who *were* counted *came to* seventy-four thousand six hundred. **5** “And those encamping next to him *will be* the tribe of Issachar, and the leader of the sons of Issachar *will be* Nethaneel the son of Zuar.” **6** And his army and his *men* who *were* counted *came to* fifty-four thousand four hundred. **7** “As for the tribe of Zebulun, now the leader of the sons of Zebulun *will be* Eliab the son of Helon.” **8** And his army and his *men* who *were* counted *came to* fifty-seven thousand four hundred. **9** All those counted of the camp of Judah *came to* one hundred and eighty-six thousand four hundred in their armies. “They will move *camp* first. **10** The ensign of the camp of Reuben *will be* to the south, according to their armies, and the leader of the sons of Reuben *will be* Elizur the son of Shedeur.” **11** And his army and his *men* who *were* counted *came to* forty-six thousand five hundred. **12** “And those encamping next to him *will be* the tribe of Simeon, and the leader of the sons of Simeon *will be* Shelumiel the son of Zurishaddai.” **13** And his army and those of them who *were* counted *came to* fifty-nine thousand three hundred. **14** “As for the tribe of Gad, now the leader of the sons of Gad *will be* Eliasaph the son of Reuel.” **15** And his army and those of them who *were* counted *came to* forty-five thousand six hundred and fifty. **16** All those counted from the camp of Reuben *came to* one hundred and fifty-one thousand four hundred and fifty, according to their armies. “And they will move camp second *in line*. **17** And the tent of contact will move *with* the camp of the Levites in the middle of the camps. As they encamp, that *is how* they will be moved, *with* each *man* in his place

according to their ensigns. **18** The ensign of the camp of Ephraim according to their armies *will be* to the west, and the leader of the sons of Ephraim *will be* Elishama the son of Ammihud.” **19** And his army and those of them who *were* counted *came to* forty thousand five hundred. **20** “And next to him *will be* the tribe of Manasseh, and the leader of the sons of Manasseh *will be* Gamaliel the son of Pedahzur.” **21** And his army and those of them who *were* counted *came to* thirty-two thousand two hundred. **22** “As for the tribe of Benjamin, now the leader of the sons of Benjamin *will be* Abidan the son of Gideoni.” **23** And his army and those of them who *were* counted *came to* thirty-five thousand four hundred. **24** All those counted from the camp of Ephraim *came to* one hundred and eight thousand one hundred, according to their armies. “And they will move third *in line*. **25** The ensign of the camp of Dan *will be* to the north, according to their armies, and the leader of the sons of Dan *will be* Ahiezer the son of Ammishaddai.” **26** And his army and those of them who *were* counted *came to* sixty-two thousand seven hundred. **27** “And those who encamp next to him *will be* the tribe of Asher, and the leader of the sons of Asher *will be* Pagiel the son of Ocran.” **28** And his army and those of them who *were* counted *came to* forty-one thousand five hundred. **29** “As for the tribe of Naphtali, now the leader of the sons of Naphtali *will be* Ahira the son of Enan.” **30** And his army and those of them who *were* counted *came to* fifty-three thousand four hundred. **31** All those counted from the camp of Dan *came to* one hundred and fifty-seven thousand six hundred. “They will move camp according to their ensigns last.” **32** These *are the men* of the sons of Israel who *were* counted according to their paternal house. All those counted by the camps of their armies *came to* six hundred and three thousand five hundred and fifty. **33** But the Levites were not counted among the sons of Israel, as the LORD had commanded Moses. **34** And the sons of Israel acted according to everything that the LORD had commanded Moses. That *is how* they encamped according to their ensigns, and that *is how* they moved *camp*, each *man* according to his families, according to his paternal house.

Numbers Chapter 3

1 Now this *is the* genealogy of Aaron and Moses, on the day when the LORD spoke with Moses on Mount Sinai. **2** These *are the* names of the sons of Aaron. The firstborn *was* Nadab, then Abihu, Eleazar and Ithamar. **3** These *are the* names of the sons of Aaron, the priests who *are* anointed, whom he appointed to serve as priests. **4** But Nadab and Abihu died before the LORD when they offered strange fire before the LORD in the Sinai Desert, and they had no sons, and Eleazar

and Ithamar served as priests alongside Aaron their father. **5** And the LORD spoke to Moses and said, **6** “Bring the tribe of Levi near, and set them before Aaron the priest so that they serve him. **7** And they will discharge the duty he *imposes*, and the duty towards the whole congregation before the tent of contact, in performing the service of the tabernacle. **8** And they will have charge over all the equipment of the tent of contact, and a duty to the sons of Israel, to perform the service of the tabernacle. **9** And you will give the Levites to Aaron and to his sons. They *are* absolutely given to him from the sons of Israel. **10** And you shall appoint Aaron and his sons, and they will be diligent in their priesthood, and any foreigner who approaches will be put to death.” **11** And the LORD spoke to Moses and said, **12** “Note how I have taken the Levites from among the sons of Israel instead of every firstborn, *who* opens the womb from the sons of Israel, and the Levites will be mine. **13** For every firstborn *is* mine. On the day when I struck every firstborn in the land of Egypt, I sanctified to myself every firstborn in Israel, both man and beast. They will be mine. *I am* the LORD.” **14** And the LORD spoke to Moses in the Sinai Desert and said, **15** “Count the sons of Levi according to their paternal house, according to their families. You shall count every male from a month old and above.” **16** So Moses counted them according to the instruction of the LORD, as he was commanded. **17** And these were the sons of Levi by their names: Gershon and Kohath and Merari. **18** And these *were* the sons of Gershon according to their families: Libni and Shimei. **19** And the sons of Kohath according to their families *were* Amram and Izhar, Hebron and Uzziel. **20** And the sons of Merari according to their families *were* Mahli and Mushi. These *were* of the families of Levi according to their paternal house. **21** Gershon *had* a family *branch* of Libni and a family *branch* of Shimei. These *are* those of the Gershonite families. **22** Those of them counted in the census of every male from a month old and upwards – those of them counted – *came to* seven thousand five hundred. **23** The Gershonite families will encamp behind the tabernacle to the west. **24** And the leader of the paternal house of the Gershonites *was* Eliasaph the son of Lael. **25** And the duty of the sons of Gershon *was* in the tent of contact – the tabernacle and the tent, its covering and the screen at the entrance to the tent of contact, **26** and the drapes of the courtyard, and the screen at the entrance to the courtyard which *is* at the tabernacle, and by the altar, round about, and its guylines, for all its service. **27** And from Kohath *was* the Amramite family, and the Izharite family, and the Hebronite family, and the Uzzielite family. These *were* the Kohathite families, **28** *who were* in number – every male from one month old and above – eight thousand six hundred, *who were* the entrusted *stewards* of

the operations of the holy *place*. **29** “The families of the sons of Kohath will encamp on the southern side of the tabernacle.” **30** And the leader of the paternal house of the Kohathite families *was* Elizaphan the son of Uzziel. **31** “And their duty *is* to the ark and the table and the lampstand and the altars and the equipment of the holy *place*, with which they serve, and the screen and all its service.” **32** And the leader of the leaders of the Levites, Eleazar the son of Aaron the priest, *had* oversight of the entrusted *stewards* of the operations of the holy *place*. **33** And from Merari *was* the Mahlite family and the Mushite family. These *were* the families of Merari. **34** And those of them counted, the number of all males, from a month old and above, *came to* six thousand two hundred. **35** And the leader of the paternal house of the families of Merari *was* Zuriel the son of Abihail. “They will encamp on the northern side of the tabernacle. **36** And the duty appointed to the sons of Merari *is* the boards of the tabernacle, and its bolts, and its columns and its sockets and all its equipment and all its service, **37** and the columns of the courtyard round about, and their sockets, and their pegs and their guylines. **38** Then those who encamp before the tabernacle on the east, to the eastern side in front of the tent of contact, *will be* Moses and Aaron and his sons, keeping the observance of the sanctuary, according to the duty of the sons of Israel. And any foreigner who approaches will be put to death.” **39** All those of the Levites who *were* counted, those whom Moses and Aaron counted according to the instruction of the LORD, according to their families, every male from a month old and above, *came to* twenty-two thousand. **40** And the LORD said to Moses, “Count every male firstborn of the sons of Israel, from one month old and above, and take the number of their names. **41** And you will take the Levites for me – *I am* the LORD – instead of every firstborn among the sons of Israel, and the Levites' cattle instead of every firstborn among the cattle of the sons of Israel.” **42** So Moses counted all the firstborn among the sons of Israel, as the LORD had commanded him. **43** And all the male firstborn, by the number of the names, from one month old and above of those of them counted, came to twenty-two thousand two hundred and seventy-three. **44** Then the LORD spoke to Moses and said, **45** “Take the Levites instead of every firstborn among the sons of Israel, and the Levites' cattle instead of their cattle, and the Levites will be mine. *I am* the LORD. **46** And *as for* those *to be* redeemed, the two hundred and seventy-three who are in excess of the Levites, from the firstborn sons of Israel, **47** you will take five shekels for each in the headcount. According to the holy shekel you will take *them*. *There are* twenty *gerahs* to the shekel. **48** And you will give the money to Aaron and to his sons, *for* those *to be* redeemed who are in

excess.” 49 And Moses took the redemption money from those who were in excess of those of the Levites who *were* redeemed. 50 He took the money from the firstborn of the sons of Israel – one thousand three hundred and sixty-five *shekels* according to the holy shekel. 51 And Moses gave the money of those redeemed to Aaron and to his sons, according to the instruction of the LORD, as the LORD had commanded Moses.

Numbers Chapter 4

1 Then the LORD spoke to Moses and to Aaron and said, 2 “Hold a census of the sons of Kohath among the sons of Levi according to their families, according to their paternal house, 3 of *those* from thirty years old and above up to fifty years old – everyone *who could* serve in the army – to do work in the tent of contact. 4 This *is* the work of the sons of Kohath in the tent of contact: *to do work concerning* the holy of holies. 5 And Aaron and his sons will come when the camp is moved, and they will take down the screening veil, and they will cover the ark of the testimony with it. 6 And they will put on it a covering of badgers' skins, and they will spread out a cloth *made* entirely from blue *material* on top of it, and they will put its poles *in position*. 7 And on the display table they will spread out a cloth of blue *material*, and they will put on it the dishes and spoons and vials and bowls for libations, and there will be the perpetual bread on it. 8 And they will spread out over them a cloth of scarlet *material*, and *then* cover it with a cover of badgers' skins, and they will put its poles *in position*. 9 And they will take a cloth of blue *material*, and they will cover the lampstand for illumination, and its lamps and its snuffing-tongs and its snuff-dishes, and all the equipment for its oil with which they serve it. 10 And they shall put it and all its equipment in a covering of badgers' skins, and they will put *that* on a pole. 11 And they will spread out a cloth of blue *material* on the golden altar, and they will cover it with a covering of badgers' skins, and they will put its poles *in position*. 12 And they will take all the equipment for the service with which they officiate in the holy *place*, and they will put *it* in a cloth of blue *material*, and they will cover it in a covering of badgers' skins, and they will put *it* on a pole. 13 And they will remove the ash from the altar and *then* spread a cloth of purple *material* on it. 14 And they will put on it all the equipment with which they officiate for it – the firepans, the forks, the shovels, the basins – all the equipment of the altar – and they will spread out a covering of badgers' skins over it and put its poles *in position*. 15 And Aaron and his sons will finish covering the holy *things* and all the equipment of the holy *place* when the camp is moved. And after that the sons of Kohath will

come to carry *it*. Then they will not touch the holy *things*, otherwise they will die. These *charges* are the burden of the sons of Kohath in the tent of contact. 16 And the duty of Eleazar the son of Aaron the priest *is* the oil of the light and the aromatic incense, and the perpetual meal-offering, and the anointing oil, the oversight of the whole tabernacle and everything in it – of the holy *place* and of its equipment.” 17 And the LORD spoke to Moses and to Aaron and said, 18 “Do not cut off the tribe of the families of Kohath from among the Levites. 19 But do this for them so that they live and do not die, when they approach the holy of holies: Aaron and his sons will enter, then you are to appoint each individually concerning his work and his burden. 20 But they will not enter to look when the holy *place* is wrapped up, whereby they would die.” 21 Then the LORD spoke to Moses and said, 22 “Hold a census of the sons of Gershon – them too – according to their paternal house, according to their families. 23 You will count them from thirty years old and above up to fifty years old – everyone *who could* serve *in* the army – to perform service in the tent of contact. 24 This *is* the work of the Gershonite families, *for them* to perform, and as a burden: 25 that they will carry the curtains of the tabernacle, and the tent of contact, its covering and the covering of badgers' *skins* which *is* on top of it, and the screen at the entrance to the tent of contact, 26 and the drapes of the courtyard, and the screen at the entrance of the gate of the courtyard which *is* around the tabernacle and the altar, and their guylines, and all the equipment for their service, and everything that is made for them, so they *can* perform *it*. 27 All the work of the sons of the Gershonites will be according to the instructions of Aaron and his sons. *It will be* according to all their burdens and according to all their service, and you will oversee them in the discharging of all their burdens. 28 This *is* the work of the families of the sons of the Gershonites in the tent of contact, and their duty under the control of Ithamar the son of Aaron the priest. 29 *As for* the sons of Merari, you will count them according to their families, according to their paternal house. 30 You will count them from thirty years old and above up to fifty years old – all *who could* serve in the army – to perform the service of the tent of contact. 31 And this *is* the duty of their burden, *to see* to all their service in the tent of contact, the boards of the tabernacle and its bolts and its columns and its sockets, 32 and the columns of the courtyard round about, and their sockets, and their pegs, and their guylines – *to see* to all their equipment, and *to see* to all their serviceability. And you will count by name the items of equipment for *doing* the duty of their burden. 33 This *is* the service of the families of the sons of Merari, according to all their work in the tent of contact under the control of Ithamar the son of

Aaron the priest.” 34 And Moses and Aaron and the leading men of the congregation counted the sons of the Kohathites according to their families and according to their paternal house, 35 from thirty years old and above up to fifty years old – everyone who *could* serve in the army – for service in the tent of contact. 36 And those of them counted according to their families came to two thousand seven hundred and fifty. 37 These *are* those who *were* counted from the families of the Kohathites – everyone who served in the tent of contact – whom Moses and Aaron counted, according to the instruction of the LORD, through the intermediacy of Moses. 38 And *as for* those of the sons of Gershon who *were* counted, according to their families and according to their paternal house, 39 from thirty years old and above up to fifty years old – everyone who *could* serve in the army – for service in the tent of contact, 40 those of them counted according to their families, according to their paternal house – came to two thousand six hundred and thirty. 41 These *are* those counted from the families of the sons of Gershon – everyone who serves in the tent of contact – whom Moses and Aaron counted according to the instruction of the LORD. 42 And *as for* those counted from the families of the sons of Merari according to their families, according to their paternal house, 43 from thirty years old and above up to fifty years old – everyone who *could* serve in the army – for service in the tent of contact – 44 those of them counted according to their families came to three thousand two hundred. 45 These *are* those counted from the families of the sons of Merari, whom Moses and Aaron counted, according to the instruction of the LORD through the intermediacy of Moses. 46 All those counted, whom Moses and Aaron and the leaders of Israel counted – the Levites according to their families, according to their paternal house, 47 from thirty years old and above up to fifty years old, everyone who *could* go to perform the service of the work, and the work of the burden in the tent of contact – 48 those of them counted came to eight thousand five hundred and eighty. 49 He counted them according to the instruction of the LORD, through the intermediacy of Moses, each *man* according to his service and according to his burden. And those counted by him *were those* whom the LORD commanded Moses.

Numbers Chapter 5

1 Then the LORD spoke to Moses and said, 2 “Command the sons of Israel that they should cast out from the camp every leper and everyone with a discharge, and everyone *who* has been defiled by the dead, 3 Whether male or female, you will cast them out. To outside the camp you will cast them out, so that they do not defile their camp where I dwell in their midst.” 4 And the

sons of Israel did so, and they cast them *out*, to outside the camp. As the LORD had spoken to Moses, so the sons of Israel did. 5 Then the LORD spoke to Moses and said, 6 “Speak to the sons of Israel *and say*, ‘When a man or woman commits any of mankind’s sins, in acting treacherously against the LORD, and that person has become *consciously* guilty, 7 and they confess their sin which they committed, then he shall compensate for the damages he *caused* to its full value, and he will add a fifth to it and give it to him whom he has offended. 8 And if an *offended* man *does* not *have* a *kinsman* redeemer to whom compensation for the damages *can* be made, the damages *will be* compensated to the LORD, to the priest, apart from the ram of atonement with which he atones for him. 9 And every heave-offering, as with all the holy *things* of the sons of Israel which they present to the priest, will be his. 10 And the holy *things* of each *man* will be his *own*, but when a man gives *anything* to the priest, it will be *the priest’s*.’” 11 Then the LORD spoke to Moses and said, 12 “Speak to the sons of Israel and say to them, ‘Anyone at all whose wife turns aside and is unfaithful to him, 13 whereby a man lies with her in sexual intercourse, and it is hidden from the sight of her husband, and it is concealed, and she is defiled, and *there is* no witness against her, and she is not caught, 14 and a spirit of jealousy comes over him, and he is jealous of his wife, while she is defiled, or if a spirit of jealousy comes over him, and he is jealous of his wife while she is not defiled, 15 then the man will bring his wife to the priest, and he will bring her oblation concerning herself, a tenth of an ephah of barley flour. He will not pour oil on it, and he will not put frankincense on it, for it *is* a meal-offering for jealousy, a meal-offering for remembrance, bringing iniquity to remembrance. 16 And the priest will bring her near, and he will have her stand before the LORD. 17 And the priest will take holy water in an earthenware container, and the priest will take *some* of the dust which is on the ground of the tabernacle, and he will put *it* in the water. 18 And the priest will set the woman before the LORD, and he will uncover the woman’s head, and he will put the remembrance-offering in her hands – it *is* a jealousy-offering – and the priest will have in his hand the bitter water which causes a curse. 19 And the priest will adjure her and say to the woman, ‘If no man has lain with you, and you have not turned aside *to* defilement instead of *being faithful* to your husband, *then* be innocent of this bitter water which causes a curse. 20 But if you have turned aside instead of *being faithful* to your husband, and if you have become defiled, and some man has lain with you, other than your husband’, 21 then the priest will adjure the woman with an imprecation of a curse, and the priest will say to the woman, ‘May the LORD put you under a curse and an imprecation among

your people, when the LORD makes your thigh waste away and your belly swell, **22** and this water which causes a curse will go into your bowels to swell the belly and to cause the thigh to waste away.» And the woman will say, «Amen, amen.» **23** And the priest will **write these curses in a book**, and he will blot *them* out with the bitter water. **24** And he will give the bitter water which causes a curse to the woman to drink, and the water which causes a curse will go into her *and become* bitter. **25** Then the priest will take the jealousy-offering from the hand of the woman, and he will wave the offering before the LORD, and he will offer it on the altar. **26** Then the priest will take a handful of the offering – her remembrance-offering – and burn *it* on the altar, and afterwards he will give the woman the water to drink. **27** And he will give her the water to drink, and it will be *the case that* if she is defiled and has dealt unfaithfully with her husband, then the water which causes a curse will go into her *and it will become* bitter, and her belly will swell, and her thigh will waste away, and the woman will become a curse among her people. **28** But if the woman is not defiled, and she *is* clean, she will be pronounced innocent, and she will conceive offspring. **29** This *is* the law of *matters of jealousy*, when a woman turns aside instead of *being faithful* to her husband, and she becomes defiled, **30** or when a spirit of jealousy comes over a man, and he is jealous of his wife, and he sets *his* wife before the LORD, and the priest deals with her according to all this law. **31** And the man will be pronounced innocent of iniquity, but the woman in question will bear her iniquity.’”

Reference(s) in Chapter 5: v.23 ↔ John 8:6.

Numbers Chapter 6

1 Then the LORD spoke to Moses and said, **2** “Speak to the sons of Israel and say to them, ‘If a man or woman commits to making the special vow of a Nazarite – to separate *himself* to the LORD – **3** he will abstain from wine and strong drink, and he will not drink wine vinegar or strong drink vinegar, nor will he drink any mashed grape *juice*, nor will he eat any fresh or dried grapes. **4** All the days of his separation, he will not eat anything that is made from the grape vine, from the pips to the skin. **5** All the days of the vow of his separation, no razor will pass over his head, until the days which he dedicated to the LORD are fulfilled; he will be holy; *he* will let the locks of the hair of his head grow. **6** All the days of his separation to the LORD he will not go to *any* dead body. **7** He will not defile himself for his father or for his mother or for his brother or for his sister – for them – when they die, for the separation to his God *is* on his head. **8** All the days of his separation, he *is* holy to the LORD. **9** And if a dying *man* very suddenly dies in contact with him and defiles his dedicated head,

then he will shave his head on the day of his cleansing: on the seventh day he will shave it. **10** And on the eighth day he will bring two turtle-doves or two young pigeons to the priest at the entrance to the tent of contact. **11** And the priest will offer one as a sin-offering and one as a burnt offering, and he will make atonement for him, because he sinned by the *dead* person, and he will sanctify his head on that day. **12** And he will recommit the days of his separation to the LORD, and he will bring a one-year-old lamb as a guilt-offering, and the prior days will be forfeited, for he has defiled his separation. **13** And this *is* the law of the Nazarite: on the day of fulfilling the days of his separation he will betake himself to the entrance of the tent of contact. **14** And he will offer his oblation to the LORD, one one-year-old lamb without blemish as a burnt offering, and one one-year-old ewe-lamb without blemish as a sin-offering, and one ram without blemish as a peace-offering, **15** and a basket of unleavened bread *from* fine flour *in* cakes mixed with oil, and wafers of unleavened bread coated with oil, and their meal-offering, and their libations. **16** And the priest will make the offering before the LORD, and he will perform his sin-offering and his burnt offering. **17** And he will offer the ram *as* a peace-sacrifice to the LORD, with the basket of unleavened bread, and the priest will perform his meal-offering and his libation. **18** And the Nazarite will shave his dedicated head *at* the entrance to the tent of contact, and he will take the hair of his dedicated head, and he will put *it* on the fire which *is* under the peace-sacrifice. **19** And the priest will take the boiled shoulder of the ram, and one cake of unleavened bread from the basket, and one wafer of unleavened bread, and he will put *them* in the hands of the Nazarite after he has shaved his dedicated *hair*. **20** And the priest will wave them *as* a wave-offering before the LORD. It *is* holy to the priest, with the breast of the wave-offering and with the leg of the heave-offering, and afterwards the Nazarite will drink wine. **21** This *is* the law of the Nazarite who vows his oblation to the LORD, concerning his separation, apart from whatever *else* he *can* afford. According to the statement of his vow which he vows, so he shall do, according to the law of his separation.’” **22** Then the LORD spoke to Moses and said, **23** “Speak to Aaron and to his sons and say, ‘You will bless the sons of Israel in this way, saying to them,

24 «May the LORD bless you and keep you.

25 May the LORD cause his face to shine on you,

And may he be merciful to you.

26 May the LORD lift up his face towards you
And give you peace.»’

27 And they shall propound my name to the sons of Israel, and I will bless them.”

Numbers Chapter 7

1 And it came to pass on the day when Moses had finished setting up the tabernacle and had anointed it and sanctified it and all its equipment, including the altar and all its equipment, having anointed and sanctified them, 2 that the leaders of Israel, the heads of their paternal house – they were the leaders of the tribes who had supervised those who were counted – made an offering, 3 and they brought their oblation before the LORD: six covered wagons and twelve oxen, *one wagon for two leaders, so an ox for each one, and they offered them in front of the tabernacle.* 4 Then the LORD spoke to Moses and said, 5 “Take *the oblations* from them, and they will be for performing the service of the tent of contact, and you will give them to the Levites, *to each man according to his work.*” 6 So Moses took the wagons and the oxen and gave them to the Levites. 7 He gave two wagons and four oxen to the sons of Gershon according to their work, 8 and he gave four wagons and eight oxen to the sons of Merari according to their work, under the authority of Ithamar the son of Aaron the priest. 9 But he did not give *any of these* to the sons of Kohath, because the work of the holy place was charged to them, *that they should bear it on their shoulders.* 10 Then the leaders made offerings for the dedication of the altar, when it was anointed, and the leaders offered their oblation in front of the altar. 11 And the LORD said to Moses, “The leaders will offer their oblation each one on *his own day* for the dedication of the altar.” 12 And the one to offer his oblation on the first day was Nahshon the son of Amminadab of the tribe of Judah. 13 And his oblation was one silver dish whose weight was one hundred and thirty *shekels*, one silver basin of seventy shekels according to the holy shekel, both of them *being full of fine flour mixed with oil, as a meal-offering,* 14 one spoon weighing ten *shekels of gold, filled with incense,* 15 one bull-calf of the oxen, one ram, one one-year-old lamb for a burnt offering, 16 one goat buck for a sin-offering, 17 and for the peace-sacrifice, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, *and five one-year-old lambs.* This was the oblation of Nahshon the son of Amminadab. 18 On the second day, Nethaneel the son of Zuar, the leader of the sons of Issachar, made his offering. 19 For his oblation he offered one silver dish whose weight was one hundred and thirty *shekels*, one silver basin of seventy shekels according to the holy shekel, both of them *being full of fine flour mixed with oil, as a meal-offering,* 20 one spoon weighing ten *shekels of gold, filled with incense,* 21 one bull-calf of the oxen, one ram, one one-year-old lamb for a burnt offering, 22 one goat buck for a sin-offering, 23 and for the peace-sacrifice, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, *and five one-year-old lambs.*

This was the oblation of Nethaneel the son of Zuar. 24 On the third day the leader of the sons of Zebulun, Eliab the son of Helon, made his offering, 25 His oblation was one silver dish whose weight was one hundred and thirty *shekels*, one silver basin of seventy shekels according to the holy shekel, both of them *being full of fine flour mixed with oil, as a meal-offering,* 26 one spoon weighing ten *shekels of gold, filled with incense,* 27 one bull-calf of the oxen, one ram, one one-year-old lamb for a burnt offering, 28 one goat buck for a sin-offering, 29 and for the peace-sacrifice, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, *and five one-year-old lambs.* This was the oblation of Eliab the son of Helon. 30 On the fourth day the leader of the sons of Reuben, Elizur the son of Shedeur, made his offering. 31 His oblation was one silver dish whose weight was one hundred and thirty *shekels*, one silver basin of seventy shekels according to the holy shekel, both of them *being full of fine flour mixed with oil, as a meal-offering,* 32 one spoon weighing ten *shekels of gold, filled with incense,* 33 one bull-calf of the oxen, one ram, one one-year-old lamb for a burnt offering, 34 one goat buck for a sin-offering, 35 and for the peace-sacrifice, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, *and five one-year-old lambs.* This was the oblation of Elizur the son of Shedeur. 36 On the fifth day, the leader of the sons of Simeon, Shelumiel the son of Zurishaddai, made his offering. 37 His oblation was one silver dish whose weight was one hundred and thirty *shekels*, one silver basin of seventy shekels according to the holy shekel, both of them *being full of fine flour mixed with oil, as a meal-offering,* 38 one spoon weighing ten *shekels of gold, filled with incense,* 39 one bull-calf of the oxen, one ram, one one-year-old lamb for a burnt offering, 40 one goat buck for a sin-offering, 41 and for the peace-sacrifice, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, *and five one-year-old lambs.* This was the oblation of Shelumiel the son of Zurishaddai. 42 On the sixth day, the leader of the sons of Gad, Eliasaph the son of Deuel, made his offering. 43 His oblation was one silver dish whose weight was one hundred and thirty *shekels*, one silver basin of seventy shekels according to the holy shekel, both of them *being full of fine flour mixed with oil, as a meal-offering,* 44 one spoon weighing ten *shekels of gold, filled with incense,* 45 one bull-calf of the oxen, one ram, one one-year-old lamb for a burnt offering, 46 one goat buck for a sin-offering, 47 and for the peace-sacrifice, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, *and five one-year-old lambs.* This was the oblation of Eliasaph the son of Deuel. 48 On the seventh day, the leader of the sons of Ephraim, Elishama the son of Ammihud, made his offering. 49 His oblation was one silver dish whose weight was one hundred and thirty *shekels*, one silver basin of seventy shekels

according to the holy shekel, both of them *being* full of fine flour mixed with oil, as a meal-offering, **50** one spoon *weighing* ten *shekels* of gold, filled *with* incense, **51** one bull-calf of the oxen, one ram, one one-year-old lamb for a burnt offering, **52** one goat buck for a sin-offering, **53** and for the peace-sacrifice, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, *and* five one-year-old lambs. This *was* the oblation of Elishama the son of Ammihud. **54** On the eighth day, the leader of the sons of Manasseh, Gamaliel the son of Pedahzur, *made his offering*. **55** His oblation *was* one silver dish whose weight *was* one hundred and thirty *shekels*, one silver basin *of* seventy shekels according to the holy shekel, both of them *being* full of fine flour mixed with oil, as a meal-offering, **56** one spoon *weighing* ten *shekels* of gold, filled *with* incense, **57** one bull-calf of the oxen, one ram, one one-year-old lamb for a burnt offering, **58** one goat buck for a sin-offering, **59** and for the peace-sacrifice, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, *and* five one-year-old lambs. This *was* the oblation of Gamaliel the son of Pedahzur. **60** On the ninth day, the leader of the sons of Benjamin, Abidan the son of Gideoni, *made his offering*. **61** His oblation *was* one silver dish whose weight *was* one hundred and thirty *shekels*, one silver basin *of* seventy shekels according to the holy shekel, both of them *being* full of fine flour mixed with oil, as a meal-offering, **62** one spoon *weighing* ten *shekels* of gold, filled *with* incense, **63** one bull-calf of the oxen, one ram, one one-year-old lamb for a burnt offering, **64** one goat buck for a sin-offering, **65** and for the peace-sacrifice, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, *and* five one-year-old lambs. This *was* the oblation of Abidan the son of Gideoni. **66** On the tenth day, the leader of the sons of Dan, Ahiezer the son of Ammishaddai, *made his offering*. **67** His oblation *was* one silver dish whose weight *was* one hundred and thirty *shekels*, one silver basin *of* seventy shekels according to the holy shekel, both of them *being* full of fine flour mixed with oil, as a meal-offering, **68** one spoon *weighing* ten *shekels* of gold, filled *with* incense, **69** one bull-calf of the oxen, one ram, one one-year-old lamb for a burnt offering, **70** one goat buck for a sin-offering, **71** and for the peace-sacrifice, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, *and* five one-year-old lambs. This *was* the oblation of Ahiezer the son of Ammishaddai. **72** On the eleventh day, the leader of the sons of Asher, Pagiel the son of Ocran, *made his offering*. **73** His oblation *was* one silver dish whose weight *was* one hundred and thirty *shekels*, one silver basin *of* seventy shekels according to the holy shekel, both of them *being* full of fine flour mixed with oil, as a meal-offering, **74** one spoon *weighing* ten *shekels* of gold, filled *with* incense, **75** one bull-calf of the oxen, one ram, one one-year-old lamb for a burnt offering, **76** one goat buck for a sin-offering,

77 and for the peace-sacrifice, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, *and* five one-year-old lambs. This *was* the oblation of Pagiel the son of Ocran. **78** On the twelfth day, the leader of the sons of Naphtali, Ahira the son of Enan, *made his offering*. **79** His oblation *was* one silver dish whose weight *was* one hundred and thirty *shekels*, one silver basin *of* seventy shekels according to the holy shekel, both of them *being* full of fine flour mixed with oil, as a meal-offering, **80** one spoon *weighing* ten *shekels* of gold, filled *with* incense, **81** one bull-calf of the oxen, one ram, one one-year-old lamb for a burnt offering, **82** one goat buck for a sin-offering, **83** and for the peace-sacrifice, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, *and* five one-year-old lambs. This *was* the oblation of Ahira the son of Enan. **84** This *was* the dedication of the altar on the day it was anointed by the leaders of Israel, *with* twelve silver dishes, twelve silver basins *and* twelve golden spoons. **85** *The weight of* each silver dish *was* one hundred and thirty *shekels*, and each basin *weighed* seventy *shekels*. All the silver of the objects *came to* two thousand four hundred *shekels* according to the holy shekel. **86** *As for* the twelve golden spoons full of incense, each spoon *weighed* ten *shekels* according to the holy shekel. All the gold of the spoons *came to* one hundred and twenty *shekels*. **87** All the oxen for the burnt offering *came to* twelve bulls. *There were* twelve rams, twelve one-year-old lambs, with their meal-offering, and twelve goat bucks as a sin-offering. **88** And all the oxen of the peace-sacrifice *came to* twenty-four bulls, sixty rams, sixty he-goats, sixty one-year-old lambs. This *was* the dedication of the altar after it was anointed. **89** And when Moses went into the tent of contact to speak with him, he heard the voice speaking with him from the atonement cover – which *is* over the ark of the testimony between the two cherubim – when he spoke to him.

Numbers Chapter 8

1 Then the LORD spoke to Moses and said, **2** “Speak to Aaron and say to him, ‘When you light the lamps, *do it* at the front of the lampstand, *and* the seven lamps will shine.’” **3** And Aaron did so, in front of the lampstand. He lit its lamps, as the LORD had commanded Moses. **4** And this *is* the way the lampstand is made: *it is* beaten gold. Up to its main stem *and* up to its flower it *is* beaten work. According to the vision which the LORD showed Moses, so he made the lampstand. **5** Then the LORD spoke to Moses and said, **6** “Take the Levites from among the sons of Israel and cleanse them. **7** And this *is how* you will act towards them to cleanse them: sprinkle sin-offering water over them, and they shall pass a razor over all their body, and they shall wash their clothes, and they shall cleanse themselves.

8 And they will take a bull-calf of the oxen and its meal-offering – fine flour mixed with oil – and you will take a second bull-calf of the oxen as a sin-offering. 9 And you will have the Levites approach the tent of contact, and you will assemble the whole congregation of the sons of Israel. 10 And you will have the Levites come near before the LORD, and the sons of Israel will lay their hands on the Levites, 11 and Aaron will wave the Levites from the sons of Israel *as* a wave-offering before the LORD, and their *task* will be to do the LORD's service. 12 And the Levites will lay their hands on the head of the bulls, and you shall offer one *as* a sin-offering and one *as* a burnt offering to the LORD, to atone for the Levites. 13 And you will set the Levites before Aaron, and before his sons, and you will wave them *as* a wave-offering to the LORD. 14 And you will separate the Levites from among the sons of Israel, and the Levites will be mine. 15 And after that the Levites will come to serve the tent of contact, and you will cleanse them and wave them *as* a wave-offering, 16 for they *are* wholly given to me from among the sons of Israel instead of those who open every womb. I have taken them *instead of* the firstborn of all the sons of Israel for myself. 17 For every firstborn among the sons of Israel *is* mine, among man and among cattle. On the day when I struck all the firstborn in the land of Egypt, I sanctified them to myself. 18 So I have taken the Levites instead of every firstborn among the sons of Israel, 19 and I have given the Levites *as people* given to Aaron and to his sons from among the sons of Israel, to do the work of the sons of Israel in the tent of contact, and to atone for the sons of Israel, so that there will be no plague among the sons of Israel when the sons of Israel approach the holy *place*.” 20 And Moses and Aaron and the whole congregation of the sons of Israel acted towards the Levites according to everything that the LORD had commanded Moses in respect of the Levites. The sons of Israel acted towards them like that. 21 So the Levites had themselves propitiated for sins, and they washed their clothes, and Aaron waved them *as* a wave-offering before the LORD, and Aaron atoned for them to make them clean. 22 Then after that the Levites came in order to carry out their duty in the tent of contact before Aaron and before his sons. As the LORD had commanded Moses concerning the Levites, so they acted towards them. 23 Then the LORD spoke to Moses and said, 24 “This *is* what the Levites *have to do*: from twenty-five years and above, *each* will go to engage in service, in the work of the tent of contact. 25 But from fifty years he will retire from the workforce, and he will not perform *the service* any more, 26 but he will serve with his brothers at the tent of contact, to keep guard, but he will not do any work. So you will act towards the Levites in their duties.”

Numbers Chapter 9

1 And the LORD spoke to Moses in the Sinai Desert in the second year since they came out of the land of Egypt, in the first month, and he said, 2 “And let the sons of Israel hold the Passover *festival* in its season. 3 On the fourteenth day of this month in the evening you will hold it, in its season. You shall hold it according to all its statutes and according to all its regulations.” 4 Then Moses told the sons of Israel to keep the Passover. 5 And they kept the Passover in the first *month*, on the fourteenth day of the month in the evening, in the Sinai Desert. According to everything the LORD had commanded Moses, so the sons of Israel did. 6 But there were men who were unclean by the *dead* body of a man, and they could not keep the Passover on that day, and on that day they came before Moses and Aaron, 7 and those men said to him, “We are unclean by the *dead* body of a man. Why are we prevented from offering the LORD's oblation in its season among the sons of Israel?” 8 At this Moses said to them, “Stand *still* and let me hear what the LORD commands for you.” 9 And the LORD spoke to Moses and said, 10 “Speak to the sons of Israel and say, ‘If any man of your *company* or of your posterity is unclean by a *dead* body or *is* on distant travels, then he will keep the LORD's Passover, *but* 11 they will keep it in the second month on the fourteenth day in the evening. They will eat it with unleavened bread and bitter *herbs*. 12 They will not leave *any* of it until the morning, and **they will not break a bone of it**. They will keep it according to every statute of the Passover. 13 But *as for* any man who *is* clean and is not on travels, who neglects to keep the Passover, that person will be cut off from his people because he did not offer the LORD's oblation in its season. That man will bear his sin. 14 And if a foreigner is lodging with you, then he will keep the LORD's Passover. He will keep it according to the statute of the Passover and according to its regulation. There will be one statute for you, both for the foreigner and for the native of the land.’” 15 And on the day of setting up the tabernacle, a cloud covered the tabernacle, at the tent of the testimony, and in the evening there was an appearance of fire on the tabernacle until the morning. 16 So it was all the time – the cloud covered it, and *at night there was* an appearance of fire. 17 And when the cloud was taken up from the tent, then after that the sons of Israel would move, and in the place where the cloud settled, there the sons of Israel would encamp. 18 At the command of the LORD the sons of Israel would move, and at the command of the LORD they would encamp. For all the days that the cloud settled on the tabernacle, they would be encamped. 19 And if the cloud stayed many days on the tabernacle, then the sons of Israel kept the

LORD's charge and did not move. **20** And there were *occasions* when the cloud was on the tabernacle for few days, *when* they would encamp at the command of the LORD, and *when* they would move at the command of the LORD. **21** And there were *occasions* when the cloud was *there* from evening until morning. When the cloud was taken up in the morning, they would move. Whether *it was* by day or *by* night that the cloud was taken up, they would move. **22** Whether *it was* two days or a month or days *on end* that the cloud stayed on the tabernacle, remaining on it, the sons of Israel would be encamped and would not move, and when it was taken up, they would move. **23** At the command of the LORD they would encamp, and at the command of the LORD they would move. They would keep the LORD's charge according to the command of the LORD through the intermediacy of Moses.

Reference(s) in Chapter 9: v.12 ↔ John 19:36.

Numbers Chapter 10

1 Then the LORD spoke to Moses and said, **2** “Make two silver trumpets for yourself. You will make them *as* beaten work, and they will be for you for convoking the congregation and for moving the camps. **3** And when they blow them, all the congregation will gather round you at the entrance to the tent of contact. **4** And if they blow *just one trumpet*, then the leaders will gather round you – the heads of the thousands of Israel. **5** And when you sound a signal *to move*, the camps encamped on the east will move. **6** And when you sound a second signal *to move*, then the camps encamped to the south will move. They will sound a signal *to move* for their journeys. **7** And when you convene the assembly, you will blow, but you will not sound a signal *to move*. **8** And the sons of Aaron – the priests – will blow the trumpets, and *these things* will be an age-abiding statute to you *and* to your descendants. **9** And when you go to war in your land against the adversary who oppresses you, then you will sound the trumpets, and you will be remembered before the LORD your God, and you will be saved from your enemies. **10** And on a joyous day of yours, and at your festivals, and on the first *day* of your months, you will blow the trumpets at your burnt offerings and at your peace-sacrifices, and they will be a memorial to you before your God. *I am* the LORD your God.” **11** And it came to pass in the second year, in the second month, on the twentieth *day* of the month, *that* the cloud was taken up from the tabernacle of the testimony. **12** So the sons of Israel moved *and went* on their travels from the Sinai Desert, and the cloud settled in the Desert of Paran. **13** And they moved for the first time at the LORD's command through the intermediacy of Moses. **14** And the ensign of the camp of the sons

of Judah moved first in their armies, and in charge of its army *was* Nahshon the son of Amminadab. **15** And in charge of the army of the tribe of the sons of Issachar *was* Nethaneel the son of Zuar. **16** And in charge of the army of the tribe of the sons of Zebulun *was* Eliab the son of Helon. **17** And the tabernacle was taken down, and the sons of Gershon and the sons of Merari moved, bearing the tabernacle. **18** And the ensign of the camp of Reuben moved according to their armies, and in charge of its army *was* Elizur the son of Shedeur. **19** And in charge of the army of the tribe of the sons of Simeon *was* Shelumiel the son of Zurishaddai. **20** And in charge of the army of the tribe of the sons of Gad *was* Eliasaph the son of Deuel. **21** And the Kohathites moved – the bearers of the sanctuary – and they set the tabernacle up before *the rest* arrived. **22** And the ensign of the camp of the sons of Ephraim moved according to their armies, and in charge of its army *was* Elishama the son of Ammihud. **23** And in charge of the army of the tribe of the sons of Manasseh *was* Gamaliel the son of Pedahzur. **24** And in charge of the army of the tribe of the sons of Benjamin *was* Abidan the son of Gideoni. **25** And the ensign of the camp of the sons of Dan moved, keeping the rearguard of all the camps according to their armies. And in charge of his army *was* Ahiezer the son of Ammishaddai. **26** And in charge of the army of the tribe of the sons of Asher *was* Pagiel the son of Ocran. **27** And in charge of the army of the tribe of the sons of Naphtali *was* Ahira the son of Enan. **28** These *were* the removal *operations* of the sons of Israel according to their armies when they moved. **29** And Moses said to Hobab the son of Reuel the Midianite, Moses' father-in-law, “We are moving to the place of which the LORD said, ‘I will give it to you.’ Come with us, and we will treat you well, for the LORD has spoken of well-being concerning Israel.” **30** But he said to him, “I will not go. Rather, I will go to my land and to my native country.” **31** Then he said, “Please do not leave us, for you know how we should encamp in the desert, and you will be our eyes. **32** And it will come to pass if you go with us, that we will treat you well *with* the same goodness *with* which the LORD treats us well.” **33** And they moved from the mountain of the LORD, three days' journey, and the ark of the covenant of the LORD travelled in front of them for the three days' journey, to search out a resting place for them. **34** And the LORD's cloud *was* over them by day as they travelled from the camp. **35** And it came to pass, as the ark was travelling, that Moses said,

“Arise, O LORD,
And let your enemies be scattered,
And let those who hate you
Flee from your presence.”

36 And when it rested, he said,
“Return, O LORD,

To the very many thousands of Israel.”

Numbers Chapter 11

1 Then the people started to murmur bad *things* in the ears of the LORD, and the LORD heard *them*, and his anger was kindled, and the LORD's fire burned among them and consumed at the end of the camp. 2 And the people cried out to Moses, and Moses prayed to the LORD. Then the fire subsided. 3 And he called that place Taberah, because the LORD's fire had burned among them *there*. 4 Then the mixed camp followers who were in their midst had a strong craving, and the sons of Israel also wept again, and they said, “Who will give us meat to eat? 5 We remember the fish which we ate in Egypt freely, the cucumbers and the melons, and the leeks and the onions and the garlic. 6 And now our soul is dried up, and *there is* nothing but the manna *before* our eyes.” 7 Now the manna *was* like coriander seed, and its appearance *was* like the appearance of bdellium. 8 The people went to and fro and gleaned *it*, and they ground *it* with a *handmill* or crushed *it* in a mortar and boiled it in a pan and made it *into* cakes, and its taste was like the taste of oil cake. 9 And when the dew came down on the camp *at* night, the manna came down onto it. 10 And Moses heard the people weeping throughout their families, each *man* at the entrance to his tent, and the anger of the LORD was greatly kindled, and *it was also* an evil *matter* in Moses' eyes. 11 And Moses said to the LORD, “Why are you afflicting your servant, and why have I not found grace in your eyes, by putting the burden of all this people on me? 12 Did I conceive all this people, or did I give birth to them? For you say to me, ‘Bear them in your bosom as a nursing father bears a baby’, to the land *about* which you swore to their fathers. 13 For where should I *get* meat to give to all this people? For they weep to me and say, ‘Give us meat to eat.’ 14 I cannot bear all of this people on my own, for *it is* too heavy for me. 15 And if you deal with me in this way, *then* kill me, please, without ado, if I have found grace in your eyes, so that I do not see the affliction you *cause*.” 16 Then the LORD said to Moses, “Gather for me seventy men from the elders of Israel whom you know *to be* elders of the people, and their foremen, and take them to the tent of contact, and they shall stand there with you. 17 And I will descend and speak with you there, and I will take back *some* of the spirit which *is* on you, and I will put *it* on them, and they will bear the burden of the people with you, and you will not bear *it* on your own. 18 And you will say to the people, ‘Sanctify yourselves for tomorrow, and you will eat meat, for you have wept in the ears of the LORD, saying, «Who will feed us meat, for we *fared* well in Egypt», and the LORD will give you meat, and you will eat *it*. 19 You will not eat *it* for

one day, and not for two days, and not for five days, and not for ten days, and not for twenty days, 20 *but* for as much as a month of days, until it comes out of your nose, and it will be a loathsome thing to you, for you have rejected the LORD, who *is* in your midst, and you have wept to his face, saying, «Why ever did we come out of Egypt?»’ ” 21 Then Moses said, “The people *consists of* six hundred thousand foot soldiers, in whose midst I *am*, and you have said, ‘I will give them meat, and they will eat *it* for a month of days.’ 22 Should sheep and oxen be slaughtered for them, to suffice for them, or should all the fish of the sea be gathered for them, to suffice for them?” 23 And the LORD said to Moses, “Is the hand of the LORD *too* short? Now you will see whether my word comes to pass for you or not.” 24 Then Moses went out and told the people the words of the LORD, and he gathered seventy men from the elders of the people and stood them round the tent. 25 And the LORD came down in the cloud and spoke to him, and he took back *some* of the spirit which *was* on him, and he gave *it* to the seventy men of the elders. And it came to pass *that* as the spirit rested on them, they prophesied, but they did not repeat *it*. 26 And two men remained in the camp. The name of one *was* Eldad and the name of the other *was* Medad, and the spirit rested on them, and they *were* in the records, and they did not go out to the tent but prophesied in the camp. 27 And a young boy ran and told Moses and said, “Eldad and Medad are prophesying in the camp.” 28 Then Joshua the son of Nun, a servant of Moses, *one* of his young men, answered and said, “My lord Moses, forbid them.” 29 And Moses said to him, “Are you envious on my behalf? If only all the LORD's people *were* prophets *and* that the LORD would put his spirit on them.” 30 Then Moses joined the camp gathering – he and the elders of Israel. 31 Then a wind was brought into motion by the LORD, and it brought quails from the sea, and it released *them* at the camp, at about a day's journey on one side and at about a day's journey on the other side, around the camp, and about two cubits *high* on the surface of the land. 32 And the people were up all that day and all the night and all the next day, and they gathered the quail, and he who *gathered* little gathered ten homers, and they spread them out wholesale around the camp. 33 The meat *was* already between their teeth before it was cut *up*, and the LORD's anger was kindled against the people, and the LORD struck the people *with* a very great blow. 34 And he named that place Kibroth-Hattaavah, for there they buried the people who had a craving. 35 From Kibroth-Hattaavah the people moved on *to* Hazeroth, and in Hazeroth they stayed.

Numbers Chapter 12

1 Then Miriam and Aaron spoke against Moses because of the Ethiopian woman whom he had taken *in marriage*, because he had taken an Ethiopian woman. 2 And they said, “Has the LORD only ever spoken to Moses? Has he not also spoken to us?” And the LORD heard *it*. 3 Now the man Moses *was* very meek, more *so* than any man on the face of the earth. 4 Then the LORD said all of a sudden to Moses and to Aaron and to Miriam, “Go out, the three of you, to the tent of contact.” And the three of them went out. 5 Then the LORD came down in a column of cloud and stood *at* the entrance to the tent, and he called Aaron and Miriam, and they both came out. 6 And he said, “Just hear my words.

If there is a prophet of yours *here*,
I, the LORD, will make myself known to him in
a vision,

And I will speak to him in a dream.

7 But not *so with* my servant Moses.

He *is* faithful over all my house.

8 I will speak with him mouth to mouth,
And *in* an appearance, and not in riddles,
And he will behold the likeness of the LORD.

Now why were you not afraid

To speak against my servant Moses?”

9 And the LORD's anger was kindled against them, and he departed. 10 And the cloud departed from the tent, and the next thing that *happened* was that Miriam *became as* leprous as snow, and Aaron looked at Miriam, and he saw that *she was* leprous. 11 And Aaron said to Moses, “O my lord, please do not lay sin upon us, in that we have been foolish and in that we have sinned. 12 Let her not be as *one* dead *concerning* whom, when he came out of our mother's womb, half our flesh was consumed.” 13 And Moses cried out to the LORD and said, “O GOD, please heal her, please.” 14 Then the LORD said to Moses, “If her father had just spat in her face, would she not have been ashamed for seven days? Let her be shut away for seven days outside the camp, and afterwards be assimilated *again*.” 15 So Miriam was shut away outside the camp for seven days, and the people did not move on until Miriam was assimilated *again*. 16 And afterwards the people moved from Hazeroth and encamped in the Desert of Paran.

Numbers Chapter 13

1 Then the LORD spoke to Moses and said, 2 “Send men on your behalf to spy out the land of Canaan, which I am giving to the sons of Israel. They will send one man per tribe of his fathers. *They will each be* a leader in that *company*.” 3 So Moses sent them from the Desert of Paran at the command of the LORD. All of them *were* men who *were* heads of the sons of Israel. 4 And these *are* their names. For the tribe of Reuben,

Shammua the son of Zaccur. 5 For the tribe of Simeon, Shaphat the son of Hori. 6 For the tribe of Judah, Caleb the son of Jephunneh. 7 For the tribe of Issachar, Igal the son of Joseph. 8 For the tribe of Ephraim, Hoshea the son of Nun. 9 For the tribe of Benjamin, Palti the son of Raphu. 10 For the tribe of Zebulun, Gaddiel the son of Sodi. 11 For the tribe of Joseph, for the tribe of Manasseh, Gaddi the son of Susi. 12 For the tribe of Dan, Ammiel the son of Gemalli. 13 For the tribe of Asher, Sethur the son of Michael. 14 For the tribe of Naphtali, Nahbi the son of Vophsi. 15 For the tribe of Gad, Geuel the son of Machi. 16 Those *are* the names of the men whom Moses sent to spy out the land, and Moses called Hoshea the son of Nun Joshua. 17 And Moses sent them to spy out the land of Canaan, and he said to them, “Go up here in the south and go up the mountain, 18 and see what the land *is like*, and the people living on it, whether they *are* strong or weak, whether they *are* few or many, 19 and what the land *is like* which they are living on, whether it *is* good or bad, and what the cities *are like* which they are living in, whether they *are* in encampments or in fortifications, 20 and what the land *is like as to* whether it *is* fertile or barren, whether there are trees in it or not. So take courage, and take *some* of the fruit of the land.” Now the days *were* the days of the firstfruits of the grapes. 21 So they went up and spied out the land from the Desert of Zin to Rehob, as *one* goes to Hamath. 22 And they went up in the south and came to Hebron, where Ahiman, Sheshai and Talmi *are* – Anak's offspring. And Hebron was built seven years before Zoan in Egypt. 23 And they came to the Brook of Eshcol, and they cut down a branch from there, and one bunch of grapes, and they carried it by pole with two of *them*, with some pomegranates and some figs. 24 They called that place the Brook of Eshcol because of the bunch of grapes which the sons of Israel cut down there. 25 Then they came back from spying out the land after forty days. 26 And they departed and came *back* to Moses and Aaron and the whole congregation of the sons of Israel, to the Desert of Paran, to Kadesh, and they reported back to them and the whole congregation, and they showed them the fruit of the land. 27 And they related *it* to him and said, “We came to the land to which you sent us, and indeed it is flowing with milk and honey, and this *is* its fruit. 28 However, the people who live in the land *are* strong, and the cities are fortified *and are* very great, and we also saw the offspring of Anak there. 29 Amalek lives in the land to the south, and the Hittite and the Jebusite and the Amorite live in the mountainous *area*, and the Canaanite lives by the sea and by the side of the Jordan.” 30 Then Caleb silenced the people before Moses, and he said, “We *can* certainly go up and inherit it, for we will certainly overpower it.” 31 But the men who went up with him said,

“We cannot go up to the people, for they are stronger than us.” 32 And they propounded a slander to the sons of Israel concerning the land which they had spied out, and they said, “The land which we crossed over to spy it out *is* a land which consumes its inhabitants, and all the people we saw in it *were* men of great stature. 33 And we saw the Nephilim – the sons of Anak *who spring* from the Nephilim – and in our sight we were like grasshoppers, and so we were in their sight.”

Numbers Chapter 14

1 Then the whole congregation raised their voice and gave vent *to it*, and the people wept that night. 2 And all the sons of Israel murmured against Moses and against Aaron, and all the congregation said to them, “If only we had died in the land of Egypt, or if only we had died in this desert. 3 Why is the LORD bringing us to this land to fall by the sword? Our wives and our children will be a spoil. Would it not *be* good for us to return to Egypt?” 4 And *one* man would say to another, “Let us appoint a head and return to Egypt.” 5 At this Moses and Aaron fell face down before the whole assembly of the congregation of the sons of Israel. 6 And Joshua the son of Nun and Caleb the son of Jephunneh, *who were* of those who spied out the land, tore their clothes, 7 and they spoke to the whole congregation of the sons of Israel, and they said, “The land which we crossed to spy it out *is* a very, very good land. 8 If the LORD takes delight in us, he will bring us to this land, and he will give it to us – a land which is flowing with milk and honey. 9 But do not rebel against the LORD and do not fear the people of the land, for they *are* our warfare, *and* their defence is departing from them, and the LORD *is* with us. Do not fear them.” 10 Then all the congregation spoke for stoning them, when the glory of the LORD appeared in the tent of contact to all the sons of Israel. 11 And the LORD said to Moses, “How long will this people despise me? And how long will they not believe in me, despite all the signs which I have performed in their midst? 12 I will strike them with a plague, and I will disinherit them, and I will make *just* you a people greater and more powerful than them.” 13 Then Moses said to the LORD, “Then Egypt will hear that you brought this people up from its midst by your power, 14 and they will tell *of it* to the inhabitants of this land, *who* have heard that you *are* the LORD in the midst of this people, *and* that you appeared, O LORD, eye to eye, and *how* your cloud would remain on them, and in the column of the cloud you would go before them by day, and in the column of fire *by* night. 15 If you kill this people down to the last man, the Gentiles who have heard of your fame will speak and say, 16 ‘*It is* for lack of ability of the LORD to bring this people to the land which

he promised by an oath to them that he slaughtered them in the desert.’ 17 So now, please let *your* power be great, O LORD*, as you have spoken and said, 18 ‘The LORD *is* longsuffering and great in mercy, bearing iniquity and transgression, but he certainly will not declare *them* innocent, visiting the iniquity of the fathers on sons, on the third generation, and on the fourth generation.’ 19 Please forgive the iniquity of this people according to your great kindness, and as you have borne with this people from Egypt to here.” 20 Then the LORD said, “I have forgiven *them* in accordance with your request. 21 But, *as* I live, the whole earth will be filled *with* the glory of the LORD. 22 Nevertheless, all the men who, seeing my glory and my signs which I performed in Egypt and in the desert, still tempted me these ten times and did not heed me 23 will certainly not see the land *about* which I swore to their fathers, and all those who despise me will not see it. 24 But *as for* my servant Caleb, because there was a different spirit with him, and he fully followed me, I will bring him into the land which he is going to, and his seed will inherit it. 25 Yet the Amalekite and the Canaanite are living in the valley. Tomorrow turn and move on *to* the desert *in* the direction of the Red Sea.” 26 And the LORD spoke to Moses and to Aaron and said, 27 “How long *shall I suffer* this wicked congregation, who murmur against me? I have heard the murmurings of the sons of Israel *with* which they murmur against me. 28 Say to them, ‘*As* I live, says the LORD, *I swear that* as you have spoken in my hearing, so I will deal with you. 29 Your corpses will fall in this desert with all of those of you counted according to all your numbers, from twenty years old and above, because you murmured against me. 30 *I swear that* you will not go to the land which I swore to settle you in, except Caleb the son of Jephunneh and Joshua the son of Nun. 31 Now *as for* your children, whom you said would be a spoil, I will bring them in, and they will know the land which you rejected. 32 But *as for* you, your corpses will fall in this desert. 33 And your sons will be shepherds in the desert for forty years, and they will bear your immoral practices until your corpses have been consumed in the desert, 34 according with the number of days you spied out the land – for forty days. At a day to a year you will bear your iniquities, for forty years, and you will know *how* you hindered me.’ 35 I, the LORD, have said, ‘I will certainly do this to all this wicked congregation which *is* gathered together against me. They will be consumed in this desert, and there they will die, 36 *as will* the men whom Moses sent to spy out the land who, when they returned, murmured against him with all the congregation by propounding a slander about the land.’” 37 And the men who propounded the evil slander about the land died in a plague before the LORD. 38 But Joshua the

son of Nun and Caleb the son of Jephunneh survived of those men who went to spy out the land. **39** And Moses told these things to all the sons of Israel, and the people mourned greatly. **40** And they rose early in the morning, and they were going up to the summit of the mountain when they said, "Here we *are*, and we have come up to the place which the LORD spoke of, for we have sinned." **41** Then Moses said, "Why ever are you transgressing the LORD's command? So this will not succeed. **42** Do not go up, for the LORD *is* not in your midst, so that you do not get struck down before your enemies. **43** For the Amalekite and the Canaanite *are* there in front of you, and you will fall by the sword, because you have turned away from following the LORD, and the LORD will not be with you." **44** But they were presumptuous in going up to the summit of the mountain when the ark of the covenant of the LORD and Moses had not moved from the midst of the camp. **45** And the Amalekite came down, as *did* the Canaanite who lived on that mountain, and they struck them and routed them as far as Hormah.

Numbers Chapter 15

1 Then the LORD spoke to Moses and said, **2** "Speak to the sons of Israel and say to them, 'When you come to the land of your dwelling places which I am giving you, **3** you will perform a fire-offering to the LORD, a burnt offering, or a sacrifice, by committing *yourself* to a vow, or in a freewill-offering, or in your festivals by making a sweet fragrance to the LORD from the oxen or from the sheep. **4** And the offerer will offer his oblation to the LORD, a meal-offering of a tenth measure of fine flour mixed with a quarter of a hin of oil. **5** And you will put wine on the burnt offering or the sacrifice as a libation – a quarter of a hin per lamb. **6** Or for a ram you will make a meal-offering of two tenth measures of fine flour mixed with a third of a hin of oil, **7** and wine for the libation – a third of a hin. You will offer a sweet fragrance to the LORD. **8** And when you perform the burnt offering of a bull-calf, or a sacrifice, by committing *yourself* to a vow, or *perform* peace-offerings to the LORD, **9** he will offer with the bull-calf a meal-offering of three tenth measures of fine flour mixed with half a hin of oil. **10** And you will offer wine as a libation – half a hin, *as* a fire-offering *as* a sweet fragrance to the LORD. **11** That *is how* it will be performed for one ox or for one ram or for a small cattle animal from the lambs or goats. **12** For whatever number you carry out, that *is how* you will perform *the offering* for *each* one – according to their number. **13** Every native citizen will perform these *things* this way by offering a fire-offering *as* a sweet fragrance to the LORD. **14** And if a foreigner is dwelling with you, or whoever *is* in your midst, throughout your generations, he

will perform a fire-offering *as* a sweet fragrance to the LORD. As you do, so shall he do. **15** Convocation, *there will be* one statute for you and for the foreigner who is temporarily resident. *It is* an age-abiding statute for your generations. *As it is for* you, so for the foreigner shall it be before the LORD. **16** It will be one law and one regulation, for you and for the foreigner dwelling with you.' " **17** Then the LORD spoke to Moses and said, **18** "Speak to the sons of Israel and say to them, 'When you come to the land to which I am bringing you, **19** it will come to pass *that* when you partake of the bread of the land, you will offer a heave-offering to the LORD. **20** You will offer a heave-offering of cake of the first of your groats. As a heave-offering of *produce* on the threshing floor, so you will offer it. **21** You will give the LORD a heave-offering of the first of your groats throughout your generations. **22** And if you go astray and do not carry out all these commandments which the LORD has spoken to Moses, **23** everything that the LORD commanded you through the intermediacy of Moses from the day when the LORD gave commandment and since then for your generations, **24** then it will come to pass, if it was done *hidden* from the eyes of the congregation in a sin through ignorance, then the whole congregation will carry out a burnt offering of one bull-calf of the oxen as a sweet fragrance to the LORD, with its meal-offering and its libation according to the regulation, and one kid of the goats as a sin-offering. **25** And the priest will make atonement for the whole congregation of the sons of Israel, and it will be forgiven them, for *it was* a sin through ignorance, and they will bring their oblation – a fire-offering to the LORD, and their sin-offering – before the LORD for their sin through ignorance. **26** And it will be forgiven the whole congregation of the sons of Israel and the foreigner who is temporarily resident in their midst, because all the people *were* in a sin of ignorance. **27** And if one person sins by a sin of ignorance, then he will offer a one-year-old she-goat as a sin-offering. **28** And the priest will atone for the person who has sinned through ignorance, in a sin, in a sin of ignorance before the LORD, by atoning for him, and it will be forgiven him. **29** There will be one law for you, *both for* the native of the sons of Israel and for the foreigner who is temporarily resident in their midst – for him who commits a sin of ignorance. **30** But *as for* any person who acts presumptuously, *whether* from the native citizens or the foreigners, reviling the LORD, that person will be cut off from the midst of his people. **31** For he has despised the word of the LORD, and he has broken his commandment. That person will certainly be cut off – his iniquity *is* on him.' " **32** Now when the sons of Israel were in the desert, they found a man collecting wood on the Sabbath day. **33** And those who found him gathering wood brought

him to Moses and Aaron and to the whole congregation, **34** and they put him in custody, for it had not been declared what should be done to him. **35** And the LORD said to Moses, “The man will certainly be put to death. The whole congregation will stone him outside the camp.” **36** So the whole congregation brought him outside the camp and stoned him, and he died, according to what the LORD had commanded Moses. **37** Then the LORD spoke to Moses and said, **38** “Speak to the sons of Israel and say to them that they are to make fringes on the edges of their clothes throughout their generations, and they are to put a cord of blue *material* on the fringes, on the edge. **39** And it will be a fringe to you, and when you see it, you will remember all the LORD's commandments, and you will carry them out, and you will not go about after your *own* heart and after your *own* eyes, in which case you would be committing whoredom *going off* after them, **40** so that you remember to carry out all my commandments, and you will be holy to your God. **41** *I am* the LORD your God, who brought you out from the land of Egypt to be God to you. *I am* the LORD your God.”

Numbers Chapter 16

1 Then Korah, the son of Izhar, the son of Kohath, the son of Levi, and Dathan and Abiram the sons of Eliab, and On the son of Peleth, sons of Reuben, took *matters into their own hands* **2** and rose up before Moses, with two hundred and fifty men from the sons of Israel, leaders of the congregation, selected men of the assembly, men of renown, **3** and they were convened against Moses and against Aaron, and they said to them, “*It is too* much for you, *seeing* that the whole congregation *is* all holy, and the LORD *is* in their midst, so why do you elevate yourselves above the LORD's convocation?” **4** And when Moses heard *it*, he fell face down. **5** And he spoke to Korah and to the whole of his company and said, “*In* the morning, **let the LORD make known who are his**, and who *is* holy, and he will bring *them* near to him. So he will bring near to himself him whom he has chosen for himself. **6** Do this: take your censers, Korah and all his company, **7** and put fire in them, and put incense in them before the LORD tomorrow, and it will come to pass *that* the man whom the LORD chooses *will be the one* who *is* holy. *It is too* much for you, *you* sons of Levi.” **8** Then Moses said to Korah, “Listen, please, *you* sons of Levi. **9** *Is it* a small *matter* to you that the God of Israel has separated you from the congregation of Israel to bring you near to him, to do the work of the LORD's tabernacle, and to stand before the congregation to serve them? **10** And he has brought you near, and all your brothers the sons of Levi with you, and *yet* you seek the priesthood too? **11** Therefore, you and all your company

which *is* gathered against the LORD – as regards Aaron, what *is* he that you should murmur against him?” **12** Then Moses sent for Dathan and Abiram, the sons of Eliab, but they said, “We will not come up. **13** *Is it* a small *matter* that you have brought us up from a land flowing with milk and honey to kill us in the desert? For you have most definitely set yourself up as a ruler over us. **14** But you have not brought us to a land flowing with milk and honey, nor have you given us an inheritance of a field or a vineyard. Will you poke out the eyes of these men? We will not come up.” **15** Then Moses became very angry, and he said to the LORD, “Do not respect their meal-offering. I have not taken one donkey from them, nor have I harmed *a single* one of them.” **16** And Moses said to Korah, “You and all your company, be *present* before the LORD, you and they, and Aaron, tomorrow. **17** And let each *man* take his censer, and you will put incense in them, and let each *man* bring his censer before the LORD – two hundred and fifty censers – both you and Aaron, each *man with* his censer.” **18** So each *man* took his censer, and they put fire in them, and they put incense in them, and they stood *at* the entrance to the tent of contact, as *did* Moses and Aaron. **19** And Korah convened all the company against them, to the entrance to the tent of contact, and the glory of the LORD appeared to the whole congregation. **20** Then the LORD spoke to Moses and Aaron and said, **21** “Be separated from the midst of this company, and I will destroy them in an instant.” **22** And they fell face down and said, “*O* GOD, the God of the spirits of all flesh, one man has sinned, and will you be angry with the whole congregation?” **23** Then the LORD spoke to Moses and said, **24** “Speak to the congregation and say, ‘Get away from the vicinity of the tabernacle of Korah, Dathan and Abiram.’” **25** Then Moses got up and went to Dathan and Abiram, and the elders of Israel followed him. **26** And he spoke to the congregation and said, “Please depart from the tents of these wicked men, and do not touch anything that *is* theirs, in case you are destroyed in all their sins.” **27** So they withdrew from the vicinity of the tabernacle of Korah, Dathan and Abiram, while Dathan and Abiram went out and stood *at* the entrance of their tents with their wives and their sons and their little ones. **28** Then Moses said, “By this you will know whether the LORD has sent me to do all these works, for *they are* not from my heart: **29** if these *men* die as all men *ordinarily* die, and *death* is visited on them *as on* all men, *then* the LORD did not send me. **30** But if the LORD produces something entirely new, and the ground opens its mouth and swallows them up with everything that *is* theirs, and they go down alive to the grave, then you will know that these men despised the LORD.” **31** And it came to pass, as he finished speaking all these words, that the ground under them split

apart, 32 and the earth opened its mouth and swallowed them up, and their dwellings, and every man who *was* of Korah's *company*, and all *their* property. 33 And they and all those who *were* of their *company* went down alive to the grave, and the earth covered them, and they were eliminated from the convocation. 34 And all of Israel that *was* round about them fled at their cry, for they said, "*Flee* so that the earth does not swallow us up." 35 And fire went out from the LORD and consumed the two hundred and fifty men who offered incense. 36 Then the LORD spoke to Moses and said, 37 "Say to Eleazar the son of Aaron the priest that he should lift *out* the censers from the blaze and scatter the fire further away, for they have become holy. 38 *As for* the censers of these sinners against themselves, let them be made into beaten-out plates *as* an overlay for the altar, for they offered them before the LORD, so they have become holy, and they will serve as a sign to the sons of Israel." 39 So Eleazar the priest took the copper censers *with* which those who were burnt up had offered, and they beat them into an overlay for the altar, 40 *and as* a reminder to the sons of Israel that a foreigner who *is* not of the seed of Aaron *must* not approach to burn incense before the LORD, and he *must* not be like Korah and his company, as the LORD had said to him through the intermediacy of Moses. 41 But the next day the whole congregation of the sons of Israel murmured against Moses and against Aaron and said, "You are killing the LORD's people." 42 And it came to pass, when the congregation was convened against Moses and against Aaron, that they looked at the tent of contact, and what *they* saw *was* that the cloud had covered it and the glory of the LORD had appeared. 43 Then Moses and Aaron went to the front of the tent of contact, 44 and the LORD spoke to Moses and said, 45 "Get away from this congregation, and I will consume them in an instant." And they fell face down. 46 And Moses said to Aaron, "Take the censer and put fire in it from the altar, and put incense *in it* and go quickly to the congregation and make atonement for them, for anger has gone out from the LORD. An onslaught has begun." 47 So Aaron took *it* as Moses had said, and he ran to the middle of the convocation, and *he* saw that the onslaught on the people had begun, and he took the incense, and he atoned for the people. 48 And he stood between the dead and the living, and the onslaught stopped. 49 And those who died in the onslaught came to fourteen thousand seven hundred, excluding those who died in the incident with Korah. 50 Then Aaron returned to Moses at the entrance of the tent of contact, and the onslaught stopped.

Reference(s) in Chapter 16: v.1 ↔ Jude 1:11 • v.5 ↔ 2 Timothy 2:19.

Numbers Chapter 17

1 Then the LORD spoke to Moses and said, 2 "Speak to the sons of Israel, and take from each of them a rod according to the paternal house, from all their leaders, according to their paternal house – twelve rods – and you will write each *one's* name on his rod. 3 And you will write the name of Aaron on Levi's rod, for *there is* one rod for the head of their paternal house. 4 And you will deposit them in the tent of contact in front of the testimony, where I will meet with you. 5 And it will come to pass *that* the rod of the man whom I choose will sprout, and I will put a stop to the murmurings against me of the sons of Israel, which they murmur against you." 6 And Moses spoke to the sons of Israel, and each of their leaders gave him a rod – for each leader, a rod for that leader – according to their paternal house, twelve rods, and Aaron's rod *was* among their rods. 7 And Moses deposited the rods before the LORD at the tent of the testimony. 8 And it came to pass on the next day that Moses went to the tent of the testimony, and what *he* saw *was* that Aaron's rod had sprouted, for the house of Levi, and it had produced a sprout, and it had blossomed *with* a flower, and it had yielded almonds. 9 And Moses brought out all the rods from before the LORD to all the sons of Israel, and they each saw and took their *own* rod. 10 And the LORD said to Moses, "Bring Aaron's rod back before the testimony, as a retained item, as a sign about the rebels. And you will put an end to their murmurings against me so that they do not die." 11 And Moses did *it*. As the LORD commanded him, so he acted. 12 And the sons of Israel spoke to Moses, and they said, "Look, we are expiring, we are perishing, we are all perishing. 13 Anyone who approaches – who approaches the tabernacle of the LORD – will die. Will we *ever* cease from expiring?"

Numbers Chapter 18

1 Then the LORD said to Aaron, "You and your sons and your paternal house with you will bear the iniquity of the sanctuary, and you and your sons with you will bear the iniquity of your priesthood. 2 And bring your brothers up also, the tribe of Levi, your father's stock, with you, and they will join with you and serve you, as you and your sons with you *serve* before the tent of the testimony. 3 And they will discharge the duties you give them, and the duties of the whole tent, but they will not approach the holy equipment or the altar, so that neither they nor you die. 4 So they will join with you and discharge the duties of the tent of contact, in respect of all the work of the tent, and no foreigner will approach you. 5 And you will discharge the duties of the holy *place*, and the duties of the altar, so that there will not be anger any more at the sons of Israel.

6 And *as for* me, look, I have taken your brothers the Levites from among the sons of Israel. *They are* for you a gift given to the LORD to do the work of the tent of contact. 7 And you and your sons with you will keep your priesthood in every matter of the altar and of the inside of the veil, and you will perform *it*. I am giving you the work – your priesthood – *as* a gift. And *any* foreigner who approaches will be put to death.” 8 Then the LORD spoke to Aaron *and said*, “And for my part look, I have given you the duties of my heave-offerings. Regarding all the holy matters of the sons of Israel, I have given them as an anointing to you and your sons, as an age-abiding statute. 9 This *is what* will be yours from the holy of holies, from fire: every oblation of theirs, whether every meal-offering of theirs, or every sin-offering of theirs, or every guilt-offering of theirs which they render to me. It *is a matter of the* holy of holies to you and to your sons. 10 In the holy of holies you will eat it. Every male will eat it. It will be holy to you. 11 And this *is* yours: the heave-offering of their gift with all the wave-offerings of the sons of Israel. I have given them to you and to your sons and your daughters with you, as an age-abiding statute. Everyone *who is* clean in your house will eat it. 12 All the best of the new oil, and all the best of the new wine and corn – the *firstfruits* of them which they give to the LORD – I have given to you. 13 The firstfruits of everything in their land which they bring to the LORD will be yours. Every clean *person* in your house will eat it. 14 And every dedicated thing in Israel will be yours. 15 Everything *that* opens the womb of all flesh which they offer to the LORD, *whether* of men or cattle, will be yours, but you will most definitely redeem the firstborn of man, and you will redeem the firstborn of unclean cattle. 16 And you will redeem those from one month old who *are to be* redeemed to him according to your valuation – money *to the value of* five shekels according to the holy shekel: *it is* twenty gerahs. 17 But you will not redeem the firstborn ox or the firstborn lamb or the firstborn goat – they *are* holy. You will sprinkle their blood on the altar, and you will burn their fat *as* a fire-offering as a sweet fragrance to the LORD. 18 And their meat will be yours. *Just like* the breast of the wave-offering and the right leg, it will be yours. 19 All heave-offerings of holy *things* which the sons of Israel heave to the LORD I have given you and your sons and your daughters with you, as an age-abiding statute. It *is* an age-abiding covenant of salt before the LORD for you and your seed with you.” 20 Then the LORD said to Aaron, “You will not have an inheritance in their land, and you will have no portion in their midst – I *am* your portion and your inheritance among the sons of Israel. 21 And look, I have given every tithe in Israel to the sons of Levi as an inheritance, in exchange for their work which they do – the work of the

tent of contact. 22 And the sons of Israel will no longer approach the tent of contact, *which would mean that they* would bear mortal sin. 23 And the Levites will do the work of the tent of contact, and they will bear their iniquity. *It is* an age-abiding statute for their generations, but they will not inherit *any* inheritance among the sons of Israel. 24 For I have given the tithe of the sons of Israel which they heave to the LORD as a heave-offering to the Levites as an inheritance, which *is* why I have said to them, ‘They will not have an inheritance among the sons of Israel.’” 25 Then the LORD spoke to Moses and said, 26 “And you will speak to the Levites and say to them, ‘When you receive from the sons of Israel the tithe which I have given you from them as your inheritance, you will heave a heave-offering to the LORD from it, a tithe of a tithe. 27 And it will be counted for you *as* your heave-offering, as grain from the threshing floor and as the fulness of the wine vat. 28 So you too will offer the LORD’s heave-offering from all your tithes which you receive from the sons of Israel, and you will give from it the LORD’s heave-offering to Aaron the priest. 29 You will offer all the LORD’s heave-offering from all your gifts, from all the best of it – the sacred *part* of it. 30 And you will say to them, ‘When you offer the best *part* of it, it will be counted for the Levites as the produce of the threshing floor and as the produce of the wine vat. 31 And you will eat it in every place, you and your household, for it *is* your wages in exchange for your work in the tent of contact. 32 And you will bear no sin on account of it, when you heave up the best *part* of it, and you will not profane the holy *things* of the sons of Israel, so that you do not die.’”

Numbers Chapter 19

1 Then the LORD spoke to Moses and Aaron and said, 2 “This *is* the statute of the law which the LORD has commanded, saying, ‘Tell the sons of Israel to bring to you a perfect red heifer, which *has* no blemish, on which no yoke has gone, 3 and you will give it to Eleazar the priest, and he will bring it outside the camp, and he will have it slaughtered in his presence. 4 And Eleazar the priest will take *some* of its blood on his finger, and he will sprinkle *some* of its blood straight in front of the tent of contact seven times. 5 And he will burn the heifer before his eyes – its skin and its flesh – and he will burn its blood with its dung. 6 And the priest will take cedar wood and hyssop, and scarlet *material*, and he will throw *them* into the middle of the conflagration of the heifer. 7 Then the priest will wash his clothes, and he will wash his body with water, and after *that* he will go to the camp, and the priest will be unclean until the evening. 8 So he who burns it will wash his clothes in water, and he will wash his body with water, and he will be unclean until

the evening. **9** And a man *who is* clean will collect the ashes of the heifer, and he will deposit *them* outside the camp in a clean place, and it will be a thing kept for the congregation of the sons of Israel, for water of impurity. It *is* a sin-offering. **10** Then he who has collected the ashes of the heifer will wash his clothes, and he will be unclean until the evening, and it will be an age-abiding statute for the sons of Israel and for the foreigner who is temporarily resident in their midst. **11** He who touches the dead *body* of any person will be unclean for seven days. **12** He will have himself propitiated by it on the third day, and on the seventh day he will be clean, but if he does not have himself propitiated on the third day, then on the seventh day he will not be clean. **13** Everyone who touches the dead body of a man who has died and does not have himself propitiated defiles the LORD's tabernacle, and that person will be cut off from Israel, for the water of impurity has not been sprinkled on him. He will be unclean – his uncleanness will still be on him. **14** This *is* the law: if a man dies in a tent, everyone who comes into the tent and everyone who *is* in the tent will be unclean for seven days. **15** And every vessel *that is* open, which *does not have* a lid screwed on to it, is unclean. **16** And anyone in an open field who touches *anyone* fallen by the sword or dead or a man's bone or a grave will be unclean for seven days. **17** And they will take for him who is unclean some dust from the burnt sin-offering, and he will put running water on it in a vessel, **18** and a clean man will take hyssop and dip *it* in the water and sprinkle *it* on the tent and on all the furnishings and on the people who were there, and on him who touched the bone or the fallen *man* or the dead or the grave. **19** And he who *is* clean will sprinkle *it* on him who is unclean, on the third day and on the seventh day, and he will expiate him on the seventh day, and he will wash his clothes and wash *himself* in water, and he will be clean in the evening. **20** And *as for any* man who becomes unclean but does not have himself propitiated, that person will be cut off from the midst of the convocation, for he has defiled the LORD's sanctuary. The water of impurity was not sprinkled on him; he is unclean. **21** And it will be an age-abiding statute to them, and he who sprinkles the water of impurity will wash his clothes, and he who touches the water of impurity will be unclean until the evening. **22** And anyone whom he who is unclean touches will become unclean, and *any* person who touches *him* will become unclean until the evening.’”

Numbers Chapter 20

1 And the sons of Israel – the whole congregation – came *to* the Desert of Zin in the first month, and the people stayed in Kadesh, and Miriam

died there and was buried there. **2** And there was no water for the congregation, and they convened together against Moses and against Aaron. **3** And the people contended with Moses and spoke and said, “If only we had expired when our brothers expired before the LORD. **4** Now why have you brought the LORD's convocation to this desert to die here – us and our cattle? **5** And why have you brought us up from Egypt to bring us to this bad place? *There is* no place with seed or figs or vine or pomegranates, and *there is* no water to drink.” **6** Then Moses and Aaron went from the convocation to the entrance to the tent of contact, and they fell face down, and the glory of the LORD appeared to them. **7** And the LORD spoke to Moses and said, **8** “Take the rod and convene the congregation, you and Aaron your brother, and speak to the rock before their eyes, and it will yield its water, and you will extract water from the rock for them, and you will give the congregation drink, and their cattle.” **9** So Moses took the rod from *its place* before the LORD as he had commanded him. **10** And Moses and Aaron convened the convocation in front of the rock, and he said to them, “Hear please, you rebels. *Can* we extract water from this rock for you?” **11** Then Moses lifted up his hand and struck the rock with the rod twice, whereupon much water came out, and the congregation and their cattle drank. **12** Then the LORD said to Moses and Aaron, “Because you did not believe me, by sanctifying me in the eyes of the sons of Israel, you will not bring this convocation into the land which I have given them.” **13** This *is* the water of Meribah because the sons of Israel contended with the LORD, and he was sanctified by it. **14** Then Moses sent messengers from Kadesh to the king of Edom, *saying*, “This *is what* your brother Israel says: ‘You know all the trouble which has come our way, **15** how our fathers went down to Egypt and how we dwelt in Egypt for many days, and how Egypt afflicted us and our fathers, **16** and how we cried out to the LORD and how he heeded us and sent an angel and led us out of Egypt, and so here we *are* in Kadesh, a town at the end of your territory. **17** Please let us cross your country. We will not cross by fields or by vineyards, and we will not drink the water of the wells. We will take the royal route *and* we will not deviate *to* the right or *to* the left until we have crossed your territory.’” **18** But Edom said to him, “You may not cross my *country*, otherwise I will come out against you with the sword.” **19** Then the sons of Israel said to him, “We will go up by the highway, and if we drink your water – I or my cattle – then I will pay the price of it, but *there is* no alternative: I will cross on foot.” **20** Then he said, “You may not cross.” And Edom came out against him with a considerable *number of* people and with a strong hand. **21** And Edom refused to give Israel passage through his territory, and Israel turned away from

it. **22** So they moved on from Kadesh, and the sons of Israel – the whole congregation – came to Mount Hor. **23** Then the LORD spoke to Moses and Aaron at Mount Hor at the border of the land of Edom and said, **24** “Aaron will be gathered to his people, for he will not go into the land which I have given to the sons of Israel, because you rebelled against my word at the water of Meribah. **25** Take Aaron and Eleazar his son and bring them up Mount Hor. **26** And strip Aaron of his clothes, and clothe Eleazar his son *with* them, and Aaron will be gathered up and die there.” **27** And Moses did as the LORD had commanded, and they went up into Mount Hor in the sight of the whole of the congregation. **28** And Moses stripped Aaron of his clothes, and he clothed Eleazar his son *with* them, and Aaron died there on the summit of the mountain. Then Moses and Eleazar came down from the mountain. **29** And all the congregation saw that Aaron had expired, and the whole house of Israel wept for Aaron for thirty days.

Numbers Chapter 21

1 Now King Arad the Canaanite, who lived *in* the south, heard that Israel was coming *by* the route of Atharim, and he waged war against Israel, and he took *some* of them prisoner. **2** Then Israel made a vow to the LORD and said, “If you decisively deliver this people into our hands, then we will destroy their cities.” **3** And the LORD heeded Israel, and he delivered up the Canaanites, and they destroyed them and their cities, and they named the place Hormah. **4** Then they moved from Mount Hor *by* the route of the Red Sea, to go round the land of Edom, but the people became impatient on the way. **5** And the people spoke against God and Moses, *saying*, “Why have you brought us up from Egypt *for* us to die in the desert? For *there is* no bread and no water, and our being loathes *this* insubstantial bread.” **6** At this the LORD sent fiery serpents on the people, and they bit the people, and many people of Israel died. **7** Then the people came to Moses and said, “We have sinned, for we have spoken against the LORD and against you. Pray to the LORD that he removes the serpents from us.” And Moses prayed for the people. **8** Then the LORD said to Moses, “Make yourself a fiery *serpent* and put it on a standard, and it will come to pass *that* everyone who *has been* bitten but *who* looks at it, will live.” **9** So **Moses made a copper serpent and put it on the standard**, and it came to pass *that* if a serpent had bitten a man, and he beheld the copper serpent, he lived. **10** Then the sons of Israel moved on and encamped at Oboth. **11** Then they moved on from Oboth and encamped at the ruins of Abarim in the desert which *is* alongside Moab, towards the sunrise. **12** From there they moved on and encamped at the Brook of Zered. **13** From there

they moved on and encamped at the other side of the Arnon, which *is* in the desert, which comes out of the territory of the Amorites, for the Arnon *is* the border of Moab, between Moab and the Amorites. **14** This *is* why it relates in the Book of the Wars of the LORD,

“Vaheb in the whirlwind

And the brooks *of* Arnon,

15 And the outpouring of the brooks,

Which turns to the dwelling of Ar

And adjoins the border of Moab.”

16 And from there *they moved* to Beer, which *is* the well where the LORD said to Moses, “Gather the people and I will give them water.” **17** Then Israel sang this song:

“Spring up, *O* well;

Sing in response to it.

18 *As for* the well, princes dug it;

The nobles of the people excavated it,

With lawgivers with their staffs.”

And *they moved* from the desert to Mattanah.

19 Then *they moved* from Mattanah to Nahaliel, and from Nahaliel to Bamoth, **20** and from the Valley of Bamoth which *is* in the open country of Moab to the summit of Pisgah, which overlooks the landscape of Jeshimon. **21** Then Israel sent messengers to Sihon king of the Amorites and said, **22** “We would *like to* cross your country. We will not deviate through field or vineyard, *and* we will not drink well-water, *but* we will go by the royal road, until we have crossed your territory.”

23 But Sihon did not allow Israel to cross his territory, and Sihon gathered all his people, and he went out against Israel into the desert. And he went to Jahaz and fought against Israel. **24** But Israel struck him by the blade of the sword, and he came into possession of his land from the Arnon to the Jabbok, up to the sons of Ammon, for the territory of the sons of Ammon *was* strongly *held*. **25** So Israel took all these cities, and Israel lived in all the cities of the Amorites, in Heshbon and all its satellite towns. **26** For Heshbon *is* the city of Sihon king of the Amorites, and he had fought against the first king of Moab, and he had taken all his land from his control as far as the Arnon. **27** This *is* why those who speak in proverbs say,

“Come to Heshbon;

The city of Sihon

Will be built up and established.

28 For fire went out from Heshbon;

A flame from the town of Sihon.

It consumed Ar of Moab

And the lords of the heights of Arnon.

29 Woe to you, Moab;

You have been ruined,

O people of Chemosh.

He has made its sons fugitives

And *taken* its daughters into the captivity

Of Sihon king of the Amorites.

30 But we have shot them *down*;

Heshbon has been ruined up to Dibon,

And we have laid *them* waste
As far as Nophah
Which *extends* to Medeba.”

31 Then Israel dwelt in the land of the Amorites.
32 Then Moses sent *spies* to spy out Jazer, and they captured its satellite towns, and he dispossessed the Amorites who *were* there.
33 Then they turned and went up the road to Bashan, and Og king of Bashan came out against them – he and all his people – to the battle *at* Edrei. 34 And the LORD said to Moses, “Do not be afraid of him, for I will deliver him and all his people into your hand, and his land, and you will deal with him as you dealt with Sihon king of the Amorites who was living in Heshbon.” 35 And they struck him and his sons and all his people, so much so that he had no survivors left. And they took possession of his land.

Reference(s) in Chapter 21: v.9 ↔ John 3:14.

Numbers Chapter 22

1 Then the sons of Israel moved and encamped in the arid tracts of Moab, across the Jordan at Jericho. 2 And Balak the son of Zippor saw everything that Israel had done to the Amorites, 3 and Moab was very afraid of the people, for it *was* great. And Moab felt revulsion at the sons of Israel, 4 and Moab said to the elders of Midian, “The convocation will now lick up all our surroundings as the ox licks up the greenery of the field.” Now Balak the son of Zippor *was* king of Moab at that time, 5 and he sent messengers to Balaam the son of Beor, to Pethor, which *is* on the river of the land of the sons of his people, to call for him, and they said, “Look, a people has come out of Egypt, *and* look, it has covered the surface of the land, and they are living opposite me. 6 So now, please come *and* curse this people for me, for it *is* stronger than me, and maybe I will prevail *and* we *can* strike them, and I *can* drive them from the land, for I know *that* what you bless *is* blessed and what you curse *is* cursed.” 7 So the elders of Moab and the elders of Midian went with divining *payment* in their hand, and they came to Balaam and quoted Balak's words to him. 8 And he said to them, “Lodge here tonight, and I will report to you according to what the LORD says to me.” So Moab's dignitaries stayed with Balaam. 9 And God came to Balaam, and he asked, “Who *are* these men with you?” 10 And Balaam said to God, “Balak the son of Zippor, the king of Moab, sent *them* to me *and they said*, 11 ‘Look, the people who came out of Egypt have covered the surface of the land. Now please come and curse them for me, *then* maybe I will be able to fight them and drive them out.’” 12 And God said to Balaam, “You shall not go with them. You shall not curse the people, for they *are* blessed.” 13 And Balaam arose in the morning and said to Balak's dignitaries, “Go to your *own* country, for the LORD refuses to allow

me to go with you.” 14 So Moab's dignitaries arose and went to Balak and said, “Balaam refuses to go with us.” 15 Then Balak sent dignitaries again, more *of them*, and more honourable *ones*, than those. 16 And they came to Balaam, and they said to him, “This *is what* Balak the son of Zippor says: ‘Do not, please, refrain from coming to me. 17 For I will certainly honour you greatly, and I will carry out everything you say to me, so please come, *and* curse this people for me.’” 18 Then Balaam answered and said to Balak's servants, “*Even* if Balak gives me his house full of silver and gold, I cannot transgress the word of the LORD my God, by doing *anything* small or great. 19 And now, please remain here, you also, tonight, and I will find out what else the LORD says to me.” 20 And God came to Balaam *by* night and said to him, “If the men come and call for you, arise and go with them, but you will surely carry out the words which I will speak to you.” 21 So Balaam arose in the morning, and he saddled his she-ass, and he went with Moab's dignitaries. 22 Then God's anger was kindled because he went, and the angel of the LORD stationed himself on the road, in opposition to him, while he was riding on his ass, and his two *servant-lads were* with him. 23 And the ass saw the angel of the LORD standing in the way, with his sword drawn in his hand, and the ass turned aside from the way and went into the field. Then Balaam struck the ass to turn it *to* the road. 24 But the angel of the LORD stood on the track of the vineyards, *there being* a fence on each side. 25 And the ass saw the angel of the LORD, and it squeezed itself against the wall, and it squeezed Balaam's foot against the wall, and he struck it again. 26 Then the angel of the LORD came across again and stood in a narrow spot where *there was* no room to turn *to* the right or *to* the left. 27 And the ass saw the angel of the LORD, and it lay down under Balaam, and Balaam's anger was kindled, and he struck the ass with *his* stick. 28 Then the LORD opened the ass's mouth, and it said to Balaam, “What have I done to you, that you should strike me these three times?” 29 And Balaam said to the ass, “Because you are fooling around with me. If only I had a sword in my hand, then I would kill you now.” 30 Then the ass said to Balaam, “*Am* I not your ass upon which you have ridden for as long as you *have existed* up to this day? Am I in any way accustomed to behave this way to you?” And he said, “No.” 31 Then the LORD unveiled Balaam's eyes, and he saw the angel of the LORD standing in the way with his sword drawn in his hand. And he bowed down and prostrated himself face down. 32 Then the angel of the LORD said to him, “Why did you strike your ass those three times? Look, I have come out in opposition, because *your* way is perverse before me. 33 And the ass saw me and turned aside before me those three times. Unless it had turned aside from me, *it's*

you I would have killed by now, but I would have preserved it alive.” **34** Then Balaam said to the angel of the LORD, “I have sinned, for I did not know that you were standing facing me on the road. So now, if *this matter is* wrong in your sight, I had better go back.” **35** Then the angel of the LORD said to Balaam, “Go with the men; however, the word which I will speak to you *is what* you will speak.” So Balaam went with Balak’s dignitaries. **36** Then when Balak heard that Balaam was coming, he went out to meet him at the City of Moab, which *is* on the border at the Arnon, which *is* at the end of *his* territory. **37** Then Balak said to Balaam, “Did I not specifically send *men* to you to call for you? Why did you not come to me? *Is it* credible that I should be unable to honour you?” **38** Then Balaam said to Balak, “Look, I have come to you now. Am I at all able to say anything *of my own*? The word which God puts in my mouth, that I will say.” **39** Then Balaam went with Balak, and they came *to* Kiriath-Huzoth. **40** And Balak sacrificed oxen and sheep, and he sent for Balaam and for the dignitaries who *were* with him. **41** And it came to pass in the morning that Balak took Balaam and brought him up *to* the heights of Baal, and from there he showed *him* the extent of the people.

Numbers Chapter 23

1 Then Balaam said to Balak, “Build me here seven altars, and prepare for me here seven bulls and seven rams.” **2** And Balak did what Balaam said, and Balak and Balaam offered up a bull and a ram on *each* altar. **3** Then Balaam said to Balak, “Stand at your burnt offering, and I will go. It may happen *that* the LORD will meet up with me, and I will tell you whatever he shows me.” And he went *to* a high place. **4** And God came across to Balaam, and *Balaam* said to him, “I arranged seven altars, and I have made a burnt offering of a bull and a ram on *each* altar.” **5** Then the LORD put a word in Balaam’s mouth and said, “Return to Balak, and you will speak accordingly.” **6** So he returned to him, and what *he* saw *was* that he was standing at his burnt offering – he and all the dignitaries of Moab. **7** And he delivered his discourse and said,

“Balak king of Moab
Led me from Aramaea,
From the mountains of the east,
Saying, ‘Come, please, and curse Jacob’,
And, ‘Come *and* be insolent *to* Israel.’

8 How *can* I curse *him*
Whom GOD has not cursed?

And how *can* I be insolent
To him to whom the LORD
Has not been insolent?

9 For from the summit of the rocks I saw him,
And from the hills I beheld him.
Behold, a people will dwell on its own,

And it will not be reckoned among the nations.

10 Who has counted the dust of Jacob,
Or the number of a quarter of Israel?
May my soul die the death of the upright,
And may my end be like him.”

11 Then Balak said to Balaam, “What are you doing to me? I took you to curse my enemies, and what you have done *is* you have thoroughly blessed *them*.” **12** Then he answered and said, “Am I not constrained to say what the LORD puts in my mouth?” **13** Then Balak said to him, “Please come with me to another place from where you will see them. You will see the extreme end of them, but you will not see all of them, and curse them for me from there.” **14** And he took him *to* the area of the look-out *men*, at the summit of Pisgah, and he built seven altars, and he offered a bull and a ram on *each* altar. **15** Then he said to Balak, “Stand here at your burnt offering while I will be met with over there.” **16** And the LORD met with Balaam, and he put a word in his mouth, and he said, “Go back to Balak, and you will speak accordingly.” **17** So he went *back* to him, and there he *was*, standing at his burnt offering, and the dignitaries of Moab *were* with him. And Balak said to him, “What did the LORD say?” **18** And he delivered his discourse and said,

“Arise, Balak, and listen;

Give ear to me, O son of Zippor.

19 GOD *is* not a man who might lie,
Nor a son of Adam who might change his
mind.

Does he speak and *then* not do *it*?

Or does he declare *something*

And not fulfil *it*?

20 Behold, I have received

A constraint to bless.

And he has blessed,

And I *cannot* reverse *it*.

21 He does not observe wickedness in Jacob,

And he does not see injustice in Israel.

The LORD his God *is* with him,

And the shout of the king *is* among them.

22 The GOD *who* brought them out of Egypt
Has strength like that of a buffalo.

23 For *there is* no enchantment against Jacob,
And no divination against Israel.

Now it will be told to Jacob,

And to Israel, what GOD has done.

24 Behold, a people like a great lion is arising,

And like a young lion it is lifting itself up.

It does not lie down until it has eaten prey

And has drunk the blood of the slain.”

25 Then Balak said to Balaam, “Neither curse them at all nor bless them at all.” **26** Then Balaam answered and said to Balak, “Did I not tell you and say, ‘Everything that the LORD says to me, that I will do?’” **27** Then Balak said to Balaam, “Come, please, and let me take you to another place. Maybe it will be right in God’s eyes for you to curse them for me from there.” **28** So

Balak took Balaam *to* the summit of Peor, which overlooks the landscape of Jeshimon. **29** And Balaam said to Balak, “Build me seven altars here, and prepare for me seven bulls and seven rams here.” **30** And Balak did as Balaam had said, and he offered up a bull and a ram on *each* altar.

Numbers Chapter 24

1 And Balaam saw that *it was* good in the eyes of the LORD to bless Israel, and he did not go as at other times to engage in enchantments, but he directed his face towards the desert. **2** And Balaam raised his eyes and saw Israel dwelling according to their tribes, and the spirit of God came upon him. **3** And he delivered his discourse and said,

“Balaam the son of Beor speaks,
And the man *who has* an open eye declares,
4 And he *who* heard the sayings of GOD,
Who saw a vision from the ALMIGHTY,
Who fell down and *became* of unveiled eyes,
Pronounces,
5 ‘How fair are your tents, Jacob!
Your dwellings, Israel!
6 They are spread out like brooks,
Like gardens at the river,
Like aloes *which* the LORD planted,
Like cedars at water.
7 He will distil water from his buckets,
And his seed *will be* among much water.
And his king will be exalted above Agag,
And his kingdom will be set high up.
8 The GOD who brought him out of Egypt,
Who *has* strength like that of a buffalo,
Will consume the nations *which are* his
adversaries.
He will gnaw their bones,
And *with* his arrows he will pierce *them*.
9 He crouches and lies down
Like a young lion,
And like a great lion,
Who would arouse him?
Those who bless you *are* blessed,
But those who curse you *are* cursed.’ ”

10 At this Balak's anger was kindled against Balaam, and he struck his hands *together*, and Balak said to Balaam, “I called *for* you to curse my enemies, and what you have done *is* you have thoroughly blessed *them* these three times. **11** So now, get away to your place. I said I would honour you greatly, and look, the LORD has held honour back from you.” **12** Then Balaam said to Balak, “Did I not expressly speak to your messengers that you sent to me and say, **13** ‘*Even* if Balak gives me his house full of silver and gold, I cannot transgress the word of the LORD – by doing good or bad from my heart – *but that* which the LORD says, I will say.’ **14** And now, here I *am*, I am going to my people. Come, and I will inform you what this people will do to your

people in the latter days.” **15** And he delivered his discourse and said,

“Balaam the son of Beor speaks,
And the man *who has* an open eye declares,
16 And he *who* heard the sayings of GOD,
And *who* is party to the knowledge of the Most
HIGH,
Who saw a vision of the ALMIGHTY,
Who fell down and *became* of unveiled eyes,
Pronounces,
17 ‘I will see him, but not now;
I will look upon him, but not shortly.
A star from Jacob will set foot *here*,
And a sceptre will arise from Israel
Which will dash the quarters of Moab
And overturn all the sons of Seth.
18 And Edom will become an inheritance,
And an inheritance for its enemies
Is what Seir will become
When Israel acts valiantly.
19 And *he who is* from Jacob will have
dominion
And will destroy *anyone who* escapes from the
city.’ ”

20 And when he saw Amalek, he delivered his discourse and said,

“Amalek *is* the foremost of the nations,
But his final *state is* to perish.”

21 And when he saw the Kenite, he delivered his discourse and said,

“Your habitation *is* firm,
And you have situated your nest on the rock.

22 Yet the Kenite is *destined* to be burnt up
Until Assyria takes you captive.”

23 And he delivered his discourse and said,

“Woe to him *who* is living
When GOD brings it about.

24 And ships *will come* from the Chittim,
And they will afflict Assyria,
And they will afflict Eber,

But he *who does this is* also destined to perish.”

25 Then Balaam got up and departed, and he returned to his place, and Balak too went his way.

Numbers Chapter 25

1 And Israel stayed in Shittim, but the people began to commit whoredom with the daughters of Moab, **2** and these *women* called the people to the sacrifices to their gods, and the people ate *them*, and they worshipped their gods. **3** Then Israel adhered to Baal-Peor, and the LORD's anger was kindled against Israel. **4** And the LORD said to Moses, “Take all the leaders of the people and hang them up before the LORD in the sun, so that the fury of the LORD's anger may recede from Israel.” **5** Then Moses said to the judges of Israel, “Let each *one* execute the men *under* his *jurisdiction* who adhered to Baal-Peor.” **6** And there was a man of the sons of Israel *who* came and brought a Midianite *woman* to his brothers, in the sight of Moses and in the sight of the

whole congregation of the sons of Israel, who were weeping *at* the entrance to the tent of contact. **7** And when Phinehas, the son of Eleazar, the son of Aaron the priest, saw *it*, he arose from the midst of the congregation, taking a spear in his hand, **8** and he went after the man of Israel into the vaulted tent and thrust both of them through – the man of Israel, and the woman, in her belly – and the plague on the sons of Israel ceased. **9** Now those who died in the plague came to twenty-four thousand. **10** Then the LORD spoke to Moses and said, **11** “Phinehas, the son of Eleazar, the son of Aaron the priest, turned my fury back from the sons of Israel, when he was zealous with my zeal in their midst, so that I did not make an end of the sons of Israel in my zeal. **12** Therefore say, ‘Behold, I am giving him my covenant of peace. **13** And he and his seed after him will have the covenant of an age-abiding priesthood, because he was zealous for his God, and he made atonement for the sons of Israel.’” **14** And the name of the man of Israel who *was* struck down – who was struck down with the Midianite woman – *was* Zimri the son of Salu, a leader of the Simeonite paternal house. **15** And the name of the Midianite woman who *was* struck down *was* Cozbi the daughter of Zur, who *was* head of the nations of his paternal house in Midian. **16** Then the LORD spoke to Moses and said, **17** “Be hostile to the Midianites and strike them down, **18** for they are hostile to you, in their deceit with which they were deceitful to you in the matter of Peor and in the matter of Cozbi the daughter of the leader of Midian, their sister who *was* struck down on the day of the plague in the matter of Peor.”

Numbers Chapter 26

1a And it came to pass after the plague, **1b** that the LORD spoke to Moses and to Eleazar the son of Aaron the priest, and he said, **2** “Hold a census of the whole congregation of the sons of Israel from twenty years old and above, according to their paternal house – everyone *who could* serve in the army in Israel.” **3** So Moses and Eleazar the priest addressed them in the arid tracts of Moab, near the Jordan at Jericho, and he said, **4** “From twenty years old and above, as the LORD commanded Moses and the sons of Israel who came out of the land of Egypt.” **5** For Reuben the firstborn of Israel: the sons of Reuben *were* Hanoch *with* the family of the Hanochites, *and belonging* to Pallu, the family of the Palluites, **6** *and belonging* to Hezron, the family of the Hezronites, *and belonging* to Carmi, the family of the Carmites. **7** Those *were* the families of the Reubenites, and those of them counted came to forty-three thousand seven hundred and thirty. **8** And the sons of Pallu *were* Eliab *and his line*. **9** And the sons of Eliab *were* Nemuel and Dathan and Abiram. These *were* Dathan and Abiram who

were recruited to the company which contended with Moses and Aaron, in the company of Korah, when they contended with the LORD, **10** and the earth opened its mouth and swallowed them up, with Korah in the death of the company, when the fire consumed the two hundred and fifty men, and they became a *warning* sign. **11** But the sons of Korah did not die. **12** The sons of Simeon according to their families *were*: *belonging* to Nemuel *was* the family of the Nemuelites, *belonging* to Jamin *was* the family of the Jaminites, *belonging* to Jachin *was* the family of the Jachinites, **13** *belonging* to Zerah *was* the family of the Zarhites, *and belonging* to Saul *was* the family of the Saulites. **14** Those *were* the families of the Simeonites; *they came* to twenty-two thousand two hundred. **15** The sons of Gad according to their families *were*: *belonging* to Zephon *was* the family of the Zephonites, *belonging* to Haggi *was* the family of the Haggites, *belonging* to Shuni *was* the family of the Shunites, **16** *belonging* to Ozni *was* the family of the Oznites, *belonging* to Eri *was* the family of the Erites, **17** *belonging* to Arod *was* the family of the Arodites, *and belonging* to Areli *was* the family of the Arelites. **18** Those *were* the families of the sons of Gad according to those of them counted; *they came* to forty thousand five hundred. **19** The sons of Judah *were* Er and Onan, but Er and Onan died in the land of Canaan. **20** And the sons of Judah according to their families *were*: *belonging* to Shelah *was* the family of the Shelanites, *belonging* to Perez *was* the family of the Parzites, *and belonging* to Zerah *was* the family of the Zarhites. **21** And the sons of Perez *were*: *belonging* to Hezron *was* the family of the Hezronites, *and belonging* to Hamul *was* the family of the Hamulites. **22** Those *were* the families of Judah according to those of them counted; *they came* to seventy-six thousand five hundred. **23** The sons of Issachar according to their families *were*: *belonging* to Tola *was* the family of the Tolaites, *belonging* to Puvvah *was* the family of the Punites, **24** *belonging* to Jashub *was* the family of the Jashubites, *and belonging* to Shimron *was* the family of the Shimronites. **25** Those *were* the families of Issachar according to those of them counted; *they came* to sixty-four thousand three hundred. **26** The sons of Zebulun according to their families *were*: *belonging* to Sered *was* the family of the Sardites, *belonging* to Elon *was* the family of the Elonites, *and belonging* to Jahleel *was* the family of the Jahleelites. **27** Those *were* the families of the Zebulunites according to those of them counted; *they came* to sixty thousand five hundred. **28** The sons of Joseph according to their families *were* Manasseh and Ephraim. **29** The sons of Manasseh *were*: *belonging* to Machir *was* the family of the Machirites, and Machir begot Gilead, *and belonging* to Gilead *was* the family of the Gileadites. **30** These *were* the sons of Gilead:

belonging to Jiezer was the family of the Jiezrites, belonging to Helek was the family of the Helekites, 31 belonging to Asriel was the family of the Asrielites, belonging to Shechem was the family of the Shichmites, 32 belonging to Shemida was the family of the Shemidaïtes, and belonging to Hephher was the family of the Hephherites. 33 Now Zelophehad the son of Hephher did not have any sons – only daughters – and the names of the daughters of Zelophehad were Mahlah and Noah, Hoglah, Milcah and Tirzah. 34 Those were the families of Manasseh, and those of them counted came to fifty-two thousand seven hundred. 35 These were the sons of Ephraim according to their families: belonging to Shuthelah was the family of the Shuthalhites, belonging to Becher was the family of the Bachrites, and belonging to Tahan was the family of the Tahanites. 36 These were the sons of Shuthelah: belonging to Eran was the family of the Eranites. 37 Those were the families of the sons of Ephraim according to those of them counted; they came to thirty-two thousand five hundred. Those were the sons of Joseph according to their families. 38 The sons of Benjamin according to their families were: belonging to Bela was the family of the Belaites, belonging to Ashbel was the family of the Ashbelites, belonging to Ahiram was the family of the Ahiramites, 39 belonging to Shephupham was the family of the Shuphamites, and belonging to Hupham was the family of the Huphamites. 40 And the sons of Bela were Ard and Naaman. Belonging to Ard was the family of the Ardites, and belonging to Naaman was the family of the Naamanites. 41 Those were the sons of Benjamin according to their families, and those of them counted came to forty-five thousand six hundred. 42 These were the sons of Dan according to their families: belonging to Shuham was the family of the Shuhamites. Those were the families of Dan according to their families. 43 All the families of the Shuhamites according to those of them counted came to sixty-four thousand four hundred. 44 The sons of Asher according to their families were: belonging to Jimnah was the family of the Jimnites, belonging to Jishvi was the family of the Jishvites, and belonging to Beriah was the family of the Beriites. 45 Of the sons of Beriah were: belonging to Heber was the family of the Hebrites, and belonging to Malchiel was the family of the Malchielites. 46 And the name of Asher's daughter was Sarah. 47 Those were the families of the sons of Asher according to those of them counted; they came to fifty-three thousand four hundred. 48 The sons of Naphtali according to their families were: belonging to Jahzeel was the family of the Jahzeelites, belonging to Guni was the family of the Gunites, 49 belonging to Jezer was the family of the Jizrites, and belonging to Shillem was the family

of the Shillemites. 50 Those were the families of Naphtali according to their families, and those of them counted came to forty-five thousand four hundred. 51 These were those who were counted of the sons of Israel and they came to six hundred and one thousand seven hundred and thirty. 52 And the LORD spoke to Moses and said, 53 “To these the land will be divided, with an inheritance according to the number of names. 54 To a large number you will give them a large inheritance, and to a small number you will give them a small inheritance. Each tribe will be given its inheritance according to those of it counted. 55 But by lot the land will be divided; they will inherit according to the names of the tribes of their fathers. 56 According to lot their inheritance will be apportioned, between the many and the few.” 57 And these were those counted of the Levites according to their families: belonging to Gershon was the family of the Gershonites, belonging to Kohath was the family of the Kohathites, and belonging to Merari was the family of the Merarites. 58 These were the families of Levi: the family of Libnites, the family of Hebronites, the family of Mahlites, the family of Mushites, and the family of Korhites. And Kohath begot Amram. 59 And the name of the wife of Amram was Jochebed, the daughter of Levi, whom her mother bore to Levi in Egypt. And she bore to Amram Aaron and Moses and Miriam their sister. 60 And there were born to Aaron Nadab, Abihu, Eleazar and Ithamar, 61 but Nadab and Abihu died when they offered strange fire before the LORD. 62 And those of them counted came to twenty-three thousand – all the males from one month old and above – for they are not counted among the sons of Israel, for no inheritance was given to them among the sons of Israel. 63 These were those counted by Moses and Eleazar the priest, who counted the sons of Israel in the arid tracts of Moab, near the Jordan at Jericho. 64 And among these there was not a man of those counted by Moses and Aaron the priest, when they counted the sons of Israel in the Sinai Desert. 65 For the LORD had said of them, “They will certainly die in the desert.” And there did not remain a single man of them, except Caleb the son of Jephunneh and Joshua the son of Nun.

Numbers Chapter 27

1 Then the daughters of Zelophehad, the son of Hephher, the son of Gilead, the son of Machir, the son of Manasseh – so of the families of Manasseh the son of Joseph – approached, and these are the names of his daughters: Mahlah, Noah and Hoglah and Milcah and Tirzah. **2** And they stood before Moses and Eleazar the priest, and before the officials and the whole congregation at the entrance to the tent of contact, and they said, **3** “Our father died in the desert, but he was not among the company which

gathered against the LORD in Korah's company, for he died in his *own* sin, and he had no sons. **4** Why should the name of our father be suppressed among his family because he *had* no son? Give us a possession among our father's brothers." **5** Then Moses brought their case before the LORD. **6** And the LORD spoke to Moses and said, **7** "Zelophehad's daughters speak rightly. You must certainly give them a possession as an inheritance among their father's brothers, and you will transfer their father's inheritance to them. **8** And you will speak to the sons of Israel and say, 'If a man dies and *has* no son, you will transfer his inheritance to his daughter. **9** And if he *has* no daughter, then you will give his inheritance to his brothers. **10** And if he *has* no brothers, you will give his inheritance to his father's brothers. **11** And if his father *has* no brothers, you will give his inheritance to the nearest kinsman to him, in his family, and he will inherit it, and it will be a statute of the justice system for the sons of Israel, as the LORD commanded Moses.'" **12** And the LORD said to Moses, "Go up into this Mount Abarim, and look at the land which I have given to the sons of Israel, **13** and you will see it, and *then* you will be gathered to your people – you too – as Aaron your brother was gathered, **14** because you rebelled against my word in the Desert of Zin, in the rebellion of the congregation, *my word being* to sanctify me at the water before their eyes – that *is* the water of Meribah in Kadesh in the Desert of Zin." **15** Then Moses spoke to the LORD and said, **16** "Let the LORD God of the spirits of all flesh appoint a man over the congregation **17** who will go out before them, and who will come in before them, and who will lead them out, and who will lead them in, so that the congregation of the LORD will not be like sheep who *have* no shepherd." **18** And the LORD said to Moses, "Then take Joshua the son of Nun, a man with spirit in him, and lay your hand on him, **19** and set him before Eleazar the priest, and before the whole congregation, and command him in their sight. **20** And confer on him *a share* of your honour so that the whole congregation of the sons of Israel will obey *him*. **21** And he will stand before Eleazar the priest, who will inquire for him *oracularly* by the decision of the Urim before the LORD. At his word they will go out, and at his word they will come in, he and all the sons of Israel with him, and the whole congregation." **22** So Moses did as the LORD commanded him, and he took Joshua, and he set him before Eleazar the priest and before the whole congregation. **23** And he laid his hand on him, and he commanded him according to what the LORD had said, through the intermediacy of Moses.

Numbers Chapter 28

1 Then the LORD spoke to Moses and said, **2** "Command the sons of Israel and say to them, 'You *must* ensure to offer my oblation to me in its season – my bread for my fire-offerings *as* my sweet fragrance.' **3** And you will say to them, 'This *is* the fire-offering which you will offer to the LORD: two one-year-old lambs without blemish per day *as* a perpetual burnt offering. **4** You will offer one lamb in the morning, and you will offer the second lamb in the evening, **5** with a tenth of an ephah of fine flour as a meal-offering, mixed with a quarter of a hin of beaten oil. **6** You will *make* a perpetual burnt offering *as* ordained at Mount Sinai as a sweet fragrance of a fire-offering to the LORD, **7** with its libation, a quarter of a hin per lamb. Pour out the libation of strong wine to the LORD in the holy place. **8** And you will offer the second lamb in the evening. You will offer *it* like the meal-offering of the morning and like its libation. *It is* a fire-offering of a sweet fragrance to the LORD. **9** And on the Sabbath day *offer* two one-year-old lambs without blemish and two tenth measures of fine flour *as* a meal-offering, mixed with oil, and its libation – **10** a burnt offering on every Sabbath, besides the perpetual burnt offering and its libation. **11** And at the start of your months, you will offer a burnt offering to the LORD: two bull-calves of the oxen, and one ram, and seven one-year-old lambs without blemish, **12** and three tenth measures of fine flour, *as* a meal-offering, mixed with oil, per bull, and two tenth measures of fine flour *for* the meal-offering, mixed with oil, per ram, **13** and a tenth measure of fine flour each time for the meal-offering, mixed with oil, per lamb. *It is* a burnt offering of a sweet fragrance – a fire-offering to the LORD. **14** And their libations will be half a hin of wine per bull, and a third of a hin per ram and a quarter of a hin per lamb. This is the burnt offering of each month throughout the months of the year. **15** And one buck of the goats will be offered as a sin-offering to the LORD besides the perpetual burnt offering and its libation. **16** And in the first month, on the fourteenth day of the month, *it is* the LORD's Passover. **17** And on the fifteenth day of this month *it is* a festival. For seven days unleavened bread will be eaten. **18** On the first day *it is* a holy convocation. You will not engage in any kind of work. **19** And you will offer a fire-offering – a burnt offering to the LORD. You will use two bull-calves of the oxen, and one ram, and seven one-year-old lambs without blemish. **20** And their meal-offering *will be* fine flour mixed with oil. You will offer three tenth measures per bull and two tenth measures per ram. **21** You will offer a tenth measure each time per lamb, for the seven lambs, **22** and one goat as a sin-offering, to atone for you. **23** You will carry

these out apart from the burnt offering in the morning which *is* the perpetual burnt offering. **24** You will act according to these *instructions* each day for seven days, *as* bread of a fire-offering, as a sweet fragrance to the LORD. It will be done in addition to the perpetual burnt offering and its libation. **25** And on the seventh day you will hold a holy convocation, and you will not engage in any kind of work. **26** And on the day of the firstfruits, when you offer a new meal-offering to the LORD, on your *Festival of Weeks*, you will hold a holy convocation, *and* you will not engage in any kind of work. **27** And you will offer a burnt offering as a sweet fragrance to the LORD: two bull-calves of the oxen, one ram, *and* seven one-year-old lambs, **28** with their meal-offering *of* fine flour mixed with oil: three tenth measures per bull, two tenth measures per ram, **29** and one tenth measure each time per lamb for *each of* the seven lambs, **30** and one buck of the goats to atone for you. **31** You will do *this* apart from the perpetual burnt offering and its meal-offering. You will use *animals* without blemish with their libations.

Numbers Chapter 29

1 And in the seventh month, on the first *day* of the month, you will hold a holy convocation. You will not engage in any kind of work; it will be a day of blowing *of ramshorns* to you. **2** And you will perform a burnt offering as a sweet fragrance to the LORD: one bull-calf of the oxen, one ram, *and* seven one-year-old lambs without blemish, **3** with their meal-offering of fine flour mixed with oil: three tenth measures per bull, two tenth measures per ram, **4** and one tenth measure per lamb for *each of* the seven lambs, **5** and one buck of the goats *as* a sin-offering to atone for you, **6** apart from the burnt offering of the month and its meal-offering and the perpetual burnt offering and its meal-offering and their libations according to their regulation, as a sweet fragrance – a fire-offering to the LORD. **7** And on the tenth *day* of this seventh month you will hold a holy convocation, and you will afflict yourselves, *and* you will not do any work. **8** And you will offer a burnt offering to the LORD, a sweet fragrance: one bull-calf of the oxen, one ram, *and* seven one-year-old lambs. You will use *animals* without blemish. **9** And their meal-offering *will be* fine flour mixed with oil: three tenth measures per bull, two tenth measures per ram, **10** and one tenth measure for each lamb for *each of* the seven lambs, **11** and one buck of the goats *as* a sin-offering, apart from the sin-offering of the atonement, and the perpetual burnt offering and its meal-offering and their libations. **12** And on the fifteenth day of the seventh month you will hold a holy convocation. You will not engage in any kind of work, and you will celebrate the festival to the LORD for seven days. **13** And you

will offer a burnt offering, a fire-offering of a sweet fragrance to the LORD: thirteen bull-calves of the oxen, two rams *and* fourteen one-year-old lambs. They will be without blemish, **14** and their meal-offering: fine flour mixed with oil, three tenth measures per bull for the thirteen bulls, two tenth measures per ram for *each of* the two rams, **15** and a tenth measure for each lamb, for the fourteen lambs, **16** and one buck of the goats *as* a sin-offering, apart from the perpetual burnt offering, *and* its meal-offering and its libation. **17** And on the second day, *you will offer* twelve bull-calves of the oxen, two rams, *and* fourteen one-year-old lambs without blemish, **18** and their meal-offering and their libations, *to go* with the bulls, with the rams, and with the lambs, by their number, according to the regulation, **19** and one buck of the goats *as* a sin-offering, apart from the perpetual burnt offering, and its meal-offering and their libations. **20** And on the third day, *you will offer* eleven bulls, two rams, *and* fourteen one-year-old lambs without blemish, **21** and their meal-offering and their libations, *to go* with the bulls, with the rams, and with the lambs, by their number, according to the regulation, **22** and one goat as a sin-offering, apart from the perpetual burnt offering, and its meal-offering and its libation. **23** And on the fourth day, *you will offer* ten bulls, two rams, *and* fourteen one-year-old lambs without blemish, **24** and their meal-offering and their libations, *to go* with the bulls, with the rams, and with the lambs, by their number, according to the regulation, **25** and one buck of the goats *as* a sin-offering, apart from the perpetual burnt offering, *and* its meal-offering and its libation. **26** And on the fifth day, *you will offer* nine bulls, two rams, *and* fourteen one-year-old lambs without blemish, **27** and their meal-offering and their libations, *to go* with the bulls, with the rams, and with the lambs, by their number, according to the regulation, **28** and one goat as a sin-offering, apart from the perpetual burnt offering, and its meal-offering and its libation. **29** And on the sixth day, *you will offer* eight bulls, two rams, *and* fourteen one-year-old lambs without blemish, **30** and their meal-offering and their libations, *to go* with the bulls, with the rams, and with the lambs, by their number, according to the regulation, **31** and one goat as a sin-offering, apart from the perpetual burnt offering, *and* its meal-offering and its libations. **32** And on the seventh day, *you will offer* seven bulls, two rams, *and* fourteen one-year-old lambs without blemish, **33** and their meal-offering and their libations, *to go* with the bulls, with the rams, and with the lambs, by their number, according to the regulation, **34** and one goat as a sin-offering, apart from the perpetual burnt offering, *and* its meal-offering and its libation. **35** And on the eighth day you will hold a solemn assembly. You will not engage in any kind of work. **36** And you will offer a burnt

offering, a fire-offering of a sweet fragrance to the LORD: one bull, one ram, and seven one-year-old lambs without blemish, **37** and their meal-offering and their libations *to go* with the bull, with the ram and with the lambs, by their number, according to the regulation, **38** and one goat as a sin-offering, apart from the perpetual burnt offering, and its meal-offering and its libation. **39** You will do these *things* for the LORD at your appointed times, apart from your vows and your freewill-offerings, your burnt offerings and your meal-offerings, and your libations and your peace-offerings.” **40** And Moses told the sons of Israel everything that the LORD had commanded Moses.

Numbers Chapter 30

1 And Moses spoke to the heads of the tribes of the sons of Israel and said, “This *is* the matter which the LORD has commanded. **2** If a man makes a vow to the LORD or swears an oath, *so* imposing an obligation on himself, **he shall not break his word – he shall act according to everything that comes out of his mouth.** **3** And if a woman makes a vow to the LORD, and she imposes an obligation *on herself* in her father's house in her youth, **4** and her father hears her vow and her obligation which she imposed on herself, and her father remains silent with her, then all her vows will stand, and the whole of her obligation which she imposed on herself will stand. **5** But if her father disallows her on the day when he hears *it*, none of her vows and obligations which she imposed on herself will stand, and the LORD will pardon her, for her father has disallowed her. **6** And if it is the case that she has a husband, and *she has* vows *self-imposed* on her, or an utterance of her lips which she has imposed on herself, **7** and her husband hears *it*, and on the day he hears *it* he remains silent with her, then her vows will stand, and her obligations which she imposed on herself will stand. **8** But if on the day when her husband hears *it*, he disallows her, then he will abrogate her vow which *is* on her, and the utterance of her lips *with* which she bound herself, and the LORD will pardon her. **9** And *as for* the vow of a widow or a divorcee, everything that she has imposed on herself will stand *imposed* on her. **10** And if *in* the house of her husband she vowed or imposed an obligation on herself by an oath, **11** and her husband heard *it* and remained silent with her and did not disallow her, then all her vows and all the obligation which she imposed on herself will stand. **12** But if it *is* the case that her husband abrogated them on the day he heard *it* – all the utterance of her lips in respect of her vows and the obligation on herself – *then* it will not stand: her husband abrogated them and the LORD will pardon her. **13** *As regards* every vow and every oath of an obligation to afflict oneself, her

husband may let it stand or her husband may abrogate it. **14** But if it *is* the case that her husband remains silent with her from day to day, then he has let all her vows stand, or he has let all her obligations on herself stand, for he remained silent with her on the day he heard *them*. **15** But if on the contrary he abrogates them *a while* after he heard *them*, then he will bear her iniquity.” **16** These *are* the statutes which the LORD commanded Moses, between a man and his wife, between a father and his daughter in her youth, *in* the house of her father.

Reference(s) in Chapter 30: v.2 ↔ Matthew 5:33.

Numbers Chapter 31

1 And the LORD spoke to Moses and said, **2** “Take vengeance for the sons of Israel on the Midianites, and afterwards you will be gathered to your people.” **3** So Moses spoke to the people and said, “Let *a group* of your men be armed for war, and confront Midian, to take the LORD's vengeance on Midian. **4** You will send a thousand *men* for each tribe – for all the tribes of Israel – to war.” **5** So one thousand *men* per tribe, from the thousands of Israel, were handed over – twelve thousand *men* armed for war. **6** And Moses sent them to war – a thousand per tribe, with Phinehas the son of Eleazar the priest, to war. And *he had* the holy instruments and the trumpets for sounding in his hand. **7** And they went to war against Midian, as the LORD had commanded Moses, and they killed all males. **8** And they killed the kings of Midian among those defeated by them, Evi and Rekem and Zur and Hur and Reba – the five kings of Midian – and they killed Balaam the son of Beor with the sword. **9** And the sons of Israel took the women of Midian captive, and their children, and they plundered all their cattle and all their property and all their wealth. **10** And they burned with fire all their cities in their inhabited areas, and all their palaces. **11** And they took all the spoil and all the booty *by way of* people and cattle. **12** And they brought the captives and the booty and the spoil to Moses and Eleazar the priest and to the congregation of the sons of Israel at the camp in the arid tracts of Moab, which *were* near the Jordan at Jericho. **13** And Moses and Eleazar the priest and all the leaders of the congregation went out to meet them, outside the camp. **14** But Moses was angry with the officers in the army – the commanders of a thousand and the commanders of a hundred – who came from the army *which fought* the war. **15** And Moses said to them, “Have you kept all the females alive? **16** Look, they came to the sons of Israel in the incident with Balaam, to stir up treachery against the LORD in the affair of Peor, and there was a plague in the LORD's congregation. **17** So now, kill all the males among the children, and kill every woman who has known a man in lying with a male.

18 But keep all the female children who have not known lying with a male, alive, for yourselves. 19 And encamp outside the camp for seven days, everyone *who* kills a person and everyone *who* touches those slain. Have yourselves propitiated, you and your captives, on the third day and on the seventh day. 20 And have every garment and every leather item, and every product of goats and every wooden article propitiated.” 21 Then Eleazar the priest said to the men of the army who went to war, “This *is* the statute of the law which the LORD commanded Moses. 22 But *as for* the gold and the silver, the copper, the iron, the tin and the lead – 23 every item that *can* go through fire – pass *it* through fire, and it will be clean, but it will be propitiated by water of impurity, and pass everything that *cannot* go through fire through the water. 24 And you will wash your clothes on the seventh day, and you will be clean, and afterwards you *can* come to the camp.” 25 Then the LORD spoke to Moses *and said*, 26 “Hold a census of the captives taken – of the people and the cattle – you and Eleazar the priest, and the paternal heads of the congregation, 27 and divide *what was* taken into two, between those who undertook the war, who went out in the army, and the whole congregation. 28 And you will raise a levy for the LORD from the men of war who went out to battle: one individual in five hundred, from the people and from the oxen, and from the donkeys and from the sheep. 29 You will take *them* from their half and give *them* to Eleazar the priest, *as* a heave-offering to the LORD. 30 And from the half for the sons of Israel you will take one part in fifty from the people, from the oxen, from the donkeys and from the sheep – from all the cattle – and give them to the Levites, who keep the observance of the LORD’s tabernacle.” 31 And Moses and Eleazar the priest acted according to what the LORD had commanded Moses. 32 And *what was* taken – the remainder of the plunder which the people of the army plundered – amounted to six hundred and seventy-five thousand sheep, 33 and seventy-two thousand oxen, 34 and sixty-one thousand donkeys, 35 and people, from the women who had not known lying with a male: thirty-two thousand people *in* all. 36 And *of* the half for the part which went out to battle, the number of sheep amounted to three hundred and thirty-seven thousand five hundred. 37 And the levy for the LORD from the sheep was six hundred and seventy-five. 38 And the oxen *amounted to* thirty-six thousand, and their levy for the LORD *was* seventy-two. 39 And the donkeys *amounted to* thirty thousand five hundred, and their levy for the LORD *was* sixty-one. 40 And the people *amounted to* sixteen thousand, and their levy for the LORD *was* thirty-two people. 41 And Moses gave the levy *as* a heave-offering for the LORD to Eleazar the priest, as the LORD had commanded Moses. 42 And from the half for the sons of Israel

which Moses divided from *the spoil of* the men who fought, 43 the half for the congregation: of the sheep *the number* amounted to three hundred and thirty-seven thousand five hundred, 44 and the oxen *amounted to* thirty-six thousand, 45 and the donkeys *amounted to* thirty thousand five hundred, 46 and the people *amounted to* sixteen thousand. 47 And Moses took from the half for the sons of Israel one part in fifty from the people and from the cattle, and he gave them to the Levites who kept the observance of the LORD’s tabernacle, as the LORD had commanded Moses. 48 Then the officers who *were* over the thousands of the army – the commanders of a thousand and the commanders of a hundred – approached Moses 49 and said to Moses, “Your servants have held a census of the men of war who *were* under our authority, and not a man of us is missing. 50 And we have performed the LORD’s oblation, each *one* who found an item of gold – a bangle or a bracelet, a ring *or* an earring or a brooch – to atone for ourselves before the LORD.” 51 And Moses and Eleazar the priest received the gold from them – all the items of craftsmanship. 52 And all the gold of the heave-offering which they heaved to the LORD amounted to sixteen thousand seven hundred and fifty shekels, from the commanders of a thousand and from the commanders of a hundred. 53 The men of the army took spoil – each for himself. 54 And Moses and Eleazar the priest took the gold from the commanders of a thousand and *the commanders* of a hundred and brought it to the tent of contact, *as* a memorial to the sons of Israel before the LORD.

Numbers Chapter 32

1 Now the sons of Reuben and the sons of Gad had a lot of cattle – a very great *quantity* – and when they saw the land of Jazer and the land of Gilead, *they* saw that the place *was* a place for cattle. 2 And the sons of Gad and the sons of Reuben came and spoke to Moses and to Eleazar the priest, and to the leaders of the congregation, and they said, 3 “Ataroth and Dibon and Jazer and Nimrah and Heshbon and Elealeh and Sebam and Nebo and Beon – 4 the land which the LORD struck before the congregation of Israel – *is* a land of cattle, and your servants *have* cattle.” 5 And they said, “If we have found grace in your eyes, let this land be given to your servants as a possession, *and* do not have us cross the Jordan.” 6 Then Moses said to the sons of Gad and the sons of Reuben, “Should your brothers go to war, while you stay here? 7 Now why should you discourage the sons of Israel from crossing to the land which the LORD has given them? 8 Your fathers behaved the same way when I sent them from Kadesh-Barnea to see the land, 9 when they went up to the Brook of Eshcol and saw the land, but they discouraged the sons of Israel so that

they wouldn't go to the land which the LORD has given them, **10** so that the LORD's wrath was kindled on that day, and he swore and said, **11** 'The men who came up from Egypt, from twenty years old and above, will certainly not see the land *about* which I swore to Abraham, to Isaac and to Jacob, for they have not fully followed me, **12** except Caleb the son of Jephunneh the Kenizzite and Joshua the son of Nun, for they have fully followed the LORD.' **13** And the LORD's wrath was kindled against Israel, and he caused them to wander in the desert for forty years, until the whole generation which had done wrong in the eyes of the LORD had come to an end. **14** And look, you have risen up in place of your fathers – the progeny of sinful men – to add more to the angry fury of the LORD towards Israel. **15** If you turn away from following him, then he will leave them again in the desert, and you will bring the whole of this people to ruin." **16** But they approached him and said, "We will build sheepfolds for our livestock here, and cities for our little ones. **17** And we will arm ourselves swiftly before the sons of Israel, until we have brought them to their place, while our little ones remain in fortified cities, because of the inhabitants of the land. **18** We will not return to our houses until the sons of Israel have received their inheritance – each *man* his inheritance. **19** For we will not inherit with them on the far side of the Jordan, for our inheritance has come to us on the eastern side of the Jordan." **20** Then Moses said to them, "If you do this thing, if you arm yourselves before the LORD for war, **21** and every armed *man* of yours crosses the Jordan before the LORD until he has dispossessed his enemies before him, **22** and the land is subdued before the LORD, and afterwards you return, then you will be guiltless with the LORD and with Israel, and this land will be yours as a possession before the LORD. **23** But if you were not to act this way, *then* in that case you would be sinning against the LORD. And be aware that *as* for your sin, it would find you out. **24** Build yourselves cities for your little ones, and folds for your sheep, and do what you have pronounced." **25** Then the sons of Gad and the sons of Reuben spoke to Moses and said, "Your servants will do as my lord commands. **26** Our little ones, our wives, our cattle and all our livestock will be there in the cities of Gilead, **27** and your servants will cross, every *one* in the army, armed for battle before the LORD, as my lord says." **28** And concerning them Moses commanded Eleazar the priest, and Joshua the son of Nun, and the paternal heads of the tribes of the sons of Israel, **29** and Moses said to them, "If the sons of Gad and the sons of Reuben cross the Jordan with you – every *one* armed for war before the LORD – and the land is subdued before you, then you will give them the land of Gilead as a possession. **30** But if they do not cross armed with you, then

they will have a possession among you in the land of Canaan." **31** And the sons of Gad and the sons of Reuben answered and said, "What the LORD said to your servants, we will do. **32** We will cross armed before the LORD *into* the land of Canaan, and we *will have* the possession of our inheritance on the other side of the Jordan *from there*." **33** And Moses gave them – the sons of Gad and the sons of Reuben and half of the tribe of Manasseh the son of Joseph – the kingdom of Sihon king of the Amorites, and the kingdom of Og king of Bashan, the land with its cities, in the territories of the cities of the land round about. **34** And the sons of Gad built Dibon and Ataroth and Aroer, **35** and Ataroth-Shophan and Jazer and Jogbehah, **36** and Beth-Nimrah, and Beth-Haran – fortified cities – and sheepfolds. **37** And the sons of Reuben built Heshbon and Elealeh and Kiriathaim, **38** and Nebo and Baal-Meon (the names being changed) and Sibmah, and they called the cities which they had built by *changed* names. **39** And the sons of Machir the son of Manasseh went to Gilead and captured it and dispossessed the Amorite who *was* in it. **40** And Moses gave Gilead to Machir the son of Manasseh, and he lived in it. **41** Then Jair the son of Manasseh went out and captured their villages and called them the Villages of Jair. **42** And Nobah went out and captured Kenath and its satellite villages, and he called it Nobah after his *own* name.

Numbers Chapter 33

1 These *are* the moves of the sons of Israel who came out of the land of Egypt according to their armies through the agency of Moses and Aaron. **2** For Moses recorded their departures per move of theirs according to the instruction of the LORD. And these *are* their moves by their departures. **3** Now they moved from Rameses in the first month on the fifteenth day of the first month. On the first day after the Passover, the sons of Israel departed with a high hand in the eyes of all Egypt. **4** And Egypt buried those among their *own* whom the LORD struck down – all the firstborn – and the LORD executed judgments on their gods. **5** And the sons of Israel moved from Rameses and encamped at Succoth. **6** Then they moved from Succoth and encamped at Etham which *is* at the edge of the desert. **7** Then they moved from Etham, and they returned to Pi-Hahiroth which *is* alongside Baal-Zephon, and they encamped in front of Migdol. **8** Then they moved from the proximity of Hahiroth and crossed through the middle of the sea into the desert, and they went three days' journey in the Desert of Etham, and they encamped at Marah. **9** Then they moved from Marah and came to Elim, and in Elim *were* twelve sources of water and seventy palm trees, and they encamped there. **10** Then they moved from Elim and encamped at

the Red Sea. **11** Then they moved from the Red Sea and encamped at the Desert of Sin. **12** Then they moved from the Desert of Sin and encamped at Dophkah. **13** Then they moved from Dophkah and encamped at Alush. **14** Then they moved from Alush and encamped at Rephidim, but there was no water there for the people to drink. **15** Then they moved from Rephidim and encamped in the Sinai Desert. **16** Then they moved from the Sinai Desert and encamped at Kibroth-Hattaavah. **17** Then they moved from Kibroth-Hattaavah and encamped at Hazeroth. **18** Then they moved from Hazeroth and encamped at Rithmah. **19** Then they moved from Rithmah and encamped at Rimmon-Perez. **20** Then they moved from Rimmon-Perez and encamped at Libnah. **21** Then they moved from Libnah and encamped at Rissah. **22** Then they moved from Rissah and encamped at Kehelathah. **23** Then they moved from Kehelathah and encamped at Mount Shepher. **24** Then they moved from Mount Shepher and encamped at Haradah. **25** Then they moved from Haradah and encamped at Makheloth. **26** Then they moved from Makheloth and encamped at Tahath. **27** Then they moved from Tahath and encamped at Terah. **28** Then they moved from Terah and encamped at Mithcah. **29** Then they moved from Mithcah and encamped at Hashmonah. **30** Then they moved from Hashmonah and encamped at Moseroth. **31** Then they moved from Moseroth and encamped at Bene-Jaakan. **32** Then they moved from Bene-Jaakan and encamped at Hor-Haggidgad. **33** Then they moved from Hor-Haggidgad and encamped at Jotbathah. **34** Then they moved from Jotbathah and encamped at Abronah. **35** Then they moved from Abronah and encamped at Ezion-Geber. **36** Then they moved from Ezion-Geber and encamped in the Desert of Zin, which is Kadesh. **37** Then they moved from Kadesh and encamped at Mount Hor, at the edge of the land of Edom. **38** And Aaron the priest went up Mount Hor according to the instruction of the LORD, and he died there, in the fortieth year after the exodus of the sons of Israel from the land of Egypt, in the fifth month, on the first day of the month. **39** And Aaron was one hundred and twenty-three years old when he died at Mount Hor. **40** And the Canaanite heard it – King Arad – when he was living in the south, in the land of Canaan, when the sons of Israel came. **41** Then they moved from Mount Hor and encamped at Zalmonah. **42** Then they moved from Zalmonah and encamped at Punon. **43** Then they moved from Punon and encamped at Oboth. **44** Then they moved from Oboth and encamped at the ruins of Abarim in the territory of Moab. **45** Then they moved from “The Ruins” and encamped at Dibon-Gad. **46** Then they moved from Dibon-Gad and encamped at Almon-Diblathaim. **47** Then they moved from Almon-Diblathaim and encamped in the mountains of

Abarim, before Nebo. **48** Then they moved from the mountains of Abarim and encamped in the arid tracts of Moab, near the Jordan at Jericho. **49** Then they encamped at the Jordan, from Beth-Jeshimoth to Abel-Shittim, in the arid tracts of Moab. **50** Then the LORD spoke to Moses in the arid tracts of Moab, near the Jordan at Jericho, and he said, **51** “Speak to the sons of Israel and say to them, ‘When you have crossed the Jordan into the land of Canaan, **52** you will dispossess all the inhabitants of the land in front of you, and you will destroy all their effigies, and you will destroy all their cast images, and you will demolish all their *idolatrous* raised sites. **53** And you will dispossess the land, and you will dwell in it, for I have given you the land, to inherit it. **54** And you will inherit the land by lot, according to your families. To a large *one* you will give a large inheritance, and to a small *one* you will give a small inheritance. Wherever his lot falls, he will have it. You will inherit according to your paternal tribes. **55** But if you do not dispossess the inhabitants of the land before you, then it will come to pass that *those* of them that you let remain *will be* thorns in your eyes and spikes in your sides, and they will be hostile to you in the land in which you live. **56** And it will come to pass, *that as* I thought to do to them, I will do to you.’”

Numbers Chapter 34

1 Then the LORD spoke to Moses and said, **2** “Command the sons of Israel and say to them, ‘When you come into the land of Canaan – this *is* the land which falls to you as an inheritance – the land of Canaan according to its borders, **3** you will have the southern quarter of the Desert of Zin alongside Edom, and your southern border will be from the edge of the Dead Sea eastward. **4** And your border will turn from the south, to the ascent of Akrabbim, and it will cross to Zin, and its extremities at the south will be at Kadesh-Barnea, and it will excuse *to* Hazar-Addar and cross to Azmon. **5** And the border will turn from Azmon to the Brook of Egypt, and its extremities will be to the sea. **6** And *as for your* western border, your border will be the Great Sea, as a *natural* border, *and* this will be your western border. **7** And this will be your northern border: from the Great Sea you will mark out *a line* for yourselves *to* Mount Hor. **8** From Mount Hor you will mark out the route *to* Hamath, and the extremities of the border will be to Zedad. **9** And the border will excuse to Ziphron, and its extremities will be *at* Hazar-Enan. This will be your northern border. **10** And you will mark out for yourselves the border eastwards from Hazar-Enan to Shepham. **11** And the border will go down from Shepham *to* Riblah to the east of Ain, and the border will go down and encompass Lake Kinnereth to the east. **12** And the border will go

down the Jordan, and its extremities will be the Dead Sea. This will be your land according to its borders around *it*.” **13** And Moses commanded the sons of Israel and said, “This *is* the land which you will inherit by lot which the LORD has commanded, to be given to the nine and a half tribes. **14** For the tribe of the sons of the Reubenites, according to their paternal house, and the tribe of the sons of the Gadites, according to their paternal house, had received *their inheritance*, and half of the tribe of Manasseh had received their inheritance. **15** Two and a half tribes had received their inheritance on the other side of the Jordan *from the rest, from* Jericho eastwards, to the *sunrise*.” **16** And the LORD spoke to Moses and said, **17** “These *are* the names of the men who will allot the land to you as an inheritance: Eleazar the priest and Joshua the son of Nun. **18** And you will take one leader per tribe to allot the land. **19** And these *are* the names of the men: for the tribe of Judah, Caleb the son of Jephunneh. **20** And for the tribe of the sons of Simeon: Samuel the son of Ammihud. **21** And for the tribe of Benjamin: Elidad the son of Chislon. **22** And for the tribe of the sons of Dan, the leader *is* Bukki the son of Jogli. **23** For the sons of Joseph, for the tribe of the sons of Manasseh, the leader *is* Hanniel the son of Ephod. **24** And for the tribe of the sons of Ephraim, the leader *is* Kemuel the son Shipthan. **25** And for the tribe of the sons of Zebulun, the leader *is* Elizaphan the son of Parnach. **26** And for the tribe of the sons of Issachar, the leader *is* Paltiel the son of Azzan. **27** And for the tribe of the sons of Asher, the leader *is* Ahihud the son of Shelomi. **28** And for the tribe of the sons of Naphtali, the leader *is* Pedahel the son of Ammihud.” **29** These *are those* whom the LORD commanded to allot the inheritance to the sons of Israel in the land of Canaan.

Numbers Chapter 35

1 And the LORD spoke to Moses in the arid tracts of Moab, near the Jordan at Jericho, and he said, **2** “Command the sons of Israel that they *must* give to the Levites *a contribution* from the inheritance which *comes into* their possession, cities to dwell *in*, and you *must* give pasture for the cities around them to the Levites. **3** And the cities will be for them to dwell *in*, and the pasture lands will be for their cattle and for their property and for all their livestock. **4** And the pastures of the cities which you will give to the Levites *will measure* one thousand cubits from the wall of the city outwards round about *it*. **5** And you will measure from outside the city *on* the eastern side two thousand cubits, and *on* the southern side two thousand cubits, and *on* the western side two thousand cubits, and *on* the northern side two thousand cubits, with the city in the centre. This will be *for* their city pastures. **6** And *as for* the

cities which you will give to the Levites, *there are* six cities of refuge which you will give for the manslayer to flee to, and in addition to them you will give forty-two cities. **7** All the cities which you will give to the Levites *amount to* forty-eight cities – them with their pasture lands. **8** And *as for* the cities which you will give from the possessions of the sons of Israel, you will give more from him who *has* many, and give less from him who *has* few. Each will give from his cities to the Levites according to his inheritance which they inherit.” **9** And the LORD spoke to Moses and said, **10** “Speak to the sons of Israel and say to them, ‘When you cross the Jordan to the land of Canaan, **11** you will select suitable cities for yourselves. They will be your cities of refuge, and a manslayer – one who strikes a person by accident – will flee there. **12** And they will be your cities of refuge from the avenger so that the manslayer does not die before he stands before the congregation for judgment. **13** And the cities which you give will be your six cities of refuge. **14** You will give three cities on the far side of the Jordan, and you will give three cities in the land of Canaan. They will be cities of refuge. **15** These six cities will be for refuge – for the sons of Israel and for the foreigner and the *temporary* resident among them – for everyone *who* strikes a person by accident, to flee there. **16** But if he strikes him with an iron implement, and he dies, he *is* a manslayer. The manslayer will certainly be put to death. **17** And if *it is* the throwing of a stone by which he is killed – he strikes him, and he dies – he *is* a manslayer. The manslayer will certainly be put to death. **18** Or *if it is* a wooden hand-instrument by which he is killed – he strikes him, and he dies – then he *is* a manslayer. The manslayer will certainly be put to death. **19** The avenger of blood *is* the one *who* will kill the manslayer. When he meets with him, he will kill him. **20** And if he thrusts him through out of hatred or casts *something* at him on purpose, and he dies, **21** or he strikes him with his hand out of enmity, and he dies, then the striker will certainly be put to death – he *is* a manslayer. The avenger of blood will kill the manslayer when he meets with him. **22** But if he accidentally without enmity thrusts him through or casts any item at him not on purpose, **23** or *if it is* by any stone that he is killed, not seeing *him* when he throws *it* on him, and he dies, and he is not at enmity with him, and he did not mean him harm, **24** then the congregation will judge between the striker and the avenger of blood according to these principles. **25** And the congregation may save the manslayer from the hand of the avenger of blood, and the congregation may refer him to his city of refuge where he fled to, and he will live in it until the death of the high priest who was anointed with holy oil. **26** But if the manslayer goes out at all *from* the boundary of his city of refuge to where

he fled, **27** and the avenger of blood finds him, outside the boundary of his city of refuge, and the avenger of blood kills the manslayer, *then he will not be guilty of blood.* **28** For he *must* stay in his city of refuge until the death of the high priest, and after the death of the high priest, the manslayer may return to the land of his possession. **29** And these *things* will be a statute of justice to you for your generations in all your dwelling places. **30** *As for* anyone *who* strikes a person: on the testimony of witnesses one will execute the manslayer, but *just* one witness will not provide testimony against a person *for conviction for him* to be put to death. **31** And you will not take a ransom for the life of the manslayer, who *is* punishable by death, for he will certainly be put to death. **32** And you will not take a ransom *from anyone in exchange* for fleeing to his city of refuge, *so as* to live in the land again, before the death of the priest. **33** And you will not defile the land which you *are* in, for it *is* the blood *that* defiles the land, and there is no expiation for the land of the blood which was shed on it, except by the blood of him who shed it. **34** And you will not make the land which you are living in unclean, in the midst of which I dwell. For I, the LORD, dwell in the midst of the sons of Israel.’”

Numbers Chapter 36

1 Then the heads of the fathers of the family of the sons of Gilead, the son of Machir, the son of Manasseh, of the families of the sons of Joseph, approached and spoke before Moses and before the leaders – the paternal heads of the sons of Israel. **2** And they said, “The LORD commanded my lord to give the land as an inheritance by lot to the sons of Israel, and my lord was commanded by the LORD to give the inheritance of Zelophehad our brother to his daughters. **3** And if they become wives to any of the sons of the tribes of the sons of Israel, then their inheritance is a reduction of the inheritance of our fathers, and it is added to the inheritance of the tribe *of* which they become *part*, and there is a reduction in the allotment of our inheritance. **4** And if it is the Jubilee of the sons of Israel, then their inheritance is added to the tribe *of* which they become *part*, and their inheritance is a reduction of the inheritance of the tribe of our fathers.” **5** Then Moses commanded the sons of Israel according to the instruction of the LORD, and he said, “The tribe of the sons of Joseph speaks well. **6** *This is* the word which the LORD commands the daughters of Zelophehad, and he says, ‘Let them be wives to whomever they like, but let them be wives to the family of the tribe of their father. **7** And the inheritance of the sons of Israel will not go round from tribe to tribe. For everyone of the sons of Israel will stick to the inheritance of the tribe of his fathers. **8** And every

daughter who inherits an inheritance from the tribes of the sons of Israel will be a wife to someone from a family of the tribe of her father, so that the sons of Israel all inherit the inheritance of their fathers. **9** And the inheritance will not go round from *one* tribe to another tribe, for each *member of* the tribes of the sons of Israel will stick to his inheritance.’” **10** As the LORD commanded Moses, so the daughters of Zelophehad did. **11** And Mahlah, Tirzah and Hoglah and Milcah and Noah, the daughters of Zelophehad, became wives of the sons of their uncles. **12** *And* they became wives *to husbands* from the families of the sons of Manasseh the son of Joseph, and their inheritance was in the tribe of the family of their father. **13** These *were* the commandments and the injunctions which the LORD commanded the sons of Israel through the intermediacy of Moses in the arid tracts of Moab, near the Jordan at Jericho.

Deuteronomy

Deuteronomy Chapter 1

1 These *are* the words which Moses spoke to the whole of Israel across the Jordan in the desert, in the arid tract opposite Suph, between Paran and Tophel, and Laban and Hazereth and Di-Zahab, **2** *it being* eleven days' journey from Horeb, *by* the route of Mount Seir to Kadesh-Barnea. **3** Now it came to pass in the fortieth year, in the eleventh month, on the first *day* of the month, *that* Moses spoke to the sons of Israel, according to everything that the LORD had commanded him *to pass on* to them, **4** after he had defeated Sihon king of the Amorites who lived in Heshbon, and Og king of Bashan who lived in Ashtaroth in Edrei. **5** Across the Jordan in the land of Moab, Moses started to expound this law, and he said, **6** “The LORD our God spoke to us at Horeb and said, ‘You have dwelt long enough at this mountain. **7** *Wend your way* and get yourselves moving and go *to* the mount of the Amorites and all its neighbouring *areas* in the arid tract, on the mountain, and in the lowland, and in the south and at the coast of the sea – the land of the Canaanite, and Lebanon – as far as the great river, the River Euphrates. **8** Look, I have put the land in front of you. Come and take possession of the land *about* which the LORD swore to your fathers – to Abraham, to Isaac and to Jacob – that *he* would give *it* to them and to their seed after them.’” **9** And I spoke to you at that time and said, ‘I cannot bear you on my own. **10** The LORD your God has increased you, and here you *are* today like the stars of the sky in abundance.’ **11** (May the LORD, the God of your fathers, increase you *to be* a thousand times what you *are*, and may he bless you, as he has said to you.) **12** ‘How *can* I bear your vexatiousness and your

burdensomeness and your strife on my own? **13** Appoint for yourselves wise, intelligent and knowledgeable men according to your tribes, and I will set them up as your heads.' **14** And you answered me and said, 'The matter which you have spoken *is* right to do.' **15** So I took the heads of your tribes, wise and knowledgeable men, and I appointed them *as* heads over you, commanders of a thousand and commanders of a hundred and commanders of fifty and commanders of ten, and officers, according to your tribes. **16** And I instructed your judges at that time, and I said, 'Hear *the case* between your brothers and judge justly between a man and his brother and the foreigner with him. **17** You shall not show partiality in judgment: you shall hear the small *in the same way* as the great; you shall not be afraid of *any* man, for judgment *is of concern* to God, and if a case is too hard for you, bring *it* to me, and I will hear it.' **18** Then I commanded you at that time *as to* all the things that you should do. **19** Then we moved from Horeb, and we went *through* all that great and fearful desert which you have seen – the way of the mount of the Amorites – as the LORD our God commanded us, and we came to Kadesh-Barnea. **20** And I said to you, 'You have come to the mount of the Amorites which the LORD our God is giving us. **21** See, the LORD your God has put the land in front of you. Go up and take possession *of it* as the LORD God of your fathers has said to you. Do not fear and do not be afraid.' **22** And you all approached me and said, 'We will send men on ahead of us, and they will investigate the land for us and report back to us *on* the way by which we should go up, and *on* the cities to which we should go.' **23** And I approved of the matter, and I took twelve of your men, one man per tribe. **24** And they wended *their way*, and they went up to the mountain, and they came to the Brook of Eshcol, and they spied it out. **25** And they took *some* of the fruit of the land in their hand, and they brought *it* down to us, and they reported back to us, and they said, 'The land which the LORD our God is giving us *is* good.' **26** But you were not willing to go up, and you resisted the instruction of the LORD your God. **27** And you rebelled in your tents, and you said, 'In his hatred of us the LORD has brought us out of the land of Egypt to deliver us into the hand of the Amorite to destroy us. **28** To where *can* we go up? Our brothers have made us faint-hearted, and they said, «The people *are* greater and more powerful than we *are*, the cities *are* large and fortified to the sky, and we have also seen the sons of the Anakites there.»' **29** But I said to you, 'Do not be terrified and do not fear them. **30** The LORD your God, who goes before you – he will fight for you, *just* as everything that he did with you in Egypt before your eyes, **31** and in the desert, where you have seen that the LORD your God put up with you as a man puts up with his *own* son, in all the

way you went, as far as you arriving at this place.' **32** Yet in this matter you do not believe the LORD your God, **33** who goes before you on the way, to search out a place for you, for you to encamp, in fire *at* night to show you the way you *must* go, and in the cloud by day. **34** Now when the LORD heard the sound of your words, he became angry, and he swore and said, **35** 'Assuredly not a man among these men – this evil generation – will see the good land which I swore to give your fathers, **36** except Caleb the son of Jephunneh. He will see it, and I will give him the land which he has trodden on, and his sons, because he has been fully committed to the LORD.' **37** The LORD also became angry with me, because of you, and he said, 'Neither will you go there. **38** Joshua the son of Nun, who is standing before you – he will go there. Strengthen him, because he will enable Israel to inherit it. **39** But your little ones, whom you said would be spoil, and your sons who do not currently know good and evil – they will go in there, and I will give it to them, and they will take possession of it. **40** But *as for* you, wend your *way* and move to the desert *by* the way of the Red Sea.' **41** Then you answered and said to me, 'We have sinned against the LORD; we will go up and fight according to everything that the LORD our God commands us.' And each of you girded on his weapons of war, and you presumed to go up the mountain. **42** And the LORD said to me, 'Say to them, «You shall not go up, and you shall not fight, for I *am* not in your midst, so that you do not get struck down by your enemies.»' **43** So I spoke to you, but you would not listen, and you rebelled against the instruction of the LORD, and you acted insolently and went up the mountain. **44** And the Amorite who lives on that mountain came out against you and pursued you as bees do, and they routed you in Seir *and* as far as Hormah. **45** Then you came back and wept before the LORD, but the LORD did not heed you and did not hearken to you. **46** And you dwelt in Kadesh for many days; such *were* the days you dwelt *there*.

Deuteronomy Chapter 2

1 Then we turned and moved to the desert *by* the way of the Red Sea, as the LORD had said to me, and we went round Mount Seir for many days. **2** And the LORD spoke to me and said, **3** 'You have gone round this mountain long enough. Take a turn northwards. **4** And command the people and say, «You *will* be crossing the territory of your brothers – the sons of Esau who live in Seir – and they will be afraid of you, so you will be *very* much on your guard. **5** Do not engage them, for I will not give you *any* of their land, not even the print of a footstep, for I have given Mount Seir *as* a possession to Esau. **6** You may buy food for money from them and eat *it*, and you may also procure water for money from

them and drink *it*. 7 For the LORD your God has blessed you in every work of your hands. He knows your walk *in* this great desert. For forty years now the LORD your God *has been* with you; you have lacked nothing.» 8 And we crossed through *the territory* of our brothers – the sons of Esau – who live in Seir, by the way of the arid tract from Elath and Ezion-Geber, and we turned and crossed *by* the way of the Desert of Moab. 9 Then the LORD said to me, ‘Do not cause distress to Moab and do not engage them *in* war, for I will not give you *any* of his land *as* a possession, for I have given Ar to the sons of Lot *as* a possession. 10 The Emmites inhabited it in times past. *They were* as great and numerous and powerful as the Anakites. 11 They too are considered Rephaim, like the Anakites, and the Moabites call them Emmites. 12 And the Horites dwelt in Seir in times past, but the sons of Esau dispossessed them and destroyed them in their advance, and they dwelt there instead of them, *just* as Israel did to the land of its possession which the LORD gave them. 13 Now get up and get crossing the Zered Brook.’ And we *duly* crossed the Zered Brook. 14 And the time *in* which we went from Kadesh-Barnea until we had crossed the Zered Brook *was* thirty-eight years – until the whole generation *of* the men of war had come to an end *and was* not in the camp, as the LORD had sworn to them. 15 Moreover the hand of the LORD was against them, to drive them out of the midst of the camp until they had come to an end. 16 And it came to pass when all the men of war had come to an end, by dying in the midst of the people, 17 that the LORD spoke to me and said, 18 ‘You are crossing the territory of Moab today, *that is*, Ar, 19 and you will go near, *but* opposite, the sons of Ammon. Do not cause them distress and do not engage them, for I will not give you *any* of the land of the sons of Ammon *as* a possession, because I have given *it* to the sons of Lot *as* a possession.’ 20 This is also considered the land of the Rephaim. The Rephaim lived there in times past, and the Ammonites call them Zamzummites 21 – a people as great and numerous and powerful as the Anakites – but the LORD destroyed them at their advance, and they dispossessed them, and they dwelt *there* instead of them, 22 *just* as he did for the sons of Esau who dwelt in Seir, when he destroyed the Horites at their advance and dispossessed them, and they have been living *there* instead of them up to this day. 23 And *as for* the Avites who dwelt in Hazerim *and* as far as Gaza, the Caphtorites who came from Caphtor destroyed them and dwelt *there* instead of them. 24 ‘Get up and move on and cross the Arnon Brook. Look, I have put Sihon king of Heshbon, the Amorite, in your power, so begin to possess his land and engage him in battle. 25 This day I will begin to put dread of you and fear of you among the nations under the whole of heaven

when they hear your reputation and are awestruck, and they reel in front of you.’ 26 And I sent messengers from the Desert of Kedemoth to Sihon king of Heshbon *with* peaceful words, saying, 27 ‘Let me cross your land. I will *only* go by the *main* roads; I will not deviate to the right or to the left. 28 Sell me food for money so that I *can* eat, and give me water for money so that I *can* drink, but let me cross on foot, 29 as the sons of Esau did for me, who live in Seir, and the Moabites who live in Ar, until I have crossed the Jordan into the land which the LORD our God is giving us.’ 30 But Sihon king of Heshbon was not willing to let us pass through his *land*, for the LORD your God had hardened his spirit, and he had made his heart obstinate, so that he *could* put him in your power, as *it is* to this day. 31 And the LORD said to me, ‘Look, I have started to put Sihon and his land in front of you. Make a start *and* possess *it* – to possess his land.’ 32 Then Sihon came out to confront us – he and all his people – to battle at Jahaz. 33 And the LORD our God put him in front of us, and we defeated him and his son and all his people. 34 And we captured all his cities at that time, and we utterly destroyed the men and the women and the children *in* every city. We did not leave a *single* survivor, 35 except that we took cattle as spoil for ourselves, and the booty of the cities which we had captured, 36 from Aroer which *is* on the bank of the Arnon Brook, and the city which *is* at the brook, and as far as Gilead. There was no town that was too strong for us – the LORD our God placed everything in front of us, 37 except that you did not approach the sons of Ammon, *nor* any place on the Jabbok Brook, nor the cities of the mountain *range*, nor anything that the LORD our God forbade us.

Deuteronomy Chapter 3

1 Then we turned and went up *by* the way of Bashan, and Og king of Bashan came out to confront us – he and all his people – to battle at Edrei. 2 And the LORD said to me, ‘Do not fear him, for I have handed him over to you, and all his people, and his land. And you will do to him what you did to Sihon king of the Amorites who lived in Heshbon.’ 3 And the LORD our God also handed Og king of Bashan over to us, and all his people, and we defeated him *to the extent that* no survivor remained to him. 4 And we captured all his cities at that time – there was no town that we did not capture from them – sixty cities, the whole region of Argob, the kingdom of Og in Bashan. 5 All of these *were* cities fortified *with* a high wall, gates and bolts, apart from the very many open rural towns, 6 and we utterly destroyed them, as we did to Sihon king of Heshbon, in utterly destroying *in* every city the men, the women, and the little ones. 7 And we took all the cattle and booty of the towns as spoil

for ourselves. **8** And at that time we took the land from the two Amorite kings who *were* across the Jordan, from the Arnon Brook to Mount Hermon. **9** (The Sidonians call Hermon Sirion, and the Amorites call it Senir.) **10** *We took* all the cities of the plain and all Gilead and all Bashan as far as Salchah and Edrei, cities of the kingdom of Og in Bashan. **11** For only Og king of Bashan remained of the remnant of the Rephaim. Note how his bed *was* a bed of iron – *is* it not in Rabbath of the sons of Ammon? Its length *is* nine cubits, and its width *is* four cubits, according to the common cubit. **12** And we took possession of this land at that time, from Aroer which *is* on the Arnon Brook, and half of Mount Gilead and its cities, *and* I gave *them* to the Reubenites and the Gadites. **13** And I gave the remainder of Gilead and all of Bashan, the kingdom of Og, to half of the tribe of Manasseh – all the region of Argob with all of Bashan. That is called the land of the Rephaim. **14** Jair the son of Manasseh captured the whole of the region of Argob as far as the border with the Geshurites and Maachathites, and he called the *villages* after his *own* name: *he called* Bashan the Villages of Jair, *as it is* up to this day. **15** And I gave Gilead to Machir. **16** And I gave *the region* from Gilead to the Arnon Brook to the Reubenites and the Gadites, the mid-*line* of the brook *being* a border up to the Jabbok Brook, the border of the sons of Ammon, **17** and the arid tract and the Jordan, *whose* border *is* from Kinnereth to the sea of the arid tract, the Salt Sea, under Ashdod-Pisgah to the east. **18** And I commanded you at that time and said, ‘The LORD your God has given you this land to possess. You will cross *it* armed before your brothers the sons of Israel – all *those who are* soldiers. **19** But your wives and your children and your cattle – I know that you *have* a lot of cattle – will stay in your cities which I have given you, **20** until the LORD settles your brothers like you, and they too have taken possession of the land which the LORD your God is giving them across the Jordan, and each *man* will return to his possession which I will have given you.’ **21** And I commanded Joshua at that time, and I said, ‘Your eyes have seen everything the LORD your God has done to these two kings. The LORD will do likewise to all the kingdoms to which you cross. **22** Do not fear them, *for it is* the LORD your God himself who *will be* fighting for you.’ **23** And I pleaded with the LORD at that time, and I said, **24** ‘My Lord the LORD, you have begun to show your servant your greatness and your strong hand, so who *else is* GOD in heaven or on earth who *can do anything* comparable to your works and your mighty deeds? **25** Please let me cross so that I may see the good land which *is* across the Jordan, this good mountain, and Lebanon.’ **26** But the LORD was angry with me for your sakes, and he did not hear me, and the LORD said to me, ‘*It is* sufficient for you. Do not speak to me any more about this

matter. **27** Go up *to* the summit of Pisgah and lift up your eyes westward and northward and southward and eastward, and see with your eyes, for you will not cross this Jordan. **28** And command Joshua and strengthen him, and encourage him, because he will cross in front of this people, and he will cause them to inherit the land which you will see.’ **29** Then we stayed in the valley opposite Beth-Peor.

Deuteronomy Chapter 4

1 So now, Israel, listen to the statutes and the regulations which I am teaching you to do, so that you may live and come and possess the land which the LORD God of your fathers is giving you. **2** **You shall not add to the injunction which I am commanding you, and you shall not take anything out of it**, so that *you* keep the commandments of the LORD your God *with* which I am commanding you. **3** Your eyes have seen what the LORD has done in Baal-Peor, for the LORD your God eradicated from your midst every man who followed Baal-Peor. **4** But you who adhere to the LORD your God *are* all alive today. **5** Look, I have taught you statutes and regulations according to what the LORD my God commanded me, *namely* that *you* should act accordingly inside the land to which you are going, to possess it. **6** So you *must* keep *them* and do *them*, for *it is* your wisdom and understanding in the eyes of the nations which will hear all these statutes and say, ‘Only this great nation *is* a wise and understanding people.’ **7** For what great nation *is there* that has gods close to it, as the LORD our God *is* in all our calling out to him? **8** And what great nation *is there* that has righteous statutes and regulations according to all this law which I am placing before you today? **9** But be on your guard and watch out for your life very *alertly*, so that you do not forget the things which your eyes have seen, and so that they do not depart from your heart any of the days of your life. And you shall make them known to your sons and to your grandsons. **10** *On* the day when you stood before the LORD your God at Horeb, when the LORD said to me, ‘Assemble the people to me, and I will cause them to hear my words, so that they may learn to fear me all the days that they live on the earth, and to teach their sons’, **11** you approached and stood below the mountain while the mountain was burning with fire up to the heart of heaven – *it was* darkness and cloud and gloom. **12** And the LORD spoke to you from the middle of the fire, *and* you heard the sound of the words, but you did not see the image – *there was* just the sound. **13** And he told you his covenant which he commanded you to do – the ten commandments – and he wrote them on two stone tablets. **14** And at that time the LORD commanded me to teach you statutes and regulations, for you to carry them

out, in the land to which you are crossing in order to take possession of it. **15** And take great care for your lives, for you did not see any image on the day when the LORD spoke to you at Horeb from the middle of the fire, **16** not to act corruptly or make yourselves an idol, an image of any figure, a likeness of *anything* male or female, **17** a likeness of any cattle that *is* on earth, a likeness of any winged bird which flies in the sky, **18** a likeness of any creeping animal on the ground, *or* a likeness of any fish that *is* in the water below *the surface of the earth*. **19** And *take great care* not to lift up your eyes towards the sky and see the sun and the moon and the stars – the whole array of the sky – and you are induced to worship them and to serve them, which the LORD your God apportioned to all nations under the whole sky. **20** And the LORD took you, and he brought you out of the iron furnace – out of Egypt – to be a people to him, an inheritance, as *you are* today. **21** But the LORD became angry with me because of you, and he swore that I would not cross the Jordan, and that *I* would not go to the good land which the LORD your God is giving you *as* an inheritance. **22** For *I am* to die in this land. I will not be crossing the Jordan, but you will be crossing, and you will take possession of that good land. **23** Take care not to forget the covenant of the LORD your God which he made with you, by you making for yourselves an idol, an image of anything that the LORD your God has forbidden you. **24** For the LORD your God *is* a consuming fire, a jealous GOD. **25** If when you have begotten sons and grandsons and have grown old in the land, you cause corruption, or you make an idol – an image of anything – or do wrong in the eyes of the LORD your God, so as to provoke him to anger, **26** I call heaven and earth to witness against you today that you will certainly perish swiftly in the land which you are crossing the Jordan to inherit – you will not have a long time in it, but be utterly destroyed. **27** And the LORD will scatter you among the nations, and you will remain few in number among the nations to which the LORD will drive you. **28** And you will serve gods there, the work of men's hands, wood and stone which do not see and do not hear, and *which* do not eat and *cannot* smell. **29** And you will seek from there the LORD your God, and you will find *him* if you search him out with all your heart and all your soul. **30** When you are in adversity, and all these things will come upon you in the last days, you will return to the LORD your God, and you will heed him. **31** For the LORD your God *is* a merciful GOD; he will not abandon you, and he will not let you go to ruin, and he will not forget the covenant of your fathers which he swore to them. **32** So ask, please, about the former days which were before you, from the day when God created man on the earth, and from *one* end of the sky to the *other* end of the sky, whether such a great thing *as this*

has *ever* taken place, or whether *anything* like it has been heard of. **33** Has *any* people heard the voice of God speaking from the middle of fire, as you have heard, and have they lived? **34** Or has God ventured to go *and* take to himself *any other* nation from the middle of a nation, with trials *and* signs and wonders, and by war, with a strong hand and an outstretched arm and with great awesome things, as everything that the LORD your God has done with you in Egypt before your eyes? **35** You have been shown, so as to know, that the LORD *is* God; *there is* no other besides him. **36** From heaven he has caused you to hear his voice, to instruct you, and on the earth he has shown you his great fire, and you have heard his words from the middle of the fire. **37** And because he loved your fathers, he chose his seed after him, and he brought you out of Egypt in front of him by his great power, **38** so that *you* might dispossess nations greater and more powerful than yourself at your advance, to bring you *in*, *and* to give you their land *as* an inheritance, as *it is* this day. **39** And you shall know today, and you will reflect in your heart, that the LORD *is* God in heaven above and on the earth below – *there is* no other. **40** And you shall keep his statutes and his commandments which I command you today, so that *things* may go well with you, and with your sons after you, and in order that you may have a long time on the land which the LORD your God is giving you for all time.” **41** Then Moses allocated three cities across the Jordan on the east, **42** for the manslayer who has killed his neighbour unintentionally to flee to, when he had not hated him in the past, so that he may flee to one of these cities and live: **43** Bezer in the desert, in the plain country for the Reubenites, and Ramoth in Gilead for the Gadites, and Golan in Bashan for the Manassites. **44** And this *is* the law which Moses put before the sons of Israel. **45** These *are* the testimonies and the statutes and the regulations which Moses told the sons of Israel when they came out of Egypt, **46** across the Jordan in the valley opposite Beth-Peor in the land of Sihon king of the Amorites, who lived in Heshbon, whom Moses and the sons of Israel defeated when they came out of Egypt. **47** And they took possession of his land, and of the land of Og king of Bashan – two kings of the Amorites who *were* across the Jordan on the east, **48** from Aroer which *is* on the bank of the Arnon Brook to Mount Sion, which *is* Hermon, **49** and the whole arid tract across the Jordan on the east, and to the sea of the arid tract under Ashdodh-Pisgah.

Reference(s) in Chapter 4: v.2 ↔ Revelation 22:18, Revelation 22:19 • v.26 ↔ Luke 23:43.

Deuteronomy Chapter 5

1 Then Moses called the whole of Israel and said to them, “Hear, O Israel, the statutes and the regulations which I am speaking in your ears today. And you shall learn them, and you will ensure that *you* carry them out. 2 The LORD our God made a covenant with us at Horeb. 3 *It is* not with our fathers *that* the LORD made this covenant, but with us – those *of* us *who are* all alive here today. 4 The LORD spoke face to face with you, at the mountain, from the middle of the fire. 5 I was standing between the LORD and you at that time to tell you the word of the LORD (for you were afraid of the fire, and you did not go up the mountain), and he said, 6 ‘*I am* the LORD your God, who brought you out of the land of Egypt, out of a house of slavery. 7 You shall not have *any* other gods besides me. 8 You shall not make yourself *any* engraved image *or* any image *of* what *is* in heaven above *or of* what *is* on the earth below, *or of* what *is* in the water below *the surface of* the earth. 9 You shall not worship them, and you shall not serve them, for I, the LORD your God, *am* a jealous GOD, visiting the iniquity of the fathers on the sons, *and on those of* the third generation, and *on those of* the fourth generation, of those who hate me, 10 and showing kindness to thousands, to those who love me and to those who keep my commandments. 11 You shall not take the name of the LORD your God in vain, for the LORD will not hold him who takes his name in vain innocent. 12 Keep the Sabbath day, to sanctify it, as the LORD your God has commanded you. 13 For six days you shall work and carry out all your business, 14 but the seventh day *is* the LORD your God's Sabbath. You shall not do any work *on it* – *neither* you nor your son nor your daughter, *neither* your manservant nor your maidservant, nor your ox, nor your donkey, nor any of your cattle, nor your foreigner who *is* within your gates, so that your manservant and maidservant may have rest, as you *do*. 15 And remember that you were a servant in the land of Egypt, but the LORD your God brought you out of there with a strong hand and with an outstretched arm. On account of this the LORD your God commands you to keep the Sabbath day. 16 **Honour your father and your mother, according to what the LORD your God has commanded you, in order that your days may be long, and in order that it may go well with you on the land** which the LORD your God is giving you. 17 **You shall not commit murder.** 18 **You shall not commit adultery.** 19 **You shall not steal.** 20 **You shall not give a false testimony** against your neighbour. 21 **You shall not covet** your neighbour's wife, and you shall not be desirous of your neighbour's house, his field or his manservant, or his maidservant, *or his*

ox, or his donkey, or anything which *is* your neighbour's.’ 22 The LORD spoke these words to the whole of your convocation at the mountain from the middle of the fire, the cloud and the thick darkness, *with* a loud voice. And he did not add *to them*, and he wrote them on two tablets of stone, and he gave them to me. 23 And it came to pass, when you heard the sound from the middle of the darkness, and *that* the mountain was burning with fire, that you came near to me, all *you who are* heads of your tribes, and your elders. 24 And you said, ‘Behold, the LORD our God has shown us his glory and his greatness, and we have heard his voice from the middle of the fire. This day, we have seen that God speaks with man, and he lives. 25 So now, why should we die? For this great fire will consume us. If we hear the voice of the LORD our God any more, then we will die. 26 For who *is there of* all flesh who has heard the voice of the living God speaking from the middle of the fire as we *have*, and has lived? 27 You go near and listen to everything that the LORD our God says, then you *can* tell us everything that the LORD our God says to you, and we will hear *it* and do *it*.’ 28 And the LORD heard the sound of your words when you spoke to me, and the LORD said to me, ‘I have heard the sound of the words of this people who spoke to you. They have done well *in* all that they have spoken. 29 If only they had a heart *like* this: to fear me and to keep all my commandments all the time, so that it would go well with them and with their sons, age-abidingly. 30 Go *and* say to them, «Now go back to your tents.» 31 But you, stand here with me, and I will tell you the whole body of commandments and the statutes and the regulations which you shall teach them to do in the land which I am giving them, so that *they* take possession of it.’ 32 And you will ensure that you act as the LORD your God has commanded you. You shall not deviate *to* the right or *to* the left. 33 You shall walk in every way which the LORD your God commands you, so that you may live, and *it may go* well with you, and *you may* live long in the land which you will be taking possession of.

Reference(s) in Chapter 5: v.16 ↔ Matthew 15:4, Matthew 19:19, Mark 7:10, Mark 10:19, Luke 18:20, Ephesians 6:2, Ephesians 6:3 • v.17 ↔ Matthew 5:21, Matthew 19:18, Mark 10:19, Luke 18:20, Romans 13:9, James 2:11 • v.18 ↔ Matthew 5:27, Matthew 19:18, Mark 10:19, Luke 18:20, Romans 13:9, James 2:11 • v.19 ↔ Matthew 19:18, Mark 10:19, Luke 18:20, Romans 13:9 • v.20 ↔ Matthew 19:18, Mark 10:19, Luke 18:20, Romans 13:9RP-marg,TR • v.21 ↔ Romans 7:7.

Deuteronomy Chapter 6

1 And this *is* the body of commandments, *and these are* the statutes and regulations which the LORD your God has commanded *me* to teach you, *for you* to do *them* in the land which you are

crossing over to take possession of, **2** so that you may fear the LORD your God, in keeping all his statutes and his commandments which I am commanding you – you and your son and your son's son – all the days of your life, so that your days are prolonged. **3** So hear, O Israel, and ensure you do *them*, so that it goes well with you, and so that you may increase greatly, as the LORD God of your fathers said to you, *in a land flowing with milk and honey.* **4 Hear, O Israel, the LORD our God is one LORD.** **5 And you shall love the LORD your God with all your heart and with all your soul and with all your might.** **6** And these things which I am commanding you today shall be on your heart. **7** And you will diligently teach them to your sons, and you will talk about them when you sit down in your house, and when you walk on the road, and when you lie down, and when you get up. **8** And you shall bind them on your hand as a sign, and they will be phylacteries between your eyes. **9** And you shall write *them* on the doorposts of your house and on your gates. **10** And it will come to pass that the LORD your God will bring you to the land which he swore to your fathers – to Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob – to give to you, great and fine cities which you did not build, **11** and houses full of all *kinds of good things* which you did not fill *them with*, and cisterns hewn out which you did not hew, vineyards and olive *groves* which you did not plant, and you will eat and be satisfied. **12** Be on your guard not to forget the LORD, who brought you out of the land of Egypt – out of a house of slavery. **13 You shall fear the LORD your God and serve him**, and you shall swear by his name. **14** You shall not go after other gods – *any of the gods of the nations which are round about you*, **15** for the LORD your God in your midst *is a jealous GOD*, so that the anger of the LORD your God is not kindled against you, and he obliterates you from the face of the earth. **16 You shall not tempt the LORD your God**, as you tempted *him* in Massah. **17** You shall absolutely keep the commandments of the LORD your God, and his testimonies, and his statutes, which he has commanded you. **18** And you shall do what *is* upright and good in the eyes of the LORD, so that it goes well with you, and you come and take possession of the good land which the LORD swore to your fathers, **19** driving out all your enemies before you, as the LORD has said. **20** For your son will ask you tomorrow, saying, 'What *are* the testimonies and the statutes and the regulations which the LORD our God commanded you?' **21** And you will say to your son, 'We were slaves to Pharaoh in Egypt, and the LORD brought us out of Egypt with a strong hand. **22** And the LORD gave signs and wonders, great and noxious *ones* in Egypt, against Pharaoh and against all his house in our sight. **23** And he brought us out of there in order to bring us in, to give us the land which he swore to our fathers.

24 And the LORD commanded us to do all these statutes, to fear the LORD our God, for our good, all *our* days, so that *he* might preserve us alive, as *it is* this day. **25** And we shall have righteousness if we ensure we keep all this body of commandments before the LORD our God, as he has commanded us.'

Reference(s) in Chapter 6: v.4 ↔ Mark 12:29, Mark 12:32 • v.5 ↔ Matthew 22:37, Mark 12:30, Mark 12:33, Luke 10:27 • v.13 ↔ Matthew 4:10, Luke 4:8 • v.16 ↔ Matthew 4:7, Luke 4:12.

Deuteronomy Chapter 7

1 When the LORD your God brings you to the land to which you are going in order to take possession of it, he will drive out many nations before you, the Hittite, the Girgashite and the Amorite and the Canaanite and the Perizzite and the Hivite and the Jebusite – seven nations more populous and stronger than you. **2** And the LORD your God will put them in front of you, and you will conquer them, and you shall completely obliterate them. You shall not make a covenant with them, and you shall not show them mercy. **3** And you shall not intermarry with them. You shall not give your daughter to a son of theirs, and you shall not take a daughter of theirs for your son. **4** For *this* would cause your son to depart from following me, and they would serve other gods, and the anger of the LORD would be kindled against you, and he would quickly destroy you. **5** But you shall rather deal this way with them: you shall tear down their altars, and you will smash their statues, and you will cut down their phallic parks, and you will burn their carved images with fire. **6** For you *are* a holy people to the LORD your God. The LORD your God chose you to be to him a people *who are* a special acquisition, out of all the *various* peoples that *are* on the face of the earth. **7** Not because of your greater population than all the nations did the LORD desire you, but he chose you because you *are* the fewest of all the nations. **8** For *it was* because of the LORD's love for you, and because of his keeping the oath which he swore to your fathers, *that* the LORD brought you out with a strong hand, and he redeemed you from a house of slavery – from the hand of Pharaoh king of Egypt, **9** and so that you will know that the LORD your God *is* God, the faithful GOD, keeping the covenant and *maintaining* mercy to those that love him and to those who keep his commandments for a thousand generations, **10** but requiting those who hate him to their face, destroying them. He will not be slow with him who hates him; he will requite him to his face. **11** So you shall keep the body of commandments and the statutes and the regulations which I command you this day to do. **12** And it will come to pass, provided you obey these regulations and keep *them*, and you do them, that the LORD your

God will keep the covenant with you and *maintain* the mercy which he swore to your fathers. **13** And he will love you and bless you and multiply you, and he will bless the fruit of your womb and the fruit of your ground – your corn and your new wine and your new oil, the offspring of your oxen and the issue of your flock on the land which he swore to your fathers to give to you. **14** You will be more blessed than any of the nations. There will not be *any*one sterile or barren among you or among your cattle. **15** And the LORD will remove from you every illness and every evil disease of Egypt which you have known. He will not lay them on you, but he will put them on all those who hate you. **16** And you will devour all the nations which the LORD your God gives to you. Your eye will not show pity to them, and you will not serve their gods, for that *is* a snare to you. **17** If you say in your heart, ‘These nations *are* more numerous than me. How will I be able to dispossess them?’ – **18** you shall not fear them. You shall plainly remember what the LORD your God did to Pharaoh and to all Egypt. **19** *As with* the great trials which your eyes saw, and the signs and the wonders, and the strong hand and the outstretched arm, when the LORD your God brought you out, so the LORD your God will do to all the people you are afraid of. **20** And the LORD your God will also send the hornet against them, until those that remain and those that hide from you have perished. **21** You will not be terrified of them, for the LORD your God *is* in your midst – a great and fearsome GOD. **22** And the LORD your God will drive out those nations before you little *by* little. You will not be able to make an end of them quickly, in case the wild animals increase against you. **23** And the LORD your God will place them before you, and he will rout them *with* a great rout, until they have been destroyed. **24** And he will deliver their kings into your hand, and you will obliterate their name from under heaven. No man shall stand to face you until you have destroyed them. **25** You will burn the carved images of their gods with fire. You shall not desire the silver and gold on them, or take *it* for yourself, in case you are ensnared by it, for it *is* an abomination to the LORD your God. **26** You shall not bring an abomination into your house in case you become an accursed thing like it. You shall utterly abhor it and thoroughly abominate it, for it *is* an accursed thing.

Deuteronomy Chapter 8

1 You shall ensure that you do the whole body of commandments which I am commanding you today, so that you live and increase, and you enter in and take possession of the land which the LORD swore to your fathers. **2** And you shall remember the whole of the way the LORD your God made you go for these forty years in the desert, in order to humble you, *and* to test you, so

as to know what *is* in your heart, whether you will keep his commandments or not. **3** And he humbled you, and he allowed you to hunger, then he fed you with manna which you did not know, nor have your fathers known *it*, so as to make *it* known to you that **man shall not live by bread alone, but man shall live by every utterance of the mouth of the LORD.** **4** Your clothing did not wear out on you, and your feet did not swell, for these forty years, **5** so that you should acknowledge with your heart that as a man disciplines his son, *so* the LORD your God has been disciplining you. **6** And you shall keep the commandments of the LORD your God, by walking in his ways and fearing him. **7** For the LORD your God is bringing you to a good land, a land of brooks of water, springs and underground *water* issuing in the valley and mountains, **8** a land of wheat and barley and vines and figs and pomegranates, a land of oil-bearing olives and honey, **9** a land that *knows* no scarcity. You will eat bread in it, you will lack nothing in it – a land whose stones are iron-bearing, and from whose hills you *can* mine copper. **10** And you will eat and be satisfied, and you shall bless the LORD your God on the good land which he has given you. **11** Be on your guard not to forget the LORD your God, by not keeping his commandments and his regulations and his statutes which I am commanding you today, **12** lest you eat and are satisfied, and you build fine houses and live *in them*, **13** and your cattle and flocks increase, and your silver and gold increase, and everything you *have* increases, **14** and your heart becomes haughty, and you forget the LORD your God, who brought you out of the land of Egypt – out of a house of slavery. **15** *He it is* who made you go in the great and fearsome desert of the fiery serpent and the scorpion, *in* a thirsty land where *there is* no water, who produced water for you from a rock of flint, **16** who fed you with manna in the desert, which your fathers did not know, so as to humble you and so as to test you, to make *things* go well for you in your latter *time*. **17** Yet you say in your heart, ‘My *own* power and the strength of my hand made me this wealth.’ **18** But you shall remember the LORD your God. For *it is* he who gives you the power to generate wealth, so that he sets up his covenant which he swore to your fathers, as *it stands* this day. **19** But it will come to pass, if you clean forget the LORD your God, and you follow after other gods, and you serve them and worship them – I testify against you today – you will certainly perish. **20** *As with* the nations which the LORD is destroying in front of you, so you will perish, because you didn't heed the LORD your God.

Reference(s) in Chapter 8: v.3 ↔ Matthew 4:4, Luke 4:4
 • v.19 ↔ Luke 23:43.

Deuteronomy Chapter 9

1 Hear, O Israel, you are crossing the Jordan today, to enter to dispossess nations greater and stronger than yourself *with cities which are* large and fortified to the sky. 2 The sons of the Anakites *are* a large and tall people whom you know, and *of whom* you have heard *it said*, ‘Who *can* stand in the face of the sons of Anak?’ 3 So know today that the LORD your God *is* he who is crossing in front of you – a consuming fire. He will destroy them and he will subdue them at your advance, and you will dispossess them and destroy them quickly as the LORD has told you. 4 Do not say in your heart when the LORD your God drives them out at your advance, saying, ‘Because of my righteousness the LORD brought me to take possession of this land’; rather *it is* because of the wickedness of these nations *that* the LORD is dispossessing them at your advance. 5 *It is* not because of your righteousness or the uprightness of your heart *that* you are entering in to possess their land, but *it is* because of the wickedness of these nations *that* the LORD your God is dispossessing them at your advance, and in order to establish the word which the LORD swore to your fathers – to Abraham, to Isaac and to Jacob. 6 And you will know that *it is* not because of your righteousness *that* the LORD your God is giving you this good land to possess, for you *are* a stiff-necked people. 7 Remember – do not forget – that *by* which you provoked the LORD your God to anger in the desert. From the day when you came out of the land of Egypt up to your coming to this place, you have been rebelling against the LORD. 8 At Horeb you provoked the LORD to anger, and the LORD became angry with you to *the point of* destroying you. 9 When I went up the mountain to receive the stone tablets – the tablets of the covenant which the LORD made with you – I remained in the mountain for forty days and forty nights. I ate no bread and I drank no water. 10 And the LORD gave me the two tablets of stone, written by the finger of God, and on them *was* a record of all the words which the LORD spoke with you at the mountain from the middle of the fire on the day of the convocation. 11 And it came to pass at the end of forty days and forty nights *that* the LORD gave me the two stone tablets – the tablets of the covenant. 12 And the LORD said to me, ‘Arise and go down from here quickly, for your people whom you brought out of Egypt have acted corruptly. They have quickly departed from the way which I commanded them. They have made themselves a cast image.’ 13 And the LORD spoke to me and said, ‘I have seen this people, and look, *it is* a stiff-necked people. 14 Leave off me, and I will destroy them, and I will blot out their name from under heaven, and I will make you into a more powerful and numerous people than

them.’ 15 Then I turned and went down from the mountain, while the mountain was burning with fire, and *I had* the two tablets of the covenant in my two hands. 16 And I looked, and what *I saw was* that you had sinned against the LORD your God – you had made yourselves a cast calf. You had quickly departed from the way which the LORD commanded you. 17 Then I took hold of the two tablets and threw them out of my two hands and broke them in your sight, 18 and I fell down before the LORD as at first, for forty days and forty nights. I did not eat bread and I did not drink water for all your sin *by* which you sinned in doing wrong in the eyes of the LORD, so as to provoke him to anger. 19 For I was afraid because of the anger and fury *by* which the LORD had become irate over you to *the point of* destroying you, but the LORD listened to me that time too. 20 Nevertheless, the LORD became very angry with Aaron, to *the point of* destroying him, but I prayed for Aaron too at that time. 21 And *as for* your sin in that you made the calf, I took *it* and burnt it in fire and crushed it *and* ground *it* down until *it was as* fine as dust, then I cast its dust into the brook which went down the mountain. 22 And in Taberah and in Massah and in Kibroth-Hattaavah you provoked the LORD to anger, 23 and when the LORD sent you from Kadesh-Barnea, saying, ‘Go up and take possession of the land which I have given you’, you rebelled against the word of the LORD your God, and you did not believe him, nor did you obey him. 24 You have been rebelling against the LORD since the day I *first* knew you. 25 So I fell down before the LORD for the forty days and forty nights, *during* which I was fallen down, for the LORD had said that *he was on the point of* destroying you. 26 And I prayed to the LORD, and I said, ‘My Lord the LORD, do not destroy your people and your inheritance whom you redeemed by your greatness when you brought *them* out of Egypt with a strong hand. 27 Remember your servants Abraham, Isaac and Jacob. Do not pay attention to the stubbornness of this people or to their wickedness or to their sin, 28 so that *people* do not say *that it is* because the LORD *is* not able to bring them *from* the land out of which you brought us, to the land which he told them, and *that* because of his hatred of them he brought them out to kill them in the desert. 29 And they *are* your people and your inheritance whom you brought out by your great strength and with your outstretched arm.’

Deuteronomy Chapter 10

1 At that time the LORD said to me, ‘Hew yourself two stone tablets like the first *ones*, and come up the mountain to me, and make yourself an ark of wood, 2 and I will write on the tablets the words which were on the first tablets, which you broke, and you will put them in the ark.’ 3 So

I made an ark of acacia wood, and I hewed two tablets of stone like the first *ones*, and I went up the mountain with the two tablets in my hands. **4** And he wrote on the tablets – as *was* the first writing – the ten commandments which the LORD spoke to you at the mountain from the middle of the fire on the day of the convocation, and the LORD gave them to me. **5** Then I turned round and went down from the mountain, and I put the tablets in the ark which I had made, and they were there, as the LORD had commanded me. **6** Then the sons of Israel moved from Beeroth of the sons of Jaakan to Moserah. Aaron died there, and he was buried there, and Eleazar his son carried out the office of priest instead of him. **7** From there they removed to Gudgodah, and from Gudgodah to Jotbathah, a land of brooks of water. **8** At that time the LORD separated the Levite tribe to bear the ark of the covenant of the LORD, to stand before the LORD, to serve him and to bless in his name, up to this day. **9** For this reason Levi did not have a share and an inheritance with his brothers – *it is* the LORD who *is* his inheritance, as the LORD your God said to him. **10** Then I stayed on the mountain for the same *number of days* as previously – forty days and forty nights – and the LORD heard me that time too; the LORD was willing not to destroy you. **11** Then the LORD said to me, ‘Arise, go on *your journey* before the people, and they shall enter and take possession of the land *about* which I swore to their fathers that *I* would give *it* to them.’ **12** So now, O Israel, what does the LORD your God ask of you, but to fear the LORD your God, to walk in all his paths and to love him, and to serve the LORD your God with all your heart and with all your soul, **13** to keep the LORD’s commandments and his statutes which I am commanding you today, for your well-being? **14** Behold, heaven and the heaven of heavens, the earth and everything in it *are* the LORD your God’s. **15** But the LORD fixed upon your fathers to love them, and he chose their seed after them – you – above all nations, as *it is* this day. **16** So circumcise the foreskin of your hearts and no longer stiffen your necks. **17** For the LORD your God *is* the God of gods and Lord of lords, the most great and mighty and fearsome GOD, who does not show partiality and does not accept a bribe, **18** *who* executes justice for the orphan and the widow, and *who* loves the foreigner in giving him bread and clothing. **19** So you shall love the foreigner, for you were foreigners in the land of Egypt. **20** **You shall fear the LORD your God; you shall serve him** and cleave to him and swear by his name. **21** He *is* your praise and he *is* your God, who performed these great and fearsome *things* with you *present*, which your eyes saw. **22** Your fathers *who* went down to Egypt *were* seventy persons, but now the LORD your God has made you like the stars of the sky in multitude.

Deuteronomy Chapter 11

1 And you shall love the LORD your God, and you shall keep his charge and his statutes and his regulations and his commandments all the time. **2** And you shall know today that *it is* not with your sons *that he was active*, who do not know and who did not see the discipline of the LORD your God, his greatness, his strong hand and his outstretched arm, **3** and his signs and his deeds which he did in the midst of Egypt to Pharaoh king of Egypt and to all his land, **4** and what he did to the army of Egypt, to its horses and to its chariot *fleet*, when he made the water of the Red Sea overflow on top of them, when they were pursuing you, and the LORD destroyed them, *as it stands* up to this day, **5** and what he did for you in the desert, until you came to this place, **6** and what he did to Dathan and to Abiram, the sons of Eliab the son of Reuben, when the earth opened its mouth and swallowed them up, and their houses and their tents and all the property that *was* at their feet in the midst of all Israel, **7** for *it is* your eyes that have seen all the great work of the LORD which he has done. **8** So keep the whole body of commandments which I am commanding you today, so that you may be strong, and you enter in and take possession of the land to which you are crossing over, in order to take possession of it, **9** and so that you prolong *your* days on the land *about* which the LORD swore to your fathers that *he* would give *it* to them and to their seed – a land flowing with milk and honey. **10** For the land to which you are going, to take possession of it, *is* not like the land of Egypt from where you came out, where you sowed your seed and watered *it* on foot like a vegetable garden, **11** but the land to which you are crossing over to take possession of *is* a land of mountains and valleys. It drinks water by rain from the sky. **12** a land which the LORD your God cares for. The eyes of the LORD your God *are* continually on it, from the start of the year to the end of the year. **13** And it shall come to pass, if you diligently obey my commandments which I am commanding you today, to love the LORD your God and to serve him with all your heart and with all your soul, **14** then I will give rain on your land in its season, the early rain and the latter rain, and you will gather your grain, and your new wine, and your new oil. **15** And I will put grass in your field for your cattle, and you will eat and be satisfied. **16** Be on your guard that your heart is not deceived, and you turn aside and serve other gods and worship them, **17** and the LORD’s anger is kindled against you, and he restrains the sky so that there will be no rain, and the soil does not yield its produce, and you quickly perish on the good land which the LORD is giving you. **18** And you shall impress these words of mine on your heart and on your soul, and you will bind them as

Reference(s) in Chapter 10: v.20 ↔ Luke 4:8.

a sign on your hand, and they will be phylacteries between your eyes. **19** And you will teach them to your sons, by speaking about them when you sit down in your house, and when you walk on the road, and when you lie down and when you get up. **20** And you will write them on the doorposts of your house and on your gates, **21** in order that your days may be many, and the days of your sons, on the land *about* which the LORD swore to your fathers that *he* would give *it* to them, as the days of heaven on the earth. **22** For if you diligently keep this whole body of commandments which I am commanding you to carry out: to love the LORD your God, to walk in all his ways, and to cleave to him, **23** then the LORD will dispossess all these nations at your advance, and you will take possession of nations greater and more powerful than yourselves. **24** All the space which the sole of your foot treads on will be yours. Your border will be from the desert and Lebanon, from the river – the River Euphrates – to the Western Sea. **25** No man will *be able to* stand before you. The LORD your God will put fear of you and awe of you on the face of the whole land on which you will tread, as he has told you. **26** Behold, I set before you today a blessing and a curse – **27** the blessing provided you obey the commandments of the LORD your God, which I command you today, **28** but the curse if you do not obey the commandments of the LORD your God, and you depart from the way which I command you today, in following other gods which you have not known. **29** And it will come to pass that the LORD your God will bring you to the land to which you are coming, to take possession of it, and you will place the blessing on Mount Gerizim and the curse on Mount Ebal. **30** *Are* they not across the Jordan, behind the road of the setting of the sun, in the land of the Canaanites who live in the arid tract opposite Gilgal beside the oak woods of Moreh? **31** When you cross the Jordan to enter *and* take possession of the land which the LORD your God is giving you, and you take possession of it and dwell in it, **32** then you shall ensure that you carry out all the statutes and regulations which I am placing before you today.

Deuteronomy Chapter 12

1 These *are* the statutes and the regulations which you *must* ensure you carry out in the land which the LORD God of your fathers has given you to take possession of, for all the days you live on the land. **2** You will completely destroy all the places where the nations which you dispossess served their gods – on the high mountains, on the hills and under every luxuriant tree. **3** And you will demolish their altars and break up their statues and burn their phallic parks with fire, and you will cut up the idols of their gods and eradicate their name from that place. **4** You will

not do so to the LORD your God, **5** but in the place which the LORD your God has chosen from all your tribes to establish his name there, you will seek his dwelling, and you will go there. **6** And you will bring your burnt offerings there, and your sacrifices, and your tithes, and the heave-offering of your hand, and your vows, and your freewill-offerings, and the firstlings of your oxen and your flocks. **7** And you will eat there before the LORD your God, and you will rejoice in everything you turn your hand to – you and your households – because the LORD your God will bless you. **8** You shall not do anything that we are doing here today, each *man doing* whatever *is* right in his *own* eyes. **9** For up to now you have not come to the rest and to the inheritance which the LORD your God is giving you, **10** but you will cross the Jordan, and you will dwell in the land which the LORD your God is giving you as an inheritance. And he will give you rest from all your enemies round about, and you will dwell *in* safety. **11** And it will come to pass *that* you will bring everything that I command you to the place where the LORD your God has chosen to have his name seated: your burnt offerings and your sacrifices, your tithes and the heave-offering of your hand, and your whole selection of vows which you make to the LORD. **12** And you will rejoice before the LORD your God, you and your sons and your daughters and your menservants and your maidservants, and the Levite who *is* within your gates, for he *has* no part or inheritance with you. **13** Be on your guard not to offer your burnt offerings in any *arbitrary* place you see, **14** but in the place that the LORD chooses in the *territory of* one of your tribes – there you will offer your burnt offerings, and there you will perform everything that I command you. **15** However, for everything your soul desires, you may sacrifice and eat meat as a blessing of the LORD your God which he has given you within any of your gates. The unclean and the clean may eat it, *if it is* such as the gazelle and the roebuck. **16** But you shall not consume the blood. You will pour it out on the ground like water. **17** You shall not be able to eat within your gates the tithe of your corn or your new wine or your new oil or the firstlings of your oxen or your sheep, or any of your vows which you have made, or your freewill-offerings or the heave-offering of your hand. **18** But you will eat it before the LORD your God in the place which the LORD your God chooses – you and your son and your daughter and your manservant and your maidservant and the Levite who *is* within your gates – and you will rejoice before the LORD your God in everything you turn your hand to. **19** Be on your guard not to forsake the Levite all your days on your land. **20** When the LORD your God widens your territory, as he has said to you, and you say, ‘I will eat meat’ – for your being longs to eat meat – *then* every time your being so

longs, you shall eat meat. **21** If the place which the LORD your God has chosen to establish his name is too far for you, then you will sacrifice *animals* from your oxen and your sheep which the LORD has given you, as I have commanded you, and you will eat within your gates whatever your being desires. **22** But as the gazelle and the roebuck are eaten, so shall you eat them. The unclean and the clean shall eat them alike. **23** But be steadfast not to consume the blood, for the blood *is* the soul, and you shall not consume the soul with the meat. **24** You shall not consume it; you must pour it out on the ground like water. **25** You shall not consume it, so that *things* go well for you and your sons after you, for you will do what *is* upright in the eyes of the LORD. **26** But *as for* your holy things which you have, and your vows, you shall take *them* and come to the place which the LORD has chosen. **27** And you shall perform your burnt offerings – the flesh and the blood – on the altar of the LORD your God. And the blood of your sacrifices will be poured out on the altar of the LORD your God, whereas you may eat the meat. **28** Ensure you obey all these things which I am commanding you, so that it goes well with you and with your sons after you, age-abidingly – that you do what *is* good and upright in the eyes of the LORD your God. **29** For the LORD your God will cut off the nations to which you are going, to dispossess them at your advance, and you will dispossess them, and you will dwell in their land. **30** Be on your guard not to be ensnared into following them, after they have been destroyed in front of you, and not to seek their gods, saying, ‘How these nations served their gods! So I too will do likewise.’ **31** You shall not do likewise to the LORD your God, for they did for their gods everything *that is* an abomination to the LORD, *things* which he hates, for they even burnt their sons and their daughters with fire for their gods. **32** *As regards* the whole injunction which I am commanding you, you will ensure you carry it out. **You shall not add to it, and you shall not take anything from it.**

Reference(s) in Chapter 12: v.32 ↔ Revelation 22:18, Revelation 22:19.

Deuteronomy Chapter 13

1 If a prophet arises in your midst, or one who has a dream, **and he gives you a sign or a wonder**, **2** and the sign or the wonder takes place, which he told you, when he said, ‘Let us follow other gods which you have not known, and serve them’, **3** *then* you will not hearken to the words of that prophet, or to that dreamer of the dream, for the LORD your God is testing you, so as to know whether you love the LORD your God with all your heart and with all your soul. **4** You will follow the LORD your God, and you will fear him, and you will keep his commandments, and

you will obey him and serve him and cleave to him. **5** And that prophet or that dreamer of the dream will be put to death, for he has propounded apostasy against the LORD your God, who brought you out of the land of Egypt and redeemed you from a house of slavery, by driving you from the way which the LORD your God commanded you to go on. So you will eradicate the evil out of your midst. **6** If your brother – your mother's son – or your son or your daughter, or the wife of your bosom, or a neighbour who *is* like yourself, secretly entices you, saying, ‘Let us go and serve other gods’, which you have not known, *neither* you nor your fathers, **7** – *any* of the gods of the nations which *are* around you, near to you or far from you, from *one* end of the earth to the *other* end of the earth – **8** you shall not hold him dear, and you shall not hearken to him, and your eye will not pity him, and you shall not have compassion *on him*, and you shall not cover him, **9** but you will without fail kill him; your hand will be the first *to be* on him, to put him to death, and the hand of all the people *will follow* afterwards. **10** And you will stone him so that he dies, for he tried to drive you from *being* with the LORD your God, who brought you out of the land of Egypt – out of a house of slaves. **11** And all Israel will hear and fear, and they will not do such a wicked thing as this again in its midst. **12** If you hear it said in one of your cities which the LORD your God is giving you, to dwell there, **13** ‘*Some* worthless men have come out from your midst and have subverted the inhabitants of their city, saying, «Let us go and serve other gods which you have not known»’, **14** then you will seek and search and inquire diligently, and if *it is* true – *if* the matter *is* established – *that* this abomination has been committed in your midst, **15** you will without fail strike the inhabitants of that city with the edge of the sword. Obliterate it and everyone in it, and its cattle, with the edge of the sword. **16** And you will gather all its spoil onto the middle of its street and burn the city and all its spoil with fire completely, to the LORD your God, and it will be an age-abiding mound *of ruins*; it will not be built again. **17** And nothing of the condemned *place* shall cleave to your hand, so that the LORD returns from the fury of his anger and shows you mercy, and he is merciful to you, and he multiplies you, as he swore to your fathers. **18** For you shall obey the LORD your God, by keeping all his commandments which I am commanding you today, by doing what *is* upright in the eyes of the LORD your God.

Reference(s) in Chapter 13: v.1 ↔ Mark 13:22.

Deuteronomy Chapter 14

1 You *are* sons of the LORD your God. You shall not make incisions on yourselves, and you shall not make a bald patch between your eyes for the

dead. **2** For you *are* a holy people to the LORD your God, and the LORD has chosen you to be a people *who are* a special acquisition for himself from all the nations which *are* on the face of the earth. **3** You shall not eat any abominable thing. **4** These *are* the cattle which you may eat: the ox, the herded lamb, the herded goat, **5** the roebuck, the gazelle, the fallow deer, the wild goat, the antelope, the oryx, the dorcas gazelle, **6** and all cattle that divides the hoof and is cloven-footed with two hoof *divisions and which* chews the cud amongst the cattle. Such you may eat. **7** But you shall not eat the following of those that chew the cud or of those that divide the cloven hoof: the camel and the hare and the rock hyrax, for they chew the cud, but they do not divide the hoof; they are unclean to you. **8** And the pig, for it divides the hoof, but *it does not chew* the cud; it is unclean to you. You shall not eat their flesh, and you shall not touch their carcase. **9** You may eat the following of everything in water: everything that *has* a fin and scales you may eat. **10** But everything that *does not have* a fin and scales you shall not eat. It is unclean to you. **11** You may eat every clean bird, **12** but the following *birds are* those you shall not eat: the eagle, the ossifrage, the osprey, **13** the vulture and the kite and the scavenger vulture, according to its kind, **14** and every raven, according to its kind, **15** and the ostrich, and the nightjar, and the seagull, and the hawk, according to its kind, **16** the little owl and the great owl and the common owl, **17** the pelican, the black vulture and the cormorant, **18** and the stork, and the heron, after its kind, and the hoopoe and the bat, **19** and all swarming *insects* that fly – they are unclean to you; they shall not be eaten. **20** You may eat any clean bird. **21** You shall not eat any carcase. You may give it to the foreigner who *is* in your gates, and he may eat it, or *you* may sell *it* to the foreigner, for you *are* a holy people to the LORD your God. You shall not boil a kid in its mother's milk. **22** You will make a point of tithing all the produce of your seed which comes up *in* the field year *by* year. **23** And you will eat before the LORD your God, in the place where he chooses to seat his name, the tithe of your corn, your new wine, and your new oil, and the firstlings of your oxen and your sheep, in order that you learn to fear the LORD your God at all times. **24** Now if the way is too much for you, because you are not able to carry it, if the place where the LORD your God has chosen to place his name is too far away for you (for the LORD your God blesses you), **25** then you will exchange *it* for money, and you will bind the money to your hand, and you will go to the place which the LORD your God has chosen. **26** And you will exchange the money for anything that your being desires – for oxen and sheep and wine and strong drink, and everything your being asks for – and you will eat *it* there before the LORD your God, and you and your

house will rejoice. **27** And *as for* the Levite who *is* within your gates, you will not desert him, for he *has* no share or inheritance with you. **28** At the end of three years you will bring out the whole tithe of your produce in that year and deposit *it* at your gates. **29** And the Levite will come, because he *has* no share or inheritance with you, and the foreigner, and the orphan, and the widow, who *are* within your gates, and they will eat and be satisfied, so that the LORD your God may bless you in all the work of your hands that you undertake.

Deuteronomy Chapter 15

1 At the end of seven years you will hold a remission. **2** And this *is* the nature of the remission. Every creditor who has lent to his neighbour will cancel the debt. He shall not exact *payment from* his neighbour or his brother, because the LORD's remission has been called. **3** You may exact *payment from* a foreigner, but you shall cancel the debt of whatever your brother has of yours, **4** to the end that there will be no poor among you, for the LORD will certainly bless you in the land which the LORD your God is giving you *as* an inheritance to take possession of, **5** *but* only if you diligently obey the LORD your God by ensuring to do this whole body of commandments *with* which I am commanding you today. **6** For the LORD your God has blessed you, as he has spoken to you, and you shall lend to many nations, but you shall not borrow, so you shall rule many nations, but they shall not rule you. **7** If *any* one of your brothers is poor in *any* one of your gates in your land which the LORD your God is giving you, you will not harden your heart, and you will not shut your hand to your poor brother. **8** Rather, you will definitely open your hand to him, and you will definitely lend him sufficient for his need which he suffers. **9** Be on your guard that there should be no thought in a base-minded heart of yours whereby *you* say, 'The seventh year has come near, the year of the remission' and your eye *is* ill-*disposed* towards your poor brother, and you do not give him *anything*, and he calls out to the LORD against you, and a sin will be *counted* against you. **10** You will definitely give him *what he needs*; your heart will not be in bad *grace* when you give it to him, for *it is* on account of this matter *that* the LORD your God will bless you in all your work and in all your undertaking. **11** For there will never be a lack of poor in the midst of the land, which *is* why I am commanding you, saying, 'You shall definitely open your hand to your brother, to your poor and to your needy in your land.' **12** If a Hebrew brother of yours, or a Hebrew *woman* is sold to you, and he serves you for six years, then in the seventh year you will let him go free from you, **13** and when you let him go free from you, you

shall not release him *empty-handed*. **14** You will make a point of generously bestowing on him *some* of your flock and your threshing floor *produce*, and your wine vat *produce*. You will give him *from* what the LORD your God has blessed you with. **15** And you will remember that you were a slave in the land of Egypt, but the LORD your God redeemed you, which *is* why I am commanding you this thing today. **16** And it shall come to pass, if he says to you, ‘I shall not go away from you’ because he loves you and your house, because *it was* fine for him with you, **17** then you will take an awl, and apply *it* to his ear and to the door, and he will be your permanent servant. And you will also do likewise in respect of your maidservant. **18** It will not be hard in your sight when you let him go free from you, for *it is* replacement wages of a hired servant – he has served six years – and the LORD your God will bless you in everything you do. **19** You shall sanctify to the LORD your God every male firstling that is given birth to among your cattle and your sheep. You shall not work with the firstborn of your oxen, and you shall not shear the firstborn of your sheep. **20** You will eat it before the LORD your God year by year in the place which the LORD chooses – you and your household. **21** If it has *any* blemish – *being* lame or blind – any bad feature, you shall not sacrifice it to the LORD your God. **22** You – the unclean and the clean *person* alike – shall eat it within your gates, as *with* the gazelle or roebuck. **23** But you shall not consume its blood; you shall pour it on the ground like water.

Deuteronomy Chapter 16

1 Keep the month of Abib, and celebrate the LORD your God's Passover, for in the month of Abib the LORD your God brought you out of Egypt *by* night. **2** And you shall sacrifice the Passover to the LORD your God, sheep and oxen, in the place where the LORD chooses to seat his name. **3** And you shall not eat *anything* leavened with it. For seven days you shall eat unleavened bread with it, bread of affliction, for you went out of the land of Egypt in haste, so that you remember the day of your exodus from the land of Egypt all the days of your life. **4** And no leaven will be seen by you in all your territory for seven days, and none of the flesh which you sacrifice in the evening on the first day will remain until morning. **5** You shall not sacrifice the Passover in *any arbitrary* one of your gates which the LORD your God is giving you, **6** but in the place where the LORD your God chooses to seat his name. That *is* where you will sacrifice the Passover in the evening at sunset, *in* the season of your exodus from Egypt. **7** And you will boil *it* and eat *it* in the place which the LORD your God chooses, and in the morning you will wend *your way* and go to your tents. **8** For six

days you will eat unleavened bread, and on the seventh day *there will be* a solemn assembly to the LORD your God. You will not carry out *any* work. **9** You will count out seven weeks. From the start of the sickle *going* in the corn, you will start counting seven weeks. **10** And you will celebrate the Festival of Weeks to the LORD your God, *with* a quantity of freewill-offering from your resources which you may give, according as the LORD your God blesses you. **11** And you will rejoice before the LORD your God, you, and your son, and your daughter, and your manservant, and your maidservant, and the Levite who *is* within your gates, and the foreigner, and the orphan, and the widow, who *are* in your midst, in the place where the LORD your God chooses to seat his name. **12** And you will remember that you were a slave in Egypt, so you will keep and perform these statutes. **13** You will celebrate your Festival of Tabernacles for seven days when you gather in from your threshing floor and your wine vat. **14** And you will rejoice in your festival, you, and your son, and your daughter, and your manservant, and your maidservant, and the Levite, and the foreigner, and the orphan, and the widow, who *are* within your gates. **15** For seven days you will celebrate *the festival* to the LORD your God, in the place which the LORD chooses, for the LORD your God will bless you in all your produce and in all the work of your hands, and you will be joyful in all respects. **16** Three times per year all your male *population* will see the face of the LORD your God in the place which he chooses at the Festival of Unleavened Bread and at the Festival of Weeks and at the Festival of Tabernacles. And *they* shall not see the presence of the LORD *empty-handed*. **17** Each *man* will come *with* a gift according to his resources, according to the blessing of the LORD your God which he has given you. **18** You will appoint yourselves judges and officials at all your gates, which the LORD your God is giving you by your tribes, and they will judge the people *with* righteous judgment. **19** You shall not pervert judgment, you shall not show partiality, and you shall not accept a bribe, for a bribe blinds the eyes of the wise and subverts the words of the righteous. **20** You shall pursue justice *and nothing but* justice, so that you may live and possess the land which the LORD your God is giving you. **21** You shall not plant phallic parks of any tree for yourself alongside the altar of the LORD your God, which you might make for yourself, **22** and you shall not set up any *idolatrous* statue for yourself, which the LORD your God hates.

Deuteronomy Chapter 17

1 You shall not sacrifice to the LORD your God an ox or a sheep which has a blemish – any bad feature – for that *is* an abomination to the LORD your God. **2** If a man or a woman is found in your

midst within any of your gates which the LORD your God is giving you, who does what *is* wrong in the eyes of the LORD your God, by transgressing his covenant, **3** and *if* he departs and serves other gods and worships them, either the sun or the moon, or any of the array of heaven, which I have not commanded, **4** and if *a case* is reported to you, and you hear *it*, and you inquire diligently, and if *it is* true – *if* the matter *is* established – *that* this abomination has been committed in Israel, **5** then you will bring out to your gates that man or that woman who did this evil thing – the man or the woman – and you will stone them so that they die. **6** On the attestation of two witnesses or three witnesses, he who is on a capital charge will be put to death. He shall not be put to death on the attestation of one witness. **7** The hand of the witnesses will be on him first, to put him to death, and the hand of all the people afterwards, and you will eradicate the evil out of your midst. **8** If a case is too difficult for you in judgment between blood *shed by the parties*, between accusations *made by the parties*, or between violence *committed by the parties* – the words of the contentions at your gates – then you will arise and go up to the place which the LORD your God chooses. **9** And you will go to the Levite priests and to the judge who is *in office* in those days, and you will inquire, and they will tell you the judicial verdict. **10** And you will act according to the verdict which they tell you from that place, which the LORD chooses, and you will ensure that you do everything that they instruct you. **11** You shall act according to the law *about* which they instruct you, and according to the judgment which they tell you. You shall not deviate *either to the right or to the left* from the pronouncement which they tell you. **12** And *as for* the man who acts defiantly, by not obeying the priest who stands *ready* to serve the LORD your God there, or the judge, that man shall die, and you will eradicate the evil from Israel. **13** And all the people will hear *it*, and fear, and they will not act defiantly any more. **14** When you come to the land which the LORD your God is giving you, and you take possession of it, and you live in it, and you say, ‘Let me appoint a king over me like all the nations which *are* around me’, **15** you will certainly appoint a king over you whom the LORD your God chooses. You will appoint a king over you from the midst of your brothers. You cannot appoint a foreign man, who *is* not your brother, over you. **16** But he shall not acquire masses of horses, and he shall not make the people return to Egypt in order to increase the *number of* horses, for the LORD has said to you, ‘You shall not return by that way any more.’ **17** And he shall not acquire a large number of wives for himself, so that his heart does not swerve, and he shall not acquire a vast amount of silver and gold for himself. **18** And it shall come to pass, as he sits on the throne of his kingdom,

that he shall write out for himself a copy of this law in a book in the presence of the Levite priests. **19** And it will be with him, and he will read from it all the days of his life, in order to learn to fear the LORD his God, to keep all the words of this law and these statutes, by carrying them out, **20** so that his heart does not become haughtier than *that of* his brothers, and so that he does not deviate from the body of commandments *to the right or to the left*, so that he may prolong *his* days over his kingdom – he and his sons in the midst of Israel.

Deuteronomy Chapter 18

1 The Levite priests – the whole tribe of Levi – will have no share or inheritance with Israel. They will eat the LORD's fire-offerings and his inheritance. **2** So *Levi* will have no inheritance in the midst of his brothers. *It is* the LORD who *is* his inheritance, in accordance with what he has said to him. **3** And this will be the priest's right from the people – from those who offer a sacrifice, whether *it is* an ox or a sheep – they will give the priest a shoulder and the cheeks and the stomach. **4** You will give him the firstfruit of your corn, of your new wine, and of your new oil, and the first fleeces of your sheep. **5** For the LORD your God chose him of all your tribes, to stand *and* serve in the name of the LORD – him and his sons, day after day. **6** And if a Levite comes from any of your gates, from *anywhere in* all Israel where he lives, and he comes with all enthusiasm to the place which the LORD chooses, **7** and he serves in the name of the LORD his God, as *do* all his brothers the Levites who stand there before the LORD, **8** they will eat similar portions, besides the proceeds of his paternal *property*. **9** When you come into the land which the LORD your God is giving you, you shall not learn to do *anything* like the abominations of those nations. **10** There will not be found among you *anyone* making his son or daughter pass through fire, *anyone* practising occult arts, or a fortune-teller from clouds, or a diviner, or a sorcerer, **11** or a spellbinder, or a consulter of a medium of spirits, or a wizard, or *anyone* seeking *contact* with the dead. **12** For everyone *who* does these *things is* an abomination to the LORD, and *it is* on account of these abominations *that* the LORD your God is dispossessing them in front of you. **13** You will have integrity with the LORD your God. **14** For these nations which you are dispossessing heed the fortune-tellers from clouds and those *who* practice occult arts, but *as for* you, the LORD your God has not permitted you *to do* so. **15** **The LORD your God will raise up for you a prophet like me from your midst, from your brothers. Him you will hear,** **16** in accordance with everything that you asked for from the LORD your God at Horeb on the day of the convocation, when you said, ‘Let me not hear the voice of the

LORD my God again, nor see this great fire any longer, so that I do not die', 17 after *which* the LORD said to me, 'They have done well *with* what they have spoken.' 18 I will raise up to them a prophet from the midst of their brothers like you, and I will put my words in his mouth, and he will speak to them everything that I command him. 19 **And it will come to pass for any man who does not listen to my words which he shall speak in my name, that I will require justice from him.** 20 But *as for* any prophet who is presumptuous by speaking in my name anything that I did not command him to speak, or who speaks in the name of other gods – then that prophet shall die. 21 And if you say in your heart, 'How shall we know *whether it is* a word which the LORD did not speak to him?' *the answer is this:* 22 when the prophet speaks in the name of the LORD and the matter does not come to pass, and it does not come about, *then it is* something that the LORD did not speak, *and* the prophet spoke it in presumption, *and* you shall not fear him.

Reference(s) in Chapter 18: v.15 ↔ John 1:21, Acts 3:22, Acts 7:37 ● v.18 ↔ John 1:21, Acts 3:22, Acts 7:37 ● v.19 ↔ Acts 3:23.

Deuteronomy Chapter 19

1 When the LORD your God cuts off the nations whose land the LORD your God is giving you, so that you dispossess them and dwell in their cities and in their houses, 2 you will separate out three cities for yourself inside your land which the LORD your God is giving you to take possession of. 3 You will prepare the way for yourself, and you will divide in three parts the territory of your land which the LORD your God will give you as an inheritance, and it will be *for* any manslayer to flee to. 4 And these *are* the circumstances when the manslayer may flee there and live: when he strikes his neighbour unintentionally, and he did not hate him in the past, 5 or when he goes into a forest with his neighbour to cut wood, and his hand drives the axe to cut the wood and the iron *head* comes off the handle and hits his neighbour, and he dies, *then* he will flee to one of these cities and may live, 6 lest the avenger of blood pursues the manslayer, because his heart has flared up, and he catches up with him, because the way is long, and he strikes him dead, whereas he *deserved* no sentence of death, because he had not hated him in the past. 7 That *is* why I am commanding you, saying, 'You shall separate out three cities for yourself.' 8 And when the LORD your God broadens your territory as he swore to your fathers, and he gives you all the land which he said he would give to your fathers, 9 if you keep this whole body of commandments, by carrying it out – what I am commanding you today – to love the LORD your God and to walk in his ways day after day, then you will add three

more cities to these three. 10 And no innocent blood shall be shed in the midst of your land which the LORD your God is giving you *as* an inheritance, so that blood *guilt* would be on you. 11 But if there is a man who hates his neighbour, and he ambushes him and rises up against him, and he strikes him lethally, and he dies, and *the man* flees to one of these cities, 12 then the elders of his city will send *for him*, and they will take him from there and deliver him into the hands of the avenger of blood, and he will die. 13 Your eye will not show pity on him, and you will eradicate *the guilt of* innocent blood from Israel, so that *things go* well for you. 14 You shall not move the boundary with your neighbour, which will be marked out initially in your inheritance which you will inherit in the land which the LORD your God is giving you to take possession of. 15 One witness against a man shall not stand for any iniquity or any sin – for any sinfulness *by* which he sins. **A case will stand at the attestation of two witnesses or at the attestation of three witnesses.** 16 If a false witness against a man rises up, to testify against him deviously, 17 then the two men who *have* a quarrel will stand before the LORD, before the priests and the judges who are *in office* in those days, 18 and the judges will investigate thoroughly, and if the witness *is* a false witness – he has testified falsely against his brother – 19 then you will deal with him as he planned to deal with his brother, and *so* you will eradicate the evil from your midst. 20 And those who remain will hear and fear, and they will not do such an evil thing as this again in your midst. 21 And your eye will show no pity. A life for a life, an eye for an eye, a tooth for a tooth, a hand for a hand, a foot for a foot.

Reference(s) in Chapter 19: v.15 ↔ Matthew 18:16, John 8:17, 2 Corinthians 13:1.

Deuteronomy Chapter 20

1 When you go out to war against your enemies, and you see horses and chariots – a people greater than you – you shall not fear them, for the LORD your God, who brought you up out of the land of Egypt, *is* with you. 2 And it will come to pass, when you engage in battle, that the priest will approach and speak to the people, 3 and he will say to them, 'Hear, O Israel, you are engaging in battle against your enemies today. Do not let your heart be faint, do not be afraid, and do not be alarmed, and do not be terrified in the face of them. 4 For *it is* the LORD your God who goes with you, to fight for you against your enemies, to save you.' 5 And the officers will speak to the people and say, 'What man builds a new house and does not dedicate it? Let him go and return to his house, so that he does not die in battle and another man dedicates it. 6 And what man plants a vineyard and does not gather its vintage? Let him go and return to his house, so

that he does not die in battle and another man gathers its vintage. **7** And what man betroths a wife and does not take her *in marriage*? Let him go and return to his house, so that he does not die in battle and another man takes her *in marriage*.⁷ **8** And the officers will further speak to the people, and they will say, 'What man is fearful and faint-hearted? Let him go and return to his house, so that his brothers' hearts should not become faint like his heart.'⁸ **9** And it will come to pass, when the officers have finished speaking to the people, that they shall appoint the commanders of the armies at the head of the people. **10** When you approach a city to do battle against it, you will proclaim peace to it. **11** And it will be *the case that* if it answers you with peace and opens up to you, that all the people present in it will be yours under tribute, and they will serve you. **12** But if it does not submit in peace to you, but wages war on you, then you will besiege it. **13** And the LORD your God will deliver it into your hand, and you will strike down all its male population by the edge of the sword. **14** But you will take for yourselves as booty the women and children and cattle and everything in the city – all its spoil – and you will eat the spoil of your enemies which the LORD your God has given you. **15** You will act like this with all the cities which *are* very remote from you, which *are* not of the following peoples **16** (*and* you will certainly not allow any living thing from the cities to live – *the cities* of these peoples which the LORD your God is giving you *as* an inheritance), **17** for you will completely obliterate them: the Hittite and the Amorite, the Canaanite and the Perizzite, the Hivite and the Jebusite, as the LORD your God has commanded you, **18** so that they do not teach you to do the same as any of their abominations, which they perform for their gods, whereby you would be sinning against the LORD your God. **19** For you will besiege the city for many days doing battle against it, to capture it. You will not destroy its trees by applying an axe to them, for you will eat from them. So you will not cut them down, for *is* the wild tree a man *who can* confront you in the siege? **20** But *as for* a tree which you know not *to be* a fruit tree, you may destroy it and cut *it* down, and you may build a siege *engine* against the city which is waging war with you, until its fall.

Deuteronomy Chapter 21

1 If a slain *man* is found on the ground which the LORD your God is giving you to inherit, having fallen in the field, *and* it is not known who struck him, **2** then your elders and your judges will come out and measure *the distance* to the cities which *are* around the slain *man*. **3** And it will take place *in* the nearest city to the slain *man* that the elders of that city will take a calf of the oxen

which has not been put to work – which has not drawn *anything* in a yoke – **4** and the elders of that city will bring the calf down to *an area with* a constantly flowing brook, which is neither tilled nor sown, and there they will break the neck of the calf – at the brook, **5** and the priests – the sons of Levi – will approach, for *it is* they *whom* the LORD your God has chosen to serve him and to bless in the name of the LORD, and according to their pronouncement every quarrel and every *case of* violence will be *resolved*. **6** And all the elders of that city who *are* closely related to the slain *man* will wash their hands over the calf which has had its neck broken at the brook, **7** and they will testify and say, 'Our hands did not shed this blood, and our eyes did not see *anything*'. **8** Make atonement for your people Israel, O LORD, whom you redeemed, and do not lay innocent blood to *their charge* in the midst of your people Israel.' And the blood-guilt will be atoned for for them. **9** And you will eradicate *the shedding of* innocent blood from your midst, for you will do what *is* upright in the eyes of the LORD. **10** If you go out to war against your enemies, and the LORD your God delivers them into your hand, and you take *them into* their captivity, **11** and you see in the body of captives a beautiful woman, and you desire her, and you *wish to* take her as your wife, **12** then you will bring her into your house, and she will shave her head and attend to her nails, **13** and she will take her captive's garment off, and she shall dwell in your house, and she will weep for her father and her mother for a month of days, then after that you may go to her and marry her, and she will be your wife. **14** And it will come to pass, if you are not pleased with her, that you will send her *away* as she wishes. And you will certainly not sell her for money. You shall not trade her, since you have ravished her. **15** If a man has two wives, **one loved and one hated**, and they bare him sons – the one loved and the one hated – and the firstborn son is of the one hated, **16** then it shall come to pass *that* on the day when he leaves his inheritance to his sons – what he possesses – he will not be able to designate as firstborn the son of the one loved in preference to the firstborn son of the one hated, **17** but he shall recognize the firstborn – the son of the *one* hated – by giving him a double share of whatever he happens to have, for that *man is* the first *child* of his vigour; he *has* the right of the firstborn. **18** If a man has a refractory and rebellious son, *who* does not obey his father or his mother, and they chasten him, but he does not listen to them, **19** then his father and his mother will take hold of him and bring him out to the elders of his city and to the gate of his locality, **20** and they will say to the elders of his city, 'This son of ours *is* refractory and rebellious; he does not obey us. *He is* profligate and dissolute.'²⁰ **21** Then all the men of the city will stone him, and he will die, and you will

eradicate the evil from your midst, and all Israel will hear and fear. **22** If there is a conviction against a man – a capital charge – and he is put to death, then you will hang him on a tree. **23** His corpse will not remain **on the tree** all night, but you will make a point of burying him on that day, **for a person hanging is an object of curse to God**, and you will not defile your land which the LORD your God is giving you *as* an inheritance.

Reference(s) in Chapter 21: v.15 ↔ Romans 9:13 • v.23 ↔ Galatians 3:13.

Deuteronomy Chapter 22

1 You shall not see your brother's ox or his sheep going astray and ignore it. You will make a point of returning it to your brother. **2** And if your brother *is* not a near relation to you, and you do not know him, then you will accommodate *the animal* in your household, and it will be with you until your brother searches for it, when you will return it to him. **3** And you will do likewise with his donkey, and you will do likewise with his garment, and you will do likewise with every lost item of your brother's which he has lost and which you find. You are not permitted to feign ignorance. **4** You shall not see your brother's donkey or his ox fall by the way and ignore it. You will make a point of getting *it up* with him. **5** There shall be no item of men's kit on a woman, and a man shall not wear a woman's clothing, for anyone doing these *things is* an abomination to the LORD your God. **6** If, when outdoors, you come across a bird's nest in any tree or on the ground – a brood or eggs – and the mother *bird* is lying on the brood or on the eggs, you shall not take the mother with the young. **7** You will be sure to let the mother go, but you *can* take the young away, so that *things* go well with you, and you prolong your days. **8** If you build a new house, then you shall make a parapet for your roof so that you do not incur blood-guilt in your house if anyone falls from it. **9** You shall not sow your vineyard with diverse species, so that the fulness *of* the seed which you sow and the produce of the vineyard are not profaned. **10** You shall not plough with an ox and a donkey together. **11** You shall not wear compositely threaded material – wool and flax together. **12** You shall make yourself tassels on the four sides of your vesture with which you cover *yourself*. **13** If a man takes a wife, and he goes in to her, but he hates her, **14** and he fabricates pretexts against her, and publicizes a scandal against her, and says, 'I took this wife, and I went close to her, but I found her not *to be* a virgin', **15** then the father of the girl and her mother will take and bring out *evidence of* the virginity of the girl to the elders of the city at the gate. **16** And the father of the girl shall say to the elders, 'I gave my daughter to this man as a wife, but he hates her. **17** And look, he has fabricated pretexts,

saying, «I did not find your daughter *to be* a virgin, and this *is the evidence of* the virginity of my daughter.»' And they will spread the cloth before the elders of the city. **18** And the elders of the city will take the man and chastise him, **19** and they will fine him a hundred *pieces of* silver, and they will give *them* to the father of the girl, for he publicized a scandal against a virgin of Israel. And she shall be his wife; he shall not be able to divorce her all his days. **20** But if this matter is true – *the evidence of the* girl's virginity is not found – **21** then they will take the girl out to the door of her father's house, and the men of her city will stone her, and she will die, because she committed a folly in Israel by fornicating *in* her father's house, and you will eradicate the evil from your midst. **22** If a man is found lying with a woman who *is* married to a husband, then they shall die – strictly both of them – the man lying with the woman, and the woman, and you will eradicate the evil from Israel. **23** If a virgin girl is betrothed to a man, and *another* man finds her in the city and lies with her, **24** then you will bring both of them out to the gate of that city **and stone** them, and they will die: the girl because she did not cry out in the city, and the man because he ravished his neighbour's *future* wife, and you will eradicate the evil from your midst. **25** But if the man finds the betrothed girl in the field, and the man overpowers her and lies with her, then only the man who lay with her will die, **26** and you will not do anything to the girl. The girl has not *committed* a capital sin, for as a man rises up against his neighbour and strikes him dead, so *is* this matter. **27** For he found her in the field, *and* the betrothed girl cried out, but she *did not have* a deliverer. **28** If a man finds a virgin girl who *is* not betrothed, and he seizes her and lies with her, and they are found, **29** then the man lying with her will give the girl's father fifty *pieces of* silver, and she will be his wife, because he ravished her. He will not be allowed to divorce her all his days. **30** A man shall not take his father's wife, and he shall not uncover his father's skirt.

Reference(s) in Chapter 22: v.24 ↔ John 8:5.

Deuteronomy Chapter 23

1 No man who *is* wounded by crushing or cutting off of the male organs shall enter into the LORD's convocation. **2** No illegitimate offspring shall enter into the LORD's convocation. Even the tenth generation shall not take it upon themselves to enter into the convocation of the LORD. **3** No Ammonite or Moabite shall enter into the LORD's convocation. Even the tenth generation shall not take it upon themselves to enter into the LORD's convocation, ever, **4** because they did not meet you with bread and water on the way when you came out of Egypt, and because they hired Balaam the son of Beor from Pethor in

Mesopotamia against you to curse you. **5** But the LORD your God was not willing to listen to Balaam, and the LORD your God changed the curse into a blessing for you, for the LORD your God loves you. **6** You shall not seek their peace or their welfare at any time, ever. **7** You shall not regard the Edomite as abominable, for he *is* your brother. You shall not regard the Egyptian as abominable, because you were a foreigner in his land. **8** Any sons that are born to them *in* the third generation may take it upon themselves to enter into the LORD's convocation. **9** When you go out of your camp against your enemies, you will keep yourself from every evil thing. **10** If there is a man among you who becomes not clean, *by* chance at night, he shall go out to the exterior of the camp; he shall not come *straight back* into the interior of the camp. **11** And it shall come to pass at the approach of evening *that* he shall wash *himself* with water, and when the sun sets, he may come into the interior of the camp. **12** And you will have a place outside the camp, and you will go there – outside – **13** and you will have a spade with your equipment, and it will be *the case that* when you sit outside, you will dig with it and *then* turn and cover your excrement. **14** When the LORD your God walks up and down in the midst of your camp, to deliver you and to set your enemies before you, your camp will be holy, and he shall not see the nakedness of anything with you and turn aside from you. **15** You shall not deliver back to his master a servant who has escaped to you from his master. **16** He will remain with you in your midst, in a place which he chooses at one of your gates, for his welfare. You shall not afflict him. **17** There shall be no prostitute among the daughters of Israel, and there shall be no male prostitute among the sons of Israel. **18** You shall not bring a harlot's immoral earnings or the proceeds of the sale of a dog *to* the house of the LORD your God for any vow, for decidedly both of these *are* an abomination to the LORD your God. **19** You shall not lend to your brother at interest – interest *in terms* of money, interest *in terms* of food, or interest *in terms* of anything that one might exact as interest. **20** You may lend at interest to the foreigner, but you shall not lend at interest to your brother, so that the LORD your God blesses you in every undertaking of yours on the land which you are coming to, to take possession of it. **21 When you make a vow to the LORD your God, you shall not be tardy in fulfilling it**, for the LORD your God will certainly claim it from you, otherwise there will be sin in you. **22** But if you refrain from vowing, there will be no sin in you. **23** Keep the utterance of your lips, and carry *it* out, in accordance with having vowed a freewill-offering to the LORD your God – *that* which you spoke with your mouth. **24** When you go into your neighbour's vineyard, you may eat grapes as you desire – your fill – but you shall

not put *them* in *any* container of yours. **25** If you go into your neighbour's standing corn, you may pluck ears of corn in your hand, but you shall not swing the sickle into your neighbour's standing corn.

Reference(s) in Chapter 23: v.21 ↔ Matthew 5:33.

Deuteronomy Chapter 24

1 If a man takes a wife and marries her, it will be *the case* that if she does not find grace in his eyes, because he finds something shameful about her, then **he shall write her a deed of divorce and place it in her hand**, and he shall dismiss her from his house. **2** And she will depart from his house and go *away* and become *the wife* of another man. **3** And if the subsequent husband hates her, he shall write her a statement of divorce and place *it* in her hand, and he shall dismiss her from his house. Or if the subsequent husband who took her *to be* his wife dies, **4 then** the first husband, who dismissed her, cannot take her again to be his wife, after she has been defiled, for that *is* an abomination before the LORD, and you shall not bring sin on the land which the LORD your God is giving you *as* an inheritance. **5** When a man takes a wife and is newly wed, he shall not go out in the army, and no duty will be imposed on him. He will remain free for his household for one year, and he will please his wife whom he has taken. **6** No-one shall bind another with a lower and an upper millstone as security, for that would be binding him *by his* livelihood. **7** If a man is found stealing a person from his brothers – from the sons of Israel – and he makes merchandise of him, and he sells him, then that thief shall die. And *so* you will eradicate the evil from your midst. **8** Beware of the plague of leprosy; be very much on your guard, also to do everything that the Levite priests instruct you. As I have commanded them, *so* you will ensure *you* act. **9** Remember what the LORD your God did to Miriam, on the way when you were coming out of Egypt. **10** If you lend anything to your neighbour *as* a *secured* loan, you shall not go into his house to take security for it. **11** You shall stand outside, and the man to whom you are lending *with security* will bring out the security to you outside. **12** And if he *is* a poor man, do not go to bed *having* his security. **13** You will make a point of returning his security when the sun sets, and he will go to bed with his garment, and he will bless you, and you will have righteousness before the LORD your God. **14** You shall not defraud a hired labourer, *who is* poor and needy, *whether he is* of your brothers or of your foreigners who *are* in your land within your gates. **15** You will give *him* his wages on the day due, and the sun will not set on him *not having received them*, for he *is* poor, and he sets his heart on them, so he does not cry out to the LORD against you, and there is sin against you. **16** The

fathers shall not be put to death because of the sons, and the sons shall not be put to death because of the fathers. A man shall be put to death for his *own* sin. **17** You shall not pervert the *course* of justice of the foreigner, *nor* of the orphan, and you shall not bind a widow on the security of *her* clothing. **18** And you will remember that you were a slave in Egypt, and the LORD your God redeemed you from there, which *is* why I am commanding you to do this thing. **19** When you reap your harvest in your field, and you forget a sheaf in the field, you shall not return to get it. It will be for the foreigner, for the orphan, and for the widow, so that the LORD your God blesses you in every undertaking of yours. **20** When you beat your olive tree, you shall not glean the boughs after you. They will be for the foreigner, for the orphan, and for the widow. **21** When you gather the vintage of your vineyard, you shall not glean after you. It will be for the foreigner, for the orphan, and for the widow. **22** And you will remember that you were a slave in the land of Egypt, which *is* why I am commanding you to do this thing.

Reference(s) in Chapter 24: v.1 ↔ Matthew 5:31, Matthew 19:7, Mark 10:4.

Deuteronomy Chapter 25

1 If there is a quarrel between men, they shall present themselves at the judiciary, and *the judges* will judge them, and they will justify the one in the right and condemn the one in the wrong. **2** And it will be *the case*, if the one in the wrong *is* deserving of a beating, that the judge will make him fall down, and he will beat him in front of him, in number according to his wrongdoing. **3** He may beat him with forty *strokes*, *but* he shall not exceed *that*, so that he does not beat more than this *number* – a great beating – and your brother is made light of in your sight. **4** **You shall not muzzle the ox when it is threshing.** **5** **If *some* brothers live together and one of them dies, and he *has* no son, the wife of the deceased shall not become *the wife* of a foreigner outside. **Her brother-in-law will go in to her and take her as his wife, and he will marry her in the capacity of the deceased husband's brother.** **6** And it will be *the case* that the firstborn whom she bears will be raised in the name of his deceased brother, so his name shall not be blotted out from Israel. **7** But if the man is not willing to take his sister-in-law, then let his sister-in-law go up to the gate, to the elders, and say, 'My brother-in-law refuses to raise a name in Israel to his brother – he is not willing as the deceased husband's brother to marry me.' **8** Then the elders of his city will call him and speak to him, and *if* he stands *his ground* and says, 'I do not wish to take her', **9** then his sister-in-law will approach him in the sight of the elders, and she will pull his shoe off his foot and spit in his face,**

and she will answer and say, 'May it so be done to the man who does not build up his brother's house.' **10** And his name shall be known in Israel *as*, 'The house of the one with the shoe pulled off.' **11** If *two* men are striving together – a man and his brother – and the wife of one approaches to deliver her husband from the hand of the one striking him, and she stretches out her hand and takes hold of his private parts, **12** then you shall cut her hand off. Your eye shall not have pity. **13** You shall not have in your bag two kinds of weight – *one* large and *one* small. **14** You shall not have in your house two kinds of ephah, *one* large and *one* small. **15** You shall have a full and just weight, you shall have a full and just ephah, so that your days may be prolonged on the land which the LORD your God is giving you. **16** For everyone *who* does those *things is* an abomination to the LORD your God – everyone *who* commits injustice. **17** Remember what Amalek did to you on the way when you were coming out of Egypt, **18** what befell you on the way, when he attacked you in the rear – all those weak *at* your rear – when you *were* tired and weary, and he did not fear God. **19** And it shall come to pass when the LORD your God gives you rest from all your enemies round about in the land which the LORD your God is giving you *as* an inheritance, to take possession of it, *that* you will wipe the memory of Amalek out from under the sky. You shall not forget.

Reference(s) in Chapter 25: v.4 ↔ 1 Corinthians 9:9, 1 Timothy 5:18 • v.5 ↔ Matthew 22:24, Mark 12:19, Luke 20:28.

Deuteronomy Chapter 26

1 And it will come to pass when you enter into the land which the LORD your God is giving you *as* an inheritance, and you take possession of it and dwell in it, **2** that you will take *some* of the firstfruit of every fruit of the land which you bring in from your land which the LORD your God is giving you, and you will put *it* in a basket, and you will go to the place in which the LORD your God chooses to seat his name. **3** And you will go to the priest who is *in office* in those days, and you will say to him, 'I declare today to the LORD your God that I have entered into the land *about* which the LORD swore to our fathers that *he* would give *it* to us.' **4** And the priest will take the basket from your hand, and he will place it in front of the altar of the LORD your God. **5** And you will respond and say before the LORD your God, 'My father *was* an Aramaean *who* was perishing, and he went down to Egypt and dwelt there with few men, but he became a great people there, powerful and numerous. **6** And the Egyptians treated us badly and oppressed us and imposed harsh work on us. **7** And we cried out to the LORD God of our fathers, and the LORD heard our voice and saw our affliction and our toil and

our distress. **8** And the LORD brought us out of Egypt with a strong hand and an outstretched arm and with great awe, and with signs and miracles. **9** And he brought us to this place, and he gave us this land – a land flowing with milk and honey. **10** And now look, I have brought the firstfruit of the land which you, O LORD, have given me.’ And you shall place it before the LORD your God, and you shall worship before the LORD your God. **11** And you will rejoice at all the goodness which the LORD your God has given you and your household – you and the Levite and the foreigner who *is* in your midst. **12** When you have finished tithing the whole tithe of your produce in the third year – the year of the tithe – and you have given *it* to the Levite, to the foreigner, to the orphan, and to the widow, so that they *can* eat at your gates and be satisfied, **13** you shall say before the LORD your God, ‘I have conveyed the holy *requirement* from *my* house, and I have indeed given it to the Levite, and to the foreigner, to the orphan, and to the widow, according to the whole of your body of commandments which you commanded me. I have not transgressed your commandments, and I have not forgotten *anything*. **14** I have not eaten from it in my frivolity, nor have I conveyed *any* of it in a *state of uncleanness*, nor have I appointed *any* of it for the dead. I have obeyed the LORD my God; I have acted according to everything you have commanded me. **15** Look down from your holy dwelling place, from heaven, and bless your people – Israel – and the ground which you have given us, according to what you swore to our fathers, a land flowing with milk and honey.’ **16** This day the LORD your God commands you to carry out these statutes and *these* regulations, and you shall keep and perform them, with all your heart and with all your soul. **17** You have affirmed today that the LORD is your God, and that *you* will walk in his ways, and that *you* will keep his statutes and his commandments and his regulations and obey him. **18** And the LORD has affirmed to you today that *you* will be his people as a special acquisition, as he has said to you, and *for you* to keep all his commandments, **19** and to place you above all the nations which he has made, *to be* praise and renown and splendour, and for you to be a holy people to the LORD your God, as he has spoken.’

Deuteronomy Chapter 27

1 Then Moses and the elders of Israel commanded the people and said, “Keep the whole body of commandments which I am commanding you today. **2** And it will be *the case that* on the day when you cross the Jordan into the land which the LORD your God is giving you, that you will set up *some* large stones and plaster them over *with* gypsum. **3** And you shall write on them all the words of this law when you cross, so

that you go into the land which the LORD your God is giving you – a land flowing with milk and honey – as the LORD God of your fathers has said to you. **4** And it shall be *the case* when you cross the Jordan *that* you will set up these stones *about* which I am commanding you today, at Mount Ebal, and you will plaster them over *with* gypsum. **5** And you will build there an altar to the LORD your God – an altar of stones. You shall not use an iron *tool* on them. **6** You will build the altar to the LORD your God *made with* whole stones, and you will offer burnt offerings on it to the LORD your God. **7** And you will sacrifice peace-offerings, and you will eat there, and you will rejoice before the LORD your God. **8** And you will write on the stones all the words of this law. Engrave *them* meticulously.” **9** Then Moses and the Levite priests spoke to the whole of Israel and said, “Be quiet and listen, O Israel. This day you have become a people to the LORD your God. **10** And you will obey the voice of the LORD your God, and you will carry out his commandments and his statutes which I am commanding you today.” **11** Then Moses commanded the people, on that day, and he said, **12** “The following *tribes* shall stand to bless the people on Mount Gerizim when you cross the Jordan: Simeon and Levi and Judah and Issachar and Joseph and Benjamin. **13** And the following shall stand for the curse on Mount Ebal: Reuben, Gad and Asher and Zebulun, Dan and Naphtali. **14** And the Levites shall respond and say to every man of Israel *in* a loud voice, **15** ‘Cursed *is* the man who makes an idol or a cast image. The work of the hands of a craftsman, which he puts in a secret *place*, *is* an abomination to the LORD.’ And all the people shall respond and say, ‘Amen.’ **16** ‘Cursed *is* he *who* despises his father and his mother.’ And all the people shall say, ‘Amen.’ **17** ‘Cursed *is* he *who* moves his neighbour's boundary.’ And all the people shall say, ‘Amen.’ **18** ‘Cursed *is* he *who* lets the blind go astray on the way.’ And all the people shall say, ‘Amen.’ **19** ‘Cursed *is* he *who* perverts the *course of* justice with a foreigner, an orphan or a widow.’ And all the people shall say, ‘Amen.’ **20** ‘Cursed *is* he *who* lies with his father's wife, for he has uncovered his father's skirt.’ And all the people shall say, ‘Amen.’ **21** ‘Cursed *is* he *who* lies with any cattle.’ And all the people shall say, ‘Amen.’ **22** ‘Cursed *is* he *who* lies with his sister – his father's daughter or his mother's daughter.’ And all the people shall say, ‘Amen.’ **23** ‘Cursed *is* he *who* lies with his mother-in-law.’ And all the people shall say, ‘Amen.’ **24** ‘Cursed *is* he *who* strikes his neighbour in secret.’ And all the people shall say, ‘Amen.’ **25** ‘Cursed *is* he *who* accepts a bribe to strike *and shed* the blood of an innocent person.’ And all the people shall say, ‘Amen.’ **26** ‘Cursed *is* he *who* does not establish the words of this law, by doing them.’ And all the people shall say, ‘Amen.’

Deuteronomy Chapter 28

1 And it will be *the case*, if you rigorously obey the voice of the LORD your God by ensuring to carry out all his commandments which I am commanding you today, that the LORD your God will set you above all the nations of the earth. 2 And all the following blessings will come upon you and overtake you, if you obey the voice of the LORD your God. 3 Blessed you *will be* in the town, and blessed you *will be* in the country. 4 Blessed *will be* the fruit of your womb and the fruit of your land and the fruit of your cattle – the offspring of your oxen and the issue of your flock animals. 5 Blessed *will be* your basket and your store. 6 Blessed you *will be* in your coming, and blessed you *will be* in your going. 7 The LORD will grant *that* your enemies who rise up against you will be struck down before you. They will come out towards you in one direction, and they will flee in seven directions before you. 8 The LORD will command the blessing *to be* with you in your storehouses and in every undertaking of yours, and he will bless you in the land which the LORD your God is giving you. 9 The LORD will raise you up *to be* a holy people to him, as he has sworn to you, if you keep the commandments of the LORD your God, and you walk in his ways. 10 And all the *various* peoples of the earth will see that the name of the LORD *is what* you are called after, and they will be afraid of you. 11 And the LORD will cause you to abound in good *things* – in the fruit of your womb, and in the fruit of your cattle, and in the fruit of your ground on the ground *about* which the LORD swore to your fathers that *he* would give *it* to you. 12 The LORD will open his good treasury to you – the heavens to give rain to your land in its season and to bless every work of your hands – and you will lend to great nations, but you shall not borrow. 13 And the LORD will make you the head and not the tail, and you will be only high up, and you will not be low down, if you obey the commandments of the LORD your God which I am commanding you today to keep and to carry out. 14 And you shall not depart from any of the words which I am commanding you today, *neither to* the right nor *to* the left, in going after other gods to serve them. 15 But it will come to pass, if you do not obey the voice of the LORD your God, in ensuring to carry out all his commandments and his statutes which I am commanding you today, then all the following curses will come upon you, and they will overtake you. 16 Cursed you *will be* in the town, and cursed you *will be* in the country. 17 Cursed *will be* your basket and your store. 18 Cursed *will be* the fruit of your womb and the fruit of your ground – the offspring of your oxen and the issue of your flock animals. 19 Cursed you *will be* in your coming, and cursed you *will be* in your

going. 20 The LORD will send the curse on you – turbulence and rebuke at every undertaking of yours which you do, until you are destroyed and until you perish swiftly on account of the wickedness of your deeds, in that you abandoned me. 21 The LORD will cause a plague to keep a hold on you until it finishes you off in the land to which you are going, to take possession of it. 22 The LORD will strike you with tuberculosis and with fever and with inflammation and with burning and with dehydration, and with blight and with mildew, and they will pursue you until you perish. 23 And your sky that *is* over your head will be copper, and the land that *is* underneath you *will be* iron. 24 The LORD will make the rain of your land powder and dust. It will come down on you from the sky until you have been destroyed. 25 The LORD will arrange that you *are* struck down before your enemies. You will go out in one direction towards them, but you will flee in seven directions before them, and you will be a *target of* atrocity to all the kingdoms of the earth. 26 And your corpse will be food for all the birds of the sky and the beasts of the earth, and *there will be* no-one to frighten *them away*. 27 The LORD will strike you with the ulcers of Egypt and with haemorrhoids, and with scurvy and with an itch, which you will not be able to be cured of. 28 The LORD will strike you with madness and blindness and a bewildered heart. 29 And you will be groping around at noon, as a blind *man* gropes around in thick darkness, and you will not prosper in your ways, and you will be *nothing* but oppressed and spoiled every day, and *there will be* no-one to save *you*. 30 You will betroth a woman, but another man will ravish her; you will build a house but not live in it; you will plant a vineyard, but you will not gather its vintage. 31 Your ox *will be* slaughtered before your eyes, but you will not eat *any* of it; your donkey *will be* snatched away in front of you, and it will not return to you; your sheep *will be* given to your enemies, and *there will be* no-one to save *them* for you. 32 Your sons and your daughters *will be* given to another people, and your eyes will look and pine for them all day *long*, and *there will be* nothing in the power of your hand. 33 A people whom you have not known will eat the fruit of your ground, and all your toil, and you will be *nothing* but oppressed and crushed every day. 34 And you will become mad at the sight *in front of* your eyes which you will see. 35 The LORD will strike you with a severe ulcer on the knees and on the legs, which you will not be able to be cured of, from the sole of your foot to the crown of your head. 36 The LORD will lead *both* you and the king whom you set up over you, to a people whom you and your fathers have not known, and you will serve other gods there – wood and stone. 37 And you will be an *object of* astonishment, *the butt of* proverbs and taunts among all the *various* peoples where

the LORD will lead you. **38** You will take out much seed *to* the field, but you will gather little, because the swarming locust will devour it. **39** You will plant vineyards and cultivate *them*, but you will not drink the wine, and you will not gather *the vintage*, for the grub will eat it. **40** You will have olive trees throughout your territory, but you will not anoint *yourself* with the oil, for your olives will fall off *prematurely*. **41** You will beget sons and daughters, but they will not be with you, for they will go into captivity. **42** The chirping locust will take possession of all your trees and the fruit of the land. **43** The foreigner who *is* among you will rise above you higher *and* higher, but you will descend lower *and* lower. **44** He will lend to you, but you will not lend to him. He will become the head, and you will become the tail. **45** And all these curses will come upon you, and they will pursue you and overtake you, until you are destroyed, because you did not obey the voice of the LORD your God by keeping his commandments and his statutes which he commanded you. **46** And they will be a sign and a wonder against you, and against your seed, age-abidingly, **47** because you did not serve the LORD your God, with joy and cheerfulness at the abundance of everything. **48** And you will serve your enemies whom the LORD will send against you, in hunger and in thirst and in nakedness and in need of everything, and he will put a yoke of iron on your neck until he has destroyed you. **49** The LORD will mobilize a people from afar against you, from the end of the earth, as the eagle flies – a people whose language you will not understand – **50** a people of fierce appearance who do not respect the aged, nor do they show compassion to a boy. **51** And they will eat the fruit of your cattle and the fruit of your land until you have been destroyed, and they will not leave you corn or new wine or new oil, offspring of your oxen or issue of your sheep, until they have destroyed you. **52** And they will besiege you at all your gates until your high and fortified walls come down in which you trust throughout your land, and they will besiege you at all your gates throughout your land which the LORD your God has given you. **53** And you will eat the fruit of your womb, the flesh of your sons and your daughters whom the LORD your God has given you, in the siege and in the oppression with which your enemy will oppress you. **54** The tender man among you, and the very delicate *man*, will be malevolently disposed towards his brother, and towards the wife of his bosom, and towards the remnant of his sons whom he has remaining, **55** so that he will not give to any of them *any* of the flesh of the sons whom he eats, because he will not have anything remaining in the siege and in the oppression with which your enemy will oppress you at all your gates. **56** The tender *woman* among you, and the delicate *woman* who does not venture to set the sole of

her foot on the ground on account of *her* being delicate or because of *her* softness, will be malevolently disposed towards the husband of her bosom and towards her son and towards her daughter, **57** and towards her placenta which comes out from between her legs, and towards her sons whom she bears, because she will eat them in a lack of everything, in secret, in the siege and in the oppression with which your enemy will oppress you at your gates, **58** if you do not ensure to carry out all the words of this law, which are written in this book, in fearing this glorious and awesome name, the LORD your God. **59** And the LORD will go to extraordinary lengths in striking you and in striking your seed – *with* great and firm striking and *with* harmful and tenacious diseases. **60** And he will bring on you all the ailments of Egypt, of which you are fearful, and they will cling to you. **61** Moreover the LORD will bring on you every disease and every blow which *is* not written in the book of this law, until you have been destroyed. **62** And you will be left with few people, instead of being like the stars of the sky in multitude, because you did not obey the voice of the LORD your God. **63** And it shall come to pass *that* as the LORD rejoices over you in doing you good and in increasing you, so shall the LORD rejoice over you in causing you to perish and in destroying you, and you will be plucked up off the land to which you are going, to inherit it. **64** And the LORD will scatter you among all the *various* peoples, from *one* end of the earth to the *other* end of the earth, and you will serve other gods there which you and your fathers have not known – wood and stone. **65** And you will not have quiet among those nations, and the sole of your foot will not have rest, and the LORD will give you a trembling heart there, and failing eyes, and a fainting spirit. **66** And your life will hang in suspense before you, and you will be in fear *by* night and by day, and you will not be sure of your life. **67** In the morning you will say, ‘If only it were evening!’ and in the evening you will say, ‘If only it were morning!’ because of fear in your heart *with* which you will be afraid, and for the sight of your eyes which you will see. **68** And the LORD will bring you back *to* Egypt in ships, by the route *about* which I said to you, ‘You will not see it again’, and you will sell yourselves there to your enemies as menservants and maidservants, and no-one will buy *you out*.”

Deuteronomy Chapter 29

1 These *are* the words of the covenant which the LORD commanded Moses to make with the sons of Israel in the land of Moab, in addition to the covenant which he made with them at Horeb. **2** Then Moses called the whole of Israel *together*, and he said to them, “You have seen everything that the LORD did before your eyes in the land of

Egypt to Pharaoh and to all his servants and to all his land – 3 the great trials which your eyes have seen – those great signs and wonders. 4 But the LORD has not given you a heart to know or eyes to see or ears to hear up to this day. 5 ‘When I led you in the desert for forty years, your clothes on you did not wear out, and your sandals did not wear out on your feet. 6 You did not eat bread or drink wine or strong drink, in order that you might know that I *am* the LORD your God.’ 7 And you came to this place, and Sihon king of Heshbon and Og king of Bashan came out to confront us in war, and we defeated them, 8 and we captured their land, and we gave it as an inheritance to the Reubenites and to the Gadites and to the Manassite half-tribe. 9 Now you shall keep the words of this covenant, and you shall carry them out, so that you act wisely in everything you do. 10 You are all standing today before the LORD your God – your heads of your tribes, your elders, and your officers, *and* every man of Israel, 11 your little ones, your wives, and your foreigner who *is* in the midst of your camp, both the hewer of your wood and the drawer of your water – 12 for you to enter into the covenant of the LORD your God and into his oath which the LORD your God is making with you today, 13 in order to set you up today as a people to himself, and he will be God to you, as he has said to you, and as he swore to your fathers – to Abraham, to Isaac and to Jacob. 14 ‘And *it is* not with you alone *that* I am making this covenant and this oath’, 15 but with whoever is here with us standing today before the LORD our God, and with whoever *is* not here with us today, 16 for you know how we dwelt in the land of Egypt, and how we passed through the middle of the nations which you have passed through. 17 And you saw their abominations and their idols – the wood and stone, silver and gold, which they *had* – 18 *being careful* in case there is among you a man or woman or family or tribe whose heart is turning away today from *being* with the LORD our God, by going to serve the gods of those nations, in case there is a root among you bearing poison and wormwood, 19 and it comes to pass, when he hears the words of this curse, and he blesses himself in his heart and says, ‘I will have peace, for I will walk in the obstinacy of my heart, so as to add drunkenness to thirst’, 20 *that* the LORD will not be willing to forgive him, for then the LORD's anger and his jealousy will fume against that man, and all the curse written in this book will rest on him, and the LORD will blot his name out from under heaven. 21 And the LORD will separate him from all the tribes of Israel to evil, according to all the oaths of the covenant which *is* written in this book of the law. 22 And the latter generation – your sons who will arise after you – and the foreigner who comes from a far land, shall speak, when they see the blows on this land, and its sicknesses with which the LORD

made it sick – 23 sulphur and salt, the whole land a conflagration. It shall not be sown, and it will not support growth, and no grass will come up in it, as *in* the overthrow of Sodom and Gomorrah, Admah and Zeboim, which the LORD overthrew in his anger and in his fury. 24 And all the nations will say, ‘Why did the LORD act so towards this land? What *was the reason for* the kindling of this great anger?’ 25 And they will say, ‘Because they forsook the covenant of the LORD God of their fathers which he made with them when he brought them out of the land of Egypt. 26 And they went *their way* and served other gods and worshipped them – gods they did not know and which he had not apportioned to them. 27 And the anger of the LORD was kindled against that land, in bringing on it the whole curse which *is* written in this book. 28 And the LORD uprooted them from their land, in anger and in fury and in great wrath, and he cast them into another land, as *it is at* this day.’ 29 The hidden *things* of the LORD our God, and the *things* revealed to us and to our sons for the age, *are*: to carry out all the words of this law.

Deuteronomy Chapter 30

1 And it will be *the case*, when all these things come upon you – the blessing and the curse which I have put in front of you – that you will recall *them* in your heart, *being* among all the nations to which the LORD your God has driven you. 2 And you will return to the LORD your God, and you will obey his voice, according to everything that I am commanding you today – you and your sons – with all your heart and with all your soul. 3 And the LORD your God will restore your fortunes, and he will have mercy on you, and he will return and gather you from all the *various* peoples where the LORD your God scattered you. 4 **If *one of you has been driven to the end of the sky, the LORD your God will gather you from there, and he will fetch you from there.*** 5 And the LORD your God will bring you to the land which your fathers took in possession, and you will inherit it, and he will treat you well, and he will increase you more than your fathers. 6 And the LORD your God will circumcise your heart, and the heart of your progeny, *with a view to you* loving the LORD your God with all your heart and with all your soul, for the sake of your life. 7 And the LORD your God will place all these curses on your enemies and on those that hate you – *those* who persecuted you. 8 And you will return and obey the voice of the LORD, and you will carry out all his commandments which I am commanding you today. 9 And the LORD your God will cause you to abound in every work of your hands, in the fruit of your womb and in the fruit of your cattle, and in the fruit of your land, for *your* welfare, for the LORD will again rejoice over you in

goodness, as he rejoiced over your fathers, **10** when you obey the voice of the LORD your God, by keeping his commandments and his statutes, which *are* written in this book of the law, when you return to the LORD your God with all your heart and with all your soul. **11** For this body of commandments which I am commanding you today *is* not too extraordinary for you, and *it is* not far *from you*. **12** *It is* not in heaven, **with you saying**, ‘Who will go up to heaven for us and fetch it for us, and proclaim it to us so that we *can* carry it out?’ **13** And *it is* not across the sea, **with you saying**, ‘Who will go across to the other side of the sea for us, to fetch it for us, and proclaim it to us, so that we *can* carry it out?’ **14** For the word *is* very near you, in your mouth and in your heart, for *you* to carry it out. **15** Look, I have put before you today life and prosperity, and death and adversity, **16** in view of which I am commanding you today to love the LORD your God, to walk in his ways, and to keep his commandments, and his statutes, and his regulations, so that you live and multiply, and the LORD your God blesses you in the land to which you are going, to inherit it. **17** But if your heart turns *aside*, and you do not obey, and you are drawn away, and you worship other gods and serve them, **18** I tell you today that you will certainly perish – you will not prolong *your* days on the ground which you are crossing the Jordan to go to, to inherit it. **19** I testify to you today by heaven and earth: I have put life and death, the blessing and the curse, before you, so choose life, in order that you and your seed may live, **20** by loving the LORD your God, by obeying his voice and clinging to him, for he *is* your life and the prolongation of your days, in living on the ground which the LORD swore to your fathers – to Abraham, to Isaac and to Jacob – that *he* would give *it* to them.”

Reference(s) in Chapter 30: v.4 ↔ Matthew 24:31 • v.12 ↔ Romans 10:6 • v.13 ↔ Romans 10:7 • v.14 ↔ Romans 10:8.

Deuteronomy Chapter 31

1 Then Moses came and spoke these words to the whole of Israel, **2** and he said to them, “I *am* one hundred and twenty years old today. I cannot go out and come *in* any more, and the LORD has said to me, ‘You shall not cross this Jordan.’ **3** The LORD your God is crossing before you. He will destroy these nations in front of you, and you will dispossess them. *It is* Joshua who will cross over before you, as the LORD has said. **4** And the LORD will deal with them as he dealt with Sihon and with Og, kings of the Amorites, and their land, whom he destroyed. **5** And the LORD will deliver them before you, and you will deal with them according to the whole body of commandments which I have commanded you. **6** Be strong and take courage; do not fear and do not be terrified

of them, for *it is* the LORD your God who is going with you. **He will not desert you nor forsake you.**” **7** Then Moses called out to Joshua and said to him in the sight of the whole of Israel, “Be strong and take courage, for you will go with this people to the land *about* which the LORD swore to their fathers that *he* would give *it* to them, and you will cause them to inherit it. **8** And *it is* the LORD who is going in front of you. He will be with you. He will not desert you nor forsake you. Do not fear and do not be afraid.” **9** And Moses wrote this law, and he gave it to the priests – the sons of Levi – who carry the ark of the covenant of the LORD, and to all the elders of Israel. **10** And Moses commanded them and said, “At the completion of seven years, at the time of the year of remission, at the Festival of Tabernacles, **11** when all Israel comes to see the face of the LORD your God in the place which he chooses, you shall read this law in the presence of the whole of Israel, with them hearing. **12** Convene the people, the men and the women and the children and your foreigner who *is* within your gates, so that they hear and so that they learn, and they fear the LORD your God, and they ensure to carry out all the words of this law. **13** And their sons who have not known will hear and learn to fear the LORD your God, all the days that you *are* alive on the ground which you are crossing the Jordan *to go to*, to take possession of it.” **14** And the LORD said to Moses, “Look, the days are approaching for you to die. Call for Joshua and *both of* you stand in the tent of contact, and I will command him.” So Moses and Joshua went and stood in the tent of contact. **15** And the LORD appeared in the tent in a column of cloud, and the column of cloud stood at the entrance to the tent. **16** And the LORD said to Moses, “You are about to lie down with your fathers, but the people will rise up and go whoring after the gods of the foreigner of the land who has come there in their midst, and they will forsake me and break my covenant which I made with them. **17** And my anger will be kindled against them on that day, and I will leave them and hide my face from them, and they will be for devouring, and many distressful evils will befall them, and they will say on that day, ‘*Is it* not because my God *is* not in my midst *that* these evils have befallen me?’ **18** But I will definitely hide my face on that day, because of all the evil which they will have done, for they will have turned to other gods. **19** So now, write this song for yourselves and teach it to the sons of Israel. Put it in their mouths so that I *have* this song as a testimony among the sons of Israel. **20** For I will bring them into the land *about* which I swore to his fathers, flowing with milk and honey, but they will eat and be satisfied, and they will grow fat, and they will turn to other gods and serve them, and they will despise me and break my covenant. **21** And it will come to pass that many distressful evils will befall them,

and this song will give testimony in their presence as a witness, for it shall not be forgotten from the mouth of their progeny, for I know their scheming which they are devising today, before I bring them into the land *about* which I swore.” 22 And Moses wrote this song on that day, and he taught it to the sons of Israel. 23 And he commanded Joshua the son of Nun and said, “Be strong and take courage, for you will bring the sons of Israel to the land *about* which I swore to them, and I will be with you.” 24 And it came to pass when Moses had finished writing the words of this law in a book, in their entirety, 25 that Moses commanded the Levites, who carry the ark of the covenant of the LORD, and he said, 26 “Take this book of the law, and put it beside the ark of the covenant of the LORD your God, and it will be there as a testimony to you. 27 For I know your recalcitrance and your stiff neck. Look, with me *being* still alive with you today, you have been recalcitrant with the LORD, so how much more after my death? 28 Convene around me all the elders of your tribes, and your officers, and I will speak these words with them hearing, and I will cause heaven and earth to testify to them, 29 for I know *that* after my death you will certainly act corruptly and depart from the way which I have commanded you, and evil will befall you in the latter days, for you will do evil in the eyes of the LORD, so as to provoke him to anger with the work of your hands.” 30 Then Moses spoke the words of this song in their entirety in the audience of the whole convocation of Israel.

Reference(s) in Chapter 31: v.6 ↔ Hebrews 13:5.

Deuteronomy Chapter 32

1 “Give ear, O heaven,
And let me speak.
And hear, O earth,
The words of my mouth.
2 My instruction will condense like rain
– My discourse will distil like dew –
Like showers on grass
And like fine rain on herbage,
3 For I will proclaim the name of the LORD.
Attribute greatness to our God!
4 *He is the rock;*
His work *is* perfect,
For all his ways
Are justice itself.
A GOD of faithfulness
And without iniquity,
Righteous and upright
Is he.
5 A perverse and crooked generation
Has corrupted itself.
With their blemish,
They are not his sons.
6 Do you recompense the LORD *with* this,
O foolish and unwise people?

Is not he your father,
Who purchased you?
– The *one* who made you
And fashioned you?
7 Remember the days of old;
Discern the years
Of generation after generation.
Ask your father,
And let him inform you
– Your elders,
And let them tell you –
8 *Of* when the MOST HIGH gave the nations
their inheritance,
Of when he separated the sons of Adam
And appointed the borders of the *various*
peoples
According to the number of the sons of Israel.
9 For the portion of the LORD *is* his people.
Jacob *is* the legacy of his inheritance.
10 He found him in a desert land
And in the howling desolation of a wasteland.
He encircled him *and* instructed him;
He guarded him as the apple of his eye,
11 As an eagle stirs up its nest
And flutters over its young
And spreads its wings
And takes them
And carries them on its pinion.
12 The LORD alone leads him,
And *there is* no foreign GOD with him.
13 He made him ride on the heights of the
earth,
And he ate the produce of the field,
And he gave him honey
To suck from the rock,
And oil from the flinty outcrop,
14 *And* butter from cattle,
And milk from sheep,
With the fat of fatted lambs,
And rams of the Bashan breed,
And goats with fat,
And choice wheat.
And *from* the juice of the grape
One may drink wine.
15 But Jeshurun became fat and recalcitrant
– You became fat, you became indifferent;
You became apathetic.
And he forsook GOD
Who made him,
And he despised
The rock of his salvation.
16 They provoked him to jealousy
With foreign *customs*.
They provoked him to anger
With abominations.
17 **They sacrificed to demons,**
– **Not to GOD** –
To gods that they had not known
– New *ones that* had recently arrived –
Whom your fathers never revered.
18 You became oblivious to the rock
That begot you,

And you forgot the GOD
 Who brought you forth.
19 And the LORD saw *it*
 And despised *it*
 Because of the *provocation to anger*
 Of his sons and daughters.
20 And he said,
 ‘I will hide my face from them;
 I will see what their final state *is*,
 For they *are* a generation of perversities
 – Sons in whom *there is* no faithfulness.
21 They have provoked me to jealousy
 With *that which is* not GOD.
 They have provoked me to anger
 With their idols.
So I shall provoke them to jealousy
With those who are not a people.
By a foolish nation
I will provoke them to anger.
22 For a fire has been kindled in my anger,
 And it is burning
 Down to the lower underworld,
 And it will consume
 The earth and its produce,
 And it will ignite
 The foundations of mountains.
23 I will heap evils on them;
 I will expend my arrows on them.
24 When *they are* exhausted by famine
 And consumed by inflammation
 And a bitter pestilence,
 I will send against them the tooth of beasts
 With the venom of the reptiles of the dust.
25 Out of doors the sword
 And indoors terror
 Will bereave *them*
 – Both the young man and the young maiden,
 And the baby
 With the grey-haired *old* man.
26 I would have said
 That I would blow them away;
 I would have made the memory of them
 Cease among mankind,
27 Except that I feared the provocation of the
 enemy,
 That their adversaries would mistake *the*
situation
 – That they would say,
 «Our power is great
 And *it is* not the LORD
 Who did all this.»
28 For they *are* a people devoid of counsel,
 And *there is* no understanding among them.’
29 If only they would become wise
 And prudent *in this respect*,
 That they would understand their final state.
30 How *can* one pursue a thousand
 And two put ten thousand to flight,
 If *it is* not that their rock has sold them,
 And *that* the LORD has delivered them up?
31 For their rock
 Is not like our rock,

Even our enemies
Are judges of that.
32 For their vine *is* a vine from Sodom
 And from blasted *vineyards* of Gomorrah.
 Their grapes *are* grapes of hemlock.
 Grape-bunches of bitter taste
Are what they have.
33 Their wine is venom from serpents
 And cruel poison from vipers.
34 *Is* it not laid up in store with me,
 Sealed up in my treasuries?
35 Vengeance and retribution are mine.
 Their foot will totter in due course,
 For the day of their calamity *is* near,
 And their future hastens on.
36 For **the LORD will judge his people**,
 And he will have compassion on his servants,
 For he will see that *their* power has gone,
 And *that they are* nothing but shut in
 And abandoned.
37 And he will say,
 ‘Where *are* their gods
 – The rock in which they trusted –
38 *Their gods* who consumed the fat of their
 sacrifices
 And drank the wine of their libations?
 Let them arise and help you;
 Let there be protection over you.’
39 See now that I myself *am* he,
 And *there is* no god with me.
 I put to death, and I give life.
 I dash to pieces, and I heal,
 And *there is* no-one
 Who delivers from my hand.
40 For I have raised my hand to heaven,
 And I have stated
 That I live age-abidingly.
41 If I sharpen my glittering sword,
 And my hand takes hold of *it* in judgment,
 I will take vengeance on my adversaries,
 And I will repay those who hate me.
42 I will make my arrows
 Drunk with blood,
 And my sword will consume flesh
 With the blood of the slain,
 And *of* captives,
 And from the chief of the leaders of the enemy.
43 Shout for joy,
O nations and his people,
For he will avenge
The blood of his servants,
 And he will retribute vengeance
 On his adversaries,
 And he will reconcile his land,
 And his people.”
44 Then Moses came and spoke all the words of
 this song with the people hearing – he and Joshua
 the son of Nun. **45** And Moses finished speaking
 all these words to the whole of Israel. **46** And he
 said to them, “Be attentive to all the words which
 I am testifying to you today, in that you shall
 command your sons to ensure to carry out all the

words of this law. **47** For it *is* not a trivial matter for you, for it *is* your life, and by this matter you will prolong *your* days on the land which you are crossing the Jordan *to go* to, so as to take possession of it.” **48** And the LORD spoke to Moses on this same day and said, **49** “Go to this Mount Abarim, Mount Nebo, which *is* in the land of Moab, which *is* opposite Jericho, and see the land of Canaan which I am giving the sons of Israel as a possession, **50** and die on the mountain which you are going up to, and be gathered to your people, as Aaron your brother died on Mount Hor, and he was gathered to his people, **51** because you dealt treacherously with me among the sons of Israel at the waters of Meribah-Kadesh, *in* the Desert of Zin, because you did not sanctify me among the sons of Israel. **52** So you will see the land ahead, but you will not go there, to the land which I am giving the sons of Israel.

Reference(s) in Chapter 32: v.17 ↔ 1 Corinthians 10:20
 • v.21 ↔ Romans 10:19 • v.35 ↔ Romans 12:19,
 Hebrews 10:30 • v.36 ↔ Hebrews 10:30 • v.43 ↔
 Romans 15:10, Revelation 19:2, Hebrews 1:6.

Deuteronomy Chapter 33

1 And this *is* the blessing *with* which Moses, a man of God, blessed the sons of Israel before his death. **2** And he said,

The LORD came from Sinai,
 And he arose to them from Seir.
 He shone from Mount Paran,
 And **he came from tens of thousands of holy ones.**

On his right *hand side*
Was a fiery mandate for them.

3 He very much loves the *various* peoples;
 All his holy *ones are* in your hand.
 And they are set down at your feet,
Where one is elevated by your discourses.

4 Moses commanded us a law
 – A legacy of the convocation of Jacob.

5 And he became king in Jeshurun,
 Where the heads of the people were gathered
 Together *with* the tribes of Israel.

6 ‘May Reuben live and not die,
 And may his men not be few in number.’
7 Now this *is* concerning Judah, and he said,
 ‘Hear, O LORD, the voice of Judah,
 And bring him to his people.
May his abilities *be of* great *service* to him,
 And may you be a help from his adversaries.’

8 And concerning Levi he said,
 ‘*May* your Thummim and Urim *be* with your
 gracious man

Whom you tested at Massah,
 With whom you contended
 At the waters of Meribah.

9 And he said concerning his father and his
 mother,
 «I have not seen him»,

And he did not recognize his brothers,
 Nor know his son.

For they kept your word
 And maintained your covenant.

10 They will teach your judgments to Jacob
 And your law to Israel.

They will put incense to your nose
 And a complete *burnt offering* on your altar.

11 Bless, O LORD, his wealth,
 And accept the works of his hands.

Crush the loins of those
 Who rise up against him
 And those who hate him,
 So that they *cannot* rise up.’

12 Concerning Benjamin he said,
 ‘The beloved of the LORD
 Will dwell in safety with him,
As he protects him all day,
 And he dwells between his shoulders.’

13 And concerning Joseph he said,
 ‘*May* his land *be* blessed by the LORD
 With the preciousness of heaven – with dew –
 And with the depth *which* lies underneath,

14 And with the preciousness
 Of the produce of the sun,
 And with the preciousness
 Of the yield of *many* moons,

15 From the peak of the mountains of olden
 time,

And from the preciousness
 Of the age-old hills,

16 And with the preciousness
 Of the earth and its fulness,
 And acceptance by him
Who dwelt *in* the bush.

Let *this* come upon Joseph's head,
 And on the Nazarite crown of the head of his
 brothers.

17 *May* the firstlings of his oxen
Be to his glory,
 And *may* his horns

Be as the horns of the buffalo.

With them he shall butt
Various peoples *all* at once

At the ends of the earth.
 And they *are* the tens of thousands of Ephraim
 And they *are* the thousands of Manasseh.’

18 And concerning Zebulun he said,
 ‘Rejoice, Zebulun, when you go out,
 And Issachar, in your tents.

19 They shall call *various* peoples *to* the
 mountain;

There they will offer righteous sacrifices,
 For they will ingest the abundance of the seas,
 And the hidden treasures of the sand.’

20 And concerning Gad he said,
 ‘Blessed *is* he *who* enlarges Gad.

He dwells like a lion,
 And he tears off an arm,
Or even the crown of the head.

21 And he provided the first part for himself,
 For there a share for the lawgiver *was* reserved.

And he went *to* the heads of the people
And carried out the LORD's justice
 And his judgments with Israel.'
 22 And concerning Dan he said,
 'Dan *is* a lion's whelp;
 He shall leap from Bashan.'
 23 And concerning Naphtali he said,
 'Naphtali *is* abounding in favour
 And is full of the LORD's blessing.
 Inherit the west and the south.'
 24 And concerning Asher he said,
 'Asher *is* blessed with sons.
 May he be favourably accepted by his brothers
 As he dips his foot in oil.
 25 Your bolts *are* of iron and copper,
 And as your days *are*,
 So shall your strength *be*.'
 26 *There is* none like GOD, O Jeshurun,
 Riding *on* heaven to your help,
 And in his majesty *on* the sky.
 27 The age-old God *is* a refuge,
 And beneath *are* age-abiding arms.
 And he will drive out the enemy at your
 advance,
 And he has said, 'Destroy *them*.'
 28 Then Israel will dwell safely alone,
 The eye of Jacob *will be* on a land of corn and
 new wine,
 And his skies will also distil dew.
 29 Happy *is* Israel
 – Who *is* like you?
 A people saved by the LORD,
 Your helping shield,
 Who *is* also your majestic sword.
 And your enemies will feign obedience to you,
 And you will trample on their *idolatrous* raised
 sites."

Reference(s) in Chapter 33: v.2 ↔ Jude 1:14.

Deuteronomy Chapter 34

1 Then Moses went up from the arid tracts of Moab to Mount Nebo, *to* the summit of Pisgah, which *is* opposite Jericho, and the LORD showed him all the land, *from* Gilead to Dan, 2 and all Naphtali and the land of Ephraim and Manasseh and all the land of Judah as far as the Western Sea, 3 and the south, and the tract of land *in* the Valley of Jericho, the City of Palm Trees, as far as Zoar. 4 And the LORD said to him, "This *is* the land *about* which I swore to Abraham, to Isaac and to Jacob, and I said, 'I will give it to your seed.' I have shown *it* to you with your eyes, but you will not go across to there." 5 And Moses the LORD's servant died there, in the land of Moab, according to the LORD's pronouncement. 6 And he buried him in the valley, in the land of Moab, opposite Beth-Peor, and no man knows his grave, *as it is* up to this day. 7 And Moses *was* one hundred *and* twenty years old at his death. His eye had not become dim and his vigour had not deserted *him*. 8 And the sons of Israel wept for

Moses in the arid tracts of Moab for thirty days, and the days of weeping were completed – *of* mourning for Moses. 9 Now Joshua the son of Nun was full of the spirit of wisdom, for Moses had laid his hands on him, and the sons of Israel listened to him, and they acted according to what the LORD had commanded Moses. 10 But no prophet arose again in Israel like Moses, whom the LORD knew face to face, 11 with all the signs and wonders which the LORD sent him to do in the land of Egypt, to Pharaoh and to all his servants and to all his land, 12 and with all the mighty power and all the great fearfulness *with* which Moses acted in the sight of the whole of Israel.

Joshua

Joshua Chapter 1

1 And it came to pass, after the death of Moses the servant of the LORD, that the LORD spoke to Joshua the son of Nun, Moses' servant, and he said, 2 "Moses my servant is dead. So now, arise, cross this Jordan, you and the whole of this people, *to go* into the land which I am giving to them – to the sons of Israel. 3 Every place that the sole of your foot is going to step on, I have given to you, as I said to Moses. 4 From the desert and this Lebanon as far as the great river – the River Euphrates – all the land of the Hittites, and as far as the Great Sea *in* the west, shall be your territory. 5 No man will *be able to* stand confronting you for all the days of your life. As I was with Moses, *so* I shall be with you: **I will not desert you, and I will not forsake you.** 6 Be strong and take courage, for you will enable this people to inherit the land *about* which I swore to their fathers that *I* would give *it* to them. 7 Just be strong and take great courage to ensure to do all the law which Moses my servant commanded you. Do not deviate from it *to* the right or *to* the left, so that you act wisely in every *place* you go. 8 This book of the law shall not recede from your mouth, and you will meditate on it day and night, so that you ensure to act according to everything written in it, for then you will cause your way to prosper, and then you will act wisely. 9 Have I not commanded you? Be strong and take courage. Do not be terrified and do not be afraid, for the LORD your God *is* with you in every *place* you go." 10 Then Joshua commanded the officers of the people and said, 11 "Pass through the middle of the camp, and command the people, and say, 'Prepare provisions for yourselves, for in three days' *time* you will be crossing this Jordan to go *and* take possession of the land which the LORD your God is giving you, to take possession of it.'" 12 And Joshua spoke to the Reubenites and the Gadites, and half of the tribe of Manasseh, and he said, 13 "Remember the word

which Moses the servant of the LORD commanded you, when he said, ‘The LORD your God is giving you rest, and he has given you this land.’ **14** Your women, your little ones and your cattle will remain in the land which Moses gave you on this side of the Jordan, but you will cross over armed before your brothers – all warriors in the army – and you will help them, **15** until the LORD gives rest to your brothers, as *to* you, and they too take possession of the land which the LORD your God is giving them, and you return to the land of your possession, and you take possession of it, which Moses the servant of the LORD gave you on this side of the Jordan *in* the east.” **16** And they answered Joshua and said, “Everything you have commanded us, we will do, and everywhere you send us, we will go. **17** *Just* as we obeyed Moses *in* everything, so we will obey you, but let the LORD your God be with you, as he was with Moses. **18** Any man who rebels against your pronouncement and does not hear your words in anything you command us will be put to death, but be strong and take courage.”

Reference(s) in Chapter 1: v.5 ↔ Hebrews 13:5.

Joshua Chapter 2

1 And Joshua the son of Nun sent out two spies secretly from Shittim, and he said, “Go *and* look at the land, and Jericho.” And they departed and came to the house of a prostitute woman whose name *was* Rahab, and they lodged there. **2** And it was reported to the king of Jericho, and they said, “Look, *some* men from the sons of Israel came here tonight, to investigate the land.” **3** And the king of Jericho sent *men* to Rahab, who said, “Bring out the men who came to you – who came to your house – because they came to investigate all the land.” **4** But the woman had taken the two men and hidden them, and she said this: “The men came to me, but I did not know where they *were* from. **5** When the gate was about to close in the dark, the men went out. I do not know where the men went. Pursue them quickly, because you will catch up with them.” **6** Then she brought them up onto the roof and hid them with flax stalks which *had been* laid out by her on the roof. **7** So the men pursued them *on* the road to the Jordan, at the fords, and the gate was closed after the pursuers had gone out after them. **8** Then before they lay down, she came up to them on the roof, **9** and she said to the men, “I know that the LORD has given you the land, and that dread of you has fallen on us, and that all the inhabitants of the land have become disheartened before you. **10** For we have heard how the LORD dried up the water of the Red Sea in front of you when you came out of Egypt, and what you did to the two kings of the Amorites who *were* across the Jordan – to Sihon and to Og – whom you obliterated. **11** When we heard *it*, our hearts fainted and no

man's spirit held up in him any more because of you, for the LORD your God *is* God in heaven above and on the earth beneath. **12** So now, please swear to me by the LORD, since I have acted kindly to you, that you in turn will act kindly to the house of my father, and *that* you will give me a sign of truth, **13** and *that* you will let my father and my mother live, and my brothers and my sister, and all that they *have*, and *that* you will save us from death.” **14** And the men said to her, “May our life *take* the place of yours to die, providing you do not betray this affair of ours, and it will come to pass, when the LORD gives us the land, that we will act kindly and truly to you.” **15** Then she let them down by a rope through the window, for her house *was built* into the wall of circumvallation, as she lived in the circumvallation. **16** And she said to them, “Go to the mountain, so that those pursuing you do not come across you, and hide there for three days until the pursuers return, and afterwards you *can* go your way.” **17** Then the men said to her, “We *are* in the clear with this oath of yours which you had us swear. **18** Look, we are coming into the land. Bind this line of scarlet thread to the window by which you let us down and gather your father and your mother and your brothers, and the whole household of your father with you into the house. **19** And it will be *the case that* anyone who comes out of the doors of your house to the outside *will have* his blood on his head, but we *will be* in the clear, but the blood of anyone who is with you indoors *will be* on our head if *we lay* a hand on him. **20** But if you inform about this matter of ours, we will be clear from your oath which you had us swear.” **21** And she said, “As your words *are*, so *shall it be*.” And she sent them off, and they departed, and she bound the scarlet line to the window. **22** So they departed and came to the mountain, and they remained there for three days, until the pursuers had returned. And the pursuers searched on all the route, but they did not find *them*. **23** Then the two men returned and came down from the mountain, and they crossed over, and they came to Joshua the son of Nun, and they recounted to him all the *things* that had befallen them. **24** And they said to Joshua, “Because *for his part* the LORD has given us the whole land in our hand, so for their part all the inhabitants melted away at our presence.”

Joshua Chapter 3

1 Then Joshua got up early in the morning, and they moved from Shittim, and they came to the Jordan – he and all the sons of Israel – and they lodged there before they crossed over. **2** And it came to pass, after three days, that the officers passed through the camp. **3** And they commanded the people and said, “When you see the ark of the covenant of the LORD your God, and the Levite

priests bearing it, you will move from your place and follow it. **4** But there will be a distance of about two thousand cubits between you and it. Do not approach it. *Do this* so that you know the route you are taking, for you have not crossed by *this* route in times past.” **5** And Joshua said to the people, “Sanctify yourselves, for tomorrow the LORD will perform wonders in your midst.” **6** Then Joshua spoke to the priests and said, “Bear the ark of the covenant, and cross over ahead of the people.” So they bore the ark of the covenant and went ahead of the people. **7** Then the LORD said to Joshua, “This day I shall begin making you great in the eyes of the whole of Israel, so that they know that as I was with Moses, *so* I will be with you. **8** And you will command the priests who bear the ark of the covenant, and say, ‘When you arrive at the edge of the water of the Jordan, stand in the Jordan.’” **9** And Joshua said to the sons of Israel, “Come near, this way, and hear the words of the LORD your God.” **10** And Joshua said, “*This is* how you will know that the living GOD *is* in your midst, and *that* he will definitely dispossess the Canaanite and the Hittite and the Hivite and the Perizzite and the Girgashite and the Amorite and the Jebusite at your advance. **11** Behold the ark of the covenant. The Lord of the whole earth is crossing before you in the Jordan. **12** And now, take for yourselves twelve men from the tribes of Israel – one man for *each* tribe. **13** And it will come to pass, when the soles of the feet of the priests who bear the ark of the LORD – the Lord of the whole earth – come to rest in the water of the Jordan, *that* the water of the Jordan will be cut off – the water coming down from upstream – and it will stand still *as* one mass.” **14** And it came to pass, when the people moved from their tents to cross the Jordan, with the priests bearing the ark of the covenant ahead of the people, **15** and when the bearers of the ark came to the Jordan, and the feet of the priests bearing the ark were dipped in the edge of the water, while the Jordan was full up to all its banks – *as it was* all the days of the harvest-time – **16** that the water which came down from upstream stood still. It rose *as* one mass, very far away in the city of Adam, which *is* beside Zarethan, and *the water* that descended into the Arid Sea – the Dead Sea – failed and was cut off. And the people crossed over opposite Jericho. **17** Then the priests who were bearing the ark of the covenant of the LORD stood still on the dry land in the middle of the Jordan, firmly, and all Israel crossed on dry land, until the whole of the people had completed crossing the Jordan.

Joshua Chapter 4

1 And it came to pass, when all the people had finished crossing the Jordan, that the LORD spoke to Joshua and said, **2** “Take for yourselves twelve

men from the people, one man from *each* tribe, **3** and command them, and say, ‘Take for yourselves from here – from the middle of the Jordan, from the standing place of the priests’ feet – twelve stones to set up. So take them across with you, and set them down in the lodging place where you lodge tonight.’” **4** Then Joshua called for the twelve men whom he had appointed from the sons of Israel, one man from *each* tribe, **5** and Joshua said to them, “Cross in the presence of the ark of the LORD your God to the middle of the Jordan, and let each *man* lift up one stone on his shoulder, according to the number of the tribes of the sons of Israel, **6** so that this will be a sign in your community, for your sons will ask *about it* in the future and say, ‘What *is the significance* of these stones to you?’” **7** And you will say to them that the water of the Jordan was cut off ahead of the ark of the covenant of the LORD. When it crossed the Jordan, the water of the Jordan was cut off, and these stones are a memorial to the sons of Israel, age-abidingly.” **8** And the sons of Israel did so, as Joshua had commanded, and they took twelve stones from the middle of the Jordan, as the LORD had said to Joshua, corresponding to the number of the tribes of the sons of Israel, and they took them across with them to the lodging place, and they set them down there. **9** And Joshua set up twelve stones in the middle of the Jordan, at the standing place of the feet of the priests who bore the ark of the covenant, and they have been there up to this day. **10** And the priests who bore the ark stood in the middle of the Jordan until the whole event was finished which the LORD had commanded Joshua to say to the people, according to everything that Moses had commanded Joshua. And the people hastened and crossed over. **11** And it came to pass, when all the people had finished crossing, that the ark of the LORD and the priests crossed over in the presence of the people. **12** And the sons of Reuben and the sons of Gad and half of the tribe of Manasseh crossed over armed in the presence of the sons of Israel, as Moses had said to them. **13** About forty thousand armed *men* in the army crossed over before the LORD, to war, to the arid tracts of Jericho. **14** On that day the LORD magnified Joshua in the eyes of the whole of Israel, and they feared him as they feared Moses, all the days of his life. **15** And the LORD spoke to Joshua, and he said, **16** “Command the priests, who bear the ark of the testimony, that they are to come up out of the Jordan.” **17** So Joshua commanded the priests, and he said, “Come up out of the Jordan.” **18** And it came to pass, when the priests who bore the ark of the covenant of the LORD came up out of the Jordan, *and* the soles of the priests’ feet retired onto dry land, that the water of the Jordan returned to its place, and it ran as in times past on all its banks. **19** And the people came up out of the Jordan on the tenth *day* of the first month, and they encamped in Gilgal,

at the eastern end of Jericho. **20** And Joshua set up in Gilgal those twelve stones which they had taken from the Jordan. **21** And he spoke to the sons of Israel, and he said, “When your sons ask their fathers in the future, and they say, ‘What *do* those stones *signify*?’ – **22** you will inform your sons and say, ‘Israel crossed this Jordan on dry land, **23** because the LORD your God dried up the water of the Jordan in front of you until you had crossed, as the LORD your God did to the Red Sea, which he dried up before us until we had crossed, **24** so that all the *various* peoples of the world would know the power of the LORD, that it *was* strong, so that you might fear the LORD your God always.’”

Joshua Chapter 5

1 And it came to pass, when all the kings of the Amorites who *were* on the western side of the Jordan, and all the kings of the Canaanites who *were* beside the sea, heard that the LORD had dried up the water of the Jordan in the presence of the sons of Israel until we had crossed, that their hearts melted away, and they no longer had any inward mettle in them in the face of the sons of Israel. **2** At that time the LORD said to Joshua, “Make yourselves knives of rock, and circumcise again the sons of Israel – a second *round*.” **3** So Joshua made himself knives of rock, and he circumcised the sons of Israel at the Hill of Foreskins. **4** And this *is* the circumstance of Joshua circumcising: all the people who came out of Egypt, the males, all the men of war, had died in the desert on the way when they had come out of Egypt, **5** because all the people who came out had been circumcised, but they had not circumcised any of the people born in the desert on the way when they had come out of Egypt. **6** For the sons of Israel went for forty years in the desert until all the people – the men of war who came out of Egypt, who did not obey the voice of the LORD – were finished off, *those* to whom the LORD swore that he would not show them the land *about* which the LORD had sworn to their fathers that *he* would give *it* to us, a land flowing with milk and honey. **7** And he raised up their sons in their place, and *it was* they *whom* Joshua circumcised, because they were uncircumcised, because they did not circumcise them on the way. **8** And it came to pass, when all the people had finished being circumcised, that they remained in their place in the camp until they had recovered. **9** And the LORD said to Joshua, “Today I rolled the reproach of Egypt away from you.” And he called that place Gilgal, *as it is called* up to this day. **10** And the sons of Israel encamped in Gilgal, and they held the Passover on the fourteenth day of the month in the evening, in the arid tracts of Jericho. **11** And they ate, from the past produce of the land, on the day after the Passover, unleavened bread and roasted *corn*, on

this very day. **12** And the manna ceased on the day after when they ate from the past produce of the land, and the sons of Israel had no more manna, and they ate from the produce of the land of Canaan in that year. **13** And when Joshua was in Jericho, he lifted up his eyes and looked, and what *he* saw *was* a man standing opposite him, with his sword unsheathed in his hand. And Joshua went up to him and said to him, “*Are* you for us or for our adversaries?” **14** And he said, “Not *the latter*, because I have come now *as* the commander of the army of the LORD.” Then Joshua fell with his face to the ground and worshipped, and he said to him, “What does my Lord say to his servant?” **15** And the commander of the army of the LORD said to Joshua, “Take your shoe off your foot, for the place which you are standing on *is* holy.” And Joshua did so.

Joshua Chapter 6

1 Now Jericho *was* shut and closed up because of the sons of Israel. No-one came out and no-one went in. **2** And the LORD said to Joshua, “Look, I have delivered Jericho, and its king, into your hand, valiant warriors *though they be*. **3** And you will circle round the city – all the men of war. Go around the city once, *and* so you will do for six days. **4** And seven priests will bear seven far-sounding ramshorns before the ark, and on the seventh day you will circle round the city seven times, and the priests will blow the ramshorns. **5** And it will come to pass, when *you* draw out a far-reaching sound on the horn, when you hear the sound of the ramshorn, *that* all the people will utter a great shout, and the wall of the city will collapse, and the people will go up, each *man* forwards.” **6** Then Joshua the son of Nun called for the priests, and he said to them, “Take up the ark of the covenant, and let seven priests take up seven far-sounding ramshorns before the ark of the LORD.” **7** And they said to the people, “Cross over and encircle the city, and let *every* armed man cross over before the ark of the LORD.” **8** And it came to pass, as Joshua spoke to the people, that the seven priests bearing the seven far-sounding ramshorns, before the LORD, crossed over and sounded the ramshorns, and the ark of the covenant of the LORD followed them. **9** And he who *was* armed went before the priests *who* sounded the ramshorns. And the rearguard followed the ark, and they went sounding the ramshorns. **10** Then Joshua commanded the people, and he said, “Do not shout, and do not let your voices be heard, and let nothing be uttered from your mouth until the day when I say to you, ‘Shout’, then you will shout.” **11** So the ark of the LORD circled round the city by going round once, and they came *back to* the camp, and they lodged at the camp. **12** Then Joshua rose early in the morning, and the priests took up the ark of the LORD, **13** while seven priests were bearing seven

far-sounding ramshorns before the ark of the LORD, walking continually and sounding the ramshorns, and whoever *was* armed went before them, and the rearguard followed the ark of the LORD, and they sounded the ramshorns *as* they went. **14** And they circled round the city on the second day once, then they returned *to* the camp. So they did for six days. **15** And it came to pass on the seventh day that they rose early at the break of dawn and circled round the city seven times, as was this custom, except that on that day *it was* seven times *that* they circled round the city. **16** And it came to pass the seventh time, *that* the priests sounded the ramshorns, and Joshua said to the people, “Shout! For the LORD has given you the city. **17** And the city shall become a cursed *place* to the LORD, it and everyone in it, except *that* Rahab the prostitute shall live – she and all those with her at home – because she hid the two scouts whom we sent. **18** And indeed, you must be on your guard with the cursed *place*, so that you do not become a cursed *person*, and you take anything from the cursed *place*, and you make the camp of Israel become a cursed *site*, and you cause it sorrow. **19** And all silver and gold and articles of copper and iron *are* holy to the LORD. They will go into the LORD’s treasury.” **20** Then the people shouted, and the ramshorns were sounded, and it came to pass *that* when the people heard the sound of the ramshorn, the people shouted with a great shout, and the wall collapsed, and the people went up into the city, each *man* forwards, and they captured the city. **21** And they obliterated everything in the city, both man and woman, both child and old *man*, including oxen and sheep and donkeys, with the edge of the sword. **22** But Joshua had said to the two men who spied on the land, “Go *to* the house of the prostitute woman and bring the woman out from there with all those *belonging* to her, as you swore to her.” **23** So the young men who did the spying went in and brought Rahab out, and her father and her mother, and her brothers, and all that *belonged* to her. And they brought out all her family members and set them down outside the camp of Israel. **24** Then they burnt the city with fire, and everything that *was* in it, except *that* they put the silver and gold and the articles of copper and iron *in* the treasury of the house of the LORD. **25** And Joshua let Rahab the prostitute live, and the household of her father, and everyone that *belonged* to her, and she has been living in the midst of Israel to this day, because she hid the scouts whom Joshua sent out to spy out Jericho. **26** And Joshua adjured *them* at that time, and he said, “Cursed before the LORD *is* the man who arises and builds this city – Jericho. He will lay the foundations at *the cost of* his firstborn, and he will install gates at *the cost of* his younger son.” **27** And the LORD was with Joshua, and his fame was *spread* all over the land.

Joshua Chapter 7

1 But the sons of Israel acted treacherously in the cursed *place*, and Achan, the son of Carmi, the son of Zabdi, the son of Zerah, of the tribe of Judah, took *goods* from the cursed *place*, and the anger of the LORD was kindled against the sons of Israel. **2** Then Joshua sent men from Jericho *to* Ai which *is* *conglomerate* with Beth-Aven to the east of Beth-El, and he spoke to them and said, “Go up and spy out the land.” So the men went up and spied out Ai. **3** Then they returned to Joshua and said to him, “Do not have all the people go up. Have about two thousand or about three thousand men go up and strike Ai. Do not weary all the people there, for they *are* few.” **4** So about three thousand men from the people went up, but they fled from the men of Ai. **5** And the men of Ai struck down about thirty-six men, and they pursued them *from* the front of the gate as far as Shebarim, and they struck them on the way down, and the heart of the people melted away and became water. **6** Then Joshua tore his clothes and fell face down to the ground before the ark of the LORD until the evening – he and the elders of Israel – and they cast up dust onto their heads. **7** And Joshua said, “Alas, my Lord the LORD, why did you so specially have this people cross over the Jordan to deliver us into the hand of the Amorite to destroy us? So if only we had been contented to live on the other side of the Jordan. **8** Please, LORD*, what shall I say, now that Israel has retreated at the presence of its enemies? **9** And the Canaanites and all the inhabitants of the land have heard, and they will surround us and cut off our name from the earth. Then what will you do about your great name?” **10** At this the LORD said to Joshua, “Get yourself up. Why *is it* that you have fallen face down? **11** Israel has sinned, and they have also transgressed my covenant which I commanded them, and they have also taken *goods* from the cursed *place*, and they have also stolen, and they have also lied, and they have put *them* in their boxes. **12** So the sons of Israel will not be able to stand in the presence of their enemies, *and* they will retreat in the presence of their enemies, because they have been made an *object of* cursing. I will not be with you any more if you do not eradicate the cursed *object* from your midst. **13** Arise, sanctify the people and say, ‘Sanctify yourselves for tomorrow, for this *is what* the LORD God of Israel says: «*There is a cursed object* in your midst, O Israel. You will not be able to stand against your enemies until you have removed the cursed *object* from your midst. **14** Now you will approach in the morning by your tribes, and it will be *the case* that the tribe which the LORD convicts will approach by families, and the family which the LORD convicts will approach by households, and the household which the LORD

convicts will approach by men. **15** And it will be *the case that* he who *is* convicted of the cursed *object* will be burned with fire – he and everything he *has* – because he has transgressed the LORD's covenant, and because he has committed a foolish act in Israel.»” **16** So Joshua arose early in the morning, and he gathered Israel together by their tribes, and the tribe of Judah was convicted. **17** So he had the family of Judah approach, and he convicted the family of Zarhi. Then he had the family of Zarhi approach by men, and Zabdi was convicted. **18** Then he had his household approach by men, and Achan, the son of Carmi, the son of Zabdi, the son of Zerah, of the tribe of Judah, was convicted. **19** Then Joshua said to Achan, “My son, do accord honour to the LORD God of Israel and make confession to him and tell me, please, what you have done. Do not conceal *anything* from me.” **20** Then Achan answered Joshua and said, “Indeed I have sinned against the LORD God of Israel, and I did such and such. **21** When I saw among the spoil a fine mantle from Shinar, and two hundred shekels *of* silver, and a bar of gold whose weight was fifty shekels, I coveted them, and I took them, and now they *are* hidden in the ground inside my tent, with the silver under it.” **22** Then Joshua sent out messengers, and they ran to the tent, and there it *was* hidden in his tent, with the silver under it. **23** Then they took the *goods* from the interior of the tent, and they brought them to Joshua and to all the sons of Israel, and they laid them out before the LORD. **24** And Joshua took Achan the *great grandson* of Zerah, and the silver, and the mantle, and the bar of gold, and his sons, and his daughters, and his ox and his donkey and his sheep and his tent and everything he *had*, while all Israel *was present* with him, and they brought them up *to* the Valley of Achor. **25** And Joshua said, “Why have you caused us trouble? The LORD will cause you trouble this day.” Then all Israel stoned him, and they burned them with fire, and they stoned them. **26** And they raised a great heap of stones over him, *which is there* up to this day, and the LORD relented from the fury of his anger. For this reason he called that place the Valley of Achor, *as it is up to this day*.

Joshua Chapter 8

1 Then the LORD said to Joshua, “Do not fear and do not be afraid. Take all the military people with you, and arise and go up *to* Ai. Look, I have delivered the king of Ai into your hand, with his people and his city and his land. **2** So do to Ai and its king as you did to Jericho and its king, but you may take as booty its spoils and its cattle for yourselves. Ambush the city behind it.” **3** So Joshua arose with all the military people to go up *to* Ai, and Joshua selected thirty thousand men, valiant warriors, and he sent them out *by* night.

4 And he commanded them, and he said, “Look, you are ambushing the city behind the city. Do not go very far from the city, but all of you be prepared. **5** And I and all the people who *are* with me will approach the city, and it will be *the case* that they will come out against us as the first time, and we will flee before them. **6** And they will come after us until we have drawn them away from the city, for they will say, ‘They are fleeing before us as the first time’, and we will flee before them. **7** Then you will arise from the ambush and take possession of the city, and the LORD your God will deliver it into your hand. **8** And it will be *the case that* when you capture the city, you will set the city on fire. You will act according to the word of the LORD. Look, I have commanded you.” **9** So Joshua sent them off, and they went to the ambush, and they remained between Beth-El and Ai to the west of Ai, while Joshua lodged that night among the people. **10** Then Joshua got up early in the morning, and he reviewed the people, then he and the elders of Israel went up before the people *to* Ai. **11** And all the military people who *were* with him went up and approached *it*, and they came opposite the city, and they encamped to the north of Ai. Now *there was* a valley between them and Ai. **12** And he took about five thousand men and stationed them *as* an ambush between Beth-El and Ai to the west of the city. **13** And they stationed the people – the whole camp which *was* to the north of the city – and their trap to the west of the city, while Joshua went into the valley that night. **14** And it came to pass, when the king of Ai saw *it*, that the men of the city quickly got up and went out to confront Israel in war – he and all his people at the appointed time, before the arid tract – but he did not know that *there was* an ambush for him behind the city. **15** Then Joshua and all Israel acted as if beaten by them, and they fled in the direction of the desert. **16** Then all the people who *were* in the city were called upon to pursue them. So they pursued Joshua, and they were drawn out of the city. **17** And not a man remained in Ai or Beth-El who did not come out after Israel, and they left the city open, and they pursued Israel. **18** And the LORD said to Joshua, “Point the spear in your hand towards Ai, for I will deliver it into your hand.” So Joshua pointed the spear in his hand towards the city. **19** Then the ambush arose quickly from its place, and they *started to* run as he pointed his hand, and they came *to* the city and captured it, and they quickly set the city on fire. **20** And the men of Ai turned round and looked, and what *they saw was* the smoke of the city rising into the sky, and they did not have the ability to flee one way or another, and the people who were fleeing *to* the desert turned on the pursuer. **21** And Joshua and all Israel saw that the ambush had captured the city, and that the smoke of the city was rising, and they turned round and attacked the men of the

city. 22 Then the others came out of the city towards them, and Israel had them in a pincer, with some on one side and some on the other side, and they struck them down until they had not left a remnant or escapee. 23 But they took the king of Ai alive and brought him to Joshua. 24 And it came to pass, when Israel had finished killing all the inhabitants of Ai in the open land in the desert in which they had chased them, and they had all fallen by the edge of the sword until they had been destroyed, that all Israel returned to Ai, and they struck it with the edge of the sword. 25 And all those that fell on that day, both men and women, *were* twelve thousand – the whole population of Ai. 26 And Joshua did not retract his hand *with* which he pointed the spear until he had obliterated all the inhabitants of Ai, 27 except that Israel took the spoils of the cattle and the booty of that city, according to the word of the LORD *with* which he had commanded Joshua. 28 Then Joshua burned Ai and made it an age-abiding mound – a desolation up to this day. 29 And he hanged the king of Ai on a tree until evening time, and as the sun set, Joshua gave commandment, and they took his corpse down from the tree, and they cast it into the entrance of the gate of the city, and they raised up on it a great heap of stones, *which is there* up to this day. 30 Then Joshua built an altar to the LORD God of Israel at Mount Ebal, 31 as Moses the servant of the LORD had commanded the sons of Israel, as *it is* written in the book of the law of Moses – an altar of pure stones, which no-one has used iron on – and they offered burnt offerings to the LORD on it, and they sacrificed peace-offerings. 32 And he wrote there on the stones a copy of the law of Moses, which he wrote in the presence of the sons of Israel. 33 And all Israel and its elders and officers and its judges stood on either side of the ark, opposite the Levite priests who bear the ark of the covenant of the LORD – the foreigner as well as the native citizen, half of them facing Mount Gerizim and half of them facing Mount Ebal, as Moses the servant of the LORD had commanded at the start, so as to bless the people of Israel. 34 And after that he read all the words of the law, the blessing and the curse, according to everything that *was* written in the book of the law. 35 There was no word in everything which Moses commanded which Joshua did not read in the presence of the whole convocation of Israel, including the women and the children and the foreigner who walked in their midst.

Joshua Chapter 9

1 And it came to pass *that* when all the kings who *were* across the Jordan heard *it*, in the mountain ranges and the low lying land, and along all the coast of the Great Sea opposite Lebanon – the Hittite and the Amorite, the Canaanite, the Perizzite, the Hivite and the Jebusite – 2 that they

joined up together to wage war on Joshua and on Israel unanimously. 3 And the inhabitants of Gibeon heard what Joshua had done to Jericho and Ai, 4 and they for their part acted craftily, and they set out and pretended to be travellers, and they took worn-out sacks for the donkeys, and worn-out skin bottles for the wine, which *were* torn and mended, 5 and *they wore* shoes *that were* worn out and patched up on their feet, and they *had* worn-out clothes on them, and all the bread of their provisions was stale *and* speckled *with mould*. 6 And they came to Joshua at the camp in Gilgal, and they said to him and to the men of Israel, “We have come from a distant land, so make a covenant with us now.” 7 And the men of Israel said to the Hivite, “It could be that you dwell in my midst. So how *can* I make a covenant with you?” 8 And they said to Joshua, “We *are* your servants”, and Joshua said to them, “Who are you and where do you come from?” 9 And they said to him, “Your servants have come from a very distant land, because of the name of the LORD your God, for we have heard of his fame and everything that he did in Egypt, 10 and everything he did to the two kings of the Amorites who *were* across the Jordan, to Sihon king of Heshbon and Og king of Bashan, who *was* in Ashtaroth. 11 And our elders and all the inhabitants of our land spoke to us and said, ‘Take provisions in your hand for the journey, and go and meet them, and say to them, ‘*We are* your servants, so now make a covenant with us.’” 12 This *is* our bread. We stocked up with it hot from our houses when we departed to go to you, but now look, it is dry, and it has become speckled *with mould*. 13 And these *are* our wine bottles which we filled *when they were* new, but look, they have become torn, and these clothes and shoes of ours are worn out from the great length of the journey.” 14 And the men took *some* of their provisions, but they did not ask for the LORD's pronouncement. 15 And Joshua made peace with them, and he made a covenant with them to let them live, and the chiefs of the congregation swore *it* to them. 16 Then it transpired after three days, after they had made a covenant with them, that they heard that they *were* their neighbours, and *that* they lived in their midst. 17 Then the sons of Israel travelled and came to their cities on the third day. Now their cities *were* Gibeon, and Chephirah and Beeroth and Kiriath-Jearim. 18 So the sons of Israel did not attack them, because the chiefs of the congregation had sworn to them by the LORD God of Israel. And the whole congregation complained about the chiefs. 19 And all the chiefs said to the whole congregation, “We have sworn to them by the LORD God of Israel, so now we cannot touch them. 20 This *is what* we will do with them, as *we* let them live, so that there will not be anger on us on account of the oath which we swore to them ...” 21 And the chiefs said to

them, "They shall live ...". And they became hewers of wood and drawers of water for the whole congregation, as the chiefs told them. **22** So Joshua called them and spoke to them, and he said, "Why did you deceive us, saying, 'We are very distant from you', whilst you live in our midst? **23** So now, you *are* cursed, and none of you shall be discharged *from being* a servant or hewers of wood or drawers of water for the house of my God." **24** Then they answered Joshua and said, "*It is* because it was definitely told to your servants what the LORD your God commanded Moses his servant, that *he* would give you all the land and destroy all the inhabitants of the land before you, and we were very afraid of you for our lives, so we did this thing. **25** So now, here we *are* in your hands. Do what *is* right and proper in your sight to do to us." **26** So he did so to them, and he spared them from the hand of the sons of Israel, and they did not kill them. **27** And Joshua appointed them hewers of wood and drawers of water on that day, to the congregation and for the altar of the LORD, *as it is* up to this day, at the place which he would *yet* choose.

Joshua Chapter 10

1 And it came to pass when Adoni-Zedek king of Jerusalem heard that Joshua had captured Ai and had obliterated it – *that* as he did to Jericho and its king, so he did to Ai and its king – and that the inhabitants of Gibeon had made peace with Israel, and they were in their midst, **2** that they were very afraid, for Gibeon *was* a great city, as one of the royal cities, and it was larger than Ai, and all its men *were* warriors. **3** So Adoni-Zedek king of Jerusalem sent *messengers* to Hoham king of Hebron, and to Piram king of Jarmuth, and to Japhia king of Lachish, and to Debir king of Eglon and said, **4** "Come up to me and help me, and we will attack Gibeon, because it has made peace with Joshua and the sons of Israel." **5** So five kings of the Amorites, the king of Jerusalem, the king of Hebron, the king of Jarmuth, the king of Lachish, *and* the king of Eglon gathered together and went up – they and all their companies – and they encamped against Gibeon and waged war on it. **6** Then the men of Gibeon sent *messengers* to Joshua, to the camp in Gilgal, and they said, "Do not let your support for your servants fail. Come up to us quickly and save us and help us, because all the kings of the Amorites – the inhabitants of the mountain *range* – are gathered up against us." **7** So Joshua went up from Gilgal – he and all the military people with him – and all the valiant warriors. **8** And the LORD said to Joshua, "Do not be afraid of them, for I have delivered them into your hand. Not a man of them will stand before you." **9** And Joshua immediately went to them; he went up from Gilgal all night. **10** And the LORD routed them before Israel, and he struck them with a

great blow in Gibeon, and he pursued them *on* the ascent road to Beth-Horon, and he struck them down as far as Azekah and as far as Makkedah. **11** And it came to pass, as they fled from Israel, *while* they *were* on the descent of Beth-Horon, that the LORD cast great stones at them from heaven, as far as Azekah, and they died. *There were* more that died by the hailstones than *they whom* the sons of Israel killed with the sword. **12** Then Joshua spoke to the LORD on the day when the LORD delivered up the Amorite before the sons of Israel, and he said in the sight of Israel,

"Sun in Gibeon, stand still,

And moon *too*,

At the Valley of Aijalon.

13 And the sun stood still,

And the moon stood *in place*,

Until a people had taken vengeance on their enemy."

Is it not written in the Book of the Upright?

"And the sun stood *in place*

Half way across the sky

And did not hasten to set

For a complete day."

14 And there was nothing like that day, before it or after it, in that the LORD obeyed man, for the LORD fought for Israel. **15** Then Joshua returned, as *did* all Israel with him, to the camp in Gilgal. **16** And those five kings fled, and they hid in a cave at Makkedah. **17** But it was reported to Joshua as follows: "The five kings have been found hiding in a cave at Makkedah." **18** Then Joshua said, "Roll large stones across the entrance to the cave and appoint men over it to guard them. **19** But don't you stay. Pursue your enemies and attack them at the rear. Do not let them go to their cities, for the LORD your God has delivered them into your hand." **20** And it came to pass, when Joshua and the sons of Israel had finished striking them down *with* a very great blow, until they had been finished off, that the remnant escaped from them and went to the fortified cities. **21** Then all the people returned to the camp – to Joshua – Makkedah *being* secure, and no-one criticized any of the sons of Israel. **22** Then Joshua said, "Open the entrance to the cave and bring out to me those five kings from the cave." **23** And they did so, and they brought those five kings to him from the cave – the king of Jerusalem, the king of Hebron, the king of Jarmuth, the king of Lachish, *and* the king of Eglon. **24** And it came to pass, when they had brought these kings out to Joshua, that Joshua called for every man of Israel and said to the leaders of the men of war who had gone with him, "Approach, place your feet on the necks of these kings." So they approached and placed their feet on their necks. **25** Then Joshua said to them, "Do not fear and do not be afraid. Be strong and take courage, for so the LORD will do to all your enemies with whom you are waging war." **26** And

after that Joshua struck them and killed them, and he hung them on five trees, and they were hanging on the trees until the evening. **27** And it came to pass, at the time of sunset, *that* Joshua gave command, and they took them down from the trees, and they cast them into the cave where they had hidden, and they placed large stones at the cave entrance, *which are there* to this very day. **28** And Joshua captured Makkedah that day, and he struck it with the edge of the sword, including its king. He obliterated them, *along* with every person in it. He did not leave a remnant remaining, and he did to the king of Makkedah as he had done to the king of Jericho. **29** Then Joshua and all Israel with him crossed from Makkedah *to* Libnah, and he fought against Libnah. **30** And the LORD delivered that too into Israel's hand, and its king, and he struck it with the edge of the sword, *along* with every person in it. He did not leave a remnant remaining in it, and he did to its king as he did to the king of Jericho. **31** Then Joshua and all of Israel with him crossed from Libnah to Lachish, and he encamped against it, and he fought against it. **32** And the LORD delivered Lachish into the hand of Israel, and he captured it on the second day, and he struck it with the edge of the sword, *along* with every person in it, *just* as everything he did to Libnah. **33** Then Horem king of Gezer went up to help Lachish, but Joshua struck him and his people, not leaving him a remnant remaining. **34** Then Joshua and all Israel with him crossed from Lachish to Eglon, and they encamped against it, and they fought against it. **35** And they captured it on that day, and they struck it with the edge of the sword, *along* with every person in it. On that day he obliterated *it*, *just* as everything he did to Lachish. **36** Then Joshua and all Israel with him went up from Eglon to Hebron, and they fought against it, **37** and they captured it, and they struck it with the edge of the sword, and its king, and all its cities, and every person in it. He did not leave a remnant remaining, *just* as everything he did to Eglon. And he obliterated it *along* with every person who *was* in it. **38** Then Joshua and the whole of Israel with him returned to Debir, and he fought against it. **39** And he captured it and its king, and all its cities, and they struck them with the edge of the sword, and they obliterated every person in it. He did not leave a remnant remaining. *Just* as he did to Hebron, so he did to Debir and its king, and as he did to Libnah and its king. **40** And Joshua struck the whole land – the mountain *range* and the south and the low lying land and the ravines – and all their kings. He did not leave a remnant remaining, and he obliterated every breathing *creature*, as the LORD God of Israel had commanded. **41** And Joshua struck them from Kadesh-Barnea to Gaza, and all the land of Goshen to Gibeon. **42** And Joshua captured all these kings and their land *in* one go, because the

LORD God of Israel fought for Israel. **43** Then Joshua and all Israel with him returned to the camp in Gilgal.

Joshua Chapter 11

1 And it came to pass, when Jabin king of Hazor heard *of this*, that he sent *messengers* to Jobab king of Madon, and to the king of Shimron and to the king of Achshaph, **2** and to the kings to the north, in the mountain *range*, and to *those* in the arid tract to the south of Kinnereth and in the low lying land, and in the heights of Dor to the west, **3** and to the Canaanite to the east and to the west, and the Amorite and the Hittite and the Perizzite and the Jebusite in the mountain *range*, and the Hivite under Hermon in the land of Mizpah. **4** And they came out, as *did* all their companies with them – a numerous people *which is* like the sand on the sea-shore in multitude – with horses and chariots *in* very great *number*. **5** And all these kings met, and they departed and encamped together at the waters of Merom, to fight against Israel. **6** And the LORD said to Joshua, “Do not be afraid of them, for tomorrow at about *this* time I will be making all of them fallen *men* before Israel. You will hamstring their horses, and you will burn their chariots with fire.” **7** Then Joshua and all the military people with him came against them suddenly at the waters of Merom, and they attacked them. **8** And the LORD delivered them into Israel's hand, and they struck them, and they pursued them as far as Great Sidon and Misrephoth-Maim, and as far as the Valley of Mizpeh in the east. And they struck them without leaving them a remnant remaining. **9** And Joshua did to them as the LORD had told him. He hamstrung their horses, and he burned their chariots with fire. **10** Then at that time Joshua turned back and captured Hazor. And he struck its king with the sword, for Hazor in the past *was* the head of all these kingdoms. **11** And they struck every person that *was* in it with the edge of the sword. *He* obliterated *it*. No breathing *creature* remained, and he burned Hazor with fire. **12** And Joshua captured all the cities of those kings, and all their kings, and he struck them with the edge of the sword. He obliterated them as Moses the servant of the LORD had commanded. **13** But Israel did not burn any of the cities which stood on their mound, except for Hazor alone, *which* Joshua burned. **14** And the sons of Israel took as spoil for themselves all the booty of these cities, and the cattle, but they struck every person with the edge of the sword until they had destroyed them. They did not leave any breathing *creature* remaining. **15** As the LORD had commanded Moses his servant, so Moses had commanded Joshua, and so Joshua did. He did not omit anything of all that the LORD commanded Moses. **16** And Joshua took all this land – the mountain *range* and all the south and

all the land of Goshen, and the low lying land and the arid tract and the mountain *range* of Israel and its low lying land, **17** from Mount Halak which goes up to Seir, as far as Baal-Gad in the Valley of Lebanon under Mount Hermon – and he captured all their kings, and he struck them and killed them. **18** Joshua waged war with all these kings for many days. **19** There was no city which made peace with the sons of Israel except the Hivites – the inhabitants of Gibeon. They took everything in the war. **20** For it was from the LORD that their hearts should be hardened to engage in battle with Israel, so as to obliterate them, so that they should not be shown *any* mercy, for *it was* so as to destroy them, as the LORD had commanded Moses. **21** And Joshua came at that time and cut the Anakites off from the mountain *range*, from Hebron, from Debir, from Anab and from every mountain of Judah, and from every mountain of Israel. Joshua obliterated them with their cities. **22** No Anakites remained in the land of the sons of Israel, except that they remained in Gaza, in Gath and in Ashdod. **23** And Joshua took all the land according to everything the LORD had said to Moses. And Joshua gave it as an inheritance to Israel according to their divisions by their tribes. Then the land rested from war.

Joshua Chapter 12

1 Now these *are* the kings of the land whom the sons of Israel struck and whose land they took possession of across the Jordan on the east, from the Arnon Brook up to Mount Hermon and all the arid tract in the east: **2** Sihon king of the Amorites who lived in Heshbon, *who* ruled from Aroer, which *is* on the bank of the Arnon Brook, and from the brook, and *from* half of Gilead to the Jabbok Brook, the border of the sons of Ammon, **3** and the arid tract up to the Sea of Kinnereth to the east, and as far as the Arid Sea – the Dead Sea – to the east, the road to Beth-Jeshimoth, and to the south below Ashdod-Pisgah, **4** and the territory of Og king of Bashan, *who was* of the remnant of the Rephaim, who lived in Ashtaroth and in Edrei, **5** and *who* ruled at Mount Hermon and in Salcah and in all Bashan up to the border with the Geshurites and the Maachathites, and half of Gilead, *to* the border of Sihon king of Heshbon. **6** Moses the servant of the LORD and the sons of Israel struck them, and Moses the servant of the LORD gave it *as* a possession to the Reubenites and the Gadites and half of the tribe of Manasseh. **7** And these *are* the kings of the land, whom Joshua and the sons of Israel struck across the Jordan to the west, from Baal-Gad in the Valley of Lebanon to Mount Halak, which goes up to Seir, *land* which Joshua gave to the tribes of Israel *as* a possession, according to their divisions, **8** in the mountain *range* and in the low lying land, and in the arid tracts and in the

ravines, and in the desert, and in the south – *the land of* the Hittite, the Amorite, the Canaanite, the Perizzite, the Hivite and the Jebusite: **9** the king of Jericho, one, the king of Ai which *is* alongside Beth-El, one, **10** the king of Jerusalem, one, the king of Hebron, one, **11** the king of Jarmuth, one, the king of Lachish, one, **12** the king of Eglon, one, the king of Gezer, one, **13** the king of Debir, one, the king of Geder, one, **14** the king of Hormah, one, the king of Arad, one, **15** the king of Libnah, one, the king of Adullam, one, **16** the king of Makkedah, one, the king of Beth-El, one, **17** the king of Tappuah, one, the king of Hopher, one, **18** the king of Aphek, one, the king of Lasharon, one, **19** the king of Madon, one, the king of Hazor, one, **20** the king of Shimron-Meron, one, the king of Achshaph, one, **21** the king of Taanach, one, the king of Megiddo, one, **22** the king of Kedesh, one, the king of Jokneam of Carmel, one, **23** the king of Dor of the heights of Dor, one, the king of the nations of Gilgal, one, **24** the king of Tirzah, one. All the kings *came to* thirty-one.

Joshua Chapter 13

1 Now Joshua *was* old *and* advanced in years, and the LORD said to him, “You have become old *and* advanced in years, but very much of the land remains to be taken possession of. **2** This *is* the land which remains: all the regions of the Philistines, and all Geshuri, **3** from Shihor which *is* before Egypt up to the border of Ekron to the north, *which* is reckoned to the Canaanites, five barons of the Philistines: the Gazathites and the Ashdodites, the Ashkelonites, the Gittites and the Ekronites; also the Avites. **4** From the south: all the land of the Canaanites and Mearah of the Sidonians to Aphek, to the border of the Amorites, **5** and the land of the Gibleites, and all Lebanon to the east, from Baal-Gad under Mount Hermon to the approach of Hamath. **6** *As for* all the inhabitants of the mountain *range*, from Lebanon to Misrephoth-Maim – all the Sidonians – I will dispossess them before the sons of Israel. You just assign it to Israel as an inheritance, as I have commanded you. **7** And now, divide this land *to be* an inheritance for the nine tribes and half of the tribe of Manasseh. **8** With them the Reubenites and the Gadites received their inheritance which Moses gave them across the Jordan on the east, as Moses the servant of the LORD gave them, **9** from Aroer which *is* on the bank of the Arnon Brook and the city which *is* at the middle *section* of the brook, and all the plain *of* Medeba to Dibon, **10** and all the cities of Sihon king of the Amorites, who reigned in Heshbon *and* as far as the border of the sons of Ammon, **11** and Gilead and the territory of the Geshurites and the Maachathites and all of Mount Hermon and all Bashan as far as Salcah, **12** *and* all the kingdom of Og in Bashan who reigned in

Ashtaroth and in Edrei. *It is he who* was left from the remainder of the Rephaim, whom Moses struck and dispossessed.” **13** But the sons of Israel did not dispossess the Geshurite and the Maachathite, and Geshur and Maachath dwell in the midst of Israel up to this day. **14** But he did not give an inheritance to the tribe of Levi. The fire-offerings of the LORD God of Israel *are* their inheritance, as he has said to them. **15** And Moses gave the tribe of the sons of Reuben *their inheritance* according to their families. **16** And they had the territory from Aroer, which *is* on the bank of the Arnon Brook, and the city which is at the middle *section* of the brook, and all the plain as far as Medeba, **17** *namely* Heshbon and all its cities which *are* on the plain, Dibon and Bamoth-Baal and Beth-Baal-Meon, **18** and Jahzah and Kedemoth and Mephaath, **19** and Kiriathaim and Sibmah and Zereth-Shahar in the mountain *range* of the valley, **20** and Beth-Peor and Ashdod-Pisgah and Beth-Jeshimoth, **21** and all the cities of the plain, and all the kingdom of Sihon king of the Amorites who reigned in Heshbon, whom Moses struck, with the chiefs of Midian – Evi and Rekem, and Zur and Hur and Reba, princes of Sihon – inhabiting the land. **22** And the sons of Israel killed by the sword Balaam the son of Beor, the diviner, among those who were defeated by them. **23** And the border of the sons of Reuben *was* the Jordan – as a *natural* border. This *was* the inheritance of the sons of Reuben according to their families – their cities with their villages. **24** And Moses gave *an inheritance* to the tribe of Gad – to the sons of Gad – according to their families. **25** And their territory was *at* Jazer and all the cities of Gilead, and half of the land of the sons of Ammon as far as Aroer which *is* before Rabbah, **26** and from Heshbon to Ramath-Mizpeh and Betonim, and from Mahanaim up to the border of Debir, **27** and in the valley, Beth-Haram and Beth-Nimrah, and Succoth and Zaphon – the remainder of the kingdom of Sihon king of Heshbon – *with* the Jordan as a *natural* border up to the end of the Sea of Kinnereth across the Jordan, to the east. **28** This *was* the inheritance of the sons of Gad according to their families – the cities and the villages. **29** And Moses gave *inheritance* to half of the tribe of Manasseh, and to the half-tribe of the sons of Manasseh it belonged, according to their families. **30** And their border was from Mahanaim, all Bashan, all the kingdom of Og king of Bashan, and all the villages of Jair which *were* in Bashan: sixty cities. **31** And half of Gilead and Ashtaroth and Edrei, cities of the kingdom of Og in Bashan *were given* to the sons of Machir the son of Manasseh – to one half of the sons of Machir by their families. **32** These *are* what Moses gave as an inheritance in the arid tracts of Moab across the Jordan, east of Jericho. **33** But to the tribe of Levi Moses did not give *any*

inheritance. The LORD God of Israel *is* their inheritance, as he said to them.

Joshua Chapter 14

1 And these *are the places* which the sons of Israel inherited in the land of Canaan, which Eleazar the priest and Joshua the son of Nun distributed as an inheritance, with the paternal heads of the tribes of the sons of Israel. **2** Their inheritance *was* by lot, as the LORD had commanded through the intermediacy of Moses, *it being* for the nine and a half tribes. **3** For Moses gave the inheritance of the two and a half tribes across the Jordan, but he did not give the Levites any inheritance among them. **4** For Joseph's sons became two tribes – Manasseh and Ephraim. But they did not give a portion to the Levites in the land, except cities to inhabit and pasture lands *belonging* to them, for their cattle and for their property. **5** As the LORD commanded Moses, so the sons of Israel did, and they divided up the land. **6** Then the sons of Judah approached Joshua in Gilgal, and Caleb the son of Jephunneh the Kenizzite said to him, “You know the word which the LORD spoke to Moses the man of God concerning me and concerning you in Kadesh-Barnea. **7** I *was* forty years old when Moses the servant of the LORD sent me from Kadesh-Barnea to spy out the land, and I reported back to him, in accordance with my heart. **8** But my brothers who went up with me caused the heart of the people to melt away, but I followed the LORD my God fully. **9** And Moses swore on that day and said, ‘The land which your foot has trodden on will certainly be yours as an inheritance, and your sons’, age-abidingly, for you have fully followed the LORD my God.’ **10** And now, look, the LORD has kept me alive, as he said forty-five years ago, since when the LORD spoke this word to Moses, when Israel was walking in the desert, and now, look, I *am* eighty-five years old today. **11** Today I *am* still as strong as on the day when Moses sent me. As my strength *was* then, so my strength *is* now, in battle and in ordinary affairs. **12** So now, give me this mountain, *of* which the LORD spoke on that day, for you heard on that day that the Anakites *were* there, with great fortified cities, *but that* if the LORD *was to be* with me, I would dispossess them, as the LORD had said.” **13** Then Joshua blessed him, and he gave Hebron to Caleb the son of Jephunneh as an inheritance, **14** which *is* why Hebron came *to belong* to Caleb the son of Jephunneh the Kenizzite as an inheritance, up to this day – because he fully followed the LORD God of Israel. **15** And the name of Hebron *was* previously Kiriath-Arba, *after Arba*, who *was* the great man of the Anakites. And the land rested from war.

Joshua Chapter 15

1 And the lot of the tribe of the sons of Judah, according to their families, was to the border of Edom – the Desert of Zin to the south, at the southern end. 2 And their border to the south was from the end of the Dead Sea, from the inlet which faces south. 3 And it went out from the south to the ascent of Akrabbim, and it crossed over towards Zin, and it went up from the south to Kadesh-Barnea, and it crossed Hezron and went up to Addar, and it went round to Karkaa. 4 And it crossed to Azmon and went out to the Brook of Egypt, and the border at the sea was its extreme end. This will be your southern border. 5 And the border to the east was the Dead Sea, up to the end of the Jordan, and the border in the northern corner is from the sea inlet at the end of the Jordan. 6 And the border went up to Beth-Hoglah, and it crossed over in the north to Beth-Arabah, and the border went up to the stone of Bohan the son of Reuben. 7 And the border went up to Debir from the Valley of Achor, and northwards, turning towards Gilgal, which is opposite the ascent of Adummim, which is to the south of the brook, and the border crossed to the water of En-Shemesh, and its extremities were at En-Rogel. 8 And the border went up the Valley of the Son of Hinnom, to the slope of the Jebusite to the south, that is Jerusalem. And the border went up to the summit of the mountain which faces the Valley of Hinnom on the west, which is at the northern end of the Valley of the Rephaim. 9 And the border was drawn from the summit of the mountain to the source of the water of Nephtoah, and it went out to the cities of Mount Ephron, and the border was drawn to Baalah, that is Kiriath-Jearim. 10 Then the border went round from Baalah westwards to Mount Seir, and it crossed to the side of Mount Jearim on the north, that is Chesalon, and it went down to Beth-Shemesh, and it crossed over to Timnah. 11 And the border went out to the side of Ekron towards the north, then the border was drawn to Shicron, and it crossed over to Mount Baalah, and it went out to Jabneel, and the extremities of the border were at the sea. 12 And the border to the west went to the Great Sea – as a natural border. This is the border of the sons of Judah round about, according to their families. 13 And to Caleb the son of Jephunneh he gave a share in the midst of the sons of Judah according to the pronouncement of the LORD to Joshua: Kiriath-Arba (*Arba being* the father of Anak), that is Hebron. 14 And Caleb dispossessed the three sons of Anak of that place: Sheshai and Ahiman and Talmi – the offspring of Anak. 15 Then he went up from there to the inhabitants of Debir. Now the name of Debir was previously Kiriath-Sepher. 16 And Caleb said, “Whoever attacks Kiriath-Sepher and captures it, to him I will give

Achsah my daughter as a wife.” 17 Then Othniel the son of Kenaz, Caleb's brother, captured it, and he gave him Achsah his daughter as a wife. 18 And it came to pass when she came to him that she persuaded him to ask for a field from her father. So she dismounted from her donkey, and Caleb said to her, “What is the matter?” 19 And she said, “Give me a blessing, for you have given me the land of the south, so give me springs of water.” Then he gave her the upper springs and the lower springs. 20 This was the inheritance of the tribe of the sons of Judah, according to their families. 21 And the cities from the boundary of the tribe of the sons of Judah to the border of Edom in the south were: Kabzeel and Eder and Jagur, 22 and Kinah and Dimonah and Adadah, 23 and Kedesh and Hazor and Ithnan, 24 Ziph and Telem and Bealoth, 25 and Hazor-Hadattah and Kerioth and Hezron which is Hazor, 26 Amam and Shema and Moladah, 27 and Hazar-Gaddah and Heshmon and Beth-Pelet, 28 and Hazar-Shual and Beersheba and Bizjathjah, 29 Baalah and Iim and Ezem, 30 and Eltolad and Chesil and Hormah, 31 and Ziklag and Madmannah and Sansannah, 32 and Lebaoth and Shilim and Ain and Rimmon – all the cities came to twenty-nine in number, with their villages. 33 In the lowland: Eshtaol and Zorah and Ashnah, 34 and Zanoah and En-Gannim, Tappuah and Enam, 35 Jarmuth and Adullam, Sochoh and Azekah, 36 and Shaaraim and Adithaim and Gederah and Gederothaim – fourteen cities with their villages; 37 Zenan and Hadashah and Migdal-Gad, 38 and Dilan and Mizpeh and Joktheel, 39 Lachish and Bozkath and Eglon, 40 and Cabbon and Lahmas and Kithlish, 41 and Gederath, Beth-Dagon and Naamah and Makkedah – sixteen cities with their villages; 42 Libnah and Ether and Ashan, 43 and Jephthah and Ashnah and Nezib, 44 and Keilah and Achzib and Mareshah – nine cities with their villages; 45 Ekron with its satellites and its villages; 46 from Ekron westwards: all that were next to Ashdod with their villages, 47 Ashdod, its satellites, and its villages, Gaza, its satellites and its villages, as far as the Brook of Egypt and the sea – the border – as a natural border; 48 and in the mountain area: Shamir and Jattir and Sochoh, 49 and Dannah and Kiriath-Sannah, which is Debir, 50 and Anab and Eshtemoah and Anim, 51 and Goshen and Holon and Giloh – eleven cities with their villages; 52 Arab and Rumah and Eshan, 53 Janim and Beth-Tappuah and Aphekah, 54 and Humtah and Kiriath-Arba, which is Hebron, and Zior – nine cities with their villages; 55 Maon, Carmel and Ziph and Juttah, 56 and Jezreel and Jokdeam and Zanoah, 57 Cain, Gibeath and Timnah – ten cities with their villages; 58 Halhul, Beth-Zur and Gedor, 59 and Maarath and Beth-Anoth and Eltekon – six cities with their villages; 60 Kiriath-Baal which is Kiriath-Jearim and Rabbah – two cities with their villages; 61 in the desert: Beth-Arabah, Middin

and Sechachah, 62 and Nibshan and the City of Salt and En-Gedi – six cities with their villages. 63 But *as for* the Jebusites – the inhabitants of Jerusalem – the sons of Judah are not able to dispossess them, and the Jebusites have been dwelling with the sons of Judah in Jerusalem up to this day.

Joshua Chapter 16

1 And the lot of Joseph's sons came out *as* from the Jordan *at* Jericho to the water of Jericho to the east – the desert *which* rises from Jericho at Mount Beth-El. 2 And it came out *as* from Beth-El to Luz, and it crossed over to the border of Archi, *to* Ataroth. 3 And it went down to the west, to the border of Japhleti as far as the border of Lower Beth-Horon, and as far as Gezer, and its limits were at the sea. 4 And the sons of Joseph, *of* Manasseh and Ephraim, inherited *it*. 5 And the border of the sons of Ephraim according to their families was *assigned*, and the border of their inheritance was to the east, *in* Ataroth-Addar as far as Upper Beth-Horon. 6 And the border went out westwards *to* Michmethath in the north, and the border went round to the east *to* Taanath-Shiloh, and it passed it on the east, *proceeding to* Janohah. 7 And it went down from Janohah *to* Ataroth and *to* Naarath, and it reached Jericho, and it went out *to* the Jordan. 8 The border goes from Tappuah westwards *to* the Kanah Brook, and its limits are at the sea. This *was* the inheritance of the tribe of the sons of Ephraim according to their families. 9 And the separate cities of the sons of Ephraim *were* among the inheritance of the sons of Manasseh – all the cities with their villages. 10 But they did not dispossess the Canaanite who was living in Gezer, and the Canaanite lived in the midst of Ephraim, *as it is* up to this day, and they were under tribute service.

Joshua Chapter 17

1 And there was the lot for the tribe of Manasseh, because he *was* Joseph's firstborn, *the lot* for Machir Manasseh's firstborn, the father of Gilead, for he was a man of war, and he had Gilead and Bashan. 2 And the sons of Manasseh who remained had *a lot* according to their families: for the sons of Abiezer and for the sons of Helek, and for the sons of Asriel, and for the sons of Shechem, and for the sons of Hephher, and for the sons of Shemida. These *were* the sons of Manasseh the son of Joseph – the males – according to their families. 3 But Zelophehad, the son of Hephher, the son of Gilead, the son of Machir, the son of Manasseh, did not have *any* sons, but *only* daughters, and these *are* the names of his daughters: Mahlah and Noah, Hoglah, Milcah and Tirzah. 4 And they came into the presence of Eleazar the priest and of Joshua the son of Nun, and of the leaders, and they said,

“The LORD commanded Moses to give us an inheritance among our brothers.” And he gave them an inheritance according to the pronouncement of the LORD, among their father's brothers. 5 And the portions of Manasseh fell, ten *of them in number*, apart from the land of Gilead and Bashan which *are* across the Jordan. 6 For the daughters of Manasseh received an inheritance among his sons, and the land of Gilead was for the remaining sons of Manasseh. 7 And the border of Manasseh was from Asher *to* Michmethath, which *is* in front of Shechem, and the border went to the right, to the inhabitants of En-Tappuah. 8 Manasseh had the land of Tappuah, but Tappuah *itself* up to Manasseh's border *was* for the sons of Ephraim. 9 And the border went down *to* the Kanah Brook southwards – towards the brook. These cities *were* for Ephraim in the midst of the cities of Manasseh, and Manasseh's border *was* to the north of the brook, and its limits were at the sea. 10 To the south *it was* Ephraim's and to the north *it was* Manasseh's. And the sea was its border, and they met with the *territory of* Asher in the north, and with *that of* Issachar in the east. 11 And Manasseh had in Issachar's *territory* and in Asher's *territory*: Beth-Shean and its satellites, and Ibleam and its satellites, and the inhabitants of Dor and its satellites, and the inhabitants of En-Dor and its satellites, and the inhabitants of Taanach and its satellites, and the inhabitants of Megiddo and its satellites – the three highlands. 12 But the sons of Manasseh could not dispossess these cities, and the Canaanites resolved to dwell in this land. 13 And it came about that, when the sons of Israel became strong, they put the Canaanites under tribute, but they did not dispossess *them* at all. 14 Then the sons of Joseph spoke with Joshua and said, “Why have you given me *as* an inheritance one lot and one portion, whilst I *am* a numerous people inasmuch as so far the LORD has blessed me?” 15 And Joshua said to them, “If you *are* a numerous people, get moving up into the woodland and reclaim *land* for yourself there, in the land of the Perizzite and the Rephaim, for Mount Ephraim is *too* confined for you.” 16 Then the sons of Joseph said, “The mountain is not sufficient for us, but all the Canaanites who live in the valley area *have* iron chariots, *both* they of Beth-Shean and its satellites, and they of the Valley of Jezreel.” 17 Then Joshua spoke to the house of Joseph – to Ephraim and to Manasseh – and he said, “You *are* a numerous people, and you *have* great strength. You will not have *just* one lot. 18 For you will have a mountain, for it *is* woodland, and you will reclaim it, and its limits will belong to you, for you will dispossess the Canaanite, although they *have* iron chariots *and* although they *are* strong.”

Joshua Chapter 18

1 Then the whole congregation of the sons of Israel was convened *at* Shiloh, and they set up the tent of contact there. And the land was subdued before them. 2 Now there remained among the sons of Israel those who had not been apportioned their inheritance – seven tribes. 3 And Joshua said to the sons of Israel, “How long will you be slack in going to take possession of the land which the LORD God of your fathers has given you? 4 Appoint yourselves three men per tribe, and I will send them, and they will get up and walk around the land, and document it according to their inheritance, and *then* they will come to me. 5 And they will divide it into seven portions. Judah will remain in his territory in the south, and the house of Joseph will remain in their territory to the north. 6 And you will document the land *as* seven portions, and you will report to me here, and I will cast lots for you here before the LORD our God. 7 For the Levites *do not have* a portion in your midst, for the LORD's priesthood *is* their inheritance, and Gad and Reuben and half of the tribe of Manasseh received their inheritance across the Jordan on the east, which Moses the servant of the LORD gave them.” 8 Then the men got up and departed, and Joshua commanded those who went to document the land, and he said, “Go and walk around the land and document it, then return to me, and I will cast lots for you here in the presence of the LORD in Shiloh.” 9 So the men departed and crossed the land and documented it by cities in seven portions in a book. Then they came *back* to Joshua at the camp *at* Shiloh, 10 and Joshua cast lots for them in Shiloh, in the presence of the LORD, and Joshua apportioned the land there to the sons of Israel according to their divisions. 11 And the lot of the tribe of the sons of Benjamin came up according to their families, and the territory of their lot came out *as* between the sons of Judah and the sons of Joseph. 12 And their border in the northern quarter was from the Jordan, and the border went up to the side of Jericho in the north, then it went up *to* the mountain *range* westwards, and its limits were at the Desert of Beth-Aven. 13 The border then crossed over from there to Luz, to the slope of Luz, going south, that *is to* Beth-El, then the border went down *to* Ataroth-Addar at the mountain which *is* south of Lower Beth-Horon. 14 And the border was drawn, and it went round the western quarter southwards from the mountain which *is* before Beth-Horon, southwards, and its limits were at Kiriath-Baal, that *is* Kiriath-Jearim, a city of the sons of Judah. This *is* the western quarter. 15 And the southern quarter *was* from the end of Kiriath-Jearim, and the border went out westwards, and it went out to the water-source of Nephtoah. 16 And the border

went down to the end of the mountain *range* which *is* by the Valley of the Son of Hinnom, which *is* in the Valley of the Rephaim to the north. And it went down the Valley of Hinnom to the side of Jebusi on the south, and it went down *to* En-Rogel. 17 And it was drawn from the north, and it went out *to* En-Shemesh, and it went out to Geliloth, which *is* opposite the ascent to Adummim, then it went down *to* the stone of Bohan the son of Reuben. 18 And it crossed over to the side opposite Arabah to the north, and *then* descended to Arabah *itself*. 19 And the border crossed the side of Beth-Hoglah northwards, and the limits of the border were at the inlet of the Dead Sea to the north *and* at the southern end of the Jordan. This *is* the southern border. 20 And the Jordan formed its border in the eastern quarter. This *was* the inheritance of the sons of Benjamin according to their enclosing borders, according to their families. 21 And the cities which *belonged* to the tribe of the sons of Benjamin according to their families were: Jericho and Beth-Hoglah and the Valley of Keziz, 22 and Beth-Arabah and Zemaraim and Beth-El, 23 and Avim and Parah and Ophrah, 24 and Chephar-Haammoni and Ophni and Geba – twelve cities with their villages; 25 Gibeon and Ramah and Beeroth, 26 and Mizpeh and Chephirah and Mozah, 27 and Rekem and Irpeel and Taralah, 28 and Zela, Eleph and Jebusi – that *is* Jerusalem – Gibeath, Kiriath – fourteen cities with their villages. This *was* the inheritance of the sons of Benjamin according to their families.

Joshua Chapter 19

1 And the second lot came out for Simeon – for the tribe of the sons of Simeon according to their families – and their inheritance was within the inheritance of the sons of Judah. 2 And they had as their inheritance Beersheba and Sheba and Moladah, 3 and Hazar-Shual and Balah and Ezem, 4 and Eltolad and Bethul and Hormah, 5 and Ziklag and Beth-Marcaboth and Hazar-Susah, 6 and Beth-Lebaoth and Sharuhén – thirteen cities with their villages; 7 and Ain, Rimmon, and Ether and Ashan – four cities with their villages; 8 and all the villages that *are* around these cities, up to Baalath-Beer *and* Ramath of the south. This *was* the inheritance of the tribe of the sons of Simeon according to their families. 9 The inheritance of the sons of Simeon *came* from the portion of the sons of Judah, for the portion of the sons of Judah was too great for them, and the sons of Simeon received an inheritance within their inheritance. 10 Then the third lot came up, for the sons of Zebulun, according to their families, and the border of their inheritance was up to Sarid. 11 And their border went up to the west, and *to* Maralah, and it reached Dabbesheth, and it reached the brook which *is* before Jokneam. 12 And it came back

from Sarid eastwards, *towards* the sunrise, to the border of Chisloth-Tabor, and it went out to Daberath, and it went up *to* Japhia. **13** And from there it crossed eastwards, towards the sunrise, *to* Gittah-Hepher *and* Ittah-Kazin, and it went out *to* Rimmon-Methoar, *and* *to* Neah. **14** And the border went round it to the north *at* Hannathon and its limits were at the Valley of Jiphtah-El, **15** and Kattath and Nahalal and Shimron, and Idalah, and Bethlehem – twelve cities with their villages. **16** This *was* the inheritance of the sons of Zebulun according to their families – these cities with their villages. **17** The fourth lot came out for Issachar – for the sons of Issachar according to their families. **18** And their border was towards Jezreel and Chesuloth and Shunem, **19** and Hapharaim and Shion and Anaharath, **20** and Rabbith and Kishion and Ebez, **21** and Remeth and En-Gannim and En-Haddah and Beth-Pazzez. **22** And the border reached Tabor and Shahazumah and Beth-Shemesh, and the limits of their border were *at* the Jordan – sixteen cities with their villages. **23** This *was* the inheritance of the tribe of the sons of Issachar according to their families – the cities with their villages. **24** Then the fifth lot came out, for the tribe of the sons of Asher, according to their families. **25** And their border was *at* Helkath and Hali and Beten and Achshaph, **26** and Alammelech and Amad and Mishal, and it reached Carmel to the west, and to Shihor-Libnath. **27** And it came back eastwards *to* Beth-Dagon, and it reached *the territory of* Zebulun and the Valley of Jiphtah-El to the north of Beth-Emek and Neiel, and it went out to Cabul on the left *hand side*, **28** and Ebron and Rehob and Hammon and Kanah, as far as Great Sidon. **29** And the border returned *to* Ramah and to the fortified city of Tyre, then the border returned *to* Hosah. And its limits to the west were from the region of Achzib. **30** And Umah and Aphek and Rehob – twenty-two cities with their villages. **31** This *was* the inheritance of the tribe of the sons of Asher according to their families – these cities with their villages. **32** The sixth lot came out for the sons of Naphtali – for the sons of Naphtali according to their families. **33** And their border *was* from Heleph *and* from Elon at Zaanannim and Adami, Nekeb and Jabneel, up to Lakkum. And its limits were at the Jordan. **34** And the border returned westwards *to* Aznoth-Tabor, and it went out from there to Hukok, and it adjoined *the territory of* Zebulun in the south, and it adjoined *the territory of* Asher in the west, and *of* Judah *at* the Jordan towards the east. **35** And it *took in* the fortified cities of Ziddim, Zer and Hammath, Rakkath and Kinnereth, **36** and Adamah and Ramah and Hazor, **37** and Kedesh and Edrei and En-Hazor, **38** and Iron and Migdal-El, Horem and Beth-Anath and Beth-Shemesh – nineteen cities with their villages. **39** This *was* the inheritance of the tribe of the

sons of Naphtali according to their families – the cities with their villages. **40** The seventh lot came out for the tribe of the sons of Dan according to their families, **41** and the territory of their inheritance was Zorah and Eshtaol and Ir-Shemesh, **42** and Shaalabbin and Aijalon and Jithlah, **43** and Elon and Timnah and Ekron, **44** and Eltekeh and Gibbethon and Baalath, **45** and Jehud and Bene-Berak and Gath-Rimmon, **46** and Me-Jarkon and Rakkon with the border opposite Japho. **47** And the border of the sons of Dan went out from them, and the sons of Dan went up and fought against Leshem and captured it, and they struck it with the edge of the sword, and they took possession of it and dwelt in it, and they called it Leshem Dan, after the name of Dan their father. **48** This *was* the inheritance of the tribe of the sons of Dan according to their families – these cities with their villages. **49** And they finished inheriting the land according to its borders, and the sons of Israel gave an inheritance to Joshua the son of Nun in their midst. **50** They gave him the city which he had asked for, according to the pronouncement of the LORD: Timnath-Serah on Mount Ephraim, and he built the city and dwelt in it. **51** These *were* the inheritances which Eleazar the priest and Joshua the son of Nun, and the chief *men* of the fathers caused the tribes of the sons of Israel to inherit by lot in Shiloh before the LORD *at* the entrance to the tent of contact, and they finished dividing the land.

Joshua Chapter 20

1 Then the LORD spoke to Joshua and said, **2** “Speak to the sons of Israel and say, ‘Appoint for yourselves the cities of refuge, *about* which I have told you through the intermediacy of Moses, **3** so that a manslayer *can* flee there – one who strikes a person by accident, unintentionally – and they will be a refuge for you from the avenger of blood. **4** And he will flee to one of these cities, and he will stand *at* the entrance of the gate of the city and relate his case in the audience of the elders of that city, and they will absorb him in the city with them, and they will give him a place, and he will dwell with them. **5** And if the avenger of blood pursues him, they will not deliver the manslayer into his hand, because he struck his neighbour unintentionally not having hated him in the past. **6** And he shall dwell in that city until he stands before the congregation in judgment, until the death of the high priest who is *in office* in those days. Then the manslayer will return and go to his city and to his house – to the city from which he fled.’” **7** So they sanctified Kedesh in Galilee at Mount Naphtali, and Shechem at Mount Ephraim, and Kiriath-Arba – that *is* Hebron – at the mountain of Judah. **8** And across the Jordan east of Jericho they appointed Bezer in the desert, in the plains

of the tribe of Reuben, and Ramoth in Gilead, of the tribe of Gad, and Golan in Bashan of the tribe of Manasseh. **9** These were the cities appointed for all the sons of Israel and for the foreigner temporarily resident in their midst, *for them* to flee there – anyone striking a person accidentally – so that he does not die at the hand of the avenger of blood, up to when he stands before the congregation.

Joshua Chapter 21

1 Then the paternal heads of the Levites approached Eleazar the priest and Joshua the son of Nun, and the paternal heads of the tribes of the sons of Israel. **2** And they spoke to them in Shiloh in the land of Canaan, and they said, “The LORD gave commandment through the intermediacy of Moses to give us cities to inhabit with their pasture lands for our cattle.” **3** So the sons of Israel gave the Levites *their due* from their *own* inheritance, according to the instruction of the LORD – these cities with their pasture lands. **4** And the lot came out for the families of the Kohathites, and the sons of Aaron the priest – *members* of the Levites – had from the tribe of Judah and from the tribe of the Simeonites and from the tribe of Benjamin, by lot, thirteen cities. **5** And to the sons of Kohath who remained *were given* – from the families of the tribe of Ephraim and from the tribe of Dan and from the half-tribe of Manasseh – ten cities by lot. **6** And to the sons of Gershon *were given* – from the families of the tribe of Issachar and from the tribe of Asher and from the tribe of Naphtali, and from the half-tribe of Manasseh in Bashan – thirteen cities by lot. **7** To the sons of Merari, according to their families *were given* – from the tribe of Reuben and from the tribe of Gad and from the tribe of Zebulun – twelve cities. **8** So the sons of Israel gave the Levites these cities with their pasture lands, as the LORD had commanded through the intermediacy of Moses, by lot. **9** And from the tribe of the sons of Judah and from the tribe of the sons of Simeon, they gave these cities which he specified by name. **10** And the sons of Aaron, of the families of the Kohathites, of the sons of Levi, had *what follows*, because they had the first lot, **11** and they were given Kiriath-Arba (*Arba* being the father of Anak), that *is* Hebron, in the mountain *range* of Judah, and its pasture lands around it, **12** but the fields of the city and its courtyards were given to Caleb the son of Jephunneh as his possession. **13** So they gave the sons of Aaron the priest *as* a city of refuge for the manslayer Hebron and its pasture lands, and Libnah and its pasture lands, **14** and Jattir and its pasture lands, and Eshtemoa and its pasture lands, **15** and Holon and its pasture lands, and Debir and its pasture lands, **16** and Ain and its pasture lands, and Juttah and its pasture lands, *and* Beth-Shemesh and its pasture lands – nine

cities from these two tribes. **17** And from the tribe of Benjamin: Gibeon and its pasture lands, Geba and its pasture lands, **18** Anathoth and its pasture lands and Almon and its pasture lands – four cities. **19** All the cities of the sons of Aaron, the priests, *came to* thirteen cities with their pasture lands. **20** And the families of the sons of Kohath – the remaining Levites of Kohath's sons – had cities by their lot from the tribe of Ephraim. **21** And they gave them *as* a city of refuge for the manslayer Shechem and its pasture lands at Mount Ephraim, and Gezer and its pasture lands, **22** and Kibzaim and its pasture lands, and Beth-Horon and its pasture lands – four cities. **23** And from the tribe of Dan: Eltekeh and its pasture lands, Gibbethon and its pasture lands, **24** Aijalon and its pasture lands, *and* Gath-Rimmon and its pasture lands – four cities. **25** And from the half-tribe of Manasseh: Taanach and its pasture lands, and Gath-Rimmon and its pasture lands – two cities. **26** All *these* cities *amount to* ten, with their pasture lands, *given* to the families of the sons of Kohath who remained. **27** And to the sons of Gershon from the families of the Levites, *they gave* from the half-tribe of Manasseh, *as* a city of refuge for the manslayer, Golan in Bashan and its pasture lands, and Beeshterah and its pasture lands – two cities – **28** and from the tribe of Issachar: Kishion and its pasture lands, Daberath and its pasture lands, **29** Jarmuth and its pasture lands, En-Gannim and its pasture lands – four cities. **30** And from the tribe of Asher: Mishal and its pasture lands, Abdon and its pasture lands, **31** Helkath and its pasture lands, and Rehob and its pasture lands – four cities. **32** And from the tribe of Naphtali, *as* a city of refuge for the manslayer: Kedesh in Galilee and its pasture lands, and Hammoth-Dor and its pasture lands, and Kartan and its pasture lands – three cities. **33** All the cities of the Gershonites according to their families *amount to* thirteen cities with their pasture lands. **34** And to the families of the sons of Merari – the remaining Levites – *they gave* from the tribe of Zebulun Jokneam and its pasture lands, Kartah and its pasture lands, **35** Dimnah and its pasture lands, Nahalal and its pasture lands – four cities. **36** And from the tribe of Reuben: Bezer and its pasture lands, and Jahzah and its pasture lands, **37** Kedemoth and its pasture lands, and Mephaath and its pasture lands – four cities. **38** And from the tribe of Gad, *as* a city of refuge for the manslayer: Ramoth in Gilead and its pasture lands, and Mahanaim and its pasture lands, **39** Heshbon and its pasture lands, Jazer and its pasture lands – all the cities *amount to* four. **40** All the cities of the sons of Merari according to their families – those who remained from the families of the Levites – had *as* their lot twelve cities. **41** All the cities of the Levites among the possessions of the sons of Israel *amounted to* forty-eight cities with their pasture lands. **42** These cities were city *by* city

with their pasture lands around each – so *it was* for all these cities. **43** And the LORD gave Israel all the land *about* which he had sworn that *he* would give *it* to their fathers, and they took possession of it, and they dwelt in it. **44** And the LORD gave them rest round about, according to everything he had sworn to their fathers, and no man *could* stand before them from any of their enemies; the LORD delivered all their enemies into their hand. **45** And not a word failed of all the good words which the LORD had spoken to the house of Israel – it all came *about*.

Joshua Chapter 22

1 Then Joshua called for the Reubenites and the Gadites and half of the tribe of Manasseh, **2** and he said to them, “You have kept everything Moses the servant of the LORD commanded you, and you have obeyed me in everything I have commanded you. **3** You did not forsake your brothers during these many days up to this day, and you have kept the charge of the body of commandments of the LORD your God. **4** And now the LORD your God has given your brothers rest, as he told them, and now, turn and get going to your tents *and* to the land of your possession which Moses the servant of the LORD has given you across the Jordan. **5** But be *very* much on your guard to carry out the body of commandments and the law which Moses the servant of the LORD commanded you – to love the LORD your God, and to walk in all his ways, and to keep his commandments, and to cling to him, and to serve him with all your heart and with all your soul.” **6** And Joshua blessed them and dismissed them, and they went to their tents. **7** Now Moses had given *an inheritance* to half of the tribe of Manasseh in Bashan, and Joshua gave the *other* half of it *an inheritance* with their brothers, across the Jordan to the west. And also when Joshua sent them off to their tents, he blessed them. **8** And he spoke to them and said, “Return to your tents with great riches and very much cattle, with silver and gold and copper and iron and very many clothes. Divide the spoil of your enemies with your brothers.” **9** So the sons of Reuben and the sons of Gad and half of the tribe of Manasseh returned and departed from the sons of Israel, from Shiloh which *is* in the land of Canaan, to go to the land of Gilead, to the land of their possession which they became possessors of, according to the pronouncement of the LORD through the intermediacy of Moses. **10** And they came to the regions of the Jordan which *are* in the land of Canaan. And the sons of Reuben and the sons of Gad, and half of the tribe of Manasseh built an altar there – at the Jordan – an altar of grand appearance. **11** And the sons of Israel heard *it* and said, “Look, the sons of Reuben and the sons of Gad, and half of the tribe of Manasseh have built an altar opposite the land

of Canaan in the regions of the Jordan, opposite the sons of Israel.” **12** And when the sons of Israel heard *it*, the whole congregation of the sons of Israel assembled *at* Shiloh to go up against them in battle. **13** And the sons of Israel sent Phinehas the son of Eleazar the priest to the sons of Reuben and to the sons of Gad and to half of the tribe of Manasseh, to the land of Gilead, **14** and ten leading people with him – one leading person individually per paternal house – for each of the tribes of Israel, and each *was* a head of their paternal house, which the thousands of Israel *have*. **15** And they came to the sons of Reuben and to the sons of Gad and to half of the tribe of Manasseh, to the land of Gilead, and they spoke with them and said, **16** “This *is what* the whole congregation of the LORD says: ‘What *is* this treacherous thing that you have treacherously done against the God of Israel, in turning away today from following the LORD, in building yourselves an altar – in rebelling today against the LORD? **17** *Is* the iniquity of Peor a small *matter* to us, from which we have not cleansed ourselves up to this day, when there was a plague in the congregation of the LORD? **18** But you have turned away today from following the LORD, and it has come about *that* you are rebelling against the LORD today, and tomorrow he will become angry with the whole congregation of Israel. **19** And even if the land of your possession is unclean, do cross over to the land of the LORD’s possession where the LORD’s tabernacle dwells, and come into a possession in our midst, and do not rebel against the LORD, and do not rebel against us, by building yourselves an altar other than the altar to the LORD our God. **20** Did not Achan the son of Zerah deal treacherously with an accursed thing, so that there was anger on the whole congregation of Israel? And he did not die in his iniquity on his own.’” **21** Then the sons of Reuben and the sons of Gad and half of the tribe of Manasseh answered and said to the heads of thousands of Israel, **22** “The LORD GOD of gods – the LORD GOD of gods – he knows, and he will know Israel, whether *they are* in rebellion or whether *they are* in treachery against the LORD (do not save us *on* this day) **23** in building ourselves an altar, in turning away from following the LORD. And whether *it was* to offer on it a burnt offering and a meal-offering, or whether *it was* to sacrifice peace-offerings on it, the LORD will inquire, **24** or whether *it is* not out of concern, for a reason, *that* we made this thing and said, ‘In the future your sons will speak to our sons and say, «What *is the connection* between you and the LORD God of Israel? **25** For the LORD has put a border between us and you, *you* sons of Reuben and *you* sons of Gad – the Jordan. You have no part in the LORD.»’ So your sons will stop our sons from fearing the LORD. **26** So we said, ‘Let us now undertake to build an altar, *but* not for a burnt offering and not for

sacrifice. **27** For it *is* a testimony between us and you and our generations after us to carry out the LORD's service before him with our burnt offerings and with our sacrifices and with our peace-offerings, so that your sons will not say in the future to our sons, «You *have* no part in the LORD.» **28** So we said, 'It will be *the case* that when they speak to us and to our generations in the future, that we will say, «See the edifice – an altar to the LORD – which our fathers made, not for a burnt offering and not for sacrifice, but it *is* a testimony between us and you.»' **29** *May it be* far from us to rebel against the LORD, and to turn away today from following the LORD in building an altar for a burnt offering, for a meal-offering or for a sacrifice other than the altar to the LORD our God which *is* before his tabernacle." **30** Then Phinehas the priest and the leaders of the congregation and the heads of thousands of Israel who *were* with him heard the words which the sons of Reuben and the sons of Gad and the sons of Manasseh said, and they were happy *with it*. **31** Then Phinehas the son of Eleazar the priest said to the sons of Reuben and to the sons of Gad and to the sons of Manasseh, "Today we know that the LORD *is* in our midst, *and* that you have not committed such a treacherous act against the LORD. You have now delivered the sons of Israel from the hand of the LORD." **32** Then Phinehas the son of Eleazar the priest, and the leaders, came back from the sons of Reuben and from the sons of Gad, from the land of Gilead to the land of Canaan, to the sons of Israel, and they reported back to them. **33** And the sons of Israel were happy with the matter, and the sons of Israel blessed God, and they did not speak of going up against them in battle to ruin the land which the sons of Reuben and the sons of Gad were living in. **34** And the sons of Reuben and the sons of Gad called the altar *Testimony*, for *it was* a testimony between us, that the LORD *is* God.

Joshua Chapter 23

1 And it was *the case* after many days, after the LORD had given Israel rest from all their enemies round about, that Joshua had become old *and* advanced in years, **2** and Joshua called all Israel – its elders and its heads and its judges and its officers – and he said to them, "I have become old; I am advanced in years, **3** and you have seen everything that the LORD your God has done to all these nations before you, for *it is* the LORD your God who fights for you. **4** See *how* I have assigned these remaining nations to you as an inheritance to your tribes, from the Jordan, with all the nations which I cut off, with the Great Sea *in* the west. **5** And *it is* the LORD your God who drives them back at your presence and *who* dispossesses them in front of you, so that you inherit their land as the LORD your God has said to you. **6** So be of very good courage to keep and

do everything that *is* written in the book of the law of Moses, *so* not to depart from it *to* the right or *to* the left, **7** *and* not to go among these nations – these that remain with you – and you shall not mention the name of their gods, and you shall not adjure *by them*, and you shall not serve them, and you shall not worship them. **8** But rather, cling to the LORD your God, as you have done so far. **9** For the LORD has dispossessed great and powerful nations before you, and *as for* you, no man has withstood you up to this day. **10** One man from you will pursue a thousand, for *it is* the LORD your God who is fighting for you, as he has said to you. **11** So be very much on your guard for your lives to love the LORD your God. **12** For if you turn back at all and cling to the remnant of these nations – these that remain with you – and intermarry with them, and you go into them, and they into you, **13** *then* know for certain that the LORD your God will not continue to dispossess these nations before you, and *that* they will be a trap and a snare and a scourge to you in your sides, and as thorns in your eyes, until you perish from this good land which the LORD your God has given you. **14** And look, I am going the way of the whole of the earth today, but you have known with all your heart and with all your soul that not one word has failed from all the good words which the LORD your God has spoken concerning you – everything has come about for you; not one word of it has failed, **15** and it will come to pass, *that just* as every good word that the LORD your God spoke to you has come about with you, so shall the LORD bring upon you every bad word until he has destroyed you in this good land which the LORD your God has given you, **16** in your transgression of the covenant of the LORD your God, which he commanded you, if you depart and serve other gods and bow down to them, so that the LORD's anger is kindled against you, and you quickly perish from the good land which he has given you."

Joshua Chapter 24

1 Then Joshua gathered all the tribes of Israel in Shechem, and he called for the elders of Israel and for its heads and for its judges and for its officers, and they stood before God. **2** And Joshua said to all the people, "This *is what* the LORD God of Israel says: 'Your fathers dwelt across the river in time past – Terah the father of Abraham and the father of Nahor – and they served other gods, **3** but I took your father Abraham from the far side of the river, and I led him through all the land of Canaan, and I multiplied his seed, and I gave him Isaac. **4** And to Isaac I gave Jacob and Esau, and to Esau I gave Mount Seir to possess, while Jacob and his sons went down *to* Egypt. **5** And I sent Moses and Aaron, and I plagued Egypt with what I did in their midst, and afterwards I brought you out.

6 And I brought your fathers out of Egypt, and you came to the sea, whereupon Egypt pursued your fathers with chariots and horsemen *at* the Red Sea. 7 And they cried out to the LORD, and he put darkness between you and the Egyptians, and he brought the sea over them, and it covered them, and your eyes saw what I did in Egypt, and you dwelt in the desert for many days. 8 And I brought you to the land of the Amorite who dwelt across the Jordan, and they fought you, and I delivered them into your hand, and you took possession of their land, and I destroyed them before you. 9 Then Balak the son of Zippor, the king of Moab, rose up and fought against Israel, and he sent *men* and called for Balaam the son of Beor to curse you. 10 But I was not willing to hear Balaam, and he thoroughly blessed you, and I delivered you out of his hand. 11 Then you crossed the Jordan and went to Jericho, and the lords of Jericho fought against you – the Amorites and the Perizzites and the Canaanites and the Hittites and the Girgashites and the Hivites and the Jebusites – and I delivered them into your hand. 12 And I sent out wasps before you, and they drove them out before you – two kings of the Amorites – not by your sword and not by your bow. 13 And I gave you land which you did not toil on, and cities which you did not build, and you dwell in them, *and* you are eating *from* vineyards and olive trees which you did not plant.’ 14 So now, fear the LORD and serve him in sincerity and in truth, and put away the gods which your fathers served on the other side of the river, and in Egypt, and serve the LORD. 15 And if *it is* bad in your sight to serve the LORD, choose for yourselves today whom you will serve, whether the gods which your fathers served, which *were* on the other side of the river, or the gods of the Amorites in whose land you are dwelling, but *as for* me and my household, we will serve the LORD.” 16 And the people answered and said, “Far *be it* from us to forsake the LORD, to serve other gods. 17 For the LORD *is* our God, who brought us and our fathers up out of the land of Egypt, from a house of slavery, and who performed in our sight these great signs, and *who* guarded us along all the way we went, and among all the *various* peoples through whose midst we crossed. 18 And the LORD drove out all the nations before us, including the Amorites inhabiting the land, *so* we in turn will serve the LORD, for he *is* our God.” 19 Then Joshua said to the people, “You are not able to serve the LORD, for he *is* a holy God, *and* he *is* a jealous GOD; he will not endure your transgressions or your sins. 20 If you forsake the LORD and serve strange gods, he will turn and do you harm and make an end of you, after doing you good.” 21 Then the people said to Joshua, “Not *that*, for we will serve the LORD.” 22 Then Joshua said to the people, “You *are* witnesses to yourselves, for you have chosen the LORD, to serve him.” And they

said, “*We are* witnesses.” 23 Joshua said, “And now, put away the strange gods which *are* in your midst, and extend your heart to the LORD God of Israel.” 24 And the people said to Joshua, “We will serve the LORD our God, and we will obey him.” 25 Then Joshua made a covenant with the people on that day, and he set up for them a statute and a judicial system in Shechem. 26 And Joshua wrote these words in the book of the law of God, and he took a large stone, and he set it up there under the oak tree at the sanctuary of the LORD. 27 Then Joshua said to all the people, “Look, this stone will be a witness to us, for it has heard all the words of the LORD which he spoke with us, and it will be a witness to you, lest you deny your God.” 28 Then Joshua sent the people *away* – each *one* to his inheritance. 29 And it came to pass after these things that Joshua the son of Nun, the servant of the LORD, died, aged one hundred and ten years. 30 And they buried him in the territory of his inheritance at Timnath-Serah, which *is* at Mount Ephraim, to the north of Mount Gaash. 31 And Israel served the LORD all the days of Joshua, and all the days of the elders who outlived Joshua and who knew all the work of the LORD which he had done for Israel. 32 And they buried Joseph's bones, which the sons of Israel had brought up from Egypt, in Shechem, in the parcel of land which Jacob had bought from the sons of Hamor the father of Shechem for a hundred kesitahs, and they became an inheritance of the sons of Joseph. 33 Then Eleazar the son of Aaron died, and they buried him at the hill of Phinehas his son which had been given to him at Mount Ephraim.

Judges

Judges Chapter 1

1 And it came to pass after the death of Joshua that the sons of Israel inquired of the LORD and said, “Who will go up for us against the Canaanite first, to fight against them?” 2 And the LORD said, “Judah will go up. Behold, I have delivered the land into his hand.” 3 Then Judah said to Simeon his brother, “Go up with me into my lot, and we will fight against the Canaanite, and I in turn will go with you into your lot.” And Simeon went with him. 4 So Judah went up, and the LORD delivered the Canaanite and the Perizzite into their hand, and they struck them down in Bezek – ten thousand men. 5 And they found Adoni-Bezek in Bezek, and they fought against him, and they struck the Canaanites and the Perizzites down. 6 And Adoni-Bezek fled, but they pursued him and captured him, and they cut off his thumbs and big toes. 7 And Adoni-Bezek said, “Seventy kings have had their thumbs and their big toes cut off, and they have picked up *the pieces* under my table. As I did, so God has

requited me.” And they brought him *to* Jerusalem, and he died there. **8** Then the sons of Judah fought in Jerusalem and captured it, and they struck it with the edge of the sword, and they set the city on fire. **9** And afterwards the sons of Judah came down to fight the Canaanite, *who* inhabited the mountain *range*, and the south, and the lowland. **10** And Judah went against the Canaanite who was living in Hebron (now the name of Hebron *was* previously Kiriath-Arba) and they struck down Sheshai and Ahiman and Talmi. **11** Then he went from there to the inhabitants of Debir. Now the name of Debir *was* previously Kiriath-Sepher. **12** And Caleb said, “Whoever attacks Kiriath-Sepher and captures it, to him I will give Achsah my daughter as a wife.” **13** Then Othniel the son of Kenaz, Caleb's younger brother, captured it, and he gave him Achsah his daughter as a wife. **14** And it came to pass, when she came *to him*, that she persuaded him to ask for a field from her father. So she dismounted from *her* donkey, and Caleb said to her, “What *is* the matter?” **15** And she said to him, “Give me a blessing, for you have given me the land of the south, so give me springs of water.” Then Caleb gave her the upper springs and the lower springs. **16** And the sons of the Kenite, Moses' father-in-law, went up from the City of Palm Trees with the sons of Judah *to* the Judean Desert which *is* in the south of Arad, and they departed and dwelt with the people. **17** Then Judah went with Simeon his brother, and they struck the Canaanite who dwelt *in* Zephath, which they obliterated, and they called the city Hormah. **18** And Judah captured Gaza and its territory, and Ashkelon and its territory and Ekron and its territory. **19** And the LORD was with Judah, and he gained possession of the mountain, but *he could* not dispossess the inhabitants of the valley, because they *had* iron chariots. **20** And they gave Caleb Hebron, as Moses had said, and they dispossessed the three sons of Anak of that place. **21** But the sons of Benjamin did not dispossess the Jebusite – the inhabitant of Jerusalem – and the Jebusite has been dwelling with the sons of Benjamin in Jerusalem up to this day. **22** And the house of Joseph also went up *against* Beth-El, and the LORD *was* with them. **23** And the house of Joseph spied out Beth-El. Now the name of the city *was* previously Luz. **24** And the observers saw a man coming out of the city, and they said to him, “Please show us the entrance to the city, and we will deal with you graciously.” **25** And he showed them the entrance to the city, whereupon they struck the city with the edge of the sword, but they let the man and all his family go. **26** Then the man went *to* the land of the Hittites, and he built a city, and he called it Luz – that *is* its name up to this day. **27** And Manasseh did not dispossess Beth-Shean and its satellites, or Taanach and its satellites, or the inhabitants of Dor and its satellites, or the

inhabitants of Ibleam and its satellites, or the inhabitants of Megiddo and its satellites. And the Canaanites resolved to dwell in this land. **28** And it came about that, when Israel became strong, they put the Canaanite under tribute, but they did not dispossess *them* at all. **29** And Ephraim did not dispossess the Canaanite who was living in Gezer, and the Canaanite dwelt in their midst in Gezer. **30** Zebulun did not dispossess the inhabitants of Kitron or the inhabitants of Nahalal, and the Canaanite dwelt in their midst, and they came under tribute. **31** Asher did not dispossess the inhabitants of Akko or the inhabitants of Sidon, or *of* Ahlab or *of* Achzib or *of* Helbah, or *of* Aphik or *of* Rehob. **32** And the Asherites dwelt among the Canaanites – inhabitants of the land – because they did not dispossess them. **33** Naphtali did not dispossess the inhabitants of Beth-Shemesh or the inhabitants of Beth-Anath, and they dwelt among the Canaanites – inhabitants of the land – but the inhabitants of Beth-Shemesh and Beth-Anath came under tribute to them. **34** And the Amorites squeezed the sons of Dan into the mountain *range*, for they did not let them come down into the valley. **35** And the Amorites resolved to dwell on Mount Heres, in Aijalon and in Shaalbim, but the power of the house of Joseph was greater, and they came under tribute. **36** And the border of the Amorites *was* from the ascent of Akrabbim, from the rock and above.

Judges Chapter 2

1 Then the angel of the LORD went up from Gilgal to Bochim and said, “I am bringing you up from Egypt, and I have brought you to the land *about* which I swore to your fathers, for I said, ‘I shall never break my covenant with you. **2** And you shall not make a covenant with the inhabitants of this land. You will demolish their altars.’ But you have not obeyed me. What *is* this you have done? **3** So I also said, ‘I shall not drive them out before you, and they will be snares to you, and their gods will be a trap to you.’” **4** And it came about, as the angel of the LORD spoke these words to all the sons of Israel, that the people lifted up their voice and wept. **5** And they called that place Bochim, and they made a sacrifice there to the LORD. **6** Then Joshua dismissed the people, and the sons of Israel each went to their inheritance to take possession of the land. **7** And the people served the LORD all the days of Joshua, and all the days of the elders who outlived Joshua, who had seen all the great work of the LORD which he had done for Israel. **8** Then Joshua the son of Nun, the servant of the LORD, died, aged one hundred and ten years. **9** And they buried him in the territory of his inheritance, in Timnath-Heres at Mount Ephraim to the north of Mount Gaash. **10** And also all that generation were gathered to their fathers, and another

generation arose after them, who had not known the LORD, nor the work that he had done for Israel either. **11** And the sons of Israel did wrong in the sight of the LORD, and they served the Baalim. **12** And they forsook the LORD God of their fathers who brought them out of the land of Egypt, and they followed other gods, from the gods of the *various* peoples which *were* around them, and they bowed down to them, and they provoked the LORD to anger. **13** And they forsook the LORD, and they served Baal and *images of* Astarte. **14** And the LORD's anger was kindled against Israel, and he delivered them into the hand of plunderers, and they plundered them, and he sold them into the hand of their enemies round about, and they could no longer stand against their enemies. **15** Everywhere they went, the hand of the LORD was against them, to *their* detriment, as the LORD had said, and as the LORD had sworn to them, and they were greatly straitened. **16** But the LORD raised up judges, who saved them from those who were plundering them. **17** But they did not obey their judges either, for they played the harlot with other gods, and they bowed down to them, *and* they quickly departed from the way their fathers had gone, in that those obeyed the LORD's commandments, *but* these did not do so. **18** And when the LORD raised up judges to them, the LORD was with the judge, and he saved them from the hands of their enemies all the days of the judge, because the LORD had pity, because of their lamentation on account of those who oppressed them and those who tyrannized them. **19** And it would come to pass at the death of the judge, *that* they would revert and corruptly deviate from *the way of* their fathers, in following other gods, in serving them and in bowing down to them. They did not desist from their deeds or their stubborn way, **20** so the LORD's anger was kindled against Israel, and he said, "Since this people has transgressed my covenant which I commanded their fathers, and they have not obeyed me, **21** I in turn will not continue to dispossess anyone before them, from the nations which Joshua left when he died, **22** in order to test Israel through them, *as to* whether they are keeping the way of the LORD, by walking in these *ways* as their fathers kept *them*, or not." **23** For the LORD had left those nations alone, not quickly dispossessing them. And he had not delivered them into Joshua's hand.

Judges Chapter 3

1 And these *are* the nations which the LORD left alone, in order to test Israel through them – all those who did not know all the wars of Canaan – **2** but in order for the generations of the sons of Israel to know – to teach them war – just *those* who had not known them previously, *they are*: **3** five barons of the Philistines, and all the Canaanites and the Sidonians and the Hivites

who lived *at* the mountain *range* of Lebanon, from Mount Baal-Hermon to the approach to Hamath. **4** Now they were to test Israel, by *means of* them, so as to know whether they would obey the LORD's commandments which he commanded their fathers through the intermediacy of Moses. **5** And the sons of Israel dwelt in the midst of the Canaanites, the Hittites and the Amorites and the Perizzites and the Hivites and the Jebusites. **6** And they took their daughters for themselves as wives, and they gave their daughters to their sons, and they served their gods. **7** And the sons of Israel did wrong in the eyes of the LORD, and they forgot the LORD their God, and they served the Baalim and the phallic parks. **8** And the LORD's anger was kindled against Israel, and he sold them into the hand of Chushan-Rishathaim king of Aramaea of Mesopotamia, and the sons of Israel served Chushan-Rishathaim for eight years. **9** And the sons of Israel cried out to the LORD, and the LORD raised up a saviour to the sons of Israel, who delivered them: Othniel the son of Kenaz, Caleb's younger brother. **10** And the spirit of the LORD came on him, and he judged Israel, and he went out to battle, and the LORD delivered Chushan-Rishathaim king of Aramaea into his hand, and his hand prevailed against Chushan-Rishathaim. **11** Then the land was quiet for forty years, then Othniel the son of Kenaz died. **12** The sons of Israel then did wrong in the sight of the LORD again, and the LORD strengthened Eglon king of Moab against Israel, because they had done wrong in the sight of the LORD. **13** And he recruited the sons of Ammon and Amalek, and they set off and struck Israel, and they took possession of the City of Palm Trees. **14** Then the sons of Israel served Eglon king of Moab for eighteen years. **15** And the sons of Israel cried out to the LORD, and the LORD raised up a saviour to them, Ehud the son of Gera, the Benjaminite, a left-handed man, and the sons of Israel sent a gift through his agency to Eglon king of Moab. **16** And Ehud made himself a sword with two edges, a short-cubit in length, and he girded it under his garments at his right thigh. **17** And he offered the gift to Eglon king of Moab. Now Eglon *was* a very fat man. **18** And it came to pass, when he had finished offering the gift, that he sent the people who bore the gift out. **19** And he returned from the quarry which *was* in Gilgal, and he said, "I have a secret message for you, O king." And he said, "Shush." And *all the people* standing around him went out away from him. **20** Then Ehud went to him. Now he was sitting in an upper cool room which *was* for himself only, and Ehud said, "I have a message from God to you." And he got up from *his* seat. **21** Then Ehud shot out his left hand and took *his* sword from his right thigh and thrust it into his belly. **22** And even the handle went in after the blade, and the fat closed in around the blade, because he did not draw the sword out of his

belly, and it came out at *his* rectum. **23** Then Ehud went out through the porch, and he closed the doors to the upper room behind him and locked *them*. **24** And when he had gone out, his servants came and looked, and they found the doors of the upper room locked, and they said, "Surely he is covering his feet in the upper cool room." **25** And they waited until *they were* ashamed, and contrary to expectation, he didn't open the doors to the upper room, so they took the key and opened *it*, and what *they* saw was that their master had fallen to the ground dead. **26** And Ehud escaped while they delayed, and he crossed over the quarry and escaped to Seirah. **27** And it came to pass, when he arrived, that he sounded the ramshorn at Mount Ephraim, and the sons of Israel came down with him from the mountain, and he *was* in front of them. **28** And he said to them, "Pursue following me, because the LORD has delivered your enemies – Moab – into your hand." So they went down following him, and they captured the fords of the Jordan *for crossing* to Moab, and they did not allow *any* man to cross. **29** And they struck Moab at that time – about ten thousand men – all brawny and all valiant men, and not a man escaped. **30** So Moab was humiliated on that day by the power of Israel, and the land was quiet for eighty years. **31** And after him was Shamgar the son of Anath, and he struck the Philistines – six hundred men – with an ox-goad. And he too saved Israel.

Judges Chapter 4

1 Then the sons of Israel did what *was* wrong in the eyes of the LORD again, but Ehud was dead. **2** And the LORD sold them into the hand of Jabin king of Canaan, who reigned in Hazor, the commander of whose army *was* Sisera, who lived in Harosheth of the Gentiles. **3** And the sons of Israel cried out to the LORD, for he *had* nine hundred iron chariots, and he oppressed the sons of Israel severely for twenty years. **4** Now Deborah was a prophetess, the wife of Lappidoth, *and* she was judging Israel at that time, **5** and she was sitting under the palm tree of Deborah – between Ramah and Beth-El at Mount Ephraim – and the sons of Israel went up to her for justice. **6** And she sent for and called for Barak the son of Abinoam in Kedesh-Naphtali, and she said to him, "Did not the LORD God of Israel command *you and say*, 'Go and seize Mount Tabor, and take with you ten thousand men from the sons of Naphtali and from the sons of Zebulun. **7** And I will draw Sisera, the commander of Jabin's army, to you at the Kishon Brook, with his chariot *fleet* and his multitude, and I will deliver him into your hands'?" **8** Then Barak said to her, "If you go with me, I will go, but if you don't go with me, I won't go." **9** Then she said, "I will willingly go with you, but you will not have the honour of the expedition which you are going on, for the

LORD will sell Sisera into the hand of a woman." Then Deborah arose and went with Barak to Kedesh. **10** Then Barak called Zebulun and Naphtali together in Kedesh, and ten thousand men went up in his footsteps, and Deborah went up with him. **11** And Heber the Kenite, *who had* parted from the Kenites, *one* of the sons of Hobab, Moses' father-in-law, pitched his tent at the oak at Zaanannim which *is* next to Kedesh. **12** And it was reported to Sisera that Barak the son of Abinoam had gone up *to* Mount Tabor. **13** So Sisera called up the whole of his chariot *fleet* – nine hundred iron chariots – and all the people who *were* with him, from Harosheth of the Gentiles to the Kishon Brook. **14** Then Deborah said to Barak, "Arise, for this *is* the day *on* which the LORD has delivered Sisera into your hand. Will not the LORD go out before you?" So Barak went down from Mount Tabor with ten thousand men following him. **15** And the LORD routed Sisera and all *his* chariot *fleet* and the whole of *his* camp, by the edge of the sword before Barak, but Sisera descended from *his* chariot and fled on foot. **16** And Barak pursued the chariot *fleet* and the camp as far as Harosheth of the Gentiles, and the whole of Sisera's camp fell at the edge of the sword – not even one remained. **17** And Sisera fled on foot to the tent of Jael the wife of Heber the Kenite, for *there was* peace between Jabin king of Hazor and the house of Heber the Kenite. **18** And Jael went out to meet Sisera, and she said to him, "Turn in, my lord, turn in to me. Do not be afraid." So he turned in to her, into *her* tent, and she covered him with a blanket. **19** And he said, "Please give me a little water to drink, for I am thirsty." And she opened a flask of milk and let him drink, and she covered him. **20** And he said to her, "Stand *at* the entrance to the tent, and make sure if a man comes and asks you, and says, 'Is there a man here?', that you will say, 'No.'" **21** Then Jael Heber's wife took a tent peg, and she took a mallet in her hand, and she went to him stealthily, and she drove the peg into his temple, and it penetrated the ground, while he was slumbering and was weary. And he died. **22** And what *happened was* that when Barak was pursuing Sisera, Jael came out to meet him, and she said to him, "Come and I will show you the man you are looking for." So he went to her and there *was* Sisera fallen down dead, with the peg in his temple. **23** So God humiliated Jabin king of Canaan on that day before the sons of Israel. **24** And the force of the sons of Israel was ongoing and severe against Jabin king of Canaan, until they had destroyed Jabin king of Canaan.

Judges Chapter 5

1 And Deborah and Barak the son of Abinoam sang on that day, and they said,

2 "For the effecting of deliverance in Israel,

When the people were willing,
 Bless the LORD.
3 Hear, *O* kings;
 Give ear, *O* princes.
 I myself shall sing to the LORD;
 I shall sing psalms to the LORD God of Israel.
4 LORD, when you went out from Seir,
 When you marched from the open country of
 Edom,
 The earth trembled,
 And not only did the heavens drip,
 But the thick clouds also precipitated water.
5 Mountains flowed on account of the LORD
 – Sinai here *did*
 On account of the LORD God of Israel.
6 In the days of Shamgar
 The son of Anath,
 In the days of Jael,
 They avoided the highways,
 And those *that* went on travels
 Went *by* twisting ways.
7 Leadership ceased in Israel
 – It ceased –
 Until I, Deborah, arose,
 When I arose *as* a mother in Israel.
8 It chose new gods,
 Then *there was* war at the gates.
 Was a shield seen
 – Or a spear –
 Among the forty thousand in Israel?
9 My heart *turned* to the legislators of Israel,
 Those who were willing among the people.
 Bless the LORD.
10 Riders on white she-asses,
You who sit in judgment,
 And *you who* walk on the road,
 Speak!
11 At the sound of archers,
 Between water troughs,
 There they celebrate
 The righteous deeds of the LORD
 – The righteous deeds
 Of his leadership in Israel.
 That *is* when the people of the LORD
 Went down to the gates.
12 Awake, awake, Deborah!
 Awake, awake; utter a song.
 Arise, Barak!
 And make your captivity captive,
 O son of Abinoam.
13 At that time he gave dominion
 Over the nobility of the people
 To a survivor.
 The LORD gave me dominion
 Over warriors.
14 From Ephraim *came* their root
 Against Amalek.
 And after you *came* Benjamin,
 Among your people.
 From Machir, legislators came down,
 And from Zebulun,

They *that* hold out the rod of the *recording*
 scribe.
15 But my princes among Issachar *were* with
 Deborah.
 And *as was* Issachar, so *was* Barak.
 He was sent to the valley on foot.
 Among the divisions of Reuben,
 Great *were* the impressions on the heart.
16 Why did you dwell between the sheepfolds,
 So as to hear the bleating of the flocks?
 Among the divisions of Reuben,
 Great *were* the searchings of the heart.
17 Gilead dwelt across the Jordan,
 And why did Dan inhabit ships?
 Asher stayed on the coast of the seas
 And dwelt in its creeks.
18 Zebulun *is* a people
 Who despised mortal danger.
 Naphtali likewise
 In the heights of the open countryside.
19 Kings came *and* fought,
 Then the kings of Canaan fought
 In Taanach by the water of Megiddo.
 They did not take *any* spoils of silver.
20 They fought from heaven;
 The stars fought
 Against Sisera from their courses.
21 The Kishon Brook swept them away
 – The brook of the ancients,
 The Kishon Brook.
 My *own* self was to tread *there in* strength.
22 Then the tracks of cavalry were imprinted at
 the prancing
 – The prancing of his mighty *ones*.
23 ‘Curse Meroz’,
 Said the angel of the LORD;
 ‘Curse its inhabitants vehemently,
 For they did not come
 To the LORD's help
 – To the LORD's help
 Against the warriors.’
24 May Jael be the most blessed of women
 – The wife of Heber the Kenite –
 May she be the most blessed
 Of women in the tent.
25 He asked for water;
 She gave *him* milk.
 In a bowl for the nobility,
 She offered buttermilk.
26 Her hand reached for the peg
 And her right *hand* for the workmen's hammer,
 And she hammered Sisera.
 She crushed his head
 And dashed and pierced his temple.
27 He sank down *and* fell
 And lay between her feet.
 He sank down *and* fell between her feet.
 Where he sank down,
 There he fell,
 Slain.
28 Sisera's mother peered through the window
 And cried aloud through the latticework,

‘Why is his chariot delayed in coming?
 Why is the clattering noise of his chariots late?’
 29 Her princesses *in their* wisdom answered;
 She even responded *in her own* words,
 30 ‘Have they not found,
And are they not dividing, the spoil?
 A maiden or two per headcount of a man,
 Spoil of dyed garments for Sisera,
 Spoil of dyed garments *with* embroidery,
 Dyed double-sided embroidery
 For the necks of the spoil-takers.’
 31 May all your enemies perish that way,
 O LORD,
 But *let* those who love him
Be like the rising of the sun
 In its strength.”

And the land was quiet for forty years.

Judges Chapter 6

1 Then the sons of Israel did wrong in the sight of the LORD, and the LORD delivered them into the hand of Midian for seven years. 2 And Midian's grip on Israel tightened. Because of Midian, the sons of Israel made themselves tunnels in the mountains, and caves, and fortresses. 3 And it came to pass, when Israel had sown *seed*, that Midian came up, as *did* Amalek and the easterners, and they came up against them. 4 And they encamped against them, and they destroyed the produce of the land as far as when you come to Gaza. And they did not leave *any* means of livelihood in Israel, neither sheep, nor oxen, nor donkeys. 5 For they and their cattle would come up, with their tents. They would come like locusts in multitude, they and their camels *being* innumerable, and they came to the land to destroy it. 6 And Israel was brought very low on account of Midian, and the sons of Israel cried out to the LORD. 7 And it came to pass, when the sons of Israel cried out to the LORD because of Midian, 8 that the LORD sent a prophet to the sons of Israel, and he said to them, “This *is what* the LORD God of Israel says: ‘I brought you up out of Egypt, and I brought you out of a house of slavery. 9 And I delivered you from Egypt's grip and from the grip of all who were oppressing you, and I drove them out before you, and I gave you their land. 10 And I said to you, «I *am* the LORD your God. Do not fear the gods of the Amorites in whose land you are living», but you did not obey me.’” 11 Then the angel of the LORD came and sat under the terebinth tree which *was* in Ophrah, which *belonged* to Joash the Abi-Ezrite, while Gideon his son was threshing wheat in the wine press, to hide *it* from the Midianites. 12 And the angel of the LORD appeared to him and said to him, “The LORD *is* with you, *you* valiant warrior.” 13 And Gideon said to him, “O my Lord, please, if the LORD is present with us, then why has all this befallen us? And where *are* all his wonders which our fathers told us about,

when they said, ‘Did the LORD not bring us up out of Egypt?’ And now the LORD has forsaken us and delivered us into the hand of Midian.” 14 And the LORD turned to him and said, “Go in this strength of yours, and save Israel from Midian's grip. Have I not sent you?” 15 Then he said to him, “Please, LORD*, by what *means* shall I save Israel? Look, my family *is* the most reduced in *the* tribe of Manasseh, and I *am* the youngest in my father's house.” 16 And the LORD said to him, “When I am with you, you will *be able* to strike Midian as one man.” 17 And he said to him, “If now I have found grace in your sight, do perform a sign for me, to *show* that *it is* you talking to me. 18 Please do not depart from here until I come to you and bring out my meal-offering, and I deposit *it* before you.” And he said, “I will stay until you return.” 19 Then Gideon departed and prepared a kid of the goats and an ephah of flour's *worth* of unleavened loaves. He put the meat in a basket, and he put the broth in a pot, and he brought *it* out to him under the terebinth tree, and he offered *it*. 20 Then the angel of God said to him, “Take the meat and the unleavened loaves, and deposit *them* on this rock, and pour out the broth.” And he did so. 21 And the angel of the LORD held out the end of the staff which *was* in his hand, and he touched the meat and the unleavened loaves, and fire went up from the rock and consumed the meat and the unleavened loaves. Then the angel of the LORD departed out of his sight. 22 And Gideon saw that it *was* the angel of the LORD, and Gideon said, “Alas, my Lord the LORD, because I have seen the angel of the LORD face to face.” 23 And the LORD said to him, “Peace *be* to you, do not be afraid, you shall not die.” 24 Then Gideon built an altar to the LORD there, and he called it Jehovah-Shalom, *as it is* up to this day, still *there* in Ophrah of the Abi-Ezrites. 25 And it came to pass that night that the LORD said to him, “Take your father's bull of the oxen, and the second bull *which* is seven years *old*, and demolish the altar of Baal which your father *has*, and cut down the phallic park which *goes* with it. 26 And build an altar to the LORD your God on the top of this fortress at the pile of *material*, and take the second bull and make a burnt offering with the wood of the phallic park which you cut down.” 27 Then Gideon took ten men from his servants, and he did what the LORD had said to him, and it *so* happened *that* as he was afraid of the house of his father and the men of the city – of doing *it* by day – that he did *it* by night. 28 Then when the men of the city got up early in the morning, what *they* saw *was that* the altar of Baal had been demolished, and the phallic park which *went* with it had been cut down, and the second bull had been offered as a burnt offering on the altar which *had been* built. 29 And they said to each other, “Who has done this thing?” And they looked into *it* and inquired, and they

said, "Gideon the son of Joash has done this thing." **30** And the men of the city said to Joash, "Bring your son out, and he will die, because he has demolished the altar of Baal and because he has cut down the phallic park which *went* with it." **31** But Joash said to everyone who was standing against him, "Will you defend Baal? Or will you save him? Let *him* who would defend him be put to death while *it is* morning. If he *is* a god, let him defend himself, because *someone* has demolished his altar." **32** And he called him Jerubbaal on that day, and he said, "Let Baal defend himself, because *that man* has demolished his altar." **33** Then all the Midianites and Amalekites and the easterners gathered together, and they went across and encamped in the Valley of Jezreel. **34** And the spirit of the LORD clothed Gideon, and he sounded the ramshorn, and Abiezer was called to *assembly* after him. **35** And he sent messengers throughout all *the territory* of Manasseh, and they too were called to *assembly*, following him. And he sent messengers to Asher and Zebulun and Naphtali, and they went up to meet them. **36** Then Gideon said to God, "If you are about to save Israel through my intermediacy, as you have said, **37** here I *am* ready to put the fleece of wool on the threshing floor, to see whether there will be dew on the fleece only and dryness on all the ground, so that I know that *it is* through my intermediacy *that* you will save Israel, as you have said." **38** And it was so, and he rose early on the next day, and he wrung the fleece out and extracted dew from the fleece – a full bowl of water. **39** Then Gideon said to God, "Do not let your anger be kindled against me, and I will speak just once. Please let me do the test just once with the fleece. Let the fleece only be dry, and let there be dew on all the ground." **40** And God did so on that night, and there was dryness for the fleece only, and on all the ground there was dew.

Judges Chapter 7

1 Then Jerubbaal – that *is* Gideon – and all the people who *were* with him arose early and encamped at the source of Harod, while Midian had his camp to the north, by the hill of Moreh, in the valley. **2** And the LORD said to Gideon, "The people who *are* with you *are* too many for me to deliver Midian into their hands, in case Israel vaunt themselves against me, and they say, 'My *own* ability saved me.' **3** So now, please proclaim in the audience of the people and say, 'Whoever is fearful or trembling should return and go back quickly from Mount Gilead.' " And twenty-two thousand of the people returned, but ten thousand remained. **4** And the LORD said to Gideon, "The people *are* still *too* many. Bring them down to the water, and I will filter them out for you there. And it will be *the case that of* whomever I say to you, 'This *man* will go with

you', he will go with you, and everyone *of* whom I say to you, 'This *man* will not go with you', he will not go." **5** So he led the people down to the water, and the LORD said to Gideon, "Everyone who laps the water with his tongue as a dog laps, set him aside, and *also* everyone who kneels down to drink." **6** And the number of those who lapped with their hands to their mouth was three hundred men, and all the rest of the people knelt down to drink the water. **7** Then the LORD said to Gideon, "I will save you by the three hundred men who lapped, and I will deliver Midian into your hand. So let all the people go to their *own* place." **8** So the people took provisions in their hand, with their ramshorns, and he sent every man of Israel *away* to his tent, but he kept hold of the three hundred men. Now Midian had his camp below in the valley. **9** And it came to pass that night that the LORD said to him, "Get up *and* go down to the camp, for I have delivered it into your hand. **10** But if you are afraid to go down, you and Purah your servant-boy go down to the camp, **11** and you will hear what they are saying, and afterwards your hands will be strengthened, and you will go down to the camp." So he and Purah his servant-boy went down to the edge of the armed *men* who *were* in the camp. **12** And Midian and Amalek and all the easterners were lying in the valley, like locusts in multitude, and their camels *were* countless, like the sand which *is* on the sea-shore in abundance. **13** Then Gideon came, and what he heard was a man telling his colleague a dream, and he said, "Look, I have had a dream, and what *I* saw *was* a loaf of barley bread tumbling into Midian's camp, and it came up to the tent and struck it, and it fell down, and it turned it upside down, so the tent fell down." **14** And his colleague answered and said, "This *is* nothing other than the sword of Gideon the son of Joash, a man of Israel. God has delivered Midian and all *his* camp into his hand." **15** And it came to pass, when Gideon heard the account of the dream, and its interpretation, that he worshipped and went back to Israel's camp and said, "Arise, for the LORD has delivered Midian's camp into your hand." **16** Then he divided the three hundred men into three contingents, and he put ramshorns in each one's hand, and empty jars, with lamps inside the jars, **17** and he said to them, "Look at me and act accordingly, and when I come to the edge of the camp, whatever I do, so you do. **18** When I sound the ramshorn – I and everyone who *is* with me – then you also sound the ramshorns yourselves, all around the camp, and say, 'For the LORD and for Gideon.'" **19** Then Gideon and the one hundred men who *were* with him came to the edge of the camp *at* the start of the middle night-watch – they had only just put the watchmen on duty – and they sounded the ramshorns and broke the jars which *were* in their hands. **20** So the three contingents sounded the ramshorns and broke the jars, and

they held the lamps in their left hand and the ramshorns to sound in their right hand, and they shouted, "A sword for the LORD and for Gideon." 21 And each *man* stood on the spot round about the camp, but all the camp *itself* ran shouting out and fled. 22 And the three hundred men sounded *their* ramshorns, and the LORD set every man's sword against his colleague, and *this* throughout the camp, and the camp fled to Beth-Shittah of Zerah, to the border of Abel-Meholah, as far as Tabbath. 23 Then the men of Israel and Naphtali and Asher and all of Manasseh were drawn together, and they pursued Midian. 24 Then Gideon sent messengers throughout Mount Ephraim, who said, "Go down against Midian, and capture their water-rich area as far as Beth-Barah and the Jordan." Then every man of Ephraim was drawn together, and they captured the water-rich area as far as Beth-Barah and the Jordan. 25 And they captured two of Midian's commanders, Oreb and Zeeb, and they killed Oreb on the rock of Oreb, and they killed Zeeb in the wine vat of Zeeb, and they pursued Midian, and they brought the head of Oreb and of Zeeb to Gideon across the Jordan.

Judges Chapter 8

1 And the men of Ephraim said to him, "What is this thing you have done to us in not calling us, because you went to fight against Midian." And they argued with him vehemently. 2 And he said to them, "What have I done now compared to you? *Are* not the gleanings of Ephraim better than the *whole* wine crop of Abiezer?" 3 God delivered Midian's commanders into your hands – Oreb and Zeeb – and what was I able to do compared to you?" Then their temper against him subsided, when he said these words. 4 Then Gideon came to the Jordan. He and the three hundred men who *were* with him crossed over, weary but pursuing. 5 And he said to the men of Succoth, "Please give loaves of bread to the people who *are following* in my footsteps, for they *are* weary, and I am pursuing Zebah and Zalmunna, kings of Midian." 6 But the commanders of Succoth said, "*Are* the palms of the hands of Zebah and Zalmunna now in your hands, so that we should give your army bread?" 7 Then Gideon said, "That *presumption* is why, when the LORD delivers Zebah and Zalmunna into my hand, I will thrash your flesh with the desert thorn bushes and with the briars." 8 Then he went up from there to Penuel and spoke similarly to them, and the men of Penuel answered him *in the same way* as the men of Succoth answered. 9 And he also spoke to the men of Penuel and said, "When I return in peace, I will demolish this tower." 10 Now Zebah and Zalmunna *were* in Karkor, and their camps *were* with them – about fifteen thousand *men* – all those who remained from the whole camp of the

easterners. And those who fell *were* one hundred and twenty thousand men *who* drew the sword. 11 And Gideon went up the road to the tent-dwellers to the east of Nobah and Jogbehah, and he attacked the camp, although the camp *was* secure. 12 And Zebah and Zalmunna fled, and he pursued them, and he captured the two kings of Midian, Zebah and Zalmunna, and he routed the whole camp. 13 Then Gideon the son of Joash returned from the battle before sunrise. 14 And he took a boy-servant of the men of Succoth, and he questioned him, and *the boy* described the chief men of Succoth to him, and its elders – seventy-seven men. 15 Then *Gideon* went to the men of Succoth, and he said, "Here *are* Zebah and Zalmunna, *about* whom you reproached me and said, '*Are* the palms of the hands of Zebah and Zalmunna now in your hands, so that we should give your weary men bread?'" 16 And he took the elders of the city, and the desert thorn bushes, and the briars, with which he gave the men of Succoth a lesson. 17 And he demolished the tower of Penuel, and he killed the men of the city. 18 And he said to Zebah and Zalmunna, "What kind of men *were* they that you killed at Tabor?" And they answered, "As you *are*, so *were* they. *Each one had* the appearance of the king's sons." 19 Then he said, "They *were* my brothers – my mother's sons. *As* the LORD lives, if you had let them live, I would not kill you." 20 And he said to Jether his firstborn, "Arise *and* kill them." But the lad did not draw his sword, for he was afraid, for he *was* still *only* a lad. 21 Then Zebah and Zalmunna said, "You arise and fall on us. For as a man *is*, so *is* his valour." Then Gideon arose and killed Zebah and Zalmunna, and he took the crescent ornaments which *were* on the camels' necks. 22 And the men of Israel said to Gideon, "You rule over us – in turn you and your son and your grandson – for you have saved us from the hand of Midian." 23 But Gideon said to them, "I shall not rule over you, neither shall my son rule over you. The LORD will rule over you." 24 And Gideon said to them, "Let me ask you a request. Give me every man's earring *which he has* as his spoil." For they *had* golden earrings, for the *Midianites were* Ishmaelites. 25 And they said, "We will certainly give *them*." And they spread out a garment, and each *man* cast there his earring *which he had* as his spoil. 26 And the weight of the golden earrings which he requested was one thousand seven hundred *shekels* of gold, apart from the crescent ornaments and the pendants and the purple clothes which *were* on the kings of Midian, and apart from the necklaces which *were* on the camels' necks. 27 And Gideon made these *things* into an ephod, and he put it in his city, in Ophrah, and the whole of Israel went whoring after it there, and it became a snare to Gideon and his household. 28 So Midian was subdued before the sons of Israel, and they did not assert themselves any more, and the land was

quiet for forty years in the days of Gideon. **29** Then Jerubbaal the son of Joash departed, and he dwelt in his house. **30** And Gideon had seventy sons – those who came from his thighs – for he had many wives. **31** And his concubine who *was* in Shechem also bore him a son, and he gave him the name Abimelech. **32** And Gideon the son of Joash died at a good old age, and he was buried in the grave of Joash his father, the Abi-Ezrite, in Ophrah. **33** And it came to pass, when Gideon died, that the sons of Israel went whoring after the Baalim again, and they made Baal-Berith their god. **34** And the sons of Israel did not remember the LORD their God, who saved them from the hand of all their enemies round about. **35** Nor did they deal kindly with the house of Jerubbaal – Gideon – for all the good which he did with Israel.

Judges Chapter 9

1 Then Abimelech the son of Jerubbaal went to Shechem, to his mother's brothers, and he spoke to them and to the whole family of his mother's father's house, and he said, **2** "Please speak in the audience of all the lords of Shechem, *and say*, 'What *is* better for you: seventy men to rule over you – all of Jerubbaal's sons – or for one man to rule over you? And remember that I *am* your bone and your flesh.' " **3** So his mother's brothers spoke concerning him all these words in the audience of all the lords of Shechem, and their heart inclined towards Abimelech, for they said, "He *is* our brother." **4** And they gave him seventy *pieces of* silver from the house of Baal-Berith, with which Abimelech hired *some* idle and reckless men, and they followed him. **5** And he went *to* his father's house, to Ophrah, and he killed his brothers – the sons of Jerubbaal, seventy men – on one stone, but Jotham, Jerubbaal's youngest son, was left remaining, because he hid himself. **6** And all the lords of Shechem, and the whole house of Millo gathered together, and they departed and made Abimelech king by the oak which *had been* set up in Shechem. **7** And it was reported to Jotham, and he departed and stood on the summit of Mount Gerizim, and he raised his voice and called out and said to them, "Listen to me, you lords of Shechem, so that God may listen to you. **8** The trees went purposefully to anoint a king over them, and they said to the olive tree, 'Reign over us.' **9** But the olive tree said to them, 'Should I give up my fatness, by which through me they honour God and men, and *should I* go to hold sway over the trees?' **10** Then the trees said to the fig tree, 'You come *and* reign over us.' **11** But the fig tree said to them, 'Should I give up my sweetness and my good produce, and should I go to hold sway over the trees?' **12** Then the trees said to the vine, 'You come *and* reign over us.' **13** But the vine said to them, 'Should I give up

my new wine which cheers up God and men, and should I go to hold sway over the trees?' **14** Then all the trees said to the blackthorn, 'You come *and* reign over us.' **15** And the blackthorn said to the trees, 'If you truly anoint me as king over you, come *and* put your trust in my shadow; and if *you do* not, let fire come out of the blackthorn and devour the cedars of Lebanon.' **16** So now, if you acted truthfully and with integrity when you made Abimelech king, and if you acted correctly with Jerubbaal and with his house, and if you dealt with him according to his just deserts, **17** in that my father fought for you, and he put his life in jeopardy and saved you from Midian's grip **18** (and you have risen up against the house of my father today, and you have killed his sons – seventy men – on one stone, and you have made Abimelech, his maid's son, king over the lords of Shechem, because he *is* your brother), **19** so if you have dealt truthfully and with integrity with Jerubbaal and with his house this day, rejoice in Abimelech and let him also rejoice in you. **20** But if not, let fire come out from Abimelech and consume the lords of Shechem and the house of Millo, and let fire come from the lords of Shechem and the house of Millo and consume Abimelech." **21** Then Jotham fled and bolted, and he went to Beer, and he lived there because of Abimelech his brother. **22** And Abimelech was prince over Israel for three years. **23** Then God sent an untoward spirit between Abimelech and the lords of Shechem, and the lords of Shechem acted treacherously against Abimelech, **24** so that the violence against the seventy sons of Jerubbaal should come *to a head*, and to lay their blood on Abimelech their brother, because he killed them, and on the lords of Shechem, because they abetted him in killing his brothers. **25** And the lords of Shechem set up men in ambush against him on the summits of the mountains, and they robbed everyone who came across them on the road, and it was reported to Abimelech. **26** Then Gaal the son of Ebed and his brothers came and crossed over to Shechem, and the lords of Shechem put their trust in him. **27** And they went out into the fields and harvested their vineyards and trod *the grapes*, and they held thanksgiving celebrations, and they went *to* the house of their god, and they ate and drank, and they cursed Abimelech. **28** And Gaal the son of Ebed said, "Who *is* Abimelech and who *is* Shechem that we should serve him? *Is he* not the son of Jerubbaal? And *is not* Zebul his officer? Serve the men of Hamor the father of Shechem. So why should we serve this one? **29** And if only this people *was* in my power! Then I would remove Abimelech." And he said to Abimelech, "Increase your army and come out!" **30** And when Zebul the chief officer of the city heard the words of Gaal the son of Ebed, his anger was kindled. **31** And he sent messengers to Abimelech clandestinely and said, "Look, Gaal the son of Ebed and his brothers are

coming to Shechem, and what they are doing *is* stirring up the city against you. **32** So now, arise *by* night, you and the people who *are* with you, and set an ambush in the countryside. **33** So what you should do is, in the morning, when the sun rises, get up early and invade the city, and when he and the people with him come out against you, do to him whatever is fitting.” **34** So Abimelech and all the people who *were* with him arose *at* night and lay in ambush against Shechem, in four contingents. **35** Then when Gaal the son of Ebed came out and stood *at* the entrance of the gate of the city, Abimelech and the people with him arose from the ambush. **36** And when Gaal saw the people, he said to Zebul, “Look, a people is coming down from the summits of the mountains.” But Zebul said to him, “You are mistaking the shadow of the mountain for men.” **37** Then Gaal spoke yet again and said, “Look, a people is coming down from the height of the land, and one contingent is coming by the way of the oak of Meonenim.” **38** Then Zebul said to him, “Where *is* your mouth now, with which you might say, ‘Who is Abimelech, that we should serve him?’? *Is* this not the people whom you rejected? Come on out now and fight them!” **39** Then Gaal came out in the presence of the lords of Shechem, and he fought against Abimelech. **40** And Abimelech pursued him, and he fled before him, and many fell wounded up to the entrance of the gate. **41** And Abimelech lived in Arumah, and Zebul drove out Gaal and his brothers, *stopping them* from living in Shechem. **42** And it came to pass on the next day when the people went out *into* the fields that it was reported to Abimelech. **43** And he took *his* people and divided them into three contingents, and he lay in ambush in the fields, and he looked, and what *he* saw *was* the people coming out of the city. And he rose up against them and struck them. **44** And Abimelech and the contingents which *were* with him made an onslaught, and they took up position *at* the entrance of the gate of the city, and two contingents made an onslaught against everyone in the fields and struck them down. **45** And Abimelech fought in the city all that day, and he took the city, and he killed the people who *were* in it, and he demolished the city and sowed it *with* salt. **46** Then when all the lords of the tower of Shechem heard *it*, they went to the watchtower of the house of El-Berith. **47** And it was reported to Abimelech that all the lords of the tower of Shechem had gathered together. **48** Then Abimelech went up *to* Mount Zalmon – he and all the people who *were* with him – and Abimelech took axes in his hand and cut off a bough from *one of* the trees, and he lifted it up and put *it* on his shoulder, and he said to the people who *were* with him, “What you have seen me do, hurry up *and* do the same as me.” **49** So all the people also each cut off a bough, and they

followed Abimelech, and they put *them* against the watchtower, and with them they set fire to the watchtower, and all the men of the tower of Shechem also died – about a thousand men and women. **50** Then Abimelech went to Thebez, and he encamped at Thebez, and he captured it. **51** Now there was a strong tower inside the city, and all the men and women and all the lords of the city fled there, and they closed *it* behind them, and they went up onto the roof of the tower. **52** And Abimelech went to the tower, and he attacked it, and he approached the entrance of the tower to set it on fire. **53** And a certain woman threw an upper millstone on Abimelech's head, and it crushed his skull. **54** And he quickly called the *servant*-lad carrying his equipment, and he said to him, “Draw your sword and kill me, so that they do not say about me, ‘A woman killed him.’” So his servant thrust him through, and he died. **55** And when the men of Israel saw that Abimelech was dead, each *man* went to his place. **56** So God requited Abimelech's wickedness which he committed against his father, in killing his seventy brothers. **57** And God requited all the wickedness of the men of Shechem on their head, and the curse of Jotham the son of Jerubbaal came upon them.

Judges Chapter 10

1 Then after Abimelech *was gone*, Tola, the son of Puah, the son of Dodo, arose to save Israel – a man of Issachar – and he lived in Shamir at Mount Ephraim. **2** And he judged Israel for twenty-three years, then he died and was buried in Shamir. **3** And after him Jair the Gileadite arose, and he judged Israel for twenty-two years. **4** And he had thirty sons who rode on thirty ass-colts, and they *had* thirty cities, and they call them the Villages of Jair up to this day, which *are* in the land of Gilead. **5** Then Jair died, and he was buried in Camon. **6** Then the sons of Israel again did what *was* wrong in the eyes of the LORD, and they served the Baalim, and *images of* Astarte, and the gods of Aramaea, and the gods of Sidon, and the gods of Moab, and the gods of the sons of Ammon, and the gods of the Philistines. But they forsook the LORD, and they did not serve him. **7** And the anger of the LORD was kindled against Israel, and he sold them into the hand of the Philistines and into the hand of the sons of Ammon. **8** And they crushed and oppressed the sons of Israel in that year – for eighteen years all the sons of Israel who *were* on the other side of the Jordan in the land of the Amorites who *were* in Gilead. **9** Then the sons of Ammon crossed the Jordan to fight against both Judah and Benjamin, as well as the house of Ephraim, and Israel was in a serious strait. **10** And the sons of Israel cried out to the LORD and said, “We have sinned against you, because we have both forsaken our God and we have

served the Baalim.” **11** Then the LORD said to the sons of Israel, “*Is it not from Egypt and from the Amorites and from the sons of Ammon and from the Philistines that I saved you?*” **12** And when the Sidonians and Amalek and Maon oppressed you, you cried out to me, and I saved you from their hand. **13** But you forsook me, and you served other gods. That *is* why I shall not save you again. **14** Go and cry out to the gods that you have chosen. Let them save you in the time of your distress.” **15** Then the sons of Israel said to the LORD, “We have sinned. Deal with us in whatever way *is* right in your sight, but please deliver us this day.” **16** Then they removed the foreign gods from their midst, and they served the LORD, and he became impatient over Israel’s suffering. **17** Then the sons of Ammon were mobilized, and they encamped at Gilead. And the sons of Israel gathered and encamped in Mizpah. **18** And the people – the officers of Gilead – said to each other, “Who *is* the man who will start fighting the sons of Ammon? He will be the head of all the inhabitants of Gilead.”

Judges Chapter 11

1 Now Jephthah the Gileadite was a valiant warrior, and he *was* the son of a harlot woman, and *it was* Gilead *who* begot Jephthah. **2** And Gilead’s wife bore him sons, and *his* wife’s sons grew up and drove Jephthah out, and they said to him, “You will not inherit *anything* in our father’s house, for you *are* the son of another woman.” **3** At this Jephthah fled from his brothers, and he dwelt in the land of Tob, and some idle men gathered around Jephthah and went out with him. **4** And it came to pass after *a number of* days that the sons of Ammon fought against Israel. **5** And it *so* happened as the sons of Ammon were fighting against Israel, that the elders of Gilead went to fetch Jephthah from the land of Tob. **6** And they said to Jephthah, “Come and be our leader, and let us fight against the sons of Ammon.” **7** Then Jephthah said to the elders of Gilead, “Have you not hated me and driven me out of my father’s house? So why have you come to me now that you are in a strait?” **8** And the elders of Gilead said to Jephthah, “This *is* why we have now turned to you: for you to come with us and fight against the sons of Ammon, and you will be our head over all the inhabitants of Gilead.” **9** Then Jephthah said to the elders of Gilead, “If you are bringing me back to fight against the sons of Ammon, when the LORD has delivered them before me, *then* I will be your head.” **10** Then the elders of Gilead said to Jephthah, “May the LORD hold us to account if we do not act according to your words.” **11** Then Jephthah went with the elders of Gilead, and the people appointed him to be head over them and a leader, and Jephthah spoke all his words before the LORD in Mizpah. **12** Then Jephthah sent messengers to the king of

the sons of Ammon and said, “What *is the issue* between me and you that you should come to me to fight in my land?” **13** And the king of the sons of Ammon said to Jephthah’s messengers, “Because Israel took my land when it came up from Egypt, from the Arnon to the Jabbok and up to the Jordan. So now, give it back in peace.” **14** Then Jephthah sent messengers again to the king of the sons of Ammon, **15** and he said to him, “This *is what* Jephthah says: ‘Israel did not take the land of Moab or the land of the sons of Ammon, **16** for when it came up from Egypt, Israel went into the desert, to the Red Sea, and it came to Kadesh. **17** Then Israel sent messengers to the king of Edom and said, «Please let me cross your land.» But the king of Edom did not consent. And it also sent *messengers* to the king of Moab, but he was not willing, and Israel stayed in Kadesh. **18** And it went into the desert, and it went round the land of Edom and the land of Moab, and it came to the land of Moab from the sunrise *direction*, and they encamped across the Arnon, but they did not enter the territory of Moab, for the Arnon *is* the border of Moab. **19** Then Israel sent messengers to Sihon king of the Amorites – the king of Heshbon – and Israel said to him, «Please let us cross through your land to our place.» **20** But Sihon did not trust Israel to cross its territory, and Sihon gathered all his people, and they encamped at Jahaz, and he did battle with Israel. **21** And the LORD God of Israel delivered Sihon and all his people into Israel’s hand, and they struck them, and Israel took possession of all the land of the Amorites *who* lived *in* that land. **22** So they took possession of all the territory of the Amorites, from the Arnon to the Jabbok, and from the desert to the Jordan. **23** So now *that* the LORD God of Israel has dispossessed the Amorites before his people Israel, will you then take possession of it? **24** *Is it not so, that* whatever Chemosh your god dispossesses for you, you take possession of? And *that* everything that the LORD our God dispossesses before us, we take possession of? **25** So now, are you really any better than Balak the son of Zippor, the king of Moab? Did he strive vehemently with Israel, or did he fight fiercely against them? **26** When Israel dwelt in Heshbon and its satellites, and in Aroer and its satellites, and in all the cities alongside the Arnon, for three hundred years, why did you not deliver *these places*, at that time? **27** And I have not committed *any* offence against you, but you are doing wrong with me in fighting me. May the LORD, the judge, judge today between the sons of Israel and the sons of Ammon.’” **28** But the king of the sons of Ammon did not favourably receive the words of Jephthah which he had sent to him. **29** Then the spirit of the LORD came on Jephthah, and he crossed Gilead and Manasseh, and he crossed Mizpeh of Gilead, and from Mizpeh of Gilead he crossed over *to* the sons of Ammon.

30 Then Jephthah made a vow to the LORD, and he said, "If you will make a point of delivering the sons of Ammon into my hand, 31 then it will be *the case that* whatever comes out of the doors of my house to meet me when I return in peace from the sons of Ammon will be the LORD's, or I will offer it *as a burnt offering*." 32 Then Jephthah crossed over to the sons of Ammon to fight against them, and the LORD delivered them into his hand. 33 And he struck them from Aroer to where one approaches Minnith – twenty cities – and as far as Abel-Keramim, *with a very great blow*, and the sons of Ammon were humiliated before the sons of Israel. 34 Then Jephthah went to Mizpah, to his house, and what should happen but his daughter came out to meet him, with timbrels and dancing, and moreover, she *was* an only *child* – besides her he *had* neither son nor daughter. 35 And it came to pass when he saw her that he tore his clothes, and he said, "Alas, my daughter, you have brought me very low, and you have joined those who cause me sorrow, for I have opened my mouth to the LORD, and I cannot reverse *it*." 36 Then she said to him, "My father, have you opened your mouth to the LORD? Do to me according to what was uttered from your mouth, since the LORD has taken vengeance for you on your enemies, on the sons of Ammon." 37 And she said to her father, "Let this thing be done for me – leave me alone for two months, and I will go *up* and down on the mountains and bewail my virginity, I and my companions." 38 And he said, "Go." And he sent her off for two months. So she went – she and her companions – and she bewailed her virginity on the mountains. 39 Then it came to pass after two months that she returned to her father, and he performed with her his vow which he had made, and she did not know a man, and it became a statute in Israel. 40 On these days, as they recur, the daughters of Israel go to commemorate the daughter of Jephthah the Gileadite, for four days per year.

Judges Chapter 12

1 Then the men of Ephraim were called together, and they crossed over to the north, and they said to Jephthah, "Why did you cross over to fight the sons of Ammon, without calling us to go with you? We will burn your house with fire on you." 2 Then Jephthah said to them, "I was a man in contention – I and my people – with the sons of Ammon, to a great extent, and I called out to you, but you did not deliver me out of their hand. 3 And when I saw that you were not delivering *me*, I risked by life, and I went across to the sons of Ammon, and the LORD delivered them into my hand. So why have you come up this day to fight against me?" 4 Then Jephthah gathered all the men of Gilead and fought against Ephraim, and the men of Gilead struck Ephraim down, for the *latter* had said, "You *are* fugitives of Ephraim,

Gilead within Ephraim *and* within Manasseh." 5 And Gilead captured Ephraim's fords of the Jordan, and it came to pass that *when* the fugitives of Ephraim said, "Let me cross", the men of Gilead said, "*Are you an Ephraimite?*" If he said, "No", 6 then they said to him, "Kindly say, 'Shibboleth' ", *and* if he said, "Sibboleth", and he did not articulate to pronounce *it* correctly, then they took him and killed him at the fords of the Jordan. And at that time forty-two thousand men of Ephraim fell. 7 And Jephthah judged Israel for six years, then Jephthah the Gileadite died, and he was buried in the cities of Gilead. 8 Then after him, Ibzan of Bethlehem judged Israel. 9 And he had thirty sons and thirty daughters *whom* he sent out. And he brought thirty daughters from outside for his sons, and he judged Israel for seven years. 10 Then Ibzan died, and he was buried in Bethlehem. 11 And after him Elon the Zebulonite judged Israel, and he judged Israel for ten years. 12 Then Elon the Zebulonite died, and he was buried in Aijalon in the land of Zebulun. 13 Then after him Abdon the son of Hillel the Pirathonite judged Israel. 14 And he had forty sons and thirty grandsons *who* rode on seventy ass-colts, and he judged Israel for eight years. 15 Then Abdon the son of Hillel the Pirathonite died, and he was buried in Pirathon in the land of Ephraim at the mount of the Amalekite.

Judges Chapter 13

1 Then the sons of Israel again did what *was* wrong in the eyes of the LORD, and the LORD delivered them into the hand of the Philistines for forty years. 2 And there was a certain man of Zorah, of the Danite family, and his name *was* Manoah, and his wife *was* barren, and she had not given birth. 3 And the angel of the LORD appeared to the woman and said to her, "Look now, you *are* barren, and you have not given birth, but you will conceive and bear a son. 4 So now, please be on your guard, and do not drink wine or strong drink, and do not eat anything unclean. 5 For you are about to conceive, and you will bear a son, and no razor will pass over his head, for the boy will be a Nazarite of God from the womb, and he will begin to save Israel from the hand of the Philistines." 6 Then the woman went and spoke to her husband, and she said, "A man of God has come to me, and his appearance *was* as the appearance of an angel of God – most awesome – and I did not ask him where he *was* from, and he did not tell me his name. 7 And he said to me, 'You are about to conceive, and you will bear a son. So now, do not drink wine or strong drink, and do not eat anything unclean, for the boy will be a Nazarite of God from the womb to the day of his death.'" 8 Then Manoah entreated the LORD and said, "O LORD*, please – the man of God whom you sent – may he please

come to us again and teach us what we are to do with the boy who is to be born.” 9 And God heeded Manoah, and the angel of God came again to the woman while she was sitting down in a field, when Manoah her husband *was* not with her. 10 And the woman hastened and ran and told her husband, and she said to him, “Look, the man who came to me the other day has appeared to me *again*.” 11 So Manoah got up and followed his wife, and he came to the man, and he said to him, “*Are* you the man who spoke to the woman?” And he said, “*Yes I am*.” 12 Then Manoah said, “May your words now come to *pass*. What is the boy's duty to be, and his function?” 13 And the angel of the LORD said to Manoah, “Let her be on her guard about everything I have said to her. 14 She shall not consume anything that comes from the grape vine, nor drink any wine or strong drink, nor eat anything unclean. Let her keep everything I have commanded her.” 15 Then Manoah said to the angel of the LORD, “Please let us detain you, and we will prepare a kid of the goats for you.” 16 But the angel of the LORD said to Manoah, “If you detain me, I shall not eat your food, but if you would offer a burnt offering, you shall offer it to the LORD.” For Manoah did not know that he *was* the angel of the LORD. 17 Then Manoah said to the angel of the LORD, “What *is* your name, so that when your words come to pass, we *can* honour you.” 18 Then the angel of the LORD said to him, “Why do you ask me my name, when it *is* Wonderful?” 19 Then Manoah took a kid of the goats and a meal-offering, and he offered *them* on the rock to the LORD, and a wondrous *thing* was done while Manoah and his wife were watching. 20 And it came to pass, as the flame went up from the altar towards heaven, that the angel of the LORD went up in the flame of the altar, while Manoah and his wife were watching, and they fell face down to the ground. 21 And the angel of the LORD did not appear again to Manoah or to his wife, so Manoah knew that he *was* the angel of the LORD. 22 And Manoah said to his wife, “We will certainly die, for we have seen God.” 23 But his wife said to him, “If it had pleased the LORD to kill us, he would not have accepted a burnt offering or a meal-offering from our hand, and he would not have shown us all these *things*, and at *this* time he would not have informed us of such *things*.” 24 And the woman bore a son, and she called him Samson, and the boy grew up, and the LORD blessed him. 25 And the spirit of the LORD began to motivate him in the camp of Dan, between Zorah and Eshtaol.

Judges Chapter 14

1 Then Samson went down to Timnah, and he saw a woman in Timnah, *one* of the daughters of the Philistines. 2 And he went up and told his father and his mother, and he said, “I have seen a

woman in Timnah, *one* of the daughters of the Philistines, so now, get her for me *to be my* wife.” 3 But his father and his mother said to him, “*Is there* not a woman among the daughters of your brothers and all my people, that you should go and take a wife from the uncircumcised Philistines?” But Samson said to his father, “Get her for me, for she is right in my eyes.” 4 Now his father and his mother did not know that this *was* from the LORD, for he was seeking an occasion against the Philistines, for at that time the Philistines were ruling over Israel. 5 Then Samson and his father and his mother went down to Timnah, and they came to the vineyards of Timnah, and what he came across *was* a lion cub roaring at him. 6 But the spirit of the LORD descended on him, and he tore it apart as *one* tears a kid of the goats apart, yet *there* was nothing in his hand, but he did not tell his father or mother what he had done. 7 Then he went down and spoke to the woman, and she was right in Samson's eyes. 8 Then after *a number of* days he returned to take her, and he turned aside to see the carcase of the lion, and what *he* saw *was* a colony of bees and honey in the carcase of the lion. 9 And he took *some of* it in his palms, and he went eating as he was walking, and he went to his father and mother, and he gave them *some*, and they ate *it*, but he did not tell them that he had taken the honey from the carcase of the lion. 10 Then his father went down to the woman, and Samson held a feast there, for so the young men would do. 11 And it came to pass, when they saw him, that they took thirty friends, who accompanied him. 12 Then Samson said to them, “Let me pose you a riddle. If you *can* plainly tell me the *solution* in the seven days of the feast, and solve *it*, then I will give you thirty linen undergarments and thirty suits of clothing. 13 But if you cannot tell me, then you *must* give me thirty linen undergarments and thirty suits of clothing.” And they said to him, “Pose your riddle, and we will listen to it.” 14 And he said to them,

“Food came out of that which eats,
And out of that *which is* strong
Came out sweetness.”

And they could not solve the riddle for three days. 15 Then it came to pass on the seventh day that they said to Samson's wife, “Entice your husband to tell us *the solution* to the riddle, or else we will burn you and your father's house with fire. Did you invite us so as to dispossess us or not?” 16 Then Samson's wife wept at him, and she said, “You just hate me, and you do not love me. You posed the riddle to the sons of my people, but you have not told me *its solution*.” Then he said to her, “Look, I have not told my father or my mother, so am I *supposed* to tell you?” 17 Then she wept at him in the week *in* which they held the feast, and it came to pass on the seventh day that he told her, because she

distressed him. Then she told the sons of her people. **18** Then on the seventh day the men of the city said to him before the sun set,

“What *is* sweeter than honey,

And what *is* stronger than a lion?”

Then he said to them, “If you had not ploughed my heifer, you would not have solved my riddle.”

19 Then the spirit of the LORD descended on him, and he went down to Ashkelon and struck down thirty of its men, and he took their spoil, and he gave the suits of clothing to those who had solved the riddle, and his anger was kindled, and he went up to his father's house. **20** And a friend of his, who had befriended him, had Samson's wife.

Judges Chapter 15

1 Then it came to pass after *many* days, in the days of the wheat harvest, that Samson visited his wife with a kid of the goats, and he said, “I will go to my wife, into the room.” But her father would not let him go in. **2** And her father said, “I have solemnly declared that you definitely hated her, and I gave her to your friend. *Is* not her younger sister prettier than she? Please have *her* instead of her.” **3** Then Samson said concerning them, “*This* time I am more innocent than the Philistines, although I am doing them harm.”

4 Then Samson went and took three hundred foxes, and he took torches, and he orientated *them* tail to tail, and he put one torch between the two tails in between *them*. **5** And he set the torches on fire and released *them* in the Philistines' cornfields, and he burnt both a stack of corn and standing corn, and also an olive grove. **6** And the Philistines said, “Who did this?” And they said, “Samson the son-in-law of the Timnite, for he took his wife and gave her to his friend.” Then the Philistines went up and burnt her and her father with fire. **7** And Samson said to them, “As you have done this, I will surely avenge myself on you, and *only* afterwards will I cease.” **8** And he struck them down *in* the leg *and in* the thigh with a great assault, and he went down and sat in a cleft in the rock of Etam. **9** And the Philistines came up and encamped in Judah and spread out in Lehi. **10** And the men of Judah said, “Why have you come up against us?” And they said, “We have come up to bind Samson up, to do to him what he has done to us.” **11** Then three thousand men from Judah went down to the cleft in the rock of Etam, and they said to Samson, “Do you not know that the Philistines rule over us? What *is* this *that* you have done to us?” And he said to them, “As they have done to me, so I have done to them.” **12** And they said to him, “We have come down to bind you up *and* to deliver you into the hands of the Philistines.” Then Samson said to them, “Swear to me that you will not attack me yourselves.” **13** But they spoke to him and said, “No, rather we

will certainly bind you up and deliver you into their hand, but we will certainly not kill you.” And they bound him with two new ropes, and they brought him up out of the rock. **14** He came to Lehi, and the Philistines sounded an alarm to confront him, but the spirit of the LORD descended on him, and the ropes which *were* around his arms became like flax burning in a fire, and his bonds melted from around his hands. **15** Then he found a fresh donkey's jawbone, and he stretched out his hand and took hold of it, and he struck down one thousand men with it.

16 Then Samson said,

“With an ass's jawbone

– A heap, a pair of heaps –

With an ass's jawbone

I struck down a thousand men.”

17 And then, when he had finished speaking, he threw the jawbone away, and he called that place Ramath-Lehi. **18** And he was very thirsty, and he called on the LORD and said, “You have now put this great salvation in the hand of your servant, but now I will die of thirst, and I will fall into the hands of the uncircumcised.” **19** Then God split open the hollow which *is* in Lehi, and water came out, and he drank, and his spirit returned, and he revived, and for that reason he called it En-Hakkore, which *is* in Lehi, up to this day. **20** And he judged Israel in the days of the Philistines for twenty years.

Judges Chapter 16

1 Then Samson went to Gaza, and he saw a harlot there, and he went in to her. **2** *It was reported* to the Gazans as follows: “Samson has come here.” Then they surrounded and ambushed him all night at the city gate, and they kept quiet all night and said, “At morning light we will kill him.” **3** And Samson lay down until midnight, then he arose at midnight, and he seized the doors of the gate of the city and the two gateposts, and he wrenched them out with the bolt, and he put *them* on his shoulders, and he brought them up to the top of the mountain which *is* adjacent to Hebron. **4** And it came to pass after that, that he fell in love with a woman at the Brook of Sorek, and her name *was* Delilah. **5** Then the barons of the Philistines went up and said to her, “Entice him and see what his great strength *is* due to, and by what *means* we can prevail over him, so that we *can* bind him to subdue him, and we will each give you one thousand one hundred *pieces* of silver.” **6** So Delilah said to Samson, “Do tell me what your great strength *is* due to, and by what *means* you *can* be bound to subdue you.” **7** And Samson said to her, “If they bind me with seven fresh cords which have not dried up, then I will become weak, and I will become like any *other* man.” **8** Then the barons of the Philistines brought up to her seven fresh cords which had not dried, and she bound him with them. **9** And

an ambush was present *in collusion* with her in the room, and she said to him, “The Philistines *are* upon you, Samson!” But he broke the cords as one breaks a thread of hemp when one makes it touch fire, and *the cause of* his strength was not known. **10** Then Delilah said to Samson, “Look, you have mocked me, and you have told me lies. Now do tell me how you *can* be bound.” **11** Then he said to her, “If indeed they bind me with new ropes with which no work has been done, then I will become weak and become like any *other* man.” **12** So Delilah took new ropes and bound him with them, and she said to him, “The Philistines *are* upon you, Samson!” And the ambush was present in the room, but he broke them from around his arms like a thread. **13** Then Delilah said to Samson, “Up to now you have mocked me and told me lies. Tell me how you *can* be bound.” And he said to her, “If you weave the seven braids of my head with a web.” **14** *She did so*, and she fastened *it* with a peg. And she said to him, “The Philistines *are* upon you, Samson!” Then he awoke from his sleep and pulled out the peg for the woven work and the web. **15** Then she said to him, “How *can* you say, ‘I love you’, when your heart *is* not with me? That *is* three times you have mocked me and not told me what your great strength *is* due to.” **16** And it came to pass that she distressed him with her words every day, and she urged him, so that he was inwardly grieved to death. **17** And he told her all his heart, and he said to her, “No razor has gone over my head, for I *have been* a Nazarite of God from my mother’s womb. If I am shaved, then my strength will depart from me, and I will become weak, and I will become like any *other* man.” **18** And Delilah saw that he had told her all his heart, and she sent *word* and called for the barons of the Philistines, and she said, “Come up *this* time.” For he had told her all his heart. And the barons of the Philistines came up to her, and they brought up the silver in their hands. **19** And she made him sleep on her knees, and she called for the man, and she had him shave the seven braids of his head, then she began to oppress him, and his strength departed from him. **20** And she said, “The Philistines *are* upon you, Samson!” And he awoke from his sleep, and he said, “I will go out as at other times and rouse myself.” But he did not know that the LORD had departed from him. **21** Then the Philistines seized him, and they gouged out his eyes, and they brought him down to Gaza, and they bound him in fetters, and he became a millstone worker in the prison. **22** And the hair of his head began to grow after he had been shaven. **23** Then the barons of the Philistines gathered to offer a great sacrifice to Dagon their god, and for rejoicing, and they said, “Our god has delivered Samson our enemy into our hands.” **24** And the people saw him, and they praised their god, for they said,

“Our god has delivered our enemy into our hands

– The one who made our land desolate
And who increased *the number* of our casualties.”

25 And it came to pass, because their heart was cheerful, that they said, “Call for Samson, and he will be sport for us.” So they called for Samson from prison, and he was sport before them, and they placed him between the columns. **26** And Samson said to the boy who held *him* by the hand, “Let me feel the columns by which the building is held up, so that I *can* lean on them.” **27** And the building was full of men and women, and all the barons of the Philistines *were* there, and *there were* about three thousand men and women on the roof, watching the sport with Samson. **28** And Samson called out to the LORD, and he said, “My Lord the LORD, do remember me and strengthen me just this once, O God, so that I will be avenged *with* one act of vengeance on the Philistines for my two eyes.” **29** And Samson took hold round the two central columns to which the building fixed, and he exerted force against them, one by his right *hand*, and one by his left *hand*. **30** And Samson said, “I myself will die with the Philistines.” And he stretched out in strength, and the building fell on the barons and on all the people in it, and those who died – whom he killed in his death – were more than *those* whom he killed in his life. **31** Then his brothers and the whole household of his father went down and took him and brought *him* up, and they buried him between Zorah and Eshtaol in the grave of Manoah his father. And he had judged Israel for twenty years.

Judges Chapter 17

1 Now there was a man from Mount Ephraim, and his name was Micah. **2** And he said to his mother, “*Regarding* the one thousand one hundred *pieces* of silver which were taken from you, when you *then* cursed and also spoke in my ears: here *is* the silver; I *have it* with me – I took it.” And his mother said, “Blessed *are you*, my son, by the LORD.” **3** And he gave the one thousand one hundred *pieces* of silver back to his mother, and his mother said, “I had specifically dedicated the silver to the LORD from my *own* resources for my son, to make an engraved image and a cast image. But now I will give it back to you.” **4** But he returned the silver to his mother. And his mother took two hundred *pieces* of silver, and she gave them to the silversmith, and he made them into an engraved image and a cast image, and they were in Micah’s house. **5** And the man Micah *had* a house of gods, and he made an ephod and amulets, and he appointed one of his sons to be his priest. **6** In those days *there was* no king in Israel – each *man* did what *was* right in his *own* eyes. **7** And there was a lad from

Bethlehem-Judah of the family of Judah, and he was a Levite, and he was staying there. **8** And the man went from the city – from Bethlehem-Judah – to stay wherever he *could* find a *livelihood*, and he came to Mount Ephraim, to Micah's house, in making his way. **9** And Micah asked him, "Where have you come from?" And he said to him, "I am a Levite from Bethlehem-Judah, and I am moving *around* to stay wherever I find a *livelihood*." **10** Then Micah said to him, "Stay with me and be a father and a priest to me, and I will give you ten *pieces* of silver per year and a suit of clothes and your food." And the Levite went *in*. **11** And the Levite was willing to stay with the man, and the lad became to him like one of his sons. **12** And Micah appointed the Levite, and the lad became his priest, and he was in Micah's house. **13** And Micah said, "Now I know that the LORD will be favourable to me, because I have the Levite as a priest."

Judges Chapter 18

1 In those days *there was* no king in Israel, and in those days the Danite tribe was looking for an inheritance to dwell *in*, because up to that time no inheritance had fallen to it among the tribes of Israel. **2** And the sons of Dan sent five men from their family – from their borders, valiant men – from Zorah and Eshtaol to spy out the land and to search it out, and they said to them, "Go *and* search out the land." And they came to Mount Ephraim, to Micah's house, and they lodged there. **3** They *were* with Micah's household, and they recognized the voice of the Levite lad, and they went aside there and said to him, "Who brought you here, and what are you doing in this *place*, and what *is* your *business* here?" **4** And he said to them, "Micah offered me this and that and hired me, and I became his priest." **5** Then they said to him, "Kindly ask God so that we may know whether our way on which we are going will be prosperous." **6** And the priest said to them, "Go in peace. Your way on which you are going *is* before the LORD." **7** And the five men departed, and they came to Laish, and they saw the people inside it, dwelling in security, in the manner of the Sidonians, being quiet and secure, with no-one who possessed authority accusing *anyone* of any shame in the land. Now they *were* far from the Sidonians, and they *had* no business with *any* man. **8** Then they went *back* to their brothers in Zorah and Eshtaol, and their brothers said to them, "What *news* have you?" **9** And they said, "Arise, and let us go up against them, for we have seen the land, and we have seen that *it is* very good. But you are silent. Do not be slack in going to enter in *and* to take possession of the land. **10** As you arrive, you will come to a *self-confident* people. And the land is very wide, for God has delivered it into your hands – a place where *there is* no lack of anything in the land."

11 Then six hundred men of the Danite family, girded *with* weapons of war, moved from there – from Zorah and Eshtaol – **12** and they went up and encamped at Kiriath-Jearim in Judah, which *is* why they call that place Mahaneh-Dan up to this day. *Its* location *is* behind Kiriath-Jearim. **13** And they crossed from there to Mount Ephraim, and they went up to Micah's house. **14** Then the five men who had gone to spy out the land of Laish spoke and said to their brothers, "Did you know that there is an ephod and amulets in these houses, and an engraved image and a cast image? So now, decide what you are going to do." **15** Then they turned aside to there, and they went to the house of the Levite lad – to Micah's house – and they asked him how *he was*. **16** And the six hundred men, girded *with* their weapons of war, who *were* from the sons of Dan, stood *at* the entrance of the gate. **17** And the five men who had gone to spy out the land went up *and* went in there. They took the engraved image and the ephod and the amulets and the cast image, while the priest stood *at* the entrance of the gate, with the six hundred men girded *with* weapons of war. **18** So these men went to Micah's house, and they took the engraved image, the ephod and the amulets and the cast image. And the priest said to them, "What are you doing?" **19** And they said to him, "Be silent, and put your hand to your mouth, and come with us, and be a father and a priest to us. *Is it* better for you to be a priest to the house of one man or for you to be a priest to a tribe and family in Israel?" **20** Then the priest's heart was glad, and he took the ephod and the amulets and the engraved image, and he went among the people. **21** Then they turned around and departed, and they put the little ones and the cattle and the precious things before them. **22** When they had moved away from Micah's house, the men who *were* in the houses which *were associated* with Micah's house mobilized themselves and caught up with the sons of Dan. **23** And they called out to the sons of Dan, who turned round and said to Micah, "What *is the matter* with you that you should mobilize yourself *like this*?" **24** And he said, "You have taken my gods which I made, and the priest, and you have departed. So what remains for me, and what *is this that* you say to me, 'What *is the matter* with you?'" **25** And the sons of Dan said to him, "Do not let your voice be heard with us in case *any* embittered men attack you and you gather yourself and the people of your household *with the dead*." **26** Then the sons of Dan went their way and Micah saw that they *were* stronger than he, so he turned round and went back to his house. **27** So they took what Micah had had made, and the priest whom he had, and they came to Laish, to a quiet and *self-confident* people, and they struck them down with the edge of the sword, and they burnt the city with fire. **28** And *there was* no deliverer, because it was far

from Sidon, and they had no dealings with *any* man, and it *was* in the valley which *belongs* to Beth-Rehob. Then they built up the city and dwelt in it. **29** And they called the city Dan after their father Dan who was born to Israel, but the name of the city at first *was* Laish. **30** And the sons of Dan set up the engraved image for themselves, whilst Jonathan, the son of Gershom, the son of Manasseh – he and his sons – became priests to the Danite tribe up to the day when the land became captive. **31** And they set up for themselves Micah's engraved image which he had had made *for* all the time when the house of God was in Shiloh.

Judges Chapter 19

1 And it came to pass in those days, when *there was* no king in Israel, that there was a Levite man staying on the far side of Mount Ephraim, and he took for himself a concubine woman from Bethlehem-Judah. **2** And his concubine played the harlot on him, and she went from him to her father's house, to Bethlehem-Judah, and she was there for a year *and* four months. **3** Then her husband-*as-it-were* arose and went after her to speak kindly to her, to bring her back, and his *servant-lad was* with him, with a pair of donkeys. And she brought him *into* her father's house, and when the young lady's father saw him, he was pleased at meeting him. **4** And his father-in-law *as it were* – the father of the young lady – prevailed upon him, and he stayed with him for three days, and they ate and drank, and they lodged there. **5** And it came to pass on the fourth day that they got up early, and he arose to go, but the father of the young lady said to his son-in-law, "Refresh your heart *with* a bit of food, and afterwards you *can* go." **6** So they stayed and ate – both of them together – and they drank, and the father of the young lady said to the man, "Please be willing to lodge and let your heart be cheerful." **7** But the man got up to go, but his father-in-law put pressure on him, and he lodged there again. **8** And he arose early to go on the fifth day, but the father of the young lady said, "Do refresh your heart. And they tarried until the day turned noon." And the two of them ate. **9** Then the man got up to go – he and his concubine and his *servant-lad* – but his father-in-law, the father of the young lady, said to him, "Look, the day is declining so as to draw towards evening. Please lodge; see *how* the day is drawing in. Lodge here, and let your heart be cheerful, and get up early tomorrow for your journey, and go to your tent." **10** But the man was not willing to lodge, and he got up and departed and came to opposite Jebus – that *is* Jerusalem – and with him *were* the pair of donkeys, saddled, and his concubine *was* also with him. **11** They *were* near Jebus when the day was very much in decline, and the *servant-lad* said to his master,

"Please go and let us turn aside to this city of the Jebusites and lodge in it." **12** But his master said to him, "We will not turn aside to a foreigner's city where *there aren't* any sons of Israel, but we will cross to Gibeah." **13** And he said to his *servant-lad*, "Come, and we will approach one of the places, and we will lodge in Gibeah or in Ramah." **14** Then they crossed over, and they proceeded, and the sun set on them beside Gibeah, which *is* Benjamin's. **15** And they turned aside there to go and lodge in Gibeah. When he arrived *there*, he sat in a city street, for no-one would receive them indoors to lodge. **16** Now there *was* an old man coming from his work – from the field – in the evening, and the man *was* from Mount Ephraim, and he was staying in Gibeah, but the men of the place *were* Benjaminites. **17** And he raised his eyes, and he saw the traveller in a city street, and the old man said, "Where are you going, and where do you come from?" **18** And he said to him, "We are crossing from Bethlehem-Judah to the far side of Mount Ephraim. I *am* from there. And I went to Bethlehem-Judah, and I am going to the house of the LORD, but no-one will receive me in *their* house. **19** Yet *we* have not only straw *and* also fodder for our donkeys, but I also have bread and wine, including for your maidservant and the *servant-lad*, *whom you can reckon* with your servants. *There is* no lack of anything." **20** And the old man said, "Peace to you. Only *let* all your needs *be* my responsibility, and do not lodge in the street." **21** And he brought him into his house, and he fed the donkeys, and they washed their feet, and they ate and drank. **22** *While* they were making their hearts merry, what *happened was* some men of the city – good-for-nothing men – surrounded the house, *and* they knocked on the door and spoke to the old man who *was* master of the house, and they said, "Bring out the man who went into your house so that we may know him." **23** And the man who *was* master of the house came out and said to them, "No, my brothers, please do not act wickedly, because this man has come into my house. Do not do this disgraceful thing. **24** Here *is* my virgin daughter, and this *man's* concubine. Let me bring them out. Then rape them and do to them what *is* right in your eyes, but do not do this immoral thing to this man." **25** But the men were not willing to listen to him, and the man took hold of his concubine and brought *her* outside to them, and they knew her, and they abused her all night until morning, and they let her go when dawn came. **26** And the woman came at daybreak and fell down at the door of the house of the man where her master *was*, until *daylight*. **27** And her master rose in the morning and opened the doors of the house and went out to go his way, and what *he* saw *was* the woman who *was* his concubine fallen down *at* the entrance to the house with her hands on the threshold. **28** And he said to her, "Get up and let's

go.” But no-one answered. Then he took her on *his* donkey. Then the man got up and went back home. **29** And when he came to his house, he took a knife, and he took hold of his concubine, and he cut her in pieces by her bones – into twelve pieces – and he dispersed her into every territory of Israel. **30** And it came to pass that everyone who saw *it* said, “Nothing like this has happened or has been seen from the day the sons of Israel came up out of the land of Egypt, up to this day. Consider it, deliberate, and speak *out*.”

Judges Chapter 20

1 Then all the sons of Israel went out, and the congregation assembled in unanimity from Dan to Beersheba and the land of Gilead, to the LORD in Mizpah. **2** And the key men of all the people – of all the tribes of Israel – stood up in the convocation of the people of God, four hundred thousand infantrymen *who* drew the sword. **3** Now the sons of Benjamin heard that the sons of Israel had gone up to Mizpah. And the sons of Israel said, “Explain how this wickedness came about.” **4** And the Levite, the husband of the murdered woman, answered and said, “I and my concubine arrived in Gibeah, which *belongs* to Benjamin, to lodge *there*. **5** And the inhabitants of Gibeah rose up against me and surrounded the house on me *by* night. They intended to kill me, and they raped my concubine, and she died. **6** So I took hold of my concubine, and I cut her in pieces, and I dispersed her into all the country of the inheritance of Israel, for they committed depravity and immorality in Israel. **7** Behold, you *are* all sons of Israel. Give your verdict and counsel here.” **8** And all the people arose unanimously and said, “Not one *of us* will go to his tent, and not one *of us* will turn in to his house. **9** For now this *is* the thing which we will do to Gibeah, against it, by lot: **10** we will take ten men per hundred from all the tribes of Israel, and one hundred per thousand, and one thousand per ten thousand, to take provisions for the people, *for them* to do to Geba of Benjamin when they arrive *there what they deserve* for all the immorality which they did in Israel.” **11** So every man of Israel gathered against the city, unanimously, in league. **12** And the tribes of Israel sent men throughout all the tribes of Benjamin, and they said, “What *is* this evil act which has taken place among you? **13** So now, hand over the good-for-nothing men who *are* in Gibeah so that we *can* put them to death and eradicate evil from Israel.” But *the sons of* Benjamin were not willing to comply with their brothers, the sons of Israel. **14** Then the sons of Benjamin gathered together in Gibeah from the cities so as to go out to war against the sons of Israel. **15** And the sons of Benjamin were counted on that day, from the cities, *as* twenty-six thousand men *who* drew the sword, apart from

the inhabitants of Gibeah *who* were counted: seven hundred choice men. **16** From all this people *there were* seven hundred choice men *who were* left-handed. Each of these *could* sling a stone at a hair and not miss. **17** And each *man* of Israel was counted, apart from Benjamin: four hundred thousand men *who* drew the sword. All these *were* men of war. **18** And they arose and went up *to* Beth-El, and they inquired of God, and the sons of Israel said, “Which of us should go up first into battle against the sons of Benjamin?” And the LORD said, “Judah *will go up* first.” **19** Then the sons of Israel arose in the morning and encamped against Gibeah. **20** And the men of Israel went out to battle against Benjamin, and the men of Israel drew *themselves* up *for* battle against them in Gibeah. **21** And the sons of Benjamin went out from Gibeah and dispatched twenty-two thousand men of Israel to the ground on that day. **22** But the people – the men of Israel – encouraged themselves and drew up for battle again in the place where they had drawn up on the first day. **23** And the sons of Israel went up and wept before the LORD until evening, and they inquired of the LORD and said, “Should I again engage in battle the sons of Benjamin my brother?” And the LORD said, “Go up against him.” **24** And the sons of Israel engaged the sons of Benjamin on the second day. **25** And Benjamin came out from Gibeah to confront them on the second day, and they dispatched another eighteen thousand men among the sons of Israel to the ground, all these drawing the sword. **26** Then all the sons of Israel went up with all the people, and they came *to* Beth-El, and they wept, and they sat there before the LORD, and they fasted on that day until evening, and they offered burnt offerings and peace-offerings before the LORD. **27** Then the sons of Israel inquired of the LORD, for the ark of the covenant of God *was* there in those days, **28** and Phinehas, the son of Eleazar, the son of Aaron, was standing before it in those days, and he said, “Should I yet again go out to battle against the sons of Benjamin my brother, or should I cease?” And the LORD said, “Go up, for tomorrow I will deliver him into your hand.” **29** Then Israel placed men in an ambush around Gibeah. **30** And the sons of Israel went up against the sons of Benjamin on the third day, and they drew up against Gibeah as on previous occasions. **31** And the sons of Benjamin came out to confront the people, *and* they were drawn away from the city, and they began to strike down *some* of the people dead as on previous occasions, on the highways, one *of* which goes *up to* Beth-El, and one to Gibeah in the field – about thirty men of Israel. **32** Then the sons of Benjamin said, “They *are* defeated at our advance as at first.” But the sons of Israel said, “Let us flee and draw them away from the city to the highways.” **33** And every man of Israel arose from his place,

and they drew up in Baal-Tamar, and Israel's ambush burst out of its place – out of the scrubland of Geba. **34** And ten thousand choice men from all Israel came opposite Gibeah, and the battle was heavy, but they did not know that a calamity was about to hit them. **35** And the LORD struck Benjamin before Israel, and the sons of Israel dispatched twenty-five thousand one hundred men of Benjamin on that day – all these drew the sword. **36** And the sons of Benjamin saw that they had been defeated, and *that* the men of Israel had *only* given way to Benjamin because they relied on the ambush which they had placed in Gibeah. **37** And the ambush hastened and invaded Gibeah, and the ambush drew up and struck all the city with the edge of the sword. **38** Now there was an agreed signal between the men of Israel and the ambush: they would make smoke rise profusely from the city. **39** When the men of Israel retreated in the battle, Benjamin began to strike *some* dead among the men of Israel, about thirty men, for they said, “Surely he has been defeated before us, as in the first battle.” **40** But when the rising *signal* began to rise from the city – a column of smoke – Benjamin turned round, and what *they* saw *was* that the whole city was going up into the sky. **41** Then the men of Israel turned round, and the men of Benjamin were terrified, because they saw that a calamity had struck them. **42** And they turned in front of the men of Israel to the road to the desert, but the battle caught up with them, and *Israel* dispatched whoever *was* from the cities in their midst. **43** They surrounded Benjamin, they pursued them, they trod them down *with ease all the way* to just outside Gibeah on the east. **44** And eighteen thousand men of Benjamin fell – all of these *being* valiant men. **45** Then they turned and fled to the desert, to the rock of Rimmon, and *Israel* gleaned five thousand of their men on the highways, and they pursued them to Gidom, and they struck down two thousand of their men. **46** And all the fallen of Benjamin amounted to twenty-five thousand men *who* drew the sword on that day – all of these *being* valiant men. **47** And they turned and fled to the desert, to the rock of Rimmon – six hundred men – and they stayed at the rock of Rimmon for four months. **48** So the men of Israel turned on the sons of Benjamin and struck them down with the edge of the sword from the entire city, including the cattle and everything found *there*. And they also set all the cities *they* found on fire.

Judges Chapter 21

1 And the men of Israel swore in Mizpah and said, “None of our men will give his daughter to Benjamin as a wife.” **2** And the people came to Beth-El and stayed there until the evening, before God, and they lifted up their voices and wept with great weeping. **3** And they said, “Why, O

LORD God of Israel, did this happen in Israel, for one tribe of Israel to be visited today?” **4** And it came to pass on the next day that the people got up early and built an altar there and offered burnt offerings and peace-offerings. **5** And the sons of Israel said, “Who *is there* in the convocation of all the tribes of Israel who has not come up to the LORD?” For a great oath had taken place against whoever did not come up to the LORD in Mizpah, namely, that he should certainly be put to death. **6** And the sons of Israel felt compassion for Benjamin their brother, and they said, “Today, one tribe of Israel was cut off. **7** What shall we do for wives for them that remain? For we have sworn by the LORD not to give them *any* of our daughters as wives.” **8** And they said, “What single *person is there* in the tribes of Israel who did not come up to the LORD in Mizpah?” And they ascertained that no-one had come up to the camp from Jabesh-Gilead to the convocation. **9** For the people had been counted, and it was seen that *there was* no man there of the inhabitants of Jabesh-Gilead. **10** Then the congregation sent twelve thousand of the valiant men there, and they commanded them and said, “Go and strike down the inhabitants of Jabesh-Gilead with the edge of the sword, including the women and little ones. **11** And this *is* what you will do: you will destroy every male and every woman who has known intercourse with a male.” **12** And of the inhabitants of Jabesh-Gilead they found four hundred virgin girls who had not known a man by intercourse with a male, and they brought them to the camp at Shiloh which *is* in the land of Canaan. **13** And the whole congregation sent *word* and spoke to the sons of Benjamin, who *were* at the rock of Rimmon, and they proclaimed peace to them. **14** And Benjamin returned at that time, and they gave them the women whom they had let live from the women of Jabesh-Gilead, but that was not sufficient for them. **15** And the people had compassion on Benjamin, for the LORD had caused a rupture in the tribes of Israel. **16** And the elders of the congregation said, “What shall we do for wives for those who remain? For the women have been obliterated from Benjamin.” **17** And they said, “Benjamin *must have* an inheritance for the escaped remnant so that a tribe is not wiped out from Israel. **18** But we cannot give them wives from our daughters, because the sons of Israel have sworn and said, ‘Cursed *is* he *who* gives a wife to Benjamin.’” **19** And they said, “Look, *there is* a festival to the LORD on these days when they occur, in Shiloh, which *is* north of Beth-El to the east of the highway which goes up from Beth-El to Shechem, and to the south of Lebonah.” **20** And they commanded the sons of Benjamin and said, “Go and set an ambush in the vineyards. **21** And watch, and this *is* the plan: when the daughters of Shiloh come out to dance in the dances, then you come out of the vineyards

and seize each *one* a wife for yourselves from the daughters of Shiloh, and go *to* the land of Benjamin. **22** And it will come to pass *that* if their fathers or their brothers come to contest *this* with us, we will say to them, ‘Be gracious to us with them, because we did not take *for* each *man* his wife in battle, *and* because you are *by* no *means* giving *them* to them now, *whereby* you would incur guilt.’” **23** And the sons of Benjamin did so, and they took wives according to their number from the dancers whom they snatched away, and they departed and returned to their inheritance, and they built cities and lived in them. **24** And the sons of Israel walked away from there at that time – each *man* to his tribe and his family – and each *man* went out from there to his inheritance. **25** In those days *there* was no king in Israel; each *man* did what *was* right in his *own* eyes.

Ruth

Ruth Chapter 1

1 And it came to pass in the days when the judges were judging that there was a famine in the land, and a man went from Bethlehem-Judah to live in the plains of Moab – he and his wife and his two sons. **2** Now the name of the man *was* Elimelech, and the name of his wife *was* Naomi, and the names of his two sons *were* Mahlon and Chilion, Ephrathites of Bethlehem-Judah. And they came *to* the plains of Moab and stayed there. **3** Then Elimelech the husband of Naomi died, and she was left with her two sons. **4** And they took Moabite wives. The name of one *was* Orpah, and the name of the other *was* Ruth, and they dwelt there for about ten years. **5** Then both Mahlon and Chilion died too, and the woman was left *bereaved* of her two children and her husband. **6** So she got up, she and her daughters-in-law, and she returned from the plains of Moab, for she had heard in the plain of Moab that the LORD had visited his people by giving them bread. **7** And she departed from the place where she had been, *together* with her two daughters-in-law, and they went on the way to return to the land of Judah. **8** Then Naomi said to her two daughters-in-law, “Go *and* return, each to your mother’s house. May the LORD act kindly with you, as you have done with the dead and with me. **9** May the LORD grant that you find rest, each *in* your husband’s house.” And she kissed them, and they raised their voice and wept. **10** But they said to her, “*It is* with you *that* we will return – to your people.” **11** But Naomi said, “Go back, my daughters. Why should you go with me? Do I *have* any more sons in my womb, to be your husbands? **12** Go back, my daughters, go, for I am too old for a husband to have me, for I have said, ‘Is there hope for me, even if a husband had

me tonight, and even if I gave birth to sons, **13** would you wait for them until they grew up? Would you refrain from belonging to *another* husband for them?’ No, my daughters. For *it is* much more bitter for me than you, because the hand of the LORD has gone out against me.” **14** And they raised their voice and wept again, and Orpah kissed her mother-in-law, but Ruth clung to her. **15** Then she said, “Look, your sister-in-law has returned to her people, and to her gods. Go back after your sister-in-law.” **16** But Ruth said, “Do not press me into leaving you – into giving up following you – for wherever you go, I will go, and wherever you lodge, I will lodge. Your people *are* my people, and your God *is* my God. **17** Where you die, I will die, and that *is* where I will be buried. May the LORD so do to me and more still *otherwise*, for *only* death will separate you from me.” **18** And she saw that she had resolved to go with her, and she stopped speaking to her. **19** And the two of them journeyed until they had come *to* Bethlehem, and it came to pass when they came *to* Bethlehem that the whole city went into commotion over them, and they said, “*Is* this Naomi?”” **20** But she said to them, “Do not call me Naomi. Call me Mara, for the ALMIGHTY has dealt with me very bitterly. **21** I went *away* full, but the LORD has brought me back empty. Why should you call me Naomi when the LORD has testified against me, and the ALMIGHTY has brought harm on me.” **22** Then Naomi returned, Ruth the Moabite her daughter-in-law *being* with her, having returned from the plains of Moab, and they arrived *in* Bethlehem at the start of the barley harvest.

Ruth Chapter 2

1 Now Naomi *had* a kinsman through her husband, a man mighty in wealth, of Elimelech’s family, and his name *was* Boaz. **2** And Ruth the Moabite said to Naomi, “Let me go *into* the field and glean ears of corn after *him* in whoever’s eyes I find grace.” And she said to her, “Go, my daughter.” **3** So she departed and came *there* and gleaned in the field after the reapers. And her venture happened to be *in* a part of the field *belonging* to Boaz, of the family of Elimelech. **4** And what should happen but Boaz came from Bethlehem and said to the reapers, “The LORD *be* with you.” And they said to him, “The LORD bless you.” **5** Then Boaz said to his servant who was in charge of the reapers, “To whom does this young woman *belong*?”” **6** And the servant in charge of the reapers replied and said, “She *is* a Moabite, who came back with Naomi from the plain of Moab. **7** And she said, ‘Let me glean and gather among the sheaves after the reapers’, and she came and has continued *doing it* from the morning until now. That *leaves* little rest for her at home.” **8** Then Boaz said to Ruth, “Did you not hear, my daughter? Do not go

to glean in *any* other field, and do not move across from here, and in this way you will stay attached to my maidservants. **9** Your eyes *will be* on the field that they are reaping, and you will follow the *maidservants*. Have I not ordered my menservants not to touch you? If you are thirsty, go to the pots and drink from what the servants draw.” **10** Then she fell face down and bowed to the ground and said to him, “Why have I found grace in your eyes, in that *you* have been concerned about me, when I *am* a foreigner?” **11** Then Boaz answered and said to her, “It has been told me in full – everything you have done with your mother-in-law after the death of your husband, and *how* you left your father and mother and the land of your birth and went to a people which you did not know in times past. **12** May the LORD reward your work, and may your recompense from the LORD God of Israel be in full, under whose wings you have come to trust.” **13** And she said, “Let me find grace in your eyes, my lord, for you have shown compassion on me, and because you have spoken kindly to your maidservant, while I am not like any of your maidservants.” **14** Then Boaz said to her at the time of the meal, “Come here, and you *can* eat some bread and dip your piece in the vinegar.” So she sat beside the reapers, and he handed her roasted corn, and she ate and was satisfied and had *some* left over. **15** Then she got up to go gleaning, and Boaz instructed his servants and said, “Let her glean between the sheaves too, and do not treat her ignominiously. **16** And deliberately spill *some* from the sheaves for her too, and leave *it* so she *can* glean *it*, and do not rebuke her.” **17** So she gleaned in the field until the evening, and she threshed what she had gleaned, and it amounted to about an ephah of barley. **18** And she took *it* and came *to* the city, and her mother-in-law saw what she had gleaned, and she emptied *it* out, and she gave her what she had left over after *taking* what was enough for her. **19** And her mother-in-law said to her, “Where did you glean today, and where did you work? May he who is showing concern for you be blessed.” And she told her mother-in-law with whom she had worked, and she said, “The name of the man with whom I worked today *is* Boaz.” **20** Then Naomi said to her daughter-in-law, “May he *be* blessed by the LORD, who has not abandoned his kindness to the living and the dead.” And Naomi said to her, “The man *is* a near relative of ours. He *is one* of our *kinsman* redeemers.” **21** And Ruth the Moabitess said, “He also said to me, ‘You *must* stay attached to my servants until they have finished the whole of my harvest.’” **22** Then Naomi said to Ruth her daughter-in-law, “*It is* a good *thing*, my daughter, that you go out with his maidservants, so that no-one will molest you in another field.” **23** So she stayed attached to Boaz’s maidservants to glean until the end of the barley harvest, and *the end of*

the wheat harvest, and she stayed with her mother-in law.

Ruth Chapter 3

1 Then Naomi her mother-in-law said to her, “My daughter, will I not seek rest for you, so that it will go well for you? **2** Well now, *is* not Boaz, with whose maidservants you were, our relation? Look, he will be winnowing the barley in the threshing floor tonight. **3** Now wash and anoint *yourself* and put your dress on and go down *to* the threshing floor. Do not make yourself known to the man until he has finished eating and drinking. **4** And it will come to pass when he lies down that you *must* note the place where he lies, then go in and uncover his feet-end and lie down, and he will tell you what you *must* do.” **5** And she said to her, “I will do everything you say.” **6** And she went down *to* the threshing floor, and she acted according to everything her mother-in-law had instructed her. **7** So Boaz ate and drank, and his heart was merry, and he went to lie down at the end of the heap. Then she came secretly and uncovered his feet-end and lay down. **8** And it came to pass at midnight that the man had a shock and turned round, and what *he* saw was that a woman was lying *at* his feet-end. **9** And he said, “Who *are* you?” And she said, “*I am* Ruth your maidservant, so spread your wings over your maidservant, for you *are* a *kinsman* redeemer.” **10** Then he said, “*May you be* blessed by the LORD, my daughter. You have shown *even* more kindness of late than *in* the beginning, in not going after the young lads, whether poor or rich. **11** So now, my daughter, do not be afraid. Everything you say, I will do for you, because every gate of my people knows that you *are* a virtuous woman. **12** And now although *it is* true that indeed *I am* a *kinsman* redeemer, yet there is a *kinsman* redeemer nearer than me. **13** Lodge tonight, and it will follow in the morning, if he will redeem you, *all* right, let him redeem. But if he does not wish to redeem you, then I will redeem you, *as* the LORD lives. Lie down until the morning.” **14** So she lay down *at* his feet-end until the morning, then she got up before anyone would recognize his neighbour, and he said, “Let it not be known that a woman came *into* the threshing floor.” **15** And he said, “Take the gown which *is* on you and hold it *out*.” So she held it *out*, and he measured out six *measures* of barley, and he put *it* in it, then he went *to* the city. **16** And she went to her mother-in-law, and she said, “Who *are* you, my daughter?” So she told her everything the man had done for her. **17** And she said, “He gave me these six *measures* of barley, for he said, ‘Do not go to your mother-in-law empty-handed.’” **18** Then she said, “Stay, my daughter, until you know how the matter turns out, for the man will not rest unless he concludes the matter today.”

Ruth Chapter 4

1 Then Boaz went up *to* the gate and sat there, and what should happen but the *kinsman* redeemer *of* whom Boaz had spoken passed by. And Boaz said, "Turn aside and sit down here, my good sir." And he turned aside and sat down. 2 And he took ten men from the elders of the city and said, "Sit down here." And they sat down. 3 And he said to the *kinsman* redeemer, "Naomi, who has come back from the plain of Moab, is selling the parcel of land which *belonged* to our brother, Elimelech. 4 And I *hereby* declare, I notify you as follows: *you can* buy it in the presence of the inhabitants and in the presence of the elders of my people. If you will redeem *it*, redeem *it*. But if you will not redeem *it*, tell me, so that I know, for *there is* no-one except you *first in line* to redeem *it*, and I *am* after you." And he said, "I will redeem *it*." 5 Then Boaz said, "On the day you purchase the field from Naomi, and from Ruth the Moabitess, the wife of the dead, you *also* buy to raise up the name of the deceased in his inheritance." 6 At this the *kinsman* redeemer said, "I cannot take *this* redemption on myself lest I spoil my *own* inheritance. You redeem my inheritance, for I cannot redeem *it*." 7 Now this *was the custom* in early times in Israel concerning redemption and concerning exchange, so as to establish every transaction: a man would take off his shoe and give *it* to his *contracting* counterpart, and this *was* a testimony in Israel. 8 And the *kinsman* redeemer said to Boaz, "You buy *it*." And he took off his shoe. 9 And Boaz said to the elders and all the people, "You *are* witnesses today that I have purchased everything that *was* Elimelech's and everything that *was* Chilion's, and Mahlon's, from Naomi. 10 And I have also purchased Ruth the Moabitess, the wife of Mahlon, *to be* my wife, to raise up the name of the deceased on his inheritance, so that the name of the deceased is not cut off from *being* with his brothers, or from the gate of his place. You *are* witnesses today." 11 And all the people who *were* at the gate and the elders said, "*We are* witnesses. May the LORD grant the woman who has come to your household *to be* like Rachel and Leah, the two who built up the house of Israel. And you act virtuously in Ephrathah, and proclaim fame in Bethlehem. 12 And may your house be like the house of Perez whom Tamar bore to Judah, from the seed which the LORD will give you, *the house being built* from this young woman." 13 Then Boaz took Ruth, and she became his wife, and he went in to her, and the LORD gave her conception, and she bore a son. 14 And the women said to Naomi, "Blessed *be* the LORD, who has not deprived you of a *kinsman* redeemer today, so that his fame may be proclaimed in Israel. 15 And he will be a restorer of your *well-being*, and *one who* sustains you in your old

age, for your daughter-in-law, who loves you, who *is* better for you than seven sons, has borne him." 16 And Naomi took the child and placed him in her bosom, and she became a nurse to him. 17 And the neighbouring *women* proclaimed his fame and said, "A son has been born to Naomi." And they called him Obed. He *was* the father of Jesse, the father of David. 18 This *is* the genealogy of Perez: Perez begot Hezron, 19 and Hezron begot Ram, and Ram begot Amminadab, 20 and Amminadab begot Nahshon, and Nahshon begot Salmon, 21 and Salmon begot Boaz, and Boaz begot Obed, 22 and Obed begot Jesse, and Jesse begot David.

Reference(s) in Chapter 4: v.17 ↔ Acts 13:22.

1 Samuel

1 Samuel Chapter 1

1 Now there was a certain man from Ramathaim-Zophim, from Mount Ephraim, and his name *was* Elkanah, the son of Jeroham, the son of Elihu, the son of Tohu, the son of Zuph, an Ephrathite, 2 and he *had* two wives. The name of the first *was* Hannah and the name of the second *was* Peninnah. And Peninnah had children, but Hannah *did not have any* children. 3 And this man went up from his city every year to worship and to sacrifice to the LORD of hosts in Shiloh, where Eli's two sons, Hophni and Phinehas, the priests to the LORD, *were*. 4 And the day came when Elkanah made *his* sacrifice, and he gave portions to Peninnah his wife and to each of her sons and her daughters. 5 And to Hannah he gave a double portion, because he loved Hannah, but the LORD had closed her womb. 6 And her rival provoked her dreadfully, so as to torment her, for the LORD had closed her womb. 7 And *just* as he did *this from* year to year, every time she went up *to* the house of the LORD, so she *for her part* provoked her, and she wept and *would not* eat. 8 And Elkanah her husband said to her, "Hannah, why are you crying, and why will you not eat, and why does your heart grieve? *Am* I not better to you than ten sons?" 9 Then Hannah got up after *they* had eaten in Shiloh and after *they* had drunk. Now Eli the priest was sitting on the seat at the *gatepost* of the temple of the LORD. 10 But she was very bitter, and she prayed to the LORD and wept profusely. 11 And she made a vow and said, "O LORD of hosts, if *only* you would make a point of attending to the affliction of your maidservant and would remember me and not forget your maidservant and give your maidservant progeny, then I would give him to the LORD all the days of his life, and no razor would pass over his head." 12 And it came to pass that she was praying intensively before the LORD when Eli observed her mouth. 13 Now

Hannah was speaking in her heart – only her lips were moving and her voice was not heard – and Eli thought she *was* drunk. **14** And Eli said to her, “How much longer will you keep getting drunk? Put your wine *well* away from you.” **15** But Hannah answered and said, “*It’s not that*, my lord. I *am* a hard-pressed woman, and I have not drunk any wine or strong drink, but I have poured out my heart before the LORD. **16** Do not take your handmaid for a good-for-nothing girl, for *it is* with a lot of grievance and frustration *on my part that* I have spoken so far.” **17** Then Eli answered and said, “Go in peace, and may the God of Israel grant your request which you have asked him for.” **18** And she said, “May your maidservant find grace in your eyes.” And the woman went her way and ate, and her expression was no longer *dejected*. **19** And they got up early in the morning and worshipped before the LORD, then they returned and went to their home in Ramah, and Elkanah knew Hannah his wife, and the LORD remembered her. **20** And it came to pass in the course of time that Hannah conceived and bore a son, and she called him Samuel, “Because”, *she said*, “I asked for him from the LORD.” **21** And the man, Elkanah, and all of his household, went up to offer the yearly sacrifice and *that of* his vow to the LORD. **22** But Hannah did not go up, for she said to her husband, “*Not* until the young boy is weaned, and *then* I will bring him, and he will appear in the presence of the LORD, and he will stay there indefinitely.” **23** And Elkanah her husband said to her, “Do what *is* right in your sight. Stay until you have weaned him, only may the LORD establish his word.” So the woman stayed and suckled her son until she had weaned him. **24** Then when she had weaned him, she took him up with her, with three bulls and one ephah of flour and a bottle of wine, and she brought him *to* the house of the LORD *in* Shiloh, when he *was* just a boy. **25** And they slaughtered the bull, and they brought the boy to Eli. **26** And she said, “Please, my lord, *as* you yourself live, my lord, I *am* the woman who was standing with you here, praying to the LORD. **27** I prayed for this boy, and the LORD granted my request which I asked for from him. **28** And I have also made him over to the LORD for all his days. He *was* a request made to the LORD.” And he worshipped the LORD there.

1 Samuel Chapter 2

- 1** And Hannah prayed and said,
 “My heart exults in the LORD,
 My horn has been raised by the LORD,
 My mouth has become broad over my enemies,
 For I have rejoiced in your salvation.
2 *There is* no-one holy like the LORD,
 For *there is* no-one besides you,
 Nor *is there any* rock like our God.
3 Do not speak profusely *in* lofty words,

Nor let insolence issue from your mouth,
 For the LORD *is* a GOD of knowledge,
 And by him deeds are weighed.
4 The bows of heroes are shattered,
 But those *who once* stumbled
 Have girded themselves *with* strength.
5 The *once* satiated have hired themselves out
 for bread,
 But the hungry are no more *so*.
 Even the barren has borne seven,
 Whereas she who *had* many sons is
 languishing.
6 The LORD kills and makes alive;
 He brings down *to* the grave and raises up.
7 The LORD disinherits and enriches;
 He abases as well as exalts.
8 He raises up the poor from the dust
 And elevates the needy from the dung heap,
 To house *them* with princes
 And to endow them with a throne of honour.
 For the pillars of the earth *are* the LORD's,
 And on them he has set the world.
9 He will keep the feet of the *man* of his grace,
 But the wicked will be destroyed in darkness,
 For man will not prevail by force.
10 *As for* the LORD, his adversaries will be
 broken;
 He will thunder against them in heaven.
 The LORD will judge the ends of the earth
 And give strength to his king
 And raise the horn of his messiah.”

11 Then Elkanah went to Ramah, to his house. And the boy was serving the LORD before Eli the priest. **12** But Eli's sons were good-for-nothing – they did not know the LORD. **13** And *it was* the custom of the priests with the people that *when* any man offered a sacrifice, the priest's *servant*-boy would come while the meat was cooking, *with* a three-pronged fork in his hand. **14** And he would plunge *it* into the pan or the cauldron or the kettle or the pot. Everything that the fork brought up, the priest would take for himself. So they did with all Israel which went there, to Shiloh. **15** Also, before they burned the fat, the priest's *servant*-boy would come and say to the man who was making a sacrifice, “Give the meat to the priest to roast. And he will not accept cooked meat from you, but rather, raw.” **16** And *if* the man said to him, “Be sure they burn the fat straightaway, then take for yourself whatever your heart desires”, then he would say to him, “*No*, for you *must* give *it* now, and if *you do* not, I will take *it* by force.” **17** And the young men's sin was very great before the LORD, for the men despised the LORD's offering. **18** But Samuel served before the LORD – a boy girded *with* an ephod of fine linen. **19** And his mother would make him a little coat and bring it up to him each year when she came up with her husband to offer the yearly sacrifice. **20** And Eli blessed Elkanah and his wife, and he said, “May the LORD appoint you seed from this woman in return for the

granted request – *the boy* who has been made over to the LORD.” Then they went home. **21** Then the LORD visited Hannah, and she conceived and bore three sons and two daughters. And the boy, Samuel, grew up *in fellowship* with the LORD. **22** Now Eli was very old, and he heard everything that his sons did to the whole of Israel, and that they lay with the women who served *at* the entrance to the tent of contact. **23** And he said to them, “Why are you doing such things? For I hear about your bad behaviour from all of this people. **24** No, my sons, for *it is* not a good report that I hear *about you*, making the LORD's people transgress. **25** If a man sins against another, then God will judge him, but if a man sins against the LORD, who will pray for him?” But they would not heed their father, *and* consequently the LORD wished to put them to death. **26** And the boy, Samuel, kept growing and was approved of by both the LORD and men. **27** And a man of God came to Eli and said to him, “This *is what* the LORD says: ‘Was I not clearly revealed to the house of your father when they were in Egypt in Pharaoh's house? **28** And did I *not* choose him from all the tribes of Israel *to be* a priest to me? – to offer on my altar, to burn incense, to wear the ephod before me, and did I *not* allocate all the fire-offerings of the sons of Israel to your father's house? **29** Why are you recalcitrant about my sacrifice and my meal-offering which I commanded *in my dwelling place*, and *why* have you honoured your sons more than me by making yourselves fat with the beginning of all the offerings of my people Israel?’ **30** Therefore the LORD God of Israel says, ‘I have explicitly said *to* your house and to the house of your father *that* they should walk before me age-abidingly. And now, says the LORD, far *be it* from me, for I will honour those who honour me, and those who despise me will be held in contempt. **31** Behold, the days are coming when I will cut off your arm and the arm of the house of your father, so that there will not be an old *man* in your house. **32** And you will see distress in *my dwelling place*, in everything *regarding* which it has been treating Israel well, and there will not be an old *man* in your house at any time. **33** But I will not cut anyone of yours off from my altar when I waste your eyes away and wear your heart down, and *at* every increase in your house, men will die. **34** And this *will be* the sign to you, which will come on your two sons, on Hophni and Phinehas. On one day the two of them will die. **35** And I will raise up a faithful priest to myself, who will act according to what *is* in my heart and in my soul, and I will build a faithful house for him, and he will walk before my anointed at all times. **36** And it will come to pass *that* everyone who remains in your house will come to bow down before him for an agorah of silver and a loaf of bread, and he will

say, «Admit me, please, to one of the priestly offices, so that *I* may eat a piece of bread.» ”

1 Samuel Chapter 3

1 And Samuel the boy served the LORD before Eli, and the word of the LORD was precious in those days, *and* visions *were* infrequent. **2** And it came to pass at that time, when Eli was lying down in his place, and his eyes had begun *to become* dim, and he could not see, **3** and before the lamp of God went out, while Samuel was lying down in the temple of the LORD where the ark of God *was*, **4** that the LORD called out to Samuel. And he said, “Here I *am*”, **5** and he ran to Eli and said, “Here I *am*, for you have called me.” But he said, “I didn't call *you*. Lie down again.” So he went *back* and lay down. **6** Then the LORD called *him* again: “Samuel.” And Samuel got up and went to Eli and said, “Here I *am*, for you have called me.” But he said, “I did not call *you*, my son. Lie down again.” **7** Now Samuel did not yet know the LORD, and *it was* before the word of the LORD had been revealed to him. **8** And the LORD called Samuel again – a third time. And he got up and went to Eli and said, “Here I *am*, for you have called me.” And Eli understood that the LORD had been calling the boy. **9** And Eli said to Samuel, “Go *and* lie down, and it will be *the case that* if he calls you, you will say, ‘Speak, LORD, for your servant is listening.’” So Samuel went *back* and lay down in his place. **10** And the LORD came and stood *there* and called as the previous times, “Samuel, Samuel.” And Samuel said, “Speak, for your servant is listening.” **11** And the LORD said to Samuel, “I am about to do something in Israel *at* which the two ears of everyone who hears it will tingle. **12** On that day I will fulfil everything against Eli which I have spoken against his house. *I* will make a start and I will bring *it to its* conclusion. **13** For I have told him that I am about to judge his house age-abidingly for the iniquity which he has known *about*, for his sons are cursing God, but he has not admonished them. **14** Therefore I have sworn to the house of Eli that the iniquity of the house of Eli will certainly not be expiated by sacrifice or offering age-abidingly.” **15** And Samuel lay down until the morning, when he opened the doors of the house of the LORD, but Samuel was afraid to tell the vision to Eli. **16** And Eli called Samuel and said, “Samuel, my son”, and he said, “Here I *am*.” **17** And he said, “What *is* the thing which he has said to you? Please do not conceal *it* from me. May God do such-and-such to you and add such-and-such if you conceal from me anything of the whole thing which he said to you.” **18** So Samuel told him all the words, and he did not conceal *anything* from him. And he said, “*It is* the LORD. May he do what *is* right in his sight.” **19** And Samuel grew up, and the LORD was with him,

and he did not let any of his words fall on the ground. **20** And all Israel from Dan to Beersheba knew that Samuel had been confirmed as a prophet of the LORD. **21** Then the LORD appeared again in Shiloh, for the LORD was revealed to Samuel in Shiloh with the word of the LORD.

1 Samuel Chapter 4

1 And Samuel's word came to all of Israel, and Israel went out to war against the Philistines, and they encamped at Eben-Ezer, whereas the Philistines encamped in Aphek. **2** And the Philistines lined themselves up against Israel, and the war spread, and Israel was defeated *when* confronting the Philistines, who struck down about four thousand men in battle-array in the field. **3** And the people went to the camp, and the elders of Israel asked, "Why has the LORD defeated us today *when* confronting the Philistines? Let us fetch the ark of the covenant of the LORD from Shiloh, so that it comes right in among us and saves us from the hand of our enemies." **4** So the people sent *men* to Shiloh, and they brought from there the ark of the covenant of the LORD of hosts – *with him* dwelling *between* the cherubim – and Eli's two sons *were* there with the ark of the covenant of God, Hophni and Phinehas. **5** And it came to pass when the ark of the covenant of the LORD came to the camp that all Israel raised a loud shout, and the land was in commotion. **6** And the Philistines heard the sound of the shouting, and they said, "What *is* this sound of loud shouting in the camp of the Hebrews?" And they became aware that the ark of the LORD had come into the camp. **7** And the Philistines were afraid, for they said, "God has come into the camp." And they said, "Woe to us, because it wasn't like this in the past. **8** Woe to us. Who *can* deliver us from the hand of these great gods? They *are* the gods which struck Egypt with every *kind* of blow in the desert. **9** Strengthen yourselves and become men, *you* Philistines, so as not to become servants to the Hebrews, in the way they have been servants to you, and become men, and fight." **10** And the Philistines fought, and Israel was defeated, and each fled to his tent, and the blow was very heavy, and thirty thousand of Israel's infantry fell. **11** And the ark of God was taken, and Eli's two sons died – Hophni and Phinehas. **12** Then a Benjaminite ran from the battle-line and came *to* Shiloh on that day, with his clothing torn and earth on his head. **13** And when he arrived, he saw Eli sitting on a seat *at* the side of the road keeping a look out, for his heart was trembling about the ark of God, and when the man came to give a report in the city, all the city shouted out. **14** And Eli heard the sound of the shouting, and he said, "What *is* this sound of commotion?" And the man quickly came and told Eli. **15** Now Eli *was* ninety-eight years old, and his eyes were

unable to focus, and he could not see. **16** And the man said to Eli, "I *am* the one who has come from the battle-line, and I fled from the battle-line today." And he said, "What was the outcome, my son?" **17** And the messenger replied and said, "Israel has fled before the Philistines, and there was also a great massacre among the people, and also your two sons died, Hophni and Phinehas, and the ark of God was captured." **18** And it came to pass, when he mentioned the ark of God, that he fell from his seat backwards through the side of the gate, and his neck was broken, and he died, for the man *was* old and heavy. And he had judged Israel for forty years. **19** And his daughter-in-law, Phinehas's wife, was pregnant *and was on the point of* giving birth when she heard the report of the ark of God being captured, and that her father-in-law and her husband were dead. Then she sank down and gave birth, for her labour pains had come on over her. **20** And at the time of her death, the *women* standing around her said *to her*, "Do not be afraid, for you have given birth to a son." But she did not answer, and she did not lay *it* to heart. **21** And she called the boy I-Chabod, for she said, "The glory has been removed from Israel with the ark of God being captured", and because of her father-in-law and her husband. **22** And she said, "The glory has been removed from Israel, for the ark of God has been captured."

1 Samuel Chapter 5

1 So the Philistines captured the ark of God, and they brought it from Eben-Ezer to Ashdod. **2** And the Philistines took the ark of God and brought it to the house of Dagon, and they set it up next to Dagon. **3** But when the Ashdodites got up early next day, what *they* saw *was* that Dagon had fallen face down to the ground before the ark of the LORD. And they took Dagon and restored him to his position. **4** Then they got up early on the next day and saw that Dagon had fallen face down to the ground before the ark of the LORD, and Dagon's head and the two palms of his hands had been cut off at the threshold – only *the trunk* of Dagon was left to him. **5** For this *reason* the priests of Dagon and all those who come *to* the house of Dagon have not been treading on the threshold of Dagon in Ashdod up to this day. **6** And the hand of the LORD became very heavy on the Ashdodites, and he devastated them, and he struck them – *the people of* Ashdod and its outskirts – with haemorrhoids. **7** And when the men of Ashdod saw that *it was* like that, they said, "The ark of the God of Israel will not stay with us, for his hand has been harsh on us and on Dagon our god." **8** So they sent *word*, and they had all the barons of the Philistines gather with them, and they asked, "What shall we do with the ark of the God of Israel?" And they said, "The ark of the God of Israel shall be transferred *to*

Gath.” And they transferred the ark of the God of Israel. **9** Then it came to pass, after they had transferred it, that the hand of the LORD came on the city *with* very great turmoil, and he struck the men of the city, both great and small, and haemorrhoids broke out on them. **10** Then they sent the ark of God *to* Ekron, and it came to pass when the ark of God arrived *at* Ekron that the Ekronites shouted out and said, “They have transferred the ark of the God of Israel to me to kill me and my people.” **11** And they sent *word*, and they had all the barons of the Philistines gather, and they said, “Send the ark of the God of Israel *away*, and have it return to its place, so that it does not kill me and my people”, for there was a deadly turmoil in the whole of the city – the hand of God was very heavy there. **12** And the men who did not die were struck with haemorrhoids, and the outcry of the city went up *to* heaven.

1 Samuel Chapter 6

1 And the ark of the LORD was in the Philistines' country for seven months. **2** Then the Philistines called for the priests and the diviners, and they said, “What should we do with the ark of the LORD? Tell us in what *way* we should send it to its place.” **3** And they said, “If *you* send the ark of the God of Israel *back*, do not send it back empty, but certainly return a guilt-offering to him, then you will be healed, and it will be made known to you why his hand would not depart from you.” **4** And they said, “What *is* the guilt-offering which we should render to him?” And they said, “*As* the number of barons of the Philistines *is*: five golden haemorrhoids and five golden mice, for *there is* one plague on them all, including your barons. **5** And you shall make images of your haemorrhoids and images of your mice which infested the land, and you shall give honour to the God of Israel *so that* maybe he will relax his grip on you and on your god and on your land. **6** Why should you harden your heart in the way Egypt and Pharaoh hardened their heart? When he dealt forcefully with them, did they not let them go, and they departed? **7** So now, make one new wagon, and take two dairy cows on which no yoke has been put, and you will attach the cows to the wagon and have their calves remain at home, *leaving* them behind. **8** And you will take the ark of the LORD, and you will put it on the wagon, and you will put the golden items, which you are giving to him in return *as* a guilt-offering, in a box alongside it, and you will send it, and it will be dispatched. **9** And you will see whether it goes up *by* the way of his border *to* Beth-Shemesh, *because then it was* him *who* did this great evil to us, but if not, then we will know that *it was* not his hand *which* struck us, and *that* it was a coincidence *that happened* to us.” **10** And the men did this, and they took two dairy

cows, and they attached them to the wagon, and they confined their calves at home. **11** And they put the ark of the LORD and the box and the golden mice and the images of their tumours on the wagon. **12** And the cows went straight down the road, on the road *to* Beth-Shemesh, and they went on the one highway, lowing *as* they went, and they did not turn *to* the right or left, while the barons of the Philistines followed them up to the border of Beth-Shemesh. **13** And *at* Beth-Shemesh they were reaping the wheat harvest in the valley, and they lifted up their eyes and saw the ark, and they rejoiced at seeing *it*. **14** And the wagon came to the field of Joshua the Beth-Shemeshite, and it stopped there, where *there is* a large stone, and they chopped up the wood of the wagon and offered the cows *as* a burnt offering to the LORD. **15** Then the Levites brought the ark of the LORD down, and the box which *was* with it, in which *were* the golden items, and they put *them* on the large stone. And the men of Beth-Shemesh offered burnt offerings and offered sacrifices to the LORD on that day. **16** And the five barons of the Philistines saw *it* and went back *to* Ekron on that day. **17** And these *are* the golden tumours which the Philistines returned *as* a guilt-offering to the LORD: for Ashdod, one; for Gaza, one; for Ashkelon, one; for Gath, one; for Ekron, one. **18** And the golden mice *were* in number *according to* all the cities of the Philistines *belonging to* the five barons, from fortified city to unwallled village, including the great meadow above which they placed the ark of the LORD, *a place as it is* up to this day, in the field of Joshua the Beth-Shemeshite. **19** Then he struck down the men of Beth-Shemesh, because they looked in the ark of the LORD, and among the people he struck down seventy men, and fifty thousand men. And the people mourned, for the LORD had inflicted a severe blow on the people. **20** And the men of Beth-Shemesh said, “Who can stand before this holy LORD God, and to whom will it go up away from us?” **21** And they sent messengers to the inhabitants of Kiriath-Jearim and said, “The Philistines have returned the ark of the LORD. Come down and bring it up to *where you are*.”

1 Samuel Chapter 7

1 So the men of Kiriath-Jearim came and brought the ark of the LORD up, and they brought it to the house of Abinadab on the hill, and they sanctified Eleazar his son *for him* to keep the ark of the LORD. **2** And it came to pass, since the day when the ark remained in Kiriath-Jearim, that much time passed, and twenty years went by, and the whole house of Israel lamented before the LORD. **3** Then Samuel spoke to the whole house of Israel and said, “If you are returning to the LORD with all your heart, remove the foreign gods from your vicinity, including the *images of* Astarte, and

prepare your heart for the LORD, and serve him alone, and may he deliver you from the hand of the Philistines.” 4 So the sons of Israel removed the *images of* Baal and the *images of* Astarte, and they served the LORD only. 5 Then Samuel said, “Assemble all of Israel in Mizpah, and I will pray to the LORD for you.” 6 So they assembled in Mizpah, and they drew water and poured *it* before the LORD, and they fasted on that day, and they said there, “We have sinned against the LORD.” And Samuel judged the sons of Israel in Mizpah. 7 And the Philistines heard that the sons of Israel had assembled in Mizpah, and the barons of the Philistines went up against Israel, and when the sons of Israel heard *it*, they were afraid of the Philistines. 8 And the sons of Israel said to Samuel, “Do not refrain in silence from crying out to the LORD our God on behalf of us, so that he saves us from the hand of the Philistines.” 9 Then Samuel took a suckling lamb and offered *it as a* complete burnt offering to the LORD, and Samuel cried out to the LORD on behalf of Israel, and the LORD answered him. 10 And Samuel was performing the burnt offering when the Philistines approached to *wage war* on Israel, but the LORD made it thunder on the Philistines with a loud sound on that day, and he routed them, and they were struck down before Israel. 11 And the men of Israel went out from Mizpah and pursued the Philistines, and they struck them down as far as below Beth-Car. 12 Then Samuel took a stone, and he put *it* between Mizpah and Shen, and he called it Eben-Ezer, and he said, “Up to this point the LORD has helped us.” 13 So the Philistines were defeated, and they did not come into Israel's territory again, and the hand of the LORD was against the Philistines for all Samuel's days. 14 And the cities which the Philistines had captured from Israel returned to Israel, from Ekron to Gath, and Israel rescued their borders from the hand of the Philistines, and there was peace between Israel and the Amorite. 15 And Samuel judged Israel all the days of his life. 16 And each year he went round Beth-El and Gilgal and Mizpah, and he judged Israel *in* all these places. 17 And his final stop *was* to Ramah, for *that is* where his house *was*, and he judged Israel there, and he built an altar to the LORD there.

1 Samuel Chapter 8

1 And it came to pass, when Samuel was old, that he appointed his sons as Israel's judges. 2 And the name of his elder son *was* Joel, and the name of his second one *was* Abijah, *and they were* judges in Beersheba. 3 But his sons did not walk in his way, and they turned aside after unjust gain, and they accepted bribes, and they perverted *the course of* justice. 4 And all the elders of Israel gathered and came to Samuel in Ramah. 5 And they said to him, “Look, you are old, but your

sons don't walk in your ways. Now *then*, appoint us a king to judge us like all the Gentiles.” 6 But the matter was wrong in Samuel's sight, when they said, “Give us a king to judge us.” And Samuel prayed to the LORD. 7 And the LORD said to Samuel, “Heed the people – everything they say to you – for they have not rejected you, but they have rejected me reigning over them, 8 like all their deeds which they have perpetrated from the day when I brought them up out of Egypt up to this day, and they have abandoned me and served other gods, *and* so they are doing to you too. 9 So now, heed them, but nevertheless testify solemnly against them, and tell them *about* the administration of the king who will reign over them.” 10 And Samuel spoke all the words of the LORD to the people who were asking him for a king. 11 And he said, “This will be the administration of the king who will reign over you: he will take your sons and appoint *them* in his *interest* in his chariot *fleet* and his cavalry, and *some of them* will run before his chariot *fleet*. 12 And he will appoint himself commanders of a thousand and commanders of fifty, and *men* to plough his fields and to reap his harvest and to make his armaments and his chariot equipment. 13 And he will take your daughters to *be* perfumers and cooks and bakers. 14 And he will take your best fields and vineyards and olive groves, and he will give *them* to his servants. 15 And he will tithe your seed and your vineyards and give *them* to his courtiers and his servants. 16 And he will take your menservants and your maidservants and your best young men, and your donkeys, and he will engage *them* in his work. 17 He will tithe your sheep, and you will become his servants. 18 And you will cry out on that day because of your king whom you chose for yourselves, but the LORD will not answer you on that day.” 19 But the people refused to heed Samuel, and they said, “No, on the contrary, we will have a king over us. 20 And we too will be like all the Gentiles, and our king will judge us, and he will go out before us and fight our wars.” 21 And Samuel heard all the words of the people, and he spoke them in the audience of the LORD. 22 And the LORD said to Samuel, “Heed them and appoint them a king.” Then Samuel said to the men of Israel, “Depart, each *of you*, to your city.”

1 Samuel Chapter 9

1 Now there was a Benjaminite whose name *was* Kish, the son of Abiel, the son of Zeror, the son of Bechorath, the son of Aphiah, a Benjaminite, *who was* a valiant warrior. 2 And he had a son, whose name *was* Saul, a fine young man, and *there was* no man among the sons of Israel *who was* better than him. *He was* taller than any of the people from his shoulders upwards. 3 And the donkeys of Kish, Saul's father, got lost, and Kish said to Saul his son, “Take one of the

servant-lads with you, and get up *and go* and look for the donkeys.” 4 And he crossed over at Mount Ephraim, and he crossed into the land of Shalishah, but they did not find *them*, and they crossed into the land of Shaalim, but *they were not there*. Then he crossed into the land of the Benjaminites, but they did not find *them*. 5 And they came into the land of Zuph, and Saul said to his *servant-lad* who *was* with him, “Come, let us return in case my father stops *worrying* about the donkeys and worries about us.” 6 And he said to him, “Look now, there is a man of God in this city, and the man *is* honoured. Everything he says absolutely comes to pass. Now let's go there; maybe he *can* tell us the way which we should go.” 7 Then Saul said to his *servant-lad*, “Well look, we will go, but what shall we bring for the man, for we have run out of bread, and *there is* no gift to bring to the man of God. What do we *have*?” 8 And the *servant-lad* answered Saul again, and he said, “Look, here is a quarter shekel of silver in my hand. So I will give *it* to the man of God, and he will tell us our way.” 9 Previously in Israel, *this is what* a man said when he went to inquire of God: “Come, let us go to the seer”, for *he who is called* a prophet today was previously called a seer. 10 And Saul said to his *servant-lad*, “Your proposal *is* fine. Come *on*, let's go.” So they went to the city where the man of God *was*. 11 As they went on the way up to the city, they found some *girls* on their way out to draw water, and they said to them, “Is the seer here?” 12 And they answered them and said, “He is – here ahead of you. Go quickly now, because he came to the city today, for *there is* a sacrifice today for the people, on the raised site. 13 As soon as you go *into* the city, you will find him before he goes up to the raised site to eat, for the people will not eat until he comes, because he will bless the sacrifice. After that, those invited will eat, so go up now, for at this time of day you will find him.” 14 So they went up *to* the city, *and* as they went into the city, it so *happened* that Samuel was coming out towards them to go up to the raised site. 15 Now the LORD had informed Samuel privately one day before Saul came, and he had said, 16 “At about *this* time tomorrow, I will send a man from the land of Benjamin to you, and you will anoint him as leader over my people Israel, and he will deliver my people from the hands of the Philistines, for I have seen my people, for their cry has come to me.” 17 So Samuel saw Saul, and the LORD affirmed to him, “Here *is* the man *concerning* whom I said to you, ‘This man will rule my people.’” 18 Then Saul drew near to Samuel inside the gated area and said, “Please tell me, where *is* the seer's house?” 19 Then Samuel answered Saul and said, “I *am* the seer. Come up before me *to* the raised site, and you will eat with me today, and I will send you *on your way* in the morning, and I will tell you everything that *is* on your heart. 20 And *as*

for *your* donkeys which you lost three days ago, do not concern yourself with them, for they have been found. And for whom *is* all the desire of Israel? *Is it* not for you and for the whole house of your father?” 21 And Saul answered and said, “Am I not a Benjaminite, from the smallest of the tribes of Israel, and *is not* my family the lowliest of all the families of the tribe of Benjamin? So why have you spoken to me in this way?” 22 Then Samuel took Saul and his *servant-lad*, and he brought them to the reception room, and he gave them a place at the head of those invited, of whom *there were* about thirty. 23 And Samuel said to the cook, “Serve the portion which I gave to you, *about* which I said to you, ‘Keep it aside.’” 24 So the cook brought up the leg and what *was* on it and placed *it* before Saul. And Samuel said, “Here *is* what *was* reserved. Put *it* in front of you and eat, for it *was* kept for you for *this* occasion when I said, ‘I have invited the people.’” So Saul ate with Samuel on that day. 25 Then they went down from the raised site *to* the city, and he spoke with Saul on the roof-top. 26 And they got up early, and as it was dawning, Samuel called to Saul *on* the roof-top and said, “Get up, and I will see you off.” So Saul got up and the two of them went out, he and Samuel, into the open. 27 *And as* they were going at the edge of the city, Samuel said to Saul, “Tell the *servant-lad* to move on ahead of us” – and he moved on – “but you stand still now, and I will proclaim the word of God to you.”

1 Samuel Chapter 10

1 And Samuel took the flask of oil and poured *it* on his head, and he kissed him, and he said, “*Is it* not *the case* that the LORD has anointed you as leader over his inheritance? 2 When you depart from me today, you will find two men at Rachel's tomb, at the border of Benjamin's *territory* at Zelzah, and they will say to you, ‘The donkeys which you went to look for have been found, and look, your father dropped the matter of the donkeys and became concerned for you, and he said, «What *can* I do for my son?»’ 3 And you will pass on from there *and go* further on, and when you arrive at the oak tree of Tabor, there three men will meet you, going up to God in Beth-El, one leading three *goat-kids*, and one carrying three loaves of bread, and one carrying a skin-bottle of wine. 4 And they will ask you how *you are*, and they will give you two *loaves* of bread, and you will take *them* from them. 5 After that you will come *to* the hill of God where *there are* garrisons of Philistines, and it will come to pass when you arrive there *at* the city that you will meet a company of prophets coming down from the raised site, and in front of them *will be* a lute and a drum and a pipe and a harp, and they will prophesy. 6 And the spirit of the LORD will come over you, and you will prophesy with them,

and you will be turned into another man. 7 And it will come to pass, when these signs come on you, *that* you will do whatever presents itself to you, for God *is* with you. 8 And you will go down before me *to* Gilgal, and look, I am coming down to you to make burnt offerings *and* to offer peace-sacrifices. You will wait for seven days for me to come to you, and I will make known to you what you will do.” 9 And it came to pass when he turned his back to depart from Samuel that God replaced his heart by a different *one*, and all these signs came about on that day. 10 And when they came there – to the hill – it so *happened* that a group of prophets *came* towards him, and the spirit of God descended on him, and he prophesied among them. 11 And it came to pass that everyone who had known him for some time looked and saw that he prophesied with the prophets, and the people said to one another, “What *is* this *that* has happened to the son of Kish? *Is* Saul also among the prophets?” 12 And a man from there answered and said, “And who *is* their father?” Because of that it became a saying: “*Is* Saul also among the prophets?” 13 Then he finished prophesying, and he went to the raised site. 14 Then Saul's uncle said to him and to his *servant*-lad, “Where did you go?” And he said, “To look for the donkeys. And when we saw that they *weren't around*, we went to Samuel.” 15 And Saul's uncle said, “Please tell me, what did Samuel say to you?” 16 And Saul said to his uncle, “He emphatically told us that the donkeys had been found.” But he did not tell him about the matter of the kingdom which Samuel had spoken *about*. 17 Meanwhile Samuel called the people together to the LORD in Mizpah. 18 And he said to the sons of Israel, “The LORD God of Israel says this: ‘I brought Israel up from Egypt, and I delivered you from the grip of Egypt and the grip of all the kingdoms which were oppressing you. 19 But you today have rejected your God, who saves you from all your troubles and adversities, and you have said to him, «So appoint a king over us.» And now stand before the LORD according to your tribes and according to your thousands.’” 20 And Samuel had all the tribes of Israel approach, and the tribe of Benjamin was selected. 21 Then he had the tribe of Benjamin approach according to its families, and the family of Matri was selected, and Saul the son of Kish was selected. And they looked for him, but he was not found. 22 Then they inquired of the LORD again, “Has the man come here yet?” And the LORD said, “Look, he has hidden among the equipment.” 23 So they ran and took him from there, and he stood among the people, and he was taller than any of the people from his shoulders upwards. 24 And Samuel said to all the people, “Do you see whom the LORD has chosen? For *there is* no-one like him among all the people.” And all the people shouted and said, “May the king live.” 25 And Samuel told the

people the decision on the kingship, and he wrote *it* in a book and deposited *it* before the LORD. Then Samuel sent all the people *away* – each *one* to his home. 26 And Saul went home to Gibeah, and with him went the army whose heart God had motivated *so to do*. 27 But the riff-raff said, “How *can* this *man* save us?” And they despised him and did not bring him *any* offering. But he remained silent.

1 Samuel Chapter 11

1 Then Nahash the Ammonite went up and encamped against Jabesh-Gilead. And all the men of Jabesh said to Nahash, “Make a covenant with us, and we will serve you.” 2 And Nahash the Ammonite said to them, “On this *condition* I will make a *covenant* with you: that *I* gouge out every right eye of yours and make it a reproach on all Israel.” 3 And the elders of Jabesh said to him, “Give us seven days, and we will send envoys to every territory of Israel, and if we *don't have anyone* to save us, we will come out to you.” 4 And the envoys came to Gibeah of Saul, and they spoke the words in the audience of the people. And all the people raised their voice and wept. 5 And it so *happened* that Saul came following the cattle from the field, and Saul said, “What *is the matter* with the people *making* them weep?” And they told him the words of the men of Jabesh. 6 Then the spirit of God came on Saul when he heard these words, and his anger was *very* much kindled. 7 And he took a yoke of oxen and divided them in *pieces* and sent *them* to every territory of Israel by the hand of envoys and said, “*As for anyone* who does not come out behind Saul and behind Samuel, so shall it be done to his oxen.” And the fear of the LORD fell on the people, and they came out in unison. 8 And he counted them in Bezek, and the sons of Israel were three hundred thousand *in number*, and the men of Judah *came* to thirty thousand. 9 And they said to the envoys who came, “This *is what* you will say to the men of Jabesh-Gilead: ‘Tomorrow in the heat of the sun, you will have salvation.’” So the envoys went *back* and reported *it* to the men of Jabesh, and they rejoiced *at it*. 10 And the men of Jabesh said, “Tomorrow we will go out to you, and you will do to us whatever *is* right in your sight.” 11 And it came to pass on the next day that Saul arranged the people in three contingents, and they went into the camp during the morning-watch, and they struck the Ammonites down until the heat of the day. And it came to pass that those remaining were scattered, and no two among them remained together. 12 And the people said to Samuel, “Who *is it* that said, ‘Shall Saul reign over us?’ Give *us* the men so we *can* put them to death.” 13 Then Saul said, “No-one shall be put to death on this day, for today the LORD accomplished salvation in Israel.” 14 And Samuel said to the

people, "Come, let us go to Gilgal and renew the kingship there." 15 So all the people went to Gilgal, and they made Saul king there before the LORD at Gilgal, and they offered peace-sacrifices there before the LORD, and Saul and all the men of Israel rejoiced greatly.

1 Samuel Chapter 12

1 And Samuel said to the whole of Israel, "Look, I have given heed to your voice – everything you have said to me – and I have appointed a king over you. 2 So now, look, the king walks before you, but I have grown old and become grey-haired, but here *are* my sons with you, and I have walked before you from my youth up to this day. 3 Here I *am* – testify against me in the presence of the LORD and in the presence of his anointed. Whose ox have I taken? Or whose donkey have I taken? Or whom have I oppressed? Whom have I maltreated? Or from whose hand have I received a bribe to turn a blind eye with it? – and I will restore *it* to you." 4 And they said, "You have not oppressed us, and you have not maltreated us, and you have not taken anything from anyone's hand." 5 And he said to them, "The LORD *is* a witness to you, and his anointed *is* a witness on this day that you have not found anything in my hand." And *each* said, "*He is* a witness." 6 Then Samuel said to the people, "*It is* the LORD who made Moses and Aaron, and who brought your fathers up out of the land of Egypt. 7 And now, stand *there* and let me join issue with you before the LORD about all the righteous acts of the LORD which he did with you and with your fathers, 8 when Jacob went to Egypt, and your fathers cried out to the LORD, and the LORD sent Moses and Aaron, and they brought your fathers out of Egypt and settled them in this place. 9 But they forgot the LORD their God, so he sold them into the hand of Sisera, the commander of the army of Hazor, and into the hand of the Philistines, and into the hand of the king of Moab, and they fought against them. 10 Then they cried out to the LORD, and *each* said, 'We have sinned, for we have left the LORD and served the *images of* Baal and *images of* Astarte, but save us now from the hand of our enemies, and we will serve you.' 11 And the LORD sent Jerubbaal and Bedan and Jephthah, and Samuel, and he delivered you from your enemies round about, and you lived *in* security. 12 And when you saw that Nahash king of the sons of Ammon had come against you, you said to me, 'No, for a king will reign over us', although the LORD your God *is* your king. 13 And now here *is* the king whom you chose, whom you asked for, and you see that the LORD has assigned a king over you. 14 If you fear the LORD and serve him and heed his voice and do not resist the LORD's instructions, then both you and the king who reigns over you will be in the wake of the LORD your God. 15 But if you don't heed the

voice of the LORD, and you rebel against the instructions of the LORD, then the hand of the LORD will be against you and against your fathers. 16 Now too, stand and see this great proceeding which the LORD is about to do before your eyes. 17 *Is it* not the wheat-harvest today? I will call out to the LORD, and he will produce rolls of *thunder* and rain, so be aware and see that your wickedness which you have committed *is* great in the eyes of the LORD in asking for a king for yourselves." 18 Then Samuel called out to the LORD, and the LORD produced rolls of *thunder* and rain on that day, and all the people feared the LORD and Samuel greatly. 19 And all the people said to Samuel, "Pray to the LORD your God on behalf of your servants that we don't die, for we have added to all our sins a wicked *thing* in asking for a king for us." 20 And Samuel said to the people, "Do not fear – you have all done this wrong, but do not depart from following the LORD, and serve the LORD with all your heart. 21 And you shall not depart, for *that would be* to follow vain things which will not be of benefit and will not save *you*, for they *are* vain things. 22 For the LORD will not abandon his people, for the sake of his great name, for the LORD is willing to make you his people. 23 Also *as for* me, far *be it* from me that *I* should sin against the LORD by stopping praying on your behalf. And I will teach you the right and upright way. 24 But fear the LORD and serve him in truth with all your heart, for see how he has done great *things* with you. 25 But if you for your part decidedly act wickedly, both you and your king will perish."

1 Samuel Chapter 13

1 Saul *was* one year old when he *started* to reign, and he reigned over Israel for two years. 2 And Saul chose for himself three thousand *men* from Israel, and there were two thousand *men* with Saul in Michmas and at the mountain of Beth-El, and one thousand were with Jonathan in Gibeah of Benjamin, and he sent each of the rest of the people to his tent. 3 And Jonathan attacked the Philistines' garrison which *was* in Geba, and the Philistines heard *about it*, and Saul blew the ramshorn throughout all the land, and he said, "Let the Hebrews hear." 4 And all Israel heard it said, "Saul has defeated the Philistines' garrison, and also Israel has become odious among the Philistines." And the people were called together behind Saul in Gilgal. 5 And the Philistines gathered to fight against Israel – thirty thousand chariots and six thousand horsemen, and people like the sand on the sea-shore in profusion – and they came up and encamped at Michmas, to the east of Beth-Aven. 6 And the men of Israel saw that they were in a strait, for the people were distressed, and the people hid in caves and in thorn bushes and in rocks and in watchtowers and in pits. 7 And the Hebrews crossed the Jordan, to

the land of Gad and Gilead, whereas Saul *was* still in Gilgal, and all the people were trembling behind him. **8** And he waited seven days, for the time which Samuel *had said*, but Samuel did not come *to* Gilgal, and the people dispersed *away* from him. **9** Then Saul said, "Bring me a burnt offering and a peace-offering." And he performed a burnt offering. **10** And it came to pass when he had finished offering the burnt offering that he saw Samuel coming, and Saul went out to meet him to bless him. **11** And Samuel said, "What have you done?" And Saul said, "When I saw that the people had dispersed *away* from me, and that you had not come after the appointed *number of days*, and that the Philistines *were* assembled *in* Michmas, **12** I then said, 'Now the Philistines will descend on me *in* Gilgal, and I have not entreated the LORD.' Then I constrained myself and offered a burnt offering." **13** At this Samuel said to Saul, "You have acted foolishly. You have not kept the commandments of the LORD your God which he commanded you, for the LORD would have now appointed your kingdom over Israel age-abidingly. **14** But now your kingdom will not stand. **The LORD has sought a man for himself according to his heart**, and the LORD will command him *as* leader of his people, for you have not kept what the LORD commanded you." **15** Then Samuel arose and went up from Gilgal to Gibeah of Benjamin. And Saul counted the people who *were* present with him – about six hundred men. **16** Then while Saul and Jonathan his son and the people who *were* present with them were living in Geba of Benjamin, the Philistines encamped at Michmas. **17** And the fighting force came out from the Philistines' camp *in* three contingents. One contingent turned into the road to Ophrah, to the land of Shual, **18** and one contingent turned *into* the road to Beth-Horon, and one contingent turned *into* the road to the border which overlooks the Valley of Zeboim, *going* towards the desert. **19** Now there was no blacksmith *to be* found in all the land of Israel, for the Philistines had said, "*Prevent them*, in case the Hebrews make swords or spears." **20** So all Israel went down *to* the Philistines for each to sharpen his ploughshare and his coulter and his axe and his mattock. **21** And there was a file for the mattocks and coulters and for the three-pronged pitchfork and the axes, and to sharpen the goad. **22** And it came to pass on the day of war that no sword or spear was *to be* found in the hand of any of the people who *were* with Saul and Jonathan, but with Saul and Jonathan his son *themselves each item was to be* found. **23** And the Philistines' garrison went out to the pass of Michmas.

Reference(s) in Chapter 13: v.14 ↔ Acts 13:22.

1 Samuel Chapter 14

1 Then it came to pass *on a certain day* that Jonathan the son of Saul said to his *servant*-lad carrying his arms, "Come, let us cross to the Philistines' garrison which *is* beyond this *place*." And he did not tell his father. **2** And Saul remained at the edge of Gibeah under the pomegranate tree which *is* in Migron, and the people who *were* with him *were* about six hundred *in number*. **3** And Ahiah the son of Ahitub, the brother of I-Chabod the son of Phinehas, the son of Eli, the priest of the LORD in Shiloh, wearing the ephod, *remained there*, and the people did not know that Jonathan had gone. **4** Now among the passes which Jonathan undertook to cross to the Philistines' garrison *was one with* a precipice on each side of the pass, and the name of one *side was* Bozez, and the name of the other *side was* Senneh. **5** And one precipice *was* a sheer edge to the north, facing Michmas, and the other *was* to the south, facing Geba. **6** And Jonathan said to the *servant*-lad who was carrying his arms, "Come, and let us cross to the garrison of these uncircumcised *men*. Perhaps the LORD will act for us, for the LORD *is* not *under any* constraint to save *by means of* many or few." **7** And his arms-bearer said to him, "Do everything that is in your heart. Be resolute – here I *am* with you according to your intention." **8** And Jonathan said, "Look, we will cross over to the men and reveal ourselves to them. **9** If they say this to us: 'Wait until we have come to you', then we will stay on the spot, and we will not go up to them. **10** But if they say this: 'Come up to us', then we will go up, for *then* the LORD will have delivered them into our hand, and this *will be* a sign to us." **11** And the two of them revealed themselves to the Philistines' garrison, and the Philistines said, "Look, the Hebrews are coming out of their holes where they hid themselves." **12** And the men of the garrison answered Jonathan and his arms-bearer, and they said, "Come up to us, and we will make a thing known to you." And Jonathan said to his arms-bearer, "Go up behind me, for the LORD has delivered them into Israel's hand." **13** So Jonathan went up on his hands and feet with his arms-bearer behind him. And they fell before Jonathan, and his arms-bearer killed *them* after him. **14** And the first attack which Jonathan and his arms-bearer made *was on* about twenty men *in the narrow space of* about half a furrow *which a yoke of oxen would plough* in a field. **15** And there was trembling in the camp, in the field, and among all the people. The garrison and the fighting force also trembled, and the land shook, and it was a tremendous trembling. **16** And Saul's watchmen in Gibeah of Benjamin looked and saw a crowd melt away this way and that way. **17** Then Saul said to the people who *were* with him, "Count now, and see who

has gone away from us.” So they counted, and it turned out that Jonathan and his arms-bearer *were* absent. **18** And Saul said to Ahiah, “Bring the ark of God here”, for at that time the ark of God was with the sons of Israel. **19** And it came to pass, while Saul was speaking to the priest, that the noise in the Philistines’ camp became louder and louder, and Saul said to the priest, “Stay your hand.” **20** And Saul and all the people with him assembled and went to the battle, and it ensued that each *man’s* sword was against his neighbour, *and there was very great confusion.* **21** And moreover the Hebrews *who* had been *in favour* with the Philistines for some time, who had gone up with them in the camp, in the surroundings, re-joined Israel, which *was* with Saul and Jonathan. **22** And when every man of Israel who had been hiding in Mount Ephraim heard that the Philistines had fled, they too joined in pursuing them in the battle. **23** And the LORD saved Israel on that day, and the battle moved across to Beth-Aven. **24** But the men of Israel were distressed on that day, and Saul adjured the people and said, “Cursed *be* the man who eats bread before *this* evening, so that I may be avenged of my enemies.” So none of the people tasted any bread. **25** And the whole country went to a wood, and there was honey throughout the terrain. **26** And when the people came to the wood, they saw that there *was* a supply of honey, but no-one brought his hand to his mouth, for the people feared the oath. **27** But Jonathan had not heard his father adjuring the people, and he poked with the end of the stick which *was* in his hand and dipped it in the honeycomb, and he put his hand to his mouth, and his eyes saw *a vision.* **28** And a man from the people reacted and said, “Your father solemnly adjured the people and said, ‘Cursed *be* the man who eats bread today.’” And the people became faint. **29** And Jonathan said, “My father has caused the land sorrow. Look now, for my eyes have been enlightened, because I tasted a little of this honey. **30** How much *better it would have been* if only the people had eaten today from the spoil of their enemies which they found! For would there not now have been a greater defeat of the Philistines?” **31** And they struck the Philistines down on that day from Michmas to Aijalon, but the people were very faint. **32** And the people acquired spoil, and they took sheep and oxen and calves, and they slaughtered *them* on the ground, and the people ate *them* with the blood. **33** And they reported *it* to Saul, and they said, “Look, the people are sinning against the LORD by eating with the blood.” And he said, “You have dealt treacherously. Roll a large stone up to me this day.” **34** And Saul said, “Disperse among the people and say to them, ‘Let each *man* bring to me his ox, or *let each man bring* his sheep, and slaughter *them* here and eat *them*, and do not sin against the LORD by eating with the blood.’” So all the people brought their ox in

their hand that night, and they slaughtered *them* there. **35** And Saul built an altar to the LORD. He began *with this one* in building altars to the LORD. **36** And Saul said, “Let us go down after the Philistines *at* night and plunder them until the light of the morning, and let us not leave a man among them remaining.” And they said, “Do whatever *is* right in your sight.” And the priest said, “Let us draw near here to God.” **37** And Saul inquired of God, “Shall I go down after the Philistines? Will you deliver them into the hand of Israel?” But he did not answer him on that day. **38** Then Saul said, “Come over here, all *you* princes of the people, and know and see what this sin today consisted of. **39** For *as* the LORD, the saviour of Israel, lives, even if it is Jonathan my son *who committed it*, he will surely die.” But *there was* no-one among all the people *who* answered *him.* **40** And he said to the whole of Israel, “You be on one side, and Jonathan and I will be on the other side.” And the people said to Saul, “Do what *is* right in your sight.” **41** Then Saul said to the LORD God of Israel, “Give *the verdict of* the Thummim.” And Jonathan and Saul were indicted, whereas the people were exonerated. **42** Then Saul said, “Draw *the lot* between me and Jonathan my son.” And Jonathan was indicted. **43** Then Saul said to Jonathan, “Tell me what you have done.” And Jonathan told him and said, “I did indeed taste a little honey with the end of my staff which *is* in my hand, *and* in consequence I will die.” **44** And Saul said, “May God do this and add more *otherwise*, for you will surely die, Jonathan.” **45** And the people said to Saul, “*Must* Jonathan die, who achieved this great salvation in Israel? Far *be it – as* the LORD lives – no hair from his head shall fall to the ground, for he acted with God *on* this day. So the people delivered Jonathan, and he did not die.” **46** Then Saul withdrew after *the encounter with* the Philistines, and the Philistines went to their *own* place. **47** And Saul took the kingship over Israel, and he fought against all his enemies round about, against Moab, and against the sons of Ammon, and against Edom, and against the kings of Zobah, and against the Philistines. And everywhere he turned, he caused harm. **48** And he acted valiantly, and he struck Amalek down, and he delivered Israel from the hand of those who plundered it. **49** And Saul’s sons were Jonathan and Jishvi and Malchi-Shua, and *as for* the names of his two daughters, the name of the elder *was* Merab and the name of the younger *was* Michal. **50** And the name of Saul’s wife *was* Ahinoam the daughter of Ahimaaz, and the name of the commander of his army *was* Abner the son of Ner, Saul’s uncle. **51** And Kish *was* Saul’s father, and Ner the father of Abner *was* the son of Abiel. **52** And the war against the Philistines was fierce, for all Saul’s days, and when Saul saw any heroic man or any valiant man, he recruited him.

1 Samuel Chapter 15

1 And Samuel said to Saul, "The LORD has sent me to anoint you as king over his people, over Israel, so now, listen to the voice of the words of the LORD. 2 The LORD of hosts says this: 'I have examined what Amalek did to Israel, how he took *a position* on the way when *Israel* came up out of Egypt. 3 Now go and strike Amalek down, and obliterate everything of his, and do not show mercy to him, and put to death both men and women, both child and baby, both ox and sheep, both camel and donkey.'" 4 And Saul summoned the people and counted them in Telaim – two hundred thousand infantrymen and ten thousand men of Judah. 5 And Saul came to the city of Amalek, and he contended *with him* in the ravine. 6 And Saul said to the Kenites, "Go, depart, go down away from the Amalekites, so that I don't destroy you with them, for you acted kindly towards all the sons of Israel when they came up out of Egypt." And the Kenites departed *and went* away from Amalek. 7 And Saul attacked the Amalekites from Havilah *to* where you come *to* Shur which *is* opposite Egypt. 8 And he captured Agag king of the Amalekites alive, but he obliterated all the people by the edge of the sword. 9 But Saul and the people spared Agag and the best of the sheep, and the cattle, and the second best *of them*, and the fatted lambs, and all the goods, for they were not willing to obliterate them. But they obliterated all the despised artisanry, and it was *all* melted down *and* they obliterated it. 10 Then the word of the LORD came to Samuel and said, 11 "I regret making Saul king, for he has turned away from following me, and he has not fulfilled my words." And it infuriated Samuel, and he cried out to the LORD all night. 12 And Samuel rose early to meet Saul in the morning, and *the matter* was reported to Samuel with the words, "Saul came to Carmel, and behold, he set up a landmark for himself, and he went round *the perimeter*, and he passed across, and he went down *to* Gilgal." 13 Then Samuel went to Saul, and Saul said to him, "*Be* blessed by the LORD. I have fulfilled the word of the LORD." 14 But Samuel said, "Now what *is* this sound of sheep in my ears, and the sound of oxen which I hear?" 15 And Saul said, "They have brought them from the Amalekites, because the people spared the best of the sheep and the oxen in order to sacrifice to the LORD your God, but we have obliterated the remainder." 16 And Samuel said to Saul, "Stop, and I will tell you what the LORD said to me last night." And he said to him, "Speak." 17 Then Samuel said, "*Is it not so, that* when you *were* unimportant in your *own* sight, you *became* the head of the tribes of Israel, and that the LORD anointed you *as* king over Israel? 18 And the LORD sent you on an expedition and said, 'Go and obliterate the

sinners – the Amalekites – and fight them until *you* have finished them off.' 19 So why did you not obey the LORD, for you swooped on the spoil, and you did wrong in the sight of the LORD?" 20 And Saul said to Samuel, "*I maintain* that I have obeyed the LORD, and I went on the way which the LORD sent me, and I led Agag king of the Amalekites *captive*, and I obliterated the Amalekites. 21 But the people took sheep and oxen from the spoil – the firstlings of the condemned *animals* to sacrifice to the LORD your God in Gilgal." 22 Then Samuel said,

"The LORD's pleasure in the offering of sacrifices

Is as that of obeying the LORD's voice.

Look, **to obey is better than a sacrifice,**

And heeding him is better than the fat of rams.

23 For rebellion *is as* the sin of divination, And stubbornness *is as* the wickedness of amulets.

Since you have rejected the word of the LORD, He has rejected you as king."

24 Then Saul said to Samuel, "I have sinned, for I have transgressed the utterance of the LORD and your words, for I feared the people and I obeyed them. 25 So now, please forgive my sin, and turn back with me, and I will worship the LORD." 26 But Samuel said to Saul, "I will not turn back with you, for you rejected the word of the LORD, and the LORD has rejected you from being king over Israel." 27 Then when Samuel turned to depart, he grasped the hem of his coat, and it tore. 28 Then Samuel said to him, "The LORD has torn the kingdom of Israel *away* from you today, and he has given it to a compatriot of yours who *is* better than you. 29 And moreover the perpetual *one* of Israel will not lie and will not relent, for he *is* not a man to relent." 30 Then he said, "I have sinned. Now honour me, please, before the elders of my people and before Israel, and turn back with me, and I will worship the LORD your God." 31 Then Samuel turned back to Saul, and Saul worshipped the LORD. 32 And Samuel said, "Bring me Agag king of the Amalekites." Then Agag came to him winsomely, and Agag said, "Surely the bitterness of death has gone." 33 But Samuel said,

"As your sword has bereaved women,

So your mother will be bereaved among women."

And Samuel hacked Agag in pieces before the LORD in Gilgal. 34 Then Samuel went to Ramah, and Saul went up to his house *in* Gibeah of Saul. 35 And Samuel did not see Saul any more up to the day of his death, for Samuel mourned for Saul, and the LORD regretted having made Saul king over Israel.

Reference(s) in Chapter 15: v.22 ↔ Mark 12:33.

1 Samuel Chapter 16

1 And the LORD said to Samuel, "How long will you mourn for Saul, whereas I have rejected him from reigning over Israel? Fill your horn *with* oil and go. I will send you to Jesse the Bethlehemite, for I have provided myself with a king from among his sons." 2 Then Samuel said, "How *can* I go? If Saul hears *of it*, he will kill me." And the LORD said, "Take a calf with you and say, 'I have come to sacrifice to the LORD.' 3 And invite Jesse to the sacrifice, and I will make known to you what you *must* do, and anoint for me him whom I tell you." 4 And Samuel did what the LORD had told *him*, and he went to Bethlehem. And the elders of the city trembled at meeting him, and they said, "*Is it in peace that you have come?*" 5 And he said, "*It is in peace, to sacrifice to the LORD, that I have come. Sanctify yourselves and come with me to the sacrifice.*" And he sanctified Jesse and his sons, and he invited them to the sacrifice. 6 And it came to pass, when they came, that he saw Eliab, and he said, "Surely his anointed *is* before the LORD." 7 But the LORD said to Samuel, "Do not consider his appearance and the height of his stature, for I have rejected him, for *it is not a matter of how* man sees *it*, for man sees with his eyes, but **the LORD looks at the heart.**" 8 Then Jesse called for Abinadab, and they brought him for review before Samuel, but he said, "The LORD has not chosen this *one* either." 9 And Jesse brought Shammah for review, but he said, "The LORD has not chosen this *one* either." 10 So Jesse brought his seven sons before Samuel for review, and Samuel said to Jesse, "The LORD has not chosen these." 11 And Samuel said to Jesse, "Do *these* lads complete *the number?*" And he said, "The youngest still remains, and there *he is* tending the sheep." Then Samuel said to Jesse, "Send *for him* and get him, for we will not wend *our way* until he comes here." 12 So he sent *for him* and brought him. Now he was red-haired with handsome eyes and of fine appearance, and the LORD said, "Get up, anoint him, for this *is* him." 13 So Samuel took the horn of oil and anointed him in full view of his brothers, and the spirit of the LORD came on David from that day on. Then Samuel arose and went to Ramah. 14 And the spirit of the LORD departed from Saul, and an evil spirit from the LORD alarmed him. 15 And Saul's servants said to him, "It *is* apparent that an evil spirit of God is alarming you. 16 Please let our lord tell your servants before you to seek a man *who is skilled in* playing the harp, and it will come to pass when there is an evil spirit of God on you that he will play music *plucking* with his hand, and you *will feel* better." 17 Then Saul said to his servants, "Provide me, then, with a man who is good at playing music, and bring *him* to me." 18 And one of the *servant-lads* answered

and said, "Look, I have seen a son of Jesse the Bethlehemite *who is* skilled *in* playing music and *who is* a valiant warrior and a man of war, and with common sense and *who is* a man of handsome appearance, and the LORD *is* with him." 19 So Saul sent messengers to Jesse, who said, "Send me David your son who *is* with the sheep." 20 Then Jesse took a donkey, *and* bread and a skin-bottle of wine, and one kid of the goats, and he sent *them* under the charge of David his son to Saul. 21 And David came to Saul and stood before him, and *Saul* liked *David* a lot, and he became his arms-bearer. 22 And Saul sent *a messenger* to Jesse to say, "Please let David stand before me, for he has pleased me." 23 And it came to pass, when the spirit from God was on Saul, that David took the harp and played it *plucking it* with his hand, and Saul had relief and *felt* better, and the evil spirit departed from him.

Reference(s) in Chapter 16: v.7 ↔ Revelation 2:23.

1 Samuel Chapter 17

1 Then the Philistines mobilized their battalions for war, and they were assembled *in* Sochoh which *is* in Judah, and they encamped between Sochoh and Azekah in Ephes-Dammim. 2 And Saul and the men of Israel assembled and encamped in the Valley of Elah, and they drew up *for* war against the Philistines. 3 Now the Philistines were stationed on one side of the mountain, and Israel was stationed on the other side of the mountain, and *there was* a valley between them. 4 And a duellist went out from the Philistines' camps, whose name was Goliath, from Gath, and his height was six cubits and a span. 5 And *there was* a copper helmet on his head, and he wore scaled armour, and the weight of *his* armour *was* five thousand shekels of copper. 6 And *he had* copper leg-armour on his legs, and a copper javelin between his shoulders. 7 And his spear *was* an arrow like a weaver's beam, and the head of his spear *weighed* six hundred iron shekels, and *his* shield-bearer went in front of him. 8 And he stood and called to the regiments of Israel, and he said to them, "Why have you come out to draw up *for* war? *Am* I not a Philistine, and you Saul's servants? Choose a man for yourselves, and let him come down against me. 9 If he is able to fight with me, and he strikes me down, then we will be your servants, but if I prevail over him and strike him down, then you will be our servants, and you will serve us." 10 And the Philistine said, "I defy the regiments of Israel this day. Give me a man and let us fight together!" 11 And Saul and the whole of Israel heard these words of the Philistine, and they were very fearful and afraid. 12 Now David *was* the son of this Ephrathite man from Bethlehem Judah whose name *was* Jesse, who *had* eight sons, and the man was becoming old in

the days of Saul, going *about his affairs* among men. 13 And the eldest three sons of Jesse had gone to follow Saul to battle, and the names of his three sons who went to battle *were* Eliab the firstborn, and his second-born Abinadab, and the third *one*, Shammah. 14 And David *was* the youngest, and the three eldest went behind Saul. 15 Now David had departed and was returning from Saul to tend his father's sheep *at Bethlehem*. 16 And the Philistine approached early in the morning and in the evening, and he took a stand for forty days. 17 Meanwhile Jesse said to David his son, "Please take this ephah of roasted corn and these ten loaves to your brothers, and bring *them* quickly to the encampment for your brothers. 18 And bring these ten slices of cheese to the commander of a thousand, and bid your brothers good fortune, and take their pledge." 19 And Saul and they and every man of Israel *were* in the Valley of Elah, fighting against the Philistines. 20 And David rose early in the morning and left the sheep to a guardian, and he loaded up and departed as Jesse had commanded him, and he arrived at the entrenchment, and the army was going out to the *opposing* regiment, and they sounded *a call* to battle. 21 And Israel drew up *its lines*, as *did* the Philistines – regiment against regiment. 22 And David left *his* equipment behind him in the hands of his equipment-guardian, and he ran to the regiment, and when he arrived, he asked his brothers how *they were* faring. 23 And just as he was speaking with them, the duellist came up, whose name *was* Goliath the Philistine from Gath, from the caves of the Philistines, and he spoke similar words *to the previous ones*, and David heard *them*. 24 And when they saw the man, all the men of Israel fled from him and were very afraid. 25 Now the men of Israel had said, "Have you seen this man who has come up, for he comes up to defy Israel, and the king would make the man who *could* strike him down rich with great wealth, and he would give him his daughter, and he would make his father's house free in Israel." 26 And David spoke to the men who were standing with him and said, "What will be done for the man who strikes this Philistine down and removes the reproach from Israel, for who *is* this uncircumcised Philistine, for he has defied the regiments of the living God?" 27 And the people spoke to him as described above and said, "So shall it be done for the man who strikes him down." 28 And Eliab his eldest brother heard when he spoke to the men, and Eliab's anger was kindled against David, and he said, "Why *is it that* you have come down, and to whom have you left those few sheep in the desert? I know your insolence and the wickedness of your heart, for you came down to watch the battle." 29 Then David said, "What have I done now? *Isn't there* business to *attend to*?" 30 And he turned away from him towards *someone* else, and he spoke in the same way, and

the people answered him in a similar way to the first *time*. 31 And when the words which David spoke were heard, they reported *them* in Saul's presence, and he fetched him. 32 And David said to Saul, "Do not let anyone's heart sink because of him. Your servant will go and fight against this Philistine." 33 Then Saul said to David, "You cannot go to this Philistine to fight against him, for you *are* a lad, whereas he *has been* a warrior from his youth." 34 Then David said to Saul, "Your servant was a shepherd among the sheep for his father, and a lion came, and a bear, and it took a sheep from the flock. 35 And I went out after it and struck it down and delivered *the sheep* from its mouth, and it rose up against me, but I seized its beard and struck it down and killed it. 36 Your servant struck down both the lion and the bear, and this uncircumcised Philistine will be like one of them, for he has defied the regiments of the living God." 37 And David said, "The LORD who delivered me from the grip of the lion and from the grip of the bear will deliver me from the grip of this Philistine." And Saul said to David, "Go, and the LORD will be with you." 38 Then Saul clothed David *with* his livery, and he put a copper helmet on his head, and he put armour on him. 39 And David girded his sword on his livery and set about walking, for he had not practised *with it*, and David said to Saul, "I can't walk in these *things*, for I have not practised *with them*." So David took them off. 40 And he took his staff in his hand, and he chose five smooth stones from the brook and put them in the shepherd's bag which he *had*, and in *his* satchel. And his sling *was* in his hand, and he approached the Philistine. 41 Then the Philistine came, getting *closer and closer* to David, and the man who bore the shield *went* before him. 42 And the Philistine looked and saw David, and he despised him, because he was a lad, and red-haired, and with an elegant appearance. 43 And the Philistine said to David, "*Am I* a dog, in that you come to me with sticks?" And the Philistine cursed David by his gods. 44 And the Philistine said to David, "Come to me, and I will give your flesh to the birds of the sky and to the wild animals." 45 And David said to the Philistine, "You come to me with *your* sword and *your* spear and with *your* javelin, but I come to you in the name of the LORD of hosts, the God of the ranks of Israel, whom you have defied. 46 This day the LORD will deliver you up into my hand, and I will strike you down, and I will remove your head from you, and I will give the corpses of the Philistines' camp this day to the birds of the sky and to the *wild* animals of the land, and all the land will know that Israel has a God. 47 And this whole convocation will know that *it is* not by sword or by spear *that* the LORD saves, for the battle *is* the LORD's, and he will deliver you into our hands." 48 And it came to pass that the Philistine arose and walked and

approached David, and David hastened and ran to the ranks towards the Philistine. **49** And David put his hand in his bag and took a stone from there, and he slung *it*, and he struck the Philistine on his forehead, and the stone penetrated into his forehead, and he fell to the ground face down. **50** So David prevailed over the Philistine with a sling and a stone, and he struck the Philistine and killed him, while *there was* no sword in David's hand. **51** Then David ran and stood over the Philistine, and he took his sword and drew it out of its sheath and killed him, and he cut his head off with it. And the Philistines saw that their hero was dead, and they fled. **52** Then the men of Israel and Judah rose up and shouted and pursued the Philistines to *where* you come to the valley, and to the gates of Ekron. And the Philistines' casualties fell along the way to Shaaraim and to Gath and to Ekron. **53** Then the sons of Israel returned from ardently pursuing the Philistines, and they pillaged their camps. **54** And David took the Philistine's head, and he brought it to Jerusalem, and he put his equipment in his tent. **55** And when Saul saw David coming out against the Philistine, he said to Abner the commander of the army, "Whose son *is* this young man, Abner?" And Abner said, "*I swear by your own* life, O king, I do not know." **56** And the king said, "You ask whose son the lad *is*." **57** Then when David returned from striking the Philistine, Abner took him and brought him before Saul, with the Philistine's head in his hand. **58** And Saul said to him, "Whose son *are* you, young man?" And David said, "The son of your servant Jesse the Bethlehemite."

1 Samuel Chapter 18

1 And it came to pass when he had finished speaking to Saul that Jonathan's deepest feelings were bound to David's deepest feelings, and Jonathan loved him as his *own* self. **2** And Saul took him on that day, and he did not let him return to his father's house. **3** Then Jonathan and David made a covenant, because he loved him as his *own* self. **4** And Jonathan took off *his coat* which *was* on him, and he gave it to David, and his livery, and even his sword and even his bow and even his girdle. **5** And David went out to *everywhere* that Saul sent him, and he acted prudently. And Saul appointed him over the warriors, and he was popular with all the people, and also with Saul's servants. **6** And it came to pass, as they were coming in when David was returning from striking the Philistine, that the women came out from all the cities of Israel to sing, and *with* dancing, converging on Saul the king, with drums and rejoicing and triangles. **7** And the women who played sang in turns and said,

"Saul has struck down his thousands,
But David his tens of thousands."

8 And Saul became very angry, and this matter displeased him, and he said, "They have credited David with tens of thousands, whereas they have *only* credited me with thousands. And *what* more *will* he *have* but the kingdom?" **9** And Saul viewed David *with envy* from that day on. **10** And it came to pass on the next day that an evil spirit from God came on Saul, and he prophesied inside the house, while David was playing music *plucking* with his hand, as on other days, and *there was* a spear in Saul's hand. **11** And Saul threw the spear and said, "I will strike David down against the wall." But David dodged him twice. **12** And Saul feared David, for the LORD was with him, but from Saul he had departed. **13** Then Saul removed him from his presence, and he appointed him as his commander of a thousand, and he went out and came before the people. **14** And David was prudent in all his ways, and the LORD *was* with him. **15** And Saul saw that he was very prudent, and he was afraid of him. **16** And all Israel and Judah loved David, for he went out and came in in their presence. **17** And Saul said to David, "Here *is* my elder daughter Merab. I will give her to you as a wife, but be a warrior to me and fight the LORD's wars." And Saul said to *himself*, "Don't let my hand be on him, but let the hand of the Philistines be on him." **18** Then David said to Saul, "Who *am* I, and what *is* my life, or my father's family in Israel, that I should be the king's son-in-law?" **19** But it came to pass, at the time when Merab Saul's daughter *was* to be given to David, that she was given to Adriel the Meholahite as a wife. **20** But Michal, Saul's daughter, loved David, and they told Saul, and he approved of the matter. **21** And Saul said, "I will give her to him, and she will be a snare to him, and the hand of the Philistines will be on him." And Saul said to David, "Make *it so that* I am a father-in-law through both *daughters* today." **22** And Saul commanded his servants *and said*, "Speak to David secretly and say, 'It is apparent that the king is pleased with you. And all his servants like you, so now, marry into the king's family.'" **23** So Saul's servants spoke these words to David privately, to which David said, "Is it a light *matter* in your sight to marry into the king's family, seeing I *am* a poor and insignificant man?" **24** And Saul's servants reported *back* to him and said, "David said such and such." **25** Then Saul said, "This *is* what you will say to David: 'The king *has* no wish for a dowry, but *rather* for one hundred foreskins of the Philistines, so as to be avenged on the king's enemies.'" But Saul intended to cause David to fall at the hand of the Philistines. **26** And his servants told David these things, and David approved of the matter, to marry into the king's family. And before the days were completed, **27** David arose and set off, he and his men, and he struck two hundred men of the Philistines

down, and David brought their foreskins, and they presented them to the king for *him* to marry into the king's family. Then Saul gave him Michal his daughter *to be his* wife. **28** And Saul saw and knew that the LORD *was* with David, and *that* Michal, Saul's daughter, loved him. **29** And Saul became even more afraid of David, and Saul became *more* hostile to David day by day. **30** Then the commanders of the Philistines came out, and it came to pass *that* whenever they came out, David was more prudent than any of Saul's servants, and he was greatly esteemed.

1 Samuel Chapter 19

1 And Saul spoke to Jonathan his son and to all the servants *about how* to kill David, but Jonathan Saul's son liked David *very* much. **2** And Jonathan spoke to David and said, "Saul my father is looking for *a way* to kill you, so now, please, beware in the morning, and live in a secret *place* and hide. **3** Meanwhile I will go out and stand at my father's side in the field where you *are*, and I will speak about you to my father, and I will see what *happens*, and I will tell you." **4** And Jonathan spoke well of David to Saul his father, and he said to him, "Let the king not sin against his servant David, for he has not sinned against you, and because his deeds *have been* very good for you, **5** and he put his life in his hand and struck the Philistines, and the LORD performed a great *act of* salvation for all Israel. You saw *it* and rejoiced, so why should you sin against innocent blood in killing David gratuitously?" **6** And Saul heeded Jonathan, and Saul swore, "*As* the LORD lives, he will certainly not be put to death." **7** Then Jonathan called for David, and Jonathan told him all these things, and Jonathan brought David to Saul, and he would be in his presence as previously. **8** And there was war again, and David went out and fought the Philistines, and he dealt them a severe blow, and they fled from his presence. **9** Then an evil spirit from the LORD came on Saul, when he was sitting at home with his spear in his hand, and David was playing music, *plucking with his* hand, **10** and Saul tried to strike David against the wall with the spear, but he evaded Saul, who struck the spear into the wall. And David fled and escaped that night. **11** Then Saul sent agents to David's house, to watch him and to kill him in the morning, but Michal his wife told David and said, "If you do not save yourself tonight, you will be put to death tomorrow." **12** And Michal lowered David through a window, and he departed and fled and escaped. **13** And Michal took the amulets and put *them* on the bed, and she put the goat's *hair* pillow at his head-end and covered *it* with a garment. **14** Now Saul had sent agents to seize David, and she said, "He is ill." **15** Then Saul sent agents to watch David, and he said, "Bring him up to me in the bed, so that I

can kill him." **16** When the agents came, what *they saw was* the amulets on the bed and the goat's *hair* pillow at his head-end. **17** Then Saul said to Michal, "Why have you deceived me like this and let my enemy go, so he has escaped?" And Michal said to Saul, "He said to me, 'Let me go. Why should I kill you?' " **18** So David fled and escaped, and he went to Samuel in Ramah, and he told him everything that Saul had done to him. Then he and Samuel departed and stayed in Naioth. **19** And it was reported to Saul as follows: "Look, David *is* in Naioth in Ramah." **20** Then Saul sent agents to seize David, and they saw the company of prophets prophesying, with Samuel standing *by*, having been appointed over them, and the spirit of God came on Saul's agents, and they also prophesied. **21** And they reported *this* to Saul, and he sent other agents, but they also prophesied. So Saul sent agents again – a third *group* – but they also prophesied. **22** Then he also went to Ramah, and he came to the big cistern which *is* in Sechu, and he inquired and asked, "Where *are* Samuel and David?" And *the person* said, "He *is* in Naioth in Ramah." **23** So he went there, to Naioth in Ramah, and the spirit of God came on him too, and he prophesied as he went, until he came to Naioth in Ramah. **24** And he too took his clothes off, and he too prophesied before Samuel, and he lay naked all that day and all night. This *is* why they say, "*Is* Saul also among the prophets?"

1 Samuel Chapter 20

1 Then David fled from Naioth in Ramah, and he came and said in Jonathan's presence, "What have I done and what *is* my iniquity and what *is* my sin before your father that he should seek my life?" **2** And he said to him, "Far *be it* – you will not die. Look, my father will not do anything great or small without informing me, and why should my father hide this matter from me? *It is not the case.*" **3** And David swore again and said, "Your father certainly knows that you like me, and he has said *to himself*, 'Don't let Jonathan know this, in case he is grieved', but *as* the LORD lives and *as* you yourself live, *there is* just a step between me and death." **4** And Jonathan said to David, "Whatever your inclination dictates, I will do for you." **5** And David said to Jonathan, "Look, *it is* the new moon tomorrow, and I really ought to be sitting with the king to dine, but let me go, and I will hide in the country until the third evening. **6** If your father misses me at all, say, 'David made a point of asking me for leave to dash off *to* Bethlehem his city, because *there is* an annual sacrifice there for all the family.' **7** If he replies with this, '*That's all right*', *then* your servant *will have* peace, but if it infuriates him at all, know that he intends evil. **8** And act graciously towards your servant, for you have brought your servant into a covenant of the LORD

with you, and if there is *any* iniquity in me, kill me yourself, for why then should you bring me to your father?" 9 Then Jonathan said, "Far *be it* from you, for if I were at all aware that my father intended evil to come on you, would I not tell you *about it*?" 10 Then David said to Jonathan, "Who will tell me *about it* if your father answers you harshly?" 11 And Jonathan said to David, "Come, let's go out *into* the field." So the two of them went out *into* the field. 12 And Jonathan said to David, "By the LORD God of Israel, when I investigate my father at *this* time tomorrow *and up to* the third evening, if he is well-disposed to David, and I do not then send a *report* to you and inform you, 13 may the LORD so do to Jonathan and more. *But* if my father decides *to do* harm to you, then I will inform you and let you go, and you *can* go in peace, and the LORD be with you, as he was with my father. 14 And *let it not be* while I am still alive that you do not show me the LORD's kindness, in which case I would die. 15 And do not ever cut your kindness off from my house, nor when the LORD cuts David's enemies off, each *one* from the face of the earth." 16 So Jonathan made a *covenant* with the house of David, *and he said*, "May the LORD require *any penalty* from the hand of David's enemies." 17 Then Jonathan adjured David again in his love for him, for he loved him *with* his deepest feelings. 18 And Jonathan said to him, "Tomorrow is the new moon. You will be missed, because your seat will be unoccupied. 19 And when you have spent three days *over there*, come down quickly and come to the place where you hid on the previous occasion of intrigue, and remain at the stone of Ezel, 20 and I will shoot three arrows to the side *of it*, as if I were practising shooting at a target. 21 And look, I will send a lad, *and say*, 'Go *and* find the arrows.' If I specifically say to the lad, 'Look, the arrows *are* short of you; take them', then come, for you *have* peace, and *there is* no issue, as the LORD lives. 22 But if I say this to the youth: 'Look, the arrows *are* beyond you', *then go*, for the LORD will have sent you *away*. 23 And *as for* the matter which we have spoken *about*, you and I, look, the LORD *is* between you and me age-abidingly." 24 So David hid in the field, and the new moon came, and the king sat at the meal to dine. 25 And the king sat in his seat as on previous occasions, on a seat at a wall, and Jonathan arose, and Abner sat at Saul's side, and David's place was unoccupied. 26 But Saul did not say anything *untoward* on that day, for he said, "It *is some* incident – he *is* unclean – *it is* that *he is* not clean." 27 And it came to pass on the next day of the month – the second – that David's place was unoccupied, and Saul said to Jonathan his son, "Why did the son of Jesse not come either yesterday or today to the meal?" 28 Then Jonathan replied to Saul, "David made a point of asking me *for leave* to go to Bethlehem. 29 And

he said, 'Please let me go, for we *have* a family sacrifice in the city, and *the one* who commanded me *to attend* is my brother. So now, if I have found grace in your eyes, let me slip away, please, and I will see my brothers.' That *is why* he has not come to the king's table." 30 And Saul's anger was kindled against Jonathan, and he said to him, "*You* son of a perverse and rebellious *woman*, am I not aware that you have chosen the son of Jesse to your shame and to the shame of your mother's nakedness? 31 For as long as the son of Jesse is alive on the ground, *neither* you nor your kingdom will be established. So now, send *men* and bring him to me, for he *is* destined for death." 32 Then Jonathan answered Saul his father and said to him, "Why should he be put to death? What has he done?" 33 Then Saul threw *his* spear at him *so as* to strike him. So Jonathan knew that it *had been* determined on the part of his father to kill David. 34 And Jonathan got up from the table in furious anger, and he did not eat any food on the second day of the month, for he grieved for David, for his father had put him to shame. 35 And it came to pass in the morning that Jonathan went out *into* the field, to the *place* agreed with David, and a little lad *was* with him. 36 And he said to his *servant-lad*, "Run *and* find me the arrows which I shoot." So the lad ran, and he shot an arrow beyond him. 37 And the lad came to the place of the arrow which Jonathan had shot, and Jonathan called to the lad and said, "*Isn't* the arrow further on from you?" 38 And Jonathan called to the lad, "Quick, hurry, don't stand *around*." So Jonathan's *servant-lad* picked up the arrow and came *back* to his master. 39 And the lad wasn't aware of anything, but Jonathan and David knew the purpose. 40 Then Jonathan gave his equipment to his *servant-lad* and said to him, "Go *and* take *it* to the city." 41 The lad departed, and David came up from the southern side, and he fell face down to the ground, and he bowed three times, and they kissed each other, and they wept with one another, with David *doing it* profusely. 42a Then Jonathan said to David, "Go in peace, inasmuch as we have both sworn in the name of the LORD, saying, 'The LORD will be between me and you and between my seed and your seed age-abidingly.'" 42b And he got up and departed, and Jonathan went *to* the city.

1 Samuel Chapter 21

1 And David arrived *in* Nob, *and he went* to Ahimelech the priest. And Ahimelech was afraid at meeting David, and he said to him, "Why *are* you on your own, and *why is* no-one with you?" 2 And David said to Ahimelech the priest, "The king has charged me *with* a matter, and he said to me, 'No-one *must* know anything about the mission which I am sending you on, and what I have charged you with. And I have appointed

servants to *go to* such and such a place.’ 3 And now, what is at your disposal? Hand me five loaves or whatever *is* available.” 4 And the priest answered David and said, “*There is* no ordinary bread at my disposal. There is only holy bread, *which you can have* if *your servant-lads* really have kept themselves from women.” 5 Then David answered the priest and said to him, “Indeed women have been withheld from us for several days since I went out, and the lads’ equipment is holy, although it *was* a secular journey, so how much more will it be sanctified today by the vessel *containing it*?” 6 Then the priest gave him the holy *bread*, for there was no bread there other than the showbread, which *was* removed from the LORD’s presence, *so it was necessary* to put hot bread *out* on the day it was taken *away*. 7 Now *there was* there on that day a man from Saul’s servants, retained in the LORD’s presence, and his name *was* Doeg the Edomite, the foreman of Saul’s shepherds. 8 And David said to Ahimelech, “And is there no spear or sword at your disposal here? For I took neither my sword nor my equipment in my hand, for it was an urgent matter of the king’s.” 9 Then the priest said, “Here *is* the sword of Goliath the Philistine whom you struck down in the Valley of Elah, wrapped in a garment behind the ephod. If you want to take it for yourself, take *it*, for *there is* nothing other than that here.” And David said, “*There is* nothing like it. Give it to me.” 10 So David arose and fled from Saul on that day. Then he went to Achish king of Gath. 11 And Achish’s servants said to him, “Isn’t this David, the king of the land? *Wasn’t it* to him *that* they sang in turns with dancing and said,

‘Saul struck his thousands,

But David his tens of thousands.’ ”

12 And David laid these things to heart, and he was very afraid of Achish king of Gath. 13 And he changed his character in their sight, and he *pretended* to be mad under their charge, and he scratched on the doors of the gate, and he let his spittle run down onto his beard. 14 And Achish said to his servants, “Look, you *can* see *that* the man is mad. Why are you bringing him to me? 15 Do I lack madmen, so that you should bring this *one* to behave madly with me? Shall this *man* come into my house?”

1 Samuel Chapter 22

1 So David departed from there and escaped to the cave of Adullam, and his brothers and all his father’s household heard *it*, and they went down to him there. 2 And everyone *who was* distressed, and everyone who *had* a debt, and everyone *who was* embittered gathered around him, and he became a prince over them, and they were with him – about four hundred men. 3 And David went from there *to* Mizpeh in Moab, and he said to the king of Moab, “Please let my father and

my mother come out *to be* with you, until I know what God is going to do with me.” 4 And he led them into the presence of the king of Moab, and they dwelt with him all the days while David was in the citadel. 5 Then the prophet Gad said to David, “You shall not dwell in the citadel. Go and betake yourself *to* the land of Judah.” So David departed, and he came *to* the forest of Hereth. 6 And Saul heard *about it*, because David had been informed on, including the men who *were* with him, while Saul was sitting in Gibeah under the tamarisk tree in Ramah. And his spear *was* in his hand, and all his servants were standing around him. 7 And Saul said to his servants who were standing around him, “Now listen, *you* Benjaminites. Will the son of Jesse really give all of you the fields and vineyards? Will he make you all commanders of a thousand and commanders of a hundred? 8 For you have all conspired against me, and no-one informed me about my son allying himself with the son of Jesse, and none of you is grieving for me or has been informing me that my son has incited my servant against me, setting an ambush on this day.” 9 And Doeg the Edomite, who had been appointed over Saul’s servants, answered and said, “I have seen the son of Jesse going *to* Nob, to Ahimelech the son of Ahitub. 10 And *Ahimelech* inquired of him from the LORD, and he gave him provisions, and he gave him the sword of Goliath the Philistine.” 11 Then the king sent *an envoy* to call for Ahimelech the son of Ahitub, the priest, and all his father’s household – the priests who *were* in Nob – and they all came to the king. 12 And Saul said, “Now listen, son of Ahitub.” And he said, “Here *I am*, my lord.” 13 And Saul said to him, “Why have you conspired against me, you and the son of Jesse, by you giving him bread and a sword, and in inquiring for him of God, *for him* to rise up against me, ambushing *me* on this day?” 14 And Ahimelech answered the king and said, “Rather, who among all your servants *is* faithful like David, who *is* the king’s son-in-law, who goes at your bidding and *is* honoured in your house? 15 *Is it* today *that* I began to inquire of God for him? Far *be it* from me. May the king not lay anything *to the charge* of his servant *or* of anyone of my father’s house, for your servant is not aware of any of this, *in* a big or small way.” 16 Then the king said, “You shall surely die, Ahimelech, you and all the house of your father.” 17 Then the king said to the runners who were standing around him, “Turn *on them* and kill the LORD’s priests, for their hand *is* also with David, and because they knew that he had fled, but they did not inform me.” But the king’s servants were not willing to stretch out their hand to attack the LORD’s priests. 18 Then the king said to Doeg, “You turn *on them* and attack the priests.” Then Doeg the Edomite turned *on them*, and he attacked the priests, and on that day he killed

eighty-five men bearing an ephod of fine linen. **19** And he struck Nob, the city of the priests, with the edge of the sword, both men and women, both children and babies, and oxen and donkeys and sheep, with the edge of the sword. **20** But one of the sons of Ahimelech the son of Ahitub escaped, whose name *was* Abiathar, and he fled to join David. **21** And Abiathar told David that Saul had killed the LORD's priests. **22** Then David said to Abiathar, "I knew on that day when Doeg the Edomite *was* there that he would certainly tell Saul. I have been involved in all the *loss of life* in your father's house. **23** Stay with me, do not fear, for *he* who seeks my life seeks your life, so that you *are* a guard with me."

1 Samuel Chapter 23

1 And they reported to David and said, "Look, the Philistines are fighting in Keilah, and they are plundering the threshing floors." **2** Then David inquired of the LORD and said, "Should I go and strike these Philistines?" And the LORD said to David, "Go and strike the Philistines and save Keilah." **3** Then David's men said to him, "Look, we here in Judah are afraid, and how much more so if we go *to* Keilah, to the ranks of the Philistines." **4** So David inquired again of the LORD, and the LORD answered him and said, "Arise, go down *to* Keilah, for I am delivering the Philistines into your hand." **5** Then David and his men went *to* Keilah and fought the Philistines, and he carried their cattle away, and he struck a great blow on them. So David saved the inhabitants of Keilah. **6** Now it had come to pass when Abiathar the son of Ahimelech fled to David *in* Keilah, *that* he came down *with* the ephod in his hand. **7** And it was reported to Saul that David had arrived *in* Keilah, and Saul said, "God has consigned him to my hand, for he has shut himself in by entering a town with gates and a bolt." **8** And Saul called all the people up to war, to go down *to* Keilah, to besiege David and his men. **9** Now David knew that Saul was devising evil against him, and he said to Abiathar the priest, "Bring the ephod here." **10** And David said, "O LORD God of Israel, your servant has reliably heard that Saul is attempting to come to Keilah to destroy the city on account of me. **11** Will the inhabitants of Keilah deliver me up into his hand? Will Saul come down as your servant has heard? O LORD God of Israel, do tell your servant." And the LORD said, "He will come down." **12** Then David said, "Will the inhabitants of Keilah deliver me and my men up into Saul's hand." And the LORD said, "They will deliver *you* up." **13** So David arose, as *did* his men – about six hundred men – and they went out of Keilah and wandered around wherever they *could* wander around. And it was reported to Saul that David had escaped from Keilah. So he stopped going out. **14** Meanwhile David stayed in the

desert, in strongholds, and he stayed in the mountain in the Desert of Ziph, while Saul sought him all the time, but God did not deliver him into his hand. **15** And David saw that Saul had come out to seek his life, while David *was* in the Desert of Ziph in a wood. **16** And Jonathan, Saul's son, arose and went to David, to the wood, and he encouraged him in God. **17** And he said to him, "Do not be afraid, for the hand of Saul my father will not find you, and you will reign over Israel, and I will be second to you. And Saul my father knows this." **18** And the two of them made a covenant before the LORD, and David stayed in the wood, but Jonathan went to his home. **19** Then *some* Ziphites came up to Saul, to Gibeah, and they said, "Isn't David hiding with us in the fortresses in the wood, in the hill of Hachilah, which *is* to the south of Jeshimon? **20** So now, in accordance with all your heart's desire, O king, to come down, do come down, and *it will be* up to us to deliver him into the king's hand." **21** At this Saul said, "Blessed *are* you to the LORD, for you have had compassion on me. **22** Go now and keep preparing, and find out and observe his whereabouts *and* where he treks, *and* who has seen him there, for I have been told *that* he acts very craftily. **23** So observe and find out about all the hiding places where he hides, and come back to me with confirmation, and I will go with you, and it will come to pass, if he is in the land, that I will seek him among all the thousands of Judah." **24** So they arose and went to Ziph in front of Saul, whereas David and his men *were* in the Desert of Maon, in the arid tract to the south of Jeshimon. **25** And Saul and his men went to search for *him*, and it was reported to David, who *then* went down to the rock and stayed in the Desert of Maon. And Saul heard *of it*, and he pursued David *in* the Desert of Maon. **26** And Saul went to one side of the mountain, whereas David and his men *were* on the other side of the mountain. Then David became alarmed, *intending* to move away from Saul, while Saul and his men were surrounding David and his men, in order to capture them. **27** Then a messenger came to Saul and said, "Hurry and go, for the Philistines have invaded the land." **28** So Saul returned from pursuing David, and he went to confront the Philistines, which *is* why they call that place Sela-Hammahlekoth. **29** Then David went up from there and stayed in the strongholds of En-Gedi.

1 Samuel Chapter 24

1 And it came to pass, when Saul returned from pursuing the Philistines, that they reported to him and said, "Look, David *is* in the Desert of En-Gedi." **2** Then Saul took three thousand men, chosen from the whole of Israel, and he went to seek David and his men in the area of the rocks of the mountain goats. **3** And they came to the

sheepfolds on the way, and *there was* a cave there, and Saul went in to cover his feet. Now David and his men were stationed at the sides of the cave. **4** And David's men said to him, "Behold the day *about* which the LORD told you, *when he said*, 'Behold, I am giving you your enemy in your hand, and you *can* do to him as is good in your sight.'" Then David arose and cut the hem of Saul's coat in secret. **5** And it came to pass after that, that David's heart pained him, because he had cut the hem of Saul's *coat*. **6** And he said to his men, "Far *be it* from me with the LORD that I should do this thing to my lord, to the LORD's anointed, to lay my hand on him, for he *is* the LORD's anointed." **7** And David restrained his men with *these* words, and he did not allow them to rise up against Saul. And Saul arose from the cave and went on *his* way. **8** Then David arose after that, and he came out of the cave, and he called after Saul and said, "My lord the king." Then Saul looked behind him and David bowed face *down* to the ground and prostrated himself. **9** And David said to Saul, "Why do you listen to the words of a man who says, 'Look, David is trying to harm you'? **10** Look, this day your eyes have seen that the LORD handed you over to me this day in the cave, and *one would have* said to kill you, but *my eye* spared you, and I said, 'I will not lay my hand on my lord, for he *is* the LORD's anointed.'" **11** And, my father, just look, and see the hem of your coat in my hand, for when I cut the hem of your coat, I did not kill you. Know and see that *there is* no evil or transgression in my hand, and *that* I have not sinned against you, yet you hunt me down to take my life. **12** May the LORD judge between me and you, and may the LORD avenge me on you, but my hand will not be on you. **13** As the proverb of the ancients says, 'Wickedness proceeds from the wicked', but my hand will not be on you. **14** After whom has the king of Israel gone out? Whom are you pursuing? A dead dog? A single flea? **15** And may the LORD be a judge, and may he judge between me and you, and may he see and contend my case and acquit me from your charge." **16** And it came to pass, when David had finished speaking these words to Saul, that Saul said, "*Is* this your voice, my son David?" And Saul raised his voice and wept. **17** And he said to David, "You *are* more righteous than I *am*, for you have repaid me good, whereas I repaid you evil. **18** And you have shown me today that you have done good to me – that when the LORD delivered me up into your hand, you did not kill me. **19** For if a man finds his enemy, will he let him cheerily go on *his* way? So may the LORD repay you *with* goodness, because of what you did with me *on* this day. **20** And now, look, I know that you will certainly reign and that the kingdom of Israel will be established under your authority. **21** So now, swear to me by the LORD that you will not cut my seed off after me, and that you will not obliterate

my name from the house of my father." **22** Then David swore to Saul, and Saul went to his house, and David and his men went up to the stronghold.

1 Samuel Chapter 25

1 When Samuel died, the whole of Israel gathered and mourned for him, and they buried him in his house in Ramah. And David arose and went down to the Desert of Paran. **2** Now a man in Maon, whose business *was* at Carmel, a man who *was* very wealthy, who *had* three thousand sheep and one thousand goats, *was busy* with the shearing of his sheep at Carmel. **3** And the man's name *was* Nabal, and the name of his wife *was* Abigail, and the woman *was* very intelligent and attractive in appearance, but the man *was* harsh and evil *in* his actions, and he *was* a Calebite. **4** Now David heard in the desert that Nabal was shearing his sheep, **5** and David sent ten *servant-lads*, and David said to the *servant-lads*, "Go up to Carmel and go to Nabal, and ask him how he *is* in my name. **6** And say this to the *man* who lives *well*: 'Peace *to* you and peace *to* your household, and peace *to* all of yours. **7** Well now, I have heard that you *have* shearers, and now *as for* your shepherds *who* were with us, we have not put them to shame, and they didn't lack anything all the time they were at Carmel. **8** Ask your *servant-lads*, and they will tell you, and may the *servant-lads* find favour in your sight, for we have come on a good day. Please give what you can afford to your servants and to your son David.'" **9** So David's *servant-lads* went *there*, and they spoke to Nabal in line with all these words in David's name, then they paused. **10** Then Nabal answered David's servants and said, "Who *is* David, and who *is* the son of Jesse? Nowadays there are many servants who break away from their master. **11** So should I take my bread and my water, and my meat which I have slaughtered for my shearers, and give *it* to men when I don't know where they *are* from?" **12** Then David's *servant-lads* turned back to their way and returned, and when they had arrived, they told him about all these things. **13** At this David said to his men, "Let each *man* gird on his sword." And each *man* girded on his sword, and David also girded on his sword, and about four hundred men went up behind David, and two hundred remained with the equipment. **14** But one of the *servant-lads* told Abigail, Nabal's wife, and he said, "Look, David sent messengers from the desert to bless our lord, but he reacted aggressively to them. **15** But the men *were* very good to us, and we were not treated contemptuously, and we did not miss anything all the time we associated with them, when we were in the countryside. **16** They were a wall to us, both night and day, all the time when we were with them tending the sheep. **17** So now, decide and see what you will do, for evil has been

resolved against our lord and on all his house, and he *is* too useless to speak to.” 18 Then Abigail acted quickly, and she took two hundred loaves and two wineskins of wine, and five prepared sheep, and five seahs of parched grain, and one hundred *measures* of raisins, and two hundred *cakes of* pressed figs, and she put *them* on the donkeys. 19 And she said to her *servant-lads*, “Go across in front of me, *and* you will see me coming behind you.” But she did not tell Nabal her husband. 20 And it came to pass *as* she was riding on a donkey that she came down to the hiding place *in* the hill, and along came David and his men, coming down towards her, and she met them. 21 And David said, “Surely *it* was in vain *that* I kept everything of this *man's* in the desert – and nothing of his went missing – but he requited me *with* evil for good. 22 May God do such to David's enemies and add more if I leave *anyone*, of all who *belong* to him, *who* urinates against a wall, *alive* until morning.” 23 Then when Abigail saw David, she quickly dismounted from the donkey and fell face down before David and bowed to the ground. 24 And she fell at his feet and said, “My lord, *let* the iniquity *be* on me, and let your handmaid speak a *word* in your ear, and listen to the words of your handmaid. 25 May my lord not pay attention to this useless man, to Nabal, for as his name *is*, so *is* he. Nabal *is* his name, and folly accompanies him, and *I am* your handmaid who did not see my lord's *servant-lads* whom you sent. 26 So now, my lord, *as* the LORD lives, and *as* your being lives, since the LORD has prevented you from embarking on bloodshed, and *from* your *own* ability giving you victory, so now may your enemies and those who are seeking my lord's harm be as Nabal. 27 And now, may this gift, which your handmaid has brought for my lord, be given to the *servant-lads* who are following at my lord's feet. 28 Please forgive your handmaid's transgression, for the LORD will certainly make my lord a secure house, for my lord is fighting the LORD's wars, and evil has not been found in you *in all* your days. 29 But a man has arisen to pursue you and to seek your life, but my lord's life is wrapped up in the bundle of life with the LORD your God, but *as for* the life of your enemies, he will sling it out *as* from the cradle of a sling. 30 And it will come to pass that the LORD will do for my lord all the good he has spoken about concerning you, and he will appoint you as leader over Israel. 31 And don't let this be an unsettling matter to you, or a disconcerting affair to my lord, whether *it is about* shedding blood for no reason, or my lord giving himself victory, and may the LORD do good to my lord, and may you remember your handmaid.” 32 Then David said to Abigail, “Blessed *be* the LORD God of Israel who has sent you to me today. 33 And blessed *is* your conduct and blessed *are* you, in that you have stopped me *on* this day from embarking on

bloodshed, and from my *own* ability giving me victory. 34 But *as* the LORD God of Israel lives, who has prevented me from harming you, for unless you had hastened in coming to me, Nabal would certainly not have had *anyone who* urinates against a wall left to him by morning light.” 35 And David took what she had brought him from her hand, and he said to her, “Go up to your house in peace. Look, I have heeded you, and I have granted your request.” 36 Then Abigail went to Nabal, and she saw that he *was holding* a banquet in his house like the king's banquet, and Nabal's heart was merry, and he was very drunk, and she didn't tell him anything great or small until morning light. 37 Then it came to pass in the morning, when the *effects of* the wine had gone from Nabal, that when his wife told him these things, his heart died within him, and he became *like* stone. 38 And it came to pass after ten days that the LORD struck Nabal, and he died. 39 And David heard that Nabal had died, and he said, “Blessed *be* the LORD, who has vindicated *me who* was held in contempt from Nabal's stand, and *who* has saved his servant from harm, and the LORD has turned Nabal's harm back on his head.” Then David sent *men* to tell Abigail that *he* would take her *to be* his wife. 40 And David's servants came to Abigail at Carmel, and they spoke to her and said, “David has sent us to you to take you *to be* his wife.” 41 Then she arose and bowed *with her* face to the ground, and she said, “Here *I am as* your handmaid, *as* a servant-girl to wash the feet of my lord's servants.” 42 Then Abigail made haste and arose and rode on a donkey, with her five *servant-girls* walking in her tracks, and she followed David's messengers, and she became his wife. 43 And David took Ahinoam from Jezreel, and both of them became his wives. 44 And Saul gave Michal his daughter, David's wife, to Palti the son of Laish who *was* from Gallim.

1 Samuel Chapter 26

1 Then the Ziphites came to Saul in Gibeah and said, “Isn't David hiding in the hill of Hachilah opposite Jeshimon?” 2 And Saul arose and went down to the Desert of Ziph, and with him *were* three thousand men – young men of Israel – to seek David in the Desert of Ziph. 3 And Saul encamped at the hill of Hachilah, which *is* opposite Jeshimon on the way *there*. Now David was living in the desert, and he saw that Saul had come after him in the desert. 4 So David sent spies, and he found out that Saul had indeed come. 5 Then David arose and went to the place where Saul had encamped, and David saw the place where Saul was stationed, with Abner the son of Ner, the commander of his army, with Saul located in a circular barricade of wagons, with the people encamped around him. 6 And David reacted and spoke to Ahimelech the Hittite and to

Abishai the son of Zeruiah, the brother of Joab, and he said, "Who will go down with me, to Saul, to the camp?" And Abishai said, "I will go down with you." **7** So David and Abishai went to the people *by* night, and they saw Saul lying asleep in the circular barricade of wagons, with his spear stuck in the ground *at* his head-end and Abner and the people lying around him. **8** Then Abishai said to David, "God has delivered your enemy into your hand today, so now I will strike him, if I may, with a spear to the ground, *in* one go, and I will not *need* to do *it* to him a second time." **9** But David said to Abishai, "Do not dispatch him, for who *can* lay his hand on the LORD's anointed and be held guiltless?" **10** And David said, "*As* the LORD lives, let rather the LORD strike him, or let his day come when he dies, or let him go down to battle and perish. **11** Far *be* it from me with the LORD that I should lay my hand on the LORD's anointed, so now, take, would you, the spear which *is* at his head-end, and the water-flask, and let us go our *way*." **12** So David took the spear and the water-flask from Saul's head-end, and they went their *way*, and no-one saw, and no-one knew, and no-one woke up, for they were all asleep, for a deep sleep from the LORD had fallen on them. **13** Then David crossed to the opposite side and stood on the peak of the mountain at a distance, the distance between them *being* large. **14** And David called out to the people and to Abner the son of Ner and said, "Do you not answer, Abner?" And Abner answered and said, "Who *are* you who *have* called *out* to the king?" **15** And David said to Abner, "*Are* you not a man? And who *is* like you in Israel? So why have you not kept guard over your lord the king? For one of the people came to dispatch your lord the king. **16** This thing that you have done *is* not right – *as* the LORD lives – for you deserve death, in that you did not keep guard over your lord, over the LORD's anointed. So now, look for the king's spear and water-flask which *were* at his head-end." **17** And Saul recognized David's voice, and he said, "*Is* this your voice, my son David?" And David said, "*It is* my voice, my lord the king." **18** Then he said, "Why *is it* that my lord pursues his servant, because what have I done, and what wrong *is* to my charge? **19** So now, let my lord the king hear the words of his servant. If the LORD has stirred you up against me, let him smell an offering. But if the *incitement is from* the sons of men, they are accursed before the LORD, for they drove me out today from joining the LORD's inheritance, and they said, 'Go and serve other gods.' **20** So now, don't let my blood fall to the ground in the presence of the LORD, for the king of Israel came out to seek a single flea, like one chasing a partridge in the mountains." **21** Then Saul said, "I have sinned. Return, my son David, for I will not harm you any more, because my life *was* valued in your sight this day. Look, I have acted

foolishly, and I have erred very greatly." **22** Then David answered and said, "Here *is* the spear, O king. Now let one of the lads come across and fetch it. **23** And the LORD will render to each his righteousness and his faithfulness, in that the LORD delivered you into *my* hand today, but I was not willing to lay my hand on the LORD's anointed. **24** And look, *just* as your life was valued in my sight this day, so may my life be valued in the LORD's sight, and may he deliver me from all adversity." **25** Then Saul said to David, "Blessed are you, my son David. You will both accomplish much and prevail strongly." Then David went his way, and Saul returned to his place.

1 Samuel Chapter 27

1 And David said in his heart, "One of these days I will be eliminated by Saul. *There is* nothing better for me than to cleanly escape to the land of the Philistines, then Saul will desist from searching for me any more in every territory of Israel, and I will escape from his clutches." **2** So David arose, and he crossed over, as *did* the six hundred men who *were* with him, to Achish the son of Maoch, the king of Gath. **3** And David resided with Achish in Gath, he and his men, each with his household, David and his two wives, Ahinoam the Jezreelitess and Abigail the *former* wife of Nabal, the Carmelitess. **4** And it was reported to Saul that David had fled *to* Gath, and he did not search for him any more. **5** And David said to Achish, "Would you, if I have found grace in your eyes, let me be given a place in one of the country towns, and I will stay there, for why should your servant stay in the royal city with you?" **6** And Achish gave him Ziklag on that day, which *is* why Ziklag belongs to the kings of Judah *as it is* up to this day. **7** And the number of days that David stayed in the country of the Philistines was for a year and four months. **8** Then David and his men went up and invaded the Geshurites and the Gizrites, and the Amalekites, for they from ancient times *had been* the inhabitants of the land *as* you go to Shur as far as the land of Egypt. **9** And David attacked the land, and he did not leave a man or a woman alive, and he took sheep and oxen and donkeys and camels and clothes, then he returned and went to Achish. **10** And Achish said, "*Whom* did you raid today?" And David said, "The south of Judah and the south of the Jerahmeelites, and the south of the Kenites." **11** And David did not leave a man or a woman alive to bring *a report* to Gath, and he said, "*It is* in order that they do not report on us and say, '*This is what* David did, and this *has been* his custom all the days that he has been living in the countryside of the Philistines.'" **12** And Achish believed David, and he said, "He has acted utterly odiously with his *own* people –

with Israel – and he will become my servant perpetually.”

1 Samuel Chapter 28

1 And it came to pass in those days that the Philistines assembled their battalions for battle, to fight against Israel, and Achish said to David, “You will be well aware that you will be going out with me in the battalion, you and your men.”

2 And David said to Achish, “Yes, for you are aware of what your servant will do.” And Achish said to David, “That *is* why I will make you my bodyguard permanently.” 3 Now Samuel was dead, and the whole of Israel mourned for him, and they buried him in Ramah – so in his *own* city. Now Saul had removed the necromancers and the wizards from the land. 4 And the Philistines assembled and came and encamped at Shunem, while Saul assembled the whole of Israel, and they encamped at Gilboa. 5 And Saul saw the Philistines' camp, and he became afraid and his heart trembled a lot. 6 So Saul inquired of the LORD, but the LORD did not answer him, either in dreams, or by the Urim, or by the prophets. 7 And Saul said to his servants, “Find me a woman necromancer, and I will go to her, and I will inquire of her.” Then his servants said to him, “There *is* a woman necromancer in Endor.” 8 So Saul disguised himself, and he put other clothes on, and he set off – he and two men with him – and they came to the woman *by* night. And he said, “Divine for me by necromancy, please, and bring up for me him whom I say to you.” 9 And the woman said to him, “Look, you know what Saul did when he cut the necromancers and the wizards off from the land, so why are you laying a snare to my life, to have me killed?” 10 Then Saul swore to her by the LORD and said, “As the LORD lives, no incrimination will be made against you in this matter.” 11 And the woman said, “Whom shall I bring up for you?” And he said, “Bring Samuel up for me.” 12 Then when the woman saw Samuel, she shouted in a loud voice, and the woman spoke to Saul and said, “Why have you deceived me, for you *are* Saul.” 13 And the king said to her, “Don't be afraid, but what did you see?” And the woman said to Saul, “I saw gods ascending from the earth.” 14 And he said to her, “What *was* its form?” And she said, “An old man came up, and he was enveloped *in* a robe.” And Saul knew that it *was* Samuel, and he bowed face *down* to the ground and prostrated himself. 15 Then Samuel said to Saul, “Why have you stirred me up to make me come up?” And Saul said, “I am *very* much in a strait, for the Philistines are fighting me, and God has departed from me, and he no longer answers me, either by the intermediacy of the prophets or in dreams, so I called you *up* to inform me *about* what I should do.” 16 Then Samuel said, “But why should you

ask me, when the LORD has departed from you, and he has become your enemy? 17 And the LORD did for his *part* as he had said through my intermediacy, and the LORD tore the kingdom from your hand and gave it to your compatriot David. 18 As you did not obey the voice of the LORD, and you did not execute the fury of his anger on Amalek, the LORD has done this thing to you this day. 19 And the LORD has also delivered Israel with you into the hand of the Philistines, and tomorrow you and your sons *will be* with me, and the LORD will also deliver Israel's camp into the hand of the Philistines.” 20 Then Saul quickly fell down *at* full length to the ground, and he was very afraid at Samuel's words. Moreover there was no strength in him, for he had not eaten bread all day and all night. 21 And the woman came *up* to Saul, and she saw that he was very alarmed, and she said to him, “Look, your maidservant has obeyed you, and I put my life in my hand, and I heeded your words which you spoke to me. 22 So now, please will you comply with your maidservant, and I will place before you a piece of bread, and eat so you have strength when you go on *your* way.” 23 But he refused and said, “I will not eat”, but his servants and also the woman urged him, and he complied with them and got up from the ground and sat on the couch. 24 Now the woman *had* a fatted calf at the house, and she went quickly and sacrificed it, and she took flour and kneaded *it* and baked it *into* unleavened bread. 25 And she served *it* to Saul and his servants, and they ate, and they arose then departed on that night.

1 Samuel Chapter 29

1 And the Philistines assembled all their battalions in Aphek while Israel was encamping at the fount which *is* in Jezreel. 2 And the barons of the Philistines crossed over in hundreds and in thousands, and David and his men crossed over at the rear with Achish. 3 And the commanders of the Philistines said, “What are these Hebrews *doing here*?” And Achish said to the commanders of the Philistines, “*Is* this not David, the servant of Saul king of Israel, who has been with me *all* these days or *all* these years, in whom I have not found anything *amiss* from the day when he arrived up to this day.” 4 But the commanders of the Philistines were angry with him, and the commanders of the Philistines said to him, “Send the man back so he returns to his place where you appointed him *to be*, so he does not go down to battle with us and will not be an adversary of ours in the battle. And on what *grounds* should this *man* ingratiate himself to his master? *Is he* not one of the heads of those men? 5 *Is* this not David, whom they eulogized with dances, saying,

‘Saul struck down his thousands,
But David his tens of thousands.’ ”

6 Then Achish called for David, and he said to him, "*As the LORD lives, you are surely upright, and it was good in my sight that you should associate with me in the battalion, for I have found no fault in you from the day you came to me up to this day, but you are unwelcome in the sight of the barons.*" 7 So now, return and go in peace, and do not do *what is* wrong in the sight of the barons of the Philistines." 8 Then David said to Achish, "Well what have I done and what have you found in your servant from the day that I was *first* in your presence up to this day, that I should not go and fight against the enemies of my lord the king?" 9 And Achish answered and said to David, "I know that you *are* good – in my sight like an angel of God. But the commanders of the Philistines have said, 'He shall not go up with us into the battle.' 10 So now, get up early in the morning with your lord's servants who came with you, and when you have got up early in the morning, and you *have* light, depart." 11 So David got up early – he and his men – to depart in the morning, so as to return to the land of the Philistines, and the Philistines went up to Jezreel.

1 Samuel Chapter 30

1 Then it came to pass, as David and his men were going to Ziklag on the third day, that the Amalekites invaded the south and Ziklag, and they attacked Ziklag and burned it with fire. 2 And they took the women who *were* in it captive, both small and great. They did not kill anyone, but they drove *them along* as they went their way. 3 And David and his men came to the city, and what *they* saw *was* that it had been burned with fire, and their women and their sons and their daughters had been taken captive. 4 And David and the people who *were* with him raised their voices and wept until they didn't *have any* strength to weep. 5 Now David's two wives had been taken captive, Ahinoam the Jezreelitess and Abigail *who had been* the wife of Nabal the Carmelite, 6 and David was very distressed, for the people intended to stone him, for all the people were inwardly bitter – each *man* about his son and about his daughters – but David gathered strength through the LORD his God. 7 And David said to Abiathar the priest, the son of Ahimelech, "Please bring the ephod up to me", and Abiathar brought the ephod up to David. 8 And David inquired of the LORD and said, "Should I pursue this troop? Will I catch up with them?" And he said to him, "Pursue, for you will certainly catch up *with them* and certainly bring deliverance." 9 So David and the six hundred men who *were* with him set out and came to the Besor stream, whereas the rest stayed behind. 10 And David was in pursuit, he and four hundred men, whereas two hundred men who had become too exhausted to cross the Besor stream stayed behind. 11 And they found an Egyptian man in the field, and they

took him to David, and they gave him bread, and he ate, and they gave him water to drink. 12 And they gave him a slice of a *cake* of dried figs and two raisin *cakes*, and he ate, and his spirit returned to him, for he had not eaten bread and he had not drunk water for three days and three nights. 13 And David said to him, "To whom do you *belong*? And where *are* you from?" And he said, "I *am* an Egyptian youth, the servant of an Amalekite man, but my master left me, because I became sick three days ago. 14 We raided the south of the Cherethites' *territory*, and Judah's *territory*, and the south of Caleb's *territory*, and we burned Ziklag with fire." 15 And David said to him, "Will you lead me down to this troop?" And he said, "Swear to me by God that you definitely will not kill me, and that you definitely will not deliver me up into the hand of my master, and I will lead you down to this troop." 16 So he led him down, and he saw that there *were people* scattered over the whole expanse of the land, eating and drinking and celebrating all the great spoil which they had taken from the land of the Philistines and from the land of Judah. 17 And David attacked them from dawn to evening the day after, and no-one escaped from them except four hundred young men who rode on camels and fled. 18 So David recovered everything that the Amalekites had taken, and David recovered his two wives. 19 And no-one whether small or great was missing from them, neither sons nor daughters, nor *any* spoil, nor anything which they had taken *away*. David recovered everything. 20 And David took all the sheep and oxen. They drove *them* in front of the other livestock, and they said, "This *is* David's spoil." 21 Then David went to the two hundred men who had become too exhausted to follow David, whom they had stationed at the Besor stream. And they went out to meet David and to meet the people with him, and David approached the people and asked them how *they were*. 22 And every evil or good-for-nothing man from the men who went with David answered and said, "Since they did not go with me, we will not give them *any* of the spoil which we have recovered, except for each *man's* wife and his sons, for them to take away and depart." 23 But David said, "You shall not do this, my brothers, with what the LORD has given us, for he protected us, and he delivered the troop which came against us into our hands. 24 And who will heed you in this matter? For the share of him who went down to battle *will be* as the share of him who stayed with the equipment. They will share *it* out together." 25 And it came to pass from that day on that he made it a statute and a regulation for Israel, *as it is* up to this day. 26 Then David came to Ziklag, and he sent *some* of the spoil to the elders of Judah, to his neighbour, and he said, "Here *is* a gift for you from the spoil of the LORD's enemies." 27 He sent it to those in Beth-El, and to

those in Ramoth of the south, and to those in Jattir, **28** and to those in Aroer, and to those in Siphmoth, and to those in Eshtemoa, **29** and to those in Rachal, and to those in the cities of the Jerahmeelites, and to those in the cities of the Kenites, **30** and to those in Hormah, and to those in Bor-Ashan, and to those in Athach, **31** and to those in Hebron, and to all the places which David frequented – he and his men.

1 Samuel Chapter 31

1 Then the Philistines fought against Israel, and the men of Israel fled from the Philistines, and they fell *as* casualties on Mount Gilboa. **2** And the Philistines hotly pursued Saul and his sons, and the Philistines struck down Jonathan and Abinadab and Malchi-Shua, Saul's sons. **3** And the war went heavily against Saul, and the archers – men of the bow – hit him, and he was severely wounded by the archers. **4** And Saul said to his arms-bearer, “Draw your sword and thrust me through with it, so that these uncircumcised *men* do not come and thrust me through or ill-treat me.” But his arms-bearer was not willing *to do so*, because he was very afraid. So Saul took *his* sword and fell on it. **5** Then when his arms-bearer saw that Saul had died, he too fell on his sword and died with him. **6** So Saul and his three sons died, *as did* his arms-bearer, and all his men together on that day. **7** And when the men of Israel who *were* on the other side of the valley and on the other side of the Jordan saw that the men of Israel had fled, and that Saul and his sons had died, they left the cities and fled, and the Philistines came and lived in them. **8** And it came to pass, on the next day when the Philistines came to strip the fallen, that they found Saul and his three sons *lying* fallen at Mount Gilboa. **9** And they cut his head off and stripped his weaponry, and they sent *messengers* into the land of the Philistines round about to bring the good news to the house of their idols and to the people. **10** And they put his weaponry *in* the house of *images* of Astarte, and they fastened his corpse to the wall of Beth-Shan. **11** And when the inhabitants of Jabesh-Gilead heard of it – of what the Philistines had done to Saul – **12** every valiant man arose and went all night and took *down* Saul's corpse and his sons' corpses from the wall of Beth-Shan, and they went to Jabesh and burnt them there. **13** And they took their bones and buried *them* under the tamarisk tree in Jabesh. And they fasted for seven days.

2 Samuel

2 Samuel Chapter 1

1 And it came to pass after Saul's death that David returned from attacking the Amalekites,

and David stayed in Ziklag for two days. **2** And it came to pass on the third day that there *was* a man who had come from Saul's camp, whose clothes *were* torn, and *there was* soil on his head, and when he came to David, he fell to the ground and prostrated himself. **3** And David said to him, “Where have you come from?” And he said to him, “I have escaped from Israel's camp.” **4** Then David asked him, “What happened? Do please tell me.” And he said that the people had fled from the battle and *that* many of the people had fallen and died, and *that* Saul and Jonathan his son had also died. **5** Then David asked the lad who had told him, “How did you *come to* know that Saul and Jonathan his son died?” **6** And the lad who was informing him said, “Completely by chance I was on Mount Gilboa when I saw Saul leaning on his spear, while the chariot *fleet* and the horsemen were hotly pursuing him. **7** And he turned round and saw me, and he called for me, and I said, ‘Here I *am*.’ **8** Then he said to me, ‘Who *are* you?’ And I said to him, ‘I *am* an Amalekite.’ **9** Then he said to me, ‘Come up to me please and kill me, for a seizure has taken hold of me, although my life *is* still in me.’ **10** So I went up to him and killed him, for I knew that he would not live after his incident, and I took the crown which *was* on his head and the bangle which *was* on his arm, and I have brought them to my lord here.” **11** Then David took hold of his clothes and tore them, *as did* all the men who *were* with him. **12** And they mourned and wept and fasted until the evening, for Saul and Jonathan his son, and for the LORD's people, and for the house of Israel, for they had fallen by the sword. **13** Then David asked the lad who was informing him, “Where *are* you from?” And he said, “I *am* the son of a foreigner, an Amalekite.” **14** And David said to him, “How *come* you did not fear to stretch out your hand to dispatch the LORD's anointed?” **15** And David called one of the lads and said, “Come up and strike him.” And he struck him, and he died. **16** Then David said to him, “*May* your blood *be* on your head, for your mouth testified against you, when you said, ‘I have killed the LORD's anointed.’” **17** And David lamented with this lamentation over Saul and over Jonathan his son, **18** and he gave the order to teach the sons of Judah archery – look, *it is* written in the Book of the Upright –

19 “The gazelle – Israel – *lies* slain on your heights.

How the mighty have fallen!

20 Do not report it *in* Gath,

Do not proclaim it *in* the open places of Ashkelon,

Lest the daughters of the Philistines should rejoice,

Lest the daughters of the uncircumcised should exult.

21 *May there be* no dew on the mountains of Gilboa,

And *may there be* no rain on you,
Nor on the fields for heave-offerings,
For there the shield of heroes was abandoned
– The shield of Saul without the one anointed
with oil.

22 From the blood of the slain,
From the fat of the heroes,
Jonathan's bow did not shrink,
And Saul's sword did not return empty.

23 Saul and Jonathan *were* loved and *were*
delightful in their lives,
And they did not part in their death.

They were swifter than eagles;
They were stronger than lions.

24 O daughters of Israel, weep for Saul,
Who clothed you *in* scarlet with delights,
Who set ornaments of gold on your clothing.

25 How the heroes have fallen in the midst of
the battle!

Jonathan *was* slain on your heights.

26 I am distressed about you, my brother
Jonathan.

You were very *much* a *source* of pleasure to
me.

Your love for me was more wondrous
Than the love of women.

27 How the heroes have fallen
And the weapons of war have perished!"

2 Samuel Chapter 2

1 Then it came to pass after that, that David inquired of the LORD and asked, "Should I go up into one of the cities of Judah?" And the LORD said to him, "Go up." Then David said, "Where should I go up to?" And he said, "To Hebron."

2 So David went up there, as *did* his two wives Ahinoam the Jezreelitess and Abigail *who had been* the wife of Nabal the Carmelite. 3 And David brought up his men who *were* with him, each *one* and his household, and they lived in the cities of Hebron. 4 And the men of Judah came, and they anointed David as king over the house of Judah. And they gave a report to David, and they said, "*It is* the men of Jabesh-Gilead who buried Saul." 5 Then David sent messengers to the men of Jabesh-Gilead, and he said to them, "Blessed *are* you to the LORD, because you did this kind act with your lord, with Saul, when you buried him. 6 So now, may the LORD act kindly and *in* truth with you, and I too will recompense you this good *deed*, because you did this thing.

7 And now, may your hands be strengthened, and may you become valiant men, for your lord, Saul, is dead, and moreover the house of Judah has anointed me as king over them." 8 But Abner the son of Ner, the commander of Saul's army, took Ish-Bosheth, Saul's son, and he brought him across to Mahanaim. 9 And they made him king of Gilead, and of the Ashurites and of Jezreel, and of Ephraim and of Benjamin and of all of Israel. 10 Ish-Bosheth, Saul's son, *was* forty years

old when he reigned over Israel, and he reigned for two years, but the house of Judah was behind David. 11 And the number of days that David was king over the house of Judah in Hebron was seven years and six months. 12 And Abner the son of Ner went out, as *did* the servants of Ish-Bosheth, Saul's son, from Mahanaim to Gibeon. 13 And Joab the son of Zeruiah and David's servants went out, and they met them at the pool of Gibeon *so that they were all* together, and they sat with one *group* on one side of the pool and one *group* on the other side of the pool. 14 And Abner said to Joab, "Let the lads get up and make sport for us." And Joab said, "Let them get up." 15 So the twelve in number of Benjamin and Ish-Bosheth, Saul's son, arose and crossed over, as *did* twelve of David's servants. 16 And each took hold of his neighbour's head and *thrust* his sword into his neighbour's side, and they fell down together, and that place is called Helkath-Hazzurim, which *is* in Gibeon. 17 And the war was very severe on that day, and Abner was defeated, as *were* the men of Israel, by David's servants. 18 And the three sons of Zeruiah were there, Joab and Abishai and Asahel. Now Asahel was swift-footed like one of the gazelles in the field. 19 And Asahel pursued Abner, and he did not turn aside to go to the right or to the left in *going* after Abner. 20 Then Abner turned round, and he said, "*Is* that you, Asahel?" And he said, "*I am*." 21 And Abner said to him, "Turn aside to your right or to your left, and take hold of one of the lads and take his spoil." But Asahel was not willing to deviate from *going* after him. 22 And Abner went on to say to Asahel, "Give up *coming* after me. Why should I strike you to the ground, and how would I face Joab your brother?" 23 But he refused to give up, and Abner struck him with a backward-pointing spear in the abdomen, and the spear came out behind him, and he fell there and died on the spot. And it came to pass that everyone who came to the place where Asahel fell and died stood still. 24 And Joab and Abishai pursued Abner, and the sun was setting when they came to the hill of Ammah which faces Giah on the way to the Desert of Gibeon. 25 And the Benjaminites assembled themselves behind Abner and became one battalion, and they stood on the top of a certain hill. 26 And Abner called to Joab and said, "Will the sword devour forever? Do you not know that it will be bitter in the end? So how much longer will you not tell the people to stop *going* after their brothers?" 27 And Joab said, "As God lives, if you had not spoken, then the people would have been led up from this morning *onwards*, each *one* pursuing his brother." 28 Then Joab sounded the ramshorn, and all the people stood *still*, and they didn't pursue Israel any longer, and they didn't continue fighting any longer. 29 Then Abner and his men walked through the arid tract all that night, and they crossed the Jordan, and they walked through

all of Bithron, and they arrived *in* Mahanaim. **30** And Joab returned from *going* after Abner, and he assembled all the people. Now nineteen men of David's servants were missing, as *was* Asahel. **31** But David's servants had struck the Benjaminites and Abner's men, *and* three hundred and sixty men had died. **32** And they carried Asahel away and buried him in his father's sepulchre, which *is in* Bethlehem. And Joab and his men walked all night, then dawn broke on them in Hebron.

2 Samuel Chapter 3

1 And the war between the house of Saul and the house of David was long, but David became stronger and stronger, whereas Saul's house became weaker and weaker. **2** And *various* sons were born to David in Hebron, and his eldest was Amnon, by Ahinoam the Jezreelitess. **3** And his second eldest *was* Chilab, by Abigail the *former* wife of Nabal the Carmelite. And the third *was* Absalom the son of Maachah the daughter of Talmai king of Geshur. **4** And the fourth *was* Adonijah the son of Haggith, and the fifth *was* Shephatiah the son of Abital. **5** And the sixth *was* Ithream, by Eglah David's wife. These were born to David in Hebron. **6** Then it came to pass, while the war was going on between the house of Saul and the house of David, that Abner was becoming stronger in the house of Saul. **7** Now Saul *had had* a concubine, and her name *was* Rizpah the daughter of Aiah. And Ish-Bosheth said to Abner, "Why have you gone in to my father's concubine?" **8** And Abner became very angry about Ish-Bosheth's words, and he said, "*Am* I a dog's head, who *is* for Judah? Today I will show kindness to the house of Saul your father, towards his brothers and towards his friends, and I won't deliver you up into the hand of David, although you have charged me with an iniquity against the woman today. **9** May God so do to Abner *if I am guilty*, and may he so add to him, for as the LORD has sworn to David, so I will do for him, **10** in transferring the kingdom from the house of Saul and in setting up the throne of David over Israel and over Judah, from Dan's *territory* up to Beersheba." **11** And he could not answer Abner a word any more, for fear of him. **12** And Abner sent messengers to David on his behalf to say, "Whose *is* the land?" *and* to say, "Make your covenant with me, and you will see that my hand *is* with you, to round up the whole of Israel to you." **13** And David said, "Good, I will make a covenant with you, but I will ask one thing of you, namely, 'You shall not see my face unless *and* until you bring Michal, Saul's daughter, when you come to see my face.'" **14** So David sent messengers to Ish-Bosheth, Saul's son, to say, "Give *me* my wife Michal whom I betrothed to myself for one hundred foreskins of the Philistines." **15** And Ish-

Bosheth sent *men*, and he had her taken from *her* husband Paltiel the son of Laish. **16** And her husband went with her, weeping *as* he went, following her to Bahurim. But Abner said to him, "Depart; go back." So he went back. **17** And Abner's position *was under consideration* with the elders of Israel as *he* had said, "In times past you were requesting David as king over you. **18** So now, act, for the LORD has spoken to David and said, 'By the hand of my servant David *I* will save my people Israel from the hand of the Philistines and from the hand of all their enemies.'" **19** And Abner also spoke privately to *the tribe of* Benjamin, and Abner also went to speak privately to David in Hebron everything that *was* right in the sight of Israel and in the sight of the whole house of Benjamin. **20** So Abner came to David *in* Hebron, and twenty men *were* with him, and David held a feast for Abner and for the men who *were* with him. **21** And Abner said to David, "Let me get up and go and gather the whole of Israel to my lord the king, and they will make a covenant with you, and you will reign over everyone your heart desires." And David let Abner go, and he went in peace. **22** Then along came the servants of David and Joab from the troop, and they brought much spoil with them, and Abner *was* not with David in Hebron, for he had let him go, and he had gone in peace. **23** Then when Joab and the whole army which *was* with him had arrived, they spoke to Joab and said, "Abner the son of Ner came to the king, and he let him go, and he went in peace." **24** Then Joab went to the king and said, "What have you done? Look, Abner came to you. Why *is it* that you have let him go, and he has simply gone? **25** You know Abner the son of Ner – that he came to deceive you and to *get* to know your comings and goings and to *get to* know everything you are doing." **26** And Joab left David's *company*, and he sent messengers after Abner, and they brought him back from the cistern of Sirah, without David knowing. **27** So Abner returned *to* Hebron, and Joab took him aside inside the gate to speak to him quietly, and he struck him there in the abdomen, and he died for the blood of Asahel *Joab's* brother. **28** And afterwards, David heard *about it*, and he said, "I and my kingdom *are* age-abidingly innocent before the LORD of the blood of Abner the son of Ner. **29** May it fall on Joab's head and on all his father's house, and may there not fail *to be* one with a *pathological* discharge, or a leper, or one holding a staff, or falling by the sword, or lacking bread in the house of Joab." **30** So Joab and Abishai his brother killed Abner, because he had killed Asahel their brother in Gibeon in the war. **31** And David said to Joab and to all the people who *were* with him, "Tear your clothes and gird on sackcloth, and mourn for Abner." And King David walked behind the *funeral* bier. **32** And they buried Abner in Hebron, and the king raised

his voice and wept at Abner's grave, and all the people wept. **33** So the king lamented over Abner, and he said,

"Did Abner die as a fool dies?"

34 Your hands *were* not bound,
And your feet *were* not fettered.

You fell as *one* falls before the iniquitous."

And all the people wept for him again. **35** And all the people came to give David bread while *it was* still day, but David swore and said, "May God so do to me and more besides if I taste bread or anything else before the sun sets." **36** And all the people showed respect, and it was right in their eyes. Everything that the king did *was* right in the eyes of all the people. **37** And all the people and all Israel knew on that day that it was not *an initiative* from the king to kill Abner the son of Ner. **38** And the king said to his servants, "Do you not know that a commander and a great *man* has fallen *on* this day in Israel? **39** And I *am* faint today, although anointed king, and these men – the sons of Zeruiah – *are* too harsh for me. May the LORD requite him *who* commits wickedness according to his wickedness."

2 Samuel Chapter 4

1 When Saul's son heard that Abner had died in Hebron, his hands sank, and all Israel was agitated. **2** Now Saul's son had two men who were commanders of troops. The name of one *was* Baanah and the name of the other *was* Rechab – the sons of Rimmon the Beerothite, of the sons of Benjamin, for Beeroth was also reckoned to Benjamin. **3** And the Beerothites fled to Gittaim and dwelt there, *as they are* up to this day. **4** And Jonathan, Saul's son, *had* a son *who was* lame in *his* legs. He was five years old when the report of Saul and Jonathan came from Jezreel, and his foster mother took him away and fled, and it came to pass in her haste to flee that he fell and became lame. And his name *was* Mephibosheth. **5** And the sons of Rimmon the Beerothite – Rechab and Baanah – departed, and they arrived as the day was becoming hot, at the house of Ish-Bosheth, and he was lying on a bed at midday. **6** And they went into the house *as if they were* customers for wheat, and they struck him in the abdomen, and Rechab and Baanah his brother escaped. **7** For they went *into* the house while he was lying on his bed in his bedroom, and they struck him and killed him, and they removed his head, and they took his head and departed through the arid tract all night. **8** And they brought Ish-Bosheth's head to David *in* Hebron, and they said to the king, "Here *is* the head of Ish-Bosheth, the son of Saul your enemy who sought your life, and the LORD avenged my lord the king *on* this day on Saul and his seed." **9** But David answered Rechab and Baanah his brother, the sons of Rimmon the Beerothite, and he said to them, "As the LORD lives, who

redeemed my life from all adversity, **10** when the one reporting to me said, 'Look, Saul is dead' – when he was bringing good news in his eyes – I seized him and killed him in Ziklag, which *was* me giving him good news. **11** How much more *is it like that* when wicked men have killed a righteous man in his house on his bed? So now, should I not require his blood from yourselves and eradicate you from the land?" **12** Then David commanded his *servant*-lads, and they killed them, and they cut off their hands and feet, and they hanged *them* over the pool in Hebron, and they took Ish-Bosheth's head and buried *it* in Abner's sepulchre in Hebron.

2 Samuel Chapter 5

1 And all of the tribes of Israel came to David, in Hebron, and they spoke and said, "Here we *are*; we *are* your bone and your flesh. **2** Throughout the past when Saul was king over us, it was you *who* brought Israel out and led *it* in. And the LORD said to you, 'You will shepherd my people Israel, and you will be a leader over Israel.'" **3** And all the elders of Israel came to the king in Hebron, and King David made a covenant with them in Hebron before the LORD, and they anointed David as king over Israel. **4** David *was* thirty years old when he *started* to reign, *and* he reigned for forty years. **5** In Hebron he reigned over Judah for seven years and six months, and in Jerusalem he reigned for thirty-three years over all Israel and Judah. **6** Then the king and his men went *to* Jerusalem, to the Jebusites, who were inhabiting the land, and they spoke to David and said, "You shall not come here unless you *can* remove the blind and the lame", and they said, "David shall not come here." **7** But David captured the stronghold of Zion, which *is* the City of David. **8** And on that day, David said, "Whoever strikes a Jebusite and gets to the waterfall and *strikes* the lame and the blind – *who* hate David's existence – ..." For this reason they say, "The blind and the lame shall not enter the house." **9** And David resided in the citadel, and he called it the City of David. And David built around *it*, from the Millo inwards. **10** And David continued to become greater, and the LORD God of hosts *was* with him. **11** And Hiram king of Tyre sent envoys to David, and cedar wood and carpenters and stonemasons, and they built a house for David. **12** And David knew that the LORD had established him as king over Israel, and that he had exalted his kingdom for the sake of his people Israel. **13** Then David took *some* more concubines and wives from Jerusalem, after he had arrived *there* from Hebron, and more sons and daughters were born to David. **14** And these *are* the names of those born to him in Jerusalem: Shammua and Shobab and Nathan and Solomon, **15** and Ibhar and Elishua and Nepheg and Japhia, **16** and Elishama and Eliada and Eliphelet. **17** And

when the Philistines heard that they had anointed David as king over Israel, all the Philistines came up to seek David, but David heard *about it*, and he went down into the citadel. **18** And the Philistines came and spread themselves out in the Valley of the Rephaim. **19** And David asked the LORD and said, “Should I go up against the Philistines? Will you deliver them into my hand?” And the LORD said to David, “Go up, for I will certainly deliver the Philistines into your hand.” **20** So David went to Baal-Perazim, and David struck them there, and he said, “The LORD has dispersed my enemies before me, like an outpouring of water”, which *is* why he called that place Baal-Perazim. **21** And they abandoned their idols there, and David and his men removed them. **22** But the Philistines came up yet again, and they spread themselves out in the Valley of the Rephaim. **23** And David inquired of the LORD. And he said, “You shall not go up. Surround *them* at their rear and advance on them from opposite the balsam trees. **24** And it will come to pass, when you hear the sound of marching in the crowns of the balsam trees, *that* you will then act decisively, for then the LORD will go out before you to strike the Philistines' camp.” **25** And David did this as the LORD had commanded him, and he struck the Philistines from Geba to the approach to Gezer.

2 Samuel Chapter 6

1 And David again gathered every young man in Israel – thirty thousand *of them*. **2** And David arose and proceeded, with all the people who *were* with him from Baale-Judah, to bring the ark of God up from there, where a name – the name of the LORD of hosts *who* resides *between* cherubim on it – is called on. **3** And they loaded the ark of God onto a new wagon, and they removed it from Abinadab's house, which *was* in Gibeah. Now Uzza and Ahio, Abinadab's sons, were driving the new wagon, **4** and they removed it from Abinadab's house which *was* in Gibeah, *travelling* with the ark of God, with Ahio walking in front of the ark. **5** Now David and the whole house of Israel were playing *music* before the LORD on all *kinds of instruments* of cypress wood, and on harps and on lutes and with drums and with sistrums and with cymbals, **6** when they came to Nachon's threshing floor, and Uzza stretched out *his hand* to the ark of God, and he held on to it, because the oxen were destabilizing *it*. **7** At this the LORD's anger was kindled against Uzza, and God struck him down there for *his* nonchalance, and he died there with the ark of God. **8** And it grieved David that the LORD had burst out against Uzza, and he called that place Perez-Uzza, *as it is* up to this day. **9** And David feared the LORD on that day, and he said, “How will the ark of the LORD come to me?” **10** And David was not willing to have the ark of the

LORD brought to him at the City of David, and David had it diverted *to* the house of Obed-Edom the Gittite. **11** So the ark of the LORD remained *in* the house of Obed-Edom the Gittite for three months, and the LORD blessed Obed-Edom and all his household. **12** And it was reported to King David with the words, “The LORD has blessed the household of Obed-Edom, and everything he *has*, on account of the ark of God.” So David went and brought the ark of God up from the house of Obed-Edom *to* the City of David with joy. **13** And it came to pass, when the bearers of the ark of the LORD had taken six steps, that he sacrificed an ox and a fatted calf. **14** And David leapt with all *his* might before the LORD, and David *was* girded *with* an ephod of fine linen. **15** So David and the whole house of Israel brought the ark of the LORD up with shouting and with the sound of the ramshorn. **16** And as the ark of the LORD was arriving *in* the City of David, Michal, Saul's daughter, was peering out of the window, and she saw King David leaping and bounding before the LORD, and she despised him in her heart. **17** And they brought the ark of the LORD, and they put it in its place inside the tent which David had pitched for it, and David offered burnt offerings and peace-offerings before the LORD. **18** And when David had finished offering the burnt offering and the peace-offerings, he blessed the people in the name of the LORD of hosts. **19** And he distributed to all the people and the whole multitude of Israel, to both men and women – to each *one* – a loaf of bread and *a portion of* roast beef and raisin cake. Then all the people went home. **20** Then when David returned to bless his household, Michal, Saul's daughter, came out to meet David, and she said, “How dignified the king of Israel was today, who exposed himself today in the sight of the maidservants of his menservants, like an empty-headed *person* deliberately exposing himself.” **21** And David said to Michal, “*I did it* before the LORD, who chose me rather than your father and rather than all his house in appointing me a leader over the people of the LORD – over Israel – and I will play before the LORD. **22** And I will be more contemptible than this, and I will be lowly in my *own* eyes, but with the maidservants with whom you spoke I shall be honoured.” **23** And Michal, Saul's daughter, did not have a child up to the day of her death.

2 Samuel Chapter 7

1 And it came to pass when the king was sitting in his house, and the LORD had given him rest on *all* sides from all his enemies, **2** that the king said to Nathan the prophet, “See now, I am sitting in a house of cedars, but the ark of God is residing behind a sheet.” **3** And Nathan said to the king, “Whatever *is* in your heart, go *and* do, for the LORD *is* with you.” **4** And it came to pass on that

night that the word of the LORD came to Nathan and said, **5** “Go and say to my servant David, ‘This *is what* the LORD says: «Will you build me a house for me to dwell *in*?’ **6** For I have not dwelt in a house from the day when I brought the sons of Israel up out of Egypt, up to this day, and I have been going about in a tent and in a tabernacle. **7** Everywhere where I have gone about among all the sons of Israel, have I spoken a word with the one of the tribes of Israel which I commanded to shepherd my people Israel, saying, ‘Why have you not built me a house of cedar?’»’ **8** So now, this *is what* you will say to my servant, to David: ‘This *is what* the LORD of hosts says: «I took you out of the pasture, from *looking* after the sheep, to be a leader over my people, over Israel. **9** And I was with you everywhere you went, and I cut off all your enemies at your advance, and I made your name great, like the name of the great *men* who *are* on the earth. **10** And I will appoint a place for my people – for Israel – and I will plant them *there*, and they will dwell right there, and they will no longer shudder, and the unrighteous will no longer afflict them as at first. **11** And ever since the day when I appointed judges over my people Israel, I have given you rest from all your enemies. And the LORD has told you that the LORD will make a house for you. **12** When your days are fulfilled, and you lie with your fathers, **I will raise up your seed after you, who will come from your loins, and I will establish his kingdom.** **13** He will build a house for my name, and I will establish the throne of his kingdom age-abidingly. **14 I will be a father to him, and he will be a son to me.** When he acts iniquitously, I will chasten him with the rod of men and with the beatings of the sons of Adam. **15** But my kindness will not depart from him, as when I withdrew *it* from Saul, whom I removed from you. **16** And your house and your kingdom *will be* immutable age-abidingly before you. Your throne will be confirmed age-abidingly.»’” **17** According to all these words, and according to all of this vision, so Nathan spoke to David. **18** Then King David came and sat before the LORD and said, “Who *am* I, my Lord the LORD, and who *constitutes* my house, that you should have brought me here? **19** And was this just a small matter in your sight, my Lord the LORD? And moreover you spoke to the house of your servant from afar, and *is* this man's right, my Lord the LORD? **20** And what more *can* David say to you? For you know your servant, my Lord the LORD. **21** *It was* for the sake of your word and according to your heart *that* you performed all this great thing, in making *it* known to your servant, **22** which *is* why you are great, my Lord the LORD, for *there is* none like you, and *there is* no God except for you in anything which we have heard with our ears. **23** And who *is* like your people, like Israel, one nation on the earth, which

God proceeded to redeem to himself as a people, and to establish a name for himself, and to perform for you a great *deed* and awesome *things*, for your land, on account of your people whom you redeemed to yourself from Egypt – the nations and their gods? **24** And you have established your people for yourself, Israel as your people age-abidingly. And you, O LORD, have become their God. **25** So now, O LORD God, establish the word which you spoke concerning your servant and concerning his household age-abidingly, and act as you have spoken. **26** And may your name be magnified age-abidingly, by *people* saying, ‘O LORD of hosts, God over Israel’, and may the house of your servant David be established before you. **27** For you, O LORD of hosts, God of Israel, have informed your servant, saying, ‘I will build you a house’, which *is* why your servant has found *it* in his heart to pray this prayer to you. **28** So now, my Lord the LORD, you *are* God and your words will come true, and you have spoken this good *thing* to your servant. **29** So now, be willing to bless the house of your servant, for *it* to be before you age-abidingly, because you, my Lord the LORD, have spoken, and from your blessing the house of your servant will be blessed age-abidingly.”

Reference(s) in Chapter 7: v.12 ↔ Acts 2:30 • v.14 ↔ 2 Corinthians 6:18, Hebrews 1:5.

2 Samuel Chapter 8

1 And it came to pass after that, that David attacked the Philistines and subdued them, and David took the metropolis from the Philistines' control. **2** And he attacked Moab, and he allotted them in a line, making them lie down on the ground, and he allotted two groups, *one* to be put to death and *one* numerous group to be preserved alive. So Moab became David's servants *and* tribute-bearers. **3** And David attacked Hadadezer, the son of Rehob, the king of Zobah, when he went to regain control of the river. **4** And David captured from him one thousand seven hundred horsemen and twenty thousand infantrymen. And David hamstringed all the *horses of the* chariot *fleet*, but he allowed one hundred of its chariots to remain. **5** Then Aramaea of Damascus came to help Hadadezer king of Zobah, but David struck down twenty-two thousand men in Aramaea. **6** And David stationed garrisons in Aramaea of Damascus, and Aramaea became David's servants *and* tribute-bearers. And the LORD sustained David everywhere he went. **7** And David took the golden shields which Hadadezer's servants had, and he brought them *to* Jerusalem. **8** And King David took a very great *quantity of* copper from Betah and from Berothai, Hadadezer's cities. **9** And when Toi king of Hamath heard that David had defeated the whole of Hadadezer's army, **10** Toi sent Joram his son to King David to ask him for peace and to bless him, because he had

fought against Hadadezer and defeated him, for Hadadezer had been a man at war with Toi. And in his hand were items of silver and items of gold and items of copper. **11** Them too King David consecrated to the LORD with the silver and the gold which he had consecrated from all the nations which he had conquered, **12** from Aramaea, and from Moab, and from the sons of Ammon, and from the Philistines, and from Amalek, and from the booty of Hadadezer the son of Rehob, the king of Zobah. **13** And David gained a reputation when he returned from defeating Aramaea in the Valley of Salt – eighteen thousand *men*. **14** And he stationed garrisons in Edom – in the whole of Edom he stationed garrisons – and all of Edom became David's servants. And the LORD sustained David everywhere he went. **15** So David reigned over all of Israel, and David would execute judgment and justice to all his people. **16** And Joab the son of Zeruiah *was* in charge of the army, and Jehoshaphat the son of Ahilud *was* state secretary. **17** And Zadok the son of Ahitub and Ahimelech the son of Abiathar *were* priests, and Seraiah *was* the scribe. **18** And Benaiah the son of Jehoiada and the Cherethites and the Pelethites and the sons of David were priests.

2 Samuel Chapter 9

1 And David said, “Is there still *anyone* who remains of the house of Saul, so I *can* show kindness to him on account of Jonathan?” **2** Now *there was* a servant of the house of Saul, and his name *was* Ziba, and they summoned him to David. And the king asked him, “*Are* you Ziba?” And he said, “Your servant.” **3** And the king said, “*Is there* no longer a man of the house of Saul, so that I may show the kindness of God to him?” And Ziba said to the king, “*There is* still Jonathan's son, *who is* lame in the feet.” **4** And the king said to him, “Where *is* he?” And Ziba said to the king, “Well now, he *is in* the house of Machir the son of Ammiel in Lo-Debar.” **5** And King David sent *for him*, and he took him from the house of Machir the son of Ammiel, from Lo-Debar. **6** So Mephibosheth the son of Jonathan the son of Saul came to David, and he fell face down and prostrated himself. And David said, “Mephibosheth.” And he said, “Here *is* your servant.” **7** And David said to him, “Don't be afraid, for I will certainly show you kindness, on account of Jonathan your father. And I will restore to you all of the field of Saul your father, and you will always eat bread at my table.” **8** And Mephibosheth prostrated himself and said, “What *is* your servant, that you should turn to a dead dog such as me?” **9** And the king called for Ziba, Saul's *servant-lad*, and he said to him, “Everything which *was* Saul's or of any of his house, I have given to your master's son. **10** And you will till the ground for him, you and your

sons and your servants, and you will bring *the produce* in. So your master's son will have bread, and he will eat it, and Mephibosheth your master's son will always eat bread at my table.” Now Ziba *had* fifteen sons and twenty servants. **11** And Ziba said to the king, “Everything that my lord the king commands his servant, your servant will do.” *Then David added*, “So Mephibosheth will eat at my table like one of the king's sons.” **12** And Mephibosheth *had* a small son whose name *was* Micah. And the whole household of Ziba *were* servants to Mephibosheth. **13** And Mephibosheth lived in Jerusalem, because he always ate at the king's table. And he *was* lame in both his feet.

2 Samuel Chapter 10

1 And it came to pass after this, that the king of the sons of Ammon died, and Hanun his son reigned in his place. **2** And David said, “I will show kindness to Hanun the son of Nahash in the way his father showed me kindness.” And David sent *word* to comfort him through his servants about his father. And David's servants arrived in the land of the sons of Ammon. **3** But the officials of the sons of Ammon said to Hanun their lord, “Does David honour your father, in your opinion? For he has sent consolors to you. *Is it* not to investigate the city and to spy on it, and to overthrow it, *that* David has sent his servants to you?” **4** And Hanun seized David's servants, and he shaved off half of their beards, and he cut their garments *down* the middle as far as their buttocks, and he sent them *away*. **5** Then when David was told, he sent *servants* to meet them, for the men had been very much put to shame. And the king said, “Stay in Jericho until your beards grow, and *then* return.” **6** Then when the sons of Ammon saw that they had become odious to David, the sons of Ammon contacted and hired the Aramaeans of Beth-Rehob, and the Aramaeans of Zoba – twenty thousand infantry – and one thousand men from King Maachah, and twelve thousand men *from* Ish-Tob. **7** And when David heard *of it*, he sent Joab and the whole army *of* warriors. **8** And the sons of Ammon came out and drew up *in battle order* at the gate entrance, and the Aramaeans of Zoba and Rehob, and Ish-Tob and Maachah *were* in the field by themselves. **9** And when Joab saw that there was a battlefield against him, ahead *of him* and behind, he made a selection from all the young men in Israel, and he drew *them* up to confront the Aramaeans. **10** And he placed the remainder of the people in the hand of Abishai his brother, who drew up to confront the sons of Ammon. **11** And he said, “If the Aramaeans are too strong for me, then you will come to my rescue, and if the sons of Ammon are too strong for you, then I will go to rescue you. **12** Be strong and let us be strengthened for our people and for the cities of

our God, and may the LORD do what *is* right in his sight.” **13** Then Joab and the people who *were* with him advanced to the battle against the Aramaeans, who fled from his presence. **14** Then when the sons of Ammon saw that the Aramaeans had fled, they fled from Abishai, and they went to the city, and Joab returned from the sons of Ammon, and he went to Jerusalem. **15** But when the Aramaeans saw that they had been defeated by Israel, they gathered themselves together. **16** And Hadadezer sent *messengers*, and they brought out the Aramaeans who *were* on the far side of the river. So their forces came, with Shobach the commander of Hadadezer's army at their head. **17** And it was reported to David, and he gathered the whole of Israel, and he crossed the Jordan and went to Helam. And the Aramaeans drew up *their forces* to confront David, and they fought against him. **18** And the Aramaeans fled from Israel, and of the Aramaeans David killed seven hundred chariot crew, and forty thousand horsemen, and he struck Shobach the commander of his army, and he died there. **19** And when all the kings – servants of Hadadezer – saw that they had been defeated by Israel, they made peace with Israel and served them, and the Aramaeans were afraid of coming to the rescue of the sons of Ammon any more.

2 Samuel Chapter 11

1 And it came to pass in the new year, at the time when the messengers go out, that David sent *out* Joab and his servants with him and all Israel, and they ravaged the sons of Ammon, and they besieged Rabbah. But David remained in Jerusalem. **2** And it came to pass one evening that David arose from his bed and walked around on the roof of the king's house, and from the roof he saw a woman bathing, and the woman *was* very good-looking. **3** And David sent *a servant* and inquired about the woman. And *the servant* said, “*Is this not Bathsheba, the daughter of Eliam, the wife of Uriah the Hittite?*” **4** And David sent messengers, and he took her, and she came to him, and he lay with her. Then she purified herself from her uncleanness and returned to her house. **5** And the woman conceived, and she sent *word*, and she told David and said, “*I am pregnant.*” **6** Then David sent *word* to Joab *and said*, “*Send Uriah the Hittite to me.*” So Joab sent Uriah to David. **7** And Uriah came to him, and David asked about Joab's welfare and the welfare of the people, and the course of the war. **8** And David said to Uriah, “*Go down to your house and wash your feet.*” So Uriah went out of the king's house, and a meal from the king went out after him. **9** But Uriah lay *at* the entrance to the king's house with all his master's servants, and he did not go down to his house. **10** And they reported *it* to David as follows: “*Uriah has not gone down to his house.*” Then David said to Uriah, “*Have you*

not come from a journey? Why have you not gone down to your house?” **11** And Uriah said to David, “*The ark and Israel and Judah remain in booths, and my master Joab and my master's servants are encamped in the open field, so should I go to my house and eat and drink and lie with my wife? Not on your life or on the life of your being will I do this thing.*” **12** And David said to Uriah, “*Stay here to-day as well, and tomorrow I will send you off.*” So Uriah stayed in Jerusalem on that day and on the next day. **13** Then David called him, and he ate in his presence, and he drank, and he made him drunk, but he went out in the evening to lie on his couch with his master's servants, and he did not go down to his house. **14** And it came to pass in the morning that David wrote a letter to Joab, and he sent it by the hand of Uriah. **15** And he wrote in the letter as follows: “*Place Uriah in the front line of the fiercest battle, and withdraw behind him so that he is struck and dies.*” **16** And it came to pass, when Joab was keeping *watch* over the city, that he put Uriah in the place where he knew that the *most* valiant warriors *were*. **17** And the men of the city came out and fought Joab, and *some* of the company of David's servants fell, and Uriah the Hittite also died. **18** And Joab sent *word* and reported all the events of the war to David. **19** And he commanded the messenger as follows: “*When you have finished telling the king all the events of the war, 20 and if it should come to pass that the king's anger is aroused, and he says to you, ‘Why did you approach the city to fight? Did you not know that they would shoot from the wall?’ 21 Who struck Abimelech the son of Jerubbesheth? Didn't a woman drop an upper millstone on him from the wall, and did he not die in Thebez? Why did you approach the wall?’ – then you will say, ‘Your servant Uriah the Hittite is also dead.’*” **22** And the messenger departed and arrived and told David everything that Joab had sent him *for*. **23** And the messenger said to David, “*The men prevailed over us and came out against us in the field when we were up against them at the gate entrance. 24 And the archers shot at your servant from the wall, and some of the king's servants died, and your servant Uriah the Hittite is also dead.*” **25** Then David said to the messenger, “*This is what you will say to Joab: ‘Don't let this matter be hurtful in your eyes, for the sword consumes this way and that way. Intensify your battle against the city and demolish it.’ And bid him strength.*” **26** And Uriah's wife heard that Uriah her husband had died, and she lamented for her husband. **27** And when the *period* of mourning had passed, David sent *for her*, and he added her to his household, and she became his wife, and she bore him a son. But the thing that David had done was evil in the LORD's sight.

2 Samuel Chapter 12

1 Then the LORD sent Nathan to David, and he came to him, and he said to him, "There were two men in a certain city, one rich and one poor. 2 The rich *man* had very many sheep and cattle, 3 but the poor *man* didn't *have* anything except one small lamb which he had bought and reared, and it grew up together with him and with his sons. It ate from his plate and drank from his cup, and it lay in his bosom, and it became like a daughter to him. 4 And a traveller came to the rich man, but he spared taking *anything* from his *own* flock and herd, *and* preparing *it* for the guest who had come to him, and he took the poor man's lamb and prepared it for the man who had come to him." 5 And David's anger was greatly kindled against the man, and he said to Nathan, "*As* the LORD lives, the man who did this *is* deserving of death. 6 And he will repay the lamb fourfold, since he did this thing and because he did not show pity." 7 Then Nathan said to David, "You *are* the man. This *is what* the LORD God of Israel says: 'I anointed you king over Israel, and I delivered you from Saul's hand. 8 And I gave your lord's house and your lord's wives into your bosom, and I gave you the house of Israel and Judah. And if *you had* little of *anything*, I increased *it* for you left, right *and centre*. 9 Why have you despised the word of the LORD in doing evil in his sight? You have struck Uriah the Hittite down with the sword, and you have taken his wife *to be* your wife. And you killed him by the sword of the sons of Ammon. 10 So now, the sword will not depart from your house age-abidingly, because you have despised me and have taken the wife of Uriah the Hittite to be your wife.' 11 This *is what* the LORD says: 'I am about to stir up evil against you from your *own* house, and I will take your wives before your eyes, and I will give them to your neighbour, and he will lie with your wives in the sight of this sun. 12 For you acted in secret, but I will do this thing in the presence of all Israel and in the presence of the sun.'" 13 Then David said to Nathan, "I have sinned against the LORD." And Nathan said to David, "However, the LORD has transferred your sin; you will not die *for it*, 14 except that because you have thoroughly mocked the LORD in this matter, the son born to you will certainly die." 15 Then Nathan went to his house, and the LORD struck the child whom Uriah's wife had borne to David, and he became ill. 16 And David pleaded with God about the boy, and David fasted, then he went indoors and spent the night lying on the ground. 17 And the elders of his house got up *and went* to him to lift him up from the ground, but he was not willing, and he did not eat bread with them. 18 Then it came to pass on the seventh day that the child died, but David's servants were afraid to tell him

that the child had died, because they said, "Look, when the child was alive, we spoke to him, but he did not heed us, so how *can* we say to him, 'The child has died'? He would then do *something* wrong." 19 But David saw that his servants were whispering to each other, and David realized that the child had died, and David asked his servants, "Has the child died?" And they said, "He has died." 20 Then David arose from the ground and washed and anointed *himself*, and he changed his robe, and he went *to* the house of the LORD and worshipped. Then he went to his house and asked for bread, and they served *it* to him, and he ate. 21 And his servants said to him, "What *is* this thing that you have done? While the child *was* alive, you fasted and wept, but when the child died, you got up and ate bread." 22 And he said, "When the child was still alive, I fasted and wept, for I said, 'Who knows whether the LORD will have compassion on me, and the child *will* live?' 23 But now *that* he is dead, why should I fast? Can I bring him back again? I will go to him, but he will not return to me." 24 And David comforted Bathsheba his wife, and he went to her and lay with her, and she bore a son, and he called him Solomon. And the LORD loved him. 25 And *David* sent *word* through the intermediacy of Nathan the prophet, and he called him Jedidiah, because of the LORD. 26 And Joab fought in Rabbah of the sons of Ammon, and he captured the royal city. 27 And Joab sent messengers to David, and he said, "I have fought in Rabbah, *and* moreover I have captured the City of Water. 28 So now, gather the rest of the people and encamp against the city and capture it, so that *it is* not me *who* captures the city and it becomes called after my name." 29 And David gathered all the people, and he went to Rabbah, and he fought against it, and he captured it. 30 And he took their king's crown from his head, and its weight *was* a talent of gold with a precious gemstone, and it was *placed* on David's head. He also brought out a great deal of the city's spoil, 31 and he brought out the people who *were* in it, and he assigned *them to work* with the saw, and with iron threshing boards and with iron axes, and he moved them to a brickworks. And he did likewise to all the cities of the sons of Ammon. Then David and all the people returned to Jerusalem.

2 Samuel Chapter 13

1 And it came to pass after that, that Absalom, David's son, *had* a beautiful sister, whose name *was* Tamar, and Amnon, David's son, loved her. 2 And Amnon was stressed *to the point of* making himself ill on account of Tamar his sister, for she *was* a virgin, but it seemed difficult in Amnon's sight to do anything with her. 3 But Amnon *had* a friend whose name *was* Jonadab the son of Shimah, David's brother, and Jonadab *was* a very

clever man. 4 And he said to him, "Why *are* you so dejected, O son of the king, every morning? Will you not tell me?" And Amnon said to him, "I love Tamar, my brother Absalom's sister." 5 Then Jehonadab said to him, "Lie on your bed and pretend to be ill, and when your father comes to see you, say to him, '*Could* Tamar my sister come and give me bread to eat and prepare the food in my sight, so that I may see *it* and eat from her hand.'" 6 So Amnon lay down and pretended to be ill, and the king came to see him, and Amnon said to the king, "*Could* Tamar my sister come in and make two pancakes before my eyes, and I will eat from her hand." 7 So David sent *servants* to Tamar's home who said, "Please go to the home of Amnon your brother and make him a meal." 8 So Tamar went *to* the home of Amnon her brother, and he was laid up, and she took the dough and kneaded *it*, and she made pancakes in his presence and cooked the pancakes. 9 And she took the frying pan, and she poured *them out* in his presence, but he refused to eat, and Amnon said, "Send every man away from me." So every man went out away from him. 10 Then Amnon said to Tamar, "Bring the food into the room, and I will eat from your hand." So Tamar took the pancakes which she had made and brought them to Amnon her brother in the room. 11 But when she served *them* for him to eat, he took hold of her and said to her, "Come *and* lie with me, my sister." 12 But she said to him, "No, my brother, do not violate me, for such *a thing* is not done in Israel. Do not do this dishonourable thing. 13 For where *would* I rid *myself* of my shame? And you would be like one of the dishonoured in Israel. So now, please, speak to the king, for he will not hold me back from you." 14 But he would not heed her, and he was stronger than her, and he violated her and lay with her. 15 Then Amnon hated her with a very great hatred, for his hatred *with* which he hated her *was* greater than the love *with* which he had loved her, and Amnon said to her, "Get up *and* go." 16 And she said to him, "*There is* no reason *to do* this wicked thing, in sending me *away*, *which is* greater than the other *thing* which you did to me." But he would not listen to her. 17 And he called for his *servant-lad*, who served him, and he said, "Send this *woman* away from me, outside, and bolt the door after her." 18 Now she *was* wearing a long striped tunic, for *that was* the kind of robe *which* the king's virgin daughters wore. And his servant took her outside and bolted the door after her. 19 And Tamar took ash *and put it* on her head, and she tore the long striped tunic which she *was* wearing, and she put her hand on her head, and she went *around* wailing. 20 And Absalom her brother asked her, "Has Aminon your brother been with you? Well now, my sister, keep quiet *about it*; he *is* your brother. Do not take this matter to heart." But Tamar remained devastated *in* the house of Absalom her brother. 21 And King

David heard all these things, and it greatly infuriated him. 22 And Absalom did not speak with Amnon on bad or good *terms*, because Absalom hated Amnon, because of the fact that he had violated Tamar his sister. 23 Then it came to pass after two full years, when they were shearing for Absalom in Baal-Hazor, which *is* Ephraim's, that Absalom invited all the king's sons *round*. 24 And Absalom went to the king and said, "Look now, they are shearing for your servant. Please let the king and his servants come *along* with your servant." 25 But the king said to Absalom, "No, my son, let's not all go, so that we are not burdensome to you." Then *Absalom* pressed him. However, *the king* was not willing to go, but he blessed him. 26 And Absalom said, "Not *you* then. *But* do let Amnon my brother go with us." But the king said to him, "Why should he go with you?" 27 But Absalom pressed him, and he let Amnon go with him, and all the king's sons. 28 And Absalom commanded his *servant-lads* and said, "Now watch for when Amnon *is* light-hearted with wine, and when I say to you, 'Strike Amnon', you will kill him. Do not be afraid; have I not commanded you? Be strong and be bold." 29 And Absalom's *servant-lads* did to Amnon as Absalom had commanded. Then all the king's sons arose, and each rode on his mule, and they fled. 30 And it came to pass, while they *were* on the road, that the rumour came to David as follows: "Absalom has struck down all the king's sons, and not one of them remains." 31 And the king arose and tore his clothes and lay on the ground, and all his servants stood with torn clothes. 32 But Jonadab, the son of Shimah David's brother, reacted and said, "Don't let my lord say *that* they have killed all the lads *who are* the king's sons, for only Amnon is dead, for this was plotted by Absalom from the day when *Amnon* violated Tamar his sister. 33 So now, don't let my lord the king take anything to heart, saying, 'All the king's sons have died', for only Amnon is dead." 34 And Absalom fled, and the young lad who kept watch lifted up his eyes and saw that there *was* a large number of people following him on the road at the side of the mountain. 35 And Jonadab said to the king, "Look, the king's sons have come. It is according to your servant's word." 36 And it came to pass, when he had finished speaking, that indeed the king's sons came, and they raised their voices and wept, and the king and all his servants also wept very profusely. 37 And Absalom fled and went to Talmai the son of Ammihud king of Geshur. And *David* mourned for his son every day. 38 So Absalom fled and went *to* Geshur, and he was there for three years. 39 And David the king's *whole being* resolved to go out to Absalom, because he had been consoled about Amnon, for he was dead.

2 Samuel Chapter 14

1 And Joab the son of Zeruiah became aware that the king's heart *was* against Absalom. 2 And Joab sent *messengers* to Tekoa, and he brought a wise woman from there, and he said to her, "Pretend to mourn, would you, and dress *in* mourning clothes, and do not anoint *yourself* with oil, so that you are like a woman *who* has been mourning for one deceased for many days now. 3 And go to the king and speak to him with these words ..." And Joab put the words in her mouth. 4 And the Tekoan woman spoke to the king, and she fell face down to the ground, and she prostrated herself, and she said, "O king, help." 5 And the king said to her, "What *is* the matter?" And she said, "I *am* truly a widow and my husband has died. 6 And your maidservant *had* two sons, and the two of them argued in the field, and *there was* no-one to separate them, and one struck the other and killed him. 7 And look *what happened*: the whole family rose up against your maidservant and said, 'Give *us* the one who struck his brother down, so we *can* put him to death for the life of his brother whom he killed, and we will also destroy the heir.' And *so* they would extinguish the burning coal which remains to me, so not establishing a name or a remnant to my husband on the face of the earth." 8 Then the king said to the woman, "Go to your house, and I will issue commands concerning you." 9 Then the Tekoan woman said to the king, "O my lord the king, *let* the iniquity *be* on me and my father's house, and *let* the king and his throne *be* guiltless." 10 And the king said, "If *anyone* speaks to you, then have him brought to me, and he shall no longer unsettle you." 11 And she said, "Do let the king remember the LORD your God by not giving free rein to the avenger of blood to destroy, so that they do not destroy my son." And he said, "As the LORD lives, not a hair of your son will fall to the ground." 12 And the woman said, "Do let your maidservant speak a word to my lord the king." And he said, "Speak." 13 And the woman said, "Now why did you scheme like this against the people of God, and with the king not speaking *on* this matter he is guilty, in that the king has not brought his banished *son* back. 14 For we will certainly die, and *we are* like water being poured onto the ground, which *cannot* be gathered up, and God is not partial, but he designs ways by which he *who is* banished is not banished from him. 15 But now that I have come to speak these words to my lord the king – for the people frighten me – your maidservant said *to herself*, 'Let me then speak to the king; perhaps the king will act *on* the case of his maidservant. 16 For the king will hear *me*, so delivering his maidservant from the hand of the man *intent on* eliminating me and my son together from an inheritance from God.' 17 Then

your maidservant said, 'Let the words of my lord the king be settled, for my lord the king *is* like an angel of God in assessing good and evil.' And may the LORD your God be with you." 18 Then the king answered and said to the woman, "Please do not conceal anything from me which I am asking you *about*." And the woman said, "Let my lord the king speak." 19 And the king said, "Is Joab's hand with you in all this?" And the woman answered and said, "By your *own* life, my lord the king, no-one *can* possibly deviate to the right or to the left from anything that my lord the king has said, for your servant Joab did command me, and he put all these words in the mouth of your maidservant. 20 Your servant Joab did this thing so as to raise the issue in a roundabout way, and my lord *is* wise as *if with* the wisdom of an angel of God in knowing everything on earth." 21 Then the king said to Joab, "Here *you are*, I have settled this matter, so go *and* bring the lad, Absalom, back." 22 At this Joab fell face down to the ground and prostrated himself, and he blessed the king, and Joab said, "Today your servant knows that I have found favour in your sight, O my lord the king, in that the king has acted on the concern of his servant." 23 Then Joab arose and went to Geshur and brought Absalom *to* Jerusalem. 24 And the king said, "Let him wend *his way* to his house, but don't let him see my face." So Absalom wended *his way* to his house, but he did not see the king's face. 25 Now in all Israel there wasn't a man so highly celebrated for his good looks as Absalom – there was no blemish on him from the sole of his foot to the crown of his head, 26 and when he shaved his head – and it was at the end of each year that he would shave *it*, for it was heavy on him, so he shaved it – he weighed the hair of his head: two hundred shekels according to the king's weight. 27 And three sons were born to Absalom, and one daughter whose name *was* Tamar. She was a woman of beautiful appearance. 28 And Absalom resided in Jerusalem for two full years, and he did not see the king's face. 29 And Absalom contacted Joab in order that *he* might send *Joab* to the king, but he was not willing to come to him. So he contacted him again – a second time – but he was not willing to come. 30 So he said to his servants, "Look, *there is* an estate of Joab's next to mine, where *he has* barley. Go and set it on fire." So Absalom's servants set the estate on fire. 31 At this Joab arose and went to Absalom at *his* house, and he said to him, "Why have your servants set my estate on fire?" 32 And Absalom said to Joab, "Look, I contacted you and said, 'Come here and let me send you to the king with the words, «Why have I come from Geshur? *It would have been* better for me *to still be* there.»' So now, let me see the king's face, and if there is any iniquity in me, let him put me to death." 33 Then Joab went to the king and told him *this*. Then *the king* called for Absalom, and he came to

the king, and he prostrated himself to him face down to the ground before the king. And the king kissed Absalom.

2 Samuel Chapter 15

1 And it came to pass after that, that Absalom acquired chariots and horses and fifty men *who* ran before him. 2 And Absalom rose early and stood at the side of the road at the gate. And whenever any man who had a dispute was about to go to the king for a verdict, Absalom would call to him and ask, "From which city *are* you?" And he would reply, "Your servant *is* from one of the tribes of Israel." 3 And Absalom would say to him, "Look, your contentions *are* right and proper, but you *do* not *have* anyone from the king to hear *you*." 4 And Absalom would say, "If only I were appointed a judge in the land! Then everyone who has a dispute or a lawsuit would come to me, and I would do him justice." 5 And it would come to pass, when a man approached to prostrate himself to him, that he would stretch out his hand and take hold of him and kiss him. 6 And Absalom acted in this way towards all of Israel that came to the king for judgment, and Absalom stole the heart of the men of Israel. 7 And it came to pass after forty years that Absalom said to the king, "Please let me go to pay my vow in Hebron which I made to the LORD. 8 For your servant made a vow when I lived in Geshur in Aramaea and said, 'If the LORD decidedly brings me back *to* Jerusalem, then I will serve the LORD.'" 9 And the king said to him, "Go in peace." So he arose and went to Hebron. 10 Then Absalom sent spies among all the tribes of Israel and said, "When you hear the sound of the ramshorn, you will say, 'Absalom reigns in Hebron.'" 11 And with Absalom went two hundred men from Jerusalem, *who were* called *up*, but *who* went in their naivety, and *who* didn't know anything. 12 And Absalom sent Ahithophel the Gilonite, an adviser to David, from his city – from Giloh – while he offered sacrifices. And the conspiracy was powerful, and the people *who were* with Absalom became more and more numerous. 13 Then an informant came to David and said, "The heart of the men of Israel is behind Absalom." 14 At this David said to all his servants who *were* with him in Jerusalem, "Get up and let us flee, for we won't be left with a survivor in confronting Absalom. Get going quickly or he will quickly catch up with us and bring disaster on us and strike the city with the blade of the sword." 15 And the king's servants said to the king, "Whatever my lord the king chooses *to do*, here *we are* as your servants." 16 And the king departed, and all his household *went* in his footsteps, and the king left the ten concubine ladies to keep the house. 17 So the king departed with all the people in his footsteps, and they stopped *at* a remote house. 18 And all

his servants crossed over next to him, as *did* all the Cherethites, and all the Pelethites, and all the Gittites. Six hundred men who had followed in his footsteps from Gath crossed over alongside the king. 19 And the king said to Ittai the Gittite, "Why are you too going with us? Go back and stay with the king, for you *are* a foreigner and an exile from your place. 20 You arrived yesterday, so should I cause you to wander *around* today in going with us? For I am going wherever I may go. Go back and take your brothers back. *May* kindness and truth *be* with you." 21 But Ittai answered the king and said, "*As* the LORD lives and by the life of my lord the king, wherever my lord the king may be – whether in death or in life – there your servant will certainly be." 22 But David said to Ittai, "Go and cross *back* over." So Ittai the Gittite crossed *back* over, with all his men and all the children who *were* with him. 23 And the whole land wept *with* a loud voice, and all the people crossed over, and the king crossed over at the Kidron Brook, and all the people crossed over along the road *through* the desert. 24 And there *were* also Zadok and all the Levites with him, carrying the ark of the covenant of God, and they put the ark of God down, and Abiathar offered *burnt offerings*, until all the people from the city had finished crossing over. 25 And the king said to Zadok, "Take the ark of God *back to* the city. If I find grace in the LORD's eyes, he will bring me back and show me it and his dwelling place. 26 But if he says this: 'I do not take pleasure in you', then here I *am*; let him do to me whatever *is* right in his sight." 27 And the king said to Zadok the priest, "*Are* you a seer? Go back *to* the city in peace with Ahimaaz your son and Jonathan Abiathar's son – your two sons with you. 28 Look, I will wait at the crossings in the desert until word comes from you to inform me." 29 So Zadok and Abiathar brought the ark of God back *to* Jerusalem, and they stayed there. 30 And David went up by the ascent of the Olives, weeping as he went up, with his head covered, and he went barefoot. And *of* all the people who *were* with him, each *one* covered his head, and they went up weeping as *they did so*. 31 Then David received a report which said, "Ahithophel *is* among the conspirators with Absalom." And David said, "O LORD, please frustrate Ahithophel's plan." 32 Then when David was going to the summit where he worshipped God, it so *happened* that Hushai the Archite *came* towards him with his tunic torn and soil on his head. 33 And David said to him, "If you come over with me, you will be a burden to me. 34 But if you go back *to* the city and say to Absalom, 'O king, I will be your servant; *I was* your father's servant, and *as* I *was* then, so now I *am* your servant', then you will frustrate Ahithophel's plan for me. 35 For *will* not Zadok and Abiathar the priests *be* there with you? And it will come to pass *that* you will tell Zadok

and Abiathar the priests everything you hear from the king's house. **36** Moreover their two sons *are* there with them – Ahimaaz Zadok's and Jonathan Abiathar's – and you will send *word* to me through their intermediacy *of* everything you hear.” **37** So Hushai David's friend went to the city, and Absalom arrived *in* Jerusalem.

2 Samuel Chapter 16

1 Then when David had moved on a little from the summit, he saw Ziba, Mephibosheth's *servant-lad coming* towards him, and a pair of donkeys *pack-saddled* with two hundred loaves of bread on them and one hundred *cakes of* raisins and one hundred summer *fruits* and a skin-bottle of wine. **2** And the king said to Ziba, “What *are* these *things* of yours?” And Ziba said, “The donkeys *are* for the king's household to ride *on*, and the bread, and the summer fruits *are* for the lads to eat, and the wine *is for anyone* weary in the desert to drink.” **3** Then the king said, “And where *is* your master's son?” And Ziba said to the king, “Well now, he is staying in Jerusalem, for he said, ‘Today the house of Israel will restore my father's kingdom to me.’” **4** And the king said to Ziba, “Look, everything which *was* Mephibosheth's *is* yours.” And Ziba said, “I am humbled *in that* I find grace in your sight, my lord the king.” **5** Then when King David was approaching Bahurim, he saw a man of the family of the house of Saul coming out from there, whose name *was* Shimei the son of Gera, cursing incessantly as he came out. **6** And he threw stones at David and all King David's servants, and *at* all the people, and *at* all the warriors, to the right and to the left. **7** And this *is what* Shimei said in his cursing: “Come out, come out, *you* man of blood and useless man. **8** The LORD has requited you all the blood of the house of Saul in whose place you have reigned, but the LORD has put the kingdom in the house of Absalom your son, and here you *are* in your plight, because you *are* a man of blood.” **9** At this Abishai the son of Zeruiah said to the king, “Why should this dead dog curse my lord the king? Please let me go over and remove his head.” **10** But the king said, “What *does it matter* to me and to you, *you* sons of Zeruiah, if he curses and if the LORD has said to him, ‘Curse David’? So who *can* say, ‘Why have you done this?’” **11** And David said to Abishai and to all his servants, “Look, my son who came out of my inward parts is seeking my life. So now, how much more *may this* Benjaminite? Leave him to curse, for *so* the LORD has said to him. **12** It may be that the LORD will look with his eye, and *that* the LORD will render me good for *that man's* cursing this day.” **13** And David and his men went on *their way*, while Shimei went on the mountain flank opposite him, cursing as he went and throwing stones at him, and throwing soil.

14 And the king and all the people who *were* with him arrived tired, and he refreshed himself there. **15** And Absalom and all the people – men of Israel – arrived *in* Jerusalem, and Ahithophel *was* with him. **16** And it came to pass when Hushai the Archite, David's friend, went to Absalom, that Hushai said to Absalom, “May the king live, may the king live.” **17** And Absalom said to Hushai, “That *is* your gracious courtesy with your friend. Why have you not gone with your friend?” **18** And Hushai said to Absalom, “No, for *my loyalty is* to whomever the LORD chooses, and this people, and every man of Israel. I will be for him, and I will stay with him. **19** And secondly, whom should I serve? *Should it not be* in the presence of his son? As I have served in the presence of your father, so I will be in your presence.” **20** Then Absalom said to Ahithophel, “Give your advice *as to* what we should do.” **21** And Ahithophel said to Absalom, “Go in to your father's concubines whom he has left to keep the house, and all Israel will hear that you have become abhorrent to your father, and the hands of all those who *are* with you will be strengthened.” **22** Then they pitched a tent for Absalom on the roof, and Absalom went in to his father's concubines in the sight of the whole of Israel. **23** And Ahithophel's advice which he gave in those days *was* as when *a man* asks for the word of God. So *was* all Ahithophel's advice, both to David and to Absalom.

2 Samuel Chapter 17

1 And Ahithophel said to Absalom, “Let me select twelve thousand men, and I will arise and pursue David tonight. **2** And I will come upon him when he *is* tired and weak in the hands, and I will frighten him, and all the people who *are* with him will flee. But I will strike the king only. **3** And I will cause all the people to return to you. The man whose *life* you seek *is key* to everyone returning. All the people will be *at peace*.” **4** And the proposal was sound in Absalom's eyes and the eyes of all the elders of Israel. **5** Then Absalom said, “Please also call Hushai the Archite, and let us hear what he *has* to say as well.” **6** And when Hushai came to Absalom, Absalom spoke to him and said, “Ahithophel put this proposal forward. Should we carry out his proposal? If not, you speak *up*.” **7** At this, Hushai said to Absalom, “The advice which Ahithophel gave *is not good* on this occasion.” **8** And Hushai said, “You know your father and his men – how valiant they *are*, and *how* embittered they *are* in spirit, like a bear bereaved of young in the wild, and your father *is* a man of war, and he will not pass the night with the people. **9** Look, he *is* now hidden in one of the pits or in one of the *hiding* places, and it would come to pass, when *some* of those among them fell at the start, that one hearing *it* would say, ‘There was a massacre

among the people who were following Absalom.’

10 And even he *who is* a soldier, whose heart *is* like the heart of a lion, would utterly melt, for all Israel knows that your father *is* valiant, as *are* the soldiers who *are* with him. **11** So I advise *that* all Israel be solidly gathered around you, from Dan to Beersheba, like the sand which *is* by the sea in abundance, and *that* you go to battle in person. **12** And we will come upon him in one of the places where he *is* found, and we will descend on him as the dew falls on the ground, and not even one of all the men who *are* with him will remain. **13** And if he is concentrated in a city, then all Israel will bring ropes against that city, and we will drag it to the brook until not so much as a grain *is* found there.” **14** At this Absalom and every man of Israel said, “The advice of Hushai the Archite *is* better than the advice of Ahithophel.” So the LORD ordained to frustrate the good advice of Ahithophel in order that the LORD should bring demise on Absalom. **15** And Hushai said to Zadok and to Abiathar the priests, “Ahithophel advised Absalom and the elders of Israel such and such, and I myself advised such and such. **16** So now, send *word* quickly for them to tell David and say, ‘Do not spend the night tonight in the arid tracts of the desert, but rather cross right over so that the king and all the people who *are* with him are not swallowed up.’” **17** Now Jonathan and Ahimaaz were stationed in En-Rogel, and a *servant*-girl came and told them, and they proceeded to tell King David, because the others could not be seen going to the city. **18** But a lad saw them, and he told Absalom, so the two of them went *on* quickly and came to the house of a man in Bahurim, who had a well in his courtyard, and they went down into it. **19** And the woman took and spread a cover over the top of the well, and she strewed crushed grain over it, and nothing was made known. **20** And when Absalom's servants came to the woman at the house, they said, “Where *are* Ahimaaz and Jonathan?” And the woman said to them, “They have crossed the brook.” Then they searched, but they did not find *anyone*, and they returned to Jerusalem. **21** And it came to pass, after they were gone, that they came up out of the well, and they departed and reported to King David, and they said to David, “Get up and cross the water quickly, for Ahithophel gave advice against you in such *and such* a way.” **22** So David got up, as *did* all the people with him, and they crossed the Jordan. By morning light not as much as one had failed to cross the Jordan. **23** Then when Ahithophel saw that his advice had not been carried out, he saddled *his* donkey and arose and went to his house – to his city – and gave instructions to his household, and he strangled himself and died, and he was buried in his father's grave. **24** Then David went to Mahanaim, and Absalom crossed the Jordan – he and every man of Israel with him. **25** And Absalom

appointed Amasa in charge of the army as Joab's counterpart. Now Amasa *was* the son of a man whose name *was* Ithra, the Israelite who went in to Abigail the daughter of Nahash, the sister of Zeruiah, the mother of Joab. **26** And Israel and Absalom encamped *in* the land of Gilead. **27** And it came to pass when David arrived in Mahanaim that Shobi the son of Nahash from Rabbah of the sons of Ammon, and Machir the son of Ammiel from Lo-Debar, and Barzillai the Gileadite from Rogelim, **28** *all* brought bedding and trays and crockery and wheat and barley and flour and roasted *corn* and beans and lentils and roasted *lentils*, **29** and honey and buttermilk, and sheep, and cows' cheese, to David and the people who *were* with him, for sustenance, for they had said, “The people *are* hungry and weary and thirsty in the desert.”

2 Samuel Chapter 18

1 And David took stock of the people who *were* with him, and he appointed commanders of a thousand and commanders of a hundred over them. **2** And David sent *out* one third of the people under Joab's charge, and one third under the charge of Abishai the son of Zeruiah, Joab's brother, and one third under the charge of Ittai the Gittite. And the king said to the people, “I too will certainly go out with you.” **3** But the people said, “You will not go out, for if we have to flee, they will not pay attention to us, and if half of us die, they will not pay attention to us, but you *are* now like ten thousand of us, and you *are* better placed now if you *are available* to us to help from the city.” **4** And the king said to them, “I will do whatever is right in your eyes.” And the king stood next to the gate, while all the people went out in hundreds and in thousands. **5** And the king ordered Joab and Abishai and Ittai and said, “*Deal* gently with the young man Absalom for me.” And all the people heard when the king gave orders to all the commanders about Absalom. **6** And the people went out *into* the country to confront Israel, and the battle took place in the forest of Ephraim. **7** And the people of Israel were defeated there by David's servants, and there was a great massacre on that day – twenty thousand *dead*. **8** And the battle there was spread out over the face of all the land, and the forest consumed the people in greater numbers than the sword consumed on that day. **9** And Absalom happened to be confronted by David's servants, and Absalom was riding on a mule, and the mule went under a thicket of large terebinth trees, and his head became stuck in a terebinth tree, and he was lodged between the sky and the ground, while the mule which *was* under him passed on. **10** And a certain man saw *him*, and he told Joab, and he said, “Look, I have seen Absalom hanging in a terebinth tree.” **11** And Joab said to the man who told him, “Well, if you

saw *him*, then why did you not strike him down on the spot to the ground? And I *would have been* obliged to give you ten *pieces of* silver and a girdle.” 12 Then the man said to Joab, “Even if I were to feel the weight of one thousand *pieces of* silver in my hand, I would not stretch out my hand against the king’s son, because the king gave commandment, with us hearing, to you and Abishai and Ittai, when he said, ‘Be on your guard – let no-one *harm* the lad Absalom.’” 13 Otherwise, I would have committed a dishonesty against his *very* self, and nothing *can* be concealed from the king, and you would have taken a stand against *me*.” 14 Then Joab said, “I *can't* wait *around* with you like this”, and he took three spears in his hand, and he drove them into Absalom’s heart while he *was* still alive in the heart of the terebinth tree. 15 And the ten youths who bore Joab’s equipment surrounded Absalom and struck him and killed him. 16 Then Joab sounded the ramshorn, and the people stopped pursuing Israel, for Joab spared the people. 17 And they took Absalom and threw him in a large pit in the forest, and they erected a very large pile of stones over him, and all Israel fled, each to his tent. 18 For in his life Absalom had taken and erected for himself the pillar which *is* in the King’s Valley, for he said, “I *do not have* a son to remember my name.” And he called the pillar after his name, and it is called the Memorial of Absalom up to this day. 19 Then Ahimaaz the son of Zadok said, “Let me run and bring the good news to the king, for the LORD has done him justice *by delivering him* from the hand of his enemy.” 20 But Joab said to him, “You *will not be* a bringer of good news today, but you will bring the good news another day. So today you will not bring good news, because the king’s son is dead.” 21 Then Joab said to Cushie, “Go *and* tell the king what you have seen.” And Cushie prostrated himself to Joab and ran. 22 Then Ahimaaz the son of Zadok *spoke* again to Joab and said, “However it may be, do let me run as well after Cushie.” And Joab said, “Why should you run, my son, when you *will have* no good news coming in?” 23 He *replied*, “However it may be, I will certainly run.” And he said to him, “Run.” Then Ahimaaz ran *by* the route of the adjacent tract, and he overtook Cushie. 24 Now David was sitting between the two gates when the look-out went onto the gate roof above the wall, and he lifted up his eyes and looked, and what *he saw was* a man running on his own. 25 And the look-out called out and told the king. And the king said, “If *he is* on his own, *there will be* good news in his mouth.” And he came nearer and nearer. 26 Then the look-out saw another man running, and the look-out called to the gatekeeper and said, “There *is another* man running on his own.” And the king said, “He too is bringing good news.” 27 Then the look-out said, “I make out the gait of the first *one to be* the gait of

Ahimaaz the son of Zadok.” And the king said, “He *is* a good man, and he will come with good news.” 28 And Ahimaaz called out and said to the king, “Peace”, and he prostrated himself to the king with his face to the ground. And he said, “Blessed *be* the LORD your God, who has delivered up the men who lifted up their hand against my lord the king.” 29 At this the king asked, “*Is* the lad Absalom *all* right?” And Ahimaaz said, “*When* Joab *was* on the point of sending the king’s servant and your servant, I saw a great commotion, but I did not know what *it was*.” 30 Then the king said, “Stand aside here.” So he stood aside. 31 And it *was* then that Cushie came, and Cushie said, “Let my lord the king receive good tidings, for the LORD has done you justice today *delivering you* from the hand of all those who rose up against you.” 32 Then the king said to Cushie, “How *is* the lad Absalom?” And Cushie said, “May the enemies of my lord the king and all those who rise up against you to *do* harm, be as the lad *is*.” 33 And the king was upset, and he went up into the attic room of the gate and wept. And this *is what* he said as he walked *around*: “My son Absalom, my son, my son Absalom! If only I had died instead of you! Absalom my son, my son.”

2 Samuel Chapter 19

1 And it was reported to Joab *as follows*: “Look, the king is weeping and mourning for Absalom.” 2 So the victory on that day became mourning to all the people, for the people heard what was said on that day: “The king is grieved about his son.” 3 And on that day the people were stealthy in coming *to* the city, as a people who *are* put to shame are stealthy when they flee in battle. 4 And the king covered his face, and the king would cry out *in* a loud voice, “My son Absalom, Absalom, my son, my son!” 5 Then Joab came to the king at home and said, “You have put shame on the faces of all your servants today, who saved your life today, and the lives of your sons and your daughters, and the lives of your wives and the lives of your concubines, 6 through love for those who hate you, and by hating those who love you, for you declared today that *your* commanders and servants *mean* nothing to you. For I learnt today that if Absalom had lived, and we had all died today, then *that would have been all* right in your sight. 7 So now, arise *and* go out, and speak encouragingly to your servants, for I swear by the LORD that *if* you do not go out, not a single man will pass the night *in association* with you tonight. And that *would be* worse for you than all the evil which has come on you from your youth up to now.” 8 So the king arose and sat at the gate, and they reported *it* to all the people and said, “Look, the king is sitting at the gate.” And all the people came before the king, but Israel had fled – each *man* to his tent. 9 And all the

people were at strife among all the tribes of Israel, saying, "The king saved us from the hand of our enemies, and he delivered us from the hand of the Philistines, but now he has fled from the land away from Absalom. 10 But Absalom whom we anointed over us has died in battle, so now, why are you silent about bringing the king back?" 11 Then King David sent *word* to Zadok and Abiathar the priests as follows: "Ask the elders of Judah this, 'Why are you the last to bring the king back to his house, whereas the talk of all Israel has come to the king – to his house?' 12 You *are* my brothers – you *are* my bone and my flesh, so why are you the last to bring the king back?' 13 And to Amasa you will say, 'Aren't you my bone and my flesh? May God do this to me and add more if you are not the commander of the army before me all the time instead of Joab.'" 14 And he turned the heart of every man of Judah unanimously, and they sent *word* to the king, "Come back, you and all your servants." 15 So the king came back, and when he had come as far as the Jordan, Judah went to Gilgal, to go to meet the king, to conduct the king over the Jordan. 16 And Shimei the son of Gera, a Benjaminite, who *was* from Bahurim, quickly went down with the men of Judah to meet King David. 17 And a thousand Benjaminite men *were* with him, as *was* Ziba, the *servant*-lad of Saul's household, and his fifteen sons and his twenty servants with him, and they proceeded across the Jordan before the king. 18 And a ferry crossed over to take the king's household across, and to do what *was* right in his sight. And Shimei the son of Gera fell down before the king when he crossed the Jordan. 19 And he said to the king, "My lord, do not impute iniquity to me, and do not recollect how your servant acted iniquitously on the day when my lord the king departed from Jerusalem, with the king taking *it* to heart. 20 For your servant knows that I have sinned, but look, I have been the first to come of the whole house of Joseph, in coming down to meet my lord the king." 21 But Abishai the son of Zeruiah answered and said, "Will Shimei not be put to death for this, for he cursed the LORD's anointed?" 22 However, David said, "What *concern is it* to me or to you, *you* sons of Zeruiah, that you should be an adversary of mine today? Will *any* man in Israel be put to death today? For am I not aware that today I *am* king over Israel?" 23 Then the king said to Shimei, "You will not die." And the king swore *it* to him. 24 Then Mephibosheth, Saul's son, went down to meet the king, not having attended to his feet, and not having attended to his beard, and not having washed his clothes from the day the king departed until the day when he came *back* in peace. 25 And it came to pass, when he went *to* Jerusalem to meet the king, that the king said to him, "Why did you not go with me, Mephibosheth?" 26 And he answered, "My lord

the king, my servant dealt treacherously with me. So your servant said, 'I will saddle the donkey for myself, and I will ride on it, and I will go with the king', for your servant *is* lame. 27 And he went around slandering your servant to my lord the king. But my lord the king *is* like an angel of God, so do what *is* right in your sight. 28 For all my father's household was nothing but men deserving death before my lord the king, but you placed your servant among the diners at your table, so what more do I have *by way of* justification or in crying out any more to the king?" 29 Then the king said to him, "Why are you still talking *about* your affairs? I have said, 'You and Ziba share the estate.'" 30 Then Mephibosheth said to the king, "Let him even take it all, now that my lord the king has come to his house in peace." 31 Now Barzillai the Gileadite *was one who* had gone down from Rogelim and crossed the Jordan with the king, so as to escort him across the Jordan. 32 And Barzillai *was* very old – eighty years old – and he had sustained the king during his stay in Mahanaim, for he was a very great man. 33 And the king had said to Barzillai, "You cross over with me, and I will sustain you with me in Jerusalem." 34 But Barzillai said to the king, "How many *are* the days of the years of my life? For am I to go up with the king *to* Jerusalem?" 35 I *am* eighty years old today. *Can* I distinguish between *what is* good and bad? Or *can* your servant taste what I eat and what I drink? Or *can* I still hear the sound of *men* singing and *women* singing? So why should your servant be any further burden to my lord the king? 36 Let your servant cross over the Jordan with the king for a short *distance*, but why should the king recompense me with this recompense? 37 Do let your servant return so that I die in my city with the grave of my father and my mother. And look, *here is* your servant Chimham. Let him cross over with my lord the king, and do for him what *is* right in your sight." 38 Then the king said, "Chimham will cross over with me, and I will do what *is* right in your sight for him, and I will do for you whatever you request of me." 39 So all the people crossed the Jordan, and the king crossed over, and the king kissed Barzillai and blessed him. Then Barzillai returned to his place. 40 And the king crossed over to Gilgal, and Chimham crossed over with him, and all the people of Judah conducted the king across, as *did* half the people of Israel also. 41 And it so *happened* that all the men of Israel came to the king, and they said to the king, "Why have our brothers – the men of Judah – stolen you and conducted the king and his household over the Jordan, and all David's men with him?" 42 And every man of Judah would answer the Israelite *and say*, "The king *is* closely related to me, so why should this matter anger you? Have we in any way eaten at the king's *expense*, or has he

favoured us in any way?" **43** And the Israelite would answer the man of Judah and say, "I *constitute* ten of the king's limbs, and so I *am* more *associated* with David than you *are*, so why did you despise me? And wasn't it my first concern to bring my king back?" So the words of the man of Judah were harder than the words of the Israelite.

2 Samuel Chapter 20

1 And there happened to be a good-for-nothing man there, whose name *was* Sheba the son of Bichri, a Benjaminite, and he blew the ramshorn, and he said,

"We *have* no part in David,

And we *have* no inheritance in the son of Jesse.

Each *man* to his tent, O Israel!"

2 And every Israelite went up after Sheba the son of Bichri, *turning* away from David. But each *man* of Judah clung to his king, from the Jordan to Jerusalem. **3** And David arrived at his house *in* Jerusalem, and the king took the ten concubine women whom he had left to keep the house, and he put them *in* a guarded house and sustained them, but he did not go in to them, and they *were* confined until the day of their death, *in* lifelong widowhood. **4** And the king said to Amasa, "Call up the men of Judah for me, *within* three days, then you present yourself here." **5** So Amasa went to call Judah up, but he took longer than the time that *David* had appointed him. **6** Then David said to Abishai, "Now Sheba the son of Bichri will do us more harm than Absalom. You take your lord's servants and pursue him so that he does not find fortified cities for himself and elude us." **7** So Joab's men and the Cherethites and the Pelethites and all the valiant warriors went out after him, and they departed from Jerusalem to pursue Sheba the son of Bichri. **8** They *were* at the great stone which *is* in Gibeon, and Amasa went in front of them. And Joab *was* girded up; his clothing *was* his livery, and on him *was* a girdle for a sword, fastened at his waist in its sheath. But as he went forwards, *the sword fell out*. **9** And Joab said to Amasa, "How *are* you, my brother?" And Joab's right hand took hold of Amasa's beard, so as to kiss him. **10** But Amasa did not advert to the sword which *was* in Joab's hand, and he struck him with it in the abdomen, and he spilt his innards onto the ground. And *Joab* did not repeat *the strike* on him, and he died. Then Joab and Abishai his brother pursued Sheba the son of Bichri. **11** And one of Joab's *servant*-lads was standing in his vicinity, and he said, "Whoever is content with Joab and whoever *is* for David, follow Joab!" **12** Then while Amasa was rolling in blood in the middle of the road, the man saw that all the people were stopping, so he moved Amasa from the road *to* the field, and he threw a garment over him when he saw *that* everyone coming to him was stopping. **13** When

he had removed *him* from the road, every man passed by, following Joab, to pursue Sheba the son of Bichri. **14** And he passed through all the tribes of Israel, to Abel and Beth-Maachah, and all the Berites. And they were assembled, and they went after him all the more *keenly*. **15** And when they arrived and besieged *Sheba* in Abel in Beth-Maachah, they raised up a rampart against the city, and it stood against the fortification, and all the people who *were* with Joab worked on breaking up the wall to bring *it* down. **16** Then a wise woman called out from the city, "Listen, listen. Please say to Joab, 'Come *up* here, and I will speak to you.'" **17** And he came up to her, and the woman asked, "*Are* you Joab?" And he said, "I *am*." Then she said to him, "Listen to the words of your maidservant." And he said, "I am listening." **18** And she spoke and said, "They used to have a saying in the past, and they said, 'They will set store on asking in Abel', and that *is* how they concluded *the matter*." **19** I *am* one of *those* of Israel *who are* peaceable and faithful. You are attempting to massacre a city – and a metropolis – in Israel. Why should you swallow up the LORD's inheritance?" **20** And Joab answered and said, "Far, far *be it* from me that I should swallow *it* up or that I should destroy *it*." **21** The matter *is* not like that, but a man from Mount Ephraim – Sheba the son of Bichri *is* his name – has set himself against the king – against David. Hand just him over, and I will depart from the city." And the woman said to Joab, "Behold, his head *is to be* thrown over the wall to you." **22** Then the woman went to all the people in her wisdom, and they cut off the head of Sheba the son of Bichri and threw *it* to Joab. And he sounded the ramshorn, and they dispersed from the city – each to his tent – and Joab returned *to* Jerusalem, to the king. **23** And Joab *was* in charge of the whole army *of* Israel, and Benaiah the son of Jehoiada *was* in charge of the Cherethites and of the Pelethites. **24** And Adoram *was* in charge of the taxes, and Jehoshaphat the son of Ahilud *was* the secretary *of state*. **25** And Sheva *was* the scribe, and Zadok and Abiathar *were* the priests. **26** And also Ira the Jairite *was* a priest of David's.

2 Samuel Chapter 21

1 Then there was a famine in David's days for three years, year after year, and David appealed to the LORD. And the LORD said, "*It is* on account of Saul and on account of the house of blood, because he killed the Gibeonites." **2** So the king called the Gibeonites and spoke to them. Now the Gibeonites *were* not the sons of Israel, but the remainder of the Amorites, and the sons of Israel had sworn *peace* to them, but Saul had tried to strike them down in his zeal for the sons of Israel and Judah. **3** And David asked the Gibeonites, "What should I do for you, and by what *means can* I make atonement so that you bless the

LORD's inheritance?" 4 Then the Gibeonites said to him, "I do not have a demand for silver or gold with Saul or with his house, nor do we have a demand to kill any man in Israel." And he said, "Whatever you say, I will do for you." 5 And they said to the king, "The man who was exterminating us and who schemed against us, that we should be destroyed, so as not to have a place in any of the territory of Israel – 6 let seven men from his sons be given to us, and we will impale them to the LORD in Gibeah of Saul, the LORD's chosen one." And the king said, "I will give you them." 7 But the king spared Mephibosheth the son of Jonathan the son of Saul, on account of the LORD's oath which was between them – between David and Jonathan the son of Saul. 8 So the king took the two sons of Rizpah the daughter of Aiah, whom she bore to Saul, Armoni and Mephibosheth; and the five sons of the sister of Michal, Saul's daughter, whom she bore to Adriel the son of Barzillai the Meholahite. 9 And he handed them over to the Gibeonites, and they impaled them on the mountain before the LORD, and the seven of them fell together, and they were put to death in the days of the harvest, at its start, at the beginning of the barley harvest. 10 And Rizpah the daughter of Aiah took some sackcloth and spread it out for herself at the rock at the beginning of the harvest, until water from the sky flowed over them, and she did not let the birds of the sky rest on them by day, or the wild animals by night. 11 And it was reported to David – what Rizpah the daughter of Aiah, Saul's concubine did. 12 And David went to get Saul's bones and the bones of Jonathan his son from the inhabitants of Jabesh-Gilead, who had stolen them from the square of Beth-Shan, where the Philistines had hanged them on the day when the Philistines struck Saul down in Gilboa. 13 And he brought Saul's bones up from there, and the bones of Jonathan his son, and they gathered the bones of those who were impaled. 14 And they buried the bones of Saul and Jonathan his son in Benjamin's land, in Zela, in the grave of Kish his father. And they did everything that the king commanded. And God was prevailed on for the land after that. 15 Then the Philistines had another war with Israel, and David went down, as did his servants with him, and he fought the Philistines, and David became fatigued. 16 And Ishbo-Benob, who was among the offspring of Rapha, the weight of whose spear was three hundred copper weights, and who was newly girded up, stated his intention to strike David. 17 But Abishai the son of Zeruiah helped him, and he struck the Philistine and killed him. Then David's men swore to him and said, "You shall no longer come out with us to battle, so that you do not snuff out Israel's lamp." 18 And it came to pass after this, that there was another war in Gob with the Philistines, when Sibbechai the Hushathite struck down Saph, who was among

the offspring of Rapha. 19 Then there was another war in Gob with the Philistines, and Elhanan the son of Jaare-Oregim, a Bethlehemite, struck the brother of Goliath the Gittite, the shaft of whose spear was like a weaver's beam. 20 And there was another war in Gath, and there was a man of great stature, the fingers of whose hands and the toes of whose feet were six apiece – twenty-four in number – and he too had been born to Rapha. 21 And when he showed contempt for Israel, Jonathan the son of Shimah, David's brother, struck him down. 22 These four were born to Rapha in Gath, and they fell at the hand of David and at the hand of his servants.

2 Samuel Chapter 22

1 And David spoke the words of this song to the LORD on the day when the LORD delivered him from the hand of all his enemies, and from Saul's hand. 2 And he said,

"The LORD is my rock and my fortress,
And my deliverer,

3 The God of my rock;

I will put my trust in him

– My shield and the horn of my salvation,
My high stronghold and my refuge,
My saviour.

You save me from violence.

4 I will call on the praiseworthy LORD,
And I will be saved from my enemies.

5 For the breaker-waves of death surrounded me,

And the onslaughts of the reprobate alarmed me,

6 The tightening grip of the grave encompassed me;

Deadly snares confronted me.

7 When I was in a strait,

I called on the LORD,

And I called to my God,

And he heard my voice from his temple,
And my cry reached his ears.

8 And the earth shook and trembled;
The foundations of heaven quaked and shook,
Because he was furious.

9 Smoke went up in his nostrils,
And fire from his mouth came devouring;
Coals were kindled by him.

10 And he stretched out the heavens and descended,

And thick darkness was under his feet.

11 And he rode on a cherub and flew
And was seen on the wings of the wind.

12 And he set darkness around him as canopies;
There were accumulations of water
And thick clouds of the upper skies.

13 At the brightness ahead of him
Were fiery coals blazing away.

14 The LORD thunders from heaven,

And the MOST HIGH sounds his voice.

15 And he sent his arrows,

And he scattered them,
And lightning,
 And he routed them.
 16 Then channels of the sea appeared;
 The foundations of the world were revealed
 At the LORD's rebuke
 – At the blast of the wind from his nostrils.
 17 He sent *help* from on high,
 And he took hold of me;
 He drew me out of great waters.
 18 He delivered me from my strong enemy
 – From those who hate me –
 For they were stronger than I *was*.
 19 They confronted me on my day of distress,
 But the LORD became a support for me,
 20 And he brought me out into a wide place;
 He delivered me
 Because he delighted in me.
 21 The LORD recompensed me
 According to my righteousness;
 According to the cleanness of my hands
 He rewarded me.
 22 For I have kept the ways of the LORD,
 And I have not committed wickedness against
 my God.
 23 For all his injunctions *were* before me,
 And I did not depart from *any* of his statutes.
 24 And I was perfect towards him,
 And I kept myself from iniquity.
 25 And the LORD rewarded me according to my
 righteousness
 – According to my cleanness
 Before his eyes.
 26 With the kind, you will act kindly;
 With the perfect warrior, you will act in
 perfection.
 27 With the pure, you will act in purity,
 But with the perverse, you will act in a
 convoluted way.
 28 And you will save an afflicted people,
 But your eyes *are* against those *who* are
 haughty;
 You bring *them* low.
 29 For you, O LORD, *are* my lamp,
 And the LORD brightens my darkness.
 30 For through you, I *can* run *through* a
 battalion;
 Through my God I *can* leap *over* a wall.
 31 *As for* GOD, his way *is* perfect.
 The word of the LORD *has been* refined.
 He *is* a shield to all who trust in him.
 32 For **who is GOD**
Apart from the LORD?
 And who *is* a rock
 Apart from our God?
 33 GOD *is* my mighty fortress,
 Who directs my perfect way,
 34 *Who* makes my feet like *those of* hinds,
 And stands me on my heights;
 35 *Who* teaches my hands the *skills of* war,
 So a copper bow *can* be drawn *by* my arms.

36 And you gave me the shield of your
 salvation,
 Whilst your action makes me great.
 37 You enlarged my step under me,
 And my ankles did not slip.
 38 I pursued my enemies
 And destroyed them,
 And I did not return
 Until *I* had made an end of them.
 39 And I consumed them, and I crushed them,
 So that they *could* not get up,
 And they fell under my feet.
 40 And you girded me *with* valour for war;
 You brought down my opponents under me.
 41 And you gave me the neck of my enemies
 – Those who hate me –
 And I cut them down.
 42 They looked,
 But *there was* no saviour;
They looked to the LORD,
 But he did not answer them.
 43 And I pulverized them like the dust of the
 ground,
 I ground them fine like the filth of the streets;
 I trod them *under foot*.
 44 And you delivered me from the contentions
 of my people;
 You kept me at the head of nations.
 A people *that* I did not know
 Will serve me.
 45 Foreigners will feign obedience to me.
 At bidding *coming to their ears*,
 They will be obedient to me.
 46 Foreigners will fade away;
 They will be wrenched out of their confines.
 47 *How* the LORD lives,
 And my rock *is* blessed,
 And the God of the rock of my salvation is
 exalted
 48 – The GOD who gives me vengeance,
 And *who* subjugates *various* peoples under me,
 49 And who extricates me from my enemies.
 You also raise me up above those who rise up
 against me;
 You rescue me from the man of violence.
 50 **That is why I will praise you,**
O LORD, among the nations,
And I will sing psalms to your name.
 51 *He* magnifies *acts of* salvation of his king,
 Also showing kindness to his anointed
 – To David and to his seed,
 Age-abidingly.”

Reference(s) in Chapter 22: v.3 ↔ Hebrews 2:13 • v.32
 ↔ Mark 12:32 • v.50 ↔ Romans 15:9.

2 Samuel Chapter 23

1 Now these *are* the last words of David,
 The utterance of David the son of Jesse,
 And the utterance of the man raised up high,
 The anointed of the God of Jacob,

Which *are* the pleasantness of the songs of Israel.

2 “The spirit of the LORD spoke through me, And its word *was* on my tongue.

3 The God of Israel said

– The rock of Israel spoke to me –

‘A ruler over men *shall be* just;

A ruler *shall have* fear of God.

4 And *he will shine* like morning light

When the sun rises,

On a morning without clouds,

At the brilliance after rain

On the grass *shooting up* out of the ground.’

5 For *is* not my house like that with GOD?

For he has appointed an age-abiding covenant for me,

Ordered in all *matters* and secure,

For *it is* all my salvation and all *my* desire.

For shall he not make *it* spring up?

6 But the good-for-nothing *is* like a thorn bush;

All of them *are* cast out,

For they are not taken up in a hand.

7 But *if* a man touches them,

Let him be furnished *with* iron

And the shaft of a spear.

And they will be utterly burned up

By the fire on the spot.”

8 These *are* the names of David's warriors: Josheb Bashshebeth the Tahchemonite, a head of the third *rank* – he *is* Adino the Eznite, *famed* for the eight hundred *who were* struck down *by him* at one time. 9 And after him *came* Eleazar the son of Dodo the Ahohite among *the* three warriors with David when they defied the Philistines *who* had assembled there for war, when the men of Israel had gone up *to battle*. 10 He arose and struck the Philistines until his hand was weary, and his hand stuck to the sword. And the LORD effected a great salvation on that day, and the people came back after him only to collect spoil. 11 And after him *came* Shammah the son of Agee the Hararite. And the Philistines assembled into a battalion, and there was a parcel of land there *in* a field full of lentils, and the people fled from the presence of the Philistines. 12 But he took his stand in the middle of the parcel of land, and he saved it, and he struck the Philistines, and the LORD brought about a great salvation. 13 And three of the thirty heads went down and came at harvest time to David at the cave of Adullam, while the battalion of the Philistines encamped in the Valley of the Rephaim. 14 And David *was* then in the stronghold, whereas the garrison of the Philistines *was* at that time *in* Bethlehem. 15 And David had a longing, and he said, “Who will give me a drink of water from the cistern in Bethlehem, which *is* at the gate?” 16 And the three warriors broke through into the Philistines' camp and drew water from the cistern in Bethlehem, which *is* at the gate, and they carried *it* and brought *it* to David, but he was not willing to drink it, and he poured it out to the LORD.

17 And he said, “Far *be it* from me, O LORD, that I should do this. *Is this not* the blood of the men who went at *the risk of* their lives?” So he was not willing to drink it. The three warriors did these *things*. 18 And Abishai the brother of Joab the son of Zeruiah *was* the head of the three, and he raised his spear against three hundred *who were* struck down *by him*, and he *had* fame among the three. 19 *Was* he more honoured than the three? Now he became their commander, but he did not equal the three. 20 And *there was* Benaiah, the son of Jehoiada, the son of a valiant man, of many exploits, from Kabzeel. He struck down two *men of* Ariel of Moab, and he went down and struck a lion inside a pit on a snowy day. 21 And he struck down an Egyptian man, who *was* of *fine* appearance, and in the Egyptian's hand *was* a spear, and he went down against him with a staff, and he wrenched the spear from the Egyptian's hand and killed him with his spear. 22 Benaiah the son of Jehoiada did these *things*, and he *had* fame among the three warriors. 23 He was more honoured than the thirty, but he was not equal to the three, and David appointed him to his council. 24 Asahel the brother of Joab *was* among the thirty, *as were* Elhanan the son of Dodo *of* Bethlehem, 25 Shammah the Harodite, Elikah the Harodite, 26 Helez the Paltite, Ira the son of Ikkesh the Tekoite, 27 Abiezer the Anathothite, Mebunnai the Hushathite, 28 Zalmon the Ahohite, Mahrai the Netophathite, 29 Heleb the son of Baanah the Netophathite, Ittai the son of Ribai from Gibeah, *of* the sons of Benjamin, 30 Benaiah the Pirathonite, Hiddai *of* the brooks of Gaash, 31 Abi-Albon the Arbathite, Azmaveth the Barhumite, 32 Eliahba the Shaalbonite, the sons of Jashen, Jonathan, 33 Shammah the Hararite, Ahiam the son of Sharar the Ararite, 34 Eliphelet the son of Ahasbai the son of the Maachathite, Eliam the son of Ahithophel the Gilonite, 35 Hezro the Carmelite, Paarai the Arbite, 36 Igal the son of Nathan of Zobah, Bani the Gadite, 37 Zelek the Ammonite, Nahrai the Beerothite, arms-bearers of Joab the son of Zeruiah, 38 Ira the Ithrite, Gareb the Ithrite, 39 Uriah the Hittite – all thirty-seven *of them*.

2 Samuel Chapter 24

1 And the LORD's anger was again kindled against Israel, and he stirred David up against them and said, “Go and count Israel and Judah.” 2 And the king said to Joab, the commander of the army, who *was* with him, “Go and cover the ground of all the tribes of Israel from Dan to Beersheba, and count the people, so that I know the number of the people.” 3 But Joab said to the king, “Now may the LORD your God add to the people, some *here* and some *there*, a hundred times over, with the eyes of my lord the king observing *it*. But why does my lord the king

delight in this matter?” **4** But the king's decision was firm towards Joab and towards the commanders of the army, so Joab and the commanders of the army went out before the king to count the people – Israel. **5** And they crossed the Jordan and encamped at Aroer, to the right of the city, this *being* in the middle of the ravine of Gad and towards Jazer. **6** And they came to Gilead and to the land of Tahtim-Hodshi. Then they came to Dan-Jaan and round towards Sidon. **7** And they came to the fortification of Tyre and all the cities of the Hivites and the Canaanites, and they went out towards the south of Judah to Beersheba. **8** And they went up and down in all the land, and after nine months and twenty days they came to Jerusalem. **9** And Joab gave the number of the census of the people to the king, and Israel consisted of eight hundred thousand soldiers *who* drew the sword, and Judah *consisted of* five hundred thousand men. **10** Then David's heart cut him up after he had counted the people, and David said to the LORD, “I have sinned greatly in that I did *this*. So now, O LORD, please remit the iniquity of your servant, for I have acted very foolishly.” **11** And when David arose in the morning, the word of the LORD came to Gad the prophet, David's seer, as follows: **12** “Go and say to David, ‘This *is what* the LORD says: «I have three *things* to impose on you. Choose one of them, and I will do *it* to you.»’ ” **13** So Gad went to David and told him and said to him, “Shall seven years of famine come in your land, or three months of you fleeing from your adversaries as they pursue you, or should there be three days of pestilence in your land? Now be aware *of them* and consider what answer I should give *to him* who sent me.” **14** Then David said to Gad, “I am very much in a strait. Let us, then, fall into the hand of the LORD, for his mercies *are* great, and don't let me fall into the hand of man.” **15** So the LORD caused a pestilence in Israel, from the morning to the appointed time. And from Dan to Beersheba seventy thousand of the people died. **16** But when the angel stretched out his hand *over* Jerusalem to destroy it, the LORD grieved over the harm, and he said to the angel who was to destroy the people, “Enough now; stay your hand.” And the angel of the LORD was at the threshing floor of Araunah the Jebusite. **17** Then when David saw the angel who struck the people, he spoke to the LORD and said, “I see that I have sinned and *that* I have been iniquitous, but *as for* these sheep, what have they done? Let your hand, then, be against me and the house of my father.” **18** And Gad came to David on that day, and he said to him, “Go up *and* set up an altar to the LORD at the threshing floor of Araunah the Jebusite.” **19** So David went up according to Gad's words, as the LORD had commanded. **20** And when Araunah looked out and saw the king and his servants coming across to him, Araunah went out and prostrated himself

to the king face down. **21** And Araunah said, “Why has my lord the king come to his servant?” And David said, “To purchase the threshing floor from you, to build an altar to the LORD, so that the plague on the people stops.” **22** Then Araunah said to David, “Let my lord the king take and offer up whatever *is* right in his sight. See the oxen for the burnt offering and the threshing boards and equipment to go with the oxen for the wood.” **23** Araunah gave it all to the king – the king – and Araunah said to the king, “May the LORD your God accept you graciously.” **24** Then the king said to Araunah, “No, for I insist on buying *it* from you for *its* value, and I will not offer burnt offerings to the LORD my God at no cost.” And David bought the threshing floor and the oxen for fifty shekels of silver. **25** And David built an altar to the LORD there, and he offered burnt offerings and peace-offerings, and the LORD was prevailed upon for the land, and the plague on Israel stopped.

1 Kings

1 Kings Chapter 1

1 Now when King David *was* old, becoming advanced in years, they covered him with clothes, but he didn't become warm, **2** and his servants said to him, “Let *us* seek for my lord the king a girl, a virgin, who will stand before the king and be a companion to him, and *who will* lie in your bosom, and my lord the king will become warm.” **3** So they sought a pretty girl in all the territory of Israel, and they found Abishag the Shunammite, and they brought her to the king. **4** And the girl *was* very pretty, and she became a companion to the king, and she attended to him, but the king did not know her. **5** Then Adonijah the son of Haggith exalted himself and said, “I will reign”, and he organized for himself a chariot and horsemen and fifty men to run before him. **6** And his father never criticized him, saying, “Why have you done this?” Moreover he *was* very handsome in appearance. Now *Haggith* had borne him after Absalom. **7** And there were dealings with Joab the son of Zeruiah and with Abiathar the priest, and they supported Adonijah. **8** But Zadok the priest and Benaiah the son of Jehoiada and Nathan the prophet and Shimei and Rei and the warriors who *were attached* to David were not with Adonijah. **9** And Adonijah sacrificed sheep and cattle and fatted calves at the Crawling Stone which *is* by En-Rogel, and he invited all his brothers – the king's sons – and all men of Judah *who were* the king's servants. **10** But he did not invite Nathan the prophet or Benaiah or the warriors or Solomon his brother. **11** And Nathan spoke to Bathsheba, Solomon's mother, and he said, “Have you not heard that Adonijah the son of Haggith is reigning, and

David our lord does not realize it? 12 So now, depart *and* please let me give you *some* advice, and save your life and your son Solomon's life. 13 Depart and go to King David and say to him, 'Did you not, my lord the king, swear to your maidservant and say, «Solomon your son will reign after me, and he will sit on my throne?» So how *come* Adonijah is reigning?' 14 While you are still speaking there with the king, you will see that I will come after you and complement your words." 15 So Bathsheba went to the king, to the room *where he was*, and the king *was* very old, and Abishag the Shunammite was attending to the king. 16 And Bathsheba bowed and prostrated herself to the king, and the king said, "What do you want?" 17 And she said to him, "My lord, you swore by the LORD your God to your maidservant and said, 'Solomon your son will reign after me, and he will sit on my throne.' 18 But now look, Adonijah is reigning, although, my lord the king, you do not now realize it. 19 And he has sacrificed oxen and fatted calves and sheep in abundance, and he invited all the king's sons, and Abiathar the priest, and Joab the commander of the army, but he did not invite Solomon your servant. 20 And now, my lord the king, the eyes of the whole of Israel *are* on you, *for you* to tell them who will sit on the throne of my lord the king after him. 21 Otherwise, it will be *the case that* when my lord the king lies with his fathers that I and my son Solomon will be *seen as* failures." 22 And behold, while she was still speaking with the king, Nathan the prophet arrived. 23 And they told the king, and they said, "Here *is* Nathan the prophet." And he came before the king and prostrated himself to the king face down to the ground. 24 And Nathan said, "My lord the king, have you said, 'Adonijah will reign after me, and he will sit on my throne?' 25 For he came down today and sacrificed oxen and fatted calves and sheep in abundance, and he invited all the king's sons and the commanders of the army, and Abiathar the priest, and there they *are* eating and drinking in his presence, and they said, 'May Adonijah the king live!' 26 But he did not invite me, your selfsame servant, or Zadok the priest, or Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, or Solomon your servant. 27 Was this event instigated by my lord the king, yet without you informing your servants who would sit on the throne of my lord the king after him?" 28 Then King David answered and said, "Call for Bathsheba *to come* to me." And she came before the king, and before the king she stood. 29 And the king swore and said, "As the LORD lives, who redeemed my person from all adversity, 30 for *just as* I swore to you by the LORD God of Israel and said, 'Solomon your son will reign after me, and he will sit on my throne instead of me', so I will perform *it* this day." 31 At this Bathsheba bowed face *down to* the ground and prostrated herself to the king and said, "May the lord King

David live age-abidingly." 32 And King David said, "Summon Zadok the priest to me, and Nathan the prophet, and Benaiah the son of Jehoiada." And they came before the king. 33 And the king said to them, "Take your lord's servants with you, and mount Solomon my son on my she-mule, and take him down to Gihon, 34 and Zadok the priest and Nathan the prophet will anoint him there as king over Israel, and you will sound the ramshorn and say, 'May King Solomon live!'" 35 Then you will go up after him, and he will come and sit on my throne, and he will reign instead of me, for I have appointed him to be a leader over Israel and over Judah." 36 And Benaiah the son of Jehoiada answered the king and said, "Amen. May the LORD God of my lord the king say likewise. 37 As the LORD has been with my lord the king, may he so be with Solomon, and may he make his throne greater than the throne of my lord King David." 38 So Zadok the priest and Nathan the prophet, and Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, and the Cherethites and the Pelethites went down and mounted Solomon on King David's she-mule, and they led him to Gihon. 39 Then Zadok the priest took the horn of oil from the tent, and he anointed Solomon, and they sounded the ramshorn, and all the people said, "May King Solomon live!" 40 And all the people went up after him, and the people played pipes and rejoiced greatly, so that the earth was sundered at the sound of them. 41 And Adonijah heard *about it*, as *did* all his guests who *were* with him, *and* when they had finished eating, and Joab heard the sound of the ramshorn, he asked, "Why is the town in an uproar?" 42 While he was still speaking, they saw Jonathan the son of Abiathar the priest come. And Adonijah said, "Come in, for you *are* a valiant man, and bring good news." 43 And Jonathan answered and said to Adonijah, "Actually, our lord King David has made Solomon king. 44 And the king has sent Zadok the priest and Nathan the prophet and Benaiah the son of Jehoiada and the Cherethites and the Pelethites with him, and they mounted him on the king's she-mule. 45 And Zadok the priest and Nathan the prophet have anointed him as king in Gihon, and they went up from there rejoicing, and the town became boisterous – that is the sound which you heard. 46 And moreover Solomon has sat on the royal throne. 47 And also the king's servants have come to bless our lord King David, saying, 'May your God favour Solomon's name more than your name, and may he make his throne greater than your throne.' Then the king bowed on his couch. 48 And the king also said this: 'Blessed *be* the LORD God of Israel who has provided *one* to sit on my throne while my eyes see *it*.'" 49 And all Adonijah's guests were afraid, and they arose, and each went his *own* way. 50 And Adonijah feared Solomon, and he arose and departed, and he took hold of

the horns of the altar. **51** And it was reported to Solomon as follows: "Look, Adonijah fears King Solomon, and in fact he has taken hold of the horns of the altar, saying, 'May King Solomon swear to me today that he certainly will not put his servant to death by the sword.'" **52** Then Solomon said, "If he will be a man of integrity, not a hair will fall to the ground, but if malignity is found in him, he will die." **53** Then King Solomon sent *a company*, and they brought him down from the altar, and he came and bowed to King Solomon, and Solomon said to him, "Go to your home."

1 Kings Chapter 2

1 And the days of David approached when *he* would die, and he commanded Solomon his son and said, **2** "I am going the way of the whole earth, so be resolute and be manly. **3** And keep the charge of the LORD your God, by walking in his ways *and* keeping his statutes, his commandments and his regulations and his testimonies, as *it is* written in the law of Moses, in order that you may act wisely in everything you do and everywhere you turn, **4** in order that the LORD may establish his word which he spoke to me when he said, 'If your sons keep their way in walking before me in truth with all their heart and with all their soul' – as he said – 'not a man of yours shall be cut off from the throne of Israel.' **5** And you also know what Joab the son of Zeruiah did to me – what he did to the two commanders of the armies of Israel, to Abner the son of Ner and to Amasa the son of Jether – whom he killed, and he adopted *a course of* warlike bloodshed in peacetime, and he applied the blood of war to his girdle around his waist and to his shoes on his feet. **6** And you *must* act according to your wisdom, and do not let his grey hair go down to the grave in peace. **7** But show kindness to the sons of Barzillai the Gileadite and let them be *present* among those who eat at your table, for they similarly came up to me when I fled from Absalom your brother. **8** And look, Shimei the son of Gera the Benjaminite from Bahurim *is* with you, who cursed me with a pernicious curse on the day when I went to Mahanaim, but he came down to meet me *at* the Jordan, and I swore to him by the LORD and said, 'I will definitely not put you to death by the sword.' **9** But now, do not acquit him, for you are a wise man, and you know what you will do to him, but bring his grey hair down to the grave with blood." **10** And David lay with his fathers, and he was buried in the City of David. **11** And the days for which David reigned over Israel *amounted to* forty years. In Hebron he reigned for seven years, and in Jerusalem he reigned for thirty-three years. **12** And Solomon sat on the throne of David his father, and his kingdom became very *well*-established. **13** Then Adonijah

the son of Haggith went to Bathsheba, Solomon's mother. And she said, "*Is* your visit *in* peace?" And he said, "*Yes, in* peace." **14** And he said, "I have a matter *to discuss* with you." And she said, "Tell *me*." **15** And he said, "You know that the kingdom was mine, and that all Israel had me in view to reign, but the kingdom took a turn and fell to my brother, for it was his from the LORD. **16** And now, *I have* one request *which* I am asking of you. Do not turn me away." And she said to him, "Carry on." **17** And he said, "Please ask King Solomon not to turn you away, and to give me Abishag the Shunammite as *my* wife." **18** And Bathsheba said, "*Very* well, I will speak on your behalf to the king." **19** So Bathsheba went to King Solomon to speak to him on behalf of Adonijah, and the king got up to meet her, and he bowed to her, then he sat on his throne, and he had a seat placed for the king's mother, and she sat on his right *hand side*. **20** And she said, "I am asking you for a small request. Do not turn me away." And the king said to her, "Ask *it*, my mother, for I will not turn you away." **21** And she said, "Let Abishag the Shunammite be given to Adonijah your brother as *his* wife." **22** And King Solomon answered and said to his mother, "And why are you asking for Abishag the Shunammite for Adonijah? Then ask for the kingdom for him, for he *is* my elder brother, both for him and for Abiathar the priest, and for Joab the son of Zeruiah." **23** And King Solomon swore by the LORD and said, "May God do this to me and add more, if Adonijah has not spoken these words *at the expense of* his life. **24** And now, *as* the LORD lives, who established me and seated me on the throne of David my father, and who made me a house as he said *he would*, so Adonijah will be put to death today." **25** And King Solomon sent *a force* under the authority of Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, and he fell on him, and he died. **26** And the king said to Abiathar the priest, "Go *to* Anathoth, to your estate, for you deserve to die, but on this day I will not have you killed, because you have carried the ark of my Lord the LORD before David my father, and because you have been afflicted by everything that my father was afflicted *by*." **27** So Solomon ousted Abiathar from being a priest to the LORD, *so* fulfilling the word of the LORD which he spoke at the house of Eli in Shiloh. **28** And the report came to Joab, for Joab had gravitated towards Adonijah, although he had not gravitated towards Absalom, and Joab fled to the tent of the LORD and held on to the horns of the altar. **29** And it was reported to King Solomon that Joab had fled to the tent of the LORD, and there *he was* at the altar. Then Solomon sent Benaiah the son of Jehoiada and said, "Go *and* fall on him." **30** When Benaiah arrived at the tent of the LORD, he said to him, "This *is what* the king says: 'Come out.'" But he said, "No, for I will die here." Then Benaiah reported back to the king

and said, "Joab said this, and he answered me this way." **31** Then the king said to him, "Do as he said, and fall on him, and bury him, and requite the innocent blood which Joab shed of my *house* and my father's house. **32** And the LORD will requite his blood on his head, because he fell on two men more righteous and better than he *is*, and he killed them by the sword, but my father David was not aware of it, *namely* Abner the son of Ner, commander of the army of Israel, and Amasa the son of Jether, commander of the army of Judah. **33** And their blood will rebound onto Joab's head and onto the head of his seed age-abidingly, whereas David and his seed and his house and his throne will have peace age-abidingly from the LORD." **34** So Benaiah the son of Jehoiada went up and fell on him, and he killed him, and he was buried at his house in the desert. **35** Then the king appointed Benaiah the son of Jehoiada instead of him over the army, and the king appointed Zadok the priest instead of Abiathar. **36** And the king sent *word* and called for Shimei, and he said to him, "Build yourself a house in Jerusalem and live there, and do not go out from there, moving around. **37** For know without doubt that it will be *the case that* on the day when you go out and cross the Kidron Brook you will certainly die – your blood will be on your head." **38** And Shimei said to the king, "The arrangement *is* good. As my lord the king has spoken, so your servant will do." And Shimei lived in Jerusalem for many days. **39** But it came to pass after three years that two of Shimei's servants fled to Achish the son of Maachah, the king of Gath. And they reported *it* to Shimei and said, "Look, your servants *are* in Gath." **40** Then Shimei arose and saddled his donkey and went to Gath, to Achish, to seek his servants. So Shimei set off, and he fetched his servants from Gath. **41** And it was reported to Solomon that Shimei had gone from Jerusalem *to* Gath and had returned. **42** So the king sent *men* and called for Shimei and said to him, "Did I not adjure you by the LORD and testify to you and say, 'Know without doubt that on the day when you go out and move around that you will certainly die', and you said to me, 'The arrangement *which* I have heard *is* good.' **43** So why did you not heed the oath to the LORD and the commandment which I gave you?" **44** And the king said to Shimei, "You know all the evil which your heart is conscious of, which you did to David my father. And the LORD has requited your evil on your head. **45** And King Solomon *is* blessed, and the throne of David will be established before the LORD age-abidingly." **46** And the king commanded Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, and he went out and fell on him, and he died, and the kingdom became established through the authority of Solomon.

1 Kings Chapter 3

1 Then Solomon contracted intermarriage with Pharaoh king of Egypt, and he took Pharaoh's daughter and brought her to the City of David, until he had finished building his house, and the house of the LORD and the wall around Jerusalem. **2** Nevertheless, the people would sacrifice on *idolatrous* raised sites, because a house to the name of the LORD had not been built until those days. **3** But Solomon loved the LORD, walking in the statutes of David his father, except that he would sacrifice and burn incense on the *idolatrous* raised sites. **4** And the king went to Gibeon to sacrifice there, for that *was* the great *idolatrous* raised site. Solomon offered a thousand burnt offerings on that altar. **5** And in Gibeon the LORD appeared to Solomon in a dream at night, and God said, "Ask what *you want* me to give you." **6** And Solomon said, "You acted *with* much kindness towards your servant my father David when he walked before you in truth and in righteousness, and in uprightness of heart with you, and you maintained this great kindness towards him, and you have given him a son *who is* sitting on his throne on this *very* day. **7** So now, O LORD my God, you have made your servant king instead of David my father, but I *am* a small child, and I do not know comings and goings. **8** And your servant *is* in the midst of your people whom you chose, a numerous people who *can* not be numbered or counted for abundance. **9** So give your servant a heart *fit* to hear *cases at law* in judging your people, to discern good from evil, for who is able to judge this substantial people?" **10** And the words were approved of in the sight of the LORD*, in that Solomon had asked for this thing. **11** And God said to him, "Since you have asked for this thing, and you did not ask for a long life, and you did not ask for riches, and you did not ask for the life of your enemies, but you asked for understanding in hearing cases at law, **12** look, I have done according to your words – look, I have given you a wise and astute heart, such as never was before you, and such as never will arise after you. **13** And I have also given you what you didn't ask for, both riches and honour, whereby no man among kings will be like you all your days. **14** And if you walk in my ways, by keeping my statutes and my commandments, as David your father did, then I will prolong your days." **15** Then Solomon woke up and realized that *it was* a dream, and he went *to* Jerusalem and stood before the ark of the covenant of the LORD*, and he made burnt offerings, and he made peace-offerings, and he held a feast for all his servants. **16** Then two prostitutes came to the king and stood before him. **17** And one woman said, "Oh my lord, I and this woman live in the same house, and I gave birth, with her in the house. **18** And it

so happened on the third day after me giving birth, that this woman also gave birth, and we were together; *there is* no-one else with us in the house – just the two of us in the house. **19** But this woman's son died *at* night because she lay on *top of* him. **20** And she got up in the middle of the night and took my son from me while your maidservant was asleep, and she laid him in her bosom, while she laid her dead son in my bosom. **21** And when I arose in the morning to breastfeed my son, I realized that *the child was* dead, but I examined him in the morning and saw that he was not my son, whom I had given birth to.” **22** Then the other woman said, “No, for *it is* my son who *is* alive and your son who *is* dead.” And the former said, “No, for *it is* your son who *is* dead, and my son who *is* alive.” And so they spoke before the king. **23** Then the king said, “One says, ‘This *is* my son who *is* alive, and your son *is* dead’, whereas the other says, ‘No, for *it is* your son who *is* dead, and my son who *is* alive.’” **24** Then the king said, “Fetch me a sword.” So they brought a sword before the king. **25** Then the king said, “Divide the living child into two, and give half to one *woman* and half to the other.” **26** At this the woman whose son was the one who *was* alive spoke to the king, for her tender affections flared up for her son, and she said, “Please, my lord, give her the baby who *is* alive, and don't kill him at any event.” But the other was saying, “Neither I nor you will have him; divide him *up*.” **27** Then the king answered and said, “Give the baby who *is* alive to her, and do not kill him under any circumstances. She *is* his mother.” **28** And all Israel heard of the judgment which the king had given, and they feared the king, for they saw that the wisdom of God *was* in him to execute justice.

1 Kings Chapter 4

1 So King Solomon was king over all Israel. **2** And these *are* the ministers whom he *had*: Azariah the son of Zadok the priest; **3** Elihoreph and Ahiah the sons of Shisha, *who were* scribes; Jehoshaphat the son of Ahilud the secretary of state, **4** and Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, *who was* over the army, and Zadok and Abiathar *who were* priests, **5** and Azariah the son of Nathan *who was* in charge of the officials, and Zabud the son of Nathan *who was* priest and friend to the king, **6** and Ahishar *who was* in charge of the household, and Adoniram the son of Abda *who was* in charge of taxation. **7** And Solomon *had* twelve officials over all Israel, who sustained the king and his household. Each had to sustain *him* for one month per year. **8** And these *are* their names: Ben-Hur in Mount Ephraim, **9** Ben-Deker in Makaz and in Shalbim and Beth-Shemesh and Elon-Beth-Hanan, **10** Ben-Hesed in Arubboth, *who had* Sochoh and all the land of Hephher, **11** Ben-Abinadab *in* all the heights of

Dor, whose wife was Taphath Solomon's daughter, **12** Baana the son of Ahilud *who had* Taanach and Megiddo and all Beth-Shean, which *is* by Zarethan beneath Jezreel, from Beth-Shean to Abel-Meholah, *and* to beyond Jokmoam, **13** Ben-Geber in Ramoth-Gilead, *who had* the villages of Jair the son of Manasseh, which *are* in Gilead, *having* the district of Argob, which *is* in Bashan – sixty large cities *with* a wall and copper bolt, **14** Ahinadab the son of Iddo *in* Mahanaim, **15** Ahimaaz in Naphtali, *who also* took a daughter of Solomon's as *his* wife, Bosmath, **16** Baanah the son of Hushai in Asher and in Aloth, **17** Jehoshaphat the son of Paruah in Issachar, **18** Shimei the son of Elah in Benjamin, **19** Geber the son of Uri in the land of Gilead, the country of Sihon king of the Amorites, and Og king of Bashan, and *he was* the only official who *was* in the land. **20** Judah and Israel *were* many – like the sand which *is* by the sea in multitude – eating and drinking and rejoicing. **21** And Solomon was ruler over all the kingdoms *in* the land of the Philistines from the river up to the border with Egypt. They brought tribute and served Solomon all the days of his life. **22** And Solomon's revenue per day was thirty cors of fine flour and sixty cors of *barley* flour, **23** ten fatted oxen and twenty herding oxen and one hundred sheep, apart from deer and gazelles and fallow deer and fatted poultry. **24** For he had control of all *this* side of the river, from Tiphshah to Gaza, of all the kings *on this* side of the river. And he had peace in all quarters round about. **25** And Judah and Israel lived securely, each *man* under his vine and under his fig tree, from Dan to Beersheba, all Solomon's days. **26** And Solomon *had* forty thousand horse stables for his chariot *fleet*, and twelve thousand horsemen. **27** These officials sustained King Solomon and everyone who came to King Solomon's table – each *official* in his month – *and* they did not neglect anything. **28** And they brought barley and straw for the *farm* horses and for the swift horses, to the place where *these* were, each according to his duty. **29** And God gave wisdom to Solomon, and very great insight and broad understanding, like the sand which *is* on the sea-shore. **30** And Solomon's wisdom increased beyond the wisdom of all the eastern people and beyond all the wisdom of Egypt. **31** And he became wiser than any man, than Ethan the Ezrahite and Heman, and Chalcol and Darda the sons of Mahol, and his fame was *present* in all the nations round about. **32** And he spoke three thousand proverbs, and his songs amounted to one thousand and five. **33** And he spoke about trees, from the cedar which *is* in Lebanon to the hyssop which comes out of a wall, and he spoke about cattle and about birds and about reptiles and about fish. **34** And *people* came from all the nations to hear Solomon's wisdom – from all the kings of the earth who had heard of his wisdom.

1 Kings Chapter 5

1 And Hiram king of Tyre sent his servants to Solomon, for he had heard that they had anointed him king in place of his father, because Hiram was friendly to David at all times. 2 And Solomon sent *word* to Hiram and said, 3 “You know how my father David could not build a house to the name of the LORD his God, because of the wars which surrounded him until the LORD put them under the soles of his feet. 4 And now the LORD my God has given me rest round about; *there is* no adversary, and *there is* no harmful conflict. 5 And look, I intend to build a house to the name of the LORD my God, as the LORD spoke to David my father when he said, ‘*It is* your son, whom I will put on your throne in place of you, who will build the house to my name.’ 6 So now, command that they cut cedars from Lebanon for me, and my servants will be with your servants, and I will give you the wages of your servants according to whatever you specify, for you know that among us *there is* no man *who* knows *how* to cut trees like the Sidonians.” 7 And it came to pass when Hiram heard Solomon’s words that he was very pleased, and he said, “Blessed *be* the LORD today who has given David a wise son over this great people.” 8 And Hiram sent *word* to Solomon and said, “I have heard what you sent me. I will carry out all your wishes concerning cedar trees and cypress trees. 9 My servants will bring *them* down from Lebanon to the sea, and I will have them laid *on* rafts to go by sea to the place you notify me of, and I will unload them there, and you will take *them away*, and you will carry out my wish by giving bread to my household.” 10 So Hiram gave Solomon cedar wood and cypress wood – as much as he wanted. 11 And Solomon gave Hiram twenty thousand cors of wheat *as* food for his household, and twenty cors of beaten oil. This *is what* Solomon gave Hiram year by year. 12 And the LORD gave Solomon wisdom, as he had said to him, and there was peace between Hiram and Solomon, and the two of them made a covenant. 13 And King Solomon raised *a workforce* with a levy on all Israel, and the workforce consisted of thirty thousand men. 14 And he sent them to Lebanon – ten thousand for a month *in* shifts. For a month they were in Lebanon and for two months at home. And Adoniram *was* in charge of the workforce. 15 And Solomon had seventy thousand burden bearers and eighty thousand hewers at the mountain, 16 besides Solomon’s appointed officials who *were* over the craftsmanship – three thousand three hundred of *them* – who had authority over the people who carried out the artisanry. 17 And the king gave commandment, and they quarried large stones, and costly stones, so as to lay the foundation of the house *with* hewn stones. 18 And Solomon’s

builders and Hiram’s builders and the Giblites carved and prepared the wood and the stones to build the house.

1 Kings Chapter 6

1 And it came to pass, in the four hundred and eightieth year after the exodus of the sons of Israel from the land of Egypt, in the fourth year, in the month of Ziv, which *is* the second month, of Solomon’s reign over Israel, that he built the house of the LORD. 2 And the house which King Solomon built to the LORD *was* sixty cubits in length and twenty *cubits* in width and thirty cubits in height. 3 And the portico in front of the temple of the house *was* twenty cubits in length across the width of the house, *and* its width *was* ten cubits in front of the house. 4 And he made overhanging sealed windows for the house. 5 And he built a side-structure against the wall of the house around *it* alongside the walls of the house round about, *belonging* to the temple and the place of address. And he built rows of side-rooms round about. 6 The lowest storey *was* five cubits in width and the middle *one was* six cubits in width and the third *one was* seven cubits in width, for he made the house with overhanging storeys round about on the outside, so that *they* would not join *flush* to the walls of the house. 7 Now the construction of the house *was with* whole stones, *pre-fashioned* for transport, so no hammers or axe *or* any iron implement was heard in the house during its construction. 8 The door to the middle row of side-rooms *was* on the right *hand* side of the house, and one went up by spiral steps to the middle *storey* and from the middle *storey* to the third *one*. 9 So he built the house and completed it, and he panelled the house with boards, including the suites of rooms, with cedar. 10 And he built the side-structure against all the house. Its height *was* five cubits, and it was joined to the house by beams of cedar. 11 And the word of the LORD came to Solomon, as follows: 12 “*As regards* this house which you are building, if you walk in my statutes and execute my judgments and keep all my commandments by walking in them, then I will establish my word with you which I spoke to David your father, 13 and I will dwell among the sons of Israel, and I will not leave my people Israel.” 14 And Solomon built the house and completed it. 15 And he built the walls of the house on the inside with cedar panelling. From the ground level of the house up to ceiling height he overlaid the walls *with* wood on the inside, and he overlaid the floor of the house with panels of cypress. 16 And he built twenty cubits of the sides of the house with panels of cedar from ground level up as far as the walls, and he built *them* for it on the inside, for the place of address – the holy of holies. 17 And the house was forty cubits *in length* – that *is* the temple in front.

18 And the cedar of the house inside *was* carved into hemispheres and blossoming flowers. Everything *was* cedar – *there was* no stone to be seen. 19 And he prepared the place of address inside the house, on the inside, for putting the ark of the covenant of the LORD there. 20 And in front of the place of address *was a space* of twenty cubits *in* length and twenty cubits *in* width and twenty cubits *in* height, and he overlaid it *with* seamless gold, and he overlaid the altar of cedar. 21 And Solomon overlaid the house inside *with* seamless gold, and he fixed golden chains in front of the place of address, which he had overlaid *with* gold. 22 And he overlaid the whole house *with* gold, so that the whole house was completed, and he overlaid *with* gold the whole altar which *is* for the place of address. 23 And in the place of address he made two cherubim of olive tree wood, *which were* ten cubits tall. 24 And the *size of* one wing of a cherub *was* five cubits, and the *size of* the other wing of a cherub *was* five cubits – ten cubits from *one* end of its wings to the *other* end of its wings. 25 And the second cherub *was* ten cubits *across*; the two cherubim *had* the same size and the same shape. 26 The height of one cherub *was* ten cubits, and so *was* the other cherub. 27 And he placed the cherubim in the inner house, and they spread the wings of the cherubim out, and the wing of one touched the wall, and the wing of the other cherub touched the other wall, and their wings in the centre of the house touched wing against wing. 28 And he overlaid the cherubim *with* gold. 29 And on all the walls of the house round about he made carved figures of cherubim and palm trees and blossoming flowers, on the inside and on the outside. 30 And he overlaid the floor of the house *with* gold on the inside and on the outside. 31 And he made the entrance to the place of address *with* doors of olive tree wood, *as well as* the lintel and doorposts, *making the set of* five *parts*. 32 So the two doors *were* of olive tree wood, and he made carvings on them of cherubim and palm trees and blossoming flowers, and he overlaid *them with* gold, and he overlaid the cherubim and the palm trees *with* gold. 33 And similarly he made the entrance to the temple – the doorposts, *from* olive tree wood, *a set of* four *parts* – 34 and the two doors *were* of cypress wood. The two leaves of the first door *were* hinged and the two leaves of the second door *were* hinged. 35 And he carved the cherubim and the palm trees and blossoming flowers, and he overlaid *them with* gold *which was* applied over what *was* carved. 36 And he built the inner courtyard *with* three rows of hewn stone and a row of hewn cedar beams. 37 In the fourth year the house of the LORD was founded, in the month of Ziv. 38 And in the eleventh year, in the month of Bul – that *is* the eighth month – the house was completed in all its aspects and with all its features. So he built it *in* seven years.

1 Kings Chapter 7

1 And Solomon built his *own* house *in* thirteen years, and he completed all of his house. 2 And he built the house of the Forest of Lebanon. Its length *was* one hundred cubits, and its width *was* fifty cubits, and its height *was* thirty cubits, on four rows of cedar columns, and *there were* hewn beams of cedar on the columns. 3 And *it was* panelled with cedar above on the sides which *rested* on the forty-five columns – fifteen per row. 4 And *there were* three rows of overhanging windows, with window light paired with window light three times *over*. 5 And all the entrances and doorposts *were* square and protruding, and at the front *was* window light paired with window light three times *over*. 6 And he made a colonnaded portico. Its length *was* fifty cubits, and its width *was* thirty cubits. And *another* portico *was* in the front of it, with columns and steps in front of it. 7 Then he made a hall for the throne where he judged – the hall of judgment. And *it was* installed with cedar on the floor from wall to wall. 8 And his house where he stayed *had* another court inside the hall, *which was* of similar design. And he made a house like this hall for Pharaoh's daughter whom Solomon took *as his wife*. 9 All of these *were of* expensive stone, according to the *required* dimensions of hewn stone, sawn with a saw, *for* the inside and the outside, and *they were* from the foundation to the coping stones, and on the outside up to the great court. 10 So *it was* founded in expensive *and* large stones – stones of ten cubits and stones of eight cubits. 11 And above *were* expensive stones – hewn stones and cedar according to the *required* dimensions. 12 And the great surrounding court *was* of three rows of hewn stone, and a row of hewn beams of cedar, *and so it was* both for the inner court of the house of the LORD and for the hall of the house. 13 And King Solomon sent *men* to bring Hiram from Tyre. 14 He *was* the son of a widow, of the tribe of Naphtali, and his father *was* a man of Tyre, a coppersmith, and he was filled with wisdom and skill and knowledge in making all *kinds of* artisanry in copper. And he came to King Solomon, and he made all his artisanry. 15 And he fashioned the two copper columns, and the height of the first column *was* eighteen cubits, and a thread of twelve cubits would go around the second column. 16 And he made two capitals to go on top of the columns, cast in copper. The height of one capital *was* five cubits, and the height of the other capital *was* five cubits. 17 *And he made* trellises – lattice work *with* tassels – a work in chains for the capitals which *were* on top of the columns – seven for one capital and seven for the other capital. 18 And he made the columns, and two rows around one trellis to cover the capitals which *were* on top of the

pomegranates, and he did likewise for the second capital. **19** And the capitals which *were* on top of the columns *were made in the fashion of* the lilies in the hall – four cubits *of them*, **20** as *were* the capitals of the two columns – both above and opposite the protrusion which *was* in front of the trellis – and *there were* two hundred pomegranates *in rows all around* on the second capital. **21** And he erected the columns for the hall of the temple, and when he had erected the right *hand* column, he called it Jachin, and when he had erected the left *hand* column, he called it Boaz. **22** And on top of the columns *was* the lily work. And the column work was completed. **23** And he made the cast *artificial* sea, ten cubits in diameter, circular *all round*, and its height *was* five cubits, and a cord of thirty cubits would fit round it. **24** And below its rim encircling it *all around were* hemispheres, ten to the cubit, encircling the *artificial* sea. *There were* two rows of hemispheres, cast integrally. **25** It stood on twelve oxen – three facing northwards, and three facing westwards, and three facing southwards, and three facing eastwards. And the *artificial* sea *rested* on them, above, and all their posteriors *were facing* inwards. **26** And its thickness *was* a handbreadth, and its rim *was* in the style of the rim of the bud of a lily flower. It held two thousand baths *in volume*. **27** And he made ten copper stands. Each stand *was* four cubits in length and four cubits in width, and three cubits in height. **28** And this *was* the style of the stand. They *had* borders, and borders between sections. **29** And on the borders which *were* between the sections *were* lions and oxen and cherubim, and on the sections *was* an upward *facing* support. And *the space* under it *was* for lions and oxen, *with* wreaths, work *facing* down. **30** And each stand *had* four copper wheels, and copper axles, and its four units of *axle* bearing surfaces for them, below the laver. The bearing surfaces *were* cast and *were* opposite each wreath. **31** And its aperture on the inside of the capital and *what was* above it *was one* cubit, and the aperture *was* round, *like* the base work, a cubit and a half, and also at its aperture *were* carvings and unrounded square borders. **32** And the four wheels below the borders, and the axles of the wheels, *supported* the stand, and the height of each wheel *was one* and a half cubits. **33** And the construction of the wheels *was* like the construction of a wagon wheel: their axles and their rims and their spokes and their hubs *were* all cast. **34** And the four *axle* bearing surfaces *were* at the four corners of each stand. Its bearing surfaces *were* integral to the stand *itself*. **35** And at the top of the stand *was a* cylinder half a cubit high, *all the way* around, and on top of the stand *were* its handles and its borders *which were* integral to it. **36** And he engraved cherubim, lions and palm trees on the tablets, *on* its handles and *on* its borders, according to the space on each, and wreaths

around *it*. **37** In this way he made ten stands, all of them *being* identical *in* casting and size and form. **38** And he made ten copper lavers. Each laver held forty baths. Each laver *was* four cubits long. *There was* one laver on each of the ten stands. **39** And he put five of the stands on the right *hand* side of the house and five on the left *hand* side of the house, and he put the *artificial* sea on the right *hand* side of the house in the southern part of the eastern side. **40** And Hiram made the lavers and the shovels and the sprinkling basins. And Hiram finished making all the artisanry which he made for King Solomon *for* the house of the LORD: **41** the two columns and the bowls at *their* capitals, which *are* at the top of the two columns, and the two trellises to cover the two bowls of the capitals which *were* on top of the columns, **42** and the four hundred pomegranates for the two trellises – two rows of pomegranates to each trellis, to cover the two bowls of the capitals which *were* on top of the columns, **43** and the ten stands and the ten lavers on the stands, **44** and the single *artificial* sea and the twelve oxen under the *artificial* sea, **45** and the pans and the shovels and the sprinkling basins, and all this equipment which Hiram made for King Solomon *for* the house of the LORD *in* polished copper. **46** The king cast them in the tract of the Jordan, in the thickly overgrown land between Succoth and Zarethan. **47** And Solomon stowed all the equipment away, because of *its* very great abundance, *and* the weight of the copper was not investigated. **48** And Solomon made all the equipment which *was for* the house of the LORD: the golden altar and the golden table on which the showbread *is put*, **49** and the five lampstands on the right, and the five on the left, in front of the place of address – *they were of* seamless gold – and the flowers and the lamps and the golden snuffing-tongs, **50** and the drain pans and the snuffers, and the sprinkling basins and the ladles and the firepans – *of* seamless gold – and the hinges for the doors of the inner house, to the holy of holies, *and* for the doors of the temple building – *again of* gold. **51** All the artisanry which King Solomon made *for* the house of the LORD was completed, and Solomon brought in the holy *articles* of David his father, *and* he put the silver and the gold and the equipment in the treasuries of the house of the LORD.

1 Kings Chapter 8

1 Then Solomon convened the elders of Israel – all the heads of the tribes, the leaders of the paternal families of the sons of Israel – to King Solomon *in* Jerusalem, to bring up the ark of the covenant of the LORD from the City of David, which *is* Zion. **2** So every *head* man of Israel was convened to King Solomon in the month of Ethanim at the festival *time* – that *is* in the

seventh month. **3** So all the elders of Israel came, and the priests carried the ark. **4** And they brought the ark of the LORD up, and the tent of contact, and all the holy equipment which *was* in the tent. And *it was* the priests and Levites *who* brought it up. **5** Then King Solomon, and the whole congregation of Israel which *was* assembled with him, sacrificed with him before the ark sheep and oxen which *could* not be numbered and *could* not be counted for abundance. **6** And the priests brought the ark of the covenant of the LORD to its place – to the place of address of the house, to the holy of holies – under the wings of the cherubim, **7** for the cherubim stretch out *their* wings towards the place of the ark, and the cherubim cover the ark and its staves from above. **8** And they extended the staves such that the ends of the staves were visible from the sanctuary in front of the place of address, but they were not visible outside. And they have been there up to this day. **9** *There was* nothing in the ark except the two stone tablets which Moses deposited there at Horeb, when the LORD made *a covenant* with the sons of Israel when they came out of the land of Egypt. **10** Then it came to pass when the priests came out of the sanctuary that **a cloud filled the house of the LORD.** **11** And the priests could not stand to serve because of the cloud, because the glory of the LORD filled the house of the LORD. **12** Then Solomon said,

“The LORD said that *he* would dwell
In thick clouds.

13 I have conscientiously built
A dwelling place for you
– An age-abiding abode
For you to reside *in*.”

14 Then the king turned round and blessed the whole convocation of Israel, and the whole convocation of Israel was standing **15** as he said, “Blessed *be* the LORD God of Israel who spoke by his *own* mouth with David my father, and *who* accomplished *it*, when he said, **16** ‘From the day when I brought my people Israel out of Egypt, I did not select a city from any of the tribes of Israel to build a house for my name to be there, but I chose David to be over my people Israel.’ **17** And it was in the heart of David my father to build a house for the name of the LORD God of Israel. **18** But the LORD said to David my father, ‘Inasmuch as it was in your heart to build a house for my name, you did well, for it was in your heart. **19** However, *it is* not you *who* will build the house, but rather your son who will come from your loins who will build the house for my name.’ **20** And the LORD fulfilled his word which he had spoken, and I arose in the place of David my father, and I sat on the throne of Israel, as the LORD had said, and I built the house for the name of the LORD God of Israel. **21** And I laid out a place for the ark there, where the covenant of the LORD *is*, which he made with our fathers when he

brought them out of the land of Egypt.” **22** And Solomon stood before the LORD's altar opposite the whole convocation of Israel, and he stretched out his hands *towards* heaven, **23** and he said, “O LORD God of Israel, *there is* no God like you, in heaven above or on the earth below – *you who* keep the covenant and kindness with your servants who walk before you with all their heart – **24** in that what you said to your servant – David my father – you kept for him, for you spoke with your mouth, and you have accomplished *it*, as *it is* today. **25** So now, O LORD God of Israel, keep for your servant David my father what you said to him when you said, ‘No-one of your *line* sitting on the throne of Israel will be cut off before me, provided your sons keep their way by walking before me, as you have walked before me.’ **26** And now, O God of Israel, please may your words which you spoke to your servant David my father be upheld. **27** For will God truly dwell on earth? Behold, heaven and the heaven of heavens *cannot* contain you, so how much less this house which I have built? **28** But you have considered the prayer of your servant and his supplication, O LORD my God, in hearing the shout and the prayer which your servant is praying before you today, **29** that your eyes may be open night and day to this house – to this place *of* which you said, ‘My name will be there’ – so as to hear the prayer which your servant will pray facing this place. **30** And do hear the supplication of your servant and your people Israel, who will pray facing this place, and do hear in the place *where* you are seated, in the heavens, so do hear and forgive. **31** Whenever a man sins against his neighbour, and an oath is imposed on him, so as to adjure him, and the oath comes before your altar in this house, **32** then hear *in* heaven and take action, and judge your servants, in condemning the wicked, in bringing his way *back* on his head, and in justifying the righteous, in rewarding him according to his righteousness. **33** When your people Israel are struck down in confrontation with an enemy because they have sinned against you, and they return to you and confess your name, and they pray and make supplications to you in this house, **34** then do hear *in* heaven and forgive the sin of your people Israel, and bring them back into the land which you gave to their fathers. **35** When the heavens are shut, and there is no rain, because they have sinned against you, then they will pray facing this place, and they will confess your name, and they will turn back from their sin when you oppress them. **36** And do hear *in* heaven, and do forgive the sin of your servants and your people Israel, then do teach them the right way in which they should walk, and do give rain on your land which you have given to your people as an inheritance. **37** If there is a famine in the land, if there is a pestilence, if there is a blight or mildew, swarming locusts *or*

consuming locusts, if their enemy besieges them in the land *at* their gates, *if there is* any affliction *or* any sickness, **38** *then for* every prayer *and* every supplication which any man, *or* the whole of your people Israel may have – because each *man* will know the *reason for* the affliction of his heart – he will stretch out his hands towards this house. **39** Then do hear *in* heaven, the abode where you reside, and do forgive and take action and repay each *man* according to all his ways, whose heart you know, for you alone know the heart of all the sons of Adam, **40** so that they may fear you for all the days that they live on the surface of the land which you have given to our fathers. **41** And also concerning the foreigner who *is* not of your people Israel, but *who* has come from a distant land for the sake of your name **42** (for they will hear of your great name and your strong hand and your outstretched arm): he will come and pray facing this house. **43** Do hear *in* heaven, the abode where you reside, and act according to everything that the foreigner calls on you *about*, so that all the *various* peoples of the earth may know your name – to fear you – as your people Israel *does*, and to know that your name is called *on* at this house which I have built. **44** When your people go out to war against their enemy by the way which you send them, they will pray to the LORD in the direction of the city which you have chosen, and of the house which I have built for your name. **45** And do hear *in* heaven their prayer and their supplication, and do execute judgment for them. **46** When they sin against you – for *there is* no man who does not sin – and you are angry with them, and you deliver them to the enemy, and their captors take them captive to the land of the enemy, *be it far or near*, **47** *then* when they have a change of heart in the land in which they have been taken captive, and they repent, and they make supplications to you in the land of their captors and say, ‘We have sinned and committed iniquity and behaved wickedly’, **48** and they return to you with all their heart and with all their soul, in the land of their enemies who took them captive, and they pray to you in the direction of their land which you gave their fathers – the city which you have chosen, and of the house which I have built for your name, **49** then do hear *in* heaven – the abode where you reside – their prayer and their supplication, and do execute judgment for them. **50** And do forgive your people who have sinned against you, and all their transgressions with which they have transgressed against you, and do grant them compassion in the presence of their captors, so that they have compassion on them. **51** For they *are* your people and your inheritance whom you brought out of Egypt, out of the middle of an iron furnace, **52** so that your eyes should be open to the supplication of your servant and to the supplication of your people Israel in hearing them whenever they call out to

you. **53** For you have separated them to yourself as an inheritance from all the *various* peoples of the earth, as you said through the intermediacy of Moses your servant, when you brought our fathers out of Egypt, O my Lord the LORD.” **54** And it came to pass, when Solomon had finished praying all this prayer and supplication to the LORD, *that* he arose from *his position* before the LORD’s altar, from kneeling, and *he held* his hands stretched out *to* heaven. **55** And he stood and blessed the whole convocation of Israel *in* a loud voice and said, **56** “Blessed *be* the LORD, who has given rest to his people Israel in accordance with everything he has spoken. Not one thing has failed from all his good words which he spoke through the intermediacy of Moses his servant. **57** May the LORD our God be with us as he was with our fathers. May he not leave us and may he not forsake us, **58** while *we* incline our heart to him, so that *we* walk in all his ways and keep his commandments and his statutes and his regulations which he commanded our fathers. **59** And may these words of mine *with* which I have made supplications before the LORD be close to the LORD our God day and night, so that *he* executes the justice of his servant and the justice of his people Israel *as* a daily matter, **60** to the intent that all the *various* peoples of the earth should know that the LORD *is* God; *there is* no other. **61** And may your heart be sincere with the LORD our God in walking in his statutes and in keeping his commandments, as *on* this day.” **62** And the king and all of Israel with him offered a sacrifice before the LORD. **63** And Solomon offered the peace-sacrifice, which he offered to the LORD – twenty-two thousand oxen and one hundred and twenty thousand sheep. And the king and all the sons of Israel dedicated the house of the LORD. **64** On that day the king sanctified the inside of the court which *was* in front of the house of the LORD, for *it is* there *that* he made the burnt offering and the meal-offering *and offered* the fat of the peace-offerings, because the copper altar which *was* before the LORD *was* too small to hold the burnt offering and the meal-offering and the fat of the peace-offerings. **65** And at that time Solomon and all Israel with him celebrated the festival – a large convocation, from the approach to Hamath to the Brook of Egypt – before the LORD our God, for seven days and seven days, *that is*, for fourteen days. **66** On the eighth day he dismissed the people, and they blessed the king, and they went to their tents happy and in good spirits because of all the good which the LORD had done to David his servant and to Israel his people.

Reference(s) in Chapter 8: v.10 ↔ Revelation 15:8.

1 Kings Chapter 9

1 And it came to pass when Solomon had finished building the house of the LORD and the

king's house, and all Solomon's wishes which he took delight in doing, **2** that the LORD appeared to Solomon a second time – as when he appeared to him in Gibeon. **3** And the LORD said to him, “I have heard your prayer and your supplication which you made before me. I have sanctified this house which you have built to establish my name there age-abidingly, and my eyes and my heart will be there continually. **4** And *as for* you, if you walk before me as your father David walked, wholeheartedly and in integrity, in doing everything that I have commanded you, and *if* you keep my statutes and my regulations, **5** then I will establish the throne of your kingdom over Israel age-abidingly, as I expounded to your father David when I said, ‘Not a man of your *line* shall be cut off from the throne of Israel.’ **6** But if you turn away from me at all, you or your sons, and you do not keep my commandments and my statutes which I have set before you, and you go *your way* and serve other gods and worship them, **7** then I will cut Israel off from the face of the land which I have given them, and I will cast the house which I have sanctified for my name out of my sight, and Israel will be *the subject of* taunting and jeering among all the nations. **8** And this house will have been exalted, *but* everyone passing by it will be astonished and will whistle, and they will say, ‘Why has the LORD done this to this land and to this house?’ **9** And they will say, ‘Because they forsook the LORD their God, who brought their fathers out of the land of Egypt, and they adhered to other gods and worshipped them and served them – that *is* why the LORD has brought all this trouble on them.’” **10** And it came to pass after twenty years, when Solomon had built the two houses – the house of the LORD and the king's house – **11** with Hiram king of Tyre having assisted Solomon with cedar trees and with cypress trees and with gold, having met all his desire, *that* King Solomon then gave Hiram twenty cities in the land of Galilee. **12** And Hiram departed from Tyre to see the cities which Solomon had given him, but they were not pleasing to him. **13** And he said, “What *are* these cities which you have given me, my brother?” And he called them the land of Cabul, as *they are* called up to this day. **14** And Hiram sent one hundred and twenty talents of gold to the king. **15** And this *was* the reason for the tax which King Solomon raised: in order to build the house of the LORD and his *own* house and the Millo, and the wall of Jerusalem, and Hazor and Megiddo and Gezer. **16** Pharaoh king of Egypt had gone up and captured Gezer, and he had burnt it with fire, and he had killed the Canaanites who lived in the city, and he had given it *as* a dowry to his daughter, Solomon's wife. **17** Then Solomon rebuilt Gezer and Lower Beth-Horon, **18** and Baalath and Tamar in the desert, in the land, **19** and all the storehouse cities which Solomon had, and the cities with chariot

fleets, and the cities with horsemen, and the ambitions of Solomon which he aspired to build in Jerusalem and Lebanon and in every land under his rule. **20** On all the people who remained from the Amorites, the Hittites, the Perizzites, the Hivites and the Jebusites, who *were* not of the sons of Israel, **21** on their sons who remained after them in the land, whom the sons of Israel were not able to obliterate, Solomon imposed tribute service, *which is in force* up to this day. **22** But Solomon did not make *any* of the sons of Israel bondmen, for they *were* warriors, and his servants, and his ministers, and his officers, and the commanders of his charioteers and his horsemen. **23** These *were* the senior officials of those appointed over Solomon's operations: five hundred and fifty who managed the people who were engaged in the work. **24** But Pharaoh's daughter came up from the City of David to her house which he had built for her, *and only* then did he build the Millo. **25** And Solomon offered burnt offerings and peace-offerings three times in the year, on the altar which he had built to the LORD, and *he* burned incense with them, and it *was* before the LORD, and he completed the house. **26** And King Solomon built a fleet *of ships* in Ezion-Geber, which *is joint* with Elath on the coast of the Red Sea in the land of Edom. **27** And Hiram sent his servants by ship – seafarers who knew the sea – with Solomon's servants, **28** and they arrived in Ophir, and they took gold from there – four hundred and twenty talents *of it* – and they brought *it* to King Solomon.

1 Kings Chapter 10

1 And when the queen of Sheba heard the report of Solomon – *what he had done* for the name of the LORD – she came to test him with riddles. **2** And she came to Jerusalem with a very large retinue of camels bearing fragrances, and a very large *quantity of* gold, and precious stones. And she came to Solomon, and she told him everything that was on her heart. **3** And Solomon answered all her points *raised* – nothing was inexplicable to the king, which he *could* not tell her. **4** So the queen of Sheba saw all Solomon's wisdom, and the house which he had built, **5** and the food at his table, and the seated assembly of his servants, and the standing assembly of his attendants, and their apparel, and his butlers, and his ascent by which he went up *to* the house of the LORD. And it took her breath away. **6** And she said to the king, “The report which I heard in my country about your affairs and your wisdom was true. **7** But I did not believe *those* things until I came and my eyes saw *them*, and it turns out that half was not told me, and you have exceeded the wisdom and prosperity which I heard of in the report. **8** Blessed *are* your men, blessed *are* these servants of yours who stand before you continually, who hear your wisdom. **9** Blessed be

the LORD your God, who has been favourably disposed to you in setting you on the throne of Israel, in the LORD's age-abiding love for Israel, who has appointed you as king to execute justice and righteousness." **10** And she gave the king one hundred and twenty talents of gold, and very many fragrances and precious stones, *and* such fragrance as the queen of Sheba gave to King Solomon never arrived again for *its* abundance. **11** And also Hiram's fleet, which transported gold from Ophir, brought from Ophir a very large quantity of almug wood and precious stones. **12** And the king made *from* the almug wood auxiliary equipment for the house of the LORD and for the king's house, and harps and lutes for the singers. Never *again* did such almug wood arrive, nor has it been seen, up to this day. **13** And King Solomon gave the queen of Sheba all her desire which she asked for, in addition to what he gave her according to the means of King Solomon. Then she took her leave and went *back* to her country with her servants. **14** And the weight of the gold which accrued to Solomon in one year was six hundred and sixty-six talents of gold, **15** *apart from what he obtained* from travelling folk and trade with merchants and all the kings of Arabia and the potentates of the land. **16** And King Solomon made two hundred shields of alloyed gold. Six hundred *shekels of* gold went in each shield, **17** *and he made* three hundred bucklers of alloyed gold. Three manehs of gold went in each buckler, and the king put them in the house of the Forest of Lebanon. **18** And the king made a large ivory throne, and he overlaid it with pure gold. **19** *There were* six steps up to the throne, and the throne *had* a round canopy extending from its back, and armrests on each side of the seat, and two lions stood beside the armrests. **20** And twelve lions stood there on the six steps – *six* on each side. Nothing had been made like it in any of the kingdoms. **21** And all King Solomon's tableware for drinking *was of* gold, and all the articles of the house of the Forest of Lebanon *were of* seamless gold. Nothing *was of* silver – *it was* not regarded in Solomon's days as anything *special*. **22** But the king *had* the fleet of Tarshish on the sea with Hiram's fleet. Once every three years the Tarshish fleet came transporting gold and silver, ivory and monkeys and peacocks. **23** And King Solomon became greater than all the kings of the earth, in riches and in wisdom. **24** And all the earth would seek an audience with Solomon, so as to hear his wisdom which God had put in his heart. **25** And they each brought their gift – articles of silver and articles of gold, and garments, and weaponry and fragrances, horses and mules – an event *which took place* year in year out. **26** And Solomon assembled a chariot *fleet* and horsemen, and he had one thousand four hundred chariots and twelve thousand horsemen, and he led them into the chariot cities, whereas *some were* with

the king in Jerusalem. **27** And the king made silver *commonplace* in Jerusalem like stones in *their abundance*, and he made cedars like sycamores which *are* in the lowlands in abundance. **28** And the origin of Solomon's horses *was that they were from* Egypt, and the company of the king's merchants obtained the company of *animals* at a price. **29** And a chariot went up and departed from Egypt for six hundred *shekels of* silver, and a horse for one hundred and fifty, and so they dispatched *them* through their agency to all the kings of the Hittites and to the kings of Aramaea.

1 Kings Chapter 11

1 Now King Solomon loved many foreign women, including Pharaoh's daughter, Moabite-, Ammonite-, Edomite-, Sidonian- *and* Hittite women, **2** from the nations *about* which the LORD had said to the sons of Israel, "Do not have intercourse with them, and they shall not have intercourse with you. They will surely dispose your heart towards their gods." *Yet* Solomon cleaved to them in love. **3** And he had seven hundred wives *who were* princesses, and three hundred concubines, and his wives turned his heart aside. **4** So it came to pass in the time of Solomon's old age, *that* his wives turned his heart towards other gods, and his heart was not sincere with the LORD his God, as the heart of David his father *was*. **5** And Solomon went after Astarte, the goddess of the Sidonians, and after Milcom, the abomination of the Ammonites. **6** And Solomon did evil in the sight of the LORD, and he did not fully follow the LORD as David his father *did*. **7** Then Solomon built an *idolatrous* raised site to Chemosh, the abomination of Moab, at the mountain which faces Jerusalem, and to Molech, the abomination of the sons of Ammon. **8** And he did this for all his foreign wives, *who* burned incense and offered sacrifices to their gods. **9** And the LORD became angry with Solomon, for he had turned his heart away from *being* with the LORD God of Israel who had appeared to him twice. **10** For he had commanded him concerning this matter, not to go after other gods. But he did not keep what the LORD had commanded *him*. **11** And the LORD said to Solomon, "Since this is *the way* with you, and you have not kept my covenant or my statutes which I commanded you, I will tear your kingdom asunder from you, and I will give it to your servant. **12** But in your days I will not do it, for the sake of your father David. *It is* from the hand of your son *that* I will tear it *apart*. **13** Nevertheless, I will not tear all your kingdom *away*. I will give one tribe to your son for the sake of my servant David and for the sake of Jerusalem which I have chosen." **14** And the LORD incited *as* an adversary against Solomon, Hadad the Edomite, who *was of* the seed of the king in Edom. **15** For it had come to pass, when

David was in Edom, when Joab the commander of the army came up to bury the fallen, that he struck down every male in Edom. **16** For Joab remained there for six months, as *did* the whole of Israel, until he had cut off every male in Edom. **17** And Hadad had fled – he and *some* Edomite men from his father's servants with him – and *they had* headed for Egypt, when Hadad *was* a small boy. **18** And they went up from Midian, and they came to Paran, and they took *some* men from Paran with them, and they went to Egypt, to Pharaoh king of Egypt, and he gave him a house, and he ordered food for him, and he gave him land. **19** And Hadad found much grace in Pharaoh's eyes, and he gave him his wife's sister as *his* wife, the sister of Tahpenes the queen consort. **20** And Tahpenes' sister bore him Genubath his son, and Tahpenes weaned him in Pharaoh's house, and Genubath was in Pharaoh's house among Pharaoh's sons. **21** Then when Hadad heard in Egypt that David had lain with his fathers, and that Joab the commander of the army had died, Hadad said to Pharaoh, “Let me go, and I will go to my country.” **22** But Pharaoh said to him, “But what do you lack with me that you should *be* here requesting to go to your country?” And he replied, “*Nothing*, but let me go anyway.” **23** God also incited as an adversary against him Rezon the son of Eliada, who had fled from Hadadezer his master, the king of Zobah. **24** And he recruited *some* men. Now he had been commander of a troop when David killed them. Then they went to Damascus and stayed in it, and they reigned in Damascus. **25** And he was an adversary of Israel all Solomon's days, alongside the harm which Hadad *did*, and he detested Israel, and he reigned over Aramaea. **26** And Jeroboam the son of Nebat, an Ephrathite from Zeredah, a servant of Solomon's, whose mother's name *was* Zeruah, a widow, revolted against the king. **27** And this *is* the reason why he revolted against the king: Solomon had built the Millo and closed the breach in the City of David his father. **28** Now the man Jeroboam *was* a valiant warrior, and Solomon had seen that the young man was resourceful, and he had appointed him to every duty in the house of Joseph. **29** And it came to pass at that time that Jeroboam departed from Jerusalem, and Ahijah the Shilonite prophet found him on *his* journey, and he had put a new cloak on, and the two of them *were* alone in the countryside, **30** and Ahijah seized the new coat which *was* on him and tore it into twelve shreds. **31** And he said to Jeroboam, “You keep ten shreds, for this *is what* the LORD God of Israel says: ‘Behold, I am about to tear the kingdom from Solomon's hand and give to you the ten tribes. **32** And one tribe will be for him, for the sake of my servant David and for the sake of Jerusalem, the city which I chose out of all the tribes of Israel, **33** because they have deserted me

and have worshipped Astarte, the goddess of the Sidonians, Chemosh the god of Moab, and Milcom the god of the sons of Ammon, and they have not walked in my ways when they should have observed what *is* right in my sight – both my statutes and my regulations – as David his father *did*. **34** But I will not take the whole kingdom from his control, for I will appoint him as a prince all the days of his life, for the sake of my servant David whom I chose, who kept my commandments and my statutes. **35** So I will take the kingdom from his son's control and give you it – the ten tribes. **36** But I will give one tribe to his son, so that my servant David may continually have a lamp before me in Jerusalem, the city which I chose for myself to place my name there. **37** And I will take you, and you will reign over everyone whom your heart desires, and you will be king over Israel. **38** And it shall come to pass, if you heed everything that I command you, and you walk in my ways, and you do what *is* right in my eyes, in keeping my statutes and my commandments, as my servant David did, then I will be with you, and I will build you a steadfast house as I built for David, and I will give you Israel. **39** But because of this I will afflict David's seed, but not incessantly.’” **40** Then Solomon looked for a way to kill Jeroboam, and Jeroboam arose and fled to Egypt, to Shishak king of Egypt, and he was in Egypt until Solomon's death. **41** And as for the rest of Solomon's affairs, and everything he did, and his wisdom, *are* they not written in the Book of the Chronicles of Solomon? **42** And the period for which Solomon reigned in Jerusalem over the whole of Israel *was* forty years. **43** And Solomon lay with his fathers and was buried in the City of David his father. And Rehoboam his son reigned in place of him.

1 Kings Chapter 12

1 And Rehoboam went to Shechem, for all Israel went to Shechem to make him king. **2** And it came to pass, when Jeroboam the son of Nebat heard *it*, when he *was* still in Egypt, where he had fled from King Solomon – so Jeroboam was living in Egypt – **3** that they sent *messengers* and called for him. And Jeroboam came, as *did* the whole convocation of Israel, and they spoke to Rehoboam and said, **4** “Your father made our yoke heavy, but lighten now the hard work *imposed* by your father, and his heavy yoke which he put on us, and we will serve you.” **5** And he said to them, “Go, *and* come back to me in three days' time.” So the people went away. **6** Then King Rehoboam consulted with the elders who had stood in the presence of Solomon his father when he was alive, and he said, “How do you advise *me* to reply to this people?” **7** And they spoke to him and said, “If today you will be a servant to this people and will serve them and

answer them and speak pleasing words to them, then they will be your servants all the time.” **8** But he ignored the advice of the elders who had advised him, and he consulted the children who had grown up with him, who stood in his presence. **9** And he said to them, “What do you advise that we reply to this people who spoke to me and said, ‘Lighten the yoke which your father put on us’?” **10** And the children who had grown up with him spoke to him and said, “Say this to this people who spoke to you and said, ‘Your father made our yoke heavy, but you lighten it on us’ – say this to them – : ‘My little finger is thicker than my father's waist. **11** And now, my father burdened you with a heavy yoke, but I will add to your yoke. My father chastened you with whips, but I will chasten you with scorpions.’” **12** Then Jeroboam came to Rehoboam, as *did* all the people, on the third day, as the king had spoken when he said, “Come back to me on the third day.” **13** And the king answered the people harshly, and he ignored the advice of the elders who had advised him. **14** And he spoke to them according to the advice of the children and said, “My father made your yoke heavy, but I will add to your yoke. My father chastened you with whips, but I will chasten you with scorpions.” **15** And the king did not listen to the people, because it was a turn *of events* from the LORD, in order to establish his word which the LORD had spoken through the intermediacy of Ahijah the Shilonite to Jeroboam the son of Nebat. **16** And the whole of Israel saw that the king had not heeded them, and the people replied to the king and said,

“What part *have* we with David?”

And, “*There is* no inheritance in the son of Jesse.

Off to your tents, O Israel.

Now you see to your *own* house, David.”

Then Israel went *off* to their tents. **17** But *as for* the sons of Israel who lived in the cities of Judah, Rehoboam reigned over them. **18** Then when King Rehoboam sent Adoram who *was* in charge of the tax, all Israel stoned him, and he died. And King Rehoboam scrambled to board a carriage to flee *to* Jerusalem. **19** So Israel revolted against the house of David, *as it is* up to this day. **20** Then it came to pass, when all Israel heard that Jeroboam had returned, that they sent *messengers* and called him to the congregation, and they made him king over all Israel. *There was* no-one in favour of the house of David, except for the tribe of Judah alone. **21** Then when Rehoboam arrived *in* Jerusalem, he convened the whole house of Judah and the tribe of Benjamin – one hundred and eighty thousand young men – *who* were about to wage war, to fight against the house of Israel, so as to restore the kingdom to Rehoboam the son of Solomon. **22** And the word of God came to Shemaiah, a man of God, and it said, **23** “Speak to Rehoboam the son of

Solomon, the king of Judah, and to the whole house of Judah and Benjamin and the rest of the people, and say, **24** ‘This *is what* the LORD says: «Do not go up and do not fight against your brothers, the sons of Israel. Go back, each *one* to his house, because this matter has been brought about by me.»’” And they heeded the word of the LORD and turned back, so going according to the word of the LORD. **25** Meanwhile Jeroboam built Shechem on Mount Ephraim, and he resided in it, and he went out from there and built Penuel. **26** But Jeroboam said in his heart, “The kingdom will return now to the house of David. **27** If this people goes up to make sacrifices in the house of the LORD in Jerusalem, then the people's heart will return to their lord – to Rehoboam king of Judah – and they will kill me and return to Rehoboam king of Judah.” **28** Then the king consulted, and he made two golden calves, and he said to *the people*, “*It is* too much for you to go up *to* Jerusalem. Behold your gods, O Israel, which brought you up out of the land of Egypt.” **29** And he put one in Beth-El, and he placed the other in Dan. **30** And this matter became a *source of* sin, and the people went into the presence of one of *them* – *the one* in Dan. **31** And he made an elevated *idolatrous* temple, and he appointed priests from the common people who were not the sons of Levi. **32** And Jeroboam instituted a festival in the eighth month on the fifteenth day of the month, like the festival which *is* in Judah, and he made a burnt offering on the altar. This *is what* he did in Beth-El in sacrificing to the calves which he had made, and he appointed in Beth-El priests of the *idolatrous* raised sites which he had made. **33** So he made burnt offerings on the altar which he had made in Beth-El on the fifteenth day of the eighth month, in the month when he devised on *his own initiative* that he should institute a festival for the sons of Israel. So he made burnt offerings on the altar with burning of incense.

1 Kings Chapter 13

1 Then it so *happened* that a man of God came from Judah with the word of the LORD to Beth-El, while Jeroboam was standing at the altar about to burn incense. **2** And he called out at the altar with the word of the LORD and said, “O altar, O altar, this *is what* the LORD says: ‘Behold, a son *is to be* born in the house of David, *and* his name *will be* Josiah, and he will sacrifice on you the priests of the *idolatrous* raised sites who *now* burn incense on you, and man's bones will burn on you.’” **3** And on that day he performed a miracle and said, “This *is* the miracle which the LORD has pronounced. Behold, the altar will split apart and the ashes on it will be poured out.” **4** And it came to pass, when the king heard the word of the man of God, who had called out at the altar of Beth-El, that Jeroboam

stretched out his hand over the altar and said, "Seize him." But his hand which he had stretched out over it withered, and he was not able to retract it. **5** And the altar was split, and the ash was poured out from the altar, as a miracle which the man of God performed with the word of the LORD. **6** Then the king reacted and said to the man of God, "Plead with the LORD your God, please, and pray for me that my hand may be restored to me." And the man of God pleaded with the LORD, and the king's hand was restored to him, and it became as *it was* at first. **7** And the king said to the man of God, "Come home with me and dine, and I will give you a gift." **8** But the man of God said to the king, "*Even* if you were to give me half of your house, I would not go with you, and I would not eat bread or drink water in this place. **9** For that *is what* the LORD commanded me by his word when he said, 'You shall not eat bread, and you shall not drink water, and you shall not return by the way you came.'" **10** So he went by another way, and he did not return by the way by which he came to Beth-El. **11** Now a certain elderly prophet lived in Beth-El, and his son came and told him the whole proceeding which the man of God had carried out on that day in Beth-El – the words which he spoke to the king – and they told them to their father. **12** Then their father said to them, "Which way did he go?" For his sons had seen which way the man of God, who had come from Judah, went. **13** And he said to his sons, "Saddle the donkey for me." So they saddled the donkey for him, and he rode on it. **14** And he went after the man of God, and he found him sitting under a terebinth tree, and he said to him, "*Are* you the man of God who has come from Judah?" And he said, "*I am.*" **15** Then he said to him, "Come home with me and eat bread." **16** But he said, "I am not able to return with you and to go with you, and I shall not eat bread, and I shall not drink water with you in this place. **17** For the word to me, by the word of the LORD, *was*, 'You shall not eat bread, and you shall not drink water there. You shall not return by going *back* by the way you came.'" **18** Then he said to him, "*I too am* a prophet like you, and an angel has spoken to me by the word of the LORD and has said, 'Bring him back with you to your house, and he will eat bread and drink water.'" *But* he was lying to him. **19** And he returned with him and ate bread in his house and drank water. **20** Then it came to pass while they were sitting at the table that the word of the LORD came to the prophet who had brought him back, **21** and he called out to the man of God who had come from Judah and said, "This *is what* the LORD says: 'Since you have been disobedient to the utterance of the LORD, and you have not kept the commandment which the LORD your God commanded, **22** but you went back, and you have eaten bread and drunk water in a place *for* which he said to you,

«Do not eat bread and do not drink water *there*», your corpse will not enter into the sepulchre of your fathers.' " **23** And it came to pass, after he had eaten bread and after he had drunk, that he saddled the donkey for him – for the prophet whom he had brought back. **24** And as he was travelling, a lion came across him on the way and killed him, and his corpse was discarded on the road, but the donkey stood next to it, and the lion stood next to the corpse. **25** Then it so *happened* that *some* men were passing by, and they saw the corpse discarded on the road and the lion standing next to the corpse, and they went *away* and reported *it* in the city in which the elderly prophet lived. **26** And the prophet who had brought him back *when he was* on *his* way heard *it*, and he said, "It *is* the man of God who was disobedient to the utterance of the LORD, and the LORD gave him over to the lion, and it tore him to pieces and killed him, according to the word of the LORD, who had spoken to him." **27** Then he spoke to his sons and said, "Saddle the donkey for me." So they saddled *it*. **28** Then he set out and found his corpse *which had been* discarded on the road, with the donkey and the lion standing beside the corpse. The lion did not eat the corpse, and it did not tear *at* the donkey. **29** Then the prophet took the corpse of the man of God, and he placed him on the donkey and brought him back, and the elderly prophet went to the city to mourn *for him* and to bury him. **30** And he placed his corpse in his grave, and they mourned for him, *saying*, "Alas, my brother." **31** Then it came to pass, after he had buried him, that he spoke to his sons and said, "On my death, bury me in the grave in which the man of God *is* buried. Place my bones next to his bones. **32** For the words will surely come to pass which he called out by the word of the LORD at the altar which *was* in Beth-El and in all the temples of the *idolatrous* raised sites which *were* in the cities of Samaria." **33** After this affair Jeroboam did not turn back from his evil way, and he again appointed priests for the *idolatrous* raised sites from the common people. He installed whoever wished *it*, who *then* became priests of the *idolatrous* raised sites. **34** And this affair became the sin of the house of Jeroboam, and *it was* *cause* to destroy *it* and to obliterate *it* from the face of the earth.

1 Kings Chapter 14

1 At that time Abijah the son of Jeroboam fell ill. **2** And Jeroboam said to his wife, "Arise, please, and disguise yourself so that they won't know that you *are* Jeroboam's wife, and go *to* Shiloh. You will see that Ahijah the prophet *is* there. He *is the one* who told me *that I would become* king over this people. **3** And take with you ten loaves, and cakes and a jar of honey, and go to him. He will tell you what will become of the child."

4 And Jeroboam's wife did so, and she arose and went to Shiloh, and she went to Ahijah's house, but Ahijah could not see because his eyes were unable to focus because of his old age. 5 But the LORD said to Ahijah, "Look, Jeroboam's wife is coming to ask you for an oracle about her son, because he is ill. You will say this and that to her, and it will be *the case that* when she comes, she will be concealing her identity." 6 And it came to pass, when Ahijah heard the sound of her feet as she came in at the door, that he said, "Come in, O wife of Jeroboam. Why are you concealing your identity? But I have been commissioned with *something* severe for you. 7 Go and say to Jeroboam, 'This is what the LORD God of Israel says: «Seeing that I exalted you from among the people, and I appointed you a prince over my people Israel, 8 and I split the kingdom from the house of David, and I gave it to you, but *seeing that* you were not like my servant David who kept my commandments and who walked after me with all his heart in doing only what *is* right in my sight, 9 and *seeing that* you acted more wickedly than all who were before you, and you went on to make yourself other gods and castings, so provoking me to anger, and *seeing that* you cast me behind your back, 10 so I for my part am about to bring evil on the house of Jeroboam, and I will cut off from Jeroboam *everyone who* urinates against a wall, *leaving it* shut off and abandoned in Israel, and I will clear the house of Jeroboam out, as one clears dung out until it has gone. 11 Dogs will eat him of Jeroboam's house who dies in the city, and the birds of the sky will eat him who dies in the field, for the LORD has spoken.»' 12 So you arise and go to your home. As your feet enter the city, the child will die. 13 And all Israel will mourn for him, and they will bury him, but only he of Jeroboam's house will go to the grave, because a good thing has been found in him towards the LORD God of Israel in the house of Jeroboam. 14 But the LORD will raise up a king for himself over Israel, who will cast off the house of Jeroboam on this very day. And what *is more* – right now. 15 So the LORD will strike Israel, as a reed is driven about in the water, and he will drive Israel out from this good land which he gave to their fathers, and he will scatter them on the other side of the river, because they have constructed their phallic parks, provoking the LORD to anger. 16 And he will deliver up Israel on account of Jeroboam's sins which he committed, and because he caused Israel to sin." 17 Then Jeroboam's wife arose and departed and went to Tirzah. And as she went in over the threshold of the house, the child died. 18 And they buried him, and all Israel mourned for him, according to the word of the LORD which he had spoken through the intermediacy of his servant Ahijah the prophet. 19 And as for the rest of the affairs of Jeroboam, who waged war and who

reigned, they *are* written in the Book of the Chronicles of the Kings of Israel. 20 And the period for which Jeroboam reigned *was* twenty-two years, and he lay with his fathers. And Nadab his son reigned in place of him. 21 Meanwhile Rehoboam the son of Solomon reigned in Judah. Rehoboam *was* forty-one years old when he *started to* reign, and he reigned for seventeen years in Jerusalem, the city which the LORD chose out of all the tribes of Israel to establish his name there. And his mother's name *was* Naamah the Ammonitess. 22 And Judah did evil in the LORD's sight, and they provoked him to jealousy more than anything that their fathers did, in their sins which they committed. 23 And they too constructed for themselves *idolatrous* raised sites and *idolatrous* statues and phallic parks on every high hill and under every luxuriant tree. 24 And there were also male prostitutes in the land. They committed all the abominations of the Gentiles whom the LORD had driven out before the sons of Israel. 25 And it came to pass in the fifth year of King Rehoboam that Shishak king of Egypt came up against Jerusalem. 26 And he took *away* the treasures of the house of the LORD and the treasures of the king's house. And he took everything *away*, and he took *away* all the golden shields which Solomon had made. 27 Then King Rehoboam made shields of copper instead of them, and he committed *them* to the care of the captains of the couriers who guarded the entrance to the king's house. 28 And it was *the case that* every time the king went to the house of the LORD, the couriers carried them *there*, and *then* brought them back to the repository of the couriers. 29 And as for the rest of the affairs of Rehoboam, and everything he did – *are* they not written in the Book of the Chronicles of the Kings of Judah? 30 And there was war between Rehoboam and Jeroboam all the time. 31 And Rehoboam lay with his fathers, and he was buried with his fathers in the City of David. And his mother's name *was* Naamah the Ammonitess. And Abijam his son reigned in his place.

1 Kings Chapter 15

1 Now in the eighteenth year of King Jeroboam the son of Nebat, Abijam *started to* reign over Judah. 2 He reigned for three years in Jerusalem. And the name of his mother *was* Maachah, the daughter of Abishalom. 3 And he walked in all the sins of his father which he did before him, and his heart was not sincere with the LORD his God, as the heart of David his father *was*. 4 For *it was* for David's sake that the LORD his God gave him a lamp in Jerusalem in raising up his son after him and to establish Jerusalem, 5 because David did what *was* right in the eyes of the LORD, and he did not depart from anything that he commanded him all the days of his life, except in the incident of Uriah the Hittite. 6 And there

was war between Rehoboam and Jeroboam all the days of his life. **7** And *as for* the rest of the affairs of Abijam, and everything he did – *are* they not written in the Book of the Chronicles of the Kings of Judah? And there was war between Abijam and Jeroboam. **8** And Abijam lay with his fathers, and they buried him in the City of David, and Asa his son reigned in his place. **9** And in the twentieth year of Jeroboam king of Israel, Asa reigned *as* king of Judah. **10** And he reigned in Jerusalem for forty-one years, and his mother's name *was* Maachah, the daughter of Abishalom. **11** Now Asa did what *was* right in the LORD's sight, as David his father *did*. **12** And he ejected the male prostitutes from the land, and he removed all the idols which his father had made. **13** And *as for* Maachah his mother too, he excluded her from *being* queen mother, because she had made a monstrosity for the phallic park. And Asa cut her monstrosity down and burnt *it* at the Kidron Brook. **14** But the *idolatrous* raised sites were not removed, yet Asa's heart was sincere with the LORD all his days. **15** And he fetched his father's holy *articles*, and the holy *articles* of the house of the LORD – silver and gold and equipment. **16** And there was war between Asa and Baasha king of Israel all their days. **17** And Baasha king of Israel went up against Judah, and he built Ramah, in order to prevent traffic to and from Asa king of Judah. **18** And Asa took all the silver and the gold which remained in the treasuries of the house of the LORD and the treasuries of *the* king's house, and he committed them to the care of his servants. And King Asa sent them to Ben-Hadad, the son of Tabrimon, the son of Hezion, the king of Aramaea, who was living in Damascus, and he said, **19** “*There is* a covenant between me and you *as there was* between my father and your father. Look, I have sent you a gift – silver and gold. Go *and* break your covenant with Baasha king of Israel so that I am rid of him.” **20** And Ben-Hadad heeded King Asa, and he sent the commanders of his forces against the cities of Israel, and he attacked Ijon and Dan and Abel-Beth-Maachah, and all of Kinnereth over all the land of Naphtali. **21** And when Baasha heard *about it*, he discontinued building Ramah, and he lived in Tirzah. **22** And King Asa made a proclamation to the whole of Judah – no-one *was* exempt – and they carried away the stones of Ramah and its timbers, *with* which Baasha had been building *it*. And King Asa built Geba of Benjamin and Mizpah with them. **23** And the rest of all the affairs of Asa, and all his bravery, and everything he did, and the cities which he built – *are* they not written in the Book of the Chronicles of the Kings of Judah? Except that in the time of his old age, he had a disorder in his feet. **24** And Asa lay with his fathers, and he was buried with his fathers in the City of David his father, and Jehoshaphat his son reigned in his place. **25** And

Nadab the son of Jeroboam became king over Israel in the second year of Asa king of Judah, and he reigned over Israel for two years. **26** And he did evil in the sight of the LORD, and he walked in the way of his father, and in his sin, in that he caused Israel to sin. **27** And Baasha the son of Ahijah of the house of Issachar conspired against him, and Baasha attacked him in Gibbethon, which the Philistines *had held*. So Nadab and the whole of Israel besieged Gibbethon. **28** And Baasha killed *Nadab* in the third year of Asa king of Judah, and he reigned in his place. **29** And it came to pass while he reigned *that* he struck the whole house of Jeroboam down until he had eradicated it – he did not leave anyone of Jeroboam's *family* with breath remaining – according to the word of the LORD which he spoke through the intermediacy of his servant Ahijah the Shilonite, **30** because of the sins of Jeroboam which he committed, and because he caused Israel to sin by his provocative behaviour *by* which he provoked the LORD God of Israel. **31** And the rest of the affairs of Nadab, and everything that he did, *are* they not written in the Book of the Chronicles of the Kings of Israel? **32** And there was war between Asa and Baasha king of Israel all the time. **33** In the third year of Asa king of Judah, Baasha the son of Ahijah became king over the whole of Israel in Tirzah, *and he reigned* for twenty-four years. **34** And he did evil in the sight of the LORD, and he walked in the way of Jeroboam and his sin *by* which he caused Israel to sin.

1 Kings Chapter 16

1 Then the word of the LORD came to Jehu the son of Hanani against Baasha, saying, **2** “Since I raised you up from the dust and made you a prince over my people Israel, yet you walked in the way of Jeroboam and caused my people Israel to sin, so provoking me to anger with their sins, **3** I am now about to eject Baasha and his house and make your house like the house of Jeroboam the son of Nebat. **4** Dogs will eat whoever of Baasha's *house* dies in the city, and the birds of the sky will eat whoever of his *house* dies in the field.” **5** And the rest of the affairs of Baasha and what he did, and his bravery, *are* they not written in the Book of the Chronicles of the Kings of Israel? **6** And Baasha lay with his fathers, and he was buried in Tirzah, and Elah his son reigned in his place. **7** So the word of the LORD through the intermediacy of Jehu the son of Hanani the prophet duly came about against Baasha, and against his house, both for all the evil which he did in the sight of the LORD – in provoking him to anger, in the undertakings of his hands, in being like the house of Jeroboam – and because he struck that *house* down. **8** In twenty-sixth year of Asa king of Judah, Elah the son of Baasha became king over Israel in Tirzah, for two years.

9 And his servant Zimri, commander of half of his chariot *fleet*, conspired against him, when he *was* in Tirzah drinking *himself* drunk in the house of Arza who *was* in charge of the house in Tirzah. 10 And Zimri came and struck him and killed him in the twenty-seventh year of Asa king of Judah, and he reigned in his place. 11 And it came to pass when he *started to* reign, as soon as he sat on his throne, *that* he struck the whole house of Baasha down – he did not leave him *anyone who* urinates against a wall, neither his kinsmen-redeemers nor his entourage. 12 So Zimri eliminated the whole house of Baasha according to the word of the LORD which he spoke to Baasha through the intermediacy of Jehu the prophet, 13 for all the sins of Baasha, and the sins of Elah his son, which they committed and because they caused Israel to sin, by provoking the LORD God of Israel to anger with their idols. 14 And the rest of the affairs of Elah, and everything he did, *are* they not written in the Book of the Chronicles of the Kings of Israel? 15 In the twenty-seventh year of Asa king of Judah, Zimri reigned for seven days in Tirzah, and the people encamped against Gibbethon, which the Philistines *had held*. 16 And the people who *were* encamped heard *reports* saying, “Zimri has conspired and even struck the king down.” And all Israel made Omri, *who was* an army commander, king of Israel on that day in the encampment. 17 Then Omri and all Israel with him went up from Gibbethon, and they besieged Tirzah. 18 And it came to pass, when Zimri saw that the city had been captured, that he went to the palace of the king's house and burned the king's house *down* with fire, on top of himself, and he died 19 for his sin which he committed by doing evil in the sight of the LORD, by walking in the way of Jeroboam and in his sin, which he committed by causing Israel to sin. 20 And the rest of the affairs of Zimri, and his conspiracy which he made, *are* they not written in the Book of the Chronicles of the Kings of Israel? 21 Then the people of Israel were divided in two – half of the people were in favour of making Tibni the son of Ginath king, and half were in favour of Omri. 22 And the people *who were* in favour of Omri prevailed over the people *who were* in favour of Tibni the son of Ginath, and Tibni died, and Omri reigned. 23 In the thirty-first year of Asa king of Judah, Omri became king over Israel for twelve years. He reigned for six years in Tirzah. 24 And he purchased Mount Samaria from Shemer for two talents *of* silver, and he built *on* the mountain, and he called the city which he had built after Shemer, the lord of Mount Samaria. 25 And Omri did evil in the LORD's sight, and he was worse than all those who *were* before him. 26 And he walked in every way of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, and in his sins *with* which he caused Israel to sin, by provoking the LORD God of Israel to anger with their idols.

27 And the rest of the exploits of Omri which he undertook, and his brave acts which he did, *are* they not written in the Book of the Chronicles of the Kings of Israel? 28 And Omri lay with his fathers, and he was buried in Samaria, and Ahab his son reigned in his place. 29 And Ahab the son of Omri became king over Israel in the thirty-eighth year of Asa king of Judah, and Ahab the son of Omri reigned over Israel in Samaria for twenty-two years. 30 And Ahab the son of Omri did evil in the sight of the LORD – more than everyone who *was* before him. 31 For it really was insufficient for him to walk in the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, and he took as his wife **Jezebel**, the daughter of Ethbaal king of the Sidonians, and he went *his way* and served Baal, and he worshipped him. 32 And he set up an altar to Baal in the house of Baal which he built in Samaria. 33 And Ahab made the phallic park, and Ahab did more to provoke the LORD God of Israel than all the kings of Israel who were before him. 34 In his days Hiel, a Beth-Elite, built Jericho. He founded it at *the cost of* Abiram his firstborn, and he set up its gates at *the cost of* Segub his younger son, according to the word of the LORD which he had spoken through the intermediacy of Joshua the son of Nun.

Reference(s) in Chapter 16: v.31 ↔ Revelation 2:20.

1 Kings Chapter 17

1 And Elijah the Tishbite, an inhabitant of Gilead, said to Ahab, “*As* the LORD God of Israel lives, before whom I stand, **there certainly will not be any dew or rain** for the coming years, but *it will be* according to my word.” 2 And the word of the LORD came to him and said, 3 “Depart from here and turn to the east, and hide at the Cherith Brook which *is* alongside the Jordan. 4 And it will come to pass *that* you will drink from the brook, and I have commanded the ravens to sustain you there.” 5 So he departed according to the word of the LORD, and he went *away* and stayed at the Cherith Brook which *is* alongside the Jordan. 6 And the ravens would bring him bread and meat in the morning, and bread and meat in the evening, and he drank from the brook. 7 And it came to pass after *several* days that the brook dried up, for there had been no rain in the land. 8 And the word of the LORD came to him and said, 9 “Arise *and* go to Zarephath, which *is* *subservient* to Sidon, and stay there. Look, I have instructed a widow there to sustain you.” 10 So he arose and went to Zarephath, and he arrived at the entrance to the city, and what *he* saw *was* a widow there gathering wood, and he called out to her and said, “Please get me a little water in a cup for me to drink.” 11 Then as she went to get *it*, he called out to her, “Please bring a piece of bread for me with you.” 12 And she said, “*As* the LORD your God lives, I certainly do not have *any* cake, except a handful of flour in a jar,

and a little oil in a jug, and you see that I *am* gathering a couple of sticks, so that I *can* go and prepare it for myself and for my son, so we *can* eat it and die.” 13 Then Elijah said to her, “Do not be afraid. Go *off and* do what you have said, but make me a small cake from it first, and bring *it* out to me, and afterwards make *something* for yourself and your son. 14 For this *is what* the LORD God of Israel says: ‘The jar of flour will not become exhausted, and the jug of oil will not run out, before the LORD gives rain over the ground.’ ” 15 Then she went and did according to Elijah’s words, and she and he and her household ate *from it* for *many* days. 16 The jar of flour did not become exhausted, and the jug of oil did not run out, according with the word of the LORD which he spoke through the intermediacy of Elijah. 17 Then it came to pass after these things that the son of the woman *who was* the mistress of the household became ill, and his illness was so serious that there was no breath left in him. 18 And she said to Elijah, “What *have I got to do* with you, O man of God? Have you come to bring my iniquity to remembrance and to kill my son?” 19 And he said to her, “Give me your son.” And he took him from her bosom, and he took him up to the upstairs room where he stayed, and he laid him on his bed. 20 And he called on the LORD and said, “O LORD my God, have you really done harm to the widow with whom I am lodging, by killing her son?” 21 And he stretched out over the child three times, and he called out to the LORD and said, “O LORD my God, please may the life of this child return within him.” 22 And the LORD heeded Elijah, and the child’s life returned within him, and he lived. 23 Then Elijah took *hold of* the child and brought him down from the upstairs room into the *main* house, and he gave him to his mother. And Elijah said, “Look, your son *is* alive.” 24 And the woman said to Elijah, “Now I really know that you are a man of God, and the word of the LORD in your mouth *is* true.”

Reference(s) in Chapter 17: v.1 ↔ Revelation 11:6 • v.9 ↔ Luke 4:26.

1 Kings Chapter 18

1 And it came to pass *after* many days that the word of the LORD came to Elijah, in the third year, saying, “Go *and* show yourself to Ahab, and I will give rain over the ground.” 2 So Elijah went to show himself to Ahab. Now the famine was severe in Samaria. 3 And Ahab called for Obadiah who *was* in charge of the house. And Obadiah feared the LORD greatly. 4 And it came to pass, when Jezebel cut the LORD’s prophets off, that Obadiah took a hundred prophets and hid them – fifty men to a cave – and sustained them *with* food and water. 5 And Ahab said to Obadiah, “Go into the land, to all the sources of water, and to all the brooks. Maybe we will find pasture, and

we will *be able to* revive *our* horses and mules, and we won’t *have to* cull *our* cattle.” 6 Then they divided up the land, so as to cover it. Ahab went by one road on his own, while Obadiah went by another road on his own. 7 And it came to pass while Obadiah *was* on the road that, as it *happened*, Elijah *came* towards him, and he recognized him, and he fell face down and said, “*Is it really you, my lord Elijah?*” 8 And he said to him, “I *am*. Go *and* say to your lord, ‘Behold, Elijah *is here*.’ ” 9 And he said, “*In what way* have I sinned that you should hand your servant over to Ahab, so as to put me to death? 10 *As* the LORD your God lives, there is certainly no nation or kingdom to which my lord has not sent *scouts* to search for you, and they have said, ‘*He is not there*.’ And he made the kingdom or the nation swear that they had not found you. 11 And now you say, ‘Go *and* say to your lord, ‘Behold, Elijah *is here*.’ ” 12 And it will come to pass, *when* I depart from you, while the spirit of the LORD takes you to somewhere I don’t know, while I have gone to tell Ahab, and when he doesn’t find you, that he will kill me. And your servant has feared the LORD from my youth. 13 Was it not reported to my lord, what I did when Jezebel killed the LORD’s prophets, when I hid one hundred men of the LORD’s prophets, in groups of fifty men to a cave, and I sustained them *with* food and water? 14 Yet now you say, ‘Go *and* say to your lord, ‘Behold, Elijah *is here*.’ ”, and he will kill me.” 15 Then Elijah said, “*As* the LORD of hosts lives, in whose presence I stand, I will certainly show myself to him today.” 16 Then Obadiah went to meet Ahab, and he told him, and Ahab went to meet Elijah. 17 And it came to pass, when Ahab saw Elijah, that Ahab said to him, “*Are you the one* who is causing sorrow to Israel?” 18 And he said, “I have not caused Israel sorrow, but rather you *have*, and the house of your father, in that you have forsaken the LORD’s commandments and have walked after the idols of Baal. 19 So now, send *men* to gather the whole of Israel to me at Mount Carmel, including Baal’s prophets – four hundred and fifty *of them* – and the prophets of the phallic park – four hundred *of them* – who eat at Jezebel’s table.” 20 And Ahab sent *men* to all the sons of Israel, and he gathered the prophets at Mount Carmel. 21 Then Elijah approached all the people and said, “How long will you flit between two positions? If the LORD *is* God, follow him. And if Baal *is*, follow him.” And the people didn’t answer him anything. 22 Then Elijah said to the people, “I alone have remained a prophet to the LORD, but the prophets of Baal *are* four hundred and fifty *in number*. 23 So let them give us two bulls, and they *can* choose one bull and divide it in pieces and put it on wood, but they will not apply fire, and I will attend to the other bull, and I will put it on the wood, but I will not apply fire. 24 And you will call on the name of

your god, and I will call on the name of the LORD, and it will be *the case that* the god who answers with fire *is* God.” And all the people answered and said, “The proposal *is* good.” 25 Then Elijah said to the prophets of Baal, “Choose the first bull and attend to *it* first, for you *are* many, and call on the name of your god, but do not apply fire.” 26 So they took the bull which they selected, and they attended to *it*, and they called on the name of Baal from morning to noon, saying, “O Baal, answer us”, but *there was* no voice and no-one answering. And they leapt over the altar which had been made. 27 And it came to pass at noon that Elijah mocked them and said, “Call out in a loud voice, for he *is* a god. Either *he is in* conversation, or he *is* in seclusion, he *is* on a journey, or perhaps he is asleep and will wake up.” 28 So they called out in a loud voice, and they made incisions on themselves according to their custom, with swords and with spears, until they had shed blood over themselves. 29 Then it came to pass, when noon had passed, that they prophesied until the *time of* the meal-offering, but *there was* no voice, and no-one answering, and no attention *paid*. 30 Then Elijah said to all the people, “Come near to me.” And all the people came near to him, and he repaired the altar of the LORD which *had been* demolished. 31 And Elijah took twelve stones, according to the number of the tribes of the sons of Jacob, to whom the word of the LORD had come, saying, “Your name will be Israel.” 32 And he fashioned the stones *into* an altar in the name of the LORD, and he dug a trench around the altar with the capacity of about two seahs of seed. 33 And he arranged the wood, and he divided the bull in pieces, and he put *them* on the wood. 34 Then he said, “Fill four jars *with* water, and pour *it* on the burnt offering and on the wood.” And he said, “Do *it* again.” And they did *it* again. Then he said, “Do *it* a third time.” And they did *it* a third time. 35 And the water ran around the altar, and he also filled the trench *with* water. 36 And it came to pass, when the meal-offering was offered, that Elijah the prophet came near and said, “LORD God of Abraham, Isaac and Israel, let it be known today that you *are* God in Israel, and *that I am* your servant, and *that it will be* by your words *that I will* have done all these things. 37 Answer me, O LORD, answer me, so that this people may know that you *are* the LORD God and *that it is* you *who* will have turned their heart back.” 38 Then the LORD’s fire fell down and consumed the burnt offering, and the wood and the stones and the dust, and it licked up the water which *was* in the trench. 39 And all the people saw *it*, and they fell face down and said, “The LORD *is* God; the LORD *is* God.” 40 And Elijah said to them, “Seize the prophets of Baal. Do not let any of them escape.” So they seized them, and Elijah brought them down to the Kishon Brook, and he slaughtered them there.

41 And Elijah said to Ahab, “Go up *and* eat and drink, for *there is* the sound of a large quantity of rain.” 42 So Ahab went up to eat and drink, and Elijah went up to the peak of Carmel, and he bent down facing the ground and put his head between his knees. 43 And he said to his *servant-lad*, “Go up now *and* look in the direction of the sea.” So he went up, and he looked, and he said, “*There is* nothing *there*.” Then he said, “Do *it* again, seven times.” 44 And it came to pass on the seventh *time* that he said, “*There is* a small cloud like a man’s palm arising out of the sea.” And he said, “Go up *and* say to Ahab, ‘Harness your *chariot* and go down, and may the rain not stop you.’” 45 And it came to pass meanwhile that the sky darkened *with* clouds, and *there was* wind, and there was heavy rain. And Ahab was riding, and going to Jezreel. 46 And the hand of the LORD was on Elijah, and he girded up his loins and ran before Ahab to *where* one enters Jezreel.

1 Kings Chapter 19

1 And Ahab told Jezebel everything that Elijah had done, and everything about how he had killed all the prophets by the sword. 2 Then Jezebel sent a messenger to Elijah to say, “May the gods do this *to me* and add to it if at *this* time tomorrow I *don’t* make your life like one of their lives.” 3 Then when he saw *the message*, he arose and fled for his life, and he arrived *in* Beersheba, which *belongs* to Judah. And he left his *servant-lad* there, 4 while he went into the desert – a day’s journey – and he came and sat under a broom *shrub*. And he asked for his life to end, and he said, “*It is* enough now, O LORD. Take my life, for I *am* no better than my fathers.” 5 Then he lay down and fell asleep under a broom *shrub*, and what then *happened was that* an angel touched him and said to him, “Get up and eat.” 6 And he looked, and there *was* at his head-end a stone-baked cake and a jug of water. And he ate and drank, then he lay down again. 7 And the angel of the LORD touched him a second time and said, “Get up and eat, for *otherwise* the journey *will be* too much for you.” 8 So he got up and ate and drank and proceeded in the strength of that food for forty days and forty nights to Horeb, the mountain of God. 9 And he went to the cave there and spent the night there, and what *happened was* that the word of the LORD *came* to him, and he said to him, “What *are* you *doing* here, Elijah?” 10 And he said, “I have been extremely zealous for the LORD God of hosts, but the sons of Israel have forsaken your covenant. **They have demolished your altars, and they have killed your prophets by the sword, and I remain on my own, and they are trying to take my life.**” 11 And he said, “Go out and stand at the mountain before the LORD.” And what *happened* next *was* that the LORD passed by, and a strong and powerful wind chipped away at the

mountains and shattered rocks before the LORD. *But* the LORD *was* not in the wind. And after the wind *there was* an earthquake. *But* the LORD *was* not in the earthquake. **12** And after the earthquake *came* fire, *but* the LORD *was* not in the fire. And after the fire *came* a quiet, faint voice. **13** And it came to pass, when Elijah heard *it*, that he covered his face with his cloak and went out and stood *at* the entrance to the cave, and what *happened was* that a voice *came* to him and said, “What *are* you *doing* here, Elijah?” **14** And he said, “I have been extremely zealous for the LORD God of hosts, but the sons of Israel have forsaken your covenant. **They have demolished your altars and killed your prophets by the sword, and I remain on my own, and they are trying to take my life.**” **15** Then the LORD said to him, “Go and return to your way – to the Desert of Damascus – and when you arrive, anoint Hazael as king over Aramaea. **16** And anoint Jehu the son of Nimshi as king over Israel, and anoint Elisha the son of Shaphat from Abel-Meholah as a prophet in your place. **17** And it will happen *that* Jehu will kill him who escapes from Hazael's sword, and *that* Elisha will kill him who escapes from Jehu's sword. **18** But **I have retained seven thousand in Israel – all the knees which did not bow to Baal**, and every mouth which did not kiss him.” **19** So he departed from there, and he found Elisha the son of Shaphat, while he was ploughing with twelve pairs of oxen in front of him, he *being* with the twelfth, and Elijah crossed over to him and cast his cloak over him. **20** And he left the oxen and ran after Elijah and said, “Please let me kiss my father and my mother, then I will follow you.” Then he said to him, “Go, and come back. For what have I done to you?” **21** So *Elisha* went back, *leaving* him behind, and he took the pair of oxen, and he sacrificed them, and he cooked their meat over the equipment *to go with* the oxen. And he gave *some* to the people, and they ate. Then he arose and followed Elijah, and he served him.

Reference(s) in Chapter 19: v.10 ↔ Romans 11:3 • v.14 ↔ Romans 11:3 • v.18 ↔ Romans 11:4.

1 Kings Chapter 20

1 And Ben-Hadad king of Aramaea assembled all his forces, and *there were* thirty-two kings with him, and cavalry and a chariot *fleet*, and he went up and besieged Samaria and waged war against it. **2** And he sent messengers to Ahab king of Israel, to the city, **3** and he said to him, “*This is what* Ben-Hadad says: ‘Your silver and your gold *are* mine, and your wives and your fair sons *are* mine.’” **4** At this the king of Israel replied and said, “As you say, my lord the king. I and everything I *have are* yours.” **5** Then the messengers came again and said, “*This is what* Ben-Hadad says: ‘Although I sent *messengers* to you to say, «You shall give me your silver and

your gold and your wives and your sons», **6** nevertheless, at *this* time tomorrow I will send my servants to you, and they will search your house and the houses of your servants, and they will lay their hands on every object of yours *that is* pleasing to the eye and take *it away*.’” **7** Then the king of Israel called for all the elders of the land and said, “Kindly be aware and observe how this *man* is seeking a *pretext* for aggression, for he has sent to me for my wives and my sons and my silver and my gold, and I did not withhold *them* from him.” **8** Then all the elders and all the people said to him, “Do not heed *him* and do not comply.” **9** So he said to Ben-Hadad's messengers, “Say to my lord the king, ‘I will do everything that you charged your servant *to do* the first *time*, but I cannot do this thing.’” Then the messengers departed and reported back to him. **10** Then Ben-Hadad sent *word* to him and said, “May the gods do this to me and add more if the dust of Samaria is sufficient for all the people *following* in my footsteps *to have* a handful *of it*.” **11** At this the king of Israel replied and said, “Say, ‘Don't let him *who* girds himself boast like him *who* ungirds himself.’” **12** And it came to pass when he heard these words, while he was drinking – he and the kings in the out-houses – that he said to his servants, “Fall into rank.” So they fell into rank against the city. **13** Now it so *happened* that a certain prophet approached Ahab king of Israel and said, “*This is what* the LORD says: ‘Have you seen all this large mass of people? I am about to deliver them into your hand today, and you will know that I *am* the LORD.’” **14** Then Ahab said, “By *means of* whom?” And he said, “*This is what* the LORD says: ‘By *means of* the youths *serving* the governors of the provinces.’” Then he said, “Who will start the war?” And he said, “*You will*.” **15** Then he counted the youths *serving* the governors of the provinces, and there were two hundred and thirty-two *of them*, and after them he counted all the people – all the sons of Israel – and *it came* to seven thousand. **16** Then they went out at noon, while Ben-Hadad was drinking *himself* drunk in the out-houses, he and the kings – thirty-two kings helping him. **17** So the youths *serving* the governors of the provinces went out first, and Ben-Hadad sent *scouts*, and they reported *back* to him and said, “*Some* men have come out from Samaria.” **18** And he said, “If they have come out for peace, take them alive, or if they have come out for war, take them alive.” **19** So these youths *serving* the governors of the provinces went out of the city, with the army which *was* behind them. **20** And each *man* struck down his *opposite* man, and the Aramaeans fled, and Israel pursued them, but Ben-Hadad king of Aramaea escaped on a horse with horsemen. **21** And the king of Israel went out and attacked the cavalry and the chariot *fleet*, and he dealt Aramaea a severe blow. **22** Then the prophet

approached the king of Israel and said to him, “Go *and* be encouraged, but be wary and watch *out with* what you do, for in the new year the king of Aramaea will come up against you.” 23 And the servants of the king of Aramaea said to him, “Their god *is* a god of the hills, which *is* why they were stronger than us, but if we fight them on the plain, we will certainly be stronger than them.” 24 And do this thing: remove each king from his position and appoint governors in their place. 25 And recruit an army for yourself like the army which fell away from you, with a horse for a horse and a chariot for a chariot, and let us fight them on the plain, and we will certainly be stronger than them.” And he heeded their proposal and did so. 26 And it came to pass at the new year that Ben-Hadad mobilized the Aramaeans, and he went up to Aphek for the war with Israel. 27 And the sons of Israel were mobilized and given supplies, and they went to confront them, and the sons of Israel encamped opposite them, like two little flocks of goats, whereas the Aramaeans filled the land. 28 Then the man of God approached and spoke to the king of Israel and said, “*This is what the LORD says*: ‘Since the Aramaeans have said, «The LORD *is* a god of the hills, and he *is* not a god of the valleys», I will deliver all this large mass of people into your hand, and you will know that I *am* the LORD.’” 29 And they encamped opposite each other for seven days, then it came to pass on the seventh day that the war broke out, and the sons of Israel struck the Aramaeans down – one hundred thousand foot soldiers in one day. 30 And the remainder fled to Aphek, to the city, and the wall fell on the remaining twenty-seven thousand men, and Ben-Hadad fled, and he went to the city *in* an inner room. 31 And his servants said to him, “Look now, we have heard that the kings of the house of Israel *are* merciful kings. So let's put sackcloth round our waist and cords on our head and go out to the king of Israel – perhaps he will let you live.” 32 So they girded *themselves with* sackcloth around their waist, and cords on their heads, and they went to the king of Israel and said, “Your servant Ben-Hadad says, ‘Please let me live.’” And he said, “*Is* he still alive? He *is* my brother.” 33 At this the men were enchanted and were quick to confirm *what was asked* about him, and they said, “Your brother Ben-Hadad *is alive*.” And Ahab said, “Go *and* fetch him.” Then Ben-Hadad came out to him, and Ahab had him go up into the chariot. 34 Then Ben-Hadad said to him, “I will restore *to you* the cities which my father captured from your father, and you will *be able* to establish suburbs for yourself in Damascus, as my father did in Samaria.” Then Ahab said, “I will send you off with a covenant.” And he made a covenant with him and sent him off. 35 Then a certain man from the sons of the prophets said to a colleague of his by the word of the LORD, “Please strike me.” But

the man refused to strike him. 36 Then he said to him, “Since you have not heeded the voice of the LORD, it will transpire that when you depart from me, a lion will strike you.” And when he left his company, a lion found him and struck him. 37 Subsequently, he found another man, and he said, “Please strike me.” And the man struck him and wounded *him* in the process. 38 Then the prophet departed and stood in the street *waiting* for the king, having disguised himself with a head-band around his eyes. 39 And it came to pass as the king was passing by that he shouted out to the king and said, “Your servant went out to the heart of the battle, and it so *happened* that a man turned aside and brought a man to me and said, ‘Guard this man. If he in any way goes missing, then your life will be *forfeited* for his life, or *else* you will weigh *me* out a talent of silver.’” 40 And the way things went, your servant was busy here and there, and *the captive was gone*.” Then the king of Israel said to him, “Your sentence *will be* as you yourself have specified.” 41 Then he quickly removed the head-band from his eyes, and the king of Israel recognized him, for he was *one* of the prophets. 42 And he said to him, “*This is what the LORD says*: ‘Since you let the man go out of *your* hand, whom I had condemned, your life will be *forfeited* for his life, and your people for his people.’” 43 Then the king of Israel went to his house, sullen and resentful. And he went to Samaria.

1 Kings Chapter 21

1 And it came to pass after these things *that* Naboth the Jezreelite had a vineyard which *was* in Jezreel, next to the palace of Ahab king of Samaria, 2 and Ahab spoke to Naboth and said, “Give me your vineyard, so it *can* be my vegetable garden, for it *is* nearby my house, and I will give you a better vineyard than it in exchange for it. *Or if it meets* with your approval, I will give you its value in money.” 3 But Naboth said to Ahab, “*Far be it* from the LORD for me to give you the inheritance of my fathers.” 4 At this Ahab went to his house sullen and resentful on account of the words which Naboth the Jezreelite had spoken to him, when he said, “I will not give you the inheritance of my fathers”, and he lay on his bed, and he turned his face away, and he did not eat *any* bread. 5 But Jezebel his wife came to him and said to him, “What *is* this sullen spirit you have? And you aren't eating any bread.” 6 And he said to her, “*It is* because I was speaking to Naboth the Jezreelite, and I said to him, ‘Give me your vineyard for money, or if you prefer, I will give you a vineyard in exchange for it.’ But he said, ‘I will not give you my vineyard.’” 7 At this Jezebel his wife said to him, “Do you exercise kingship over Israel *or not*? Get up *and* eat bread and cheer up. I will give you the vineyard of Naboth the Jezreelite.” 8 And she

wrote communiqués in Ahab's name and sealed them with his seal, and she sent the communiqués to the elders and to the nobles who *were* in his city, who lived alongside Naboth. 9 And she wrote the communiqués as follows: "Call *for* a fast, and seat Naboth in front of the people. 10 And seat two good-for-nothing men opposite him, who will testify against him and say, 'You have cursed God and the king', and carry him out and stone him, and he will die." 11 And the men of his city – the elders and the nobles who lived in his city – did according to what Jezebel sent to them, according to what *was* written in the communiqués which she had sent to them. 12 They called *for* a fast and seated Naboth in front of the people. 13 And the two good-for-nothing men came and sat opposite him, and the good-for-nothing men testified against him – Naboth – in the presence of the people and said, "Naboth cursed God and the king." Then they brought him outside the city and stoned him, and he died. 14 Then they sent *word* to Jezebel and said, "Naboth has been stoned and has died." 15 And it came to pass, when Jezebel heard that Naboth had been stoned and had died, that Jezebel said to Ahab, "Arise, inherit the vineyard of Naboth the Jezreelite who refused to give it to you for money, for Naboth *is* not alive, but dead." 16 And it came to pass, when Ahab heard that Naboth was dead, that Ahab arose to go down to the vineyard of Naboth the Jezreelite to inherit it. 17 And the word of the LORD came to Elijah the Tishbite and said, 18 "Arise *and* go down to meet Ahab king of Israel, who *is* in Samaria. Look, *he is* in Naboth's vineyard, where he has gone down to inherit it, 19 and speak to him and say, 'This *is* what the LORD says: «Have you committed murder, and have you also received the inheritance?»' And you will speak to him and say, 'This *is* what the LORD says: «In the place where the dogs licked Naboth's blood, the dogs will lick your blood – yours too.»' " 20 Then Ahab said to Elijah, "Have you found me, my enemy?" And he said, "I have found *you*, because *you* have sold yourself, in doing evil in the sight of the LORD. 21 Now I am about to bring evil on you, and to eradicate you, and I will cut off from Ahab *whoever* urinates against a wall, *leaving* him shut off and abandoned in Israel. 22 And I will make your house like the house of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, and like the house of Baasha the son of Ahijah, because of the anger to which you have provoked *me* and *because* you have caused Israel to sin." 23 And the LORD also spoke to Jezebel and said, "The dogs will eat Jezebel at the fortification of Jezreel. 24 Dogs will eat whoever of Ahab's *house* dies in the city, and birds of the sky will eat whoever dies in the field." 25 There was no-one anything like Ahab, whom Jezebel his wife incited, who sold himself in doing evil in the sight of the LORD. 26 And he acted most abominably in walking after the idols,

like everything which the Amorites did, whom the LORD dispossessed before the sons of Israel. 27 And it came to pass, when Ahab heard these things, that he tore his clothes and put sackcloth on his flesh and fasted, and he lay in sackcloth, and he went around slowly. 28 The word of the LORD came to Elijah the Tishbite and said, 29 "Have you seen how Ahab has humbled himself before me? Since he has humbled himself before me, I will not bring the evil in his days. In his son's days, I will bring the evil on his house."

1 Kings Chapter 22

1 And they spent three years without a war between Aramaea and Israel. 2 Then it came to pass in the third year that Jehoshaphat king of Judah came down to the king of Israel, 3 and the king of Israel said to his servants, "Do you know that Ramoth in Gilead *is* ours, and we have been keeping quiet, *refraining* from taking it from the hand of the king of Aramaea?" 4 And he said to Jehoshaphat, "Will you go to war with me *to* Ramoth-Gilead?" And Jehoshaphat said to the king of Israel, "I *am* as you *are*, my people *are* as your people; my horses *are* as your horses." 5 And Jehoshaphat said to the king of Israel, "Please consult the word of the LORD today." 6 And the king of Israel gathered the prophets – about four hundred men – and he asked them, "Should I go to war against Ramoth-Gilead or should I refrain?" And they said, "Go up, and the LORD* will deliver *it* into the king's hand." 7 And Jehoshaphat said, "*Is there* no other prophet of the LORD here for us to inquire of him?" 8 And the king of Israel said to Jehoshaphat, "*There is* one more man from whom *one can* consult the LORD, but I hate him, because he does not prophesy good about me, but evil: Micaiah the son of Imlah." And Jehoshaphat said, "Let the king not say suchlike." 9 Then the king of Israel called for a certain eunuch, and he said, "*Bring* Micaiah the son of Imlah quickly." 10 And the king of Israel and Jehoshaphat king of Judah were each sitting on his throne, dressed in royal clothes in a threshing hall at the entrance of the Gate of Samaria, and all the prophets were prophesying in their presence. 11 And Zedekiah the son of Chenaanah had made himself *some* iron horns, and he said, "This *is* what the LORD says: 'With these you will butt the Aramaeans until *you* have finished them off.'" 12 And all the prophets prophesied likewise and said, "Go up *to* Ramoth-Gilead, and have success, and the LORD will deliver *it* into the king's hand." 13 Then the messenger who had gone to fetch Micaiah spoke to him and said, "These *are*, then, the unanimously favourable words of the prophets to the king. Now may your words be similar to the pronouncement of any of them, and speak favourably." 14 But Micaiah said, "*As* the LORD

lives, rather, *it is* what the LORD says to me *that* I will speak.” 15 And when he went to the king, the king said to him, “Micaiah, should we go up to Ramoth-Gilead to war, or should we refrain?” And he said, “Go up and have success, and the LORD will deliver *it* into the king's hand.” 16 Then the king said to him, “How many times *must* I adjure you not to tell me *anything* except the truth in the name of the LORD?” 17 Then he said, “I saw all Israel scattered on the mountains like sheep which *do not have* a shepherd, and the LORD said, ‘These *do not have* a master. Let them all return to their homes in peace.’” 18 At this the king of Israel said to Jehoshaphat, “Didn't I tell you *that* he wouldn't prophesy good about me, but evil?” 19 And Micaiah said, “So hear the word of the LORD. I saw the LORD sitting on his throne, with the whole host of heaven standing in *attendance* to him on his right and on his left. 20 And the LORD said, ‘Who will entice Ahab to go up and attack Ramoth-Gilead?’ And one said this, and another said that. 21 And a spirit went out and stood before the LORD, and it said, ‘I will entice him.’ And the LORD said to it, ‘By what *means*?’” 22 And it said, ‘I will go out, and I will be a lying spirit in the mouth of all his prophets.’ And he said, ‘You may entice *him*, and indeed you will be able to. Go out and do so.’ 23 So now you see that the LORD has put a lying spirit in the mouth of all these prophets of yours, and the LORD has pronounced evil concerning you.” 24 Then Zedekiah the son of Chenaanah approached and struck Micaiah on the cheek and said, “Which *way* did the spirit of the LORD pass from me when *I* spoke to you?” 25 And Micaiah said, “You will see just *that* on that day when you go *into* an inner room to hide.” 26 And the king of Israel said, “Seize Micaiah and take him back to Amon the governor of the city, and to Joash the king's son, 27 and say, ‘This *is what* the king says: «Put this *man* in prison and feed him on baneful bread and water until I come in peace.»’” 28 Then Micaiah said, “Whether you will come back at all in peace, the LORD has not pronounced on through me.” And he said, “Pay heed, all *you various* peoples.” 29 Then the king of Israel and Jehoshaphat king of Judah went up to Ramoth-Gilead. 30 And the king of Israel said to Jehoshaphat, “*It is time* to disguise oneself and go into the battle, but you wear your *royal* clothes.” And the king of Israel disguised himself and went into battle. 31 And the king of Aramaea instructed his chariot *fleet* commanders – thirty-two of them – and said, “Do not fight with small or with great, but rather with the king of Israel only.” 32 Then it came to pass, when the chariot *fleet* commanders saw Jehoshaphat, that they said, “Surely he *is* the king of Israel”, and they turned aside towards him to do battle. But Jehoshaphat shouted out, 33 and it came to pass, when the commanders of the chariot *fleet* saw that he *was not* the king of Israel, that they

stopped pursuing him. 34 Meanwhile a man drew *his* bow in his innocence, and he hit the king of Israel through the joints between the armour plates. And he said to his chariot driver, “Steer and get me out of the battle theatre, for I have been wounded.” 35 And the battle intensified on that day, and the king was propped up in the chariot in front of the Aramaeans, and he died in the evening, and blood from the wound poured out over the inside of the chariot. 36 And the outcry spread in the camp at sunset as follows: “Every *man* to his city and every *man* to his land!” 37 So the king died, and he arrived *in* Samaria, and they buried the king in Samaria. 38 And the chariot was washed *out* at the pool of Samaria, and the dogs licked his blood, and the prostitutes washed *there*, according to the word of the LORD which he spoke. 39 And the rest of the affairs of Ahab, and everything he did, and the ivory house which he built, and all the cities which he built, *are* they not written in the Book of the Chronicles of the Kings of Israel? 40 And Ahab lay with his fathers, and Ahaziah his son reigned in his place. 41 And Jehoshaphat the son of Asa became king over Judah in the fourth year of Ahab king of Israel. 42 And Jehoshaphat *was* thirty-five years old when he *started to* reign, and he reigned in Jerusalem for twenty-five years. And the name of his mother *was* Azubah, the daughter of Shilhi. 43a And he walked in every way of Asa his father; he did not deviate from it, in doing what *was* right in the LORD's sight. 43b But the *idolatrous* raised sites were not removed. The people were still sacrificing and burning incense on the *idolatrous* raised sites. 44 And Jehoshaphat made peace with the king of Israel. 45 And *as for* the rest of the affairs of Jehoshaphat, and his bravery which he showed, and how he fought – *are* they not written in the Book of the Chronicles of the Kings of Judah? 46 And he eradicated from the land the rest of the male prostitutes who remained in the days of Asa. 47 And *there was* no king in Edom – *no-one* was appointed *as* king. 48 And Jehoshaphat built ships of Tarshish to go to Ophir for gold, but they did not go, because the ships were broken up in Ezion-Geber. 49 Then Ahaziah the son of Ahab said to Jehoshaphat, “Let my servants go with your servants in the ships.” But Jehoshaphat declined the offer. 50 And Jehoshaphat lay with his fathers, and with his fathers he was buried, in the City of David his father, and Jehoram his son reigned in his place. 51 And Ahaziah the son of Ahab became king over Israel in Samaria in the seventeenth year of Jehoshaphat king of Judah, and he reigned over Israel for two years. 52 And he did evil in the LORD's sight, and he walked in the way of his father and in the way of his mother and in the way of Jeroboam the son of Nebat who caused Israel to sin. 53 And he served Baal and worshipped him, and he provoked the LORD God

of Israel to anger, as *it was with* everything his father did.

2 Kings

2 Kings Chapter 1

1 Now Moab rebelled against Israel after the death of Ahab. 2 And Ahaziah fell through the window in his upper room in Samaria and was wounded, and he sent messengers and said to them, “Go and inquire of Baal-Zebub the god of Ekron whether I will survive this injury.” 3 Then the angel of the LORD said to Elijah the Tishbite, “Arise and go up to meet the king of Samaria’s messengers, and say to them, ‘*Is it* for want of God in Israel *that* you are going to consult with Baal-Zebub the god of Ekron?’ 4 So this *is what* the LORD says: ‘You shall not come down from the bed onto which you have gone up, but you shall surely die.’” And Elijah departed. 5 Then when the messengers returned to Ahaziah, he said to them, “What have you returned for?” 6 And they said to him, “A man came up to meet us, and he said to us, ‘Go, return to the king who sent you and say to him, ‘*This is what* the LORD says: ‘*Is it* for want of God in Israel *that* you are sending *messengers* to inquire of Baal-Zebub the god of Ekron? *That is why* you shall not come down from the bed which you went up into, but you shall surely die.’” 7 Then he said to them, “What *were* the characteristics of the man who came up to meet you and told you these things?” 8 And they said to him, “A hairy man, girded with a leather belt round his waist.” And he said, “He *is* Elijah the Tishbite.” 9 Then he sent a commander of fifty to him, with his fifty *men*, and he went up to *Elijah*, and there *he was* sitting on the top of the mountain. And he said to him, “You man of God, the king says, ‘Come down.’” 10 To this Elijah answered and said to the commander of fifty, “If I *am* a man of God, let fire come down from heaven and consume you and your fifty.” And fire came down from heaven and consumed him and his fifty. 11 Then Ahaziah sent to him again – another commander of fifty and his fifty *men* – and he addressed *Elijah* and said to him, “You man of God, this *is what* the king says: ‘Come down quickly.’” 12 To this Elijah answered and said to them, “If I *am* a man of God, let fire come down from heaven and consume you and your fifty.” And fire of God came down from heaven and consumed him and his fifty. 13 Then he sent again – a commander of a third fifty with his fifty *men* – and the third commander of fifty went up and arrived *there*, and he knelt down opposite Elijah and appealed to him and said to him, “O man of God, please let my life and the life of these fifty servants of yours be *considered* valuable in your sight. 14 Look, fire came down from heaven and

consumed the first two commanders of fifty and their fifty *men* each, so now, let my life be *considered* valuable in your sight.” 15 Then the angel of the LORD said to Elijah, “Go down with him; do not be afraid of him.” So he arose and went down with him to the king. 16 And he said to *the king*, “This *is what* the LORD says: ‘*It is* because you sent messengers to consult Baal-Zebub the god of Ekron, *as if* for want of God in Israel, to consult his word, that you will not come down from your bed onto which you have gone up, but you will surely die.’” 17 And he did die, according to the word of the LORD which Elijah spoke, and Jehoram reigned in his place, in the second year of Jehoram the son of Jehoshaphat king of Judah, because Ahaziah did not have a son. 18 And the rest of the exploits of Ahaziah which he undertook, *are* they not written in the Book of the Chronicles of the Kings of Israel?

2 Kings Chapter 2

1 And it came to pass, when the LORD would take Elijah up to heaven in a storm, that Elijah was walking with Elisha from Gilgal. 2 And Elijah said to Elisha, “Stay here please, for the LORD has sent me to Beth-El.” But Elisha said, “As the LORD lives, and as you yourself live, I certainly will not leave you.” So they *both* went down to Beth-El. 3 And the sons of the prophets who *were in* Beth-El came out to Elisha and said to him, “Are you aware that the LORD is about to take your master away from your company today?” And he said, “I am well aware *of it*; you keep quiet.” 4 Then Elijah said to him, “Elisha, stay here, please, for the LORD has sent me to Jericho.” But he said, “As the LORD lives, and as you yourself live, I certainly will not leave you.” So they *both* went to Jericho. 5 And the sons of the prophets who *were in* Jericho approached Elisha and said to him, “Are you aware that the LORD is about to take your master away from your company today?” And he said, “I am well aware *of it*; you keep quiet.” 6 Then Elijah said to him, “Stay here, please, for the LORD has sent me to the Jordan.” But he said, “As the LORD lives, and as you yourself live, I certainly will not leave you.” So they *both* went *there*. 7 And fifty men from the sons of the prophets went *out* and stood opposite *them* from a distance, while the two of them stood at the Jordan. 8 Then Elijah took his cloak and folded *it* up and struck the water *with it*, and it parted this way and that way, and the two of them crossed on dry land. 9 And it came to pass, as they were crossing, that Elijah said to Elisha, “Ask what I should do for you before I am taken away from you.” And Elisha said, “Please let there be twice your spirit in me.” 10 Then he said, “You have made a weighty request. If you see me being taken away from you, it will be so for you. But if not, it will not come to pass.” 11 And it came to pass *as* they

were walking and talking that a chariot of fire and horses of fire appeared, and they divided the two of them, and Elijah ascended *to* heaven in the storm. 12 And Elisha was watching, and shouting, “My father, my father, the chariot of Israel and its horsemen” when he no longer saw him. And he took hold of his clothes and tore them in half. 13 And he picked up Elijah’s cloak which fell off him, and he returned and stood on the bank of the Jordan. 14 And he took Elijah’s cloak which had fallen off him, and he struck the water, and he said, “Where *is* the LORD God of Elijah? *And the man* himself?” And he struck the water, and it parted this way and that way, and Elisha crossed over. 15 And the sons of the prophets who *were* in Jericho, opposite, saw him and said, “The spirit of Elijah has rested on Elisha.” Then they came to meet him, and they prostrated themselves to him on the ground. 16 And they said to him, “Look now, with your servants there are fifty men – soldiers. Please let them go and seek your master, in case some wind from the LORD has carried him *away* and deposited him on one of the mountains or in one of the valleys.” And he said, “Do not send them.” 17 But they pressed him to an embarrassing extent, and he said, “Send *them*.” So they sent fifty men, and they searched for three days, but they did not find him. 18 And when they returned to him, he was staying in Jericho, and he said to them, “Did I not say to you, ‘Don’t go’?” 19 Then the men of the city said to Elisha, “Now you see *that* the housing in the city *is* good, as my lord *can* see, but the water *is* bad, and the ground *is* barren.” 20 And he said, “Fetch me a new plate, and put salt on it.” So they fetched him *that*. 21 Then he went out to the water-source, and he cast the salt there and said, “This *is what* the LORD says: ‘I will make this water wholesome – there will no longer be death and barren *ground* from it.’” 22 And the water was made wholesome, *as it has been* up to this day, according to the words of Elisha which he spoke. 23 Then he went up from there *to* Beth-El, and as he was going up on the road, some small boys came out of the city and mocked him and said to him, “Up you go, bald *man*, up you go, bald *man*.” 24 And he turned round, and he saw them, and he cursed them in the name of the LORD, and two bears came out of the wood and tore them apart – forty-two children. 25 And he went from there to Mount Carmel, and from there he returned *to* Samaria.

2 Kings Chapter 3

1 And Jehoram the son of Ahab became king over Israel in Samaria in the eighteenth year of Jehoshaphat king of Judah, and he reigned for twelve years. 2 And he did evil in the LORD’s sight, but not like his father or like his mother, and he removed the statue of Baal which his

father had made. 3 But he clung to the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who caused Israel to sin – he did not depart from them. 4 Now Mesha king of Moab was a herdsman, and he handed over to the king of Israel one hundred thousand fattened lambs, and one hundred thousand rams *for* wool. 5 But it came to pass when Ahab died that the king of Moab rebelled against the king of Israel. 6 And King Jehoram went out from Samaria on that day, and he counted all of Israel. 7 And he went *along* and sent *messengers* to Jehoshaphat king of Judah and said, “The king of Moab has rebelled against me. Will you go to war against Moab with me?” And he said, “I will go up. I *am* as you *are*, and my people *are* as your people, and my horses *are* as your horses.” 8 And he said, “Which way shall we go up?” And he said, “By the way of the Desert of Edom.” 9 So the king of Israel and the king of Judah and the king of Edom moved, and they circled round for seven days, but there wasn’t *any* water for the camp or for the beasts of *burden* which *followed* in their footsteps. 10 And the king of Israel said, “Alas, for the LORD has called *out* these three kings to deliver them into the hand of Moab.” 11 But Jehoshaphat said, “*Is there* no prophet of the LORD here, so we *can* consult the LORD through him?” Then one of the king of Israel’s servants replied and said, “Elisha the son of Shaphat, who poured water on Elijah’s hands, *is* here.” 12 Then Jehoshaphat said, “He has the word of the LORD.” So the king of Israel and Jehoshaphat and the king of Edom went down to him. 13 And Elisha said to the king of Israel, “What *have* I *got to do* with you? Go to your father’s prophets and to your mother’s prophets.” But the king of Israel said to him, “No, for the LORD has called *out* these three kings to deliver them into the hand of Moab.” 14 Then Elisha said, “*As* the LORD of hosts lives, before whom I stand, if it were not that I respect Jehoshaphat king of Judah, I certainly would not look at you or glance at you. 15 But as it *is*, bring me a musician, and it will come to pass that as the musician is playing music, the hand of the LORD will be on him.” 16 And he said, “This *is what* the LORD says: ‘Make many cisterns *which feed off* this watercourse’, 17 for this *is what* the LORD says: ‘You will not see wind, and you will not see rain, yet that watercourse will be filled *with* water, and you will drink, as *will* your cattle and your beasts of *burden*.’ 18 And this is easy in the LORD’s sight, and he will deliver Moab into your hands. 19 And you will attack every fortified city and every strategic city, and you will fell every good tree, and you will block all sources of water, and you will ravage every fine plot of *land* with stones.” 20 And it came to pass in the morning when the meal-offering was made, that there *was* water coming from the direction of Edom, and the land was filled with the water. 21 And all of Moab heard that the kings had

come up to wage war against them, and *people* were called up from all *who could* gird themselves and of higher *rank*, and they stood at the border. 22 And they got up early in the morning as the sun was rising over the water, and the Moabites saw water on the opposite *side*, as red as blood. 23 And they said, "It *is* blood. The kings must have been cut to pieces, and they *must* have struck each other down. And now, Moab, *off* to the spoil!" 24 And they went to Israel's camp, but Israel arose and attacked the Moabites, and they fled from their presence, and *the Israelites* attacked them, and they attacked Moab *itself*. 25 And they demolished the cities, and each *man* hurled his stone *at* every fine plot of *land*, and they filled it in, and they blocked every source of water, and they felled every good tree, until they had *only* left the stones at Kir-Hareseth. But the slingers surrounded *it* and attacked it. 26 Then when the king of Moab saw that the war was too strongly against him, he took seven hundred men with him *who* drew the sword, to break through to the king of Edom, but they could not *do it*. 27 Then he took his firstborn son who would have reigned in his place, and he offered him as a burnt offering on the wall. And there was great wrath against Israel, and they departed from him and returned to the land.

2 Kings Chapter 4

1 And a certain woman from the wives of the sons of the prophets cried out to Elisha and said, "Your servant my husband has died, and you know that your servant feared the LORD, but a creditor has come to take my two children *to be* his slaves." 2 Then Elisha said to her, "What should I do for you? Tell me what you have in the house." And she said, "Your maidservant *does not have* anything in the house except a flask of oil." 3 And he said, "Go *and* ask for crockery from those round about – from every neighbour of yours – empty pots and pans, and do not ask for a few. 4 And when you come *back in*, close the door after you and after your sons, and pour *your oil* out into all those pots and pans, and put that which *is* full away." 5 And *after* she had departed from him and had closed the door after her, and after her sons, they brought the *pots and pans* to her, and she did the pouring. 6 And it came to pass, when the pots and pans had been filled, that she said to her son, "Bring another pot to me." But he said to her, "*There aren't* any more pots." And the oil held out. 7 Then she came and told the man of God, and he said, "Go *and* sell the oil and pay your debt, and you and your sons live from the rest." 8 And it came to pass, *on* the day when Elisha crossed over to Shunem, where a high-ranking woman *was*, that she urged him to eat bread, and it was *the case that* every time he passed by, he turned aside there to eat bread. 9 And she said to her husband, "Look, please, I

know that he *is* a holy man of God, *who is* always calling in on us. 10 Let us make a small walled upper room and put a bed and a table and a chair and a lampstand for him there, so that when he comes to us, he *can* turn in there." 11 And it came to pass, *on* a day when he came there, that he turned in to the upper room, and he lay there, 12 and he said to Gehazi his *servant-lad*, "Call this Shunammite." So he called her, and she stood before him. 13 And Elisha said to Gehazi, "Now say to her, 'Look, you have taken all this care over us. What *can we* do for you? Is there *a reason* to speak to the king on your behalf? Or to the commander of the army?'" And she said, "I live among my people." 14 And Elisha said, "What *can we* do for her?" And Gehazi said, "Truly, she *does not have* a son, and her husband *is* old." 15 And he said, "Call her." So he called her, and she stood at the entrance. 16 And he said, "At this time next year, you will be embracing a son." But she said, "No, my lord, O man of God, don't deceive your maidservant." 17 And the woman conceived and bore a son, at that time in the next year, which *was what* Elisha had said to her. 18 And the child grew up, and the day came when he went out to his father – to the reapers. 19 And he said to his father, "My head, my head!" And he said to the *servant-lad*, "Take him to his mother." 20 So he took him and brought him to his mother, and he sat on her knees until noon, then he died. 21 Then she went up and laid him on the bed of the man of God, and she shut *the door* on him and went out. 22 And she called her husband and said, "Would you please send *for* one of the *servant-lads* for me, and one of the donkeys, and I will hasten to the man of God and return." 23 And he said, "Why are you going to him today? *It isn't* a new month and *it isn't* a Sabbath." And she said, "*It is for our* welfare." 24 So she saddled the donkey and said to her *servant-lad*, "Drive *it* and get going. Don't stop riding for me unless I tell you." 25 So *off* she went, and she came to the man of God at Mount Carmel, and it came to pass, when the man of God saw her approaching, that he said to Gehazi his *servant-lad*, "Look, *it is* that Shunammite." 26 Now run to meet her and ask her, '*Are you well, and is your husband well, and is the child well?*'" And she said, "*We are well.*" 27 Then she came to the man of God at the mountain, and she held onto his feet, and Gehazi approached to thrust her away, but the man of God said, "Leave her *alone*, for she *is* feeling very bitter, but the LORD has hidden *the matter* from me and has not told me *about it*." 28 Then she said, "Did I ask my lord for a son? Didn't I say, 'Don't deceive me?'" 29 Then Elisha said to Gehazi, "Gird up your loins and take my staff in your hand and go. If you come across a man, do not greet him, and if a man greets you, do not answer him. Then lay my staff on the child's face." 30 Then the boy's mother said, "*As the LORD lives and as you*

yourself live, I certainly will not leave you.” And he arose and followed her. **31** So Gehazi crossed over before them, and he laid the staff on the boy's face, but *there was* no sound and no responsiveness. So he went back to meet *Elisha*, and he reported to him and said, “The boy did not awaken.” **32** Then Elisha went to the house, and it *was* clear that the boy was dead, laid out on his bed. **33** And he went in, and he closed the door behind both of them, and he prayed to the LORD. **34** Then he went up and lay on the child and positioned his *own* mouth to his mouth, and his *own* eyes to his eyes, and his *own* hands to his hands, and he leant over him, and the child's flesh warmed up. **35** Then he returned and paced up and down in the house, and he went up and leant over him. Then the child sneezed seven times, and the child opened his eyes. **36** Then he called Gehazi and said, “Call this Shunammite.” So he called her, and she came to him. And he said, “Lift your son up.” **37** And she went in and fell at his feet and bowed *face down* to the ground. Then she lifted her son up and went out. **38** Then Elisha returned to Gilgal, and *there was* a famine in the land, and the sons of the prophets were sitting in front of him. And he said to his *servant-lad*, “Put the large pot *on the fire* and cook a stew for the sons of the prophets.” **39** And one *of them* went out into the countryside to gather *some* herbs, and he came across a desert gourd, and he gathered its fruit, filling his pockets. And he came *back* and sliced *them* into the pot of stew, but they did not know *about it*. **40** And when they had poured *it* out for the men to eat, it came to pass *that* when they ate the stew, they shouted and said, “*There is* death in the pot, O man of God.” And they could not eat *it*. **41** Then he said, “Then bring flour.” And he threw *it* into the pot and said, “Pour *it* out for the people so that they *can* eat.” And there was nothing unsavoury in the pot. **42** Subsequently, a man came from Baal-Shalishah, who brought for the man of God bread from the firstfruits – twenty barley loaves and *some produce* of his best field – in his bag. And *Elisha* said, “Give *them* to the people so that they may eat.” **43** But his attendant said, “What? Am I to serve this to a hundred people?” And *Elisha* said, “Serve *it* to the people so that they may eat, for this *is what* the LORD says: ‘They will eat and have *some* left over.’” **44** Then he served *it* to them, and they ate, and they had *some* left over, according to the word of the LORD.

2 Kings Chapter 5

1 Now Naaman, a commander of the army of the king of Aramaea, was an important man before his master, and high-ranking, because through him the LORD had given victory to Aramaea. And the man was a valiant warrior, *but* a leper. **2** And the Aramaeans had gone out *in* troops, and they

had taken a young girl from the land of Israel captive, and she was in the presence of Naaman's wife. **3** And she said to her mistress, “If only my master *was* in the presence of the prophet who *is* in Samaria. Then he would relieve him of his leprosy.” **4** And *someone* came and told his master and said, “The girl from the land of Israel said such and such.” **5** At this the king of Aramaea said, “Get going, get moving, for I will send a communiqué to the king of Israel.” And he went *away* and took in his hand ten talents of silver, and six thousand *pieces* of gold, and ten sets of clothes. **6** And he brought the communiqué to the king of Israel, which said, “Now when this communiqué comes to you, you will see that I have sent my servant Naaman to you for you to relieve him of his leprosy.” **7** Then it came to pass, when the king of Israel read the communiqué, that he tore his clothes and said, “Am I God, *able* to kill and make alive? For this *man* is instructing me to relieve a man of his leprosy. Well be aware then, and see how he is looking for a pretext against me.” **8** But it came to pass, when Elisha the man of God heard that the king of Israel had torn his clothes, that he sent *word* to the king to say, “Why did you tear your clothes? Kindly let him come to me, and he will know that there is a prophet in Israel.” **9** So Naaman came by horse and chariot and stood *at* the entrance to Elisha's house. **10** And Elisha sent a messenger to him, who said, “Go and wash seven times in the Jordan, and your flesh will be restored to you, and become clean.” **11** But Naaman became angry and went *off* and said, “Look, I said to myself, ‘Surely he will come out and stand and call on the name of the LORD his God, and he will wave his hand over the place, and he will relieve the leper. **12** *Are* not the Abana and Parpar – rivers of Damascus – better than all the water of Israel? *Can* I not wash in them and become clean?’” And he turned and went *off* in fury. **13** But his servants approached *him* and spoke to him and said, “My father, *if* the prophet had spoken some great thing to you, would you not have done *it*? So how much more *should* you because he said to you, ‘Wash and become clean?’” **14** So he went down and dipped *himself* in the Jordan seven times, according to the word of the man of God, and his flesh was restored like the flesh of a small boy, and he became clean. **15** And he went back to the man of God – he and all his entourage – and he came and stood before him and said, “Look, then, I know that *there is* no God in the whole world except in Israel. So now, please accept a gift from your servant.” **16** But *Elisha* said, “As the LORD lives, before whom I stand, I certainly will not accept *anything*.” And although he pressed him to accept *it*, he refused. **17** Then Naaman said, “So *can't* just a burden's *worth* of soil *as borne* by a pair of mules be given to your servant? For your servant will no longer make a burnt offering or sacrifice to other gods –

only to the LORD. **18** May the LORD forgive your servant in this matter, when my master goes into the house of Rimmon to bow down there, and he leans on my arm, and I bow *in* the house of Rimmon. When I bow *in* the house of Rimmon, may the LORD please forgive your servant in this matter.” **19** And *Elisha* said to him, “Go in peace.” Then when he had gone a short distance away from him, **20** Gehazi, the *servant-lad* of Elisha the man of God said, “Look, my master has declined that from Naaman this Aramaean *we* should receive from his hand what he brought. As the LORD lives, I will run after him and obtain something from him.” **21** So Gehazi pursued Naaman, and when Naaman saw *him* running after him, he alighted from *his* chariot, *so as* to meet him, and he said, “*Is all well?*” **22** And he said, “*All is well.* My master has sent me to say, ‘Look, just now, two young men from Mount Ephraim came to me, from the sons of the prophets. Would you give them a talent of silver and two sets of clothes?’” **23** And Naaman said, “Willingly; take two talents.” So he pressed him, and *Naaman* bound up two talents *of* silver in two bags, and two sets of clothing, and he gave them to two of his *servant-lads*, and they carried *them* before him. **24** Then when *Gehazi* arrived in the Ophel, he received *it all* from their hand, and he laid it up in *his* house. Then he saw the men off, and they departed. **25** But when he came and stood before his master, Elisha said to him, “Where *have you come* from, Gehazi?” And he said, “Your servant did not go anywhere in particular.” **26** But he said to him, “Did not my heart sink when the man turned round in his chariot to meet you? *Is it* a time to receive money and to receive clothes, or olive *groves* or vineyards or sheep or cattle or menservants or maidservants? **27** Now Naaman's leprosy will cling to you and to your seed age-abidingly.” And he departed from his presence leprous like snow.

2 Kings Chapter 6

1 And the sons of the prophets said to Elisha, “Just look, the place where we live in your company is too confined for us. **2** So please let us go to the Jordan, and let us each take from there a tree, and let us make ourselves a place to live there.” And he said, “Go.” **3** And one said, “Would you be willing to go with your servants?” And he said, “I will go *with you.*” **4** So he went with them, and they came to the Jordan, and they cut the trees down. **5** And it came to pass, *when* one was felling a tree, that the axe-head fell into the water. And he shouted out and said, “Oh no, my lord, and it *was* borrowed.” **6** Then the man of God said, “Where did it fall?” And he showed him the place. Then he cut off *some* wood and threw *it* there, and he caused the axe-head to float. **7** And he said, “Pick *it* up.” So he stretched out his hand and took hold of it.

8 Then when the king of Aramaea was waging war against Israel, he consulted with his servants and said, “My encampment *is to be* in such and such a place.” **9** And the man of God sent *word* to the king of Israel as follows: “Beware of passing by this place, for *that is* where the Aramaeans *are* coming down.” **10** Then the king of Israel sent *spies* to the place which the man of God had told him of, and had warned *him* about, and where he had been cautious, not *just* once or twice. **11** And the king of Aramaea's heart was disturbed about this matter, and he called his servants and said to them, “*Can* you not tell me who *it is* among us *who is collaborating* with the king of Israel?” **12** Then one of his servants said, “*It's not that*, my lord the king, but Elisha the prophet who *is* in Israel tells the king of Israel the things which you speak in your bedroom.” **13** To this he said, “Go and see where he *is*, and I will send *men* to capture him.” And it was reported back to him as follows: “Look, *he is* in Dothan.” **14** Then he sent horses and chariots and a large force there, and they came *by* night and surrounded the city. **15** And when a servant of the man of God arose early, he went out, and what *he saw was* that a force was surrounding the city – both cavalry and chariots – and his attendant said to him, “Alas, my lord. How do we act *now?*” **16** But he said, “Do not fear, for *there are* more with us than with them.” **17** And Elisha prayed and said, “O LORD, please open his eyes so that he may see.” And the LORD opened the lad's eyes so that he might see, and what *he saw was* the mountain brimming with horses, and chariots of fire around Elisha. **18** And when they had come down to him, Elisha prayed to the LORD and said, “Please strike this people with blindness.” And he struck them with blindness according to Elisha's word. **19** Then Elisha said to them, “*This is* not the *right* way and this *is* not the *right* city. Follow me, and I will lead you to the man whom you are seeking.” Then he led them to Samaria. **20** And it came to pass when they arrived *in* Samaria that Elisha said, “O LORD, open the eyes of these *people* so that they may see.” And the LORD opened their eyes so that they might see, and what *they saw was* that *they were* in Samaria. **21** Then the king of Israel said to Elisha when he saw them, “Should I attack *them*? Should I attack *them*, my father?” **22** And he said, “You shall not attack. Should you attack *those* whom you have taken captive by your sword and by your bow? Serve them bread and water so that they may eat and drink, and let them go to their master.” **23** So he gave them a grand feast, and they ate and drank, and he sent them off, and they went *back* to their master. And the Aramaean troops did not come into the land of Israel again. **24** And it came to pass after that, that Ben-Hadad king of Aramaea gathered all of his camp and went up, and he besieged Samaria. **25** And there was a severe famine in Samaria, and there *they were* besieging

it, until a donkey's head was *worth eighty pieces of silver*, and a quarter cab of dove's dung was *worth five pieces of silver*. **26** And it came to pass *that when* the king of Israel went across on the wall, a woman shouted out to him and said, "Save us, my lord the king!" **27** And he said, "If the LORD will not save you, from where am I to save you? *Is it* from the threshing floor or from the wine vat?" **28** And the king said to her, "What *is the matter?*" And she said, "This woman said to me, 'Give us your son to eat today, and we will eat my son tomorrow.' **29** So we cooked my son and ate him. Then I said to her on another day, 'Give us your son for us to eat', but she has hidden her son." **30** And it came to pass, when the king heard the woman's words, that he tore his clothes, and he crossed over the wall, and the people looked, and they saw sackcloth on his body *as an undergarment*. **31** And he said, "May God so do to me and more besides if the head of Elisha the son of Shaphat remains on him today." **32** Now Elisha was sitting in his house, and the elders were sitting with him, when *the king* sent a man away, *and* before the messenger had come to him, he said to the elders, "Have you seen how this son of a murderer has sent *someone* to remove my head? Look, when the messenger comes, shut the door and pin him to the door. *Is not* the sound of his master's feet *right* behind him?" **33** While he was still speaking with them, it so *happened* that the messenger came down to him and said, "Just see this evil from the LORD! Why should I wait for the LORD any longer?"

2 Kings Chapter 7

1 But Elisha said, "Hear the word of the LORD. This *is what* the LORD says: 'At about *this* time tomorrow, a seah of fine flour *will be sold* for a shekel, and two seahs of barley for a shekel at the Gate of Samaria.'" **2** Then the king's adjutant, *with the king* leaning on his arm, answered the man of God and said, "Even if the LORD were to make hatches in the sky, would this pronouncement come to pass?" But he said, "Behold, you are about to see *it* with your *own* eyes, but you will not eat *any* of it." **3** Now there were four lepers *at* the entrance to the gate, and they said to each other, "Why are we sitting here until we die? **4** If we say, 'Let us go *to* the city', and *there is* a famine in the city, then we will die there. But if we sit here, then we will *also* die. So now, let's fall away to the Aramaean camp. If they let us live, we will live, and if they kill us, we will die." **5** And they arose in the darkness to go to the Aramaean camp, and to the perimeter of the Aramaean camp they came, and what should they see but *there was* no-one there. **6** For the LORD* had caused the Aramaeans' camp to hear the sound of chariots and the sound of cavalry, *and* the sound of a large force, and they said to each other, "Look, the king of Israel has hired the

kings of the Hittites and the kings of Egypt against us, to come against us." **7** And they arose and fled in the darkness, and they abandoned their tents and their horses and their donkeys. The camp *was left* as it *was*, and they fled for their lives. **8** So these lepers arrived at the perimeter of the camp, and they went into a certain tent, and they ate and drank and took silver and gold from there, and clothes, and they went *away* and hid *them*, then they came back and went to another tent, and they took *things* from there, then they went *away* and hid *them*. **9** And they said to each other, "*It's not honest what* we are doing. This day *is* a day of good news, and we are keeping quiet. If we wait until the light of the morning, we will meet with a charge against us. So now, come *on*, let's go and tell the king's house." **10** And they went, and they called for the city gatekeeping staff, and they reported to them and said, "We went to the Aramaeans' camp, and what should we see but that *there was* no-one there, or the sound of a man, except for a bound horse and a bound donkey, and tents *left* as they *were*." **11** Then the gatekeeping staff called *for* and told *the people* inside the king's house. **12** And the king got up in the night and said to his servants, "Let me tell you what the Aramaeans have done to us. They know that we are starving, and they have gone out of the camp to hide in the countryside, and they have said, 'When they come out of the city, we will take them alive and go into the city.'" **13** To this one of his servants answered and said, "Let them take five of the horses which remain – which remain in *the city*. Here they *are*, just like the whole population – Israel – which has remained in *the city*. Here they *are*, just like the whole population of Israel who are perishing. Let us send *them* and see *what happens*." **14** So they took two chariots *and their* horses, and the king sent *them* to the Aramaeans' camp, and he said, "Go and see." **15** And they went after them as far as the Jordan, and what *they saw was* that the whole road was full of clothes and weapons which the Aramaeans had discarded in their haste. Then the messengers returned and reported to the king. **16** Then the people went out and plundered the Aramaeans' camp, and it came to pass that a seah of fine flour *was sold* for a shekel, and two seahs of barley for a shekel, according to the word of the LORD. **17** Then the king appointed the adjutant on whose arm he had leant *to be* in charge of the gate, but the people trampled on him at the gate, and he died, as the man of God had said, who had spoken when the king came down to him. **18** So it came to pass as the man of God had said to the king, when he said, "There will be two seahs of barley *sold* for a shekel, and a seah of fine flour for a shekel at about *this* time tomorrow at the Gate of Samaria", **19** when the adjutant responded to the man of God and said, "Even if the LORD were to make hatches in the sky, would

such a pronouncement come to pass?” and *when Elisha* said, “Behold, you will see *it* with your *own* eyes, but you will not eat any of it *there*.” 20 And that *is what* happened to *the adjutant*, and the people trampled on him at the gate, and he died.

2 Kings Chapter 8

1 Then Elisha spoke to the woman whose son he had revived, and he said, “Arise and go, you and your household, and live wherever you *can*, for the LORD has called a famine, and moreover it is coming to the land for seven years.” 2 So the woman arose and acted according to the words of the man of God, and she and her household departed, and she lived in the land of the Philistines for seven years. 3 And it came to pass after seven years that the woman returned from the land of the Philistines and set off to appeal to the king about her house and her field. 4 Meanwhile the king was speaking to Gehazi the *servant*-lad of the man of God, saying, “Please tell me all the great *deeds* which Elisha has performed.” 5 And it came to pass, *as* he was relating to the king *the fact* that he had revived the dead, that along came the woman whose son he had revived, appealing to the king about her house and her field. And Gehazi said, “My lord the king, this *is* the woman and this *is* her son whom Elisha revived.” 6 And the king questioned the woman, and she recounted *it* to him. And the king gave her a eunuch *official* and said, “Restore to her everything that *is* hers, and all the produce of *her* field, from the day she left the country up to now.” 7 Subsequently, Elisha went to Damascus, and Ben-Hadad king of Aramaea was ill, and it was reported to him as follows: “The man of God has come here.” 8 Then the king said to Hazael, “Take a gift in your hand and go to the man of God, and inquire of the LORD through him, and ask whether I will survive this illness.” 9 So Hazael went to meet him, and he took a gift in his hand, and all the best produce of Damascus – the burden of forty camels – and he arrived and stood before him and said, “Your son Ben-Hadad king of Aramaea has sent me to you asking, ‘Will I survive this illness?’” 10 And Elisha said to him, “Go *and* say, to him, ‘You will certainly survive.’ But the LORD has shown me that he will certainly die.” 11 And he stared inscrutably, and he did *so* for an embarrassingly long time, and the man of God wept. 12 Then Hazael said, “Why is my lord weeping?” And he said, “Because I know what harm you will do to the sons of Israel. You will consign their fortifications to fire, you will kill their young men by the sword, you will dash their children to the *ground*, you will split their pregnant *women* open.” 13 To this Hazael said, “Then what is your servant – a dog, that he should do this formidable thing?” And Elisha said, “The LORD has shown me *that you will be*

king over Aramaea.” 14 Then he departed from Elisha and went to his master. And *the king* said to him, “What did Elisha say to you?” And he said *to him*, “He said to me, ‘You will certainly survive.’” 15 And it came to pass on the next day that he took a coarse cloth and dipped *it* in water and stretched *it* out over his face, and he died. And Hazael reigned in his place. 16 In the fifth year of Joram the son of Ahab, the king of Israel, when Jehoshaphat *was* king of Judah, Jehoram the son of Jehoshaphat *started to reign as* king of Judah. 17 He was thirty-two years old when he *started to* reign, and he reigned for eight years in Jerusalem. 18 And he walked in the way of the kings of Israel, as the house of Ahab did, for his wife was Ahab's daughter, and he did what *was* wrong in the eyes of the LORD. 19 Now the LORD was not willing to bring ruin on Judah, for the sake of David his servant, according to *how* he had told him that *he* would give him a lamp to his sons continually. 20 In his days Edom rebelled against Judah's control, and they appointed a king over themselves. 21 And Joram crossed over to Zair, and with him *was* the whole chariot *fleet*, and it came to pass *that* he arose *in* the night and attacked Edom which *was* surrounding him and the chariot commanders. And the people fled to their tents. 22 So Edom rebelled against Judah's control, *as it is* up to this day. Then Libnah rebelled, at that time. 23 And the rest of the affairs of Joram, and everything he did, *are* they not written in the Book of the Chronicles of the Kings of Judah? 24 So Joram lay with his fathers, and with his fathers he was buried, in the City of David, and Ahaziah his son reigned in his place. 25 In the twelfth year of Joram the son of Ahab, the king of Israel, Ahaziah the son of Jehoram, the king of Judah, *started to* reign. 26 Ahaziah *was* twenty-two years old when he *started to* reign, and he reigned for one year in Jerusalem. And the name of his mother *was* Athaliah, the daughter of Omri king of Israel. 27 And he walked in the way of the house of Ahab, and he did what *was* wrong in the eyes of the LORD, like the house of Ahab, for he *was* the son-in-law of the house of Ahab. 28 And he went to war with Joram the son of Ahab against Hazael king of Aramaea in Ramoth-Gilead, and the Aramaeans struck Joram. 29 And King Joram returned to recover in Jezreel from the blows which the Aramaeans dealt him in Ramah when he fought Hazael king of Aramaea. And Ahaziah the son of Jehoram, the king of Judah, went down to see Joram the son of Ahab in Jezreel because he was ill.

2 Kings Chapter 9

1 And Elisha the prophet called one of the sons of the prophets and said to him, “Gird up your loins and take this flask of oil in your hand, and go to Ramoth-Gilead. 2 And when you arrive there,

visit Jehu the son of Jehoshaphat the son of Nimshi there, and go in and appoint him from among his brothers, and take him to an inner room. **3** And take the flask of oil, and pour it on his head and say, 'This *is what* the LORD says: «I have anointed you as king over Israel»', then open the door and flee and do not wait *around*." **4** So the young man – the young prophet – went to Ramoth-Gilead. **5** And when he arrived, what *he saw was* the commanders of the army in session, and he said, "I have a matter for you, commander." And Jehu said, "For whom, out of all of us?" And he said, "For you, commander." **6** Then he got up and went inside, and he poured the oil on his head, and he said to him, "This *is what* the LORD God of Israel says: 'I have anointed you as king over the people of the LORD – over Israel. **7** And you will attack the house of Ahab your master, so that I am avenged of the blood of my servants the prophets and the blood of all the LORD's servants at the hand of **Jezebel**. **8** And the whole house of Ahab will perish, and I will cut off *everyone* of Ahab's house who urinates against a wall, *leaving him* shut off and abandoned in Israel. **9** And I will make the house of Ahab like the house of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, and like the house of Baasha the son of Ahijah. **10** And dogs will eat Jezebel in a plot of land in Jezreel, and *there will be* no-one to bury her.'" Then he opened the door and fled. **11** But Jehu came out to his master's servants, and *one* said to him, "Are you all right? Why did this madman come to you?" And he said to them, "You know the man and his oratory." **12** But they said, "Nonsense! Kindly tell us *properly*." So he said, "He said such and such to me and said, 'This *is what* the LORD says: «I have anointed you as king over Israel.»'" **13** Then they acted quickly, and each *one* took his cloak and laid it *to be* under him on the flight of steps, and they sounded the ramshorn and said, "Jehu has become king." **14** And Jehu, the son of Jehoshaphat, the son of Nimshi, conspired against Joram. Now Joram had been on guard in Ramoth-Gilead – he *himself* and all Israel – against Hazael king of Aramaea. **15** But King Jehoram had returned to recover in Jezreel from the blows which the Aramaeans dealt him when he fought against Hazael king of Aramaea. And Jehu said, "As long as you are alive, do not let anyone escape from the town to go to report *it* in Jezreel." **16** Then Jehu went by chariot to Jezreel, for Joram was lodging there. And Ahaziah king of Judah had gone down to see Joram. **17** Now the look-out was standing on the tower in Jezreel, and he saw Jehu's large company as he came, and he said, "I *can* see a large company." And Jehoram said, "Take a rider and send *him* to meet them, and say, 'Do we have peace?'" **18** So the horserider went to meet him, and he said, "This *is what* the king says: 'Do we have peace?'" And Jehu said, "What *have* you got to do with peace?

Get behind me." And the look-out gave a report and said, "The messenger went to them but did not come back." **19** Then he sent a second horserider, and he went to them and said, "This *is what* the king says: 'Peace.'" But Jehu said, "What *have* you got to do with peace? Get behind me." **20** And the look-out reported it and said, "He went up to them, but he did not come back. And *as for their* driving – the driving of Jehu the son of Nimshi – he is driving madly." **21** Then Jehoram said, "Harness *it*." So they harnessed his chariot, and Jehoram king of Israel and Ahaziah king of Judah went out, each in his chariot, and they went out to confront Jehu, and they encountered him in the grounds of Naboth the Jezreelite. **22** And it came to pass, when Jehoram saw Jehu, that he said, "Do we have peace, Jehu?" And he said, "What peace *is there* as long as *there are* the harlotries of Jezebel your mother and her many sorceries?" **23** At this Jehoram changed course and fled, and he said to Ahaziah, "This *is* treason, Ahaziah." **24** Then Jehu took up the bow and hit Jehoram between his arms, and the arrow came out from his heart, and he collapsed in his chariot. **25** Then Jehu said to Bidkar his adjutant, "Pick *him* up and throw him *down* in the grounds of Naboth the Jezreelite, for remember *how* you and I were riding alongside *each other* in pursuit of Ahab his father, and *how* the LORD laid this burden on him, **26** *when he said*, 'I most certainly saw the blood of Naboth and the blood of his sons last night, the LORD says, and I will requite you in these grounds, the LORD says.' So now, pick him up and throw him *down* on these grounds, according to the word of the LORD." **27** When Ahaziah king of Judah saw *it*, he fled by the garden house road. And Jehu pursued him, and he said, "Strike him down too in the chariot." *This was* at the ascent to Gur, which is *contiguous* with Ibleam. Then he fled to Megiddo and died there. **28** Then his servants brought him by chariot to Jerusalem, and they buried him in his tomb with his fathers in the City of David. **29** And *it was* in the eleventh year of Joram the son of Ahab *that* Ahaziah became king over Judah. **30** Then Jehu went to Jezreel, and when Jezebel heard *it*, she applied eye-shadow to her eyes and styled her head *of hair* and peered through the window. **31** And when Jehu arrived at the gate, she said, "Did Zimri, *who* killed his master, *have* peace?" **32** And he raised his face to the window and said, "Who *is* with me? Who?" And two or three eunuchs peered at him. **33** Then he said, "Dispatch her." And they dispatched her, and *some* of her blood was spattered on the wall and on the horses, and he trampled on her. **34** And he went in and ate and drank, and he said, "Please dispose of this cursed *woman* and bury her, for she *is* the daughter of a king." **35** So they went *away* to bury her, but they found nothing of her except *her* skull and the feet and the palms of *her*

hands. **36** When they went back and told him, he said, "It *is* the word of the LORD which he spoke through the intermediacy of his servant Elijah the Tishbite when he said, 'Dogs will eat Jezebel's flesh on the plot of land in Jezreel. **37** And Jezebel's corpse will be like dung on the surface of the field in the plot of land in Jezreel, *so that people won't be able to say, «This is Jezebel.»*"

Reference(s) in Chapter 9: v.7 ↔ Revelation 2:20.

2 Kings Chapter 10

1 Now Ahab *had* seventy sons in Samaria, and Jehu wrote communiqués and sent *them* to Samaria, to the elder officials of Jezreel, and to the foster parents of Ahab's *family*, reading as follows: **2** "And now, when this communiqué reaches you, your master's sons *being* with you, and *who have got* chariots and horses, and a fortified city and weaponry, **3** select the best and most eligible of your master's sons and set *him* on his father's throne, and fight for your master's house." **4** At this they were very, very afraid, and they said, "Look, two kings didn't withstand him, so how are we to withstand *him*?" **5** And *he who was* in charge of the house, and *he who was* in charge of the city, and the elders, and the foster parents, sent *word* to Jehu and said, "We *are* your servants, and we will do everything you say to us. We will not appoint anyone king. Do what *is* right in your sight." **6** Then he sent a communiqué a second time, which said, "If you *are* for me and will comply with me, take the heads of the men *who are* the sons of your master, and come to me at *this* time tomorrow in Jezreel." Now the king's sons *were* seventy in number, *being* with high-ranking *men* of the city *who* were bringing them up. **7** And it came to pass, when the communiqué reached them, that they took the king's sons and killed the seventy men, and they put their heads in baskets and sent *them* to him in Jezreel. **8** And the messenger arrived and reported *it* to him and said, "We have brought the heads of the king's sons." And he said, "Leave them in two heaps *at* the entrance to the gate until morning." **9** And it came to pass in the morning that he went out and stood and said to all the people, "You *are* righteous. Admittedly, I conspired against my master and killed him, but who killed all these? **10** Be aware, therefore, that nothing of the word of the LORD which the LORD spoke about the house of Ahab will fall to the ground, and *that* the LORD has done what he said through the intermediacy of his servant Elijah." **11** So Jehu struck down all *those* of the house of Ahab in Jezreel who remained, and all his high-ranking *men*, and his acquaintances, and his priests, until no survivor was left to him. **12** Then Jehu arose and departed, and he went *to* Samaria. *And* on the way he *was at* a shepherd's shearing house. **13** And Jehu came across the brothers of Ahaziah king of Judah, and he said, "Who *are*

you?" And they said, "We *are* Ahaziah's brothers, and we have come down to greet the sons of the king and the sons of the queen consort." **14** Then he said, "Take them alive." So they took them alive and slaughtered them in the pit at the shearing house – forty-two men – and he didn't leave any of them remaining. **15** Then he departed from there and came across Jehonadab the son of Rechab *coming* towards him, and he greeted him and said to him, "Are your intentions good, *just as I am* well-disposed to you?" And Jehonadab said, "They are." *Then Jehu said*, "If they are, give *me* your hand." And he gave him his hand, and he hauled him into the chariot with him. **16** And he said, "Come with me and see my zeal for the LORD." So they transported him in his chariot. **17** And he arrived *in* Samaria, and he struck down all those of Ahab's *house* who remained in Samaria, until he had destroyed it, according to the word of the LORD which he had spoken to Elijah. **18** Then Jehu gathered all the people and said to them, "Ahab served Baal a little, *but* Jehu will serve him much *more*." **19** So now, tell all the prophets of Baal, *and* all his servants, and all his priests, to come to me. No-one *must* be absent, for I *have* a great sacrifice to Baal. Anyone who is absent shall not live." But Jehu did *this* as a ploy in order to eliminate Baal's servants. **20** Then Jehu said, "Announce a solemn assembly to Baal." So they proclaimed *it*. **21** And Jehu sent *word* throughout all Israel, and all those who served Baal came, and *there was* no-one left behind who did not come. So they came *to* the house of Baal, and the house of Baal was filled cheek by jowl. **22** And he said to the outfitter, "Bring out vesture for all the servants of Baal." So he brought out vesture for them. **23** Then Jehu and Jehonadab the son of Rechab went *into* the house of Baal, and he said to the servants of Baal, "Search, and see if there *are any* of the servants of the LORD with you here, rather than servants of Baal only." **24** Then when they went to offer sacrifices and burnt offerings, Jehu stationed eighty men outside and said, "*For* any man who escapes from the men whom I am about to bring into your hands, *it will be* a life for a life." **25** And it came to pass, when he had finished making the burnt offering, that Jehu said to the infantrymen and the brigadiers, "Go in and strike them down. Let no-one come out." So they struck them down with the blade of the sword. Then the infantrymen and the brigadiers disposed of *them* and went down to the citadel of the house of Baal. **26** And they brought out the statues of the house of Baal and burned them. **27** And they demolished the statue of Baal, and they demolished the house of Baal, and they made it a cess-pool *as it has been* up to today. **28** So Jehu destroyed Baal in Israel, **29** except that Jehu did not turn away from the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who caused Israel to sin, *from* the golden calves which *were in* Beth-El and *in* Dan.

30 And the LORD said to Jehu, "Since you have acted well in doing what *is* right in my sight, *since* you have done to the house of Ahab everything that *was* in my heart, your descendants of the fourth *generation* will sit on the throne of Israel." 31 But Jehu did not observe walking in the law of the LORD God of Israel with all his heart. He did not turn away from the sins of Jeroboam who caused Israel to sin. 32 In those days the LORD began to chip away at Israel, and Hazael attacked them at every border of Israel, 33 from the Jordan *in* the east – all the land of Gilead, the Gadites and the Reubenites and the Manassites – from Aroer which is on the Arnon Brook, and Gilead and Bashan. 34 And the rest of the affairs of Jehu, and everything he did, and all his bravery, *are* they not written in the Book of the Chronicles of the Kings of Israel? 35 And Jehu lay with his fathers, and they buried him in Samaria, and Jehoahaz his son became king in his place. 36 And the days for which Jehu reigned over Israel *amounted to* twenty-eight years in Samaria.

2 Kings Chapter 11

1 But Athaliah, Ahaziah's mother, when she saw that her son was dead, arose and destroyed all the royal seed, 2 but Jehosheba the daughter of King Joram, the sister of Ahaziah, had taken Joash the son of Ahaziah and had stolen him away from the king's sons who *were* killed – him and his nurse – to the bedroom, and they had hidden him from Athaliah, so he was not killed. 3 And he was with her *in* the house of the LORD, hidden for six years, while Athaliah reigned over the land. 4 Then in the seventh year Jehoiada sent *for* the commanders of a hundred over the special guard and over the infantry, and he took *them along*, and he convened them *in* the house of the LORD, and he made a covenant with them, and he made them swear *an oath* in the house of the LORD. Then he showed them the king's son. 5 And he instructed them and said, "This *is* the operation which you will carry out. One third of you will come on the Sabbath and keep guard at the king's house. 6 And one third *will be* at the Sur Gate, and one third *will be* at the gate behind the infantry, and you will keep guard of the house *from any* abduction. 7 And you *will be* in two divisions. All who go out on the Sabbath will keep guard of the house of the LORD, defending the king. 8 And you will form a circle round the king, each *man having* his weapons in his hand, and anyone coming into the ranks will be put to death. And accompany the king as he goes out and comes in." 9 And the commanders of a hundred did everything that Jehoiada the priest commanded, and each *one* took his men – those who *were to* come on the Sabbath with those who *were to* go out on the Sabbath – and they went to Jehoiada the priest. 10 And the priest gave the

commanders of a hundred the spears and shields which *had belonged* to King David, which *were* in the house of the LORD. 11 And the infantrymen stood, each with his weapons in his hand, from the right *hand* side of the house to the left *hand* side of the house, *and* around the altar and the house in defence of the king. 12 Then he brought the king's son out, and he put the crown on him, and *he gave him* the testimony, and they made him king and anointed him, and they clapped *their* hands and said, "May the king live." 13 And when Athaliah heard the sound of the infantry *and* the people, she went to the people *and to* the house of the LORD. 14 And she looked, and what *she saw was* the king standing at a column, according to the custom, with officials and trumpet-players *in attendance* to the king, and all the people of the land rejoicing and blowing trumpets. At this Athaliah tore her clothes and shouted, "A conspiracy, a conspiracy!" 15 Then Jehoiada the priest instructed the commanders of a hundred *who were* in charge of the army, and he said to them, "Take her away *but* within the ranks, and kill *anyone* who follows her with the sword." For the priest had said, "Don't let her be put to death *in* the house of the LORD." 16 So they laid hands on her as she went in the direction of the horse entrance *to* the king's house, and she was put to death there. 17 And Jehoiada made a covenant between the LORD and the king and the people, to be a people to the LORD, and between the king and the people. 18 And all the people of the land went *to* the house of Baal and demolished it. They smashed up his altars and his images, and they killed Mattan, Baal's priest, in front of the altars. Then the priest appointed duties over the house of the LORD. 19 And he took the commanders of a hundred and the special guard, and the infantry, and all the people of the land, and they brought the king down from the house of the LORD, and they went *by* the route of the Gate of the Infantry *to* the king's house, and he sat on the kings' throne. 20 And all the people of the land rejoiced, and the city was undisturbed. So they killed Athaliah by the sword *at the* king's house. 21 Joash *was* seven years old when he *started to* reign.

2 Kings Chapter 12

1 In the seventh year of Jehu, Joash *started to* reign, and he reigned for forty years in Jerusalem. And the name of his mother was Zibiah from Beersheba. 2 And Joash did what *was* right in the sight of the LORD all his days in which Jehoiada the priest taught him, 3 except that the *idolatrous* raised sites were not removed. The people would still sacrifice and burn incense on the *idolatrous* raised sites. 4 And Joash said to the priests, "All the money from the sacred *donations* which is brought *into* the house of the LORD *is* money passing *under the* counting rod.

And each person brings a voluntary amount of money according to his valuation or whatever sum arises in the heart of a man to bring to the house of the LORD. 5 Let the priests take money, each one from his acquaintances, and let them repair the breaches in the house – all of them – wherever a breach is found.” 6 But it came to pass in the twenty-third year of king Joash, when the priests had not repaired the breach in the house, 7 that King Joash called for Jehoiada the priest and the other priests, and he said to them, “Why are you not repairing the breach in the house? So now, do not take money from your acquaintances for yourselves, but spend it on the breach in the house.” 8 Then the priests agreed not to accumulate money from the people, and so failing to repair the breach in the house. 9 And Jehoiada the priest took a chest and bored a hole in its lid, and he put it next to the altar, on the right as one enters the house of the LORD. And the priests who kept the door put all the money which had been brought into the house of the LORD there. 10 And it came to pass, when they saw that the amount of money in the chest was large, that the king's scribe and the high priest went up and put it in bags, and they counted the money which was present in the house of the LORD. 11 And they paid the money which had been weighed out to those who carried out the work, who had been appointed over the house of the LORD, and they spent it on carpenters and builders who worked on the house of the LORD, 12 and on wall-builders and hewers of stone, and to buy wood and hewn stones, so as to repair the breach in the house of the LORD, and on everyone who went out for the sake of the house, to repair it. 13 But no silver drain pans, snuffers, sprinkling basins, trumpets, or any utensils of gold or any utensils of silver were made for the house of the LORD from the money which was brought to the house of the LORD, 14 because they gave it to those doing the work, and they repaired the house of the LORD by means of it. 15 And they did not hold the men to account to whom they handed the money, to give to those doing the work, because they acted faithfully. 16 No money as a guilt-offering or money as a sin-offering was brought into the house of the LORD; that was for the priests. 17 Then Hazael king of Aramaea went up and waged war against Gath and captured it. And Hazael resolved to go up against Jerusalem. 18 At this Joash king of Judah took all the holy articles which Jehoshaphat and Jehoram and Ahaziah his fathers, kings of Judah, had sanctified, and his own holy articles, and all the gold present in the treasuries of the house of the LORD and in the house of the king, and he sent it all to Hazael king of Aramaea. Then he went up away from Jerusalem. 19 And the rest of the affairs of Joash, and everything he did, are they not written in the Book of the Chronicles of the Kings of Judah?

20 And his servants arose and made a conspiracy, and they struck Joash down at the house of Millo, which extends down to Silla. 21 And Jozabad the son of Shimath and Jehozabad the son of Shomer, his servants, struck him down, and he died. And they buried him with his fathers in the City of David, and Amaziah his son reigned in his place.

2 Kings Chapter 13

1 In the twenty-third year of Joash the son of Ahaziah king of Judah, Jehoahaz the son of Jehu started to reign over Israel in Samaria, and he did so for seventeen years. 2 But he did evil in the sight of the LORD, and he followed the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who caused Israel to sin. He did not depart from it. 3 And the LORD's anger was kindled against Israel, and he delivered them into the hand of Hazael king of Aramaea, and into the hand of Ben-Hadad the son of Hazael all the time. 4 And Jehoahaz supplicated the LORD, and the LORD heard him, for he saw the oppression Israel was under, because the king of Aramaea was oppressing them. 5 And the LORD gave Israel a saviour, and they escaped the hegemony of Aramaea, and the sons of Israel dwelt in their tents as they had done previously. 6 But they did not depart from the sins of the house of Jeroboam who caused Israel to sin. He walked that way. And moreover the phallic park remained standing in Samaria. 7 For he did not leave a people to Jehoahaz except for fifty horsemen and ten chariots and ten thousand foot soldiers, because the king of Aramaea had destroyed them and had made them like dust to tread on. 8 And the rest of the affairs of Jehoahaz and everything he did, and his bravery, are they not written in the Book of the Chronicles of the Kings of Israel? 9 And Jehoahaz lay with his fathers, and they buried him in Samaria, and Joash his son reigned in his place. 10 In the thirty-seventh year of Joash king of Judah, Joash the son of Jehoahaz started to reign over Israel in Samaria and he did so for sixteen years. 11 And he did evil in the eyes of the LORD; he did not depart from any of the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who caused Israel to sin – he walked that way. 12 And the rest of the affairs of Joash, and everything he did, and his bravery with which he fought against Amaziah king of Judah, are they not written in the Book of the Chronicles of the Kings of Israel? 13 And Joash lay with his fathers, and Jeroboam sat on his throne, and Joash was buried in Samaria with the kings of Israel. 14 And Elisha became ill with an illness of his, of which he would die. And Joash king of Israel went down to him and wept beside him and said, “My father, my father, the chariot of Israel and its horsemen.” 15 And Elisha said to him, “Fetch a bow and arrows.” So he fetched him a bow and arrows. 16 Then he said to the king of Israel, “Place your hand on the bow.” So he

placed his hand *there*, and Elisha put his hands on the king's hands. **17** Then he said, "Open the window to the east." So he opened *it*. Then Elisha said, "Shoot." So he shot. Then he said, "*It is an arrow of the LORD's salvation, and an arrow of salvation from Aramaea, and you will strike the Aramaeans down in Aphek, until you have annihilated them.*" **18** Then he said, "Take the arrows." So he took *them*. Then he said to the king of Israel, "Strike the ground." So he struck *it* three times, then he stopped. **19** Then the man of God became angry with him, having told *him* to strike *it* five or six times. *And he said, "If you had done what I said, then you would have struck the Aramaeans down until you had annihilated them. But now you will strike the Aramaeans just three times."* **20** Elisha then died, and they buried him. But the troops of Moab were to come into the land *with the arrival of the new year*. **21** Then it came to pass as they were burying a man that, as it *happened*, they saw the troop, and they deposited the man in Elisha's tomb, and as he went *in*, the man touched Elisha's bones, and he revived and arose to his feet. **22** And Hazael king of Aramaea oppressed Israel all the days of Jehoahaz. **23** But the LORD was gracious to them, and he showed them mercy, and he turned to them for the sake of his covenant with Abraham, Isaac and Jacob, and he was unwilling to bring ruin on them. So he has not banished them from his presence up to now. **24** And Hazael king of Aramaea died, and Ben-Hadad his son reigned in his place. **25** Then Joash the son of Jehoahaz retook the cities from the grip of Ben-Hadad the son of Hazael, who had taken *them* from the control of Jehoahaz his father in the war. Joash attacked him three times and regained the cities of Israel.

2 Kings Chapter 14

1 In the second year of Joash the son of Jehoahaz, the king of Israel, Amaziah reigned, the son of Joash, the king of Judah. **2** He was twenty-five years old when he *started to* reign, and he reigned for twenty-nine years in Jerusalem. And the name of his mother was Jehoaddin from Jerusalem. **3** And he did what *was right* in the eyes of the LORD, but not like David his father. He acted in a similar way to everything his father Joash did. **4** However, the *idolatrous* raised sites were not removed. The people were still sacrificing and burning incense on the *idolatrous* raised sites. **5** And it came to pass, as the kingdom became stronger under his control, that he struck down those servants of his who had struck down the king *who was* his father. **6** But he did not kill the sons of those who struck *him* down, as *it stands* written in the book of the law of Moses, whom the LORD commanded and said, "Fathers shall not be put to death on account of *their* sons, and sons shall not be put to death on

account of *their* fathers, but each *person* shall die for his *own* sin." **7** He attacked Edom in the Valley of Salt, *defeating* ten thousand *men*, and he captured Sela in the war, and he called it Joktheel, *as it is* up to this day. **8** Then Amaziah sent messengers to Joash, the son of Jehoahaz, the son of Jehu, the king of Israel, to say, "Come, let us see each other face *to face*." **9** Then Joash king of Israel sent *a reply* to Amaziah king of Judah and said, "The thistle which *was* in Lebanon has sent *word* to the cedar which *was* in Lebanon *and* said, 'Give your daughter to *be* my son's wife', and a wild animal which *was* in Lebanon passed by and trampled on the thistle. **10** You have thoroughly defeated Edom, but your heart has exalted you. Be honoured and stay at home, for why should you embroil yourself in trouble and fall *in war*, you and Judah with you?" **11** But Amaziah did not heed *it*, and Joash king of Israel went up, and they looked at each other face *to face* – he and Amaziah king of Judah – in Beth-Shemesh which *belongs* to Judah. **12** And Judah was defeated in confrontation with Israel, and each *man* fled to his tent. **13** And Joash king of Israel seized Amaziah king of Judah, the son of Joash, the son of Ahaziah, in Beth-Shemesh, and they went *to* Jerusalem. And he demolished the wall of Jerusalem at the Gate of Ephraim as far as the Corner Gate – four hundred cubits *of wall*. **14** And he took all the gold and the silver and all the equipment which *were* present *in* the house of the LORD, and in the treasuries of the king's house. And *he took* hostages and returned to Samaria. **15** And the rest of the exploits of Joash which he undertook, and his bravery, and *the fact* that he fought against Amaziah king of Judah, *are they not written* in the Book of the Chronicles of the Kings of Israel? **16** And Joash lay with his fathers, and he was buried in Samaria with the kings of Israel, and Jeroboam his son reigned in his place. **17** And Amaziah the son of Joash, the king of Judah, lived for fifteen years after the death of Joash the son of Jehoahaz, the king of Israel. **18** And the rest of the affairs of Amaziah, *are they not written* in the Book of the Chronicles of the Kings of Judah? **19** But they made a conspiracy against him in Jerusalem, and he fled to Lachish. But they sent *forces* after him to Lachish, and they killed him there. **20** And they bore him on horses, and he was buried in Jerusalem with his fathers in the City of David. **21** And all the people of Judah took Azariah, who *was* sixteen years old, and they made him king in place of his father Amaziah. **22** He built Elath, and he restored it to Judah after the *previous* king had lain with his fathers. **23** In the fifteenth year of Amaziah the son of Joash, the king of Judah, Jeroboam the son of Joash, the king of Israel, became king in Samaria *and was so* for forty-one years. **24** And he did evil in the LORD's sight, and he did not depart from any of the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who caused Israel to

sin. **25** He restored the border of Israel from the access to Hamath to the Dead Sea according to the word of the LORD God of Israel, which he spoke through the intermediacy of his servant Jonah the son of Amittai, the prophet who *was* from Gath-Hepher. **26** For the LORD had seen that the affliction of Israel was very bitter, unceasingly and unremittingly, and *there was* no-one helping Israel. **27** And the LORD had not said that *he* would wipe the name of Israel out from under heaven, and he saved them through the agency of Jeroboam the son of Joash. **28** And the rest of the affairs of Jeroboam, and everything he did, and his bravery *with* which he fought, and *the fact* that he restored Damascus and Hamath of Judah to Israel, *are* they not written in the Book of the Chronicles of the Kings of Israel? **29** And Jeroboam lay with his fathers, with the kings of Israel, and Zechariah his son reigned in place of him.

2 Kings Chapter 15

1 In the twenty-seventh year of Jeroboam king of Israel, Azariah the son of Amaziah, the king of Judah, *started to* reign. **2** He was sixteen years old when he *started to* reign, and he reigned in Jerusalem for fifty-two years. And his mother's name *was* Jecholiah from Jerusalem. **3** And he did what *was* right in the sight of the LORD, like everything that Amaziah his father did. **4** However, the *idolatrous* raised sites were not removed. The people were still sacrificing and burning incense on the *idolatrous* raised sites. **5** And the LORD struck the king, and he became a leper up to the day of his death, and he stayed in the infirmary, and Jotham the king's son *was* in charge of the house, judging the people of the land. **6** And the rest of the affairs of Azariah, and everything he did, *are* they not written in the Book of the Chronicles of the Kings of Judah? **7** And Azariah lay with his fathers, and with his fathers in the City of David they buried him. And Jotham his son reigned in his place. **8** In the thirty-eighth year of Azariah king of Judah, Zechariah the son of Jeroboam *started to* reign over Israel in Samaria, *and he did so* for six months. **9** And he did evil in the sight of the LORD, as his fathers did. He did not depart from the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who caused Israel to sin. **10** And Shallum the son of Jabesh conspired against him and struck him down in public and killed him, and he reigned in place of him. **11** And *as for* the rest of the affairs of Zechariah, they *are* to be seen written in the Book of the Chronicles of the Kings of Israel. **12** That *was* the word of the LORD which he spoke to Jehu when he said, "Your descendants to the fourth generation will sit on the throne of Israel." And it was so. **13** Shallum the son of Jabesh *started to* reign in the thirty-ninth year of Uzziah king of Judah, and he reigned for a full

month in Samaria. **14** Then Menahem the son of Gadi from Tirzah went up and came *to* Samaria and struck Shallum the son of Jabesh down in Samaria, and he killed him, and he reigned in place of him. **15** And *as for* the rest of the affairs of Shallum, and his conspiracy which he made, they *are* to be seen written in the Book of the Chronicles of the Kings of Israel. **16** Then Menahem attacked Tiphshah and everyone in it, and its territories by Tirzah. Because it did not open *up*, he attacked *it*, *and* he ripped all its pregnant *women* open. **17** In the thirty-ninth year of Azariah king of Judah, Menahem the son of Gadi *started to* reign over Israel, *and he did so* for ten years in Samaria. **18** And he did evil in the sight of the LORD, and he did not depart from the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who caused Israel to sin, all his days. **19** Pul king of Assyria came to the land, and Menahem gave Pul a thousand talents of silver, so that he would have the support to strengthen his grip on the kingdom. **20** And Menahem raised the money *with a levy* on Israel, on all valiant warriors, to give *it* to the king of Assyria – fifty shekels *of* silver per person – then the king of Assyria returned and did not stay there in the land. **21** And the rest of the affairs of Menahem, and everything he did, *are* they not written in the Book of the Chronicles of the Kings of Israel? **22** And Menahem lay with his fathers, and Pekahiah his son reigned in his place. **23** In the fiftieth year of Azariah king of Judah, Pekahiah the son of Menahem *started to* reign over Israel in Samaria, *and he did so* for two years. **24** And he did evil in the eyes of the LORD. He did not depart from the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who caused Israel to sin. **25** And Pekah the son of Remaliah, an adjutant of his, conspired against him and struck him down in Samaria, in the palace of *the* king's residence, with Argob and with Arieah, and with him fifty men from the sons of the Gileadites. And he killed him, and he reigned in place of him. **26** And *as for* the rest of the affairs of Pekahiah, and everything he did, they *are* to be seen written in the Book of the Chronicles of the Kings of Israel. **27** In the fifty-second year of Azariah king of Judah, Pekah the son of Remaliah *started to* reign over Israel in Samaria, *and he did so* for twenty years. **28** And he did evil in the sight of the LORD. He did not depart from the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who caused Israel to sin. **29** In the days of Pekah king of Israel, Tiglath-Pileser king of Assyria came and captured Ijon and Abel-Beth-Maachah and Janoah and Kedesh and Hazor and Gilead and Galilee – all the land of Naphtali – and he deported them to Assyria. **30** Then Hoshea the son of Elah made a conspiracy against Pekah the son of Remaliah, and he struck him down and killed him, and he reigned in his place, in the twentieth year of Jotham the son of Uzziah. **31** And *as for* the rest of the affairs of Pekah, and

everything he did, they *are* to be seen written in the Book of the Chronicles of the Kings of Israel. **32** In the second year of Pekah the son of Remaliah, the king of Israel, Jotham the son of Uzziah *started to reign as* the king of Judah. **33** He was twenty-five years old when he *started to reign*, and he reigned in Jerusalem for sixteen years. And his mother's name *was* Jerusha, the daughter of Zadok. **34** And he did what *was* right in the sight of the LORD. He acted according to everything that Uzziah his father did. **35** However, the *idolatrous* raised sites were not removed. The people were still sacrificing and burning incense on the *idolatrous* raised sites. He built the upper gate to the house of the LORD. **36** And the rest of the exploits of Jotham which he undertook, *are* they not written in the Book of the Chronicles of the Kings of Judah? **37** In those days the LORD started sending Rezin king of Aramaea, and Pekah the son of Remaliah, against Judah. **38** And Jotham lay with his fathers, and with his fathers he was buried, in the City of David his father, and Ahaz his son reigned in his place.

2 Kings Chapter 16

1 In the seventeenth year of Pekah the son of Remaliah, Ahaz the son of Jotham *started to reign as* the king of Judah. **2** Ahaz *was* twenty years old when he *started to reign*, and he reigned for sixteen years in Jerusalem. But he did not do what *was* right in the eyes of the LORD his God like David his father. **3** And he walked in the way of the kings of Israel, and he made even his *own* son pass over fire, like the abominations of the Gentiles whom the LORD dispossessed before the sons of Israel. **4** And he sacrificed and burned incense on the *idolatrous* raised sites and on the hills and under every luxuriant tree. **5** Then Rezin king of Aramaea and Pekah the son of Remaliah, the king of Israel, went up *to* Jerusalem to war, and they besieged Ahaz, but they could not do battle. **6** At that time Rezin king of Aramaea restored Elath to Aramaea, and he drove the Jews out of Elath, and Aramaeans came *to* Elath and lived there, *as they do* up to this day. **7** And Ahaz sent messengers to Tiglath-Pileser king of Assyria and said, "I *am* your servant and your son. Come up and save me from the grip of the king of Aramaea, and from the grip of the king of Israel, who are rising up against me." **8** And Ahaz took the silver and the gold which *were* present in the house of the LORD and in the treasuries of the king's house, and he sent a bribe to the king of Assyria. **9** And the king of Assyria heeded him, and the king of Assyria went up to Damascus and took possession of it, and he exiled *the population* to Kir, and he killed Rezin. **10** Then King Ahaz went to meet Tiglath-Pileser king of Assyria *in* Damascus, and he saw the altar which *was* in Damascus, and King Ahaz sent Uriah the

priest a drawing of the altar and its design in all its detail. **11** And Uriah the priest built the altar. According to everything that King Ahaz had sent from Damascus, so Uriah the priest made *it*, ready for when King Ahaz would come from Damascus. **12** And when the king came *back* from Damascus, the king saw the altar, and the king went up to the altar and made a burnt offering on it. **13** And he made his burnt offering and his meal-offering, and he poured out his libation, and he sprinkled the blood of his peace-offerings on the altar. **14** And he brought the copper altar which *is* before the LORD from the front of the house between the altar and the house of the LORD, and he put it to the side of the altar to the north. **15** And King Ahaz commanded him – Uriah the priest – and said, "Burn the morning burnt offering and the evening meal-offering and the king's burnt offering, and his meal-offering, and the burnt offering for all the people of the land, and their meal-offering, and their libations, on the big altar, and sprinkle all the blood of the burnt offering, and all the blood of the sacrifice on it. And the copper altar will be for me to consider." **16** And Uriah the priest acted according to everything that King Ahaz commanded him. **17** And King Ahaz cut the borders of the bases off and removed *them* from them, and he took down both the laver and the *artificial* sea from the copper oxen which *were* under it, and he put it on the stone paving. **18** And he altered the veranda for the Sabbath, which they had built adjoining the house and the king's outer entrance to go *to* the house of the LORD on account of the king of Assyria. **19** And the rest of the exploits of Ahaz which he undertook, *are* they not written in the Book of the Chronicles of the Kings of Judah? **20** And Ahaz lay with his fathers, and with his fathers he was buried, in the City of David. And Hezekiah his son reigned in place of him.

2 Kings Chapter 17

1 In the twelfth year of Ahaz king of Judah, Hoshea the son of Elah *started to reign over* Israel in Samaria, *and he did so* for nine years. **2** And he did evil in the sight of the LORD, but not like the kings of Israel who were before him. **3** Shalmaneser king of Assyria came up against him, and Hoshea became his servant, and he brought him a gift. **4** And the king of Assyria discovered a conspiracy by Hoshea, because he had sent messengers to So king of Egypt, and he had not brought a present up to the king of Assyria, *as was the custom* year by year, so the king of Assyria detained him and bound him *in* prison. **5** Then the king of Assyria went up throughout all the land, and he went up *to* Samaria and besieged it for three years. **6** In the ninth year of Hoshea, the king of Assyria captured Samaria and deported Israel to Assyria,

and he relocated them in Halah and in Habor by the River Gozan and the cities of Media. **7** And it came to pass that the sons of Israel sinned against the LORD their God, who brought them up out of the land of Egypt – from *being* under the control of Pharaoh king of Egypt – and they had feared other gods, **8** and they had walked in the statutes of the nations which the LORD had dispossessed before the sons of Israel, and *the statutes of* the kings of Israel which they had instituted. **9** And the sons of Israel did things secretly, *things* which *were* dishonest, against the LORD their God, and they built themselves *idolatrous* raised sites in all their cities, from the watchman's tower to the fortified city. **10** And they set up *idolatrous* images and phallic parks on every high hill and under every luxuriant tree. **11** And they burned incense there on all the *idolatrous* raised sites, like the Gentiles whom the LORD had driven into exile at their advance, and they did evil things, so that *they* provoked the LORD to anger. **12** And they served idols *concerning* which the LORD had said to them, “You shall not do this thing.” **13** And the LORD testified to Israel and to Judah through the intermediacy of every prophet of his – every seer – and said, “Come back from your evil ways and keep my commandments *and* my statutes according to all the law which I commanded your fathers, and which I sent you through the intermediacy of my servants the prophets.” **14** But they did not heed *it*, and they stiffened their necks like the necks of their fathers who did not believe in the LORD their God. **15** And they rejected his statutes and his covenant which he made with their fathers, and his testimonies which he testified against them, and they went after idolatry, and they became idolatrous, and they *went* after the Gentiles who *were* around them, *concerning* whom the LORD had commanded them not to act like them. **16** And they forsook all the commandments of the LORD their God, and they made themselves cast imagery – two calves. And they made a phallic park, and they worshipped every celestial body, and they served Baal. **17** And they made their sons and their daughters pass through fire, and they made divinations, and they used enchantment, and they gave themselves over to do evil in the sight of the LORD, so that *they* provoked him to anger. **18** And the LORD became very irate with Israel, and he removed them from his presence. None remained except the tribe of Judah alone. **19** *But* neither did Judah keep the commandments of the LORD their God, and they walked in the statutes of Israel which they had instituted. **20** And the LORD rejected all the seed of Israel, and he afflicted them, and he delivered them into the hand of plunderers, until he had banished them from his presence. **21** For he had torn Israel away from the house of David, and they made Jeroboam the son of Nebat king, and Jeroboam directed Israel away from following

the LORD, and he caused them to commit a great sin. **22** And the sons of Israel walked in all the sins of Jeroboam which he committed, *and* they did not depart from it, **23** to such an extent that the LORD removed Israel from his presence, as he had said through the intermediacy of all his servants the prophets, and Israel was deported from its land to Assyria, *as it is* up to this day. **24** And the king of Assyria brought *people* from Babylon and from Cuthah and from Ava and from Hamath and Sepharvaim, and he relocated *them* in the cities of Samaria instead of the sons of Israel, and they took possession of Samaria and lived in its cities. **25** And it came to pass, at the start of when they lived there, *that* they did not fear the LORD, and the LORD sent lions against them which would kill them. **26** Then they spoke to the king of Assyria and said, “The Gentiles whom you have deported and relocated in the cities of Samaria do not know the custom of the God of the land, and he has sent lions against them, and there they *are* killing them, because they do not know the custom of the God of the land.” **27** Then the king of Assyria gave a command and said, “Take one of the priests there, whom you deported from there, and let them go and live there, and let him teach them the custom of the God of the land.” **28** So one of the priests whom they had deported from Samaria came and stayed in Beth-El, and he would teach them how they should fear the LORD. **29** But each nation would make its *own* gods and place *them* in the house on the *idolatrous* raised sites which the Samaritans had made. Each nation *would do this* in their cities where they were living. **30** And the men from Babylon made Succoth-Benoth, and the men from Cuth made Nergal, and the men from Hamath made Ashima. **31** And the Avites made Nibhaz and Tartak, and the Sepharvites burnt their sons in fire to Adrammelech and Anammelech the god of Sepharvaim. **32** But they feared the LORD, yet they made themselves priests of the *idolatrous* raised sites from their common people, and they officiated for them in the house on the *idolatrous* raised sites. **33** They feared the LORD, yet they served their *own* gods in the manner of the nations from where *the Assyrians* had deported them. **34** Up to this day they have been acting according to their original customs. They do not fear the LORD and they do not act according to their statutes and according to their customs, or according to the law, or according to the commandment which the LORD commanded the sons of Jacob to whom he gave the name Israel. **35** For the LORD had made a covenant with them and commanded them and said, “You shall not fear other gods, and you shall not worship them, and you shall not serve them, and you shall not sacrifice to them, **36** but rather *it is* the LORD who brought you up out of the land of Egypt, with great power and with an

outstretched arm, whom you shall fear, and *it is* him *whom* you shall worship, and *it is* to him *that* you shall sacrifice. 37 And *it is* the statutes and the principles and the law and the body of commandments which he wrote for you *which* you shall keep by observing *them* every day, and you shall not fear other gods. 38 And you shall not forget the covenant which I made with you, and you shall not fear other gods, 39 but rather *it is* the LORD your God *whom* you shall fear, and he will deliver you from the grip of all your enemies.” 40 But they did not heed *it*, but rather acted according to their former customs. 41 And these nations feared the LORD, but they served their carved images, *as did* both their sons and their grandsons. They acted as their fathers did, *and do so* up to this day.

2 Kings Chapter 18

1 And it was in the third year of Hoshea the son of Elah, the king of Israel, *that* Hezekiah the son of Ahaz *started* to reign *as* the king of Judah. 2 He was twenty-five years old when he *started* to reign, and he reigned for twenty-nine years in Jerusalem. And his mother's name *was* Abi the daughter of Zechariah. 3 And he did what *was* right in the sight of the LORD, like everything that David his father did. 4 He removed the *idolatrous* raised sites, and he smashed up the standing images, and he cut down the phallic park, and he crushed the copper serpent which Moses had made, for up to those days the sons of Israel had been burning incense to it, and he called it the Copper Serpent. 5 He trusted in the LORD God of Israel, and there was no-one after him like him among all the kings of Judah, nor *among those* who were before him. 6 And he clung to the LORD; he did not turn away from him, and he kept his commandments which the LORD had commanded Moses. 7 And the LORD was with him. In whatever he set out *to do*, he was prudent, and he rebelled against the king of Assyria and did not serve him. 8 He attacked the Philistines as far as Gaza and its territories, from the watchmen's tower to the fortified city. 9 And it came to pass in the fourth year of King Hezekiah – that *is* the seventh year of Hoshea the son of Elah, the king of Israel – *that* Shalmaneser king of Assyria came up against Samaria and besieged it. 10 And they captured it after three years. In the sixth year of Hezekiah – that *is* the ninth year of Hoshea king of Israel – Samaria was captured. 11 And the king of Assyria deported Israel to Assyria, and he conducted them to Halah and Habor *by* the River Gozan and *in* the cities of Media, 12 because they did not give heed to the LORD their God, and they transgressed his covenant – everything that Moses the LORD's servant commanded – and did not give heed and did not do *it*. 13 Then in the fourteenth year of King Hezekiah, Sennacherib

king of Assyria went up against all the fortified cities of Judah and seized them. 14 And Hezekiah king of Judah sent *a messenger* to the king of Assyria in Lachish to say, “I have been wrong. Leave me; I will bear whatever you impose on me.” And the king of Assyria imposed on Hezekiah king of Judah three hundred talents of silver and thirty talents of gold. 15 And Hezekiah gave all the silver which *was* present *in* the house of the LORD and in the treasuries of the king's house. 16 At that time Hezekiah stripped the doors of the LORD's temple and the lintels which Hezekiah king of Judah had overlaid, and he gave the *proceeds* to the king of Assyria. 17 And the king of Assyria sent Tartan and the chief eunuch and the chief butler from Lachish to King Hezekiah with a sizeable army *to* Jerusalem, and they went up and arrived *in* Jerusalem, and when they had gone up and arrived, they stood at the conduit at the upper pool, *which is* at the aqueduct to the washer's site. 18 And they called out to the king, and Eliakim, Hilkiah's son, who *was* in charge of the house, came out to them, *as did* Shebna the scribe and Joah the son of Asaph, the *state* secretary. 19 And the chief butler said to them, “Kindly say to Hezekiah, ‘This *is what* the great king, the king of Assyria, says: «What *is this object of trust in* which you trust? 20 You have said – but *it is* vain talk – *I have* counsel and wherewithal for war.» Now in whom have you trusted? For you have rebelled against me. 21 Now look, you have put your trust in this buckled reed staff – in Egypt – and if a man leans on it, it slips into his hand and pierces it. Such *is* Pharaoh king of Egypt to all who trust in him. 22 And if you *say* to me, «We trust in the LORD our God», *is that* not he whose raised sites and whose altars Hezekiah removed, when he said to Judah and to Jerusalem, «*It is* before this altar *that* you will worship in Jerusalem?»’ 23 So now, please enter into a contract with my lord the king of Assyria, and I will give you two thousand horses if you are able to provide yourself with riders on them. 24 And how *can* you decline the offer of a governor among the least of my lord's servants and entrust yourself to Egypt for chariots and for horsemen? 25 Now did I come up without the LORD against this place, to bring it to ruin? The LORD said to me, ‘Go up against this land and bring it to ruin.’” 26 Then Eliakim the son of Hilkiah and Shebna and Joah said to the chief butler, “Please speak to your servants *in* Aramaic, for we understand *it*, and do not speak to us *in* Judean, *it being* intelligible to the people who *are* on the wall.” 27 Then the chief butler said to them, “*Is it* to your master and to you *that* my lord has sent me to speak these words? *Is it* not to the people sitting on the wall, *in that they will have to* eat their excrement and drink their urine with you?” 28 Then the chief butler stood up and called *out* in a loud voice *in* Judean, and he spoke and said, “Hear the word of the great

king, the king of Assyria. **29** *This is what* the king says: ‘Do not let Hezekiah deceive you, for he will not be able to deliver you from Sennacherib’s grip. **30** And do not let Hezekiah persuade you to trust in the LORD, saying, «The LORD will certainly deliver us, and this city will not be delivered into the hand of the king of Assyria.»’ **31** Do not listen to Hezekiah, for this *is what* the king of Assyria says: ‘Make *things* a blessing in partnership with me, and come out to me, then let each *man* eat from his vine, and each *man* from his fig tree, and let each *man* drink water from his cistern, **32** until I come to take you to a land like your *own* land – a land of corn and new wine, a land of bread and vineyards, and a land of fresh olive oil and honey – and live and do not die, and do not listen to Hezekiah, for he will entice you, saying, «The LORD will deliver us.»’ **33** Have the gods of the nations ever delivered anyone’s land from the grip of the king of Assyria? **34** Where *are* the gods of Hamath and Arpad? Where *are* the gods of Sepharvaim, Hena and Ivvah? Now have they delivered Samaria from my grip? **35** Who *are there* among all the gods of the *various* countries who have delivered their country from my grip? So will the LORD deliver Jerusalem from my grip?” **36** And the people became silent and did not answer him a word, for the king’s commandment *was*, “Do not answer him.” **37** Then Eliakim the son of Hilkiah, who *was* in charge of the household, and Shebna the scribe, and Joah the son of Asaph, the *state* secretary, went to Hezekiah with *their* clothes torn, and they told him the chief butler’s words.

2 Kings Chapter 19

1 And it came to pass, when King Hezekiah heard *it*, that he tore his clothes and covered himself in sackcloth, and he went *to* the house of the LORD. **2** And he sent Eliakim, who *was* in charge of the household, and Shebna the scribe, and the elders of the priests – having covered themselves in sackcloth – to Isaiah the prophet, the son of Amoz. **3** And they said to him, “*This is what* Hezekiah says: ‘This day *is* a day of anguish and chastening and indignity, for the sons have arrived at the *stage of* breaking out of the *womb*, but *there isn’t* the strength to give birth. **4** Perhaps the LORD your God will have heard all the words of the chief butler, whom the king of Assyria, his master, sent to defy the living God, and he will condemn the words which the LORD your God has heard, so you will take up a prayer for the remnant which *is* found.’” **5** And when King Hezekiah’s servants came to Isaiah, **6** Isaiah said to them, “*This is what* you will say to your master: ‘*This is what* the LORD says: «Do not be afraid of the words which you have heard, because the servants of the king of Assyria have vilified me. **7** I am about to put in him a *certain* spirit, and he will hear a rumour, and he will

return to his country, and I will bring him down by the sword in his *own* country.»’” **8** Then the chief butler returned and found the king of Assyria at war with Libnah, for he had heard that he had moved from Lachish. **9** And when he heard about Tirhakah king of Ethiopia, when *informants* said, “Look, he has gone out to wage war with you”, he sent messengers again to Hezekiah to say, **10** “*This is what* you will say to Hezekiah king of Judah. Say, ‘Do not let your God in whom you trust deceive you, when *he* says, «Jerusalem will not be delivered into the hand of the king of Assyria.»’” **11** Look, you have heard what the kings of Assyria have done to all the countries, in obliterating them. So will you be delivered? **12** Have the gods of the nations delivered them – *nations* which my fathers brought to ruin: Gozan and Haran and Rezeph and the sons of Eden who *were* in Telassar? **13** Where *is* the king of Hamath or the king of Arpad or the king of the city of Sepharvaim, Hena or Ivvah?” **14** And Hezekiah took the communiqué from the hand of the messengers and read it, and he went up *to* the house of the LORD, and Hezekiah spread it before the LORD. **15** And Hezekiah prayed before the LORD and said, “O LORD God of Israel, *you who* dwell *between* the cherubim, you alone *are* the God of all the kingdoms of the earth. You made heaven and the earth. **16** Incline, O LORD, your ear and hear; open, O LORD, your eyes and see, and hear the words of Sennacherib who sent him to defy the living God. **17** Indeed, O LORD, the kings of Assyria have laid the nations and their land waste, **18** and they have put their gods in a fire – although they *are* not gods, but the product of man’s hands, wood and stone – and they have destroyed them. **19** So now, O LORD our God, please save us from his grip, so that all the kingdoms of the earth will know that you *are* the LORD God, *and* only you.” **20** Then Isaiah the son of Amoz sent *word* to Hezekiah as follows: “*This is what* the LORD God of Israel says: ‘I have heard what you have prayed to me against Sennacherib king of Assyria.’” **21** These *are* the words which the LORD spoke concerning him:

‘The virgin daughter of Zion despises you,
Derides you;

The daughter of Jerusalem
Shakes *her* head at you.

22 Whom have you defied and vilified,
And against whom have you raised your voice?
Well, you have lifted your eyes haughtily
Against the holy *one* of Israel.

23 Through your messengers you have defied
the LORD*

And said, «By the chariots of my chariot *fleet*
I have ascended *to* the heights of mountains
In the remote parts of Lebanon,
And I will cut down the tallest of its cedars
And the choice of its cypresses,
And I will come *to* its remotest abode

In its Carmel forest.

24 I have dug *wells* and drunk foreign water,
And by my expeditions
I have caused all the channels to *places under*
siege

To dry up.»

25 Have you not heard from long ago
That I made this?

– That in ancient days, I formed it?

I have brought it about now,

And it is *so that you should* reduce fortified
cities

To desolate heaps of stones.

26 And their inhabitants *were* powerless.
They were afraid and were put to shame;
They were wild vegetation and grassy verdure

– Wild grass on rooftops,
And blight on standing *corn*.

27 Now I have known your way of life
And your coming and going,
And your rage against me.

28 Because your rage against me and your
wantonness

Have come up to my ears,

I will put my hook in your nose

And my bridle in your lips,

And I will turn you back to the road

By which you came.’

29 ‘And this *will be* a sign to you:

This year *you* will eat the produce of spilt
grain,

And in the second year the produce of self-
sown grain,

But in the third year,

Sow and reap and plant vineyards,

And eat their fruit.

30 And the remnant of the house of Judah
which remains

Will again *strike* root downward

And yield fruit upward.

31 For the remainder will go out from

Jerusalem,

As *will* a remnant from Mount Zion.

The zeal of the LORD

Will perform this.’

32 Therefore this *is what* the LORD says
concerning the king of Assyria:

‘He shall not come to this city,

And he shall not shoot an arrow there,

And he shall not advance on it *with* a shield,

And he shall not raise an earthwork against it.

33 He will return by the road on which he
comes,

And he shall not come to the city,

Says the LORD,

34 And I will defend this city,

So as to save it,

For my *own* sake

And for the sake of David my servant.’ »

35 And it came to pass on that night that the angel
of the LORD went out and struck down one
hundred and eighty-five thousand *men* in the

Assyrians' camp, and when *people* arose in the
morning, they saw that they *were* all dead –
corpses. 36 So Sennacherib king of Assyria
moved off and departed, and he returned and
stayed in Nineveh. 37 And it came to pass, *while*
he was worshipping in the house of Nisroch his
god, that Adrammelech and Sarezer struck him
down with the sword, and they escaped *to* the
land of Ararat. And Esarhaddon his son reigned
in his place.

2 Kings Chapter 20

1 In those days Hezekiah became mortally ill, and
Isaiah the son of Amoz, the prophet, came to him
and said to him, “This *is what* the LORD says:
‘Give *your last* orders to your household, for you
are going to die, and you will not live.’ ” 2 Then
he turned his face to the wall and prayed to the
LORD and said, 3 “I implore *you*, O LORD, do
remember how I have walked before you in truth,
and with a sincere heart, and *how* I have done
what *is* right in your sight.” And Hezekiah wept
with great weeping. 4 And it came to pass *when*
Isaiah had not *yet* gone out of the city centre that
the word of the LORD came to him as follows:
5 “Go back and say to Hezekiah the leader of my
people, ‘This *is what* the LORD God of David
your father says: «I have heard your prayer; I
have seen your tears. I am about to cure you. On
the third day, go up *to* the house of the LORD.
6 And I will add fifteen years to your days, and I
will deliver you and this city from the grip of the
king of Assyria, and I will defend this city, for
my *own* sake and for the sake of David my
servant.» ’ ” 7 And Isaiah said, “Take a cake of
pressed figs.” And they took *one*, and they put *it*
on the inflammation, and he recovered. 8 Then
Hezekiah said to Isaiah, “What *is* the sign that the
LORD will cure me, and that I will go up *to* the
house of the LORD on the third day?” 9 And
Isaiah said, “This *is* your sign from the LORD, for
the LORD will perform the pronouncement which
he spoke. Shall the *sundial* shadow go *forwards*
ten degrees or go back ten degrees?” 10 And
Hezekiah said, “It is easy for the shadow to
advance ten degrees, *but* not that the shadow
should go back ten degrees.” 11 Then Isaiah the
prophet called out to the LORD. And he made the
shadow of the *sundial* go back, *the shadow* which
was cast by Ahaz's *sundial* – ten degrees
backwards. 12 At that time Berodach-Baladan the
son of Baladan, the king of Babylon, sent letters
and a gift to Hezekiah, because he had heard that
Hezekiah had become ill. 13 And Hezekiah
attended to them and showed them all his spice
house, the silver and the gold and the fragrances,
and the good *quality* oil, and his armoury, and
everything that *was* present in his treasuries.
There was nothing that Hezekiah did not show
them in his house and in all his realm. 14 Then
Isaiah the prophet came to King Hezekiah and

said to him, "What did these men say, and where have they come to you from?" And Hezekiah said, "They have come from a distant land, from Babylon." 15 And he said, "What did they see in your house?" And Hezekiah said, "They saw everything in my house. There is nothing which I did not show them in my treasures." 16 Then Isaiah said to Hezekiah, "Hear the word of the LORD. 17 'Behold, the days are coming when everything in your house, and which your fathers have treasured up, up to this day, will be carried away to Babylon. Nothing will remain, says the LORD, 18 and he will take away some of your sons who will descend from you, whom you will beget, and they will be eunuchs in the palace of the king of Babylon.'" 19 Then Hezekiah said to Isaiah, "The word of the LORD which you have spoken is right." And he said, "Isn't *that the case*, if there will be peace and truth in my days?" 20 And *as for* the rest of the affairs of Hezekiah, and all his bravery, and *the fact* that he made the pool and the conduit and brought water to the city, *are* they not written in the Book of the Chronicles of the Kings of Judah? 21 And Hezekiah lay with his fathers, and Manasseh his son reigned in place of him.

2 Kings Chapter 21

1 Manasseh *was* twelve years old when he *started* to reign, and he reigned in Jerusalem for fifty-five years. And his mother's name *was* Hephzi-Bah. 2 And he did what *was* wrong in the sight of the LORD, like the abominations of the nations which the LORD dispossessed before the sons of Israel. 3 And he rebuilt the *idolatrous* raised sites which Hezekiah his father had destroyed, and he set up altars to Baal, and he made a phallic park like what Ahab king of Israel had made, and he worshipped every celestial body and served them. 4 And he built altars in the house of the LORD, where the LORD had said, "I will establish my name in Jerusalem." 5 And he built altars to every celestial body in the two courtyards of the house of the LORD. 6 And he made his son pass through fire, and he divined by clouds and used enchantment, and he engaged in necromancy and wizardry. He was profuse in doing evil in the sight of the LORD, so that *he* provoked *him* to anger. 7 And he set up the phallic carved image which he had made, in the house *concerning* which the LORD had said to David and to Solomon his son, "I will set up my name age-abidingly in this house, and in Jerusalem, which I have chosen out of all the tribes of Israel. 8 And I will not chase Israel around again from the land which I gave their fathers, *but* only if they take care to do everything which I have commanded them, and *to act* in accordance with all the law which my servant Moses commanded them." 9 But they did not take heed, and Manasseh led them astray, to act worse than the nations which

the LORD had destroyed before the sons of Israel. 10 Then the LORD spoke through the intermediacy of his servants the prophets and said, 11 "Since Manasseh king of Judah has committed these abominations *and* has done more evil than everything the Amorites did before him, and also caused Judah to sin through his idols, 12 *this is what* the LORD God of Israel says: 'I am about to bring evil on Jerusalem and Judah, such that the two ears of all who hear it will tingle. 13 And I will stretch the *measuring* line of Samaria, and the plummet of the house of Ahab over Jerusalem, and I will wipe Jerusalem out as one wipes a dish – one wipes *it* and turns *it* upside down. 14 And I will abandon the remainder of my inheritance, and I will deliver them into the hand of their enemies, and they will be spoil and plunder to all their enemies, 15 because they have done evil in my sight, and they have been provoking me to anger, from the day when their fathers came out of Egypt up to this day.'" 16 And Manasseh also shed very much innocent blood, until he had filled Jerusalem from one end to the other, apart from his sin whereby he caused Judah to sin by doing evil in the sight of the LORD. 17 And *as for* the rest of the affairs of Manasseh, and everything he did, and his sin which he committed, *are* they not written in the Book of the Chronicles of the Kings of Judah? 18 And Manasseh lay with his fathers, and he was buried in the garden of his house, in the garden of Uzza, and Amon his son reigned in his place. 19 Amon *was* twenty-two years old when he *started* to reign, and he reigned for two years in Jerusalem, and his mother's name *was* Meshullemeth the daughter of Haruz from Jotbah. 20 And he did what *was* wrong in the sight of the LORD, like what his father Manasseh did. 21 And he walked in the whole way *in* which his father walked, and he served the idols which his father had served, and he worshipped them. 22 And he abandoned the LORD God of his fathers, and he did not walk in the way of the LORD. 23 And Amon's servants conspired against him, and they killed the king in his home. 24 Then the people of the land struck down all the conspirators against King Amon, and the people of the land made Josiah his son king in his place. 25 And the rest of the exploits of Amon which he undertook, *are* they not written in the Book of the Chronicles of the Kings of Judah? 26 And they buried him in his grave in the garden of Uzza, and Josiah his son reigned in his place.

2 Kings Chapter 22

1 Josiah *was* eight years old when he *started* to reign, and he reigned for thirty-one years in Jerusalem. And the name of his mother *was* Jedidah, the daughter of Adaiah from Bozkath. 2 And he did what *was* right in the sight of the

LORD, and he walked in every way of David his father, and he did not deviate *to* the right or left. 3 And it came to pass, in the eighteenth year of King Josiah, *that* the king sent Shaphan, the son of Azaliah, the son of Meshullam, the scribe, *to* the house of the LORD, and he said, 4 “Go up to Hilkiah the high priest and have him count the money which has been brought *to* the house of the LORD, which the doorkeepers have collected from the people. 5 And let them pay it to those doing the work – those charged with the house of the LORD – and let them give it to those doing the work on the house of the LORD, to repair the breach in the house 6 – to the craftsmen and the builders and the wall-builders – and to buy wood and hewn stone, to refurbish the house. 7 But don't let the money which they are paid be a matter of them being held to account, because they are acting faithfully.” 8 And Hilkiah the high priest said to Shaphan the scribe, “I have found the book of the law in the house of the LORD.” And Hilkiah gave the book to Shaphan, and he read it. 9 Then Shaphan the scribe went to the king and reported to the king and said, “Your servants have poured out the money which *was* present in the house, and they have paid it to those doing the work who *were* charged with the house of the LORD.” 10 And Shaphan the scribe explained to the king and said, “Hilkiah the priest gave me a book.” And Shaphan read it in the king's presence. 11 And it came to pass, when the king heard the words of the book of the law, that he tore his clothes. 12 And the king gave orders to Hilkiah the priest, and Ahikam the son of Shaphan, and Achbor the son of Micaiah, and Shaphan the scribe, and Asaiah the king's servant, and he said, 13 “Go and consult the LORD on behalf of me and on behalf of the people and on behalf of all Judah concerning the words of this book which *was* found, for the fury of the LORD which has been kindled against us *is* great, because our fathers did not heed the words of this book, *that we should* do everything written concerning us.” 14 So Hilkiah the priest and Ahikam and Achbor and Shaphan and Asaiah went to Huldah the prophetess, the wife of Shallum, the son of Tikvah, the son of Harhas the vestry keeper, and she was resident in Jerusalem in the second *quarter*, and they spoke to her. 15 And she said to them, “This *is what* the LORD God of Israel says: ‘Say to the man who sent you to me, 16 «This *is what* the LORD says: ‘I am about to bring evil on this place and on its inhabitants – all the words of the book which the king of Judah read – 17 because they have forsaken me, and they have burned incense to other gods, so as to provoke me to anger with every work of their hands, and my fury has been kindled against this place, and it will not be extinguished.» » 18 And to the king of Judah who sent you to consult the LORD, this *is what* you shall say: «This *is what* the LORD God of Israel

says: *«As for* the things which you have heard, 19 on account of your contrition and *the fact that* you have humbled yourself before the LORD, in that you have heard what I have spoken in relation to this place and in relation to its inhabitants, that *it* will be a desolation and a curse, and that you have torn your clothes and wept before me, so I for my part have heard *you*», the LORD says, 20 «which *is* why I am about to gather you to your fathers, and you will be gathered to your grave in peace, and your eyes will not see all the evil which I am bringing on this place.» » ” And they reported *it* to the king.

2 Kings Chapter 23

1 Then the king sent *word*, and they assembled all the elders of Judah and Jerusalem before him. 2 And the king went up *to* the house of the LORD, as *did* every man of Judah and all the inhabitants of Jerusalem with him, and the priests and the prophets and all the people, both small and great, and he read, with them hearing, all the words of the book of the covenant which *was* found in the house of the LORD. 3 And the king stood at the column, and he made a covenant before the LORD, to walk after the LORD and to keep his commandments and his testimonies and his statutes with all *his* heart and with all *his* soul – to uphold the words of this covenant, which *were* written in this book. And all the people committed themselves to the covenant. 4 And the king commanded Hilkiah the high priest and the second rank priests and the doorkeepers to bring out of the temple of the LORD all the equipment made for Baal and for the phallic park and for every celestial body, and he burnt them outside Jerusalem in the cornfields of Kidron, and he took their ashes *to* Beth-El. 5 And he put an end to the idolatrous priests whom the kings of Judah had appointed, and he burned incense on the *idolatrous* raised sites in the cities of Judah and the vicinity of Jerusalem, and *he put an end to* those who burned incense to Baal, to the sun and to the moon and to the constellations of the zodiac and to every celestial body. 6 And he brought the phallic image out of the house of the LORD, *to* outside Jerusalem, to the Kidron Brook, and he burnt it at the Kidron Brook, and he ground *it* to dust, and he threw its dust on the graves of the common people. 7 And he demolished the houses of the male prostitutes which *were* in *the precinct* of the house of the LORD, where the women would weave canopies for the phallic image. 8 And he brought all the priests from the cities of Judah, and he defiled the *idolatrous* raised sites where the priests burned incense, from Geba to Beersheba. And he demolished the *idolatrous* raised sites *at* the gates which *were* at the entrance of the Gate of Joshua the governor of the city, which *was* on a man's left at the city gate. 9 But the priests of the

idolatrous raised sites did not go up to the LORD's altar in Jerusalem, for instead they ate unleavened bread among their brothers. **10** And he defiled Topheth, which *is* in the Valley of the Sons of Hinnom, so that no-one *could* make his son or his daughter pass through fire for Molech. **11** And he removed the horses which the kings of Judah had furnished for the sun, from the entrance to the house of the LORD to the office of Nathan-Melech the eunuch, which *is* in the suburbs, and he burnt the chariots of the sun with fire. **12** And the king demolished the altars which *were* on the roof, *by* the upper room of Ahaz, which the kings of Judah had made, and the altars which Manasseh had made in the two courtyards of the house of the LORD. Then he ran from there and threw their ashes on the Kidron Brook. **13** And the king defiled the *idolatrous* raised sites which *were* facing Jerusalem, which *are* to the right of the Mount of Ruination, which Solomon king of Israel built to Astarte, the abomination of the Sidonians, and to Chemosh, the abomination of Moab, and to Milcom, the abomination of the sons of Ammon. **14** And he smashed the *idolatrous* statues, and he cut down the phallic parks, and he filled their place *with* men's bones. **15** And he also demolished the altar which *was* in Beth-El, the *idolatrous* raised site which Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who caused Israel to sin had made – both that altar and the raised site. And he burned the *idolatrous* raised site and ground *it* to dust, and he burned the phallic park. **16** Then Josiah turned and saw the graves which *were* there in the mountain, and he sent a *workforce* and took the bones from the graves and burned *them* on the altar, and he defiled it, according to the word of the LORD which the man of God read – *the man* who read these things. **17** And *at one point* he said, “What *is* this monument I see?” And the men of the city said to him, “The grave of the man of God who came from Judah and read these things which you have done concerning the altar of Beth-El.” **18** And he said, “Leave him *alone*; let no man touch his bones.” So they spared his bones – the bones of the prophet who came from Samaria. **19** And Josiah also removed all the houses of the *idolatrous* raised sites which *were* in the cities of Samaria, which the kings of Israel had made, so as to cause provocation, and he dealt with them *in the same way* as all the operations which he carried out in Beth-El. **20** And on the altars he sacrificed all the priests of the *idolatrous* raised sites which *were* there, and he burned the human bones on them. Then he returned to Jerusalem. **21** Then the king commanded all the people and said, “Celebrate the Passover to the LORD your God, as *it is* written in the book of this covenant.” **22** For Passover had not been celebrated like this since the days of the judges who judged Israel, not in all the days of the kings of Israel and the kings of Judah. **23** But in the eighteenth year of

King Josiah this Passover was celebrated to the LORD in Jerusalem. **24** And Josiah also eradicated the necromancers and the wizards and the amulets and the idols and all the abominations which had appeared in the land of Judah and in Jerusalem, in order to establish the words of the law which *were* written in the book which Hilkiah the priest had found *in* the house of the LORD. **25** And there had not been *any* king like him before him, who returned to the LORD with all his heart and with all his soul and with all his might, according to all the law of Moses, and after him there arose no-one like him. **26** But the LORD did not relent from his great and furious anger, because his anger had been kindled against Judah on account of all the provocations *with* which Manasseh had provoked him. **27** And the LORD said, “I will also remove Judah from my presence, as I removed Israel, and I will reject this city which I chose – Jerusalem – and the house *of* which I said, ‘My name will be there.’ ” **28** And the rest of the affairs of Josiah, and everything he did, *are* they not written in the Book of the Chronicles of the Kings of Judah? **29** In his days, Pharaoh-Nechoh king of Egypt came up against the king of Assyria at the River Euphrates, and King Josiah went to confront him, but *the king of Egypt* killed *Josiah* in Megiddo when he saw him. **30** And his servants conveyed him by chariot, dead, from Megiddo, and they brought him to Jerusalem and buried him in his tomb. And the people of the land took Jehoahaz the son of Josiah, and they anointed him and made him king in place of his father. **31** Jehoahaz was twenty-three years old when he *started* to reign, and he reigned in Jerusalem for three months. And the name of his mother was Hamutal, the daughter of Jeremiah from Libnah. **32** And he did evil in the sight of the LORD, like everything that his fathers did. **33** And Pharaoh-Nechoh put him in bonds in Riblah, in the land of Hamath when *he* was reigning in Jerusalem. And he imposed a tax on the land *of* one hundred talents of silver and a talent of gold. **34** Then Pharaoh-Nechoh made Eliakim the son of Josiah king, in the place of Josiah his father, and he changed his name *to* Jehoiakim, and he took Jehoahaz, and he went *to* Egypt, and he died there. **35** And Jehoiakim gave the silver and the gold to Pharaoh, and he assessed the land so as to give the money according to Pharaoh's command. He exacted silver and gold *from* each *man* according to his assessment, *from* the people of the land, to give *it* to Pharaoh-Nechoh. **36** Jehoiakim was twenty-five years old when he *started* to reign, and he reigned for eleven years in Jerusalem. And his mother's name was Zebidah the daughter of Pedaiiah from Rumah. **37** And he did what *was* wrong in the sight of the LORD, like everything that his fathers did.

2 Kings Chapter 24

1 In his days Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon campaigned, and Jehoiakim became his servant for three years, then he turned away and rebelled against him. 2 Then the LORD sent Chaldean troops against him, and troops of the Aramaeans, and troops of Moab, and troops of the sons of Ammon, and he sent them against Judah to destroy it, according to the word of the LORD which he spoke through the intermediacy of his servants the prophets. 3 Indeed *this* came on Judah according to the command of the LORD, to remove *it* from his presence, on account of Manasseh's sins, according to everything he did. 4 And in particular the innocent blood which he shed – how he filled Jerusalem *with* innocent blood – which the LORD was not willing to forgive. 5 And *as for* the rest of the affairs of Jehoiakim, and everything he did, *are* they not written in the Book of the Chronicles of the Kings of Judah? 6 And Jehoiakim lay with his fathers, and Jehoiachin his son reigned in his place. 7 And the king of Egypt did not come out of his land any more, because the king of Babylon had captured *territory* from the Brook of Egypt up to the River Euphrates – everything that used to belong to the king of Egypt. 8 Jehoiachin *was* eighteen years old when he *started to* reign, and he reigned for three months in Jerusalem. And the name of his mother *was* Nehushta, the daughter of Elnathan from Jerusalem. 9 And he did what *was* wrong in the sight of the LORD, like everything his father did. 10 At that time the servants of Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon campaigned *against* Jerusalem, and the city came under siege. 11 And Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon came against the city, and his servants besieged it. 12 Then Jehoiachin king of Judah went out *in subjection* to the king of Babylon, he and his mother and his servants and his officials and his eunuchs, and the king of Babylon took him in the eighth year of his reign. 13 And he brought out of there all the treasures of the house of the LORD, and the treasures of the king's house, and he cut up all the golden equipment which Solomon king of Israel had made *to go* in the temple of the LORD, according to the word of the LORD. 14 And he deported the whole of Jerusalem, and all the officials and all the valiant warriors – ten thousand deportees – and every craftsman and blacksmith. No-one remained except the poor of the people of the land. 15 And he deported Jehoiachin to Babylon, and he led the king's mother and the king's wives and his eunuchs and the princes of the land *into* exile from Jerusalem to Babylon. 16 And *he deported* all the soldiers – seven thousand *of them* – and craftsmen and blacksmiths – a thousand *of them*. All *were* warriors and professionals in war, and the king of Babylon took them *in* exile to

Babylon. 17 And the king of Babylon made Mattaniah his uncle king instead of him, and he changed his name *to* Zedekiah. 18 Zedekiah *was* twenty-one years old when he *started to* reign, and he reigned in Jerusalem for eleven years. And the name of his mother *was* Hamutal, the daughter of Jeremiah from Libnah. 19 And he did what *was* wrong in the sight of the LORD, like everything that Jehoiakim did. 20 For *it was* on account of the wrath of the LORD *that this* happened in Jerusalem and Judah, until he had banished them from his presence. Now Zedekiah rebelled against the king of Babylon.

2 Kings Chapter 25

1 And it came to pass in the ninth year of his reign, in the tenth month, on the tenth *day* of the month, *that* Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon – he *himself* and all his army – came against Jerusalem, and he encamped against it, and they built a wall of circumvallation around it. 2 And the city came under siege until the eleventh year of King Zedekiah. 3 On the ninth *day* of the month, the famine in the city became severe, and there was no bread for the people of the land. 4 And the city was breached, and all the warriors *fled at* night through the gate between the two walls which *were* alongside the king's garden, while the Chaldeans *were* alongside the city around *it*. And *the king* went *by* the road through the arid tract. 5 Then the Chaldean army pursued the king, and they caught up with him in the arid tracts of Jericho, and all his army dispersed themselves away from him. 6 And they caught the king, and they brought him up to the king of Babylon in Riblah, and they passed sentence on him. 7 And they slaughtered Zedekiah's sons in his sight, and he blinded Zedekiah's eyes, and he bound him in fetters, and he brought him to Babylon. 8 And in the fifth month, on the seventh *day* of the month, *that is* the nineteenth year of King Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon, Nebuzaradan the chief guard, a servant of the king of Babylon, came *to* Jerusalem, 9 and he burnt the house of the LORD and the king's house, and all the houses of Jerusalem, and he burnt every high-ranking *person's* house with fire. 10 And the whole army of the Chaldeans, who *were under* the chief guard, demolished the walls of Jerusalem surrounding *it*. 11 And Nebuzaradan the chief guard deported the rest of the people who remained in the city, and the defectors who had defected to the king of Babylon, and the rest of the population. 12 But the chief guard left *some* of the poor of the land *to be* vine-growers and ploughmen. 13 And the Chaldeans broke up the copper columns *of* the house of the LORD, and the plinths, and the copper *artificial* sea which *was* in the house of the LORD, and they carried the copper *taken* from them to Babylon. 14 And they took the pans and the shovels and the

snuffers and the ladles and all the copper equipment with which they served. **15** And the chief guard took the firepans and the sprinkling basins which *were* of solid gold and which *were* of solid silver. **16** *As for* the two columns, the one *artificial* sea, and the plinths which Solomon had made for the house of the LORD, the copper of all this equipment was of inestimable weight. **17** The height of the first column *was* eighteen cubits, and the capital on it *was of* copper, and the height of the capital *was* three cubits, and the trellis and pomegranates on the capital around it *were* all of copper, and the second column *had* the same *features* in regard to the trellis *work*. **18** And the chief guard took Seraiah the head priest, and Zephaniah the second *most senior* priest, and the three doorkeepers, **19** and from the city he took one eunuch who *was* in charge of the warriors, and five men from those who attended to the king, who were present in the city, and the scribe *who was* commander of the army, who mobilized the people of the land, and sixty men from the people of the land who *were* present in the city. **20** And Nebuzaradan the chief guard took them and led them to the king of Babylon in Riblah. **21** Then the king of Babylon struck them down and killed them in Riblah in the land of Hamath. And Judah was deported from its land. **22** And *as for* the people who remained in the land of Judah, whom Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon left, he appointed Gedaliah, the son of Ahikam, the son of Shaphan, over them. **23** Then when all the officers of the forces – they and the men – heard that the king of Babylon had appointed Gedaliah, they went to Gedaliah in Mizpah, as *did* Ishmael the son of Nethaniah, and Johanan the son of Kareah, and Seraiah the son of Tanhumeth the Netophathite, and Jaazaniah the son of the Maachathite – they and their men. **24** And Gedaliah swore to them and to their men, and he said to them, “Do not be afraid of the servants of the Chaldeans. Stay in the land, and serve the king of Babylon, and *things* will go well for you.” **25** But it came to pass in the seventh month *that* Ishmael, the son of Nethaniah, the son of Elishama, of the royal seed came, with ten men accompanying him, and they struck Gedaliah down, and he died, and *likewise* the Jews and the Chaldeans who were with him in Mizpah. **26** Then all the people, both small and great, including officers of the forces, arose and went to Egypt, because they were afraid of the Chaldeans. **27** And it came to pass in the thirty-seventh year of the deportation of Jehoiachin king of Judah, in the twelfth month, on the twenty-seventh *day* of the month, *that* Evil-Merodach king of Babylon, in the year when he *started* to reign, gave Jehoiachin king of Judah his liberty from *being* in prison. **28** And he spoke *some* welcome words to him, and he appointed his throne above the thrones of the kings who *were* with him in Babylon. **29** And he changed his

prison clothes, and he ate food regularly in his presence all the days of his life. **30** And *as for* his meals, a regular meal was given to him by the king *as* a day-to-day matter all the days of his life.

1 Chronicles

1 Chronicles Chapter 1

1 Adam, Seth, Enos, **2** Cainan, Mahalaleel, Jared, **3** Enoch, Methuselah, Lamech, **4** Noah, Shem, Ham, Japheth. **5** The sons of Japheth *were* Gomer and Magog and Madai and Javan and Tubal and Meshech and Tiras. **6** And the sons of Gomer *were* Ashkenaz and Diphath and Togarmah. **7** And the sons of Javan *were* Elishah and Tarshish, Kittim and Rodanim. **8** And the sons of Ham *were* Cush and Mizraim and Put and Canaan. **9** And the sons of Cush *were* Seba and Havilah and Sabtah and Raamah and Sabtechah. And the sons of Raamah *were* Sheba and Dedan. **10** And Cush begot Nimrod. He started to become mighty in the land. **11** And Mizraim begot Ludim and Anamim and Lehabim and Naphtuhim, **12** and Pathrusim, and Casluhim from whom the Philistines emerged, and the Caphtorites. **13** And Canaan begot Sidon his firstborn and Heth, **14** and the Jebusite and the Amorite and the Girgashite, **15** and the Hivite and the Arkite and the Sinite, **16** and the Arvadite and the Zemarite and the Hamathite. **17** The sons of Shem *were* Elam and Ashshur and Arphaxad and Lud and Aram and Uz and Hul and Gether and Meshech. **18** And Arphaxad begot Shelah, and Shelah begot Eber. **19** And by Eber two sons were begotten. The name of one *was* Peleg, for in his days the earth became divided, and the name of his brother *was* Joktan. **20** And Joktan begot Almodad and Sheleph and Hazarmaveth and Jerah, **21** and Hadoram and Uzal and Diklah, **22** and Ebal and Abimael and Sheba, **23** and Ophir and Havilah and Jobab. All of those *were* the sons of Joktan. **24** Shem, Arphaxad, Shelah, **25** Eber, Peleg, Reu, **26** Serug, Nahor, Terah, **27** Abram, who *is* Abraham. **28** The sons of Abraham *were* Isaac and Ishmael. **29** This *is* their genealogy: the firstborn of Ishmael *was* Nebaioth, then Kedar and Adbeel and Mibsam, **30** and Mishma and Dumah, Massa, Hadar and Tema, **31** Jetur, Naphish and Kedemah. Those *were* the sons of Ishmael. **32** And *as for* the sons of Keturah, Abraham's concubine, she bore Zimran and Jokshan and Medan and Midian and Ishbak and Shuah. And the sons of Jokshan *were* Sheba and Dedan. **33** And the sons of Midian *were* Ephah and Ephher and Hanoah and Abida and Eldaah. All those *were* the sons of Keturah. **34** And Abraham begot Isaac. The sons of Isaac *were* Esau and Israel. **35** The sons of Esau *were* Eliphaz, Reuel and Jeush and Jaalam and Korah.

36 The sons of Eliphaz *were* Teman and Omar, Zephi and Gatam, Kenaz and Timna and Amalek. 37 And the sons of Reuel *were* Nahath and Zerah, Shammah and Mizzah. 38 And the sons of Seir *were* Lotan and Shobal and Zibeon and Anah and Dishon and Ezer and Dishan. 39 And Lotan's sons *were* Hori and Homam, and Lotan's sister *was* Timna. 40 The sons of Shobal *were* Alian and Manahath and Ebal, Shephi and Onam. And the sons of Zibeon *were* Ajah and Anah. 41 The sons of Anah *were* Dishon *and his line*. And the sons of Dishon *were* Hamran and Eshban and Ithran and Cheran. 42 The sons of Ezer *were* Bilhan and Zaavan *and Jaakan*. The sons of Dishon *were* Uz and Aran. 43 And these *were* the kings who reigned in the land of Edom before *any* king reigned over the sons of Israel: Bela the son of Beor. And the name of his city *was* Dinhabah. 44 Then Bela died, and Jobab the son of Zerah from Bozrah reigned in place of him. 45 Then Jobab died, and Husham from the land of the Temanites reigned in place of him. 46 Then Husham died, and Hadad the son of Bedad, who struck Midian down in the countryside of Moab, reigned in place of him, and the name of his city *was* Avith. 47 Then Hadad died, and Samlah from Masrekah reigned in place of him. 48 Then Samlah died, and Saul from Rehoboth-upon-the-River reigned in place of him. 49 Then Saul died, and Baal-Hanan the son of Achbor reigned in place of him. 50 Then Baal-Hanan died, and Hadad reigned in place of him, and the name of his city *was* Pai, and the name of his wife *was* Mehetabel, the daughter of Matred, the daughter of Me-Zahab. 51 Then Hadad died, and there arose chieftains of Edom: Chieftain Timna, Chieftain Alvah, Chieftain Jetheth, 52 Chieftain Aholibamah, Chieftain Elah, Chieftain Pinon, 53 Chieftain Kenaz, Chieftain Teman, Chieftain Mibzar, 54 Chieftain Magdiel, Chieftain Iram. These *were* the chieftains of Edom.

1 Chronicles Chapter 2

1 These *were* the sons of Israel: Reuben, Simeon, Levi and Judah, Issachar and Zebulun, 2 Dan, Joseph and Benjamin, Naphtali, Gad and Asher. 3 The sons of Judah *were* Er and Onan and Shelah. Three were born to him by the daughter of Shua the Canaanitess. And Er, Judah's firstborn was evil in the LORD's sight, and he killed him. 4 Then Tamar, his daughter-in-law bore him Perez and Zerah. Judah's sons *were* five *in total*. 5 The sons of Perez *were* Hezron and Hamul. 6 And the sons of Zerah *were* Zimri and Ethan and Heman and Calcol and Dara – five of them *in total*. 7 And the sons of Carmi *were* Achar the plague of Israel who acted treacherously with the condemned *spoils*. 8 And the sons of Ethan *were* Azariah *and his line*. 9 And the sons of Hezron who were born to him *were* Jerahmeel and Ram and Chelubai. 10 And

Ram begot Amminadab, and Amminadab begot Nahshon, the leader of the sons of Judah. 11 And Nahshon begot Salma, and Salma begot Boaz. 12 And Boaz begot Obed, and Obed begot Jesse, 13 and Jesse begot his firstborn, Eliab, and Abinadab the second *son*, and Shimah the third, 14 and Nethaneel the fourth, Raddai the fifth, 15 Ozem the sixth, *and* David the seventh. 16 And their sisters *were* Zeruiah and Abigail. And Zeruiah's sons *were* Abishai and Joab and Asahel – three *of them*. 17 And Abigail bore Amasa, and the father of Amasa *was* Jether the Ishmaelite. 18 And Caleb the son of Hezron begot *offspring* by Azubah *his* wife and by Jerioth, and these *were* their sons: Jesher and Shobab and Ardon. 19 Then when Azubah died, Caleb took Ephrath *as his wife*, and she bore him Hur. 20 And Hur begot Uri, and Uri begot Bezalel. 21 And afterwards Hezron went in to the daughter of Machir the father of Gilead. And when he took her *as wife*, he *was* sixty years old, and she bore him Segub. 22 And Segub bore Jair, who had twenty-three cities in the land of Gilead. 23 And he took Geshur and Aram with the villages of Jair from them, with Kenath and its satellites – sixty towns. All these *fell to* the sons of Machir the father of Gilead. 24 And after the death of Hezron in Caleb-Ephrathah, Hezron's wife Abijah bore him Ashhur the father of Tekoa. 25 And the sons of Jerahmeel the firstborn of Hezron *were* Ram the firstborn and Bunah and Oren and Ozem *and* Ahijah. 26 And Jerahmeel had another wife, whose name *was* Atarah. She *was* the mother of Onam. 27 And the sons of Ram, the firstborn of Jerahmeel, *were* Maaz and Jamin and Eker. 28 And the sons of Onam *were* Shammai and Jada. And the sons of Shammai *were* Nadab and Abishur. 29 And the name of Abishur's wife *was* Abihail, and she bore him Ahban and Molid. 30 And the sons of Nadab *were* Seled and Appaim. But Seled died without sons. 31 And the sons of Appaim *were* Ishi *and his line*. And the sons of Ishi *were* Sheshan *and his line*. And the sons of Sheshan *were* Ahlai *and his line*. 32 And the sons of Jada the brother of Shammai *were* Jether and Jonathan. But Jether died without sons. 33 And the sons of Jonathan *were* Peleth and Zaza. Those *were* the sons of Jerahmeel. 34 Now Sheshan did not have *any* sons, but daughters, and Sheshan *had* an Egyptian servant whose name *was* Jarha. 35 And Sheshan gave his daughter to Jarha his servant as a wife, and she bore him Attai. 36 And Attai begot Nathan, and Nathan begot Zabad, 37 and Zabad begot Ephlal, and Ephlal begot Obed, 38 and Obed begot Jehu, and Jehu begot Azariah, 39 and Azariah begot Helez, and Helez begot Elasah, 40 and Elasah begot Sismai, and Sismai begot Shallum, 41 and Shallum begot Jekamiah, and Jekamiah begot Elishama. 42 And the sons of Caleb, the brother of Jerahmeel *were* Mesha his firstborn *and his line*. He *is* the father of Ziph, and *the forefather*

of the sons of Mareshah the father of Hebron. **43** And the sons of Hebron *were* Korah and Tappuah and Rekem and Shema, **44** and Shema begot Raham, the father of Jorkoam, and Rekem begot Shammai. **45** And the son of Shammai *was* Maon. And Maon *was* the father of Beth-Zur. **46** And Ephah, Caleb's concubine, bore Haran and Moza and Gazez. And Haran begot Gazez. **47** And the sons of Johdai *were* Regem and Jotham and Geshan and Pelet and Ephah and Shaaph. **48** Caleb's concubine Maachah bore Sheber and Tirhanah. **49** And she bore Shaaph the father of Madmannah, Sheva the father of Machbenah, and the father of Gibeon. And Caleb's daughter *was* Achsah. **50** These *were* the sons of Caleb the son of Hur, the firstborn of Ephrathah: Shobal the father of Kiriath-Jearim, **51** Salma the father of Bethlehem, and Hareph the father of Beth-Gader. **52** And Shobal the father of Kiriath-Jearim had sons: Haroeh and half of the Manahethites. **53** And the families of Kiriath-Jearim *were* the Ithrites and the Puthites and the Shumathites and the Mishraites. From these the Zorathites and the Eshtaulites descended. **54** The sons of Salma *were* Bethlehem and the Netophathites, Ataroth the house of Joab, and half of the Manahethites, the Zorites. **55** And the families of the scribes – the inhabitants of Jabez – *were* the Tirathites, the Shimathites and the Suchathites. These *were* the Kenites who came from Hamath, the father of the house of Rechab.

1 Chronicles Chapter 3

1 And these *were* the sons of David who *were* born to him in Hebron. The firstborn *was* Amnon by Ahinoam the Jezreelitess; the second *was* Daniel, by Abigail the Carmelitess; **2** the third *was* Absalom, the son of Maachah, the daughter of Talmai king of Geshur; the fourth *was* Adonijah the son of Haggith; **3** the fifth *was* Shephatiah by Abital; the sixth *was* Ithream by Eglah his wife. **4** Six *were* born to him in Hebron, and he reigned there for seven years and six months, then he reigned in Jerusalem for thirty-three years. **5** And these *were* born to him in Jerusalem: Shimah and Shobab and Nathan and Solomon – four by Bath-Shua the daughter of Ammiel – **6** and Ibhar and Elishama and Eliphelet, **7** and Nogah and Nepheg and Japhia, **8** and Elishama and Eliada and Eliphelet – nine of them. **9** These *were* all the sons of David, apart from the sons of his concubines, and Tamar *was* their sister. **10** And Solomon's son *was* Rehoboam, whose son *was* Abijah, whose son *was* Asa, whose son *was* Jehoshaphat, **11** whose son *was* Joram, whose son *was* Ahaziah, whose son *was* Joash, **12** whose son *was* Amaziah, whose son *was* Azariah, whose son *was* Jotham, **13** whose son *was* Ahaz, whose son *was* Hezekiah, whose son *was* Manasseh, **14** whose son *was* Amon, whose son *was* Josiah. **15** And the

sons of Josiah *were* Johanan the firstborn, Jehoiaikim the second son, Zedekiah the third, Shallum the fourth. **16** And the sons of Jehoiaikim *were* Jeconiah his son, and Zedekiah his son. **17** And the sons of Jeconiah *were* Assir, Shealtiel his son, **18** and Malchiram and Pedaiah and Shenazar, Jecamiah, Hoshama and Nedabiah. **19** And the sons of Pedaiah *were* Zerubbabel and Shimei. And the sons of Zerubbabel *were* Meshullam and Hananiah, and Shelomith their sister, **20** and Hashubah and Ohel and Berechiah and Hasadiah and Jushab-Hesed – five of them. **21** And the sons of Hananiah *were* Pelatiah and Isaiah, the sons of Rephaiah, the sons of Arnan, the sons of Obadiah, the sons of Shechaniah. **22** And the sons of Shechaniah *were* Shemaiah and his line. And the sons of Shemaiah *were* Hattush and Igeal and Bariah and Neariah and Shaphat – six of them. **23** And the sons of Neariah *were* Elieoenai and Hezekiah and Azrikam – three of them. **24** And the sons of Elieoenai *were* Hodaviah and Eliashib and Pedaiah and Akkub and Johanan and Delaiah and Anani – seven of them.

1 Chronicles Chapter 4

1 The sons of Judah *were* Perez and Hezron and Carmi and Hur and Shobal. **2** And Reaiah the son of Shobal bore Jahath, and Jahath begot Ahumai and Lahad. Those *were* the families of the Zorathites. **3** And these *were* the fathers of Etam: Jezreel and Ishma and Idbash. And the name of their sister *was* Hazlelponi. **4** And Penuel *was* the father of Gedor, and Ezer *was* the father of Hushah. Those *were* the sons of Hur the firstborn of Ephrathah, the father of Bethlehem. **5** And Ashhur the father of Tekoa had two wives, Helah and Naarah. **6** And Naarah bore him Ahuzam and Hopher and Temen and Haahashtari. Those *were* the sons of Naarah. **7** And the sons of Helah *were* Zereth, Izhar, and Ethnan. **8** And Coz begot Anub and Hazzobebah and the families of Aharhel the son of Harum. **9** Now Jabez *was* more honoured than his brothers, and his mother called him Jabez and said, "It is because I bore him in sorrow." **10** And Jabez called on the God of Israel and said, "If only you would make a point of blessing me, and increasing my territory, and your hand would be with me, and you would act *keeping me* from harm so that I may not have sorrow!" And God brought about what he had asked. **11** And Chelub the brother of Shuhah begot Mehir – he *was* the father of Eshton. **12** And Eshton begot Beth-Rapha and Paseah and Tehinnah the father of Ir-Nahash. Those *were* the men of Rechab. **13** And the sons of Kenaz *were* Othniel and Seraiah. And the sons of Othniel *were* Hathath and his line. **14** And Meonothai begot Ophrah. And Seraiah begot Joab the father of the Valley of Harashim, for they *were* craftsmen. **15** And the sons of Caleb the son of

Jephunneh *were* Iru, Elah and Naam. And the sons of Elah *were* Kenaz *and his line*. **16** And the sons of Jehalelel *were* Ziph and Ziphah, Tiria and Asarel. **17** And the sons of Ezrah *were* Jether and Mered and Ephraim and Jalon. And she bore Miriam and Shammai and Ishbah the father of Eshtemoa. **18** And his wife Jehudijah bore Jered the father of Gedor, and Heber the father of Sochoh, and Jekuthiel the father of Zanoah. And those *were* the sons of Bithiah, Pharaoh's daughter, whom Mered took. **19** And the sons of the wife of Hodijah, the sister of Naham, *were* the father of Keilah the Garmite, and Eshtemoa the Maachathite. **20** And the sons of Shimon *were* Amnon and Rinnah, Ben-Hanan and Tilon. And the sons of Ishi *were* Zoheth and Ben-Zoheth. **21** The sons of Shelah the son of Judah *were* Er the father of Lecah, and Laadah the father of Mareshah, and the families of the house of fine linen work, of the house of Ashbea, **22** and Jokim and the men of Chozeba, and Joash and Saraph who ruled over Moab and Jashubi-Lehem. And the records *are* ancient. **23** Those *were* the potters and the inhabitants of Netaim and Gederah. They accompanied the king in his work, and they lived there. **24** The sons of Simeon *were* Nemuel and Jamin, Jarib, Zerah, Saul, **25** Shallum his son, Mibsam his son, Mishma his son. **26** And the sons of Mishma *were* Hamuel his son, Zaccur his son, Shimei his son. **27** And Shimei had sixteen sons and six daughters, but his brothers *did not have* many sons, and their family *as a whole* did not multiply to *the extent* the sons of Judah *did*. **28** And they lived in Beersheba and Moladah and Hazar-Shual, **29** and in Bilhah and in Ezem and in Tolad, **30** and in Bethuel and in Hormah and in Ziklag, **31** and in Beth-Marcaboth and in Hazar-Susim and in Beth-Birei and in Shaaraim. These *were* their cities until David reigned. **32** And their villages *were* Etam and Ain, Rimmon and Tochen and Ashan – five cities. **33** And all their villages in the *areas* surrounding these cities *extended* as far as Baal. This *was* their homeland and their *place* of genealogical registration *which they had*. **34** And *as for* Meshobab and Jamlech and Joshah the son of Amaziah, **35** and Joel and Jehu the son of Joshibiah, the son of Seraiah, the son of Asiel, **36** and Elioenai and Jaakobah and Jeshohaiah and Asaiah and Adiel and Jesimiel and Benaiah, **37** and Ziza the son of Shiphi, the son of Allon, the son of Jedaiah, the son of Shimri, the son of Shemaiah, **38** these *are* those who came in high standing – leaders among their families – and the house of their fathers expanded profusely. **39** And they went to the approach of Gedor, as far as the east of the valley, to look for pasture for their sheep. **40** And they found rich and good *quality* pasture, and the land *was* wide on both sides, and quiet and calm, for the inhabitants there *had* for a long time *been those descended* from Ham. **41** And those who *were* registered by *their* names in the days of Hezekiah king of Judah came and

attacked their tents and the dwelling places which were found there, and they obliterated them, *as they are* up to this day. And they lived *there* in place of them, for *there was* pasture for their sheep there. **42** And *some* of them from the sons of Simeon went to Mount Seir – five hundred men – and Pelatiah and Neariah and Rephaiah and Uzziel the sons of Ishi *were* at their head. **43** And they struck down the escaped remnant of the Amalekites, and they have been living there up to this day.

1 Chronicles Chapter 5

1 And *concerning* the sons of Reuben, Israel's firstborn, although he *was* the firstborn, by his violation of his father's bed, his firstborn status was given to the sons of Joseph the son of Israel, and he was not registered as *having* firstborn status. **2** For Judah became strong among his brothers, and *he was destined* for a leader *to stem* from him, but the firstborn status *was* Joseph's. **3** The sons of Reuben, Israel's firstborn, *were* Hanoch and Pallu and Hezron and Carmi. **4** The sons of Joel *were* Shemaiah his son, Gog his son, Shimei his son, **5** Micah his son, Reaiah his son, Baal his son, **6** Beerah his son whom Tilgath-Pilneser king of Assyria deported. He *was* a leader of the Reubenites. **7** And his brothers according to their families, according to the registration of their genealogy *were* Jeiel the head, and Zechariah, **8** and Bela, the son of Azaz, the son of Shema, the son of Joel. He dwelt in Aroer, and as far as Nebo and Baal-Meon. **9** And in the east he dwelt as far as the way into the desert, up to the River Euphrates, because their cattle had increased in the land of Gilead. **10** And in the days of Saul they waged war against the Hagarites, who fell into their hand. And they lived in their tents, over the whole landscape of the east of Gilead. **11** And the sons of Gad lived opposite them in the land of Bashan, as far as Salcah. **12** And Joel *was* the head, and Shapham *was* second, then *there were* Jaanai and Shaphat in Bashan. **13** And their brothers according to their paternal house *were* Michael and Meshullam and Sheba and Jorai and Jacan and Zia and Eber – seven *of them*. **14** Those *were* the sons of Abihail, the son of Huri, the son of Jaroah, the son of Gilead, the son of Michael, the son of Jeshishai, the son of Jahdo, the son of Buz. **15** Ahi, the son of Abdiel, the son of Guni, *was* the head of their paternal house. **16** And they lived in Gilead in Bashan and its satellite towns and in all the pasture lands of Sharon in their most distant parts. **17** They were all registered genealogically in the days of Jotham king of Judah, and in the days of Jeroboam king of Israel. **18** The sons of Reuben and the Gadites and half of the tribe of Manasseh, *with some* of the soldiers – men who bore a shield and sword and drew a bow and *who were* skilled in war – *were*

forty-four thousand seven hundred and sixty *in number who* went out to war. **19** And they waged war against the Hagarites and Jetur and Naphish and Nodab. **20** And they were helped *in fighting* against them, and the Hagarites were delivered into their hand, as *were* all who *were* with them, for they cried out to God in the war, and *he* acceded to them, because they had put *their* trust in him. **21** And they captured their cattle – fifty thousand of their camels and two hundred and fifty thousand of their sheep and two thousand donkeys – and one hundred thousand men, alive. **22** For many fell defeated, for the war *was* from God, and they lived *there* instead of them until the deportation. **23** And the sons of the half-tribe of Manasseh lived in the land. They increased from Bashan to Baal-Hermon and Senir and Mount Hermon. **24** And these *are* the heads of their paternal house: both Ephraim and Ishi, and Eliel and Azriel and Jeremiah and Hodaviah and Jahdiel – men *who were* valiant warriors, men of renown, heads of their paternal house. **25** But they acted perversely with the God of their fathers, and they acted promiscuously *in going* after the gods of the *various* peoples of the land whom God had destroyed before them. **26** And the God of Israel aroused the spirit of Pul king of Assyria, and the spirit of Tilgath-Pilneser king of Assyria, and he deported them – that *is* the Reubenites and the Gadites and half of the tribe of Manasseh – and he brought them to Halah, and Habor, and Hara and the River Gozan, *as it is* up to this day.

1 Chronicles Chapter 6

1 The sons of Levi *were* Gershon, Kohath and Merari. **2** And the sons of Kohath *were* Amram, Izhar and Hebron and Uzziel. **3** And the sons of Amram *were* Aaron and Moses, and Miriam. And the sons of Aaron *were* Nadab and Abihu, Eleazar and Ithamar. **4** Eleazar begot Phinehas, Phinehas begot Abishua, **5** and Abishua begot Bukki, and Bukki begot Uzzi, **6** and Uzzi begot Zerariah, and Zerariah begot Meraioth. **7** Meraioth begot Amariah, and Amariah begot Ahitub, **8** and Ahitub begot Zadok, and Zadok begot Ahimaaz, **9** and Ahimaaz begot Azariah, and Azariah begot Johanan, **10** and Johanan begot Azariah – *it is* he who officiated as priest in the house which Solomon built in Jerusalem – **11** and Azariah begot Amariah, and Amariah begot Ahitub, **12** and Ahitub begot Zadok, and Zadok begot Shallum, **13** and Shallum begot Hilkiah, and Hilkiah begot Azariah, **14** and Azariah begot Seraiah, and Seraiah begot Jehozadak. **15** And Jehozadak was moved out when the LORD deported Judah and Jerusalem by the agency of Nebuchadnezzar. **16** The sons of Levi *were* Gershon Kohath and Merari. **17** And these *are* the names of the sons of Gershon: Libni and Shimei. **18** And the sons of Kohath *were* Amram

and Izhar and Hebron and Uzziel. **19** The sons of Merari *were* Mahli and Mushi. And these *were* the families of the Levites according to their fathers: **20** of Gershon, Libni his son, Jahath his son, Zimmah his son, **21** Joah his son, Iddo his son, Zerah his son, Jeatherai his son. **22** The sons of Kohath *were* Amminadab his son, Korah his son, Assir his son, **23** Elkanah his son and Ebiasaph his son and Assir his son, **24** Tahath his son, Uriel his son, Uziah his son and Saul his son. **25** And the sons of Elkanah *were* Amasai and Ahimoth. **26** *As for* Elkanah, the sons of Elkanah *were* Zophai his son, Nahath his son, **27** Eliab his son, Jeroham his son, Elkanah his son. **28** And the sons of Samuel *were* the firstborn Vashni, and Abijah. **29** The sons of Merari *were* Mahli, Libni his son, Shimei his son, Uzza his son, **30** Shimah his son, Haggiah his son, Asaiah his son. **31** And these *are* they whom David set up to attend to singing *in* the house of the LORD after the resting of the ark. **32** And they served before the tabernacle of the tent of contact with song until Solomon had built the house of the LORD in Jerusalem. And they stood according to their schedule at their work. **33** And these *are* those who stood, as *did* their sons. Those of the Kohathites: Heman the singer, the son of Joel, the son of Samuel, **34** the son of Elkanah, the son of Jeroham, the son of Eliel, the son of Toah, **35** the son of Ziph, the son of Elkanah, the son of Mahath, the son of Amasai, **36** the son of Elkanah, the son of Joel, the son of Azariah, the son of Zephaniah, **37** the son of Tahath, the son of Assir, the son of Ebiasaph, the son of Korah, **38** the son of Izhar, the son of Kohath, the son of Levi, the son of Israel, **39** and his brother Asaph who stands on his right *hand side*, Asaph *being* the son of Berechiah, the son of Shima, **40** the son of Michael, the son of Baaseiah, the son of Malchijah, **41** the son of Ethni, the son of Zerah, the son of Adaiah, **42** the son of Ethan, the son of Zimmah, the son of Shimei, **43** the son of Jahath, the son of Gershon, the son of Levi, **44** and the sons of Merari, their brothers *who stand* on the left *hand side*, *were* Ethan the son of Kishi, the son of Abdi, the son of Malluch, **45** the son of Hashabiah, the son of Amaziah, the son of Hilkiah, **46** the son of Amzi, the son of Bani, the son of Shemer, **47** the son of Mahli, the son of Mushi, the son of Merari, the son of Levi. **48** And *there were* their brothers, the Levites, *who were* appointed to all the work of the tabernacle of the house of God. **49** And Aaron and his sons burned incense on the altar for the burnt offering, and on the altar for incense, *and they were appointed* for all service concerning the holy of holies, and to atone for Israel according to everything that Moses the servant of God commanded. **50** And these *were* the sons of Aaron: Eleazar his son, Phinehas his son, Abishua his son, **51** Bukki his son, Uzzi his son, Zerariah his son, **52** Meraioth his son, Amariah his son, Ahitub his son,

53 Zadok his son, Ahimaaz his son. 54 And these *are* their places of abode, concerning their castles in their territory, *belonging* to the sons of Aaron, to the Kohathite family, for they had *this* lot, 55 that they were given Hebron in the land of Judah, and its pasture lands around it, 56 but the fields of the city and its courtyards were given to Caleb the son of Jephunneh. 57 So they gave the sons of Aaron the cities of refuge: Hebron and Libnah and its pasture lands, and Jattir and Eshtemoa and its pasture lands, 58 and Hilez and its pasture lands, Debir and its pasture lands, 59 and Ashan and its pasture lands, and Beth-Shemesh and its pasture lands. 60 And from the tribe of Benjamin *they were given* Geba and its pasture lands, and Alemeth and its pasture lands, and Anathoth and its pasture lands. *In* total their cities *came* to thirteen cities among their families. 61 And to the sons of Kohath who remained of the family of the tribe *were given* – from a half-tribe, the half-*tribe* of Manasseh – ten cities by lot. 62 And to the sons of Gershon, according to their families *were given* – from the tribe of Issachar and from the tribe of Asher and from the tribe of Naphtali, and from the tribe of Manasseh in Bashan – thirteen cities. 63 To the sons of Merari, according to their families *were given* – from the tribe of Reuben and from the tribe of Gad and from the tribe of Zebulun – twelve cities by lot. 64 So the sons of Israel gave the cities with their pasture lands to the Levites. 65 And from the tribe of the sons of Judah, and from the tribe of the sons of Simeon, and from the tribe of the sons of Benjamin, they gave by lot these cities which they specified by name. 66 And *as for a certain part* of the families of the sons of Kohath, the cities of their territory were from the tribe of Ephraim. 67 And they gave them the cities of refuge: Shechem and its pasture lands at Mount Ephraim, and Gezer and its pasture lands, 68 and Jokmeam and its pasture lands, and Beth-Horon and its pasture lands, 69 and Aijalon and its pasture lands, and Gath-Rimmon and its pasture lands, 70 and from the half-tribe of Manasseh: Aner and its pasture lands, Bilam and its pasture lands, *given* to the family of the sons of Kohath who remained. 71 To the sons of Gershon, from the family of the half-tribe of Manasseh, *they gave* Golan in Bashan and its pasture lands, and Ashtaroth and its pasture lands, 72 and from the tribe of Issachar: Kedesh and its pasture lands, and Daberath and its pasture lands, 73 and Ramoth and its pasture lands, and Anem and its pasture lands, 74 and from the tribe of Asher: Mashal and its pasture lands, and Abdon and its pasture lands, 75 and Hukok and its pasture lands, and Rehob and its pasture lands, 76 and from the tribe of Naphtali: Kedesh in Galilee and its pasture lands, and Hammon and its pasture lands, and Kiriathaim and its pasture lands. 77 To the remaining sons of Merari *were given*: from the tribe of Zebulun,

Rimmono and its pasture lands, and Tabor and its pasture lands, 78 and on the other side of the Jordan, Jericho, to the east of the Jordan; from the tribe of Reuben, Bezer in the desert and its pasture lands, and Jahzah and its pasture lands, 79 and Kedemoth and its pasture lands, and Mephaath and its pasture lands, 80 and from the tribe of Gad, Ramoth in Gilead and its pasture lands, and Mahanaim and its pasture lands, 81 and Heshbon and its pasture lands and Jazer and its pasture lands.

1 Chronicles Chapter 7

1 And *as for* the sons of Issachar, *they were* Tola and Puah, Jashub and Shimron – four of them. 2 And the sons of Tola *were* Uzzi and Rephaiah and Jeriel and Jahmai and Jibsam and Samuel – heads of their paternal house. To Tola valiant warriors *were recorded* in their genealogies. Their number in David's days *was* twenty-two thousand six hundred. 3 And the sons of Uzzi *were* Izrahiah and *his line*. And the sons of Izrahiah *were* Michael and Obadiah and Joel and Ishiah – five of them – all heads *in rank*. 4 And alongside them *according* to their genealogies, *according* to their paternal house, *were* the troops of the army for war – thirty-six thousand men – for they had many wives and sons. 5 And their brothers according to all the families of Issachar *were* valiant soldiers – eighty-seven thousand of them *in total according* to their registration by their genealogy. 6 *The sons of* Benjamin *were* Bela and Becher and Jediel – three of them. 7 And the sons of Bela *were* Ezbon and Uzzi and Uzziel and Jerimoth and Iri – five of them – heads of the paternal house, valiant soldiers – and they were twenty-two thousand and thirty-four *in number* in their registration by their genealogy. 8 And the sons of Becher *were* Zemira and Joash and Eliezer and Elioenai and Omri and Jeremoth and Abijah and Anathoth and Alemeth. All those *were* the sons of Becher. 9 And their registration according to their genealogy *was as* heads of their paternal house – *as* valiant warriors – twenty thousand two hundred *in number*. 10 And the sons of Jediel *were* Bilhan and *his line*. And the sons of Bilhan *were* Jeush and Benjamin and Ehud and Chenaanah and Zethan and Tarshish and Ahishahar. 11 All those *were* the sons of Jediel *according* to the paternal heads – valiant soldiers – seventeen thousand two hundred *in number* who would go out to battle in the army. 12 And Shupim and Hupim *were* the sons of Ir, and *there was* Hushim, of the sons of someone else. 13 The sons of Naphtali *were* Jahziel and Guni and Jezer and Shallum, *being* the sons of Bilhah. 14 The sons of Manasseh *were* Asriel to whom *his wife* gave birth. His Aramaean concubine gave birth to Machir the father of Gilead. 15 And Machir took *as wife the sister of* Hupim and Shupim, and the name of his sister

was Maachah. And the name of the second *son* was Zelophehad, and Zelophehad *had* daughters. **16** And Maachah the wife of Machir gave birth to a son, and she called him Peresh, and the name of his brother *was* Sheresh, and his sons were Ulam and Rekem. **17** And the sons of Ulam *were* Bedan *and his line*. Those *were* the sons of Gilead, the son of Machir, the son of Manasseh. **18** And his sister Hammolecheth gave birth to Ishhod and Abiezer and Mahlah. **19** And the sons of Shemida were Ahian and Shechem and Likhi and Aniam. **20** And the sons of Ephraim *were* Shuthelah, and Bered his son, and Tahath his son, and Eladah his son and Tahath his son, **21** and Zabad his son, and Shuthelah his son, and Ezer and Elad, but the men of Gath who *were* born in the land killed them, because they came down to take their cattle. **22** And Ephraim their father mourned for many days, and his brothers came to console him. **23** And after he had gone in to his wife, she conceived and bore a son, and he called him Beriah, because it was troublesome in his house. **24** And his daughter *was* Sheerah, and she built Lower and Upper Beth-Horon and Uzen-Sheerah. **25** And Rephah *was* his son, as *were* Resheph, and Telah his son, and Tahan his son, **26** Ladan his son, Ammihud his son, Elishama his son, **27** Non his son *and* Joshua his son. **28** And their estate and place of residence *was* Beth-El and its satellite villages. And to the east *it was* Naaran, and to the west *it was* Gezer and its satellite villages, and Shechem and its satellite villages, as far as Ajah and its satellite villages. **29** And next to the sons of Manasseh *were* Beth-Shean and its satellite villages, Taanach and its satellite villages, Megiddo and its satellite villages, and Dor and its satellite villages. *It is in these places that* the sons of Joseph the son of Israel lived. **30** The sons of Asher *were* Jimnah and Jishvah and Jishvi and Beriah, and Serah *was* their sister. **31** And the sons of Beriah *were* Heber and Malchiel – he *was* the father of Birzoth. **32** And Heber begot Japhlet and Shomer and Hotham and Shua their sister. **33** And the sons of Japhlet *were* Pasach and Bimhal and Ashvath. Those *were* the sons of Japhlet. **34** And the sons of Shemer *were* Ahi and Rohgah *and* Jahbah and Aram. **35** And the sons of Helem his brother *were* Zophah and Imna and Shelesh and Amal. **36** And the sons of Zophah *were* Suah and Harnepher and Shual and Beri and Imrah, **37** Bezer and Hod and Shammah and Shilshah and Ithran and Beera. **38** And the sons of Jether *were* Jephunneh and Pispah and Ara. **39** And the sons of Ulla *were* Arah and Hanniel and Rizia. **40** All of those *were* the sons of Asher – heads of the paternal house, elite *men*, valiant soldiers, top ranking leaders – and their genealogical registration *was* in the army for warfare. They *were* twenty-six thousand *men in* number.

1 Chronicles Chapter 8

1 And Benjamin begot Bela his firstborn, Ashbel the second *son* and Ahrah the third, **2** Nohah the fourth, and Rapha the fifth. **3** And Bela's sons were Addar and Gera and Abihud, **4** and Abishua and Naaman and Ahoah, **5** and Gera and Shephuphan and Huram. **6** And these *were* the sons of Ehud – these *were* the paternal heads over the inhabitants of Geba – but they were deported to Manahath – : **7** both Naaman and Ahiah, and Gera who deported them and begot Uzza and Ahihud. **8** And Shaharaim begot *offspring* in rural Moab after he had sent *away* Hushim and Baara his wives. **9** And he begot, by Hodesh his wife, Jobab and Zibia and Mesha and Malcam, **10** and Jeuz and Sachiah and Mirmah. Those *were* his sons – paternal heads. **11** And by Hushim he begot Abitub and Elpaal. **12** And the sons of Elpaal *were* Eber and Misham and Shemed – he built Ono and Lod and its satellite villages – **13** and Beriah and Shema – paternal heads of the inhabitants of Aijalon; they drove the inhabitants of Gath out – **14** and Ahio, Shashak and Jeremoth, **15** and Zebadiah and Arad and Eder. **16** And Michael and Ishpah and Joha, *who were* the sons of Beriah, *were also* paternal heads, **17** as *were* Zebadiah and Meshullam and Hezeki and Heber, **18** and Ishmerai and Jizliah and Jobab, the sons of Elpaal, **19** as *were* Jakim and Zichri and Zabdi, **20** and Elienai and Zillethai and Eliel, **21** and Adaiah and Beraiah and Shimrath the sons of Shimei, **22** and Ishpan and Eber and Eliel, **23** and Abdon and Zichri and Hanan, **24** and Hananiah and Elam and Anthothijah, **25** and Iphdeiah and Penuel, the sons of Shashak, **26** and Shamsherai and Shehariah and Athaliah, **27** and Jareshiah and Eliah and Zichri, the sons of Jeroham. **28** Those *were* the paternal heads according to their genealogies *as* heads. Those lived in Jerusalem. **29** And in Gibeon there lived the father of Gibeon, and the name of his wife *was* Maachah. **30** And his firstborn son *was* Abdon, then Zur and Kish and Baal and Nadab, **31** and Gedor and Ahio and Zecher. **32** And Mikloth begot Shimah. And these also lived opposite their brothers in Jerusalem, with their brothers. **33** And Ner begot Kish, and Kish begot Saul, and Saul begot Jonathan and Malchi-Shua and Abinadab and Eshbaal. **34** And the son of Jonathan *was* Merib-Baal, and Merib-Baal begot Micah. **35** And the sons of Micah *were* Pithon and Melech and Tarea and Ahaz. **36** And Ahaz begot Jehoaddah, and Jehoaddah begot Alemeth and Azmaveth and Zimri. And Zimri begot Moza. **37** And Moza begot Bina. Rapha *was* his son, Elasa *was* his son, *and* Azel *was* his son. **38** And Azel *had* six sons, and these *are* their names: Azrikam, Bocheru and Ishmael and Sheariah and Obadiah and Hanan. All those *were* the sons of Azel. **39** And the sons of Eshek his brother *were*

Ulam his firstborn, Jeush the second *son*, and Eliphelet the third. **40** And the sons of Ulam were men *who were* valiant warriors, who drew the bow, who had many sons and grandsons – one hundred and fifty *of them*. All these *were* from the sons of Benjamin.

1 Chronicles Chapter 9

1 And all Israel was registered by genealogy, and they *were* written in the Book of the Kings of Israel, but Judah was deported to Babylon because of their treachery. **2** And the first inhabitants who *were back* in their possession in their cities *were* Israel, the priests, the Levites and the temple-servants. **3** And in Jerusalem there lived *some* of the sons of Judah and *some* of the sons of Benjamin, and *some* of the sons of Ephraim and Manasseh: **4** Uthai the son of Ammihud, the son of Omri, the son of Imri, the son of Bani, *one* of the sons of Perez, the son of Judah; **5** and from the Shilonites, Asaiah the firstborn and his sons; **6** and from the sons of Zerah, Jeuel and their brothers – six hundred and ninety *of them*; **7** and from the sons of Benjamin, Sallu the son of Meshullam, the son of Hodaviah, the son of Hassenuah, **8** and Ibneiah the son of Jeroham, and Elah the son of Uzzi the son of Michri, and Meshullam the son of Shephatiah, the son of Reuel, the son of Ibnijah; **9** and their brothers according to their genealogies – nine hundred and fifty-six *of them*. All these *were* men *who were* paternal heads over the house of their fathers. **10** And *in Jerusalem there lived*: from the priests, Jedaiah and Jehoiarib and Jachin, **11** and Azariah the son of Hilkiah, the son of Meshullam, the son of Zadok, the son of Meraioth, the son of Ahitub – the leader in the house of God – **12** and Adaiah the son of Jeroham, the son of Pashhur, the son of Malchijah, and Maasai the son of Adiel, the son of Jahzerah, the son of Meshullam, the son of Meshillemith, the son of Immer, **13** and their brothers, heads of their paternal house – one thousand seven hundred and sixty *of them* – valiant heroes *in* the execution of the work of the house of God; **14** and from the Levites, Shemaiah the son of Hashshub, the son of Azrikam, the son of Hashabiah, from the sons of Merari, **15** and Bakbakkar, Heresh and Galal and Mattaniah the son of Micah, the son of Zichri, the son of Asaph, **16** and Obadiah the son of Shemaiah, the son of Galal, the son of Jeduthun, and Berechiah the son of Asa, the son of Elkanah, who lived in the villages of the Netophathites; **17** and the gatekeepers, Shallum and Akkub and Talmon and Ahiman, and their brother – Shallum *being* the head – **18** who *are the ones* who have been gatekeeping at the king's gate in the east up to now, as companies of the sons of Levi. **19** And Shallum the son of Kore, the son of Ebiasaph, the son of Korah, and his brothers of his paternal

house, the Korhites, *were* in charge of the execution of the work, *they being* the doorkeepers of the tent. And their fathers *had been* in charge of the LORD's precinct *as* keepers of the entrance. **20** And Phinehas the son of Eleazar had been an overseer in charge of them, previously, the LORD *being* with him. **21** Zechariah the son of Meshelemiah *was* gatekeeper at the entrance to the tent of contact. **22** All of them who *were* elite in gatekeeping at the thresholds *came to* two hundred and twelve. Their registration by their genealogy *was* in their villages. They *are whom* David and Samuel the seer installed on account of their faithfulness. **23** And they and their sons *were* in charge of the gates of the house of the LORD – the house of the tent – in guard *shifts*. **24** The gatekeepers were in their four quarters: east, to the west, to the north and to the south. **25** And their brothers in their villages *were charged* to come for seven days from time to time, with these. **26** For *it was* on account of *their* faithfulness *that they were there* – the four valiant gatekeepers. They *were* Levites, and they were in charge of the office rooms and in charge of the treasuries of the house of God. **27** And they lodged in the vicinity of the house of God, because the *duty of* guarding *had been committed* to them, and they *had* charge of the key every morning. **28** And *some* of them *were* in charge of the equipment for the service, for they would bring it in with a tally and bring it out with a tally. **29** And *some* of them *were* appointed over the equipment and over all the holy equipment, and over the fine flour and the wine and the oil and the frankincense and the fragrances. **30** And *some* of the sons of the priests *were* preparers of the ointment for the fragrances. **31** And Mattithiah from the Levites – he *was* the firstborn of Shallum the Korhite – *was* faithfully in charge of the work with the pans. **32** And *some* of the sons of the Kohathites, *taken* from their brothers, *were* in charge of the showbread, to prepare *it* every Sabbath. **33** And these *were* the singers, paternal heads of the Levites in the annexes; they *were there when* discharged *between shifts*, for they *were* charged with *their* function day and night. **34** These *were* the paternal heads of the Levites in their genealogies *as* heads, *and* they lived in Jerusalem, **35** and the father of Gibeon, Jeiel, lived in Gibeon, and his wife's name *was* Maachah, **36** and *there was* his firstborn son Abdon, and Zur and Kish and Baal and Ner and Nadab, **37** and Gedor and Ahio and Zechariah and Mikloth. **38** And Mikloth begot Shimam. And they also lived opposite their brothers in Jerusalem, with their brothers. **39** And Ner begot Kish, and Kish begot Saul, and Saul begot Jonathan and Malchi-Shua and Abinadab and Eshbaal. **40** And the son of Jonathan *was* Merib-Baal, and Meri-Baal begot Micah. **41** And the sons of Micah *were* Pithon and Melech and Tahrea. **42** And Ahaz begot Jarah, and Jarah

begot Alemeth and Azmaveth and Zimri, and Zimri begot Moza. **43** And Moza begot Bina and Rephaiah his son, Elasa his son *and* Azel his son. **44** And Azel *had* six sons, and these *are* their names: Azrikam, Bocheru and Ishmael and Sheariah and Obadiah and Hanan. These *were* Azel's sons.

1 Chronicles Chapter 10

1 And the Philistines fought against Israel, and the men of Israel fled from the Philistines, and they fell *as* casualties on Mount Gilboa. **2** And the Philistines hotly pursued Saul and his sons, and the Philistines struck down Jonathan and Abinadab and Malchi-Shua, Saul's sons. **3** And the war went heavily against Saul, and the archers hit him, and he was wounded by the archers. **4** And Saul said to his arms-bearer, "Draw your sword and thrust me through with it, so that these uncircumcised *men* do not come and ill-treat me." But his arms-bearer was not willing *to do so*, because he was very afraid. So Saul took *his* sword and fell on it. **5** Then when his arms-bearer saw that Saul had died, he too fell on *his* sword and died. **6** So Saul and his three sons died, and all his household died together. **7** And when every man of Israel who *was* in the valley saw that they had fled, and that Saul and his sons had died, they left their cities and fled, and the Philistines came and lived in them. **8** And it came to pass on the next day, when the Philistines came to strip the fallen, that they found Saul and his sons *lying* fallen at Mount Gilboa. **9** And they stripped him and removed his head, and his weaponry, and they sent *messengers* into the land of the Philistines round about to bring the good news to their idols and to the people. **10** And they put his weaponry *in* the house of their gods, and they mounted his skull *in* the house of Dagon. **11** And when all of Jabesh-Gilead heard everything that the Philistines had done to Saul, **12** every valiant man arose and removed Saul's corpse and his sons' corpses and brought them to Jabesh, and they buried their bones under the terebinth tree in Jabesh. And they fasted for seven days. **13** So Saul died for his treachery which he committed against the LORD, against the word of the LORD, which he did not keep, and also for consulting a necromancer to make an inquiry. **14** But he did not inquire of the LORD, so he killed him, and he directed the kingdom to David the son of Jesse.

1 Chronicles Chapter 11

1 And all Israel converged on David, in Hebron, and they said, "Here *we are*; we *are* your bone and your flesh. **2** Throughout the past when Saul was king, *it was* you who brought Israel out and led *it* in. And the LORD your God said to you, 'You will shepherd my people Israel, and you will be a leader over my people Israel.'" **3** And

all the elders of Israel came to the king in Hebron, and David made a covenant with them in Hebron before the LORD, and they anointed David as king over Israel, according to the word of the LORD through the intermediacy of Samuel. **4** And David and the whole of Israel went to Jerusalem, which *is* Jebus, and the Jebusites *were* there, inhabiting the land. **5** And the inhabitants of Jebus said to David, "You shall not come here." But David captured the stronghold of Zion, which *is* the City of David. **6** And David said, "Whoever strikes a Jebusite first will be a head and a commander." And Joab the son of Zeruiah went up first, and he became head. **7** And David resided in the citadel, which *is* why they called it the City of David. **8** And he built the city round about, from the Millo to the surrounding area. And Joab fortified the remainder of the city. **9** And David continued to become greater, and the LORD of hosts *was* with him. **10** And these *were* the heads of the warriors whom David *had*, who showed themselves strong with him in his kingdom with all Israel, in making him king according to the word of the LORD concerning Israel. **11** And these *are* the number of the warriors whom David *had*: Jashobam a member of the Hachmonites, a head of thirty. He raised his spear against three hundred *who were* struck down *by him* on one occasion. **12** And after him *came* Eleazar the son of Dodo the Ahohite. He *was* among the three warriors. **13** He *was* with David in Pas-Dammim, where the Philistines had assembled for war, and *where* there was a parcel of land *in* the field full of barley, and the people fled from the presence of the Philistines. **14** But they took a stand in the middle of the parcel of land, and they saved it, and they struck the Philistines, and the LORD brought about a great salvation. **15** And three of the thirty heads went down to the rock, to David, to the cave of Adullam, while the Philistines' camp was pitched in the Valley of the Rephaim. **16** And David *was* then in the stronghold, whereas the garrison of the Philistines *was* at that time in Bethlehem. **17** And David had a longing and said, "Who will give me a drink of water from the cistern in Bethlehem, which *is* at the gate?" **18** And the three broke through into the Philistines' camp and drew water from the cistern in Bethlehem, which *is* at the gate, and they carried *it*, and they brought *it* to David, but David was not willing to drink it, and he poured it out to the LORD. **19** And he said, "Far *be it* from me, O God of mine, that *I* should do this. Shall I drink the blood of these men *who went at the risk of their lives*? For they brought *it at the risk of their lives*." So he was not willing to drink it. The three warriors did these *things*. **20** And Abishai the brother of Joab was the head of the three, and he raised his spear against three hundred *who were* struck down *by him*, and he *had* fame among the three. **21** Of the three he *was* more honoured than the two, and he

became their commander, but he did not equal the three. **22** *There was* Benaiah, the son of Jehoiada, the son of a valiant man, of many exploits, from Kabzeel. He struck down two *men of* Ariel of Moab, and he went down and struck a lion inside a pit on a snowy day. **23** And he struck down an Egyptian man, a man of five cubits *in* height, and in the Egyptian's hand *was* a spear like a weaver's beam, and he went down against him with a staff, and he wrenched the spear from the Egyptian's hand and killed him with his spear. **24** Benaiah the son of Jehoiada did these *things*, and he *had* fame among the three warriors. **25** You see *how* he *was* the *most* honoured of the thirty, but he did not equal the three, and David appointed him to his council. **26** And the valiant warriors *were* Asahel the brother of Joab, Elhanan the son of Dodo from Bethlehem, **27** Shammoth the Harorite, Helez the Pelonite, **28** Ira the son of Ikkeish the Tekoite, Abiezer the Anathothite, **29** Sibbecai the Hushathite, Ilai the Ahohite, **30** Mahrai the Netophathite, Heled the son of Baanah the Netophathite, **31** Ithai the son of Ribai from Gibeath of the sons of Benjamin, Benaiah the Pirathonite, **32** Hurai of the brooks of Gaash, Abiel the Arbathite, **33** Azmaveth the Baharumite, Eliahba the Shaalbonite, **34** the sons of Hashem the Gizonite, Jonathan the son of Shageh the Hararite, **35** Ahiam the son of Sacar the Hararite, Eliphal the son of Ur, **36** Hephher the Mecherathite, Ahijah the Pelonite, **37** Hezro the Carmelite, Naarai the son of Ezbai, **38** Joel the brother of Nathan, Mibhar the son of Hagri, **39** Zelek the Ammonite, Nahrai the Berothite, the arms-bearer of Joab the son of Zeruiah, **40** Ira the Ithrite, Gareb the Ithrite, **41** Uriah the Hittite, Zabab the son of Ahlai, **42** Adina the son of Shiza the Reubenite, a head of the Reubenites, with thirty alongside him, **43** Hanan the son of Maachah and Joshaphat the Mithnite, **44** Uzia the Ashterathite, Shama and Jeiel the sons of Hotham the Aroerite, **45** Jediael the son of Shimri, and Joha his brother the Tizite, **46** Eliel of the Mahavites and Jeribai and Joshaviah the sons of Elnaam, and Ithmah the Moabite, **47** Eliel and Obed, and Jasiel the Mezobaite.

1 Chronicles Chapter 12

1 And these *were* those who came to David in Ziklag while *he was* still *being* constrained because of Saul the son of Kish, and they *were* among the warriors who were helpers in the war, **2** armed with a bow, right and left handed with stones, and arrows from the bow, from Saul's brothers, from Benjamin. **3** The head *was* Ahiezer, as *were* Joash, the sons of Shemaah the Gibeathite, and Jeziel and Pelet the sons of Azmaveth, and Berachah, and Jehu the Anathothite, **4** and Ishmaiah the Gibeonite, a warrior among thirty, and in charge of the thirty, **4** and Jeremiah and Jahaziel and Johanan and

Jozabad the Gederathite, **5** Eluzai and Jerimoth and Bealiah and Shemariah and Shephatiah the Haruphite, **6** Elkanah and Jishshiah and Azarel and Joezer and Jashobam, the Korhites, **7** and Joelah and Zebadiah the sons of Jeroham from Gedor. **8** And from the Gadites *men* detached themselves to David in the fortification in the desert, *men who were* valiant warriors, men of the army of warfare, handling shield and spear, whose faces *were like* a lion's face, and *who were* like gazelles on the mountain in speed: **9** Ezer the head, Obadiah the second, Eliab the third, **10** Mishmannah the fourth, Jeremiah the fifth, **11** Attai the sixth, Eliel the seventh, **12** Johanan the eighth, Elzabad the ninth, **13** Jeremiah the tenth, Machbannai the eleventh. **14** These, *who were* of the sons of Gad, *were* heads of the army – a junior one over a hundred and a senior *one* over a thousand. **15** These *are* they who crossed the Jordan in the first month, when it flooded all its banks, and they put all the *inhabitants of* the valleys to flight eastwards and westwards. **16** And *some* of the sons of Benjamin and Judah came up to David's fortification. **17** And David went out to confront them, and he addressed *them* and said to them, “If you have come to me in peace to assist me, my heart will be united with you, but if *you have come* to betray me to my adversaries – with *there being* no violence on my part – may the God of my fathers see *it* and convict *it*.” **18** Then a spirit invested Amasai, a head of thirty, *and it said*,

“*We are* for you, David,

And with you, son of Jesse.

Peace, peace *be* to you,

And peace to your helpers,

For your God has helped you.”

Then David accepted them and appointed them among the heads of the troop. **19** And *some men* of Manasseh defected to David when he came with Philistines against Saul in the war, but they did not help them, for the barons of the Philistines sent him *away* by counsel and said, “He will defect to his master Saul *at the cost of* our heads.” **20** When he went to Ziklag, *these* defected to him from Manasseh: Adnah and Jozabad and Jediael and Michael and Jozabad and Elihu and Zillethai – heads of thousands who *were* from Manasseh. **21** And they helped David against the *hostile* troop, for they *were* all valiant warriors, and they became commanders in the army. **22** For *at that* time day by day they would come to David to help him until *it became* a great camp, like a camp of God. **23** And these *are* the numbers of the heads of the army's armed *soldiery*. They came to David in Hebron to direct Saul's kingdom to him, according to the pronouncement of the LORD: **24** the sons of Judah who bore a shield and spear, six thousand eight hundred armed soldiers; **25** from the sons of Simeon, valiant warriors in the army, seven thousand one hundred; **26** from the sons of Levi,

four thousand six hundred; **27** and Jehoiada the leader of *the sons of Aaron*, and with him three thousand seven hundred *men*; **28** and Zadok, a lad, a valiant warrior; and his paternal house, twenty-two commanders; **29** and from the sons of Benjamin, Saul's kin, three thousand – up to this point the majority of them *having been* guards in the guard duty of Saul's house; **30** and from the sons of Ephraim, twenty thousand eight hundred valiant warriors, men of fame of their paternal house; **31** and from half of the tribe of Manasseh, eighteen thousand *men* who *were* specified by name to go and make David king; **32** and from the sons of Issachar, *who were* knowledgeable in timely tactics, so as to know what Israel should do, their heads *who were* two hundred in number and all of whose brothers were at their command; **33** from Zebulun, those *who* went out *in* the army, equipped for war with every weapon of war, fifty thousand *men*, *fit* to take up position without wavering; **34** and from Naphtali, a thousand commanders, and with them, with shield and spear, thirty-seven thousand; **35** and from the Danites, those equipped for war, twenty-eight thousand six hundred; **36** and from Asher, those *who* went out *in* the army, equipped for war, forty thousand; **37** and from the other side of the Jordan, from the Reubenites and the Gadites and half of the tribe of Manasseh, with all weaponry of the army of warfare, one hundred and twenty thousand. **38** All these warfaring men, *who* took up position in battle formation, went wholeheartedly to Hebron to make David king over all Israel, and also all the rest of Israel *was* unanimous in making David king. **39** And they were there with David for three days, eating and drinking, for their brothers had prepared *it* for them. **40** And also those who *were* related to them – to Issachar and Zebulun and Naphtali – brought bread on donkeys and on camels and on mules and on oxen: food, flour, pressed fig *cake*, raisin *cake*, wine and oil, and oxen and small cattle in abundance, for *there was* joy in Israel.

1 Chronicles Chapter 13

1 And David took counsel with the commanders of a thousand and of a hundred *and* with every leader, **2** and David said to the whole convocation of Israel, “*If it is* right in your *opinion*, and *if it is* from the LORD our God, let us spread out and send *companies* to our brothers who remain in all the lands of Israel, and *let us send* with them the priests and the Levites into the cities of their pasture lands, so that they gather themselves to us. **3** And let us recover the ark of our God, because we did not inquire with it in Saul's days.” **4** And the whole convocation agreed to do this, for the matter was right in the eyes of all the people. **5** Then David convened the whole of Israel from Shihor in Egypt to the approach to Hamath, to bring the ark of God from Kiriath-

Jearim. **6** And David and all Israel went up to Baalah, to Kiriath-Jearim, which *belongs* to Judah, so as to bring up from there the ark of God – *of* the LORD, *who* resides *between* the cherubim – where *his* name is called *on*. **7** And they loaded the ark of God onto a new wagon *obtained* from the house of Abinadab, and Uzza and Ahio were driving the wagon. **8** Now David and all Israel were playing *music* before God with all *their* strength, both with singing and on harps and on lutes, and with drums and with cymbals, and with trumpets, **9** when they came to Chidon's threshing floor, and Uzza stretched out his hand to hold the ark, because the oxen were destabilizing *it*. **10** At this the anger of the LORD was kindled against Uzza, and he struck him down because he had stretched out his hand on the ark, and he died there before God. **11** And it grieved David that the LORD had burst out against Uzza, and he called that place Perez-Uzza, *as it is* up to this day. **12** And David feared God* on that day, and he said, “How will I have the ark of God* brought to me?” **13** So David did not have the ark brought to him in the City of David, and he had it diverted to the house of Obed-Edom the Gittite. **14** So the ark of God remained with the house of Obed-Edom, in his house for three months, and the LORD blessed the house of Obed-Edom and all who *belonged* to him.

1 Chronicles Chapter 14

1 And Hiram king of Tyre sent envoys to David, and cedar wood and wall masons and carpenters, to build him a house. **2** And David knew that the LORD had established him as king over Israel, because his kingdom was highly exalted, for the sake of his people Israel. **3** And David took *some* more wives in Jerusalem, and David begot more sons and daughters. **4** And these *are* the names of those born, whom he had in Jerusalem: Shammua and Shobab, Nathan and Solomon, **5** and Ithar and Elishua and Elpelet, **6** and Nogah and Nepheg and Japhia, **7** and Elishama and Beeliada and Eliphelet. **8** And when the Philistines heard that David had been anointed as king over all Israel, all the Philistines came up to seek David, but David heard *about it*, and he went out to confront them. **9** And the Philistines came and spread themselves out in the Valley of the Rephaim. **10** And David asked God* and said, “Should I go up against the Philistines, and will you deliver them into my hand?” And the LORD said to him, “Go up, and I will deliver them into your hand.” **11** So they went up to Baal-Perazim, and David struck them there. And David said, “God* has dispersed my enemies by means of myself, like an outpouring of water”, which *is* why they called that place Baal-Perazim. **12** And they abandoned their gods there, and David gave the commandment that they were to be burned with fire. **13** But the Philistines spread themselves

out again in the valley. **14** And David inquired of God* again, and God* said to him, "You shall not go up after them. Go round away from them and advance on them from opposite the balsam trees. **15** And it will come to pass, when you hear the sound of marching in the crowns of the balsam trees, *that* then you will go out to war, for God will go out before you to strike the Philistines' camp." **16** And David did as God* had commanded him, and they struck the Philistines' camp from Gibeon to Gezer. **17** And David's fame spread throughout all the lands, and the LORD put fear of him on all the nations.

1 Chronicles Chapter 15

1 And he made himself houses in the City of David, and he prepared a place for the ark of God, and he pitched a tent for it. **2** Then David commanded *that* no-one should bear the ark of God except the Levites, for the LORD had chosen them to bear the ark of the LORD, and to serve him age-abidingly. **3** And David convened all of Israel to Jerusalem for the bringing up of the ark of the LORD to its place which he had prepared for it. **4** And David gathered the sons of Aaron and the Levites: **5** of the sons of Kohath, Uriel the principal *one* and his brothers – one hundred and twenty *of them*; **6** of the sons of Merari, Asaiah the principal *one* and his brothers – two hundred and twenty *of them*; **7** of the sons of Gershon, Joel the principal *one* and his brothers – one hundred and thirty *of them*; **8** of the sons of Elizaphan, Shemaiah the principal *one* and his brothers – two hundred *of them*; **9** of the sons of Hebron, Eliel the principal *one* and his brothers – eighty *of them*; **10** of the sons of Uzziel, Amminadab the principal *one* and his brothers – one hundred and twelve *of them*. **11** And David called for Zadok and Abiathar the priests, and for the Levites, for Uriel, Asaiah and Joel, Shemaiah and Eliel and Amminadab, **12** and he said to them, "You *are* the paternal heads of the Levites. Sanctify yourselves, you and your brothers, and bring the ark of the LORD God of Israel up to *where* I have prepared for it. **13** Since it *wasn't* you *bringing it up* on the first *occasion*, the LORD our God broke in on us – because we did not seek him according to the ordinance." **14** So the priests and the Levites sanctified themselves to bring up the ark of the LORD God of Israel. **15** And the sons of the Levites bore the ark of God, as Moses had commanded, according to the word of the LORD, with the poles *extending* onto their shoulders. **16** And David told the senior Levites to appoint their brothers *as* the singers with instruments of song: lutes and harps and timbrels, producing sounds *and* with raising of the voice in joy. **17** So the Levites appointed Heman the son of Joel, and from his brothers, Asaph the son of Berechiah, and from the sons of Merari – their brothers – Ethan the son of Kushaiah. **18** And

with them *were* their brothers the juniors in rank: Zechariah, Ben and Jaaziel and Shemiramoth and Jehiel and Unni, Eliab and Benaiah and Maaseiah, and Mattithiah and Elipheleh and Mikneiah and Obed-Edom and Jeiel, the gatekeepers; **19** and the singers, Heman, Asaph and Ethan to produce sound with copper timbrels; **20** and Zechariah and Aziel and Shemiramoth and Jehiel and Unni and Eliab and Maaseiah and Benaiah, with lutes accompanying the maiden's *choir*; **21** and Mattithiah and Elipheleh and Mikneiah and Obed-Edom and Jeiel and Azariah, with harps accompanying the eighth *day division choir*, to lead in music; **22** and Chenaniah, a senior Levite *who was engaged* in the singing – *he* instructed the singing because he was knowledgeable; **23** and Berechiah and Elkanah, gatekeepers for the ark; **24** and Shebaniah and Jehoshaphat and Nethaneel and Amasai and Zechariah and Benaiah and Eliezer, the priests *who* blew the trumpets before the ark of God; and Obed-Edom and Jehiah *who were* gatekeepers of the ark. **25** So it was David and the elders of Israel and the commanders of a thousand who went to bring the ark of the covenant of the LORD up from the house of Obed-Edom with joy, **26** and it came to pass, when God helped the Levites who were carrying the ark of the covenant of the LORD, that they sacrificed seven bulls and seven rams. **27** And David *was* attired in a byssus robe, *as were* all the Levites who were carrying the ark, and the singers, and Chenaniah the master *of* the choir *of* the singers. And on David *was* an ephod of fine linen. **28** So all Israel brought up the ark of the covenant of the LORD, with shouting and with the sound of the ramshorn and with trumpets and with timbrels, making sounds with lutes and harps. **29** And it came to pass, *as* the ark of the covenant of the LORD was arriving in the City of David, that Michal, Saul's daughter, was peering out of the window, and she saw King David dancing and cavorting, and she despised him in her heart.

1 Chronicles Chapter 16

1 And they brought the ark of God*, and they put it inside the tent which David had pitched for it, and they made burnt offerings and peace-offerings before God*. **2** And when David had finished offering the burnt offering and the peace-offerings, he blessed the people in the name of the LORD. **3** And he distributed to every person of Israel, both men and women – to each *one* – a loaf of bread and a *portion of* roast beef and raisin cake. **4** And in the presence of the ark of the LORD, he appointed *some* of the Levites *who* performed service, both to remember and to give thanks and to praise the LORD God of Israel: **5** Asaph the head, and his adjunct Zechariah, *and* Jeiel and Shemiramoth and Jehiel and Mattithiah

and Eliab and Benaiah and Obed-Edom and Jeiel, with lutes and with harps, whereas Asaph produced sound with timbrels, **6** and Benaiah and Jahaziel the priests with trumpets, continually before the ark of the covenant of God. **7** Then on that day at the start David handed *these words* over to Asaph and his brothers, to give thanks to the LORD:

8 Give thanks to the LORD,

Call on his name;

Make his deeds known

Among the *various* peoples.

9 Sing to him,

Make psalm melody to him;

Meditate on all his wonders.

10 Boast in his holy name.

Let the heart of those who seek the LORD rejoice.

11 Search for the LORD and his strength;

Seek his presence continually.

12 Remember his wonders

Which he has performed

– His miracles

And the judgments of his mouth.

13 The seed of Israel his servant

– The sons of Jacob –

Are his chosen *ones*.

14 He *is* the LORD our God;

His *principles of* justice

Are in the whole land.

15 Remember his covenant age-abidingly

– The word he commanded to a thousand generations,

16 *The covenant* which he made with

Abraham –

And his oath to Isaac,

17 Which he established as a statute to Jacob,

And as an age-abiding covenant to Israel,

18 When he said,

“To you I will give the land of Canaan,

The allocation of your inheritance”,

19 When you were a small company

– Few, but residents in it.

20 And they went round from nation to nation,

And from *one* kingdom to another people.

21 He did not permit man to oppress them,

And he reproved kings concerning them,

22 *Saying*, “Do not touch my anointed *ones*,

And do not harm my prophets.”

23 Sing to the LORD, all the earth;

Proclaim his salvation

From one day to the next.

24 Tell of his glory among the Gentiles,

And of his wondrous *deeds*,

Among all the *various* peoples.

25 For the LORD *is* great

And much *to be* praised;

He *is* awesome

Above all gods.

26 For all the gods of the nations *are* idols,

But the LORD made the heavens.

27 Majesty and splendour *are* before him;

Strength and joy *are* in his place.

28 Ascribe to the LORD,

You families of nations,

Ascribe glory and strength

To the LORD.

29 Ascribe the glory of his name to the LORD;

Make a meal-offering

And enter in before him.

Worship the LORD

In the splendour of holiness.

30 Tremble in his presence,

All the earth;

Indeed the world will be established

Such that it will not totter.

31 **Let the heavens rejoice**

And the earth be glad,

And let them say among the nations,

“The LORD reigns.”

32 Let the sea roar

With its fulness;

Let the field exult,

And everything in it.

33 Then let the trees of the forest shout for joy,

Before the LORD

When he comes to judge the earth.

34 Give thanks to the LORD,

For *he is* good,

For his kindness *is* age-abiding.

35 And say,

“Save us, O God of our salvation,

And gather us,

And save us from the Gentiles,

To give thanks to your holy name

And to exult in praise of you.

36 Blessed *be* the LORD God of Israel

From age to age.”

And all the people said, “Amen”, and *they* praised the LORD. **37** Then he left Asaph and his brothers there in the presence of the ark of the covenant of the LORD, to serve in the presence of the ark continually as a daily matter, **38** and Obed-Edom and their brothers – sixty-eight *of them* – and Obed-Edom the son of Jeduthun, and Hosah, as gatekeepers, **39** and Zadok the priest, and his brothers the priests, in the presence of the tabernacle of the LORD in the raised site which *is* in Gibeon, **40** *namely* to offer burnt offerings to the LORD on the altar for the burnt offering perpetually in the morning and in the evening, and *to carry out* everything written in the law of the LORD, which he commanded Israel. **41** And with them *were* Heman and Jeduthun, and the rest – the elite who were specified by name – to give thanks to the LORD, for his kindness *is* age-abiding. **42** And with them *were* Heman and Jeduthun, *and* trumpets and timbrels for those *who* produced sounds *with them*, and musical instruments of God. And the sons of Jeduthun *attended* to the gate. **43** Then all the people departed – each to his home – and David returned to bless his household.

Reference(s) in Chapter 16: v.31 ↔ Revelation 12:12.

1 Chronicles Chapter 17

1 And it came to pass, when David was sitting in his house, that David said to Nathan the prophet, "Look, I am sitting in a house of cedars, but the ark of the covenant of the LORD *is* under sheets." 2 And Nathan said to David, "Whatever *is* in your heart, do, for God *is* with you." 3 And it came to pass on that night that the word of God came to Nathan and said, 4 "Go and say to my servant David, 'This *is* what the LORD says: «*It is* not you *who* will build a house for *me* to dwell in, 5 for I have not dwelt in a house from the day when I brought Israel up, up to this day, and I have been *going* from tent to tent and from tabernacle to tabernacle. 6 Everywhere where I have gone about among all Israel, have I spoken a word with one of the judges of Israel whom I commanded to shepherd my people, saying, «Why have you not built me a house of cedar?»?»' 7 So now, this *is* what you will say to my servant, to David: 'This *is* what the LORD of hosts says: «I took you out of the pasture, from *looking* after the sheep, to be a leader over my people, Israel. 8 And I was with you everywhere you went, and I cut off all your enemies at your advance, and I made a name for you, like the name of the great *men* who *are* on the earth. 9 And I will appoint a place for my people – Israel – and I will plant them *there*, and they will dwell right there, and they will no longer shudder, and the unrighteous will no longer wear them out as at first. 10 And ever since the days when I appointed judges over my people Israel, I have subdued all your enemies. And I have told you that the LORD will build you a house. 11 And it will come to pass that your days will be fulfilled for *you* to go to your fathers, but **I will raise up your seed after you, who will be one of your sons, and I will establish his kingdom.** 12 He will build me a house, and I will establish his throne age-abidingly. 13 **I will be a father to him, and he will be a son to me,** and I will not withdraw my kindness from him, as I withdrew *it* from *him* who was before you. 14 And I will establish him in my house, and in my kingdom, age-abidingly, and his throne will be confirmed age-abidingly.»' 15 According to all these words, and according to all of this vision, so Nathan spoke to David. 16 Then King David came and sat before the LORD and said, "Who *am* I, O LORD God, and who *constitutes* my house, that you should have brought me here? 17 And was this *just* a small matter in your sight, O God? For you spoke concerning the house of your servant from afar, yet you have considered me according to an exceeding privilege for a man, O LORD God. 18 What more *can* David *say* to you in *this* honouring of your servant? For you know your servant. 19 O LORD, for your servant's sake and according to your heart, you performed all of

this great thing in making all great things known. 20 O LORD, *there is* none like you, and *there is* no God except for you in anything which we have heard with our ears. 21 And who *is* like your people Israel, one nation on the earth, which God proceeded to redeem to himself *as* a people, and to establish a name for yourself *by* great and awesome *deeds* in driving out nations before your people whom you redeemed in Egypt? 22 And you have appointed your people Israel as your people age-abidingly, and you, O LORD, have become their God. 23 So now, O LORD, may the word which you spoke concerning your servant and concerning his house be upheld age-abidingly, and act as you have spoken. 24 And may your name be upheld, and may it be magnified age-abidingly, by *people* saying, 'O LORD of hosts, O God of Israel, a God to Israel', and *may* the house of David your servant be established before you. 25 For you, O God of mine, have informed your servant *that* you will build him a house, which *is* why your servant has found *it* in *his* heart to pray before you. 26 So now, O LORD, you *are* God, and you have pronounced this good *thing* concerning your servant. 27 And now, you have been willing to bless the house of your servant, for *it* to be before you age-abidingly, because you, O LORD, have blessed and *are* blessed age-abidingly."

Reference(s) in Chapter 17: v.11 ↔ Acts 2:30 • v.13 ↔ 2 Corinthians 6:18, Hebrews 1:5.

1 Chronicles Chapter 18

1 And it came to pass after that, that David attacked the Philistines and subdued them. And he took Gath and its satellite villages from the Philistines' control. 2 And he attacked Moab, and Moab became David's servants *and* tribute-bearers. 3 And David attacked Hadadezer king of Zobah, *on his way* to Hamath, when he went to establish his authority at the River Euphrates. 4 And David captured from him a thousand chariots and seven thousand horsemen and twenty thousand infantrymen. And David hamstrung all the *horses of the* chariot *fleet*, but he allowed one hundred of its chariots to remain. 5 Then Aramaea of Damascus came to help Hadadezer king of Zobah, and David struck down twenty-two thousand men in Aramaea. 6 And David stationed *garrisons* in Aramaea of Damascus, and Aramaea became David's servants *and* tribute-bearers. And the LORD sustained David everywhere he went. 7 And David took the golden shields which were on Hadadezer's servants, and he brought them *to* Jerusalem. 8 And David took a very great *quantity of* copper from Tibhath and from Chun, Hadadezer's cities, with which Solomon made the copper *artificial* sea and the columns and the copper equipment. 9 And when Tou king of Hamath heard that David had defeated the whole army of Hadadezer

king of Zobah, **10** he sent Hadoram his son to King David to ask him for peace and to bless him, because he had fought against Hadadezer and defeated him, for Hadadezer had been a man of war with Tou. *Tou sent Hadoram with all kinds of instruments of gold and silver and copper.* **11** Them too King David consecrated to the LORD with the silver and the gold which he had brought from all the nations – from Edom and from Moab and from the sons of Ammon, and from the Philistines and from Amalek. **12** And Abishai the son of Zeruiah defeated Edom in the Valley of Salt – eighteen thousand *men*. **13** And he stationed garrisons in Edom, and all of Edom became David's servants. And the LORD sustained David everywhere he went. **14** So David reigned over all of Israel, and he would execute judgment and justice to all his people. **15** And Joab the son of Zeruiah *was in charge of the army*, and Jehoshaphat the son of Ahilud *was state secretary*. **16** And Zadok the son of Ahitub and Abimelech the son of Abiathar *were* priests, and Shavsha *was* the scribe. **17** And Benaiah the son of Jehoiada *was in charge of the Cherethites and the Pelethites*, and the first sons of David *were* at the king's side.

1 Chronicles Chapter 19

1 And it came to pass after this, that Nahash the king of the sons of Ammon died, and his son reigned in his place. **2** And David said, “I will show kindness to Hanun the son of Nahash, because his father showed me kindness.” And David sent messengers to comfort him about his father, and David's servants went to the land of the sons of Ammon to Hanun to comfort him. **3** But the officials of the sons of Ammon said to Hanun, “Does David honour your father, in your opinion? For he has sent consolers to you. *Is it not to investigate and overthrow and spy on the land that his servants have come to you?*” **4** And Hanun seized David's servants, and he shaved them, and he cut their garments *down* the middle as far as *their* buttocks, and he sent them *away*. **5** So they departed, then when David was told about the men, he sent *servants* to meet them, for the men had been very much put to shame. And the king said, “Stay in Jericho until your beards grow, and *then* return.” **6** Then when the sons of Ammon saw that they had become odious to David, Hanun and the sons of Ammon sent one thousand talents of silver to hire chariots and horsemen from Mesopotamia and from Aramaea-Maachah and from Zobah. **7** And they hired thirty-two thousand chariots, and the king of Maachah and his people, and they came and encamped before Medeba. And the sons of Ammon gathered from their cities and went to war. **8** And when David heard *of it*, he sent Joab and the whole army *of* warriors. **9** And the sons of Ammon came out and drew up *in battle order*

at the city entrance, and the kings who had come *were* in the field by themselves. **10** And when Joab saw that there was a battlefront against him, ahead *of him* and behind, he made a selection from all the young men in Israel, and he drew *them* up to confront the Aramaeans. **11** And he placed the remainder of the people in the hand of Abishai his brother, and they drew up to confront the sons of Ammon. **12** And he said, “If the Aramaeans are too strong for me, then you will come to my rescue, and if the sons of Ammon are too strong for you, then I will rescue you. **13** Be strong and let us be strengthened for our people and for the cities of our God, and may the LORD do what *is* right in his sight.” **14** Then Joab and the people who *were* with him advanced to the battle against the Aramaeans, who fled from his presence. **15** Then when the sons of Ammon saw that the Aramaeans had fled, they also fled from Abishai his brother, and they went to the city, and Joab went *to* Jerusalem. **16** But when the Aramaeans saw that they had been defeated by Israel, they sent messengers, and they brought out the Aramaeans who *were* on the far side of the river, with Shophach the commander of Hadadezer's army at their head. **17** And it was reported to David, and he gathered the whole of Israel, and he crossed the Jordan and went to them, and he drew up to them. So David drew *his forces* up to confront the Aramaeans *for* battle and fought against them. **18** And the Aramaeans fled from Israel. And of the Aramaeans David killed seven thousand chariot *crew* and forty thousand infantrymen, and he killed Shophach the commander of the army. **19** And when Hadadezer's servants saw that they had been defeated by Israel, they made peace with David and served him, and the Aramaeans weren't willing to come to the rescue of the sons of Ammon any more.

1 Chronicles Chapter 20

1 And it came to pass in the new year, at the time when kings go out, that Joab led the forces of the army, and he ravaged the land of the sons of Ammon, and he went to besiege Rabbah. But David remained in Jerusalem. And Joab attacked Rabbah and demolished it. **2** And David took their king's crown from his head, and he found it *to have* a weight of a talent of gold, and in it *was* a precious gemstone, and it was *placed* on David's head. He also brought a great deal of the city's spoil, **3** and he brought out the people who *were* in it, and he assigned *them* to work with the saw and with iron threshing boards and with axes. And David did likewise to all the cities of the sons of Ammon. Then David and all the people returned *to* Jerusalem. **4** And it came to pass after this, that a war arose in Gezer with the Philistines, when Sibbechai the Hushathite struck down Sippai, *who was one* of the offspring of the

Rephaim. And they were subdued. **5** Then there was another war with the Philistines, and Elhanan the son of Jair struck down Lahmi, the brother of Goliath the Gittite, the shaft of whose spear *was* like a weaver's beam. **6** And there was another war in Gath, and there was a man of *great* stature whose fingers *and toes were six apiece* – twenty-four *in all* – and he too was born to Rapha. **7** And when he showed contempt for Israel, Jonathan the son of Shimah, David's brother, struck him down. **8** These were born to Rapha in Gath, and they fell at the hand of David and at the hand of his servants.

1 Chronicles Chapter 21

1 And Satan made a stand against Israel, and he stirred up David to count Israel. **2** And David said to Joab and to the commanders of the people, “Go *and* count Israel from Beersheba to Dan, and report back to me so that I know the number of them.” **3** But Joab said, “May the LORD add to his people as they *are* a hundred times over, *but are* they not, my lord the king, all my lord's servants? Why does my lord require this? Why should Israel incur this guilt?” **4** But the king's decision was firmly against Joab, so Joab went out, and he went up and down all of Israel and came *back to* Jerusalem. **5** And Joab gave the number of the census of the people to David, and the whole of Israel consisted of one million one hundred thousand men *who* drew the sword, and Judah *consisted of* four hundred and seventy thousand men *who* drew the sword. **6** But he did not count Benjamin and Levi among them, for the king's word was repugnant to Joab. **7** Now this matter was wrong in God's sight, and he struck Israel. **8** And David said to God, “I have greatly sinned in that I did this thing. So now, please remit the iniquity of your servant, for I have acted very foolishly.” **9** Then the LORD spoke to Gad, David's seer, as follows: **10** “Go and speak to David and say, ‘This *is what* the LORD says: «I am offering you three *things*. Choose one of them, and I will do *it* to you.»’” **11** So Gad went to David and said to him: “This *is what* the LORD says: ‘Choose, **12** either three years of famine, or three months *of being* harassed by your adversaries with the sword of your enemies advancing *on you*, or three days *of* the sword of the LORD and pestilence in the land, and the angel of the LORD ravaging in every region of Israel.’ So now, consider what answer I should give to him who sent me.” **13** Then David said to Gad, “I am very much in a strait. Let me, then, fall into the hand of the LORD, for his mercies are very great, so I won't fall into the hand of man.” **14** So the LORD caused a pestilence in Israel, and seventy thousand men of Israel fell. **15** And God sent an angel to Jerusalem to destroy it, but during the destruction, the LORD looked *on* and grieved over the harm, and he said to the

destroying angel, “Enough now; stay your hand.” And the angel of the LORD was standing at the threshing floor of Ornan the Jebusite. **16** And David raised his eyes and saw the angel of the LORD standing between the earth and heaven, with his sword drawn in his hand, stretched out over Jerusalem. And David and the elders, *who were* covered in sackcloth, fell face down. **17** And David said to God, “*Was it not I who* said *I* would count the people? So *I am* the one who has sinned, and I have caused *this* terrible harm, but *as for* these sheep – what have they done? O LORD my God, may your hand be against me and the house of my father, and not against your people with an attack.” **18** Then the angel of the LORD told Gad to say to David, that David should go up to set up an altar to the LORD at the threshing floor of Ornan the Jebusite. **19** So David went up according to the words of Gad who had spoken in the name of the LORD. **20** And Ornan returned and saw the angel, and his four sons with him hid themselves. Now Ornan threshed wheat. **21** And David came up to Ornan, and Ornan looked and saw David, and he went out of the threshing floor and prostrated himself to David face down. **22** And David said to Ornan, “Give me the site of the threshing floor so that I *can* build an altar to the LORD in it. Give it to me for the full price so that the plague on the people stops.” **23** And Ornan said to David, “Take *it*, and let my lord the king do what *is* right in his sight. Look, I have given *you* the oxen for the burnt offerings and the threshing boards for the wood, and the wheat for the meal-offering. I have given it all.” **24** Then King David said to Ornan, “No, for I insist on buying *it* for the full price, for I will not take what *is* yours for the LORD and offer a burnt offering at no cost.” **25** And David gave Ornan *by weight* six hundred shekels of gold for the site. **26** And David built an altar to the LORD there, and he offered burnt offerings and peace-offerings, and he called on the LORD. And he answered him with fire from heaven on the altar for the burnt offering. **27** And the LORD spoke to the angel, and he returned his sword to its sheath. **28** At that time, when David saw that the LORD had answered him on the threshing floor of Ornan the Jebusite, he sacrificed there. **29** Now the tabernacle of the LORD which Moses had made in the desert, and the altar for the burnt offering, *were* at that time at the *idolatrous* raised site in Gibeon. **30** But David could not go before it to inquire *of* God, for he was terrified because of the sword of the angel of the LORD.

1 Chronicles Chapter 22

1 And David said, “This *is* the house of the LORD God, and this *is* the altar for the burnt offering for Israel.” **2** And David gave word to gather the foreigners who *were* in the land of Israel, and he appointed hewers to hew stone, to build the

house of God. **3** And David prepared iron in abundance for the nails for the doors of the gates, and for the cramp irons, and copper in abundance beyond weighing, **4** and innumerable cedar trees, for the Sidonians and the Tyrians brought cedar trees in abundance to David. **5** And David said, "Solomon my son *is just a lad and is tender*, but the house *which is to be built for the LORD is to be sublimely great, for fame and splendour in all the lands. Let me then make preparations for it.*" So David made preparations in abundance before his death. **6** And he called for Solomon his son, and he ordered him to build a house for the LORD God of Israel. **7** And David said to Solomon his son, "*As for me, it was in my heart to build a house for the name of the LORD my God. 8 But the word of the LORD came to me and said, 'You have shed blood in abundance and waged great wars. You shall not build a house for my name, because you have shed much blood on the earth before me. 9 Look, a son is to be born to you. He will be a man of rest, and I will give him rest from all his enemies round about. For Solomon will be his name, and I will grant peace and quiet over Israel in his days. 10 He will build a house for my name, and he will be a son to me, and I a father to him. And I will establish the throne of his kingdom over Israel age-abidingly.' 11 So now, my son, may the LORD be with you, and may you prosper, and build the house of the LORD your God as he has spoken concerning you. 12 But may the LORD give you intelligence and understanding, and may he put you in charge of Israel, and charge you to keep the law of the LORD your God. 13 Then you will prosper – if you take heed to observe the statutes and the ordinances which the LORD commanded Moses concerning Israel. Be strong and courageous; do not fear and do not be dismayed. 14 And look, in my affliction I have prepared for the house of the LORD one hundred thousand talents of gold, and one million talents of silver, and copper and iron beyond weighing, for it was present in abundance, and I have prepared wood and stone to which you can add. 15 And there are craftsmen with you in abundance – hewers and artisans in stone and wood, and every kind of skilled person in every kind of artisanry – 16 and they are innumerable, artisans in gold, in silver, in copper and in iron. Arise and act, and may the LORD be with you.*" **17** Then David commanded all the senior officials of Israel to assist Solomon his son. **18** And he said, "*Is not the LORD your God with you, and hasn't he given you rest all around? For he delivered the inhabitants of the land into my hand, and the land was conquered before the LORD and before his people. 19 Now apply your hearts and souls to seeking the LORD your God, and arise and build the sanctuary of the LORD God, for bringing the ark of the covenant of the LORD and the holy equipment of God to the*

house which *is to be built for the name of the LORD.*"

1 Chronicles Chapter 23

1 Then when David *was* old and with his fill of days, he made Solomon his son king over Israel. **2** And he gathered all the officials of Israel, and the priests and the Levites. **3** And the Levites were counted, from thirty years old and above, and their number by headcount was thirty-eight thousand men. **4** Of these, twenty-four thousand *were* to superintend the work of the house of the LORD, whereas six thousand *were* overseers and judges. **5** And *there were* four thousand gatekeepers and four thousand who praised the LORD with instruments, "*Which*", *David said*, "*I made for praising.*" **6** And David assigned them in divisions, according with the sons of Levi – Gershon, Kohath and Merari. **7** According with the Gershonites *were* Ladan and Shimei. **8** The sons of Ladan *were* Jehiel the head, and Zetham and Joel – three *of them*. **9** The sons of Shimei *were* Shelomith and Haziël and Haran – three *of them*. These *were* the paternal heads *belonging to* Ladan. **10** The sons of Shimei *were* Jahath, Zina and Jeush and Beriah. These sons of Shimei *were* four *in number*. **11** And Jahath was the head, and Zizah the second, but Jeush and Beriah did not have many sons, and they became the paternal house of one appointed line. **12** The sons of Kohath *were* Amram, Izhar, Hebron and Uzziel – four *of them*. **13** The sons of Amram *were* Aaron and Moses. And Aaron was separated so as to consecrate him *for* the holy of holies – he and his sons age-abidingly – to burn incense before the LORD, to serve him and to bless in his name age-abidingly. **14** And *as* Moses *was* a man of God, his sons were called after the tribe of Levi. **15** The sons of Moses *were* Gershom and Eliezer. **16** The sons of Gershom *were* Shebuel the head *and his line*. **17** And the sons of Eliezer *were* Rehabiah the head *and his line*. Now Eliezer did not have *any* other sons, but the sons of Rehabiah were ever so many. **18** The sons of Izhar *were* Shelomith the head *and his line*. **19** The sons of Hebron *were* Jeriah the head, Amariah the second, Jahaziel the third, and Jekamam the fourth. **20** The sons of Uzziel *were* Micah the head and Jishshiah the second. **21** The sons of Merari *were* Mahli and Mushi. The sons of Mahli *were* Eleazar and Kish. **22** But Eleazar died, and he didn't have *any* sons, but daughters, and the sons of Kish their brothers took them *as wives*. **23** The sons of Mushi *were* Mahli and Eder and Jeremoth – three *of them*. **24** Those *were* the sons of Levi according to the house of their fathers – the paternal heads by their appointed lines – with the number of names corresponding to their headcount, performing service in the work of the house of the LORD, from twenty years old upwards. **25** For David had said, "The LORD God

of Israel has given rest to his people, and he will dwell in Jerusalem age-abidingly, **26** and also to the Levites *because there will be no need* to transport the tabernacle and all the equipment for its service.” **27** For in the last words of David, the number of the sons of Levi *is reckoned* from twenty years old and above, **28** because their position *was* as an accessory to the sons of Aaron in the work of the house of the LORD concerning the courtyards and the offices and the purity of all holy *equipment*, and the work of the service of the house of God, **29** including the showbread and the fine flour for the meal-offering, and the thin cakes of unleavened bread, and the baking dish and the stirrer, and for every measure and quantity, **30** and to stand every morning to give thanks to and to praise the LORD, and similarly in the evening, **31** and *to stand* for all the offering of burnt offerings to the LORD, on the Sabbaths, the new moons, the festival days, in number according to the ordinance *imposed* on them, continually before the LORD. **32** And they kept guard of the tent of contact and guard of the sanctuary and guard of the sons of Aaron, their brothers, in the work of the house of the LORD.

1 Chronicles Chapter 24

1 And the sons of Aaron *had* their divisions. The sons of Aaron *were* Nadab and Abihu, Eleazar and Ithamar. **2** But Nadab and Abihu died before their father, and they did not have *any* sons. So Eleazar and Ithamar officiated as priests. **3** And David assigned them in divisions, both Zadok from the sons of Eleazar and Ahimelech from the sons of Ithamar, according to their assignment in their work. **4** And the sons of Eleazar were found *to be* more numerous as heads of the warriors than the sons of Ithamar, and they divided them into sixteen sons of Eleazar as heads of the paternal house, and eight sons of Ithamar as their paternal house. **5** And they divided them by lot, into groups, for there were masters of the sanctuary, and masters of *things pertaining to* God, from the sons of Eleazar and among the sons of Ithamar. **6** And Shemaiah the son of Nethaneel the scribe registered them, *he being* of the Levites *who officiated* before the king and the officials: both Zadok the priest and Ahimelech the son of Abiathar, and the paternal heads, as priests and Levites, *registering them with* one paternal house being taken for Eleazar and *another* being taken for Ithamar. **7** And the first lot fell to Jehoiarib; the second to Jedaiah; **8** the third to Harim; the fourth to Seorim; **9** the fifth to Malchijah; the sixth to Mijamin; **10** the seventh to Hakkoz; the eighth to Abijah; **11** the ninth to Jeshua; the tenth to Shecaniah; **12** the eleventh to Eliashib; the twelfth to Jakim; **13** the thirteenth to Uppah; the fourteenth to Jeshebab; **14** the fifteenth to Bilgah; the sixteenth to Immer; **15** the seventeenth to Hezir; the eighteenth to

Happizez; **16** the nineteenth to Pethahiah; the twentieth to Ezekiel; **17** the twenty-first to Jachin; the twenty-second to Gamul; **18** the twenty-third to Delaiah; the twenty-fourth to Maaziah. **19** These *were* their assignments in their work: to come to the house of the LORD, according to their ordinance, in the authority of Aaron their father, as the LORD God of Israel had commanded him. **20** And the remaining sons of Levi *were*: of the sons of Amram, Shubael; of the sons of Shubael, Jehdeiah; **21** of Rehabiah, of the sons of Rehabiah, the head, Jishshiah; **22** of the Izharites, Shelomith; of the sons of Shelomith, Jahath; **23** and my sons, Jeriah, Amariah the second, Jahaziel the third, Jekamam the fourth; **24** of the sons of Uzziel, Micah; of the sons of Micah, Shamir; **25** of the brother of Micah, Jishshiah; of the sons of Jishshiah, Zechariah. **26** The sons of Merari *were* Mahli and Mushi; the sons of Jaaziah *were* Beno *and his line*; **27** the sons of Merari – *those* to Jaaziah – *were* Beno and Shoham and Zaccur and Ibri; **28** of Mahli, Eleazar, but he did not have *any* sons; **29** of Kish, the sons of Kish *were* Jerahmeel *and his line*; **30** and the sons of Mushi *were* Mahli and Eder and Jerimoth. Those *were* the sons of the Levites according to their paternal house. **31** And those also cast lots in the same way as their brothers, the sons of Aaron, in the presence of King David and Zadok and Ahimelech and the paternal heads of the priests and of the Levites – the fathers *at* the head in the same way as their younger brother.

1 Chronicles Chapter 25

1 And David and the commanders of the army separated *some* of the sons of Asaph, and Heman and Jeduthun for the work – the prophets with harps and lutes and timbrels. And the enumeration of them – men skilled for their work – *was as follows*: **2** of the sons of Asaph, Zaccur and Joseph and Nethaniah and Asarelah, the sons of Asaph, under the auspices of Asaph the prophet, under the auspices of the king; **3** of Jeduthun, the sons of Jeduthun *were* Gedaliah and Zeri and Isaiah, Hashabiah and Mattithiah – *six of them*, under the auspices of their father Jeduthun, who prophesied with the harp to give thanks and to praise the LORD; **4** of Heman, the sons of Heman *were* Bukkiah, Mattaniah, Uzziel, Shebuel and Jerimoth, Hananiah, Hanani, Eliathah, Giddalti and Romamti-Ezer, Joshbekashah, Mallothi, Hothir and Mahazioth. **5** All those *were* the sons of Heman, the king's seer in the words of God, to enhance *his* prestige, and God gave Heman fourteen sons and three daughters. **6** All these *were* under the auspices of their father, in song *at* the house of the LORD with timbrels, lutes and harps for the work of the house of God, under the auspices of the king, *they being the lines of* Asaph, Jeduthun and

Heman. **7** So the number of them with their brothers *who were* trained in singing to the LORD – everyone who was skilled – was two hundred and eighty-eight. **8** And they cast lots for the guardianship, small and great in the same way, the skillful with the learner. **9** And Asaph's first lot fell on Joseph; the second on Gedaliah. He and his brothers and his sons *were* twelve in number. **10** The third fell on Zaccur; *he and* his sons and his brothers *were* twelve in number. **11** The fourth fell on Izri; *he and* his sons and his brothers *were* twelve in number. **12** The fifth fell on Nethaniah; *he and* his sons and his brothers *were* twelve in number. **13** The sixth fell on Bukkiah; *he and* his sons and his brothers *were* twelve in number. **14** The seventh fell on Jesarelah; *he and* his sons and his brothers *were* twelve in number. **15** The eighth fell on Isaiah; *he and* his sons and his brothers *were* twelve in number. **16** The ninth fell on Mattaniah; *he and* his sons and his brothers *were* twelve in number. **17** The tenth fell on Shimei; *he and* his sons and his brothers *were* twelve in number. **18** The eleventh fell on Azarel; *he and* his sons and his brothers *were* twelve in number. **19** The twelfth fell on Hashabiah; *he and* his sons and his brothers *were* twelve in number. **20** As for the thirteenth, it fell on Shubael; *he and* his sons and his brothers *were* twelve in number. **21** As for the fourteenth, it fell on Mattithiah; *he and* his sons and his brothers *were* twelve in number. **22** As for the fifteenth, it fell on Jeremoth; *he and* his sons and his brothers *were* twelve in number. **23** As for the sixteenth, it fell on Hananiah; *he and* his sons and his brothers *were* twelve in number. **24** As for the seventeenth, it fell on Joshbekashah; *he and* his sons and his brothers *were* twelve in number. **25** As for the eighteenth, it fell on Hanani; *he and* his sons and his brothers *were* twelve in number. **26** As for the nineteenth, it fell on Mallothi; *he and* his sons and his brothers *were* twelve in number. **27** As for the twentieth, it fell on Eliathah; *he and* his sons and his brothers *were* twelve in number. **28** As for twenty-first, it fell on Hothir; *he and* his sons and his brothers *were* twelve in number. **29** As for the twenty-second, it fell on Giddalti; *he and* his sons and his brothers *were* twelve in number. **30** As for the twenty-third, it fell on Mahazioth; *he and* his sons and his brothers *were* twelve in number. **31** As for the twenty-fourth it fell on Romamti-Ezer; *he and* his sons and his brothers *were* twelve in number.

1 Chronicles Chapter 26

1 For the divisions of the gatekeepers, *the lot fell* to the Korhites. Meshelemiah *was* the son of Kore, from the sons of Asaph, **2** and the sons of Meshelemiah *were* Zechariah the firstborn, Jediahel the second, Zebadiah the third, Jathniel the fourth, **3** Elam the fifth, Jehohanan the sixth, Eliehoenai the seventh. **4** And the sons of Obed-

Edom *were* Shemaiah the firstborn, Jehozabad the second, Joah the third and Sacar the fourth and Nethaneel the fifth, **5** Ammiel the sixth, Issachar the seventh, *and* Peullethai the eighth, for God blessed him. **6** And to Shemaiah his son *several* sons were born *who were* rulers in their paternal house, for they *were* valiant warriors. **7** The sons of Shemaiah *were* Othni and Rephael and Obed-Elzebad, whose brothers *were* valiant men: Elihu and Semachiah. **8** All those *were* of the sons of Obed-Edom. They and their sons and their brothers, valiant men with strength for the work, *were* sixty-two in number, of Obed-Edom's line. **9** And Meshelemiah *had* sons and brothers – men of valour – eighteen in number. **10** And Hosah, of the sons of Merari, *had* sons: Shimri the head, *for* although he was not the firstborn, his father appointed him as head; **11** Hilkiah the second, Tebaliah the third, Zechariah the fourth. All the sons and brothers of Hosah *were* thirteen in number. **12** To these the divisions of the gatekeepers *were assigned, that is* to the heads of the men *who were assigned* guard duties in the same way as their brothers, in serving in the house of the LORD. **13** And they cast lots, *in the same way* for the small as for the great, in their paternal house, for each gate. **14** And the lot for the east fell to Shelemiah. Then they cast lots for Zechariah his son, a prudent counsellor, and his lot fell on the north. **15** To Obed-Edom *the lot was* in the south, and to his sons *the lot was* for the storehouses. **16** To Shuppim and Hosah *the lot was* for the west with the Shallecheth Gate at the embankment *for* the ascent, with guard post adjoining guard post. **17** For the east *there were* six Levites; for the north *there were* four, for the day; for the south four, for the day; and for the storehouses, two each. **18** In the suburbs to the west, *there were* four for the embankment and two for the suburbs. **19** These *were* the divisions of the gatekeepers *assigned* to the sons of the Korhites and to the sons of Merari. **20** And to the Levites *the lot was for* Ahijah *to be* over the treasuries of the house of God and the treasuries of the holy places. **21** The sons of Ladan, the sons of the Gershonite, of Ladan – the paternal heads of Ladan the Gershonite – *were* Jehieli and his line, **22** and the sons of Jehieli *were* Zetham and Joel his brother, *who were appointed* to be over the treasuries of the house of the LORD. **23** Alongside the Amramites, the Izharites, the Hebronites and the Uzzielites, **24** *there was* Shebuel the son of Gershom, the son of Moses, *who was* the overseer of the treasuries, **25** and *there were* his brothers *the sons of* Eliezer *who were* Rehabiah his son and Isaiah his son and Joram his son and Zichri his son and Shelomith his son. **26** He *is* Shelomith *who* with his brothers *was appointed* over all the treasuries of the holy places which King David and the paternal heads of the commanders of a thousand and the commanders of a hundred, *who were*

commanders of the army, had consecrated. **27** They consecrated *things* from the wars and from spoil for the enhancement of the house of the LORD. **28** And everything that Samuel the seer had consecrated, or Saul the son of Kish, or Abner the son of Ner, or Joab the son of Zeruiah, or from anyone who consecrated *anything* – it was under the protection of Shelomith and his brothers. **29** The lot for the Izharites, Chenaniah and his sons, was for the external work concerning Israel, for officials and for judges. **30** The lot for the Hebronites, Hashabiah and his brothers – valiant men, one thousand seven hundred of them according to the census of Israel – was on the side of the Jordan to the west, for all craftsmanship for the LORD and for the king's work. **31** The lot was for the Hebronites, with Jerijah the head, for the Hebronite according to his paternal lineage. In the fortieth year of David's reign the lineage was consulted, and there were found among them valiant warriors in Jazer-Gilead. **32** And his brothers – valiant men – were two thousand seven hundred paternal heads, and King David appointed them over the Reubenites and the Gadites and half of the tribe of Manasseh, in every matter of God, and concern of the king.

1 Chronicles Chapter 27

1 And of the sons of Israel, regarding their number of paternal heads and commanders of a thousand and commanders of a hundred and their officials who serve the king in every matter of divisions for rotating duty – the one coming in and the one going out, month by month for all the months of the year – each division was twenty-four thousand strong. **2** In charge of the first division, for the first month, was Jashobam the son of Zabdiel, and in his division were twenty-four thousand men. **3** One of the sons of Perez was the head of all the commanders of the armies of the first month. **4** And in charge of the division for the second month was Dodai the Ahohite, with his division. And Mikloth was the leader, and in his division were twenty-four thousand men. **5** The third commander of the army, for the third month, was Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, the head priest, and in his division were twenty-four thousand men. **6** He is the Benaiah who was a warrior of the thirty and in charge of the thirty, and in his division was Ammizabad his son. **7** The fourth commander, for the fourth month, was Asahel, Joab's brother, and Zebadiah his son after him, and in his division were twenty-four thousand men. **8** The fifth commander, for the fifth month, was commander Shammuth the Izrahite, and in his division were twenty-four thousand men. **9** The sixth commander, for the sixth month, was Ira the son of Ikesh the Tekoite, and in his division were twenty-four thousand men. **10** The seventh commander, for

the seventh month, was Helez the Pelonite, one of the sons of Ephraim, and in his division were twenty-four thousand men. **11** The eighth commander, for the eighth month, was Sibbecai the Hushathite, in the line of the Zarhites, and in his division were twenty-four thousand men. **12** The ninth commander, for the ninth month, was Abiezer the Anathothite, a Benjaminite, and in his division were twenty-four thousand men. **13** The tenth commander, for the tenth month, was Mahrai the Netophathite, in the line of the Zarhites, and in his division were twenty-four thousand men. **14** The eleventh commander for the eleventh month, was Benaiah the Pirathonite, one of the sons of Ephraim, and in his division were twenty-four thousand men. **15** The twelfth commander, for the twelfth month, was Heldai the Netophathite, in the line of Othniel, and in his division were twenty-four thousand men. **16** And over the tribes of Israel, the leader of the Reubenites was Eliezer the son of Zichri; of the Simeonites it was Shephatiah the son of Maachah; **17** of the Levites it was Hashabiah the son of Kemuel; of the Aaronites it was Zadok; **18** of Judah it was Elihu, one of David's brothers; of Issachar it was Omri the son of Michael; **19** of Zebulun it was Ishmaiah the son of Obadiah; of Naphtali it was Jerimoth the son of Azriel; **20** of the sons of Ephraim it was Hoshea the son of Azaziah; of half of the tribe of Manasseh across the Jordan to the west it was Joel the son of Pedaiah; **21** of half of the tribe of Manasseh in Gilead it was Iddo the son of Zechariah; of Benjamin it was Jaasiel the son of Abner; **22** of Dan it was Azarel the son of Jeroham. These were the commanders of the tribes of Israel. **23** But David did not count those from twenty years old and under, for the LORD had said that he would make Israel as numerous as the stars of the sky. **24** Joab the son of Zeruiah began to count the people, but he did not finish, and wrath came over Israel because of this, and the number did not enter into the records of numbers in the Chronicles of King David. **25** And in charge of the king's treasuries was Azmaveth the son of Adiel, and in charge of the storehouses in the countryside, in the cities and in the villages and in the towers, was Jonathan the son of Uzziiah. **26** And in charge of those who did agricultural work – cultivation of the ground – was Ezri the son of Chelub. **27** And in charge of the vineyards was Shimei the Ramathite, and in charge of the buildings in the vineyards serving as storehouses for the wine was Zabdi the Shiphmite. **28** And in charge of the olive groves and the sycamore fig trees which were in the lowlands was Baal-Hanan the Gederite, and in charge of the storehouses for oil was Joash. **29** And in charge of the cattle grazing in Sharon was Shitrai the Sharonite, and in charge of the cattle in the valleys was Shaphat the son of Adlai. **30** And in charge of the camels was Obil the Ishmaelite, and in charge of the

donkeys *was* Jehdeiah the Meronothite. **31** And in charge of the sheep *was* Jaziz the Hagrite. All these *were* officials of the property which King David *owned*. **32** And Jonathan David's cousin *was* an adviser; he *was* an intelligent man and a scribe. And Jehiel the son of Hachmoni *was* with the king's sons. **33** And Ahithophel *was* the king's adviser, and Hushai the Archite *was* the king's friend. **34** And after Ahithophel *was* Jehoiada the son of Benaiah, and Abiathar. And the commander of the king's army *was* Joab.

1 Chronicles Chapter 28

1 And David convened all the officials of Israel – the officials of the tribes and the officials of the divisions who served the king, and the commanders of a thousand and the commanders of a hundred, and the officials over all the property and cattle of the king and his sons – *together* with the eunuchs and the warriors and every valiant warrior, in Jerusalem. **2** Then King David got up on his feet and said, “Listen to me, my brothers and my people. *It was* in my heart to build a house of rest for the ark of the covenant of the LORD, and as a footstool for the feet of our God, and I made preparations for building, **3** but God said to me, ‘You shall not build a house for my name, for you *are* a man of warfare, and you have shed blood.’ **4** And the LORD God of Israel chose me from the whole house of my father to be king over Israel age-abidingly, for he chose Judah to be a leader, and in the house of Judah – the house of my father and among my father's sons – he was pleased to make me king over all of Israel. **5** And of all my sons – for the LORD has given me many sons – he chose my son Solomon to sit on the throne of the kingdom of the LORD over Israel. **6** And he said to me, ‘*It is* Solomon your son who will build my house and my courtyards, for I have chosen him *to be* a son to me, and I will be a father to him. **7** And I will establish his kingdom age-abidingly, providing he is steadfast in carrying out my commandments and my ordinances, as *he is* today.’ **8** So now, in the sight of the whole of Israel – the convocation of the LORD – and with our God hearing, keep and apply yourself to all the commandments of the LORD your God, in order that you may inherit the good land and bequeath *it* to your sons after you age-abidingly. **9** And you, Solomon my son, know the God of your father and serve him wholeheartedly, and with a willing mind, for **the LORD searches all hearts**, and he understands every thought which presents itself. If you seek him, he will be found by you, but if you desert him, he will reject you throughout the age. **10** Now observe that the LORD has chosen you to build a house as a sanctuary. Be strong and act.” **11** Then David gave to Solomon his son the design of the portico and its houses and its treasuries and its upper rooms and its inner rooms

and the house of the atonement cover, **12** and the design of everything that had come to him by the spirit, of the courtyards of the house of the LORD, and of all the offices round about, of the treasuries of the house of God, and of the treasuries of the holy *places*, **13** and *the scheme* of the divisions of the priests and the Levites for all the execution of the work of the house of the LORD, and for all the equipment for the work of the house of the LORD, **14** and *the design* of the golden *equipment* with the weight of gold *needed*, of all equipment for *all* kinds of service, and of all silver equipment with *its* weight, for all equipment for *all* kinds of service, **15** including the weight of the golden lampstands and their golden lamps, with the weight of each lampstand and its lamps, and *the design* of the silver lampstands, with the weight of the lampstand and its lamps, according to the service of each lampstand, **16** and *he specified* the weight of gold for the showbread tables for each table, and of the silver for the silver tables, **17** and *gold* for the forks and basins and bowls of pure gold, and for the golden cups by weight for each cup, and for the silver cups by weight for each cup, **18** and for the incense altar of refined gold *he specified its* weight, and the design of the carriage, and the golden cherubim *who spread their wings* and cover the ark of the covenant of the LORD. **19** David said, “Everything *is* in writing from the hand of the LORD to me, to give instruction *in* all the intricacies of the design.” **20** And David said to Solomon his son, “Be strong and be of good courage and act. Do not fear and do not be afraid, for the LORD God – my God – *is* with you. He will not forsake you, and he will not desert you during the completion of the execution of all the work of the house of the LORD. **21** And *there are* divisions of the priests and the Levites for every *item* of work on the house of God, and *they are* with you in all the craftsmanship, with every willing *man*, in wisdom, for all the work, and the officials and all the people *are available* at every word of yours.”

Reference(s) in Chapter 28: v.9 ↔ Revelation 2:23.

1 Chronicles Chapter 29

1 And King David said to the whole convocation, “Solomon my son, the one *whom* God has chosen, *is just* a lad and *is* tender, but the work *is* great, for the temple *is* not for man, but for the LORD God. **2** And I have with all my might prepared for the house of my God, *with* gold for *what will be made of* gold, and silver for *what will be made of* silver, and copper for *what will be made of* copper, and iron for *what will be made of* iron, and wood for *what will be made of* wood, and onyx gems and *gemstones* to be set, and antimony gemstones and a range of colours, and every *kind of* valuable stone, and marble in abundance. **3** Moreover, in my delight in the

house of my God, I have a special possession of gold and silver *which* I give to the house of my God *over and above everything which* I have prepared for the holy house: **4** three thousand talents of gold – of gold from Ophir – and seven thousand talents of refined silver to overlay the walls of the houses, **5** the gold for *what will be in* gold, and the silver for *what will be in* silver, and for all artisanry in the hands of the artisans. Now who volunteers to take on work today for the LORD?” **6** And the officials *in the line* of the fathers, and the officials of the tribes of Israel, and the commanders of a thousand and *the commanders of* a hundred, and the officials in the king's operations volunteered. **7** And they gave for the work of the house of God five thousand talents of gold and ten thousand darics, and ten thousand talents of silver, and eighteen thousand talents of copper, and one hundred thousand talents of iron. **8** And whoever found *that* they had gemstones, they gave *them* to the treasury of the house of the LORD through the administration of Jehiel the Gershonite. **9** And the people rejoiced at their generosity, because they offered voluntarily to the LORD wholeheartedly, and King David also rejoiced *with* great joy. **10** And David blessed the LORD in the sight of all the convocation, and David said,

“Blessed *have you been*,

O LORD God of Israel our father,
From age to age.

11 Yours, O LORD, *is* the greatness
And the might and the splendour
And the pre-eminence and the majesty,
For everything in heaven and on earth *is* yours,

O LORD,
As is the kingdom,
And *you* are exalted as head over all.

12 Riches and honour *proceed* from you,
And you rule over all,
And in your hand *is* power and might,
And *it is* in your hand
To make great and to make strong
In every respect.

13 So now, O God of ours,
We thank you

And we praise your splendid name.

14 And who *am* I, and who *are* my people, that we should withhold *any of our* substance in giving voluntary offerings like this? For everything *is* from you, and *what* we give you *is* from your hand. **15** For **we are foreigners before you, and temporary residents** like all our fathers. Our days on earth *are* like a shadow, and *there is* no hope. **16** O LORD our God, all this abundance of *resources* which we have prepared to build a house for you – for your holy name – *is* from your hand, and all *is* yours. **17** And I know, O God of mine, that **you test the heart** and take pleasure *in* uprightness, and *as for* me, I have done all these *things* willingly, with a sincere heart, and now I see with joy your people who

are present here voluntarily for you. **18** O LORD God of Abraham, Isaac and Israel our fathers, keep this *attitude* age-abidingly in the predisposition of the thoughts of the hearts of your people, and direct their hearts towards yourself. **19** And give a sincere heart to Solomon my son to keep your commandments, your testimonies and your statutes, and to do *them* all, and to build the temple which I have made preparations for.” **20** Then David said to the whole convocation, “Now bless the LORD your God.” And the whole convocation blessed the LORD God of their fathers, and they bowed down and prostrated themselves before the LORD and before the king. **21** Then they offered sacrifices to the LORD and made burnt offerings to the LORD on the day after that day – a thousand bulls, a thousand rams, a thousand lambs, and the accompanying libations – and sacrifices in abundance for the whole of Israel. **22** And they ate and drank before the LORD on that day with great joy, and they made Solomon the son of David king for the second time, and they anointed *him as belonging* to the LORD, as a leader, and *also* Zadok as priest. **23** And Solomon sat on the throne of the LORD as king in place of David his father, and he prospered, and all Israel heeded him. **24** And all the commanders and the warriors, and also all the sons of King David gave the hand of *allegiance* under King Solomon. **25** And the LORD exalted Solomon highly in the eyes of the whole of Israel, and he bestowed on him royal majesty such as there had never been on any king over Israel before him. **26** So David the son of Jesse reigned over all Israel. **27** And the days for which he reigned over Israel *amounted* to forty years. In Hebron he reigned for seven years and in Jerusalem he reigned for thirty-three. **28** And he died in ripe old age, full of days, wealth and honour, and Solomon his son reigned in his place. **29** And *as for* the affairs of King David, *from* the first to the last, they *are* to be seen written in the Chronicles of Samuel the seer, and in the Chronicles of Nathan the prophet, and in the Chronicles of Gad the beholder of visions, **30** with all his royal dignity and bravery, and the times which passed over him and over Israel and over all the kingdoms of the *various* countries.

Reference(s) in Chapter 29: v.15 ↔ Hebrews 11:13 • v.17 ↔ Revelation 2:23.

2 Chronicles

2 Chronicles Chapter 1

1 And Solomon the son of David gained strength over his kingdom, and the LORD his God *was* with him, and he exalted him highly. **2** And Solomon spoke to the whole of Israel – to the

commanders of a thousand and *the commanders of a hundred*, and to the judges and to every leading person in the whole of Israel – the paternal heads. **3** And Solomon and the whole convocation with him went to the *idolatrous* raised site which *was* in Gibeon, for in that place *was* the tent of contact of God which Moses the servant of the LORD had made in the desert. **4** But *it was* David *who* brought the ark of God up from Kiriath-Jearim to *where* David had prepared for it, for he had pitched a tent for it in Jerusalem. **5** And he put the copper altar, which Bezalel, the son of Uri, the son of Hur, had made, before the tabernacle of the LORD, and Solomon and the convocation consulted the *LORD there*. **6** And Solomon made offerings there on the copper altar before the LORD, it *being* in front of the tent of contact, and he made a thousand burnt offerings on it. **7** On that night God appeared to Solomon and said to him, “Ask what *you want* me to give you.” **8** And Solomon said to God, “You acted *with* much kindness towards my father David, and you made me king in his place. **9** Now, O LORD God, may your word *in connection* with my father David be upheld, for you have made me king over a people *as* numerous as the *particles of* dust of the earth. **10** So now, give me wisdom and knowledge, so that I *can* conduct myself in the presence of this people, for who *can* judge this numerous people of yours?” **11** Then God said to Solomon, “Since this was in your heart, and you did not ask for wealth and treasures and honour, or the life of those who hate you, and you did not ask for long life either, but you have asked for wisdom and knowledge *with* which you *can* judge my people, over whom I have made you king, **12** the wisdom and knowledge *are* given to you, and I will give you wealth and treasures and honour such as no kings have had before you and will not have after you.” **13** And Solomon went to the *idolatrous* raised site which *was* in Gibeon *and back to* Jerusalem, opposite the tent of contact. And he reigned over Israel. **14** And Solomon assembled a chariot *fleet* and horsemen, and he had one thousand four hundred chariots and twelve thousand horsemen, and he stationed them in the chariot cities, whereas *some were* with the king in Jerusalem. **15** And the king made silver and gold *commonplace* in Jerusalem like stones *in their abundance*, and he made cedars like the sycamores which *are* in the lowlands in abundance. **16** And the origin of Solomon's horses *was that they were* from Egypt, and the company of the king's merchants obtained the company of animals at a price. **17** And they brought up and exported from Egypt a chariot for six hundred *shekels of* silver, and a horse for one hundred and fifty, and so they dispatched *them* through their agency to all the kings of the Hittites and to the kings of Aramaea.

2 Chronicles Chapter 2

1 And Solomon gave instructions to build a house for the name of the LORD and a house for his kingdom. **2** And Solomon counted seventy thousand burden bearers, and eighty thousand men to hew in the mountain, and three thousand six hundred superintendents over them. **3** And Solomon sent *word* to Hiram king of Tyre and said, “As you did with David my father and sent him cedars to build himself a house to live in, **4** so I for my part am about to build a house to the name of the LORD my God, to consecrate *it* to him *and* to burn aromatic incense before him, and *for* showbread perpetually, and *for* burnt offerings in the morning and in the evening, for Sabbaths and for new moons and for festival times of the LORD our God, this *being enjoined* age-abidingly on Israel. **5** And the house which I am building *is* great, because our God *is* greater than all the gods. **6** But who retains strength to build him a house? For heaven and the heaven of heavens *cannot* contain him, so who *am* I that I should build him a house, except to burn incense before him? **7** So now, send me a man skilled in working with gold and with silver and with copper and with iron and with purple and with crimson and *with* cerulean blue *dye*, and *who* knows how to engrave engravings, *to work* with skilled *men* who *are* with me in Judah and Jerusalem, whom David my father appointed. **8** And send me cedar and cypress and almug wood from Lebanon, for I know that your servants know *how* to fell the trees of Lebanon. And look, my servants *will be* with your servants, **9** in order to prepare wood for me in abundance, because the house which I am building *will be* great, and wondrously *so*. **10** And look, I will give to the hewers and to the lumberjacks – to your servants – twenty thousand cors of threshed wheat and twenty thousand cors of barley, and twenty thousand baths of wine, and twenty thousand baths of oil.” **11** And Hiram king of Tyre stated in writing and sent *the following* to Solomon: “In the LORD's love for his people, he has appointed you king over them.” **12** Then Hiram said, “Blessed *be* the LORD God of Israel who made heaven and the earth, who has given to King David a wise son *who* has prudence and intelligence, who will build a house to the LORD, and a house for his kingdom. **13** So now, I have sent a skilled man who has intelligence, who *belonged* to Hiram my father, **14** the son of a woman *who is* one of the daughters of Dan, whose father *is* a Tyrian, who knows *how* to work with gold and with silver, with copper *and* with iron, with stone and with wood, with purple *and* with cerulean blue *dye*, and with byssus and with crimson, and *how* to engrave every *kind of* engraving, and to devise every *kind of* device which is presented to him, with your skilled *men*,

and the skilled *men* of my lord David your father. **15** And now what my lord specified may he send to his servants – the wheat and the barley and the oil and the wine – **16** and we will fell trees in Lebanon according to all your needs, and we will bring them to you as rafts by sea to Joppa, whereupon you *can* bring them up to Jerusalem.” **17** And Solomon counted all the foreigners who *were* in the land of Israel after the census when David his father counted them, and they were found *to be* one hundred and fifty-three thousand and six hundred *in number*. **18** And of them he made seventy thousand burden bearers and eighty thousand hewers on the mountain, and three thousand six hundred superintendents to put the people to work.

2 Chronicles Chapter 3

1 So Solomon began to build the house of the LORD in Jerusalem on Mount Moriah, where *the LORD* had appeared to David his father, who had made preparations on David's site at the threshing floor of Ornan the Jebusite. **2** And he began to build in the second month, on the second *day*, in the fourth year of his reign. **3** So *by these things* Solomon was moved to initiate building the house of God. The length in cubits by the former system *was* sixty cubits, and the width *was* twenty cubits. **4** And the portico which *was* in front *had* a length across the width of the house – twenty cubits. And its height *was* one hundred and twenty *cubits*. And he overlaid it on the inside *with* pure gold. **5** And he panelled the great house *with* cypress wood, and he overlaid it *with* fine gold, and he set palm tree figures and chains on it. **6** And he overlaid the house *with* expensive stone for *its* splendour. And the gold *was* Parvaim gold. **7** And he overlaid the house – the beams *and* the thresholds and its walls and its doors *with* gold, and he engraved cherubim on the walls. **8** And he made the room of the holy of holies, whose length *was* in accordance with the width of the house – twenty cubits – and its width *was* twenty cubits, and he overlaid it *with* fine gold, *amounting* to six hundred talents. **9** And the weight of the nails *was equal to that of* fifty shekels *of* gold. And he overlaid the upper rooms *with* gold. **10** And in the room of the holy of holies he made two cherubim – carved work – and *the gilders* overlaid them *with* gold. **11** As for the wings of the cherubim, their length *was* twenty cubits. One wing *had* a length of five cubits, touching the wall of the room, while the other wing *of* five cubits touched the wing of the other cherub. **12** And the wing of the other cherub *was* five cubits *in length*, touching the wall of the room, and the other wing *was* five cubits, adjoining the wing of the other cherub. **13** The wings of these cherubim extended to twenty cubits, and they stood on their feet with their faces *directed* inwards. **14** And he made the veil

of cerulean blue and purple and crimson *material*, and byssus, and he set up cherubim on it. **15** And in front of the house he made two columns, thirty-five cubits *in* height, and the capital which *was* on top of them *was* five cubits *high*. **16** And he made a work in chains in the place of address, and he put *it* on top of the columns, and he made one hundred pomegranates and put *them* on the *work in* chains. **17** And he erected the columns alongside the temple, one on the right and one on the left, and he called the right *hand one* Jachin, and the left *hand one* Boaz.

2 Chronicles Chapter 4

1 And he made a copper altar whose length *was* twenty cubits and whose width *was* twenty cubits and whose height *was* ten cubits. **2** And he made the cast *artificial* sea, ten cubits in diameter, circular *all* round, whose height *was* five cubits, and a line of thirty cubits would fit round it. **3** And below it, encircling it *all* around *was* an image of oxen, ten to the cubit, encircling the *artificial* sea. *There were* two rows of oxen cast integrally. **4** It stood on twelve oxen – three facing northwards, and three facing westwards, and three facing southwards, and three facing eastwards. And the *artificial* sea *rested* on them, above, and all their posteriors *were facing* inwards. **5** And its thickness *was* a handbreadth, and its rim *was* in the style of the rim of the bud of a lily flower. It held three thousand baths in volume. **6** And he made ten lavers, and he put five *of them* on the right *hand side* and five on the left *hand side*, to wash in them. They washed in them the things to do with the burnt offering, whereas the *artificial* sea *was* for the priests to wash. **7** And he made ten golden lampstands in the prescribed way for them, and he put *them* in the temple – five on the right and five on the left. **8** And he made ten tables, and he placed *them* in the temple – five on the right and five on the left. And he made one hundred golden sprinkling basins. **9** And he made the priests' courtyard and the great enclosure, and doors for the enclosure, and he overlaid their doors *with* copper. **10** And he put the *artificial* sea on the right *hand side*, in the southern part of the eastern side. **11** And Hiram made the pans and the shovels and the sprinkling basins, and Hiram finished making the artisanry which he made for King Solomon *to go* in the house of God: **12** the two columns with bowls and capitals on top of both columns, and the two trellises to cover the two bowls of the capitals which *were* on top of the columns, **13** and four hundred pomegranates for the two trellises – two rows of pomegranates to each trellis to cover the two bowls of the capitals which *were* on top of the columns. **14** And he made the stands, and he made the lavers on the stands, **15** and the single *artificial* sea, and the twelve oxen under it. **16** And Hiram his father made the pans and the

shovels and the forks and all the equipment for King Solomon for the house of the LORD, *in* polished copper. 17 The king cast them in the tract of the Jordan, in the thickly overgrown land between Succoth and Zeredath. 18 So Solomon made all this equipment, *which* was in great abundance, for the weight of copper was not investigated. 19 So Solomon made all the equipment which *was for* the house of God, including the golden altar and the tables, on which the showbread *is put*, 20 and the lampstands and their lamps, for them to burn in the prescribed way before the place of address, *of* seamless gold, 21 and the flowers and the lamps and the golden snuffing-tongs, immaculate in gold, 22 and the snuffers and the sprinkling basins and the ladles and the firepans – *of* seamless gold – and *at* the entrance to the house, its inner doors to the holy of holies, and the doors to the temple building – *again of* gold.

2 Chronicles Chapter 5

1 And all the artisanry which Solomon made for the house of the LORD was completed, and Solomon brought the holy *articles* of David his father, and he put the silver and the gold and all the equipment in the treasuries of the house of God. 2 Then Solomon convened the elders of Israel and all the heads of the tribes, the leaders of the paternal families of the sons of Israel, in Jerusalem, to bring up the ark of the covenant of the LORD from the City of David, which *is* Zion. 3 So every *head* man of Israel was convened to the king at the festival *time* – that *is in* the seventh month. 4 So all the elders of Israel came, and the Levites carried the ark. 5 And they brought the ark up, and the tent of contact, and all the holy equipment which *was* in the tent. And *it* was the Levite priests *who* brought it up. 6 Then King Solomon, and the whole congregation of Israel which *was* assembled with him before the ark, sacrificed sheep and oxen, which *could* not be numbered and *could* not be counted for abundance. 7 And the priests brought the ark of the covenant of the LORD to its place – to the place of address of the house, to the holy of holies – under the wings of the cherubim. 8 And the cherubim stretched out *their* wings over the place of the ark, and the cherubim covered the ark and its staves from above. 9 And they extended the staves such that the ends of the staves of the ark were visible in front of the place of address, but they were not visible outside. And it has been there up to this day. 10 *There* was nothing in the ark except the two tablets which Moses put *in it* at Horeb, when the LORD made a *covenant* with the sons of Israel when they came out of Egypt. 11 Then it came to pass, when the priests came out of the sanctuary, that all the priests who were present had sanctified themselves. They *were* not on duty according to

their divisions. 12 And the Levites who sang – all of Asaph's *choirs*, of Heman's, of Jeduthun's, and *those* of their sons and their brothers, clothed *in* byssus – with timbrels and lutes and harps, stood to the east of the altar, and with them *were* one hundred and twenty priests blowing trumpets. 13 And it came to pass, as the trumpeters and the singers *were* in unison in producing a harmonious sound, in praising and giving thanks to the LORD, and in raising *their* voice with trumpets and timbrels and musical instruments, and in praising the LORD that he *is* good, that his kindness *is* age-abiding, that the building – **the house of the LORD – filled with a cloud.** 14 And the priests could not stand to serve because of the cloud, because the glory of the LORD filled the house of God.

Reference(s) in Chapter 5: v.13 ↔ Revelation 15:8.

2 Chronicles Chapter 6

1 Then Solomon said,
 “The LORD said that *he* would dwell
 In thick clouds.
 2 And I have built
 A dwelling place for you
 And an age-abiding abode
 For you to reside *in.*”
 3 Then the king turned round and blessed the whole convocation of Israel, and the whole convocation of Israel was standing 4 as he said, “Blessed *be* the LORD God of Israel who spoke by his *own* mouth with David my father, and *who* accomplished *it*, when he said, 5 ‘From the day when I brought my people out of the land of Egypt, I did not select a city from any of the tribes of Israel to build a house for my name to be there, and I did not choose a man to be a leader over my people Israel, 6 then I chose Jerusalem for my name to be there, and I chose David to be over my people Israel.’ 7 And it was in the heart of David my father to build a house for the name of the LORD God of Israel. 8 But the LORD said to David my father, ‘Inasmuch as it was in your heart to build a house for my name, you did well, for it was in your heart. 9 However, *it is* not you *who* will build the house, but *it is* your son who will come from your loins who will build the house for my name.’ 10 And the LORD fulfilled his word which he had spoken, and I arose in the place of David my father, and I sat on the throne of Israel, as the LORD had said, and I built the house for the name of the LORD God of Israel. 11 And I set up the ark there, where the covenant of the LORD *is*, which he made with the sons of Israel.” 12 And he stood before the LORD's altar opposite the whole convocation of Israel, and he stretched out his hands. 13 For Solomon had made a copper laver, and he had put it in the enclosure, and its length *was* five cubits, and its width *was* five cubits, and its height *was* three cubits. And he stood on it and

knelt down in the presence of the whole convocation of Israel, and he stretched out his hands towards heaven, **14** and he said, "O LORD God of Israel, *there is* no God like you in heaven or on the earth – *you who* keep the covenant and kindness with your servants who walk before you with all their heart – **15** in that what you said to your servant – David my father – you kept for him, for you spoke with your mouth, and you have accomplished *it*, as *it is* today. **16** So now, O LORD God of Israel, keep for your servant David my father what you said to him when you said, 'No-one of your *line* sitting on the throne of Israel will be cut off before me, provided your sons keep their way by walking in my law, as you have walked before me.' **17** And now, O LORD God of Israel, may your word which you spoke to your servant – to David – be upheld. **18** For will God truly dwell with man on earth? Behold, heaven and the heaven of heavens *cannot* contain you, so how much less this house which I have built? **19** But you have considered the prayer of your servant and his supplication, O LORD my God, in hearing the shout and the prayer which your servant is praying before you, **20** that your eyes may be open by day and night to this house – to the place *of* which you said to set up your name there – so as to hear the prayer which your servant will pray facing this place. **21** And do hear the supplications of your servant and your people Israel, who will pray facing this place, and do hear from the place *where* you are seated – from the heavens – so do hear and forgive. **22** If a man sins against his neighbour, and an oath is imposed on him, so as to adjure him, and the oath comes before your altar in this house, **23** then hear from heaven and take action, and judge your servants in requiting the wicked, in bringing his way *back* on his head, and in justifying the righteous, in rewarding him according to his righteousness. **24** And if your people Israel are struck down in confrontation with an enemy because they have sinned against you, and they repent and confess your name, and they pray and make supplications before you in this house, **25** then do hear from heaven and forgive the sin of your people Israel, and bring them back to the land which you gave to them and to their fathers. **26** When the heavens are shut, and there is no rain, because they have sinned against you, then they will pray facing this place, and they will confess your name, and they will turn back from their sin when you oppress them. **27** And do hear *in* heaven, and do forgive the sin of your servants and your people Israel, then do teach them the right way in which they should walk, and do give rain on your land which you have given to your people as an inheritance. **28** If there is a famine in the land, if there is a pestilence, if there is a blight or mildew, swarming locusts or consuming locusts, if their enemy besieges them in the land at their gates, *if there is* any affliction or any

sickness, **29** *then* for every prayer *and* every supplication which any man, or the whole of your people Israel may have – because each *man* will know *the reason* for his affliction and his grief – he will stretch out his hands towards this house. **30** Then do hear from heaven, the abode where you reside, and do forgive, and repay each *man* according to all his ways, whose heart you know, for you alone know the heart of the sons of Adam, **31** so that they may fear you in walking in your ways, for all the days that they live on the surface of the land which you have given to our fathers. **32** And also concerning the foreigner who *is* not of your people Israel, but *who* has come from a distant land for the sake of your great name and your strong hand and your outstretched arm, when they come and pray facing this house, **33** then do hear from heaven, the abode where you reside, and act according to everything that the foreigner calls on you *about*, so that all the *various* peoples of the earth may know your name, and *know* to fear you, as your people Israel *does*, and to know that your name is called *on* at this house which I have built. **34** When your people go out to war against their enemies by the way which you send them, they will pray to you in the direction of this city which you have chosen, and of the house which I have built for your name. **35** And do hear from heaven their prayer and their supplication, and do execute judgment for them. **36** When they sin against you – for *there is* no man who does not sin – and you are angry with them, and you deliver them to the enemy, and their captors take them captive to a land, *be it* far or near, **37** *then* when they have a change of heart in the land in which they have been taken captive, and repent, and they make supplication to you in the land of their captivity, and they say, 'We have sinned and committed iniquity and behaved wickedly', **38** and they return to you with all their heart and with all their soul, in the land of their captivity where they have taken them captive, and they pray in the direction of their land which you gave their fathers, and the city which you have chosen, and towards the house which I have built for your name, **39** then do hear from heaven – from the abode where you reside – their prayer and their supplications, and do execute judgment for them, and do forgive your people who sinned against you. **40** Now, O God of mine, may your eyes be open and your ears *be* attentive to the prayer of this place.

41 So now, O LORD God,
 Arise to your resting *place*
 – You and the ark of your strength.
 Let your priests, O LORD God,
 Be clothed *with* salvation,
 So that those of yours under *your* grace
 May rejoice in goodness.

42 O LORD God,
 Do not turn the face of your anointed away;

Remember the acts of kindness
Shown to David your servant.”

2 Chronicles Chapter 7

1 And when Solomon had finished praying, a fire came down from heaven and consumed the burnt offering and the sacrifices, and the glory of the LORD filled the house. 2 And the priests could not enter the house of the LORD, because the glory of the LORD filled the house of the LORD. 3 And all the sons of Israel saw when the fire came down and the glory of the LORD *was* over the house, and they bowed face *down* to the ground on the pavement, and they worshipped and gave thanks to the LORD, *saying*,

“For *he is* good,

For his kindness *is* age-abiding.”

4 And the king and all the people offered a sacrifice before the LORD. 5 And King Solomon offered a sacrifice of twenty-two thousand oxen and one hundred and twenty thousand sheep. And the king and all the people dedicated the house of God. 6 And the priests were standing at their guard posts, and the Levites *were standing* with instruments of music to the LORD which King David had made, to give thanks to the LORD, for his kindness *is* age-abiding, when David gave praise by means of them, and the priests blew trumpets before them, and all Israel stood. 7 And Solomon sanctified the inside of the court which *was* in front of the house of the LORD, for *it is* there *that* he made the burnt offerings and *offered* the fat of the peace-offerings, because the copper altar which Solomon had made *could* not hold the burnt offering and the *meal*-offering and the fat-offerings. 8 And Solomon celebrated the festival at that time for seven days, as *did* all Israel with him – a very large convocation from the approach to Hamath to the Brook of Egypt. 9 And on the eighth day he held a solemn assembly, for they had conducted the dedication of the altar for seven days, and the festival *had been* for seven days. 10 And on the twenty-third day of the seventh month, he sent the people to their tents, happy and in good spirits because of the good which the LORD had done to David and to Solomon and to Israel his people. 11 So Solomon completed the house of the LORD and the king's house, and he was successful with everything that came into Solomon's heart to do in the house of the LORD and in his *own* house. 12 And the LORD appeared to Solomon in the night, and he said to him, “I have heard your prayer, and I have chosen this place for myself *to be* a house of sacrifice. 13 If I shut heaven so that there is no rain, or if I command the grasshopper to consume the land, or if I send a pestilence on my people, 14 and my people on whom my name is called humble themselves, and they pray, and they seek my face, and they turn back from their evil ways, then I will hear from heaven, and I

will forgive their sin, and I will heal their land. 15 Now my eyes will be open and my ears attentive to a prayer from this place. 16 And now I have chosen and I have sanctified this house for my name to be there age-abidingly, and my eyes and my heart will be there continually. 17 And *as for* you, if you walk before me as David your father walked, in doing everything that I have commanded you, and *if* you keep my statutes and my regulations, 18 then I will establish the throne of your kingdom, as I covenanted with David your father when I said, ‘No man of your *line* ruling in Israel will be cut off.’ 19 But if you turn away and abandon my statutes and my commandments which I have set before you, and you go *your way* and serve other gods and worship them, 20 then I will pluck them up from my land which I have given them, and I will cast this house which I have sanctified for my name out of my sight, and I will make it *the subject of* taunting and jeering among all the nations. 21 And this house which will have been exalted, will be a *cause of* astonishment to everyone passing by it, and *a man* will say, ‘Why has the LORD done this to this land and to this house?’ 22 And they will say, ‘Because they forsook the LORD God of their fathers who brought them out of the land of Egypt, and they adhered to other gods and worshipped them and served them – that *is* why he has brought all this trouble on them.’”

2 Chronicles Chapter 8

1 And it came to pass after twenty years, when Solomon had built the house of the LORD and his *own* house, 2 and Solomon had built *up* the cities which Hiram had given to Solomon, and he had settled the sons of Israel there, 3 that Solomon went *to* Hamath-Zobah and overpowered it, 4 and he built Tadmor in the desert, and all the storehouse cities which he built in Hamath. 5 And he built Upper Beth-Horon, and Lower Beth-Horon – cities with fortifications, walls, doors and bolts – 6 and Baalath and all the storehouse cities which Solomon had, and all the cities with chariot *fleets*, and the cities with horsemen, and all the ambitions of Solomon which he aspired to build in Jerusalem and in Lebanon and in all the land under his rule. 7 On all the people who remained from the Hittites and the Amorites and the Perizzites and the Hivites and the Jebusites, who *were* not of Israel 8 – *those* of their sons who remained after them in the land, whom the sons of Israel did not exterminate – Solomon imposed tribute *tax*, which *is in force* up to this day. 9 But Solomon did not make *any* of the sons of Israel bondmen for his work, because they *were* warriors and commanders of his officers, and commanders of his charioteers and his horsemen. 10 And these *were* the senior officials of King Solomon's overseers: two hundred and fifty who

ruled over the people. **11** And Solomon brought Pharaoh's daughter up from the City of David to the house which he had built for her, for he had said, "No wife of mine will live in *any* house of David king of Israel, because they *are* holy, where the ark of the LORD has come." **12** And Solomon offered burnt offerings to the LORD on the altar of the LORD which he had built in front of the portico, **13** and in the duty of the day on its day, to offer according to the commandment of Moses, for *there to be* Sabbaths and *observance* of new moons, and festival days three times in the year, at the Festival of the Unleavened Bread and at the Festival of Weeks and at the Festival of Tabernacles. **14** And he set up, according to the prescribed way of David his father, the divisions of the priests by their work, and the Levites by their duties of observance to praise and to serve before the priests as the duty of the day on its day, and the gatekeepers in their divisions, for each individual gate, for such was the commandment of David, the man of God. **15** And they did not turn away *from* the king's commandment concerning the priests and the Levites in any matter or *in relation* to the treasures. **16** And all Solomon's work was prepared for the day of *laying* the foundations of the house of the LORD up to it being finished – the complete house of the LORD. **17** Then Solomon went to Ezion-Geber and to Elath on the sea coast in the land of Edom. **18** And through the agency of his servants, Hiram sent him ships and servants, *who* knew the sea, and they went with Solomon's servants to Ophir, and they took from there four hundred and fifty talents of gold, and they brought *it* to King Solomon.

2 Chronicles Chapter 9

1 And when the queen of Sheba heard the report of Solomon, she came to test Solomon with riddles in Jerusalem, *and she came* with a very large retinue, with camels bearing fragrances and gold in abundance, and precious stones. And she came to Solomon and spoke with him *about* everything that was on her heart. **2** And Solomon answered all her points *raised*, and nothing was inexplicable to Solomon which he *could* not tell her. **3** So the queen of Sheba saw Solomon's wisdom, and the house which he had built, **4** and the food at his table, and the seated assembly of his servants, and the standing assembly of his attendants and their apparel, and his butlers and their apparel, and his ascent by which he went up *to* the house of the LORD. And it took her breath away. **5** And she said to the king, "The report which I heard in my country about your affairs and your wisdom *was* true. **6** But I did not believe *those* things until I came and my eyes saw *them*, and it turns out that half the greatness of your wisdom was not told me. You have exceeded the report which I heard. **7** Blessed *are* your men, and

blessed *are* these servants of yours, who stand before you continually and *who* hear your wisdom. **8** Blessed be the LORD your God, who has been favourably disposed to you in setting you on his throne as king for the LORD your God, in the love of your God for Israel, by establishing it age-abidingly. And he has appointed you as king over them, to execute justice and righteousness." **9** And she gave the king one hundred and twenty talents of gold, and very many fragrances and precious stones, and there never was fragrance like this which the queen of Sheba gave to King Solomon. **10** And Hiram's servants, and Solomon's servants – *those* who had brought gold from Ophir – also brought almug wood and precious stones. **11** And the king made *from* the almug wood terraces for the house of the LORD and for the king's house, and harps and lutes for the singers. Never had *anything* like them been seen before in the land of Judah. **12** And King Solomon gave the queen of Sheba all her desire which she asked for, in addition to what she had brought to the king. And she turned and went *back* to her country with her servants. **13** And the weight of gold which accrued to Solomon in one year was six hundred and sixty-six talents of gold, **14** apart from *what* travelling people and merchants brought. And all the kings of Arabia and the potentates of the land brought gold and silver to Solomon. **15** And King Solomon made two hundred shields of alloyed gold. Six hundred *shekels* of alloyed gold went in each shield, **16** and *he made* three hundred bucklers of alloyed gold. Three hundred *shekels* of alloyed gold went into each buckler, and the king put them in the house of the Forest of Lebanon. **17** And the king made a large ivory throne, and he overlaid it *with* pure gold. **18** And *there were* six steps *up* to the throne, and the throne *had* a footstool in gold, *which were* all attached, and armrests on each side of the seat. And two lions stood beside the armrests. **19** And twelve lions stood there on six steps – *six* on each side. Nothing had been made like it in any kingdom. **20** And all King Solomon's tableware for drinking *was* of gold, and all the articles of the house of the Forest of Lebanon *were* of seamless gold. Silver was not regarded in Solomon's days as anything *special*. **21** But the king *had* ships *which* went to Tarshish with Hiram's servants. Once every three years the ships of Tarshish came transporting gold and silver, ivory and monkeys and peacocks. **22** And King Solomon became greater than all the kings of the earth, in riches and wisdom. **23** And all the kings of the earth would seek an audience with Solomon, so as to hear his wisdom which God had put in his heart. **24** And they each brought their gift – articles of silver and articles of gold, and garments, *and* weaponry and fragrances, horses and mules – an event *which took place* year in year out. **25** And Solomon had four

thousand stables for horses, and chariots, and twelve thousand horsemen, and he located them in the cities of the chariots, and with the king in Jerusalem. **26** And he was a ruler over all the kings from the river up to the land of the Philistines and up to the border with Egypt. **27** And the king made silver *commonplace* in Jerusalem like stones *in their abundance*, and he made cedars like the sycamores which *are* in the lowlands in abundance. **28** And they brought horses to Solomon from Egypt, and from all countries. **29** And *as for* the rest of Solomon's affairs – the first and the last – *are* they not written in the Chronicles of Nathan the prophet and in the Prophecy of Ahijah the Shilonite, and in the Visions of Iddo the seer against Jeroboam the son of Nebat? **30** And Solomon reigned in Jerusalem over the whole of Israel for forty years. **31** And Solomon lay with his fathers, and they buried him in the City of David his father. And Rehoboam his son reigned in place of him.

2 Chronicles Chapter 10

1 And Rehoboam went to Shechem, for all Israel went *to* Shechem to make him king. **2** And it came to pass, when Jeroboam the son of Nebat heard *it*, when he *was* in Egypt, where he had fled from King Solomon, that Jeroboam returned from Egypt. **3** For they sent *messengers* and called for him. And Jeroboam came, as *did* all Israel, and they spoke to Rehoboam and said, **4** “Your father made our yoke heavy, but lighten now the hard work *imposed* by your father, and his heavy yoke which he put on us, and we will serve you.” **5** And he said to them, “*In* three days' *time* come back to me.” So the people went *away*. **6** Then King Rehoboam consulted with the elders who had stood before Solomon his father when he was alive, and he said, “How do you advise *me* to reply to this people?” **7** And they spoke to him and said, “If you will be for the good of this people and be favourable to them and speak pleasing words to them, then they will be your servants all the time.” **8** But he ignored the advice of the elders who had advised him, and he consulted the children who had grown up with him, who stood in his presence. **9** And he said to them, “What do you advise that we reply to this people who spoke to me and said, ‘Lighten the yoke which your father put on us?’” **10** And the children who had grown up with him spoke to him and said, “Say this to the people who spoke to you and said, ‘Your father made our yoke heavy, but you lighten *it* on us’ – say this to them – : ‘My little finger is thicker than my father's waist. **11** And now, my father burdened you with a heavy yoke, but I will add to your yoke. My father chastened you with whips, but I *will chasten you* with scorpions.’” **12** Then Jeroboam came to Rehoboam, as *did* all the people, on the third day, as the king had spoken

when he said, “Come back to me on the third day.” **13** And the king answered them harshly, and King Rehoboam ignored the advice of the elders. **14** And he spoke to them according to the advice of the children and said, “I will make your yoke heavy, and I will add to it. My father chastened you with whips, but I *will chasten you* with scorpions.” **15** And the king did not listen to the people, because it was a turn *of events* from God, in order for the LORD to establish his word which he had spoken through the agency of Ahijah the Shilonite to Jeroboam the son of Nebat. **16** And the whole of Israel *realized* that the king had not heeded them, and the people replied to the king and said,

“What part *have* we with David?”

And, “*There is* no inheritance in the son of Jesse.

Everyone to your tents, O Israel.

Now you see to your *own* house, David.”

Then all Israel went to their tents. **17** But *as for* the sons of Israel who lived in the cities of Judah, Rehoboam reigned over them. **18** Then when King Rehoboam sent Hadoram, who *was* in charge of the tax, the sons of Israel stoned him, and he died, and King Rehoboam scrambled to board a carriage to flee *to* Jerusalem. **19** So Israel revolted against the house of David, *as it is* up to this day.

2 Chronicles Chapter 11

1 Then when Rehoboam arrived *in* Jerusalem, he convened the house of Judah and Benjamin – one hundred and eighty thousand young men – *who* were about to wage war, so as to fight against Israel, so as to restore the kingdom to Rehoboam. **2** And the word of the LORD came to Shemaiah, a man of God, and it said, **3** “Speak to Rehoboam the son of Solomon, the king of Judah, and to the whole of Israel in Judah and Benjamin, and say, **4** ‘This *is what* the LORD says: «Do not go up, and do not fight against your brothers. Go back, each *one* to his house, because this matter has been brought about by me.»’” And they heeded the words of the LORD and turned back from going against Jeroboam. **5** And Rehoboam lived in Jerusalem, and he built cities as fortification in Judah. **6** And he built *up* Bethlehem and Etam and Tekoa, **7** and Beth-Zur and Sochoh and Adullam, **8** and Gath and Mareshah and Ziph, **9** and Adoraim and Lachish and Azekah, **10** and Zorah and Aijalon and Hebron, which *are* in Judah and Benjamin – cities with fortifications. **11** And he strengthened the fortifications, and he put overseers in them, and storehouses for food and oil and wine. **12** And in every individual city *he put* shields and spears, and he strengthened them to a very great *extent*. So Judah and Benjamin belonged to him. **13** And the priests and the Levites who *were* in all Israel stationed themselves beside him, *coming* from all their

territories. **14** For the Levites left their pasture lands and their estates, and they went to Judah and to Jerusalem, because Jeroboam had rejected them, as *had* his sons, *stopping them* from officiating as priests to the LORD, **15** and he had appointed himself priests for the *idolatrous* raised sites and for the satyrs and the calves which he had made. **16** Then after them there came from all the tribes of Israel those who gave their hearts to seeking the LORD God of Israel, *to* Jerusalem to sacrifice to the LORD God of their fathers. **17** And they strengthened the kingdom of Judah, and they gave strength to Rehoboam the son of Solomon, for three years, for they walked in the way of David and Solomon for three years. **18** And Rehoboam took a wife – Mahalath the daughter of Jerimoth the son of David, *and* Abihail, the daughter of Eliab, the son of Jesse. **19** And she bore him sons: Jeush and Shemariah and Zaham. **20** And after her he took Maachah, Absalom's daughter, and she bore him Abijah and Attai and Ziza and Shelomith. **21** And Rehoboam loved Maachah the daughter of Absalom *the most* of all his wives and concubines, for he took eighteen wives and sixty concubines, and he begot twenty-eight sons and sixty daughters. **22** And Rehoboam appointed Abijah the son of Maachah as head – as leader among his brothers – for *it was* to make him king. **23** And he was astute, and he dispersed all his sons to all the districts of Judah and Benjamin, to all the cities with fortifications, and he gave them food in abundance. And he asked for many wives.

2 Chronicles Chapter 12

1 And it came to pass at the establishing of Rehoboam's kingdom, and when he had strengthened himself, *that* he forsook the law of the LORD, as *did* all Israel with him. **2** And it came to pass in the fifth year of King Rehoboam *that* Shishak king of Egypt came up against Jerusalem, because they had acted perversely against the LORD, **3** with one thousand two hundred chariots and with sixty thousand horsemen and with innumerable people who came with him from Egypt – Libyans, Sukkiim and Ethiopians – **4** and he took the fortified cities which *belonged* to Judah, and he came to Jerusalem. **5** Then Shemaiah the prophet came to Rehoboam and the senior officials of Judah who had gathered in Jerusalem because of Shishak, and he said to them, “*This is what* the LORD says: ‘You have left me, and I for my part have left you in the hands of Shishak.’” **6** At this the senior officials of Israel and the king humbled themselves, and they said, “The LORD *is* righteous.” **7** And when the LORD saw that they had humbled themselves, the word of the LORD came to Shemaiah and said, “They have humbled themselves; I will not ruin them, but I will soon make them like an escaped group, and my wrath

will not be poured out on Jerusalem by means of Shishak. **8** But they will be his servants, and they will know *what it means* to serve me and to serve the kingdoms of the *various* countries.” **9** Then Shishak king of Egypt came up against Jerusalem, and he took the treasures of the house of the LORD and the treasures of the king's house. He took everything *away*, and he took *away* the golden shields which Solomon had made. **10** Then King Rehoboam made shields of copper instead of them, and he committed *them* to the care of the captains of the couriers who guarded the entrance to the king's house. **11** And it was *the case that* every time the king went *to* the house of the LORD, the couriers came and carried them *there* and *then* brought them back to the repository of the couriers. **12** And at him humbling himself, the LORD's anger subsided, and he did not completely ruin *him*, and also in Judah there were good reports. **13** And King Rehoboam strengthened himself in Jerusalem, and he reigned, for Rehoboam *was* forty-one years old when he *started* to reign, and he reigned for seventeen years in Jerusalem, the city which the LORD chose out of all the tribes of Israel to establish his name there. And his mother's name *was* Naamah the Ammonitess. **14** Then he did evil, for he did not resolve to seek the LORD. **15** And the affairs of Rehoboam – the first and the last – *are* they not written in the Chronicles of Shemaiah the prophet and Iddo the seer, as registered according to genealogies? And *there were* wars between Rehoboam and Jeroboam all the time. **16** And Rehoboam lay with his fathers, and he was buried in the City of David, and Abijah his son reigned in his place.

2 Chronicles Chapter 13

1 In the eighteenth year of King Jeroboam, Abijah *started* to reign over Judah. **2** He reigned for three years in Jerusalem. And the name of his mother *was* Micaiah, the daughter of Uriel from Gibeah. And there was war between Abijah and Jeroboam. **3** And Abijah gave battle with a force of warriors, of four hundred thousand elite men, while Jeroboam drew up battle *lines* against him with eight hundred thousand elite men – valiant warriors. **4** And Abijah stood up on Mount Zemaraim, which *is* at Mount Ephraim, and he said, “Listen to me, Jeroboam and all Israel. **5** *Is* it not *given* to you to know that the LORD God of Israel gave a kingdom to David, over Israel age-abidingly, to him and his sons, *in* a covenant of salt? **6** But Jeroboam the son of Nebat, a servant of Solomon the son of David, rose up and rebelled against his master. **7** And idle men joined him – good-for-nothing lads – and they emboldened themselves against Rehoboam the son of Solomon, when Rehoboam was a tender-hearted youth and *could* not gather strength to confront them. **8** But now you say that *you* will

gather strength to confront the LORD's kingdom, *which is* under the authority of the sons of David, and *that you are* a great multitude, and *that with you are* golden calves which Jeroboam made for you as gods. **9** Have you not thrust out the LORD's priests – the sons of Aaron, and the Levites – and created for yourselves priests like the nations of the *various* countries? Everyone who comes to commission himself with a bull-calf and seven rams becomes a priest of non-gods. **10** But *as for* us, the LORD *is* our God, and we have not forsaken him, and the priests *who* serve the LORD *are* the sons of Aaron, and the Levites *are engaged* in the work, **11** and they make burnt offerings to the LORD with incense every morning and every evening, and incense from fragrances, and *see* to the arrangement of the *showbread* on the pure table, and the golden lampstand and its candles so that *they* burn every evening. For we keep the duty of observance of the LORD our God, but you have forsaken him. **12** And look, with us at the head *is* God, and his priests and the trumpets, the sounding *of them being* to raise an alarm to you. *You* sons of Israel, do not fight against the LORD God of your fathers, for you will not succeed.” **13** But Jeroboam wheeled an ambush round so as to get behind them, so that they – *Jeroboam's men* – were facing Judah, whereas *his* ambush *was* behind them. **14** Then when Judah turned round, they became aware that they *faced* battle in front and behind, and they cried out to the LORD, and the priests blew the trumpets. **15** And the men of Judah raised the alarm, and it came to pass, when the men of Judah raised the alarm, that God struck Jeroboam and all Israel in the presence of Abijah and Judah. **16** And the sons of Israel fled before Judah, and God delivered them into their hand. **17** And Abijah and his people dealt them a severe blow, and five hundred thousand elite men of Israel fell *as* casualties. **18** So the sons of Israel were brought low at that time, whereas the sons of Judah displayed strength, because they relied on the LORD God of their fathers. **19** And Abijah pursued Jeroboam, and he captured cities from him – Beth-El and its satellite villages, and Jeshanah and its satellite villages, and Ephron and its satellite villages. **20** And Jeroboam did not regain strength in the days of Abijah, and the LORD struck him down, and he died. **21** But Abijah became stronger, and he took fourteen wives, and he begot twenty-two sons and sixteen daughters. **22** And the rest of the affairs of Abijah, both his ways and his affairs, *are* written in the Commentary of the Prophet Iddo.

2 Chronicles Chapter 14

1 And Abijah lay with his fathers, and they buried him in the City of David, and Asa his son reigned in his place. In his days the land enjoyed rest for ten years. **2** Now Asa did what *was* good and

right in the eyes of the LORD his God, **3** and he removed the foreign altars and the *idoltrous* raised sites, and he broke the *idoltrous* statues up, and he cut the phallic parks down. **4** Then he told Judah to seek the LORD God of their fathers, and to observe the law and the commandments. **5** And he removed from all the cities of Judah the *idoltrous* raised sites, and the sun-images. And the kingdom enjoyed rest before him. **6** And he built fortified cities in Judah, although the land enjoyed rest and he *did* not *have* war in those years, because the LORD gave him rest. **7** And he said to Judah, “We will build these cities, and we will encircle *them* with a wall and towers and doors and bolts, while the land *is* still before us, for we have sought the LORD our God; we sought him, and he has given us rest *all* round.” So they built and prospered. **8** And Asa had an army bearing shield and spear from Judah, three hundred thousand *strong*, and from Benjamin bearing the buckler and drawing the bow, two hundred and eighty thousand *strong*, all these *being* valiant warriors. **9** Then Zerah the Ethiopian went out against them with a force of one million, and three hundred chariots, and he arrived in Mareshah. **10** So Asa went out to confront him, and they drew up *for* battle in the Valley of Zephathah in Mareshah. **11** And Asa called on the LORD his God and said, “O LORD, *it is* nothing to you to help, whether a large number or whether *those* without strength. Help us, O LORD our God, because we have relied on you, and in your name we have come against this multitude. O LORD, you *are* our God; do not let man obstruct you.” **12** And the LORD struck the Ethiopians before Asa and before Judah, and the Ethiopians fled. **13** And Asa and the people who *were* with him pursued them as far as Gerar, and *so many* of the Ethiopians fell that they *had* no sign of life, for they were crushed before the LORD and before his battalion. And they carried away a very large *quantity* of spoil. **14** And they attacked all the cities around Gerar, for the fear of the LORD was on them. And they spoiled all the cities, for there was much spoil in them. **15** And they also attacked the tents of cattle, and they captured sheep in abundance, and camels, and they returned *to* Jerusalem.

2 Chronicles Chapter 15

1 And the spirit of God came on Azariah the son of Oded. **2** And he went out to see Asa, and he said to him, “Hear me, Asa, and all Judah and Benjamin. The LORD *is* with you when you are with him, and if you seek him, he will be found by you, but if you forsake him, he will forsake you. **3** Now for a long time Israel *was* without the true God, and without a priestly teacher, and without the law, **4** but when they were in straits, they returned to the LORD God of Israel, and they sought him, and he was found by them. **5** But in

those times *there was* no peace to anyone going about their business because *there was* much turmoil over all the inhabitants of the *various* countries. 6 And nation was routed by nation, and city by city, for God *so* motivated them with all adversity. 7 So you be strong, and do not let your hands droop, because there is a reward for your labour.” 8 And when Asa heard these words and the prophecy – Oded *being* the prophet – he took courage and removed the abominations from the whole land of Judah and Benjamin, and from the cities which he had taken in the mountainous country of Ephraim, and he renewed the altar of the LORD which *was* in front of the LORD's portico. 9 And he gathered the whole of Judah and Benjamin and those temporarily resident with them from Ephraim and Manasseh, and from Simeon, for they flocked to him from Israel in abundance when they saw that the LORD his God *was* with him. 10 And they gathered *in* Jerusalem in the third month in the fifteenth year of Asa's reign. 11 And they sacrificed to the LORD on that day – they brought from the spoil seven hundred oxen and seven thousand sheep. 12 And they entered into a covenant to seek the LORD God of their fathers with all their heart and with all their soul. 13 And everyone who would not seek the LORD God of Israel would be put to death, whether small or great, whether man or woman. 14 And they swore to the LORD in a loud voice, and with a shout, and with trumpets and with ramshorns. 15 And all Judah rejoiced at the oath, because they swore wholeheartedly, and they sought him with all their will, and he was found by them, and the LORD gave them rest *all* round. 16 And *as for* Maachah too, King Asa's mother, he excluded her from *being* queen mother, because she had made a monstrosity for the phallic park. And Asa cut her monstrosity down and pulverized *it* and burnt *it* at the Kidron Brook. 17 But the *idolatrous* raised sites were not removed from Israel, yet Asa's heart was sincere all his days. 18 And he brought his father's holy *articles*, and his *own* holy *articles*, to the house of God – silver and gold and equipment. 19 And there was no war until the thirty-fifth year of Asa's reign.

2 Chronicles Chapter 16

1 In the thirty-sixth year of Asa's reign, Baasha king of Israel went up against Judah, and he built Ramah, to prevent traffic to and from Asa king of Judah. 2 And Asa brought silver and gold from the treasuries of the house of the LORD and the king's house, and he sent *it* to Ben-Hadad king of Aramaea, who was living in Damascus, and he said, 3 “*There is* a covenant between me and you, *as there was* between my father and your father. Look, I have sent you silver and gold. Go and break your covenant with Baasha king of Israel so that I am rid of him.” 4 And Ben-Hadad

heeded King Asa, and he sent the commanders of his forces to the cities of Israel, and they attacked Ijon and Dan and Abel-Maim, and all the storehouses in the cities of Naphtali. 5 And when Baasha heard *about it*, he discontinued building Ramah, and he put a stop to his work. 6 And King Asa took all of Judah, and they carried away the stones of Ramah and its timbers, *with* which Baasha had been building *it*, and he built Geba and Mizpah with them. 7 And at that time, Hanani the seer came to Asa king of Judah and said to him, “Because you have relied on the king of Aramaea, and you have not relied on the LORD your God, the forces of the king of Aramaea have escaped from your control. 8 Had not the Ethiopians and the Libyans become a numerous force, with chariots and horsemen in very great numbers? Yet when you relied on the LORD, he delivered them into your hand. 9 For the eyes of the LORD scour the whole land, so that he may show his strength to those whose heart *is* sincere with him, *but* you have acted foolishly in this *respect*, so from now on you will have wars.” 10 At this Asa became angry with the seer, and he put him *in* prison, for he *was* in a rage with him about this. And Asa oppressed *some* of the people at that time. 11 And as for the affairs of Asa – the first and the last – they *are* to be seen written in the Book of the Kings of Judah and Israel. 12 Now Asa became diseased in his feet in the thirty-ninth year of his reign. His disease *was* in an advanced stage, but even with his disease he did not seek the LORD, but the doctors. 13 And Asa lay with his fathers, and he died in the forty-first year of his reign. 14 And they buried him in his *own* grave which he had had dug for himself in the City of David, and they laid him on a bed which he had filled *with* fragrances and suchlike, composed as a professional preparation, and they lit a very great fire for him indeed.

2 Chronicles Chapter 17

1 And Jehoshaphat his son reigned in his place, and he strengthened himself against Israel. 2 And he put forces in all the fortified cities of Judah, and he put garrisons in the land of Judah and in the cities of Ephraim which Asa his father had captured. 3 And the LORD was with Jehoshaphat, because he walked in the first ways of David his father, and he did not seek the Baalim, 4 for he sought the God of his father, and he walked in his commandments, and not like the practice of Israel. 5 And the LORD established the kingdom in his hand, and all Judah gave gifts to Jehoshaphat, and he had wealth and honour in abundance. 6 And his heart was exuberant in the ways of the LORD, and furthermore he removed the *idolatrous* raised sites and the phallic parks from Judah. 7 And in the third year of his reign, he sent *teachers* to his senior officials, to Ben-Hail and to Obadiah and to Zechariah and to

Nethaneel and to Micaiah, to teach in the cities of Judah. **8** And with them *were* the Levites, Shemaiah and Nethaniah and Zebadiah and Asahel and Shemiramoth and Jonathan and Adonijah and Tobiah and Tob-Adonijah – the Levites – and with them *were* Elishama and Jehoram the priests. **9** And they taught in Judah, and with them *was* the book of the law of the LORD. And they went round all the cities of Judah, and they taught among the people. **10** And the fear of the LORD came over all the kingdoms of the countries around Judah, and they did not fight against Jehoshaphat. **11** And *some* of the Philistines brought gifts to Jehoshaphat, and silver, *as* tribute. Also, the Arabs brought him sheep – seven thousand seven hundred rams and seven thousand seven hundred he-goats. **12** And Jehoshaphat became greater and greater in the extreme, and he built palaces and storehouse cities in Judah. **13** And he had a lot of business in the cities of Judah, whereas the men of war – the valiant warriors – *were* in Jerusalem. **14** And these *were* their offices according to their paternal house: for Judah, the commanders of a thousand *were* Adnah the commander, with whom *were* three hundred thousand valiant warriors, **15** and next *in line* to him *was* Jehohanan the commander, with whom *were* two hundred and eighty thousand *men*, **16** and next *in line* to him *was* Amasiah the son of Zichri, who volunteered for the LORD, with whom *were* two hundred thousand valiant warriors; **17** and from Benjamin *was* the valiant warrior Eliada, with whom *were those* armed with bow and buckler – two hundred thousand *men*, **18** and next *in line* to him *was* Jehozabad, with whom *were* one hundred and eighty thousand armed soldiers. **19** These *were those* who served the king, apart from *those* whom the king put in the fortified cities all over Judah.

2 Chronicles Chapter 18

1 And Jehoshaphat had riches and honour in abundance, and he contracted an in-law relationship with the family of Ahab. **2** And after *a number of* years he went down to Ahab, to Samaria, and Ahab sacrificed sheep and oxen for him in abundance, and for the people with him, and he induced him to go up to Ramoth-Gilead. **3** And Ahab king of Israel said to Jehoshaphat king of Judah, “Will you go with me *to* Ramoth-Gilead?” And he said to him, “*I am* as you *are*, and my people *are* as your people, and *I am* with you in the war.” **4** And Jehoshaphat said to the king of Israel, “Please consult the word of the LORD today.” **5** And the king of Israel gathered the prophets – four hundred men – and he asked them, “Should we go to war against Ramoth-Gilead or should I refrain?” And they said, “Go up, and God will deliver *it* into the king's hand.” **6** And Jehoshaphat said, “*Is there* no other

prophet of the LORD here for us to inquire of him.” **7** And the king of Israel said to Jehoshaphat, “*There is* one more man from whom *one can* consult the LORD, but I hate him, because he does not prophesy good about me, but all the time evil. He *is* Micaiah the son of Imla.” And Jehoshaphat said, “Let the king not say *suchlike*.” **8** And the king of Israel called for a certain eunuch and said, “*Bring* Micaiah the son of Imla quickly.” **9** And the king of Israel and Jehoshaphat the king of Judah were each sitting on his throne, dressed *in royal* clothes, and they were sitting in a threshing hall *at* the entrance of the Gate of Samaria, and all the prophets were prophesying in their presence. **10** And Zedekiah the son of Chenaanah had made himself *some* iron horns, and he said, “*This is what* the LORD says: ‘With these you will butt the Aramaeans until *you* have finished them off.’” **11** And all the prophets prophesied likewise and said, “Go up *to* Ramoth-Gilead and have success, and the LORD will deliver *it* into the king's hand.” **12** Then the messenger who had gone to fetch Micaiah spoke to him and said, “These *are* the unanimously favourable words of the prophets to the king. Now may your word be similar to *any* one of them, and speak favourably.” **13** But Micaiah said, “*As* the LORD lives, rather, *it is* what my God says that I will speak.” **14** And when he went to the king, the king said to him, “Micaiah, should we go to Ramoth-Gilead to war, or should I refrain?” And he said, “Go up and have success, and they will be delivered into your hand.” **15** Then the king said to him, “How many times *must* I adjure you not to tell me *anything* except the truth in the name of the LORD?” **16** Then he said, “I saw all Israel scattered on the mountains like sheep which *do not have* a shepherd, and the LORD said, ‘These *do not have* a master. Let them all return to their homes in peace.’” **17** At this the king of Israel said to Jehoshaphat, “Didn't I tell you *that* he wouldn't prophesy good about me, but evil?” **18** And Micaiah said, “So hear the word of the LORD. I saw the LORD sitting on his throne, with the whole host of heaven standing *in attendance to him* on his right and *on* his left. **19** And the LORD said, ‘Who will entice Ahab king of Israel to go up and attack Ramoth-Gilead?’ And he said, ‘One says this, and another says that.’ **20** And a spirit went out and stood before the LORD, and it said, ‘I will entice him.’ And the LORD said to it, ‘By what *means*?’ **21** And it said, ‘I will go out, and I will be a lying spirit in the mouth of all his prophets.’ And he said, ‘You may entice *him*, and indeed you will be able to. Go out and do so.’ **22** So now you see that the LORD has put a lying spirit in the mouth of these prophets of yours, and the LORD has pronounced evil concerning you.” **23** Then Zedekiah the son of Chenaanah approached and struck Micaiah on the cheek and said, “Which way did the spirit of the LORD pass from me

when *I* spoke to you?” **24** And Micaiah said, “You will see just *that* on that day when you go *into* an inner room to hide.” **25** And the king of Israel said, “Seize Micaiah and take him back to Amon the governor of the city, and to Joash the king’s son, **26** and say, ‘This *is what* the king says: «Put this *man* in prison and feed him on baneful bread and water until I return in peace.»’” **27** Then Micaiah said, “Whether you will come back at all in peace, the LORD hasn’t pronounced on through me.” And he said, “Pay heed, all *you various* peoples.” **28** Then the king of Israel and Jehoshaphat king of Judah went up to Ramoth-Gilead. **29** And the king of Israel said to Jehoshaphat, “*It is time* to disguise oneself and go into the battle, but you wear your *royal* clothes.” And the king of Israel disguised himself, and they went into battle. **30** And the king of Aramaea instructed his chariot *fleet* commanders and said, “Do not fight with small *or* with great, but rather with the king of Israel only.” **31** Then it came to pass, when the chariot *fleet* commanders saw Jehoshaphat, that they said, “He *is* the king of Israel.” And they turned towards him to do battle, but Jehoshaphat shouted out, and the LORD helped him, and God induced them *to leave* him. **32** And it came to pass, when the commanders of the chariot *fleet* saw that he was not the king of Israel, that they stopped pursuing him. **33** Meanwhile a man drew his bow in his innocence, and he hit the king of Israel through the joints between the armour plates. And he said to the chariot driver, “Steer and get me out of the battle theatre, for I have been wounded.” **34** And the battle intensified on that day, and the king of Israel was propping *himself* up in the chariot in front of the Aramaeans until the evening, and he died at the time of sunset.

2 Chronicles Chapter 19

1 Then Jehoshaphat king of Judah returned to his house in Jerusalem in peace. **2** And Jehu the son of Hanani the seer went out to confront him, and he said to King Jehoshaphat, “*Is it right* to help the wicked, and will you love those who hate the LORD? And for this *reason* there is anger from the LORD on you. **3** But *some* good things have been found in you, for you have burned the phallic parks in the land, and you have prepared your heart to seek God.” **4** And Jehoshaphat lived in Jerusalem, and he went out again among the people from Beersheba to Mount Ephraim, and he brought them back to the LORD God of their fathers. **5** And he set up judges in the land – in all the fortified cities of Judah – city by city. **6** And he said to the judges, “Watch what you do, for you will not be judging for man, but for the LORD, and *may he* be with you in the matter of judgment. **7** And now, may the fear of the LORD be upon you. Be on your guard and act, for with

the LORD our God *there is* no injustice or partiality or taking bribes.” **8** Also in Jerusalem Jehoshaphat appointed *men* from the Levites and the priests, and from the paternal heads of Israel, for the LORD’s judgment and for disputes. So they returned *to* Jerusalem. **9** And he gave commandment concerning them and said, “This *is what* you will do in the fear of the LORD, in faith, and with a sincere heart, **10** *with* every dispute which comes before you from your brothers who live in your cities, between blood relations, whether *about* law or commandment or statutes or judgments: you will warn them not to transgress against the LORD, or wrath will come over you and over your brothers. You shall do this, and you shall not transgress. **11** And look, Amariah the high priest *is* over you in every matter concerning the LORD, as *is* Zebadiah the son of Ishmael, the leader of the house of Judah, for every matter concerning the king, and as magistrates *there are* the Levites at your disposal. Take courage and act and may the LORD be with what *is* good.”

2 Chronicles Chapter 20

1 And it came to pass after this, *that* the sons of Moab and the sons of Ammon, and with them *some* of the Ammonites, went to war against Jehoshaphat. **2** And *informers* came and told Jehoshaphat and said, “A large multitude is coming against you from across the sea – from Aramaea – and they *are* already in Hazezon-Tamar, which *is* En-Gedi.” **3** And Jehoshaphat was afraid, and he resolved to seek the LORD, and he proclaimed a fast over all of Judah. **4** So Judah gathered to seek *instructions* from the LORD, and *people* also came from all the cities of Judah to seek the LORD. **5** And Jehoshaphat stood in the convocation of Judah and Jerusalem in the house of the LORD, in front of the new court. **6** And he said, “O LORD God of our fathers, *are* you not God in heaven and ruler over all the kingdoms of the nations? And in your hand *is* power and might, and *there is* no-one who *can* match you. **7** *Are* you not our God, *who* disinherited the inhabitants of this land in the presence of your people Israel and gave it to the seed of **Abraham your friend** age-abidingly? **8** And they lived in it, and they built a holy place for your name in it for you, and they said, **9** ‘If evil comes upon us – the sword, judgment, or pestilence, or famine – we will stand before this house and before you, for your name *is* in this house, and we will cry out to you because of our distress, then do hear *us* and save *us*.’ **10** And now, look at the sons of Ammon and Moab and Mount Seir, whom you did not allow Israel to attack when they came from the land of Egypt, so they kept away from them and did not destroy them. **11** And here they *are* requiting us by coming to drive us out of your inheritance which you legated to us. **12** O

God of ours, will you not pass judgment on them, for we *do not have* the strength in the face of this large multitude which is coming against us, and we do not know what we should do, but our eyes are *directed* to you.” 13 And all of Judah was standing before the LORD, including their little ones, their wives and their sons. 14 Then the spirit of the LORD came on Jahaziel, the son of Zechariah, the son of Benaiah, the son of Jeiel, the son of Mattaniah the Levite, of the sons of Asaph, in the midst of the convocation, 15 and he said, “Listen, all Judah and inhabitants of Jerusalem, and King Jehoshaphat. This *is what* the LORD says to you: ‘Don’t you be afraid and do not fear this large multitude, for *it is* not with you *that* the war *is*, but with God. 16 Go down against them tomorrow. Look, they are coming up by the Ascent of Ziz, and you will find them at the end of the brook facing the Desert of Jeruel. 17 *It is not up* to you to fight this *matter*. Station yourselves *and* stand and watch the salvation of the LORD, *who is* with you, O Judah and Jerusalem. Do not be afraid and do not fear. Go out tomorrow to confront them, and the LORD *will be* with you.’” 18 And Jehoshaphat bowed down face to the ground, and all of Judah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem fell down before the LORD in worshipping the LORD. 19 And the Levites of the sons of the Kohathites, and of the sons of the Korhites, arose to praise the LORD God of Israel, raising a loud voice. 20 And they arose early in the morning and went out to the Desert of Tekoa, and as they went out, Jehoshaphat stood and said, “Listen to me, O Judah and inhabitants of Jerusalem. Believe in the LORD your God and be faithful. Believe his prophets and prosper.” 21 And he took counsel together with the people, and he stationed singers to the LORD, and psalm-singers, to the splendour of the holy *event* – when *they* went out to confront the armed *body* – as they said,

“Praise the LORD,

For his kindness *is* age-abiding.”

22 And at that time *when* they began the joyful singing and praise, the LORD placed ambushers against the sons of Ammon, Moab and Mount Seir who were coming to Judah, and they were struck down. 23 And the sons of Ammon and Moab stood against the inhabitants of Mount Seir, to obliterate and destroy *them*, and when they had exterminated the inhabitants of Seir, each *one* helped to bring his neighbour’s downfall. 24 Then when Judah came to the watchtower overlooking the desert, they cast *their eyes* on the large multitude, and what *they* saw was that they *were* corpses, having fallen to the ground, and *that there was* no escaped remnant. 25 And when Jehoshaphat and his people came to take spoil from them, they found among them in abundance both valuables and corpses and desirable objects, and they stripped *them* for themselves to the *point of being* unable

to carry *them*, and they spent three days taking the spoil, for it was great. 26 And on the fourth day they assembled in the Valley of Berachah, for they blessed the LORD there, which *is* why they call that place the Valley of Berachah, *as it is* up to this day. 27 And every man of Judah and Jerusalem returned, with Jehoshaphat at their head, so as to return to Jerusalem with joy, because the LORD had made them rejoice over their enemies. 28 And they arrived *in* Jerusalem with lutes and with harps and with trumpets at the house of the LORD. 29 And the fear of God came on all the kingdoms of the *various* countries when they heard that the LORD had fought against the enemies of Israel. 30 And Jehoshaphat’s kingdom was quiet, and his God gave him rest *all* round. 31 And Jehoshaphat reigned over Judah. *He was* thirty-five years old when he *started* to reign, and he reigned in Jerusalem for twenty-five years. And the name of his mother *was* Azubah, the daughter of Shilhi. 32 And he walked in the way of his father Asa, and he did not deviate from it, in doing what *was* right in the eyes of the LORD. 33 But the *idolatrous* raised sites were not removed, and the people still had not prepared their hearts for the God of their fathers. 34 And *as for* the rest of the affairs of Jehoshaphat – the first and the last – *they are* to be seen written in the Chronicles of Jehu the Son of Hanani, who is recorded in the Book of the Kings of Israel. 35 And after that Jehoshaphat the king of Judah allied himself with Ahaziah the king of Israel. He acted wrongly in doing *this*. 36 And he allied himself to him to make ships to go *to* Tarshish, and they made ships in Ezion-Geber. 37 Then Eliezer the son of Dodavah of Mareshah prophesied against Jehoshaphat and said, “Because of you allying yourself with Ahaziah, the LORD has thwarted your affairs.” And the ships were broken, and they were not able to go to Tarshish.

Reference(s) in Chapter 20: v.7 ↔ James 2:23.

2 Chronicles Chapter 21

1 And Jehoshaphat lay with his fathers, and with his fathers he was buried, in the City of David, and Jehoram his son reigned in his place. 2 And he *had* brothers – the sons of Jehoshaphat – Azariah and Jehiel and Zechariah and Azariah and Michael and Shephatiah. All those *were* the sons of Jehoshaphat king of Israel. 3 And their father gave them many gifts of silver and of gold, and valuable items, with fortified cities in Judah, but he gave the kingdom to Jehoram, because he *was* the firstborn. 4 And when Jehoram had become established in his father’s kingdom, he emboldened himself and killed all his brothers with the sword, and also *some* of the senior officials of Israel. 5 Jehoram *was* thirty-two years old when he *started* to reign, and he reigned for eight years in Jerusalem. 6 And he walked in the

way of the kings of Israel, as the house of Ahab did, for his wife was Ahab's daughter, and he did what *was* wrong in the eyes of the LORD. **7** But the LORD was not willing to bring ruin on the house of David, for the sake of the covenant which he had made for David, and according to *how* he had said *he* would give him and his sons a lamp continually. **8** In his days Edom rebelled against Judah's control, and they appointed a king over themselves. **9** And Jehoram crossed over with his commanders, and with him *was* the whole chariot *fleet*, and it came to pass *that* he arose *in* the night and attacked Edom which *was* surrounding him and the chariot commanders. **10** So Edom rebelled against Judah's control, *as it is* up to this day. Then Libnah rebelled, at that time, against his control, because he had forsaken the LORD God of his fathers. **11** He also made *idolatrous* raised sites in the mountains of Judah, and he caused the inhabitants of Jerusalem to engage in prostitution, and he induced Judah *to do so*. **12** But a letter came to him from Elijah the prophet, which said, "This *is what* the LORD God of David your father says: 'As you have not walked in the ways of Jehoshaphat your father, and in the ways of Asa king of Judah, **13** and you have walked in the ways of the kings of Israel, and you have caused Judah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem to engage in prostitution, like *the way* the house of Ahab promoted prostitution, and also you have killed your brothers of the house of your father, who *were* better than you, **14** look, the LORD is about to inflict a severe plague on your people and on your sons and on your wives and on all your property. **15** And you *will be* severely ill with a disorder of your intestines, until your intestines come out because of the disorder *continuing* day after day.'" **16** And the LORD stirred up against Jehoram the spirit of the Philistines and the Arabs who *were* next to the Ethiopians. **17** And they came up into Judah and split it. And they captured all the property which was present in the king's house, and also his sons and his wives, and there was not a son of his remaining except Jehoahaz the youngest of his sons. **18** And after all this the LORD struck him in his intestines with an incurable disorder. **19** And it came to pass in the course of time that at the time of the *year's* close, after two full years, his intestines came out, because of his disorder, and he died of severe ailments. And his people did not make a fire for him, like the fire for his fathers. **20** He was thirty-two years old when he *started* to reign, and he reigned in Jerusalem for eight years, and he departed in an unpleasant way, and they buried him in the City of David, but not in the tombs of the kings.

2 Chronicles Chapter 22

1 And the inhabitants of Jerusalem made Ahaziah his youngest son king in his place, because the

troop which came with the Arabians into the camp had killed all the older *ones*, so Ahaziah the son of Jehoram, the king of Judah, *started* to reign. **2** Ahaziah *was* forty-two years old when he *started* to reign, and he reigned for one year in Jerusalem. And the name of his mother *was* Athaliah, the daughter of Omri. **3** He also walked in the ways of the house of Ahab, because his mother would advise him to do wrong. **4** So he did what *was* wrong in the eyes of the LORD, like the house of Ahab, for they would advise him, after the death of his father, *with things* to his detriment. **5** So he walked in their advice, and he went to war with Jehoram the son of Ahab, the king of Israel, against Hazael king of Aramaea in Ramoth-Gilead. And the Aramaeans struck Joram. **6** And he returned to recover in Jezreel, because of the blows which they dealt him in Ramah when he fought Hazael the king of Aramaea. And Azariah the son of Jehoram, the king of Judah, went down to see Jehoram the son of Ahab in Jezreel, because he was ill. **7** Now the downfall of Ahaziah was from God, for going to Joram, and when he had gone, he came out with Jehoram against Jehu the son of Nimshi, whom the LORD had anointed to cut the house of Ahab off. **8** And it came to pass, while Jehu was contending with the house of Ahab, that he found the senior officials of the house of Judah and the sons of Ahaziah's brothers *who* served Ahaziah, and he killed them. **9** And he sought Ahaziah, and they captured him while he was hiding in Samaria, and they brought him to Jehu, and they killed him and buried him, for they said, "He *is* the son of Jehoshaphat who sought the LORD with all his heart." And *there was* no-one of the house of Ahaziah to retain power over the kingdom. **10** But when Athaliah, Ahaziah's mother, saw that her son was dead, she arose and eradicated all the royal seed of the house of Judah, **11** but Jehoshabath the king's daughter had taken Joash the son of Ahaziah and had stolen him away from the king's sons who were killed, and she had put him and his nurse in the bedroom. And Jehoshabath the daughter of King Jehoram, the wife of Jehoiada the priest – for she was the sister of Ahaziah – hid him from Athaliah, and she did not kill him. **12** And he was with them in the house of God, hidden for six years, while Athaliah reigned over the land.

2 Chronicles Chapter 23

1 Then in the seventh year Jehoiada took courage, and he took the commanders of a hundred with him in a covenant: Azariah the son of Jeroham, and Ishmael the son of Jehohanan, and Azariah the son of Obed, and Maaseiah the son of Adaiah, and Elishaphat the son of Zichri. **2** And they went round Judah, and they gathered the Levites from all the cities of Judah, and the paternal heads of Israel, and they came to Jerusalem. **3** And the

whole convocation made a covenant in the house of God with the king. And he said to them, "Behold, the king's son shall reign as the LORD has spoken, concerning the sons of David. **4** This *is* the operation which you will carry out. One third of you will come on the Sabbath: *you* of the priests and the Levites, as gatekeepers at the *entrance* thresholds. **5** And one third *will be* at the king's house, and one third *will be* at the Foundation Gate, and all the people *will be* in the courtyards of the house of the LORD. **6** But do not let *anyone* go *into* the house of the LORD, except for the priests, and those who serve, *who belong* to the Levites – they shall go in, for they *are* holy. But all the people will keep the LORD's guard. **7** And the Levites will form a circle around the king, each *man having* his weapons in his hand, and anyone going inside *the circle* will be put to death. And accompany the king as he goes out and comes in." **8** And the Levites and all of Judah did everything which Jehoiada the priest commanded, and each *one* took his men – those who *were to* come on the Sabbath with those who *were to* go out on the Sabbath – for Jehoiada the priest did not exempt the divisions. **9** And Jehoiada the priest gave to the commanders of a hundred the spears and the bucklers and the shields which *had belonged* to King David, which *were in* the house of God. **10** And he stationed all the people, each *with* his weapon in his hand, from the right *hand* side of the house to the left *hand* side of the house, *and* around the altar and the house, in defence of the king. **11** Then they brought the king's son out, and they put the crown on him, and they *gave him* the testimony, and they made him king. And Jehoiada and his sons anointed him and said, "May the king live." **12** And when Athaliah heard the sound of the people running and those praising the king, she went to the people *and to* the house of the LORD. **13** And she looked, and what *she saw was* the king standing at his column at the entrance with officials and trumpet-players *in attendance* to the king, and all the people of the land rejoicing and blowing trumpets, with the singers with musical instruments and directors of praise. At this Athaliah tore her clothes and said, "A conspiracy, a conspiracy!" **14** Then Jehoiada the priest brought out the commanders of a hundred *who were* in charge of the army, and he said to them, "Take her away *but* within the ranks, and *anyone* who follows her will be put to death by the sword." For the priest had said, "You shall not put her to death *in* the house of the LORD." **15** So they laid hands on her as she went to the entrance of the Horse Gate *of* the king's house, and they put her to death there. **16** And Jehoiada made a covenant between himself and all the people and the king, to be a people to the LORD. **17** And all the people went *to* the house of Baal and demolished it, and they shattered his altars and his images, and they killed Mattan,

Baal's priest, in front of the altars. **18** And Jehoiada appointed duties *in* the house of the LORD *to be fulfilled* by the Levite priests whom David had assigned over the house of the LORD, to offer the LORD's burnt offerings, as *it is* written in the law of Moses, with rejoicing and with singing, as *set up* by David. **19** And he appointed gatekeepers at the gates to the house of the LORD, so that no unclean *person* should approach anything. **20** And he took the commanders of a hundred and the nobles and those in authority over the people, and all the people of the land, and he brought the king down from the house of the LORD, and they went in at the upper gate *to* the king's house, and they seated the king on the throne of the kingdom. **21** And all the people of the land rejoiced, and the city was undisturbed. So they killed Athaliah by the sword.

2 Chronicles Chapter 24

1 Joash was seven years old when he *started to* reign, and he reigned for forty years in Jerusalem. And the name of his mother was Zibiah from Beersheba. **2** And Joash did what *was* right in the sight of the LORD all the days of Jehoiada the priest. **3** And Jehoiada took two wives, and he begot sons and daughters. **4** And it came to pass after that, *that* Joash had it in his heart to renovate the house of the LORD. **5** And he gathered the priests and the Levites, and he said to them, "Go out into the cities of Judah and collect money from all of Israel to keep the house of your God in good repair year by year. So expedite the matter." But the Levites did not expedite *it*. **6** And the king called for Jehoiada the head *priest*, and he said to him, "Why have you not required the Levites to bring from Judah and from Jerusalem the contribution *enjoined* by Moses the servant of the LORD, and *from* the convocation of Israel, for the tent of the testimony?" **7** For the sons of Athaliah, the wicked *woman*, had broken into the house of God, and moreover they had refashioned all the holy *things* of the house of the LORD for the Baalim. **8** So the king spoke, and they made a chest, and they put it at the gate of the house of the LORD on the outside. **9** And they issued an appeal in Judah and in Jerusalem to bring to the LORD the contribution *enjoined* by Moses the servant of God on Israel in the desert. **10** And all the officials and all the people rejoiced, and they brought *it*, and they deposited *it* in the chest until all was done. **11** And it came to pass, at the time *when* he had the chest brought at the king's behest by the agency of the Levites, and when they saw that the *amount of* money *was* large, that the king's scribe came, and the head priest's officer, and they emptied the chest and carried it, and they returned it to its place. They did this daily, and they collected money in abundance. **12** And the king and Jehoiada gave it to those

who carried out the work of craftsmanship for the house of the LORD, and they hired hewers and artisans to renovate the house of the LORD, and also blacksmiths and coppersmiths to refurbish the house of the LORD. **13** And those engaged in the work did the work, and the restoration of the artisanry progressed in their hands, and they restored the house of God to its elegant form, and they reinforced it. **14** And when they had finished *it*, they brought the rest of the money to the king and Jehoiada, and they used it for equipment for the house of the LORD – equipment for serving and for making offerings, and spoons, and items of gold and silver. And they would make burnt offerings in the house of the LORD continually, *in* all the days of Jehoiada. **15** And when Jehoiada grew old, he was replete with days, and he died. *He was* one hundred and thirty years old at his death. **16** And they buried him in the City of David with the kings, because he did good in Israel, and with God, and his house. **17** And after the death of Jehoiada, the officials of Judah came and prostrated themselves to the king, *and* then the king listened to them. **18** Then they forsook the house of the LORD God of their fathers, and they served the phallic parks and the idols, and there was anger over Judah and Jerusalem because of this trespass of theirs. **19** And he sent prophets among them to bring them back to the LORD, and they testified against them, but they would not listen. **20** Then the spirit of God invested Zechariah the son of Jehoiada the priest, and he stood above the people, and he said to them, “*This is what* God says: ‘Why are you transgressing the LORD’s commandments, so not prospering? *Now* because you have forsaken the LORD, he has forsaken you.’” **21** But they conspired against him, and they stoned him at the king’s command, in the courtyard of the house of the LORD. **22** So Joash the king did not remember the kindness which Jehoiada *Zechariah’s* father had shown him, but he killed his son, who, as he died, said, “Let the LORD see and requite *it*.” **23** And it came to pass at the close of the year *that* the forces of Aramaea came up against him, and they came to Judah and Jerusalem, and they eliminated all the officials of the people from the people *themselves*, and they sent all their spoil to the king of Damascus. **24** For the forces of Aramaea came with a small number of men, but the LORD delivered a very large force into their hand, because they had forsaken the LORD God of their fathers. So they executed judgment on Joash. **25** And when they had departed from him – but they left him with many ailments – his servants conspired against him for the blood of the sons of Jehoiada the priest, and they killed him on his bed, and he died, and they buried him in the City of David, but they did not bury him in the tombs of the kings. **26** And these *were* the conspirators against him: Zabad the son of Shimath the Ammonitess, and Jehozabad the son

of Shimrith the Moabitess. **27** And *as for* his sons, and the greatness of the burden on him, and the re-establishment of the house of God, they *are* to be seen written in the Commentary of the Book of the Kings. And Amaziah his son reigned in his place.

2 Chronicles Chapter 25

1 Amaziah *was* twenty-five years old *when he started* to reign, and he reigned for twenty-nine years in Jerusalem. And the name of his mother *was* Jehoaddan from Jerusalem. **2** And he did what *was* right in the eyes of the LORD, except *that it was* not wholeheartedly. **3** And it came to pass, as the kingdom became stronger under him, that he killed those servants of his who had struck down the king *who was* his father. **4** But he did not kill their sons, for as *it stands* written in the law, in the book of Moses whom the LORD commanded and said, “Fathers shall not die because of *their* sons, and sons shall not die because of *their* fathers, for each *person* shall die because of his *own* sin.” **5** And Amaziah gathered Judah together and appointed them by *their* paternal house as commanders of a thousand and commanders of a hundred throughout all Judah and Benjamin. And he counted them from twenty years *of age* and above, and he found them *to be* three hundred thousand elite *men* who went out to war, holding spear and shield. **6** And he hired one hundred thousand valiant warriors from Israel for one hundred talents of silver. **7** Then a man of God came to him and said, “O king, do not let the army of Israel go with you, for the LORD *is* not with Israel – *not with* any of the sons of Ephraim. **8** But if you *are determined* to go, act and show strength for battle. *But* God *can* make you stumble before the enemy, for God has power to help and to make stumble.” **9** Then Amaziah said to the man of God, “Then what *am I* to do about the one hundred talents which I gave to the troop of Israel?” And the man of God said, “The LORD has *the ability* to give you more than this.” **10** Then Amaziah set them aside – the troop which had come to him from Ephraim – to go *back* to their place. And their anger was greatly kindled against Judah, and they returned to their place in furious anger. **11** Then Amaziah took courage and led his people, and he went *to* the Valley of Salt, and he struck down the sons of Seir – ten thousand *of them* – **12** and the sons of Judah took ten thousand alive captive, and they brought them to the peak of the outcrop, and they threw them from the peak of the outcrop, and they were all dashed *to pieces*. **13** But the members of the troop which Amaziah sent back instead of going to war with him raided the cities of Judah from Samaria to Beth-Horon, and they struck down three thousand *men* from them, and they took much spoil. **14** And it came to pass, after Amaziah had come back from attacking the

Edomites, that he brought *back* the gods of the sons of Seir, and he set them up for himself as gods, and he bowed down before them and burned incense to them. **15** And the LORD's anger was kindled against Amaziah, and he sent a prophet to him, and he said to him, "Why do you cultivate the gods of the people – *gods* who did not deliver their people from your hand?" **16** And it came to pass, when he had spoken to him, that *the king* said to him, "Have you been appointed as an adviser to the king? Stop. Why should you be struck down?" Then the prophet stopped, but he said, "I know that God has decided to destroy you, because you have done this and have not listened to my advice." **17** Then Amaziah king of Judah took counsel, and he sent *messengers* to Joash, the son of Jehoahaz, the son of Jehu, the king of Israel, to say, "Come, let us see each other face *to face*." **18** Then Joash king of Israel sent a *reply* to Amaziah king of Judah and said, "The thistle which *was* in Lebanon has sent *word* to the cedar which *was* in Lebanon *and* said, 'Give your daughter *to be* my son's wife', and a wild animal which *was* in Lebanon passed by and trampled on the thistle. **19** You have told *me* to see *how* you have defeated Edom, and your heart has given you a high-minded complacency. Stay at home now. Why should you embroil yourself in trouble and fall *in war*, you and Judah with you?" **20** But Amaziah did not heed *it*, for the *course of events* was from God, so as to deliver them into the hand of *the king of Israel*, because they had cultivated the gods of Edom. **21** And Joash king of Israel went up, and they looked at each other face *to face* – he and Amaziah king of Judah – in Beth-Shemesh which *belongs* to Judah. **22** And Judah was defeated in confrontation with Israel, and each *man* fled to his tent. **23** And Joash king of Israel seized Amaziah king of Judah, the son of Joash, the son of Jehoahaz, in Beth-Shemesh, and he brought him *to* Jerusalem. And he demolished the wall of Jerusalem from the Gate of Ephraim to the Turning Gate – four hundred cubits of *wall*. **24** And *he raided* all the gold and the silver and all the equipment which *were* present in the house of God, with Obed-Edom *gatekeeping*, and *in* the treasuries of the king's house. And *he took* hostages and returned *to* Samaria. **25** And Amaziah the son of Joash, the king of Judah, lived for fifteen years after the death of Joash the son of Jehoahaz, the king of Israel. **26** And the rest of the affairs of Amaziah – the first and the last – *are* they not to be seen written in the Book of the Kings of Judah and Israel? **27** And from the time when Amaziah departed from following the LORD, they made a conspiracy against him in Jerusalem, and he fled to Lachish. But they sent *forces* after him to Lachish, and they killed him there. **28** And they bore him on horses and buried him with his fathers in the City of Judah.

2 Chronicles Chapter 26

1 And all the people of Judah took Uzziah, who *was* sixteen years old, and they made him king in place of his father Amaziah. **2** He built Eloth, and he restored it to Judah after the *previous* king had lain with his fathers. **3** Uzziah *was* sixteen years old when he *started* to reign, and he reigned in Jerusalem for fifty-two years. And his mother's name *was* Jecholiah from Jerusalem. **4** And he did what *was* right in the sight of the LORD, like everything that Amaziah his father did. **5** And he would seek God in the days of Zechariah, who had understanding in perceiving God. And in the days when he sought the LORD, God made him prosper. **6** And he went out and fought the Philistines, and he breached the wall of Gath and the wall of Jabneh, and the wall of Ashdod, and then he built cities in *the* Ashdod *area* and among the Philistines. **7** And God helped him against the Philistines and against the Arabians who lived in Gur-Baal, and the Meunim. **8** Then the Ammonites gave Uzziah tribute *money*, and his fame spread as far as the approach to Egypt, for he strengthened *himself* in the extreme. **9** And Uzziah built towers in Jerusalem at the Corner Gate and at the Valley Gate and at the Angle, and he fortified them. **10** And he built towers in the desert, and he hewed out many cisterns, for he had much cattle, both in the lowlands and on the plain, *and* farmers and vine cultivators in the mountains and in Carmel, for he was fond of land. **11** And Uzziah had forces waging war, soldiers going out as a battalion, according to the number *from when* they *were* counted by Jeiel the scribe and Maaseiah the superintendent under the authority of Hananiah, *one* of the king's officials. **12** The total number of the paternal heads of the valiant warriors *was* two thousand six hundred. **13** And under their authority *was* a military force of three hundred and seven thousand five hundred soldiers in a powerful force to uphold the king against the enemy. **14** And Uzziah equipped them – the whole army – with shields and spears and helmets and coats of mail and bows and *equipment* for stone slinging. **15** And he had war engines made in Jerusalem, feats of engineering *designed* by engineers, to be *deployed* on the towers, and on the corners, to shoot arrows and large stones. And his fame spread far and wide, for he was helped in a wonderful way until he became strong. **16** But when he became strong, his heart became haughty to the extent of ruining *him*, and he acted perversely towards the LORD his God, and he went to the temple of the LORD to burn incense on the incense altar. **17** At this Azariah the priest came after him, and with him *were* priests to the LORD – eighty valiant men. **18** And they confronted King Uzziah and said to him, "*It is not permitted* for you, Uzziah, to burn incense to

the LORD, for *it is reserved* for the priests, the sons of Aaron, who have been sanctified to burn incense. Go out of the sanctuary, for you have acted perversely, and *it is not your lot to be* for the glory of the LORD God.” **19** And Uzziah became enraged while the censor for burning incense *was* in his hand, and while he was enraged with the priests, leprosy arose on his forehead in the presence of the priests in the house of the LORD, *as he stood* beside the incense altar. **20** And Azariah the head priest and all the priests turned *their eyes* to him, and what *they saw* was that he was leprous on his forehead, and they quickly ejected him from there, and he also hastened to get out, for the LORD had struck him. **21** So King Uzziah was leprous until the day of his death, and he stayed in the infirmary *as* a leper, because he was excluded from the house of the LORD, and Jotham his son *was* in charge of the king's house, judging the people of the land. **22** And Isaiah the son of Amoz, the prophet, wrote the rest of the affairs of Uzziah – the first and the last. **23** And Uzziah lay with his fathers, and with his fathers they buried him, in the burial field which *is* for the kings, for they said, “He *was* a leper.” And Jotham his son reigned in his place.

2 Chronicles Chapter 27

1 Jotham *was* twenty-five years old when he *started to* reign, and he reigned in Jerusalem for sixteen years. And the name of his mother *was* Jerushah, the daughter of Zadok. **2** And he did what *was* right in the sight of the LORD, like everything which Uzziah his father did, except that he did not go to the temple of the LORD. And the people were still acting in a corrupt way. **3** He built the upper gate to the house of the LORD, and at the wall of the Ophel he built profusely. **4** And he built the cities in the mountain *ranges* of Judah, and in the woods he built fortresses and towers. **5** And he fought against the king of the Ammonites, and he prevailed over them, and the Ammonites gave him one hundred talents of silver and ten thousand cors of wheat, and ten thousand of barley in that year. That *is what* the Ammonites remitted to him, also in the second year and the third. **6** And Jotham gained strength, for he established his ways before the LORD his God. **7** And *as for* the rest of the exploits of Jotham, and all his wars and his ways, they *are* to be seen written in the Book of the Kings of Israel and Judah. **8** He *was* twenty-five years old when he *started to* reign, and he reigned for sixteen years in Jerusalem. **9** And Jotham lay with his fathers, and they buried him in the City of David, and Ahaz his son reigned in his place.

2 Chronicles Chapter 28

1 Ahaz *was* twenty years old when he *started to* reign, and he reigned for sixteen years in

Jerusalem. But he did not do what *was* right in the eyes of the LORD like David his father. **2** And he walked in the ways of the kings of Israel, and he also made castings to the Baalim. **3** And he burned incense in the Valley of the Son of Hinnom, and he set his sons on fire like the abominations of the Gentiles whom the LORD dispossessed before the sons of Israel. **4** And he sacrificed and burned incense on the *idolatrous* raised sites and on the hills and under every luxuriant tree. **5** And the LORD his God delivered him into the hand of the king of Aramaea, and they struck him and took a large body of his *men* captive, and they brought *them* to Damascus. And he was also delivered into the hand of the king of Israel, who struck him *with* a great blow. **6** And Pekah the son of Remaliah killed one hundred and twenty thousand *people* in Judah in one day – all valiant men – because of them forsaking the LORD God of their fathers. **7** And Zichri, a warrior of Ephraim, killed Maaseiah the king's son, and Azrikam the superintendent of the house, and Elkanah the king's deputy. **8** And the sons of Israel took from their brothers two hundred thousand women, sons and daughters captive, and they also stripped much spoil from them, and they brought the spoil to Samaria. **9** But there was a prophet of the LORD there whose name *was* Oded, and he went out before the army which had come *back* to Samaria, and he said to them, “You see *how* in the fury of the LORD God of your fathers with Judah, he delivered them into your hand, and you have killed them in a rage, *and* it has reached heaven. **10** And now *as for* the sons of Judah and Jerusalem, you say that *you* will subjugate *them* as slaves and maidservants for yourselves. *Is it* not precisely *the case* that you *are* with guilt towards the LORD your God? **11** So now, hear me, and rescind the captivity *with* which you have made captives of your brothers, for the furious anger of the LORD *is* on you.” **12** Then *some* men from the heads of the sons of Ephraim arose – Azariah the son of Jehohanan, Berechiah the son of Meshillemoth, and Hezekiah the son of Shallum, and Amasa the son of Hadlai – against those coming *back* from the war. **13** And they said to them, “You shall not bring the body of captives here, for what you are propounding *would entail* a guilty verdict from the LORD against us, in adding to our sins and to our guilt, for our guilt *is* great, and *there is* furious anger on Israel.” **14** At this the army relinquished *possession of* the body of captives and the spoil in the presence of the officials and the whole convocation. **15** And *those* men who were specified by name arose and refreshed the body of captives, and they clothed all the naked among them from the spoil, and they clothed them and shod them, and they fed them and gave them drink, and they anointed them and brought everyone *who* was flagging on donkeys, and they

brought them *to* Jericho, the City of Palm Trees, *in company* with their brothers. Then they returned *to* Samaria. **16** At that time King Ahaz sent *a request* to the kings of Assyria to help him. **17** And the Edomites came again and attacked Judah and took captives. **18** And the Philistines raided the cities of the lowlands and the south of Judah, and they captured Beth-Shemesh and Aijalon and Gederoth and Sochoh and its satellite villages, and Timnah and its satellite villages, and Gimzo and its satellite villages, and they lived there. **19** For the LORD humbled Judah on account of Ahaz king of Israel, because he had caused disorder in Judah and had acted thoroughly perversely against the LORD. **20** And Tilgath-Pilneser king of Assyria came to him, and *Ahaz* was in distress, but *Tilgath-Pilneser* did not strengthen him. **21** For Ahaz had raided the house of the LORD and the house of the king and of the officials, and he had given *the proceeds* to the king of Assyria, but he *wasn't* any help to him. **22** Yet at the time he was in straits, he acted perversely towards the LORD again – he *being* King Ahaz. **23** And he sacrificed to the gods of Damascus which were beleaguering him, and he said, “Since the gods of the kings of Aramaea help them, I will sacrifice to them, and they will help me.” But they were the cause of him stumbling, and of all Israel. **24** And Ahaz collected the equipment of the house of God and cut up the equipment of the house of God, and he shut the doors of the house of the LORD, and he made altars for himself in every corner in Jerusalem. **25** And in every single city of Judah he made *idolatrous* raised sites *on which* to burn incense to other gods, and he provoked the LORD God of his fathers to anger. **26** And the rest of his exploits and all his ways – the first and the last – they *are* to be seen written in the Book of the Kings of Judah and Israel. **27** And Ahaz lay with his fathers, and they buried him in the city in Jerusalem, for they did not bring him to the tombs of the kings of Israel. And Hezekiah his son reigned in his place.

2 Chronicles Chapter 29

1 Hezekiah *started* to reign *when he was* twenty-five years old, and he reigned in Jerusalem for twenty-nine years. And the name of his mother *was* Abijah, the daughter of Zechariah. **2** And he did what *was* right in the sight of the LORD, like everything that his father David did. **3** *It was* he *who* in the first year of his reign, in the first month, opened the doors of the house of the LORD and repaired them. **4** And he brought the priests and the Levites in, and he assembled them in the East Square. **5** And he said to them, “Listen to me, *you* Levites. Sanctify yourselves now, and sanctify the house of the LORD God of your fathers, and remove the uncleanness from the sanctuary. **6** For our fathers acted perversely and

did what *was* wrong in the eyes of the LORD our God, and they forsook him, and they turned their faces away from the LORD's tabernacle and showed him the back of the neck. **7** They also shut the doors of the hall, and they extinguished the candles, and they did not burn incense, nor did they make any burnt offerings in the holy *place* to the God of Israel. **8** And the anger of the LORD came on Judah and Jerusalem, and he made them a horror and a desolation and an *object of* jeering, as you see with your eyes. **9** And the result *was* that our fathers fell by the sword, and our sons and our daughters and our wives *went* into captivity for this. **10** *It is* now in my heart to make a covenant with the LORD God of Israel, so that the fury of his wrath may turn away from us. **11** My sons, do not now be lax, for the LORD has chosen you to stand before him to serve him and to be his servants and incense-burners.” **12** And the Levites arose: Mahath the son of Amasai, and Joel the son of Azariah, of the sons of the Kohathites; and from the sons of Merari, Kish the son of Abdi and Azariah the son of Jehalelel; and from the Gershonites, Joah the son of Zimmah and Eden the son of Joah; **13** and from the sons of Elizaphan, Shimri and Jeiel; and from the sons of Asaph, Zechariah and Mattaniah; **14** and from the sons of Heman, Jehiel and Shimei; and from the sons of Jeduthun, Shemaiah and Uzziel. **15** And they gathered their brothers and sanctified themselves, and they came in, according to the king's commandment, on the LORD's business – to cleanse the house of the LORD. **16** So the priests came into the interior of the house of the LORD to cleanse *it*, and they took all the defilement which they found in the LORD's temple out to the courtyard of the house of the LORD, and the Levites took *charge of it*, to take *it* outside to the Kidron Brook. **17** And they began on the first *day* of the first month to do the sanctification, and on the eighth day of the month they entered the hall of the LORD, and they sanctified the house of the LORD for eight days, and on the sixteenth day of the first month, they finished. **18** And they went inside to Hezekiah the king and said, “We have cleansed the whole house of the LORD, the burnt offering altar and all its equipment and the showbread table, and all its equipment. **19** And we have prepared and sanctified all the equipment which King Ahaz abused in his reign in his perverseness. And they *are* before the LORD's altar.” **20** Then King Hezekiah rose early and gathered the officials of the city, and he went up *to* the house of the LORD. **21** And they brought seven bulls and seven rams and seven lambs and seven he-goats as a sin-offering for the kingdom and for the sanctuary and for Judah, and he told the sons of Aaron – the priests – to make the offering on the LORD's altar. **22** So they slaughtered the bulls, and the priests collected the blood and sprinkled *it* on the altar, and they slaughtered the rams and sprinkled the

blood on the altar, and they slaughtered the lambs and sprinkled the blood on the altar. **23** And they brought the goats for the sin-offering before the king and the convocation, and they laid their hands on them, **24** and the priests slaughtered them and offered their blood as a sin-offering on the altar to make atonement for all Israel, for the king had said *to make* a burnt offering and a sin-offering for the whole of Israel. **25** And he marshalled the Levites *to* the house of the LORD with *their* timbrels and lutes and harps in *accordance with* the commandment of David, and Gad the king's seer, and Nathan the prophet, for the commandment *was* given by the LORD through the intermediacy of his prophets. **26** So the Levites stood with the instruments *specified* by David, as did the priests with trumpets. **27** And Hezekiah told *them* to make the burnt offering on the altar. And at the time *when* the burnt offering began, the song of the LORD began, with the trumpets, and in accompaniment *were* the instruments *specified* by David king of Israel. **28** And the whole convocation was worshipping, and the choir was singing, and the trumpet-*players* were playing the trumpet. All *this went on* until the burnt offering was completed. **29** And when they had completed making the burnt offering, the king and all those present with him bowed and worshipped. **30** And Hezekiah the king and the officials told the Levites to praise the LORD with the words of David and Asaph the seer. So they praised *him* with rejoicing, and they bowed down and worshipped. **31** Then Hezekiah reacted and said, "You have taken up your responsibility to the LORD. Approach and bring sacrifices and thank-offerings to the house of the LORD." So the convocation brought sacrifices and thank-offerings, and all *those* of a willing heart *brought* burnt offerings. **32** And the number of burnt offerings which the convocation brought was seventy bulls, one hundred rams, *and* two hundred lambs. All these *were* for a burnt offering to the LORD. **33** And the consecrated *cattle consisted of* six hundred bulls and three thousand sheep. **34** But the priests were few, and they were not able to skin all the burnt offerings, and their brothers the Levites assisted them until the completion of the work and until the priests had sanctified themselves, for the Levites *were* more upright in heart to sanctify themselves than the priests. **35** But the burnt offerings *were* nevertheless in abundance, with the fat of the peace-offerings and the libations to the burnt offerings. And the work of the house of the LORD was established. **36** And Hezekiah rejoiced, as *did* all the people, at what God had prepared for the people, for the thing happened suddenly.

2 Chronicles Chapter 30

1 And Hezekiah sent *word* to all of Israel and Judah, and he also wrote letters to Ephraim and Manasseh, to come to the house of the LORD in Jerusalem to celebrate the Passover of the LORD God of Israel. **2** For the king had been counselled, with his officials and all the convocation in Jerusalem, to celebrate the Passover in the second month. **3** For they were not able to celebrate it at that time, because the priests had not sanctified themselves sufficiently and the people had not been gathered in Jerusalem. **4** And the matter was right in the eyes of the king and in the eyes of the whole convocation. **5** So they established the matter, to proclaim the announcement throughout all Israel, from Beersheba to Dan, to come to celebrate the Passover to the LORD God of Israel in Jerusalem, because for a long *time* they had not done what *is* written. **6** And the couriers went with the letters handed to *them* by the king and his officials, through all Israel and Judah, and in accordance with the king's commandment, saying, "*You* sons of Israel, return to the LORD God of Abraham, Isaac and Israel, in order that he may return to the remnant of yours who escaped from the grip of the kings of Assyria. **7** And do not be like your fathers and like your brothers who acted perversely against the LORD God of their fathers, when he made them a desolation, as you see. **8** Do not now be stiff-necked like your fathers; offer the hand *of obedience* to the LORD and come to his sanctuary which he has sanctified age-abidingly, and serve the LORD your God, so that the fury of his anger is turned away from you. **9** For in returning to the LORD, your brothers and your sons *will find* compassion from their captors, so that *they can* return to this land, for the LORD your God *is* merciful and compassionate, and he will not turn *his* face away from you, if you return to him." **10** And the couriers would cross from city to city in the land of Ephraim and Manasseh, and as far as Zebulun, but *the people* would mock them and scorn them. **11** But men from Asher and Manasseh and from Zebulun humbled themselves and came *to* Jerusalem. **12** Also in Judah there was the hand of God to give them unanimity to carry out the commandment of the king and the officials on the LORD's business. **13** So a large number of people assembled *in* Jerusalem to celebrate the Festival of Unleavened Bread in the second month – a very large convocation. **14** And they arose and removed the altars which *were* in Jerusalem, and they removed all the incense altars, and they threw *them* in the Kidron Brook. **15** And they slaughtered the Passover *lamb* on the fourteenth *day* of the second month, and the priests and the Levites felt shame, and they sanctified themselves, and they brought burnt offerings *to* the house of the LORD. **16** And they

stood in their post according to their custom, in accordance with the law of Moses, the man of God, *whereas* the priests sprinkled the blood *which was handed to them* by the Levites. **17** For *there were* many in the convocation who had not sanctified themselves, and the Levites *were* in charge of the slaughter of the Passover *lambs* for all *who were* not clean, to sanctify *them* to the LORD. **18** For a large number of the people, many from Ephraim and Manasseh, Issachar and Zebulun, had not purified themselves, for they had eaten the Passover *lamb* in a way not as written, but Hezekiah prayed for them and said, “May the good LORD forgive *this* for **19** everyone *who* has prepared his heart to seek God – the LORD God of his fathers – but *is not clean* according to the *standards* of holy cleanness.” **20** And the LORD heard Hezekiah, and he healed the people. **21** And the sons of Israel who *were* present in Jerusalem celebrated the Festival of the Unleavened Bread for seven days with great joy, and the Levites and the priests praised the LORD each day *accompanied* by powerful instruments *played* to the LORD. **22** And Hezekiah spoke warmly to all the Levites who officiated with great skill towards the LORD, and they ate the *sacrificed animal of the occasion* for seven days, *as* they sacrificed peace-offerings and made confession to the LORD God of their fathers. **23** And the whole convocation decided to celebrate another seven days, and they celebrated *those* seven days *with* joy. **24** For Hezekiah king of Judah contributed one thousand bulls and seven thousand sheep to the convocation, while the officials contributed one thousand bulls and ten thousand sheep to the convocation, and the priests sanctified themselves in abundance. **25** And the whole convocation of Judah rejoiced, *as did* the priests and the Levites, and the whole convocation which came from Israel, and the *temporary* residents who came from the land of Israel, and those who lived in Judah. **26** So there was great rejoicing in Jerusalem, for since the days of Solomon, the son of David, the king of Israel, *there had not been anything* like this in Jerusalem. **27** Then the Levite priests arose and blessed the people and their voice was heard, and their prayer came to his holy dwelling place in the heavens.

2 Chronicles Chapter 31

1 Then when all this was finished, all of Israel who *were* present went out to the cities of Judah, and they smashed the *idolatrous* statues, and they cut down the phallic parks, and they demolished the *idolatrous* raised sites and the altars in all Judah and Benjamin, and in Ephraim and Manasseh, until they had eliminated *them*, and all the sons of Israel returned, each to his estate in their cities. **2** And Hezekiah set up the divisions of the priests and the Levites, *for them to be* in

their divisions, each according to his work, *as assigned* to the priests and the Levites, for the burnt offerings and the peace-offerings, so as to serve and give thanks and to praise at the gates of the LORD's encampment. **3** And the part of the king *was that there should be provided* from his property *animals* for the burnt offerings – for the burnt offerings for the morning and for the evening, and the burnt offerings for the Sabbaths and the new moons, and for the festival days, *as it is written* in the law of the LORD. **4** And he told the people – the inhabitants of Jerusalem – to give a portion to the priests and the Levites, so that they might be invigorated by the law of the LORD. **5** And as the word spread, the sons of Israel *brought* much firstfruit of corn, new wine and fresh oil, and honey and all *kinds of* produce of the field, and they brought a tenth of everything in abundance. **6** And *as for* the sons of Israel and Judah who lived in the cities of Judah, they too brought a tenth of the oxen and sheep, and a tenth of the holy things which *were* consecrated to the LORD their God, and they put them in heap after heap. **7** In the third month they began to form the heaps, and in the seventh month they finished *them*. **8** And Hezekiah and the officials came and saw the heaps, and they blessed the LORD and his people Israel. **9** And Hezekiah inquired of the priests and the Levites about the heaps. **10** And Azariah, the head priest of the house of Zadok, spoke to him and said, “Since the start of bringing the heave-offering to the house of the LORD, *there has been* enough to eat with a great surplus, for the LORD has blessed his people, and what remains *is* this large quantity.” **11** Then Hezekiah told *them* to prepare rooms in the house of the LORD. And they prepared *them*. **12** And they brought the heave-offering and the tithe and the holy *things* in faith, and in charge of them as leader *was* Conaniah the Levite with Shimei his brother *as second in charge*. **13** And Jehiel and Azariah and Nahath and Asahel and Jerimoth and Jozabad and Eliel and Ismachiah and Mahath and Benaiah *were* overseers under the direction of Conaniah and Shimei his brother, under the authority of Hezekiah the king, and Azariah the person in charge of the house of God. **14** And Kore the son of Imnah the Levite, the gatekeeper on the east, *was* in charge of the freewill-offerings to God, in dealing with the heave-offering *made* to the LORD, and the holies of holies. **15** And next to him *were* Eden and Miniamin and Jeshua and Shemaiah, Amariah and Shecaniah in the cities of the priests, *acting* in faith, giving *produce* to their brothers in the divisions, *to* great and small alike, **16** apart from them seeing to *it that* males from three years old and above were registered by genealogy for all who entered the house of the LORD, as a daily duty – as their work in their duties of observance according to their divisions – **17** and *performing* the registering by

genealogy of the priests by their paternal house, and of the Levites, from twenty years old and above, in their duties of observance in their divisions, **18** and for all their little ones, their wives and their sons and their daughters, in the whole convocation, to be registered by their genealogy, for they sanctified themselves *in* holiness in their faith. **19** And the sons of Aaron who *were* the priests in the pasture fields of all their individual cities *included* men who were specified by name to give portions to every male among the priests and to everyone *who* was registered by genealogy among the Levites. **20** And Hezekiah did this in the whole of Judah, and he did what *was* good and right and truthful before the LORD his God. **21** And in every undertaking which he embarked on in the work on the house of God, and in the law and in the commandment, in seeking his God, he did *it* with his whole heart, and he prospered.

2 Chronicles Chapter 32

1 After these things and this fidelity *shown*, Sennacherib king of Assyria came and entered Judah, and he encamped against the fortified cities, intending to split them open *and take them* for himself. **2** And when Hezekiah saw that Sennacherib had come, and that he *was* intent on war against Jerusalem, **3** he consulted with his officials and his warriors about blocking the water of the sources which *were* outside the city, and they helped him. **4** And a large *number of* people gathered together and blocked all the *water-sources*, and the brook which flowed through the middle of the land, and they said, “Why should the kings of Assyria come and find abundant water?” **5** And he showed himself strong, and he repaired all the wall which had been breached, and he erected another wall, up to the towers and on the outside, and he restored the Millo *in* the City of David, and he had missiles made in abundance, and shields. **6** And he appointed army commanders over the people, and he gathered them to himself in the square at the city gate, and he spoke to them warmly and said, **7** “Be strong and be courageous; do not fear and do not be afraid of the king of Assyria and of all the crowd which *is* with him, for *there is* a mightier *one* with us than *the one* with him. **8** With him *there is* an arm of flesh, but with us *is* the LORD our God to help us and to fight our wars.” And the people trusted the words of Hezekiah king of Judah. **9** After this, Sennacherib king of Assyria sent his servants to Jerusalem – while he and all his realm with him *went* against Lachish – to Hezekiah king of Judah, and to all *the population of* Judah which *was* in Jerusalem, and he said, **10** “*This is what* Sennacherib king of Assyria says: ‘In what are you putting your trust, since you are living under siege in Jerusalem?’ **11** Isn’t Hezekiah misleading

you, so as to deliver you up to die of hunger and of thirst, saying, «The LORD our God will deliver us from the grip of the king of Assyria»? **12** *Was* it not Hezekiah *who* removed his raised sites and his altars, when he spoke to Judah and Jerusalem and said, «You shall worship before one altar, and on it you shall burn incense»? **13** Don’t you know what I and my fathers have done to all the *various* peoples of the countries *at large*? Could the gods of the countries possibly deliver their land from my grip? **14** *Who is there* among all the gods of these nations whom my fathers obliterated, who can deliver his people from my grip? So will your God be able to deliver you from my grip? **15** So now, do not let Hezekiah deceive you or mislead you like this, and do not believe him, for no GOD of any nation or kingdom will be able to deliver his people from my grip or from the grip of my fathers, so how much less will your gods deliver you from my grip?” **16** And his servants spoke more against the LORD God and against Hezekiah his servant. **17** And he wrote a communiqué scorning the LORD God of Israel, and speaking against him, saying, “*Just* as the gods of the countries *are* which did not deliver their people from my grip, so the God of Hezekiah will not deliver his people from my grip.” **18** And they called out in a loud voice *in* Judaeans to the people of Jerusalem who *were* on the wall, to frighten them and alarm them, in order to capture the city. **19** And they spoke against the God of Jerusalem, as they did against the gods of the nations of the land – the product of man’s hands. **20** And King Hezekiah and the prophet Isaiah the son of Amoz prayed about this, and they cried out *to* heaven. **21** And the LORD sent an angel, and he obliterated every valiant warrior and leader and commander in the camp of the king of Assyria, and he returned to his land shamefacedly, and when he went *to* the house of his gods, his *own* offspring struck him down there by the sword. **22** So the LORD delivered Hezekiah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem from the grip of Sennacherib king of Assyria, and from the grip of all, and he led them around. **23** And many would bring a gift to the LORD, to Jerusalem, and valuable items to Hezekiah king of Judah, and he was exalted in the eyes of all the nations after that. **24** In those days Hezekiah became mortally ill, and he prayed to the LORD, who spoke to him, and *who* performed a miracle for him. **25** But Hezekiah did not reciprocate according to *what* had been shown to him, for his heart was proud, and anger came on him and on Judah and Jerusalem. **26** Then Hezekiah humbled himself in *regard to* his pride – he and the inhabitants of Jerusalem – and the LORD’s anger did not come on them in the days of Hezekiah. **27** And Hezekiah had very great wealth and honour, and he made himself treasuries for silver and for gold, and for precious stone, and for fragrances, and for shields, and for

all *kinds of* desirable items, **28** and storehouses for the crop of grain and new wine and fresh oil, and stalls for all kinds of cattle, and *he acquired* herds for the stalls. **29** And he acquired cities and sheep and oxen livestock in abundance, for God gave him very great possessions. **30** And *it was* Hezekiah who blocked the upper water-source of Gihon, and *who brought the water* straight down to the west of the City of David, and Hezekiah was successful in all his undertakings. **31** But actually, with the interpreters of the officials from Babylon *having come*, whom they had sent to him to inquire *about* the miracle which had taken place in the land, God left him, so as to test him – to know everything in his heart. **32** And *as for* the rest of the affairs of Hezekiah, and his kind deeds, they *are* to be seen written in the vision of Isaiah, the son of Amoz, the prophet, in the Book of the Kings of Judah and Israel. **33** And Hezekiah lay with his fathers, and they buried him at the rise of the tombs of the sons of David, and all Judah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem paid honour to him in his death. And Manasseh his son reigned in his place.

2 Chronicles Chapter 33

1 Manasseh *was* twelve years old when he *started* to reign, and he reigned in Jerusalem for fifty-five years. **2** And he did what *was* wrong in the sight of the LORD, like the abominations of the nations which the LORD dispossessed before the sons of Israel. **3** And he rebuilt the *idolatrous* raised sites which Hezekiah his father had demolished, and he set up altars to the Baalim, and he made phallic parks, and he worshipped every celestial body, and he served them. **4** And he built altars in the house of the LORD, where the LORD had said, “My name will be in Jerusalem age-abidingly.” **5** And he built altars to every celestial body in the two courtyards of the house of the LORD. **6** And he made his sons pass through the fire in the Valley of the Son of Hinnom, and he divined by clouds and used enchantment and sorcery, and he engaged in necromancy and wizardry. He was profuse in doing evil in the sight of the LORD, so that *he* provoked him to anger. **7** And he set up the carved image – the statue which he had made – in the house of God, *concerning* which God had said to David and to Solomon his son, “I will set up my name age-abidingly in this house and in Jerusalem, which I have chosen out of all the tribes of Israel. **8** And I will not chase Israel around again from the land which I appointed for your fathers, *but* only if they take care to do everything which I have commanded them, *and to act* in accordance with all the law and the statutes and the regulations *given* through the intermediacy of Moses.” **9** But Manasseh led Judah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem astray, to act worse than the nations which the LORD had

destroyed before the sons of Israel. **10** And the LORD spoke to Manasseh and his people, but they did not listen. **11** So the LORD brought the commanders of the king of Assyria's army against them, and they caught Manasseh *and restrained him* with hooks, and they bound him in fetters and led him away to Babylon. **12** And as he was in straits, he pleaded with the LORD his God, and he humbled himself greatly before the God of his fathers. **13** And he prayed to him, and *God* was entreated by him, and he heard his supplication, and he brought him *back* to Jerusalem and to his kingdom. So Manasseh knew that the LORD *was* God. **14** And after that he built an outer wall to the City of David to the west of Gihon, at the watercourse, and at the approach to the Fish Gate and going round the Ophel, and he made it very high, and he appointed army officers in all the fortified cities in Judah. **15** And he removed the foreign gods and the statue from the house of the LORD, and all the altars which he had built on the mount of the house of the LORD and in Jerusalem, and he discarded *them* outside the city. **16** And he restored the altar of the LORD, and he sacrificed peace- and thank-offerings on it, and he told Judah to serve the LORD God of Israel. **17** But the people were still sacrificing on the *idolatrous* raised sites, except *that it was* to the LORD their God. **18** And *as for* the rest of the affairs of Manasseh, and his prayer to his God, and the words of the seers who spoke to him in the name of the LORD God of Israel, they *are* to be seen in the Chronicles of the Kings of Israel. **19** And his prayer *with which God* was entreated by him, and all his sin and perverseness, and the places in which he built *idolatrous* raised sites and set up phallic parks and the carved images, before his being humbled – they *are* to be seen written in the accounts of, *God says*, “My seers.” **20** And Manasseh lay with his fathers, and they buried him *in* his house, and Amon his son reigned in his place. **21** Amon *was* twenty-two years old when he *started* to reign, and he reigned for two years in Jerusalem. **22** And he did what *was* wrong in the sight of the LORD, like what his father Manasseh did, and Amon sacrificed to all the images which Manasseh his father had made, and he served them. **23** And he didn't humble himself before the LORD, as Manasseh his father humbled himself, for this *was* Amon *who* was profuse in wrongdoing. **24** And his servants conspired against him, and they killed him in his home. **25** Then the people of the land struck down all the conspirators against King Amon, and the people of the land made Josiah his son king in his place.

2 Chronicles Chapter 34

1 Josiah *was* eight years old when he *started* to reign, and he reigned for thirty-one years in

Jerusalem. 2 And he did what *was* right in the sight of the LORD, and he walked in the ways of David his father, and he did not deviate *to* the right or left. 3 And after eight years in his reign, when he *was* still a lad, he began to seek the God of David his father, and in the twelfth year he began to cleanse Judah and Jerusalem of the *idolatrous* raised sites and the phallic parks and the carved images and cast images. 4 And they demolished the altars of the Baalim in his presence, and he cut down the sun-images which *were* high up above them, and he smashed up and ground small the phallic parks and the carved images and the cast images, and he scattered *them* on the graves of those who had sacrificed to them. 5 And he burnt the bones of the priests on the two altars, and he cleansed Judah and Jerusalem, 6 and *he did likewise* in the cities of Manasseh and Ephraim and Simeon, and as far as Naphtali, using their mattocks *all* around. 7 And when he had demolished the altars, and broken up and ground fine the phallic parks and the carved images, and had cut down all the sun-images, in all the land of Israel, he returned to Jerusalem. 8 And in the eighteenth year of his reign, in cleansing the land and the house, he sent Shaphan the son of Azaliah and Maaseiah the governor of the city, and Joah the son of Jehoahaz, the *state* secretary, to refurbish the house of the LORD his God. 9 And when they had come to Hilkiah the high priest, they gave *him* the money which had been brought *to* the house of God, which the Levite doorkeepers had collected from the hand of Manasseh and Ephraim, and from all the rest of Israel and from all of Judah and Benjamin and the inhabitants of Jerusalem. 10 And they paid those doing the work – those charged with the house of the LORD – and they gave it *to* those doing the work, who worked on the house of the LORD, in repairing and restoring the house. 11 And they gave *it* to the craftsmen and the builders, to buy hewn stone, and wood for the beams, and to provide a roof for the buildings which the kings of Judah had brought to ruin. 12 And the men acted faithfully in the work, and *those* appointed over them *were* Jahath and Obadiah the Levites of the sons of Merari, and Zechariah and Meshullam of the sons of the Kohathites, to superintend. And the Levites *included* all *who* were knowledgeable about musical instruments. 13 And *they were* in charge of the burden bearers, and they superintended all *who* carried out the craftsmanship, whatever the work. And from the Levites *were* scribes and officers and gatekeepers. 14 And when they brought the money out which *had been* brought *into* the house of the LORD, Hilkiah the priest found the book of the law of the LORD, *written* through the intermediacy of Moses. 15 And Hilkiah reacted and said to Shaphan the scribe, “I have found the book of the law in the house of the LORD.” And Hilkiah gave the book to

Shaphan. 16 Then Shaphan brought the book to the king, and he reported again to the king and said, “Everything which was committed to your servants, they are carrying out.” 17 And they poured out the money which *was* found in the house of the LORD, *and* they paid it to those who *were* in charge and to those who carried out the work. 18 And Shaphan the scribe explained to the king and said, “Hilkiah the priest gave me a book.” And Shaphan read from it in the king’s presence. 19 And it came to pass, when the king heard the words of the law, that he tore his clothes. 20 And the king gave orders to Hilkiah and Ahikam the son of Shaphan, and Abdon the son of Micah, and Shaphan the scribe, and Asaiah the king’s servant, and he said, 21 “Go *and* consult the LORD on behalf of me and on behalf of the remainder in Israel and in Judah concerning the book which *was* found, for the fury of the LORD which has been poured out on us *is* great, because our fathers did not keep the word of the LORD, *that we should* do everything written in this book.” 22 So Hilkiah and *those* whom the king *had commanded* went to Huldah the prophetess, the wife of Shallum the son of Tokhath, the son of Hasrah the vestry keeper, and she was resident in Jerusalem in the second *quarter*, and they spoke to her about it. 23 And she said to them, “*This is what* the LORD God of Israel says: ‘Say to the man who sent you to me, 24 ‘*This is what* the LORD says: ‘I am about to bring evil on this place and on its inhabitants – all the curses which *are* written in the book, which they read in the presence of the king of Judah – 25 because they have forsaken me and have burned incense to other gods, so as to provoke me to anger with every work of their hands, and my fury will be poured out on this place, and it will not be extinguished.’ » 26 And to the king of Judah who sent you to consult the LORD, this *is what* you shall say, ‘*This is what* the LORD God of Israel says: ‘*As for* the things which you have heard, 27 on account of your contrition and the *fact that* you have humbled yourself before God, in that you have heard his words in relation to this place and in relation to its inhabitants, and you have humbled yourself before me, and that you have torn your clothes and wept before me, so I for my part have heard *you*’, the LORD says, 28 ‘*And* I am about to gather you to your fathers, and you will be gathered to your grave in peace, and your eyes will not see all the evil which I am bringing on this place and on its inhabitants.’ » ’ ” And they reported it to the king. 29 Then the king sent *word*, and he assembled all the elders of Judah and Jerusalem. 30 And the king went up *to* the house of the LORD, as *did* every man of Judah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem, and the priests and the Levites and all the people, both great and small, and he read, with them hearing, all the words of the book of the covenant which *was* found *in* the house of the

LORD. **31** And the king stood on his rostrum, and he made a covenant before the LORD, to walk after the LORD and to keep his commandments and his testimonies and his statutes with all his heart and with all his soul – to do the words of the covenant which *were* written in this book. **32** And he made all who *were* present in Jerusalem and Benjamin party to it. And the inhabitants of Jerusalem acted in accordance with the covenant of God – the God of their fathers. **33** And Josiah removed all the abominations from all the lands which *belonged* to the sons of Israel, and he made everyone who *was* present in Israel serve, *that is* serve the LORD their God. *In* all his days they did not depart from following the LORD God of their fathers.

2 Chronicles Chapter 35

1 And Josiah celebrated Passover to the LORD in Jerusalem, and they slaughtered the Passover *lamb* on the fourteenth *day* of the first month. **2** And he appointed the priests in their duties, and he encouraged them in the work of the house of the LORD. **3** And he said to the Levites who explained the holy things of the LORD to all Israel, “Put the holy ark in the house which Solomon, the son of David, the king of Israel, built. *It is* not a burden to you on the shoulder. Now serve the LORD your God and his people Israel. **4** And prepare *yourselves* in your paternal house according to your divisions, *as specified* in the writings of David king of Israel and in the documents of Solomon his son. **5** And stand in the holy *place* according to the divisions of the paternal houses of your brothers – the people at large – and the category of the paternal house of the Levites. **6** And slaughter the Passover *lamb*, and sanctify yourselves, and prepare your brothers to celebrate according to the word of the LORD, *given* through the intermediacy of Moses.” **7** And Josiah contributed to the people at large small cattle – lambs and goat kids – all as Passover *offerings* for everyone who *was* present, thirty thousand *offerings* in number, and three thousand oxen, these *being* from the king's possessions. **8** And his officials contributed generously to the people and to the priests and to the Levites. Hilkiah and Zechariah and Jehiel, the leaders of the house of God, gave to the priests as Passover *animals* two thousand six hundred *small cattle animals* and three hundred oxen. **9** And Conaniah and Shemaiah and Nethaneel his brothers, and Hashabiah and Jeiel and Jozabad, Levite officials, contributed to the Levites as Passover *animals* five thousand *small cattle animals* and five hundred oxen. **10** And the work was organized, and the priests stood in their post, and the Levites in their divisions, according to the king's commandment. **11** And they slaughtered the Passover *lamb*, and the priests sprinkled *the blood* with their hands, and the

Levites flayed *it*. **12** Then they removed the burnt offering so as to allow the people at large, in sections according to *their* paternal house, to offer to the LORD as *it is* written in the book of Moses, and likewise with the oxen. **13** And they cooked the Passover *lamb* on the fire according to the injunction, and they cooked the holy *sacrificed animals* in pots and cauldrons and bowls, and they quickly brought *that* to all the people at large. **14** And afterwards they prepared *it* for themselves and for the priests, for the priests *were* the sons of Aaron, *occupied* with offering the burnt offering and the fat-offerings until night. So the Levites prepared *it* for themselves and for the priests – the sons of Aaron. **15** And the singers – the sons of Asaph – *were* at their post according to the commandment of David, as *were* Asaph and Heman and Jeduthun the king's seer, and the gatekeepers at each gate. They *were* not to leave their work, so their brothers the Levites made the *various* preparations for them. **16** So all the LORD's work was prepared on that day – to celebrate the Passover and to make burnt offerings on the LORD's altar, according to the commandment of King Josiah. **17** So the sons of Israel who *were* present celebrated the Passover at that time, and the Festival of the Unleavened Bread, for seven days. **18** And the Passover had not been celebrated like it in Israel since the days of Samuel the prophet, and none of the kings of Israel had celebrated *it* like the Passover which Josiah celebrated, with the priests and the Levites and all Judah and Israel which *was* present, and the inhabitants of Jerusalem. **19** *It was* in the eighteenth year of Josiah's reign *that* this Passover was celebrated. **20** After all this when Josiah had prepared the house, Necho king of Egypt came up to fight in Carchemish at the Euphrates, and Josiah went out to confront him. **21** And Necho sent messengers to him, who said, “What *have* I got to do with you, *you* king of Judah? *It is* not against you *that I have* come today, but against a house with which *I am* at war. And God has told me to hasten. Stop *interfering* with God, who *is* with me, so that he does not bring you to ruin.” **22** But Josiah did not turn away from him; on the contrary, he had disguised himself so as to fight him. And he did not heed the words of Necho from the mouth of God, and he went to fight in the Valley of Megiddo. **23** And archers shot at King Josiah, and the king said to his servants, “Move me, for I have been severely wounded.” **24** So his servants transferred him from the chariot, and they put him on board in the second chariot which he *had*, and they conducted him *to* Jerusalem. And he died and was buried in the tombs of his fathers. And all of Judah and Jerusalem mourned for Josiah. **25** And Jeremiah lamented for Josiah, and all the *men* and *women* singers have been speaking of Josiah in their lamentations up to

today, and they made them a statute in Israel, and they *are* to be seen written in the Lamentations. 26 And the rest of the affairs of Josiah and his kind deeds *were* in accordance with what *is* written in the law of the LORD. 27 And his exploits – the first and the last – *are* to be seen written in the Book of the Kings of Israel and Judah.

2 Chronicles Chapter 36

1 And the people of the land took Jehoahaz the son of Josiah, and they made him king in place of his father in Jerusalem. 2 Jehoahaz *was* twenty-three years old when he *started to* reign, and he reigned in Jerusalem for three months. 3 Then the king of Egypt removed him in Jerusalem and imposed a tax on the land *of* one hundred talents of silver and a talent of gold. 4 And the king of Egypt made Eliakim his brother king over Judah and Jerusalem, and he changed his name *to* Jehoiakim. And Necho took Jehoahaz his brother and brought him *to* Egypt. 5 Jehoiakim *was* twenty-five years old when he *started to* reign, and he reigned for eleven years in Jerusalem, and he did what *was* wrong in the sight of the LORD his God. 6 Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon campaigned against him and bound him in fetters so as to lead him *to* Babylon. 7 And Nebuchadnezzar brought *some* of the equipment of the house of the LORD *to* Babylon, and he put it in his palace in Babylon. 8 And *as for* the rest of the affairs of Jehoiakim, and his abominations which he made, and what *was* found against him, they *are* to be seen written in the Book of the Kings of Israel and Judah. And Jehoiachin his son reigned in his place. 9 Jehoiachin *was* eight years old when he *started to* reign, and he reigned for three months and ten days in Jerusalem, and he did what *was* wrong in the sight of the LORD. 10 And towards the end of the year, King Nebuchadnezzar sent *orders* and had him brought *to* Babylon with the desirable objects of the house of the LORD, and he made Zedekiah his brother king over Judah and Jerusalem. 11 Zedekiah *was* twenty-one years old when he *started to* reign, and he reigned in Jerusalem for eleven years. 12 And he did what *was* wrong in the sight of the LORD his God, and he did not humble himself before Jeremiah the prophet *who spoke* the pronouncement of the LORD. 13 And he also rebelled against King Nebuchadnezzar who had made him swear by God, and he was stiff-necked, and he hardened his heart against returning to the LORD God of Israel. 14 Also all the senior priests and the people transgressed all the more, like all the abominations of the Gentiles, and they defiled the house of the LORD which he had sanctified in Jerusalem. 15 And the LORD God of their fathers sent *word* to them through the intermediacy of messengers, rising early and sending *word*,

because he had pity on his people and on his dwelling. 16 But they kept ridiculing God's messengers and despising his words and mocking his prophets, until the LORD's fury arose against his people *to the point of there being* no remedy. 17 And he brought the king of the Chaldeans up against them, and he killed their young men with the sword in their temple, and he did not spare young men or virgins, old *men* or *anyone* elderly – he delivered everyone into his hand. 18 And *as for* all the equipment of the house of God – large *items* and small *items*, and the treasures of the house of the LORD and the treasures of the king and his officials – he brought everything *to* Babylon. 19 And they burnt the house of God, and they demolished the wall of Jerusalem, and they burnt all its palaces with fire, and they brought all its valuable furnishings to ruin. 20 And he deported the survivors of the sword to Babylon, and they became servants to him and to his sons, until the kingdom of Persia became a royal power, 21 to fulfil the word of the LORD communicated through Jeremiah, until the land had enjoyed its Sabbaths. For all the days *that* it *was* in desolation, it kept the Sabbath, fulfilling seventy years. 22 Now in the first year of Cyrus king of Persia, in fulfilling the word of the LORD by the speech of Jeremiah, the LORD aroused the spirit of Cyrus king of Persia, and he had a proclamation made throughout his kingdom, and also by a letter, saying, 23 “This *is what* Cyrus king of Persia says: ‘The LORD God of heaven has given me all the kingdoms of the world, and he has charged me to build him a house in Jerusalem, which *is* in Judah. Who *is there* among you from all his people *to participate*? May the LORD his God *be* with him, and let him go up.’”

Ezra

Ezra Chapter 1

1 Now in the first year of Cyrus king of Persia, in fulfilling the word of the LORD from the speech of Jeremiah, the LORD aroused the spirit of Cyrus king of Persia, so that he had a proclamation made throughout his kingdom, and also by a letter, saying, 2 “This *is what* Cyrus king of Persia says: ‘The LORD God of heaven has given me all the kingdoms of the world, and he has charged me to build him a house in Jerusalem, which *is* in Judah. 3 Who *is there* among you from all his people *to participate*? May his God be with him, and let him go up to Jerusalem, which *is* in Judah, and let him build the house of the LORD God of Israel – of the God who *is* in Jerusalem. 4 And *as for* anyone who is not able to move about in any place where he lives, let the men of his home town transport him with *his* silver and gold and with *his* property and with *his*

cattle, with *his* freewill-offering, to the house of God which *is* in Jerusalem.' ” 5 And the paternal heads of Judah and Benjamin arose, as *did* the priests and the Levites. God aroused the spirit of all *of them* to go up and to build the house of the LORD which *is* in Jerusalem. 6 And all those around them supplemented their resources with articles of silver, of gold, with possessions and with cattle and with valuables, besides everything given as a freewill-offering. 7 And King Cyrus brought the equipment of the house of the LORD out which Nebuchadnezzar had brought out of Jerusalem and had put in the house of his gods. 8 So Cyrus king of Persia brought them out under the direction of Mithredath the treasurer, and he registered them with Sheshbazzar the leading person of Judah. 9 And these *are* their quantities: thirty golden basins, one thousand silver basins, twenty-nine *slaughtering* knives, 10 thirty golden bowls, four hundred and ten silver bowls of second quality, *and* one thousand other items. 11 All the items of gold and silver *amounted to* five thousand four hundred. Sheshbazzar brought *them* all up *along* with the deportees being brought up from Babylon to Jerusalem.

Ezra Chapter 2

1 And the following *are* the fraternity of the province who came *back* up from the displaced body of deportees, whom Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon deported to Babylon, and *who* returned to Jerusalem and Judah, each to his *own* city. 2 *Those* who came with Zerubbabel *were* Jeshua, Nehemiah, Seraiah, Reelaiah, Mordecai, Bilshan, Mispar, Bigvai, Rehum *and* Baanah. The number of the men of the people of Israel *was as follows*: 3 the fraternity of Parosh *numbered* two thousand one hundred and seventy-two; 4 the fraternity of Shephatiah *numbered* three hundred and seventy-two; 5 the fraternity of Arah *numbered* seven hundred and seventy-five; 6 the fraternity of Pahath-Moab, *of the line of* the sons of Jeshua-Joab, *numbered* two thousand eight hundred and twelve; 7 the fraternity of Elam *numbered* one thousand two hundred and fifty-four; 8 the fraternity of Zattu *numbered* nine hundred and forty-five; 9 the fraternity of Zaccai *numbered* seven hundred and sixty; 10 the fraternity of Bani *numbered* six hundred and forty-two; 11 the fraternity of Bebai *numbered* six hundred and twenty-three; 12 the fraternity of Azgad *numbered* one thousand two hundred and twenty-two; 13 the fraternity of Adonikam *numbered* six hundred and sixty-six; 14 the fraternity of Bigvai *numbered* two thousand and fifty-six; 15 the fraternity of Adin *numbered* four hundred and fifty-four; 16 the fraternity of Ater, of Hezekiah's *line*, *numbered* ninety-eight; 17 the fraternity of Bezai *numbered* three hundred and twenty-three; 18 the fraternity of Jorah *numbered* one hundred and twelve; 19 the fraternity of

Hashum *numbered* two hundred and twenty-three; 20 the fraternity of Gibbar *numbered* ninety-five; 21 the fraternity of Bethlehem *numbered* one hundred and twenty-three; 22 the men of Netophah *numbered* fifty-six; 23 the men of Anathoth *numbered* one hundred and twenty-eight; 24 the fraternity of Azmaveth *numbered* forty-two; 25 the fraternity of Kiriath-Arim, Chephirah and Beeroth *numbered* seven hundred and forty-three; 26 the fraternity of Ramah and Geba *numbered* six hundred and twenty-one; 27 the men of Michmas *numbered* one hundred and twenty-two; 28 the men of Beth-El and Ai *numbered* two hundred and twenty-three; 29 the fraternity of Nebo *numbered* fifty-two; 30 the fraternity of Magbish *numbered* one hundred and fifty-six; 31 the fraternity of the other Elam *numbered* one thousand two hundred and fifty-four; 32 the fraternity of Harim *numbered* three hundred and twenty; 33 the fraternity of Lod, Hadid and Ono *numbered* seven hundred and twenty-five; 34 the fraternity of Jericho *numbered* three hundred and forty-five; 35 the fraternity of Senaah *numbered* three thousand six hundred and thirty; 36 the priests *who were* the sons of Jedaiah, of the house of Jeshua, *numbered* nine hundred and seventy-three; 37 the fraternity of Immer *numbered* one thousand and fifty-two; 38 the fraternity of Pashhur *numbered* one thousand two hundred and forty-seven; 39 the fraternity of Harim *numbered* one thousand and seventeen; 40 the Levites, the sons of Jeshua and Kadmiel, of the sons of Hodaviah, *numbered* seventy-four; 41 the singers, the sons of Asaph, *numbered* one hundred and twenty-eight; 42 the sons of the gatekeepers – the sons of Shallum, the sons of Ater, the sons of Hatmon, the sons of Akkub, the sons of Hatita, *and* the sons of Shobai – *numbered in total* one hundred and thirty-nine. 43 The temple-servants, the sons of Ziha, the sons of Hasupha, the sons of Tabbaoth, 44 the sons of Keros, the sons of Siaha, the sons of Padon, 45 the sons of Lebanah, the sons of Hagabah, the sons of Akkub, 46 the sons of Hagab, the sons of Shalmal, the sons of Hanan, 47 the sons of Giddel, the sons of Gahar, the sons of Reaiah, 48 the sons of Rezin, the sons of Nekoda, the sons of Gazzam, 49 the sons of Uzza, the sons of Paseah, the sons of Besai, 50 the sons of Asnah, the sons of Meunim, the sons of Nephusim, 51 the sons of Bakbuk, the sons of Hakupha, the sons of Harhur, 52 the sons of Bazluth, the sons of Mehida, the sons of Harsha, 53 the sons of Barkos, the sons of Sisera, the sons of Tamah, 54 the sons of Neziah, the sons of Hatipha, 55 the sons of Solomon's servants, the sons of Sotai, the sons of Sophereth, the sons of Peruda, 56 the sons of Jaalah, the sons of Darkon, the sons of Giddel, 57 the sons of Shephatiah, the sons of Hattil, the sons of Pochereth of the Zebaim, the sons of Ami – 58 all the temple-servants and the sons of Solomon's servants *numbered* three hundred and

ninety-two. **59** And the following *are* those who went up from Tel-Melah, Tel-Harsha, Cherub, Addan *and* Immer, but they could not specify their paternal house or their family line – whether they *were* of Israel – : **60** the sons of Delaiah, the sons of Tobiah and the sons of Nekoda, *who numbered* six hundred and fifty-two, **61** and *those* of the sons of the priests *who were* the sons of Hobaiah, the sons of Hakkoz, *and* the sons of Barzillai who took a wife from the daughters of Barzillai the Gileadite, and he was named after them. **62** These looked for their registration *among* those registered by genealogy, but they were not found, so they were disqualified from the priesthood as extraneous. **63** And the governor told them that they were not to eat *anything* from the holy of holies until a priest should stand with Urim and Thummim. **64** The whole convocation together *numbered* forty-two thousand three hundred and sixty *people*, **65** apart from these menservants and maidservants of theirs – seven thousand three hundred and thirty-seven *of them*. And they *also had* two hundred male and female singers. **66** Their horses *numbered* seven hundred and thirty-six; their mules, two hundred and forty-five; **67** their camels, four hundred and thirty-five; the donkeys, six thousand seven hundred and twenty. **68** And when *some* of the paternal heads came to the house of the LORD which *is* in Jerusalem, they gave freewill-offerings for the house of God, to set it on its foundation. **69** They contributed according to their means to the treasury for the work: sixty-one thousand darics *of* gold, five thousand manehs *of* silver, and one hundred priests' gowns. **70** And the priests and the Levites, and *some* of the people, and the singers and the gatekeepers and the temple-servants lived in their cities, as *did* all Israel in their cities.

Ezra Chapter 3

1 And by the time the seventh month came, the sons of Israel *were* in *their* cities, and the people gathered in unison in Jerusalem. **2** And Jeshua the son of Jozadak arose, as *did* his brothers the priests, and Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel and his brothers, and they built the altar of the God of Israel, to make burnt offerings on it, as *it is* written in the law of Moses, the man of God. **3** And they set up the altar on its base, because in a dread *which had come* over them because of the peoples of the *various* countries, they made burnt offerings to the LORD on it – burnt offerings of the morning and of the evening. **4** And they celebrated the Festival of Tabernacles as *it is* written, and they *made* a burnt offering daily, in the *right* quantity, according to the ordinance of the daily proceeding. **5** And after that *was* the recurrent burnt offering, both for the new moons and for all the LORD's sanctified festival times, and a freewill-offering from everyone *who* freely

offered *it* to the LORD. **6** From the first day of the seventh month, they began to make burnt offerings to the LORD, although the LORD's temple had not yet had its foundations laid. **7** And they gave money to the stonemasons and to the craftsmen, as *well as* food and drink and oil, *and* to the Sidonians and the Tyrians, for bringing cedar wood from Lebanon to the sea of Joppa, according to the authorization *given* to them by Cyrus king of Persia. **8** And in the second year after their coming to the house of God in Jerusalem, in the second month, Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel and Jeshua the son of Jozadak and the rest of their brothers – the priests and the Levites – and all those who came *back* from captivity *to* Jerusalem, began to appoint the Levites from twenty years old and above to superintend the work of the house of the LORD. **9** And Jeshua, his sons and his brothers, *and* Kadmiel and his sons – the sons of Judah – stood in unison to superintend those doing the work in the house of God, *with* the sons of Henadad, *and* their sons and their brothers, the Levites. **10** And the builders laid the foundations of the LORD's temple, and they appointed priests in *full* dress, with trumpets, and *also* Levites – sons of Asaph – with cymbals, to praise the LORD according to the instructions of David king of Israel. **11** And they sang to the LORD in praise and thanksgiving – that

He *is* good,

For his kindness to Israel *is* age-abiding.

And all the people shouted *with* loud shouting in praising the LORD for *the fact that* the foundations of the house of the LORD had been laid. **12** And many of the priests and the Levites and the elderly paternal heads who had seen the first house, when this house had its foundations laid before their eyes, wept with a loud voice, and many raised their voice in shouting for joy. **13** And the people *could* not distinguish *between* the sound of shouting for joy and the sound of weeping of the people, because the people were raising a loud shout, and the sound was heard a long way off.

Ezra Chapter 4

1 But when the adversaries of Judah and Benjamin heard that the deportees were building a temple to the LORD God of Israel, **2** they went up to Zerubbabel and the paternal fathers, and they said to them, “Let us build with you, because, like you, we will seek your God, and we have been sacrificing to him since the days of Esarhaddon king of Assyria, who brought us up here.” **3** But Zerubbabel and Jeshua and the rest of the paternal heads of Israel said to them, “You *have* nothing to *do* with us in building the house for our God, for we alone will build to the LORD God of Israel, as King Cyrus king of Persia commanded us.” **4** And the people of the land

impeded the people of Judah, and they harassed them in building. **5** And they contracted advisers *to work* against them, to frustrate their plan for all the days of Cyrus king of Persia, and up to the reign of Darius king of Persia. **6** And in the reign of Ahasuerus, at the start of his reign, they wrote an accusation against the inhabitants of Judah and Jerusalem. **7** And in the days of Artaxerxes, Bishlam, Mithredath, Tabeel and the rest of his associates wrote to Artaxerxes king of Persia. And the content of the communiqué *was written in Aramaic, and on reception it was translated from Aramaic.* **8** Rehum the chief minister and Shimshai the scribe wrote a letter to Artaxerxes the king against Jerusalem accordingly. **9** At that time Rehum the chief minister and Shimshai the scribe *wrote, along with the rest of their associates, judges and magistrates, Tripolitans, Persians, Urukites, Babylonians, Shushanites (that is, Elamites),* **10** and the rest of the *various* peoples whom the great and honourable Osnappar deported and settled in the towns of Samaria, and the rest *of the region* on the far side of the river etcetera. **11** This *is* a transcript of the letter which they sent to him – to Artaxerxes the king. “*From your servants, men from the far side of the river etcetera,* **12** let it be known to the king that the Jews who came up from *where you are* to us have come to Jerusalem, *and they are* rebuilding the rebellious and wicked city, and they have completed the walls, and they have laid the foundations. **13** Let it now be known to the king that if that city is rebuilt, and the walls are completed, they will not pay the levy of tax and excise, and in the end it will harm *the interests of* the monarchy. **14** Now since our salaries *are* paid by the palace, and it *would not be* proper for us to see *any* ingloriousness of the king, we have sent *word* and informed the king about this, **15** so that it may be investigated in the chronicles of your fathers, and *so that* you may find *it* in the chronicles and know that this city *is* a rebellious city which damages kings and provinces, and that they have been perpetrating an insurrection inside it since days of old, on account of which this city was destroyed. **16** We *hereby* inform the king that if this city is rebuilt, and *its* walls are completed, as a result of it you will not have revenue from the far side of the river.” **17** The king sent the *following* message to Rehum the chief minister and Shimshai the scribe and the rest of their associates who were living in Samaria, and the rest *who were* on the far side of the river: “Peace etcetera. **18** The communiqué which you sent us has been translated *and* read before me, **19** and a decree has been issued by me, and a search has been carried out, and it was found *that* this city since days of old has been rising up against kings, and that rebellion and insurrection have been perpetrated in it, **20** and *that* powerful kings have ruled over Jerusalem, as have rulers in all *regions* on the far side of the river, and the levy

of tax and excise was paid to them. **21** Issue a decree now to stop those men, and *that* that city is not to be rebuilt, until the decree is issued by me. **22** And be warned against being negligent in this, so that the damage does not increase in harming the monarchy.” **23** Then as soon as a transcript of King Artaxerxes' communiqué was read before Rehum and Shimshai the scribe, and their associates, they hastily went to Jerusalem, to the Jews, and they stopped them with might and force. **24** Then the work on the house of GOD which *is* in Jerusalem stopped. And it was stopped until the second year of the reign of Darius king of Persia.

Ezra Chapter 5

1 Then Haggai the prophet prophesied, as *did* Zechariah the son of Iddo – the prophets to the Jews who *were* in Judah and in Jerusalem – to them in the name of the GOD of Israel. **2** Then Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel and Jeshua the son of Jozadak arose, and they began to build the house of GOD which *is* in Jerusalem, and with them *were* GOD's prophets helping them. **3** At that very moment Tattenai the governor *of the region* on the far side of the river came to them, with Shethar-Bozenai and their associates, and they said this to them: “Who gave you authorization to build this house and to complete this wall?” **4** Then we accordingly told them what the names of the men *were* who were building this building. **5** But the eye of their GOD was on the elders of the Jews, and they *could* not make them stop *the work*, and at length the matter came to Darius, when a communiqué about this was handed over. **6** *There follows* a transcript of the letter which Tattenai the governor *of the regions* on the far side of the river, and Shethar-Bozenai and his associates, *and* the magistrates who *were* on the far side of the river, sent to Darius the king. **7** They sent the message to him, in which the following was written: “To Darius the king, complete peace. **8** Let it be known to the king that we went to the province of Judah, to the house of the great GOD, and it is being built of hewn stone, and wood is being placed on the walls, and this work is being carried out with precision, *and* it is progressing well in their hands. **9** Then we questioned those elders. This *is what* we said to them: ‘Who gave you authorization to build this house and to complete this wall?’ **10** And we also asked them to make their names known to you, so that we *could* write down the names of the men who *are* their head *people*. **11** But this *is* the response which they gave us, saying, ‘We *are* the servants of the GOD of heaven and earth, and we are rebuilding the house which was built many years ago when a great king of Israel built it and completed it. **12** But because our fathers provoked the GOD of heaven to anger, he delivered them into the hand of Nebuchadnezzar

king of Babylon, the Chaldean, and he tore down this house and deported the people to Babylon. **13** But in the first year of Cyrus king of Babylon, Cyrus the king issued a decree to build this house of GOD. **14** And also, *as for* the articles of gold and silver of the house of GOD, which Nebuchadnezzar took out of the temple in Jerusalem and brought to the temple in Babylon, Cyrus the king brought them out of the temple in Babylon, and they were given to *a certain* Sheshbazzar by name, whom he had appointed governor, **15** and he said to him, «Take these articles *and go and* deposit them in the temple in Jerusalem, and let the house of GOD be built on its site.» **16** Then this Sheshbazzar came *and* laid the foundations of the house of GOD in Jerusalem, and from then up to now it has been built, but it is not finished.’ **17** So now, if the king approves, let a search be made where the king’s treasure house *is* in Babylon, *as to* whether it is *a fact* that a decree was issued by Cyrus the king to build this house of GOD in Jerusalem, and let the king send his wishes to us concerning this matter.”

Ezra Chapter 6

1 Then Darius the king issued a decree, and they searched in the library where they deposit treasures in Babylon. **2** And a scroll was found in Ecbatana, in the fortress which *is* in the province of Media, and this *is what* was written on it – a memorandum – : **3** “In the first year of Cyrus the king, Cyrus the king issued a decree. *Regarding* the house of GOD in Jerusalem, let the house be built *as* a place where sacrifices are offered. Now its foundations are load-bearing; its height *is* sixty cubits and its breadth *is* sixty cubits, **4** with three storeys of hewn stone and one storey of wood. And let the expenses be paid from the king’s house. **5** And also, *as for* the articles of gold and silver of the house of GOD which Nebuchadnezzar took out of the temple in Jerusalem and brought to Babylon, let them be returned and let them go to the temple in Jerusalem, to their *rightful* place, and deposit them in the house of GOD.” **6** Darius wrote, “So Tattenai, governor of *the region* on the far side of the river, *and* Shethar-Bozenai and your associates, the magistrates *who are* on the far side of the river, stay away from there. **7** Leave the work on this house of GOD alone; let the governor of the Jews and of the elders of the Jews build this house of GOD on its site. **8** And a decree is *hereby* issued by me as to what you shall do with these elders of the Jews – regarding the building of this house of GOD – that from the king’s resources *which are from* the tax on *the region* on the far side of the river, the expenses of these men shall be rigorously paid *and* that *they* are not to be hindered. **9** And let whatever *they* need – bull-calves and rams and lambs for burnt

offerings to the GOD of heaven, wheat, salt, wine and oil, according to the specification of the priests of Jerusalem – be given to them on a daily basis without fail, **10** so that they may offer sweet fragrances to the GOD of heaven and pray for the life of the king and his sons. **11** And a decree is *hereby* issued by me that *as for* any man who changes this pronouncement, the wood be torn out of his house, and let him be vertically affixed to it, and let his house be made a dung heap for this. **12** And may the GOD who causes his name to dwell there overthrow any king or people who stretches out his hand to change *or* damage this house of GOD which *is* in Jerusalem. I, Darius, have issued a decree; let it be carried out diligently.” **13** At this Tattenai the governor of *the region* on the far side of the river, Shethar-Bozenai, and their associates, pursuant to Darius the king sending this, carried *it* out diligently. **14** And the elders of the Jews built and made good progress with the prophecy of Haggai the prophet and Zechariah the son of Iddo *being fulfilled*, and they built and completed *it*, by the decree of the GOD of Israel, and by the decree of Cyrus and Darius, and Artaxerxes king of Persia. **15** This house was completed on the third day of the month of Adar, and it *was* in the sixth year of the reign of Darius the king. **16** And the sons of Israel – the priests and the Levites and the rest of the deportees – celebrated the dedication of this house of GOD with joy. **17** And for the dedication of this house of GOD they offered one hundred bulls, two hundred rams, four hundred lambs, and twelve he-goats, to offer as a sin-offering for all Israel – for the number of the tribes of Israel. **18** And the priests were appointed in their sections, and Levites in their divisions, for GOD’s work in Jerusalem, according to the stipulation in the book of Moses. **19** And the deportees celebrated the Passover on the fourteenth *day* of the first month. **20** So the priests and the Levites purified themselves as a unity – all of them *were* pure, and they slaughtered the Passover *lamb* for all the deportees and for their brothers the priests and for themselves. **21** And the sons of Israel who had returned from the deportation ate, as *did* all who had set themselves aside from the uncleanness of the nations of the earth *and had come* to them, in seeking the LORD God of Israel. **22** And they celebrated the Festival of the Unleavened Bread for seven days with joy, for the LORD had given them joy, and he had turned the heart of the king of Assyria towards them, in empowering them in the work of the house of God – the God of Israel.

Ezra Chapter 7

1 And after these things, in the reign of Artaxerxes king of Persia, *came* Ezra, the son of Seraiah, the son of Azariah, the son of Hilkiah, **2** the son of Shallum, the son of Zadok, the son of

Ahitub, **3** the son of Amariah, the son of Azariah, the son of Meraioth, **4** the son of Zerariah, the son of Uzzi, the son of Bukki, **5** the son of Abishua, the son of Phinehas, the son of Eleazar, the son of Aaron the head priest. **6** This Ezra came up from Babylon, and he *was* a scribe astute in the law of Moses, whom the LORD God of Israel had appointed, and to whom the king had granted every request of his, according to the hand of the LORD his God on him. **7** And in the seventh year of Artaxerxes the king, *some* of the sons of Israel and *some* priests and Levites went up to Jerusalem, as *did* the singers and the gatekeepers and the temple-servants. **8** And he came *to* Jerusalem in the fifth month, *and it was in* the king's seventh year. **9** For *it was* on the first *day* of the first month *that* the start of the coming *back* up from Babylon *took place*, and on the first *day* of the fifth month he arrived in Jerusalem, with the good hand of his God on him. **10** For Ezra had resolved to seek the law of the LORD, and to observe *it*, and to teach statute and judgment in Israel. **11** And this *is* a transcript of the communiqué which King Artaxerxes gave to Ezra the priest and scribe – the scribe of the words of the LORD's commandments, and his statutes *imposed* on Israel: **12** “*From* Artaxerxes, king of kings, to Ezra the priest, scribe in the law of the GOD of heaven, greetings etcetera. **13** A decree *is hereby* issued by me that everyone of the people *of* Israel in my kingdom – including its priests and the Levites – who wishes to go to Jerusalem, may go with you, **14** *it being* so that *you* are sent from the king and his seven advisers to carry out investigations concerning Judah and Jerusalem in the law of your GOD, which *is* in your hand, **15** and to take the silver and gold which the king and his advisers have voluntarily given to the GOD of Israel, whose abode *is* in Jerusalem, **16** and all silver and gold which you find in the entire province of Babylon, given by the free will of the people and the priests, who freely give for the house of their GOD in Jerusalem. **17** Pursuant to this, you shall diligently buy bulls and rams and lambs with this money, and their meal-offerings and their libations, and you will offer them on the altar of the house of your GOD in Jerusalem. **18** And whatever seems right to you and your brothers to do with the rest of the silver and gold, do according to the *good* pleasure of your GOD. **19** And restore in the presence of the GOD of Jerusalem the articles which are given to you for worship *in* the house of your GOD. **20** And pay for the remaining needs of the house of your GOD which you incur as expenses from the king's treasury. **21** And a decree is hereby issued by me, Artaxerxes the king, to all treasurers of *the region* on the far side of the river, that whatever Ezra – the priest, the scribe of the law of the GOD of heaven – asks of you, it be done forthwith, **22** up to one hundred talents of silver,

and up to one hundred cors of wheat, and up to one hundred baths of wine, and up to one hundred baths of oil, and salt without bookkeeping. **23** Let everything which *is* by decree of the GOD of heaven be done diligently for the house of the GOD of heaven lest anger come upon the kingdom of the king or his sons. **24** And *we* make it known to you that *for* all the priests and the Levites and the singers and the gatekeepers and the temple-servants and the worshippers in this house of GOD, *it is* not authorized to impose the levy of tax and excise on them. **25** And you, Ezra, in accordance with the wisdom of your GOD, which *is* in your hand, appoint judges and magistrates who will judge all the people on the far side of the river – all those who know the laws of your GOD. And teach *those* who do not know *them*. **26** And *as for* anyone who does not observe the law of your GOD and the law of the king, let justice be rigorously done with him, whether death or exile or confiscation of property or imprisonment.” **27** Blessed *be* the LORD God of our fathers who put this in the heart of the king, to adorn the house of the LORD which *is* in Jerusalem. **28** And he showed me kindness in the presence of the king and his advisers, and all the king's valiant commanders, and I was strengthened according to the hand of the LORD my God on me, and I gathered head *men* from Israel to go up with me.

Ezra Chapter 8

1 Now these *are* their paternal heads and the registration by genealogy of those who went up with me from Babylon in the reign of Artaxerxes the king: **2** of the sons of Phinehas, Gershom; of the sons of Ithamar, Daniel; of the sons of David, Hattush; **3** of the sons of Shechaniah, of the sons of Parosh, Zechariah, and with him one hundred and fifty males were registered by genealogy; **4** of the sons of Pahath-Moab, Eliehoenai the son of Zerariah, and with him two hundred males; **5** of the sons of Shechaniah, the son of Jahaziel, and with him three hundred males; **6** and of the sons of Adin, Ebed the son of Jonathan, and with him fifty males; **7** and of the sons of Elam, Isaiah the son of Athaliah, and with him seventy males; **8** and of the sons of Shephatiah, Zebadiah the son of Michael, and with him eighty males; **9** and of the sons of Joab, Obadiah the son of Jehiel, and with him two hundred and eighteen males; **10** and of the sons of Shelomith, the son of Josiphiah, and with him one hundred and sixty males; **11** and of the sons of Bebai, Zechariah the son of Bebai, and with him twenty-eight males; **12** and of the sons of Azgad, Johanan the son of Hakkatan, and with him one hundred and ten males; **13** and of the last sons of Adonikam – these *are* their names – Eliphelet, Jeiel and Shemaiah, and with them sixty males; **14** and of the sons of Bigvai, Uthai and Zaccur, and with

them seventy males. **15** And I gathered them at the river which goes to Ahava, where we encamped for three days, and I took stock of the people and of the priests, and I did not find *any* sons of Levi there. **16** So I sent for Eliezer, Ariel, Shemaiah and Elnathan and Jarib and Elnathan and Nathan and Zechariah and Meshullam – head *men* – and for Joiarib and Elnathan – intelligent *men*. **17** And I sent them out to Iddo the head *man* in Casiphia-the-Resort, and I put words in their mouth to say to Iddo *and* his brother, the temple-servants in Casiphia-the-Resort, to bring us servants for the house of our God. **18** And with the good care of our God over us, they brought us a sensible man, *one* of the sons of Mahli the son of Levi the son of Israel, and Sherebiah and his sons and his brothers – eighteen *of them*, **19** and Hashabiah, and with him Isaiah *one* of the sons of Merari, his brothers and their sons – twenty *of them*, **20** and of the temple-servants whom David and the officials appointed for the work of the Levites – two hundred and twenty temple-servants – all of them specified by *their* names. **21** And I called a fast there, at the River Ahava, to afflict ourselves before our God, and to seek the right way from him, for us and for our little ones and all that belong to us. **22** For I was ashamed to ask for soldiers and horsemen from the king to help *protect* us from an enemy on the way, for we had spoken to the king and said, “The hand of our God *is* favourably on all who seek him, but his vehemence and anger *are* on all who desert him.” **23** So we fasted and asked our God about this, and he was entreated by us. **24** Then I separated twelve of the high-ranking priests, Sherebiah, Hashabiah and ten of their brothers with them. **25** And I weighed out to them the silver and the gold and the articles – the gifts for the house of our God which the king and his advisers and his officials and all Israel who *were* present had donated. **26** And I weighed out into their hands six hundred and fifty talents *of* silver, and silver articles *to the value of* one hundred talents, *and* one hundred talents *of* gold, **27** and twenty golden bowls, *to the value of* one thousand darics, and two articles of high quality gold-coloured copper, as sought after as gold. **28** And I said to them, “You *are* holy to the LORD, and the articles *are* holy, and the silver and the gold *are* a freewill-offering to the LORD God of your fathers. **29** Watch over *it* and guard *it* until you weigh *it* before the high-ranking priests and the Levites and the paternal officials of Israel in Jerusalem, *in* the offices *of* the house of the LORD.” **30** So the priests and the Levites took the weighed-out *amount of* silver and gold and the articles, to bring *them* to Jerusalem, to the house of our God. **31** Then we set off from the River Ahava on the twelfth *day* of the first month, to go *to* Jerusalem. And the hand of our God was on us, and he delivered us from the hand of the enemy and the ambusher along the road. **32** And we

arrived *in* Jerusalem, and we stayed there for three days. **33** Then on the fourth day, the silver and the gold and the articles were weighed in the house of our God by Meremoth the son of Uriah the priest, and with him *was* Eleazar the son of Phinehas, and with them *were* Jozabad the son of Jeshua and Noadiah the son of Binnui, the Levites. **34** Everything *was done* by number *and* by weight, and the entire weight was written down at that time. **35** Those who came *back* from captivity – the deportees – made burnt offerings to the God of Israel: twelve bulls for all Israel, ninety-six rams, seventy-seven lambs *and* twelve goats *as* a sin-offering. Everything *was* a burnt offering to the LORD. **36** And the king's edicts were delivered to the king's satraps and the governors of *the region* on the far side of the river, and they supported the people and the house of God.

Ezra Chapter 9

1 And when these had discharged *their duties*, the officials approached me and said, “The people of Israel and the priests and the Levites have not separated themselves from the peoples of the *various* countries, with their abominations – *those of* the Canaanite, the Hittite, the Perizzite, the Jebusite, the Ammonite, the Moabite, the Egyptian and the Amorite. **2** For they have taken *some* of their daughters as wives for themselves and for their sons, and they have mixed holy seed with the peoples of the *various* countries. And the involvement of the officials and the administrators was first in this perverseness.” **3** And when I heard this matter, I tore my clothes and my coat, and I pulled the hair out of my head and my chin, and I sat down devastated. **4** Then all *who* trembled at the words of the God of Israel concerning the perverseness of the deportees gathered around me as I sat devastated, until the evening offering. **5** At the evening offering I arose from my humbled state, and having torn my clothes and my coat, I bowed down on my knees and stretched my hands out to the LORD my God. **6** And I said, “O God of mine, I am ashamed and unworthy to lift up, O God of mine, my face to you, for our iniquities have risen above *our* head, and our guilt extends to heaven. **7** We have been highly guilty from the days of our fathers up to this day, and for our iniquities we – our kings *and* our priests – have been delivered into the hands of the kings of the *various* countries, by the sword and in captivity and through spoil and with shamefacedness, as *on* this day. **8** But now, in a short moment, grace has come from the LORD our God in leaving us an escaped remnant, and in giving us *a tent-peg hold* in his holy place, and in our God enlightening our eyes and in reanimating us a little in our enslavement. **9** For we *are* slaves, but our God has not abandoned us in our

enslavement, and he has shown us kindness from the kings of Persia in reanimating us to raise up the house of our God, and to restore *it from* its ruins, and in giving us a wall in Judah and Jerusalem. **10** And now, what *can* we say, O God of ours, after this, for we have abandoned your commandments **11** which you gave through the intermediacy of your servants the prophets, saying, 'The land into which you are coming, to inherit it, *is* a filthy land with the filth of the peoples of the *various* countries, with their abominations *with* which they have filled it from end to end in their uncleanness. **12** So now, do not give your daughters to their sons, and do not take their daughters for your sons, and do not seek their peace or their welfare, throughout the age, in order that you may prevail and eat the good *produce* of the land, and bequeath *it* to your sons age-abidingly.' **13** And after everything that has come over us for our evil works and for our great guilt, since you, our God, have been lenient with our iniquities and have given us this very escaped remnant, **14** *how could* we go back and break your commandments by intermarrying with the *various* peoples of these abominations? Would you not be incensed at us to *the extent of* finishing *us* off without remainder or escaped remnant? **15** O LORD God of Israel, you *are* righteous, for we remain an escaped remnant on this very day. Here we *are* before you in our guilt, for *there are* no *grounds* for standing before you on account of this."

Ezra Chapter 10

1 And as Ezra was praying, and as he was confessing, weeping, and prostrating himself before the house of God, a very large convocation *of* men and women and children of Israel gathered around him. For the people wept *with* many tears. **2** And Shechaniah the son of Jehiel, *one* of the sons of Elam, started to speak and said to Ezra, "We have acted treacherously against our God, and we have brought foreign women from the *various* countries into *our* homes, but now there is hope for Israel despite this. **3** So now, let us make a covenant with our God to remove all the women and those born by them, in *line with* the advice of the LORD* and those who tremble at the commandment of our God, and let it be done according to the law. **4** Get up, for the matter *is* your responsibility. And we *are* with you. Be strong and act." **5** And Ezra got up and adjured the high-ranking priests, the Levites, and all Israel, to act according to these words. And they swore. **6** Then Ezra got up from *his position* before the house of God, and he went to the office of Jehohanan the son of Eliashib. Having arrived there, he did not eat bread and he did not drink water, because he was mourning over the perverseness of the deportees. **7** And they had it proclaimed in Judah and

Jerusalem for all the deportees to be gathered *in* Jerusalem. **8** And *that as for* anyone who did not come within three days according to the advice of the officials and elders, all his property would be confiscated, and he would be excluded from the convocation of the deportees. **9** At this all the men of Judah and Benjamin gathered *in* Jerusalem within three days. *It was* the ninth month, on the twentieth *day* of the month, and all the people sat in the open *at* the house of God, trembling at the matter and because of the rain. **10** Then Ezra the priest arose and said to them, "You have acted perversely and brought foreign women into *your* homes, *so* adding to Israel's guilt. **11** So now, make a confession to the LORD God of your fathers and do his will, and separate yourselves from the *various* peoples of the land, and from foreign women." **12** And the whole convocation answered and said *in* a loud voice, "We must indeed act according to your words. **13** But the people *are* many and *it is* the season of rain, and *we do* not *have* the fortitude to endure outside, and the operation *is* not *a matter* of one day, nor *is it* of two, for we have transgressed greatly in this matter. **14** Please let our officials of the whole convocation superintend, and let everyone who has brought foreign women into *his* home in our cities come at appointed times, and with them the elders of each city, with its judges, until the fury of our God's anger is averted from us – until this matter *is over*." **15** And indeed *it was* Jonathan the son of Asahel and Jahzeiah the son of Tikvah *who* superintended this, while Meshullam and Shabbethai the Levite helped them. **16** So the deportees did this. And Ezra the priest, *and* men *who were* paternal heads of their paternal house were all separated by name, and they sat on the first day of the tenth month to investigate the matter. **17** And they finished *investigating* all the men who had brought foreign women into *their* homes by the first day of the first month. **18** And among the sons of the priests who had brought foreign women into *their* homes, *the following* were found: of the sons of Jeshua the son of Jozadak, and *the sons of* his brothers, *were* Maaseiah and Eliezer and Jarib and Gedaliah, **19** and they pledged to remove their wives, and being guilty, *they offered* a ram of the flock for their guilt. **20** And among the sons of Immer *were* Hanani and Zebadiah; **21** and among the sons of Harim *were* Maaseiah and Elijah and Shemaiah and Jehiel and Uziah; **22** and among the sons of Pashhur *were* Elieoenai, Maaseiah, Ishmael, Nethaneel, Jozabad and Elasa; **23** and among the Levites *were* Jozabad and Shimei and Kelaiah (he *is* Kelita), Pethahiah, Judah and Eliezer; **24** and among the singers *was* Eliashib; and among the gatekeepers *were* Shallum and Telem and Uri; **25** and among Israel, among the sons of Parosh *were* Ramiah and Jiziah and Malchijah and Miamin and Eleazar and Malchijah and Benaiah;

26 and among the sons of Elam *were* Mattaniah, Zechariah and Jehiel and Abdi and Jeremoth and Eliah; 27 and among the sons of Zattu *were* Elioenai, Eliashib, Mattaniah and Jeremoth and Zabad and Aziza; 28 and among the sons of Bebai *were* Jehohanan, Hananiah, Zabbai *and* Athlai; 29 and among the sons of Bani *were* Meshullam, Malluch and Adaiah, Jashub and Sheal *and* Jeremoth; 30 and among the sons of Pahath-Moab *were* Adna and Chelal, Benaiah, Maaseiah, Mattaniah, Bezalel and Binnui and Manasseh; 31 and among the sons of Harim *were* Eliezer, Ishijah, Malchijah, Shemaiah, Shimon, 32 Benjamin, Malluch and Shemariah; 33 among the sons of Hashum *were* Mattenai, Mattattah, Zabad, Eliphelet, Jeremai, Manasseh and Shimei; 34 among the sons of Bani *were* Maadai, Amram and Uel, 35 Benaiah, Bedeiah, Chelahai, 36 Vaniah, Meremoth, Eliashib, 37 Mattaniah, Mattenai and Jaasai, 38 and Bani and Binnui and Shimei, 39 and Shelemiah and Nathan and Adaiah, 40 Machnadebai, Shashai, Sharai, 41 Azarel, and Shelemiah, Shemariah, 42 Shallum, Amariah *and* Joseph. 43 Among the sons of Nebo *were* Jeiel, Mattithiah, Zabad, Zebina, Jaddai and Joel *and* Benaiah. 44 All these married foreign women, and there are among them women by whom they begot sons.

Nehemiah

Nehemiah Chapter 1

1 The words of Nehemiah the son of Hachaliah. And it came to pass, in the month of Kislev, *in* the twentieth year, that I was in the citadel of Shushan, 2 and Hanani, *who is* one of my brothers, and *some* men from Judah came, and I asked them about the escaped remnant of Jews who were left behind avoiding the captivity, and about Jerusalem. 3 And they said to me, "Those remaining, who were left behind avoiding the captivity, there in the province, *are* in a very bad state and in disrepute, and the wall of Jerusalem *is* broken down, and its gates have been burned down with fire." 4 And it came to pass when I heard these things *that* I sat down and wept, and I mourned for *a number of* days, and I fasted and prayed before the God of heaven. 5 And I said, "Please, LORD God of heaven, O great and awesome GOD, *who* keeps the covenant and kindness to those who love him and to those who keep his commandments, 6 may your ear be attentive and your eyes open to hear the prayer of your servant which I am praying before you today, day and night, concerning the sons of Israel, your servants. And *I* confess the sins of the sons of Israel which we have committed against you, and *that* I and the house of my father have sinned. 7 We have offended you badly, and we have not kept the commandments and the statutes

and the ordinances which you commanded Moses your servant. 8 Do remember the words which you commanded your servant Moses when you said, '*If* you act perversely, I will scatter you among the nations, 9 but *if* you return to me and keep my commandments and carry them out, *even if any* of you were to be driven out to the end of heaven, I would gather them from there and bring them to the place where I have chosen to set up my name.' 10 And they *are* your servants and your people whom you have redeemed by your great power and with your strong hand. 11 Please, LORD*, may your ear be attentive to the prayer of your servant and to the prayer of your servants who delight in fearing your name. And do be propitious to your servant today, and show him compassion in the presence of this man, for I have become the king's butler."

Nehemiah Chapter 2

1 And it came to pass in the month of Nisan, *in* the twentieth year of Artaxerxes the king, *that there was* wine available for him, and I bore the wine and gave *some* to the king. Now I was not *normally* sorrowful in his presence, 2 and the king said to me, "Why *is* your expression sorrowful, although you are not ill? *Is* this nothing other than a sorrowful heart?" And I was very much afraid. 3 And I said to the king, "May the king live age-abidingly. Why should my expression not be sorrowful when the city of the graveyards of my fathers is desolate, and its gates have been consumed by fire?" 4 At this the king said to me, "What *is* it that you are requesting?" Then I prayed to the God of heaven. 5 And I said to the king, "If *it is* acceptable to the king, and if your servant is approved of in your sight, *it is* that you should send me to Judah, to the city of the tombs of my fathers, and that I should rebuild it." 6 And the king said to me, with the queen sitting next to him, "How long would your journey take and when would you return?" And it was acceptable to the king, and he let me go, and I gave him a timescale. 7 And I said to the king, "If *it is* acceptable to the king, let letters be given to me for the governors *of the region* on the far side of the river, so that I am given passage until I arrive in Judah, 8 and a letter to Asaph the keeper of the king's park, for him to give me wood to put a roof over the gates of the citadel which *belongs* to the house, and for the city wall, and for the house to which I am going." And the king gave me *these*, according to the good hand of my God on me. 9 And I came to the governors *of the region* on the far side of the river, and I gave them the king's letters. Now the king had sent army commanders with me, and horsemen. 10 But when Sanballat the Horonite and Tobiah the Ammonite servant heard *it*, it grieved them very greatly that a man should have come to seek the welfare of the sons of Israel. 11 And I arrived

in Jerusalem, and I was there for three days. **12** Then I got up *at night* – I and a few men with me – but I did not tell anyone what my God had put in my heart to do for Jerusalem. And I *did not have any* animals with me except the animal I rode on. **13** And I went out through the Valley Gate *by night and came* up to the Crocodile Fount and to the Dung Gate, and I examined the walls of Jerusalem which were broken down, and its gates *which* had been consumed by fire. **14** And I crossed over to the Fount Gate and to the king's pool, but *there was no place* for the animal under me to pass. **15** Then I went up by *the way of* the brook *by night*, and I examined the wall, and I returned and went in by the Valley Gate, then I came back. **16** And the administrators did not know where I had gone or what I was doing, and up to this time I had not told the Jews or the priests or the nobles or the administrators or the rest who were doing the work. **17** And I said to them, “You see the plight which we *are* in – that Jerusalem is desolate, and its gates here have been burnt with fire. Come, and let's build the wall of Jerusalem so that we are no longer a reproach.” **18** And I told them *that* the hand of my God *had been* good on me, and also the king's words which he spoke to me. Then they said, “We will arise and build.” And they encouraged themselves for the good *work*. **19** But when Sanballat the Horonite and Tobiah the Ammonite servant and Geshem the Arabian heard *about it*, they mocked us and despised us, and they said, “What *is* this thing you are doing? Are you rebelling against the king?” **20** And I replied to them, and I said to them, “The God of heaven will give us success, and we, his servants, will arise and build, but you *have* no part or right or remembrance in Jerusalem.”

Nehemiah Chapter 3

1 And Eliashib the high priest arose, as *did* his brothers – the priests – and they built the Sheep Gate. They sanctified it and installed its doors. And they sanctified it as far as the Tower of the Hundred, *and* as far as the Tower of Hananel. **2** And alongside it men from Jericho did building *work*, and alongside that Zaccur the son of Imri did building *work*. **3** And the sons of Hassenaah built the Fish Gate. They put a roof over it and installed its doors, its bars and its bolts. **4** And alongside them Meremoth, the son of Uriah, the son of Hakkoz, did repair *work*. Also alongside them Meshullam, the son of Berechiah, the son of Meshezabel, did repair *work*. Also alongside them Zadok, the son of Baana, did repair *work*. **5** And alongside them the Tekoites did repair *work*, but their nobles did not put their backs into the work of their LORD. **6** And Jehoiada the son of Paseah and Meshullam the son of Besodeiah repaired the Old Gate. They put a roof over it and installed its doors and bars and bolts. **7** And

alongside them Melatiah the Gibeonite and Jadon the Meronothite – men of Gibeon and Mizpah – did repair *work* for the seat *of office* of the governor *of the region* on the far side of the river. **8** Alongside him Uzziel the son of Harhaiah, *one of* the refiners, did repair *work*, and alongside him Hananiah the son of the pharmacists did repair *work*, and they restored Jerusalem up to the Broad Wall. **9** And alongside them Rephaiah the son of Hur, an official in charge of half of the district of Jerusalem, did repair *work*. **10** And alongside them Jedaiah the son of Harumaph did repair *work*, opposite his *own* house, and alongside him Hattush the son of Hashabniah did repair *work*. **11** Malchijah the son of Harim and Hashshub the son of Pahath-Moab repaired another section, and the Tower of Furnaces. **12** And alongside him Shallum the son of Halohesh, an official in charge of half of the district of Jerusalem, did repair *work* – he and his daughters. **13** Hanun and the inhabitants of Zanoah repaired the Valley Gate. They built it and installed its doors, its bars and its bolts, and a thousand cubits of the wall – as far as the Dung Gate. **14** And Malchijah the son of Rechab, the official in charge of the district of Beth-Haccerem, repaired the Dung Gate. He would build it and would install its doors, its bars and its bolts. **15** And Shallun the son of Col-Hozeh, the official in charge of the district of Mizpah, repaired the Fount Gate. He would build it and would roof it, and he would install its doors, its bars and its bolts, and the wall of the Pool of Siloam for the king's garden as far as the steps which go down from the City of David. **16** After him Nehemiah the son of Azbuk, an official in charge of half the district of Beth-Zur, made repairs as far as opposite the tombs of David, and as far as the pool which had been made, and as far as the Warriors' House. **17** After him the Levites made repairs. Rehum the son of Bani, *and* alongside him Hashabiah, an official in charge of half the district of Keilah, made repairs in his district. **18** After him their brothers made repairs: Bavai the son of Henadad, an official in charge of half of the district of Keilah, **19** and alongside him, Ezer the son of Jeshua, the official in charge of Mizpah, repaired a further section, opposite the ascent to the armoury at the corner buttress; **20** after him Baruch the son of Zaccai was zealous to repair a further section from the corner buttress to the entrance of the house of Eliashib the high priest; **21** after him Meremoth, the son of Uriah, the son of Hakkoz, repaired a further section from the entrance to Eliashib's house to the end of Eliashib's house. **22** And after him the priests, men of the adjoining tract, made repairs. **23** After him Benjamin, with Hashshub, made repairs opposite their house. After him Azariah, the son of Maaseiah, the son of Ananiah, made repairs by his house. **24** After him Binnui the son of Henadad repaired a further

section from Azariah's house to the corner buttress and to the battlement. **25** Palal the son of Uzai *repaired* from opposite the corner buttress and the tower which protrudes from the king's lofty house towards the prison court. After him *came* Pedaiah the son of Parosh. **26** And the temple-servants were living in the Ophel, as far as opposite the Water Gate to the east, and the protruding tower. **27** After him the Tekoites repaired a further section, from opposite the Great Tower which protrudes, as far as the wall of the Ophel. **28** The priests made repairs above the Horse Gate, each opposite his house. **29** After them Zadok the son of Immer made repairs opposite his house, and after him Shemaiah the son of Shechaniah the keeper of the Eastern Gate made repairs. **30** After him Hananiah the son of Shelemiah made repairs, and Hanun the sixth son of Zalaph *repaired* a further section. After him Meshullam the son of Berechiah made repairs opposite his office. **31** After him Malchijah the son of the refiner made repairs as far as the house of the temple-servants and the traders, opposite the Muster Gate, and as far as the corner ascent. **32** And between the corner ascent and the Sheep Gate, the refiners and the traders made repairs.

Nehemiah Chapter 4

1 And it came to pass *that* when Sanballat heard that we were building the wall, it infuriated him, and he became very angry, and he mocked the Jews, **2** and he spoke in the presence of his brothers and the forces of Samaria, and he said, "What are *these* feeble Jews doing? *Can* they re-establish themselves? *Can* they offer sacrifices? *Can* they finish in a day? *Can* they revive the stones from heaps of dust, which have been burned?" **3** And Tobiah the Ammonite *was* with him, and he said, "Even what they're building – if a fox were to climb *onto it*, it would cause their wall of stones to collapse." **4** "Hear, O God of ours, how we have become an *object of* contempt, and turn their reproach onto their heads, and make them into a spoil in a land *where they are* in captivity. **5** And do not pardon their iniquity and do not let their sin be blotted out before you, for they have been provocative towards the builders." **6** And we built the wall, and all the wall was joined up for half its *length*, and the people had a heart to work *on it*. **7** Then it came to pass when Sanballat and Tobiah and the Arabians and the Ammonites and the Ashdodites heard that the repairs to the walls of Jerusalem had progressed, *and* that the breaches had begun to be closed up, it infuriated them greatly. **8** And they all conspired together to go *and* fight against Jerusalem and to do harm to it. **9** So we prayed to our God, and we set up a look-out for them by day and night because of them. **10** But *the people of* Judah said, "The strength of those who carry a load has failed *them*, and *there is* much dust, and

we will not be able to build the wall." **11** And our adversaries said, "They will not know, and they will not see *anything* until we have come among them, and we kill them and put a stop to the work." **12** And it came to pass, when the Jews who lived among them came, that they said to us ten times, "From all the places to which you *might* turn, *they will be* upon us." **13** So I set up *defences* in the lower parts of the place behind the wall in the dry places, and I stationed the people according to *their* families with their swords, their spears, and their bows. **14** And I observed, and I arose, and I said to the nobles and the administrators and to the rest of the people, "Do not be afraid of them. Remember the great and awesome LORD*, and fight for your brothers, your sons and your daughters, your wives and your houses." **15** And it came to pass, when our enemies heard that it was known to us that God had frustrated their plan, that we all returned to the wall – each *man* to his work. **16** And it was from that day *that* half of my *servant*-lads were engaged in the work, and half of them held spears and shields and bows and *wore* armour. And the commanders *were* behind the whole house of Judah. **17** Those building the wall and those carrying a load *or* loading *it* would do the work with one hand, while the other would hold the weapon. **18** And each of the builders *had* his sword fastened at his waist while they built. And he who blew the ramshorn *was* next to me. **19** And I said to the nobles, and to the administrators, and to the rest of the people, "The work *is* immense and extensive, and we are widely separated from each other along the wall. **20** In a place where you hear the sound of the ramshorn, gather round us there. Our God will fight for us." **21** So we were engaged in the work, and half of them held spears from the rise of dawn until the appearance of the stars. **22** Also at that time I said to the people, "Let every *man* and his *servant*-lad lodge inside Jerusalem, and they will be our watch at night, and the day *will be* for work." **23** And neither I nor my brothers nor my *servant*-lads, nor the men of the guard who *were* behind me – none of us – took off our clothes. Each *man had* his weapon *and* water.

Nehemiah Chapter 5

1 Then there was a great outcry from the people and their wives to their brothers the Jews. **2** And there were *some* who said, "We, our sons and our daughters, *are* many, and we *need* to get corn and eat to survive." **3** And there were *some* who said, "We are mortgaging our fields and our vineyards and our houses, so that we *can* get corn in the famine." **4** And there were *some* who said, "We have borrowed money for the king's tax *on* our fields and our vineyards. **5** And although our flesh *is* like the flesh of our brothers, *and* our sons *are* like their sons, yet see *how* we are

reducing our sons and our daughters to slavery, and there are *some* of our daughters *so* reduced, and *it is* out of our control, and others *have* our fields and our vineyards.” 6 And it infuriated me greatly when I heard their cry and these things. 7 And my heart commended itself to me, and I took issue with the nobles and the administrators, and I said to them, “Each of you is bringing his brother into debt.” And I presented a large assembly against them. 8 And I said to them, “We have redeemed our brothers the Jews who were sold to the Gentiles as much as we could. Now would you even sell your brothers, so that they are sold *back* to us?” And they were silent and did not find a word *to say*. 9 And I said, “The thing you are doing *is* not right. Should you not walk in the fear of our God, rather than the reproachful way of the nations *which are* our enemies?” 10 But I too, my brothers, and my *servant*-lads have been lending them money and corn on interest, but let us please discontinue this lending on interest. 11 Do restore to them today their fields, their vineyards, their olive *groves* and their houses, and the *one* per cent *monthly interest* on their money and corn and new wine and fresh oil which you have been lending them on interest.” 12 And they said, “We will restore *them*, and we will not require *anything* of them. As you have said, so we shall do.” Then I called the priests, and I had them swear to do this undertaking. 13 I also shook the breast fold of my *garment*, and I said, “So shall God shake every man who does not fulfil this undertaking, out of his house and out of his livelihood, and so he will be shaken out and empty.” And the whole convocation said, “Amen.” And they praised the LORD, and the people acted according to this proceeding. 14 Moreover from the day when I was appointed to be their governor in the land of Judah, from the twentieth year to the thirty-second year of Artaxerxes the king – twelve years – *neither* I nor my brothers ate the governor's fare. 15 But the previous governors who *were* before me had weighed down heavily on the people, and they had taken bread and wine from them to the value of forty shekels. Even their servants lorded it over the people, but I did not act like that, because of the fear of God. 16 And I also persevered in the work of this wall, and we did not buy a field, and all my *servant*-lads were gathered there for the work. 17 And the Jews and the administrators – one hundred and fifty men – and those who came to us from the nations around us, *were* at my table. 18 And *this is* what was prepared for one day: one ox, six choice sheep; and poultry was prepared for me, and at ten day intervals all *sorts* of wine in abundance. But nevertheless, I did not require the governor's fare, because the work was a heavy *load* on this people. 19 Remember me, O God of mine, favourably, *for* everything I have done concerning this people.

Nehemiah Chapter 6

1 And it came to pass, when it came to the ear of Sanballat and Tobiah, and Geshem the Arabian, and the rest of our enemies, that I had built the wall, and *that* there was not a *single* breach remaining in it, even though at that time I had not installed doors in the gates, 2 that Sanballat and Geshem sent *word* to me and said, “Come and let us meet together in the villages in the plain of Ono.” But they were plotting to do me harm. 3 So I sent messengers to them, and I said, “I am carrying out a major work, and I will not be able to come down. Why should the work stop, while I leave it and go down to you?” 4 Then they sent *word* to me in the same way four times, and I replied to them in the same way. 5 Then Sanballat sent his servant to me in the same way for a fifth time, with the letter open in his hand. 6 In it was written, “Among the nations it is reported, and Gashmu states, *that* you and the Jews are planning to rebel, which *is* why you are building the wall, and *that* you will be their king, in accordance with these things. 7 And you have also appointed prophets to make proclamation about you in Jerusalem, saying, ‘The king *is* in Judah.’ So now, let it be reported to the king, in accordance with these things. Or come now, and let us take counsel together.” 8 At this I sent *word* to him and said, “No such thing as what you say has happened, for you are devising them in your *own* heart.” 9 For they were all intimidating us, saying, “*The strength* of their hands for the work will ebb away, and it will not be done.” “But now, strengthen my hands.” 10 Then I went *to* the house of Shemaiah, the son of Delaiah, the son of Mehetabel, who was confined *there*, and he said, “Let us meet at the house of God, inside the temple, and let us close the doors of the temple, for they are coming to kill you, and *it is* tonight *that* they are coming to kill you.” 11 But I said, “Will a man such as myself flee? And who such as I would go into the temple for *his* life? I shall not go.” 12 And I became aware that God had not sent him, but *that* he had spoken the prophecy against me, and *that* Tobiah and Sanballat had hired him. 13 He *was* hired for a purpose – so that I should be afraid and do that, and *so* sin, and they would have an ill report *with which* to reproach me. 14 “Remember, O God of mine, Tobiah and Sanballat, according to these works of theirs, and also Noadiah the prophetess, and the rest of the prophets who were intimidating me.” 15 And the wall was completed on the twenty-fifth of Elul, in fifty-two days. 16 And it came to pass, when all our enemies heard *this*, that all the nations around us feared and were very downcast, and they knew that this work had been done by *inducement* from our God. 17 Also in those days the nobles of Judah wrote many letters *which* went to Tobiah, and *those* of Tobiah

came to them. **18** For *there were* many in Judah who had sworn allegiance to him, because he *was* the son-in-law of Shechaniah the son of Arah, and Jehohanan his son had taken the daughter of Meshullam the son of Berechiah *as his wife*. **19** They also recounted his good news to me, and my words were expounded to him, *but* Tobiah sent letters to intimidate me.

Nehemiah Chapter 7

1 And it came to pass when the wall was built that I installed the doors, and the gatekeepers and the singers and the Levites were appointed. **2** And I assigned Hanani my brother, and Hananiah the official in charge of the citadel, *to be in charge of* Jerusalem, for *the latter was* very much a man of truth, and he feared God more than many. **3** And I said to them, "The gates of Jerusalem shall not be opened until the heat of the sun, and while *the gatekeepers* are standing by, let them shut the doors and fasten *them*." And I set up watches *from* the inhabitants of Jerusalem – each *man* in his watch, and each *man* opposite his house. **4** Now the city *was* very wide and large, but the people in it *were* few, and *there were* no houses built. **5** Then my God put it in my heart that I should assemble the nobles and the administrators and the people to be registered by genealogy, and I found the book of genealogy of those who had come up previously, and I found *this* written in it: **6** "The following *are* the fraternity of the province who came *back* up from the displaced body of deportees whom Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon deported, and *who* returned to Jerusalem and Judah, each to his *own* city. **7** Those who came with Zerubbabel *were* Jeshua, Nehemiah, Azariah, Raamiah, Nahamani, Mordecai, Bilshan, Mispereth, Bigvai, Nehum and Baanah. The number of men of the people of Israel *was as follows*: **8** the fraternity of Parosh *numbered* two thousand one hundred and seventy-two; **9** the fraternity of Shephatiah *numbered* three hundred and seventy-two; **10** the fraternity of Arah *numbered* six hundred and fifty-two; **11** the fraternity of Pahath-Moab, of *the line of* the fraternity of Jeshua-Joab, *numbered* two thousand eight hundred and eighteen; **12** the fraternity of Elam *numbered* one thousand two hundred and fifty-four; **13** the fraternity of Zattu *numbered* eight hundred and forty-five; **14** the fraternity of Zaccai *numbered* seven hundred and sixty; **15** the fraternity of Binnui *numbered* six hundred and forty-eight; **16** the fraternity of Bebai *numbered* six hundred and twenty-eight; **17** the fraternity of Azgad *numbered* two thousand three hundred and twenty-two; **18** the fraternity of Adonikam *numbered* six hundred and sixty-seven; **19** the fraternity of Bigvai *numbered* two thousand and sixty-seven; **20** the fraternity of Adin *numbered* six hundred and fifty-five; **21** the fraternity of

Ater, of Hezekiah's *line*, *numbered* ninety-eight; **22** the fraternity of Hashum *numbered* three hundred and twenty-eight; **23** the fraternity of Bezai *numbered* three hundred and twenty-four; **24** the fraternity of Hariph *numbered* one hundred and twelve; **25** the fraternity of Gibeon *numbered* ninety-five; **26** the men of Bethlehem and Netophah *numbered* one hundred and eighty-eight; **27** the men of Anathoth *numbered* one hundred and twenty-eight; **28** the men of Beth-Azmaveth *numbered* forty-two; **29** the men of Kiriath-Jearim, Chephirah and Beeroth *numbered* seven hundred and forty-three; **30** the men of Ramah and Geba *numbered* six hundred and twenty-one; **31** the men of Michmas *numbered* one hundred and twenty-two; **32** the men of Beth-El and Ai *numbered* one hundred and twenty-three; **33** the men of the other Nebo *numbered* fifty-two; **34** the fraternity of the other Elam *numbered* one thousand two hundred and fifty-four; **35** the fraternity of Harim *numbered* three hundred and twenty; **36** the fraternity of Jericho *numbered* three hundred and forty-five; **37** the fraternity of Lod, Hadid and Ono *numbered* seven hundred and twenty-one; **38** the fraternity of Senaah *numbered* three thousand nine hundred and thirty; **39** the priests *who were* the sons of Jedaiah, of the house of Jeshua, *numbered* nine hundred and seventy-three; **40** the fraternity of Immer *numbered* one thousand and fifty-two; **41** the fraternity of Pashhur *numbered* one thousand two hundred and forty-seven; **42** the fraternity of Harim *numbered* one thousand and seventeen; **43** the Levites, the sons of Jeshua, of Kadmiel, *and* of the sons of Hodevah, *numbered* seventy-four; **44** the singers, the sons of Asaph, *numbered* one hundred and forty-eight; **45** the gatekeepers, the sons of Shallum, the sons of Ater, the sons of Talmon, the sons of Akkub, the sons of Hatita, *and* the sons of Shobai, *numbered* one hundred and thirty-eight. **46** The temple-servants, the sons of Ziha, the sons of Hasupha, the sons of Tabbaoth, **47** the sons of Keros, the sons of Sia, the sons of Padon, **48** the sons of Lebanah, the sons of Hagabah, the sons of Shalmi, **49** the sons of Hanan, the sons of Giddel, the sons of Gahar, **50** the sons of Reaiah, the sons of Rezin, the sons of Nekoda, **51** the sons of Gazzam, the sons of Uzza, the sons of Paseah, **52** the sons of Besai, the sons of Meunim, the sons of Nephishesim, **53** the sons of Bakbuk, the sons of Hakupha, the sons of Harhur, **54** the sons of Bazlith, the sons of Mehida, the sons of Harsha, **55** the sons of Barkos, the sons of Sisera, the sons of Tamah, **56** the sons of Nezhiah, the sons of Hatipha, **57** the sons of Solomon's servants, the sons of Sotai, the sons of Sophereth, the sons of Perida, **58** the sons of Jaala, the sons of Darkon, the sons of Giddel, **59** the sons of Shephatiah, the sons of Hattil, the sons of Pochereth of the Zebaim, the sons of Amon – **60** all the temple-servants and the sons of

Solomon's servants *numbered* three hundred and ninety-two. **61** And the following *are* those who came up from Tel-Melah, Tel-Harsha, Cherub, Addon and Immer, but they could not specify their paternal house or their family line – whether they *were* of Israel – : **62** the sons of Delaiah, the sons of Tobiah, *and* the sons of Nekoda, *who numbered* six hundred and forty-two, **63** and *those* of the priests *who were* the sons of Hobaiah, the sons of Hakkoz, *and* the sons of Barzillai who took a wife from the daughters of Barzillai the Gileadite, and he was named after them. **64** These looked for their registration *among* those registered by genealogy, but it wasn't found, and they were disqualified from the priesthood as extraneous. **65** And the governor told them that they were not to eat *anything* from the holy of holies until the priest should stand with Urim and Thummim. **66** The whole convocation together *numbered* forty-two thousand three hundred and sixty *people*, **67** apart from these menservants and maidservants of theirs – seven thousand three hundred and thirty-seven *of them*. And they *also had* two hundred and forty-five male and female singers. **68** <No Hebrew in WLC for this AV verse> **69** *There were* four hundred and thirty-five camels *and* six thousand seven hundred and twenty donkeys. **70** And some of the paternal heads contributed to the work. The governor gave one thousand darics of gold to the treasury, fifty bowls *and* five hundred and thirty priests' gowns. **71** And *some* of the paternal heads gave twenty thousand darics of gold and two thousand two hundred manehs of silver to the treasury of the work. **72** And *this is* what the rest of the people gave: twenty thousand darics of gold, and two thousand manehs of silver, and sixty-seven priests' gowns.” **73** And the priests and the Levites, and the gatekeepers and the singers, and *some* of the people, and the temple-servants and all Israel lived in their cities, and by the time the seventh month came, the sons of Israel *were* in their cities.

Nehemiah Chapter 8

1 And all the people gathered in unison in the square which *was* opposite the Water Gate, and they told Ezra the scribe to bring the book of the law of Moses, which the LORD had commanded Israel *to observe*. **2** And Ezra the priest presented the law to the convocation, *to* both men and women, and everyone *who* would understand on hearing *it*, on the first day of the seventh month. **3** And he read from it facing the square which was opposite the Water Gate, from *first* light until midday, in the presence of the men and the women and those who understood. And the ears of all the people *were riveted* to the book of the law. **4** And Ezra the scribe stood on a wooden tower which they had made for the occasion, and next to him stood Mattithiah and Shema and

Anaiah and Uriah and Hilkiah and Maaseiah on his right, and on his left *were* Pedaiah and Mishael and Malchijah and Hashum and Hashbaddanah, Zechariah *and* Meshullam. **5** And Ezra opened the book in the sight of all the people, for he was higher up than all the people, and when he opened it, all the people stood up. **6** And Ezra blessed the great LORD God, and all the people answered, “Amen, amen”, with their arms raised, then they bowed to and worshipped the LORD *face down* to the ground. **7** And Jeshua and Bani and Sherebiah, Jamin, Akkub, Shabbethai, Hodijah, Maaseiah, Kelita, Azariah, Jozabad, Hanan, Pelaiah and the Levites expounded the law to the people, and the people *stood glued* to their place. **8** And they read from the book of the law of God distinctly, and they gave insight, and they enabled *them* to understand the reading. **9** And Nehemiah, who *was* the governor, and Ezra the priest, the scribe, and the Levites who expounded to the people, said to all the people, “This day *is* holy to the LORD your God. Do not mourn and do not weep.” For all the people wept when they heard the words of the law. **10** And he said to them, “Go *and* eat rich food, and drink sweet drinks, and send portions to *him who has* nothing prepared for him, for the day *is* holy to our LORD. And do not be grieved, for the joy of the LORD *is* your stronghold.” **11** And the Levites made all the people be quiet, and they said, “Be quiet, for this day *is* holy, and do not be grieved.” **12** Then all the people went to eat and to drink and to send portions and to celebrate *with* great joy, for they understood the words which had been made known to them. **13** And on the second day, the paternal heads of all the people, *and* the priests and the Levites, gathered around Ezra the scribe, and *it was* to gain insight into the words of the law. **14** And they found written in the law which the LORD had commanded through the intermediacy of Moses, that the sons of Israel should live in tabernacles during the festival in the seventh month, **15** and that they should proclaim and publish an announcement in all their cities and in Jerusalem, saying, “Go out to the mountain and bring *back* olive foliage, and wild olive foliage, and myrtle foliage, and palm foliage, and foliage from bushy trees, to make tabernacles, as *it is* written.” **16** So the people went out and brought *them*, and they made themselves tabernacles, each *one* on his roof and in their courtyards and in the courtyards of the house of God, and in the square of the Water Gate and in the square of the Gate of Ephraim. **17** And the whole convocation of those who returned from captivity made tabernacles, and they lived in the tabernacles, which the sons of Israel had not done like this since the days of Jeshua the son of Nun up to this day, and there was very great joy. **18** And he read from the book of the law of God day by day, from the first day

to the last day, and they celebrated the festival for seven days, and on the eighth day *there was* a solemn assembly according to the ordinance.

Nehemiah Chapter 9

1 Then on the twenty-fourth day of this month, the sons of Israel assembled, fasting and in sackcloth and *with* soil on them. 2 And the seed of Israel were separated from all the foreigners, and they stood and confessed their sins and the iniquities of their fathers. 3 And they stood up in their place, and they read from the book of the law of the LORD their God for a quarter of a day, and for *another* quarter they confessed and worshipped the LORD their God. 4 Then Jeshua and Bani, Kadmiel, Shebaniah, Bunni, Sherebiah, Bani and Chenani arose on the Levites' platform and cried out in a loud voice to the LORD their God. 5 And the Levites, Jeshua and Kadmiel, Bani, Hashabnah, Sherebiah, Hodijah, Shebaniah and Pethahiah said,

“Arise and bless the LORD your God
From age to age.”

“And may your glorious name be blessed,
Which *is* exalted above all blessing and praise.

6 You alone *are* the LORD.

You made heaven,

The heaven of heavens and all their array,

The earth and everything on it,

The seas and everything in them,

And you give them all life.

And the array of heaven worships you.

7 You *are* the LORD God

Who chose Abram

And brought him out of Ur of the Chaldees

And appointed his name *as* Abraham.

8 And you found his heart *to be* faithful before
you,

And *you* made a covenant with him

To give the land of the Canaanite, the Hittite,
the Amorite

And the Perizzite and the Jebusite and the
Girgashite

– To give *it* to his seed –

And you fulfilled your words,

For you *are* righteous.

9 And you saw the affliction of our fathers in
Egypt,

And you heard their cry at the Red Sea.

10 And you performed signs and miracles
against Pharaoh

And against all his servants

And against all the people of his land,

For you know that they acted presumptuously
against them,

And you made yourself a name,

As it is today.

11 And you divided the sea in front of them,
And they crossed in the middle of the sea on
dry land,

But you cast those chasing them into the
depths,

Like a stone in fierce waters.

12 And by day you led them with a column of
cloud,

And *by* night with a pillar of fire,

To light up for them the way

By which they were to go.

13 And you came down onto Mount Sinai,

And *you* spoke with them from heaven,

And you gave them upright judgments

And truthful laws

And good statutes and commandments.

14 And you made your holy Sabbath known to
them,

And you gave them commandments and
statutes and law

Through the intermediacy of Moses your
servant.

15 And you gave them bread from heaven

When they *were* hungry,

And you brought water out of a rock for them

When they *were* thirsty,

And you instructed them to come and inherit
the land

Concerning which you took an oath
To give *it* to them.

16 But they and our fathers acted
presumptuously,

And they became stiff-necked

And did not heed your commandments.

17 And they refused to hear,

And they did not remember your wonders

Which you performed with them,

And they became stiff-necked,

And they appointed a head *man*

So as to return to their slavery in their
rebellion.

But you *are* a GOD of forgiveness,

Gracious and compassionate,

Forbearing and of great kindness,

And you did not desert them.

18 Even when they made themselves a cast calf

And said, ‘This *is* your God

Who brought you up out of Egypt’,

And they committed gross blasphemies,

19 You still in your many mercies

Did not abandon them in the desert.

The column of cloud did not go away from
them by day,

It being to lead them on the way,

Nor *did* the pillar of fire by night,

It being to give them light

And *to light up* the way which they were to go.

20 And you gave your good spirit to enlighten
them,

And you did not withhold your manna from
their mouth,

And you gave them water for their thirst.

21 And you sustained them for forty years in
the desert;

They did not lack *anything*.

Their clothes did not wear out,
 And their feet did not swell.
22 And you gave them kingdoms and peoples,
 And you apportioned them territory,
 And they inherited the land of Sihon
 And the land of the king of Heshbon
 And the land of Og king of Bashan.
23 And you increased *the number of* their sons
 like the stars of the sky,
 And you brought them to the land
 Which you told their fathers to come *into*
And inherit.
24 And the sons came and inherited the land,
 And you subdued the inhabitants of the land
 – The Canaanites – at their advance,
 And you delivered them into their hand,
 Including their kings and the *various* peoples of
 the land,
 To do what they wanted with them.
25 And they captured fortified cities and fertile
 land,
 And they inherited houses full of all good
accessories
 – Hewn cisterns, vineyards and olive groves
 And orchard trees in abundance –
 And they ate and were satisfied and became fat,
 And they lived luxuriously in your great
 goodness.
26 But they became contentious
 And they rebelled against you,
 And they cast your law behind their back,
 And they killed your prophets,
 Who testified against them
 To turn them back to you,
 And they committed gross blasphemies.
27 Then you delivered them into the hand of
 their adversaries,
 Who maltreated them.
 Then in the time of their distress they cried out
 to you,
 And you heard *them* from heaven.
 And according to your many mercies, you gave
 them saviours
 Who saved them from the hand of their
 adversaries.
28 But when they *had* quiet,
 They again did *what was* wrong before you,
 And you abandoned them in the hand of their
 enemies,
 Who trod them down.
 Then they cried out to you again,
 And you heard from heaven,
 And you saved them according to your mercies
 many times.
29 And you testified against them,
 So as to bring them back to your law,
 But they acted presumptuously
 And did not heed your commandments.
 And *as for* your judicial principles, they sinned
 against them
 – *Principles* which a man shall observe and
 live by –

And they shrugged *their* wayward shoulders
 And stiffened their necks
 And did not heed *them*.
30 And you endured them for many years,
 And you testified against them by your spirit
 Through the intermediacy of your prophets,
 But they did not listen,
 And you delivered them into the hand of the
 nations of the *various* countries.
31 But in your many mercies,
 You did not finish with them,
 And you did not abandon them,
 For you *are* a gracious and compassionate
 GOD.
32 And now, O God of ours,
 The great *and* mighty and awesome GOD
Who keeps the covenant and *maintains*
 kindness,
 Do not let all the weariness be *considered* little
 before you,
 Which has come over us,
 Over our kings, our officials,
 And our priests and our prophets,
 And our fathers, and all your people,
 From the days of the kings of Assyria to this
 day.
33 But you *are* righteous
 Concerning everything which has come over
 us,
 For you have acted truthfully,
 Whereas we have acted wickedly,
34 And our kings, our officials,
 Our priests and our fathers
 Did not observe your law
 And did not heed your commandments or your
 testimonies
 Which you testified against them.
35 And they – in their kingdom
 And despite your great generosity which you
 showed them,
 And in the broad and fertile land which you
 gave *them* in their presence –
 Did not serve you
 And did not turn away from their wicked
 deeds.
36 Behold, we *are* servants today,
 And *as for* the land which you gave to our
 fathers,
 To eat its fruit and its good *produce*,
 Behold, we *are* servants on it.
37 And its produce is abundant,
Destined for kings
 Whom you have set over us for our sins,
 And they rule over our bodies and our cattle as
 they wish,
 And we *are* in great distress.
38 And because of all this, we are making a
 treaty
 And putting *it* in writing,
 And *the parties participating* in sealing *it*
Are our officials, Levites and priests.”

Nehemiah Chapter 10

1 Now *the individuals participating* in sealing it were Nehemiah the governor – the son of Hachaliah – and Zedekiah, 2 Seraiah, Azariah, Jeremiah, 3 Pashhur, Amariah, Malchijah, 4 Hattush, Shebaniah, Malluch, 5 Harim, Meremoth, Obadiah, 6 Daniel, Ginnethon, Baruch, 7 Meshullam, Abijah, Mijamin, 8 Maaziah, Bilgai and Shemaiah. Those *were* the priests. 9 And the Levites *were* Jeshua the son of Azaniah, Binnui, *who was one* of the sons of Henadad, Kadmiel, 10 and their brothers, Shebaniah, Hodijah, Kelita, Pelaiah, Hanan, 11 Micah, Rehob, Hashabiah, 12 Zaccur, Sherebiah, Shebaniah, 13 Hodijah, Bani *and* Beninu. 14 The heads of the people *were* Parosh, Pahath-Moab, Elam, Zattu, Bani, 15 Bunni, Azgad, Bebai, 16 Adonijah, Bigvai, Adin, 17 Ater, Hezekiah, Azzur, 18 Hodijah, Hashum, Bezai, 19 Hariph, Anathoth, Nebai, 20 Magpiash, Meshullam, Hezir, 21 Meshezabel, Zadok, Jaddua, 22 Pelatiah, Hanan, Anaiah, 23 Hoshea, Hananiah, Hashshub, 24 Hallohesh, Pilha, Shobek, 25 Rehum, Hashabnah, Maaseiah, 26 and Ahijah, Hanan, Anan, 27 Malluch, Harim *and* Baanah. 28 And the rest of the people, *that is* the priests, the Levites, the gatekeepers, the singers, the temple-servants and everyone who had separated himself from the peoples of the *various* lands to the law of God, *and* their wives, their sons and their daughters – all *who knew and* understood – 29 joined up with their brothers, their nobles, and they entered into a curse and an oath, to walk in the law of God, which was given through the intermediacy of Moses the servant of God, and to keep and do all the commandments of the LORD our LORD, and his ordinances and his statutes, 30 and that we would not give our daughters to the *various* peoples of the land, and that we would not take their daughters for our sons. 31 And that *as for* the *various* peoples of the land who brought merchandise and any grain to sell on the Sabbath day, we would not accept *anything* from them on the Sabbath or on a holy day, and that we would leave the seventh year *fallow*, and *waive* the debt owed by every claimant. 32 And we instituted obligations on ourselves *to be* obliged to give a third of a shekel per year for the work of the house of our God, 33 for the showbread and the perpetual meal-offering and the perpetual burnt offering, *and* the Sabbaths, *and* the new moons, for the festivals and for holy *things*, and for sin-offerings, to atone for Israel, and all the work of the house of our God. 34 And we – the priests, the Levites and the people – cast lots for the offering of wood, to bring *it* to the house of our God, to the house of our fathers, at appointed times, year by year, to burn on the altar of the LORD our God, *as it is* written in the law, 35 and to bring the firstfruits of

our land, and the firstfruits of all the fruit of every tree, year by year, to the house of the LORD. 36 And to bring the firstborn of our sons and our livestock, *as it is* written in the law (so the firstborn of our oxen and our sheep), to the house of our God, to the priests who serve in the house of our God. 37 And *that* we should bring the firstfruits of our grain, and our heave-offering, and the fruit of every tree, new wine and new oil, to the priests at the offices of the house of our God, and the tithes of our ground to the Levites, *who are* the *very* Levites who take tithes in all the cities where we work. 38 And that the priest – a son of Aaron – would be with the Levites when the Levites take tithes, and *that* the Levites should bring a tenth of the tithes up to the house of our God, to the offices of the treasury. 39 For the sons of Israel and the sons of Levi will bring the heave-offering of the corn, the new wine and the new oil, to the offices where the equipment of the sanctuary *is*, and *where* the priests who serve and the gatekeepers and the singers *are*. And we will not neglect the house of our God.

Nehemiah Chapter 11

1 And the officials among the people lived in Jerusalem, but the rest of the people cast lots for bringing one in ten to live in Jerusalem – the holy city – whereas nine out of *ten would be* in the cities. 2 And the people blessed all the men who were willing to live in Jerusalem. 3 And these *were* the heads of the province who lived in Jerusalem (whereas in the cities of Judah, each *man* lived on his estate in their cities), *these people being* Israel, the priests and the Levites and the temple-servants and the sons of Solomon's servants. 4 Also in Jerusalem there lived *some* of the sons of Judah and *some* of the sons of Benjamin. Of the sons of Judah *were* Athaiah the son of Uziah, the son of Zechariah, the son of Amariah, the son of Shephatiah, the son of Mahalaleel, *he being* of the sons of Perez, 5 and Maaseiah, the son of Baruch, the son of Col-Hozeh, the son of Hazaiah, the son of Adaiah, the son of Joarib, the son of Zechariah, the son of Shiloni. 6 All the sons of Perez who lived in Jerusalem *amounted to* four hundred and sixty-eight valiant men. 7 And these *were* the sons of Benjamin: Sallu the son of Meshullam, the son of Joed, the son of Pedaiah, the son of Kolaiah, the son of Maaseiah, the son of Ithiel, the son of Isaiah, 8 and after him, Gabbai *and* Sallai – nine hundred and twenty-eight *in all*. 9 And Joel the son of Zichri *was* superintendent over them, and Judah the son of Hassenuah *was* second in charge of the city. 10 From the priests *were* Jedaiah the son of Joarib, Jachin, 11 Seraiah the son of Hilkiyah, the son of Meshullam, the son of Zadok, the son of Meraioth, the son of Ahitub – the leader in the house of God – 12 with their

brothers who carried out the work on the house *who were* eight hundred and twenty-two *in number*, and Adaiah the son of Jeroham, the son of Pelaliah, the son of Amzi, the son of Zechariah, the son of Pashhur, the son of Malchijah, **13** and his brothers the paternal heads – two hundred and forty-two *in number* – and Amashsai, the son of Azarel, the son of Ahzai, the son of Meshillemoth, the son of Immer, **14** and their brothers – valiant warriors – one hundred and twenty-eight *in number*. And the superintendent over them *was* Zabdiel, a son of the great *ones*. **15** And from the Levites *was* Shemaiah the son of Hashshub, the son of Azrikam, the son of Hashabiah, the son of Bunni. **16** And Shabbethai and Jozabad from the heads of the Levites *were* in charge of the exterior work on the house of God. **17** And Mattaniah the son of Micah, the son of Zabdi, the son of Asaph, *was* head – *at* the start he would give thanks in prayer – and Bakbukiah *was* assistant head among his brothers, with Abda the son of Shammua, the son of Galal, the son of Jeduthun. **18** All the Levites in the holy city *were* two hundred and eighty-four *in number*. **19** And the gatekeepers, Akkub and Talmon *and* their brothers who guarded the gates *were* one hundred and seventy-two *in number*. **20** And the rest of Israel *and* the Levite priests *were* in all the cities of Judah, each in his inheritance. **21** And the temple-servants lived in the Ophel, and Ziha and Gishpa *were* in charge of the temple-servants. **22** And the superintendent of the Levites in Jerusalem *was* Uzzi the son of Bani, the son of Hashabiah, the son of Mattaniah, the son of Micah. The singers *were* from the sons of Asaph, *appointed* for the work of the house of God. **23** For a commandment from the king *had been imposed* on them, as *had* an obligation on the singers *as* a daily undertaking. **24** And Pethahiah the son of Meshezabel from the sons of Zerah the son of Judah *was* at the king's side in every matter of the people. **25** And *some* of the sons of Judah lived in the outlying areas in their countryside, in Kiriath-Arba and its satellite villages, and in Dibon and its satellite villages, and in Jekabzeel and its outlying areas, **26** and in Jeshua and in Moladah and in Beth-Pelet, **27** and in Hazar-Shual and in Beersheba and its satellite villages, **28** and in Ziklag and in Mekonah and its satellite villages, **29** and in En-Rimmon and in Zareah and in Jarmuth, **30** Zanoah, Adullam and their outlying areas, Lachish and its countryside, *and* Azekah and its satellite villages. And they encamped *in places* from Beersheba to the Valley of Hinnom. **31** And the sons of Benjamin from Geba *lived* in Michmas and Aijah and Beth-El and its satellite villages, **32** *and in* Anathoth, Nob, Ananiah, **33** Hazor, Ramah, Gittaim, **34** Hadid, Zeboim, Neballat, **35** Lod and Ono *and* the Valley of the Craftsmen. **36** And among the Levites *were* divisions of Judah *assigned* to Benjamin.

Nehemiah Chapter 12

1 And these *are* the priests and the Levites who went up with Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel, and Jeshua: Seraiah, Jeremiah, Ezra, **2** Amariah, Malluch, Hattush, **3** Shechaniah, Rehum, Meremoth, **4** Iddo, Ginnethoi, Abijah, **5** Miamin, Maadiah, Bilgah, **6** Shemaiah and Joiarib, Jedaiah, **7** Sallu, Amok, Hilkiah *and* Jedaiah. Those *were* the heads of the priests and their brothers in the days of Jeshua. **8** And the Levites *were* Jeshua, Binnui, Kadmiel, Sherebiah, Judah, *and* Mattaniah *who was* in charge of songs of praise – he and his brothers – **9** and Bakbukiah and Unni, their brothers, corresponding to them in guard *duties*. **10** Now Jeshua begot Joiakim, and Joiakim begot Eliashib, and Eliashib *begot* Joiada, **11** and Joiada begot Jonathan, and Jonathan begot Jaddua. **12** And in the days of Joiakim, the priests – the paternal heads – *were*: in Seraiah's *line*, Meraiah; in Jeremiah's *line*, Hananiah; **13** in Ezra's *line*, Meshullam; in Amariah's *line*, Jehohanan; **14** in Melicu's *line*, Jonathan; in Shebaniah's *line*, Joseph; **15** in Harim's *line*, Adna; in Meraioth's *line*, Helkai; **16** in Iddo's *line*, Zechariah; in Ginnethon's *line*, Meshullam; **17** in Abijah's *line*, Zichri; in Miniamin's *line*, in Moadiah's *line*, Piltai; **18** in Bilgah's *line*, Shammua; in Shemaiah's *line*, Jonathan; **19** in Joiarib's *line*, Mattenai; in Jedaiah's *line*, Uzzi; **20** in Sallai's *line*, Kallai; in Amok's *line*, Eber; **21** in Hilkiah's *line*, Hashabiah; *and in* Jedaiah's *line*, Nethaneel. **22** In the days of Eliashib, Joiada and Johanan and Jaddua, the Levites were registered *as* paternal heads, and the priests *were registered* in the kingdom of Darius the Persian. **23** The sons of Levi – the paternal heads – *were* written in the Book of Chronicles, up to the days of Johanan the son of Eliashib. **24** And the heads of the Levites *were* Hashabiah, Sherebiah and Jeshua the son of Kadmiel, and their brothers corresponding to them to praise *and* to give thanks in *fulfilment* of the commandment of David the man of God, one duty alongside another. **25** Mattaniah and Bakbukiah, Obadiah, Meshullam, Talmon *and* Akkub *were* guards gatekeeping, *in* a watch at the gate storehouses. **26** Those *were* in the days of Joiakim, the son of Jeshua, the son of Jozadak, and in the days of Nehemiah the governor, and Ezra the priest *and* scribe. **27** At the dedication of the wall of Jerusalem, they looked for the Levites in all their places, so as to bring them to Jerusalem, to celebrate the dedication and festivity, with both thanksgiving and song, *with* timbrels *and* lutes and with harps. **28** And the sons of the singers were gathered, both from the adjoining tract around Jerusalem, and from the outlying villages of Netophathi, **29** and from the house of Gilgal and from the fields of Geba and Azmaveth, for

the singers had built themselves outlying villages around Jerusalem. **30** And the priests and the Levites purified themselves, and they purified the people, and the gates, and the wall. **31** And I brought the officials of Judah up above the wall, and I organized two great thanksgiving *processions*, and processions to the right above the wall towards the Dung Gate. **32** And after them came Hoshai and half the officials of Judah, **33** and Azariah, Ezra and Meshullam, **34** Judah and Benjamin and Shemaiah and Jeremiah, **35** and *some* of the sons of the priests, with trumpets, *namely* Zechariah, the son of Jonathan, the son of Shemaiah, the son of Mattaniah, the son of Micaiah, the son of Zaccur, the son of Asaph, **36** and his brothers, Shemaiah and Azarel, Milalai, Gilalai, Maai, Nethaneel and Judah and Hanani, with the musical instruments of David the man of God. And Ezra the scribe *went* before them. **37** And at the Fount Gate, which *was* opposite them, they went up the steps of the City of David, at the ascent of the wall above David's house, up to the Water Gate *to* the east. **38** And the second thanksgiving *procession* went in the opposite direction, and I followed it. And half the people *were* above the wall, above the Tower of Furnaces, as far as the Broad Wall, **39** and above the Gate of Ephraim, and on the Old Gate, and on the Fish Gate, and the Tower of Hananel and the Tower of the Hundred, and as far as the Sheep Gate, and they stood at the Prison Gate. **40** And the two thanksgiving *processions* stopped at the house of God, as *did* I and the half of the administrators *who were* with me, **41** and the priests, *namely* Eliakim, Maaseiah, Miniamin, Micaiah, Elioenai, Zechariah and Hananiah, with trumpets, **42** and Maaseiah and Shemaiah and Eleazar and Uzzi and Jehohanan and Malchijah and Elam and Ezer. And the singers made *themselves* heard, and Jizrahiah *was* the *choirmaster*. **43** And on that day they offered great sacrifices and rejoiced, for God gave them great joy, and the women and children also rejoiced, and the rejoicing in Jerusalem was heard at a distance. **44** And on that day men were appointed over the treasury office rooms for the heave-offerings, for the firstfruits, and for the tithes, to collect through them the contributions of the *outlying* fields of the cities *specified* in the law, for the priests and the Levites. For *it was* Judah's joy for the priests and the Levites who stood *serving*. **45** And both the singers and the gatekeepers kept the observance of their God and the observance of purification, according to the commandment of David *and* Solomon his son. **46** For *back* in the former days of David and Asaph *there was* a head over the singers, and singing in praise and thanksgiving to God. **47** And all Israel in the days of Zerubbabel and in the days of Nehemiah would give contributions for the singers and the gatekeepers, as a daily undertaking, and they consecrated *the*

contributions to the Levites, and the Levites consecrated *them* to the sons of Aaron.

Nehemiah Chapter 13

1 On that day there was a reading from the book of Moses with the people hearing, and there was found written in it that no Ammonite or Moabite should ever come into the convocation of God. **2** For they did not meet the sons of Israel with bread and water, and they hired Balaam against them to curse them, but our God turned the curse into a blessing. **3** And it came to pass when they heard the law that they separated all the mixed camp followers from Israel. **4** Now before this, Eliashib the priest had been given *an appointment* in an office of the house of our God. *He was* related to Tobiah, **5** and he had acquired for him a large office where *people* had previously given the meal-offering, the frankincense and *various* articles and the tithe of the corn, the new wine and the new oil – a commandment for the Levites and the singers and the gatekeepers – and the heave-offering for the priests. **6** But during all this I was not in Jerusalem, for in the thirty-second year of Artaxerxes king of Babylon, I had gone to the king, and after *some* days I asked the king for leave, **7** and I came to Jerusalem, and I became aware of the wrong which Eliashib had done for *the benefit* of Tobiah in acquiring an office for him in the courtyards of the house of God. **8** And it was very hurtful to me, and I threw all Tobiah's household articles out of the office. **9** And I gave instruction, and they cleansed the offices, and I restored the equipment of the house of God there, and the meal-offering, and the frankincense. **10** And I knew that the contributions for the Levites had not been given, and *that* the Levites and the singers who did the work had fled – each to his *own* field. **11** And I argued with the administrators, and I said, “Why has the house of God been abandoned?” And I gathered them together and stationed them in their positions. **12** And all Judah brought the tithe of the corn and the new wine and the new oil to the treasuries. **13** And I appointed treasurers over the treasuries: Shelemiah the priest and Zadok the scribe, and Pedaiah from the Levites, and alongside them *was* Hanan, the son of Zaccur, the son of Mattaniah, for they were considered faithful, and *it was incumbent* on them to apportion *the revenue* to their brothers. **14** Remember me, O God of mine, for this, and do not blot out the kind deeds which I have done in the house of my God and its observances. **15** In those days I saw in Judah men treading *in* wine presses on the Sabbath, and bringing *grain* in *in* heaps, and loading *it* on donkeys – and also wine, grapes and figs and all *kinds of* burden – and bringing *them* to Jerusalem on the Sabbath day. And I testified *against them* on the day when they sold the

produce. **16** And Tyrians lived in *the place*, and they brought fish and all *kinds of* merchandise and sold *it* on the Sabbath to the sons of Judah and in Jerusalem. **17** And I argued with the nobles of Judah, and I said to them, “What *is* this evil thing that you are doing, seeing *you* are profaning the Sabbath day? **18** Did not your fathers do likewise, so that our God brought all this trouble on us and on this city, yet you are adding fury on Israel by profaning the Sabbath.” **19** And it came to pass, when the gates of Jerusalem were becoming overshadowed before the Sabbath, that I ordered that the doors be shut, and I ordered that they should not be open until after the Sabbath. And I stationed *some of* my *servant*-lads at the gates *so that* no burden should enter on the Sabbath day. **20** Then the traders and sellers of all *kinds of* merchandise lodged outside Jerusalem once or twice. **21** But I testified against them, and I said to them, “Why do you lodge opposite the wall? If you do *it* again I will lay hands on you.” From that time they did not come on the Sabbath. **22** And I instructed the Levites that they should purify themselves and come *and* guard the gates to sanctify the Sabbath day. Remember this too on my *account*, O God of mine, and have pity on me, according to the abundance of your kindness. **23** Also in those days I saw the Jews bringing Ashdodite, Ammonite *and* Moabite women into their homes, **24** and their sons spoke half Ashdodian, and they were not familiar with speaking the Judean *language*, but *they spoke* in the tongue of the various peoples. **25** And I argued with them, and I cursed them, and I struck *some of* the men, and I plucked out their hair, and I adjured them by God *and said*, “Do not give your daughters to their sons and do not take *any* of their daughters for your sons or for yourselves at all. **26** Did not Solomon king of Israel sin similarly? Yet among the numerous nations there was no king like him, and he was loved by his God, and God appointed him king over all Israel. But the foreign women induced even him to sin. **27** So shall we consent to you doing all this great evil, in acting perversely against our God, in taking foreign women into *our* homes?” **28** And *one of* the sons of Joiada the son of Eliashib the high priest *was* the son-in-law of Sanballat the Horonite, and I chased him away from me. **29** Remember them, O God of mine, for the stains *they brought* on the priesthood and the covenant of the priesthood and the Levites. **30** And I cleansed them from all foreignness, and I instituted duties for the priests and Levites – each in his *own* work – **31** and for the offering of wood at appointed times, and for the firstfruits. Remember me favourably, O God of mine.

Esther

Esther Chapter 1

1 And it came to pass in the days of Ahasuerus – that *is* Ahasuerus who was reigning from India to Ethiopia, *over* one hundred and twenty-seven provinces – **2** in those days, when King Ahasuerus was sitting on the throne of his kingdom, which *was* in the citadel of Shushan, **3** in the third year of his reign, *that* he held a banquet for all his officials and his servants – *from* the forces in Persia and Media, the nobles and the officials of the provinces – in his presence, **4** when he exhibited the riches of his glorious kingdom, and the extravagance of his majestic magnificence, for many days – for one hundred and eighty days. **5** And at the conclusion of those days, the king held a feast for all the people present in the citadel of Shushan, for both great and small, for seven days, in the court of the garden of the king's palace, **6** *where there was* linen *and* fine cotton and blue *material*, fastened with byssus cords, and purple *material* on silver rings, and columns of white marble, *and* beds of gold and silver on a pavement of porphyry and marble, with pearl and black marble, **7** *and where they served* drink in vessels of gold, the vessels differing from one another, with royal wine in abundance according to the means of the king. **8** And drinking *was* according to the law: no-one compelled *anyone*, for so the king had decreed to every dignitary of his house, so that everyone should do as he pleased. **9** Vashti the queen also held a banquet for the women *in* King Ahasuerus's royal house. **10** On the seventh day, when the king's heart *was* merry with wine, he told Mehuman, Bizzetha, Harbona, Bigtha and Abagtha, Zethar and Carcas – seven eunuchs serving in the presence of King Ahasuerus – **11** to bring Vashti the queen before the king, with the royal diadem, to show the *various* peoples and the officers her beauty, for she *was* fair in appearance. **12** But Vashti the queen refused to come at the king's bidding, which *was conveyed* by his eunuchs, and the king became very angry and his fury burned in him. **13** And the king said to the wise *men*, who knew the times, for so *was* the word of the king before all those *that* knew the law and judicial system, **14** with those near him *being* Carshena, Shethar, Admatha, Tarshish, Meres, Marsena *and* Memucan, seven officials of Persia and Media, who saw the king's face, and who were pre-eminent in the kingdom, **15** “According to law, what should be done with Vashti the queen, for not doing the bidding of King Ahasuerus *conveyed by his* eunuchs?” **16** And Memucan said in the presence of the king and the officials, “Vashti the queen has not done wrong to the king alone, but to all the officials and all the *various* peoples who *are* in all the

provinces of King Ahasuerus. **17** For the matter of the queen will go out to all the women, inducing *them* to despise their husbands in their eyes, when it is said, ‘King Ahasuerus gave orders to bring Vashti the queen before him, but she did not come.’ **18** And *on* this day, the official consorts of Persia and Media who hear the matter of the queen will say *likewise* to all the king's officials, and *there will be* plenty of contempt and anger. **19** If the king approves, let a royal decree go out from him, and let it be written in the laws of Persia and Media, which shall not lapse, that Vashti should not come before King Ahasuerus, and that the king shall give her royal estate to another better than she. **20** And the king's decree which he will make will be heard in all the kingdom, for it *is* great, that all wives should give honour to their husbands, to both great and small.” **21** And the wording pleased the king and the officials, and the king acted according to the word of Memucan. **22** And he sent letters to all the king's provinces, to each individual province according to its script, and to each individual people according to their language, that every man should rule in his house, so declaring *it* in *each* language of his people.

Esther Chapter 2

1 After these things, when King Ahasuerus's anger had abated, he remembered Vashti and what she had done, and what had been decreed against her. **2** Then the king's servants who ministered to him said, “Let virgin girls of fair appearance be sought for the king. **3** And let the king appoint overseers in all the provinces of his kingdom, and let them gather every virgin girl of fair appearance, to the citadel of Shushan, to the women's quarters, under the care of Hegai the king's eunuch who *is* keeper of the women. And let them be given their *toilettries* for purification. **4** And let the girl who pleases the king reign instead of Vashti.” And the matter pleased the king, and he did so. **5** There was a *certain* Jew in the citadel of Shushan, and his name *was* Mordecai the son of Jair, the son of Shimei, the son of Kish, a Benjaminite, **6** who had been deported from Jerusalem with the deportees who were deported with Jeconiah king of Judah, whom Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon had deported. **7** And he brought up Hadassah, that *is* Esther, the daughter of his uncle, for she *had* no father or mother. And the girl *was* beautiful in figure and fair in appearance, and when her father and mother died, Mordecai took *charge of* her as a daughter. **8** And it came to pass, when the matter of the king and his decree were heard, and when many girls were gathered in the citadel of Shushan, in the care of Hegai, that Esther was taken to the king's house under the care of Hegai, the keeper of the women. **9** And the girl pleased *the king*, and she won his favour, and he hastened

to give her *toilettries* for her purification, and her personal goods, and to give her seven distinguished *servant*-girls from the king's house. And he transferred her and her *servant*-girls to the best *place* in the women's quarters. **10** Esther did not declare her nationality or her race, for Mordecai had charged her not to declare *them*. **11** And every day Mordecai walked around in front of the court of the women's quarters, in order to know how Esther *was* and what was happening to her. **12** And when the turn came for each girl to go to King Ahasuerus at the end of her twelve months, as *was* the custom of women, for so were the days of their purification fulfilled – six months with oil of myrrh and six months with fragrances and *toilettries* for purification of women – **13** the girl would then go to the king. Everything she said would be given to her to go with her from the women's quarters to the king's house. **14** In the evening she would go, and in the morning she would return to the second women's quarters, in the care of Shaashgaz the king's eunuch who kept the concubines. She would not go again to the king unless the king was pleased with her, and she was called by name. **15** And when the turn came for Esther, the daughter of Abihail, Mordecai's uncle, whom he had taken as a daughter, to go to the king, she did not request anything except what Hegai the king's eunuch, the keeper of the women, had said. And Esther obtained favour in the eyes of all who beheld her. **16** And Esther was taken to King Ahasuerus, to his royal house, in the tenth month – that *is* the month of Tevet – in the seventh year of his reign. **17** And the king loved Esther more than all the *other* women, and she obtained more grace and favour in his presence than all the *other* virgins, and he placed the crown of the kingdom on her head, and he made her queen instead of Vashti. **18** And the king held a great banquet for all his officials and servants, the banquet of Esther, and he made a holiday for the provinces, and he gave a gift according to the means of the king. **19** And while the virgins were being collected the second time, Mordecai was sitting at the king's gate. **20** Esther did not declare her race or her nationality, as Mordecai had charged her, and Esther carried out Mordecai's instruction, as when she was being brought up by him. **21** In those days while Mordecai was sitting at the king's gate, Bigthan and Teresh, two of the king's eunuchs who guarded the threshold, became angry, and they tried to lay *their* hands on King Ahasuerus. **22** And the matter became known to Mordecai, and he told Esther the queen, and Esther told the king in Mordecai's name. **23** And the matter was investigated, and it was exposed, and the two of them were hanged on gallows, and it was written in the chronicles in the king's presence.

Esther Chapter 3

1 After these things, King Ahasuerus promoted Haman the son of Hammedatha the Agagite, and he elevated him, and he made his seat above all the officials who *were* with him. 2 And all the king's servants who *were* at the king's gate would bow and prostrate themselves to Haman, for so the king had commanded concerning him, but Mordecai did not bow or prostrate himself. 3 And the king's servants who were at the king's gate asked Mordecai, "Why do you transgress the king's command?" 4 And it happened that when they instructed him each day, he didn't take notice of them, and they told Haman, to see whether Mordecai's behaviour would stand, for he had told them that he *was* a Jew. 5 And when Haman saw that Mordecai was not bowing and prostrating himself to him, Haman was filled *with* fury. 6 But he considered it contemptible to lay hands on Mordecai alone, for they had told him Mordecai's nationality, and Haman looked for a way to destroy all the Jews who *were* in the whole kingdom of Ahasuerus – Mordecai's people. 7 In the first month, that *is* the month of Nisan, in the twelfth year of King Ahasuerus, they cast Pur – that *is* a lot – in the presence of Haman day by day and month by month, *up to* the twelfth *month* – that *is* the month of Adar. 8 And Haman said to King Ahasuerus, "There is one people, scattered and separated among the *various* peoples in every province of your kingdom, and their laws are different from the *laws of every other* people, and they do not comply with the king's laws, and it is not fitting for the king to suffer them. 9 If the king *sees* fit, let it be written to destroy them, and I will weigh ten thousand talents of silver *to be paid* to those who do the job, to be brought to the king's treasuries." 10 And the king removed his ring from his hand and gave it to Haman the son of Hammedatha the Agagite, the enemy of the Jews. 11 And the king said to Haman, "The money *is* given to you, and *it is for you* to do to the people what *is* right in your sight." 12 And the king's scribes were called in the first month, on the thirteenth day of it, and it was written according to everything that Haman commanded the king's satraps and the governors who *were* in charge of every province, and the officials of every people – every province according to their script, and every people according to their language. In the name of King Ahasuerus it was written, and it *was* sealed with the king's ring. 13 And the letters were sent by runners to all the king's provinces, to destroy, to kill and to cause to perish all the Jews, from the child to the old *man*, little children and women, in one day, on the thirteenth *day* of the twelfth month – that *is* the month of Adar – and to plunder their spoil. 14 A transcript of the writing was to be issued *as* a decree in

every single province, published to all the *various* peoples, for *them* to be ready on this day. 15 The runners went out with haste at the king's word, and the decree was issued in the citadel of Shushan, and the king and Haman sat down to drink, while the city of Shushan *was* in confusion.

Esther Chapter 4

1 Now Mordecai knew everything that had been done, and Mordecai tore his clothes and put on sackcloth and ashes, and he went out to the middle of the city, and he cried out with a great and bitter cry. 2 And he went in front of the king's gate, for *it was not permitted* to go *in* to the king's gate in sackcloth clothing. 3 And in every single province, wherever the word of the king and his decree arrived, *there was* great mourning among the Jews, and *there was* fasting and weeping and bewailing. Sackcloth *was worn* and ashes were strewn by many. 4 And when Esther's *servant*-girls and her eunuchs came and told her, the queen was very grieved, and she sent clothing to clothe Mordecai and to *have him* remove his sackcloth, but he did not accept *it*. 5 And Esther called for Hathach, *one* of the king's eunuchs whom he had appointed *to be* in her presence, and she commanded him concerning Mordecai, to find out what this *was* and why this *was*. 6 And Hathach went out to Mordecai, to the street of the city which *was* in front of the king's gate. 7 And Mordecai told him everything that had befallen him, and the specification of the *sum of* money which Haman had said that he would weigh *to go* into the king's treasuries *in an act* against the Jews, to destroy them. 8 And he gave him a transcript of the text of the decree which was issued in Shushan, to destroy them, to show Esther and to tell her, and to command her to go to the king and to supplicate him and to plead before him concerning her people. 9 And Hathach went *back* and told Esther Mordecai's words. 10 And Esther spoke to Hathach, and she commanded him *to go* to Mordecai *and say*, 11 "All the king's servants and the people of the king's provinces know that *for* every man or woman who goes to the king, to the inner court, who has not been called, *that there is* one law *about* this, to kill *the person* unless the king extends the golden sceptre to him, so that he should live. I have not been called to go to the king for thirty days now." 12 And they told Mordecai Esther's words. 13 And Mordecai said to report back to Esther, "Do not think to yourself that *you* will escape *in* the king's house *any more* than all Jews *will*. 14 For if you are completely silent at this time, relief and deliverance will be set up for the Jews from another place, but you and the house of your father will perish. And who knows whether *it was* for a time like this *that* you came into the kingdom?" 15 And Esther said to

report to Mordecai *as follows*: **16** “Go and assemble all the Jews who *are* present in Shushan and fast for me, and do not eat or drink for three days, night and day. I too and my *servant-girls* will fast likewise, and then I will go to the king *in the way* not according to the law, and if I perish, I perish.” **17** And Mordecai moved on and acted according to everything that Esther had commanded him.

Esther Chapter 5

1 And it came to pass on the third day that Esther put on *her* royal *dress* and stood in the inner court of the king's house, opposite the king's house, while the king was sitting on his royal throne in the royal house opposite the door of the house. **2** And it came to pass when the king saw Esther the queen standing in the court *that* she obtained favour in his sight, and the king extended to Esther the golden sceptre which *was* in his hand. And Esther approached, and she touched the tip of the sceptre. **3** And the king said to her, “What *is* the matter, Queen Esther? And what *is* your request? *Ask for* up to half of the kingdom, and it shall be given to you.” **4** And Esther said, “If it *has* the king's approval, let the king and Haman come to the banquet today which I have prepared for him.” **5** And the king said, “Tell Haman to make haste to do what Esther said.” And the king and Haman came to the banquet which Esther had prepared. **6** And the king said to Esther at the banquet of wine, “What *is* your petition? *Ask*, and it will be given to you. And what *is* your request? *Ask for* up to half of the kingdom, and it will be done.” **7** And Esther answered and said, “My petition and request *is*: **8** if I have found favour with the king, and if the king approves, to accede to my petition and to carry out my request, let the king and Haman come to my banquet which I will hold for them, and tomorrow I will do according to the king's word.” **9** And Haman went out on that day rejoicing, and glad *in his* heart, but when Haman saw Mordecai at the king's gate, and that he did not rise or move on account of him, Haman was filled *with* fury about Mordecai. **10** But Haman restrained himself and went to his house, and he sent *for* and invited his friends and Zeresh his wife. **11** And Haman told them about the glory of his riches and the multitude of his sons, and everything *with* which the king had made him great, and that he had elevated him above officials and the king's servants. **12** And Haman said, “Also, Esther the queen did not invite *anyone* with the king to the banquet which she held but me, and also tomorrow I have been invited to her with the king. **13** Yet all this does not satisfy me, all the time I see Mordecai the Jew sitting at the king's gate.” **14** And Zeresh his wife and all his friends said to him, “Let them make gallows, fifty cubits high, and in the

morning, tell the king and let them hang Mordecai on it, and go with the king to the banquet a happy *man*.” And the matter had Haman's approval, and he made the gallows.

Esther Chapter 6

1 On that night, the king's sleep deserted *him*, and he commanded to bring the book of the records – the chronicles – and they were read before the king. **2** And it was found written that Mordecai told about Bigthana and Teresh, two of the king's eunuchs, of those guarding the threshold, who tried to lay hands on King Ahasuerus. **3** And the king said, “What has been done *by way of* honour and greatness for Mordecai concerning this?” And the king's servants who ministered to him, said, “Nothing has been done for him.” **4** And the king said, “Who *is* in the court?” Now Haman had come to the outer court of the king's house, to say to the king to hang Mordecai on the gallows which he had prepared for him. **5** And the king's servants said to him, “Look, Haman is standing in the court.” And the king said, “Let him come in.” **6** So Haman came in, and the king said to him, “What should be done for the man whom the king is pleased to honour?” And Haman said in his heart, “On whom *is* the king pleased to bestow honour more than *on me*?” **7** And Haman said to the king, “*For* the man whom the king is pleased to honour, **8** let royal clothing be brought which the king wears, and a horse upon which the king rides, and the royal crown which is put on his head. **9** And put the clothing and the horse in the care of a man, one of the king's most noble officials, and let them clothe the man whom the king is pleased to honour, and have them let him ride on the horse in the *main* street of the city, and they will call out before him, ‘This *is* how it is done for the man whom the king is pleased to honour.’” **10** Then the king said to Haman, “Hasten *and* get the clothing and the horse, according to what you said, and let it be done to Mordecai the Jew who sits at the king's gate. Let no aspect of anything you have said fail.” **11** So Haman took the clothing and the horse, and he clothed Mordecai, and let him ride through the *main* street of the city, and he called out before him, “This *is* how it is done for the man whom the king is pleased to honour.” **12** And Mordecai returned to the king's gate, but Haman hastened to his house mourning and with *his* face covered. **13** And Haman told Zeresh his wife, and all his friends, everything that had befallen him. And his wise *men* and Zeresh his wife said to him, “If Mordecai, before whom you have begun to fall, *is* of Jewish seed, you will not prevail against him, but you will certainly fall before him.” **14** Then while they were still speaking with him, the king's eunuchs arrived and hastened to bring Haman to the banquet which Esther was holding.

Esther Chapter 7

1 And the king and Haman came to banquet with Esther the queen. 2 And the king said to Esther, on the second day at the wine banquet as well, "What *is* your petition, Queen Esther? *Ask*, and it will be given to you, and what *is* your request? *Ask for* up to half of the kingdom, and it will be done." 3 And Esther the queen answered and said, "If I have found favour in your sight, O king, and if the king approves, let my life be given to me at my petition, and *that of* my people at my request. 4 For we have been sold – I and my people – to be destroyed, to be killed and to be eliminated. But if we had been sold as slaves and servant-girls, I would have remained silent, for the distress would not be suitable *grounds* for disturbing the king." 5 And King Ahasuerus spoke and said to Esther the queen, "Who *is* this, and where *is* he, whose heart has emboldened him to act this way?" 6 And Esther said, "An adversarial and hostile man – this wicked Haman." And Haman was terrified in the presence of the king and the queen. 7 And the king rose in his fury from the wine banquet, *and he went* to the palace garden, while Haman stood to plead for his life with Esther the queen, for he saw that evil was determined against him by the king. 8 And the king returned from the palace garden to the house of the wine banquet, and Haman fell onto the couch on which Esther *was*, and the king said, "*Are you* also *going* to assault the queen at home with me?" And the word went out from the king's mouth, and they covered Haman's face. 9 And Harbonah, one of the eunuchs in the presence of the king, said, "Look at the gallows as well, which Haman made for Mordecai who had given good *information* concerning the king, standing at Haman's house, fifty cubits high." And the king said, "Hang him on it." 10 And they hanged Haman on the gallows which he had prepared for Mordecai, and the king's fury abated.

Esther Chapter 8

1 On that day, King Ahasuerus gave the house of Haman, the enemy of the Jews, to Esther the queen. And Mordecai came before the king, for Esther had told *him* what *relation* he *was* to her. 2 And the king removed his ring which he had taken away from Haman, and he gave it to Mordecai. And Esther appointed Mordecai over Haman's house. 3 And Esther spoke again before the king, and she fell at his feet, and she wept and implored him to revoke the evil of Haman the Agagite, and his plan which he had plotted against the Jews. 4 And the king extended his golden sceptre to Esther, and Esther arose and stood before the king. 5 And she said, "If the king approves, and if I have found favour in his sight, and the matter *is* fitting to the king, and *if I am*

agreeable in his sight, let it be written to rescind the letters *of* the plot of Haman the son of Hammedatha the Agagite, which he wrote, to destroy the Jews who *are* in all the king's provinces. 6 For how could I endure and see the evil which would come upon my people, and how could I endure and see the elimination of my kin?" 7 And King Ahasuerus said to Esther the queen and to Mordecai the Jew, "Look, I have given the house of Haman to Esther, and they have hanged him on the gallows, because he laid his hands on the Jews. 8 Write to the Jews as *seems* right in your sight, in the name of the king, and seal it with the king's ring, for *any* writing which is written in the name of the king and is sealed with the king's seal *cannot* be rescinded." 9 And the king's scribes were called at that time, in the third month – that *is* the month of Sivan – on the twenty-third *day* in it, and it was written according to everything that Mordecai commanded the Jews and the satraps and the governors and the officials of the provinces which *are* from India to Ethiopia – one hundred and twenty-seven provinces – *to* each individual province according to its script, and to each individual people according to their language, and to the Jews according to their script and according to their language. 10 And he wrote in the name of King Ahasuerus, and he sealed *it* with the king's seal, and he sent the letters by the agency of couriers on horses – *or rather* riders of royal mule stallions, *being* the offspring of royal mares – 11 that the king allowed the Jews who *were* in each individual city to be gathered and to take a stand for their lives, and to destroy and to kill and to eliminate every army of a people or province hostile to them, children and women, and to plunder their spoil, 12 on one day, in all the provinces of King Ahasuerus, on the thirteenth day of the twelfth month, that *is* the month of Adar. 13 A transcript of the writing *was* to be issued *as* a decree in every individual province, published to all the *various* peoples, and for the Jews to be prepared for that day, to avenge themselves of their enemies. 14 The couriers riding on royal mule stallions went out hastening and pressing on at the king's word, and the decree was issued at the citadel of Shushan. 15 And Mordecai went out from the presence of the king in royal clothing, *in* blue *material*, and white linen, and a large golden crown, and a robe of fine linen, and purple *material*. And the city of Shushan rejoiced and was glad. 16 The Jews had prosperity and joy and happiness and honour. 17 And in every individual province, and in every individual city – *every* place where the word of the king and his decree arrived – the Jews *had* joy and happiness. *They held* a feast and a holiday, and many of the people of the land became Jews, for the fear of the Jews had fallen on them.

Esther Chapter 9

1 And in the twelfth month – that *is* the month of Adar – on the thirteenth day of it, when the king's word and his decree were reaching *the point of* being carried out, on the day when the enemies of the Jews hoped to have dominion over them, this was inverted, so that *it was* the Jews *who* had dominion over those that hated them. 2 The Jews assembled in their cities in all the provinces of King Ahasuerus, to lay *their* hands on those who sought to harm them, and no man stood before them, for the fear of them fell upon all the *various* peoples. 3 And all the officials of the provinces, and the satraps and the governors, and those who carried out the king's work, assisted the Jews, for fear of Mordecai had fallen on them. 4 For Mordecai *was* great in the king's house, and his reputation went to all the provinces, for the man Mordecai became greater and greater. 5 And the Jews struck all their enemies with the blow of the sword, and slaughter and destruction. And they did what they pleased to those who hated them. 6 And in the citadel of Shushan the Jews killed and eliminated five hundred men, 7 and Parshandatha and Dalphon and Aspatha, 8 and Poratha and Adalia and Aridatha, 9 and Parmashta and Arisai and Aridai and Vajezatha. 10 They killed the ten sons of Haman the son of Hammedatha the enemy of the Jews, but they did not lay their hands on the spoil. 11 On that day the *report of the* number of those killed in the citadel of Shushan came before the king. 12 And the king said to Esther the queen, "In the citadel of Shushan the Jews have killed and eliminated five hundred men and Haman's ten sons. In the remainder of the provinces of the king, what have they done and what *else is* your petition, and it will be given to you, and what *is* your request, and it will be done?" 13 And Esther said, "If the king approves, let the Jews who *are* in Shushan do according to today's decree tomorrow as well, and let them hang Haman's ten sons on the gallows." 14 And the king commanded this to be done, and the decree was issued in Shushan, and they hanged Haman's ten sons. 15 And the Jews who *were* in Shushan assembled also on the fourteenth day of the month of Adar, and they killed in Shushan three hundred men, but they did not lay their hands on the spoil. 16 And the remainder of the Jews, who *were* in the king's provinces, assembled and took a stand for their lives, and *for* rest from their enemies, and they killed seventy-five thousand of those who hated them, but they did not lay their hands on the spoil. 17 *This was* on the thirteenth day of the month of Adar, and *there was* rest on the fourteenth *day* of it, and *they made* it a day of festivity and gladness. 18 And the Jews who *were* in Shushan assembled on the thirteenth *day* of it, and on the fourteenth

day of it. And *there was* rest on the fifteenth *day* of it, and *they made* it a day of festivity and gladness. 19 Therefore the Jews in the villages, who dwelt in unwallled towns, made the fourteenth day of the month of Adar *a day* of gladness and festivity, and a holiday, and of sending each other presents. 20 And Mordecai wrote these things, and he sent letters to all the Jews who *were* in all the provinces of King Ahasuerus, near and far, 21 to establish among them *that they* should celebrate the fourteenth day of the month of Adar, and the fifteenth day of it, each year, 22 as the days on which the Jews rested from their enemies, and *as* the month when it was turned for them from sorrow to gladness, and from mourning to a holiday, to make them days of festivity and gladness, and sending of presents to one another, and gifts to the poor. 23 And the Jews undertook that which they had begun to do, and that which Mordecai had written to them. 24 For Haman the son of Hammedatha the Agagite, the enemy of all the Jews, plotted against the Jews to eliminate them, and he cast Pur – that *is* a lot – to defeat them and to eliminate them, 25 but when she came before the king, he commanded with a letter *that* his evil plot which he plotted against the Jews should rebound on him, and they hanged him and his sons on the gallows. 26 Therefore they call these days Purim, according to the name Pur, for this reason, because of all the words of this letter, and *because of* what they saw of this *matter*, and *because of* what had come upon them. 27 The Jews established and took *it* upon themselves and upon their seed and upon all those who joined them, that it would not pass *into disuse*, to celebrate these two days according to their description and according to their time each year. 28 And these days *are* remembered and celebrated in every generation, *in* every family, *in* every province *and in* every city. And these days of Purim will not pass *into disuse* among the Jews, and their memory will not come to an end among their seed. 29 And Queen Esther, the daughter of Abihail, and Mordecai the Jew, wrote with all authority to confirm this second letter of Purim. 30 And he sent letters to all the Jews – to the one hundred and twenty-seven provinces – *of* the kingdom of Ahasuerus, *with* words of peace and truth, 31 to establish these days of Purim at their times, as Mordecai the Jew had established *them* among them, as *had* Esther the queen, and as they had established matters of fasts and their outcry for their lives and for their seed. 32 And Esther's commandment established these matters of Purim, and it was written in the book.

Esther Chapter 10

1 And King Ahasuerus levied a tax on the land and the islands. 2 And every act of his authority and his power, and the account of the greatness

of Mordecai whom the king made great, *are* they not written in the Book of the Chronicles of the Kings of Media and Persia? **3** For Mordecai the Jew *was* second to King Ahasuerus, and he *was* great among the Jews, and he *was* well-received among the multitude of his brothers, seeking good for his people, and speaking peace to all his seed.

Job

Job Chapter 1

1 There was a man in the land of Uz, whose name *was* Job. And that man *was* integrous and upright, who feared God and departed from evil. **2** And there were born to him seven sons and three daughters. **3** And his possessions consisted of seven thousand sheep and three thousand camels, and five hundred yoke of oxen, and five hundred she-asses, and *he had* a very great body of servants. And this man was greater than all *other* men of the east. **4** And his sons organized a feast at home, each *on* his *own* day, and they sent *messengers* and invited their three sisters to *come* and eat and drink with them. **5** And it came to pass, when the days of the feast came round, that Job sent *instructions* and sanctified them, and he rose early in the morning and offered burnt offerings *according* to the number of all of them, for Job said, "Perhaps my sons have sinned and cursed God in their heart." Job did this every day. **6** Now the day came when the sons of God came to stand before the LORD, and Satan also came among them. **7** And the LORD said to Satan, "Where have you come from?" And Satan answered the LORD and said, "From going to and fro on the earth, and from walking up and down on it." **8** And the LORD said to Satan, "Have you considered my servant Job, for *there is* no-one like him on the earth – an integrous and upright man fearing God and departing from evil." **9** Then Satan answered the LORD and said, "*Is it* for nothing *that* Job fears God? **10** Have you not hedged him in with his household, and everything he *has*, *all* around? You have blessed the work of his hands, and his possessions have increased in the land. **11** But now, just put out your hand and strike everything he *has*, and he will certainly curse you to your face." **12** Then the LORD said to Satan, "Behold, everything he *has is* in your hand, only do not put your hand out to him." And Satan went out from the presence of the LORD. **13** And the day came, while his sons and his daughters were eating and drinking wine at the house of their firstborn brother, **14** when a messenger came to Job, who said, "The oxen were ploughing, and the she-asses were feeding next to them, **15** when the Sabaeans attacked *them* and took them and struck the *servant*-lads with the blade of the sword, and

only I escaped to tell you." **16** While this *man* was still speaking, another came and said, "A very great fire fell from heaven and burned up the sheep and the *servant*-lads, and it consumed them, and only I escaped to tell you." **17** While this *man* was still speaking, another came and said, "The Chaldeans formed three contingents, and they raided the camels and took them, and they struck the *servant*-lads with the blade of the sword, and only I escaped to tell you." **18** While this *man* was still speaking, another came and said, "Your sons and daughters were eating and drinking wine in the house of their firstborn brother, **19** when a great wind came from across the desert and struck the four corners of the house, and it fell on the lads, and they died, and only I have escaped to tell you." **20** Then Job rose and tore his coat and shaved his head, and he fell to the ground and worshipped, **21** and he said,

"Naked I came out of my mother's womb,

And naked I will return there.

The LORD has given,

And the LORD has taken;

Blessed be the name of the LORD."

22 Despite all this, Job did not sin, and he did not charge God *with* foolishness.

Job Chapter 2

1 And the day came when the sons of God came to stand before the LORD, and Satan came too among them to stand before the LORD. **2** And the LORD said to Satan, "Where have you come from?" And Satan answered the LORD and said, "From going to and fro on the earth and walking up and down on it." **3** Then the LORD said to Satan, "Have you considered my servant Job, for *there is* no-one like him on the earth, an integrous and upright man, fearing God and departing from evil, and still maintaining his integrity? But you have moved me against him, to swallow him up for no reason." **4** At this Satan answered the LORD and said, "Skin for skin, and everything a man *has*, he will give for his life. **5** But just put out your hand and strike his bones and his flesh, and he will certainly curse you to your face." **6** Then the LORD said to Satan, "Behold, he *is* in your hand, but guard his life." **7** And Satan went out from the presence of the LORD, and he struck Job with sore ulcers, from the sole of his foot to the crown of his head. **8** And *Job* took an earthenware shard with which to scrape himself, and he sat in ashes. **9** And his wife said to him, "Do you still hold on to your integrity? Curse God and die." **10** And he said to her, "You are talking the way one of the irreverent *women* would. Shall we receive good from God, and not also receive evil?" Despite all this, Job did not sin with his lips. **11** Then when three of Job's friends heard of all this evil that had come upon him, they came, each *one* from his place: Eliphaz the Temanite, and Bildad the Shuhite, and Zophar

the Naamathite. And they agreed together to go and console him and comfort him. **12** And they lifted up their eyes from a distance, and they did not recognize him, and they raised their voices and wept, and each *one* tore his coat, and they sprinkled dust on their heads, *throwing it* towards the sky. **13** And they sat with him on the ground for seven days and seven nights, and no-one said anything to him, for they saw that *his* grief was very great.

Job Chapter 3

1 After this, Job opened his mouth and cursed his day. **2** And Job began to speak and said,

3 “May the day on which I was born perish,
And the night *when* it was said,
‘A man has been fathered.’

4 May that day be darkness,
May G O D not care for it above,
And may no light shine on it.

5 May darkness and the shadow of death stain
it,

May a cloud rest on it;
Let daytime darkenings overwhelm it.

6 May gloom take that night,
May it not be included in the days of the year;
May it not enter into the number of the months.

7 Behold, may that night be barren;
May no rejoicing enter into it.

8 May those *who* curse a day denounce it
– Those who *are* prepared to arouse Leviathan.

9 May its twilight stars be darkened;
May it wait for light and *there not be any*,
And may it not see the aura of dawn.

10 For it did not shut the gates of my *mother's*
womb,

Nor did it hide sorrow from my eyes.

11 Why did I not die in the womb?

Why did I not come out of the belly and expire?

12 Why did knees prepare for me?

And why *were there* breasts for me to suck?

13 For *then* I would now be lying down and be
undisturbed;

For then I would be asleep *and* at rest,

14 With kings and counsellors of the earth
Who built *monuments now* ruins for
themselves,

15 Or with princes who *had* gold,
Who filled their houses *with* silver,

16 Or as a miscarriage that *needs to be* buried,
So that I would not *now* exist,
Like infants *who* never saw light.

17 There, the wicked cease raging,
And there, those wearied by effort find rest,

18 Together *with* prisoners *who* are at ease;
They do not hear the voice of the taskmaster.

19 *Whether* small or great, there he *is*,
And the servant, free from his master.

20 Why does he give light to the wretched,
And life to those *who are* melancholic?

21 – Who are waiting for death

But it *does not come?*

– Who search for it more *earnestly* than for
hidden treasures?

22 – Who are happy, exultant even,
As they rejoice when they find the grave?

23 *Why does he give light* to a man whose way
is hidden,

Around whom G O D has put a hedge?

24 For my sighing comes to the forefront *more*
than my bread,

And my groaning is uttered voluminously.

25 For the thing which I greatly feared has
befallen me,

And *that* which I was afraid of has come upon
me.

26 I am not in comfort

And not in quietude

And not at rest,

For trouble has come.”

Job Chapter 4

1 Then Eliphaz the Temanite answered and said,

2 “If we offer you *some* words,

Will you take offence?

For to withhold words

– Who can *do it?*

3 Look, you have instructed many

And strengthened weak hands.

4 Your words have lifted up him *who* was
stumbling,

And you have strengthened failing knees.

5 But now it has come upon you,

And you take offence;

It has touched you,

And you are agitated.

6 *Is* not your *godly* fear your confidence?

And *is* not the integrity of your ways your
hope?

7 Remember, please, who *being* innocent *ever*
perished?

And where *were* the innocent *ever* annihilated?

8 According to what I have seen,
Those *who* plough falsehood and sow iniquity
Reap it *again*.

9 By the breath of G O D they perish,
And by the blast of his nostrils they are
destroyed.

10 The roaring of the lion

And the sound of the fierce lion

And the teeth of the young lions

Are knocked out.

11 The old lion perishes for want of prey,

And the whelps of the strong lion are scattered.

12 And a word has come furtively to me,

And my ear has picked up a whisper of it,

13 In the thoughts from the visions of the night,
When slumber falls on men.

14 Dread came upon me, and trembling,
And filled the bulk of my bones with
foreboding.

15 And a spirit passed by my face,

And the hair on my flesh bristled up.
16 It stood still,
 But I *could* not recognize its appearance;
It was an image before my eyes.
There was silence,
 Then I heard a voice, *which said*,
17 ‘*Can* man be more righteous than G O D?
 Or *can* a man be more pure than his maker?’
18 Behold, he does not put trust in his servants,
 And he charges his angels with folly.
19 How much less *does he trust* dwellers in
 houses of mortar,
 Whose foundation *is* in the dust?
 They *could* be crushed more easily than a
 moth.
20 From morning to evening they *could* be
 pounded
 Without *anyone* ever caring
That they had perished.
21 Would their illustriousness not be removed?
 They would die,
 And not in wisdom.

Job Chapter 5

1 Call now *and see* if there is *anyone who*
 answers you.
 And to which of the holy *ones* will you turn?
2 For wrath kills the foolish *man*,
 And jealousy causes the simple-minded *man* to
 die.
3 I have seen the foolish taking root,
 But I suddenly realized *how* his home *would*
be.
4 His sons are far from salvation
 And are crushed at the gate,
 And *there is* no-one to deliver *them*,
5 Whose harvest the hungry will eat,
 Which they will take from among the thorns,
 As destruction swallows up their wealth.
6 Although sorrow does not come out of the
 soil,
 And wretchedness does not sprout from the
 ground,
7 Yet man is born to *face* toil,
As surely as sparks fly upward.
8 But I would seek G O D,
 And with God I would set out my case.
9 He performs great *deeds*
 Of which *there is* no searching out
 – Wonders of which *there is* no limit.
10 He provides rain on the surface of the earth,
 And he sends water onto the surface of the
 open places.
11 He sets the lowly on high,
 So that those *who* mourn are exalted *in*
 salvation,
12 Frustrating the thoughts of the crafty,
 So that their hands *cannot* perform *with*
 competence,
13 Taking the wise in their *own* cunning,

So that the counsel of the deceitful is
 forestalled.
14 By day they meet *with* darkness,
 And as *at* night, *so* they grope at noon.
15 But he saves the poor from the sword
 – From their blade –
 And from the hand of the strong,
16 So that the lowly have hope,
 And injustice shuts its mouth.
17 Behold, blessed *is* the man whom G O D
 reproves,
 So do not reject the correction of the
 ALMIGHTY,
18 For he causes pain,
 But he binds up *again*;
 He bruises,
 But his hands heal *again*.
19 He will deliver you from six adversities,
 And in seven no harm will touch you.
20 In famine he will save you from death,
 And in war, from the power of the sword.
21 You will be hidden from the scourge of
 slander,
 And you will not fear devastation
 If it comes.
22 You will laugh at devastation and starvation,
 And you will not be afraid of the beasts of the
 earth.
23 For you *will have* a covenant with the stones
 of the field,
 And the wild beasts will be at peace with you.
24 And you will know that your tent *is* at peace,
 And when you check your tent,
 You will not miss *anything*.
25 And you will know that your seed *is* many,
 And your offspring *is* as the grass of the earth.
26 You will go to the grave in ripe old age,
 Like the gathering in of a stack of corn in its
 season.
27 Behold this *account*;
 We have searched it out
 – *It is* so.
 Hear it and know *it*,
 For your *own sake*.”

Reference(s) in Chapter 5: v.13 ↔ 1 Corinthians 3:19.

Job Chapter 6

1 Then Job answered and said,
2 “If only my grief were thoroughly weighed
 And my hardship were laid in the scales
 together *with it*.
3 For now it is heavier than the sand of the sea,
 Which *is* why my words are wild.
4 For the ALMIGHTY's arrows *are* in me
 – My spirit *has* to drink their payload;
 The terrors of G O D are arrayed against me.
5 Does the wild ass bray over grass,
 Or does the ox low over its fodder?
6 Is bland *food* eaten without salt,
 Or is there *any* taste in the white of an egg?
7 I have no appetite for *such things*;

They *are* my uninviting food.
8 If only my request might be considered,
 And that GOD would grant my wish.
9 If GOD were to be pleased to crush me,
 To loosen his grip
 And to cut me off,
10 It would nevertheless be comfort to me,
 And I would endure in writhing,
Which he would not spare,
 For I have not concealed the holy *one's* words.
11 What strength *do* I have,
 That I should have hope?
 And what *is* my final condition,
 That I should prolong my life?
12 *Is* my strength the strength of stones?
Is my flesh brazen?
13 *Is it not the case that* I have no help in my
own resources?
 – And that competence has been driven away
 from me?
14 To him who is in low spirits,
 Kindness *is due* from his friend,
Even if he has abandoned fear of the
 ALMIGHTY.
15 *But* my brothers have acted treacherously
 Like a torrent,
Then like torrent tributaries,
 They vanished.
16 *They are* inhospitable, because of ice,
And in them snow is hidden.
17 When they are exposed to scorching
 conditions,
 They vanish;
 In the heat,
 They dry up on the spot.
18 Their course is brought to a standstill;
 They evaporate and are lost.
19 The travelling companies of Tema looked
 on;
 The caravans of Sheba put hope in them,
20 *But* they were put to shame
 For *where each* put his trust.
 They arrived there
 And were confounded.
21 For now you are no *comfort*;
 You see a terrible thing
 And are afraid.
22 Did I say, ‘Give me *support*’?
 Or, ‘Offer me *some* of your wealth’?
23 Or, ‘Deliver me from the clutches of
 adversity’?
 Or, ‘Redeem me from the grip of fierce *men*’?
24 Teach me,
 And I will be silent,
 And cause me to understand
In what way I have erred.
25 How forcible words of uprightness are,
 And how strongly reproving your *reproof* is!
26 Do you think *you* have reproved *my* words?
 Or *scattered* to the wind the words of *one* in
 despair?
27 Indeed, you cast down orphans

And undermine your neighbour.
28 So now, be willing to turn to me,
 And *it will be* evident to you
 If I lie.
29 Reconsider, I pray,
 Let there be no *more* injustice.
 And reconsider also
Whether I am right about this.
30 Is there any injustice in my tongue?
Can my palate not discern perverse *things*?”

Job Chapter 7

1 “Does man not have warfare *here* on earth?
 And are not his days like the days of a hired
labourer?
2 As a servant pants for shade,
 And as a hired *labourer* awaits *the wages* of his
 work,
3 So I am made to endure months of calamity,
 And nights of sorrow are appointed to me.
4 Whenever I lie down, I say,
 ‘When *will it be time* for me to get up,
 And the night be over?’
 For I am full of restlessness
 Until the *morning* twilight.
5 My flesh is clothed *in* worms and clods of
 earth;
 My skin breaks up and wastes away.
6 My days pass more swiftly than a weaver’s
 shuttle,
 And they are spent without *any* hope.
7 Remember that my life *is but* wind;
 My eye shall not see goodness again.
8 The eye of him who sees me will behold me
 no *more*,
But your eyes *will be* on me,
 Though I *will be* no *more*.
9 *As* the cloud dissipates and vanishes,
 So he *who* goes down to the grave
 Does not ascend *again*.
10 He does not return again to his house,
 And his *home* place will not welcome him
 again.
11 *But* I too will not hold back my mouth,
 I will speak in the distress of my spirit;
 I will lament in the bitterness of my feelings.
12 *Am* I the sea, or a sea-monster,
 So that you should set a watch over me?
13 For I have said,
 ‘My bed will comfort me;
 My couch will ease my complaint’,
14 But you terrify me in dreams
 And frighten me with visions.
15 My being would prefer suffocation;
It would prefer death to my *intact* body.
16 I reject *life*;
 I will not live on.
 Leave me,
 For my days *are* pointless.
17 What *is* man,
 That you should make him great?

– Or that you should set your heart on him?
18 But you visit him every morning
 And test him every moment.
19 How long will you ignore me
 And persist with me
 Until I swallow my spittle?
20 I have sinned
 – What *can* I do to you, O guardian of man?
 Why have you made me an object of
 confrontation with you,
 So that I am a burden to you?
21 And why do you not pardon my
 transgression
 And forgive my iniquity?
 For now I shall lie down on the dust,
 And you will seek me diligently,
 But I *will* not be there.”

Job Chapter 8

1 Then Bildad the Shuhite began to speak and said,
2 “How long will you declaim these *things*?
 And the words of your mouth *are* a great wind.
3 Does GOD pervert justice?
 Or does the ALMIGHTY pervert righteousness?
4 *What* if your sons sinned against him,
 And he has cast them out for their
 transgressions?
5 If you would seek GOD diligently,
 And make supplication to the ALMIGHTY,
6 If you *were* pure and upright,
 Then he would now bestir *himself* for you
 And keep your righteous dwelling place safe.
7 And *however much* your beginning may have
 been a small matter,
 Yet your final situation would become very
 great.
8 For inquire, I pray you, of a former
 generation,
 And establish *it* by investigation of their
 fathers.
9 For we *are of* yesterday,
 And we do not know *much at all*,
 For our days *are just* a shadow on the earth.
10 Will they not teach you
 And speak to you
 And bring out words from their heart?
11 Do papyrus plants grow without a swamp?
 Does bulrush grow without water?
12 While it *is* still in *tender* greenness,
 It is not plucked away.
 But it dries up quicker than any *other kind of*
 grass.
13 So *are* the paths of all *who* forget GOD,
 And the hope of the profane comes to nothing.
14 Their hope is cut off,
 And their *object of* trust *turns out to be* a
 spider's cobweb.
15 *When* he leans on his house,
 It will not stand;
 He will hold it fast,

But it will not stand firm.
16 *As a tree* which is moist in the sun,
 Whose young shoot sprouts in its garden,
17 Whose roots are intertwined at the
water-source,
Which looks down on a house of stone,
18 If *anyone* uproots it from its place,
 The *place* will disown the *tree*, and say,
 ‘I do not care for you.’
19 Behold, that *would be the end of* its joyful
 course,
 And other *plants* would grow from *its* soil.
20 Behold, GOD does not reject those of
 integrity,
 And he does not hold the hand of evildoers.
21 *If you would seek GOD diligently*,
 GOD *would not rest*
 Until he fills your mouth *with* laughter,
 And your lips *with* a shout for joy.
22 Those who hate you would be clothed in
 shame,
 And the tent of the wicked would no longer
 exist.”

Job Chapter 9

1 Then Job replied and said,
2 “Indeed I know *it is* so,
 But how *can* a man be just with GOD?
3 If he were to be pleased to contend with him,
 The *man could* not answer one *question* out of
 a thousand.
4 Who, *however* wise of heart and mighty in
 strength,
Ever hardened *himself* against him
 And came off well?
5 He removes mountains,
 But they are unaware *of it*,
 And he overturns them in his anger.
6 He shakes the earth out of its place,
 So that its pillars tremble.
7 He commands the sun
 And it does not rise,
 And he sets a seal around the stars.
8 He stretches out the heavens on his own,
 And he treads on the heights of the sea.
9 He made the Great Bear *and* Orion,
 And the Pleiades and the constellations of the
 south.
10 He performs great *deeds*
Which are beyond searching out,
 And wonders which *are* without number.
11 Behold, he passes me by,
 But I do not see *him*.
 He goes past,
 But I do not perceive him.
12 Behold, *when* he seizes *something*,
 Who *can* make him return *it*?
 Who *can* say to him,
 ‘What are you doing?’
13 *If* GOD does not avert his anger,
 Minions of pride *must* stoop before him.

14 How much less *can* I answer him?
How could I choose my words *in dispute* with him?

15 – When *even* if I were just,
 I would not answer;
 I would make my supplication to my judge.

16 *Even* if I called him, and he answered me,
 I would not believe that he had heard my voice.

17 He *could* crush me with a storm
 And multiply my wounds without a cause.

18 He would not allow me to recover my breath,
 For he would fill me *with* bitter things.

19 If *it is a matter of* strength,
 Behold, *he is* mighty.
 And if of justice,
 Who will appoint me *a hearing*?

20 If *I were to say*, ‘I am justified’,
 My mouth would be condemning me.
If I were to say, ‘I have integrity’,
 It would convict me of perverseness.

21 *If I were to say*, ‘I have integrity’,
 I would not recognize myself;
 I would loathe my life.

22 *It is all* the same.
 That *is* why I claim,
 ‘He makes an end of the integrous and wicked *alike*.’

23 If a scourge suddenly kills,
 It makes a mockery of the trial of the innocent.

24 The earth has been delivered into the hand of the wicked *one*;
 He has put a veil over the faces of its judges.
 If *it is not so*,
 Who, then, *is* he *who is responsible*?”

25 “Now my days pass more swiftly than a runner.
 They fly past;
 They do not see goodness.

26 They pass with *the speed of* papyrus boats,
 As an eagle swoops after prey.

27 If I were to say,
 ‘I will forget my complaint;
 I will ignore my situation
 And be cheerful’,

28 I would be fearful *with* all my sorrows;
 I would know
 That you *still* wouldn’t pronounce me innocent.

29 Let me be *considered* wicked.
 Why, then, do I *go on* struggling in vain?

30 If I were to wash myself in snow
 And purify my hands with soap,

31 Then you would still plunge me into the pit,
 And *even* my garments would abhor me.”

32 “For *he is* not a man like me,
 That I should *be able* to answer him, *and say*,
 ‘Let us go together to the *court of* justice.’

33 There is no arbiter between us,
Who could put his hand on us both.

34 Let him take away his rod from me,
 And let him not frighten me with his terror.

35 *Then* I would speak and not fear him,

But *it is* not so *for* me in my situation.

Job Chapter 10

1 My being is weary of my life.
 I will consign my complaint to myself.
 I will speak in the bitterness of my feelings.

2 I will say to GOD,
 ‘Do not condemn me.
 Tell me what you are contending with me about.

3 *Is it* good in your *sight* that you should oppress?
 – That you should reject the work of your hands?
 – And *that* you should shine on the counsel of the wicked?

4 *Have* you *got* eyes of flesh?
 Do you see as man sees?

5 *Are* your days like the days of mankind?
Are your years like the days of a man,

6 When you seek my iniquity
 And search for my sin?

7 You know that I do not act wickedly,
 But *there is* no-one to deliver *me* out of your hand.

8 Your hands took pains to fashion me,
 Yet all around, you swallow me up.

9 Remember, I pray, that you fashioned me as *with* clay,
 And *that* you will return me to the dust.

10 Did you not pour me out like milk
 And solidify me like cheese?

11 You clothed me *in* skin and flesh
 And wove me together with bones and sinews.

12 You have granted me life and *shown me* kindness,
 And your watchfulness has guarded my spirit,

13 Yet you have hidden these *things* in your heart.
 I know that this *was* your intention.

14 If I were to sin,
 You would observe me,
 And you would not acquit me from my iniquity.

15 If I have acted wickedly,
 Woe *is* me.
 If I have been righteous,
 I will not lift my head.
I am full of ingloriousness;
 Just look at my affliction.

16 For it is increasing;
 You hunt me like a fierce lion
 And again use wondrous powers against me.

17 You renew your testimonies against me
 And increase your anger with me.
 And a succession of forces *is* against me.

18 And why did you bring me out of the womb?
 I *could* have expired,
 And no eye would have seen me.

19 I would be as though I had not existed;

I would have been led from the womb to the grave.'

20 *Are not my days few?*

If only he would desist and turn away from me,
Then I would be a little more cheerful

21 Before I go (and do not return)

To the land of darkness and the shadow of death

22 – A land of weariness like deep darkness,

And of the shadow of death,

Where no order *reigns*,

And where it shines deep darkness."

Job Chapter 11

1 Then Zophar the Naamathite answered and said,

2 "Shall a profusion of words not be answered?

And is a loquacious man *necessarily* right?

3 Will your lies silence men?

Or will you mock,

With no-one putting *you* to shame?

4 For you have said,

'My doctrine *is* pure',

And, 'I have been clean in your eyes.'

5 But if only GOD would speak

And open his lips with you

6 And tell you the secrets of wisdom,

For they double *the value* of insight.

And know that GOD exacts *retribution* for
your iniquity.

7 *Can* you find GOD *with* an investigation?

Or *can* you find the ALMIGHTY with complete
knowledge?

8 What *can* you undertake *concerning* the
heights of heaven?

What *can* you know about *what* is deeper than
the underworld?

9 Its dimensions *are* longer than the earth

And wider than the sea.

10 If he passes by,

And confines and gathers *people* up,

Who *can* make him withdraw *it*?

11 For he knows who the vain men *are*,

And he sees *their* wickedness

Although he does not appear attentive.

12 But a witless man *can* become wise,

For a man is born *like* a wild ass.

13 If you prepare your heart,

Then you *can* stretch out your hands to him.

14 If *there is* vanity in your hands,

Remove it,

And do not let iniquity dwell in your tents.

15 For then you will *be able* to hold your head
high spotlessly,

And you will be steadfast,

And you will not *need* to fear.

16 For *then* you will forget *your* sorrow

And remember *it as you do* water that passes
by.

17 A time will come *brighter* than noon.

You will soar;

You will be like the morning.

18 You will trust,

For *you* will have hope,

And you will search *matters out*

And rest with confidence.

19 And you will lie down

With nothing to cause alarm,

And many will seek your favour.

20 But the eyes of the wicked will fail,

And flight will not be available to them,

And their hope *will be as* a puff of breath."

Job Chapter 12

1 Then Job answered and said,

2 "Truly, you *constitute* a people.

But *your* wisdom will die with you.

3 *But* I also have intellect like you;

I am not inferior to you.

And who *is* not *familiar* with such *things*?

4 I am an *object* of scorn to my neighbour

– One calling to GOD for him to answer him.

A just and integrous man *is an object* of scorn.

5 A lamp *is an object* of contempt to the

thoughts of him *who is* at ease,

Although it is prepared for those *who are liable*
to stumble.

6 The tents of the plunderers are at ease,

And those *who* provoke GOD *have* confidence

In what GOD brings in his hand.

7 But ask, I pray, the beasts,

And *each* will teach you,

And the birds of the sky,

And they will inform you.

8 Or speak to the earth

And it will teach you,

And the fish of the sea will recount *it* to you.

9 Who does not know by *means* of all these

That the hand of the LORD has done this?

10 – In whose hand the existence of every
living being *is*,

And the spirit of all human flesh.

11 Does not the ear discern *the sense* of words,

And the palate taste food?

12 In the elderly *is* wisdom,

And *in* great age *is* understanding.

13 With him *there is* wisdom and mastery;

He *has* counsel and understanding.

14 Behold, he demolishes *a building*

So that it *cannot* be built up.

He shuts off a way to a man,

And it cannot be opened again.

15 Behold, he shuts off water,

And it dries up,

And when he sends it *again*,

It overturns the earth.

16 He *has* strength and insight;

He *has* dominion over him *who* goes astray

And him *who* leads astray.

17 He leads counsellors stripped of honour,

And he makes a fool of judges.

18 He dissolves the punishment *inflicted* by
 kings,
 And he binds a girdle around their waist.
 19 He leads priests stripped *of office*,
 And he overthrows the mighty.
 20 He removes the eloquence of the confident
orator,
 And he deposes the discernment of the elders.
 21 He pours contempt on dignitaries,
 And he loosens the girdle of the mighty.
 22 He uncovers deep *things* from darkness,
 And he brings the shadow of death into the
 light.
 23 He makes nations great
 Then brings them to ruin;
 He lets nations expand
 Then leads them *back*.
 24 He removes reason *from* the chiefs of the
various peoples of the earth
 And causes them to wander in desolation,
Where there is no thoroughfare.
 25 They grope *in* the dark,
Where there is no light,
 And he causes them to wander
 Like a drunkard.

Reference(s) in Chapter 12: v.14 ↔ Revelation 3:7.

Job Chapter 13

1 Behold, my eye has seen everything;
 My ear has heard *it*
 And understood it.
 2 What you know,
 I know too.
 I am not inferior to you.
 3 But I would *like* to speak to the ALMIGHTY,
 And I desire to reason with GOD.
 4 But you are fabricators of falsehood;
 You are all physicians of no value.
 5 If only you would altogether keep silence;
 For it would be wisdom to you.
 6 Hear, I pray, my reasoning,
 And hearken to the contentions of my lips.
 7 Will you speak iniquitously to GOD ?
 And speak deceitfully to him?
 8 Will you show partiality with him?
 Or contend with GOD?
 9 *Is it* right that he should investigate you?
 Or will you mock him as *one* mocks a man?
 10 He will certainly reprove you
 If you secretly show partiality.
 11 Will not his exalted position alarm you
 And his fear fall upon you?
 12 Your weighty sayings *are* proverbs of ashes;
 Your defences *are* defences of clay.
 13 Stop talking to me,
 And I will speak.
 Then let come what *may*
Come on me.
 14 Why do I take my flesh in my teeth
 And put my life in my hands?
 15 Look, I do not expect him to kill me,

But I will contend for my ways before him.
 16 He *is* also my salvation,
 For no profane *person can* come into his
 presence.
 17 Hear my words attentively,
 And *heed* my arguments in your ears.
 18 Look, I pray, I have set out *my* case;
 I know I shall be justified.”
 19 “Who *is it* who would contend with me?
 For *if* I now keep silence,
 I will expire.
 20 But avoid doing two *things* to me,
 Then I *need* not be hidden from your presence.
 21 Remove your hand from me,
 And do not alarm me *with* your foreboding.
 22 Then call, and I will answer,
 Or I will speak, and you *can* answer me.
 23 How many iniquities and sins *have I*
committed?
 Make my transgression and my sin known to
 me.
 24 Why do you hide your face
 And consider me *to be* your enemy?
 25 Will you put fear into a leaf
 That is driven about?
 Or will you pursue dry chaff?
 26 For you indict me with bitter things,
 And you load on me the iniquities of my youth,
 27 Putting my feet in the stocks,
 And watching all my paths closely,
 And imprinting a mark on the soles of my feet,
 28 Each of which wastes away like rot,
 As a moth eats a garment.

Job Chapter 14

1 Man, born of woman, *is* of few days,
 And *has his* fill of trouble.
 2 *He is* as a flower *that* comes out
 Then is cut off.
 And he flees as a shadow
 And does not stand *in place*.
 3 Nevertheless, you open your eyes on such a
one
 And bring me to judgment with you.
 4 Who *can* make a clean *thing*
 From an unclean *one*?
 – No-one.
 5 If his days *are* determined,
 If the number of his months *is* your *decision*,
 If you have appointed his limit,
 Then he *cannot* exceed *them*.
 6 Regard *him with favour*,
 Rather than *being* against him,
 So that he may rest
 – So that he may take pleasure *in* his day,
 As a hired *man does*.
 7 For a tree has hope,
 If it is cut down,
 That it may sprout again
 And that its sucker will not fail,
 8 *Even* if its root in the ground has grown old,

And its *felled* trunk dies on the ground.
 9 From the smell of water it blossoms
 And produces a harvest like a *new* plant.
 10 But a man dies and loses vitality;
 A human being expires,
 Then where *is* he?
 11 *As* the water from the sea recedes,
 And a river becomes desolate and dry,
 12 So a man lies down
 And does not rise *again*
 Until the heavens *are* no more.
 They do not awaken,
 And they do not rise from their sleep.
 13 If only you would hide me in the underworld
 And conceal me until your anger abates
 And appoint me a time
 And *then* remember me.
 14 If a man dies,
 Will he live *again*?
 I will wait all the days of my struggle
 For my revival to come.
 15 You will call,
 And I will answer you.
 You will yearn for the work of your hands.
 16 For now you *can* count my steps.
 Are you not on guard concerning my sin?
 17 My transgression *is* sealed in a bag,
 And you have sewn up my iniquity.
 18 But *even* a mountain *can* fall
 And become waste,
 And a rock *can* be removed from its place.
 19 Water wears down stones;
 You sweep away with a flood the soil of the
 land,
 And you destroy the hope of *mortal* man.
 20 You overpower him for perpetuity,
 And he passes away.
 You change his appearance
 And dismiss him.
 21 His sons may acquire honour,
 But he would not know,
 Or they *could* be disparaged,
 But he would not be aware of their *situation*.
 22 But *meanwhile* his flesh on him suffers pain,
 And his inner self is in mourning.”

Job Chapter 15

- 1 Then Eliphaz the Temanite answered and said,
 2 “Does a wise *man* answer *with* knowledge
 which is nothing but hot air?
 – Or does he fill his belly *with* the east wind?
 3 Does one argue with a word *that* is of no
 avail?
 – Or with speeches in which there is no
 benefit?
 4 But you would *even* nullify fear
 And minimize the dignity of colloquy with
 GOD.
 5 For your mouth spells out your iniquity,
 And you choose crafty language.
 6 Your mouth condemns you

- Not I;
 And your lips testify against you.
 7 *Are* you the first man to be born?
 Were you brought forth before the hills?
 8 Have you heard the secret counsel of GOD?
 Do you reserve wisdom to yourself?
 9 What do you know
 That we don't know?
 What do you understand
 That we *are* not aware of?
 10 Amongst us *are* the elderly and aged,
 Older than your father *in* days.
 11 *Are* the consolations of GOD too small *a*
 matter for you?
 And *are* you indifferent to the matter?
 12 How *come* your heart is carrying you away?
 How *come* your eyes are winking?
 13 For you are turning your spirit against GOD
 When you bring *such* words out of your mouth.
 14 What *is* man
 That he should be pure,
 And that he *who is* born of a woman
 Should be just?
 15 Behold, he does not put trust in his holy
 ones,
 And the heavens are not pure in his sight.
 16 How much less *a man* abhorred and corrupt
 – A man who drinks iniquity like water.
 17 I will explain *it* to you;
 Listen to me,
 And I will declare
 What I have seen
 18 – *Things* which wise *men* have told of
 And have not hidden,
 Handed down from their forefathers.
 19 To them alone the land was given,
 And no stranger crossed through their midst.
 20 A wicked *person* writhes in discomfort all
 his days,
 And the number of years of a violent *man* is
 hidden.
 21 A fearful sound *is* in his ears;
 In a peaceful time the plunderer will come
 upon him.
 22 He does not believe *he* will return from
 darkness,
 And he expects
 To be *destined* for the sword.
 23 *He* wanders around *looking* for where *there*
 is food;
 He knows that the day of darkness *is* at hand.
 24 Adversity and distress terrify him;
 They prevail over him like a king ready for
 battle.
 25 For he stretches out his hand against GOD,
 And he behaves insolently against the
 ALMIGHTY.
 26 He runs headlong against him
 With thick bosses *on* his shields.
 27 For he has covered his face with fatness
 And put on flab around his waist.
 28 So he will dwell *in* desolate cities,

Where houses are uninhabitable
 – Which are on the point of *becoming* heaps of ruins.
 29 He will not become rich,
 And his wealth will not endure.
 So riches of such will not increase on earth.
 30 He does not depart from darkness.
 A flame dries up his sucker,
 And by the breath of his mouth he is removed.
 31 Let him *who* has been deceived not trust in vanity,
 For vanity will be his recompense.
 32 *His time* will be fulfilled before it *is* due,
 And his branch will not be green.
 33 *He will be* as a vine that shakes off its unripened grapes
 And as an olive tree *that* casts off its blossom,
 34 For the congregation of the profane is fruitless,
 And fire will consume the tents of the corrupt.
 35 *They* conceive sorrow
 And give birth to worthlessness,
 And their inner workings prepare deceit.”

Job Chapter 16

1 Then Job answered and said,
 2 “I have heard many *arguments* like these;
 You *are* all wearisome comforters.
 3 *Is there* an end to vain words?
 Or what has stimulated you to answer *like that*?
 4 *I too could* speak like you,
 If only your well-being was in place of my predicament.
 I *could* heap up words against you,
 And I *could* shake my head at you.
 5 *Or I could* strengthen you with my speech,
 Or the utterance of my lips *could* give you relief.
 6 *But* when I speak,
 My pain is not relieved,
 And if I forbear,
 In what way does my pain go away?”
 7 “But *even* now it is distressing me.
 You have desolated all my family circle.
 8 And you have made my face wrinkle;
 It is a witness.
 And *the fact that* I have become very lean
 Testifies to my face.”
 9 “In his wrath he tears *me* to pieces
 And persecutes me.
 He gnashes his teeth against me;
 My adversary sharpens his eyes against me.
 10 *People* gape at me with their mouths;
 They strike my cheek in reproach.
 They act completely wantonly.
 11 GOD has delivered me to the evil *one*,
 And he has thrown me into the hands of the wicked.
 12 I was at ease,
 But he shook me to pieces,
 And he took me by *the scruff* of the neck

And dashed me *to smithereens*
 And set me up as his target.
 13 His archers surround me;
 He cleaves my kidneys apart
 And does not spare.
 He sheds my gall on the ground.
 14 He breaks me with rupture upon rupture;
 He runs at me like a warrior.
 15 I have sewn sackcloth around my skin;
 I *have to* roll my dignity in the dust.
 16 My face has become inflamed with weeping,
 And the shadow of death *is* on my eyelids,
 17 Not for *any* violence on my hands,
 And my prayer *was* pure.
 18 *O* earth, do not cover my blood,
 And let there be no room for my cry.
 19 Even now, behold, my witness *is* in the heavens,
 And he who testifies for me *is* in the high places.
 20 Those who mock me *are* my friends;
 My eye sheds tears to GOD
 21 That *someone* would plead on behalf of man with GOD,
 As a son of Adam *pleads* on behalf of his friend.
 22 For when a few years have come,
 I shall go the way
 From which I will not return.”

Job Chapter 17

1 “My spirit is broken,
 My days are extinguished;
 The graves *await* me.
 2 *There are* certainly mockers *all* around me,
 And my eye *has to* endure their provocation.
 3 Arrange *an agreement*, I pray;
 Pledge yourself on my behalf.
 Who *else is there*
 Who will shake hands with me?
 4 For you have hidden understanding from their heart;
 It *being* so, you will not exalt *them*.”
 5 “When *a person* betrays his friends for a share of *spoils*,
 Even his sons' eyes fail in *astonishment*.
 6 But he has made me a byword of *various* nations,
 And I have become one who *is* spat on.
 7 And my eye has grown dim with grief,
 And all my limbs *are* as a shadow.
 8 The upright will be astonished at this,
 And the innocent *man* will be stirred up against the profane.
 9 But the righteous will hold to his way,
 And he *who is* of clean hands will increase in strength.
 10 But *to* all of them *I* say,
 ‘Return, and come, I pray,
 For I do not find a *single* wise *man* among you.’

11 My days are passing;
 My plans are dashed,
As are the thoughts of my heart.
 12 They appoint *me* night for day;
 The light *is* short-lived because of darkness.
 13 If I have a hope,
 The underworld *is* my home.
 In darkness I will spread my bed.
 14 I call out to *bodily* decay,
 ‘You *are* my father’,
 And to the worm,
 ‘You *are* my mother and my sister.’
 15 So where then *is* my hope?
 And *as for* my hope, who will see it?
 16 You will descend *by* the litter-poles of the
 underworld
 When with *you* I find rest in the dust.”

Job Chapter 18

1 Then Bildad the Shuhite answered and said,
 2 “How long will it be
Before you make an end of *such* words?
First gain understanding,
 And afterwards, we will speak.
 3 Why are we counted as cattle?
Why are we defiled in your eyes?
 4 You *are* the one who tears himself apart in his
 anger.
 Should the earth be forsaken for your sake?
 – Or a rock be removed from its place?
 5 Truly, the light of the wicked will be
 extinguished,
 And no flame of such a one's fire will shine.
 6 Light will *become* darkness in his tent,
 And his lamp will be extinguished over him.
 7 His iniquitous steps will be repressed,
 And his *own* counsel will cast him down.
 8 For he is hurled into a net by his *own* feet,
 And he will walk into an entanglement.
 9 A snare will seize *him* by the heel;
 A noose around him will hold him fast.
 10 The tripwire for him is hidden on the
 ground,
 As *is* a trap for him on the pathway.
 11 Terrors frighten him round about
 And chase him around at his feet.
 12 Let his strength be exhausted
 And destruction be prepared at his side.
 13 It will consume the fabric of his skin;
 The firstborn of death will consume his
 members.
 14 His confidence will be plucked away from
 his tent,
 And you will march him up to the king of
 terrors.
 15 *Terror* will dwell in his tent
 Without him *being able to do anything about it*.
 Sulphur will be scattered on his home.
 16 His roots will dry up below,
 And his branches will be cut off above.

17 The memory of him will perish from the
 land,
 And he will have no reputation abroad.
 18 He will be driven from light to darkness;
 He will be chased out of the world.
 19 He will have no posterity or progeny among
 his people,
 And no survivor in his dwellings.
 20 Those *who* come afterwards
 Will be astonished at his fate,
Just as those *who* come before it
 Will have taken fright at it.
 21 But these *are* the dwellings of the unjust,
 And this *is* the place of him
Who does not know GOD.”

Job Chapter 19

1 Then Job answered and said,
 2 “How long will you afflict my being
 And crush me with *your* words?
 3 You have put me to shame these ten times
 And *are still* not ashamed
That you alienate me *like this*.
 4 But even *if it were true* that I have erred,
 My *sense of* error would remain with me.
 5 If you really will act proudly against me,
 And argue against me *on the grounds of* my
 reproachful state,
 6 Know that GOD has overthrown me
 And has cast his net around me.
 7 Behold, I call out,
 ‘*It is wrong*’,
 But I am not answered.
 I cry out,
 But *there is no process of* judgment.
 8 He has fenced in my way
 So that I *cannot* pass across,
 And he has put darkness on my paths.
 9 He has stripped me of my honour,
 And he has removed the crown from my head.
 10 He has demolished me *all* around,
 And I have melted,
 And he has removed my hope like a tree.
 11 And he has kindled his wrath against me,
 And he has considered me as *one of* his
 adversaries.
 12 His troops come together
 And raise up their highway against me
 And encamp around my tent.
 13 He has removed my brothers from me,
 And my acquaintances are thoroughly
 estranged from me.
 14 My relatives have disowned *me*,
 And my colleagues have forgotten me.
 15 Those who dwell in my house and my
 handmaids
 Consider me a stranger;
 I have become a foreigner in their sight.
 16 I call my servant,
 But he does not answer;
 I implore him with my instructions.

17 My breath is loathsome to my wife,
 And I am abominable to the sons of my loins.
 18 Even young children reject me;
When I appear,
 They jeer at me.
 19 All the members of my secret counsel abhor
 me,
 And *they* whom I loved have turned against
 me.
 20 My bones cleave to my skin and flesh,
 And I survive by the skin of my teeth.
 21 Have pity on me,
 Have pity on me, my friends,
 For the hand of GOD has struck me.
 22 Why do you persecute me like GOD,
 And *why* are you not satisfied with *the state of*
my flesh?
 23 If only my words *could* be written down
 now;
 If only they *could* be inscribed in a book.
 24 *If only they could* be engraved in rock in
 perpetuity,
 With an iron stylus, and lead *filled*.
 25 But I know *that* my redeemer lives,
 And *that* in the end *time* he will appear on
 earth,
 26 And *that* after my skin has been destroyed
like this,
 I will in my flesh *yet* behold GOD,
 27 Whom I shall behold for myself,
 And my eyes will see *one*
Who is not a stranger,
For whom my heart pines deeply.
 28 For you will say,
 ‘Why did we persecute him?’
 Is the root of the matter *to be* found in me?
 29 Fear the sword,
 For the punishments of the sword *are full of*
fury,
 In order that you may know that *there is*
justice.”

Job Chapter 20

1 Then Zophar the Naamathite answered and
 said,
 2 “This *is* why my thoughts prompt me to
 answer,
 And why I am hasty *in doing so*:
 3 I hear correction of my *supposedly* shameful
 stance,
 And my discerning spirit gives me an answer.
 4 Do you not know this,
Known of olden time,
 Since man was placed on the earth,
 5 That the rejoicing of the wicked *is* of short
 duration,
 And the happiness of the profane *is but* for a
 moment?
 6 *Even* if his exaltation goes up to heaven,
 And his head reaches to the clouds,
 7 He will perish in perpetuity like his dung.

Those who have seen him will say,
 ‘Where *is* he?’
 8 He will fly away like a dream
 And will not be found,
 And he will be driven away like a nightly
 vision.
 9 An eye may have seen him,
 But it will do *so* no more,
 And his *home* place will no longer welcome
 him.
 10 His sons will satisfy the poor,
 And his *own* hands will repay his wealth.
 11 *While* his bones are *still* full of youthful
 vigour,
Each will lie down in the dust with him.
 12 Although wickedness is sweet in the mouth,
 And he keeps it hidden under his tongue,
 13 Keeping it and not letting it go,
 And retaining it in his mouth,
 14 His food will change in his bowels;
There will be adders' venom in his innards.
 15 He has swallowed down riches
 And will vomit them up again;
 GOD will drive them out of his stomach.
 16 He will suck adders' poison;
 The tongue of the viper will kill him.
 17 May he not see streams
 – The rivers *and* brooks of honey and butter.
 18 He will repay *what is owed* for his toil
 And will not swallow it up.
 According to *his* wealth, his *debt* of restitution
will be,
 And he will not rejoice *in it,*
 19 Because he crushed *and* abandoned the poor;
 He seized a house
 Which he did not build,
 20 *And* because he was never content inwardly,
 Nor did he *ever* let a desirable object escape
him.
 21 *There is* nothing that escapes his voracity,
 Which *is* why his well-being will not last.
 22 In satisfying his greed,
 He enters into straits.
 Every distressing force shall come upon him.
 23 *When* he is about to fill his belly,
 God will send his furious anger on him,
 And he will rain it on him during his meal.
 24 He may flee from iron weaponry,
 But the copper bow will pierce him through.
 25 *And if* one extract the arrow,
 And it comes out of *his* back,
 Or the blade comes out from his entrails,
 Then terrors *still* await him.
 26 All darkness *is* reserved for his hidden
 treasures;
 A fire not blown *with bellows* will devour him.
 Any survivor in his tent will fare badly.
 27 The heavens will reveal his iniquity,
 And the earth will rise up against him.
 28 The produce of his household will be taken
 away,
 And *various things* will be poured out

On the day of his wrath.
29 *This is* the fate of the wicked man from God,
And his appointed inheritance from GOD.”

Job Chapter 21

1 Then Job answered and said,
2 “Listen carefully to my words,
And let this be your consolation.
3 Bear with me, and I will speak,
And after my words, you *can* mock.
4 *Is* my complaint *made* to man?
And if *so*, why should I not be impatient?
5 Turn towards me and be astonished,
And put *your* hand over *your* mouth.
6 If I remember *it*,
I am terrified,
And fear takes hold of my body.
7 Why do the wicked live
And grow old,
And even increase *their* power?
8 Their seed is established with them in their
presence,
And their progeny in their sight.
9 Their houses *are* free of fear,
But *there is* no rule of GOD over them.
10 His ox procreates
And is not infertile;
His cow calves
And does not miscarry.
11 They let their little ones *frolic* like lambs,
And their children dance *around*.
12 They lift up *their spirits* with drum and harp,
And they rejoice to the sound of the flute.
13 They spend their days in well-being,
But in a moment they descend to the
underworld.
14 Yet they say to GOD,
‘Depart from us’,
And, ‘We do not take pleasure *in* knowledge of
your ways.
15 Who *is* the ALMIGHTY,
That we should serve him,
And *in* what *way* are we profited,
That we entreat him?’
16 Behold, their well-being is not under their
control.
The conduct of the wicked is far from me.
17 *But you say*,
‘How often the lamp of the wicked is
extinguished,
And *how often* their downfall comes upon
them!
He apports them agony in his anger.
18 They will be as straw in the wind,
And as chaff which the storm carries away.
19 GOD reserves his *punishment for the man's*
iniquity for his sons;
He retributes him,
And he knows *it*.
20 His eyes will see his demise,

And he will drink from the wrath of the
ALMIGHTY.
21 For what pleasure *does* he *leave* in his house
after him
When the number of his months is cut in half?’
22 *Can anyone* teach GOD knowledge?
Or will he judge those *on* high?
23 One dies in the prime of his strength
When he is entirely at ease and comfortable.
24 His bottles are full of milk,
And the marrow of his bones is well-nourished.
25 Another dies with bitter feelings
And does not partake of the goodness.
26 Together in the dust they lie
And the worm covers them *both*.
27 Behold, I know your thoughts
And *your* devices,
Which do violence to me.
28 For you say,
‘Where *is* the noble's house?’
And, ‘Where *is* the tent of the dwellings of the
wicked?’
29 Have you not asked the passers-by?
Do you not recognize their writing?
30 *They say*,
‘For the wicked *man* is reserved to the day of
calamity;
They will be led to the day of wrath.’
31 Who will tell him his way to his face?
And who will repay him *for what* he has done?
32 So he will be led to the burial places,
And he will take his place in his *sepulchral*
mound.
33 The *covering of* turf from the brook will be
sweet to him.
And every man after him will face *the same*
fate,
As *have* countless before him,
34 So how *can* you comfort me *with* vanity,
And *with* answers *in which* treachery remains?”

Job Chapter 22

1 Then Eliphaz the Temanite answered and said,
2 “Is a man profitable to GOD?
For a prudent *man* is profitable to himself.
3 *Is it a matter of* delight to the ALMIGHTY
If you are righteous?
Or *is it* gain to him
That you act with integrity *in* your ways?
4 Will he contend with you for fear of you?
Will he enter with you into a judicial process?
5 *Is* not your wickedness great?
And *is there* no end to your iniquities?
6 – Whether you bind your brothers by a pledge
gratuitously,
Or strip off the clothes of *those you leave*
naked,
7 Or you don't give the weary water to drink,
Or you withhold bread from the hungry?
8 Or *you may be of those who say*,
‘The earth *belongs* to the powerful man’,

And, 'Let him *who is* of elevated station dwell in it.'

9 You *may* have sent away widows empty-handed

And *stood by when* the arms of orphans were crushed.

10 That *is* why *there are* snares *all* around you, And fear suddenly grips you,

11 Or darkness *so that* you *can't* see *anything*, Or a flood of water *which* will cover you.

12 *Is* not GOD *in* the height of the heavens? For see how high the foremost stars are.

13 And you *may* have said, 'What does GOD know?

Can he judge through dark clouds?

14 Thick clouds *are* his secret *covering*, And he *cannot* see,

And he walks round in the circuit of heaven.'

15 Have you observed the age-old path Which vain men have trodden?

16 They become wrinkly before *their* time; A river is spilled *over* their foundation.

17 They say to GOD,

'Depart from us',

And *ask* how the ALMIGHTY *can* profit them.

18 Yet he filled their houses *with* good *things*. So the counsel of the wicked is far from me.

19 The righteous will see *their downfall* and rejoice,

And the innocent *man* will mock them

20 And *say*,

'Our adversary will certainly be obliterated, And fire will consume their remnant.'

21 Become familiar, I pray, with him, And be at peace with them,

And your future *will be* good.

22 Receive, I pray, the law from what he says, And put his declarations in your heart.

23 If you return to the ALMIGHTY, You will be built up.

So remove iniquity from your tent,

24 And cast *your* fine gold on the dust,

And your Ophir *gold* on a torrent boulder,

25 And the ALMIGHTY will be your fine gold And your silver treasure.

26 For then you will delight in the ALMIGHTY, And you will lift up your face to GOD.

27 You will entreat him,

And he will hear you,

And you will fulfil your vows.

28 And you will make a declaration

Which will hold good for you,

And light will shine on your ways.

29 When *others* are brought low,

You will say,

'*Such is the consequence of* pride,

But he saves the humble.'

30 He delivers the estate of the innocent,

And deliverance comes through the cleanness of your hands."

Job Chapter 23

1 Then Job answered and said,

2 "Today, too, my complaint *is* bitter;

My vitality has become listless with *all* my sighing.

3 If only I knew where I *could* find him, I would go to his *judgment* seat.

4 I would set out *my* case before him And fill my mouth *with* arguments.

5 I would acknowledge the words *Which* he would answer me, And I would understand What he would say to me.

6 Would he contend with me with great power? No; he would certainly consider me.

7 There, the upright disputes with him, And I would be delivered in perpetuity from my judge.

8 If I go forwards,

He *is* not *there*,

And *if* backwards,

I do not discern him,

9 *Or to* the left where he is at work, I do not behold *him*;

If he envelops himself *on* the right, I do not see *him*.

10 However, he knows the way I take. *When* he examines me,

I will come out as gold.

11 My foot takes hold of his step; I keep his way

And do not turn aside.

12 *As for* his commandment which he has uttered,

I have not drawn back from what *was* appointed me.

I have treasured up the words which he has pronounced.

13 But he *is* of one *mind*,

And who *can* make him go back *on it*?

His will desires *a thing*,

And he performs *it*.

14 For he will carry out

What *has been* appointed for me,

And many such *things*

He *has* in *store*.

15 That *is* why I will fear his presence.

When I consider *the matter*,

I am fearful of him.

16 But GOD makes my heart faint,

And the ALMIGHTY causes me alarm,

17 For I have not been cut off in the face of darkness,

Nor has he put a covering of gloom over my face.

Job Chapter 24

1 Why, seeing that the times are not hidden from the ALMIGHTY, And they are known,

Do they not see his dealings?
 2 They move boundaries,
 And they snatch away a flock
 And pasture *it*.
 3 They drive *away* an orphan's donkey;
 They take *away* a widow's ox as security.
 4 They turn the poor aside from the way;
 The poor of the earth are driven into hiding
 together.
 5 See *how as* wild asses in the desert they go
 out
 In their business of diligently seeking food.
 An arid tract *is* feeding ground
 For each *and* for *their* young.
 6 In the field they reap their food,
 And they glean the vineyard of a wicked *man*.
 7 They spend the night naked for lack of
 clothing,
 And *they have* no covering in the cold.
 8 They become wet with mountain rainstorms,
 And for lack of shelter they embrace a rock.
 9 They tear away the orphan for gain,
 And they enslave the poor with debt.
 10 They cause *him* to go naked for lack of
 clothing,
 And they take away the sheaf *from* the hungry.
 11 Within their walls they press out new oil;
 They tread the wine vats,
 Yet are thirsty.
 12 From the city, men groan,
 And the inward being of the wounded cries out,
 Yet G O D does not impute *them their*
 depravity.
 13 These people are those *who* rebel against the
 light;
 They do not recognize his ways,
 And they do not remain in his paths.
 14 At *first* light the murderer rises
 And kills the poor and needy,
 And at night he is a thief.
 15 The eye of the adulterer observes darkness,
 Saying, 'No eye shall behold me',
 And he puts a covering *on his* face.
 16 He breaks into houses in the darkness,
 Which in the daytime they mark out for
 themselves.
 They do not know the light.
 17 For the morning for them *is* altogether the
 shadow of death,
 For *each* knows the terrors of the shadow of
 death,
 18 Which *is* swift upon the surface of the water;
 Their portion is cursed upon the earth.
 He will not return *to* the way of the vineyards.
 19 *As* drought and heat snatch away the snowy
 waters,
 So the grave *snatches* those *who* have sinned.
 20 The womb will disown him;
 The worm will feed sweetly on him.
 He will no longer be remembered,
 And iniquity will be shivered like a tree.
 21 He devours the barren,

Who has not given birth,
 And to the widow he does not do good.
 22 He drags away the mighty by his strength;
 He rises,
 And no-one is sure of *his* life.
 23 *God* grants him security,
 And he relies *on it*,
 But his eyes *are* on their ways.
 24 They are exalted for a little *while*,
 Then they *are* gone,
 And they waste away.
 Like all *others*, they are gathered *into the*
grave.
 And like the top of a stem of corn,
 They are cut off.
 25 And *if it is* not so, who will convict me of
 falsehood
 And make my speech null *and void*?"

Job Chapter 25

1 Then Bildad the Shuhite answered and said,
 2 "Dominion and fear *are* with him
 – *The one who* makes peace in his high places.
 3 Do his troops have a number?
 And upon whom does his light not rise?
 4 And how *can* man be justified with G O D?
 And how *can* he *who is* born of a woman be
 pure?
 5 Behold, even the moon
 (But it does not shine,)
 And the stars
 Are not pure in his sight.
 6 How much less man,
Destined for worms,
 And the son of Adam,
Destined for maggots."

Job Chapter 26

1 Then Job answered and said,
 2 "How have you helped *him*
Who is without power,
 And saved *him*
Whose arm is without strength?
 3 How have you given counsel to *him*
Who is without wisdom?
 And how have you taught insight
 To the multitude?
 4 To whom have you declared words,
 And whose inspiration came from you?
 5 Do the Rephaim give birth under water,
 Or *do* those who lie *there* with them?
 6 The grave *is* naked before him,
 And *there is* no covering for *the place of*
 destruction.
 7 He stretches out the north over desolation,
 And hangs the earth on nothing,
 8 Binding up waters on his thick clouds,
 While the cloud below them is not laid open.
 9 He takes hold of the front of *his* throne
 And spreads his cloud on it.

10 He circumscribes a bound round the surface
of the water
At the terminator between light and dark.
11 The pillars of heaven are shaken
And are astonished at his rebuke.
12 *By* his power the sea roars,
And by his understanding
He dashes pride.
13 By his spirit the heavens *are* beautifully
made;
His hand formed the *constellation* of the fleeing
serpent.
14 Behold, these *are* the outlines of his ways,
For only a whisper of the matter is heard,
But who *can* understand the thunder of his
power?"

Job Chapter 27

1 Then Job went further in expounding his
argument and said,
2 "*As* GOD lives,
Who has taken my justice away,
And the ALMIGHTY,
Who has embittered my feelings,
3 As long as my breath *is* in me,
And the spirit of GOD *is* in my nostrils,
4 My lips shall certainly not speak wickedness,
And my tongue shall certainly not utter deceit.
5 Far *be it* from me to justify you.
I will not renounce my integrity
Before I expire.
6 I have held on to my righteousness,
And I will not relent on it.
My heart shall not reproach *me*
In *all* my days.
7 Let my enemy be *declared* wicked,
And my opponent unjust.
8 For what *is* the hope of the profane
If he has made unjust gain,
If GOD is indifferent to his life?
9 Will GOD hear his cry
When adversity comes upon him?
10 Will he delight in the ALMIGHTY?
Will he call on GOD at all times?"
11 "I will teach you by the hand of GOD;
I will not hide *that* which *is* with the
ALMIGHTY.
12 Behold, all of you have seen *it*.
Why then do you act so very vainly?
13 This *is* the portion of the wicked man with
GOD,
And the inheritance *which* tyrants receive from
the ALMIGHTY.
14 If his sons become numerous,
They *will be* destined for the sword,
And his offspring will not be satisfied *with*
bread.
15 Those who survive him will be buried in
death,
And his widowed *daughters-in-law* will not
weep.

16 If he heaps up silver like dust
And prepares *luxury* clothing like clay,
17 He may prepare *it*,
But the righteous *man* will wear *it*,
And the innocent will divide the silver.
18 He builds a house like the moth,
And as a booth *which* a guard makes.
19 The rich *man* lies down
But is not reunited *with his forefathers*;
He opens his eyes,
And *his wealth* has gone.
20 Every terror will overtake him like water;
At night a whirlwind will steal him away.
21 The east wind will bear him away,
And *away* he will go,
And a storm will sweep him from his place.
22 For he will cast *terrors* on him,
And he will not spare.
He will certainly *want* to flee from his hand.
23 He will clap his hands at him
And hiss him away from his place.

Job Chapter 28

1 Now for silver there is a vein,
And *there is* a place *where* they refine gold.
2 Iron is obtained from ore,
And mineral is cast *into* copper.
3 *The miner* discounts darkness,
And in every direction he searches for
minerals,
In thick darkness and the shadow of death.
4 He sinks a shaft with a migrant *workforce*,
Who do not use their feet.
They are lowered down;
They move about unnaturally.
5 *As for* the land, from it comes bread,
But underneath it,
It is like fire swirling around.
6 *Amongst* its stones *is* a place of sapphire;
It includes gold-bearing ore.
7 *There is* a path which the bird of prey does
not know,
And the eye of the kite has not seen.
8 The lion's whelps have not trodden it,
And the fierce lion has not passed along it.
9 At the flint he applies his hand;
He overturns mountains at their roots.
10 He cuts out galleries in the rocks,
And his eye sees every *kind* of precious
gemstone.
11 He blocks *underground* rivers from gushing,
And he brings a hidden thing to light.
12 But from where is wisdom obtained?
And where *is* the place of understanding?
13 Man does not know its value,
Nor is it found in the land of the living.
14 The ocean says,
'It is not in me',
And the sea says,
'It is not with me.'
15 Gold *cannot* be given in exchange for it,

And silver *cannot* be weighed out *as* its price.
 16 It *cannot* be piled *in the scales* against fine gold from Ophir
 Or valuable onyx or sapphire.
 17 Gold and crystal *cannot* match its value,
Nor is its exchange value an object of purified gold.
 18 Precious *gems* and crystal are not *worth* a mention,
 But the acquisition of wisdom *is worth* more than red corals.
 19 Ethiopian topaz *cannot* match its value,
Nor can it be piled *in the scales* against pure gold.
 20 But *as for* wisdom – where does it come from?
 And where *is* the place of understanding?
 21 Well, it is concealed from the eyes of every living *being*,
 And it is hidden from the birds of the sky.
 22 Destruction and death say,
 ‘We have heard of its reputation with our ears.’
 23 God understands its way,
 And he knows its place.
 24 For he looks to the ends of the earth;
 He sees *what is* under all the heavens.
 25 *It was* to give weight to the wind
 When he weighed water accurately,
 26 *And* when he issued a statute to the rain,
 And a way for lightning *and* thunderclaps.
 27 Then he saw *it*
 And declared it.
 He established it
 And searched it out.
 28 And he said to man,
 ‘Behold, the fear of the LORD* *is* wisdom,
 And to depart from evil *is* understanding.’ ”

Job Chapter 29

1 Then Job again delivered a discourse *on his part* and said,
 2 “If only I *were* as in months past,
 As *in* the days *when* GOD protected me,
 3 When he shone his light on my head,
When I walked by his light *in* darkness,
 4 When I was in my autumnal days,
 With the secret counsel of GOD in my tent,
 5 When the ALMIGHTY *was* still with me,
When my children *were* round about me,
 6 When my steps were washed with buttermilk
 And the rock poured out streams of oil for me,
 7 When I went out *to* the gate of the city,
And when I prepared my seat in the street.
 8 Young men would see me and make way *for me*,
 And old men would rise *and* stand.
 9 Princes would hold back their words
 And put their hand to their mouth.
 10 The voice of the governors would be hushed,
 And their tongue would cleave to their palate.
 11 For the ear *that* heard *me* would bless me,

And the eye *that* saw *me* would bear witness to me.
 12 For I delivered the poor *who* cried out,
 And the orphan who *had* no-one to help him.
 13 The blessing *for* him *who* was dying would fall to me,
 And I would cause the heart of the widow to rejoice.
 14 I put on righteousness,
 And it clothed me;
 My justice *was* as a coat and turban.
 15 I was eyes to the blind,
 And I *was* feet to the lame.
 16 I *was* a father to the poor,
 And *if there was* a dispute
Which I did not know *the details of*,
 I would investigate it.
 17 And I broke the incisors of the unjust,
 And I plucked the spoil out of his teeth.
 18 And I said,
 ‘I will expire when my home *does*,
 And multiply *my* days like the sand.’
 19 My root spread out to the water,
 And dew lodged on my branch.
 20 The honour I *had was* fresh,
 And my bow in my hand was full of vitality.
 21 *Men* would listen to me and wait;
 They would be silent *for* my advice.
 22 After my words they did not differ *with me*,
 And my words condensed on them.
 23 And they waited for me *as for* rain,
 And they would open their mouth *as for* the latter rain.
 24 They had the certainty *that* I would not laugh at them,
 And they would never depress my cheerfulness.
 25 I chose their course *of action for them*,
 And I sat *as* chief,
 And I dwelt like a king among *his* troops,
 And *as one who* comforts those *who* mourn.

Job Chapter 30

1 But now those *who are* younger than me in days laugh at me,
 Whose fathers I would have declined to appoint in charge of my sheepdogs.
 2 Moreover, what *use* would their strong hands *have been* to me,
Considering they lacked maturity?
 3 Through want and hunger *they were* unproductive;
 They were gnawing *scraps in a* drought-plagued land
Which was in former time desolate and desolated.
 4 They would pluck mallow among the shrubs,
 And their food *was* the root of broom.
 5 They were driven out of the community;
People sounded an alarm at them *as at* a thief,
 6 So that they lived in dangerous gullies

– In holes in the ground and in rocks.
 7 They brayed among the shrubs;
 They gathered together under the thorn bushes.
 8 *They are* the sons of the foolish
 – Verily, the sons of those of no repute.
 They were forcibly driven from the land.
 9 And now I have become their song,
 And I have become their byword.
 10 They abhor me;
 They keep their distance from me,
 And they do not refrain from spitting in my
 face.
 11 For he has loosed my cord and oppressed
 me,
 And they have behaved in an unbridled way
 towards me.
 12 On the right, a rabble rises up;
 They trip up my feet
 And set up against me *their* destructive ways.
 13 They ravage my path,
 They take advantage of my plight;
 They do it gratuitously.
 14 As *through* a wide breach they come;
 Accompanied by destruction, they roll on.
 15 Terrors are turned on me,
 Which pursue my dignity like the wind,
 And my salvation has passed away like a cloud.
 16 And now my heart is poured out on me;
 Days of affliction have taken *their* hold on me.
 17 At night my bones give me shooting pain;
 My gnawing *nerves* do not rest.
 18 With great tightness my covering *of skin* is
 like a disguise;
 Like the collar of my tunic, it girds me.
 19 He has cast me into the mire,
 And I have become like dust and ashes.”
 20 “I cry out to you,
 But you do not answer me.
 I endure *the time*
 For you to attend to me.
 21 You have become fierce to me;
 You persecute me with your strong hand.
 22 You bear me away,
 You cause me to ride on the wind;
 You dissolve my wealth.
 23 For I know *that* you will return me *to* death,
 And *to* the house appointed for all the living.”
 24 “But he does not stretch out *his* hand to a
 mound of stones,
 Even at their cry in one's demise.
 25 I most certainly wept for him *who was in*
 difficult times;
 My inner being mourned for the needy.
 26 For I waited for good,
 But evil came,
 And I expected light,
 But thick darkness arrived.
 27 My inward parts are agitated,
 And they will not be silent;
 The days of affliction are in front of me.
 28 I go *about* downcast,
 With no bright *spirit*.

I stand,
 And in the convocation I cry for help.
 29 I have become a brother to jackals,
 And a neighbour to ostriches.
 30 My skin has turned black on me,
 And my bones burn *as* from dry *heat*.
 31 And my harp has become a lamentation,
 And my flute the sound of those weeping.

Job Chapter 31

1 I have made a covenant concerning my eyes;
 Now why should I pay attention to a virgin?
 2 And what *is one's* portion from G O D above,
 And *one's* inheritance from the ALMIGHTY *in*
 the heights?
 3 *Is it* not calamity to the unjust *man*,
 And alienation to the perpetrators of iniquity?
 4 Does he not see my ways
 And count all my steps?
 5 – And *know* whether I have walked with
 vanity,
 And *whether* my foot has hastened to deceit?
 6 Let him weigh me with just balances
 So that G O D may know my integrity
 7 – Whether my step has turned *aside* from the
 way,
 And *whether* my heart has followed my eyes,
 And *whether any* spot has cleaved to my hands.
 8 *If so*, then let me sow,
 And another eat,
 And let my offspring be eradicated.
 9 If my heart has been seduced by a woman,
 Or *if* I have lain in wait at the door of my
 neighbour,
 10 *Then* let my wife grind *flour* for another,
 And let other *servants* bow to her *as mistress*.
 11 For such *behaviour would be* depravity,
 And that *is a* judicial offence.
 12 For such a fire would consume *me* to
 destruction,
 And it would root out all my produce.
 13 If I have rejected the justice of my
 manservant or my maidservant
 In their dispute with me,
 14 Then what should I do if G O D rises up,
 And if he deals *with the case*?
 What should I answer him?
 15 Did not he who made me in the womb
 Also make the other?
 Did not he form us
 In one *kind of* womb?
 16 I have certainly not withheld *my* support
 from the poor,
 Or caused the eye of the widow to languish,
 17 Nor eaten my morsel on my own,
 With the orphan not partaking of it.
 18 For from my youth *the orphan* grew up
 while I was as a father,
 And from my mother's womb I guided the
 widow.

19 If I saw *anyone* perishing for want of clothing,
 Or if the poor *had* no covering,
 20 His loins certainly were grateful to me
 As he warmed himself in fleece from my lambs.
 21 If I have lifted up my hand against the orphan
 When I saw at the gate *a need* for my help,
 22 May my shoulder fall from the shoulder blade,
 And my arm be broken from the *arm* socket.
 23 For fear *was* upon me
 Of a downfall from GOD,
 For I cannot prevail against his exalted position.
 24 If I have made gold my hope
 And said to fine gold,
 ‘*You are my ground of reliance*’;
 25 If I have delighted because my wealth *was* great,
 Or because my hand had found abundance,
 26 Or if I saw *sunlight* when it shone,
 Or the moon making its course *in* honour,
 27 And my heart was deceived in secret,
 And my hand kissed my mouth,
 28 This too *would have been* a judicial offence,
 For I would have acted falsely towards GOD above,
 29 Or if I have rejoiced
 At the demise of him who hates me,
 And I have been uplifted
 When evil befell him.
 30 I have not allowed the roof of my mouth to sin
 By asking for a curse *on* his life.
 31 *It is* the men of my household *who* certainly said,
 ‘If only we had *a part* of his flesh;
 We are not satisfied.’
 32 The foreigner has not *had to* lodge out in the open;
 I have opened my doors to the traveller.
 33 If I have covered my transgressions like Adam,
 By hiding my iniquity in my bosom,
 34 Then may I fear a great multitude,
 And the contempt of families intimidating me,
 So that I become silent
 And do not go out of doors.
 35 If only I *had* someone *who* would listen to me.
 If *only* the ALMIGHTY would answer me *with* a written *charge* for me,
 And the one who is contending with me
 Would write out the case against me in a book.
 36 I would certainly bear it on my shoulder
 And bind it to myself *like* crowns.
 37 I would declare the number of my steps;
 Like a prince I would approach him.
 38 If my ground cries out against me,
 And *if* its furrows weep together,

39 If I have eaten the produce of it without paying,
 If I have caused the inner selves of those entitled to it to gasp,
 40 *Then* let thistles come up instead of wheat,
 And weeds instead of barley.
 The words of Job are complete.”

Job Chapter 32

1 Then these three men ceased answering Job, because he *was* righteous in his *own* eyes. 2 But the anger of Elihu the son of Barachel the Buzite, of the family of Ram, was kindled against Job. His anger was kindled because he justified himself *rather* than God. 3 And his anger was kindled against his three friends, because they did not find an answer, and they condemned God.
 4 Now Elihu had waited for Job in *his* discourse, because they *were* older than him in days.
 5 When Elihu saw that *there was* no answer in the mouth of the three men, his anger was kindled.
 6 And Elihu the son of Barachel the Buzite answered and said,
 “I *am* young in days,
 But you *are* aged,
 So I was diffident and fearful about declaring my opinion to you.
 7 I said *to myself*,
 ‘Let days speak,
 And let years *of life* make wisdom known.’
 8 Surely *there is* a spirit in man,
 But *it is* the breath of the ALMIGHTY
 Which enlightens them.
 9 *It is* not the great *who* are wise,
 Or elders *who* understand justice.
 10 So I said,
 ‘Listen to me;
 I also will give my opinion.’
 11 Behold, I have waited for your discourse;
 I gave ear to your expositions
 Until you had searched out *all your* arguments.
 12 So I gave heed to you,
 But look, Job *does not have anyone who* has convicted *him* among you,
 Giving a *proper* answer to his words.
 13 *I speak* lest you should say,
 ‘We have found wisdom;
It is GOD *who* is demolishing him,
 Not man.’
 14 He did not marshal *his* arguments against me,
 And neither shall I answer him with your orations.”
 15 “They were confounded
 And they did not answer any more.
 Words failed them.
 16 And I waited,
 But they did not speak,
 For they stood,
 Without answering any more.”
 17 “I too will answer my part;

I too will declare my opinion.
18 For I am full of words;
 The spirit of my inmost part constrains me.
19 Behold, my belly *is* like unopened wine;
 Like new leather bottles,
 It is on the point of bursting.
20 I will speak
 And it will give me relief;
 I will open my lips
 And answer.
21 Let me not, I pray, show partiality,
 And let me not call *any* man by a title.
22 For I do not know *how* to call by titles.
If I did,
 My maker would soon take me away.

Job Chapter 33

1 And so Job, please listen to my address,
 And give ear to all my words.
2 Behold, I pray, I have opened my mouth;
 My tongue has spoken in my oral cavity.
3 My words *are from* the uprightness of my
 heart,
 And my lips speak knowledge clearly.
4 The spirit of GOD made me,
 And the breath of the ALMIGHTY gave me life.
5 If you can, answer me,
 Set out *your arguments* before me;
 Take your stand.
6 You see, I am *here*,
 As you asked,
 On behalf of GOD.
 I too was formed from clay.
7 Behold, the shock of me *need* not frighten
 you,
 Nor will my demands weigh down on you.
8 You certainly spoke in my ears,
 And I heard the sound of *your* words,
When, Job, you said,
9 'I am pure, without transgression;
 I am faultless,
 And *there is* no iniquity in me.
10 See *how* he finds a pretext against me;
 He considers me as his enemy.
11 He places my feet in fetters;
 He watches all my paths.'
12 Behold, *in this argumentation* you are not
 just,
 I answer you,
 For GOD is greater than man.
13 Why do you strive against him,
 In that he does not answer *you*
Concerning any of his affairs?
14 For on one *occasion* GOD may speak,
 And on a second *occasion* he may not attend to
 the *matter*.
15 In a dream, a nightly vision,
 When sleep falls on men,
 In slumber on the bed,
16 He then opens up the ears of men,
 And in correcting them,

He seals *them*,
17 To remove man *from his* dealings
 And to put pride out of sight of men.
18 He spares his body from the pit,
 And his life from the piercing of a missile.
19 He is corrected with pain on his bed,
 And *with* mighty conflict *in* his bones,
20 So that his *condition in* life makes him lose
 appetite for food,
 And *it makes* his being *reject* exquisite fare.
21 His flesh is consumed so as not *to be* visible,
 And his bones stick out, *which previously*
 would not be seen.
22 And his being draws nearer to the pit,
 And his life to the killers.
23 If there is an interpreting angel by his *side*
 – One out of a thousand –
 To declare to a man *whether* he is upright,
24 Then he will be merciful to him and will say,
 'Deliver him from going down *into* the pit;
 I have found a ransom.'
25 His flesh will be made fresher than *that of*
 his youth;
 He will return to the days of his young
 adulthood.
26 He will make supplication to GOD,
 And he will accept him,
 And he will see his face with a shout for joy,
 And he will render to man his righteousness.
27 He will look upon man,
 And *if a man* says,
 'I have sinned and perverted *what is* upright,
 And it did not satisfy me',
28 He will deliver his being from passing into
 the pit,
 And his life will see light.
29 See *how* GOD performs all these *things*,
 Twice or three *times* with man,
30 To bring back his life from the pit,
 And to be enlightened in the light of life.
31 Hearken, Job,
 And listen to me;
 Be silent,
 And I will speak.
32 If *you* have words,
 Answer me.
 Speak,
 For I wish to justify you.
33 If not, listen to me;
 Be silent,
 And I will teach you wisdom."

Job Chapter 34

1 Furthermore Elihu continued speaking and said,
2 "You who are wise,
 Hear my words,
 And you who are knowledgeable,
 Give ear to me.
3 For the ear puts words to the test,
 As the palate tastes *that which is* to be eaten.
4 Let us choose justice for ourselves;

Let us find out among ourselves what *is* good.
5 For Job has said,
 'I am just,
 But GOD has taken away my justice.
6 Do I lie concerning my justice?
 The arrow *with which I have been struck is*
 grievous,
Though I am without transgression.'
7 What man *is* like Job?
 He drinks mockery like water,
8 And he travels in the company of perpetrators
 of iniquity,
 And he walks with wicked men.
9 For he has said,
 'It does not profit a man
 To take delight in God.'
10 Therefore listen to me, you men of
 understanding.
 Far *be* GOD from wickedness,
 And the ALMIGHTY from iniquity.
11 For he repays a man his work,
 And according to the way of a man,
 So he requites him.
12 *It is* indeed certain *that* GOD does not act
 wickedly,
 And *that* the ALMIGHTY does not pervert
 justice.
13 Who gave him charge over the earth?
 And who appointed *him* over the whole world?
14 If he were to consider *only* himself,
 And to gather to himself his spirit and his
 breath,
15 All flesh would expire together,
 And man would return to dust.
16 Now if *you have* understanding,
 Listen to this.
 Give ear to the sound of my words.
17 *Can one who* hates justice make binding
 laws?
 Or will you condemn the great just *one*?
18 *Is it fitting* to say to a king,
 'You are useless',
 Or to princes,
 'You are wicked'?
19 *How much less to him* who does not show
 partiality to nobles,
 And *who* does not favour the opulent above the
 poor?
 For all of them *are* the work of his hands.
20 In a moment, they die,
 And in the middle of the night a people is
 shaken,
 And they pass away.
 A mighty *people* is removed,
 But not by hand.
21 For his eyes *are* on the ways of man,
 And he sees all his steps.
22 *There is* no darkness,
 And *there is* no shadow of death,
 For the perpetrators of iniquity to hide there.
23 For he no longer makes *charges* against man

For him to enter into a judicial process with
 GOD;
24 He breaks the mighty *in* an unsearchable
 way
 And sets up others in their place.
25 So then, he recognizes their works
 And overturns them *at* night,
 And they are broken in pieces.
26 He strikes them on account of their wicked
 deeds
 In a place *where people can see it*,
27 Because they turned away from following
 him,
 And they did not prudently attend to any of his
 ways,
28 So bringing the cry of the poor to him,
 So that he heard the cry of the needy.
29 When he imposes quietness,
 Who *can* act wickedly?
 And when he hides his face,
 Who *can* see him?
 And *whether it is* against a people or *whether*
 against a man,
It is the same.
30 *He acts* so that the profane man *cannot*
 reign,
Giving protection from snares targeting the
 people.
31 For does one say to GOD,
 'I have suffered *punishment*;
 I will no longer act perversely.
32 Teach me what I do not see;
 If I have committed iniquity,
 I will do *so* no more'?
33 Should he repay *you* for it on your terms,
 And say,
 'It does not matter if you reject *one thing* or
 choose *another*,
 And I have no say?
 So say what you know.'
34 Let men of understanding speak to me,
 And *let* the wise *man* listen to me.
35 Job has not spoken knowledgeably,
 And his words *were* not prudent.
36 My desire *is that* Job should be tested to the
 limit,
 Because *his* answers *were* in line with those of
 iniquitous men.
37 For he has added transgression to his sin;
 He has clapped *his hands* in our *company*
 And spoken at length against GOD."

Job Chapter 35

1 Furthermore Elihu continued speaking and said,
2 "Did you think it *was* justice *when* you said,
 'My righteousness *is* greater than *that of*
 GOD'?
3 For you asked what benefit you had,
 And you said,
 'What advantage is there to me *in desisting*
 from my sin?'

4 I will reply to you *with* words
 And to your companions with you.
 5 Look at the heavens and see,
 And behold the clouds *which* are higher than
 you.
 6 If you sin,
 What impact do you have on him?
 And *if* your transgressions are many,
 What effect do you have on him?
 7 If you are righteous,
 What will you give him?
 Or what will he accept from your hand?
 8 Your wicked deed *is one thing* to a man like
 yourself,
 As *is* your righteousness to a son of Adam.
 9 Men may cry out on account of a multitude of
 oppressions;
 They may shout out because of the power of
 the mighty,
 10 But no-one says,
 ‘Where *is* GOD my maker,
 Who gives songs in dark times,
 11 Who *is* our teacher of things beyond the
 cattle of the earth,
 And who makes us wise in matters deeper than
 the birds of the sky?’
 12 There, they cry out,
 But he does not answer *them*,
 Because of the pride of evil men.
 13 Surely GOD does not hearken to vanity,
 And the ALMIGHTY does not see it *favourably*.
 14 How much less when you would say *to him*,
 ‘You do not see it *favourably*.’
 When judgment is *taking place* before him,
 Wait for him.
 15 And now, *you say* that *it is* not in anger
 That he visits men,
 And *that* he does not acknowledge great
 excess.
 16 So Job has opened his mouth *in* vain,
 And he has uttered many words without
 knowledge.”

Job Chapter 36

1 Then Elihu continued and said,
 2 “Stay around me a little *while*,
 And I will declare *more* to you,
 For GOD still *has* words *to come*.
 3 I will take *the sum* of my knowledge
 Which *comes* from afar
 And ascribe righteousness to my maker.
 4 For truly, my words *are* not false;
 He *who is* omniscient *is* with you.
 5 Behold, GOD *is* mighty,
 And he does not reject *anyone*;
 He *is* mighty in depth of character.
 6 He does not preserve the wicked *man* alive
 But gives justice to the poor.
 7 He will not withdraw his eyes from the
 righteous,
 For *he seats them* with kings on the throne,

And he accommodates them in perpetuity,
 And they are exalted.
 8 And if *any are* bound in fetters,
 If they are taken by the cords of affliction,
 9 Then he tells them their work,
 Including their transgressions,
 When they behaved insolently.
 10 And he opens their ears to correction,
 And he tells them that they *must* renounce
 iniquity.
 11 If they hearken and serve *him*,
 They will complete their days in prosperity
 And their years in pleasantness.
 12 But if they do not hearken,
 They will perish by the missile,
 And they will expire in ignorance.
 13 And the profane-minded lay up wrath;
 They *cannot* cry out,
 For he binds them.
 14 They die in youth,
 And their life *ends* among male prostitutes.
 15 He delivers the afflicted in his affliction,
 And he opens their ears in *their* oppression.
 16 And indeed he would draw you away from
 the jaws of straitness
 To a broad place
 So *that there is* no distress in the vicinity,
 And *that which is* set on your table
 Would be full of fatness.
 17 But you are full of judgment belonging to
 the wicked;
 Judgment and justice are taking hold *of you*.
 18 When *there is* fury,
 Beware lest he draw you away at a stroke,
 To *where* no great ransom *can* lead you back.
 19 Will he respect your riches,
 You *who are* not in straitness?
 No, *nor will he respect* any exercise of power.
 20 Do not desire the night,
 When *whole* peoples are upheaved on the spot.
 21 Beware and do not turn to iniquity,
 For you have chosen this *way*
 Rather than *the way of* affliction.
 22 You see *how* GOD exalts by his power.
 Who is a teacher like him?
 23 Who appointed him his way?
 And who *can* say,
 ‘You have committed iniquity’?
 24 Remember *this* when you extol his work,
 Which men gaze upon.
 25 All men have seen it;
 Mortal man beholds *it* from afar.
 26 Behold, GOD is exalted,
 And we do not know the number of his years,
 And *there is* no *way of* searching *them out*.
 27 For he draws off particles of water
 Which condense *as* rain in his mist
 28 And distil *as* fine clouds;
 They precipitate on man abundantly.
 29 *Can anyone* really understand the spreading
 out of clouds
 Or the rumblings of his abode?

30 Behold, he spreads his light out over it
And covers the sea bed.
31 Yet by these *weather phenomena* he judges
nations
And gives food abundantly.
32 With his hands he grasps the lightning
And commands it where to strike.
33 Its noise warns of it;
Cattle *do so* too,
Of *what* is arising.

Job Chapter 37

1 Moreover, at this my heart trembles,
And it is unsettled.
2 Listen diligently to the raging of his voice,
And the rumbling *which* proceeds from his
mouth.
3 He directs it under all the heavens,
And his light *extends* to the extremities of the
earth.
4 After it, the sound roars.
He causes thunder with his majestic sound,
And no-one *can* trace these *things*
When his voice is heard.
5 GOD thunders with his voice wondrously,
Performing great *deeds*
Which we do not know *about*.
6 For to the snow he says,
'Be *on* the earth',
And *similarly* to the showery rain
And *to* his strong heavy downpours.
7 He puts an end to the work of every man,
So that all men may know of his workmanship.
8 Then the wild animal comes to its lair
And dwells in its den.
9 From the south comes the whirlwind,
And from the north *comes* the cold.
10 From GOD's breath, he makes ice,
And the expanse of water *is changed* to solid.
11 Also with moisture he gives the thick cloud
a payload,
But his *sunlight* dissipates a dense haze.
12 Each turns round and round
According to his direction for them to act.
They do everything he commands them
On the face of the inhabited regions on earth.
13 He brings it about,
Whether as chastisement
Or for his land
Or as mercy.
14 Hearken to this, Job;
Stand still and contemplate GOD's wonders.
15 Do you know how GOD directs them
Or causes his lightning to flash?
16 Do you know about the technicalities of the
cloud?
Or the wondrous works of the omniscient one?
17 Or *how it is* that your clothing *is* warm
When he quietens the land *with wind* from the
south?
18 *Can* you stretch out the skies with him,

Firmly, like a cast mirror?
19 Teach us what we should say to him,
For we cannot marshal our arguments,
Because we are in darkness.
20 Does it *need to* be reported to him
When I speak?
If a man speaks *perniciously,*
Will it not follow that he will be swallowed up?
21 And now *men* do not see the light.
It is bright in the upper sky
When the wind has passed through and cleaned
it.
22 Golden *light* comes from the north;
Upon GOD *is* awesome splendour.
23 We *cannot* find the ALMIGHTY.
He is great in power and justice,
And abundant in righteousness.
He does not afflict.
24 Therefore men fear him;
None of the wise in heart *can* see *him*."

Job Chapter 38

1 Then the LORD answered Job from a whirlwind
and said,
2 "Who *is* this *who* darkens counsel
With words without knowledge?
3 Gird up your waist like a man,
And I will question you,
And you *can* answer me.
4 Where were you when I founded the earth?
Declare *it*, if you have understanding.
5 Who sets its dimensions?
Tell me, if you know.
Or who stretched out a *measuring* line over it?
6 On what are its foundations sunk?
Or who laid its cornerstone?
7 – When the morning stars sang out together,
And all the sons of God shouted for joy?
8 – And *when* he enclosed the sea with doors,
When it broke out?
– *When* it came out of the womb?
9 – When I appointed the cloud *to be* its
clothing,
And the dark cloud *to be* its swaddling clothes?
10 – And *when* I imposed my limit on it
And appointed bolts and doors?
11 – And said,
'You come this far and no further',
And there the rising up of your waves was
blocked?
12 Have you in *all* your days *ever* commanded
the morning?
Or have you informed the dawn of its place?
13 *Do you know how to* take hold of the
extremities of the earth
So that the wicked are shaken out of it?
14 – Or *how the earth* is changed like clay
under a seal?
– Or *how morning and dawn* stand out as an
adornment?

15 – And *how* their light is withheld from the wicked,
 And an uplifted arm is broken?
 16 Have you been to the founts of the sea?
 Or have you walked about *in* the deep for investigations?
 17 Have the gates of death been revealed to you?
 Or have you seen the portals of the shadow of death?
 18 Do you have understanding of the wide places of the earth?
 Tell *me*, if you know all this.
 19 Where *is* the way to *where* light dwells?
 And *as for* darkness, where *is* its place?
 20 Did you take it to its boundary,
 And do you understand the paths to its abode?
 21 Do you know *this*?
 For *if you did*,
 You would have to have been born at that time,
 And your days would be *very* many.
 22 Have you been to the treasures of snow?
 Or have you seen the repositories of hail,
 23 Which I have reserved for the time of adversity?
 – For the day of battle and war?
 24 In what way does light divide itself?
In what way does the east wind spread out over the earth?
 25 Who cut out a channel for a deluge?
 – Or a route for lightning in a thunderstorm?
 26 – To cause it to rain on an earth *where* no man *is*,
 On a desert in which no person *lives*?
 27 – To satiate desolate *ground* and desolated *tracts*
 So as to cause the growth of sprouting grass?
 28 Does rain have a father?
 Or who begot the dewdrops?
 29 Out of whose womb does ice come?
 And who gives birth to heaven's hoarfrost?
 30 Like a stone, the water becomes hidden,
 And the surface of the deep solidifies.
 31 *Can* you bind the delights of the Pleiades?
 Or *can* you loose the cords of Orion?
 32 *Can* you bring out each sign of the zodiac in its season?
 Or *can* you guide Arcturus with his sons?
 33 Do you know the physical laws of the sky?
Can you appoint their dominion over the earth?
 34 *Can* you lift up your voice to the clouds,
Commanding them that plenteous water should cover you?
 35 *Can* you send lightning *strikes*,
 So that they go and say to you,
 'Here we *are*'?
 36 Who put wisdom in the inward parts?
 Or who gave understanding to the mind?
 37 Who *can* count the clouds in wisdom?
 And who *can* stop up heaven's bottles?
 38 – When dust is cast into a solid,
 And clods of earth cleave together?

39 *Can* you hunt for prey for the lion?
 And *can* you feed the lion cubs?
 40 For they crouch in *their* den;
 They lie in wait in the thicket.
 41 Who prepares feed for the raven?
 – When its young cry out to GOD?
 – *When* they are perishing for lack of food?

Job Chapter 39

1 Do you know the time
 When the mountain goats give birth?
 Or do you keep watch *over the time*
 When the hinds calve?
 2 *Can* you count the months for which they gestate?
 And do you know the time when they give birth?
 3 They crouch,
 They deliver their young;
 They cast off their *labour* pangs.
 4 Their young grow strong;
 They grow up in the open field.
 They go out
 And do not return.
 5 Who set the wild ass free?
 And who loosed the bonds of the wild donkey?
 6 – Whose home *territory* I appointed *to be* the arid tracts
 And whose dwelling places *to be* salt land?
 7 He derides the urban crowd
 And does not hear the clamour of the taskmaster.
 8 The forageable area of the mountains *is* his pasture,
 And he searches for every green plant.
 9 Does the buffalo love to work for you?
 And does it lodge in your stall?
 10 *Can* you bind the buffalo to his harness
 For *ploughing* a furrow?
 Or will he harrow the valleys behind you?
 11 Do you put your trust in him?
 For his strength *is* great.
 And do you leave your toil to him?
 12 Will you put your trust in him
 That he will *make* a return *on* your seed
 And gather it *in* your threshing hall?
 13 *Are you responsible for it* when the wing of the ostrich is celebrated,
 Or the wing feather of the stork and its plumage?
 14 For she commits her eggs to the ground
 And hatches *them* on soil,
 15 And she forgets that a foot may crush them,
 And that a wild animal may trample on them.
 16 She treats her young harshly,
 As if not her *own*.
 Her labour *is* in vain *and* without fear.
 17 For GOD causes her to forget wisdom,
 And he has not apportioned her with understanding.
 18 In due time she rises on high

And looks down on the horse and on its rider.
19 Did you give the horse *his* strength?
 Did you clothe his neck *with* a mane?
20 Did you give him the ability to jump like a locust?
 The dignity of his snorting *is* awesome.
21 He paws in the valley
 And rejoices in *his* strength
 And engages in battle.
22 He derides fear
 And is not afraid
 And does not turn back from the sword.
23 Alongside him the quiver rattles,
And the blade of the spear and the lance.
24 With noise and raging, he stamps the earth
 And does not stand in place when the sound of the ramshorn *is heard*.
25 Whenever the ramshorn *is heard*,
 He says, 'Aha!'
 And smells war from a distance
 – The thunder of generals and the sound of alarm.
26 *Is it* by your wisdom *that* the hawk soars
And stretches its wings to the south?
27 Or *is it* according to your command *that* the eagle soars,
 And that it makes its nest high up?
28 It dwells and lodges *on* a rock,
 On a crag and citadel.
29 For there it seeks prey;
 Its eyes see *it* from a distance.
30 And its young suck up blood,
 And wherever the slain *are*,
 There *it is*."

Job Chapter 40

1 And the LORD answered Job *further* and said,
2 "Will he *who* contends with the ALMIGHTY
 Instruct *him*?
 Let the reprover of GOD answer it."
3 Then Job answered the LORD and said,
4 "Behold, I am base.
 How *can* I answer you?
 I put my hand to my mouth.
5 I spoke once,
 But I *cannot* answer *for it*,
 And a second time,
 But I will not do *so* any more."
6 Then the LORD answered Job from the whirlwind and said,
7 "Gird up your waist like a man.
 I will ask you,
 And you *can* answer me.
8 Will you declare my judgment void?
 Will you condemn me,
 So that you are righteous?
9 Now do you *have* an arm like GOD,
 And *can* you thunder with a voice like his?
10 Kindly deck yourself *with* excellence and majesty,
 And clothe yourself *with* glory and splendour.

11 Distribute the outbursts of your anger,
 And see everyone *who is* proud,
 And bring him low.
12 See everyone *who is* proud,
And bring him down,
 And tread on the wicked on the spot.
13 Hide them in the dust together;
 Bind them in a hidden *place*.
14 Then I myself will confess to you,
 That your right *hand can* save you.
15 Behold, please, Behemoth,
 Which I made with you.
 It eats grass like an ox.
16 Look at its strength in its loins,
 And its might in the muscles of its rump.
17 It swings its tail like a cedar,
And its fearful sinews are interwoven.
18 Its bones *are* tubes of copper,
 And its frame *is* like bars of iron.
19 *It is* the pre-eminence of GOD's ways;
Only he who made it
Can bring his sword *against it*.
20 For the mountains yield produce for it,
 Where all the wild beasts play.
21 It lies under lotus bushes,
 Secretly, *in* reeds and swamp land.
22 The lotus bushes cover it *with* their shade;
 The willows of the brook surround it.
23 *What* if the river bears down *on it*?
 It is not alarmed.
 It is confident,
Even when the Jordan gushes into its mouth.
24 *Can anyone* capture it by its eyes?
Can anyone hook its nose with snares?

Job Chapter 41

1 *Can* you haul in Leviathan with a hook?
 Or *can* you tie his tongue down with a cord?
2 *Can* you place a cauldron over his snout?
 Or *can* you bore through his jaw with a hook?
3 Will he make many supplications to you?
 Or will he speak to you softly?
4 Will he make a covenant with you?
 Or *can* you domesticate him?
5 *Can* you play with him, as with a bird?
 – Or cage him for your maidservants?
6 Or will wholesalers buy him up
 And divide him among retailers?
7 *Can* you fill his skin with spears?
 – Or his head with fishing harpoons?
8 Put your hand on him.
 Remember *that it will be* battle,
 And you will not do *it* again.
9 See *how* one's hope is proved false.
Is it not so, that even at the sight of him
 One loses heart?
10 No-one *is so* bold that he *dares* awaken him,
 So who *is it* who *can* stand before me.
11 **Who existed before me?**
Tell me, and I will pay what is due.
Everything under the whole of heaven *is* mine.

12 I will not be silent *about* his limbs,
For his figure *is* a matter of might and
gracefulness.
13 Who has uncovered his outer clothing?
Who *can* approach *his* double row of teeth?
14 Who *can* open the gates of his face?
The surroundings of his teeth *are* terrifying.
15 The central ridges of *his* scales *are* *his* pride.
Each one is closed *making* a tight seal.
16 One is *so* close to another
That no air *can* come between them.
17 One cleaves to the one next to it;
They interlock and do not come apart.
18 His sneezings cause light to flash,
And his eyes *are* like the eyelids of dawn.
19 From his mouth flames go *out*;
Sparks of fire are released.
20 Smoke is emitted from his nostrils,
Like a fanned brazier and a cauldron.
21 His breath kindles coals,
And flame is emitted from his mouth.
22 His neck is a source of strength,
And faint-heartedness beats a hasty retreat at
his advance.
23 *Even* the softer parts of his flesh cleave *to*
him tightly
And *are* firm on him *so as* not to shake.
24 His heart *is* firm like stone
And *is* as hard as a lower millstone.
25 The mighty are afraid of him being roused;
They are at their wits' end because of *his*
ravaging.
26 The sword of *anyone who* engages him will
not hold out,
Nor spear, *nor* projectile, nor coat of mail.
27 He regards iron as straw,
And copper as rotten wood.
28 The arrow does not cause him to flee,
And stones of the sling are regarded as stubble
by him.
29 He considers a club as stubble,
And he laughs at the rattling of lances.
30 *He has* sharp points under him;
He plays sharp *appendages* in the mire.
31 He makes the deep boil like a pot;
He makes the sea like a pot of ointment.
32 He causes a path to light up behind him,
So that one would think the deep *had acquired*
silver hair.
33 *There is* not the like of him on the earth,
Who *is* made without fear.
34 He looks *dauntlessly* on every high *thing*;
He *is* king of all proud *creatures*."

Reference(s) in Chapter 41: v.11 ↔ Romans 11:35.

Job Chapter 42

1 Then Job answered the LORD and said,
2 "I know that you can do everything,
And no plan *of action* is inaccessible to you.
3 *You asked*,
'Who *is* this *who* hides counsel

Without knowledge?'
Because I gave an exposition,
But I do not have understanding.
These things are too wondrous for me,
And I do not know *about them*.

4 Hear me, I pray,
And I will speak.

You said,
'I will ask you,
And you *can* answer me.'

5 I heard you by hearing of the ear,
But now my eye has seen you.

6 For this reason I despise *myself*,
And I repent in dust and ashes."

7 And it came to pass, after the LORD had spoken these words to Job, that the LORD said to Eliphaz the Temanite, "My anger is kindled against you, and against your two companions, for you have not spoken *what is* right about me, like my servant Job. 8 And now, take for yourselves seven bulls, and seven rams, and go to my servant Job, and offer *them as* a burnt offering for yourselves, and my servant Job will pray for you. For contrariwise I will accept him, so that I do not deal with you *according to your* folly, for you have not spoken about me *what is* right, as my servant Job *has*." 9 So Eliphaz the Temanite and Bildad the Shuhite and Zophar the Naamathite departed and acted according to what the LORD had told them, and the LORD restored Job. 10 And the LORD restored the fortunes of Job when he prayed for his friend, and the LORD restored everything of Job's – double. 11 And all his brothers and all his sisters and all his previous acquaintances came to him, and they ate bread with him in his house, and they consoled him and comforted him over all the calamity that the LORD had brought on him, and each gave him one kesitah *coin*, and each *gave* one golden earring. 12 And the LORD blessed the latter *days* of Job more than his former *days*, and he had fourteen thousand sheep, and six thousand camels, and one thousand yoke of oxen, and one thousand she-asses. 13 And he had seven sons and three daughters. 14 And he called one Jemima, and the second one Keziah, and he called the third Keren-Happuch. 15 And no women were found *as* beautiful as Job's daughters in all the land, and their father gave them an inheritance among their brothers. 16 And after this Job lived one hundred and forty years, and he saw his sons and his grandsons, *to* four generations. 17 And Job died old and full of days.

Psalms

Psalms Chapter 1

1 Happy *is* the man who does not walk in the
counsel of the wicked,
And *who* does not stand on the way of sinners,

And *who* does not sit in the seat of mockers,
 2 But whose delight *is* in the LORD's law,
 And in whose law he meditates day and night.
 3 And he will be like a tree planted at brooks of water,
 Which yields its fruit in its season,
 And whose leaves will not wither,
 For everything that he does will prosper.
 4 Not so the wicked;
They are on the contrary like chaff
 Which the wind drives about.
 5 That *is* why the wicked will not *be able to*
 stand at the judgment,
 Nor *will* sinners in the congregation of the
 righteous.
 6 For the LORD knows the way of the righteous,
 But the way of the wicked will cease.

Psalms Chapter 2

1 **Why do the Gentiles rage,
 And the nations contemplate a vain thing?**
 2 **The kings of the earth take their stand,
 And the potentates plot together against the
 LORD**
And against his messiah,
 3 *And say*, "Let us break their bonds apart
 And cast their cords off us."
 4 He *who* dwells in the heavens will laugh;
 The LORD* will deride them.
 5 Then he will speak to them in his anger,
 And in his fury he will terrify them.
 6 But I have anointed my king,
 On Zion, my holy mountain.
 7 I will relate the LORD's statute.
 He has said to me,
**"You are my son;
 Today I begot you.**
 8 Ask me,
And I will give nations as your inheritance
 And the ends of the earth *as* your possession.
 9 **You will break them with a rod of iron;
 You will dash them to pieces like a potter's
 jar."**
 10 So now, *you* kings, act wisely;
 Be admonished, *you* judges of the earth.
 11 Serve the LORD with fear,
 And rejoice in awe.
 12 Kiss the son
 Lest he becomes angry
 And you perish *on* the way,
 When his anger is kindled but a little.
 Happy *are* all those *who* trust in him.

Reference(s) in Chapter 2: v.1 ↔ Acts 4:25 • v.2 ↔ Acts 4:26 • v.7 ↔ Acts 13:33, Hebrews 1:5, Hebrews 5:5 • v.8 ↔ Revelation 2:26 • v.9 ↔ Revelation 2:27, Revelation 12:5, Revelation 19:15.

Psalms Chapter 3

1a A Psalm of David when he was fleeing from Absalom his son.
 1b O LORD, how my adversaries have increased!

Many are rising up against me.
 2 Many say about myself,
 "There is no salvation in God for him."
 Selah.
 3 But you, O LORD, *are* a shield around me
 – My glory,
 And *the one who* lifts up my head.
 4 I call out to the LORD *with* my voice,
 And he answers me from his holy mountain.
 Selah.
 5 I lay down and fell asleep.
 Then I awoke,
 For the LORD sustained me.
 6 I will not be afraid of the tens of thousands of
 people
 Who have ranged *themselves* against me.
 7 Rise up, O LORD;
 Save me, O God of mine,
 For you have struck all my enemies *on* the
 cheek;
 You have broken the teeth of the wicked.
 8 Salvation *is* of the LORD;
 Your blessing *is* on your people.
 Selah.

Psalms Chapter 4

1a To the choirmaster in *singing set to* stringed music. ↑

A Psalm of David.
 1b When I call out,
 Answer me, O God of my righteousness.
 You have relieved me in adversity;
 Have mercy on me,
 And hear my prayer.
 2 *You* sons of man, how long *will you put my*
 glory to shame?
 You love vanity;
 You seek falsehood.
 Selah.
 3 So know that the LORD has set apart a sacred
one for himself;
 The LORD will hear when I call out to him.
 4 **Be overawed and do not sin,**
 Speaking in your heart on your bed,
 And be silent.
 Selah.
 5 Offer righteous sacrifices,
 And put your trust in the LORD.
 6 Many say, "Who will show us goodness?"
 Raise the light of your presence on us, O LORD.
 7 You have put gladness in my heart
 – More so than *at* the time
When their corn and new wine became
 abundant.
 8 *I can* lie down and sleep at the same *time* in
 peace,
 For you alone, O LORD, *can* let me dwell in
 safety.

Reference(s) in Chapter 4: v.4 ↔ Ephesians 4:26.

Psalms Chapter 5

1aTo the choirmaster in *singing set to wind instruments*.↑

A Psalm of David.

1bO LORD, listen to my words;
Consider my meditation.

2 Hearken to my call of crying out,
O my king and my God,
For to you I pray.

3 O LORD, you hear my voice *in the morning*;
In the morning I will marshal my thoughts to you

And keep watch.

4 For you *are not a GOD who takes pleasure in wickedness*;
No evil dwells in you.

5 Those *who* boast shall not stand in your sight;
You hate all *who* are engaged in iniquity.

6 You will destroy those *who* speak falsehood;
The LORD abhors the man of blood and deceit.

7 But *as for me*, I will go to your house in the
abundance of your kindness;

I will worship facing your holy temple
In fear of you.

8 Lead me, O LORD, in your righteousness
On account of my adversaries;
Make your way straight ahead of me.

9 For *there is* no rectitude in his mouth;
Their inner heart *consists of* lusts.

**Their throat is an open sepulchre;
They flatter with their tongue.**

10 Condemn them, O God,
Let them fall by their *own* plans.
Drive them out for the multitude of their
transgressions,

For they have rebelled against you.

11 Then all who put their trust in you will
rejoice;

They will shout for joy age-abidingly,
And you will protect them,
And those who love your name
Will exult in you.

12 For you, O LORD, will bless the righteous
man;

You will surround him *with* delight like a
shield.

Reference(s) in Chapter 5: v.9 ↔ Romans 3:13.

Psalms Chapter 6

1aTo the choirmaster in *singing set to stringed music, concerning the eighth day division choir*.↑

A Psalm of David.

1bO LORD, do not rebuke me in your anger,
And do not chasten me in your fury.

2 Have mercy on me, O LORD,
For I am languishing.

Heal me, O LORD,
For my bones are agitated,

3 And my inner being is very agitated.

And you, O LORD,
How long *before you act*?

4 Return, O LORD;
Save my life

And deliver me,
For your kindness' sake.

5 For in death *there is* no remembrance of you;
In the grave, who *can* give thanks to you?

6 I am weary with my sighing;
All night I cause my bed to swim.

I dissolve my mattress with my tears.

7 My eye has been ravaged with grief;
It has aged because of all my adversaries.

**8 Depart from me, all you who are engaged
in iniquity,**

For the LORD has heard the sound of my
weeping.

9 The LORD has heard my supplication;
The LORD will accept my prayer.

10 Let all my enemies be ashamed
And be most frightened;

Let them desist

And become ashamed in an instant.

Reference(s) in Chapter 6: v.8 ↔ Luke 13:27.

Psalms Chapter 7

1aA Psalm of David of pre-eminence, which he sang to the LORD about the words of Cush the Benjaminite.

1bO LORD my God, I have put my trust in you.
Save me from all those who pursue me,

And deliver me,

2 Lest he, like a lion, tears my body in pieces,
Crushing me,

With no-one to deliver me.

3 O LORD my God,

If I have done this,

If there is *any* injustice in my hands,

4 If I have requited evil to anyone at peace with me,

Or *if* I have spoiled my adversary gratuitously,

5 *Then* let my enemy pursue me to the death

And catch up *with me*

And trample on my life on the ground

And place my honour in the dust.

Selah.

6 Arise, O LORD, in your anger;

Raise yourself at the haughtiness of my
adversaries,

And rouse yourself for me *by executing the*
justice

Which you have commanded.

7 When the congregation of the *various* peoples
surrounds you,

Return on high above them.

8 The LORD will judge *various* peoples;

Judge me, O LORD,

According to my righteousness

And my personal integrity.

9 Please may the evil of the wicked come to an end,
And may you establish the just,
When the righteous God tests hearts and kidneys.

10 My shield *is* by *means of trust in* God,
Who saves the upright in heart.

11 God judges the just *man*,
But GOD is indignant every day.

12 He certainly will return
And sharpen his sword.

He draws his bow
And aims it.

13 He has also prepared his deadly weapons;
He has fashioned his arrows into burning *ones*.

14 Look *how my enemy* is giving birth to
iniquity

And has conceived vice
And borne falsehood.

15 He has dug a hole
And hollowed it out,
But he has fallen into the pit
Which he made.

16 His vice will return on his head,
And his violence will descend on his crown.

17 I will praise the LORD according to his
righteousness,
And I will sing psalms *to* the name of the MOST
HIGH, the LORD.

Psalms Chapter 8

1a To the choirmaster in *singing set to* percussion
instruments. ↑

A Psalm of David.

1b O LORD our LORD,
How excellent your name *is* in the whole earth!
So set your majesty over the heavens.

2 **You have decreed strength from the mouth
of infants and babies,**

Because of your adversaries,
To silence the enemy and avenger.

3 When I see your heavens,
The work of your fingers
– The moon and the stars which you have
established –

4 *I ask*, “**What is man,
That you should remember him?**

**Or the son of Adam,
That you should visit him?”**

5 **For you made him a little lower than God,
But you have crowned him with honour and
majesty.**

6 You put him in charge of the works of your
hands;

You placed everything under his feet:

7 Sheep and oxen, all of them,
And also the beasts of the field,

8 Birds of the sky
And fish of the sea

And whatever crosses the paths of the seas.

9 O LORD our LORD,
How excellent your name *is* on the whole
earth!

Reference(s) in Chapter 8: v.2 ↔ Matthew 21:16 • v.4
↔ Hebrews 2:6 • v.5 ↔ Hebrews 2:7 • v.6 ↔ 1
Corinthians 15:25, 1 Corinthians 15:27, Ephesians 1:22,
Hebrews 2:7TR, Hebrews 2:8.

Psalms Chapter 9

1a To the choirmaster. The secret of the son. ↑

A Psalm of David.

1b I will praise the LORD with all my heart;
I will tell of all your wondrous *deeds*.

2 I will rejoice and exult in you;
I will sing psalms *of* your most high name.

3 When my enemies retreat back,
They will stumble and perish at your presence.

4 For you will deal with my case and my right;
You will sit on the throne
Judging righteously.

5 You will rebuke nations
And put an end to the wicked *one*.

You will eradicate their name
For the age and *in* perpetuity.

6 O enemy, devastations will come to an end in
perpetuity,

But *as for* the cities *which* you have destroyed,
The memory of them has perished.

7 But the LORD is seated age-abidingly;
He will establish his throne of justice.

8 And he will judge the world justly;
He will arbitrate between peoples equitably.

9 And the LORD will be a refuge to the
oppressed

– A refuge in times of affliction.

10 And those who know your name will trust in
you,

For you have not forsaken those who seek you,
O LORD.

11 Sing psalms to the LORD,
Who is seated *in* Zion;

Relate his deeds
Among the *various* peoples.

12 For he *who* requites bloodshed
Remembers them.

He does not forget
The crying of the afflicted.

13 Have mercy on me, O LORD;
Observe my affliction by those who hate me,

You who lift me up from the gates of death,
14 So that I *can* relate all your *psalms of* praise

At the gates of the daughter of Zion,
And rejoice in your salvation.

15 The nations will sink in the pit *which* they
have made;

In the very net which they hid,
Their leg will be trapped.

16 The LORD is known
By the justice *which* he executes;
The wicked *man* is ensnared

By the work of his *own* hands.
 A meditation. Selah.
17 The wicked will return to the grave,
As will all the nations forgetful of God.
18 For the poor will not be forgotten in
 perpetuity,
 Nor will the hope of the meek perish for
 eternity.
19 Arise, O LORD,
 Do not let man prevail;
 Let the nations be judged
 In your presence.
20 O LORD, put fear in them,
That the nations may know
 That they *are but* man.
 Selah.

Psalms Chapter 10

1 Why, O LORD, do you stand at a distance?
Why do you hide in times of affliction?
2 The wicked *man* in *his* pride
 Ardently pursues the needy,
But they will be caught by the *very* devices
 Which they contrived.
3 For the wicked *man* boasts in his personal
 pleasure-seeking,
 And the defrauder blasphemes
 – He blasphemes the LORD.
4 The wicked, in his arrogant pride,
 Does not seek *divine guidance*;
 God *does* not *come into* any of his
 machinations.
5 They pervert his way all the time.
 Your judgments *are* high up, aloof from him;
 He rails at all his adversaries.
6 He says in his heart,
 “I will not falter,
Because from generation to generation
I will not be in difficulty.”
7 **His mouth is full of cursing and deceit and
 vehemence;**
 Under his tongue *are* vice and iniquity.
8 He lies in ambush in enclosed areas,
 He kills the innocent in hiding places;
 His eyes lie hidden,
Fixed on the downcast.
9 He lies in ambush in the hiding place,
 Like a lion in a thicket.
 He lies in an ambush
Ready to pounce on the poor;
 He pounces on the poor
 As he draws him into his net.
10 And he crouches and keeps low,
 And by his dominance
 The strength of the downcast fails.
11 He says in his heart,
 “GOD forgets,
 He is hiding his face;
 He will never look.”
12 Arise, O LORD;
 O GOD lift up your hand.

Do not forget the afflicted.
13 Why does the wicked blaspheme God?
 He says in his heart,
 “He will not investigate *it*.”
14 You have looked,
 For you have seen sorrow and grief,
 So as to requite *it* with your hand.
 The downcast commits *himself* to you;
 You are a helper to the orphan.
15 Break the arm of the wicked and evil *one*;
 Investigate his wickedness
Which he thinks you will not find.
16 The LORD is king *for* the age and *in*
 perpetuity;
 The nations are eliminated from his land.
17 You have heard the desire of the meek, O
 LORD,
 You will establish their heart;
 Your ear has hearkened *to it*,
18 So as to provide justice to the orphan and the
 afflicted.
 The man from the earth
 Will not cause terror any more.

Reference(s) in Chapter 10: v.7 ↔ Romans 3:14.

Psalms Chapter 11

1 To the choirmaster. ↑

A Psalm of David.
 I have put my trust in the LORD.
 How *can* you say to my inner being,
 “Flee *to* your mountain
Like a bird”?
2 For behold, the wicked draw the bow;
 They attach their arrow to the string,
Ready to shoot under *cover* of darkness
 At the upright of heart.
3 If the foundations are demolished,
 What *can* the righteous *man* do?
4 The LORD *is* in his holy temple;
 The LORD's throne *is* in heaven.
 His eyes are looking;
 His eyelids are testing the sons of Adam.
5 The LORD tests the righteous,
 But his being hates the wicked
 And him *who* loves violence.
6 He will rain burning coals, fire and sulphur
 on the wicked,
 And a scorching wind *will be* the portion of
 their cup.
7 For the righteous LORD loves righteousness,
 And the upright will see his face.

Psalms Chapter 12

1a To the choirmaster concerning the eighth *day*
division choir. ↑

A Psalm of David.
1b Save, O LORD,
 For the benevolent *man* has come to an end,
 For faithfulness has ceased

Among the sons of Adam.
2 Each *man* speaks falsehood to his neighbour;
 They speak *with* flattering lips
And with an equivocal heart.
3 The LORD will cut off all flattering lips
And the tongue that speaks bombastic words
4 – *Those* who say,
 “We will be great with our tongue;
 Our lips *are* with us.
 Who *is* lord over us?”
5 “Because of the oppression of the poor,
 Because of the groaning of the needy,
 I will now rise up,
 Says the LORD;
 I will place him *who* is railed at
 In safety.”
6 The words of the LORD *are* pure words;
They are silver,
 Refined in a crucible for the earth,
 Purified seven times.
7 You, O LORD, will guard them;
 You will preserve him from this generation
 age-abidingly.
8 *All* around, the wicked walk about,
 Whilst the basest of the sons of Adam are
 exalted.

Psalms Chapter 13

1a To the choirmaster. ↑

A Psalm of David.

1b How long, O LORD, will you forget me
 entirely?
 How long will you hide your face from me?
2 How long *must* I consult within myself?
 Sorrow *is* in my heart by day.
 How long will my enemy be raised up against
 me?
3 Look *and* answer me,
 O LORD my God;
 Light up my eyes
 So that I do not sleep the *sleep* of death,
4 Lest my enemy should say,
 “I have prevailed over him”,
And my adversaries should rejoice
 Because I totter.
5 But I trust in your kindness;
 My heart rejoices in your salvation.
6 I will sing to the LORD,
 For he has dealt favourably with me.

Psalms Chapter 14

1 To the choirmaster. ↑

A Psalm of David.

The fool has said in his heart,
 “*There is no God**.”
 They have acted corruptly;
 They have acted abominably *in* deed.
There is no-one who does good.
2 The LORD peered down from heaven

At the sons of Adam,
To see if there was *anyone* who was prudent
– *Anyone* who was seeking God*.
3 The whole has departed,
They have become corrupt together;
There is no-one who does good
– *There is not even one.*
4 Do all those engaged in iniquity not know?
 – Those who devour my people
In the same way as they devour bread?
 They do not call *on* the LORD.
5 There, they had a great fear,
 For God* *was* with a righteous generation.
6 You *iniquitous ones* have put the plans of the
 poor *man* to shame,
 But the LORD *is* his refuge.
7 Oh for the salvation of Israel from Zion!
 When the LORD reverses the captivity of his
 people,
 Jacob will rejoice
 – Israel will be glad.

Reference(s) in Chapter 14: v.1 ↔ Romans 3:10 • v.2 ↔
 Romans 3:11 • v.3 ↔ Romans 3:12.

Psalms Chapter 15

1 A Psalm of David.

O LORD, who will dwell in your tent?
 Who *can* reside on your holy mountain?
2 He *who* walks perfectly
 And does *what is* righteous
 And speaks the truth in his heart.
3 He does not slander with his tongue;
 He does not do wrong to his neighbour,
 And he does not utter a reproach against his
 kin.
4 *Anyone* despised in his eyes *is* rejected,
 But he honours those who fear the LORD.
If he swears *an oath* and it becomes *to his*
 detriment,
 He does not alter *it*.
5 He does not put his money out with interest,
 And he does not accept a bribe against an
 innocent *person*.
 He *who* behaves *this way*
 Will never be shaken.

Psalms Chapter 16

1 A Golden Psalm of David.

Keep guard over me, O GOD,
 For I have put my trust in you.
2 I have said to the LORD,
 “You *are* the LORD*,
 My *source* of goodness.
There is nothing above you.”
3 *As* for the holy *people* who *are* in the land
 And the noble *ones*,
 All my delight *is* in them.
4 May the sorrows of those *who* hasten *after*
 another be multiplied.
 I will not pour out their libations of blood,
 And I will not take their names to my lips.

5 The LORD *is* the portion of my allotment
And my cup.
You will appoint my lot.
6 The lines have fallen to me in pleasant *places*;
Indeed, the inheritance has been delightful for
me.
7 I will bless the LORD
Who instructs me.
Moreover, by night
My kidneys discipline me.
8 **I have continually placed the LORD before
me,**
For with him at my right hand,
I will not falter.
9 **That is why my heart is glad**
And my mind rejoices;
My flesh also dwells in security.
10 **For you will not leave my being in the**
grave,
Nor will you allow your holy one to see
decay.
11 **You have made the way of life known to**
me.
There is an abundance of joys in your
presence,
And there are pleasant things in perpetuity at
your right hand.

Reference(s) in Chapter 16: v.8 ↔ Acts 2:25 • v.9 ↔
Acts 2:26 • v.10 ↔ Acts 2:27, Acts 2:31, Acts 13:35 •
v.11 ↔ Acts 2:28.

Psalms Chapter 17

1 A Prayer of David.
Hear, O LORD, *in* righteousness,
Hearken to my cry;
Listen to my prayer,
Which is not with deceitful lips.
2 May my justice come from your presence;
May your eyes see things *that are* upright.
3 You have tested my heart,
You have paid a visit *by* night;
You have refined me *and* found no *dross*.
I have resolved *that* my mouth shall not
transgress.
4 *As* for the works of man,
By the word of your lips
I have been on guard
Against the ways of the violent *man*.
5 Keep my steps on your paths,
So my steps do not falter.
6 I have called *on* you,
For you answer me, O GOD.
Turn your ear to me;
Hear my oration.
7 Show your wondrous kindness,
You who by your right *hand* save
Those *who* put their trust *in* you,
From those *who* rise up *against* them.
8 Keep me as the apple of *your* eye;
Hide me in the shadow of your wings,

9 From the wicked *ones* who treat me with
violence
– *From* my mortal enemies *who* surround me.
10 *With* their fatness they have closed
themselves off;
With their mouth they speak haughtily.
11 *Having followed* our steps,
They have surrounded me now;
They have set their eyes
Ready to be devious on the ground.
12 *Here is* a simile for this:
Like a lion *that* is eager to tear in pieces,
Like a young lion *that* crouches in hiding
places.
13 Arise, O LORD,
Confront him,
Bring him low;
Deliver my life from the wicked *one*
With your sword.
14 *Deliver me* from men *by* your power, O
LORD,
From men of the world,
Whose portion in life
Is that you fill their belly *with* your hidden
treasure,
And their sons are satisfied,
And they leave their surplus to their children.
15 *As for* me, I will see your face in
righteousness;
I will be satisfied when I awake *in* your
likeness.

Psalms Chapter 18

1a To the choirmaster.†

A Psalm of the servant of the LORD, of David
who spoke the words of this song to the LORD on
the day *when* the LORD delivered him from the
hand of all his enemies and from Saul's hand.
1b And he said,
“I will cherish you,
O LORD, my strength.
2 The LORD *is* my rock and my fortress
And my deliverer,
My GOD *and* my firm ground.
I will put my trust in him
– My shield and the horn of my salvation
And my high stronghold.
3 I will call *on* the praiseworthy LORD,
And I will be saved from my enemies.
4 The tightening grip of death surrounded me,
And the onslaughts of the reprobate alarmed
me.
5 The tightening grip of the grave encompassed
me;
Deadly snares confronted me.
6 When I was in a strait,
I called *on* the LORD,
And I cried out to my God.
He heard my voice from his temple,
And my cry came before him to his ears.

7 And the earth shook and trembled,
 And the foundations of mountains quaked and
 shook,
 Because he was furious.
 8 Smoke went up in his nostrils,
 And fire from his mouth *came* devouring;
 Coals were kindled by him.
 9 And he stretched out the heavens and
 descended,
 And thick darkness *was* under his feet.
 10 And he rode on a cherub and flew
 And swooped down on the wings of the wind.
 11 He made darkness his hiding place;
 Around him *as* his booth
Was the darkness of water
And the thick clouds of the upper skies.
 12 At the brightness ahead of him
 His thick clouds pass along
With their hail and fiery coals.
 13 And the LORD thundered in the heavens,
 And the MOST HIGH sounded his voice
With hail and fiery coals.
 14 And he sent his arrows
 And scattered them,
 And he shot lightning bolts
 And routed them.
 15 Then channels of water appeared,
 And the foundations of the world were revealed
 At your rebuke, O LORD
 – At the blast of the wind from your nostrils.
 16 He sent *help* from on high,
 And he took hold of me;
 He drew me out of great waters.
 17 He delivered me from my strong enemy
 And from those who hate me,
 For they were stronger than I *was*.
 18 They confronted me on my day of distress,
 But the LORD became a support for me,
 19 And he brought me out to a wide place;
 He delivered me,
 Because he delighted in me.
 20 The LORD recompensed me
 According to my righteousness;
 According to the cleanness of my hands
 He rewarded me.
 21 For I have kept the ways of the LORD,
 And I have not committed wickedness against
 my God.
 22 For all his injunctions *were* before me,
 And I have not neglected his statutes.
 23 And I was perfect with him,
 And I kept myself from iniquity,
 24 And the LORD rewarded me according to my
 righteousness
 – According to the cleanness of my hands
 Before his eyes.
 25 With the kind, you will act kindly;
 With the perfect man, you will act in
 perfection.
 26 With the pure, you will act in purity,
 But with the perverse, you will act in a
 convoluted way.

27 For you will save an afflicted people,
 And you will bring haughty eyes low.
 28 For you light up my lamp;
 The LORD my God brightens my darkness.
 29 For through you I *can* run *through* a
 battalion,
 And through my God I *can* leap *over* a wall.
 30 *As for* GOD, his way *is* perfect.
 The word of the LORD *has been* refined.
 He *is* a shield to all who trust in him.
 31 For **who is GOD**
Apart from the LORD?
 And who *is* a rock,
 Except for our God?
 32 *It is* GOD who girds me *with* valour,
 Who makes my way perfect,
 33 *Who* makes my feet like *those of* hinds
 And stands me on my heights,
 34 *Who* teaches my hands *the skills of* war
 So a copper bow *can* be drawn *by* my arms.
 35 And you gave me the shield of your
 salvation,
 While your right *hand* gives me support,
 And your meekness makes me great.
 36 You enlarged my step under me,
 And my ankles did not slip.
 37 I pursued my enemies
 And caught up with them,
 And I did not return
 Until *I* had made an end of them.
 38 I crushed them
 So that they could not get up.
 They fell under my feet.
 39 And you girded me *with* valour for war;
 You brought down my opponents under me,
 40 And you gave me the neck of my enemies.
 And *as for* those who hate me,
 I cut them down.
 41 They cried out,
 But *there was* no saviour;
 They looked to the LORD,
 But he did not answer them.
 42 And I pulverized them like the dust,
Carried along by the wind.
 I disposed of them
 Like the filth of the streets.
 43 You delivered me from the contentions of a
 people;
 You set me at the head of nations.
 A people *that* I did not know
 Will serve me.
 44 At bidding *coming to their* ears,
 They will obey me.
 Foreigners will feign obedience to me.
 45 Foreigners will fade away;
 They will be wrenched out of their confines.
 46 *How* the LORD lives,
 And my rock is blessed,
 And the God of my salvation is exalted
 47 – The GOD who gives me vengeance,
 And *who* subdues peoples under me,
 48 Who delivers me from my enemies.

You also raise me up above those who rise up
against me;

You rescue me from the man of violence.

49 That is why I will praise you

Among the nations, O LORD,

And I will sing psalms to your name.

50 He magnifies *acts of* salvation of his king,

Also showing kindness to his anointed

– To David and to his seed

Age-abidingly.”

Reference(s) in Chapter 18: v.2 ↔ Hebrews 2:13 • v.31
↔ Mark 12:32 • v.49 ↔ Romans 15:9.

Psalms Chapter 19

1aTo the choirmaster.↑

A Psalm of David.

1bThe heavens speak of the glory of GOD,
And the firmament tells of the work of his
hands.

2 Each day utters speech,

And each night declares knowledge.

3 *They have* no speech and *they have* no words;
Their sound *is not something* heard.

**4 Their signification goes out into the whole
earth,**

And their statements to the end of the world.

Throughout the *seasons* he has assigned an
abode for the sun.

5 And as a bridegroom, *the sun* comes out of its
bridal canopy

And exults as a valiant man about to run a
course.

6 Its rising *is* from *one* end of the heavens,
And its circuit *is* to the *other* end of them.

And *there is* nothing hidden from its heat.

7 The law of the LORD *is* perfect

In restoring a person.

The testimony of the LORD *is* faithful,

Making the simple-minded wise.

8 The precepts of the LORD *are* upright;

They gladden the heart.

The commandment of the LORD *is* pure;

It enlightens the eyes.

9 Fear of the LORD *is* salutary;

It endures perpetually.

The judgments of the LORD *are* truth;

They are altogether righteous.

10 *They are more to be* desired than gold,

Or than a vast *amount of* refined gold.

And *they are* sweeter than honey

And honey-syrup from honeycombs.

11 Your servant also is warned by them;

There is great reward in keeping them.

12 Who understands errors?

Oh acquit me from *things* hidden.

13 From presumptuous *sins*, too, preserve your
servant;

Do not let them rule over me.

Then I shall be perfect

And acquitted from great transgression.

14 May the sayings of my mouth be acceptable,
And the meditation of my heart before you,
O LORD, my rock and my redeemer.

Reference(s) in Chapter 19: v.4 ↔ Romans 10:18.

Psalms Chapter 20

1aTo the choirmaster.↑

A Psalm of David.

1bThe LORD will answer you on the day of
straitness;

The name of the God of Jacob will set you on
high.

2 He will send you help from the sanctuary,
And he will support you from Zion.

3 He will remember all your meal-offerings
And regard your burnt offering as fat.

Selah.

4 He will give to you according to your heart's
desire

And fulfil all your ambitions.

5 Let us shout for joy in your salvation

And set up a banner in the name of our God.

The LORD will fulfil all your requests.

6 Now I know that the LORD saves his messiah;
He will answer him from his holy heavens,

By the mighty acts of salvation of his right
hand.

7 Some bring chariots to remembrance,
And others horses,

But we the name of the LORD our God.

8 They collapse and fall down,

But we arise

And are kept firmly upright.

9 O LORD, save;

The king will answer us

On the day *when* we call.

Psalms Chapter 21

1aTo the choirmaster.↑

A Psalm of David.

1bO LORD, the king will take pleasure in your
strength,

And how greatly he shall rejoice in your
salvation!

2 You have given him his heart's desire,
And you have not withheld the request of his
lips.

Selah.

3 For you have gone in front of him,

With blessings of goodness;

You have put a crown of pure gold on his head.

4 He asked you for life;

You gave him *it*

– Length of days,

Age-long and *in* perpetuity.

5 His glory *is* great through your salvation;

You bestow majesty and splendour on him.

6 For you have appointed him everlasting
blessings;

You have gladdened him with happiness at
your presence.
7 For the king trusts in the LORD.
And through kindness of the MOST HIGH,
He shall not falter.
8 Your hand will find all your enemies;
Your right *hand* will discover those who hate
you.
9 You will appoint them a fiery furnace
At the time of your presence.
The LORD will swallow them up in his wrath,
And fire will consume them.
10 You will eliminate their fruit from the earth,
And their seed from among the sons of Adam.
11 For they have tendered you wickedness;
They have devised machinations,
But they will not prevail.
12 For you have appointed them to flight;
With your *bowstring* you aim at their face.
13 Be exalted, O LORD, in your strength;
Let us sing
And sing psalms *of* your might.

Psalms Chapter 22

1a To the choirmaster at Aijeleth Shahar. ↑

A Psalm of David.

**1b My GOD, my GOD, why have you
forsaken me?**
Why are you far from my salvation at my
roaring words?
2 O God of mine, I call by day,
But you do not answer,
And *at* night,
But I have no quietness.
3 But you *are* holy,
You who dwell in the *places of* praise of Israel.
4 In you our fathers trusted;
They trusted,
And you rescued them.
5 They cried out to you,
And they were delivered.
They trusted in you
And were not ashamed.
6 But I *am* a worm,
And not a man
– The reproach of men
And despised by the people.
7 All those who see me, mock me.
They open their lips;
They shake their head,
And say,
8 “He relied on the LORD
That he would rescue him.
Let him save him,
If he has pleasure in him.”
9 For you brought me out of the womb;
From my mother's belly you caused me to trust
in my mother's breasts.
10 I was cast on you from the womb;
From my mother's belly

You have been my GOD.
11 Do not be far from me,
For adversity *is* nearby.
For *there is* no-one to help.
12 Many bulls have surrounded me;
Strong *bulls* of Bashan have encircled me.
13 They gape at me,
Like a lion *that* tears and roars.
14 I have been poured out like water,
And all my bones are out of joint.
My heart has become like wax;
It is melting in my inward parts.
15 My strength has dried up like a shard,
And my tongue cleaves *to* my jaws.
You are about to reduce me to death's dust.
16 For dogs have surrounded me;
The congregation of evildoers has hemmed me
in,
Like a lion *pinning down* my hands and my
feet.
17 **I *can* count all my bones.**
They look on,
And stare at me.
18 **They share out my clothes among
themselves**
And cast a lot for my garment.
19 But do not you, O LORD, be far off.
Hasten, O my strength, as my help.
20 Deliver my life from the sword
– My most dear from the power of the dog.
21 Save me from the mouth of the lion
And from the horns of buffaloes.
You have answered me.
22 **I will declare your name to my brothers;
In the midst of the convocation
I will praise you.**
23 Praise him, *you* who fear the LORD;
Honour him, all *you* seed of Jacob,
And revere him,
All *you* seed of Israel.
24 For he does not disdain or loathe the
affliction of the afflicted *man*,
And he does not hide his face from him.
And when *such a one* cries out to him,
He hears *it*.
25 My praise *is* on account of you in a great
convocation.
I will fulfil my vows
In the presence of those who fear him.
26 The meek will eat and be satisfied;
Those who seek him will praise the LORD.
May your heart live in perpetuity.
27 And all the ends of the land will remember
And return to the LORD,
And all the families of the Gentiles
Will worship before you.
28 For the kingdom *is* the LORD's,
And he *is* ruler over the Gentiles.
29 All the opulent of the earth will eat and
worship;
All those *who* go down *to* the dust will bow
down before him.

But he did not keep himself alive.
30 A seed will serve him;
 It will be related concerning the LORD* to a generation.
31 They will come and declare his righteousness
 To a people reborn,
 For he will have accomplished *this*.

Reference(s) in Chapter 22: v.1b ↔ Matthew 27:46,
 Mark 15:34 • v.17 ↔ John 19:36 • v.18 ↔ Matthew
 27:35, John 19:24 • v.22 ↔ Hebrews 2:12.

Psalms Chapter 23

1 A Psalm of David.
 The LORD *is* my shepherd;
 I shall not lack *anything*.
2 He has made me lie down in grassy pastures;
 He leads me to restful waters.
3 He refreshes my inner being;
 He conducts me along righteous paths
 For his name's sake.
4 Even if I walk in the Valley of the Shadow of
 Death,
 I shall not fear evil,
 For you *are* with me.
It is your sceptre and staff *that* comfort me.
5 You have set a table before me
 In the presence of my adversaries.
 You have anointed my head with oil;
 My cup abounds.
6 Surely goodness and kindness will pursue me
 All the days of my life,
 And I will dwell in the house of the LORD
 In the length of days.

Psalms Chapter 24

1 A Psalm of David.
The earth is the LORD's and the fulness of it
 – The world and those *who* live in it.
2 He founded it on the seas,
 And he prepared it on running waters.
3 Who *can* go up to the LORD's mountain,
 And who *can* rise at his holy place?
4 He *who is* of innocent hands
 And pure in heart,
 Who has not shown me vain impertinence
 And has not sworn deceitfully.
5 He will receive blessing from the LORD
 And righteousness from the God of his
 salvation.
6 *This is* the generation that seeks him
 – Those who look for your presence, O Jacob.
 Selah.
7 Lift up your heads, *O* gates,
 And be lifted up, *O* age-abiding doors,
 And the king of glory will come in.
8 Who *is* this king of glory?
 The LORD, strong and mighty,
 The LORD, mighty in battle.
9 Lift up your heads, *O* gates,
 And lift *yourselves* up, *O* age-abiding doors,

And the king of glory will come in.
10 Who *is* this king of glory?
 The LORD of hosts *is* the king of glory.
 Selah.

Reference(s) in Chapter 24: v.1 ↔ 1 Corinthians 10:26,
 1 Corinthians 10:28.

Psalms Chapter 25

1 A Psalm of David.
 To you, O LORD,
 I direct my sentiments.
2 O God of mine, in you I have trusted.
 May I not be ashamed;
 May my enemies not gloat over me.
3 May none of those who put their hope in you
 be ashamed either;
 Let those who act treacherously without cause
 be ashamed.
4 O LORD, make your ways known to me;
 Teach me your paths.
5 Guide my steps in your truth,
 And teach me,
 For you *are* the God of my salvation.
 I put my hope in you all day *long*.
6 Remember your compassion and kindness, O
 LORD,
 For they *have existed* since ancient time.
7 Do not remember the sins of my youth
 Nor my transgressions.
 In accordance with your kindness,
 Do remember me
 For the sake of your goodness, O LORD.
8 The LORD *is* good and upright,
 On account of which he instructs sinners on the
 way.
9 He guides the steps of the meek in justice,
 And he teaches the meek his way.
10 All the ways of the LORD *are* kindness and
 truth
 To those who keep his covenant and his
 testimonies.
11 For your name's sake, O LORD,
 Forgive my iniquity,
 For it *is* great.
12 Who *is* this man *who* fears the LORD?
 He will instruct him in the way he *is to* choose.
13 His very self will abide in well-being,
 And his seed will inherit the earth.
14 The LORD's private plan *is* for those who
 fear him,
 And his covenant *is* to instruct them.
15 My eyes *are* continually to the LORD,
 For he will extricate my feet from the net.
16 Turn to me and have mercy on me,
 For I *am* solitary and afflicted.
17 They have increased the anguish of my
 heart.
 Deliver me out of my distress.
18 See my affliction and my suffering,
 And forgive all my sins.
19 See *how* my enemies have increased,

And *how* they have hated me *with* a violent hatred.
20 Guard my life and deliver me;
 Do not let me be ashamed,
 For I have put my trust in you.
21 Let integrity and uprightness preserve me,
 For I have put my hope in you.
22 Deliver Israel, O God,
 From all his adversities.

Psalms Chapter 26

1 *A Psalm* of David.
 Judge me, O LORD,
 For I have walked in my integrity,
 And I have trusted in the LORD;
 I shall not stumble.
2 Examine me, O LORD,
 And test me.
 Refine my kidneys and my heart,
3 For your kindness *is* in front of my eyes,
 And I have walked in your truth.
4 I have not sat *in collusion* with vain people,
 Nor will I concur with the secretive.
5 I have hated the convocation of wrongdoers,
 And I will not sit with the wicked.
6 I will wash my hands in innocence,
 So let me go round your altar, O LORD,
7 To make declaration with a thankful voice
 And to recount all your wondrous *acts*.
8 O LORD, I have loved the refuge of your house
 And the place of your glorious tabernacle.
9 Do not gather my being with sinners
 Nor my life with men of blood,
10 In whose hands is scheming,
 And whose right *hand* is full of bribery.
11 So I will walk in my integrity.
 Redeem me and have mercy on me.
12 My foot stands in uprightness,
 And I will bless the LORD in the *various*
 convocations.

Psalms Chapter 27

1 *A Psalm* of David.
 The LORD *is* my light and my salvation;
 Whom shall I fear?
 The LORD *is* the stronghold of my life;
 Of whom shall I be afraid?
2 When evildoers approach me,
 To devour my flesh
 – My adversaries and my enemies –
 They shall stumble and fall.
3 *Even* if a battalion encamps against me,
 My heart will not fear.
Even if a war should arise against me,
 I will be confident in the *situation*.
4 One *thing* I have requested from the LORD,
 Which I seek,
Is that I should dwell in the house of the LORD
 All the days of my life,
 To see the LORD's pleasantness

And to contemplate his temple.
5 For he will hide me in a booth;
 On the evil day
 He will conceal me in the secrecy of his tent.
 He will raise me up on a rock.
6 And now my head will be raised
 Against my enemies round about me,
 And I will offer in his tent the sacrifices of the
 battle-cry;
 I will sing
 And make psalm melody to the LORD.
7 Hear *me*, O LORD,
 As I call *with* my voice,
 And have mercy on me,
 And answer me.
8 My heart has spoken to you.
You have said to us, “Seek my face”;
 Your face, O LORD, I shall seek.
9 Do not hide your face from me;
 Do not turn your servant away in anger.
 You have been my help;
 Do not forsake me and do not abandon me,
 O God of my salvation.
10 If my father and my mother forsake me,
 Then the LORD will gather me up.
11 Teach me, O LORD, your way,
 And lead me along an equitable path,
 On account of my adversaries.
12 Do not deliver me to the will of my
 adversaries,
 For false witnesses have risen up against me
 Who breathe out violence.
13 I have believed that I will see the LORD's
 goodness
 In the land of the living.
14 Put *your* hope in the LORD,
 Be strong,
 And may he strengthen your heart,
 And put *your* hope in the LORD.

Psalms Chapter 28

1 *A Psalm* of David.
 I will call on you, O LORD, my rock.
 Do not *turn* a deaf *ear* to me,
 Lest *in* being silent to me,
 I should become like those
Who go down *to* the pit.
2 *Oh* hear my supplications being uttered
 When I shout out to you
 – When I lift up my hands to your holy place of
 address.
3 Do not draw me along with the wicked
 Or perpetrators of iniquity,
Who speak peace with their neighbour,
 While evil *is* in their heart.
4 Render them according to their work
 And according to the evil of their acts.
 Render them according to the deeds of their
 hands;
 Requite them their due.

5 For they do not discern the works of the
LORD
Nor the deeds of his hands.
He will demolish them
And not build them up.
6 Blessed *is* the LORD,
For he has heard my supplications uttered.
7 The LORD *is* my strength and my shield;
My heart has put its trust in him.
And I have been helped,
So my heart rejoiced,
And I will praise him with my song.
8 The LORD *is* their strength,
And the stronghold of salvation *is* his messiah.
9 *Oh* save your people,
And bless your inheritance,
And be a shepherd to them and exalt them
Age-abidingly.

Psalms Chapter 29

1 A Psalm of David.
Ascribe *what is due* to the LORD,
You mighty ones
– Ascribe glory and strength to the LORD.
2 Ascribe the glory of his name to the LORD;
Worship the LORD in holy splendour.
3 The voice of the LORD *is* over the waters,
The GOD of glory causes thunder;
The LORD *is* over great waters.
4 The voice of the LORD *is* with power;
The voice of the LORD *is* with splendour.
5 The voice of the LORD breaks cedars;
Indeed the LORD shatters the cedars of
Lebanon.
6 And he makes them leap like a calf
– Lebanon and Sirion like the young of a
buffalo.
7 The voice of the LORD cleaves apart
With a fiery flame.
8 The voice of the LORD shakes the desert;
The LORD shakes the desert of Kadesh.
9 The voice of the LORD causes hinds to calve
And strips woodland bare.
And in his temple,
All of it speaks of glory.
10 The LORD abode the flood,
And the LORD abides *as* age-abiding king.
11 The LORD will give strength to his people;
The LORD will bless his people with peace.

Psalms Chapter 30

1aA Psalm. A song for the dedication of the house
of David.
1bI will extol you, O LORD,
For you have liberated me,
And you have not given my enemies cause for
joy over me.
2 O LORD my God,
I cried out to you,
And you restored me.

3 O LORD, you have brought my being up from
the grave;
You have preserved me alive
From me going down *to* the pit.
4 Sing psalms to the LORD,
You sanctified ones of his,
And give thanks at holy remembrance of him.
5 *For* although *there is* a moment in his anger,
There is life in his good pleasure.
In the evening, weeping is prevalent,
But in the morning *there is* rejoicing.
6 And I have said in my prosperity,
“I will never falter.”
7 O LORD, in your goodwill
You established my strong mountain,
But when you hid your face,
I was terrified.
8 O LORD, I call out to you,
And *it is* with the LORD* *that* I plead.
9 What profit *is there* in my blood
If I go down into the pit?
Does the dust give you thanks?
Does it proclaim your truth?
10 Hear, O LORD,
And have mercy on me.
O LORD, be a helper to me.
11 You have turned my mourning into dancing
for me;
You have untied my sackcloth
And girded me *with* joy,
12 So that *one* may sing psalms of glory to you
And not be silent.
O LORD my God,
I will give you thanks age-abidingly.

Psalms Chapter 31

1aTo the choirmaster.†

A Psalm of David.
1bIn you, O LORD, I have put my trust.
Do not let me ever be ashamed;
Deliver me in your righteousness.
2 Extend your ear to me;
Rescue me speedily.
Be a rock-*founded* stronghold to me
– A fortified building to save me.
3 For you *are* my rock and my stronghold,
So for your name's sake,
Conduct me and lead me.
4 Extricate me from the net
Which they have hidden for me,
For you *are* my fortress.
5 I commit my spirit into your hand.
You have redeemed me,
O LORD GOD of truth.
6 I have hated those who keep false idols,
And I have trusted in the LORD.
7 I will rejoice and be happy in your kindness,
In that you have looked at my affliction;
You have known my inner self in adversities.

8 And you have not consigned me to the hand of the enemy;
 You have stood my feet in a safe place.
 9 Have mercy on me, O LORD,
 For I am in straits;
 My eye is ravaged with grief,
As are my mind and my body.
 10 For my life has been worn down with distress,
 And my years with sighing.
 My strength falters in my iniquity,
 And my bones have wasted away.
 11 I have been a reproach to all my adversaries,
 And very much *so* to my neighbours,
 And frightening to my acquaintances.
 Those who saw me in the open
 Fled from me.
 12 I have been forgotten like *one* deceased
 – Out of mind.
 I have become like an article going to waste.
 13 For I have heard the slander of many;
There was fear *all* round
 When they plotted together against me
 – *When* they contrived to take my life.
 14 But I put my trust in you, O LORD;
 I have said,
 “You *are* my God.”
 15 My times *are* in your hand.
Oh rescue me from the hand of my enemies
 And those who pursue me.
 16 Shine your face on your servant;
 Save me in your kindness.
 17 O LORD, do not let me be ashamed,
 For I have called *on* you.
 Let the wicked be ashamed;
 Let them be silent at the grave.
 18 Let false-speaking lips be dumbfounded,
 Which speak insolently against the righteous
 In arrogance and in contempt.
 19 How great your goodness *is*
 Which you have hidden away
 For those who fear you,
Which you have produced for those who trust
 in you
 In the presence of the sons of Adam!
 20 You will hide them in the secrecy of your
 face;
 You will conceal them in a booth from the
 brusque ways of man
And from hostile talk.
 21 Blessed *be* the LORD,
 For he has shown his wonderful kindness to me
 In a fortified city.
 22 But I said in my haste,
 “I have been cut off from the presence of your
 eyes.”
 Truly, you have heard my supplications uttered
 When I cried out to you.
 23 Love the LORD, all *you people* of his grace.
 The LORD is a guardian of the faithful,
 And an abundant retributer
 Of him *who* behaves proudly.

24 Be strong and may he encourage your heart,
 All *you* who are awaiting the LORD.

Psalms Chapter 32

1 An Instructive Psalm of David.
Blessed is he whose transgression is forgiven
 – ***Whose sin is covered over.***
2 Blessed is the man
To whom the LORD will not impute iniquity
 And in whose spirit *is* no deceit.
 3 When I was silent,
 My bones wasted away
 – When I roared all day *long*.
 4 Because day and night your hand was heavy
 on me,
 My moisture turned into summer drought.
 Selah.
 5 I acknowledge my sin to you,
 And I do not hide my iniquity.
 I have said,
 “I will make confession concerning my
 transgression to the LORD”,
 And you have forgiven the iniquity of my sin.
 Selah.
 6 On account of this, every man of grace will
 pray to you
 At a time when *you* may be found.
 Surely in the flood of great waters,
 They will not *be able* to reach him.
 7 You *are* my hiding place.
 You keep me from adversity;
 You surround me with shouts of deliverance.
 Selah.
 8 “I will instruct you,
 And I will teach you the way by which you will
 go.
 I will counsel you *with* my eye.
 9 Do not be like the horse *or* like the mule,
Which cannot be made to understand,
 With a bit and bridle *as their* trappings to
 control *them*,
Otherwise they will not come close to you.”
 10 The wicked *will have* many pains,
 But *as for* him who trusts in the LORD,
 Kindness will surround him.
 11 Be glad in the LORD and rejoice,
 You righteous,
 And shout for joy,
 All *you* upright in heart.

Reference(s) in Chapter 32: v.1 ↔ Romans 4:7 • v.2 ↔ Romans 4:8.

Psalms Chapter 33

1 Shout for joy, *you* righteous because of the
 LORD;
 Praise is becoming to the upright.
 2 Give thanks to the LORD with the harp;
 Make psalm melody with the ten-stringed lute.
 3 Sing a new song to him;
 Strike up skilfully with jubilation.
 4 For the word of the LORD *is* upright,

And all his dealings *are performed* faithfully.
5 He loves righteousness and justice;
 The earth is full of the LORD's kindness.
6 By the word of the LORD,
The heavens were made,
 And by the spirit of his mouth,
 All their array.
7 He gathers up the waters of the sea into an
 accumulation;
 He puts the depths in treasuries.
8 Let all the earth fear the LORD;
 Let all the inhabitants of the world be afraid of
 him.
9 For he spoke, and it came to pass;
 He commanded, and it stood *firm*.
10 The LORD frustrates the counsel of the
 nations;
 He thwarts the designs of the *various* peoples.
11 The counsel of the LORD stands age-
 abidingly;
 The designs of his heart *are* from generation to
 generation.
12 Blessed *is* the nation whose God *is* the LORD
 – The people whom he has chosen as his
 inheritance.
13 The LORD looks on from heaven;
 He sees all the sons of Adam.
14 From his place of residence he observes
 All the inhabitants of the earth
15 – That is he who formed their hearts *all*
 together
And who discerns all their works.
16 No king *is* saved by greatness of military
 force;
 A warrior is not delivered by greatness of
 strength.
17 A horse *is* a fallacious *means* of safety,
 And it does not provide deliverance by its great
 strength.
18 Behold, the eye of the LORD *is* on those who
 fear him
 – On those who are waiting for his kindness,
19 For their *own* salvation from death
 And for their preservation in famine.
20 “Our being is waiting for the LORD;
 He *is* our help and our shield.
21 For in him our heart rejoices,
 For we trust in his holy name.
22 O LORD, may your kindness be upon us,
 According to *how* we have waited for you.”

Reference(s) in Chapter 33: v.6 ↔ Revelation 14:7.

Psalms Chapter 34

1aA *Psalm* of David when he changed his
 behaviour in the presence of Abimelech, so that
 he drove him out and he went *away*.

1bI will bless the LORD at all times;
 Praise of him *is* constantly in my mouth.
2 My being will be praised because of the
 LORD;
 The meek will hear *it* and rejoice.

3 Extol the LORD with me,
 And let us exalt his name together.
4 When I sought the LORD,
 He answered me,
 And he delivered me from all my fears.
5 They looked to him and brightened up,
 And their faces were not ashamed.
6 *There was* a certain poor *man*
Who called out,
 And the LORD heard him
 And saved him from all his adversities.
7 The angel of the LORD encamps around those
 who fear him,
 And he delivers them.
8 Taste, and see that the LORD is good;
 Happy *is* the man *who* trusts in him.
9 Fear the LORD, *you* holy *ones* of his,
 For those who fear him *have* no lack of
anything.
10 Lion cubs are reduced,
 And they hunger,
 But those who seek the LORD
 Will not suffer lack of any good *thing*.
11 Come, *you* sons, and listen to me;
 I will teach you the fear of the LORD.
12 Who is the man who delights in life?
 – **Who loves days so as to see good?**
13 Keep your tongue from evil
And your lips from speaking deceit.
14 Depart from evil
And do good;
Seek peace
And pursue it.
15 The eyes of the LORD are directed to the
righteous,
And his ears to their crying out.
16 The face of the LORD is against those who
do evil,
 To cut off the memory of them from the earth.
17 They call out,
 And the LORD hears,
 And he delivers them from all their adversities.
18 The LORD *is* near to the brokenhearted,
 And he saves those of contrite spirit.
19 Many *are* the woes of the righteous *man*,
 But the LORD delivers him from all of them.
20 He keeps all his bones;
Not one of them becomes broken.
21 Evil will slay the wicked,
 And those *who* hate the righteous will be held
 guilty.
22 The LORD redeems the life of his servants,
 And none of those who trust in him
 Shall be held guilty.

Reference(s) in Chapter 34: v.8 ↔ 1 Peter 2:3 • v.12 ↔
 1 Peter 3:10 • v.13 ↔ 1 Peter 3:10 • v.14 ↔ 1 Peter
 3:11 • v.15 ↔ 1 Peter 3:12 • v.16 ↔ 1 Peter 3:12 • v.20
 ↔ John 19:36.

Psalms Chapter 35

1 A *Psalm* of David.

O LORD, contend with my adversaries;
 Do battle with those who do battle with me.
 2 Take hold of buckler and shield,
 And rise up to my assistance.
 3 And draw out the spear,
 And close in on those who pursue me.
 Say to my being,
 “I *am* your salvation.”
 4 Let those who seek my life
 Be ashamed and suffer ignominy;
 Let those who devise my harm
 Be driven back and be disgraced.
 5 Let them be like chaff before the wind,
 With the angel of the LORD driving *them*.
 6 Let their way consist of darkness and slippery
 places,
 With the angel of the LORD pursuing them.
 7 For they secretly prepared without cause
 A pit *with* their net for me.
 Without cause they dug *it* for my life.
 8 Let destruction come upon him,
 Which he will be unaware of,
 And let his net which he hid
 Catch him.
 Let him fall into it
 To *his* destruction.
 9 Then my being will rejoice in the LORD;
 It will exult in his salvation.
 10 All my bones say,
 “O LORD, who *is* like you?
 – Delivering the afflicted
 From him *who is* stronger than he,
 And the afflicted and poor
 From him who exploits them.”
 11 False witnesses rise up
 And interrogate me *concerning things*
 Which I do not know about.
 12 They repay me evil for good,
 Leaving me destitute.
 13 Whilst I, when they were sick,
 Wore sackcloth *for* my clothing.
 I afflicted myself with fasting,
 But my prayer returned to my *own* bosom.
 14 I conducted myself as *to* a friend *or* as *to* a
 brother of mine;
 I was downcast in melancholy,
 As one mourning for his mother.
 15 When I keeled over,
 They rejoiced,
 And slanderers gathered themselves against me
 more and more.
 And I did not recognize *their accusations*
 As they tore *at me* without stopping,
 16 With profane cake mockers,
 Who gnash their teeth at me *instead*.
 17 O LORD*, how long will you look on?
 Rescue my life from their devastations;
 Rescue my most dear from the lion cubs.
 18 I will give you thanks in a great
 convocation;
 I will praise you among a numerous people.

19 Do not let my enemies rejoice over me *on*
the basis of falsehood,
 Nor let **those who hate me without cause**
 gloat *over me*.
 20 For they do not speak peace,
 But they conceive deceitful words
 Against those *who are* quiet in the land.
 21 And they have railed at me;
 They have said,
 “Ha, ha! Our eye has seen *it*.”
 22 You have seen *it*, O LORD;
 Do not be silent.
 O LORD*, do not be far from me.
 23 Rouse yourself
 And awaken to my case,
 O God of mine and my Lord
 – For my cause.
 24 Judge me according to your righteousness,
 O LORD my God,
 And do not let them rejoice over me.
 25 Do not let them say in their heart,
 “Ha, *we have* our desire.”
 Do not let them say,
 “We have swallowed him up.”
 26 Let those who rejoice in me being harmed
 Be completely put to shame and disgraced.
 And let those who triumph over me
 Be clothed *in* shame and ignominy.
 27 Let those who delight in my justice
 Shout for joy and rejoice
 And continually say,
 “Let the LORD, who delights in his servant's
 peace,
 Be magnified.”
 28 And my tongue will utter your righteousness
 And your praise, all day long.

Reference(s) in Chapter 35: v.19 ↔ John 15:25.

Psalms Chapter 36

1a To the choirmaster. ↑

A Psalm of David the servant of the LORD.

1b The transgressive speech of the wicked *man*
is,

**“In my heart *there is* no fear of God before
 his eyes.”**

2 For he flatters himself in his *own* sight,
Indifferent to finding iniquity in himself
 – *Indifferent to* being hateful.

3 The words of his mouth *are* vanity and deceit.
 He has ceased acting wisely
 And doing what is good.

4 He devises vanity on his couch;
 He takes his stand on a way *that is* not good.
 He does not reject evil.

5 O LORD, your kindness *is* in heaven;
 Your faithfulness *reaches* to the skies.

6 Your righteousness *is* like tremendous
 mountains;

Your justice *is like* a great deep.
 O LORD, you save man and beast.

7 How precious your kindness *is*, O God,
 As the sons of Adam shelter in the shade of
 your wings.
 8 They will be satiated with the fat of your
 house,
 And you will give them drink
 With your pleasurable brook.
 9 For the fountain of life *is* with you;
 In your light, we will see light.
 10 Continue your kindness
 With those who know you,
 And your righteousness
 With the upright in heart.
 11 Do not let a proud foot come upon me,
 And do not let the hand of the wicked drive me
off course.
 12 That *is* where perpetrators of iniquity have
 fallen;
 They have been thrust down,
 And they cannot get up.

Reference(s) in Chapter 36: v.1b ↔ Romans 3:18.

Psalms Chapter 37

1 *A Psalm* of David.
 Do not be infuriated by evildoers;
 Do not be envious of perpetrators of injustice.
 2 For they will quickly be cut down like wild
 herbage
 And will wither like green grass.
 3 Trust in the LORD and do good;
 Dwell *in* the land
 And feed *on* faithfulness.
 4 And delight in the LORD,
 And he will grant you the requests of your
 heart.
 5 Entrust your way to the LORD,
 And trust in him,
 And he will perform *it*.
 6 And he will bring out your righteousness like
 light,
 And your justice like midday.
 7 Be still before the LORD,
 And wait for him.
 Do not be infuriated by him *who* makes his
 way a success
 – By a man *who* engages in intrigues.
 8 Cease from anger
 And abandon fury;
 Do not be infuriated,
Which just leads to acting wickedly.
 9 For those *who* act wickedly will be cut off,
 But those who await the LORD
 Will inherit the earth.
 10 And *in* just a little while,
There will not be any wicked.
 As soon as you have taken stock of his
 position,
 He *will not be there*.
 11 But **the meek shall inherit the earth**
 And delight in great peace.

12 The wicked *man* schemes against the
 righteous *man*
 And gnashes his teeth at him.
 13 The LORD* will laugh at him,
 For he has seen that his day will come.
 14 The wicked unsheathe a sword
 And draw their bow,
 In order to fell the poor and the needy,
 And to slaughter those of an upright way.
 15 Their sword will go into their *own* heart,
 And their bows will be broken up.
 16 The little *that* the righteous *man* *has*
Is better than the much of the many wicked.
 17 For the arms of the wicked will be broken,
 But the LORD upholds the righteous.
 18 The LORD knows the days of those with
 integrity,
 Whose inheritance will be age-abiding.
 19 They shall not be ashamed at an evil time,
 And in days of famine, they will be satiated.
 20 For the wicked will perish,
 And the enemies of the LORD *are* like the prime
part of fatted lambs.
 They will be consumed;
 In smoke they will be consumed.
 21 The wicked *man* borrows and does not
 repay,
 But the righteous *man* shows compassion and
 gives.
 22 For those blessed by him will inherit the
 earth,
 But those cursed by him will be cut off.
 23 Man's steps are made firm by the LORD,
 And he delights in his way.
 24 If he falls,
 He will not be cast out,
 For the LORD supports his hand.
 25 I was *once* a young man,
 But *now* I am old,
 And I have not seen a righteous *man* forsaken,
 Nor *seen* his seed seeking bread.
 26 He is compassionate and lends all day,
 And his seed *is* a blessing.
 27 Depart from evil and do good,
 And *so* dwell age-abidingly.
 28 For the LORD loves justice,
 And he does not forsake those of his grace.
 They are kept safe age-abidingly,
 But the seed of the wicked is cut off.
 29 The righteous will inherit the earth
 And will dwell on it perpetually.
 30 The mouth of the righteous utters wisdom,
 And his tongue speaks justice.
 31 The law of his God *is* in his heart;
 None of his steps stumbles.
 32 The wicked watches for the righteous
 And endeavours to kill him.
 33 The LORD will not leave him in his hand,
 Nor will he condemn him when he is judged.
 34 Wait for the LORD,
 And guard his way,
 And he will exalt you in inheriting the earth.

When the wicked are cut off,
 You will see *it*.
35 I have seen a wicked, violent *man*
 Spreading himself like a luxuriant native tree.
36 Then he passes away,
 And behold, he *is not there*,
 And *although* I *might* seek him,
 He is not *to be* found.
37 Maintain integrity
 And see *to being* upright,
 For the final state of man *is* peace.
38 But transgressors will be completely
 destroyed;
 The final state of the wicked is *to be* cut off.
39 But the salvation of the righteous *is* from the
 LORD;
He is their stronghold in the time of tribulation.
40 And the LORD will help them and deliver
 them;
 He will deliver them from the wicked *ones*
 And save them,
 For they have trusted in him.

Reference(s) in Chapter 37: v.11 ↔ Matthew 5:5.

Psalms Chapter 38

1aA Psalm of David to bring to remembrance.
 1bO LORD, do not rebuke me in your anger,
 Nor chasten me in your fury.
2 For your arrows rain down on me,
 And your hand descends onto me.
3 *There is* nothing unscathed in my flesh
 On account of your indignation;
There is no peace in my bones
 On account of my sin.
4 For my iniquities extend beyond my head;
 They weigh down like a burden too heavy for
 me.
5 My scars are loathsome;
 They are a flux because of my folly.
6 I am buckled,
 I have been brought low in the extreme;
 I go mourning all day *long*.
7 For my loins are full of inflammation,
 And *there is* nothing unscathed in my flesh.
8 I have become languid,
 And I have been crushed in the extreme.
 I roar with the growling of my heart.
9 O LORD*, all my yearning *is set* before you,
 And my sighing *is not* concealed from you.
10 My heart palpitates;
 My strength has deserted me,
 And the light of my eyes *is not* with me either.
11 Those who love me, and my friends, stand
 back at my plight,
 And my acquaintances station themselves at a
 distance,
12 While those who seek my life lay snares,
 And those intent on harming me
 Speak pernicious things
 And contemplate deceitful plots all day *long*.
13 But I, like a deaf *person*, do not hear *it*,

And like a mute *person*,
Who does not open his mouth.
14 And I was like a man who did not hear *it*,
 In whose mouth *were* no reproofs.
15 For I have waited for you, O LORD.
 You will answer, O LORD* my God.
16 For I have said,
 “So that they do not rejoice over me,
 Or triumph over me when my foot falters.”
17 For I am on the point of keeling over,
 And my grief *is* in front of me all the time.
18 For I will confess my iniquity;
 I am anxious about my sin.
19 Meanwhile my enemies *are* alive
 And have become strong.
 And those who hate me on false grounds
 Have become numerous.
20 And those *who* requite evil instead of good
 Oppose me for my pursuit of good.
21 Do not abandon me, O LORD;
 O God of mine, do not be far from me.
22 Hasten to help me,
 O LORD* of my salvation.

Psalms Chapter 39

1aTo the choirmaster – to Jeduthun.↑

A Psalm of David.
 1bI have resolved *that* I will keep my ways,
 Not sinning with my tongue;
 I will restrain my mouth *with* a muzzle
 As long as the wicked *one is* still before me.
2 I was mute – *in* silence.
 I was quiet because of *my* good *situation*,
 Then sorrow came upon me.
3 My heart was hot within me,
 A fire was burning in my contemplation;
 I spoke with my tongue.
4 O LORD, make my end known to me,
 And what the measure of my days *is*,
 So *that* I may know how transient I *am*.
5 Look, you have appointed my days *to be* as
 handbreadths,
 And my lifespan *is* as nothing before you.
 Surely all mankind is appointed *to* nothing but
 vanity.
 Selah.
6 Surely man walks around in a shadow;
 Surely *men* are in a commotion *in* vanity.
 He heaps *things* up
 But does not know who will collect them.
7 And now, O LORD*, what have I hoped for?
 My hope *is pinned* on you.
8 Deliver me from all my transgressions;
 Do not make me a fool's reproach.
9 I was silent;
 I did not open my mouth,
 For you acted.
10 *Do* stop dealing me blows,
 For I am consumed by the castigation of your
 hand.

11 You chasten a man on account of iniquity
with punishments,
And you dissolve away his elegance like a
moth.
Surely all mankind *is* vanity.
Selah.
12 Hear my prayer, O LORD,
And listen to my crying out.
Do not be indifferent to my tears,
For I *am* a foreigner with you
– A *temporary* resident, like all my fathers.
13 Allow me respite,
And let me be cheerful,
Before I go
And *am* no more.

Reference(s) in Chapter 39: v.12 ↔ Hebrews 11:13.

Psalms Chapter 40

1a To the choirmaster. ↑

A Psalm of David.
1b I fervently put hope *in* the LORD,
And he turned to me
And heard my crying out.
2 And he brought me up out of a deadly pit,
Out of the miry mud,
And he raised my feet onto a rock,
And he directed my steps.
3 And he put a new song in my mouth
– A psalm to our God.
Many will see and fear
And trust in the LORD.
4 Happy *is* the man
Who has made the LORD *the object of* his trust
And *who* has not turned to the insolent,
Nor *to* those *who* turn aside *to* dishonesty.
5 O LORD my God,
Your wondrous *works which* you have
performed
Are many,
And your thoughts to us *are* beyond compare.
I will announce *them* and speak *of them*,
Although they are too great to relate.
6 **You do not desire sacrifice or offering;**
You have opened my ears.
You have not asked for burnt offering or sin-
offering.
7 Then I said,
“Behold, I have come.
In the scroll of the book *it stands* written
concerning me:
8 ‘I delight to do your will,
O God of mine,
And your law *is* in my inner parts.’ ”
9 I have brought good tidings of righteousness,
In a great convocation;
Look, I have not held my lips back.
O LORD, you know.
10 I have not concealed your righteousness
inside my heart,

I have spoken *of* your faithfulness and your
salvation;
I have not hidden away your kindness or your
truth
From a great convocation.
11 O LORD, you do not hold back your mercies
from me;
Your kindness and your truth always guard me.
12 For innumerable evils have surrounded me.
My iniquities have caught up with me,
So that I am unable to see.
They are more numerous than the hairs of my
head,
And my heart has deserted me.
13 Be willing, O LORD, to deliver me;
O LORD, hasten to my assistance.
14 May those who seek to destroy my life
Be completely ashamed and disgraced.
May those who delight in my harm
Be driven back
And be made ignominious.
15 May those who say to me, “Ha, ha”
Be devastated on account of their shame.
16 May all those who seek you exult
And rejoice in you.
May those who love your salvation always say,
“Let the LORD be magnified.”
17 But I am poor and needy,
Yet the LORD* considers me.
You *are* my helper and my deliverer.
O God of mine, do not delay.

Reference(s) in Chapter 40: v.6 ↔ Hebrews 10:5,
Hebrews 10:6, Hebrews 10:8 • v.7 ↔ Hebrews 10:7,
Hebrews 10:9 • v.8 ↔ Hebrews 10:9.

Psalms Chapter 41

1a To the choirmaster. ↑

A Psalm of David.
1b Happy *is* he *who* attends to the poor;
On the evil day,
The LORD will deliver him.
2 The LORD will protect him
And preserve him alive.
And he will be pronounced happy on the earth,
And you will not deliver him to the will of his
enemies.
3 The LORD will support him on *his* sickbed;
You will overturn all *causes of* him being
bedridden in his illness.
4 I have said,
“O LORD have mercy on me;
Heal me inwardly,
For I have sinned against you.”
5 My enemies speak an evil *thing* of me:
“When will he die,
And his name perish?”
6 And if *anyone* comes to see *what* false thing
he *can* say,
His heart accumulates iniquity;
He goes out into the open

And says it.

7 All those who hate me
Whisper among themselves against me;
They conceive evil for me.
8 A mischievous deed has taken shape in their
plan,

Whereby, “When he lies down,
He will not rise again.”

9 Even a man at peace with me,
In whom I trusted

– ***One who partook of my bread –
Has lifted up his heel against me.***

10 But you, O LORD, have mercy on me,
And raise me up,
So that I *can* repay them.

11 By this I know that you have pleasure in me:
My enemy will not gloat over me.

12 As for me, you take hold of me in my
integrity,

And you place me before yourself age-
abidingly.

13 Blessed *be* the LORD God of Israel
From age to age.
Amen and amen.

Reference(s) in Chapter 41: v.9 ↔ John 13:18.

Psalms Chapter 42

1aTo the choirmaster.↑

For the sons of Korah, an Instructive Psalm.

1bAs a roebuck longs for brooks of water,
So my being longs for you, O God.

2 My being thirsts for God
– For the living GOD.

When will I come
And see the face of God?

3 A tear was my daily and nightly bread
When *they* said to me all day,
“Where *is* your God?”

4 I will remember these *things*,
And I will pour out my soul over myself,
For I will pass through the crowd;
I will proceed softly with them to the house of
God

With a joyful voice and thanksgiving,
As a multitude celebrates a festival.

5 How you have been brought low, my spirit,
And have agitated me!
Await God,

For I will still praise him,
*For his acts of salvation performed in his own
presence.*

6 O God of mine, my spirit has been brought
down low on me,

So I will remember you from the land of
Jordan,

And the Hermons, from Mount Mizar.

7 The deep calls to the deep
At the call of your water-surges;
All your breakers and waves have passed over
me.

8 By day the LORD will command his kindness,
And by night a song *is* with me
– A prayer to the GOD of my life.

9 Let me say to GOD, my rock,
“Why have you forgotten me?
Why should I go *about* melancholically,
In the oppression of the enemy?”

10 My adversaries reproach me with the
crushing of my bones,

As they say to me all day *long*,

“Where *is* your God?”

11 How you have been brought low, my spirit,
And how you have agitated me!

Await God,
For I will still praise him,
For the acts of salvation before me,
And *for being* my God.

Psalms Chapter 43

1 Judge me, O God,
And defend my case against a graceless people.
Deliver me from the deceitful and unjust man.

2 But you, O God, *who are* my stronghold,
Why are you averse to me?

Why do I go about dejectedly
In the oppression of the enemy?

3 Send your light and your truth.

They will lead me;

Let them bring me to your holy mountain
And to your dwelling places,

4 And I will go to the altar of God
– To the GOD of my joyous happiness.

And I will praise you with the harp,
O God my God.

5 How you have been brought low, my spirit.
And have agitated me!

Await God,
For I will still praise him,
For the acts of salvation before me
And *for being* my God.

Psalms Chapter 44

1aTo the choirmaster.↑

For the sons of Korah, an Instructive Psalm.

1bO God, we have heard with our ears
– Our fathers told us –
Of the work you performed
In days of old.

2 You disinherited nations *with* your hand
And planted them.

You did harm to *various* peoples
And cast them *out*.

3 For they did not take possession of the land
by their sword,

Nor did their *own* arm save them.

Rather, your right *hand did*,

And your arm,

And the light of your presence,
For you had pleasure in them.

4 You *are* my king, O God;

Command the salvations of Jacob.

5 Through you we will butt our adversaries;
Through your name, we will trample down
Those who rise up against us.

6 For I do not put trust in my bow,
And my sword will not save me.

7 For you have saved us from our adversaries
And have put those who hate us to shame.

8 We have praised God throughout the day,
And we will be thankful to your name age-
abidingly.

Selah.

9 But you are averse *to us*,
And you have put us to shame,
And you do not go out in our armies.

10 You drive us back from the adversary,
And those who hate us
Plunder away.

11 You make us like sheep for food,
And you have scattered us among the Gentiles.

12 You have sold your people at no value,
And you did not bid up their price.

13 You make us a reproach to our neighbours
– A mockery and derision *to those* round about
us.

14 You make us a byword among the Gentiles
– A shaking of the head among the *various*
peoples.

15 All day *long* my ignominy *is* before me,
And the shame of my face covers me

16 At the sound of the reproacher and the
reviler
– At the presence of the enemy and the
avenger.

17 All this has come upon us,
But we have not forgotten you,
And we have not violated your covenant.

18 Our heart has not withdrawn,
Nor do our steps deviate from your path,

19 Although you have crushed us in a place of
jackals,

And you have covered us with a shadow of
death.

20 If we have forgotten the name of our God
Or spread our hands to a strange GOD,

21 Will not God search this out?
For he knows the hidden things of the heart.

22 **Indeed for your sake we are killed all day
long;**

We are considered as sheep for slaughter.

23 Awake; why do you sleep, O LORD*?
Arise; do not be averse for all time.

24 Why do you hide your face
And forget our affliction and our oppression?

25 For our spirit is sinking into the dust;
Our belly is stuck to the earth.

26 Arise *and be* our help,
And redeem us

For your kindness' sake.

Reference(s) in Chapter 44: v.22 ↔ Romans 8:36.

Psalms Chapter 45

1aTo the choirmaster on Shoshannim.†

For the sons of Korah, an Instructive Psalm. A
song of love.

1bMy heart is bubbling up *with* a good thing,
I speak of my works for the king;

My tongue *is* the pen of a ready writer.

2 You *are* very much more comely than the
sons of Adam;

Grace is poured out on your lips,
Because God has blessed you age-abidingly.

3 Gird your sword onto your thigh, *O* warrior,
For your splendour and your majesty.

4 And *as for* your majesty,
Prosper and ride

On the principle of truth and righteous
meekness,

And your right *hand* will show you awesome
things.

5 Your arrows *are* sharpened;
Various peoples will fall under you

– *Those* at the heart of the king's enemies.

6 **Your throne, *O* God, *is* age-abiding and *in*
perpetuity;**

**The sceptre of your kingdom *is* an upright
sceptre.**

7 **You have loved righteousness and hated
wickedness,**

**Which *is* why God, your God,
Has anointed you *with* the oil of gladness
More than your companions.**

8 All your clothes *have been scented with*
myrrh and aloes and cassia,

From ivory palaces,
Because they gladden you.

9 The daughters of kings *are* among your
maids-of-honour,

And a queen stands on your right in gold from
Ophir.

10 Listen, *O* daughter, and look,
And incline your ear,

And forget your people,
And your father's house,

11 While the king longs for your beauty,
For he *is* your LORD,

So worship him.

12 And, *O* daughter of Tyre,
The rich of the people will seek your favour
with a gift.

13 The king's daughter *is* entirely glorious
indoors,

And her clothing *is* of intricately woven gold.

14 She will be brought to the king in
embroidery;

Her virgin attendants following *are* brought to
you.

15 They will be brought with gladness and
rejoicing,

They will come to the king's palace.

16 In the place of your fathers
Will be your sons.
You will appoint them as princes
Over all the land.
17 I will bring your name to remembrance
From every generation to generation,
Which *is* why the *various* peoples will praise
you,
Age-abidingly and *in* perpetuity.

Reference(s) in Chapter 45: v.6 ↔ Hebrews 1:8 • v.7 ↔ Hebrews 1:9.

Psalms Chapter 46

1aTo the choirmaster, for the sons of Korah
concerning maidens.↑

A Song.

1bGod *is* our refuge and strength
– A help in adversities.
He is readily found.
2 That *is* why we will not fear
When the earth undergoes change,
Or the mountains tumble into the heart of the
seas.
3 His waters roar and swell;
Mountains shake at his grandeur.
Selah.
4 A river *and* its streams give joy to the City of
God
– To the holy dwelling places of the Most
HIGH.
5 God *is* at its centre;
It will not be shaken.
God will help it
At the approach of the morning.
6 The Gentiles *are* in a commotion,
And kingdoms topple.
When he gives *utterance* with his voice,
The earth melts.
7 The LORD of hosts *is* with us;
The God of Jacob *is* a high stronghold to us.
Selah.
8 Come *and* see the works of the LORD,
Who has brought about desolations on the
earth.
9 He stops wars up to the end of the earth,
He breaks the bow and snaps the spear;
He burns chariots in fire.
10 Be still, and know that I *am* God.
I will be exalted among the Gentiles;
I will be exalted on the earth.
11 The LORD of hosts *is* with us;
The God of Jacob *is* a high stronghold to us.
Selah.

Psalms Chapter 47

1aTo the choirmaster.↑

For the sons of Korah – a Psalm.

1bClap the hands, all *you various* peoples;
Shout out to God with a joyful cry.

2 For the LORD MOST HIGH *is to be* feared
– A great king over the whole earth.
3 May he subdue peoples under us,
And nations under our feet.
4 May he choose our inheritance for us
– The excellence of Jacob whom he loved.
Selah.
5 God ascended with a shout
– The LORD, with the sound of the ramshorn.
6 Sing psalms *to* God,
Sing psalms,
Sing psalms to our king;
Sing psalms.
7 For God *is* king of all the earth.
Sing psalms of instruction.
8 God reigns over the Gentiles;
God sits on his holy throne.
9 The dignitaries of the *various* peoples have
gathered
– The people of the God of Abraham –
For the shields of the earth *belong to* God;
He is highly exalted.

Psalms Chapter 48

1aA Song. A Psalm for the sons of Korah.

1bThe LORD *is* great
And *is* much *to be* praised
In the city of our God
– His holy mount.
2 Fair in elevation,
The joy of all the land
Is Mount Zion,
As are its northern sides
– The city of the great king.
3 God is known as a high fort
In its palaces.
4 For behold, the kings held a meeting;
They passed across together.
5 They *saw it and* were duly astonished;
They were startled *and* they fled in alarm.
6 Trembling seized them there
– Writhing like *a woman* giving birth.
7 With an east wind,
You shatter the ships of Tarshish.
8 As we have heard, so we have seen,
In the city of the LORD of hosts.
In the city of our God,
Which God will establish age-abidingly.
Selah.
9 We have contemplated your kindness, *O* God,
In the midst of your temple.
10 As your name *is*, *O* God,
So *is* your praise at the ends of the earth.
Your right *hand* is full of righteousness.
11 Let Mount Zion rejoice;
Let the daughters of Judah be glad
On account of your judgments.
12 Go round Zion
And circle round it.
Count its towers.
13 Set your heart on its might.

Consider its palaces,
So that you *can* relate it to the generation
following,
14 For this God *is* our God,
Age-abidingly and *in* perpetuity.
He will guide us at death.

Psalms Chapter 49

1a To the choirmaster.†

A Psalm for the sons of Korah.

1b Hear this, all *you various* peoples;
Listen, all *who* dwell in the world
2 – Indeed, *you* sons of Adam,
Indeed, *you* sons of man
– Rich and poor together.
3 My mouth will speak wisdom,
And the meditation of my heart *will be*
intelligent words.
4 I will turn my ear to a proverb;
I will strike up my riddle on the harp.
5 Why should I fear in the days of evil?
The iniquity of those who would supplant me
Surrounds me
6 – *Of* those who trust in their *own* wealth
And boast in the abundance of their riches.
7 A man *cannot* redeem his brother at all
– He *cannot* give God his ransom –
8 For the redemption of their life is precious;
He will always fail
9 *In* redemption such that one should live on in
perpetuity
And not see decay.
10 For he sees *how* wise *men* die,
In the same way that the foolish and the coarse
perish
And leave their wealth to others.
11 Their inward *thought is that* their houses *are*
age-abiding
– *That* their dwellings *will be* from generation
to generation.
They call *their* estates after their *own* names.
12 But man will not remain in splendour;
He resembles cattle *that* are cut off.
13 This way of theirs *is* their folly,
But those *who come* after them
Are pleased with their sayings.
Selah.
14 They are put in a grave like sheep;
Death has dominion over them.
Now the upright will rule over them in the
morning,
But their condition will decay *in* the grave
More than *it did in* their dwelling.
15 Surely God will redeem my life
From the power of the grave,
For he will take me *up*.
Selah.
16 Do not fear when a man becomes rich,
When the prestige of his house is increased.

17 For he does not take anything *with him* at his
death,
Nor does his honour follow him down.
18 For he blesses himself in his lifetime,
And *men* praise you
When you do well for yourself.
19 You will go to the generation of his fathers,
Who will never see light.
20 A man in splendour,
But *who* does not understand,
Resembles cattle
That are cut off.

Psalms Chapter 50

1 A Psalm of Asaph.

GOD, God, the LORD has spoken
And called *to* the earth
From the rising of the sun
To its setting.
2 God has shone from Zion
As the perfection of beauty.
3 Our God will come and will not be silent.
A fire before him will consume away,
And around him it will be very tempestuous.
4 He will call out to the heavens above,
And to the earth,
To judge his people.
5 Gather my men of grace up to me
– Those who have carried out my covenant by
sacrifice.
6 And the heavens will declare his
righteousness,
For God *is* the judge.
Selah.
7 Listen, my people,
And I will speak, O Israel,
And I will testify against you.
I *am* God – your God.
8 I will not reprove you about your sacrifices,
Nor your burnt offerings
Which are continually before me.
9 I will not take a bull-calf from your house,
Nor he-goats from your folds,
10 For all the wild animals of the forest *are*
mine,
As are the cattle on a thousand mountains.
11 I know all the birds of the mountains,
And the wildlife of the countryside *is* with me.
12 If I were to be hungry,
I would not tell you,
For the world and its fulness *are* mine.
13 Would I eat beef of strong bulls,
Or drink the blood of he-goats?
14 Give a sacrifice of a thank-offering to God,
And fulfil your vows to the MOST HIGH.
15 And call *on* me on the day of anguish,
And I will deliver you,
And you will glorify me.
16 But to the wicked, God has said,
“What *concern is it* to you to relate my statutes,

And for you to take up my covenant in your mouth,
 17 Seeing you hate correction,
 And you cast my words behind you?
 18 If you saw a thief,
 You delighted in *being* with him,
 And you participated with adulterers.
 19 You let your mouth loose with evil,
 And you yoke your tongue *to* deceit.
 20 You sit *and* speak against your brother,
 You publish defamation of your mother's son;
 21 You have done these *things*,
 And I have been silent.
 Did you think
 That I would in any way be like you?
 I will reprove you
 And make the comparison in your sight.
 22 Now understand this,
You who forget GOD,
 Lest I tear *you* apart,
 And *there will be* no-one to deliver *you*.
 23 He *who* offers a thank-offering
 Honours me,
 And *as for* him *who* lays the way *to heart*,
 I will show him the salvation of God.”

Psalms Chapter 51

1aTo the choirmaster.↑

A Psalm of David, 1bwhen Nathan the prophet came to him, because he had gone in to Bathsheba.

1cHave mercy on me, *O God*,
 According to your kindness;
 Wipe out my transgressions
 According to the greatness of your compassion.
 2 Wash me thoroughly from my iniquity,
 And cleanse me from my sin.
 3 For I acknowledge my transgressions,
 And my sin *is* continually before me.
 4 Against you, you only, I have sinned,
 And I have done what *is* wrong in your sight,
So you are righteous when you speak,
And you are pure when you judge.
 5 Behold, I was born in iniquity,
 And in sin my mother conceived me.
 6 Behold, you delight in truth in the inward
 parts,
 And you make wisdom known to me
 In *the part which is* concealed.
 7 Expiate my sin with hyssop
 So that I become clean;
 Wash me
 So that I become whiter than snow.
 8 Give me gladness and joy to hear;
 Let the bones you crushed rejoice.
 9 Hide your face from my sins,
 And wipe out all my iniquities.
 10 Create me a clean heart, *O God*,
 And make a new right-*minded* spirit in my
 inner self.

11 Do not cast me out of your presence,
 And do not take your holy spirit away from me.
 12 Restore the happiness of your salvation to
 me,
 And may a willing spirit sustain me.
 13 I will teach transgressors your ways,
 So sinners will return to you.
 14 Deliver me from *guilt of bloodshed*, *O God*,
O God of my salvation.
 Let my tongue shout out your righteousness.
 15 *O LORD**, open my lips
 So that my mouth may declare your praise.
 16 For you do not take pleasure *in* sacrifice
 Which I would give,
Nor do you desire a burnt offering.
 17 The sacrifices of God *are* a broken spirit;
 A heart *that is* broken and contrite
 God will not despise.
 18 Do good in your delight in Zion;
 May you build the walls of Jerusalem.
 19 Then you will take pleasure *in* sacrifices of
 righteousness
 – *A standard* burnt offering and a complete
burnt offering.
 Then they will offer bulls on your altar.

Reference(s) in Chapter 51: v.4 ↔ Romans 3:4.

Psalms Chapter 52

1aTo the choirmaster.↑

An Instructive Psalm of David, 1bwhen Doeg the Edomite came and reported to Saul and said to him, “David has gone to Ahimelech's house.”

1cHow you boast in wickedness, *O mighty*
man,
Whilst the kindness of GOD *is present* all day
long.
 2 Your tongue devises calamitous things
 – As a sharpened razor perpetrating deceit.
 3 You have loved evil more than good,
And falsehood more than speaking
 righteousness.
 Selah.
 4 You have loved all *kinds of* predatory words,
You deceitful tongue.
 5 GOD for his part will tear you down for
 perpetuity;
 He will take hold of you
 And sweep you away from *your* tent
 And root you out of the land of the living.
 Selah.
 6 And the righteous will look on and fear
 And laugh at him.
 7 Behold the man *who* does not make God his
 stronghold,
 But trusts in the abundance of his wealth
And is strong in his calamitous way!
 8 But I *am* like a flourishing olive tree in the
 house of God;
 I have trusted in the kindness of God
 Age-abidingly and *in* perpetuity.

9 I will praise you age-abidingly,
For you have taken action,
And I will put hope *in* your name,
For *you are* good towards those under your
grace.

Psalms Chapter 53

1a To the choirmaster on Mahalath.↑

An Instructive Psalm of David.

1b The fool has said in his heart,
“*There is no God**.”
And they have acted corruptly;
They have committed abominable iniquity.
There is no-one who does good.
2 God* peered down from heaven
At the sons of Adam
To see if there was anyone who was prudent
– Anyone who was seeking God.
3 ***They have all slidden back;***
They have become corrupt together.
There is no-one who does good
– There is not even one.
4 Do those engaged in iniquity not know?
– Those who devour my people
In the same way as they devour bread?
They do not call on God*.
5 There they had a great fear,
But there was no *reason for* fear,
For God* has scattered the bones
Of him who encamps against you.
You have put *them* to shame,
Because God* has rejected them.
6 Oh for the salvation of Israel from Zion!
When God reverses the captivity of his people,
Jacob will rejoice
– Israel will be glad.

Reference(s) in Chapter 53: v.1b ↔ Romans 3:10 • v.2
↔ Romans 3:11 • v.3 ↔ Romans 3:12.

Psalms Chapter 54

1a To the choirmaster in *singing set to* stringed music.↑

An Instructive Psalm of David, 1b when the Ziphites came and said to Saul, “Is not David hiding with us?”

1c O God, save me in your name,
And judge me by your might.
2 O God, hear my prayer;
Listen to the words of my mouth.
3 For strangers have risen up against me,
And fierce *men* seek my life.
They have not put God before them.
Selah.
4 Behold, God is my helper;
The LORD* *is* among those
Who sustain my life.
5 He will turn the evil onto my adversaries.
Cut them off by your truth!
6 I will willingly sacrifice to you;

I will praise your name, O LORD,
For *it is* good.
7 For you have delivered me from all adversity,
And my eye has looked on my enemies *with*
satisfaction.

Psalms Chapter 55

1a To the choirmaster in *singing set to* stringed music.↑

An Instructive Psalm of David.

1b Listen, O God, to my prayer,
And do not hide from my supplication.
2 Harken to me, and answer me.
I wander in my speech,
And I am in turmoil,
3 At the sound of the enemy
– In the face of oppression of the wicked –
For they cause havoc to rain down on me,
And they beleaguer me in anger.
4 My heart reels inside me,
And the dread of death has fallen on me.
5 Fear and trembling come upon me,
And fright has enveloped me.
6 Then I said,
“If only I had flight feathers like a dove,
I would fly away and come to rest.
7 Behold, I would fly far away;
I would lodge in the desert.
Selah.
8 I would be quick with my escape,
From the sweeping wind
– From the storm.”
9 O LORD*, swallow *them* up;
Divide their tongue,
For I have seen violence and strife in the city.
10 Day and night they go around it on its walls,
Whilst iniquity and *vice are* inside it.
11 Inside it *are* perversities,
Whilst violence and deceit do not depart from
its streets.
12 For *it is* not an enemy *that* reproaches me,
Which I *could* have borne;
It is not one who hates me who defies me,
From whom I *could* have hidden,
13 But you – a man of my *own* standing –
My friend and my acquaintance,
14 With whom we sweetly took joint counsel.
We went to the house of God in a bustling
crowd.
15 May death suddenly come upon them;
May they go down *to* the grave alive,
For *there are* wicked *things* in their dwellings,
And in their midst.
16 *As for* me, I will call to God
That the LORD may save me.
17 Evening and morning, and *at* noon,
I will lament and sigh,
And he will hear my voice.
18 He has redeemed my life in peace,
From my battle,

For there were many of them *in conflict* with me.

19 GOD will hear *them* and answer them,
For he has been abiding *from* ancient *time*.
Selah.

Since they *have* no change of *mind*,
They do not fear God.

20 He shot out his hands
Against those at peace with him;
He violated his covenant.

21 The buttered words of his mouth were
flattery,

Whilst battle *was* in his heart.
His words were softer than oil,
Whilst they *were* with daggers drawn.

22 Cast your burden on the LORD,
And he will sustain you.
He will not allow the righteous to totter for
ever.

23 But you, O God, will bring them down to the
pit of decay;
Men of blood and deceit will not have half their
days.
But I will trust in you.

Psalms Chapter 56

1aTo the choirmaster on Jonath-Elem-Rechokim.↑

A Golden Psalm of David when the Philistines seized him in Gath.

1bHave mercy on me, O God,
For man thirsts for me;
All day *long* he oppresses me with fighting.

2 My adversaries thirst *for me* all day *long*,
For many *are* they
Who haughtily do battle against me.

3 *On* the day *when* I am afraid,
I will trust in you.

4 Through God I will praise his word;
In God I trust and do not fear.

What can flesh do to me?

5 All day *long* they do violence to my words;
All their thoughts are *aimed* at my harm.

6 They meet and hide;
They keep watch over my footsteps,
As they *lie* in wait *for* my life.

7 Deliver them into a void;
Bring down the *various* peoples in anger, O
God.

8 You *can* count my wanderings
And put my tears in your bottle.
Are they not in your book?

9 Presently my enemies will turn back
– On the day *when* I call.

I know this,
For God *is* for me.

10 Through God I will praise the word;
Through the LORD I will praise the word.

11 In God I trust;
I shall not fear.

What *can* man do to me?

12 O God, my vows to you *are incumbent* on
me;

I will fulfil thank-offerings to you.

13 For you have rescued me from death.

Is it not my feet *you have saved* from
stumbling,

So *I can* walk before God in the light of the
living?

Reference(s) in Chapter 56: v.4 ↔ Hebrews 13:6.

Psalms Chapter 57

1aTo the choirmaster, Al-tashcheth.↑

A Golden Psalm of David when he fled from
Saul into the cave.

1bHave mercy on me, O God,

Have mercy on me.

For my being trusts in you,
And I will trust in the shadow of your wings
Until the dangers have passed.

2 I will cry out to God the MOST HIGH

– To GOD *who* does the accomplishing for me.

3 He will send *help* out from heaven and save
me.

He reproached him who thirsts for me.

Selah.

God will send his kindness and his truth.

4 My being *is* among lions;

I lie *among* incensed *men*

– Sons of men whose teeth *are* a spear and
arrows,

Whose tongue *is* a sharp sword.

5 May you be exalted over the heavens, O God;
May your glory *be* over all the earth.

6 They have prepared a net for my steps.

My being is despondent.

They have dug a pit in front of me,
But they have fallen into it *themselves*.

Selah.

7 My heart *is* resolved, O God,

My heart *is* resolved.

Let me sing

And make psalm melody.

8 Awake, my glory,

Awake, O lute and harp;

Let me awake *at* dawn.

9 I will give thanks to you among the *various*
peoples, O LORD*;

I will make psalm melody to you among the
nations.

10 For your kindness *is* great,

Reaching up to heaven,

As is your truth,

Reaching up to the sky.

11 May you be exalted above the heavens, O
God;

May your glory *be* over all the earth.

Psalms Chapter 58

1aTo the choirmaster, Al-tashcheth.↑

A Golden Psalm of David.

1*Is there* indeed silence

When you should speak righteously?

Do you judge uprightly,

O sons of Adam?

2 Indeed, in your heart you commit iniquitous things,

And you mete out the violence of your hands on the earth.

3 The wicked have been estranged since *their time* in the womb;

They have erred since *their time* in the belly, Speaking falsehood.

4 They have venom like serpents' venom;

They are like a deaf viper

That shuts its ear,

5 That does not listen to the voice of charmers, Nor the sagacious spellbinder.

6 O God, break their teeth in their mouth;

Wrench out the incisors of lions, O LORD.

7 May they melt away as water flows its way.

As soon as one attaches his arrow to his bow,

May they be like those *who* are cut off.

8 Like a snail *which* melts *as* it goes;

Like a woman's miscarriage,

May they not see the sun.

9 Before your pots are aware of the blackthorn fire,

As one minute living, *another minute* over a fire,

He will sweep them away.

10 The righteous *man* will rejoice;

When he has seen vengeance,

He will wash his feet in the blood of the wicked.

11 And a man will say,

"There is indeed fruit for the righteous.

There is indeed a God

Judging on the earth."

Psalms Chapter 59

1aTo the choirmaster, Al-tashcheth.↑

A Golden Psalm of David when Saul sent *men* to watch his house *and* to kill him.

1bDeliver me from my enemies, O God of mine;

Set me on high ground

Against those who rise up against me.

2 Deliver me from perpetrators of iniquity,

And save me from men of blood.

3 For behold, they lie in wait for my life.

Cruel *men* are in league against me,

Not *for* my transgression and not *for* my sin,

O LORD.

4 Without iniquity *on my part*,

They run and prepare *themselves*.

Arise to meet me and see.

5 But you, O LORD God of hosts,

God of Israel,

Awake to visit all the Gentiles.

Do not show mercy

To any *who* treacherously deal in iniquity.

Selah.

6 They return in the evening;

They growl like a dog

And go around the city.

7 Look, they babble with their mouth.

Swords *are* on their lips,

But who is listening?

8 But you, O LORD, will laugh at them;

You will mock all the Gentiles.

9 *As for* his strength,

I will keep to you,

For God *is* my high stronghold.

10 The God of kindness to me will precede me;

God will show me *satisfaction* over my adversaries.

11 Do not kill them,

Lest my people forget.

Make them wander about by your power,

And bring them down,

O LORD* our shield.

12 *As for* the sin of their mouth

– The word of their lips –

They will be taken in their pride,

And for the cursing and falsehood

Which they speak.

13 Consume *them* in fury,

Consume *them* so that they *are* no more.

And they will know that God rules in Jacob

And to the ends of the earth.

Selah.

14 And they will return in the evening

And growl like a dog,

And go around the city.

15 They will wander around for food.

If they are not satiated,

They will complain.

16 But I will sing of your strength

And celebrate your kindness in the morning,

For you have been a high stronghold to me

And a place of refuge on the day *when* I was in a strait.

17 I will make psalm melody to you,

O my strength,

For God *is* my high stronghold

– The God of kindness to me.

Psalms Chapter 60

1aTo the choirmaster in Shushan-Eduth.↑

A Golden Psalm of David to teach, 1bwhen he contended with Mesopotamia, and Aramaea-Zobah, when Joab returned and attacked Edom in the Valley of Salt – *when he killed* twelve thousand.

1cO God, you are averse to us;

You have broken us up.
 You have been angry;
Oh restore *matters* for us.
 2 You have shaken the land;
 You have ruptured it.
Oh heal its fractures,
 For it is faltering.
 3 You have shown your people harshness;
 You have given us wine to drink *causing*
 reeling.
 4 You have given to those that fear you
 A standard to rally around,
 On account of the truth.
 Selah.
 5 In order that your beloved *ones* may be
 delivered,
Oh save *with* your right *hand*,
 And answer us.
 6 God has said in his holiness,
 “I will rejoice,
 I will apportion Shechem;
 I will allot the Valley of Succoth.
 7 Gilead *is* mine,
 And Manasseh *is* mine,
 And Ephraim *is* the stronghold of my head.
 Judah *is* my lawgiver.
 8 Moab *is* my washing basin,
 At Edom I will cast my shoe;
 Philistia, you shall suffer harm on my account.”
 9 Who will bring me *to* a fortified city?
 Who will lead me *to* Edom?
 10 Have you not, *O* God,
 Been averse to us?
 And will you not, *O* God,
 Go out with our armies?
 11 *Oh* give us help in adversity,
 For man's salvation *is* false.
 12 Let us act valiantly through God,
 And he will trample on our adversaries.

Psalms Chapter 61

1a To the choirmaster in *singing set to* stringed music.↑

A Psalm of David.

1b Hear, *O* God, my crying out;
 Harken to my prayer.
 2 From the end of the earth I will call to you,
 When my heart is faint.
 Lead me by a rock
That is higher than I.
 3 For you have become a refuge to me
 – A strong tower in the presence of the enemy.
 4 I will dwell in your age-abiding tent;
 I will trust in the secrecy of your wings.
 Selah.
 5 For you, *O* God, have heard my vows;
 You have given *me* the inheritance
 Of those who fear your name.
 6 You will add days to the king's days,
 And *to* his years as generation on generation.

7 He will remain age-abidingly before God;
 Appoint kindness and truth to watch over him.
 8 I will therefore make psalm melody *to* your
 name in perpetuity,
 So as to fulfil my vows daily.

Psalms Chapter 62

1a To the choirmaster on Jeduthun.↑

A Psalm of David.

1b Surely my being *enjoys* quietness towards
 God;
 From him *is* my salvation.
 2 Surely he *is* my rock and my salvation;
 My high stronghold
Where I will not falter, with great assurance.
 3 How long will you *men* beleaguer a man?
 You will all be killed.
You are like a leaning wall
And like a buckling fence.
 4 Surely they take counsel
As to how to thrust a man out of his exalted
 position.
 They take pleasure *in* falsehood;
 With the mouth they bless,
 But inwardly they curse.
 Selah.
 5 Surely I must be inwardly quiet towards God,
 For from him *is* my hope.
 6 Surely he *is* my rock and my salvation
 – My high stronghold *where I will not be*
 shaken.
 7 On God *rests* my salvation and my glory
 – *On* the rock of my strength.
 My refuge *is* in God.
 8 Trust in him at all times, *O* people;
 Pour out your heart before him.
 God *is* a refuge for us.
 Selah.
 9 Surely the sons of Adam *are* vanity
 – The sons of man *are* false.
 In the balance they rise;
 They *are* altogether *constituted* from vanity.
 10 Do not trust in *the proceeds of* oppression,
 And do not act vainly for plunder.
 If wealth increases,
 Do not set your heart *on it*.
 11 Once God spoke;
 This second *time* I heard *it*,
 That strength *belongs* to God.
 12 And kindness *belongs* to you, *O* LORD*,
For you will repay man according to his
works.

Reference(s) in Chapter 62: v.12 ↔ Romans 2:6,
 Revelation 2:23, Revelation 18:6, Revelation 20:12,
 Revelation 20:13, Revelation 22:12.

Psalms Chapter 63

1a *Psalm of David when he was in the Judaeian Desert.*

1b *O* God, you *are* my GOD;

I will seek you diligently.
 My being thirsts for you;
 My flesh longs for you,
 In an arid and weary land without water.
2 In that way I have beheld you in the
 sanctuary,
 Having seen your strength and your glory.
3 Since your kindness *is* better than life,
 My lips will commend you.
4 Thus will I bless you in my life;
 At your name I will lift up my hands.
5 My being will be satiated as if *with* fat and
 oil,
 And my mouth will give praise *with* rejoicing
 lips.
6 When I remember you on my bed,
 In the night-watches,
 I meditate on you.
7 For you have become my help,
 And I will be jubilant in the shadow of your
 wings.
8 My being will cling behind you;
 Your right *hand* will uphold me.
9 But those *who* seek my life for *its* destruction
 Will go to the lower regions of the earth.
10 He will be poured out
 By means of the sword.
 They will be the portion *for* foxes.
11 But the king will rejoice in God.
 Everyone who swears by him will glory,
 But the mouth of those *who* speak falsehood
 Will have been stopped.

Psalms Chapter 64

1a To the choirmaster.†

A Psalm of David.
 1b Hear, O God, my voice in my oration.
 Guard my life at a *time of* fear of the enemy.
2 Hide me from the plotting of wrongdoers
 – From the rage of perpetrators of iniquity,
3 Who have sharpened their tongue like a
 sword,
 And *who* have drawn their arrow
 – A bitter word –
4 To shoot at a *man* of integrity in secret.
 They shoot at him suddenly
 And do not fear *anything*.
5 They strengthen their *resolve in an* evil
 matter,
 They speak about hiding snares;
 They say, “Who will see them?”
6 They look for *ways to commit* injustices;
 They say, “We have completed a thorough
 search.”
 And *that is* the inward *thought* of a man and his
 deep heart.
7 But God will suddenly shoot an arrow at
 them;
 They will be *in* a plight of their own.

8 They will be the cause of the *matter*
 collapsing;
 Their tongue *will be* against them,
 And everyone *who* sees them will flee.
9 And every man will be in fear,
 And they will relate the work of God,
 And they will learn prudence *from* his action.
10 The righteous will rejoice in the LORD
 And trust in him,
 And all *who are* upright in heart will glory.

Psalms Chapter 65

1a To the choirmaster.†

A Psalm of David. A Song.
 1b To you *belong* quietness *and* praise,
 O God, in Zion,
 And a vow will be fulfilled to you.
2 You *who* hear prayer,
 All flesh will come to you.
3 Iniquitous words have increased against me.
 As *for* our transgressions,
 You will expiate them.
4 Happy *is he* whom you choose and bring near;
 He will dwell *in* your courts.
 We will be satisfied by the goodness of your
 house
 – Your holy temple.
5 You answer us *with* awe-inspiring things in
 righteousness,
 O God of our salvation,
 Who *are* the confidence of all the distant ends
 of the earth and the sea,
6 Who prepares the mountains by his power,
 Being girded with might,
7 Who calms the raging of the seas
 – The raging of their waves –
 And the agitation of the *various* peoples.
8 And the inhabitants of the most distant
 regions
 Will be in fear at your signs,
 And you will give cause for rejoicing
 To the break of the morning
 And to the *onset of* the evening.
9 You have visited the earth and made it
 overflow;
 You have greatly enriched it *with* a brook of
 God full of water.
 You prepare their corn,
 For so you have prepared it.
10 Sate its furrows,
 Level its ridges,
 Soften it with showers;
 Bless its shoots.
11 You have crowned the year of your
 goodness,
 And your paths distil fatness.
12 They distil to desert pastures,
 And hills gird themselves *with* joy.
13 The pastures are clothed *with* flocks,
 And the valleys are covered *with* corn.

They shout for joy;
They sing too.

Psalms Chapter 66

1 To the choirmaster.↑

A Song. A Psalm.

Shout joyfully to God,
All the earth.

2 Make psalm melody of the glory of his name;
Bestow glory *on* his praiseworthiness.

3 Say to God, “How awesome *are* your works!”
At the greatness of your strength,
Your enemies will feign obedience to you.

4 All the earth will worship you
And will make psalm melody to you;
They will make psalm melody *to* your name.
Selah.

5 Come and see the works of God.
He *is* awesome in deed to the sons of Adam.

6 He turned the sea into dry land;
They crossed the river on foot.
Let us rejoice in him there.

7 He rules by his might age-abidingly;
His eyes are watching the Gentiles.
Do not let the rebellious vaunt themselves.
Selah.

8 *O you various* peoples,
Bless our God,
And cause the sound of his praise to be heard.

9 *He is* the one who appoints our being to life
And does not consign our feet to faltering.

10 For you have examined us, *O* God;
You have refined us,
Like the refining of silver.

11 You have brought us into a net;
You have placed an oppressive burden on our
loins.

12 You caused men to ride over our heads.
We have gone through fire and through water,
But you have brought us out
Into *a place of* abundance.

13 I will go to your house with burnt offerings;
I will fulfil my vows to you,

14 Which my lips uttered,
And my mouth spoke,
When I was in a strait.

15 I will offer fat burnt offerings to you
– Rams with incense;
I will offer bulls with he-goats.
Selah.

16 Come, all *you who* fear God and hear,
And I will relate
What he has done for my being.

17 I cried out to him *with* my mouth,
And he was extolled under my tongue.

18 If I have an eye to iniquity in my heart,
The LORD* will not hear *me*.

19 Truly, God has heard *me*;
He has hearkened to the sound of my prayer.
20 Blessed *be* God,

Who has not set my prayer aside
Or *withdrawn* his kindness from me.

Psalms Chapter 67

1a To the choirmaster in *singing set to* stringed music.↑

A Psalm. A Song.

1b May God be merciful to us
And bless us.

May he let his face shine on us
– Selah –

2 For knowledge of your ways on the earth
And of your salvation amongst all nations.

3 May the *various* peoples praise you, *O* God,
May the *various* peoples praise you
– All of them.

4 Nations will rejoice and shout for joy,
For you will judge the *various* peoples
equitably,

And you will guide nations on the earth.
Selah.

5 May the *various* peoples praise you, *O* God,
May the *various* peoples praise you
– All of them.

6 The earth yields its produce;
God, our God, will bless us.

7 God will bless us,
And all the ends of the earth will fear him.

Psalms Chapter 68

1a To the choirmaster.↑

A Psalm of David. A Song.

1b God will arise,
And his enemies will be scattered.
Those who hate him will flee from his
presence.

2 As smoke is driven away,
You will drive *them* away.

As wax melts in the presence of fire,
The wicked will perish in the presence of God,

3 But the righteous will rejoice *and* exult before
God,
And they will be glad with joy.

4 Sing to God;
Make psalm melody *to* his name.
Raise up *a highway*

For him who rides through the arid tracts
In his name, the LORD,

And exult before him.

5 A father to orphans,
One who provides justice to widows:
That is God in his holy dwelling.

6 God accommodates in a household those *who*
are alone;

He brings prisoners out into prosperity,
But the rebellious will dwell *in* a parched place.

7 *O* God, when you went out before your
people,
When you marched through desolate land

– Selah –
8 The earth trembled
 And the sky condensed *precipitation*
 At the presence of God
 – There *at* Sinai at the presence of God,
 The God of Israel.
9 O God, you sprinkled liberal showers;
 When your inheritance was weary,
 You invigorated it.
10 Your flock dwelt in it;
 You made provision through your goodness
 For the afflicted, O God.
11 The LORD* gave the word;
 Those who brought good tidings
Were a great host.
12 The kings of armies flee at every turn,
 While the household at home shares out the
 spoil.
13 Even if you lie between the sheepfolds,
You will be like the wings of a dove overlaid
 with silver,
 With its flight feathers *overlaid* with yellow
 gold.
14 When the ALMIGHTY scatters kings in it,
 It will be snow-white *as* in Salmon.
15 O mountain of God,
 O mountain of Bashan,
 O mountain *range* of many peaks,
 O mountain of Bashan,
16 Why do you look on *with envy*,
You mountain peaks,
At the mountain *which* God desires,
 For him to live *in*?
 Indeed the LORD will dwell *there* in perpetuity.
17 The chariots of God *are* twenty thousand
 – Thousands upon thousands.
 The LORD* *is* among them,
As at Sinai, in the sanctuary.
18 **You have ascended high up,**
You have taken captivity captive;
You have accepted gifts among men
 – Indeed the rebellious –
 So that the LORD God may take up a dwelling.
19 Blessed *is* the LORD*;
 Daily GOD bears our salvation for us.
 Selah.
20 Our GOD *is* a GOD of acts of salvation,
 And the LORD my Lord *has* the escape routes
 from death.
21 Surely God will dash the head of his
 enemies in pieces
 – The hairy crown of him *who* walks in his
 guilty ways.
22 The LORD* said,
 “I will retrieve *them* from Bashan;
 I will retrieve *them* from the depths of the sea
23 So that you may plunge your foot in blood,
And your dogs' tongues *may lick it up*
 From the enemies *as* their portion.”
24 They have seen your ways, O God,
 The ways of my GOD
 – My king in the sanctuary.

25 The singers went first,
Then afterwards, the stringed instrument
 players,
 In the midst of maidens playing drums.
26 In *your* convocations, bless God
 – The LORD –
You who are from the source of Israel.
27 There *is* Benjamin,
Who is small, ruling them,
And the princes of Judah *with* their entourage,
And the princes of Zebulun
And the princes of Naphtali.
28 Your God has commanded your strength.
 Show strength, O God,
In what you will do for us.
29 On account of your temple in Jerusalem,
 Kings will bring you a gift.
30 Rebuke the beasts of the reed *marshland*,
 And the company of strong bulls against the
 calves of the people.
Let each submit himself with silver coins.
 He will scatter the *various* peoples
Who take pleasure *in* battles.
31 Nobles will come from Egypt;
 Ethiopia will hasten *to stretch out* its hands to
 God.
32 Sing to God, *you* kingdoms of the earth;
 Make psalm melody *to* the LORD*.
 Selah.
33 *Sing* to him who has been riding on the
 heavens of heavens
Since ancient time.
 Behold, he sounds his voice
 – A mighty voice.
34 Ascribe strength to God;
 His majesty *is* over Israel,
 And his might *is* in the skies.
35 O God, *you are* awesome,
Proceeding from your sanctuaries.
It is the GOD of Israel
Who gives strength and power to the people.
 Blessed *be* God.

Reference(s) in Chapter 68: v.18 ↔ Ephesians 4:8.

Psalms Chapter 69

1aTo the choirmaster on Shoshannim.†

A Psalm of David.

1bSave me, O God,
 For waters have come to *the point of*
threatening my life.

2 I am sinking in deep mire,
 And *there is* no foothold.
 I have come into depths of water,
 And the swell is engulfing me.

3 I am weary with crying out;
 My throat is parched,
 And my eyes are exhausted,
 As I wait for my God.

4 **They that hate me for no reason**

Are more numerous than the hairs of my head.

Those who would kill me
 – My enemies on false *grounds* –
 Are mighty,
 But I have not exploited them,
 Otherwise I would restore *it*.
5 O God, you know my foolishness,
 And my misdeeds are not hidden from you.
6 Do not let those who put hope in you
 Be ashamed on my account, O my Lord the
 LORD of hosts.
 Do not let those who seek you
 Be discredited on account of me,
 O God of Israel.
7 For I have uttered a reproach against you;
 Ignominy covers my face.
8 I became estranged from my brothers,
 And a foreigner to my mother's sons.
9 **For the zeal of your house has consumed**
me,
And the reproaches of those who reproach
you
Have fallen on me.
10 And I wept subjecting myself to fasting,
 But it became a reproach against me.
11 And I put sackcloth on *as* my clothing,
 And I became a byword to them.
12 Those *who* sit at the gate speak against me,
 And those *who* drink strong wine
Make me the subject of their songs.
13 But *as for* me, my prayer *is* to you, O LORD,
At an acceptable time, O God.
 In your great kindness,
 Answer me with your saving truth.
14 Deliver me from the mire,
 And do not let me sink.
 Let me be delivered from those who hate me,
 And from the watery depths.
15 Do not let the swell of water engulf me,
 And do not let the deep swallow me up,
 And do not let the pit close its mouth over me.
16 Answer me, O LORD,
 For your kindness *is* good;
 Turn to me in accordance with the abundance
 of your mercy.
17 And do not hide your face from your
 servant,
 For I am in a strait.
 Make haste in answering me.
18 Draw near to my being
And redeem it;
 Ransom me on account of my enemies.
19 For you know my reproach,
 And my shame and my ignominy.
 All my adversaries *are* before you.
20 Reproach broke my heart,
 And I became ill,
 And I hoped to be consoled,
 But *there was* no-one,
 And *I hoped* for comforters,
 But I did not find *any*.
21 And they gave *me* hemlock for my food,

And **for my thirst they gave me vinegar to**
drink.
22 **May their table in front of them become a**
snare,
And things pertinent to their welfare, a trap.
23 **May their eyes become too dark to see,**
And make their hips falter continually.
24 Pour out your indignation over them,
 And may the fury of your anger overtake them.
25 **May their castle become desolate;**
Let there be no inhabitant in their tents.
26 For they pursue *those* whom you have
 struck,
 And they talk to the grief of those you have
 wounded.
27 Add iniquity to their iniquity,
 And let them not come into your righteousness.
28 May they be blotted out of **the book of the**
living,
 And not be written with the righteous.
29 But I am afflicted and pained.
 May your salvation, O God, lift me up.
30 I will praise the name of God in song,
 And I will magnify him with thanksgiving.
31 And may it be pleasing to the LORD
 More than an ox *or* bull-calf,
Which have horns and divide the hoof.
32 The meek will see *and* be glad
 – Those who seek God –
 And your heart will live.
33 For the LORD listens to the poor,
 And he does not despise those of his in
 bondage.
34 Let heaven and earth praise him,
And the seas,
 And everything *that* moves in them.
35 For God will save Zion,
 And he will build the cities of Judah,
 And they will dwell there
 And take possession of it.
36 And the seed of his servants will inherit it,
 And those who love his name will dwell in it.

Reference(s) in Chapter 69: v.4 ↔ John 15:25 • v.9 ↔ John 2:17, Romans 15:3 • v.21 ↔ John 19:28, John 19:29 • v.22 ↔ Romans 11:9 • v.23 ↔ Romans 11:10 • v.25 ↔ Acts 1:20 • v.28 ↔ Philippians 4:3, Revelation 3:5, Revelation 13:8, Revelation 17:8, Revelation 20:12, Revelation 20:15, Revelation 21:27.

Psalms Chapter 70

1aTo the choirmaster.†

A Psalm of David for remembrance.
 1bO God, *hasten* to deliver me;
 O LORD, hasten to my assistance.
2 May those who seek my life
 Be ashamed and disgraced.
 May those who delight in my harm
 Be driven back
 And be made ignominious.
3 May those who say, “Ha, ha”
 Go back on account of their shame.

4 May all who seek you exult
And rejoice in you,
And may those who love your salvation always
say,
“Let God be magnified.”
5 But I *am* poor and needy.
O God, hasten to me;
You *are* my help and my deliverer.
O LORD, do not delay.

Psalms Chapter 71

1 In you, O LORD, I have put my trust;
Do not let me ever be put to shame.
2 Rescue me and extricate me in your
righteousness;
Incline your ear to me
And save me.
3 Be to me a rock-*strong* dwelling place,
To go to at all times.
You have given commandment to save me,
For you *are* my rock and my fortress.
4 O God of mine, rescue me from the hand of
the wicked *man*
– From the palm of the iniquitous and violent
one,
5 For you *are* my hope, my Lord the LORD,
And my security from my youth.
6 I have been dependent on you since the womb
– Since my mother's belly *from which* you cut
me loose.
My praise *has* always *been* on your account.
7 I became a marvel to many,
And you *were* my strong refuge.
8 May my mouth be full of your praise
And of your splendour all day *long*.
9 Do not cast me off in the time of *my* old age.
When my strength has become exhausted,
Do not abandon me.
10 For my enemies have spoken against me,
And those watching out *for a chance to take*
my life
Have taken counsel together,
11 And have said, “God has forsaken him.
Pursue and seize him,
For *there is* no-one to deliver *him*.”
12 O God, do not be far from me.
O God of mine, hasten to my assistance.
13 May those who take a stand against my life
Be put to shame *and* consumed.
May those who seek my harm
Be covered *in* reproach and ignominy.
14 But I will always wait,
And I will add to all your praise.
15 My mouth will relate your righteousness
And your salvation, all day *long*.
I do not know the number *of such deeds*.
16 I will come in the might of my Lord the
LORD;
I will bring your righteousness to remembrance
– Yours only.
17 O God you have taught me from my youth,

And I have been telling of your wondrous
deeds up to now.
18 Now also at old age and grey hair,
Do not forsake me, O God,
Before I have told of your strength
To *this* generation,
And I *have told* of your might
To all *who* are to come.
19 And your righteousness, O God, *is* sublime,
In that you have performed great *deeds*.
O God, who *is* like you?
20 Although you have shown us many
adversities and troubles,
You will restore us to life again,
And lift me up again from the depths of the
earth.
21 You will increase my greatness
And surround *and* comfort me.
22 I too will give you thanks on the lute;
I will make psalm melody of your truth to you,
O God of mine,
With the harp,
O holy *one* of Israel.
23 My lips will rejoice
When I make psalm melody to you,
As will my being
Which you have redeemed.
24 My tongue, too, will utter your righteousness
all day *long*,
Because those who seek my harm have become
ashamed
– Because they have become disgraced.

Psalms Chapter 72

1 A Psalm for Solomon.
O God, give your judicial principles to the
king,
And your righteous standard to the king's son.
2 He will judge your people righteously,
And those of yours *who are* poor, justly.
3 The mountains will bring peace to the people,
As *will* the hills, in righteousness.
4 He will judge those of the people *who are*
poor;
He will save the sons of the needy
And crush the oppressor.
5 They will fear you
When *they are* in the company of the sun,
And when *they are* in the presence of the moon,
For generation *upon* generation.
6 He will come down like rain on mown grass
– Like showers *that* drench the earth.
7 The righteous *man* will blossom in his days,
As *will* an abundance of peace,
Until the moon *is* no more.
8 And he will have dominion from sea to sea,
And from the river to the ends of the earth.
9 The inhabitants of the desert will bow down
before him,
And his enemies will lick the dust.

10 The kings of Tarshish and the coastlands will
 bring an offering;
 The kings of Sheba and Seba will offer a gift.
 11 And all the kings will prostrate themselves
 before him;
 All nations will serve him.
 12 For he will deliver the poor *man* who cries
 out,
 And the needy who *has* no-one to help him.
 13 He will have pity on the destitute and poor,
 And he will save the lives of the poor.
 14 He will redeem their lives from oppression
 and violence,
 And their blood will be precious in his eyes.
 15 May he live,
 And may they give him gold of Sheba,
 And may they pray for him constantly
 And bless him all day *long*.
 16 May there be an abundance of grain in the
 land;
 May his fruit sway on the mountain summits as
 in Lebanon,
 And may *plants* of the city bloom like the
 vegetation of the earth.
 17 May his name be age-abiding;
 May his name in the presence of the sun give
 rise to posterity,
 And may they be blessed through him.
 May all nations call him blessed.
 18 Blessed be the LORD God
 – The God of Israel –
Who works wondrous *deeds* on his own.
 19 And blessed *be* his glorious name age-
 abidingly,
 And may the whole earth be filled *with* his
 glory.
 Amen and amen.
 20 The prayers of David the son of Jesse are
 completed.

Psalms Chapter 73

1 A Psalm of Asaph.
 Surely God *is* good to Israel
 – To the pure in heart.
 2 But *as for* me, my feet *were* almost reduced
 to nothing;
 My steps were exhausted.
 3 For I was jealous of the boasters
When I saw the prosperity of the wicked.
 4 For *they have* no concerns about their death
 While their body *is* healthy.
 5 They *are* not *subject* to man's toiling,
 Nor are they plagued *in common* with man.
 6 That *is* why pride bedecks them,
 And the garment *which* covers *them*
Is their violence.
 7 Their eyes bulge from fatness;
 The imaginings of *their* heart pass *beyond* all
 bounds.
 8 They mock,
 They speak wickedly, *plotting* oppression;

They speak haughtily.
 9 They have set their mouth against heaven,
 While their tongue traverses the earth.
 10 Therefore he will bring his people back here,
 And water will be wrung out to them *in* full.
 11 But they say,
 “How does GOD know?”
 And, “Does the MOST HIGH have *any*
 knowledge *of it*?”
 12 Behold, these *are* the wicked,
 And those at ease *in* the age,
Who have increased *in* riches.
 13 Surely I cleansed my heart in vain
 When I washed my hands in innocence,
 14 For I was plagued all day *long*,
 And I *suffered* castigation each morning.
 15 If I had said,
 “Let me speak like *that*”,
 I would have misled a generation of your sons.
 16 I pondered so as to know this *matter*
 – It *was to my* sorrow in my sight –
 17 Until I went into the sanctuary of GOD
 And understood their final state.
 18 Surely you will put them in slippery *places*;
 You will make them fall into ruin.
 19 How they will become a desolation in a
 moment!
How they will perish *and* meet their end in
 terrors!
 20 As in waking up from a dream, O LORD*,
 On awakening, you will despise their illusion.
 21 For my heart was embittered,
 And I was pierced in my kidneys.
 22 But I *was* an imbecile
 And did not know;
 I was *like* the beasts with you.
 23 Yet I *am* always with you;
 You have taken hold of my right hand.
 24 You will lead me in *accordance with* your
 purpose,
 And afterwards, you will receive me *in* glory.
 25 Whom *do* I *have* in the heavens?
I delight just *to be* with you;
 I have not delighted in the earth.
 26 My flesh has come to an end,
 But *as for* my heart,
 The rock of my heart and my portion
Is God age-abidingly.
 27 For behold, those departing from you will
 perish;
 You have cut off
 Everyone *who* commits whoredom against you.
 28 But *as for* me,
 Closeness to God *is* good for me.
 I have put my trust in my Lord the LORD
 So as to tell of all your works.

Psalms Chapter 74

1 An Instructive Psalm of Asaph.
 Why, O God, have you utterly rejected *us*?

Why does your anger fume over the sheep of your pasture?

2 Remember your congregation,
Which you acquired in ancient time.
You redeemed the sceptre of your inheritance
– Mount Zion in which you dwelt.

3 Speed up your strides towards the complete ruins
– All the harm the enemy has done in the sanctuary.

4 Your adversaries roar in the midst of your assembly;

They have set up their ensigns *as* portents.

5 *A man* used to be known

By *how he could* wield axes in a thick wood,

6 But now *it is* wholly its engravings
That they hack at with hatchets and mallets.

7 They have set your sanctuary on fire;

They have desecrated your renowned tabernacle,

Bringing it down to the ground.

8 They have resolved *and said*,

“Let us ravage them completely.”

They have burnt all the *places of* assembly of GOD

Down to the ground.

9 We have not seen our signs;

There is no prophet any more,
And no-one among us knows for how long.

10 How long, *O God*, will the adversary
reproach *us*?

How long will the enemy utterly despise your name?

11 Why do you withdraw your hand

– Indeed your right *hand* –
From the midst of your bosom *so* completely?

12 But God *is* my king,

Being from ancient time,

Carrying out *acts* of salvation

In the midst of the land.

13 You split the sea in your strength;

You broke the heads of crocodiles in the waters.

14 You crushed the heads of Leviathan;

You gave it *as* food for the inhabitants of the desert.

15 You carved out fount and brook;

You dried up powerful rivers.

16 Yours *is* the day;

Yours *is* the night also.

You prepared the *night* luminary

And the sun.

17 You set all the boundaries of the earth.

As for summer and winter,

You fashioned them.

18 Remember this:

An enemy has reproached the LORD,

And a foolish people have despised your name.

19 Do not deliver the life of your turtle-dove

To the wild animals.

Do not completely forget

Your poor population.

20 Observe the covenant,
For the dark places of the earth
Are full of nests of violence.

21 Do not let the ill-treated return ashamed;
May the poor and needy praise your name.

22 Arise, *O God*,
And contend your case;

Remember the reproach on you
From the fool all day *long*.

23 Do not forget the noise of your adversaries;
The tumult of those who rise up against you
Ascends continually.

Psalms Chapter 75

1a To the choirmaster, Al-tashcheth. ↑

A Psalm of Asaph. A Song.

1b We give thanks to you, *O God*;
We give thanks that your name *is* near.
People relate your wondrous *deeds*.

2 “For I will receive the assembly;

I myself will judge the upright.

3 The earth and all its inhabitants are dissolving
away;

I am the one who fixed its pillars *in place*.
Selah.

4 I have said to the boasters,

‘Do not boast’,

And to the wicked,

‘Do not raise up *your* horn.

5 Do not raise your horn high up,

Nor speak with a stiff neck.’ ”

6 For exaltation does not come from the east or
from the west,

Nor from the south,

7 For God *is* the judge.

One he brings low;

Another he elevates.

8 For in the hand of the LORD *is* a cup

With a fermented wine

– A full mixture.

On one *side* he pours *it out*,

But all the wicked of the earth

Will drain and drink its sediment.

9 And I will relate *it* age-abidingly;

I will make psalm melody

To the God of Jacob.

10 And I will break off all the horns of the
wicked.

But the horns of the righteous *man* will be
exalted.

Psalms Chapter 76

1a To the choirmaster in *singing set* to stringed music. ↑

A Psalm of Asaph. A Song.

1b God *is* known in Judah;

His name *is* great in Israel.

2 And in Salem is his booth,

And his dwelling *is* in Zion.

3 There, he broke the bolts of the bow,
The shield and the sword and the battle.
Selah.
4 You *are* more illustrious *and* excellent
Than the mountains with *their* prey.
5 The stout-hearted have been spoiled;
They have slumbered *in* their sleep.
And none of their valiant men have found their
grip.
6 At your rebuke, O God of Jacob,
Both chariot and horse sink down stupefied.
7 You yourself *are* fearsome,
And who *can* stand before you
From the moment of your anger?
8 You have proclaimed judgment from heaven;
The earth feared and was silent.
9 When *you* rose up for judgment, O God,
It was to save all the meek of the earth.
Selah.
10 For the fury of man will be to your praise
When you suppress the remaining fury.
11 Make vows to the LORD your God,
And fulfil *them*.
Let all who *are* round about him
Bring a gift to the fearsome one.
12 He will cut the spirit of leaders off;
He *is* fearsome to the kings of the earth.

Psalms Chapter 77

1a To the choirmaster on Jeduthun. ↑

A Psalm of Asaph.

1b My voice *is directed* to God,
And I cry out.
My voice *is directed* to God,
And he listens to me.
2 On the day of my adversity, I sought the
LORD*.
My hand was spread out *at* night,
And it did not become weary.
My inner being refused to be comforted.
3 I remember God,
But I am agitated;
I commune,
But my spirit faints.
Selah.
4 You have taken hold of my eyelids;
I am disturbed
And *cannot* speak.
5 I have considered days of antiquity
And years of ancient times.
6 I remember my song at night;
I commune with my heart,
And my spirit searches *matters*.
7 Will the LORD* reject *us* throughout the ages
And not take pleasure *in us* any more?
8 Will his kindness come to a complete end?
Has *his* communication,
Which was for generation after generation,
Ceased?
9 Has GOD forgotten to be gracious?

Has he shut off his mercies in anger?
Selah.
10 Then I said, “This *is* me underrating
The years of the right *hand* of the MOST HIGH.
11 I will make mention of the works of the
LORD,
For I remember your wonder of ancient time.”
12 So I meditated on all your work,
And I spoke of your deeds.
13 O God, your way *is to be found* in the
sanctuary.
Who *is* a great GOD like God?
14 You *are* the GOD *who* works wondrously;
You have made your might known among the
various peoples.
15 By *your* arm you have redeemed your
people
– The sons of Jacob and Joseph.
Selah.
16 The waters see you, O God;
The waters see you *and* swirl.
The oceans rage as well.
17 The clouds pour down water;
The skies emit a noise,
And your flashes fork off *all* around.
18 *There is* the sound of your rolling thunder,
Lightning flashes illuminate the world;
The earth rages and shakes.
19 In the sea *there is* your way,
And your paths *are* in great waters,
But your tracks *are* not known.
20 You have led your people like sheep,
Through the intermediacy of Moses and Aaron.

Psalms Chapter 78

1 An Instructive Psalm of Asaph.
Listen, my people, to my law;
Incline your ears to the words of my mouth.
2 **I will open my mouth with a proverb;
I will utter riddles of ancient time,**
3 Which we have heard,
And we know them,
For our fathers related *them* to us.
4 We will not hide *them* from their sons.
Up to the last generation we will relate the
praiseworthy things of the LORD,
As well as his strength and his wondrous *deeds*
Which he has performed.
5 Indeed, he has established a testimony in
Jacob,
And he has set up a law in Israel,
Which he commanded our fathers
To make known to their sons,
6 So that the last generation may know.
Sons *that* are to be born *must* rise up,
And tell their sons *in turn*.
7 And they *must* put their hope in God
And not forget the works of GOD,
And they *must* keep his commandments.
8 Furthermore they *must* not be like their
fathers

– A refractory and rebellious generation,
 A generation who did not prepare their heart,
 And whose spirit was not faithful to GOD.
 9 The sons of Ephraim
 – Armed archers –
 Turned back on the day of battle.
 10 They did not keep God's covenant,
 And they refused to walk in his law.
 11 And they forgot his works and his wonders
 Which he had shown them.
 12 He worked marvels in the sight of their
 fathers,
 In the land of Egypt
 – In the countryside of Zoan.
 13 He divided the sea and ushered them across;
 He made the water stand like a mound,
 14 And he led them in the cloud by day,
 And all night *long* by a fiery light.
 15 And he split rocks in the desert
 So as to give drink as *from* a great depth.
 16 And he brought a stream out of hard terrain,
 And he made waters flow down like rivers.
 17 But they still sinned against him again,
 In rebelling against the MOST HIGH
 In an arid land.
 18 And they tested GOD in their heart,
 By asking for food for their appetite.
 19 So they spoke against God *and* they said,
 “Can GOD lay a table in the desert?”
 20 Behold, he struck a rock,
 And water flowed,
 And streams overflowed.
 “Is he able to provide bread too?
 Can he prepare meat for his people?”
 21 So when the LORD heard *it*,
 He became irate,
 And a fire was kindled against Jacob,
 And anger with Israel arose too.
 22 For they did not believe in God,
 And they did not have faith in his salvation.
 23 Then he commanded the skies above,
 And he opened the gates of the heavens.
 24 **And he rained manna on them to eat,
 And he gave them heavenly grain.**
 25 Man ate the food of the mighty *ones*;
 He sent them provisions to satiety.
 26 He set an east wind in motion in the sky,
 And he drove a south wind by his strength.
 27 Then he rained meat on them like dust,
 And winged fowl like the sand of the sea.
 28 And he made *it* fall in the middle of his
 encampment,
 All around his tent sites.
 29 So they ate and were very much satiated,
 For he had brought them what they desired.
 30 They were not averse to their desire.
 When, with their food still in their mouths,
 31 God's anger arose over them,
 He killed those of their *company who were* fat,
 And he brought down the youths of Israel.
 32 In spite of all this they still sinned,
 And they did not have faith in his wonders.

33 So he ended their days in vacuity,
 And their years in fear.
 34 When he was killing them,
 They sought him,
 And they diligently searched for GOD again.
 35 And they remembered that God *was* their
 rock,
 And that the MOST HIGH GOD *was* their
 redeemer.
 36 Yet they dealt with him deceitfully with their
 mouths,
 And they dealt with him dishonestly with their
 tongues.
 37 And their heart was not right with him,
 And they were not faithful to his covenant.
 38 Yet he *is* merciful;
 He expiates iniquity,
 And he did not bring *them* to ruin.
 And he went to great lengths in averting his
 anger,
 And he did not arouse all his fury.
 39 For he remembered that they *were* flesh
 – A wind that goes and does not return.
 40 How often they rebelled against him in the
 desert
 And grieved him in the wasteland!
 41 Then they tempted GOD again;
 They limited the holy *one* of Israel.
 42 They did not remember his intervention
 – The day when he redeemed them from
 adversity,
 43 When he performed his signs in Egypt
 And his miracles in the countryside of Zoan,
 44 When he changed their rivers to blood
 So that they *could* not drink their liquids.
 45 He sent the gadfly on them to devour them,
 And frogs to molest them.
 46 Then he gave their produce to the
 consuming locust,
 And *the results of* their toil to the swarming
 locust.
 47 He destroyed their vines with hail,
 And their sycamore fig trees with frost.
 48 And he consigned their cattle to hail,
 And their livestock to bolts of lightning.
 49 He sent the fury of his anger on them
 – Wrath and indignation and opposition,
 And a deputation of harmful angels.
 50 Then he considered the course of his anger.
 He did not spare their very selves from death,
 And he consigned their life to pestilence.
 51 Then he struck down every firstborn in
 Egypt
 – The prime of their strength in the tents of
 Ham.
 52 Then he moved his people like sheep,
 And he led them like a flock in the desert.
 53 And he conducted them safely
 So that they did not fear *anything*,
 But the sea covered their enemies.
 54 And he brought them to the border of his
 sanctuary

– The mountain which his right *hand* had acquired.
55 Then he drove out nations before them,
 And he assigned them an inheritance by apportionment,
 And he installed the tribes of Israel in their tents.
56 But they tempted and rebelled against the MOST HIGH God,
 And they did not keep his testimonies.
57 And they slid back,
 And they dealt treacherously like their fathers,
 And they changed *direction* like a crooked bow *shot*.
58 And they provoked him to anger with their *idolatrous* raised sites,
 And they stirred him to jealousy with their carved images.
59 God heard and became irate,
 And he greatly disdained Israel.
60 And he forsook the tabernacle of Shiloh
 – The tent he installed among men.
61 And he delivered his strength into captivity,
 And his splendour into the hand of an adversary.
62 And he consigned his people to the sword,
 Whilst he became irate over his inheritance.
63 Fire consumed his young men,
 And his virgins had no celebration.
64 His priests fell by the sword,
 And his widows did not lament.
65 Then the LORD* awoke
 As if *from* being asleep,
 Like a warrior rejoicing from wine.
66 And he beat his adversaries back;
 He gave them age-abiding reproach.
67 And he rejected the tent of Joseph,
 And he did not choose the tribe of Ephraim,
68 But he chose the tribe of Judah,
 And Mount Zion which he loves.
69 And he built his sanctuary as an elevation,
 Like the earth which he founded age-abidingly.
70 Then he chose David his servant,
 And he took him from the sheepfolds.
71 He brought him from *looking* after dairy cattle
 To tending Jacob his people
 And Israel his inheritance.
72 And he tended them wholeheartedly,
 And he led them in his wise care.

Reference(s) in Chapter 78: v.2 ↔ Matthew 13:35 • v.24
 ↔ John 6:31.

Psalms Chapter 79

1 A Psalm of Asaph.
O God, the Gentiles have come into your inheritance,
 They have defiled your holy temple;
 They have made Jerusalem heaps of ruins.
2 They have given the corpses of your servants
 As food for the birds of the sky,

And the flesh of those under your grace
 To the beasts of the earth.
3 They have shed their blood like water around Jerusalem,
 And *there is* no-one to bury *them*.
4 We were a reproach to our neighbours
 – Derision and ridicule to those around us.
5 How long, O LORD, will you constantly be angry,
 And will your zeal burn like fire?
6 Pour out your wrath on the Gentiles
 Who have not known you,
 And on the kingdoms
 Which have not called on your name.
7 For he has devoured Jacob,
 And they have devastated his abode.
8 Do not call former iniquities to remembrance
 to our *account*.
 May your mercies go swiftly in front of us,
 For we have been very much weakened.
9 Help us, O God of our salvation,
 For the sake of the glory of your name,
 And deliver us and atone for our sins,
 For your name's sake.
10 Why should the Gentiles say,
 “Where *is* their God?”
 Let him be known among the Gentiles in our sight
 By vengeance for the blood of your servants
 Which *has been* shed.
11 May the prisoner's groan come before you.
 According to the greatness of your power,
 Preserve those condemned to die.
12 Pay our neighbours back sevenfold in their bosom
 The reproach *with* which they have reproached you, O LORD*.
13 But we, your people and the sheep of your pasture,
 Will thank you age-abidingly;
 From generation to generation
 We will relate your praise.

Psalms Chapter 80

1a To the choirmaster in Shoshannim-Eduth. ↑

A Psalm of Asaph.
1b Do listen, O shepherd of Israel,
You who lead Joseph like sheep,
 And shine forth,
You who dwell *between* the cherubim,
2 Do rouse your valour before Ephraim and Benjamin and Manasseh,
 And come to our salvation.
3 O God, restore us,
 And let your face shine,
 And let us be saved.
4 O LORD God of hosts,
 How long will you be fuming
 At the prayer of your people?
5 You have fed them with bread of tears;

You have given them a third measure of tears to drink.

6 You make us an object of contention with our neighbours,
And our enemies poke fun.

7 O God of hosts, restore us,
And let your face shine,
And let us be saved.

8 You removed a vine from Egypt;
You drove out Gentiles and planted it.

9 You made preparations for it,
And it took root,
And it filled the land.

10 The mountains were covered *by* its shade,
And the mighty cedars *by* its boughs.

11 It sent its branches as far as the sea,
And its suckers to the river.

12 Why have you broken down its fences,
So that everyone passing through *that* way
plucks it?

13 The boar from the forest devours it,
And the wildlife of the countryside feeds on it.

14 O God of hosts, do return;
Oh look from heaven and see,
And visit this vine,

15 And the stock which your right *hand*
planted,
And the offshoot *which* you invigorated for
yourself.

16 *It has been* burned with fire;
It has been cut off.
They will be annihilated at the rebuke of your
face.

17 May your hand be on the man of your right
hand

— On the son of Adam *whom* you invigorated
for yourself —

18 Then we will not slide back from you.
Revitalize us, and we will call on your name.

19 O LORD God of hosts,
Restore us,
And let your face shine,
And let us be saved.

Psalms Chapter 81

1a To the choirmaster in *singing set* to percussion
instruments.↑

A Psalm of Asaph.

1b Sing for joy to God our strength;
Shout out to the God of Jacob.

2 Raise a melody and play the drum
And the pleasant harp with the lute.

3 Blow the ramshorn at the new month
— At the new moon

And on the day of our festival.

4 For it *is* a statute for Israel
— An injunction of the God of Jacob.

5 He appointed it *as* a testimony in Joseph
When he came out in the face of the land of
Egypt,

When I heard a language
Which I did not know.

6 “I relieved his shoulder of a burden;
His hands were perishing from the
brick-basket.

7 You cried out in adversity,
And I delivered you;
I answered you with thunder secretly.
I tested you at the waters of Meribah.
Selah.

8 Hear, O my people,
And I will testify to you.

O Israel, if you will hear me,

9 Do not let there be *any* strange GOD among
you,

And do not worship any foreign GOD.

10 I *am* the LORD your God,
Who brought you up out of the land of Egypt.
Open your mouth wide
And I will fill it.

11 But my people did not heed me,
And Israel did not want me.

12 Then I let them go in the stubbornness of
their heart,

And they walked in their *own* counsels.

13 If only my people would listen to me,
And Israel would walk in my ways!

14 I would soon have subdued their enemies
And have turned my hand against their
adversaries.

15 Those who hate the LORD
Would have feigned obedience to him.
And their time would have been age-abiding.

16 And he would have fed them with the best of
the wheat,
And I would have satisfied you with honey
from a rock.”

Psalms Chapter 82

1 A Psalm of Asaph.

God stands in a mighty congregation;
He judges in the midst of gods.

2 How long will you judge iniquitously
And show partiality to the wicked?
Selah.

3 Judge *the case of* the destitute and the orphan,
And give justice to the needy and the
impoverished.

4 Deliver the destitute and the poor;
Rescue *them* from the hand of the wicked.

5 They do not know,
And they do not understand.
They walk around in darkness;
All the foundations of the earth are shaken.

6 I have said,

“*You are gods*

And you *are* all sons of the MOST HIGH.”

7 But you will die like man
And fall like any of the princes.

8 Arise, O God;
Judge the earth,

For you will inherit all the Gentiles.

Reference(s) in Chapter 82: v.6 ↔ John 10:34.

Psalms Chapter 83

1aA Song. A Psalm of Asaph.

1bO God, do not be silent.

Do not be quiet,
And do not be still,
O GOD.

2 For look,
Your enemies are in a commotion,
And those who hate you
Have raised *their* head.

3 They are being crafty in their counsel against
your people,
And they are plotting
Against those treasured up by you.

4 They have said,
“Come, let us obliterate them
So that *they aren't* a people,
And the name of Israel is no longer
remembered.”

5 For they have deliberated unanimously;
They have made a covenant against you

6 – The tents of Edom and the Ishmaelites,
Moab and the Hagrites,

7 Gebal and Ammon and Amalek,
Philistia with the inhabitants of Tyre.

8 Assyria has also joined up with them;
They have become an arm to the sons of Lot.
Selah.

9 Do to them as *with* Midian
– As *to* Sisera, as *to* Jabin,
At the Brook of Kishon.

10 They were destroyed in En-Dor;
They became dung for the ground.

11 Make their nobles like Oreb and like Zeeb,
And all their princes like Zebah and Zalmunna,

12 Who said,
“Let us take possession of God's dwellings for
ourselves.”

13 O God of mine, make them like chaff
– Like straw residue before the wind;

14 Like fire *that* burns a forest
And like a flame *that* sets mountains on fire.

15 So you will pursue them with your tempest
And terrify them with your whirlwind.

16 Fill their faces *with* dishonour,
And let them seek your name, O LORD.

17 Let them be ashamed and terrified *in* all
perpetuity,
And be disgraced and perish.

18 And they will know that you
– Only your name *is* the LORD –

Are the MOST HIGH over all the earth.

Psalms Chapter 84

1aTo the choirmaster in *singing set to* percussion
instruments.↑

For the sons of Korah, a Psalm.

1bHow pleasant your tabernacles *are*,
O LORD of hosts!

2 My being longs for,
And even pines for,
The courtyards of the LORD.
My heart and flesh shout out
To the living GOD.

3 Even the bird has found a home,
And the swallow a nest for herself,
Where she lays her brood.

I long for your altars, O LORD of hosts
– My king and my God.

4 Happy *are* those who dwell *in* your house;
They will repeatedly praise you.
Selah.

5 Happy *is* the man
Whose strength *is* in you.

There are highways in their hearts.

6 Those *who* pass through the Valley of Baca
Make it a water-source,
Just as the early rain covers *it in* blessings.

7 They go from strength to strength;
He appears before God in Zion.

8 O LORD God of hosts, hear my prayer;
Listen, O God of Jacob.

Selah.

9 See our shield, O God,
And look at the face of your messiah.

10 For a day in your courtyards *is* better than a
thousand *elsewhere*.

I would choose to stand as a doorkeeper at the
house of my God

Rather than to dwell in the tents of wickedness.

11 For the LORD God *is* a sun and a shield,
The LORD gives grace and honour;

He does not withhold *what is* good
From those who walk in integrity.

12 O LORD of hosts,
Happy *is* the man
Who trusts in you.

Psalms Chapter 85

1aTo the choirmaster.↑

For the sons of Korah, a Psalm.

1bO LORD, you have taken pleasure *in* your
land;

You have reversed the captivity of Jacob.

2 You have forgiven the iniquity of your
people;

You have pardoned all their sins.
Selah.

3 You have retracted all your ire;
You have drawn back from the fury of your
anger.

4 Turn us around, O God of our salvation;
Set aside your displeasure with us.

5 Will you be age-abidingly angry with us?
Will you draw out your anger from generation
to generation?

6 Will you not revive us again

So that your people rejoice in you?
 7 Show us, O LORD, your kindness,
 And do give us your salvation.
 8 I will hear what GOD the LORD says,
 For he speaks peace to his people and those of
 his grace,
 And may they not return to foolishness.
 9 Surely his salvation *is* near to those who fear
 him
 – For glory to dwell in our land.
 10 Kindness and truth have met each other;
 Righteousness and peace have kissed *each*
other.
 11 Truth has sprung up from the earth,
 And righteousness has peered out from heaven.
 12 Indeed the LORD gives that which *is* good,
 And our land will give its produce.
 13 Righteousness will go in front of him,
 And he will designate his steps as the way.

Psalms Chapter 86

1 A prayer of David.
 Incline, O LORD, your ear,
 And answer me,
 For I *am* poor and needy.
 2 Guard my soul,
 For I *am* under your grace.
 You who *are* my God,
 Save your servant
 Who trusts in you.
 3 Have mercy on me, O LORD*,
 For I cry out to you all day *long*.
 4 Gladden the heart of your servant,
 For to you, O LORD*,
 I lift up my being.
 5 For you, O LORD*, *are* good and forgiving,
 And abundant in kindness to all who call on
 you.
 6 Listen, O LORD, to my prayer,
 And hearken to the sound of my supplications.
 7 On the day of my adversity,
 I will call on you,
 For you will answer me.
 8 *There is* none like you among the gods, O
 LORD*,
 And *there is* nothing like your works.
 9 All the nations which you made
 Will come and worship before you, O LORD*,
 And they will glorify your name.
 10 **For you *are* great,
 And you perform wonders.**
 You alone *are* God.
 11 Teach me, O LORD, **your way**;
 I will walk in **your truth**.
 Unite my heart to fear your name.
 12 I will praise you, O LORD* my God, with all
 my heart,
 And I will glorify your name age-abidingly.
 13 For your kindness towards me *is* great,
 And you have delivered my being from the
 lowest underworld.

14 O God, the insolent have risen up against
 me,
 And the congregation of the violent seek my
 life,
 And they have not placed you before them.
 15 But you, O LORD*, *are* a GOD of mercy and
 grace,
 Forbearing, and abundant in kindness and truth.
 16 Turn to me and be merciful to me;
 Give your strength to your servant,
 And save the son of your maidservant.
 17 Give me a favourable sign,
 So that those who hate me
 May see *it* and be ashamed,
 Because you *are* the LORD
 Who helped me and comforted me.

Reference(s) in Chapter 86: v.9 ↔ Revelation 15:3 •
 v.10 ↔ Revelation 15:3 • v.11 ↔ Revelation 15:3.

Psalms Chapter 87

1 For the sons of Korah, a Psalm. A Song.
 His foundation *is* on the holy mountains.
 2 The LORD loves the gates of Zion
 More than all the tent sites of Jacob.
 3 Glorious *things are* spoken of you,
 O City of God.
 Selah.
 4 I will make mention of Rahab and Babylon to
 those who know me.
 Behold, to Philistia and Tyre, with Ethiopia,
It will be said, “This *one* was born there.”
 5 And to Zion it will be said,
 “*One* man and another *man* were born in it,
 And he *who* will establish it *is* the Most
 HIGH.”
 6 The LORD will count
 When registering the *various* peoples,
 And say, “This *one* was born there.”
 Selah.
 7 And singers *and* dancers likewise
 – All my founts –
Are in it.

Psalms Chapter 88

1aA Song. A Psalm to the sons of Korah. To the
 choirmaster with dancing and singing in
 response.↑

An Instructive Psalm of Heman the Ezrahite.
 1bO LORD God of my salvation,
 By day I have cried out;
 By night *my cry is* before you.
 2 May my prayer come before you;
 Incline your ear to my outcry.
 3 For my being is saturated with evils,
 And my life is touching the grave.
 4 I am considered *as being* among those
 Going down *to* the pit.
 I am like a man without strength,
 5 Among the dead, free,
 Like the slain who lie *in* a grave,

Whom you no longer remember,
 As they are cut off from your hand.
6 You have put me in the pit,
 In the lowest *regions*,
 In the dark places
 – In the depths.
7 Your fury bears down on me;
 You have afflicted *me* with all your breakers.
 Selah.
8 You have removed my acquaintances from
 me;
 You have made me an abomination to them.
I am hemmed in,
 And I *can't* come out.
9 My eye languishes from affliction.
 I have called *on* you, O LORD, daily;
 I have opened out my hands to you.
10 Do you perform a wonder for the dead?
 Do the Rephaim rise *and* praise you?
 Selah.
11 Is your kindness recounted in the grave?
 – Or your faithfulness in the place of deacease?
12 Is your wondrous power known in the
 darkness?
 – Or your righteousness in the land of
 oblivion?
13 But I have cried out to you, O LORD,
 And my prayer went to you early in the
 morning.
14 Why, O LORD, are you averse to my being?
Why do you hide your face from me?
15 *I am* afflicted,
 And I have been expiring since *my* youth.
 I have borne your terrors,
 And I am bewildered.
16 Your outpourings of fury have come over
 onto me;
 Alarming things of yours have cut me down.
17 They surround me like water all day *long*;
 They encircle me in unison.
18 You have removed lover and friend from
 me,
 And my acquaintances, *to* darkness.

Psalms Chapter 89

1a An Instructive Psalm of Ethan the Ezrahite.
1b I will sing the LORD's acts of kindness age-
 abidingly;
 From generation to generation I will make your
 faithfulness known
 By *the word of* my mouth.
2 For I have said,
 "Kindness will be built up *for* the age."
As for the heavens,
 You will prepare your faithfulness in them.
3 "I have made a covenant with my chosen one,
 I have sworn to David my servant,
4 'I will establish your seed age-abidingly,
 And I will build up your throne
 From generation to generation.' "
 Selah.

5 And the heavens will praise your wondrous
 power, O LORD,
As also your faithfulness in the convocation of
 the holy *ones*.
6 For who in the sky is comparable to the
 LORD?
Who can be likened to the LORD
 Among the mighty ones?
7 – A most formidable GOD in the council of
 the holy *ones*,
 And fearsome to all around him?
8 O LORD God of hosts,
 Who *is* strong like you, O LORD,
 With your faithfulness around you?
9 You rule over the haughtiness of the sea;
 When the waves arise,
 You calm them.
10 You have crushed Rahab like the slain;
 With your strong arm
 You have scattered your enemies.
11 Yours *are* the heavens;
 Yours also *is* the earth.
As for the world and its fulness,
 You founded them.
12 North and south – you created them.
 Tabor and Hermon – they rejoice in your name.
13 You *have* a valiant arm,
 Your hand is strong;
 Your right *hand* is exalted.
14 Righteousness and justice *are* the foundation
 of your throne;
 Kindness and truth go before you.
15 Happy *is* the people that knows the sound;
 O LORD, they will walk in the light of your
 presence.
16 They will rejoice in your name all day *long*,
 And they will be exalted in your righteousness.
17 For you *are* the splendour of their strength,
 And by your goodwill,
 Our horn will be exalted.
18 For the LORD *is the possessor* of our shield,
 And the holy *one* of Israel *is the possessor* of
 our king.
19 At that time you spoke in a vision to those
 under your grace and said,
 "I have bestowed help on the warrior;
 I have exalted a chosen *one* out of the people.
20 I have found David my servant;
 I have anointed him with my holy oil,
21 With whom my hand will be established,
 To whom also my arm will give courage.
22 The enemy will not come upon him,
 Nor will the unjust man afflict him.
23 And I will beat his adversaries down before
 him
 And strike down those who hate him.
24 And my faithfulness and my kindness *will*
be with him,
 And his horn will be exalted in my name.
25 And I will put his hand in the sea
 And his right *hand* in the rivers.
26 He will call out to me,

'You *are* my father,
 My GOD, and the rock of my salvation.'
 27 I will also place him *as* the firstborn
 – The highest of the kings of the earth.
 28 I will maintain my kindness to him age-
 abidingly,
 And my covenant will remain faithful to him.
 29 And I will appoint his seed in perpetuity,
 And his throne as the days of heaven.
 30 If his sons forsake my law,
 Or do not walk in my judicial pronouncements,
 31 *Or* if they violate my statutes,
 Or do not keep my commandments,
 32 Then I will visit their transgression with a
 rod,
 And their iniquity with beatings.
 33 But I will not lay aside my kindness with
 him,
 And I will not default on my faithfulness.
 34 I will not break my covenant,
 And I will not change the utterance of my lips.
 35 I have sworn by my holiness once;
 I will certainly not lie to David.
 36 His seed will abide for the age,
 And his throne like the sun before me,
 37 *Just* as the moon is established *for* the age,
 And *is* a faithful witness in the sky."
 Selah.
 38 But you have turned away and rejected
 – And become irate with –
 Your anointed.
 39 You have detested your servant's covenant;
 You have rendered his crown powerless on the
 ground.
 40 You have broken through all his fences;
 You have made his fortifications a ruin.
 41 All *kinds* of travellers have plundered him;
 He has become a reproach to his neighbours.
 42 You have raised the right *hand* of his
 adversaries;
 You have brought joy to all his enemies.
 43 Also you have driven back the blade of his
 sword,
 And you have not upheld him in battle.
 44 You have put an end to his splendour,
 And you have cast his throne down to the
 ground.
 45 You have curtailed the days of his youth;
 You have covered him *with* shame.
 Selah.
 46 How long, O LORD, will you be constantly
 hidden?
How long will your fury burn like fire?
 47 Remember what *kind* of a lifetime I *have*.
 – To what kind of vain *end*
 You have created all the sons of Adam.
 48 What man will live and will not see death?
 – *What man can* deliver his life from the power
 of the grave?
 Selah.
 49 Where *are* your former *acts* of kindness, O
 LORD*,

Which you swore to David in your faithfulness?
 50 Remember, O LORD*, the reproach of your
 servants
 – Me bearing *it* in my bosom –
From all kinds of mighty peoples,
 51 In that your enemies have made reproaches,
 O LORD,
 In that they have reproached the footsteps of
 your anointed.
 52 Blessed *be* the LORD age-abidingly.
 Amen and amen.

Reference(s) in Chapter 89: v.20 ↔ Acts 13:22 • v.29 ↔
 John 7:42 • v.36 ↔ John 12:34, Acts 2:30.

Psalms Chapter 90

1 A prayer of Moses, the man of God.
 O LORD*, you have been a refuge to us
 In generation after generation.
 2 Before the hills were born
 – For you gave birth to the earth and world –
 You *have been* GOD,
 And from age to age.
 3 You reduce men to dust,
 And you say,
 "Return, O sons of Adam."
 4 **For a thousand years in your eyes**
Are as a day,
Like yesterday that has passed,
 And a watch in the night.
 5 You have swept them away;
 They have become *like* sleep.
 In the morning *they are* like vegetation that
 flourishes;
 6 In the morning it flowers and flourishes,
But in the evening it fades and dries up.
 7 *For* we waste away at your anger,
 And we are terrified at your fury.
 8 For you have set our iniquities out before you
 – Our secret in the light of your presence.
 9 For all our days face your ire;
 We finish our years dolefully.
 10 The days of our years *amount to* seventy
 years,
 And if strength *permits*, eighty years,
 But their pride *is* toil and vanity,
 For it hastily passes over,
 And we fly away.
 11 Who knows the intensity of your anger?
 For as your fearfulness *is*,
So is your ire.
 12 So teach *us* to count our days
 So that we may bring a wise heart.
 13 Return, O LORD.
 How long *will it be?*
 And have compassion on your servants.
 14 Satisfy us in the morning *with* your kindness,
 And let us shout for joy and rejoice
 On all our days.
 15 Bring us joy
 Matching the days that you afflicted us
 – The years *when* we saw evil.

16 Let your work appear to your servants,
And your splendour to their sons.
17 Let the beauty of the LORD* our God be
upon us,
And direct the work of our hands in our
interest.
So do direct the work of our hands.

Reference(s) in Chapter 90: v.4 ↔ 2 Peter 3:8.

Psalms Chapter 91

1 "He *who* dwells in the shelter of the MOST
HIGH
Resides in the shadow of the ALMIGHTY."
2 "I will say to the LORD,
'My refuge and my fortress
– My God –'
I will trust in him."
3 "For he will deliver you from the fowler's
snare,
And from any harmful plague.
4 He will cover you with his wing feathers,
And you will have shelter under his wings.
His truth *is your* shield and buckler.
5 Do not be afraid of *any* terror of the night,
Nor of an arrow that might fly by day,
6 *Nor* of the plague *that* is prevalent in the
darkness,
Nor of pestilence *that* ravages at noon.
7 A thousand will fall at your side,
And ten thousand on your right *hand side*.
No-one will *be able* to approach you.
8 You will only *have to* look with your eyes,
And you will see retribution on the wicked."
9 "For you, O LORD, *are* my refuge.
O MOST HIGH, you have appointed your
dwelling place."
10 "No harm will befall you,
And no blow will come near your tent.
11 **For he will command his angels
concerning you
To protect you in all your ways.**
12 **They will bear you upon their hands
Lest you strike your foot on a stone.**
13 You will tread on the fierce lion and the
viper,
And you will trample on the young lion and the
crocodile."
14 "For he has set his affection on me,
And I will extricate him.
I will exalt him
Because he knows my name.
15 He will call on me,
And I will answer him.
I *will be* with him in adversity;
I will deliver him and glorify him.
16 I will satiate him *with* length of days,
And I will show him my salvation."

Reference(s) in Chapter 91: v.11 ↔ Matthew 4:6, Luke
4:10 • v.12 ↔ Matthew 4:6, Luke 4:11.

Psalms Chapter 92

1aA Psalm. A Song for the Sabbath day.
1b*It is* good to thank the LORD,
And to make psalm melody to your name, O
MOST HIGH,
2 *And* to tell of your kindness in the morning
And of your faithfulness in the night,
3 On the ten-stringed kithara and the lute,
With a meditation on the harp.
4 For you have given me joy, O LORD,
Through your work.
I shout for joy
Because of the works of your hands.
5 How great your works *are*, O LORD,
And how very deep your thoughts *are*!
6 The undiscerning man does not know,
And the fool does not understand this.
7 As the wicked shoot up like grass,
So all those *who* commit iniquity flourish,
But only for them to be destroyed *in* all
perpetuity.
8 And you *are* age-abidingly on high,
O LORD.
9 For here *are* your enemies, O LORD,
For here *are* your enemies, *who* will perish;
All those *who* commit iniquity will be
scattered.
10 And you have exalted my horn like *that of* a
rhinoceros;
I have been suffused with fresh oil.
11 And my eye has beheld those who watched
for me;
When evildoers rose up against me,
My ears heard *it*.
12 The righteous *man* will flourish like a palm
tree;
He will become great like a cedar of Lebanon.
13 Being planted in the house of the LORD
– In the courtyards of our God –
They will flourish.
14 They will still be putting forth shoots in old
age;
They will be sap-rich and fresh,
15 So as to tell that the LORD *is* upright
– My rock –
And *that there is* no injustice in him.

Psalms Chapter 93

1 The LORD reigns;
He is clothed *in* majesty.
The LORD being clothed *in* strength
Has girded himself.
The world also will be established
So that it will not totter.
2 Your throne has been established since former
time;
You *have ruled* since an *ancient* age.
3 The rivers have raised, O LORD
– The rivers have raised their voice;
The rivers have risen up *with* their dashings.

4 The LORD on high *is* more mighty
 Than the sounds of mighty waters
Or than the mighty breakers of the sea.
 5 Your testimonies *are* exceedingly faithful;
 Holiness is becoming to your house, O LORD,
 In the length of days.

Psalms Chapter 94

1 O LORD GOD of vengeance,
 O GOD of vengeance,
 Shine forth.
 2 Be exalted, O judge of the earth;
 Bring retribution to the proud.
 3 How long, O LORD, will the wicked ...
 – How long will the wicked exult?
 4 They babble *and* speak insolently;
 All those *who* commit iniquity are boasting.
 5 O LORD, they crush your people,
 And they afflict your inheritance.
 6 They kill the widow and the foreigner,
 And they murder orphans.
 7 And they have said,
 “The LORD will not see”,
 And, “The God of Jacob will not take notice.”
 8 Understand, *you* unscrupulous *ones* among
 the people;
 And *you* fools,
 When will you become wise?
 9 He who planted the ear
 – *Can* he not hear?
 Or he *who* formed the eye
 – *Can* he not see?
 10 He *who* chastises the Gentiles
 – Will he *who* teaches man knowledge
 Not reprove?
 11 **The LORD knows the thoughts of man**
 – **That they *are* vacuous.**
 12 Happy *is* the man whom you, O LORD,
 chastise,
 And whom you teach from your law,
 13 So as to give him rest from evil days,
 Until a pit is dug for the wicked.
 14 **For the LORD will not desert his people,**
 And he will not forsake his inheritance.
 15 For judgment will again become justice,
 And all upright in heart will follow it.
 16 Who will rise up for me against the
 evildoers?
 Who will take a stand for me
 Against those *who* commit iniquity?
 17 If the LORD *had* not *been* a help to me,
 My being would soon have dwelt *in* silence.
 18 Whenever I said,
 “My foot is slipping”,
 Your kindness, O LORD, supported me.
 19 In the profusion of perplexities within me,
 Your consolations delighted my being.
 20 Is the throne of cupidity associated with you
As it fashions vice by statute?
 21 They press down on the life of the righteous
 And condemn innocent blood.

22 But the LORD became a high stronghold to
 me,
 And my God the rock of my refuge.
 23 And he requited them with their iniquity,
 And he will cut them off in their wickedness;
 The LORD our God will cut them off.

Reference(s) in Chapter 94: v.11 ↔ 1 Corinthians 3:20 •
 v.14 ↔ Romans 11:2.

Psalms Chapter 95

1 Come, let us cry out to the LORD for joy;
 Let us sing in jubilation to the rock of our
 salvation.
 2 Let us meet *in* his presence in good time with
 thanksgiving;
 Let us sing out to him with psalm melodies.
 3 For the LORD *is* a great GOD
 And a great king above all gods.
 4 For the depths of the earth *are* in his hand,
 And the treasures of the mountains *are* his.
 5 For the sea *is* his,
 And he made it,
 And his hands formed the dry land.
 6 Come, let us worship and bow down;
 Let us kneel before the LORD our maker.
 7 For he *is* our God,
 And we *are* the people of his pasture
 And the sheep of his hand.
Today, if you will heed his voice,
8 Do not harden your heart,
As *in* the contention
 – **As *on* the day of testing in the desert –**
9 When your fathers tested me.
They put me to the proof,
Then they duly saw my works.
10 For forty years I abhorred *that*
generation,
And I said,
“They *are* a people who are erring in *their*
heart,
And they do not know my ways.”
11 So I swore in my anger
That they certainly would not enter into my
resting place.

Reference(s) in Chapter 95: v.7 ↔ Hebrews 3:7,
 Hebrews 3:15, Hebrews 4:7 • v.8 ↔ Hebrews 3:8,
 Hebrews 3:15, Hebrews 4:7 • v.9 ↔ Hebrews 3:9 • v.10
 ↔ Hebrews 3:9, Hebrews 3:10 • v.11 ↔ Hebrews 3:11,
 Hebrews 4:3, Hebrews 4:5.

Psalms Chapter 96

1 Sing a new song to the LORD,
 Sing to the LORD,
 All the earth,
 2 Sing to the LORD,
 Bless his name;
 Proclaim his salvation
 From one day to the next.
 3 Tell of his glory among the Gentiles
And of his wondrous *deeds* among all the
various peoples.

4 For the LORD *is* great
 And much *to be* praised;
 He *is* awesome
 Above all gods.
 5 For all the gods of the nations *are* idols,
 But the LORD made the heavens.
 6 Majesty and splendour *are* before him;
 Strength and magnificence *are* in his sanctuary.
 7 Ascribe to the LORD,
You families of nations,
 Ascribe glory and strength
 To the LORD.
 8 Ascribe the glory of his name to the LORD;
 Make a meal-offering,
 And enter into his courtyards.
 9 Worship the LORD
 In the splendour of holiness.
 Tremble in his presence,
 All the earth.
 10 Say among the Gentiles,
 “The LORD reigns.”
 Indeed the world will be established
Such that it will not totter,
 And he will judge nations equitably.
 11 **Let the heavens rejoice**
 And the earth be glad;
 Let the sea roar
 With its fulness.
 12 Let the field exult,
 And everything in it.
 Then let all the trees of the forest shout for joy,
 13 Before the LORD
 When he comes.
 When he comes to judge the earth,
 He will judge the world in righteousness,
 And the *various* peoples according to his
 faithfulness.

Reference(s) in Chapter 96: v.11 ↔ Revelation 12:12.

Psalms Chapter 97

1 The LORD reigns.
 Let the earth be glad;
 Let the many coastlands rejoice.
 2 A cloud and gloom *are* around him;
 Righteousness and justice *are* the foundation of
 his throne.
 3 Fire goes in front of him
 And sets his adversaries on fire *all* around.
 4 His lightning flashes light up the world;
 The earth sees and trembles.
 5 Mountains melt like wax before the LORD
 – Before the Lord of all the earth.
 6 The heavens tell of his righteousness,
 And all the nations see his glory.
 7 All *who* serve carved images will be ashamed
 – Those who boast in idols.
Worship him, all *you* gods.
 8 Zion heard and rejoiced,
 And the daughters of Judah were glad,
 On account of your judgments, O LORD.
 9 For you, O LORD, *are* the MOST HIGH,

Over all the earth.
 You are exalted
 Far above all gods.
 10 *You* who love the LORD, hate evil.
 He watches over the lives of those under his
 grace;
 He delivers them from the hand of the wicked.
 11 Light is sown to the righteous,
 And joy to the upright in heart.
 12 Rejoice in the LORD, *you* righteous,
 And give thanks at the mention of his holiness.

Reference(s) in Chapter 97: v.7 ↔ Hebrews 1:6.

Psalms Chapter 98

1 A Psalm.
 Sing a new song to the LORD,
 For he has *done* wondrous *things*.
 His right *hand* and his holy arm
 Have brought him salvation.
 2 The LORD has made his salvation known;
 He has revealed his righteousness in the sight
 of the Gentiles.
 3 He remembered his kindness and his
 faithfulness to the house of Israel;
 All the ends of the earth saw the salvation of
 our God.
 4 Shout for joy to the LORD, all the earth;
 Break out *in singing*,
 And cry out for joy,
 And make psalm melody.
 5 Make psalm melody to the LORD with the
 harp,
 With the harp and the sound of psalm-singing.
 6 With trumpets and the sound of the ramshorn,
 Shout for joy before the king, the LORD.
 7 The sea roars, and its fulness
 – The world, and those *who* inhabit it.
 8 The rivers clap *their* hands;
 The mountains shout for joy together,
 9 In the presence of the LORD,
 For he is coming to judge the world.
 He will judge the world in righteousness,
 And the *various* peoples in uprightness.

Psalms Chapter 99

1 The LORD reigns,
 The nations tremble,
 He dwells *between* the cherubim;
 The earth will be shaken.
 2 The LORD in Zion *is* great,
 And he is high above all the nations.
 3 Let them praise your great and awesome
 name;
 He *is* holy.
 4 Now the king's power loves justice.
 You have established uprightness,
 And you have exercised judgment and justice in
 Jacob.
 5 Extol the LORD our God,
 And worship at his footstool;
 He *is* holy.

6 Moses and Aaron *were* among his priests,
 And Samuel *was* among those calling on his
 name.
 They would call to the LORD,
 And he would answer them.
 7 He spoke to them in a column of cloud;
 They kept his testimonies
 And the statute *which* he gave them.
 8 O LORD our God, you answered them;
 You were a forgiving GOD to them,
 Also taking vengeance for their deeds.
 9 Extol the LORD our God,
 And worship at his holy mountain,
 For the LORD our God *is* holy.

Psalms Chapter 100

1 A Psalm of Thanksgiving.
 Sing out to the LORD,
 All the earth!
 2 Serve the LORD in joy;
 Come before him in joyful singing.
 3 Know that the LORD *is* God;
 He made us and not we *ourselves*,
Being his people and the sheep of his pasture.
 4 Come *to* his gates with thanksgiving
 And *to* his courtyards with praise.
 Praise him,
 And bless his name.
 5 For the LORD *is* good,
 His kindness *is* age-abiding,
 And his faithfulness *is* to generation after
 generation.

Psalms Chapter 101

1 A Psalm of David.
 I will sing of kindness and justice;
 I will make psalm melody to you, O LORD.
 2 I will act wisely in a sincere way.
 When will you come to me?
 I will walk in the sincerity of my heart
 Inside my house.
 3 I will not put *any* worthless thing in my
 sights.
 I have hated
 What those *who* turn aside do;
 It will not have any attraction to me.
 4 May a perverse heart depart from me;
 I will not know the wicked.
 5 I will destroy
 Him *who* slanders his neighbour privately;
 I will not endure
 Him *who is* of haughty eyes
 Or a puffed up heart.
 6 My eyes *are* on the faithful of the land,
 For *them* to dwell with me.
 He *who* walks in a sincere way
 Will serve me.
 7 He *who* commits deceit
 Will not dwell in my house.
 He *who* speaks falsehood
 Will not be established in my sight.

8 In the mornings I will destroy all the wicked
 of the land
 So as to cut off all those *who* commit iniquity
 From the City of the LORD.

Psalms Chapter 102

1aA prayer for the afflicted *man* who is
 languishing, and *who* pours out his case before
 the LORD.

1bO LORD, hear my prayer,
 And let my crying out come to you.
 2 Do not hide your face from me;
 On the day when I am in a strait,
 Incline your ear to me.
 On the day when I call,
 Do answer me quickly.
 3 For my days are ending in smoke,
 And my bones are burning up like a firebrand.
 4 My heart is aggrieved
 And dried up like grass,
 So that I forget to eat my bread.
 5 With the sound of my sighing,
 My bones cleave to my flesh.
 6 I have come to resemble the desert pelican;
 I have become like the owl of the wastelands.
 7 I have been sleepless,
 And I have become like a solitary bird on a
 rooftop.
 8 My enemies reproach me all day *long*;
 Those who make me look foolish
 Have taken oaths against me.
 9 For I have eaten ashes like bread
 And mixed my drink with weeping,
 10 On account of your indignation and your
 wrath,
 For you have lifted me up
 And thrown me down.
 11 My days *are* like a declining shadow,
 And I am drying out like grass.
 12 But you, O LORD, dwell age-abidingly,
 And remembrance of you *is* from generation to
 generation.
 13 You will rise up *and* have mercy *on* Zion
 When *it is* time to show it grace
 – When the season has come.
 14 For your servants delight in its stones
 And are well-disposed to its dust.
 15 And the Gentiles will fear the name of the
 LORD,
 As *will* all the kings of the earth your glory.
 16 When the LORD has built Zion,
 He will appear in his glory.
 17 He turns to the prayer of the destitute
 And does not despise their prayer.
 18 This will be written for the last generation,
 And a recreated people will praise the LORD.
 19 For he has peered *down* from his holy
 heights;
 The LORD has looked down from heaven to the
 earth,
 20 To hear the groaning of the prisoner,

To unbind those condemned to death,
21 To declare the name of the LORD in Zion,
 And his praiseworthiness in Jerusalem,
22 When nations gather together,
 And kingdoms *too*,
 To serve the LORD.
23 He has oppressed my strength on the way;
 He has shortened my days,
24 *So that* I say,
 "O GOD of mine, do not take me up at half of
 my days.
 Your years *are* throughout generation and
 generation.
25 **In past time you founded the earth,**
And the heavens *are* the work of your hands.
26 **They shall perish,**
But you will remain,
And they will all wear out like a garment.
You will change them like clothing,
And they will undergo change.
27 **But you *are* the same,**
And your years will not come to an end.
28 Your servants' sons will be settled,
 And their seed will be established before you."

Reference(s) in Chapter 102: v.25 ↔ Hebrews 1:10 •
 v.26 ↔ Hebrews 1:11, Hebrews 1:12 • v.27 ↔ Hebrews
 1:12.

Psalms Chapter 103

1 *A Psalm* of David.
 Bless the LORD, O my being,
 And his holy name, O all my inward parts.
2 Bless the LORD, O my being,
 And do not forget any of the recompenses of
 him
3 Who forgives all my iniquity,
 Who cures all my diseases,
4 Who redeems my life from the pit,
 Who crowns me with kindness and mercy,
5 *And* who satiates my years with goodness;
 My youth is renewed like an eagle.
6 The LORD performs righteous acts,
 And acts of justice for all the oppressed.
7 He makes his way known to Moses
 And his deeds to the sons of Israel.
8 The LORD *is* merciful and gracious,
 Forbearing and rich in kindness.
9 He will not contend in perpetuity,
 And he will not retain *his anger* age-abidingly.
10 He has not dealt with us according to our
 sins,
 Nor has he retributed us according to our
 iniquities.
11 For as the heavens are high above the earth,
 So his kindness prevails over those who fear
 him.
12 As the east *is* remote from the west,
 So he has removed our transgressions from us.
13 As a father has compassion on his sons,
 So the LORD has compassion on those who fear
 him.

14 For he knows our condition;
 He remembers that we *are* dust.
15 *As for* man, his days *are* like grass;
 Like the wild flowers, so he blossoms,
16 Then the wind passes over him,
 And he *is* no *more*,
 And his place no longer recognizes him.
17 But the LORD's kindness *is* of ancient time
 And *is* age-abiding to those who fear him.
 And his righteousness *is directed* to the sons of
 sons,
18 To those who keep his covenant,
 And those who remember his precepts
 – To carry them out.
19 The LORD has established his throne in the
 heavens,
 And his kingdom rules over all.
20 Bless the LORD, *you* angels of his,
You who are mighty in power,
 Who carry out his word,
 By heeding the utterance of his word.
21 Bless the LORD, all *you* hosts of his,
You who serve him *and* do his will.
22 Bless the LORD, all his works,
 In all places of his rule.
 Bless the LORD, O my being,

Psalms Chapter 104

1 Bless the LORD, O my being;
 O LORD my God, you are very great.
 You are clothed *in* majesty and splendour.
2 *You* put on a covering of light like a garment;
You stretch out the heavens like a curtain.
3 He who carpenters his upper rooms in the
 waters,
 Who makes thick clouds his chariot,
 Who moves around on the wings of the wind,
4 ***Who makes his angels spirits,***
And his servants a flaming fire
5 *Is* he *who* founded the earth on its bases
 So that it will not totter,
 Age-abidingly and *in* perpetuity.
6 *As for* the deep, you have covered it as *with* a
 garment;
 Waters stand over mountains.
7 They flee at your rebuke;
 At the sound of your thunder,
 They hasten away.
8 They go up mountains;
 They go down valleys,
 To the place where you laid a foundation for
 them.
9 You have set a boundary
Which they shall not cross;
 They will not again cover the earth.
10 *You* send source *water* into streams
Which run between the mountains.
11 They provide drink for all wildlife;
 Wild donkeys quench their thirst.
12 Due to them,
 The birds of the sky have a habitat;

They utter their call from among the branches.

13 He waters the mountains from his upper rooms;
The earth is satiated with the fruit of your works.

14 He makes grass grow for cattle,
And herbage for the benefit of man,

So that *he can* extract food from the earth,

15 And wine *which* cheers the heart of men,
And *products* from oil to make the face shine,
And food *which* supports man's heart.

16 The LORD's trees are satiated

– The cedars of Lebanon which he planted,

17 Where the birds nestle.

As for the stork,

The cypresses *are* its home.

18 The high mountains *are home* to the mountain goats;

The rocks *are* a refuge to the rock hyrax.

19 He made the moon for *the purpose of* set times;

The sun knows its time to set.

20 You appoint darkness

And it becomes night-time.

In it all the life of the forest crawls around.

21 Lions roar for prey

And in seeking their food from GOD.

22 *When* the sun rises,

They withdraw

And lie down in their dens.

23 Man goes out to his work

And to his occupation until evening.

24 How great are your deeds, O LORD!

You have performed them all in wisdom.

The earth is full of your property.

25 This *is* the sea,

Great, and *as wide as outstretched* arms.

In it *there is* immeasurable creeping life

– Animals great and small.

26 There, ships make voyages;

Leviathan *is there*,

Which you fashioned to play in it.

27 They all look to you

To give *them* their food in its time.

28 You provide for them,

And they glean it.

You open your hand,

And they become satiated with goodness.

29 *When* you hide your face,

They are alarmed.

When you gather up their spirit,

They expire

And return to their dust.

30 *When* you send out your spirit,

They are created,

And you renew the face of the ground.

31 May the glory of the LORD be age-abiding;

The LORD rejoices in his works.

32 When he looks at the earth,

It trembles;

When he strikes mountains,

They emit smoke.

33 I will sing to the LORD

While I live;

I will make psalm melody to my God

As long as I *exist*.

34 My meditation about him will be pleasant;

I will rejoice in the LORD.

35 Sinners will be eliminated from the land,

And *as for* the wicked,

There will no longer *be any of* them.

O my being, bless the LORD.

Praise the LORD.

Reference(s) in Chapter 104: v.4 ↔ Hebrews 1:7.

Psalms Chapter 105

1 Give thanks to the LORD,

Call on his name;

Make his deeds known

Among the *various* peoples.

2 Sing to him,

Make psalm melody to him;

Meditate on all his wonders.

3 Boast in his holy name.

Let the heart of those who seek the LORD
rejoice.

4 Search for the LORD and his strength;

Seek his presence continually.

5 Remember his wonders

Which he has performed

– His miracles

And the judgments of his mouth.

6 The seed of Abraham his servant

– The sons of Jacob –

Are his chosen *ones*.

7 *He is* the LORD our God;

His principles of justice

Are in the whole land.

8 He remembers his covenant age-abidingly

– The word he commanded to a thousand
generations,

9 *The covenant* which he made with Abraham –
And his oath to Isaac

10 Which he established as a statute to Jacob,

And as an age-abiding covenant to Israel,

11 When he said,

“To you I will give the land of Canaan,

The allocation of your inheritance”,

12 When they were a small company

– Few, but residents in it.

13 And they went round from nation to nation

– From *one* kingdom to another people.

14 He did not permit man to oppress them,

And he reproved kings concerning them,

15 *Saying*, “Do not touch my anointed *ones*,

And do not harm my prophets.”

16 Then he called a famine on the land;

He broke every supply of bread.

17 He sent a man before them,

One sold as a servant – Joseph.

18 They afflicted his feet with fetters;

His being went *into* iron *shackles*

19 Until the time *when* his word came.

The utterance of the LORD verified him.
20 The king sent *orders* and released him
 – The ruler of nations – who unshackled him.
21 He appointed him *as* master of his house
 And ruler over all his possessions,
22 *With authority* to bind his nobles at his will
 And to instruct his elders in wisdom.
23 Then Israel came *to* Egypt,
 And Jacob dwelt in the land of Ham.
24 And he made his people very fruitful,
 And he made them stronger than their
 adversaries.
25 He changed their heart to hate his people
 – To plot against his servants.
26 He sent Moses his servant
 And Aaron whom he had chosen.
27 They performed the matters of his signs
 among them
 And the miracles in the land of Ham.
28 He sent darkness and made it dark,
 And they did not rebel against his word.
29 He turned their water to blood
 And caused their fish to die.
30 Their land swarmed *with* frogs
Which came into the rooms of their kings.
31 He spoke, and the gadfly came,
 And lice in all of their country.
32 He transformed their rain *into* hail,
 And *there was* blazing fire in their land.
33 And he struck their vines and their fig trees
 And broke the trees of their territory.
34 He spoke, and the swarming locusts came,
 And the devouring locusts,
Which were countless *in number*.
35 And they ate all the herbage in their land,
 And they consumed the fruit of their ground.
36 Then he struck every firstborn in their land
 – The prime of all their strength.
37 And he brought them out with silver and
 gold,
 And *there was* no-one in their tribes *who*
 faltered.
38 Egypt was pleased at their departure,
 For a feeling of dread of them had fallen upon
 them.
39 He spread out a cloud as a covering,
 And a fire to give light *by* night.
40 *The people* asked, and he brought quails,
 And he satiated them *with* bread of heaven.
41 He opened a rock, and water flowed;
 It ran *like* a river in an arid place.
42 For he remembered his holy word
 And Abraham his servant.
43 And he brought out his people with rejoicing
 – His elect with singing for joy.
44 And he gave them lands of the Gentiles,
 And they inherited the labours of *various*
 peoples,
45 So that they might keep his statutes
 And maintain his laws.
 Praise the LORD.

Psalms Chapter 106

1 Praise the LORD;
 Give thanks to the LORD,
 For *he is* good,
 For his kindness *is* age-abiding.
2 Who *can* put the LORD's mighty deeds into
 words
 Or express all his praiseworthiness?
3 Happy *are* those *who* maintain justice
 And *he who* acts righteously at all times.
4 Remember me, O LORD,
 In good pleasure towards your people;
 Visit me with your salvation
5 So as to see the goodness towards your elect,
 To rejoice in the joy of your nation
 And to boast with your inheritance.
6 We have sinned,
 Along with our fathers.
 We have committed iniquity;
 We have acted wickedly.
7 Our fathers in Egypt did not profit from the
 instruction of your wonders.
 They did not remember the abundance of your
 kind deeds,
 And they rebelled at the sea
 – At the Red Sea.
8 But he saved them for his name's sake,
 To make his might known.
9 So he rebuked the Red Sea,
 And it dried up,
 And he led them through the depths
 As though *through* the desert.
10 Then he saved them from the hand of him
who hated *them*,
 And he redeemed them from the grip of the
 enemy.
11 But the water covered their adversaries;
 Not one of them remained.
12 Then they believed his words,
 And they sang his praise.
13 But they quickly forgot his works,
 And they did not wait for his counsel.
14 And they had a great longing in the desert,
 And they tempted GOD in the wasteland.
15 Then he granted them their request.
 Then he sent leanness to their condition.
16 At this they envied Moses in the camp,
 And Aaron the LORD's holy *man*.
17 The earth opened and swallowed Dathan,
 And it smothered the confederacy of Abiram.
18 And a fire burned in their confederacy;
 A flame set the wicked on fire.
19 They made a calf at Horeb,
 And they worshipped a cast image.
20 And they exchanged my glory
 For the likeness of an ox *that* eats grass.
21 They forgot GOD their saviour,
Who performed great *deeds* in Egypt,
22 Wonders in the land of Ham
 And awesome *deeds* at the Red Sea.

23 Then he declared that he would have
 destroyed them
 If Moses his chosen *one* had not stood at the
 breach before him
 To turn away his fury
 From ravaging *them*.
 24 And they rejected the pleasant land;
 They did not believe his word.
 25 And they grumbled in their tents;
 They did not listen to the voice of the LORD.
 26 Then he raised his hand against them
 To strike them down in the desert
 27 And to strike their seed down among the
 Gentiles
 And to scatter them among the *various*
 countries.
 28 Then they yoked themselves to Baal-Peor,
 And they ate sacrifices *offered* to the dead.
 29 And they provoked *him* to anger by their
 deeds,
 So that a plague broke out among them.
 30 But Phinehas stood up and acted as judge,
 So the plague was arrested.
 31 And it was accounted to him as
 righteousness
 For generation after generation age-abidingly.
 32 Then they angered *him* at the waters of
 Meribah,
 And it was hurtful to Moses because of them,
 33 For they resisted his spirit.
 Then he spoke rashly with his lips.
 34 They did not destroy the peoples
 Which the LORD had told them *to*.
 35 Then they mingled with the Gentiles,
 And they learned their practices,
 36 And they served their idols,
 Which became a snare to them.
 37 Then they sacrificed their sons and their
 daughters to demons.
 38 So they shed innocent blood
 – The blood of their sons and their daughters
 Whom they sacrificed to the idols of Canaan –
 And the land was defiled with blood.
 39 So they became unclean through their
 practices,
 And they prostituted themselves through their
 actions.
 40 And the anger of the LORD was kindled
 against his people,
 And he loathed his *own* inheritance.
 41 And he delivered them into the hands of
 Gentiles,
 And those who hated them
 Ruled over them.
 42 And their enemies oppressed them,
 And they were brought low under their power.
 43 Many *were* the times *that* he delivered them,
 But they rebelled in their counsel,
 And they degenerated in their iniquity.
 44 But he had an eye to their adversity
 When he heard their crying out.

45 He remembered his covenant which they
had,
 And he had compassion
 According to the abundance of his kindness.
 46 Then he made them objects of mercy
 Before all those who had held them in
 captivity.
 47 Save us, O LORD our God,
 And gather us out of the Gentiles
 To give thanks to your holy name
 And to exult in praise of you.
 48 Blessed *be* the LORD God of Israel
 From age to age,
 And let all the people say,
 “Amen, praise the LORD.”

Psalms Chapter 107

1 Praise the LORD,
 For he *is* good,
 For his kindness *is* age-abiding.
 2 Let the LORD's redeemed speak *out*
 – *Those* whom he redeemed from the grip of
 the adversary
 3 And gathered from the *various* countries,
 From the east and from the west,
 And from the north and from the south.
 4 They wandered in the desert
 – A journey through wasteland.
 They did not find an inhabitable city.
 5 Hungry and thirsty too,
 Their willpower in them flagged.
 6 Then they cried out to the LORD in their
 adversity.
 He delivered them from their predicament,
 7 And he guided their steps
 On a way *that was* right,
 So as to arrive at an inhabitable city.
 8 Let them give thanks to the LORD *for* his
 kindness
 And *for* his wonders to the sons of Adam,
 9 For he satiates a person pacing up and down
 And fills a hungry person *with* goodness.
 10 *As for* those *who* dwell in darkness and the
 shadow of death
 – Prisoners in affliction and irons –
 11 Because they rebelled against the words of
 GOD
 And despised the counsel of the MOST HIGH,
 12 He brought their heart down with toil.
 They stumbled,
 And *there was* no-one to help.
 13 When they shouted out to the LORD in their
 adversity,
 He saved them from their predicament.
 14 He brought them out from darkness and the
 shadow of death,
 And he unfastened their bonds.
 15 Let them give thanks to the LORD *for* his
 kindness
 And *for* his wonders to the sons of Adam.
 16 For he has shivered copper doors in pieces

And shattered iron bolts.
 17 Fools, because of their transgression,
 And because of their iniquities,
 Suffer affliction.
 18 Their very being abhors all food,
 And they have reached the gates of death.
 19 When they shouted out to the LORD in their
 adversity,
 He saved them from their predicament.
 20 He sends his word and heals them,
 And delivers *them* from their demise.
 21 Let them give thanks to the LORD *for* his
 kindness
 And *for* his wonders to the sons of Adam.
 22 And let them offer sacrifices of
 thanksgiving,
 And let them relate his deeds
 With shouting for joy.
 23 Those who go down to the sea in ships
 To do business across great waters
 24 *Are those* who have seen the LORD's works
 And his wonders in the deep.
 25 For he spoke and set up a stormwind,
 And it lifted up its waves.
 26 They rise *to* heaven,
 They descend *to* the depths;
 Their mind despairs in trouble.
 27 They reel and they stagger like a drunkard;
 All their wisdom evaporates.
 28 Then they cried out to the LORD in their
 adversity,
 And he delivered them from their predicament.
 29 He brought the storm to a standstill,
 And its waves became quiet.
 30 Then they were pleased that they had abated,
 And he conducted them to the harbour of their
 choice.
 31 Let them give thanks to the LORD *for* his
 kindness
 And *for* his wonders to the sons of Adam.
 32 And may they exalt him in the convocation
 of the people
 And praise him in the session of the elders.
 33 He turns rivers into a desert,
 And water-sources into thirsty land,
 34 And fruitful land into a salty landscape,
 On account of the evil of those *who* dwell in it.
 35 He makes the desert a pool of water,
 And the arid land sources of water.
 36 Then he housed those *who* were hungry
 there,
 And they established an inhabitable city.
 37 Then they sowed the fields and planted
 vineyards,
 Which yielded a fruitful crop.
 38 Then he blessed them, and they increased
 greatly,
 And he did not let their cattle become few.
 39 But they decreased and were brought low,
 Owing to oppression, harm and grief.
 40 He poured out contempt on nobles,
 And he made them wander in a desolate place

Where there is no trail.
 41 But he lifted the poor *man* out of *his*
 affliction,
 And he appointed *him* families like a flock.
 42 The upright will see *it* and rejoice,
 And all injustice will shut its mouth.
 43 Whoever *is* wise will keep these *things*,
 And they will have understanding of the
 LORD's kindness.

Psalms Chapter 108

1aA Song. A Psalm of David.
 1bMy heart is resolved, *O* God;
 Let me sing
 And make psalm melody,
 And that *in* my glorying.
 2 Awake, *O* lute and harp;
 Let me awake *at* dawn.
 3 I will give thanks to you among the *various*
 peoples, *O* LORD;
 I will make psalm melody to you among the
 nations.
 4 For your kindness from *high* above the
 heavens *is* great,
 As *is* your truth *reaching up* to the sky.
 5 May you be exalted over the heavens, *O* God;
 May your glory *be* over all the earth.
 6 In order that your beloved *ones* may be
 delivered,
Oh save *with* your right *hand*,
 And answer me.
 7 God has said in his holiness,
 "I will rejoice,
 I will apportion Shechem;
 I will allot the Valley of Succoth.
 8 Gilead *is* mine,
 Manasseh *is* mine,
 And Ephraim *is* the stronghold of my head;
 Judah *is* my lawgiver.
 9 Moab *is* my washing basin,
 At Edom I will cast my shoe;
 Over Philistia, I will shout in triumph."
 10 Who will bring me *to* a fortified city?
 Who will lead me to Edom?
 11 Have you not, *O* God,
 Been averse to us?
 And will you not, *O* God,
 Go out with our armies?
 12 *Oh* give us help in adversity,
 For man's salvation *is* false.
 13 Let us act valiantly through God,
 And he will trample on our adversaries.

Psalms Chapter 109

1 To the choirmaster.↑
 A Psalm of David.
O God of my praise,
 Do not be silent.
 2 For a wicked mouth
 And a deceitful mouth

Have opened against me.
 They have spoken against me
With a lying tongue.
 3 And words of hatred surround me,
 And they battle against me gratuitously.
 4 In return for my love they oppose me,
 And I *am all* prayer.
 5 And they have plotted wickedness against me
 in return for goodness,
 And hatred in return for my love.
 6 Appoint a wicked *one* over him,
 So that Satan stands at his right *hand*.
 7 When he is judged,
 Let condemnation be pronounced,
 And let his prayer become sin.
 8 May his days be few;
Let another person take his office.
 9 May his sons become orphans,
 And his wife a widow.
 10 May his sons wander about unremittingly
 And beg,
 And seek *their needs* from their desolate
 places.
 11 May the creditor ensnare everything he *has*,
 And may foreigners plunder his hard-earned
 wealth.
 12 May there not be *anyone who* extends him
 kindness,
 And let there not be *anyone* showing
 compassion to his orphans.
 13 May his posterity *be destined* to be cut off;
 May their name be obliterated in the next
 generation.
 14 May the iniquity of his fathers be
 remembered by the LORD,
 And may the sin of his mother not be wiped
 out.
 15 May they be before the LORD continually,
 And may he cut off memory of them from the
 earth,
 16 Because he did not remember to show
 kindness,
 And he pursued a poor and needy man,
 And one of dejected heart,
 To have *him* put to death.
 17 Now he loved cursing,
 So let it come over him,
 And he did not take delight in a blessing,
 So let it be far from him.
 18 And he clothed himself *in* cursing as in his
 vesture,
 So let it come like water into his innards,
 And like oil into his bones.
 19 Let it be to him
 Like a garment *that* covers *him*,
 And like a girdle,
 So that he constantly girds himself with it.
 20 These *are* the wages from the LORD
 Of those who oppose me
 And of those who speak evil
 About my character.
 21 But you, O LORD my Lord,

Act with me for your name's sake,
 For your kindness *is* good,
 And deliver me,
 22 For I *am* poor and needy,
 And my heart is wounded inside me.
 23 I am passing away
 Like a shadow when it becomes long.
 I am thrown about
 Like a locust.
 24 My knees are languid from fasting,
 And my flesh is wasting away losing fatness.
 25 And I have become a reproach to them;
 They see me,
 And they shake their head.
 26 Help me, O LORD my God;
 Save me according to your kindness,
 27 So that they may know that this *is* your hand
 at work
 – *That* you the LORD brought it about.
 28 They may curse,
 But you bless.
 When they rise up,
 Let them be ashamed,
 But let your servant be glad.
 29 May those who oppose me
 Be clothed *in* ignominy
 And be covered *in* their shame
 Like a robe.
 30 I will give great thanks to the LORD with my
 mouth,
 And in the midst of many,
 I will praise him.
 31 For he will stand on the right *hand side* of
 the poor
 To save *him* from those who judge the capital
 case against him.

Reference(s) in Chapter 109: v.8 ↔ Acts 1:20.

Psalms Chapter 110

1 A Psalm of David.
**The LORD said to my Lord,
 “Sit on my right hand side
 Until I make your enemies your footstool.”**
 2 The LORD will send your strong sceptre out
 from Zion;
 Rule in the midst of your enemies.
 3 Your people *will themselves be* freewill-
 offerings
 On your mighty day.
 In holy splendours from dawn's womb,
 You *have had* the dew of your youth.
 4 The LORD has sworn
 And will not recant,
**“You are an age-abiding priest
 According to the order of Melchizedek.”**
 5 The LORD* on your right *hand side*
 Will strike through kings on the day of his
 anger.
 6 He will judge among the Gentiles,
 He will fulfil *this with* dead bodies;
 He will crush the head of *one* over a great land.

7 He will drink from the brook on the way,
Which *is* why he will raise *his* head.

Reference(s) in Chapter 110: v.1 ↔ Matthew 22:44,
Matthew 26:64, Mark 12:36, Luke 20:42-43, Acts
2:34-35, Hebrews 1:13 • v.4 ↔ Hebrews 5:6, Hebrews
7:17, Hebrews 7:21.

Psalms Chapter 111

1 Praise the LORD.
I will give thanks to the LORD with all *my* heart
In the conclave of the upright
And *in* the congregation.
2 Great *are* the works of the LORD,
Sought after for all their delights.
3 Splendour and majesty *characterize* his work,
And his righteousness stands in perpetuity.
4 He has made a memorial to his wonders.
The LORD *is* gracious and merciful.
5 He gives provision
To those who fear him;
He will remember his covenant
Age-abidingly.
6 He has told his people of the power of his
works,
That *he* will give them the inheritance of the
Gentiles.
7 The works of his hands *are* truth and
judgment;
All his precepts *are* dependable,
8 Upheld perpetually
– Age-abidingly –
And made in truth and uprightness.
9 He sent deliverance to his people;
He has decreed his age-abiding covenant.
Holy and awesome *is* his name.
10 The beginning of wisdom *is* fear of the
LORD;
All those who act *in accordance* have good
understanding.
His praiseworthiness stands *fast* in perpetuity.

Psalms Chapter 112

1 Praise the LORD.
Happy *is* the man *who* fears the LORD
– *Who* delights very much in his
commandments.
2 His seed will be valiant on the earth;
A generation of upright *people* will be blessed.
3 Wealth and riches *will be* in his house,
And his righteousness stands in perpetuity.
4 Light arises in the darkness to the upright;
He is gracious and merciful and righteous.
5 A man who is gracious and lends *is* good;
He will maintain his affairs judiciously,
6 For he will never be shaken.
The righteous *man* will be an age-abiding
memorial.
7 He does not fear bad tidings;
His heart *is* steadfast,
Having been entrusted to the LORD.
8 His heart rests assured;

He will not be afraid
Up to when he looks on his adversaries *with*
satisfaction.

9 He has made distributions;

He has given to the poor.

His righteousness stands perpetually;

His horn will be raised in glory.

10 The wicked *man* will see *it*

And become angry.

He will gnash his teeth

And melt away.

The aspiration of the wicked will come to an
end.

Reference(s) in Chapter 112: v.9 ↔ 2 Corinthians 9:9.

Psalms Chapter 113

1 Praise the LORD,
Give praise, *you* servants of the LORD;
Praise the name of the LORD.
2 Let the name of the LORD be blessed,
From now on and age-abidingly.
3 From the rising of the sun to its setting,
Let the name of the LORD *be* praised.
4 The LORD *is* high above all nations;
His glory *is* over the heavens.
5 Who *is* like the LORD our God?
– Who goes high to dwell,
6 Who comes low to take a look
In the heavens and on the earth,
7 *Who* raises the destitute *man* out of the dust,
Who raises the needy out of the dunghill,
8 To house *them* with nobles,
With the nobles of his people,
9 *Who* installs the barren *with* a household,
As the joyful mother of sons.
Praise the LORD.

Psalms Chapter 114

1 When Israel came out of Egypt
– The house of Jacob from a people who spoke
a foreign language –
2 Judah became his sanctuary,
And Israel his great dominion.
3 The sea saw it and retreated;
The Jordan turned back.
4 The mountains danced like rams,
And the hills like the young of sheep.
5 What *was the matter* with you, O sea,
That you should retreat,
And that you, O Jordan,
Should turn back?
6 – *That* you mountains should dance like rams,
And you hills like the young of sheep?
7 O earth, writhe in the presence of the Lord
– In the presence of the GOD of Jacob,
8 Who turned the rock into a pool of water
– Flint into a water-source.

Psalms Chapter 115

1 Not to us, O LORD, not to us,

But to your name give glory,
 On account of your kindness
And on account of your truth.
 2 Why should the Gentiles say,
 “So where *is* their God?”
 3 But our God *is* in heaven;
 He does whatever he pleases.
**4 Their idols are of silver and gold;
 They are the work of the hands of men.**
 5 They *have* a mouth,
 But they *cannot* speak;
 They *have* eyes,
But they cannot see.
 6 They *have* ears,
 But they *cannot* hear;
 They *have* a nose,
 But they *cannot* smell.
 7 They *have* hands,
 But they *cannot* feel;
 They *have* legs,
But they cannot walk.
 They *cannot* articulate in their throat.
 8 Those who make them
 Will become like them,
As will everyone who trusts in them.
 9 O Israel, trust in the LORD.
 He *is* their help and their shield.
 10 O house of Aaron, trust in the LORD.
 He *is* their help and their shield.
 11 *You* who fear the LORD,
 Trust in the LORD.
 He *is* their help and their shield.
 12 The LORD has remembered us.
 He will bless
 – He will bless the house of Israel;
 He will bless the house of Aaron.
 13 He will bless those who fear the LORD
 – The small and the great.
 14 The LORD will increase you
 – You and your sons.
 15 Blessed *are* you with the LORD
 – The maker of heaven and earth.
 16 The heavens *are* the LORD's heavens,
 And he has given the earth to the sons of
 Adam.
 17 *It is* not the dead *who* praise the LORD,
 Nor any *who* descend to silence.
 18 But we will bless the LORD,
 From now on and age-abidingly.
 Praise the LORD.

Reference(s) in Chapter 115: v.4 ↔ Revelation 9:20 •
 v.5 ↔ Revelation 9:20 • v.7 ↔ Revelation 9:20.

Psalms Chapter 116

1 I have loved *him*,
 Because the LORD has heard my voice
 – My supplications.
 2 For he inclined his ear to me,
 And I call *to him* on *all* my days.
 3 The pains of death have surrounded me,
 And the straits of the grave have reached me.

I have encountered adversity and grief.
 4 I will call on the name of the LORD.
Oh please, LORD, save my life.
 5 The LORD *is* gracious and righteous,
 And our God is merciful.
 6 The LORD watches over the simple-minded.
 When I was *at a low ebb*,
 He saved me.
 7 O my being, return to your restful *places*,
 For the LORD has recompensed you.
 8 You have delivered my being from death,
 My eye from tears
And my foot from stumbling.
 9 I will walk before the LORD
 In the lands of the living.
**10 I have believed,
 Therefore I speak.**
 I have been very much afflicted.
 11 I have said in my perplexity,
 “All of mankind speaks lies.”
 12 What *can* I give back to the LORD
For all his generosity to me?
 13 I will raise the cup of great salvation,
 And I will call on the name of the LORD.
 14 I will fulfil my vows to the LORD;
 May *it be* in the presence of all his people.
 15 Precious in the eyes of the LORD
Is the death of those under his grace.
 16 Thank-you, O LORD,
 For I *am* your servant;
 I *am* your servant
 – The son of your maidservant.
 You have unbound my bonds.
 17 I will offer the sacrifice of thank-offering to
 you,
 And I will call on the name of the LORD.
 18 I will fulfil my vows to the LORD;
 May *it be* in the presence of all his people,
 19 In the courtyards of the house of the LORD
 – In your midst, O Jerusalem.
 Praise the LORD.

Reference(s) in Chapter 116: v.10 ↔ 2 Corinthians 4:13.

Psalms Chapter 117

**1 Praise the LORD, all *you* Gentiles;
 Laud him, all *you* peoples.**
 2 For his kindness has been mighty towards us,
 And the LORD's truth *is* age-abiding.
 Praise the LORD.

Reference(s) in Chapter 117: v.1 ↔ Romans 15:11.

Psalms Chapter 118

1 Give thanks to the LORD,
 For *he is* good,
 For his kindness *is* age-abiding.
 2 *Oh* do let Israel say
 That his kindness *is* age-abiding.
 3 *Oh* do let the house of Aaron say
 That his kindness *is* age-abiding.
 4 *Oh* do let those who fear the LORD say

That his kindness *is* age-abiding.
5 From straits *I was in*,
 I called *on* the LORD;
 He answered me with the LORD's relief.
6 The LORD is for me;
I will not fear.
What *can* man do to me?
7 The LORD *is* for me,
 Among those who help me,
 So I shall look *with satisfaction* on those who
 hate me.
8 *It is* better to seek refuge in the LORD
 Than to trust in man.
9 *It is* better to seek refuge in the LORD
 Than to trust in nobles.
10 All the Gentiles have surrounded me;
It is in the name of the LORD
 That I will cut them off.
11 They are around me,
 Indeed, they have surrounded me;
It is in the name of the LORD
 That I will cut them off.
12 They surrounded me like bees;
 They were extinguished like a fire of thorn
 bushes.
It is in the name of the LORD
 That I will cut them off.
13 You have pushed hard at me
 To the point of *me* falling,
 But the LORD has helped me.
14 My strength and melody *is* the LORD,
 And he has become my salvation.
15 *There is* the sound of shouting for joy, and
 salvation,
 In the tents of the righteous;
 The LORD's right *hand* is acting mightily.
16 The LORD's right *hand* is exalted;
 The LORD's right *hand* is acting mightily.
17 I will not die,
 For I will live,
 And I will relate the works of the LORD.
18 The LORD has disciplined me severely,
 But he has not given me over to death.
19 Open to me the gates of righteousness;
 I will go through them.
 I will give thanks to the LORD.
20 This *is* the gate to the LORD;
 The righteous will enter through it.
21 I will give thanks to you,
 For you have answered me
 And have become my salvation.
22 The stone *which* the builders rejected
Has become the keystone.
23 This came about from the LORD;
It is wondrous in our eyes.
24 This *is* the day *which* the LORD has made;
 Let us be glad and rejoice on it.
25 Please, O LORD, **please save**;
 Please, O LORD, make *us* prosperous.
26 Blessed is he who comes in the name of
the LORD.
 We bless you from the house of the LORD.

27 The LORD *is* GOD,
 And he has given us light.
 Bind the festival-day *animal*
 With cords on the horns of the altar.
28 You *are* my GOD,
 And I will give you thanks;
 You *are* my God,
 And I will exalt you.
29 Give thanks to the LORD,
 For he *is* good,
 For his kindness *is* age-abiding.

Reference(s) in Chapter 118: v.6 ↔ Hebrews 13:6 • v.22
 ↔ Matthew 21:42, Mark 12:10, Luke 20:17, Acts 4:11,
 Ephesians 2:20, 1 Peter 2:7, Romans 9:33 • v.23 ↔
 Matthew 21:42, Mark 12:11 • v.25 ↔ Matthew 21:9,
 Matthew 21:15, Mark 11:9, Mark 11:10, John 12:13 •
 v.26 ↔ Matthew 21:9, Matthew 23:39, Mark 11:9, Luke
 13:35, Luke 19:38, John 12:13.

Psalms Chapter 119

1 Happy *are* those with integrity on the way,
 Who walk in the law of the LORD.
2 Happy *are* those who keep his testimonies;
 They seek him with all *their* heart.
3 Indeed they do not commit iniquity;
 They walk in his ways.
4 You have given commandment *regarding*
 your precepts,
As matters to keep scrupulously.
5 If only my ways may be established
 So as to keep your statutes!
6 Then I would not be ashamed
 When I look at all your commandments.
7 I will give you thanks in uprightness of heart
 As I learn your righteous judgments.
8 I will keep your statutes;
 Do not forsake me in the slightest.
9 By what *means can* a youth mend his way?
 – By keeping your word.
10 I have sought you with all my heart;
 Do not let me err from your commandments.
11 I have treasured up your saying in my heart
 So that I do not sin against you.
12 Blessed *are* you, O LORD;
 Teach me your statutes.
13 With my lips I have related
 All the judgments you have pronounced.
14 I have rejoiced in the way of your
 testimonies,
 As in all riches.
15 I will meditate on your precepts,
 And I will look *to* your paths.
16 I will take delight in your statutes;
 I will not forget your word.
17 Recompose your servant *so that* I may live
 And may keep your word.
18 Unveil my eyes so that I may see
 The wonders of your law.
19 I *am* a foreigner on the earth;
 Do not hide your commandments from me.
20 My inner being is crushed in yearning
 For your judgments at all times.

21 You have rebuked the accursed insolent,
 Who err from your commandments.
 22 Remove reproach and despising from me,
 For I have kept your testimonies.
 23 Indeed, princes have been in session.
 They have spoken together against me,
While your servant meditated on your statutes.
 24 Also, your testimonies *are* my delight;
They are my counsellors.
 25 My being cleaves to the dust;
 Preserve me alive according to your word.
 26 I have related my ways,
 And you have answered me.
Oh teach me your statutes.
 27 Instruct me in the way of your precepts,
 And let me meditate on your wonders.
 28 My inner self weeps from grief;
Oh strengthen me according to your word.
 29 Remove *any* false way from me,
 And graciously bestow your law on me.
 30 I have chosen the way of faithfulness;
 I have put your judgments *before me*.
 31 I have cleaved to your testimonies.
 O LORD, do not put me to shame.
 32 I will run the way of your commandments,
 For you will encourage me.
 33 Educate me, O LORD,
In the way of your statutes,
 And I will keep it *to* the end.
 34 Instruct me, and I will keep your law
 And guard it wholeheartedly.
 35 Guide my steps on the path of your
 commandments,
 For in that I delight.
 36 Incline my heart to your testimonies,
 And not to unjust gain.
 37 Prevent my eyes from looking at falsity;
 Preserve me alive in your way.
 38 Confirm your saying to your servant,
 Who *serves* in fear of you.
 39 Remove my reproach *of* which I am afraid,
 For your judgments *are* good.
 40 You see *how* I have longed for your
 precepts;
 Preserve me alive in your righteousness.
 41 And may your kindnesses come over me, O
 LORD,
And your salvation according to your saying.
 42 Then I will *be able* to answer him who
 reproaches me,
 For I will have trusted in your word.
 43 And do not take away the word of truth from
 my mouth at all,
 For I have awaited your judgment.
 44 And may I keep your law always,
 Age-abidingly and perpetually.
 45 And may I walk openly,
 For I have sought your precepts.
 46 And may I speak about your testimonies
 before kings
 And not be ashamed.
 47 And may I delight in your commandments,

Which I love.
 48 And may I lift up my hands to your
 commandments,
 Which I love,
 And meditate on your statutes.
 49 Mention the word to your servant
 Concerning which you have had me wait.
 50 This *is* my comfort in my affliction,
 For your saying has preserved me alive.
 51 The insolent have mocked me exceedingly,
But I have not turned aside from your law.
 52 I have remembered your ancient judgments,
 O LORD,
 And I have been comforted.
 53 A scorching wind has seized me,
Coming from the wicked
 – Those who forsake your law.
 54 I have melodies
 – Your statutes –
 In the house where I stay.
 55 I have remembered your name at night, O
 LORD,
 And I have kept your law.
 56 This became my *part*,
 For I have kept your precepts.
 57 I have said,
 “My *part is* the LORD”,
 By keeping your words.
 58 I have entreated you wholeheartedly;
Oh show me grace according to your saying.
 59 I have considered my ways
 And retraced my steps to your testimonies.
 60 I have hastened and not delayed
 In keeping your commandments.
 61 The snares of the wicked have surrounded
 me,
But I have not forgotten your law.
 62 I will get up at midnight to give you thanks
 For your righteous judgments.
 63 I *am* a companion to all who fear you
 And to those who keep your precepts.
 64 The earth, O LORD, is full of your kindness;
Oh teach me your statutes.
 65 You have done good to your servant, O
 LORD,
 In accordance with your word.
 66 Teach me keen discernment and knowledge,
 For I have put faith in your commandments.
 67 Before I was afflicted, I erred,
 But now I keep your saying.
 68 You *are* good and *you* do good;
Oh teach me your statutes.
 69 The insolent have devised subterfuge against
 me,
But I will wholeheartedly keep your precepts.
 70 Their heart has become stolid like fat,
But I delight *in* your law.
 71 *It was* good for me that I was afflicted,
 In order that I should learn your statutes.
 72 The law from your mouth *is* better for me
 Than thousands of gold and silver *coins*.
 73 Your hands made me and established me;

Instruct me and let me learn your commandments.
74 Those who fear you will see me and rejoice,
 For I have awaited your word.
75 I know, O LORD,
 That your judgments *are* righteous,
 And *that* you have afflicted me *in* faithfulness.
76 Do let your kindness be comfort to me
 According to your saying to your servant.
77 May your compassion come over me,
 So that I live,
 For your law *is* my delight.
78 May the insolent be ashamed,
 For they have crookedly devised subterfuge
 against me.
 I will meditate on your precepts.
79 May those who fear you return to me
 So that they may know your testimonies.
80 May my heart be with integrity regarding
 your statutes
 So that I will not be ashamed.
81 My soul pines for your salvation;
 I have awaited your word.
82 My eyes pine for your saying, and they say,
 “When will you comfort me?”
83 For I have been like a wineskin in incense-
 smoke,
But I have not forgotten your statutes.
84 How many *are* the days of your servant?
 When will you execute judgment on those who
 pursue me?
85 The insolent have dug pits for me,
 Not *being* in accordance with your law.
86 All your commandments *are* faithful.
 They pursue me *on* false grounds;
Oh do help me.
87 They have almost finished me off on the
 earth,
 But I have not forsaken your precepts.
88 Preserve me alive according to your mercy,
 And may I keep the testimony of your
 pronouncement.
89 Your word, O LORD, *is* age-abiding;
 It stands in heaven.
90 Your faithfulness *is* from generation to
 generation;
 You have established the earth,
 And it stands.
91 They stand today according to your
 judgments,
 For all *things* *are* your servants.
92 If your law were not my delight,
 Then I would have perished in my affliction.
93 I will never forget your precepts,
 For through them you have preserved me alive.
94 I *am* yours;
Oh do save me,
 For I have sought your precepts.
95 *As* for me, the wicked hoped to destroy me,
But I will give attention to your testimonies.
96 I have seen an end to every accomplishment,
But your commandment *is* very far-reaching.

97 How I love your law;
 All day *long* it *is* my meditation.
98 You have given me more wisdom *through*
 your commandments than my enemies,
 For it *is* age-abiding to me.
99 I have acquired more skill than all my
 teachers,
 For your testimonies *are* my meditation.
100 I am gaining more understanding than
 elders,
 For I keep your precepts.
101 I have kept my feet away from every evil
 path
 In order that I may keep to your word.
102 I have not departed from your judgments,
 For you have instructed me.
103 How smooth your saying is to my palate
 – More so than honey to my mouth.
104 I am gaining understanding from your
 precepts,
 Which *is* why I hate every false path.
105 Your word *is* a lamp to my feet
 And a light to my path.
106 I have sworn, and I will uphold *it*,
 To keep your righteous judgments.
107 I have been afflicted very much.
 O LORD, preserve me alive according to your
 word.
108 O LORD, do accept the freewill-offerings of
 my mouth,
 And teach me your judgments.
109 My life *is* continually in the palm of my
 hand,
 But I have not forgotten your law.
110 The wicked have set a trap for me,
 But I have not strayed from your precepts.
111 I have inherited your testimonies age-
 abidingly,
 For they *are* a joy to my heart.
112 I have disposed my heart to perform your
 statutes,
 Age-abidingly, *and* to the end.
113 I have hated the doubters,
 But I have loved your law.
114 You *are* my hiding place and my shield;
 I have awaited your word.
115 Depart from me, you evildoers,
 While I keep the commandments of my God.
116 Support me according to your saying
 So that I may live
 And do not put me to shame in my expectation.
117 Uphold me, and I will be saved,
 And I will look to your statutes continually.
118 You carry away all those *who* stray from
 your statutes,
 For their deceit *is* a false thing.
119 You put an end to dross
 – All the wicked of the earth.
 For that reason I love your testimonies.
120 My flesh shudders in awe of you,
 And I fear your judgments.
121 I have executed justice and righteousness;

Do not abandon me to those who oppress me.
122 Pledge good for your servant;
Do not let the insolent oppress me.
123 My eyes pine for your salvation
And for your righteous saying.
124 Treat your servant according to your
kindness,
And teach me your statutes.
125 I *am* your servant;
Oh give me understanding
So that I may know your testimonies.
126 *It is* time for the LORD to act.
They have violated your law.
127 That *is* why I love your commandments
More than gold and than fine gold.
128 That *is* why I consider all your universal
precepts *to be* right,
Whilst I hate every false path.
129 Your testimonies *are* wondrous,
Which *is* why my being has kept them.
130 The opening up of your words gives
enlightenment;
It gives understanding to the simple-minded.
131 I have opened my mouth wide
And drawn breath,
For I have longed for your commandments.
132 Turn to me and be gracious to me,
According to the judgment for those who love
your name.
133 Establish my steps by your saying,
And do not let any iniquity have dominion over
me.
134 Deliver me from man's oppression,
And may I keep your precepts.
135 Let your face shine on your servant,
And teach me your statutes.
136 Streams of water run down my eyes,
Because they do not keep your law.
137 You, O LORD, *are* righteous,
And your judgments *are* upright.
138 You have commanded the righteousness of
your testimonies
And much faithfulness.
139 My zeal has eaten me up,
For my adversaries have forgotten your words.
140 Your saying *is* highly refined,
And your servant loves it.
141 I *am* lowly and despised,
But I have not forgotten your precepts.
142 Your righteousness *is* age-abiding
righteousness,
And your law *is* truth.
143 Adversity and distress have encountered
me,
But your commandments *are* my delight.
144 The righteousness of your testimonies *is*
age-abiding.
Give me understanding, and I will live.
145 I have called out with all *my* heart;
Oh answer me, O LORD.
Let me keep your statutes.
146 I have called *on* you;

Oh save me,
And let me keep your testimonies.
147 I have been *up* earlier than the *morning*
twilight
And cried out;
I have awaited your words.
148 My eyes have been *open* earlier than
night-watches
To meditate on your saying.
149 *Oh* hear my voice according to your
kindness, O LORD;
Preserve me alive according to your judgment.
150 Those *who* pursue deceit have drawn near,
And they are far from your law.
151 You *are* near, O LORD,
And all your commandments *are* truth.
152 I have known from your testimonies *from*
long ago
That you founded them age-abidingly.
153 *Oh* see my affliction and deliver me,
For I have not forgotten your law.
154 Plead my case and redeem me,
And preserve me alive according to your
saying.
155 Salvation *is* far from the wicked,
For they have not sought your statutes.
156 Your mercies *are* great, O LORD;
Oh preserve me alive according to your
judgments.
157 Many *are* those who pursue me and *who*
are my adversaries,
But I have not turned away from your
testimonies.
158 I have seen those *who* deal treacherously
And loathed *them*
– *Those* who have not kept your saying.
159 See how I love your precepts;
O LORD, do preserve me alive according to
your kindness.
160 The principle of your word *is* truth,
And all your righteous judgment *is* age-
abiding.
161 Princes have pursued me gratuitously,
But my heart is in awe at your words.
162 I rejoice at your saying,
Like *someone* finding great spoil.
163 I hate falsehood, and I abominate *it*,
But I love your law.
164 I praise you seven *times* per day
For your righteous judgments.
165 Those who love your law *have* great peace,
And they *have* no *occasion* to stumble.
166 I have awaited your salvation, O LORD,
And I have carried out your commandments.
167 My being has kept your testimonies,
And I love them very *much*.
168 I have kept your precepts and your
testimonies,
For all my ways *are* before you.
169 Let my shouting draw near to your
presence, O LORD,

And give me understanding according to your word.

170 May my supplication come before you;

Oh deliver me according to your saying.

171 My lips will effuse praise,

For you will teach me your statutes.

172 May my tongue answer *with* your saying,

For all your commandments *are* righteous.

173 May your hand be to help me,

For I have chosen your precepts.

174 I have longed for your salvation, O LORD,

And your law *is* my delight.

175 May my being live and praise you,

And may your judgment help me.

176 I have strayed like a sheep getting lost;

Oh seek your servant,

For I have not forgotten your commandments.

Psalms Chapter 120

1 A song of the *sundial* degree markings.

When I *was* in adversity

I called out to the LORD,

And he answered me.

2 O LORD, deliver my life from a false lip,

And from a deceitful tongue.

3 What will he give you,

Or what else will he give you,

O deceitful tongue?

4 – The sharpened warrior's arrows

With blazing broom *attached*.

5 Alas for me, for I am staying *in* Meshech

And dwelling with the tents of Kedar.

6 My being dwelt *there* for a long time

With *one who* hates peace.

7 I *am* for peace,

But when I speak,

They *are* for war.

Psalms Chapter 121

1 A song of the *sundial* degree markings.

I will lift up my eyes to the hills;

Oh where will my help come from?

2 My help *comes* from the LORD,

Who made heaven and earth.

3 May he not allow your foot to falter;

May he who watches over you not slumber.

4 Behold, the protector of Israel does not

slumber,

Nor does he sleep.

5 The LORD is your protector;

The LORD *is* your shade

At your right hand.

6 By day the sun will not strike you,

Nor the moon by night.

7 The LORD will protect you from all evil;

He will protect your life.

8 The LORD will protect your day-to-day affairs

From now on and age-abidingly.

Psalms Chapter 122

1 A song of David of the *sundial* degree markings.

I rejoiced when they said to me,

“Let us go *to* the house of the LORD.”

2 Our feet are standing

At your gates, O Jerusalem

3 – Jerusalem which *is* built

Like a city which is wholly joined up,

4 To where the tribes go up

– The tribes of the LORD –

As a testimony to Israel,

To give thanks to the name of the LORD.

5 For thrones of judgment are located there

– Thrones of the house of David.

6 Ask for the peace of Jerusalem;

May those who love you be free of cares.

7 May there be peace in your building stock

And well-being in your palaces.

8 For the sake of my brothers and friends,

Do let me say,

“Peace within you.”

9 For the sake of the house of the LORD our

God,

I will seek your welfare.

Psalms Chapter 123

1 A song of the *sundial* degree markings.

To you I have lifted up my eyes,

You who dwell in the heavens.

2 Behold, as the eyes of servants *look* to the

hand of their master,

As the eyes of a maidservant *look* to the hand

of her mistress,

So our eyes *look* to the LORD our God

Until he has mercy on us.

3 Have mercy on us, O LORD,

Have mercy on us,

For we have had our fill of contempt *in* great

measure.

4 Our being has had its fill *in* great *measure*,

With mockery *from* the wanton

And contempt from the proud.

Psalms Chapter 124

1 A song of David of the *sundial* degree markings.

If the LORD were not for us

– Do let Israel say –

2 If the LORD were not for us

When a man rose up against us,

3 Then they would have swallowed us alive

When their anger was kindled against us.

4 Then, water would have overwhelmed us;

A torrent would have overrun our corporate

existence

5 – Then impudent water would have overrun

our corporate existence.

6 Blessed *is* the LORD,

Who did not give us *up*
 As a prey to their teeth.
 7 Our sensation *is* like *that of* a bird *that* has
 escaped from the fowlers' snare;
 The snare has been broken,
 And we have escaped.
 8 Our help *is* in the name of the LORD,
The maker of heaven and earth.

Reference(s) in Chapter 124: v.8 ↔ Revelation 14:7.

Psalms Chapter 125

- 1 A song of the *sundial* degree markings.
 Those who trust in the LORD
 Are like Mount Zion,
 Which will not totter,
 But which remains age-abidingly.
 2 Jerusalem *has* mountains round about it,
 And the LORD *is* round about his people,
 From now on and age-abidingly.
 3 For the sceptre of wickedness will not rest on
 the lot of the righteous,
 In order that the righteous should not stretch
 out their hands to iniquity.
 4 Do good, O LORD, to the good
 And to the upright in their hearts.
 5 But *as for* those who turn aside to perversity,
 The LORD will lead them away
 With those who commit iniquity.
 Peace *be* on Israel.

Psalms Chapter 126

- 1 A song of the *sundial* degree markings.
 When the LORD reversed the captivity of Zion,
 We were like those *who* dream.
 2 Then our mouth was filled *with* laughter,
 And our tongue *with* shouting for joy.
 Then they said among the Gentiles,
 "The LORD has done a great *thing* with these
people."
 3 The LORD acted in a great way with us,
 And we became joyful.
 4 O LORD, reverse our captivity,
 As torrents *are restored* in the south.
 5 Those who sow in tears
 Will reap in joyful shouting.
 6 *Just as* he will go *out* weeping,
 Carrying the seed to be scattered,
 So he will certainly come *back* in joyful
 shouting,
 Carrying his sheaves.

Psalms Chapter 127

- 1 A song of Solomon of the *sundial* degree
 markings.
 If the LORD does not build the house,
 Those building it toil in vain.
 If the LORD does not guard a city,
 The guard stands in watch in vain.
 2 *It is* in vain that you rise early
 And stay up late,

Eating bread of sorrows.
 That *is* why he gives his beloved *one* sleep.
 3 Behold, the inheritance of the LORD *is* sons;
 The recompense *is* the fruit of the womb.
 4 As arrows in the hand of a warrior,
 So *are* the sons of *one's* youth.
 5 Happy *is* the man
 Who fills his quiver with them.
 They will not be ashamed,
 For they will speak with the enemies at the
 gate.

Psalms Chapter 128

- 1 A song of the *sundial* degree markings.
 Happy *is* everyone who fears the LORD,
 Who walks in his ways,
 2 For you will eat *from* the toil of your hands.
 Happy *are* you,
 And *may* goodness *be* yours.
 3 Your wife *will be* like a fruitful vine
 At the sides of your house.
 Your sons *will be* like shoots of olive trees
 Round about your table.
 4 Behold, for so is the man blessed
 Who fears the LORD.
 5 May the LORD bless you from Zion,
 So that you see the goodness to Jerusalem
 All the days of your life.
 6 And you will see your grandsons too.
 Peace *be* on Israel.

Psalms Chapter 129

- 1 A song of the *sundial* degree markings.
 Many *a time* they have distressed me
 Since my youth.
 Do let Israel say,
 2 "Many *a time* they have distressed me
 Since my youth.
 Nevertheless, they have not prevailed over
 me."
 3 The ploughmen have ploughed on my back;
 They have made their furrows long.
 4 The LORD is righteous;
 He has cut the cord of the wicked in pieces.
 5 They will be ashamed,
 And they will be driven back
 – All those who hate Zion.
 6 They will be like vegetation on roofs,
 Which becomes dry before it is plucked up,
 7 Which does not fill the hand of the reaper
 Or the bosom of the sheaf binder.
 8 For those passing through do not say,
 "The blessing of the LORD to you;
 We bless you in the name of the LORD."

Psalms Chapter 130

- 1 A song of the *sundial* degree markings.
 I have called *on* you, O LORD,
 From the depths.
 2 O LORD*, hear my voice.

May your ears be attentive
 To the sound of my supplications.
3 If the LORD were to keep *a record* of
 iniquities,
 O LORD*, who *could* stand?
4 For forgiveness *is* with you
 In order that you should be feared.
5 I have put hope *in* the LORD;
 My being has hope,
 And I await his word.
6 My being *awaits* the LORD*
 More *keenly* than *men* on watch for the
 morning
 – Watchmen *waiting* for the morning.
7 O Israel, await the LORD,
 For with the LORD *there is* kindness,
 And with him *there is* much redemption.
8 And he will redeem Israel
 From all its iniquities.

Psalms Chapter 131

1 A song of David of the *sundial* degree markings.

O LORD, my heart is not arrogant,
 And my eyes are not haughty,
 And I have not walked ostentatiously
 Or in *ways* too grandiose for me.
2 I have certainly been even-handed,
 And I have been quiet inwardly.
 Like a *child* weaned off his mother,
 My very being *is* as if it has been weaned off
 me.
3 O Israel, await the LORD,
 From now on and age-abidingly.

Psalms Chapter 132

1 A song of the *sundial* degree markings.
 Remember, O LORD, David
 – All his affliction suffered.
2 *It is he* who swore to the LORD,
Who vowed to the mighty *one* of Jacob,
3 “I most certainly will not go to the tent
Which is my house,
 I most certainly will not go up to the couch
Which is my bed;
4 I most certainly will not give my eyes sleep
Or my eyelids slumber
5 Until I find a place for the LORD
 – A site for the mighty *one* of Jacob.”
6 Behold, we heard it in Ephrathah;
 We found it in the woodland countryside.
7 Let us go to his *temple* site;
 Let us worship at his footstool.
8 Arise, O LORD, to your resting place,
 You and your strong ark.
9 Your priests will be clothed *in* righteousness,
 And those under your grace will shout for joy.
10 For the sake of David your servant,
 Do not turn the face of your anointed away.
11 The LORD has sworn to David *in* truth;
 He will not go back on it,

“From the fruit of your loins
 I will appoint your throne.
12 If your sons keep my covenant
 And this testimony of mine *which* I am
 teaching them,
Then their sons will also sit on your throne
In all perpetuity.”
13 For the LORD has chosen Zion;
 He has longed for it as a dwelling place for
 himself.
14 “This *is* my resting place *in* all perpetuity;
 I will dwell here,
 For I have longed for it.
15 I will certainly bless its food supply;
 I will satiate its poor *with* bread.
16 And I will clothe its priests *in* salvation,
 And those in it under grace will certainly shout
 for joy.
17 I will make the horn of David spring up
 there;
 I have prepared a lamp for my anointed.
18 I will clothe his enemies *in* shame,
 But on him a diadem will glitter.”

Reference(s) in Chapter 132: v.11 ↔ John 7:42.

Psalms Chapter 133

1 A song of David of the *sundial* degree markings.

See how good and how pleasant *it is*
 For brothers to dwell quite together.
2 *It is* like good oil on the head
 When it runs down onto the beard,
As with Aaron's beard
And when it ran down onto the opening of his
 robes.
3 *It is* like the dew of Hermon,
 Which comes down onto the mountains of
 Zion,
 For that *is* where the LORD commanded the
 blessing
 – Age-abiding life.

Psalms Chapter 134

1 A song of the *sundial* degree markings.
 Behold, bless the LORD,
 All *you* servants of the LORD
 Who stand at the house of the LORD by night.
2 Lift up your hands *in* holiness,
 And bless the LORD.
3 May the LORD,
 The maker of heaven and earth,
 Bless you from Zion.

Psalms Chapter 135

1 Praise the LORD,
 Praise the name of the LORD;
 Give praise, you servants of the LORD
2 Who stand at the house of the LORD,
 At the courtyards of the house of our God.
3 Praise the LORD,

For the LORD *is* good.
 Make psalm melody to his name,
 For *it is* pleasant.
4 For *it is* Jacob
Whom the LORD chose for himself
 – Israel, *to be* his special acquisition.
5 For I know that the LORD *is* great,
 And our LORD *is greater* than all gods.
6 Everything that the LORD was pleased *to do*,
 He did in heaven and on earth,
 In the seas and *in* all the oceans.
7 He makes vapours rise from the end of the
 earth,
 He produces lightning with the rain;
 He brings wind out of his storehouses.
8 *It is he* who struck down the firstborn of
 Egypt
 – Of both man and beast.
9 He sent signs and miracles,
 Into your midst, O Egypt,
 To Pharaoh and to all his servants.
10 *It is he* who struck down great nations
 And killed powerful kings:
11 Sihon king of the Amorites
 And Og king of Bashan
 And all the kingdoms of Canaan.
12 And he gave their land *as* an inheritance
 – An inheritance to Israel his people.
13 O LORD, your name *is* age-abiding,
 O LORD, remembrance of you *is* from
 generation to generation.
14 For the LORD will judge his people,
 And he will have compassion on his servants.
15 **The idols of the Gentiles are of silver and
 gold;**
They are the works of the hands of man.
16 They *have* a mouth,
 But they *cannot* speak;
They have eyes,
But they cannot see.
17 They *have* ears,
 But they *cannot* listen;
 Moreover, there isn't *any* breath in their mouth.
18 Those who make them
 Will become like them,
As will everyone who trusts in them.
19 O house of Israel, bless the LORD,
 O house of Aaron, bless the LORD,
20 O house of Levi, bless the LORD;
You who fear the LORD,
 Bless the LORD.
21 Blessed *be* the LORD from Zion
 – He *who* dwells *in* Jerusalem.
 Praise the LORD.

Reference(s) in Chapter 135: v.15 ↔ Revelation 9:20 •
 v.16 ↔ Revelation 9:20.

Psalms Chapter 136

1 Give thanks to the LORD,
 For *he is* good,
 For his kindness *is* age-abiding.

2 Give thanks to the God of gods,
 For his kindness *is* age-abiding.
3 Give thanks to the LORD of lords,
 For his kindness *is* age-abiding,
4 To him who alone performed great wonders,
 For his kindness *is* age-abiding,
5 To him who is maker of heaven with
 competence,
 For his kindness *is* age-abiding,
6 To him who stretched out the earth over the
 waters,
 For his kindness *is* age-abiding,
7 To him who made great lights,
 For his kindness *is* age-abiding
8 – The sun as ruler in the daytime,
 For his kindness *is* age-abiding
9 – The moon and stars as rulers by night,
 For his kindness *is* age-abiding,
10 To him who struck Egypt in their firstborn,
 For his kindness *is* age-abiding,
11 When he brought Israel out of their midst,
 For his kindness *is* age-abiding,
12 With a strong hand and an outstretched arm,
 For his kindness *is* age-abiding,
13 To him who divided the Red Sea into *two*
 parts,
 For his kindness *is* age-abiding,
14 When he brought Israel across through the
 middle of it,
 For his kindness *is* age-abiding,
15 When he shook off Pharaoh and his forces in
 the Red Sea,
 For his kindness *is* age-abiding,
16 To him who led his people in the desert,
 For his kindness *is* age-abiding,
17 To him *who* struck down great kings,
 For his kindness *is* age-abiding,
18 When he killed mighty kings,
 For his kindness *is* age-abiding
19 – Sihon king of the Amorites,
 For his kindness *is* age-abiding
20 – And Og king of Bashan,
 For his kindness *is* age-abiding,
21 When he gave their land as an inheritance,
 For his kindness *is* age-abiding,
22 *As* an inheritance to Israel his servant,
 For his kindness *is* age-abiding,
23 In that he remembered us in our low
 condition,
 For his kindness *is* age-abiding,
24 And tore us away from our adversaries,
 For his kindness *is* age-abiding.
25 He gives bread to all flesh,
 For his kindness *is* age-abiding.
26 *Oh* give thanks to the GOD of the heavens,
 For his kindness *is* age-abiding.

Psalms Chapter 137

1 At the rivers of Babylon,
 There we sat,
 And we wept too,

When we remembered Zion.
2 On the willows in its midst,
 We hung our harps.
3 For there our captors asked us for the words
 of a song,
 And those who had brought us to lamentation
Asked us for rejoicing and said,
 “Sing to us
Verses from a song of Zion.”
4 How *can* we sing the LORD's song
 On foreign soil?
5 If I forget you, O Jerusalem,
 May my right *hand* forget me.
6 May my tongue cleave to my palate
 If I do not remember you
 – If I do not exalt Jerusalem
 At the foremost of my joy.
7 Remember, O LORD, the sons of Edom,
 On the day of Jerusalem
 – Those who said, “Strip it,
 Strip it to its foundation.”
8 “O daughter of Babylon,
 Which *will be* destroyed,
 Blessed *is he* who will requite you,
 With retribution on you
 For what you did to us.
9 Happy *is he* who seizes and dashes your
 children
 Against the rock.”

Psalms Chapter 138

1 *A Psalm* of David.
 I will give you thanks with all my heart;
 I will make psalm melody to you in the
 presence of God.
2 I will worship in your holy temple,
 And I will give thanks to your name,
 For your kindness and for your truth,
 For you have made your saying great
 For the sake of nothing but your name.
3 I called by day,
 And you answered me;
 You emboldened me *with* strength in my mind.
4 Let all the kings of the earth give thanks to
 you, O LORD,
 When they hear the sayings you pronounce.
5 And let them sing of the ways of the LORD,
 For great *is* the glory of the LORD.
6 Although the LORD is high,
 He looks to *the interests of* the lowly,
 But he knows the haughty from a distance.
7 If I go into deep adversity,
 You will preserve me alive
 Against the anger of my enemies;
 You will stretch out your hand,
 And your right *hand* will save me.
8 The LORD will conclude *matters* for me.
 O LORD, your kindness *is* age-abiding.
 Do not discontinue the works of your hands.

Psalms Chapter 139

1 To the choirmaster.↑

A Psalm of David.

O LORD, you have searched me,
 And you know.
2 You know my sitting down
 And my rising up.
 You discern my mind from a distance.
3 You discern my travelling and my resting,
 And you are acquainted *with* all my ways.
4 For *there is* no word on my tongue
But behold, O LORD, you know all of it.
5 You confine me behind and in front,
 And you put the palms of your hands on me.
6 *Such* knowledge *is* too wondrous for me
 – It is elevated –
 I cannot *master* it.
7 Where *can* I go from your spirit,
 And where *can* I flee from your presence?
8 If I ascend *to* heaven,
 You *are* there;
 Or *if* I make my bed *in* the underworld,
 Behold, you *are there*.
9 Or *if* I take up the wings of dawn,
 To dwell at the extremity of the sea,
10 There your hand leads me too,
 And your right *hand* takes hold of me.
11 And *if* I say,
 “Surely darkness will envelop me”,
 Yet *even at* night light *will shine* around me.
12 Even darkness *cannot* be too darkening for
 you,
 And night *can* shine like day.
 As *is* darkness, so *is* light.
13 For you have taken possession of my
 kidneys;
 You wove me together in my mother's womb.
14 I will give you thanks
 Because I have been awesomely wonderfully
 made.
 Your works *are* wondrous,
 As my being is very much aware.
15 My frame is not hidden from you,
 Although I was made in secret
 – I was embroidered in the lowest parts of the
 earth.
16 Your eyes have seen my embryo,
 And in your book all my days are written,
Which were formed
 When not one of them *had yet come to pass*.
17 How precious your thoughts are to me, O
 GOD;
 How powerful are the things they head up!
18 *If* I were to count them,
 They would be more numerous than *grains of*
 sand.
 When I awake,
 I *am* still with you.

19 Surely, *O GOD*, you will kill the wicked
man,
 And say, “You men of blood, depart from me”,
 20 Because they speak against you in deceit;
 Your enemies utter falsehood.
 21 Do I not hate, O LORD,
 Those who hate you?
 And do I *not* loathe
 Those who rise up against you?
 22 I have hated them with perfect hatred;
 They have become enemies of mine.
 23 Search me, *O GOD*, and know my heart;
 Examine me, and know my thoughts,
 24 And see whether *there is* any idolatrous way
 in me,
 And lead me along the age-abiding way.

Reference(s) in Chapter 139: v.13 ↔ Revelation 2:23 •
 v.21 ↔ Matthew 5:43 • v.22 ↔ Matthew 5:43.

Psalms Chapter 140

1a To the choirmaster. ↑

A Psalm of David.

1b Deliver me, O LORD, from the evil man,
 And protect me from the man of violence
 2 – *Those* who have devised evil in *their* heart.
 Every day they convene *for* wars.
 3 They have sharpened their tongue like a
 serpent;
Vipers' venom is under their lips.
 Selah.
 4 Keep me, O LORD, from the hands of the
 wicked;
 Protect me from the man of violence,
 For they have planned to overturn my steps.
 5 The proud have hidden a trap for me, and
 cords,
 They have spread out a net to the side of the
 path;
 They have set snares for me.
 Selah.
 6 I have said to the LORD,
 “You *are* my GOD.”
 Listen, O LORD,
 To the utterance of my supplications.
 7 O LORD my Lord, the strength of my
 salvation,
 You protected my head on the day of battle.
 8 O LORD, do not grant the wicked *man his*
 desires;
 Do not further his scheming
 By which *such men* become exalted.
 Selah.
 9 As for the head *men* of those who surround
 me,
 May the invective of their lips overwhelm
 them.
 10 May burning coals tumble down on them,
 May he cause them to fall into the fire;
 May they not rise from the floods.

11 Do not let a slanderer be established in the
 land,

Nor an evil man of violence.
 May he hunt him to destruction.

12 I know that the LORD will defend the
 interest of the poor
 And the justice of the needy.

13 Surely the righteous will give thanks to your
 name,
 And the upright will dwell in your presence.

Reference(s) in Chapter 140: v.3 ↔ Romans 3:13.

Psalms Chapter 141

1 A Psalm of David.

O LORD, I have called out to you.
 Do hasten to me.
 Listen to my voice
 When I call out to you.

2 Let my prayer be considered *as* incense in
 your presence,

And the lifting up of hands
 As the evening meal-offering.

3 O LORD, put a guard on my mouth;
 Watch over the door of my lips.

4 Do not incline my heart to *any* evil thing,
 To engage in wicked practices
 With men who commit iniquity.
 And may I not eat their delicacies.

5 Let the righteous *man* beat me *with* kindness,
 And let him reprove me *with* oil for the head.
 And do not let him withhold *it from* my head,
 For my prayer *is* still against their wicked
 deeds.

6 Their judges will be thrown down at the sides
 of a rock,

But they will hear my sayings,
 For they are pleasant.

7 As *with one who* cleaves and splits *rocks* on
 earth,
 So our bones are scattered at the mouth of the
 grave.

8 For my eyes *look* towards you,
 O LORD my Lord.

I have put my trust in you;
 Do not drain my energy.

9 Keep me from the grip of the snare
 Which they have set for me,
 And *from* the traps of those *who* commit
 iniquity.

10 May the wicked fall into their *own* nets
 Until I have completely passed by.

Reference(s) in Chapter 141: v.2 ↔ Revelation 5:8,
 Revelation 8:4.

Psalms Chapter 142

1a An Instructive Psalm of David when he was in
 the cave. A Prayer.

1b I cried out to the LORD *with* my voice;
 With my voice I made supplication to the
 LORD.

2 I poured out my grievance before him;
 I told *him* in his presence of my distress
 3 When my spirit fainted within me,
But you knew my path,
 On the way *along* which I went
When they had laid a snare for me.
 4 Look to the right and see
 That I *have* no-one who recognizes *me*.
 I have lost *the opportunity* for a refuge;
There is no-one who cares for my life.
 5 I cried out to you, O LORD.
 I said, “You *are* my refuge
 – My portion in the land of the living.”
 6 Hearken to my cry,
 For I am very much reduced.
 Deliver me from those who pursue me,
 For they are stronger than I.
 7 Do get me alive out of confinement
 So as to give thanks to your name.
 The righteous will surround me,
 For you have recompensed me.

Psalms Chapter 143

1 A Psalm of David.
 O LORD, hear my prayer.
 Listen to my supplications;
 Answer me in your faithfulness *and* in your
 righteousness.
 2 And do not enter into judgment with your
 servant,
 For no living *person* will be justified in your
 presence.
 3 For the enemy has pursued *me* for my life;
 He has pounded my liveliness into the ground.
 He has made me dwell in darkness,
 Like those long dead.
 4 And my spirit is fainting within me.
 Inside me, my heart is being devastated.
 5 I remember the days of old;
 I meditate on all your deeds.
 I am contemplating the work of your hands.
 6 I stretch out my hands to you;
 My being *looks* to you,
 Like an exhausted land.
 Selah.
 7 O LORD, answer me quickly;
 My spirit is spent.
 Do not hide your face from me,
 So that I am *not* like those
Who go down *into* the pit.
 8 Proclaim your kindness to me in the morning,
 For I have trusted in you.
 Show me the way I should go,
 For I have lifted up my inner being to you.
 9 Deliver me from my enemies, O LORD;
 I look for cover in you.
 10 Teach me to do your will,
 For you *are* my God.
 Your spirit *is* good;
 Lead me into an upright land.
 11 For the sake of your name, O LORD,

Preserve me alive.
 Bring my being out of adversity
 In your righteousness.
 12 And cut off my enemies
 In your kindness,
 And destroy all those who are hostile to my
 being,
 For I *am* your servant.

Psalms Chapter 144

1 A Psalm of David.
 Blessed *be* the LORD my rock,
 Who teaches my hands battle,
And my fingers war
 2 – My kindness, my fortress, my high
 stronghold,
 And my deliverer, my shield,
 In whom I trust,
 Who subdues my people under me.
 3 O LORD, **what is man,**
That you should know him?
 – **The son of man,**
That you should consider him?
 4 Man resembles vapour;
 His days *are* like a shadow passing by.
 5 O LORD, take leave of your heavens,
 And come down;
 Strike the mountains,
 And they will smoke.
 6 Flash lightning and scatter them;
 Send your arrows and rout them.
 7 Send your hands from above;
 Snatch me away,
 And deliver me from great waters
 – From the hand of foreigners,
 8 Whose mouths speak a lie,
 And whose right *hand is* a right *hand* of
 falsehood.
 9 O God, I will sing a new song to you;
 With the ten-stringed lute I will make psalm
 melody to you.
 10 *It is* he who gives salvation to kings;
It is he who snatches David his servant away
 from an evil sword.
 11 Snatch me away and deliver me from the
 hand of foreigners,
 Whose mouths speak a lie,
 And whose right *hand is* a right *hand* of
 falsehood.
 12 *It is he* through whom our sons *may be* like
 plants raised in their youth,
And our daughters like cornerstones
 Hewn in a form *fit* for a palace,
 13 *And through* whom our granaries *may be*
 full,
 Supplying all kinds of *needs*,
And through whom our flocks may bear
 thousands,
And tens of thousands in our open places,
 14 *And through* whom our cattle *may be* with
 young,

*And that there may be no invasion or
deportation
Or cry of sorrow in our open places.
15 Happy is the people who have such a
situation;
Happy is the people whose God is the LORD.*

Reference(s) in Chapter 144: v.3 ↔ Hebrews 2:6.

Psalms Chapter 145

1 *A Psalm of Praise of David.*
I will exalt you, my God the king,
And I will bless your name
Age-abidingly and perpetually.
2 I will bless you every day,
And I will praise your name
Age-abidingly and perpetually.
3 Great is the LORD,
And very much worthy of praise.
And of his greatness *there is* no searching out.
4 *One* generation will praise your works to the
next generation,
And they will relate your mighty deeds.
5 I will speak of the splendour of your majestic
glory
And the details of your wonders.
6 And they shall speak of the power of your
awesome *deeds*,
Whilst I will recount your great *acts*.
7 They will utter remembrance of your great
goodness,
And they will sing out of your righteousness.
8 The LORD is gracious and merciful,
Forbearing and of great kindness.
9 The LORD is good to all,
And his mercies are with all his works.
10 All your works give cause for praising you,
O LORD,
And those under your grace will bless you.
11 They will speak of the glory of your
kingdom
And talk of your might,
12 To make his mighty deeds known to the sons
of Adam,
And the illustrious glory of his kingdom.
13 Your kingdom is a kingdom of all ages,
And your rule is over each and every
generation.
14 The LORD supports all who fall,
And he straightens up all who are bent double.
15 The eyes of all look to you,
And you give them their food in *due* time.
16 You open your hand
And satisfy the appetite of every living *being*.
17 **The LORD is righteous in all his ways**
And benevolent in all his works.
18 The LORD is near to all those calling on him
– To all who call on him in truth.
19 He will bring about the desire of those who
fear him,
And he will hear their crying out,
And he will save them.

20 The LORD keeps all those who love him,
But he will destroy all the wicked.
21 My mouth will speak the LORD's praise,
And all flesh will bless his holy name
Age-abidingly and perpetually.

Reference(s) in Chapter 145: v.17 ↔ Revelation 15:3.

Psalms Chapter 146

1 Praise the LORD.
O my being, praise the LORD.
2 I will praise the LORD in my life;
I will make psalm melody to my God
As long as I *exist*.
3 Do not trust in nobles,
Nor in a son of man,
Who *does not have* salvation.
4 His spirit goes out;
He returns to the ground.
On that day, his purposes cease to exist.
5 Happy is *he* whose help is the GOD of Jacob,
Whose expectation is in the LORD his God,
6 The maker of heaven and earth,
And the sea, and everything in them,
Who keeps truth age-abidingly,
7 Who executes judgment for those who are
oppressed,
Who gives bread to the hungry
– The LORD who releases captives,
8 The LORD who opens the eyes of the blind,
The LORD who straightens up those bent
double,
The LORD who loves the righteous.
9 The LORD keeps foreigners *safe*;
He supports the orphan and the widow,
But he overturns the way of the wicked.
10 **The LORD will reign age-abidingly;**
Your God, O Zion, is from generation to
generation.
Praise the LORD.

Reference(s) in Chapter 146: v.10 ↔ Revelation 11:15.

Psalms Chapter 147

1 Praise the LORD,
For *it is* good to make psalm melody to our
God,
For *it is* pleasant,
And praise is becoming.
2 The LORD is the builder of Jerusalem;
He will gather those driven out of Israel.
3 He is the healer of the brokenhearted,
And he binds up their sorrows.
4 He counts the number of the stars;
He calls all of them by *their* names.
5 Great is our LORD,
And very powerful;
His understanding is limitless.
6 The LORD supports the meek;
He brings the wicked down to the ground.
7 Sing with thanks to the LORD;
Make psalm melody with the harp to our God,

8 Who covers the heavens with thick clouds,
 Who prepares rain for the earth,
 Who makes vegetation sprout up *on* mountains,
 9 *Who* gives animals their food,
 And to the young ravens
 Which cry out *for it*.
 10 He does not delight in the strength of the
 horse;
 He does not take pleasure in the legs of man.
 11 The LORD takes pleasure in those who fear
 him
 – In those who await his kindness.
 12 O Jerusalem, praise the LORD;
 Praise your God, O Zion.
 13 For he has strengthened the bolts of your
 gates;
 He has blessed your sons inside you.
 14 He makes your border peace
 And satiates you with the finest wheat.
 15 He sends his communication *to* the earth;
 His word runs with speed.
 16 He gives snow like wool;
 He scatters hoarfrost like ashes.
 17 He deposits his ice in pieces;
 Who *can* stand in the presence of his cold?
 18 He sends his word and melts them;
 He makes his wind blow,
 And the waters flow.
 19 He proclaimed his word to Jacob
 – His statutes and his judicial pronouncements
 to Israel.
 20 He did not act like this to every nation,
 And *as for his* judicial pronouncements,
 They do not know them.
 Praise the LORD.

Psalms Chapter 148

1 Praise the LORD,
 Praise the LORD from heaven;
 Praise him in the heights.
 2 Praise him, all *you* angels of his;
 Praise him, all *you* of his host.
 3 Praise him, sun and moon;
 Praise him, all *you* stars of light.
 4 Praise him, *you* heavens of heavens,
 And *you* waters above the heavens.
 5 Let them praise the name of the LORD,
 For he commanded *it*,
 And they were created.
 6 And he set them up perpetually for the age;
 He gave a statute,
 And it will not pass away.
 7 Praise the LORD from the earth,
You sea-monsters and all depths,
 8 Fire and hail,
 Snow and vapour,
 Stormwind carrying out his word,
 9 *You* mountains and all *you* hills,
You fruit-bearing trees and all cedars,
 10 *You* animals and all cattle,
You reptiles and winged birds,

11 *You* kings of the earth and all peoples,
You princes and all the earth's judges,
 12 *You* young men, and virgins too,
You old *men*, together with youths.
 13 Let them praise the name of the LORD,
 For exalted *is* his name alone;
 His majesty *is* above earth and heavens.
 14 And he has raised a horn to his people;
 A *matter of* praise to all those under his grace
 – To the sons of Israel,
 A people he *is* near.
 Praise the LORD.

Psalms Chapter 149

1 Praise the LORD,
 Sing a new song to the LORD,
 And his praise
 In the convocation of those under *his* grace.
 2 Let Israel rejoice in their maker;
 Let the sons of Zion rejoice in their king.
 3 Let them praise his name with dancing;
 Let them make psalm melody to him with the
 drum and the harp.
 4 For the LORD delights in his people;
 He will adorn the meek with salvation.
 5 Let those under *his* grace exult in glory;
 Let them shout out on their couches.
 6 Let *there be* extollings of GOD in their
 larynx,
 And a two-edged sword in their hand,
 7 To carry out vengeance on the nations,
 And punishment of the *various* peoples,
 8 To bind their kings in chains,
 And their honourable men in iron fetters
 9 – To execute on them the judgment written.
 This *is* splendour *redounding* on all those under
 his grace.
 Praise the LORD.

Psalms Chapter 150

1 Praise the LORD,
 Praise GOD in his sanctuary;
 Praise him in his strong expanse.
 2 Praise him for his mighty deeds;
 Praise him according to the magnitude of his
 greatness.
 3 Praise him with the blast of a ramshorn;
 Praise him with the lute and harp.
 4 Praise him with the drum and dancing;
 Praise him with stringed instruments and the
 flute.
 5 Praise him with resounding cymbals;
 Praise him with cymbals that ring out.
 6 Let everything *that has* breath praise the
 LORD.
 Praise the LORD.

Proverbs

Proverbs Chapter 1

1 The proverbs of Solomon the son of David, the king of Israel,
2 For discerning wisdom and instruction,
For understanding perspicacious sayings,
3 For acquiring instruction in prudence,
Righteousness, and judgment and uprightness,
4 To give shrewdness to the gullible,
And knowledge and thoughtfulness to the young man.
5 The wise *man* will hear,
And he will add to *his* learning,
And the astute will acquire guidance,
6 In understanding a proverb or an enigma
– The words of the wise and their riddles.
7 Fear of the LORD is the beginning of knowledge,
But fools despise wisdom and instruction.
8 My son, hear the correction of your father,
And do not forsake the instruction of your mother,
9 For they *are* a garland of grace for your head
And a necklace around your neck.
10 My son, if sinners entice you,
Do not comply.
11 If they say,
“Come with us,
Let’s ambush for blood;
Let’s without *moral* concern lie hidden for the innocent.
12 Let’s swallow them up
Like a grave for the living,
And whole,
Like those *who* go down *into* the pit.
13 We will find all *sorts of* valuable goods
– We will fill our houses *with* booty.
14 Cast your lot in *with* us;
We will all have one purse”,
15 *Then*, my son, do not go *that* way with them.
Keep your foot from their path,
16 For their feet are running towards wrongdoing,
And they are hastening to shed blood,
17 For the net is spread without suspicion
In the eyes of all fowl,
18 But they lie in wait for their *own* blood
– They hide *so as to take* their *own* lives.
19 *Such are* the paths of everyone *who* engages in robbery
– It costs him his *own* life.
20 Wisdom cries out in the open;
In the streets it raises its voice.
21 It calls out at the centre of public life;
At the city’s gate entrance, it delivers its discourse
And says,
22 “How long, you gullible people, will you love gullibility?

And the mockers have made mockery their delight,
While fools detest knowledge.
23 Return to my reproof.
Look, let me pour out my spirit on you;
Let me make my arguments known to you,
24 Because I have called *out*,
But you have refused.
I have extended my hand,
But no-one has paid attention,
25 And you have neglected all my advice,
And you have declined my reproof.
26 I for my part will laugh at your downfall;
I will mock
When fear due to you arrives.
27 When fear on you arrives like a tempest,
And your downfall comes like a whirlwind
– When distress and trouble come over you –
28 Then they will call *on* me,
But I will not answer;
They will seek me diligently,
But they will not find me,
29 Because they detested knowledge,
And they did not choose fear of the LORD.
30 They did not want my advice;
They despised all my reproof.
31 So they will eat the fruit of their way
And be satiated with their *own* counsels,
32 For the apostasy of the gullible will kill them,
And the disregard of fools will destroy them.
33 But he *who* hears me will dwell *in* security
And will be sheltered from fear of harm.”

Proverbs Chapter 2

1 My son, if you accept my sayings,
And treasure up my commandments with you,
2 By your ear paying heed to wisdom,
And *if* you incline your heart to understanding
3 – Indeed, if you call out for discernment,
And *if* you devote your voice to *asking for* understanding,
4 If you seek it like silver,
And search for it like hidden treasure,
5 Then you will understand the fear of the LORD
And find knowledge of God.
6 For the LORD will give wisdom;
Knowledge and understanding *come* from his mouth.
7 And he will store up resourcefulness for the upright.
He is a shield to those *who* walk *in* integrity,
8 By maintaining paths of justice;
He keeps the way of those under his grace.
9 And then you will understand righteousness and justice,
And uprightness – every good path.
10 For wisdom will enter your heart,
And knowledge will be a delight to your being.
11 Thoughtfulness will guard you;

Understanding will protect you,
12 In saving you from the way of the wicked
 – From the man speaking subversive things
13 – *From* those who leave upright paths
 To walk in paths of darkness
14 – *From* those who *take* pleasure in doing
 evil,
 And rejoice in the subversive ways of evil,
15 Whose ways *are* perverse,
 And *who* are devious in their paths,
16 And by saving you from the stranger-woman
 – From the foreign lady *who* flatters *with* her
 talk,
17 Who leaves the mentor of her youth
 And forgets the covenant of her God,
18 For she has sunk into *what brings* the death
 of her household,
 And her paths *lead* to the Rephaim.
19 None who come to her return,
 And they do not attain to the paths of life.
20 *My sayings are* so that you may walk in the
 way of the good
 And keep *to* the paths of the righteous,
21 For the upright will dwell *in* the land,
 And those with integrity will remain in it,
22 But the wicked will be cut off from the land,
 And the treacherous will be wrenched out of it.

Proverbs Chapter 3

1 My son, do not forget my instruction,
 And let your heart keep my commandments,
2 For they will add length of days
 And years of life
 And peace to you.
3 Do not let kindness and truth leave you.
 Bind them around your neck;
 Write them on the tablet of your heart,
4 And find grace and recognition of sound
 intellect
In the eyes of God and man.
5 Trust in the LORD with all your heart,
 And do not rely on your own understanding.
6 In all your ways acknowledge him,
 And he will direct your paths.
7 Do not be wise in your own eyes;
 Fear the LORD,
 And depart from evil.
8 Let healing come to your sinews,
 And refreshment to your bones.
9 Honour the LORD *with a portion* of your
 wealth,
 And with the firstfruits of all your produce,
10 And your storehouses will be filled *in*
 abundance,
 So that your wine vats will overflow *with* new
 wine.
11 My son, do not reject the LORD's
 correction,
 And do not be averse to his reproof,
12 For the LORD reproves those he loves,

**Just as a father does with a son in whom he
 delights.**

13 Happy *is* the man *who* has found wisdom,
 And the man *who* obtains understanding,
14 For its value *is* greater than the value of
 silver,
 And its yield *is* greater than *that of* gold.
15 It *is* more precious than red corals,
 And none of your *material* desires *can* be
 compared to it.
16 Length of days *is* in its right *hand*,
 And in its left *hand are* wealth and honour.
17 Its ways *are* pleasant ways,
 And all its paths *are* peaceable.
18 It *is* a tree of life to those who take hold of
 it,
 And each of those who obtain it *is* content.
19 The LORD founded the earth in wisdom;
 He established the heavens with competence.
20 By his knowledge, the oceans were split
 open,
 And the skies *now* distil dew.
21 My son, do not let them go out of your sight;
 Guard resourcefulness and thoughtfulness,
22 And your being will have life,
 And your neck *will* have grace.
23 Then you will walk *in* your way safely,
 And your foot will not strike *anything*.
24 When you lie down, you will not fear.
 So you will lie down, and your sleep will be
 sweet.
25 Do not be afraid of a sudden terror
 Or of the destructive action of the wicked
 When it comes about.
26 For the LORD will be in your inward parts,
 And he will keep your foot from becoming
 caught.
27 Do not deny *what is* good
 To those to whom it *is* appropriate,
 When *it* is within your means to do *it*.
28 Do not say to your neighbour,
 “Go, and come back,
 And tomorrow I will give you something”,
 When you have *the means*.
29 Do not devise evil against your neighbour
 Who lives safely alongside you.
30 Do not contend with a man gratuitously,
 If he has not caused you any harm.
31 Do not be envious of a man of violence,
 And do not choose any of his ways,
32 For the devious *man is* an abomination to the
 LORD,
 But his secret *is* with the upright.
33 The LORD's curse *is* on the house of the
 wicked,
 But he blesses the abode of the righteous.
34 Whereas he will mock the mockers,
 He will give grace to the meek.
35 The wise will inherit honour,
 But contempt will show up fools.

Reference(s) in Chapter 3: v.4 ↔ Romans 12:17 • v.7 ↔
 Romans 12:16 • v.11 ↔ Hebrews 12:5 • v.12 ↔

Proverbs Chapter 4

1 *You* sons, hear the father's correction,
And pay attention to knowing understanding,
2 For I give you good learning.
Do not forsake my instruction,
3 For I was a son to my father,
And tender and special in my mother's eyes.
4 And he taught me, and he said to me,
“Let your heart take hold of my words;
Keep my commandments and live.
5 Acquire wisdom, acquire understanding;
Do not forget,
And do not turn aside from the sayings
Which I utter.
6 Do not forsake it,
And it will keep you;
Love it,
And it will guard you.
7 The prime thing *is* wisdom.
Acquire wisdom,
And among all your acquisitions,
Acquire understanding.
8 Extol it,
And it will exalt you;
It will honour you
If you embrace it.
9 It will give a garland of grace to your head;
It will endow you with a crown of glory.”
10 Hear, my son, and receive my sayings,
And your years of life will be many.
11 I have instructed you in the way of wisdom;
I have guided you onto straight paths.
12 As you walk,
Your step will not be in a strait,
And if you run,
You will not stumble.
13 Take hold of correction;
Do not let go *of it*.
Guard it,
For it *is* your life.
14 Do not go onto the path of the wicked,
And do not proceed on the way of the evil.
15 Avoid it,
Do not cross over to it;
Turn aside from it,
And pass by.
16 For they *cannot* sleep
Unless they act wickedly.
And their sleep eludes *them*
Unless they cause *others* to stumble.
17 For they eat bread of wickedness
And drink wine of violence.
18 But the way of the righteous *is* like a shining
light;
It shines more and more
Until reaching its zenith.
19 The way of the wicked *is* like thick
darkness;
They don't know what they are stumbling on.

20 My son, pay attention to my words;
Incline your ear to my sayings.
21 Do not let *them* go out of your sight;
Keep them inside your heart.
22 For they *are* life to those who find them
And healing to all one's flesh.
23 Guard your heart most rigorously,
For from it *are* the ways out to life.
24 Rid yourself of perverse speech,
And distance yourself from wayward talk.
25 Let your eyes look straight on,
And let your eyelids point straight in front of
you.
26 Weigh up the path of your feet,
And let all your ways be steadfast.
27 Do not deviate to the right or left;
Move your feet away from evil.

Proverbs Chapter 5

1 My son, pay attention to my wisdom;
Incline your ear to my understanding,
2 In observing thoughtfulness,
So that your lips are in keeping with
knowledge.
3 For the lips of a stranger-woman will drip
honey,
And the savour of her *is* smoother than oil.
4 But her end *is as* bitter as wormwood
And *as* sharp as a two-edged sword.
5 Her feet descend *to* death;
Her steps conduct *her to* the grave.
6 Beware of *even* considering *her* way of life;
Her ways are changeable *in a way* you cannot
predict.
7 So now, *my* sons, hear me,
And do not depart from the sayings I have
uttered.
8 Keep your ways well clear of her,
And do not approach the door of her house,
9 In case you give your high standing to others
And your years to the cruel *one*
10 – In case strangers satiate *themselves with*
your wealth,
And your hard work *goes to* a foreigner's
house,
11 And in your last *days* you groan,
As your flesh and your body are consumed,
12 And you say,
“How I have hated correction,
And *how* my heart has despised reproof.
13 And I have not heeded the appeal of my
teachers,
And I have not inclined my ear to my
instructors.
14 I soon came into all *kinds of* trouble
In the midst of the convocation and the
congregation.”
15 Drink water from your *own* cistern,
And liquid from your *own* well.
16 Your *water-sources could* spread outside
– Streams of water in the open areas –

17 *But* let them be for you alone,
 And not for the strangers *who are* with you.
 18 May your *water*-source be blessed,
 And rejoice in the wife of your youth
 19 – The lovable hind
 Or the graceful wild she-goat,
 Whose breasts will delight you at all times,
 In whose love you will always indulge
 yourself.
 20 So why, my son, should you indulge
 yourself in a stranger-woman
 And embrace a foreign lady's bosom?
 21 For the ways of a man *are* before the eyes of
 the LORD,
 And he weighs up all of *a man's* paths.
 22 The iniquities of the wicked *man* will catch
 him,
 And he will be caught up in the strands of his
 sin.
 23 He will die not *having accepted* instruction,
 And he will go astray in the great extent of his
 foolishness.

Proverbs Chapter 6

1 My son, if you provide security for your
 neighbour,
 If you strike *a deal* with a stranger,
 2 If you are ensnared with the sayings you utter,
 If by the sayings you utter you are caught,
 3 Then do this, my son, to extricate yourself:
 When you have come into your neighbour's
 grip,
 Go *and* humble yourself,
 And act firmly with your neighbour.
 4 Do not allow your eyes to sleep,
 Or your eyelids to slumber.
 5 Free yourself like a gazelle from the grip of
 the predator,
 And like a bird from the hand of the fowler.
 6 Go to the ant,
 You *who are* lazy;
 Observe its ways,
 And become wise.
 7 It *does* not *have* a superintendent,
 Or overseer, or ruler,
 8 As it stocks up its food in the summer
 And stores its provisions in the harvest *season*.
 9 How long, *you who are* lazy,
 Will you lie down?
 When will you get up from your sleep?
 10 After a little sleep,
 A little slumber,
 A little folding the arms
 To lie down,
 11 Poverty comes on you like a vagrant,
 And shortage like a man with a shield.
 12 An iniquitous person *is* a worthless man;
 He walks *with* perverse speech.
 13 He winks with his eyes,
 He speaks with his feet;
 He points with his fingers.

14 Subversive things *are* in his heart;
 He devises evil all the time.
 He sows discord,
 15 Which *is* why his downfall will suddenly
 come;
 Suddenly he will be broken without remedy.
 16 The LORD hates these six *things*,
 And seven *are* an abomination to his being:
 17 Haughty eyes, a lying tongue,
 And hands *which* shed innocent blood;
 18 A heart which devises vain thoughts,
 Feet *which* are quick to run to wrongdoing,
 19 A false witness *who* belches out lies,
 And he *who* sows discord among brothers.
 20 My son, keep your father's commandment,
 And do not forsake your mother's instruction.
 21 Bind them onto your heart at all times;
 Tie them round your neck.
 22 As you walk around,
 Let it lead you;
 When you lie down,
 It will guard you.
 When you awaken,
 It will commune with you.
 23 For the commandment *is* a lamp,
 And the law *is* light,
 And the reproofs in correction *are* the way of
 life,
 24 In keeping you from an evil woman
 – From the flattery of an exotic tongue.
 25 Do not desire her beauty in your heart,
 And do not let her captivate you with her
 eyelids,
 26 Because *going* after a prostitute
 Will lead to *forfeiture of everything* up to a loaf
 of bread,
 And *another* man's wife will hunt *one's*
 precious life.
 27 Can a man gather up fire in his bosom
 Without his clothes being burnt?
 28 Can a man walk on burning coals
 And his feet not be seared?
 29 Such *is* he who goes to his neighbour's wife;
 No-one who touches her will be held guiltless.
 30 A thief may not be despised if he steals
 To fill himself when he is hungry,
 31 But *if* he is caught,
 He shall repay seven times over
 – He may *have* to give all the assets of his
 household.
 32 He *who* commits adultery with a woman *is*
 weak-minded;
 He *who* does it ruins himself.
 33 He will encounter adversity and shame,
 And his reproach will not be wiped out,
 34 For a man's fury *derives from* jealousy,
 And he will not show pity on the day of
 vengeance.
 35 He will not accept any *payment of* damages;
 He will not become amenable
 Even if you make the gift large.

Proverbs Chapter 7

1 My son, keep my sayings,
And treasure up my commandments with you.
2 Keep my commandments and live,
And my instruction like the apple of your eye.
3 Bind them to your fingers;
Write them on the tablet of your heart.
4 Say to wisdom,
“You are my sister”,
And call understanding *your* acquaintance,
5 To guard you from a stranger-woman
– From a foreign lady *who* flatters *with* her talk.
6 For at the window of my house,
Through the lattice window, I peered out,
7 And I looked among the gullible,
And I discerned among the sons a weak-minded young man,
8 Crossing the street at her corner,
And striding *down* the way to her house.
9 In the darkness at the end of the day,
In the dead of night and thick darkness,
10 There *was* a woman meeting him,
In a prostitute's attire,
Whose intention *was* well guarded.
11 She *is* restive and unruly;
Her feet do not stay in her house.
12 *One* moment *she is* out in the open;
Another moment *she is* on the streets,
And she lurks at every corner.
13 And she took hold of him and kissed him;
With brazen face, she said to him,
14 “I *have got* peace-sacrifices with me;
Today I fulfilled my vows,
15 Which *is* why I have come out to meet you,
To seek your company diligently,
And I have found you.
16 I have made up my bed *with* drapery
And *with* carvings and linen from Egypt.
17 I have sprinkled myrrh on my bed,
And aloes *aroma* and cinnamon.
18 Come let us luxuriate *in* passion until the morning.
Let us revel in love,
19 Because *my* husband *is* not at home;
He has gone on a distant journey.
20 He has taken a bag of money in his hand;
On the day of the new moon he will come *back* home.”
21 She seduces him with the abundance of her captivating talk;
With her flattering lips she entices him.
22 Suddenly he goes after her,
As an ox goes to slaughter,
And as a miscreant *goes to* fetters for correction,
23 When an arrow cuts his liver in pieces,
Like a bird hastening towards a snare,
Not knowing that it *is* for its life.
24 So now, sons, hear me;

Pay attention to the sayings I utter.

25 Do not let your heart turn aside to her ways;
Do not stray onto her paths,
26 For she has caused many to fall *as* casualties,
And *there are* mighty *men among* all her slain.
27 Her home *lodges* the ways of the grave,
Which go down to chambers of death.

Proverbs Chapter 8

1 Does not wisdom call out?
And does not understanding raise its voice?
2 On the most prominent position on the road,
At the crossroads, *there* it stands;
3 At the side of the gates,
At the way into the city
– At the entrance doors –
There it cries out.
4 “You men, to you I call out,
And to *you* sons of Adam, I *direct* my voice.
5 You gullible *ones*, understand shrewdness,
And *you* fools, understand strength of character.
6 Hear, for I will speak of noble things,
While opening my lips *with* upright matters.
7 For my palate savours the truth,
But wickedness *is* an abomination to my lips.
8 All the sayings of my mouth *are* in righteousness;
There *is* nothing crooked or perverse in them.
9 They *are* all straightforward to him who understands,
And upright to those *who* find knowledge.
10 Accept my correction, and not silver,
And knowledge rather than choice gold.
11 For wisdom *is* better than red corals,
And no *material* desires *can* be compared to it.
12 I, wisdom, abide *in* shrewdness,
And I acquire the faculty of thoughtfulness.
13 The fear of the LORD *is* to hate evil,
Pride, and arrogance and an evil way.
And I hate a mouth *speaking* subversive things.
14 I *have* counsel and resourcefulness.
I *am* understanding.
I *have* valour.
15 By me, kings reign,
And potentates legislate justice.
16 By me princes rule, and leaders
– All those *who* administer justice.
17 I love those who love me.
And those who seek me diligently
Will find me.
18 Riches and honour accompany me
– Resplendent wealth and righteousness.
19 My fruit *is* better than a gold *nugget* or a fine gold *ingot*,
And my produce *is* better than choice silver.
20 I walk in the way of righteousness
– Within the paths of justice,
21 By bestowing wealth on those who love me,
As I fill their treasuries.

22 The LORD acquired me at the beginning of his way,
 Before his works since then
 23 – Before the age *came about*.
 I was appointed in advance,
 Before the things preceding the earth.
 24 When *there were* no deep waters,
 I was brought forth
 – When *there were* no sources well endowed
 with water.
 25 Before the mountains were settled *in place*,
 Before the hills *existed*,
 I was brought forth.
 26 Before he had made the earth and the open
 spaces,
 When the particles of the earth *were* the
 starting point,
 27 When he prepared the heavens,
 I *was* there.
And when he determined a sphere over the
 surface of the deep,
 28 When he made the skies above firm,
 When *he* gave strength to the fountains of the
 deep,
 29 When he issued his statute to the sea
 That the waters should not exceed his dictum,
 When he decreed the foundations of the earth,
 30 I was with him constantly,
 And I was *his* delight day *by* day,
 Rejoicing in his presence all the time,
 31 Rejoicing in the inhabitants of his earth,
 And my delights *were* with the sons of Adam.
 32 So now, *you* sons, hear me,
 For happy *are* they *who* keep my ways.
 33 Hear correction,
 And become wise,
 And do not reject *it*.
 34 Happy *is* the man *who* hears me,
 So that he watches at my doors daily,
 Guarding *at* the posts of my doors,
 35 For he who finds me has found life,
 And he obtains favour from the LORD.
 36 But he who sins against me,
 Does violence to himself;
 All who hate me love death.”

Proverbs Chapter 9

1 Wisdom has built its house;
 It has hewn out its seven pillars.
 2 It has slaughtered its *animal for the* slaughter,
 It has blended its wine;
 It has also laid its table.
 3 It has sent out its maidservants;
 It will call out on the city hilltops,
 4 “Whoever *is* gullible,
 Let him turn this way.”
As for the weak-minded, it says to him,
 5 “Come and partake of my bread,
 And drink the wine I have blended.
 6 Leave the gullible and live,
 And proceed on the way of understanding.

7 He *who* admonishes a mocker
 Reaps contempt,
 And he *who* reproves a wicked *man*,
Becomes tarnished.
 8 Do not reprove a mocker
 In case he hates you *for it*;
 Reprove a wise *man*,
 And he will love you *for it*.
 9 Give *wisdom* to the wise *man*,
 And he will become wiser still;
 Inform the righteous,
 And he will increase *in* learning.
 10 The beginning of wisdom *is* the fear of the
 LORD,
 And understanding *is* knowledge of holy
matters.
 11 For *it is* by me *that* your days are multiplied,
 And years of life are added to you.
 12 If you gain wisdom,
 You gain wisdom for yourself,
 But *if* you mock,
 You will bear *it* on your own.”
 13 A foolish wife *is* restive,
 Gullible, and she does not know anything.
 14 And she sits at the door of her house
 Or on a chair *in* the prominent places of the
 city,
 15 To call out to those passing by on the road,
 Who are going straight *on* their way,
 16 *To* whoever *is* gullible,
That he should turn aside there.
 And she says to the weak-minded,
 17 “Stolen waters are sweet,
 And secret bread is delightful.”
 18 But he doesn't know that the Rephaim *are*
 there;
 Those she has called out
Are in the depths of the grave.

Proverbs Chapter 10

1 The proverbs of Solomon.
 A wise son pleases *his* father;
 A foolish son *is* his mother's grief.
 2 The lucre from wrongdoing is of no profit,
 But righteousness delivers from death.
 3 The LORD will not let a righteous person go
 hungry,
 But he repudiates the ambition of the wicked.
 4 A negligent hand makes *one* impoverished,
 But the hand of the industrious enriches.
 5 He *who* gathers *store* in the harvest time *is* an
 intelligent son;
 He *who* falls asleep in the harvest time *is* a
 shameful son.
 6 Blessings *come* onto the head of the righteous
man,
 But violence envelops the mouth of the wicked.
 7 The memory of the righteous *is* a blessing,
 But the name of the wicked will rot.
 8 The wise in heart accepts commandments,
 But the loquacious fool will flounder.

9 He *who* walks with integrity walks securely,
But he *who* perverts his ways will be identified.
10 He *who* winks with the eye causes sorrow,
And the loquacious fool will flounder.
11 The mouth of a righteous *man* is the source
of life,
But the mouth of the wicked conceals violence.
12 Hatred arouses strife,
But love covers all transgressions.
13 In the lips of the astute *man*, wisdom is
found,
But a rod *is applicable* to the back of the weak-
minded.
14 The wise treasure up knowledge,
But ruin *is* close to the mouth of the fool.
15 The wealth of the rich *is* his strong city;
The ruination of the poor *is* their poverty.
16 The recompense of the righteous *is* life,
But the product of the wicked *is* sin.
17 He *who* retains instruction *has* the way of
life,
But he *who* forsakes reproof leads astray.
18 He *who* conceals hatred *with* lying lips,
Or he *who* spreads slander,
Is a fool.
19 In the abundance of words,
Transgression does not cease,
But he *who* is sparing *with* his lips
Is intelligent.
20 The tongue of the righteous *man* *is* choice
silver;
The heart of the wicked *is* hardly so.
21 The lips of the righteous act as a shepherd to
many,
But fools will die in weak-mindedness.
22 The blessing of the LORD enriches,
And he does not add sorrow to it.
23 *It is* like a sport to a fool
To devise fraud,
But a man of understanding *has* wisdom.
24 What the wicked *man* fears will come upon
him,
But he will grant the wish of the righteous.
25 When the whirlwind passes over,
There will not be any wicked,
But the righteous *man* *is* an age-abiding
foundation.
26 As vinegar to the teeth and as smoke to the
eyes,
So *is* the lazy *man* to those who send him *on an*
assignment.
27 Fear of the LORD adds to *one's* days,
But the years of the wicked will be curtailed.
28 The expectation of the righteous *is*
happiness,
But the hope of the wicked will perish.
29 The way of the LORD *is* a fortress to the man
with integrity,
But ruination to those *who* perpetrate iniquity.
30 The righteous *man* will never falter,
But the wicked will not inhabit the earth.

31 The mouth of the righteous produces
wisdom,
But a subversive tongue will be cut off.
32 The lips of the righteous know what *is*
pleasing,
But the mouth of the wicked *only knows*
subversive things.

Reference(s) in Chapter 10: v.12 ↔ 1 Peter 4:8.

Proverbs Chapter 11

1 False scales are an abomination to the LORD,
But a full weight *is to* his liking.
2 *When* haughtiness comes,
Then *so* does humiliation,
But wisdom *is* with the modest.
3 The integrity of the upright will lead them,
But the perverseness of the treacherous will
ravage them.
4 Wealth will not be of benefit on the day of
wrath,
But righteousness will deliver from death.
5 The righteousness of the integrous *man* will
direct his way,
But the wicked will fall by his wickedness.
6 The righteousness of the upright will save
them,
But the treacherous will be caught in *their*
intrigue.
7 When a wicked man dies,
His hope perishes,
And the expectation of the iniquitous
Comes to nothing.
8 The righteous *man* is delivered from
adversity,
But the wicked *man* enters into *it* instead of
him.
9 A profane *person* brings ruin on his
neighbour with *his* mouth,
But the righteous will be delivered by
knowledge.
10 A city rejoices in the goodness of the
righteous,
And *there is* jubilation at the demise of the
wicked.
11 By the blessing of the upright,
The city is exalted,
But by the mouth of the wicked,
It is demolished.
12 The weak-minded *man* despises his
neighbour,
But a man of understanding keeps silence.
13 He *who* goes *about* gossiping reveals a
secret,
But he of a dependable spirit
Conceals a matter.
14 Without guidance a people will fall,
But safety *is found*
In taking much counsel.
15 He *who* becomes security for a stranger
Will surely suffer evil,
But he *who* hates striking *deals*

Is secure.

16 A gracious wife acquires honour,
And the mighty acquire riches.

17 A kind man benefits his *own* self,
But a cruel *man* causes grief to his *own* body.

18 An evil *man* engages in fraudulent activity,
But he *who* sows righteousness
Has a durable reward.

19 As righteousness *is* to *one's* life,
So *is* the pursuit of evil to one's death.

20 The perverse in heart *are* an abomination to
the LORD,
But those of integrity in *their* way *are* his
delight.

21 *Whomever* the wicked shakes hands with,
He will not be acquitted,
But the seed of the righteous *man* will escape.

22 A beautiful woman who lacks discernment
Is a golden ring in the nose of a pig.

23 The yearning of the righteous *is* only for
what is right;

The prospect of the wicked *is* wrath.

24 One distributes liberally,
And more is added *to him*,
But he *who* withholds more than *what is* fair
Will surely *become* in need.

25 A generous person will be richly satisfied,
And he *who* gives plenty to drink
Will in return receive *much* rain.

26 *As for* him *who* withholds corn,
The people will curse him,
But he *who* trades *it*
Has a blessing on his head.

27 He *who* diligently seeks good
Seeks *what is* acceptable,
But *as for* him *who* is intent on evil,
It will come on him.

28 He *who* trusts in his riches will fall,
But the righteous will thrive like foliage.

29 He *who* causes his household trouble
Will inherit thin air,
And a fool *will be* a servant to the wise of
heart.

30 The fruit of the righteous *is* the tree of life,
And he *who* takes *care of* spiritual needs *is*
wise.

31 Behold, the righteous in the land will be
recompensed.

How much *the other way with* the wicked and
sinner!

Proverbs Chapter 12

1 He *who* loves correction loves knowledge,
But he *who* hates reproof *is* ill-bred.

2 A good *man* will obtain the LORD's goodwill,
But he will condemn a scheming man.

3 A man is not established by wickedness,
But the root of the righteous will not be shaken.

4 A virtuous wife *is* the crown of her husband,
But she *who* causes shame *is* like rot in his
bones.

5 The thoughts of the righteous *are concerned*
with justice,

But the contrivances of the wicked *are with*
deceit.

6 The words of the wicked *concern* ambushing
for blood,

But the mouth of the upright will deliver them.

7 The wicked are overthrown,
And they *are* gone,

But the house of the righteous will stand.

8 A man is given praise according to his
intelligence,

But the false-hearted will be *held up* to
contempt.

9 *One who is* of low estate,
But *has* a servant,

Is better than *one who* vaunts himself,
But lacks bread.

10 The righteous *man* recognizes the feelings of
his cattle,

But the mercies of the wicked *are* cruel.

11 He *who* cultivates his land
Will have plenty of bread,

But he *who* pursues vain *things*
Is weak-minded.

12 The wicked *man* delights in the hunting net
of evil *men*,

But the root of the righteous will bear *fruit*.

13 *There is* a snare to an evil *man* in the
impropriety of *his* lips,

But the righteous *man* will come out of
adversity.

14 A man will be satiated *with* good *things* by
the fruit of his mouth,
And he will bestow the reward of a man's
labour on him.

15 A fool's way *is* upright in his *own* eyes,
But he *who* listens to advice *is* wise.

16 The anger of the fool becomes known in due
course,

But he *who* conceals an ignominious situation
is prudent.

17 He *who* utters faithful *things* declares
justice,

But a false witness, deceit.

18 There is *one who* speaks recklessly like the
piercings of a sword,

But the tongue of the wise *brings* healing.

19 A truthful lip is established in perpetuity,
But a lying tongue *only endures* until I act all
of a sudden.

20 *There is* deceit in the heart of those *who*
devise evil,

But those *who* counsel peace *will have* joy.

21 No adversity will befall the righteous *man*,
But the wicked will be full of trouble.

22 Lying lips *are* an abomination to the LORD,
But they *who* act faithfully *are* his delight.

23 A prudent man withholds information,
But a foolish heart makes proclamations
without discretion.

24 The hand of the diligent will rule,

But remissness will become tribute-bearing.
25 Anxiety in a man's heart brings it low,
 But a good word makes it rejoice.
26 The righteous *man* is a *better* guide than his
 neighbour,
 But the way of the wicked leads them astray.
27 The remiss will not catch his prey,
 But a man's wealth *is* precious
If diligently obtained.
28 In the way of righteousness *is* life,
 And the way of *this path is* to immortality.

Proverbs Chapter 13

1 A wise son *hears* the correction of *his* father,
 But a scoffer does not hear rebuke.
2 A man shall eat *what is* good by the fruit of
his mouth,
 But the appetite of the treacherous *will be*
slaked by violence.
3 He *who* guards his mouth keeps his life;
 He *who* opens his lips wide *will have* ruin.
4 The lazy person longs *for a thing*,
 But *it comes* to nothing,
 Whilst the appetite of the industrious
 Will be richly satisfied.
5 The righteous *man* hates a false word,
 But a wicked *man* acts despicably
 And is disgraced.
6 Righteousness will guard an integrous *man* on
his way,
 But lawlessness will subvert the sin-offering.
7 There is *the one* who enriches himself,
 But *does not have* anything,
And the one who impoverishes himself,
 But *has* great wealth.
8 The ransom for a man's life *is* his wealth,
 But the poor *man* does not hear rebuke.
9 The light of the righteous shines cheerfully,
 But the lamp of the wicked will be
 extinguished.
10 Haughtiness just engenders contention,
 But wisdom *is* with *those*
Who have been given advice.
11 Wealth *obtained* from vain pursuits will
 decline,
 But *that of* him *who* gathers through labour will
 increase.
12 Protracted expectation grieves the heart,
 But the coming delight *is* a tree of life.
13 *If a person* despises a word,
 It will be his destruction,
 But he *who* fears the commandment
 Will be recompensed.
14 The law of the wise *man* *is* a source of life,
 By departing from deadly snares.
15 Good insight gives grace,
 But the way of the treacherous *is* austere.
16 Every prudent *man* acts in an informed way,
 But a fool spreads nonsense.
17 An unjust messenger will fall into harm,
 But a faithful envoy *brings* healing.

18 Poverty and contempt *await* him *who*
 disregards correction,
 But he *who* takes heed of reproof will be
 honoured.
19 A longing fulfilled is sweet to *one's* spirit,
 But *it is* an abomination to fools to depart from
 evil.
20 He *who* walks with the wise
 Will become wise,
 But he *who* associates with fools
 Will suffer evil.
21 Trouble will pursue sinners,
 But he will recompense the righteous *with*
 good.
22 A good *man* leaves an inheritance to his
 sons' sons,
 Whereas the wealth of the sinner
Is hidden away for the righteous.
23 The agricultural work of the poor *brings*
 abundance of food,
 But there is *the one who* perishes without
 justice.
24 He *who* spares his rod hates his son,
 But he who loves him
 Is alert to give him correction.
25 The righteous eats to his heart's content,
 But the stomach of the wicked will suffer lack.

Proverbs Chapter 14

1 The wisdom of women *is what* builds up their
 household,
 But foolishness in their hands demolishes it.
2 He *who* walks in his uprightness fears the
 LORD,
 But he *who is* devious in his ways despises
 him.
3 In the mouth of the fool *is* a sceptre of pride,
 But the lips of the wise will guard them.
4 For want of oxen, the stall *is* empty,
 But abundance of produce *is* by the strength of
 the ox.
5 A faithful witness does not lie,
 But a false witness utters lies.
6 The scoffer seeks wisdom,
 But *does not find any*,
 Whilst knowledge is easily *come by* to the
 judicious.
7 Go away from the foolish man,
In whom you have not detected knowledgeable
 speaking.
8 The wisdom of the prudent *is* to understand
 his way,
 But the senselessness of fools *is* deceit.
9 *As for* fools, *each* ridicules the guilt-offering,
 But among the upright *is* goodwill.
10 The heart knows its own bitterness,
 And a stranger does not interfere with its joy.
11 The house of the wicked will be destroyed,
 But the tent of the upright will flourish.
12 There is a way which *seems* right from
 man's perspective,

But its end *is* the ways of death.
 13 Also in jesting there will be heartache,
 And the result of it *is that* the fun *will become*
 grief.
 14 A backslider in heart *will be* satiated with his
 ways,
 And over against this, *so will* the good man!
 15 The gullible *man* believes every word,
 But the prudent understands his course.
 16 A wise *man* is fearful
 And departs from evil,
 But a fool behaves wantonly
 And has confidence.
 17 He *who is* impatient will act foolishly,
 And a scheming man will be hated.
 18 The gullible inherit foolishness,
 But the prudent are crowned with knowledge.
 19 The bad will submit to the good,
 And the wicked will be at the gates of the
 righteous *one*.
 20 The poor is hated even by his neighbour,
 But *there are* many *who* love a rich *man*.
 21 A sinner despises his neighbour,
 But happy *is* he *who is* merciful to the poor.
 22 Will not those *who* perpetrate evil perish,
 Whereas kindness and truth *will accompany*
 those *who* perform good?
 23 In all hard work there will be abundance,
 But talking at length only *leads to* shortage.
 24 The crown of the wise *is* their wealth,
 But the stupidity of fools *remains* stupidity.
 25 A true witness saves lives,
 But a deceitful *witness* utters lies.
 26 In the fear of the LORD *is* strong security,
 And his sons will have a refuge.
 27 The fear of the LORD *is* the source of life,
So as to avoid deadly snares.
 28 The splendour of a king *is* in a large
 population,
 And lack of people *is* ruinous demise.
 29 He *who is* patient *is* of great understanding,
 But he *who is* impatient extols foolishness.
 30 A healthy heart *is* life in the flesh,
 But envy *is* rotting of the bones.
 31 He *who* oppresses the poor reproaches his
 maker,
 But he who honours him is gracious to the
 needy.
 32 A wicked *man* will be abased by his evil,
 But the righteous has confidence at his death.
 33 Wisdom will rest in a judicious heart,
 And it will be made known among fools.
 34 Righteousness will exalt a people,
 But sin *is* a reproach to nations.
 35 A king's delight *is* in a sensible servant,
 But his wrath will be *directed at* him *who*
 causes shame.

Proverbs Chapter 15

1 A gentle answer turns wrath away,
 But a grievous word arouses anger.

2 The tongue of the wise makes good *use* of
 knowledge,
 But the mouth of fools utters stupidity.
 3 The eyes of the LORD *are* in every place,
 Observing the bad and the good.
 4 A calming tongue *is* a tree of life,
 But perverseness with the *tongue is* spiritual
 shipwreck.
 5 A fool scorns his father's correction,
 But he *who* respects reproof will act prudently.
 6 The house of the righteous *man is* great
 wealth,
 But the income of the wicked *man* will bring
 trouble.
 7 The lips of the wise broadcast knowledge,
 But the heart of fools *is* dishonest.
 8 The sacrifice of the wicked *is* an abomination
 to the LORD,
 But the prayer of the upright *is* his delight.
 9 The way of the wicked *man is* an abomination
 to the LORD,
 But he loves him *who* pursues righteousness.
 10 Correction *is* baneful to him *who* leaves the
 way,
 And he *who* hates reproof will die.
 11 The grave and destruction *are* before the
 LORD;
 How much more the hearts of the sons of
 Adam!
 12 The mocker does not love him *who* reproves
 him;
 He does not go to the wise.
 13 A joyful heart makes the face cheerful,
 But in a sorrowful heart *is* a dejected spirit.
 14 An astute mind seeks knowledge,
 But a fool's face feeds on nonsense.
 15 All the days of a poor *man are* bad,
 But he of a good heart *has* a continual banquet.
 16 *It is* better *to have* little,
 With fear of the LORD,
 Than great treasure,
 But turmoil with it.
 17 A meal of vegetables
 Where *there is* love
Is better than a fattened ox
 Where *there is* hatred.
 18 A bad-tempered man will stir up strife,
 But forbearance quietens a quarrel.
 19 The way of the lazy *is* a hedge of thorns,
 But the path of the upright *is* a highway.
 20 A wise son brings joy to the father,
 But a foolish man despises his mother.
 21 Foolishness *is* joy to the weak-minded,
 But a man of understanding walks in
 uprightness.
 22 Projects fail for lack of consultation,
 But you will prosper if *you have* plenty of
 counsellors.
 23 A man's joy *comes* from the aptness of his
 speech,
 And how good a word in season *is*!
 24 The way of life to the sensible *is* upwards,

So as to avoid the grave below.
 25 The LORD will pluck the house of the proud away,
 But he will appoint an estate for the widow.
 26 The thoughts of the evil *man are* an abomination to the LORD,
 But pleasant words *are* pure.
 27 He *who* engages in robbery
 Brings trouble on his household,
 But he *who* hates bribes
 Will live.
 28 A righteous heart meditates *on how* to give an answer,
 But the mouth of the wicked exudes evil *things*.
 29 The LORD *is* far away from the wicked,
 But he hears the prayer of the righteous.
 30 The light of the eyes makes the heart glad,
 And a good report *heard* nourishes a person.
 31 An ear that hears reproof *which gives* life
 Will dwell in the company of the wise.
 32 He *who* disregards correction
 Rejects his *own* self,
 But he *who* heeds reproof
 Acquires inward understanding.
 33 The fear of the LORD *yields* wise reproof,
 And before honour *can come*,
 Meekness *is warranted*.

Proverbs Chapter 16

1 Man *has* resolutions,
 But from the LORD *comes* the spoken answer.
 2 All man's ways *are* pure in his *own* eyes,
 But the LORD assesses the *nature of* spirits.
 3 Commit your deeds to the LORD,
 And your thoughts will be well-grounded.
 4 The LORD has made everything for his *own* purpose,
 Including even the wicked *one* for the day of evil.
 5 Everyone of a haughty heart *is* an abomination to the LORD,
 And he *who* colludes *with them* will not be held innocent.
 6 Iniquity is atoned for by kindness and truth,
 And by fear of the LORD,
 So as to depart from evil.
 7 When a man's ways are pleasing to the LORD,
 He will cause even a *man's* enemies to be at peace with him.
 8 A little *obtained* righteously *is* better
 Than abundance of produce *obtained* unjustly.
 9 A man's heart plans his course,
 But *it is* the LORD *who* directs his steps.
 10 *When there is* an oracle on the lips of a king,
 His pronouncement will not be perverse in jurisdiction.
 11 The LORD *has* a just balance and scales;
 All the weights of the bag *are* his work.
 12 *It is* an abomination to kings to act wickedly,
 For a throne is established on *the basis of* righteousness.

13 Just pronouncements *are* the delight of kings,
 And he loves him *who* speaks uprightly.
 14 The wrath of a king *is like* angels of death,
 But a wise *man* will appease it.
 15 In the light of the appearance of the king *is* life,
 And acceptance by him *is* like a cloud of latter rain.
 16 How much better *it is* to acquire wisdom than pure gold,
 And *how* preferable to acquire understanding than silver!
 17 The course of the upright *is* to depart from evil;
 He *who* guards his way keeps his life safe.
 18 Pride *comes* before a disaster,
 And a haughty spirit before ruin.
 19 *It is* better *to be* of a lowly spirit with the meek
 Than to share spoil with the proud.
 20 He *who* acts sensibly in a matter will find good,
 And happy *is* he *who* trusts in the LORD.
 21 The wise in heart will be called astute,
 And sweet lips add to learning.
 22 Insight *is* a source of life *to* those who possess it,
 But correction by fools
Is simply foolishness.
 23 A wise heart instructs one's mouth
 And adds learning to one's lips.
 24 Pleasant words *are* a honeycomb
 – Sweet to *one's* sentiments,
 And healing to the body.
 25 There is a way *which seems* right from man's perspective,
 But its end *is* the ways of death.
 26 A person who toils
 Toils for himself,
 For his aspirations urge him on.
 27 A useless man plots evil,
 And *what is* on his lips *is* like a scorching fire.
 28 A subversive man launches *into* contention,
 And a gossipmonger separates friends.
 29 A malevolent man deceives his neighbour
 And leads him on a way *which is* not good.
 30 He *who* shuts his eyes
 So as to contemplate subversion
 Seals his lips
 And concludes evil *intent*.
 31 Grey hairs *constitute* a crown of splendour
 If it is acquired on the righteous way.
 32 *A man of* forbearance *is* better than a warrior,
 And *one who can* control his spirit
Is better than *one who can* capture a city.
 33 *One's* lot is cast into the lap,
 But from the LORD *comes* all his judgment.

Proverbs Chapter 17

1 A dry morsel when *there is* calm with it
Is better than a house full of meat with strife.

2 An intelligent servant will rule over a son
who causes shame,
And he will have a share of the inheritance
among the brothers.

3 The crucible *is* for silver,
And the furnace for gold,
But *it is* the LORD *who* tests hearts.

4 An evildoer heeds unprofitable lips,
And a lie feeds a perverse tongue.

5 He *who* mocks the poor
Reproaches his maker;
He *who* rejoices in *another's* calamity
Will not be absolved.

6 Grandchildren *are* the crown of old *men*,
And the glory of sons *is* their fathers.

7 Verbosity is not becoming to an irreverent
man;

How much less lying lips to a well-bred *man*!

8 A gift *is* a beautiful gemstone in the eyes of
its owner;

Wherever he turns,
He considers *it*.

9 He *who* pardons a transgression
Seeks love,
But he *who* is fickle in a matter
Alienates friends.

10 A rebuke is more effective
With *one who* has understanding
Than a hundred beatings
With a fool.

11 Surely rebellion invites trouble,
And a cruel emissary will be sent against it.

12 May a bereaved bear meet a man
Rather than *that* a fool in his stupidity *should*
meet him.

13 *As for* him *who* requites evil for good,
Evil will not retreat from his house.

14 The beginning of strife *is like when* one lets
water escape,
So abandon the quarrel before it becomes
heated.

15 He *who* justifies a wicked *man*,
And he *who* condemns a righteous *man*,
Are both an abomination to the LORD.

16 Why, then, *is there* a payment in a fool's
hand to buy wisdom
When *he has* no heart to *receive it*?

17 A friend shows love at all times,
And a brother is born for adversity.

18 A weak-minded man strikes a deal
And offers security in the presence of his
neighbour.

19 He *who* loves transgression
Loves a quarrel,
And he *who* has a high door
Courts disaster.

20 He *who is* of a perverse heart

Will not find good,

And he *who is* subversive with his tongue
Will fall into evil.

21 *If* one begets a fool,
It will be sorrow for him,
And the father of an irreverent *son*
Does not have joy.

22 A joyful heart brings good healing,
But a dejected spirit parches the *human* frame.

23 A wicked *man* takes a bribe out of the lap
To pervert the course of justice.

24 Wisdom *is* in prospect to him *who*
understands,

But the eyes of a fool *are fixed* on the end of
the earth.

25 A foolish son *is* a frustration to his father
And an exasperation to her who gave birth to
him.

26 *It is* not right at all to punish the righteous,
Or to beat the noble-minded for *their*
uprightness.

27 He *who* possesses knowledge is sparing with
his speeches,

And a man of understanding *is* of a highly
prized spirit.

28 Even a fool *who* is silent
Is considered wise,
And he *who* seals his lips,
Astute.

Proverbs Chapter 18

1 A recluse seeks *to fulfil* his yearning,
And despite all *his* resourcefulness,
He flares up.

2 A fool does not take delight in understanding,
But in laying open his heart.

3 When a wicked *man* comes,
Contempt comes too,
And with shame *comes* reproach.

4 The words of a man's mouth *are* deep waters,
And the source of wisdom *is* a gushing stream.

5 To show partiality to the wicked *is* not good,
Nor is it to pervert the course of justice of the
righteous *man*.

6 The lips of the fool enter into a quarrel,
And his mouth calls out for beatings.

7 The fool's mouth *is* his ruin,
And his lips *are* a trap for his life.

8 The words of a gossipmonger *are* like
delicacies,

Which go down *to* the inner parts of the belly.

9 Also he *who* is slack in his work
Is a brother to a ruinous man.

10 The name of the LORD *is* a tower of strength.
To him the righteous *man* runs
And *is* set on high.

11 A rich *man's* wealth *is* his strong town,
And *it is* like a high wall in his imagination.

12 A man's heart is haughty before a disaster,
But meekness *is warranted* before honour.

13 *When* one gives an answer before he has heard,
It is foolishness and ignominy to his *account*.
14 The spirit of a man sustains *him* in his infirmity,
But *as for* a dejected spirit,
Who *can* endure it?
15 An understanding heart acquires knowledge,
And *it is* knowledge *that* the ear of the wise seeks.
16 A gift from a man provides relief for him
And leads him to the presence of the great.
17 The first to *state his case* seems right in his lawsuit,
But *when* his neighbour comes,
He investigates him.
18 The lot *as determined* puts an end to disputes,
And it parts great *men*.
19 An offended brother *is* more *difficult* to win over
Than a strong town,
As *are* arguments
Than a castle *gate* bolt.
20 By the fruit of a man's mouth
His stomach will be satisfied,
And *by* the produce of his lips
He will be satiated.
21 Life and death *are* in the power of the tongue,
And those who love it
Will eat its fruit.
22 He *who* has found a wife
Has found *something* good
And has received goodwill from the LORD.
23 He *who* is impoverished utters supplications,
But a rich *man* answers *with* harsh words.
24 A man *may* have friends
Who bring *him* to breaking point,
But there is *one* who loves *him*
And is attached to *him* more than a brother.

Proverbs Chapter 19

1 An impoverished *man* who walks in his integrity
Is better than *one* who is of perverse lips
And who *is* a fool.
2 Also *it is* not good
That a person *should be* without knowledge,
And he *who* hastens impetuously
Sins.
3 The foolishness of a man perverts his way,
And his heart becomes dispirited with the LORD.
4 Wealth makes many extra friends,
But a poor *man* becomes separated from his friend.
5 A false witness will not be held guiltless,
And he *who* belches out lies will not escape.
6 Many appeal to the noble-minded,
And everyone *is* the friend of a generous man.

7 All the brothers of an impoverished man hate him;
How much more do his friends distance themselves from him!
He accosts *them* eloquently, *but* they *are* not obliging.
8 He *who* acquires a *right* heart
Loves his life,
As he nurtures understanding
So *as* to find *what is* good.
9 A false witness will not be held guiltless,
And he *who* belches out lies will perish.
10 Luxury *is* not befitting for a fool;
How much less *is it* befitting for a servant to rule over princes!
11 A man's insight stems his anger,
And *it is* to his credit
To pass over a transgression.
12 The anger of a king *is* like the growling of a young lion,
But his goodwill *is* like dew on grass.
13 A foolish son *is* a calamity to his father,
And the contentions of a wife *are* like a continual drip.
14 The inheritance of *one's* fathers *is* a house and wealth,
But a sensible wife *is* from the LORD.
15 Laziness makes *one* fall *into* deep sleep,
And an indolent person will suffer hunger.
16 He *who* keeps the commandment
Keeps his life,
But he who shows contempt for his ways
Will die.
17 He *who* is gracious to a poor *man*
Is a lender to the LORD,
Who will repay him a recompense.
18 Discipline your son while there is hope,
And do not forbear,
Which would lead to him losing his life.
19 A wrathful lot bears punishment,
And unless you put *it* away,
You will *bear it* again.
20 Hear advice and accept correction
So that you become wise in the latter *time* of your *life*.
21 Many *are* the thoughts in a man's heart,
But *it is* the LORD's counsel
Which will stand firm.
22 The longing of a man *is* for his kindness,
And a poor *man* *is* better than a liar.
23 The fear of the LORD *leads* to life,
And he *who* *is* steeped in *it* will lodge
Where harm will not be encountered.
24 A lazy *man* dips his hand in the bowl,
Yet he will not bring it back to his mouth.
25 Hit the scoffer
And the gullible will become wary,
And reprove the astute
So that he will acquire *all the more* knowledge.
26 He *who* preys on *his* father
Or causes *his* mother to flee,
Is a son *who* causes shame and disgrace.

27 My son, to stop listening to correction
Is to stray from instructive sayings.
 28 A rogue witness mocks justice,
 And the mouths of the wicked feast on iniquity.
 29 Judgments have been prepared for the
 mockers,
 And beatings for the backs of fools.

Proverbs Chapter 20

1 Wine *is* a mocker,
 And strong drink *is* riotous,
 And none *who* go astray with it
 Become wise.
 2 Fear of a king *is* like the growling of a young
 lion;
 He who takes liberties with him
 Sins against himself.
 3 Honour to the man *who* ceases from strife,
 But every fool flares up.
 4 From autumn *on*, the lazy *man* will not
 plough,
 Then at harvest time he begs
 And *has* nothing.
 5 Counsel in a man's heart *is like* deep water,
 And a man of understanding draws on it.
 6 The majority of men will proclaim their *own*
 generosity,
 But *as for* a faithful man,
 Who *can* find *him*?
 7 The righteous *man* walks in his integrity;
 Happy *are* his sons after him.
 8 A king sitting in *his* judgment seat
 Winnows out everything *that* in his eyes *is* evil.
 9 Who *can* say,
 "I have purified my heart;
 I am clear of my sin"?
 10 *One* weight *for one*,
 And *another* weight *for another*,
One ephah *for one*,
 And *another* ephah *for another*
 – They *are* both an abomination to the LORD.
 11 Even a boy is known by his deeds
 – Whether his behaviour *is* pure
 And whether *it is* upright.
 12 A hearing ear and a seeing eye
 – The LORD assuredly made both of them.
 13 Do not love sleep,
 So that you do not become destitute.
 Open your eyes
 And be satiated *with* bread.
 14 "*It is* poor *quality*, poor *quality*",
 Says the buyer.
 And then he goes his *way*
 And then boasts *about it*.
 15 Gold and an abundance of red corals have *a*
place,
 But knowledgeable lips *are* a precious
 instrument.
 16 "Take his clothing,
 For he became security to a stranger,
 And bind him up,

For *pledging* to foreigners."
 17 Dishonestly obtained bread *is* sweet to a
 man,
 But afterwards his mouth becomes full of
 gravel.
 18 Plans *undertaken* with counsel will be
 established,
 So wage war with shrewd deliberations.
 19 He *who* goes around gossiping
 Reveals a secret,
 So do not involve yourself
 With one of wide open lips.
 20 *As for* him *who* curses his father or mother,
 His lamp will go out in pitch black darkness.
 21 An inheritance may be avariciously obtained
 at first,
 But *then* its final state will not be blessed.
 22 **Do not say,**
"I will repay evil."
Put your hope in the LORD,
And he will save you.
 23 *One* weight *for one*, and *another* weight *for*
another,
Is an abomination to the LORD,
 And false scales *are* not good.
 24 Man's steps *are* *received* from the LORD.
 But *as for* man,
 What does he understand *of* his way?
 25 *It is* a snare to a man
 To rashly say *anything* holy,
 And after the vows,
 To reconsider.
 26 A wise king winnows out the wicked
 And drives the *threshing* wheel back over
 them.
 27 The spirit of man *is* the LORD's lamp,
 Searching all the inner parts of the belly.
 28 Kindness and truth protect the king,
 And *it is* with kindness
 That he sustains his throne.
 29 The glory of young men *is* their strength,
 And the dignity of the old *is their* grey hair.
 30 Weals from wounding *are* a cleansing,
 In a baneful way,
 And beatings *cleanse* the inner parts of the
 belly.

Reference(s) in Chapter 20: v.22 ↔ Romans 12:19.

Proverbs Chapter 21

1 A king's heart *is like* sources of water in the
 LORD's hand;
 He inclines it to whatever he wishes.
 2 Every way of man *is* right in his *own* eyes,
 But *it is* the LORD *who* tests hearts.
 3 To do righteousness and justice
Is preferable with the LORD to sacrifice.
 4 Haughty eyes and arrogance
 – The field *of work* of the wicked –
Are preferable to them than a sin-offering.
 5 The thoughts of a diligent *man* assuredly *lead*
 to plentifulness,

But *as for* everyone *who* is hasty,
His actions assuredly *lead* to lack.
6 Acquiring treasure by a lying tongue
Is mist blown around
By those *who* seek death.
7 The rapacity of the wicked drags them away,
 For they refuse to act justly.
8 The way of man *is* crooked and outlandish,
 But *as for* the pure man,
 His work *is* upright.
9 *It is* better to live in a corner of a roof
 Than in a mansion,
 But *with* a contentious wife.
10 A wicked person craves wrongdoing;
 His neighbour does not find favour in his eyes.
11 By the punishment of the mocker,
 The naive man becomes wise,
 And by the instruction to the wise man,
 He obtains knowledge.
12 The righteous *one* is prudent with the house
 of the wicked;
 He overthrows the wicked to *their* detriment.
13 He *who* shuts his ear to the cry of the poor
 Will in turn call out,
 But he will not be answered.
14 A gift *given* in private appeases anger,
 And a present *put into* the lap *assuages* strong
 fury.
15 *It is* joy to the righteous to act justly,
 But a dreadful thing to those *who* commit
 iniquity.
16 A man *who* strays from a prudent way
 Comes to rest in the company of the Rephaim.
17 He *who* loves merrymaking
 Will be a man in penury;
 He *who* loves wine and fine food
 Will not become rich.
18 The wicked *will be* a ransom for the
 righteous,
 And the traitor in the place of the upright.
19 *It is* better to live in a desert land
 Than *with* a contentious and bad-tempered
 wife.
20 *There is* delightful treasure and oil
 In the abode of the wise,
 But a foolish man dissipates it.
21 He *who* pursues righteousness and kindness
 Will find life, righteousness and honour.
22 The wise man *can* ascend *into* a city of
 warriors,
 And shatter its great confidence.
23 He *who* guards his mouth and his tongue
 Guards himself from adversities.
24 *As for* the arrogant and haughty man,
 His name *is* Mocker;
 He deals in insolent presumption.
25 The inclination of the lazy man will kill him,
 For his hands refuse to work.
26 All day long he craves what *his heart*
 desires,
 But a just man gives and does not spare.

27 The sacrifice of the wicked *is* an
 abomination
 – All the more so
 When he brings it in deceit.
28 A false witness will perish,
 But a man *who* listens
 Will speak steadfast words.
29 The wicked man puts on a bold front,
 But the upright man prepares his ways.
30 *There is* no wisdom and *there is* no
 expertise,
 And *there is* no counsel
Which can prevail against the LORD.
31 The horse *may be* prepared for the day of
 war,
 But salvation *belongs* to the LORD.

Proverbs Chapter 22

1 A *good* reputation *is* preferable to great
 wealth;
 Good grace *is* preferable to silver and gold.
2 Rich and poor meet *each other*;
 The maker of all of them *is* the LORD.
3 The prudent man sees evil and hides,
 But the gullible cross over *to it*,
 And pay the penalty.
4 *It is* by meekness and fear of the LORD
 That riches and honour and life *are obtained*.
5 Thorns and snares *lie* on the way of the
 perverse;
 He *who* guards his life
 Distances himself from them.
6 Initiate a youth along his way,
 Then even when he grows old,
 He will not depart from it.
7 The rich man will rule over the poor,
 And he *who* borrows *is* servant to the man *who*
 lends.
8 He *who* sows injustice
 Will reap iniquity,
 And his offensive regime
 Will come to an end.
9 He *who is* generous will be blessed,
 For he gives *some* of his bread to the poor.
10 Drive out the mocker,
 And contention will depart,
 And strife and shame will cease.
11 *As for* him *who* loves the pure in heart,
 His lips *are* graceful;
 The king *is* his friend.
12 The eyes of the LORD preserve knowledge,
 But he has overthrown the words of the
 treacherous man.
13 The lazy man says,
 “*There is* a lion in the open;
 I will be killed on the streets.”
14 The mouths of the foreign women *are* a deep
 pit;
 He *with whom* the LORD *is* angry
 Will fall there.
15 Foolishness *is* bound to the heart of a boy,

But the rod of correction will put him at a distance from it.
16 He *who* oppresses the poor to enrich himself
 And he *who* gives to the rich *man*
Will surely be in need.
17 Incline your ear
 And hear the words of the wise,
 And direct your heart to my knowledge.
18 For *it is* pleasant if you keep them inwardly;
 Together they are ready *to be* on your lips
19 So that your trust should be in the LORD.
 Today *it is* to you *that* I have made it known
 – *To your very self.*
20 Have I not written thirty *times* to you
 With pieces of advice and knowledge?
21 – To make known to you the veracity of
 truthful sayings
So that it is with truthful sayings *that you can*
answer
 Those who send *for* you.
22 Do not rob a poor *man*,
 For he *is* poor,
 And do not tread a needy *man* down at the gate.
23 For the LORD will defend their interest,
 And he will despoil the livelihood
 Of those who despoiled them.
24 Do not associate with a bad-tempered man,
 And you shall not go with a man *prone to* fury,
25 In case you learn his ways,
 And you pick up a snare for your life.
26 Do not be among those *who* strike a deal
 – Among those *who* are surety for debts.
27 If you *do not have the means* to pay,
 Why let *anyone* take your bed from under you?
28 Do not move an age-old boundary *marker*
 Which your fathers put in place.
29 Have you seen a man going about his work
 efficiently?
 He will stand before kings;
 He will not stand before the low-bred.

Reference(s) in Chapter 22: v.9 ↔ 2 Corinthians 9:7.

Proverbs Chapter 23

1 When you sit down to dine with a ruler,
 Be well aware of who *it is* before you,
2 And put a knife to your throat
 If you *have* a keen appetite.
3 Do not be desirous of his delicacies,
 For they *are* beguiling food.
4 Do not exhaust yourself to become rich;
 Cease from your *own* understanding.
5 Do you fix your eye on *a thing*,
 Then *it is* gone?
 For it easily gives itself wings,
 And like an eagle, it flies *off into* the sky.
6 Do not eat food from a malevolent *person*,
 And do not be desirous of his delicacies.
7 For as he assesses *a matter* inwardly,
 So he *is*.
 “Eat and drink”,
 He will say to you,

But his heart *will not be* with you.
8 The morsel *which* you have eaten,
 You will vomit out,
 And you will spoil your pleasant conversation.
9 Do not speak to the ears of a fool,
 For he will despise the insightfulness of your
 words.
10 Do not move an age-old boundary *marker*,
 And do not go into the fields of orphans,
11 For their redeemer *is* strong;
 He will defend their case against you.
12 Dispose your heart to instruction,
 And your ears to learned sayings.
13 Do not withhold correction from a youth;
 When you beat him with a rod,
 He will not die.
14 You may be beating him with a rod,
 But you will be saving him from the grave.
15 My son, if your heart becomes wise,
 My heart will rejoice – it really will –
16 And my kidneys will exult,
 As your lips speak upright *words*.
17 Do not let your heart be envious of sinners,
 But rather *let it be zealous of* fear of the LORD
 All day *long*.
18 For there is a final state,
 And your hope will not be cut off.
19 Do hear, my son, and become wise,
 And direct your heart on the way.
20 Do not be among those *who* become drunk
 on wine,
 Or *who* take to guzzling meat.
21 For the drunkard and guzzler will be
 dispossessed,
 And slumber will clothe *them with* rags.
22 Listen to your father
 Who begot you,
 And do not despise your mother
 When she is old.
23 Acquire truth,
 And do not sell *it*,
 As *with* wisdom and instruction and
 understanding.
24 The father of a righteous *son* will greatly
 rejoice,
 And *he who* begets a wise *son*
 Will delight in him.
25 Your father and your mother will take
 delight,
 And she who bore you will rejoice.
26 My son, give your heart to me,
 And may your eyes welcome my ways.
27 For a prostitute *is* a deep abyss,
 And a foreign *woman is* a narrow pit.
28 Indeed she lies in wait like a predator
 And adds to the traitors among men.
29 Who *has* “woe”,
 Who *has* “alas” *on his lips*?
 Who *has* contentions,
 Who *has* a grievance,
 Who *has* gratuitous wounds?
 Who *has* reddened eyes?

30 *It is* those who linger at wine
 – Those who come to sample blended liquor.
 31 Do not care for wine
 – When it exhibits its red colour,
 When it gives its sparkle in a goblet,
And when it flows smoothly.
 32 Its effect *is that* it bites like a serpent
 And puts *one* in torment like a viper.
 33 Your eyes will see *women who are* strangers,
 And your heart will speak subversive things,
 34 And you will be like *one who* lies at the
 bottom of the sea,
 Or *one who* lies at the top of a mast.
 35 “They beat me,
But I did not feel pain;
 They struck me,
But I was not conscious of it.
 When will I wake up?
 I will seek *this pleasure* yet again.”

Proverbs Chapter 24

1 Do not be envious of evil men,
 And do not long to be with them.
 2 For their heart meditates on violence,
 And their lips speak *of* ill-treatment.
 3 A house is built with skill,
 And it is established with expertise,
 4 And rooms are filled with knowledge
And all kinds of precious and delightful
 belongings.
 5 A wise man *disposes* over strength,
 And a knowledgeable man increases *his* power,
 6 *For it is* with strategy *that you can* wage a
 war,
 And success *comes* through taking much
 counsel.
 7 Wisdom to a fool *is too* lofty;
 At the gate he does not open his mouth.
 8 *As for* him *who* plots doing evil,
 They will call him a schemer.
 9 The scheming of a fool *is a* sin,
 And a mocker *is* an abomination to men.
 10 *If you* flag on an adverse day,
 Your strength *is* feeble.
 11 If you refrain from delivering *those*
Who are being taken away to death,
 Or *who are* on the verge of being killed,
 12 If you say,
 “Look, we did not know this”,
 Does not he *who* examines hearts discern *the*
matter?
 And will he *who* guards your life *not* know,
 And will he *not* requite a man according to his
 deed?
 13 My son, eat honey,
 Because *it is* good,
 And honey from the honeycomb,
Which is sweet on your palate.
 14 So *get* to know wisdom.
It is for your life if you have found *it*,
 And *it* has an effect,

And your hope will not be dashed.
 15 Do not wickedly hold an ambush at the
 dwelling of a righteous *man*,
And do not lay his place of rest waste.
 16 For a righteous *man* may fall seven *times*
 And get up *again*,
 But the wicked will stumble into trouble.
 17 Do not rejoice when your enemy falls,
 And do not let your heart exult at his
 stumbling,
 18 Lest the LORD sees,
 And *it is* wrong in his sight,
 And he turns his anger from him *against you*.
 19 Do not be infuriated at evildoers;
 Do not be envious of the wicked,
 20 For the evil *man* will not have *any* posterity
 – The lamp of the wicked will be extinguished.
 21 My son, fear the LORD and the king;
 Do not involve yourself with the fickle,
 22 For suddenly their downfall arises,
 And who knows
 The demise of them both?
 23 These *things* too *belong* to the wise.
It is not right to show partiality in judgment,
 24 Saying to the wicked *man*,
 “You are righteous.”
 Peoples will vilify him;
 Nations will be indignant at him.
 25 But to those who rebuke *a man showing*
partiality,
 It will be a delight,
 And a good blessing will come on them.
 26 May *one* compliment the lips
When a man replies with straightforward
 words.
 27 Prepare your exterior work,
 And make it ready for yourself on your site,
 Then afterwards you *can* build your house.
 28 Do not be a gratuitous witness against your
 neighbour,
 And would you deceive with your lips?
 29 Do not say,
 “As he has done to me,
 So I will do to him.”
 I will requite the man according to his
 deed.”
 30 I passed by the field of a lazy man,
 And by the vineyard of a weak-minded person,
 31 And what *I* saw was
That thistles had overgrown it all,
 And *that* its surface was covered in nettles,
 And *that* the stone wall was dilapidated.
 32 So I took note *and* laid *it* to heart;
 I looked *and* received instruction.
 33 A little *more* sleep,
 A little *more* slumbering,
 A little *more* folding the arms to lie down,
 34 And along will come your impoverishment
 And your penury,
 Like a man with a shield.

Reference(s) in Chapter 24: v.29 ↔ Romans 12:19.

Proverbs Chapter 25

1 These too *are* Solomon's proverbs which Hezekiah king of Judah's men transcribed.

2 *It is* God's glory to conceal a matter,
And the glory of kings to investigate a matter.

3 Heaven for height
And the earth for depth,
But *there is* no searching the heart of kings.

4 Remove the dross from the silver,
And let the refiner's *silverware* be produced.

5 Remove the wicked *man* from the king's
presence,
And his throne will be established in
righteousness.

6 Do not vaunt yourself in the presence of the
king,
And do not stand in the place of high-ranking
men,

7 For *it is* better *that someone* says to you,
"Come up here",
Than *that he* humiliates you in the presence of
a noble

Whom your eyes have seen.

8 Do not go out to litigate precipitously,
In case of what you might *need* to do as a
consequence of it

When your neighbour puts you to shame.

9 Contend your case with your neighbour,
But do not divulge a secret to another *person*,

10 In case *one who is out* to discredit you hears,
And the *consequences* of your slander don't go
away.

11 A word spoken in season
Is like golden apple-shaped beads in silver
showpieces.

12 To a hearing ear,
A wise reprover *is like* a golden earring
Or an ornament of fine gold.

13 A faithful messenger *is* to those who send
him

Like the cooling effect of snow on a day in the
harvest season,

And he refreshes the spirit of his masters.

14 A man *who* boasts in a dishonest gift
Is like mists and wind, but no rain.

15 A senior official is persuaded by much
persistence,
And a gentle tongue *can* break bones.

16 *If* you find honey
Only eat *what is* sufficient for you,
Lest you become satiated *with it*
And vomit it out.

17 Make yourself scarce in your neighbour's
house

Lest he has enough of you,
And takes a disliking to you.

18 A man *who* testifies against his neighbour
with a false testimony

Is a club and a sword and a sharp arrow.

19 *Putting* trust in a traitor

In a time of tribulation

Is like a bad tooth

Or a sprained foot.

20 He *who* removes a *person's* garment on a
cold day

Is like vinegar on soda,
Or *one who* sings songs to a grieving heart.

21 **If he who hates you is hungry,**

Give him food;

And if he is thirsty,

Give him water to drink,

22 **For then you are heaping burning coals on
his head,**

And the LORD will repay you.

23 A northern wind brings forth rain,
And a resentful face an uncommunicative
tongue.

24 *It is* better to live in the corner of a roof,
Than in a mansion
But *with* a contentious wife.

25 *As* cold water *is* to a weary person,
So *is* a good report from a distant land.

26 A righteous *man* tottering before a wicked
one

Is like a turbid spring and a sullied water-
source.

27 *It is* not good to eat much honey,
But investigation of *what has* glory
Is itself glory.

28 A man who *has* no restraint of his spirit
Is like a breached city *which has* no wall.

Reference(s) in Chapter 25: v.21 ↔ Romans 12:20 •
v.22 ↔ Romans 12:19, Romans 12:20.

Proverbs Chapter 26

1 As snow in summer
And as rain in the harvest,
So *it is* not becoming
For a fool *to have* honour.

2 As a bird takes flight,
As a swallow flies away,
So shall a gratuitous curse
Not come to pass.

3 A whip for the horse,
A bridle for the donkey,
And a rod for the back of fools.

4 Do not answer a fool according to his *own*
foolishness,

In case you yourself *come to* resemble him.

5 Do answer a fool according to his *own*
foolishness,

So that he does not become wise in his *own*
eyes.

6 He *who* sends a message by the agency of a
fool

Cuts off the feet *and* drinks injury.

7 *You could* amputate the legs of a lame *man*
And a proverb in the mouth of a fool.

8 As a grain of grit in a heap of boulders,
So *is* he *who* gives a fool honour.

9 A thorn gets stuck in the hand of a drunkard,

And a proverb in the mouths of fools.
10 A great *man* produces all *kinds of things*,
 But he *who* hires a fool
 Also hires those *who* are remiss.
11 Like a dog *which* returns to its *own vomit*,
Is a fool *who* repeats his stupidity.
12 Have you seen a man wise in his *own eyes*?
 A fool *has more* hope than him.
13 A lazy *man* says,
 “*There is* a lion in the road
 – A fierce lion among the streets.”
14 A door turns on its hinge,
 And a lazy *man* on his bed.
15 A lazy *man* dips his hand in the bowl,
 But *can't* be bothered to bring it back to his
 mouth.
16 A lazy *man is* wise in his *own eyes*
 – *More so* than seven *men can* give a reason
 for.
17 He *who* crosses over and interferes in a
 dispute
 Which doesn't *belong* to him,
Is like one who seizes a dog's ears.
18 Like a madman who shoots darts, arrows
 and death,
19 So *is* a man *who* deceives his neighbour and
 says,
 “*I was only* jesting, *wasn't I?*”
20 When *there are* no *more* logs,
 The fire goes out,
 And when *there is* no gossipmonger,
 Contention abates.
21 Coal for the embers,
 And wood for the fire,
 And a contentious man
 To incite an argument.
22 The words of a gossipmonger *are* like
 delicacies,
 Which descend *into* the inner parts of the belly.
23 Ardent lips but an evil heart
Are like silver dross overlaid on a shard.
24 He *who* hates
 Puts up a pretence with his lips
 And harbours deceit inwardly.
25 When he sounds gracious,
 Do not believe him,
 For *there are* seven abominations in his heart.
26 Hatred is concealed by deception,
 But his evil will be discovered in the
 convocation.
27 He *who* digs a pit will fall into it,
 And *as for* him *who* rolls a stone,
 It will come back upon him.
28 A lying tongue hates those whom it has
 oppressed,
 And a flattering mouth brings about ruin.

Reference(s) in Chapter 26: v.11 ↔ 2 Peter 2:22.

Proverbs Chapter 27

1 Do not boast about tomorrow,
 For you do not know what the day will bring.

2 Let an outsider praise you,
 And not your *own* mouth
 – A foreigner,
 And not your *own* lips.
3 *There is* the weight of a stone
 And the burden of sand,
 But a fool's anger *is* more burdensome than
 either of them.
4 *There are* cruelty and fury,
 And the eruption of anger,
 But who *can* stand
 In the face of envy?
5 Open reproof *is* better
 Than secret love.
6 Wounds from a friend
Are bearable,
 But the kisses of *one who* hates
Are glib.
7 *One with* a satisfied appetite will trample a
 honeycomb *under foot*,
 But *to one with* a ravenous appetite,
Even anything bitter *is* sweet.
8 As a bird *which* flies away from its nest,
 So *is* a man *who* migrates from his place.
9 Oil and incense please the heart,
 As *does* a friend's generosity
 With vitally important advice.
10 Do not forsake your *own* friend,
 Or a friend of your father,
 And do not enter your brother's house in the
 event of your downfall.
 A nearby neighbour
Is better than a distant brother.
11 My son, become wise and please my heart
 So that I *can* answer him who reproaches me.
12 A prudent *man* sees evil and hides,
 But the gullible cross over *to it*
And pay the penalty.
13 “Take his clothing,
 For he became security to a stranger,
 And bind him up,
 For *pledging to* a foreign lady.”
14 *As for* him *who* rises early in the morning
And blesses his neighbour with a loud voice,
 It will be considered a curse to him.
15 The steady dripping on a day of persistent
 rain
Is what a contentious wife is comparable *to*.
16 He who would restrain her
Might as well restrain the wind,
 And call for ointment *to soothe* his right *hand*.
17 Iron is sharpened by iron,
 And a man sharpens the intellect of his
 neighbour.
18 He *who* keeps a fig tree
 Will eat of its fruit,
 And he *who* heeds his master
 Will be honoured.
19 *Just as* water *reflects* a face *back to* a face,
 So a man's heart *reflects* the man.
20 The grave and destruction are never
 satisfied,

And never satisfied are the eyes of man.
21 The crucible *is* for silver,
 And the furnace for gold,
 But a man *is assessed*
 According to how he *is* commended.
22 *Even* if you *were to* grind the fool in a
 mortar
 Among the crushed grain, with a pestle,
 His stupidity would not depart from him.
23 Make a point of knowing the condition of
 your sheep,
 And pay attention to the flocks,
24 For riches *do not endure* for ever
 Nor does a crown from generation to
 generation.
25 The hay is taken away,
 The *fresh* grass appears,
 And the vegetation of the mountains is
 gathered.
26 Lambs *are* for your clothing,
 And goats *pay* for the price of *their* field,
27 And you will have sufficient goats' milk for
 your *own* food,
 And for the food of your household
 And sustenance for your maidservants.

Proverbs Chapter 28

1 The wicked flee when *there is* no pursuer,
 But the righteous have confidence like a lion.
2 For the misrule of a country,
It has many rulers,
 But with a man *who* understands *and* is
 knowledgeable,
Its basis will last long.
3 An impoverished man who oppresses the
 poor
Is like sweeping rain
 And no food.
4 Those *who* forsake the law
 Praise the wicked *man*,
 But those *who* keep the law
 Are offended by them.
5 Evil men do not understand justice,
 But those who seek the LORD
 Will understand everything.
6 An impoverished *man* who walks in his
 integrity
Is better than *one who* perverts his ways
 And who *is* rich.
7 He *who* keeps the law
Is an understanding son,
 But he *who* associates with the debauched
 Puts his father to shame.
8 He *who* increases his wealth by *charging*
 interest,
 And by *exacting* a financial return,
 Accumulates it
 For him *who* will be gracious to the poor.
9 *As for* him *who* turns a deaf ear to the law,
 His prayer *is* an abomination in addition.

10 He *who* leads the upright astray into a bad
 way
 Will fall into his *own* pit,
 Whereas *those* with integrity
 Will inherit *what is* good.
11 A rich man *is* wise in his *own* eyes,
 But a poor *man who* has understanding
 Will examine him.
12 When the righteous rejoice,
There is great glory,
 But when the wicked rise,
 A man will be in hiding.
13 He *who* covers up his transgressions
 Will not be successful,
 But he *who* confesses *them* and renounces *them*
 Will be shown mercy.
14 Happy *is* the man *who* always fears,
 But he *who* hardens his heart
 Will land in trouble.
15 An evil ruler over a powerless people
Is a growling lion and a prowling bear.
16 A leader *who* lacks understanding
 And a great oppressor
 – *What of him?*
 But he *who* hates plunder
 Will prolong *his* days.
17 A man under pressure by *having shed* the
 blood of a person
 Will flee until *he goes to* the grave.
 May he not be given support.
18 He *who* walks with integrity
 Will be saved,
 But he *who* is perverse *in his* ways
 Will fall on one *of them*.
19 He *who* cultivates his land
 Will have plenty of food,
 But he *who* pursues vain *things*
 Will have plenty of scarcity.
20 A faithful man *will have* many blessings,
 But he *who* hastens to enrich *himself*
 Will not be held guiltless.
21 *It is* not good to show partiality,
 Yet for a piece of bread
 A man will transgress.
22 A man *with* a covetous eye hastens to riches,
 But he does not know
 That scarcity will come upon him.
23 He *who* reproves a man
 Will find more goodwill afterwards
 Than he *who* flatters with his tongue.
24 *As for* him *who* robs his father and his
 mother,
 Saying *that it isn't* wrong,
 He *is* an accomplice
 To a ruinous man.
25 He of an overbearing manner
 Arouses strife,
 But he *who* trusts in the LORD
 Will be richly satisfied.
26 He *who* trusts his *own* heart
Is a fool,
 But he *who* walks in wisdom

Will be delivered.
27 He *who* gives to the poor
Does not *suffer* lack,
But he *who* turns his eyes away
Incurs an abundance of curses.
28 When the wicked rise up,
A man will go into hiding,
But when they perish
The righteous will be numerous.

Proverbs Chapter 29

1 A man who *has been* reprov'd many times
Becomes stiff-necked
And will suddenly suffer a downfall
With no remedy.
2 When the righteous have power,
The people are joyful,
But when a wicked *man* rules,
The people sigh.
3 A man who loves wisdom
Pleases his father,
But he *who* associates with prostitutes
Dissipates wealth.
4 A king *reigning* judiciously
Establishes a country,
But a man *open to* bribes
Demolishes it.
5 A man *who* flatters his neighbour
Spreads a net at his steps.
6 An evil man *is* a snare with *his* transgression,
But a righteous *man* shouts for joy
And rejoices.
7 A righteous *man* recognizes the legal rights of
the poor,
But a wicked *man* does not care to
acknowledge *them*.
8 Scornful men incite a town,
But the wise avert anger.
9 *As for* a wise man litigating with a fool,
Whether he rages or laughs,
There is no rest.
10 Bloodthirsty men hate an integrous *man*,
But the upright seek *to preserve* his life.
11 A fool gives vent to all his temperament,
But a wise *man* keeps it quiet in the
background.
12 *If* a ruler heeds lying words,
All his servants *will be recruited from* the
wicked.
13 *When* a poor *man* and a violent man meet,
The LORD enlightens the eyes of both of them.
14 *If* a king judges the poor truthfully,
His throne will be established in perpetuity.
15 The rod and reproof yield wisdom,
But a child excused
Brings shame on his mother.
16 When the wicked increase,
Transgression increases *too*,
But the righteous will see their *downfall*.
17 Correct your son,
And he will give you rest,

And he will give your being great pleasure.
18 When *there is* no vision,
The people will behave wildly,
But *as for* him *who* keeps the law,
Blessed *is* he.
19 A servant will not be corrected by words;
Even if he understands,
There *will not be* a response.
20 Have you seen a man
Who was rash with his words?
There is more hope for a fool than him.
21 When one spoils one's servant from *his*
youth,
The result of it will be ingratitude.
22 A bad-tempered man stirs up strife,
And a man prone to fury
Is in great transgression.
23 A man's pride will bring him low,
But he of humble spirit will acquire honour.
24 He *who* shares *spoil* with a thief
Hates himself;
He hears an oath,
But he does not tell *anyone*.
25 A man's disquiet constitutes a snare,
But he *who* trusts in the LORD
Will be placed in security.
26 Many seek an audience with a ruler,
But a man's justice *will come* from the LORD.
27 An iniquitous man *is* an abomination to the
righteous,
Whereas he *who is* upright in *his* way
Is an abomination to the wicked *man*.

Proverbs Chapter 30

1 The words of Agur the son of Jakeh. The
burden *which* the man spoke to Ithiel, to Ithiel
and Ucal.
2 Now *I am* more unrefined than *any*
individual,
And *I do not have* a man's erudition,
3 And *I have not* learned wisdom,
But *I do have* knowledge of holy *things*.
4 Who has ascended *to* heaven and descended?
Who gathers the wind in his cupped hands?
Who has bound up the waters in a garment?
Who established all the ends of the earth?
What *is* his name,
And what *is* his son's name,
If you know?
5 Every saying of G O D *has been* refined;
It *is* a shield to those who take refuge in him.
6 **Do not add to his words,**
Lest he reprove you,
And you are proved false.
7 I have asked two *things* from you;
Do not withhold *them* from me
Before I die.
8 Keep falsity and lying words away from me,
Do not give me poverty or riches;
Feed me on the food appointed for me,

9 Lest I should become excessively provided for,
 And disavow, and say,
 "Who *is* the LORD?"
 And lest I should become impoverished and steal,
 And use the name of my God irreverently.
 10 Do not speak slanderously of a servant to his master,
 Lest he should curse you,
 And you incur guilt.
 11 A generation curses their father
 And does not bless their mother.
 12 A generation *is* pure in its *own* eyes,
 But it is not washed clean of its excrement.
 13 How a generation's eyes are haughty
 And its eyelids lifted up!
 14 – A generation whose teeth *are* swords
 And whose incisors *are* knives
 For devouring the poor of the land
 And the needy among mankind.
 15 A leech *had* two daughters,
Who said, "Give, give."
When there were three of them,
 They were not satisfied,
And when they were four, they did not say,
 "That *is* plenty."
 16 *They are* the grave,
 A closed womb,
 Land not satisfied *with* water,
 And a fire which does not say,
 "That *is* plenty."
 17 *As for* an eye *which* mocks *his* father
 And scorns obedience to *his* mother,
 The ravens of the brook will peck at it,
 And the young of the eagle will consume it.
 18 *There are* three *things* too wonderful for me,
 And four which I do not comprehend:
 19 The way of the eagle in the sky,
 The way of the serpent on a rock,
 The way of a ship in the middle of the sea
 And the way of a man with a maiden.
 20 This *is* the way of an adulterous woman:
 She eats and wipes her mouth,
 And says,
 "I haven't done *anything* wrong."
 21 At three *things* the earth is agitated,
 And four it is not able to bear:
 22 A servant who reigns,
 And a fool when he has had his fill of food,
 23 A detestable *woman* if she marries,
 And a maidservant who dispossesses her mistress.
 24 *There are* four *creatures*
 Which *are* small on the earth,
 But they *are* wise,
 Most wise:
 25 The ants *are* not a strong people,
 But in summer they make provision for their food;
 26 The rock hyraxes *which are* not a powerful people,

But they make their home in a rock;
 27 The locust *which does* not *have* a king,
 Yet they go out in a pincer movement;
 28 The lizard *which* holds on with its arms
 And *is found* in royal palaces.
 29 *There are* three *creatures*
 Which are good in *their* motion,
 And four which are good in *their* movement:
 30 The lion *is* mighty among the animals
 – It does not back away from anything;
 31 The zebra *girded around* the loins,
 And the he-goat,
 And the king against whom *there is* no
 insurrection.
 32 If you have acted foolishly in exalting
 yourself,
 Or if you have been devious,
Put your hand to your mouth.
 33 For the churning of milk produces butter,
 But the churning of wrath produces bloodshed,
 And the churning of anger produces contention.

Reference(s) in Chapter 30: v.6 ↔ Revelation 22:18.

Proverbs Chapter 31

1 The words of Lemuel the king – the burden
 which his mother taught him.
 2 What, my son?
 And what, O son of my womb?
 And what, O son of my vows?
 3 Do not give your strength to women,
 Or *engage on* ways
Liable to wipe out kings.
 4 *It is not fitting* for kings, Lemuel,
It is not fitting for kings to drink wine,
 Nor for princes *to drink* any strong liquor,
 5 Lest he should drink and forget *what is*
 decreed,
 And he subverts the justice of any of the
 afflicted.
 6 Give strong liquor to him *who* is perishing,
 And wine to the inwardly bitter.
 7 Let him drink and forget his poverty,
 And no longer remember his sorrow.
 8 Open your mouth to the mute
 And for the justice of all those passing away.
 9 Open your mouth,
 Judge righteously,
 And defend the poor and needy.
 10 Who *can* find a virtuous wife,
 Whose value *is* far above red corals?
 11 Her husband's heart will put trust in her,
 And gain will not be lacking.
 12 She will bestow good *on* him, and not evil,
 All the days of her life.
 13 She asks for wool and flax,
 And works *with* her hands with pleasure.
 14 She *is* like a merchant's ships;
 She brings her food in from a long way off.
 15 And she arises while *it is* still night
 And gives food to her household
 And instructions to her maidservants.

16 She considers a field
And acquires it;
By the fruitful work of her hands
A vineyard is planted.
17 She girds her loins with strength
And puts energy into her arms.
18 She verifies that her merchandise *is* good,
And her lamp does not go out at night.
19 She applies her arm to the distaff,
And her hand holds the spindle.
20 Her hand distributes to the poor,
And she extends her arms to the needy.
21 She does not fear snow in her house,
For all her household are clothed *in* scarlet.
22 She makes herself drapery;
Fine linen and purple *are* her attire.
23 Her husband *is* known at the gates
When he sits with the elders of the land.
24 She makes linen and sells *it*,
And she supplies the merchant with girdles.
25 Strength and dignity *are* her attire,
And she will laugh on the last day.
26 She opens her mouth with wisdom,
And the law of kindness *is* on her tongue.
27 She watches the proceedings of her
household closely,
And she does not eat the bread of laziness.
28 Her sons arise and call her blessed,
As does her husband,
And he praises her.
29 Many daughters have conducted themselves
virtuously,
But you have surpassed them all.
30 Elegance *is* a delusion,
And beauty *is* a vain thing,
But *it is* a woman who fears the LORD
Who will be praised.
31 Give her the fruit of her hands,
And may her deeds occasion her praise at the
gates.

Ecclesiastes

Ecclesiastes Chapter 1

1 The words of the convener, the son of David,
the king in Jerusalem.
2 "Vanity of vanities,"
Says the convener,
"Vanity of vanities;
All *is* vanity.
3 What *is* the benefit to a man
Of all his toil which he toils *at*
Under the sun?
4 A generation goes and a generation comes,
But the world stands age-abidingly.
5 And the sun rises, and the sun sets,
Then it draws towards its place
Where it rises *again*.
6 It goes to the south, and it turns to the north;
Turning and turning, the wind goes,

And by its round trips
The wind returns.
7 All the streams go to the sea,
But the sea *is* not full.
To the place where the streams flow,
There they return to flow *again*.
8 Everything *is* wearisome;
No-one can utter *it*.
The eye is not satisfied with seeing,
And the ear is not filled with hearing.
9 What has been *is* what will be,
And what has been done *is* what will be done,
And *there is* nothing new under the sun.
10 Is there anything *of* which it *can* be said,
'Look, this *is* new'?
It was already *in existence* in ancient times
– *Something* which existed before us.
11 *There is* no remembrance of the former
things,
Nor will there be *any* remembrance of the latter
things which will be,
With *those* who will be *in existence*
In the latter *time*.
12 I, the convener, became king over Israel in
Jerusalem, 13 and I decided to seek and
investigate *by means of* wisdom everything that
has been done under heaven. *It is* a troublesome
matter *that* God has given the sons of Adam to be
afflicted by. 14 I have seen all the works which
are done under the sun, and look, everything *is*
vanity and idle pursuit.
15 That *which is* crooked
Cannot be made straight,
And that which is lacking
Cannot be counted.
16 I spoke to myself deep down and said, 'Here I
am; I have become great, and I have increased *in*
wisdom more than everyone who was before me
in Jerusalem, and my heart has seen much
wisdom and knowledge.' 17 And I devoted my
heart to knowing wisdom, and to knowledge of
folly and foolishness, *and* I came to know that
this too *is* idle pursuit.

18 For in much wisdom *there is* much
annoyance,
And he *who* increases knowledge
Increases sorrow.

Ecclesiastes Chapter 2

1 I said in my heart, 'Go now; I will test you with
joy. And discern *what is* good.' But behold, this *is*
also vanity. 2 To laughter I said, '*It is* foolish',
and to joy, 'What is it doing?' 3 I purposed in my
heart to invigorate my body with wine, yet
familiarizing my heart with wisdom, and to lay
hold of foolishness until I had seen what *was*
good for the sons of Adam, for them to do under
heaven for the number of the days of their life. 4 I
was great *in* my works – I built myself houses; I
planted myself vineyards. 5 I made gardens for
myself, and parks, and I planted all *kinds of* fruit

trees in them. **6** I made pools of water for myself, with which to irrigate the orchard where the trees were growing. **7** I acquired menservants and maidservants, and I had servants *born* in the household; I also had much livestock – oxen and sheep – more than anything there had been in Jerusalem before me. **8** I also collected for myself silver and gold and *what is* particular to kings and states. I acquired for myself *men* singers and *women* singers and the delights of the sons of Adam, and mistresses one after another. **9** And I became great and surpassed everyone who was before me in Jerusalem, and my wisdom stood *me in good stead*.

10 And I did not deny my eyes anything they asked for;

I did not refuse my heart any pleasure,
For my heart obtained joy from all my toil,
And this was my portion of all my toil.

11 And I turned to all my works
Which my hands had made,
And to the toil which I had toiled *at* by
working,

And behold, *it was* all vanity and idle pursuit,
And *there was* no benefit under the sun.

12 And I turned to look *into* wisdom,
And folly and foolishness,
For what will the man who comes after the
king *do*?

Something that they have already done.

13 And I saw that wisdom has more benefit
than foolishness,

As light *has* more benefit than darkness.

14 The wise *man has* his eyes in his head,
But the fool walks in darkness.

And I myself know that one event
Takes place with all of them.

15 And I said in my heart,
'As *is* the event with the fool,
So it will happen to me too.
So why then should I become wiser still?'

And I concluded
That this too *was* vanity.

16 For *there is* no age-abiding remembrance of
the wise

Any more than of the fool,
In that the days are already coming
When everything will be forgotten.

And how will the wise *man* die?
With the fool.

17 And I hated life. For the matter which was done under the sun *was* baneful to me, because everything *is* vanity and idle pursuit. **18** And I hated all my toil which I had toiled *at* under the sun, which I will leave to the man who comes after me. **19** And who knows whether he will be a wise *man* or a fool when he rules over all my toil which I have toiled *at*, and which I was wise *in* under the sun? This too *is* vanity. **20** Then I had reason to let my heart despair of all the toil which I had toiled *at* under the sun. **21** For there is *one* man whose toil *is* in wisdom and knowledge and

skill, but to *another* who has not toiled in this *way* he will legatee a share. This too *is* vanity and a great evil. **22** For what accrues to a man in all his toil and in his pursuit of his heart's *desire at* which he toils under the sun? **23** For all his days are sorrows, and his affairs *are* an irritation. Moreover his heart does not rest at night. This too *is* vanity. **24** *There is* nothing good in the *fact* that a man eats and drinks and provides himself with good *things* in his toil. I have seen this too – that it *is* from the hand of God. **25** For who eats and who experiences *pleasure* more than me? **26** For he gives a man who *is* good in his sight wisdom and knowledge and joy, but to the sinner he gives a task of gathering and collecting *things*, to give to a good *man* before God. This too *is* vanity and idle pursuit.

Ecclesiastes Chapter 3

1 *There is* a time for everything,

And a season for every concern under heaven.

2 A time to bear *children*,

And a time to die;

A time to plant,

And a time to uproot that *which has been*
planted;

3 A time to kill,

And a time to heal;

A time to demolish,

And a time to build;

4 A time to weep,

And a time to laugh;

A time to mourn,

And a time to dance;

5 A time to throw stones,

And a time to gather stones;

A time to embrace,

And a time to be far from embracing;

6 A time to demand,

And a time to forego;

A time to keep,

And a time to throw away;

7 A time to tear,

And a time to sew;

A time to be silent,

And a time to speak;

8 A time to love,

And a time to hate;

A time for war,

And a time for peace.

9 What *is* the benefit *to* the maker of what he toils *at*? **10** I have seen the task which God has given to the sons of Adam to be exercised by. **11** He has made everything beautiful in its season; he has also put the world into their heart, because of man's failure to find the work which God has done from the beginning to the end. **12** I know that *there is* no good in them, except to rejoice and to do good in one's life, **13** and also for every man to eat and drink and to see the good in all his toil – it *is* the gift of God. **14** I know that

everything that God does will be age-abiding. *There is* nothing to add to it, and *there is* nothing to take away from it, and God made *it* so that *men* should fear in his presence.

15 That which has been *is* still *here*,
And *that* which *is* to be has already been.
And God demands *an account*
Of *what has been* pursued.

16 And I saw more under the sun,
In the place of justice,
There *there was* wickedness,
And *in* the place of righteousness,
There *there was* wickedness.

17 I said in my heart,
'God will judge the righteous and the wicked.
For *there is* a time for every concern,
And then for every work.'

18 I said in my heart, '*It is* because of the *behaviour of* the sons of Adam, that God will examine them and see whether they *are* beasts towards each other.' 19 For the sons of Adam *are subject to* an event, and cattle *are subject to* an event, and they *share* one event. As *is* the death of one, so *is* the death of the other, and all *have* one breath, and *there is* no superiority of man over the cattle, for everything *is* vanity. 20 All go to one place, all came from the dust and all return to the dust. 21 Who knows the spirit of the sons of Adam, which goes up, and the spirit of cattle which goes down to the earth? 22 And I saw that *there is* nothing better than that man should rejoice in his works, for that *is* his apportionment. For who *can* bring him to look at what will take place after him?

Ecclesiastes Chapter 4

1 So I returned, and I saw all the oppressions which *are* perpetrated under the sun.

And what *I* saw *was* the tear of the oppressed,
Who *have* no comforter,
While from the hand of those who oppress
them *comes* force.

And they *have* no comforter.

2 Then I praised the dead,
Who have already died,
More than the living,
Who *are* still alive.

3 Yet better than both *is* he
Who has not yet come into being,
Who has not seen the wicked work
Which has been done under the sun.

4 And I saw all the toil and all the skill *applied to* the work, for it *is* a man's rivalry with his neighbour. This too *is* vanity and idle pursuit.

5 The fool folds his arms
And eats his *own* flesh.

6 A handful *in* quiet *is* better
Than two fistfuls *in* toil and idle pursuit.

7 Then I returned and saw vanity under the sun.

8 There is a certain *man*,
And *there is* no-one in his company,

Neither does he *have* son or brother,
And *there is* no end to all his toil,
Nor is his eye satisfied *with* riches.
And *he says*, 'For whom do I toil,
And deprive myself of goodness?'
This too *is* vanity,
And it *is* a bad *state of* affairs.

9 Two *are* better than one,
In that they have good wages for their toil.

10 For if they fall,
One will get his colleague up.
But alas for one *on his own* who falls
When *there is* no other to get him up.

11 Also if two lie down together
Then they *have* warmth.
But how will one *on his own*
Become warm?

12 If *anyone* would overpower the one,
Two will stand against him.
And a triple thread
Is not quickly broken.

13 *It is* better *to be* a poor but wise child
Than an old and foolish king
Who no longer knows how to receive
admonition.

14 For he comes out of prison to reign,
But also in his kingdom
A poor *man* is born.

15 I have seen all who *are* alive,
Walking under the sun,
With the heir apparent
Who will succeed him.

16 *There is* no end to all the people
– To all who were before them –
Neither will the latter *ones* rejoice in him,
For this too *is* vanity and idle pursuit.

Ecclesiastes Chapter 5

1 Mind your feet when you go into the house of God, and *be* near so as to hear, rather than to let fools *give* a sacrifice, for they do not know *anything other than* doing wrong.

2 Do not be rash with your mouth,
And do not let your heart be hasty in uttering a
word in God's presence,
For God *is* in heaven,
But you *are* on the earth,
So let your words be few.

3 For a dream comes with much to occupy *one*,
But the voice of the fool
Comes with many words.

4 When you make a vow to God,
Do not be late in fulfilling it,
For *there is* no pleasure in fools.
What you have vowed, fulfil!

5 *It is* better for you not to make a vow
Than to vow but not fulfil.

6 Do not let your mouth cause *you* to commit carnal sin, and do not say in the presence of an angel that it *was* a sin through ignorance. Why should God become angry at your utterance and

destroy the work of your hands? 7 For in many dreams *there are* many vain things, as *in* many words. But fear God. 8 If you see oppression of the impoverished, and wresting of justice and righteousness in a state, do not be surprised at the matter, for *there is* high rank watching over high rank, and higher ranks above them. 9 And the benefit of the earth *is* for all. The king is served by the field.

10 He *who* loves money
Will never be satisfied *with* money,
Nor *will* he *who* loves wealth *be satisfied with*
profit.

This too *is* vanity.

11 With an increase in good *things*
Comes an increase in those that eat them,
So what *is* the advantage to their owner
Except a sight for his eyes?

12 The workman's sleep *is* sweet
Whether he eats little or much,
But the abundance of the rich *man*
Does not permit him to sleep.

13 There is a grievous injustice
That I have seen under the sun:
Riches kept by their owner
To his detriment.

14 Then those riches are lost
In a calamitous affair,
And he begets a son
But *has* nothing in his hand.

15 As when he came out of his mother's womb
– Naked – *so* he will return,
Going as he came,
And he will not take *any* of his toil *with him*
Which he might take in his hand.

16 And this too *is* a grievous injustice:
In exactly the same way that he comes, *so* he
goes.

So what benefit does he *have*
By toiling for the wind?

17 Moreover all his days he eats in darkness
And is much grieved
And *is* sick and angry.

18 Behold what I have seen. *It is* right that *it is*
pleasant to eat and drink and to see goodness in
all one's toil which one toils *at* under the sun for
the number of days of one's life which God gives
him, for that *is* his apportionment. 19 Also *as*
regards every man to whom God has given riches
and property and has allowed him to eat from
them, and to take his portion, and to rejoice in his
toil – this *is* a gift of God. 20 For one will not
remember the days of his life much, for *it is* God
who causes a response in the joy of his heart.

Ecclesiastes Chapter 6

1 There is an injustice which I have seen under
the sun, and it is severe among mankind, 2 *about*
a man to whom God has given riches and
property and honour, and whose heart does not
lack anything he *could* wish for, but God does

not allow him to eat from it, but a foreigner eats
it. This *is* vanity and a grievous injustice. 3 If a
man begets a hundred *children* and lives for
many years, and many are the days of his years,
but his heart is not satisfied with the goodness,
and also *if* he does not have a burial, I say *that* a
miscarriage *would have been* better than that.
4 For he arrives in vanity and departs in darkness,
and in darkness his name is covered. 5 And he
did not see the sun or know *about* it. This *one has*
more rest than the former. 6 And even if he were
to live a thousand years twice *over* but did not
see goodness, *is* it not *still the case that* all go to
the same place?

7 All man's toil *is* for his mouth,
But his heart is nevertheless not fulfilled.

8 For what *does* a wise *man* *have*
More than a fool?
And what *advantage does* a poor *man* *have*,
Knowing how to walk before the living?

9 A sight *seen by* the eyes *is* better
Than a wandering mind.

This too *is* *vanity* and idle pursuit.

10 What has taken place
Has already been called *by* its name.

And *it is* known that it *is* Adam,
And *that* he cannot contend
With *him* who *is* more powerful than he.

11 For there are many things *that* increase
vanity,

But what is the advantage to man?

12 For who knows what *is* good for man in life *in*
the number of the days of his vain life which he
spends like a shadow? Who *can* tell a man what
will take place after him under the sun?

Ecclesiastes Chapter 7

1 A reputation *is* better than fine oil,
And the day of death than the day of one's
birth.

2 *It is* better to go to the house of mourning
Than to go to a house of banqueting,
For that *is* the end of every man.

And may he who is alive lay *it* to his heart.

3 Grief *is* better than laughter,
For in a sad expression the heart is benefited.

4 The heart of the wise *is* in the house of
mourning,

Whereas the heart of fools

Is in the house of rejoicing.

5 *It is* better to hear the rebuke of a wise *man*
Than for a man to hear the song of fools.

6 For as *is* the sound of the thorns under the
pot,

So *is* the laughter of the fool.

And this too *is* vanity.

7 For unjust gain shames the wise,
And a bribe makes the heart stray.

8 The end of a matter *is* better than its
beginning,

And longsuffering *is* better than arrogance.

9 Do not be quick in your spirit to become angry,
 For anger lodges in the bosom of fools.
 10 Do not say, 'What has taken place?'
 Because the first days *were* better than these',
 For you would not be asking wisely about this.
 11 Wisdom with an inheritance *is* good,
 And *is* advantageous to those who see the sun.
 12 For *one may be* under the protection of wisdom,
 Or under the protection of money,
 But the advantage of knowledge
Is that wisdom gives life to its owners.
 13 Look at the work of God,
 For who can straighten
 That which he has made bent?
 14 On a day of prosperity, enjoy the success,
 But on a day of adversity, observe:
 God has made both one thing and another
 In order that man should not find out
About anything coming after him.
 15 I have seen everything in my vain days.
 There is a righteous *man* who perishes in his
 righteousness,
 And there is a wicked *man*
Who lives a long time in his wickedness.
 16 Do not be over-righteous,
 And do not make yourself too wise.
 Why should you destroy yourself?
 17 Do not do much wrong,
 And do not be foolish.
 Why should you die
 When *it is* not your time?
 18 *It is* good if you hold on to this,
 And do not let your hands drop this either,
 For he who fears God
 Will leave with everyone else.
 19 Wisdom will strengthen the wise *man*
 More than ten rulers
 Who are in the city.
 20 For ***there is not a just man on the earth***
 Who does good and does not sin.
 21 Moreover do not concern yourself
 With all the words spoken,
 So that you do not hear
 Your servant cursing you.
 22 For also your heart knows
 That you have also cursed others
 Many times.
 23 I have tested all this with wisdom.
 I said, 'I will be wise',
 But it *was* far from me.
 24 Who *can* find what is distant
 And very deep?
 25 Then I applied my heart
 To know and to investigate and to seek
 wisdom,
 And an explanation *of things*,
 And to know the wickedness of foolhardiness,
 And foolishness *and* folly.
 26 And I found more bitter than death
 The woman who *is out to* catch,

And whose heart *is set on* enticements,
 Whose hands *are* bonds.
It is good in God's sight *that* one should escape
 from her,
 But the sinner will be caught by her.
 27 'See what I have found',
 Says the convener,
 '*Putting one thing* and another *together*
 To find the result.'
 28 So my mind is still seeking
 And I have not found *it*.
 I have found one man in a thousand,
 But I have not found *such* a woman among all
 these.
 29 Just look at this *that* I have found,
 That God made man upright,
 Yet they seek all sorts of schemes.

Reference(s) in Chapter 7: v.20 ↔ Romans 3:10.

Ecclesiastes Chapter 8

1 Who *is* like the wise *man*?
 And who knows the interpretation of a matter?
 A man's wisdom enlightens his face,
 And the harshness of his face is changed."
 2 I *say*, "Keep the king's commandment, and *do so*
 on account of God's oath. 3 Do not hasten
away from his presence, *but* walk. Do not defend
 an evil matter, for he will do whatever he pleases.
 4 Where the word of the king *is*,
There is authority.
 And who will say to him,
 'What are you doing?'
 5 He *who* keeps the commandment
 Will not experience *any* harmful thing,
 And a wise heart will know
 Both time and custom,
 6 Because for every matter there is a time and a
 custom,
 For the wickedness of man
Is heavily against him.
 7 For he does not know what will come to pass,
 For who *can* tell him when it will come to
 pass?
 8 *There is* no man with power over the wind
 To restrain the wind,
 And no-one *has* power over the day of death.
 And *there is* no leave of absence in war,
 Nor will wickedness save those who practise it.
 9 I have seen all this, and I have applied my heart
 to every *kind of* occupation which is practised
 under the sun. *It is* a time when *one* man rules
 over *another* man to his detriment. 10 And so I
 looked at the wicked *who were* buried, *who* had
 come *to*, and *who* had departed from, the holy
 place, and *who were* forgotten in the city where
 they had done this. This too *is* vanity. 11 Where
 sentence is not executed, the work of the wicked
is prompt, which *is* why the heart of the sons of
 men is full *of boldness* in them to do evil.
 12 *Even* if a sinner does wrong a hundred times,
 and lives long, yet I also know that it will go well

with those who fear God, who fear in his presence. **13** But it will not go well with the wicked *man*, and he will not live long, *being* as a shadow, because he does not fear in God's presence. **14** There is a vanity which is committed on the earth, whereby there are righteous *men* upon whom *the consequences* of the work of the wicked comes, and there are wicked *men* upon whom *the consequences* of the work of the righteous comes. I say *that* this also *is* vanity. **15** And I praised joy, because man *has* nothing good under the sun other than to eat and drink and be merry, and that will accompany him in his toil for the days of his life which God has given him under the sun. **16** When I applied my heart to know wisdom and to look into the matter which is being done on the earth – for it neither by day nor by night sees sleep in its eyes – **17** I saw the whole of God's work. For man cannot discover the work which is done under the sun, because man toils to seek *it out*, but he does not discover *it*, and even if a wise *man* says he knows *it*, he cannot discover *it*.

Ecclesiastes Chapter 9

1 For I applied my heart to all this, to examine all this – *the fact* that the righteous and the wise and their works *are* in the hand of God. Mankind does not know *whether* either love or hatred *will come* – everything *lies* in front of them. **2** Everything *happens* similarly to everyone. *There is* one result for the righteous and for the wicked, for the good and for the clean and for the unclean, and for him who sacrifices and for him who does not sacrifice.

As for the good,
So for the sinner,
As for him who swears an oath,
So for *him* who fears an oath.

3 This *is* an evil *thing* among everything that has been done under the sun, for *there is* one result for all, and also the heart of the sons of Adam is full of evil. And folly *is* in their heart during their life, and afterwards *they proceed* to the dead. **4** For whoever is joined to all the living has confidence. For

A living dog *is* better than a dead lion.
5 Yet the living know that they will die,
But the dead don't know anything,
Nor do they *have* a reward any more,
For memory of them is forgotten.
6 Also their love and their hatred
And their jealousy have already passed away.
And they age-abidingly no longer *have* a portion

In anything that has been done under the sun.
7 Go *and* eat your bread with joy,
And drink your wine with a merry heart,
For God has already accepted your works.
8 Let your clothes be white at all times,
And let not oil be lacking on your head.

9 Spend life with the woman you love all the days of your vain life which he has given you under the sun – all the days of your vanity – for that *is* your portion in life and in your toil at which you toil under the sun. **10** Do with your strength whatever your hand finds to do, for *there is* no occupation or explanation or knowledge or wisdom in the underworld to which you are going. **11** I again saw under the sun that

The race *is* not for the swift,
And war *is* not for the valiant,
Nor *is* bread for the wise,
Nor *is* wealth for the prudent,
Nor *is* grace for those who have knowledge,
For an occasion and an incident befell them all.
12 For man does not know his time either;
He is like a fish caught in a nasty net,
Or like birds caught in a snare.
The sons of Adam *are* ensnared like them,
In an evil hour,
When it suddenly falls on them.

13 I have also seen this wisdom under the sun, and it *seems* to me *to be* great: **14** *there was* a small town, with few people in it, and a great king came against it and surrounded it, and he built great siegeworks against it. **15** But in it was found a poor man, *but* wise, and he delivered the city by his wisdom. Yet no man remembered that poor man.” **16** And I said,

“Wisdom *is* better than valour,
But the wisdom of the poor *man is* despised,
And his words *are* not heard.
17 The words of the wise *are* heard in quiet
More than the shout of a ruler among fools.
18 Wisdom *is* better than equipment for battle,
But one sinner *can* ruin much good.

Ecclesiastes Chapter 10

1 As deadly flies make the pharmacist's oil stink
and go putrid,
So does a little foolishness with him *who is*
esteemed with wisdom *and* with honour.

2 The heart of a wise *man*
Is on his right,
But the heart of a fool
Is on his left.

3 And also when a fool is walking along a road,
His heart fails *him*,
And he says to everyone
That he *is* a fool.

4 If the spirit of the ruler rises against you,
Do not leave your place,
For calmness bears with great sins.

5 There is an evil *thing* which I have seen under the sun:

A sin through ignorance
Which proceeds from the ruler.

6 Foolishness is instituted in many high places,
But the rich will sit in a low place.

7 I have seen servants on horses,

And princes walking like servants on the ground.

8 He *who* digs a pit will fall into it,
And *as for* him *who* demolishes a wall,
A serpent will bite him.

9 He *who* quarries stones
Will be hurt by them,

And he *who* chops wood
Will be endangered by it.

10 If the iron *implement* is blunt,
And he does not sharpen its edge,
Then he *must* use more force.
But wisdom *has* the benefit of bringing
success.

11 If a serpent bites,
It is because it has not been charmed,
So the talkative *man has* nothing illustrious.

12 The words of a wise *man's* mouth *are*
gracious,

But the lips of a fool will swallow him up.

13 The beginning of the words of his mouth *is*
foolishness,

And the end of his speech *is* calamitous folly.

14 And the fool *is* very talkative.

But man does not know what will come to pass,
And who *can* tell him

What will come to pass after him?

15 The fool's toil will weary him
Because he does not know *how* to go to the
city.

16 Woe to you, *O* land,
Where your king *is* a boy,
And your princes dine in the morning.

17 Blessed *are* you, *O* land,
Where your king *is* a nobleman,
And your princes eat in season,
In valour and not in drinking.

18 Through slackness the rafters decay,
And through idleness in maintenance the house
leaks.

19 A meal is made for entertainment,
And wine makes life merry,
But money answers everything.

20 And do not curse the king in your mind,
And do not curse the rich in your bedrooms,
For a bird of the sky will carry *your* voice,
And the winged one will divulge the matter.

Ecclesiastes Chapter 11

1 Cast *seed* for your bread alongside water,
For then after many days
You will find it.

2 Give a part to seven,
And also to eight,
For you do not know
What will become a calamity on the earth.

3 If the thick clouds are full of rain,
They will empty *it* on the land,
And whether a tree falls to the south or to the
north,
In the place where the tree falls,

There it remains.

4 He *who* takes note of the wind will not sow,
And he *who* observes the clouds will not reap.

5 *Just* as you do not know the route of the
wind,

Nor *the way* of the bones in the womb of her
that *is* pregnant,

So you do not know the work of God,
Who makes everything.

6 Sow your seed in the morning,
And do not rest your hand in the evening,
Because you do not know what will give
success

– This or that –

Or whether both alike *will be* good.

7 Light *is* sweet,

And *it is* also good for the eyes to see the
sunlight.

8 For if a man lives for many years,
May he rejoice in them all,

But may he remember the days of darkness,
For they will be many.

Everything that comes *is* vanity.

9 Rejoice, *O* young man, in your youth,
And let your heart make you cheerful in your
youthful days,

And walk in the ways of your heart

And in the sight of your eyes,

But know that concerning all these *things*
God will bring you into judgment.

10 Put away anger from your heart,
And remove evil from your flesh,

For childhood and tender age *are* vanity.

Ecclesiastes Chapter 12

1 And remember your creator in the days of
your youth,
While the bad days have not *yet* come,
Nor have the years arrived *of* which you will
say,

‘*I have* no pleasure in them’,

2 While the sun has not gone dark,
Nor the light, nor the moon and the stars,
Nor have the thick clouds returned after the
rain,

3 On the day when the guardians of the house
shake,

And the strong men have become bowed,
And the grinders have become unserviceable,
Because they are few,

And the lookers *out of* the windows have
become dark,

4 And the doors have closed in the street,
When the sound of the mill is low,

And one rises at the sound of a bird,
And all the daughters of song are faint,

5 *When* also they are afraid of heights,
With trepidation on the road,
And the almond tree *sheds its* blossom,
And the grasshopper is a burden,
And the caperberry fails,

For man goes to his age-abiding house,
 And mourners circulate in the street.
6 *For a while* the silver cord is not constrained,
 And the golden bowl is *not* crushed,
 And the pitcher is *not* fractured at the fountain,
 And the wheel is *not* broken at the cistern,
7 Then dust returns onto the earth,
 As it was,
 And the spirit returns to God
 Who gave it.”
8 “Vanity of vanities,”
 Says the convener,
 “Everything *is* vanity.”

9 And the more that the convener was wise, the more he taught the people knowledge, and he weighed *it up*, and he sought *it out*, and he composed many proverbs. **10** The convener set out to find pleasing words, and honest writing – words of truth. **11** The words of the wise *are* like goads and like nails driven in. *They are* masters of gatherings, given by one shepherd. **12** And, my son, be warned of *anything* more than these. *There is* no end of making many books, and much study *is* weariness to the flesh. **13** We will hear the whole conclusion of the matter:

Fear God and keep his commandments,
 For this is the whole *duty* of man.

14 For God will bring every deed into judgment,
 With every hidden *thing*,
 Whether good or bad.

Song of Solomon

Song of Solomon Chapter 1

1 Solomon's Song of Songs.

2 “May he kiss me with kisses of his mouth,
 For your love *is* better than wine.

3 At the fragrance of your good oils,
 Your name *is as* oil poured out,
 Which *is* why the virgins love you.

4 Draw me after you; we will run *away*.
 The king has brought me to his rooms.”

“We will rejoice and be glad with you;
 We will remember your love more than wine.
 Those *who are* upright love you.”

5 “*I am* swarthy and comely,
You daughters of Jerusalem,
 Like the tents of Kedar,
 Like Solomon's curtains.

6 Do not look at me, because *I am* swarthy
 – Because the sun has given me a tan.
 The sons of my mother have become angry
 with me.

They appointed me *as* a guardian of *their*
 vineyards;

I have not guarded my own vineyard.

7 Tell me, *you* whom my being loves,
 Where are you tending *your flock*?

Where do you make *them* lie down at noon?

For why should I be languishing
 Alongside the flocks of your fellow
shepherds?”

8 “If you do not know,
 O most beautiful among women,
Then go out along the tracks of the flock
 And tend your goat-kids
 By the tabernacles of the shepherds.”

9 “I have compared you to my mare
 Among Pharaoh's chariots, my beloved.

10 *How* beautiful *would* be your cheeks
 With rows of *beads*,

And your neck with strings of *pearls*!

11 We will make you rows of golden *beads*
 With studs of silver.”

12 “While the king *is* on his couch,
 My spikenard emits its fragrance.

13 My lover *is* a bundle of myrrh to me.

He shall pass the night between my breasts.

14 My lover *is* a bunch of henna flowers to me,
 In the vineyards of En-Gedi.”

15 “Behold *how* beautiful you *are*, my beloved;
 Behold *how* beautiful you *are*
 With your eyes of a dove.”

16 “Behold *how* handsome you *are* my lover
 – Indeed delightful –

Moreover our couch *is* fresh.”

17 “The joists of our house *are* cedars,
 And our wainscoting *is* of cypress.”

Song of Solomon Chapter 2

1 “*I am* a lily of Sharon

And a lily of the valley.”

2 “Like a lily among the brambles,
 So *is* my beloved among the daughters.”

3 “Like an apple tree among the trees of the
 forest,

So *is* my lover among the sons.

In his shadow I delight and sit,
 And his fruit *is* sweet to my taste.

4 He brought me to the house of wine,
 And the ensign over me *was* love.

5 Sustain me with raisin cake,
 Refresh me with apples,

For *I am* lovesick.

6 His left *hand will be* under my head,
 And his right *hand* will embrace me.

7 I adjure you, O daughters of Jerusalem,
 By the wild gazelles and deer hinds,
 Do not by any means awaken or arouse love,
 Until it is willing.

8 The voice of my lover

– Behold, he is coming –

Leaping over the mountains

And bounding over the hills.

9 My lover is like a gazelle or a deer fawn.

See how he is standing behind our wall,

Gazing from the windows,

Glancing from the grille.

10 My lover answered and said to me,

“Get yourself up, my beloved, my beauty,

And get going.
11 For behold, the winter has passed,
 The rain has passed on
And gone its way.
12 The blossoms have appeared in the land,
 The time of pruning has arrived,
 And the sound of the turtle-dove
 Is heard in our land.
13 The fig tree has ripened its unripe figs,
 And the vines *with* vine blossom have
 produced a fragrance.
 Arise, come my beloved, my beauty,
 And get moving.
14 O dove of mine in the clefts of the rock,
 In the shelter of the precipice,
 Show me what you look like,
 And let me hear your voice,
 For your voice *is* mellow
 And your appearance *is* becoming.’
15 ‘Catch the foxes for us,
 The little foxes *which* spoil the vineyards,
 For our vineyards *are in* blossom.’
16 My lover *is* mine,
 And I *am* his
 – The shepherd among the lilies.
17 Before the day grows cool,
 And the shadows flee,
 Return, my beloved;
 Be like a gazelle or a deer fawn
 On the mountains of Bether.

Song of Solomon Chapter 3

1 On my couch at night I sought him
 Whom my *whole* being loves;
 I sought him,
 But I did not find him.
2 Let me get up, then,
 And I will go around the city;
 In the squares and the streets,
 I will seek him
 Whom my *whole* being loves.
 I sought him,
 But I did not find him.
3 The watchmen who patrol the city found me.
*I asked, ‘Have you seen the one
 Whom my whole being loves?’*
4 I had hardly passed on from them
 When I found him
 Whom my *whole* being loves.
 I held on to him
 And would not let him go
 Until I had brought him to my mother's house,
 And to the room of her who conceived me.
5 I adjure you, O daughters of Jerusalem,
 By the wild gazelles and deer hinds,
 Do not by any means awaken or arouse love,
 Until it is willing.”
6 “Who *is* this coming up from the desert,
 Like pillars of smoke,
 Perfumed with myrrh and frankincense,

With all the *aromatic* powder of the
 merchant?”
7 “Behold Solomon's bed.
There are sixty warriors around it
 From the warriors of Israel.
8 They are all wielding a sword
And are trained in warfare.
 Each *has* his sword on his thigh
 Because of fear at night.”
9 “King Solomon has made himself a litter
 From the wood of Lebanon.
10 He made its posts *of* silver
 And its backing *of* gold
And its seat of purple material.
 Its inside *is* a mosaic of love *themes*
 From the daughters of Jerusalem.”
11 “Come out, O daughters of Zion,
 And look at King Solomon,
 With the crown *with* which his mother crowned
 him
 On his wedding day,
 And on the day of joy in his heart.”

Song of Solomon Chapter 4

1 “How beautiful you *are*, my beloved,
 How beautiful you *are*!
 Your eyes *are those of* doves through your veil.
 Your hair *is* like a flock of goats
 Which shine from Mount Gilead.
2 Your teeth *are* like a flock
 Which *has been* shorn,
 Which has come up from the washing place,
 Which *are* all paired
 And among which none *is* bereft of young.
3 Your lips *are* like a scarlet thread,
 And your speech *is* delightful.
 Your cheek *is* like the segment of a
 pomegranate
 Through your veil.
4 Your neck *is* like the Tower of David,
 Built as an armoury.
 A thousand bucklers hang from it
 – All the shields of warriors.
5 Your two breasts *are* like two deer fawn twins
 Of the gazelle hind,
 Grazing among the lilies.”
6 “Before the day grows cool,
 And the shadows flee,
 I will betake myself
 To the mountain of myrrh
 And to the hill of frankincense.”
7 “You *are* beautiful all over, my beloved,
 And *there is* no blemish on you.
8 Come with me from Lebanon, *my* bride,
 With me from Lebanon.
 Look from the peak of Amana,
 From the peak of Senir and Hermon,
 From the dens of lions
 And from the mountains of leopards.
9 You have given me heart, my sister, *my* bride,
 You have given me heart

With one of your eyes,
 With one necklace of your necklace stack.
 10 How beautiful your love is, my sister, *my*
 bride!
 How your love is better than wine,
 And the fragrance of your oils than all the
 perfumes!
 11 Your lips distil honey *from the honeycomb*,
my bride.
 Honey and milk *are* under your tongue,
 And the fragrance of your clothes
Is like the fragrance of Lebanon.
 12 My sister – *my* bride – *is* a locked garden,
 A blocked spring, a sealed water-source.
 13 Your shoots *are* a park of pomegranates,
 With exquisite fruit,
 Henna flowers with spikenard plants,
 14 Spikenard and saffron,
 Sweet cane and cinnamon,
 With all *kinds* of frankincense trees,
 Myrrh and aloes,
 With all the prime *sorts* of perfumes,
 15 A source for gardens,
 A well of living water,
 And distillations from Lebanon.
 16 Awake, *O* North,
 And come, *O* South,
 Blow *on* my garden and let its perfumes distil.”
 “Let my lover come to his garden,
 And eat its exquisite fruit.”

Song of Solomon Chapter 5

1 “I have come to my garden, my sister, *my*
 bride;
 I have gathered my myrrh with my perfume,
 I have eaten my honeycomb with my honey,
 I have drunk my wine with my milk.”
 “Eat, friends,
 Drink, and imbibe strong drink,
You lovers.”
 2 “I was asleep,
 But my heart was awake;
 The voice of my lover was knocking,
 ‘Open to me, my sister,
My beloved, my dove, my undefiled,
 For my head is full of dew,
As are my locks of hair
 With dewdrops of the night.
 3 I have taken my tunic off;
 How *can* I put it on *again*?
 I have washed my feet;
 How *can* I soil them *again*?”
 4 My lover stretched out his hand by the *lock*
 hole,
 And I was moved inwardly because of him.
 5 I arose to open to my lover,
 And my hands exuded drops of myrrh,
 And my fingers liquid myrrh
 On the handles of the lock.
 6 I opened to my lover,
 But my lover withdrew *and* vanished.

My heart went out *to him* when he spoke.
 I sought him,
 But I did not find him;
 I called to him,
 But he did not answer me.
 7 The watchmen who patrol in the city found
 me.
 They struck me, they wounded me;
 The guardians of the walls lifted my veil off
 me.
 8 I adjure you, O daughters of Jerusalem,
 If you find my lover,
 That you tell him
 That I am lovesick.”
 9 “*In what way is your lover different*
From any other lover,
 O beautiful *one* among women?
In what way is your lover different
From any other lover,
 That you should adjure us like this?”
 10 “My lover *is* bright and red,
 Conspicuous among ten thousand.
 11 His head *is* pure gold;
 His locks of hair *are* swaying palm fronds,
 And *they are* black like a raven.
 12 His eyes *are* like a dove's
 By the torrents of water
 – *Eyes* washed in milk,
 Set *like a gemstone* in a bezel.
 13 His cheeks *are* like a raised garden of
 balsam plants
 – Raised beds of aromatic herbs;
 His lips *are like* lilies,
 Exuding liquid myrrh.
 14 His forearms *are* cylinders of gold
 Set with Tarshish *gemstones*;
 His midriff *is* polished ivory,
 Covered *with* sapphires.
 15 His legs *are* pillars of marble,
 Founded on socles of pure gold.
 His appearance *is* as Lebanon;
He is a young man like the cedars.
 16 His mouth *is* most sweet.
 And all of him *is* most desirable.
 This *is* my lover
 And this *is* my beloved,
O daughters of Jerusalem.”

Song of Solomon Chapter 6

1 “Where has your lover gone,
 O most beautiful among women?
 Which way has your lover turned?
 Then let us look for him with you.”
 2 “My lover went down to his garden,
 To the raised beds of balsam
 To graze in the gardens
 And to gather lilies.
 3 I *belong* to my lover,
 And my lover *belongs* to me,
 The one grazing among the lilies.”
 4 “You *are* beautiful, my beloved, like Tirzah,

As delightful as Jerusalem,
 As awe-inspiring as *a display of* banners.
 5 Turn your eyes away from me,
 For they have excited me.
 Your hair *is* like a flock of goats
 Which shine from Gilead.
 6 Your teeth *are* like a flock of ewes
 Which have come up from the washing-place,
 Which *are* all paired,
 And among which none *is* bereft of young.
 7 Your cheek *is* like the segment of a
 pomegranate
 Through your veil.
 8 *There are* sixty queens and eighty mistresses,
 And virgins without number.
 9 *But there is just* one of my dove,
 My undefiled.
 She *is* the *only* one of her mother's;
 She *is* the favourite of her who bore her.
 The daughters saw her and blessed her,
 And the queens and mistresses praised her
And said,
 10 'Who *is* this peeping out like the dawn,
 As beautiful as the moon,
 As clear as the sun,
 As awesome as *a display of* banners?' "
 11 "I went down to the nut garden
 To see the plant life of the valley,
 To see if the vine was blossoming
 – *If* the pomegranates were blooming.
 12 I don't know *how* I landed myself
In the chariots of my noble people."
 13 "Come back, come back, O Shulamite, come
 back.
 Come back, and let us look at you."
 "What do you see in the Shulamite?"
 "*You are like* the dance of Mahanaim.

Song of Solomon Chapter 7

1 How beautiful your feet *are* in *your* shoes,
O daughter of a noble.
 Your figure at your thighs *is* like necklaces
 – Craftsmanship in the hands of an artisan.
 2 Your navel *is like* a round bowl;
Let it not lack spiced wine.
 Your stomach *is* a pile of wheat
 Enclosed by lilies.
 3 Your two breasts *are* like two deer fawn
 – Twins of the gazelle hind.
 4 Your neck *is* like a tower of ivory.
 Your eyes *are* pools in Heshbon
 At the Gate of Bath-Rabbim.
 Your nose *is* like the Tower of Lebanon,
 Which looks out towards Damascus.
 5 Your head *rests* on you like Carmel,
 And the locks of your head *are* like purple
material;
 The king *is* captivated by the shocks of hair.
 6 How beautiful you are and how delightful
 you are,
O love among the pleasures!

7 This stature of yours is like a date palm,
 And your breasts *are like* bunches of grapes.
 8 I said, 'I will go up to the date palm;
 I will take hold of its palm-branches.'
 And now may your breasts become like
 bunches of grapes of the vine,
 And the smell of your nose like apples.
 9 And your mouth *is* like good wine
 Going straight to my beloved,
 Flowing past the lips of the sleepy."
 10 "I *am* my lover's,
 And his desire *is* for me.
 11 Come, my lover, let us go out *into* the
 countryside;
 Let us lodge in the villages.
 12 Let us get up early *to go* to the vineyards;
 Let us see whether the vine is blossoming,
Whether the vine blossom has opened,
Whether the pomegranates have flourished.
 There I will give you my love.
 13 The mandrakes give a fragrance,
 And at our gates *are* all *kinds of* exquisite fruit,
Both new and old, my lover,
Which I have stowed away for you.

Song of Solomon Chapter 8

1 If only you *were as* my brother,
Who sucked my mother's breasts.
 I would find you outdoors;
 I would kiss you,
 And I would not be despised.
 2 I would lead you
 And bring you to my mother's house.
 She would teach me.
 I would give you some spiced wine to drink
Made from my pomegranate must.
 3 *Let* his left *hand be* under my head,
 And his right *hand* embrace me.
 4 I adjure you, O daughters of Jerusalem,
 Why awaken or why arouse love
 Before it is willing?"
 5 "Who *is* this coming up from the desert,
 Leaning on her lover?"
 "I aroused you under the apple tree.
 Your mother bore you there.
 She *who* gave birth to you
 Bore *you* there.
 6 Place me like a seal on your heart,
 Like a seal on your arm,
 For love *is as* strong as death
And jealousy *is as* harsh as the grave;
 Its flames *are* fiery flames
 – An intense blaze.
 7 *Even* much water cannot quench love,
 Nor *can* rivers wash it away.
 If a man were to give all the wealth of his
 household for love,
 It would be utterly contemptible of him."
 8 "We have a little sister,
 Who *does not yet have* breasts.
 What should we do with our sister

On the day when she is proposed to?"
9 "If she *is* a wall,
 We will build silver castellations on her.
 And if she *is* a door,
 We will enclose her with panels of cedar."
10 "I *am* a wall,
 And my breasts *are* like towers.
 Then I was *the one*
Who found peace in his sight.
11 Solomon had a vineyard in Baal-Hamon.
 He let the vineyard out to tenants.
 Each *one* was to bring one thousand *pieces of*
 silver
 For his fruit.
12 My own vineyard *is* in front of me.
 You *can have* your thousand, Solomon,
 And *you who* keep its fruit, *your* two hundred."
13 "You garden-dweller,
 My companions *can* hear your voice.
 Let me hear *it too*."
14 "Hasten, my lover,
 And be like a gazelle or a fawn of the deer
 On the mountains of balsam."

Isaiah

Isaiah Chapter 1

1 The vision of Isaiah the son of Amoz which he saw concerning Judah and Jerusalem in the days of Uzziah, Jotham, Ahaz and Hezekiah, kings of Judah.

2 Hear, *O* heavens, and listen, *O* earth,
 For the LORD has spoken.
 "I have raised sons and brought *them* up,
 But they have rebelled against me.
3 The ox knows his owner,
 And the donkey his master's stall,
But Israel does not know
 – My people do not understand.
4 Alas, a sinful nation,
 A people laden with iniquity,
 A seed acting wickedly,
 Sons acting corruptly.
 They have deserted the LORD,
 They have despised the holy *one* of Israel;
 They have drawn back.
5 Why should you be struck any more?
 You would add to the apostasy.
 Every head *is* ailing,
 And every heart *is* faint.
6 From the sole of the foot to the head
There is no health in it,
But bruising and scars and raw wounds.
 They have not been bathed,
 And they have not been bound up,
 And they have not been dressed with oil.
7 Your land *is* a desolation,
 Your cities have been burned *with* fire;
As for your land in front of you,
 Foreigners are devouring it,

And *it is* a desolation,
 As overthrown by foreigners.
8 And the daughter of Zion is left like a shed in
 a vineyard,
 Like a shack in a cucumber field,
 Like a besieged city."
9 If the LORD of hosts had not left us a very
 small remnant,
We would be like Sodom;
We would resemble Gomorrah.
10 Hear the word of the LORD,
 You leaders of Sodom;
 Listen to the word of our God,
 You people of Gomorrah.
11 "To what *end is* the abundance of your
 sacrifices to me?
 Says the LORD.
 I am replete *with* burnt offerings of rams
 And the fat of fattened calves,
 And I do not take pleasure *in* the blood of bulls
 And lambs and he-goats.
12 When you come to see my face,
I will ask, 'Who requested this on your part
 To trample *over* my courtyards?'
13 Do not bring a vain meal-offering any more;
 Incense *is* an abomination to me.
 I cannot *bear* the new moon and the Sabbath
Or the convening of a convocation.
They are iniquity,
As is the solemn assembly.
14 My being hates your new moons and your
 festivals;
 They are a burden on me,
Which I am weary of bearing.
15 And when you stretch out your hands,
 I will hide my eyes from you.
 Even if you make much prayer,
 I will not hear *it*.
 Your hands are full of blood.
16 Wash, cleanse yourselves,
 Banish evil from your works in my sight;
 Cease doing wrong.
17 Learn to do good,
 Seek justice,
 Succour the oppressed,
 Give the orphan justice;
 Defend the case of the widow.
18 Come now, and let us come to a settlement,
 Says the LORD,
Even if your sins are as scarlet,
 They will become *as* white as snow.
 Even if they are *as* red as the cochineal worm,
 They will become like wool.
19 If you are willing, and you are heedful,
 You will eat the goodness of the land.
20 But if you refuse and rebel,
 You will be consumed *by* the sword,
 For the mouth of the LORD has spoken."
21 How did the faithful city become a
 prostitute?
 She *was* full of justice,
 Righteousness used to dwell in her,

But now – murderers.
22 Your silver has become dross;
 Your liquor *has been* adulterated
 With water.
23 Your officials are recalcitrant
 And *are* friends of thieves.
 Each *one* loves bribes
 And pursues corrupt payments.
 They do not give the orphan justice,
 And the case of the widow does not reach
 them.
24 “That *is* why,
 Says the Lord
 – The LORD of hosts,
 The mighty *one* of Israel –
 Alas, I will rid myself of my adversaries,
 And I will avenge myself on my enemies.
25 And I will draw my hand over you
 And refine your dross,
 As *is done with* potash,
 And I will remove all your tin.
26 And I will restore your judges as in the
 beginning,
 And your counsellors as at the start.
 After that you will be called
 The City of Righteousness,
 The Faithful Town.
27 Zion will be redeemed justly,
 As *will* those returning to her, righteously.
28 And *it will be* the demise of transgressors
 and sinners together,
 Whilst those who abandon the LORD
 Will be annihilated.
29 For they will be ashamed of the terebinths
 Which you delighted in,
 And you will be ashamed of the parks
 Which you were partial to.
30 For they will be like a terebinth
 Whose leaves are withering,
 And like a park
 Which *has* no water.
31 And he who *is* strong
 Will be *like* hemp fibres,
 And his work *will be* *tinder* to a spark,
 And both will burn together,
 And *there will be* no-one to put *them out*.”

Reference(s) in Chapter 1: v.9 ↔ Romans 9:29 • v.11 ↔ Mark 12:33.

Isaiah Chapter 2

1 The word which Isaiah the son of Amoz saw
 concerning Judah and Jerusalem.
2 And it will come to pass in the last days
 That the mountain of the house of the LORD
 will be established
 As the foremost of the mountains.
 And it will be exalted above the hills,
 And all the Gentiles will flock to it.
3 And many peoples will go,
 And they will say,
 “Come, let's go up to the mountain of the LORD

– To the house of the God of Jacob –
 And he will instruct us concerning his ways,
 And let us walk in his paths.”
 For the law will go out from Zion,
 And the word of the LORD from Jerusalem.
4 And he will judge among nations
 And convict many peoples.
 And they will beat their swords into
 ploughshares
 And their spears into pruning shears.
 Nation will not lift up sword against nation,
 And they will no longer learn warfare.
5 O house of Jacob,
 Come, and let us walk in the light of the LORD.
6 For you have forsaken your people
 – The house of Jacob –
 For they are full of eastern *practices*,
 And they divine by clouds like the Philistines,
 And they make alliances with foreigners.
7 And his land has been filled *with* silver and
 gold,
 And *there is* no end to his treasure stores.
 And his land has been filled *with* horses,
 And *there is* no end to his chariots.
8 And his land has been filled *with* idols.
 They worship the work of their hands
 – What their fingers have made.
9 Then when a man is made low,
 And a person is humbled,
 Do not lift them up.
10 Go into the rock,
 And hide in the dust,
 For fear of the LORD
 And because of the splendour of his majesty.
11 A man's arrogant eyes will be humbled,
 And the haughtiness of the people will be
 brought low,
 And the LORD alone will be exalted
 On that day.
12 For **the day of the LORD** of hosts
Is against all the proud and haughty,
 And against everyone exalted,
 And *each one* will be humbled,
13 And against all the cedars of Lebanon,
 Which are high and exalted,
 And against all the oaks of Bashan,
14 And against all the high mountains,
 And against all the exalted hills,
15 And against every tall tower,
 And against every fortified wall,
16 And against all the ships of Tarshish,
 And against all attractive sights.
17 And the arrogance of man will be brought
 low,
 And the haughtiness of people will be
 humbled,
 And the LORD alone will be exalted
 On that day.
18 And the idols will vanish *in their* entirety.
19 And they will go **into the caves in the rocks**
 And the caverns of the ground,
 For fear of the LORD

And because of the splendour of his majesty
When he arises to terrify the earth.

20 On that day

Man will throw his silver idols
And his golden idols,
Which were made for him to worship,
To the moles and bats,

21 As *he* goes into the clefts in the rocks,
And into the cracks in the outcrops,
For fear of the LORD
And because of the splendour of his majesty
When he arises to terrify the earth.

22 Renounce your *ties with man*,
Whose breath *is* in his nose,
For what *is* he considered *worth*?

Reference(s) in Chapter 2: v.12 ↔ Revelation 1:10 •
v.19 ↔ Revelation 6:15.

Isaiah Chapter 3

1 For behold, the Lord – the LORD of hosts –
Is removing supplies and provisions from
Jerusalem and from Judah –

All supplies of bread
And all supplies of water,

2 *Affecting* the warrior and soldier,
Judge and prophet and diviner,
And old *man*,

3 Commander of fifty and dignitary,
And counsellor and skilled craftsman,
And the initiate in incantations.

4 And I will appoint youngsters *as* their
officials,

And children will rule over them.

5 And the people will be oppressed,
One man by another,
And one man by his neighbour.

And a young man will be insolent to an old
man,

As *will* a common *man* to an honourable *man*.

6 For a man will take hold of his brother *in* his
father's house,

And *he* will say, “You *have* a coat;
You shall be our leader,
And these ruins *will be* under your direction.”

7 He will take an oath on that day,
And he will say,

“I will not be *the one who* remedies *this*
While *there is* no food and no coat in my
house.

Do not make me a leader of the people.”

8 For Jerusalem has toppled over,
And Judah has fallen down,
For their tongue and their deeds were *directed*
against the LORD,

In grieving his majestic gaze.

9 The expression on their faces testifies against
them,

And they betray their sin like Sodom;
They do not conceal *it*.

Woe to their very selves,
For they are recompensed *with evil*.

10 Say to the righteous *man* that *this is*
pleasing:

That *men* will eat the fruit of their works.

11 Woe to the evil wicked *man*!
For the just deserts of his hands
Will be repaid him.

12 *As for* my people, their taskmasters are
juvenile,
And women rule over them.

My people, those guiding you are leading *you*
astray,
And they have subverted the way of your paths.

13 The LORD *is* poised to take issue,
And he is taking a stand in judging *various*
peoples.

14 The LORD will enter into a judicial process
With the elders of his people and their officials,
For you have consumed the vineyard,
And the plunder *taken* from the poor *is* in your
houses.

15 “What *concern has it been* to you
Who tread my people down
And grind down the dignity of the poor?”

Says the Lord,
The LORD of hosts.

16 And the LORD said,
“Since the daughters of Zion have been
haughty

And have walked vaunting *their* throats
And flirting *with their* eyes,

Mincing along as they walk,
And wearing anklets on their feet,

17 The LORD* will make the hair of the crown
of the head of the daughters of Zion fall out,
And the LORD will expose their nakedness.

18 On that day the LORD* will remove the
adornment of anklets,

And the sun-disks,
And the moon-bangles,

19 The pendants, and the bracelets,
And the veils,

20 The headdresses and the ankle-chains and
the *waistbands*,

And the perfume boxes,

And the amulets,

21 The rings *on fingers* and the noserings,

22 The mantles and the fine coats,

And the cloaks,

And the purses,

23 And the mirrors,

And the linen underwear,

And the turbans

And the scarves.

24 And it will come to pass

That instead of perfume there will be
rottenness,

And instead of a girdle, a cord,

And instead of hairstyling, baldness,

And instead of an overcoat, a wrapping of
sackcloth;

Burn marks instead of beauty.

25 Your men will fall by the sword,

As *will* your *military* might in war.
26 And her gates will sigh and mourn,
And she will be vacated
And remain on the ground.”

Isaiah Chapter 4

1 And on that day,
Seven women will take hold of one man
And will say,
“We will eat our *own* bread,
And we will wear our *own* clothing,
Only let us be called by your name
To remove our reproach.”
2 On that day the LORD's branch will be
The source of beauty and of honour,
And the fruit of the land
Will demonstrate excellence and splendour
To the escaped remnant of Israel.
3 And it will come to pass *that* he who *is* left in
Zion, and he who remains in Jerusalem, will be
declared holy to him – everyone in Jerusalem
who *is* written *as destined* for life, 4 when the
LORD* washes away the excrement of the
daughters of Zion and purges the blood of
Jerusalem from its confines, with a spirit of
judgment and with a spirit of burning. 5 And the
LORD will create over every dwelling place in
Mount Zion, and over its assemblies, a cloud by
day, and smoke, and a flaming fiery glow *by*
night, for all glory *will have* a canopy over *it*.
6 But there will be a booth as a shade from the
heat, and as a shelter and refuge from storm and
rain.

Isaiah Chapter 5

1 Let me now sing to my lover
The song of my loved *one* about his vineyard.
My lover had a vineyard
On a fertile hilltop.
2 And he dug it and cleared it of stones,
And he planted it *with* a choice vine,
And he built a tower in the middle of it,
And he also hewed out a wine vat in it.
And he expected *it* to produce *good* grapes,
But it produced blighted *ones*.
3 So now, O inhabitant of Jerusalem,
And men of Judah,
Please judge between me and my vineyard.
4 What more *was there* to do to my vineyard
That I didn't do in it?
How *is it that* I expected *it* to produce *good*
grapes,
But it produced blighted *ones*?
5 So now let me make known to you what I am
about to do to my vineyard.
I will remove its hedge,
And it will be *consigned* to burning;
And I will tear down its wall,
And it will become a place trodden down.
6 And I will make it a desolate place,
Where it is not pruned or hoed,

And the briar and thorn will come up.
And I will command the rainclouds
Not to precipitate rain on it.
7 For the vineyard of the LORD of hosts
Is the house of Israel,
And the men of Judah
Are his delightful plantation.
And he expected justice
But what came *was* bloodshed;
And righteousness,
But what came *was* crying out.
8 Woe to those *who* join house to house,
And *who* adjoin field to field,
Until *there is* no room,
And you are housed on your own,
In the middle of the land.
9 In my ear, the LORD of hosts *said*,
“Many houses will certainly become a
desolation
– Large *ones* and good *ones* –
For want of an occupant.
10 For ten times *what* a yoke of oxen plough in
a day in a vineyard
Will yield one bath,
And seed for a homer
Will yield *one* ephah.”
11 Woe to those *who* get up early in the
morning
And go looking for strong drink;
They stay up until late in the night,
While wine inflames them.
12 And there will be *at* their banquets
The harp and the lute,
The drum and the pipe, and wine,
But they do not have respect for the LORD's
deeds,
And they do not regard the work of his hands,
13 Which *is* why my people have gone into
captivity,
For want of knowledge.
And *what was* its glory
Is now hungry men,
And *what was* its populousness
Is now thirsty dryness.
14 That *is* why the grave has opened itself wide
And distended its mouth without limit,
And their glory and their many people, and
their bustling,
And he *who is* joyful
Will descend into it.
15 A man is made low,
And a person is humbled,
And the eyes of the arrogant will be brought
down,
16 But the LORD of hosts is exalted by justice,
And holy GOD is sanctified by righteousness.
17 And lambs will feed according to *what*
pasture they *have*,
And foreigners will eat *from* the desolate places
of the well-fed.
18 Woe to those who pull iniquity along
With cords of vanity,

And sinfulness,
 As if *with* a cart-rope,
 19 Who say, "Let his work come quickly,
 Let it hasten so we *can* see it,
 And let the counsel of the holy *one* of Israel
 draw near and arrive
 So we *can* acknowledge it."
 20 Woe to those who call bad good,
 And good bad,
 Substituting darkness for light,
 And light for darkness,
 Substituting bitter for sweet,
 And sweet for bitter.
 21 Woe to the wise in their *own* eyes,
 And the intelligent in their *own* opinion.
 22 Woe to the champions in drinking liquor,
 And the masters in mixing strong drink,
 23 And those *who* justify the wicked for a bribe,
 But *as for* the justice of the righteous,
 They deny him *it*.
 24 That *is* why as a tongue of fire consumes the
 stubble,
 And the hay collapses *before* the flame.
 Their root will be rotten,
 And their blossoms will appear like dust,
 For they have rejected the law of the LORD of
 hosts,
 And they have despised the words of the holy
one of Israel.
 25 This *is* why the LORD's anger is kindled
 against his people,
 And *why* he stretched out his hand against them
 and struck them,
 And the mountains stood in awe,
 And their corpses were like the filth in the
 middle of the open places.
 Yet for all this,
 His anger is not receding,
 And his hand *is* still stretched out.
 26 And he will raise a banner to the Gentiles
 from afar off,
 And he will whistle for them from the end of
 the earth,
 And behold, they will come
 With haste *and* speed.
 27 *There is* no-one weary, and no-one stumbles
 among them;
 They do not slumber and do not sleep,
 And the girdle around their waist does not
 come loose,
 And the fastening of their shoes does not come
 undone.
 28 And their arrows *are* sharp,
 And all their bows *are* drawn,
 And the hoofs of their horses are considered as
 flint,
 And their *chariot* wheels *are* like a hurricane.
 29 They *have* a roar like a lion,
 And they roar like lion cubs,
 And they growl and seize prey,
 And they make off *with it*,
 And *there is* no-one to rescue *it*.

30 But he will roar at them on that day,
 Like the roaring of the sea.
 And *if* one looks at the earth,
 There *will be* darkness *and* distress,
 And the light will be made dark
 By its overclouding.

Isaiah Chapter 6

1 In the year of the death of King Uzziah, I saw
 the LORD* sitting on a throne, high and exalted,
 and his *robe*-train filled the temple. 2 Seraphim
 were standing around him, each *having* six
 wings. With two *each* covered his face, and with
 two *each* covered his feet, and with two *each*
 flew. 3 And one called to another and said,

**"Holy, holy, holy,
 Is the LORD of hosts.
 His glory is the fulness
 Of all the earth."**

4 And the bases of the thresholds moved at the
 sound of the *one* calling, **and the house became
 filled with smoke.** 5 Then I said,

**"Woe is me,
 For I am reduced to silence,
 For I *am* a man of unclean lips,
 And I live among a people of unclean lips,
 For my eyes have seen the king
 – The LORD of hosts."**

6 And one of the Seraphim flew towards me, in
 whose hand *was* a hot coal in tongs, *which* he had
 taken from the altar. 7 And he brought it in
 contact with my mouth, and he said,

**"Look, this has touched your lips,
 And your iniquity has departed,
 And your sin has been expiated."**

8 And I heard the voice of the LORD*, who said,
 "Whom shall I send,
 And who will go on our behalf?"

And I said, "Here I *am*; send me." 9 And he said,
"Go and say to this people,

**'You will definitely hear
 But certainly not understand,
 And you will definitely see
 But certainly not discern.
 10 Make the heart of this people obtuse,
 And make their ears dull,
 And cover their eyes,
 Lest they should see with their eyes,
 Or hear with their ears,
 And their heart would understand,
 And they would come back,
 And it would heal them.'**"

11 Then I said, "For how long *is it*, LORD*?" And
 he said,

**"Until the cities have become desolate,
 For want of an inhabitant,
 And houses, for want of a man,
 And the ground is laid waste *in* desolation.
 12 So the LORD will put man at a distance,
 And the abandonment within the land *will be*
 great."**

13 But there *will* still be a tenth in it,
For *that tenth* will return,
But it will be ravaged.
Yet just as the terebinth and the oak
After felling *retain* a stump,
So shall the holy seed *be*, as its stump.”

Reference(s) in Chapter 6: v.3 ↔ Revelation 4:8 • v.4 ↔ Revelation 15:8 • v.9 ↔ Matthew 13:14, Mark 4:12, Luke 8:10, John 12:40, Acts 28:26, Romans 11:8 • v.10 ↔ Matthew 13:15, Mark 4:12, Luke 8:10, John 12:40, Acts 28:27.

Isaiah Chapter 7

1 And it came to pass in the days of Ahaz, the son of Jotham, the son of Uzziah, the king of Judah, *that* Rezin the king of Aramaea, with Pekah the son of Remaliah, the king of Israel, went up to Jerusalem in a war against it, but he could not prevail against it. 2 And it was reported to the house of David as follows: “Aramaea has taken up a position in Ephraim.” And his heart and the heart of his people were moved, like the movement of the trees of the forest by the wind. 3 And the LORD said to Isaiah, “Go out now to meet Ahaz, you and Shear-Jashub your son, at the end of the conduit at the upper pool, to the road of the fuller’s field, 4 and say to him, ‘Take care, and keep quiet. Do not fear and do not become faint-hearted at these two tails of smoking firebrands, at the burning anger of Rezin and Aramaea and the son of Remaliah, 5 in that Aramaea has taken evil counsel against you, *with* Ephraim and the son of Remaliah, saying, 6 «Let us go up into Judah and besiege it and divide it among ourselves and appoint a king in it – the son of Tabeal.» 7 This *is what* my Lord the LORD, says:

«It will not arise
And it will not come to pass.
8 For the head of Aramaea *is* Damascus,
And the head of Damascus *is* Rezin,
And in sixty-five years’ *time*,
Ephraim will be severed from *being* a people.
9 And the head of Ephraim *is* Samaria,
And the head of Samaria *is* the son of
Remaliah.
If your faith does not hold up,
You will not be upheld.» ’ ”

10 Then the LORD spoke to Ahaz again and said,
11 “Ask for a sign for yourself from the LORD your God. Make the request profound or make it soaringly high.” 12 But Ahaz said, “I will not ask, and I will not test the LORD.” 13 Then *Isaiah* said, “Listen now, O house of David. Is it a small *matter* to you to weary men? For you are also wearying my God. 14 Therefore the LORD* himself will give you a sign. **Behold, a virgin will conceive and bear a son, and she will call him Immanuel.** 15 He will eat curds and honey, for him to know to reject evil and to choose good. 16 For before the boy knows to reject evil and choose good, the land which you loathe will

be deserted by its two kings. 17 The LORD will bring on you and on your people and on the house of your father days which have not come *before*, since the day when Ephraim departed from Judah *allying himself* with the king of Assyria.

18 And it will come to pass on that day
That the LORD will whistle for the fly
Which *is* at the *far* end of the River of Egypt,
And for the bee
Which *is* in the land of Assyria.
19 And they will all come and settle
In the watercourses of the ravines,
And the fissures in the rocks,
And in all the thorn bushes
And in all the pasture lands.
20 On that day, the LORD* will shave with a
razor
– *With* the hired company on the far side of the
river –
With the king of Assyria,
Shaving the head and the hair on the feet,
And it will also remove the beard.
21 And it will come to pass on that day
That a man will keep a heifer and two sheep,
22 And it will come to pass,
From the high yield of the production of milk,
That he will eat curds.
For everyone who remains in the land
Will eat curds and honey.
23 And it will come to pass on that day
That in every place where there were a
thousand vineyards for a thousand *pieces of*
silver,
It will be *consigned* to briars and thorns.
24 With arrows and the bow one will go there,
For all the land will be briars and thorns.
25 And *as for* all the mountains which had been
hoed with a hoe,
You shall not go there,
For fear of briars and thorns.
And it will be *a place* to drive oxen to,
And for sheep to tread down.”

Reference(s) in Chapter 7: v.14 ↔ Matthew 1:23.

Isaiah Chapter 8

1 And the LORD said to me, “Get yourself a large tablet, and write on it with a stylus of a *common* man, ‘For Maher-Shalal-Hash-Baz.’ ” 2 And I took faithful witnesses to be witnesses for me: Uriah the priest and Zechariah the son of Jeberechiah. 3 And I approached the prophetess, and she conceived and bore a son, and the LORD said to me, “Call him Maher-Shalal-Hash-Baz. 4 For before the boy knows how to shout, ‘My father’, or, ‘My mother’, *an army* will carry away the wealth of Damascus and the plunder of Samaria in the presence of the king of Assyria.” 5 The LORD spoke to me yet again and said,
6 “Since this people rejects the waters of Shiloah,

Which flow gently,
And rejoices in Rezin and the son of Remaliah,
7 You will see the LORD* bringing up over them

The mighty and massive waters of the river
– The king of Assyria and all his glory –
And he will come up through all his channels
And overflow all his banks.

8 And he will pass through Judah,
Inundating and crossing through,
Coming up to the neck.
And he will spread his wings
Over the full width of your land, Immanuel.

9 Do harm, *you various* peoples,
And come to harm.
So listen, all *you* distant parts of the earth,
Gird yourselves,
And come to harm;
Gird yourselves,
And come to harm.

10 Take counsel,
But it will be frustrated.
Speak a word,
But it will not stand,
For GOD *is* with us.”

11 For this *is what* the LORD said to me, as a shot in the arm, and he warned me against walking in the way of this people and said,

12 “You shall not say, ‘A conspiracy’,
To everything where this people say, ‘A conspiracy.’

**And do not fear their fearsomeness,
And do not be afraid.**

13 **Sanctify the LORD of hosts** himself,
For he *is to be* your fearfulness,
And he *is to be* your trepidation.

14 And he will become a sanctuary,
But a stumbling block and a rock of offence
To the two houses of Israel,

And a trap and a snare
To the inhabitants of Jerusalem.

15 And **many will stumble** at them,
And they will fall and be broken,
And be ensnared and be caught.

16 Bind up the testimony;
Seal the law among those who learn from me.”

17 And I will wait for the LORD,
Who is hiding his face from the house of Jacob,
And I will confide in him.

18 **Here am I,
And the children whom the LORD has given me,**

As signs and as miracles in Israel
From the LORD of hosts,
Who dwells in Mount Zion.

19 “Now when they say to you, ‘Seek the necromancers and the wizards, who whisper and who mutter’, say, ‘Should not a people seek their God? *Does one really turn* to the dead for the *benefit of* the living?’” 20 If they do not speak in accordance with the law and the testimony – so these words – *it is* because they do not *have a*

glimmer of reason. 21 And *one* will pass through the *land* suffering hardship, and hungry, and it will come to pass when he is hungry that he will become angry and curse his king and his God, and he will turn to *things* above, 22 and he will look to the earth, and he will find adversity, and darkness *and* oppressive gloom, and repulsive murkiness.

Reference(s) in Chapter 8: v.12 ↔ 1 Peter 3:14 • v.13 ↔ 1 Peter 3:15 • v.14 ↔ Romans 9:33, 1 Peter 2:8 • v.15 ↔ Matthew 24:10 • v.18 ↔ Hebrews 2:13.

Isaiah Chapter 9

1 For *it will* not *be* faint, as regards the *land's* straitness, as *on* the first occasion *when* he brought **the land of Zebulun and the land of Naphtali** into contempt, and later made it *more* grievous, **on the way of the sea, beyond the Jordan, in Galilee of the Gentiles.**

2 **The people who walked in darkness
Have seen a great light,
And on those who dwelt in the land of the shadow of death
A light has shone.”**

3 You have multiplied the nation,
You have increased its joy;
They rejoice before you
As *they do with* joy at harvest time,
Or as when they delight
As they share the spoil.

4 For you have broken their burdensome yoke
And their shoulder bar
– The rod which *was used to* drive them on –
As on the day of Midian.

5 For every boot treading in the tumult
And shirt rolled in blood
Will be *fit* for burning,
As fuel for fire.

6 **For a child is to be born for us,**
A son is to be given to us,
And he will shoulder government,
And he will be called Wonderful, Counsellor,
Mighty GOD, Father of Perpetuity,
Prince of Peace.

7 *There will be* no end to the great extent of government,
Or to peace on the throne of David and over his kingdom,
In setting it up and in perpetuating it in justice and in righteousness,
From that time and age-abidingly.
The zeal of the LORD of hosts will accomplish this.

8 The LORD* sent a word through Jacob,
And it lighted on Israel.

9 And the entire people will know
– Ephraim and the inhabitants of Samaria –
Those who in the arrogance
And haughtiness of their heart said,

10 “The bricks have fallen,
But we will build *with* hewn stone;

The sycamores have been cut down,
 But we will replace *them with cedars.*"

11 But the LORD will strengthen the adversarial
 forces of Rezin against the *people*,
 And he will incite their enemies –

12 Aramaea from the east
 And the Philistines from the west –
 And they will consume Israel with a voracious
 appetite.
Yet for all this, his anger will not recede,
 And his hand *will still be* stretched out.

13 But the people are not returning
 To him who is striking them,
 And they have not sought the LORD of hosts.

14 And the LORD will cut off from Israel
 Head and tail,
 Palm-branch and bulrush,
In one day.

15 The elder and dignitary
Is who the head *is*,
 And the prophet *who* teaches lies
Is who the tail *is*.

16 And those guiding this people
 Have led *it* astray,
 And those guided by them
Have been swallowed up.

17 This *is* why the LORD* will not rejoice over
 their young men
 And will not have compassion on their orphans
 and their widows,
 For they *are* all profane and wrongdoing,
 And every mouth speaks foolishness.
 Despite all this, his anger will not recede,
 And his hand *will still be* stretched out.

18 For wickedness burns like fire;
 It consumes briars and thorns,
 And it kindles *fire* in the thickets of the forest,
 And they will swell up
Like the billowing of smoke.

19 In the wrath of the LORD of hosts,
 The land will be burned,
 And the people will be like fuel for the fire.
 A man will not spare his brother.

20 And he will divide *a portion* on the right
hand side,
 Yet be hungry,
 And eat on the left *hand side*.
 But they will not be satisfied.
 Each will eat the flesh of his *own* arm.

21 Manasseh *will eat* Ephraim,
 And Ephraim Manasseh.
 Together they *will be* against Judah.
 Despite all this, his anger will not recede,
 And his hand *will still be* stretched out.

Reference(s) in Chapter 9: v.1 ↔ Matthew 4:15 • v.2 ↔
 Matthew 4:16 • v.6 ↔ Luke 2:11.

Isaiah Chapter 10

1 Woe to those who issue vain decrees,
 And the *state* secretaries who draw up
 iniquitous edicts,

2 In denying the needy a legal process,
 In robbing the poor among my people of
 justice,
 With widows being their spoil,
 And *who* plunder orphans.

3 What will you do on the day of punishment,
 And in the destruction *which* will come from
 far away?
 To whom will you flee for help,
 And where will you leave your honour?

4 *How will one* not collapse in imprisonment,
 Or *what if* they fall to join those killed?
 Despite all this, his anger will not recede,
 And his hand *will still be* stretched out.

5 O Assyria, the rod of my anger,
 The stick in whose hand *is* my indignation!

6 I will send against them a profane nation,
 And I will command them *to go* against the
 people with whom I *am* angry,
 To take spoil and to seize plunder,
 And to make them a trodden down
 phenomenon
 Like the mire of the streets.

7 However, they will not be conscious of this
purpose,
 And their heart will not so reason,
 For *it will just be* in their heart
 To destroy and cut off
 Not a few nations.

8 For he will say,
 "Are not my officials a collection of kings?"

9 *Is* Calno not like Carchemish?
 Or *is* Hamath not like Arpad?
 Or *is* Samaria not like Damascus?

10 When my hand finds idolatrous kingdoms,
 And their carved images,
 Surpassing *those of* Jerusalem and Samaria,

11 Will I not do to Jerusalem and its images
 What I did to Samaria and its idols?"

12 And it will come to pass, when the LORD* has
 carried out all his work in Mount Zion and
 Jerusalem, *that* I will inflict punishment for the
 result of the high-mindedness of the king of
 Assyria and for the glorying of his haughty eyes.

13 For he said,
 "I acted in the strength of my hand,
 And in my *own* wisdom,
 For I am astute,
 And I remove national borders,
 And I plunder their lucre,
 And I overthrow populations,
 Like a mighty man.

14 And my hand found the riches of *various*
 peoples like a nest.
 And as *one* collects eggs that *are* abandoned,
 So I collected the whole earth,
 And there was no-one that fluttered a wing
 Or opened his mouth and whispered."

15 Will the axe vaunt itself over him who hews
 with it?
 Or will the saw make itself greater than him
 who handles it?

Likewise, *can* a rod lift the very *ones* who raise it?

Similarly, *can* a stick raise *him who is not wood*?

16 This *is* why my Lord the LORD of hosts
Will send leanness into his fat places,
And instead of his glory,
There will be burning, as a fire burns.

17 And the light of Israel will become fire,
And its holy *one* a flame,
And it will blaze and consume
Its briars and its thorns
In one day.

18 And he will lay the glory of his forest and
his orchard waste,
Both spiritually and physically,
And it will become like the exhausted state
Of *one* wasting away.

19 And the remainder of the trees of his forest
will be *few in* number,
And a boy will *be able to* set them down in
writing.

20 And it will come to pass on that day
That the remainder of Israel
And the escaped remnant of the house of Jacob
Will no longer rely on the one who struck
them,

And they will rely on the LORD
– The holy *one* of Israel –
In truth.

21 The remainder will return
– The remainder of Jacob –
To the mighty GOD.

22 Even if your people Israel
Are like the sand of the sea,
A remainder of them will return,
And the conclusion determined
Will overflow *with* righteousness.
23 For my Lord the LORD of hosts
Will bring about the conclusion
And what *has been* determined
In the precincts of the whole land.

24 Therefore my Lord the LORD of hosts says
this:

“My people who live *in* Zion,
Do not be afraid of Assyria.
They will strike you with a rod,
And lift their stick up against you,
In the way Egypt *did*,
25 But in a very short *time*,
The indignation will be concluded,
As will my anger,
At the time of their destruction.”

26 And the LORD of hosts will stir up a scourge
over them,

Like the attack in Midian at the rock of Oreb.
And *as* his rod *was* on the sea,
So he will raise it,
In the *same* way as in Egypt.

27 And it will come to pass on that day
That his burden will be removed from your
shoulder,

And his yoke from your neck.

And the yoke will be destroyed in front of the
anointing oil.

28 He has come to Aiath,
He has crossed over to Migron;
He has deposited his equipment in Michmas.

29 They have crossed the pass;
They have taken up quarters *in* Geba.
Ramah is trembling;
Gibeah of Saul has fled.

30 Shout out, O daughter of Gallim,
Listen, O Laish,
O poor Anathoth.

31 Madmenah has moved away;
The inhabitants of Gebim have secured *their*
effects.

32 On the very day *when* he stands in Nob,
He will shake his fist
At the mountain of the daughter of Zion
– The hill of Jerusalem.

33 Behold, the Lord, the LORD of hosts,
Will cut off a bough with terror,
And those of high stature *will be* cut down,
And the haughty will be humbled.

34 And he will cut down the thickets of the
forest with iron,
And Lebanon will be felled by a mighty one.

Reference(s) in Chapter 10: v.22 ↔ Romans 9:27,
Romans 9:28 • v.23 ↔ Romans 9:28.

Isaiah Chapter 11

1 And a shoot will come out of the stem of
Jesse,

And a branch from his roots will become
fruitful.

2 And the spirit of the LORD will rest on him
– The spirit of wisdom and understanding,
The spirit of counsel and valour,
The spirit of knowledge and fear of the LORD.

3 He will delight in him
Through *his* fear of the LORD,
And he will not judge by appearance to the
eyes,

Nor will he arbitrate by what his ears hear,

4 But he will judge the poor righteously,
And he will arbitrate for the meek of the land
equitably,

And he will strike the land with the rod of his
mouth,

And he will kill the wicked by the breath of his
lips.

5 And righteousness will be the girdle around
his waist,
And faithfulness the girdle around his loins.

6 And the wolf will dwell with the lamb,
And the leopard will lie down with the goat,
And the calf and the young lion and the fatted
calf *will be* together,

And a small boy will lead them.

7 And the cow and the bear will graze,
And their young will lie down together,

And the lion will eat straw like the ox.

8 And a baby will play at a vipers' den,
And an infant will put his hand on an adder's
hole.

9 They will not do harm

And they will not cause damage

Anywhere in my holy mountain,

For the earth will be filled *with* the knowledge
of the LORD,

As the waters cover the sea.

10 And it will come to pass on that day

**That the Gentiles will seek the root of Jesse,
Which will stand as a sign to the nations.**

And rest in him will be glorious.

11 And it will come to pass on that day

That the LORD* will *extend* his hand a second
time

To acquire the remainder of his people, who
remain,

From Assyria and from Egypt,

And from Pathros and from Ethiopia,

And from Elam and from Shinar,

And from Hamath and from the coastlands of
the sea.

12 And he will raise a sign to the Gentiles,

And he will gather those driven out of Israel,

And he will collect up those of Judah who *are*
dispersed,

From the four corners of the earth.

13 And Ephraim's envy will fade away,

And the adversaries of Judah will be cut off.

Ephraim will not envy Judah,

And Judah will not be hostile to Ephraim.

14 They will attack the Philistines on the slopes
to the west;

Together they will spoil the inhabitants of the
east.

Edom and Moab *will be* for them to lay their
hands on,

And the Ammonites *will be* in subjection to
them.

15 And the LORD will lay the gulf of the
Egyptian sea waste,

And he will lift his hand against the river with
the ardour of his breath,

And he will strike it into seven streams,

And he will enable *them* to cross wearing
shoes.

16 And there will be a highway for the rest of
his people who remain,

To come from Assyria,

As there was for Israel

When they came up from the land of Egypt.

Reference(s) in Chapter 11: v.1 ↔ John 7:42, Matthew
2:23 • v.10 ↔ Matthew 12:21, Romans 15:12, John
7:42, Revelation 5:5, Revelation 22:16.

Isaiah Chapter 12

1 And on that day you will say,

"I will praise you, O LORD.

Although you were angry with me,

Your anger has receded,

And you have comforted me.

2 Behold, O GOD of my salvation,

I will trust and not be afraid,

For the LORD, the LORD

Is my strength and *my* song of praise,

And he has become my salvation."

3 And **you will draw water with joy,
From the springs of *this* salvation.**

4 And on that day, you will say,

"Praise the LORD,

Call on his name,

Make his deeds known among the nations;

Bring to mind that his name *is* exalted.

5 Sing *praises* to the LORD,

For he has acted illustriously.

Let this be known over all the earth.

6 Shout out and sing for joy,

O inhabitant of Zion,

For great among you

Is the holy *one* of Israel."

Reference(s) in Chapter 12: v.3 ↔ John 7:38.

Isaiah Chapter 13

1 The burden of Babylon which Isaiah the son of
Amoz saw.

2 Set up a banner on a conspicuous mountain,

Raise a voice to them,

Lift up a hand,

So that they may come *to* the gates of the
willing.

3 I have commanded my sanctified *ones*;

I have also summoned my warriors

In service of my anger,

Who exult in my exaltation.

4 The sound of a crowd in the mountains,

The image of a numerous people,

The tumultuous sound of kingdoms of Gentiles
who have gathered

– The LORD of hosts is mobilizing an army for
war.

5 They are coming from a distant land,

From the end of the horizon

– The LORD and instruments of his
indignation –

To lay the whole land waste.

6 Howl, for **the day of the LORD** *is* near.

It will come as devastation from the ALMIGHTY.

7 For that reason, all hands will become limp,

And every human heart will melt.

8 And they will be terrified;

Writhings and pains will seize *them*;

They will writhe like *a woman* giving birth.

Every *man* will be astonished at his neighbour;

Their faces *will be* ablaze in appearance.

9 Behold, **the day of the LORD** *is* coming,

Cruel *in* wrath and furious anger,

To make the land a desolation,

And he will obliterate its sinners from it.

10 For the stars of heaven and their
constellations

**Will not shine their light;
The sun will become dark as it rises,
And the moon will not beam its radiance.**
11 And I will inflict punishment on the world
for its evil,
 And on the wicked for their iniquity,
 And I will put an end to the pride of the
 insolent,
 And I will humble the haughtiness of the fierce.
12 I will make a man more precious than pure
 gold,
 And a human being *more precious* than fine
 gold from Ophir.
13 For this reason I will shake the heavens,
 And the earth will be wrenched from its place,
 In the wrath of the LORD of hosts,
 And on the day of his furious anger.
14 And it will be like a chased gazelle,
 And like a sheep with no-one to gather *it*.
 Every *man* will turn to his *own* people,
 And each *one* will flee to his *own* country.
15 Everyone who is found
 Will be thrust through,
 And everyone who has withdrawn
 Will fall by the sword.
16 And their children will be dashed before
 their eyes,
 And their houses will be plundered,
 And their women will be raped.
17 I am about to stir Media up against them,
Medians who do not care for silver,
 And who do not delight in gold.
18 And bows will strike boys to the ground,
 And they will not have mercy *on* the fruit of
 the womb
 – Their eyes will not spare sons.
19 And Babylon, the splendour of the
 kingdoms,
 The proud grandeur of the Chaldeans,
 Will be as God's overthrow of Sodom and
 Gomorrah.
20 It will never be inhabited,
 And it will not be dwelt in from generation to
 generation,
 Nor will the Arabian pitch a tent there,
 Nor will shepherds tend *their sheep* there.
**21 But desert creatures will rest there,
 And their houses will be full of howling
 animals.**
**And ostriches will dwell there,
 And demons will dance there.**
22 And jackals will howl in its desolate places,
 And wild dogs in the luxurious palaces.
 And its time *is* near to coming,
 And its days will not be prolonged.

Reference(s) in Chapter 13: v.6 ↔ Revelation 1:10 • v.9
 ↔ Revelation 1:10 • v.10 ↔ Matthew 24:29, Mark
 13:24, Mark 13:25 • v.21 ↔ Revelation 18:2.

Isaiah Chapter 14

1 When the LORD has mercy on Jacob, and he
 chooses Israel again, and he puts them in their
 land, the foreigner will join them, and they will
 be associated with the house of Jacob. **2** And
various nations will take them and bring them to
 their place, then the house of Israel will possess
 them on the LORD's land, *and they will be*
 menservants and maidservants, and *the house of*
Israel will take their captors captive, and they
 will subdue those who oppressed them. **3** And it
 will come to pass on the day when the LORD
 gives you rest from your grief and from your
 disquiet, and from the hard labour which was
 imposed on you, **4** that you will quote this
 parable about the king of Babylon and say,
 "How the oppressor has come to a stop!
How the golden *city* has come to a standstill!
5 The LORD has broken the rod of the wicked
And the sceptre of rulers.
6 He strikes nations in wrath
 With unremitting beating;
 He subdues peoples in anger,
In a relentless pursuit.
7 All the earth is at rest *and* is quiet;
 They break out *into* jubilation.
8 Even the fir trees rejoice for you,
And the cedars of Lebanon,
Saying, 'Since you have been brought down
 low,
 The lumberjack has not come up against us.'
9 The grave below stands in awe on account of
 you;
 At the approach of your coming,
 It arouses the Rephaim because of you
 – All the he-goats of the earth.
 It raises all the kings of the nations from their
 thrones.
10 They will all break silence and say to you,
 'Have you also become weak like us?
 Have you come to resemble us?'
11 Your pride has been brought down *to* the
 grave
With the sound of your lutes.
 Under you the worms have embedded
 themselves,
 And maggots cover you.
12 How you have fallen from heaven, Lucifer,
 Son of the dawn!
 You have been struck down to the earth,
You who overthrew nations.
13 And you have said in your heart,
 'I will ascend *to* heaven;
 Above the stars of GOD,
 I will set up my throne,
 And I will sit at the mount of the assembly
 In the remote parts of the north.
14 I will ascend on the heights of a cloud;
 I will be like the MOST HIGH.'
15 But you will be brought down to the grave,

To the remote parts of the pit.
16 Those who see you will gaze at you,
 And contemplate *and say*,
 ‘Is this the man *who* held the earth in thrall
 – *Who* shook kingdoms?
17 – *Who* made the world like a desert
 And demolished its cities,
Who did not release his captive population,
For them to go home?
18 All the kings of the nations
 – All of them –
 Lie in state,
 Each *one* in his *royal* house,
19 But you have been cast *down*
 Instead of *having* your tomb,
 Like a repugnant branch *of a tree*,
 Being clothed *like* those killed,
Like those struck through with the sword,
Who descend to the stones of the pit,
 Like a carcase trodden under foot.
20 You will not be united with them in burial,
 Because you devastated your land,
And you killed your people.
 The seed of those *who* do evil
 Will never be spoken *well* of.
21 Prepare slaughter for his sons,
 For the iniquity of their fathers.
 They shall not rise or inherit the land,
 Or fill the surface of the world *with* cities.”
22 “And I will rise against them,
 Says the LORD of hosts,
 And I will cut off Babylon's fame
 And remnant and posterity and progeny,
 Says the LORD.
23 And I will make it a habitat of the porcupine,
 And pools of water,
 And I will sweep it with the broom of
 destruction,
 Says the LORD of hosts.”
24 The LORD of hosts has sworn and said,
 “It will certainly come to pass *just* as I
 intended.
 And as I have purposed *it*,
 So it will be established,
25 *Namely that I will break the Assyrian in my*
land,
 And I will trample on him on my mountains,
 And his yoke will be removed from them,
 And his burden will be removed from his
 shoulder.
26 This *is* the course of action decided on
In relation to the whole world,
 And this *is* the hand which *is* stretched out
 Over all the nations.
27 For the LORD of hosts has decided,
 And who *can* frustrate *it*?
 And his hand *is* stretched out,
 And who *can* push it back?”
28 In the year of the death of King Ahaz, there
 was this burden:
29 Do not rejoice, Philistia – the whole of you –

On the basis that the rod which struck you has
 broken,
 Because from a serpent's stock comes an adder,
 And its fruit *is* a flying fiery serpent.
30 And the very poorest will be nourished,
 And the needy will lie down in safety,
 But I will bring death *to* your root with a
 famine,
 And it will kill your remnant.
31 Howl, *O* gate!
 Cry out, *O* city!
 Philistia – the whole of you – has melted down,
 For smoke has come from the north,
 And *there is* not a solitary *person* at his
 festivals.
32 And what will the messengers of the
 Gentiles report back?
 That the LORD has established Zion.
 And the poor of his people will put their trust
 in it.

Isaiah Chapter 15

1 The burden of Moab.
 For in a night
 Ar-Moab will be laid waste
 And reduced to silence,
 For in a night
 Kir-Moab will be laid waste
 And reduced to silence.
2 The *royal* house and Dibon have gone up
 To the *idolatrous* raised sites to weep.
 Moab will wail over Nebo and over Medeba.
 On all their heads *will be* baldness,
 And every beard *will be* removed.
3 In its outlying areas,
 They will gird themselves *with* sackcloth,
 And on its roofs and in its streets
 All will wail.
Tears will run down with weeping.
4 And Heshbon will cry out,
 As *will* Elealeh.
 Their voice will be heard as far as Jahaz,
 Which *is* why the armed *men* of Moab will
 shout out.
 His inner being will alarm him.
5 My heart will cry out for Moab,
 Its fugitives *will flee* to Zoar
 – A heifer three years old.
 For he will climb the ascent of Luhith with
 weeping,
 For they will raise a cry of destruction
 On the road to Horonaim.
6 For the waters of Nimrim will become
 desolations,
 For the pastures will dry up.
 Grass will shrivel;
 There will be no greenery.
7 This *is* why they will carry the wealth *which*
 they gained,
 And their store,
 To the brook of the willows.

8 For the cry has gone around the border of Moab;
 Its wailing has reached Eglaim,
 And its lamentation *has come to* Beer-Elim.
 9 For the waters of Dimon will be full of blood,
 For I will appoint additional *things* concerning Dimon:
 The lion for the escapees of Moab
 And the remainder of the territory.

Isaiah Chapter 16

1 Send a *tribute*-lamb of the ruler of the land,
 From Sela to the desert,
 To the mountain of the daughter of Zion.
 2 And it will come to pass
That the daughters of Moab will be like a
 wandering bird,
From a rejected nest
At the Arnon fords.
 3 Obtain advice,
 Execute justice,
 Cast your shadow like the night at noon,
 Hide those driven out;
 Do not betray the wanderer.
 4 Let those of mine who have been driven out
 Dwell with you.
 Moab, be a shelter from the plunderer for them.
 For the oppressor will come to nothing;
 Plundering will come to an end,
 And they *who* tread down
 Will be obliterated from the land.
 5 And a throne will be established in kindness,
 And he will sit on it
 In truth in David's tent,
 Judging and seeking justice,
 And *being* quick with righteousness.
 6 *And* we have heard of the pride of Moab
 – *He is* very proud –
With his haughtiness and his pride and his
 presumptuousness.
 His lies *are* groundless.
 7 *This is* why Moab will wail.
 Each one will wail for all Moab;
 You will lament the foundations of Kir-
 Hareseth,
Seeing how much *they have been* battered.
 8 For the cornfields of Heshbon languish,
As does the vine of Sibmah.
 The Gentile rulers have struck its tendrils;
 They have reached Jazer;
Those struck wander *in* the desert.
 Its shoots have been forsaken;
Those forsaken have crossed the sea.
 9 *That is* why I will tearfully weep
For Jazer *and* the vine of Sibmah.
 I will saturate you *with* my tears,
 Heshbon and Elealeh,
 For a *war* cry has fallen against your summer
fruit
 And against your harvest.

10 And joy and rejoicing will be taken away
 from the orchard,
 And in the vineyards there will be *neither*
 shouting for joy nor jubilation.
 The treader will not tread wine in the wine
 vats;
 I have put a stop to shouting.
 11 *That is* why my inward parts are humming
 for Moab,
 Like a harp,
 And my inside
 For Kir-Heres.
 12 And it will come to pass
 That it will be seen
 That Moab is weary on the *idolatrous* raised
 site,
 And it will go to its sanctuary to pray,
 But it will not gain strength.
 13 *This is* the word which the LORD spoke to
 Moab at that time. 14 But the LORD has spoken
 now and said, “In three years according to the
contractual years of a hired *worker*, the glory of
 Moab will be made light of, despite all its vast
 multitude. And the remnant *will be* few – minute
 – *and by no means* great.”

Isaiah Chapter 17

1 The burden of Damascus.
 “Behold, Damascus *will be* deprived of its
existence as a city,
 And it will become a heap of ruins.
 2 The cities of Aroer *will be* abandoned;
 They will be for flocks,
 Which will lie down,
 And *there will be* no-one to cause fear.
 3 Fortifications will cease *to exist* in Ephraim,
 As *will* the kingdom in Damascus and the rest
 of Aramaea.
 They will be like the glory of the sons of Israel,
 Says the LORD of hosts.
 4 And it will come to pass on that day
That the glory of Jacob will be brought low,
 And his complexion will become leaner,
 5 And it will come to pass,
 When the reaper gathers the corn,
 And his arm reaps the ears of corn,
 That he will be like a gleaner of ears of corn
 In the Valley of the Rephaim.
 6 But there will remain gleanings in it,
And at the beating of the olive tree
There will fall two or three fruits on the
 topmost bough,
And four or five on its fruit-bearing branches,
 Says the LORD God of Israel.
 7 On that day a man will behold his maker,
 And his eyes will see the holy *one* of Israel.
 8 And he will not behold the altars *which are*
 the work of his hands,
 And he will not look at what his fingers have
 made –
 Neither the phallic parks

Nor the sun-images.

9 On that day his fortified cities

Will be like the wilderness of a copse or a
thicket,

Which they have abandoned because of the
sons of Israel,

And they will become a desolation.

10 For you have forgotten the God of your
salvation,

And you have not remembered the rock of your
stronghold,

Which *is* why you will plant pleasant plants,
But you will graft foreign branches on it.

11 On the day you plant *it*,

You cause *it* to grow,

And on the morning you sow *it*,

You make it thrive,

But the harvest *will be* a *worthless* heap

On a day of sickness and grievous pain.

12 Woe to the multitude of many nations,

Who are in a tumult like the turbulence of the
seas,

And the uproar of peoples

– Like the roaring *sound*

When mighty waters roar.

13 The peoples roar

Like the roaring *sound* when mighty waters
roar,

But he will rebuke them and they will flee far
away,

And they will be chased like chaff of the
mountains before the wind,

And like swirling debris in a whirlwind.

14 At evening time there *will be* terror,

And before the morning they will not *be there*.

This *is* the part of those who spoil us,

And the fate of those who plunder us.”

Isaiah Chapter 18

1 “Woe to the land of rustling wings,
Which *is* beyond the rivers of Ethiopia,

2 Which sends ambassadors by sea

In papyrus vessels over the water,

To say, ‘Go, *you* swift messengers,

To a people under strain

And plucked bald,

To a people fearsome ever since when they first
existed

– A nation of strong rule but trodden down,

Whose land the rivers have devastated.’

3 All *you* inhabitants of the world

And dwellers of the earth:

At the raising of an ensign *on* the mountains,

Observe *it*,

And at the sounding of the ramshorn,

Listen.

4 For this *is what* the LORD has said to me:

‘I will be quiet,

And I will look at my abode,

Like a serene heat in *daylight*,

And like a cloud of dew

In the heat of the harvest.’

5 For before the harvest when the blossom has
come to an end,

And unripe grapes become mature *from* the
flower,

He will cut the branches with pruning shears
And cut *and* remove the shoots.

6 They will be left together

To the birds of prey of the mountains

And the wild animals.

And the birds of prey *will prey* on them in the
summer,

While all the wild animals will be *the predators*
in the winter.

7 At that time a gift will be brought to the LORD
of hosts

– *By* a people under strain

And plucked bald,

And from a people fearsome ever since when
they first *existed*,

A nation of strong rule but trodden down,

Whose land the rivers have devastated –

Brought to the place of the name of the LORD
of hosts:

Mount Zion.”

Isaiah Chapter 19

1 The burden of Egypt.

“Behold, the LORD is riding on a swift cloud,

And is coming *to* Egypt.

Then the idols of Egypt will reel at his
presence,

And Egypt's heart will melt inside it.

2 And I will incite Egypt against Egypt,

And **a man will fight his brother**,

And a man his neighbour,

And a city a city,

***And* a kingdom a kingdom.**

3 And the spirit of Egypt will drain away inside
them,

And I will overthrow their counsel,

And they will seek the idols and the

necromancers,

And the soothsayers and the wizards.

4 And I will deliver Egypt up into the hand of a
harsh master,

And a fierce king will rule over them,

Says the Lord,

The LORD of hosts.

5 And the waters of the sea will dry up,

And the river will become parched and arid.

6 And the rivers will stink,

And the canals for fortifications will run low
and will dry up;

The reed and the sedge will wither.

7 The pastures by the river

And in the river estuary,

And every crop dependent on the river

Will dry up *and* be driven about,

And it *will be* gone.

8 And the fishermen will sigh and mourn;

All *who* cast a hook into the river,
And those *who* stretch a net over the water
Will languish.

9 And the workers in combed flax will be at a loss,

As *will* the weavers of white linen.

10 And its foundations will be broken in pieces

– All *who* earn wages *from* lakes

Harbouring aquatic life.

11 What fools the officials of Zoan *are*

– The wise *men* who give Pharaoh dim-witted advice!

How *can* you say to Pharaoh,

‘I *am* a son of the wise;

I *am* a son of the eastern kings?’

12 Where *are* they?

Where *are* your wise *men*?

And may they tell you, and may they discern

What the LORD of hosts has decreed

Concerning Egypt.

13 The officials of Zoan have become foolish;

The officials of Noph have been deceived.

They – the elite of its tribes –

Have led Egypt astray.

14 The LORD has infused a spirit of

misdirection in its precincts,

And they have led Egypt astray in all its

dealings,

As a drunk strays off in his vomit.

15 And Egypt will not have *any* work,

Which the head or tail,

Palm-branch or bulrush

Might do.

16 On that day, Egypt will be like women, and it will tremble and be fearful of the LORD of hosts raising *his* hand which he raises over them.

17 And the land of Judah will be *an object* of dread to Egypt. Everyone who mentions it will fear for himself, because of the decision of the LORD of hosts which he has taken concerning it.

18 On that day there will be five cities in the land of Egypt speaking the language of Canaan, and *who* swear to the LORD of hosts. One will be called the City of Destruction. 19 On that day there will be an altar to the LORD in the middle of the land of Egypt, and a monument to the LORD at its border. 20 And it will be as a sign and a testimony to the LORD of hosts in the land of Egypt, for they will cry out to the LORD because of oppressors, and he will send them a saviour *who* will be great and *who* will save them. 21 And the LORD will be known to Egypt, and Egypt will know the LORD on that day, and *they* will make sacrifices and meal-offerings, and they will make vows to the LORD and fulfil *them*. 22 And the LORD will strike Egypt – strike and heal – and they will return to the LORD, and he will accede to their entreaty and heal them. 23 On that day there will be a highway from Egypt to Assyria, and Assyria will come to Egypt, and Egypt to Assyria, and Egypt will serve with Assyria. 24 On that day, Israel will be a *joint* third with Egypt

and Assyria, *as* a blessing in the middle of the land, 25 because the LORD of hosts will bless it and say, ‘Blessed *is* my people Egypt, and the work of my hands Assyria, and my inheritance Israel.’ ”

Reference(s) in Chapter 19: v.2 ↔ Matthew 24:7, Mark 13:8, Luke 21:10.

Isaiah Chapter 20

1 In the year when Tartan came to Ashdod, when Sargon king of Assyria sent him, he fought against Ashdod and captured it. 2 At that time the LORD spoke through Isaiah the son of Amoz and said, “Go and unbind the sackcloth around your waist, and remove your shoes from your feet.” And he did so *and* went *around* naked and barefoot. 3 And the LORD said, “*Just* as my servant Isaiah is walking *around* naked and barefoot for three years *as* a sign and a portent concerning Egypt and Ethiopia, 4 so the king of Assyria will lead the captives of Egypt and the deportees of Ethiopia – children and the elderly – naked and barefoot and with exposed buttocks, *to* Egypt's shame. 5 And they will fear and be ashamed of Ethiopia, the *object* of their expectation, and of Egypt *the object* of their glorying. 6 And the inhabitant of this coastland will say on that day, ‘Just look at *the object* of our expectation to whom we fled for help, to be delivered from the king of Assyria! And how will we escape?’ ”

Isaiah Chapter 21

1 The burden of the Desert of the Sea.

Like the passing of whirlwinds in the south,

It is coming from the desert

– From a fearsome country.

2 A harsh vision has been shown to me:

The traitor betraying, and the plunderer plundering.

Go up, Elam! Besiege, Media!

I have put a stop to all sighing.

3 This *is* why my waist is in pain:

Writhings have seized me,

Like the writhings of *a woman* giving birth.

I am bent *with pain* at hearing *it*;

I am terrified at seeing *it*.

4 My heart is distraught.

Something horrible has terrified me;

It has made my pleasant night

My *time* of trepidation.

5 Prepare the table,

Let the watch keep watch,

Eat *and* drink,

Arise, *you* commanders;

Anoint the shield.

6 For this *is what* the LORD* says to me:

“Go *and* appoint a watchman

Who will report what he sees.”

7 And he saw a chariot *fleet*

– Horsemen in pairs,

A chariot *fleet* with donkeys,
 A chariot *fleet* with camels –
 And he listened attentively,
 Very attentively.
 8 And he called out, “A lion.
 O LORD*,
 I stand continually on the watchtower by day,
 And I am stationed at my guard post every
 night.
 9 And here *is* what *is* coming:
 A manned chariot *fleet* and horsemen in pairs.”
 And he answered and said,
“Babylon has fallen; it has fallen.
 And he has torn all the carved images of its
 gods
 Down to the ground.”
 10 O threshed *people* of mine,
 And my product of the threshing floor,
 I have reported to you
 What I have heard from the LORD of hosts
 – The God of Israel.
 11 The burden of Idumea.
 He is calling out to me from Seir,
 “Watchman, what *is there* to report from the
 night?
 Watchman, what *is there* to report from the
 night?”
 12 The watchman said,
 “The morning is coming,
 And also the night.
 If you will inquire,
 Do inquire.
 Return *and* come.”
 13 The burden in Arabia.
 You will lodge in the forest in Arabia,
 You Dedanite travelling companies.
 14 The inhabitants of the land of Tema
 Brought water to him *who was* thirsty;
 They met the fugitive
 With food for him.
 15 For they flee from swords,
 From the drawn sword
 And from the drawn bow,
 And from the violence of war.
 16 For this *is what* the LORD* said to me:
 “In another year
 According to the *contractual* years of a hired
 worker,
 All the glory of Kedar
 Will come to an end.
 17 And the number of archers remaining
 – The warriors from among the sons of Kedar –
 Will become few,
 For the LORD God of Israel has spoken.”

Reference(s) in Chapter 21: v.9 ↔ Revelation 14:8,
 Revelation 18:2.

Isaiah Chapter 22

1 The burden of the Valley of Vision.
 What *is the matter* with you, then?
 For you have all gone up to the roofs.

2 You bustling city,
 Full of noise,
 Joyful town,
 Your casualties *are* not casualties of the sword,
 And *are* not dead from war.
 3 All your officers have fled together;
 They have been brought into bondage by the
 bow.
 All those present have been brought into
 bondage together;
 They have fled far away.
 4 This *is* why I said,
 “Look away from me;
 I will weep bitterly.
 Do not hasten to comfort me
 About the devastation of the daughter of my
 people.”
 5 For *it is* a day of tumult and treading down
 and confusion of the Lord
 – The LORD of hosts –
 In the Valley of Vision,
 Of undermining walls,
 And crying out to the mountain.
 6 And Elam has borne the quiver,
 With a manned chariot *fleet* and horsemen,
 And Kir has bared the shield.
 7 And it came to pass that your choice valleys
 were full of chariots,
 And the horsemen drew themselves up with
 vigour at the gate,
 8 And they removed Judah's covering,
 And you saw on that day
 The weaponry of the house of the Forest.
 9 And you have seen how numerous the
 breaches in the City of David are,
 And you have collected the water of the lower
 pool.
 10 And you have counted the houses in
 Jerusalem,
 And you have pulled down houses
 To fortify the wall.
 11 And you made a reservoir between the two
 walls
 For the water of the old pool,
 But you have not had respect to its maker
 Or had regard for him who formed it long ago.
 12 And on that day,
 My Lord the LORD of hosts proclaimed
 Weeping and mourning and baldness
 And girding up *with* sackcloth.
 13 But what *he* saw *was*
 Rejoicing and merrymaking,
 Killing the ox and slaughtering the sheep,
 Eating meat and drinking wine, *saying*,
**“Eat and drink,
 For tomorrow we die.”**
 14 And *this* was revealed in my ears
 By the LORD of hosts:
 “This iniquity of yours will certainly not be
 expiated
 Until you die,
 Says the Lord,

The LORD of hosts.”

15 *This is what* my Lord the LORD of hosts says:

“Depart *and* go to this steward,
To Shebna, who *is* in charge of the house,
16 *And say*, ‘What *business do you have* here?
And just who *are you* here,

That you should have hewn yourself a tomb
here,

Like someone hewing his tomb high up,
Carving out an abode for himself in the rock?

17 Look, the LORD is about to hurl you away
with a mighty fling,

And to completely envelop you.

18 He will wrap a wrapping right around you
And throw you like a ball into a very wide
country,

And there you will die,
And there the chariots representing your glory

Will be to the shame of the house of your
master.

19 And I will thrust you from your station,
And he will pull you down from your *high*
standing.

20 And it will come to pass on that day
That I will call for my servant Eliakim the son
of Hilkiah.

21 And I will clothe him *with* your gown,
And I will strengthen him *with* your girdle,
And I will put your dominion in his hand,
And he will become a father to the inhabitants
of Jerusalem

And to the house of Judah.

22 And I will put the key to the house of David
on his shoulder,

**And he will open and no-one will shut,
And he will shut, and no-one will open.**

23 And I will secure him *like* a peg in a secure
place,

And he will become *the occupier of* the
glorious throne

Of the house of his father.

24 And they will bestow on him
All the honour of his father's house,

The offspring and the offshoots

– All vessels of small *capacity*,

From vessels of the bowl *kind*

To all vessels of the jar *kind*.’

25 On that day, says the LORD of hosts,
The peg which was secured in a faithful place

Will be removed, and it will be cut down,

And it will fall,

And the burden on it will be withdrawn,

For the LORD has spoken.”

Reference(s) in Chapter 22: v.13 ↔ 1 Corinthians 15:32

● v.22 ↔ Revelation 3:7.

Isaiah Chapter 23

1 The burden of Tyre.

Wail, O ships of Tarshish,

For it has been plundered,

Not leaving a house *or* a way in.

This was revealed to them

From the land of Chittim.

2 Be silent, *you* inhabitants of the coastland,

You whom the merchants of Sidon,

Who cross the sea,

Have stocked up,

3 *Bringing* over the high seas

Seed from Shihor.

The harvest from the river

Is Tyre's source of income,

So that it became the emporium of the nations.

4 Sidon, be ashamed,

For the sea

– The stronghold *that* the sea *is* –

Has said, “I have not been in the pains of
childbirth,

Nor have I given birth,

Nor have I raised young lads,

Nor have I brought chaste maidens up.”

5 As *at* the report of Egypt,

So shall they writhe

At the report of Tyre.

6 Cross over to Tarshish *and* wail,

You inhabitants of the coastland.

7 *Was* this your joy,

Whose origin *dates* from ancient times?

Its feet will bring it

Somewhere far away to dwell.

8 Who decided this against Tyre

– *Tyre* who confers crowns,

Whose merchants *are* princes,

Whose traders *are* the dignitaries of the land?

9 The LORD of hosts decided it,

To defame the pride in all the splendour;

To bring all the dignitaries of the land into
contempt.

10 Cross your country like a river,

O daughter of Tarshish;

There is no longer *any* girding *yourself up*.

11 He stretched out his hand over the sea;

He shocked kingdoms.

The LORD has given commandment against
Canaan

To destroy its strongholds.

12 And he said,

“You will no longer exult,

You oppressed virgin daughter of Sidon.

Arise and cross over *to* Chittim,

But you will not be at rest there either.”

13 Look at the land of the Chaldeans:

This people did not exist *previously*.

Assyria founded it for *the inhabitants of* the
desert.

The attackers erected their watchtowers,

They demolished its palaces,

And he made it ruins.

14 Wail, *you* ships of Tarshish,

For your stronghold has been laid waste.

15 And it will come to pass on that day that Tyre
will be forgotten for seventy years, according to
the days of one king, *then* after seventy years

Tyre will very much have a prostitute's song *to sing*.

16 Take the harp,
Go around the city,
You forgotten prostitute.
Play music well,
Do much singing,

In order that you may be remembered.

17 And after seventy years, it will come to pass *that* the LORD will visit Tyre, and it will return to its earnings from prostitution, and it will engage in prostitution with all the kingdoms of the world over the face of the earth. **18** But its profit and its earnings from prostitution will be holy to the LORD, and they will not be treasured up or hoarded away, for its profit will be for those who live before the LORD, so as to eat to satiety, and *to have* good quality clothing.

Isaiah Chapter 24

1 Behold, the LORD is about to depopulate the land

And empty it,
And he will overturn the face of it
And scatter its inhabitants.

2 And it will come to pass *that*

As the people *at large are*,

So the priest *will be*;

As the manservant *is*,

So his master *will be*;

As the maidservant *is*,

So her mistress *will be*;

As the buyer *is*,

So the seller *will be*;

As the lender *is*,

So the borrower *will be*;

As the creditor *is*,

So his debtor *will be*.

3 The land will certainly be depopulated,

And it will certainly be plundered,

For the LORD has spoken these words.

4 The land will mourn and fade,

The world will languish and fade;

The haughty among the people of the land will languish.

5 And the land has been defiled by its inhabitants,

For they have transgressed the laws.

They have disregarded the statute;

They have violated the age-abiding covenant,

6 Which *is* why a curse has devoured the land,

And those *who* inhabit it bear the guilt.

It *is* why the inhabitants of the land are fuming,

And very few men remain.

7 The new wine is mourning,

The vine is languishing;

All those of joyful heart

Are *now* sighing.

8 The rejoicing of drums has ceased,

The tumult of those exulting has stopped;

The rejoicing of the harp has ceased.

9 They shall not drink wine with singing;

The liquor will become bitter

To those who drink it.

10 The town of desolation has been broken up;

Every house is shut up,

Preventing entering.

11 *There is* a cry for wine in the streets;

All joy has drawn to a close,

And the rejoicing in the land has passed away.

12 *What* remains in the city *is* desolation,

And the gate has been pounded *to* ruins.

13 For so it will be on the earth among the nations,

As when the olive tree has been beaten,

Like the gleanings when the grape harvest has finished.

14 They will raise their voices;

They will be jubilant.

They will shout for joy from *across* the sea

Because of the majesty of the LORD.

15 For this *reason*, glorify the LORD with lights

– The name of the LORD God of Israel –

In the coastlands of the sea.

16 From the extremities of the earth we have heard singing

To the illustriousness of the righteous *one*,

But I said,

“Woe *is* me, woe *is* me, alas for me,

Traitors have betrayed *me*,

And the traitors have committed a betrayal.”

17 Fear, and a pitfall, and a snare

Are looming over you,

You inhabitants of the earth.

18 And it will come to pass

That he who flees at a fearful sound

Will fall into the pit,

And he who comes up out of the pit

Will be caught in the snare,

For the floodgates on high will open,

And the foundations of the earth will shake.

19 The earth will be utterly broken into pieces,

The earth will be thoroughly torn apart;

The earth will totter perilously.

20 The earth will stagger precariously like a drunkard,

And it will sway like a shack,

And its transgression will weigh heavily on it,

And it will fall

And not rise again.

21 And it will come to pass on that day

That the LORD will visit the higher powers

In a high place,

And the kings of the earth

On the earth.

22 And they will be gathered up,

Like the herding of prisoners into the pit,

And they will be shut up in confinement,

Then after many days they will be visited.

23 And the moon will blush,

And the sun will be at a loss,

When the LORD of hosts reigns on Mount Zion
and in Jerusalem,

With glory in the presence of his appointed elders.

Isaiah Chapter 25

1 O LORD, you *are* my God.
I will exalt you;
I will praise your name,
For you have acted wonderfully,
With counsel from the distant past,
In sure faithfulness.
2 For you turn a city into a heap *of rubble*,
And a fortified town into ruins,
And a foreign citadel *into what is* not a city,
Which will never be rebuilt.
3 This *is* why a fierce people will glorify you,
And a violent Gentile town will fear you.
4 For you are a refuge for the weak,
A refuge for the poor when he is in distress,
A shelter from a downpour,
Shade from heat,
For the onslaught of the violent
Is like a downpour against a wall.
5 You will bring down the bustle of foreigners,
Which is like heat on parched land.
As heat *is* shielded by a cloud,
So the singing of the violent
Will be dispirited.
6 And the LORD of hosts will hold for all
nations,
At this mountain,
A rich feast, a feast of settled wine,
Of rich marrowy *meat*
And of racked *wine*.
7 And on this mountain,
He will remove the veil
Which shrouds all the nations,
And the covering
Which *is* spread over all the Gentiles.
8 **He will swallow up death for ever,**
And my LORD the LORD
Will wipe away the tears from every face,
And he will remove the reproach on his people
From the whole world,
For the LORD has spoken.
9 And on that day, people will say,
“Behold this God of ours;
We waited for him, and he has saved us.
This *is* the LORD for whom we waited.
Let us rejoice and delight in his salvation.”
10 For the hand of the LORD will rest on this
mountain,
And Moab will be trodden down under him,
As straw is trodden down
In Madmenah.
11 And he will spread out his arms in their
midst,
As a swimmer spreads *his arms* to swim,
And he will bring their haughtiness down
Together with the *proceeds of the* fraudulence
of their hands.
12 And *as for* the fortification

– The high fort of your walls –
He will bring *it* down;
He will demolish *it*
And raze *it* to the ground as dust.

Reference(s) in Chapter 25: v.8 ↔ 1 Corinthians 15:54,
Revelation 7:17, Revelation 21:4.

Isaiah Chapter 26

1 On that day, this song will be sung in the land
of Judah:
We *have* a strong city;
He will provide salvation
Like walls and fortifications.
2 Open the gates,
And let a righteous nation enter,
One which keeps to *what is* faithful.
3 You will keep *him* in deep peace
Whose thoughts are to rely *on you*,
For *it is* in you *that* he trusts.
4 Trust in the LORD *in* all perpetuity,
For the rock of the ages
Is found in the LORD, the LORD.
5 For he brings down those *who* dwell in a high
place
– *In* a town at high elevation.
He will raze it,
He will raze it to the ground;
He will bring it to the dust.
6 A foot – the feet of the poor –
Will trample on it,
As will the steps of the needy.
7 The way of the righteous *is* straight;
You make the path of the righteous
Straight *and* level.
8 Indeed, O LORD, we have waited for you
In the way of your judgments.
The longing of *our* inner being
Is for your name
And for remembrance of you.
9 My inner being longs for you at night,
My spirit also inside me seeks you at dawn.
For when your judgments *are given* on the
earth,
The inhabitants of the world learn
righteousness.
10 *Although* the wicked *man* may be shown
favour,
He does not learn righteousness.
In an upright land, he acts iniquitously,
And he will not see the majesty of the LORD.
11 O LORD, your hand is high;
They do not see *it*,
But they will see the zeal of the people
And be ashamed.
Indeed, fire will consume your adversaries.
12 O LORD, you arrange peace for us,
For you are even *the one* at work *in* all our
deeds for us.
13 O LORD our God,
Various masters other than you have had
dominion over us,

But yours is the only name that we make mention of.

14 They are dead,
They shall not live,
The Rephaim shall not rise,
Seeing how you have visited them and destroyed them

And have obliterated all memory of them.

15 You have enlarged the nation, O LORD;
You have increased the nation.

You are glorified;
You have extended all the boundaries of the land.

16 In distress they appealed to you, O LORD;
They poured out whispering
When they were receiving your discipline.

17 As a pregnant woman who is about to give birth,

Who writhes and shouts in her birth pangs,
So were we before you, O LORD.

18 We have conceived,
We have been through birth pangs,
But it is as if we have given birth to wind,
Not to salvation which we *were to* bring to the earth,

Nor did *any* inhabitants of the earth come out of the womb.

19 Your dead, *and* my dead body,
Will live *and* rise.
Awake, and sing for joy,
You who lie in the dust,
For your dew is resplendent dew,
But the earth will bring down the Rephaim.

20 Go, my people,
Enter your rooms,
Close your doors after you;
Hide for a very little while
Until the indignation has passed.

21 For behold, the LORD is about to come out of his place
To requite the iniquity of the inhabitants of the land.

And the earth will reveal its blood,
And it will no longer cover up
Those killed *which it holds*.

Isaiah Chapter 27

1 On that day the LORD will requite
With his firm and large and strong sword
Leviathan the fugitive serpent,
And Leviathan the crooked serpent,
And he will kill the monster in the sea.

2 On that day,
Sing to her of a delightful vineyard.

3 *I am* the LORD who guards it;
I water it from time to time.
So that no-one encroaches on it,
I guard it night and day.

4 *I am* not furious;
Who would assign me to briars *and* thorns in war?

I would march against them;

I would set them on fire

In one go.

5 Or *who* would seize my stronghold?

Let him make peace with me;

Let *it be* peace that he makes with me.

6 *When* they come,

Jacob will strike root,

Israel will flower and flourish,

And the face of the world will be full of fruit.

7 Has he attacked him

Like the attack of *the one* attacking him?

Or has he been killed

In a way like the killing of those killed by him?

8 In moderation, when *you* sent them away,

You disputed with them.

He expelled *them* by *means of* his harsh wind,
On the day of the east wind.

9 So by *this means*,

Jacob's iniquity will be atoned for,

And this is all the fruit of removing his sin,

When he makes all the stones of the altar

Like chalk stones *which are* dashed to pieces.

The phallic parks and the sun-images
Shall not stand.

10 For a fortified city *will be* forlorn;

A dwelling place *will be* forsaken

And abandoned like the desert.

There the calf will graze,

And there it will lie down,

And eat *from* its branches.

11 When its harvest is dried up,

They will be broken.

Women will come to set it on fire,

For it *is* not a people of understanding,

Which *is* why their maker

Will not show them compassion,

And he who formed them

Will not show them mercy.

12 And it will come to pass on that day

That the LORD will thresh *you* out,

From the rising of the river

To the Brook of Egypt,

And you will be gleaned up one by one,

You sons of Israel.

13 And it will come to pass on that day

That the great ramshorn will be sounded,

And those who were about to perish in the land
of Assyria will come,

As *will* those driven out in the land of Egypt,

And they will worship the LORD

In the holy mountain in Jerusalem.

Reference(s) in Chapter 27: v.9 ↔ Romans 11:27.

Isaiah Chapter 28

1 Woe to the crown of pride,

To the drunkards of Ephraim,

Whose magnificent splendour

Is a fading flower

Which *is* in the best fertile valley

– *You who are* impaired by wine.

2 Behold, the LORD* *has what is* strong and powerful,
 Such as a deluge of hail
 – A destructive storm –
 Such as a deluge of torrential water,
 Causing flooding,
Which he sends down to earth with *his* hand.

3 The crown of pride,
 The drunkards of Ephraim,
 Will be trodden under foot.

4 And the magnificent splendour,
 Which *is* in the best fertile valley,
 Will be a fading flower,
 Like its early fruit before the summer,
 Which, *when* the observer sees it,
 He swallows down
 While it *is* still in his hand.

5 On that day the LORD of hosts
 Will be a crown of splendour
 And a diadem of magnificence
 To the remainder of his people,

6 And a spirit of justice to him who sits in judgment,
 And a *spirit of* valour to them
Who repulse the assault on the gate.

7 So these too have erred because of wine
 And have gone astray because of liquor.
 Priest and prophet have erred because of liquor;
 They have been swallowed up by the wine.
 They have gone astray because of the liquor,
 They have erred in the vision;
 They have floundered in the administration of justice.

8 For all the tables are full of vomit *and* excrement
 Without a *clean* space.

9 To whom will he impart knowledge?
 And to whom will he disclose information?
 – *To those who have been weaned from milk,*
And who have grown out of breastfeeding.

10 For *it is* commandment upon commandment,
 Commandment upon commandment,
 Rule upon rule,
 Rule upon rule;
 A little here, a little there.

11 **For he will speak to this people
 In jabbering foreign speech,
 And in a different language**

12 – *To this people* to whom he said,
 “This *is* the rest;
 Give the weary rest”,
 And, “This *is* the tranquillity.”
But they were unwilling to hear.

13 And the word of the LORD to them was
 Commandment upon commandment,
 Commandment upon commandment,
 Rule upon rule,
 Rule upon rule,
 A little here, a little there,
 So that they might proceed.
 But they staggered backwards
 And were crippled

And ensnared and caught.

14 So then, hear the word of the LORD,
You scornful men,
You rulers of this people
 Who *are* in Jerusalem.

15 For you have said,
 “We have made a covenant with death,
 And we have made a contract with the grave,
That when the overwhelming scourge passes
 through,
 It will not come on us,
 For we have made the lie our refuge,
 And we have hidden in falsehood.”

16 This *is* why my Lord the LORD says,
**“Behold, I am about to lay as a foundation
 A stone in Zion,
 A stone for testing,
 A cornerstone, precious as a well-founded
 foundation,
 And he who believes in it will not blunder.**

17 And I will establish justice according to a *straight* line,
 And righteousness according to a plummet.
 And hail will sweep away the covering of the lie,
 And water will flush secrecy out.

18 And your covenant with death will be abolished,
 And your contract with the grave will not stand.
 When the overwhelming scourge passes through,
 You will be an object *for it* to tread down.

19 Every time when it passes through
 It will take you,
 For morning by morning it will pass through,
 By day and by night.
 And it will be a shocking thing
Just to contemplate hearing *about*.

20 For the bed will be too short
 To stretch oneself *in*,
 And the blanket too narrow,
 To wrap oneself up *in*.

21 For the LORD will arise as *at* Mount Perazim;
 He will be stirred up as in the Valley of Gibeon,
 To carry out his business
 – His peculiar business –
 And to accomplish his work
 – His strange work.”

22 So now, don't behave like mockers,
 So that your fetters are not tightened,
 For I have heard of a conclusion
 From the Lord
 – The LORD of hosts –
 Which has been determined over all the earth.

23 Listen and hear my voice;
 Attend and hear what I have to say.

24 Does the ploughman plough all day
 In order to sow?
 Does he open up and harrow his ground?

25 Does he not,

When he has levelled its surface,
 Scatter black caraway
 And strew cumin?
 And put wheat *in* a row,
 And *is* barley *not* marked off,
 And *is* spelt *not* sown
In its allocated area?
26 And *there is one who* instructs him in
 justice:
 His God teaches him.
27 For black caraway is not threshed with a
 threshing board,
 Nor is a wagon wheel turned on cumin,
 For black caraway is beaten with a stick,
 And cumin with a rod.
28 Is flour ground fine?
 For he will not thresh away *at* it for ever,
 Nor will he drive the wheel of his wagon,
 Nor will his horsemen grind it fine.
29 This too originates
 From the LORD of hosts.
 He has made a wonderful decision;
 He has shown magnificent sound wisdom.

Reference(s) in Chapter 28: v.11 ↔ 1 Corinthians 14:21
 • v.12 ↔ 1 Corinthians 14:21 • v.16 ↔ Romans 9:33,
 Romans 10:11, 1 Peter 2:6.

Isaiah Chapter 29

1 Woe to Ariel, to Ariel,
 The town *where* David encamped.
 Let the years mount up,
 Let the festivals come round,
2 But I will distress Ariel,
 And there will be sighing and sorrow,
 And it will be to me
 A veritable lion of God.
3 And I will encamp against you in a circle,
 And I will besiege you *with* a garrison,
 And I will raise siege works against you.
4 And you will be low,
 And you will speak from the ground,
 And being weighed down,
 Your speech *will be* from the dust,
 And your voice will be like *that of* a
 necromancer,
 Coming out of the ground,
 And your articulation will be whispering from
 the dust.
5 And there will be a horde of people foreign to
 you,
 Like fine dust,
 And a horde of violent men,
 Like chaff passing by,
 And it will happen all of a sudden.
6 You will be visited by the LORD of hosts
 With thunder and with an earthquake and a
 loud noise,
 A whirlwind and a storm,
 And a flame of devouring fire,
7 And a horde from all the nations which are at
 war with Ariel.

And all those attacking it and its citadel,
 And those who distress it
 Will be like a *bad* dream
 – A vision in the night.
8 And it will come to pass
That just as when a hungry *man* dreams that he
 is eating,
 But *when* he wakes up,
 His belly *is* empty,
 And as when a thirsty *man* dreams that he is
 drinking,
 But *when* he wakes up,
 He finds that *he is* weary,
 And his being craves *water*,
 So the horde of all the nations waging war
 against Mount Zion will be.
9 Rest and be astonished;
 Indulge yourself and be dazzled:
 They are drunk, but not *with* wine;
 They stagger, but not *with* strong liquor.
10 For the LORD has poured a spirit of deep
 sleep over you,
 And he has closed your eyes.
 He has covered over the prophets,
 And your leaders, the seers.

11 And the vision of all *this* will be to you like
 the words of a sealed book which they give to a
 literate *man*, saying, “Please read this”, but he
 says, “I am not able to, for it *is* sealed.” **12** Or like
 a book *which* is given to someone who does not
 know how to read, while *they* say, “Do read this”,
 and he says, “I do not know how to read.” **13** And
 the LORD* said,

“Since **this people approaches with their
 mouth,**
And with their lips they honour me,
But they have put their heart far from me,
**And their fear of me is a commandment of
 men**
Which has been taught them,
14 Watch out for me doing more wonders with
 this people
 – Doing wondrous wonders –
**As the wisdom of their wise men comes to
 nothing,**
**And the intelligence of their intellectuals
 Goes into hiding.”**

15 Woe to those who lay deep designs
 Away from the LORD,
 So hiding *their* purpose,
 And whose works are in darkness,
 And *who* say, “Who *can* see us?”
 And, “Who knows us?”
16 *Such is* your perverseness.
 Will the potter be considered as clay?
 For will the product say of its maker,
 “He didn’t make me”?

Or will the artefact say of its fashioner,
“He doesn’t have any understanding”?
17 *Is it* not in a very little while
 That Lebanon will be restored as well-
 cultivated ground,

And *that* the well-cultivated ground
 Will be considered a forest?
18 And on that day,
 The deaf will hear the words of the book,
 And the eyes of the blind,
Which were in obscurity and darkness,
 Will see.
19 And the meek will increase *their* joy in the
 LORD,
 And the poor among men
 Will exult in the holy *one* of Israel.
20 For the violent *one* will come to nothing,
 And the mocker will come to an end,
 And all those *who* lie in wait iniquitously
 Will be cut off
21 – Those *who* make a man sin with a word,
 And ensnare *one* who reproves at the gate,
 And lead a righteous *man* astray with
 confusion.
22 This *is* why the LORD, who redeemed
 Abraham, says this to the house of Jacob:
“It is not now *that* Jacob will be ashamed,
 And *it is* not now *that* his face will turn pale,
23 But when he sees his children,
 The work of my hands.
 In his company,
 They will sanctify my name,
 And they will sanctify the holy *one* of Jacob,
 And they will fear the God of Israel.
24 And those *who* were erring in spirit
 Will have understanding,
 And those *who* were rebellious
 Will learn lessons.”

Reference(s) in Chapter 29: v.10 ↔ Romans 11:8 • v.13
 ↔ Matthew 15:8, Matthew 15:9, Mark 7:6, Mark 7:7 •
 v.14 ↔ 1 Corinthians 1:19 • v.16 ↔ Romans 9:20.

Isaiah Chapter 30

1 “Woe to the recalcitrant sons,
 Says the LORD,
Who take counsel, but not from me,
 And pour out a libation,
 But not *with* my spirit,
 So as to add sin upon sin,
2 Who are setting out to go down *to* Egypt,
 But they did not ask for my oracle,
Having decided to be strong in the stronghold
 of Pharaoh,
 And to put trust in the shadow of Egypt.
3 But Pharaoh's stronghold
 Will be something you will be ashamed of,
 And *your* trust in the shadow of Egypt
 Will be to *your* disgrace.
4 For his officers were in Zoan,
 And his envoys arrived *in* Hanes.
5 Everyone became ashamed because of a
 people
Who did not benefit them.
They were neither a help nor a benefit,
 But *rather* a matter of shame
 And ignominy as well.”

6 The burden of the animals of the south.
 In a distressed and troubled land,
 Among them *being* the great lion and the old
 lion,
 The viper and the fiery flying serpent,
 They will transport their wealth on the shoulder
 of ass-colts,
 And their treasure on the humps of camels,
 To a people who will not benefit *them*.
7 And Egypt will help
In a vacuous and empty way,
Which is why I have called it,
“Rahab sits still.”
8 So now, go *and* write it on a tablet, with them
present,
 And inscribe it in a book,
 So that it is *there* for the last day,
And in age-abiding perpetuity.
9 For it *is* a rebellious people,
 Dishonest sons,
 Sons *who* are unwilling
 To heed the law of the LORD,
10 Who say to the seers,
“Don't see”,
 And to those who see visions,
“Don't see righteous visions for us.
 Speak flatteries to us,
 See delusory visions,
11 Depart from the way,
 Turn off from the path;
 Remove the holy *one* of Israel
 From our presence.”
12 That *is* why this *is* what the holy *one* of Israel
 says:
“Since you have rejected these words
 And trusted in oppression and deviousness
 And relied on it,
13 This iniquity will be *ascribed* to you,
 Like a breach about to fall,
 Bulging out in a high wall,
 Whose collapse comes all of a sudden.
14 And he will break it,
 Like the breaking of a shattered potter's jar.
 He will not show mercy,
 And in his act of shattering,
 Not a shard will be found
Which will be any use for taking fire from a
 burning mass,
 Or drawing water from a cistern.”
15 For this *is* what my Lord the LORD, the holy
one of Israel, says:
“You will be saved with a return and rest.
 Your valour will be with quietness and
 confidence.
 But you were unwilling,
16 And you said,
‘No, but rather we will flee on horseback.’
 That *is* why you will flee.
 And *you said*,
‘We will ride on swift horses.’
 That *is* why those who pursue you will be
 swift.

17 One thousand *will flee* at the rebuke of one;
 At the rebuke of five, you will flee,
 Until you remain like a mast on the summit of
 a mountain,
 Or like an ensign on a hill.”
 18 And this *is* why the LORD will wait:
 So as to be gracious to you.
 And this *is* why he will arise to have
 compassion on you:
 For the LORD *is* a God of justice.
 Blessed *are* all those *who* wait for him.
 19 For the people will dwell in Zion in
 Jerusalem,
 And you will certainly not weep.
 He will be very gracious at the sound of your
 crying out;
 When he hears it,
 He will answer you.
 20 And the LORD* will give you bread of
 adversity,
 And water of oppression,
 But your teachers will no longer be kept at a
 distance,
 And your eyes will see your teachers.
 21 And your ears will hear words behind you,
 Saying, “This *is* the way;
 Walk in it”,
 Whenever you go *off* to the right
 Or go *off* to the left.
 22 And you will defile the silver overlay of
 your idols,
 And the costume of your golden cast image.
 You will dispose of them like *the discharge of a*
menstruating woman.
 “Away *with you*”,
 You will say to it.
 23 And he will give rain for your seed
 Which you sow *on* the ground,
 And *as for* food
 – The produce of the land –
 It will be rich and fat.
 Your cattle will graze on that day
 On broad pasture land.
 24 And the oxen and the donkeys which till the
 ground
 Will eat wholesome fodder
 Which has been winnowed with a winnowing
 fan
 Or a winnowing shovel.
 25 And there will be on every high mountain,
 And on every lofty hill,
 Streams – brooks of water –
 On the day of great slaughter,
 When towers fall.
 26 And the light of the moon
 Will be like the light of the sun,
 And the light of the sun will be seven times
stronger,
 Like seven days' light,
 On the day when the LORD binds up
 The fracture of his people,
 And heals

The bruise of their blow.
 27 Behold, the name of the LORD is coming
 from afar;
 His anger is burning,
 And the burden *is* heavy.
 His lips are full of indignation,
 And his tongue *is* like a consuming fire.
 28 And his breath *is* like an overflowing stream,
Whose level comes up to the neck,
 To sift the nations with a sieve *to separate* the
 worthless,
 And a bridle in the jaws of the peoples,
 Causing *them* to go astray.
 29 You will have a song
 As on the night of sanctifying a festival,
 And joy in the heart,
 As when a *person* goes with a pipe
 To come to the mount of the LORD
 – To the rock of Israel.
 30 And the LORD will have his majestic voice
 heard,
 And he will show how his arm comes down
 In raging anger
 And *in* the flame of a consuming fire
 – *In* a violent flood and a downpour
 And hailstones.
 31 For at the LORD's voice,
 Assyria will slump;
 He will strike *them* with a rod.
 32 And every passage of the rod *as* decreed,
 Which the LORD will lay on them,
 Will be with drums and with harps,
 And he will fight against them
 In tumultuous wars.
 33 For Topheth was set up in the former time;
 It was even prepared for the king.
 He has made *it* deep;
 He has made *it* wide.
 It *is* a pyre of fire and much wood;
 The breath of the LORD,
 Like a stream of sulphur,
 Burns in it.

Isaiah Chapter 31

1 Woe to those who go down *to* Egypt for help.
 They rely on horses,
 And they trust in chariots,
 For *there are* many;
 And in horsemen,
 For they are very numerous.
 But they do not look to the holy *one* of Israel,
 And they do not seek the LORD.
 2 However, he *is* wise,
 And he will bring harm,
 And he will not revoke his words,
 And he will rise against the house of the
 evildoers,
 And against the accomplices of workers of
 iniquity.
 3 For the Egyptians *are* men and not GOD,
 And their horses *are* flesh and not spirit,

And the LORD will stretch out his hand,
 And he *who* helps will stumble,
 And he *who is* helped will fall,
 And all of them will come to an end together.
4 For this *is what* the LORD says to me:
 “As when the lion or the young lion
 Growls over his prey,
 When a large group of shepherds are called out
 against it,
 And it is not terrified by their voices,
 And it is not deterred by their sound,
 So the LORD of hosts will descend
 To fight for Mount Zion
 And for its hill.
5 Like birds flying,
 So the LORD of hosts will defend Jerusalem.
 He will defend and deliver
 And act as in the Passover,
 And rescue.
6 Return to him,
 From whom you have made a deep departure,
 You sons of Israel.
7 For on that day
 A man will reject his silver idols,
 And his golden idols,
 Which your sinful hands have made for
 yourselves.
8 And Assyria will fall by the sword,
 But not *that of* a man.
 And a sword,
 But not *that of* a human,
 Will consume them.
 And they will take flight from the sword,
 And their young men will become
 tribute-bearing.
9 And their rock *of refuge* will vanish for fear,
 And their officials will be terrified at the
 banner”,
 Says the LORD,
 Who *has* a fire in Zion
 And a furnace in Jerusalem.

Isaiah Chapter 32

1 Behold, a king will reign in righteousness,
 And *men* will rule as officials for justice.
2 And a man will be like a shelter from the
 wind,
 And a refuge from a downpour;
 Like springs of water in a dry region,
 Like the shadow of a massive rock
 In a weary land.
3 And the eyes of those *who* see
 Will not look away,
 And the ears of those *who* hear
 Will be attentive.
4 And the heart of the hasty
 Will understand *the importance of having*
 knowledge,
 And the tongue of the stammerers
 Will be fluent in speaking clearly.
5 The fool will no longer be called noble,

And the miser will not be said *to be* generous.
6 For the fool will speak folly,
 And his heart will occupy *itself with* vanity
 In perpetrating profanity,
 In speaking error to the LORD,
 In draining the energy of the hungry,
 And causing the drink of the thirsty
 To be lacking.
7 And the methods of the miser *are* wicked.
 He decides on schemings
 To take advantage of the poor
 With deceitful talk,
 Whereas when the needy *man* speaks,
 It *is for* justice.
8 And the generous *man* decides on generosity,
 And by generosity he will stand.
9 You women *who are* at ease,
 Arise *and* hear my voice;
 You confident daughters,
 Listen to my discourse.
10 For *many* days annually,
 You will be agitated,
 You confident *women*,
 For the grape harvest will fail
 – The ingathering will not come.
11 Tremble, *you women* at ease,
 Be awestruck, *you confident women*;
 Strip off and be naked,
 Then gird up *your* waist.
12 *Babes* lament for the breasts;
 Parents for the delightful fields
 – For the fruitful vine.
13 On the land of my people
 The thistle *and* the briar will come up,
 For *they will be* over all joyous households
 In the delightful town.
14 For the castle will be abandoned,
 The liveliness of the city will disappear;
 The raised ground and the watchtower will
 become dens age-abidingly
 – The joy of wild asses,
 And pasture for flocks –
15 Until a spirit is poured out on us from above,
 And the desert becomes a well-cultivated plain,
 And *the* well-cultivated plain
 Is considered a forest.
16 And justice will prevail
 In the desert,
 And righteousness will be prevalent
 In the well-cultivated plain.
17 And the accomplishment of righteousness
 Will be peace,
 And the work of rectitude
 Will *be* quietness and security age-abidingly.
18 And my people will dwell
 In a peaceful abode,
 And in secure dwelling places,
 And in quiet resting places.
19 And when hail comes down *in* the forest,
 The city will lie low in the lowland.
20 Blessed *are* you *who* sow
 Wherever *there is* water,

And who drive the ox and the donkey.

Isaiah Chapter 33

1 Woe to the plunderer,
You *who were* not plundered,
And to the traitor,
Him whom no-one betrayed.
When you stop plundering,
You will be plundered,
When you finish betraying,
You will be betrayed.
2 O LORD, be gracious to us;
We have put our hope in you.
Be their *strong* arm in the mornings,
And also our salvation
In a time of adversity.
3 At the sound of a multitude,
The *various* peoples will flee;
At your exaltation,
The nations will be scattered.
4 And your plunder will be gathered
Like a swarm of consuming locusts;
They will be greedy for it,
Like the greed of desert locusts.
5 The LORD is exalted,
For he inhabits the heights;
He will fill Zion
With justice and righteousness.
6 And the abundance of *acts of* salvation,
wisdom and knowledge
Will be the mainstay of your times,
And fear of the LORD
Will be his treasure.
7 Behold, their heroes will cry out in the open;
The messengers of peace will weep bitterly.
8 The highways will be devastated;
The wayfarer will cease *to be found*.
He will break the covenant,
He will show contempt for the cities;
He will not consider man.
9 The earth mourns *and is* languishing,
And Lebanon is ashamed *and is* withering.
Sharon has become like an arid tract,
And Bashan and Carmel
Have cast off *their foliage*.
10 "Now I will arise",
The LORD will say,
"Now I will be exalted;
Now I will be extolled.
11 You will conceive stubble;
You will give birth to chaff.
Your *own* fiery breath will consume you.
12 And nations will be *like* the burning of lime;
They will be set on fire,
Like thorn *plants* that have been cut down.
13 Hear, *you who are* far away,
What I have done,
And know, *you who are* nearby, my might."
14 The sinners in Zion will be afraid;
Trembling will seize the profane.

Who among us *can* withstand a consuming
fire?

Who among us *can* withstand
Age-abiding burning?

15 *As for* him *who* walks righteously
And speaks uprightly,
Rejecting unjust gain
From fraudulent practices,
Dismissing *with* a wave of his hands
Any offer of a bribe,
Shutting his ear
So as not to hear *plots of* bloodshed,
And closing his eyes
So as not to see *plans for* evil,
16 He will dwell high up;
His high fort *is* a citadel of rock.
His food is provided for;
His water *supply is* reliable.
17 Your eyes will see the king in his
magnificence;

They will see a far-stretching land.

18 Your heart will be taken up with dread.

Where *is* the scribe?

Where *is* the weigher?

Where *is* he *who* counts the towers?

19 You will not see a fierce people,
Nor a people of unintelligible speech,
Jabbering *in* a tongue
Not understood.

20 Behold Zion,

Town of our festival times.

Your eyes will see Jerusalem,

A dwelling place at ease,

A tent which does not move *around*,

Whose pegs do not for ever journey,

And none of whose guylines *are* detached.

21 For the mighty LORD *will be* there,
As our place of rivers

– Watercourses – very wide *ones*.

No galley will go into it,

And no mighty ship will pass through it.

22 For the LORD *is* our judge,

The LORD *is* our legislator,

The LORD *is* our king;

He will save us.

23 Your rigging has been loosened,

They have not strengthened the base of their
mast;

They have not unfurled a sail.

Then the booty of much spoil is divided;

The lame grab the plunder.

24 And the inhabitant will not say,
"I am ill."

The people who live in it

Are forgiven *their* iniquity.

Isaiah Chapter 34

1 Approach, *you* nations, to hear,
And listen, *you* peoples.
Let the earth and its fulness hear
– The world and all its offspring.

2 For the LORD *is* angry with all the nations,
 And *is* wrathful over all their armies.
 He will obliterate them;
 He will deliver them to slaughter.

3 And their casualties will be dumped,
 And *from* their corpses their stench will come,
 And mountains will melt
 From their blood.

4 **And all the array of heaven will dissolve,
 And the heavens will be rolled up like a
 scroll,
 And all their array will fall away,**
 Like the falling off of foliage from a vine,
 Or **like a fig falling from a fig tree.**

5 For my sword will be satiated in the heavens,
 And behold, it will descend on Edom
 And on a people I have condemned in
 judgment.

6 The LORD's sword is full of blood;
 It is besmeared with fat
 From the blood of fatted lambs and he-goats
 And *with* the fat from the kidneys of rams,
 For the LORD *has* a sacrifice in Bozrah,
 And great slaughter in the land of Edom.

7 And the buffaloes will be brought down with
 them,
 And oxen with strong *bulls*,
 And their land will be saturated with blood,
 And their dust will be made greasy with fat.

8 For *it is* the day of the LORD's vengeance
 – The year of retribution –
 For the controversy over Zion.

9 And its streams will be turned into pitch,
 And its dust into sulphur,
 And its land will become burning pitch.

10 Night and day it will not be extinguished;
Its smoke will rise up age-abidingly.
 From generation to generation it will be
 desolate;
 In all perpetuity
 No-one will pass through it.

11 **And the pelican and the hedgehog will
 inherit it,
 And the owl and the crow will inhabit it,
 And it is delineated as desolate,
 And *it is* marked off as forlorn.**

12 *As* for their nobles,
 There *will be* nothing there
Which they can proclaim as a kingdom,
 And all its officials
 Will be no more.

13 And thorns will come up *in* its palaces,
 And nettles and thistles in its fortifications,
 And it will be an abode of jackals,
 And pasture for ostriches.

14 And the desert animals will meet the jackals,
 And the goat will call to its fellow.
 Indeed the screech-owl will settle quietly there
 And will find itself a resting place.

15 The eagle-owl will make its nest there
 And lay its eggs and hatch *them*
 And brood over *them* in its shadow.

Vultures will also gather there
 – The female *and* her mate.

16 Seek in the book of the LORD,
 And read.
 Not one of these females will be left behind.
 No female will lack its mate,
 For *it is* my mouth which has commanded *it*,
 And *it is* his spirit which will gather them.

17 And he has cast their lot,
 And his hand has allocated them *an area
 marked off* by a *measuring* line.
 They will inherit it age-abidingly;
 From generation to generation
 They will dwell in it.

Reference(s) in Chapter 34: v.4 ↔ Matthew 24:29, Mark 13:25, Hebrews 1:12, Revelation 6:13-14 • v.10 ↔ Revelation 14:11, Revelation 19:3 • v.11 ↔ Revelation 18:2.

Isaiah Chapter 35

1 The desert and the dry place will take delight
 in them,
 And the arid tract will rejoice
 And blossom like a lily.

2 It will blossom beautifully and rejoice;
 It will rejoice and exult all the more.
 The glory of Lebanon will be given to it
 – The splendour of Carmel and Sharon.
 They will see the glory of the LORD
 – The splendour of our God.

3 **Strengthen weak hands,
 And embolden faltering knees.**

4 Say to those of a panic-stricken heart,
 “Be strong and do not fear.
 Behold, your God will come *with* vengeance
 – *With* God's retribution.
 He will come and save you.”

5 **Then the eyes of the blind will be opened,
 And opened will be the ears of the deaf.**

6 **Then the lame will leap** like the deer,
**And the tongue of the mute will shout for
 joy,**
At a time when water will be laid open in the
 desert,
 As *will* streams in the arid tracts.

7 And the parched ground will become a lake,
 And the thirsty land springs of water.
 In the jackals' den where they lie down
Will be pasture with reeds and papyrus.

8 And there will be a highway and a road there,
 And it will be called the Holy Road.
 No-one unclean will pass over it,
 And it *will be* for him *who* walks *in* the way,
 And the impious will not stray *onto it*.

9 There will not be *any* lions there,
 And rapacious animals will not come up to it,
 Nor be found there,
 But the redeemed will walk *on it*.

10 And the LORD's redeemed will return
 And come *to* Zion in jubilation,
 With age-abiding joy on their heads.

They will obtain happiness and joy,
Whereas sorrow and sighing will flee.

Reference(s) in Chapter 35: v.3 ↔ Hebrews 12:12 • v.5
↔ Matthew 15:31, Luke 4:18; Matthew 11:5 • v.6 ↔
Matthew 11:5, Matthew 15:31.

Isaiah Chapter 36

1 And it came to pass in the fourteenth year of King Hezekiah *that* Sennacherib king of Assyria went up against all the fortified cities of Judah and seized them. 2 And the king of Assyria sent the chief butler from Lachish to Jerusalem, to King Hezekiah, with a sizeable army, and they stood at the conduit at the upper pool, *which is* at the aqueduct to the washer's site. 3 And Eliakim, Hilkiah's son, who *was* in charge of the house, came out to him, as *did* Shebna the scribe, and Joah the son of Asaph, the *state* secretary. 4 And the chief butler said to them, "Kindly say to Hezekiah, 'This *is what* the great king, the king of Assyria, says: «What *is this object of* trust in which you trust? 5 I quote you – but *it is* vain talk – *I have* counsel and wherewithal for war.» Now in whom have you trusted? For you have rebelled against me. 6 Look, you have put trust in this buckled reed staff – in Egypt – and if a man leans on it, it slips into his hand and pierces it. Such *is* Pharaoh king of Egypt to all who trust in him. 7 And if you say to me, «We trust in the LORD our God», *is that* not he whose raised sites and whose altars Hezekiah removed, when he said to Judah and to Jerusalem, «*It is* before this altar *that* you will worship?»' 8 So now, please, enter into a contract with my lord the king of Assyria, and I will give you two thousand horses if you are able to provide yourself with riders on them. 9 And how *can* you decline the offer of a governor among the least of my lord's servants, and entrust yourself to Egypt for chariots and for horsemen? 10 Now did I come up without the LORD against this land, to bring it to ruin? The LORD said to me, 'Go up against this land and bring it to ruin.' " 11 Then Eliakim and Shebna and Joah said to the chief butler, "Please speak to your servants *in* Aramaic, for we understand *it*, and do not speak to us *in* Judaeian, *it being* intelligible to the people who *are* on the wall." 12 Then the chief butler said, "*Is it* to your master and to you *that* my lord has sent me to speak these words? *Is it* not to the people sitting on the wall, *that they will have to* eat their excrement and drink their urine with you?" 13 Then the chief butler stood up and called out in a loud voice *in* Judaeian and said, "Hear the words of the great king, the king of Assyria. 14 This *is what* the king says: 'Do not let Hezekiah deceive you, for he will not be able to deliver you. 15 And do not let Hezekiah persuade you to trust in the LORD, saying, «The LORD will certainly deliver us, *and* this city will not be delivered into the hand of the king of Assyria.»' 16 Do not listen to Hezekiah, for this

is what the king of Assyria says: 'Make *things* a blessing *in partnership* with me, and come out to me, then let each *man* eat *from* his vine, and each *man* *from* his fig tree, and let each *man* drink water from his cistern, 17 until I come and take you to a land like your *own* land – a land of corn and new wine, a land of bread and vineyards. 18 And don't let Hezekiah entice you, saying, «The LORD will deliver us.» Have the gods of the nations delivered anyone's land from the grip of the king of Assyria? 19 Where *are* the gods of Hamath and Arpad? Where *are* the gods of Sepharvaim? And have they, then, delivered Samaria from my grip? 20 Who *are there* among all the gods of these countries who have delivered their country from my grip? So will the LORD deliver Jerusalem from my grip?' " 21 And they fell silent, and they did not answer him a word, for the king's commandment *was*, "Do not answer him." 22 Then Eliakim the son of Hilkiah, who *was* in charge of the household, and Shebna the scribe, and Joah the son of Asaph, the *state* secretary, went to Hezekiah with *their* clothes torn, and they told him the chief butler's words.

Isaiah Chapter 37

1 And it came to pass, when King Hezekiah heard *it*, that he tore his clothes and covered himself in sackcloth, and he went *to* the house of the LORD. 2 And he sent Eliakim, who *was* in charge of the household, and Shebna the scribe, and the elders of the priests – having covered themselves in sackcloth – to Isaiah, the son of Amoz, the prophet. 3 And they said to him, "This *is what* Hezekiah says: 'This day *is* a day of anguish and chastening and indignity, for the sons have arrived at *the stage of* breaking out *of the womb*, but *there isn't* the strength to give birth. 4 Perhaps the LORD your God will have heard the words of the chief butler, whom the king of Assyria, his master, sent to defy the living God, and he will condemn the words which the LORD your God has heard, so you will take up a prayer for the remnant which *is* found.' " 5 And when King Hezekiah's servants came to Isaiah, 6 Isaiah said to them, "This *is what* you will say to your master: 'This *is what* the LORD says: «Do not be afraid of the words which you have heard, because the servants of the king of Assyria have vilified me. 7 I am about to put in him a *certain* spirit, and he will hear a rumour, and he will return to his country, and I will bring him down by the sword in his *own* country.»' " 8 Then the chief butler returned and found the king of Assyria at war with Libnah, for he had heard that he had moved from Lachish. 9 And he heard about Tirhakah king of Ethiopia, when *informants* said, "He has gone out to wage war with you." And when he heard *about it*, he sent messengers to Hezekiah to say, 10 "This *is what* you will say to Hezekiah king of Judah. Say, 'Do

not let your God in whom you trust deceive you when *he* says, «Jerusalem will not be delivered into the hand of the king of Assyria.» **11** Look, you have heard what the kings of Assyria have done to all the countries, in obliterating them. So will you be delivered? **12** Have the gods of the nations delivered them – *nations* which my fathers brought to ruin: Gozan and Haran and Rezeph and the sons of Eden who *were* in Telassar? **13** Where *is* the king of Hamath or the king of Arpad or the king of the city of Sepharvaim, Hena or Ivvah?” **14** And Hezekiah took the communiqué from the hand of the messengers and read it, and he went up *to* the house of the LORD, and Hezekiah spread it before the LORD. **15** And Hezekiah prayed to the LORD and said, **16** “O LORD of hosts, God of Israel, *you who dwell between* the cherubim, you alone *are* the God of all the kingdoms of the earth. You made heaven and the earth. **17** Incline, O LORD, your ear and hear; open, O LORD, your eyes and see, and hear all the words of Sennacherib who sent *a messenger* to defy the living God. **18** Indeed, O LORD, the kings of Assyria have laid all the nations and their land waste, **19** and *they* have put their gods in a fire – although they *are* not gods, but the product of man's hands, wood and stone – and they have destroyed them. **20** So now, O LORD our God, save us from his grip, so that all the kingdoms of the earth will know that you *are* the LORD, *and only you.*” **21** Then Isaiah the son of Amoz sent *word* to Hezekiah as follows: “*This is what* the LORD God of Israel says: ‘Because you have prayed to me against Sennacherib king of Assyria’, **22** these *are* the words which the LORD spoke concerning him,

‘The virgin daughter of Zion despises you,
Derides you;

The daughter of Jerusalem
Shakes *her* head at you.

23 Whom have you defied and vilified,
And against whom have you raised *your* voice?
Well, you have lifted your eyes haughtily
Against the holy *one* of Israel.

24 Through your servants you have defied the
LORD*

And said, «By the numerical weight of my
chariot *fleet*

I have ascended to the heights of mountains
In the remote parts of Lebanon.

And I will cut down the tallest of its cedars
And the choice of its cypresses,
And I will come *to* its ultimate height
In its Carmel forest.

25 I have dug *wells* and drunk water,
And by my expeditions

I have caused all the channels to *places under*
siege

To dry up.»

26 Have you not heard from long ago
That I made this?

– That in ancient days I formed it?

I have brought it about now,
And it was *so that you should* reduce fortified
cities

To desolate heaps of stones.

27 And their inhabitants *were* powerless,
They were afraid and were put to shame;
They were wild vegetation and grassy verdure
– Wild grass on rooftops,
And blight on standing *corn*.

28 Now I have known your way of life,
And your coming and going,
And your rage against me.

29 Because your rage against me and your
wantonness

Have come up to my ears,
I will put my hook in your nose,
And my bridle in your lips,
And I will turn you back to the road
By which you came.’

30 ‘And this *will be* a sign to you:
This year *you* will eat the produce of spilt
grain,

And in the second year the produce of self-
sown grain,

But in the third year,
Sow and reap and plant vineyards
And eat their fruit.

31 And the remnant of the house of Judah
which remains

Will again *strike* root downward
And yield fruit upward.

32 For the remainder will go out from
Jerusalem,

As *will* the remnant from Mount Zion.
The zeal of the LORD of hosts
Will perform this.’

33 Therefore this *is what* the LORD says
concerning the king of Assyria:

‘He shall not come to this city,
And he shall not shoot an arrow there,
And he shall not advance on it *with* a shield,
And he shall not raise an earthwork against it.

34 He will return by the road on which he
came,

And he shall not come to this city,
Says the LORD.

35 And I will defend this city,
So as to save it,

For my *own* sake,
And for the sake of David my servant.’ ”

36 And the angel of the LORD went out and struck
down one hundred and eighty-five thousand *men*
in the Assyrians' camp, and when *the people*
arose in the morning, they saw that they *were* all
dead – corpses. **37** So Sennacherib king of
Assyria moved off and departed, and he returned
and stayed in Nineveh. **38** And it came to pass,
while he was worshipping *in* the house of
Nisroch his god, that Adrammelech and Sarezer
his sons struck him down with the sword, and
they escaped *to* the land of Ararat. And
Esarhaddon his son reigned in his place.

Isaiah Chapter 38

1 In those days Hezekiah became mortally ill, and Isaiah the son of Amoz, the prophet, came to him and said to him, “This *is what* the LORD says: ‘Give *your last* orders to your household, for you are going to die, and you will not live.’” 2 Then Hezekiah turned his face to the wall and prayed to the LORD, 3 and he said, “I implore you, O LORD, do remember how I have walked before you in truth, and with a sincere heart, and *how* I have done what *is* right in your sight.” And Hezekiah wept *with* great weeping. 4 And the word of the LORD came to Isaiah as follows: 5 “Go and say to Hezekiah, ‘This *is what* the LORD God of David your father says: ‘I have heard your prayer; I have seen your tears. I am about to add fifteen years to your days. 6 I will deliver you and this city from the grip of the king of Assyria, and I will defend this city. 7 And this *is* your sign from the LORD, for the LORD will perform this pronouncement which he spoke: 8 I am about to make the shadow of the *sundial* go back, *the shadow* which was cast by Ahaz’s *sundial* in the sun – ten degrees backwards.’” And the sun went back ten degrees on the *sundial* by which it was cast. 9 The writing of Hezekiah king of Judah when he was ill and recovered from his sickness: 10 “I said,

‘In the quiet period of my life,
I was to go to the gates of the grave;
I was to be left without the rest of my years.’

11 I said, ‘I shall not see the LORD,
The LORD in the land of the living.
I shall no longer see a man
Among the inhabitants of the transitory *world*.

12 My span of life has been torn away,
And it has been carried away from me
Like a shepherd’s tent.

I have severed off my life;
Like a weaver *cutting* yarn,
He will cut me off.

From day to night
You were to bring me to an end.
13 I waited expectantly until the morning.
As a lion *tears apart*,

So he would break all my bones,
And from day to night *I waited*
For you to make an end of me.

14 Like a swallow *or* a crane,
So I chirped;
I cooed like a dove.

My eyes are weak with *looking* upward.
O LORD*, I am oppressed;
Become my security.

15 What shall I say,
In that he has spoken to me,
And he has acted?

I will proceed softly for all my years
On account of inward grief.

16 O LORD*, by these *things men* live,

And in all of them *is* my spiritual life,
And you are restoring me to health
And reviving me.

17 But *it was* for peace

That I had great bitterness,
But you were pleased to *deliver* my being
From the pit of destruction,
For you have cast all my sins behind your back.

18 For the grave does not praise you,
Nor does death laud you.

Those *who* go down *to* the pit
Do not await your truth.

19 *It is* the living, the living who praise you,
As *I do* today.

A father will make your truth known
To his sons.

20 The LORD *was there* to save me,
And we will play my music on string
instruments,

All the days of our life,

At the house of the LORD.’”

21 And Isaiah said, “Let them take a cake of pressed figs and rub *it* on the inflammation, and he will recover.” 22 Then Hezekiah said, “What *is* the sign that I shall go up *to* the house of the LORD?”

Isaiah Chapter 39

1 At that time Merodach-Baladan the son of Baladan, the king of Babylon, sent letters and a gift to Hezekiah, having heard that he had become ill and had recovered. 2 And Hezekiah was pleased with them, and he showed them the spice house, the silver and the gold, and the fragrances, and the good *quality* oil, and all his armoury, and everything that *was* present in his treasures. There was nothing which Hezekiah did not show them in his house and in all his realm. 3 Then Isaiah the prophet came to King Hezekiah and said to him, “What did these men say, and where have they come to you from?” And Hezekiah said, “They have come to me from a distant land, from Babylon.” 4 And he said, “What did they see in your house?” And Hezekiah said, “They saw everything in my house. There is nothing which I didn’t show them in my treasures.” 5 Then Isaiah said to Hezekiah, “Hear the word of the LORD of hosts. 6 ‘Behold, the days are coming when everything in your house, and which your fathers have treasured up, up to this day, will be carried *away to* Babylon. Nothing will remain, says the LORD. 7 And they will take *away some* of your sons who will descend from you, whom you will beget, and they will be eunuchs in the palace of the king of Babylon.’” 8 Then Hezekiah said to Isaiah, “The word of the LORD, which you have spoken, *is* right.” And he said, “For there will be peace and truth in my days.”

Isaiah Chapter 40

1 "Take comfort, take comfort, my people",
Says your God.

2 "Speak kindly to Jerusalem,
And proclaim to her
That her warfare has been concluded,
That her iniquity has been propitiated;
That she has received double at the hand of the
LORD

For all her sins."

3 **A voice calling in the desert,
"Clear the way of the LORD;
Make a straight highway in the arid land
For our God.**

4 **Every valley will be raised,
And every mountain and hill will be
lowered,**

**And what is steep will become level,
And the rugged places a low plain.**

5 **And the glory of the LORD will be revealed,
And all flesh will see it together,**
For the mouth of the LORD has spoken."

6 A voice said,
"Make a proclamation."

And he said,
"What shall I proclaim?"

**"All flesh is grass,
And all its grace
Is like a wild flower.**

7 **The grass dries up,
And the flower fades,**
For the spirit of the LORD blows on it.
Truly,
The people *are* grass.

8 **The grass dries up,
And the flower fades,
But the word of our God
Will stand age-abidingly."**

9 Get up onto a high mountain,
Zion, announcer of good news.
Raise your voice strongly,
Jerusalem, announcer of good news.
Raise *it*; do not fear.
Say to the cities of Judah,
"Behold your God."

10 Behold, my Lord the LORD
Will come with strength,
And his arm will rule for him.
Behold, his reward *is* with him,
And his recompense *is* before him.
11 He will tend his flock like a shepherd
And gather lambs in his arm,
And he will carry *them* in his bosom
And lead dairy cattle along.

12 Who has measured the waters in the palm of
his hand
Or sized up the heavens by the span?
Or calculated the *volume* of the dust of the
earth
With a third-ephah container

Or weighed in a balance the mountains,
And the hills in scales?

13 **Who has assessed the spirit of the LORD,
And *what* man has imparted knowledge to
him**

With his counsel?

14 With whom does he confer who *can* instruct
him

And teach him in the way of justice,
And teach him knowledge
And indicate to him the way of understanding?

15 Look, the nations *are* like a drop from a
bucket,
And they are counted as dust *in* the balance.
Look, he *can* lift up the coastlands
Like fine powder.

16 Even Lebanon *isn't* enough to burn,
And its animals *aren't* enough *as* a burnt
offering.

17 All the nations *are* like nothing before him;
They are considered *less* than nothing and
desolation by him.

18 So to whom will you liken GOD,
And *with* what comparison
Will you draw a *parallel* with him?

19 The artisan casts an idol,
And refines gold *and* overlays it,
And refines silver *for* chains.

20 *As for* the heave-offering of the
impoverished,
He selects some wood *which* will not rot,
And finds himself a skilled artisan
To prepare an idol
Which will not be shaken.

21 Have you not known,
Have you not heard,
Has it not been told you from the beginning?
Have you not understood
The foundations of the earth?

22 *It is* he who sits above the earth's sphere,
Whose inhabitants *are* like grasshoppers;
It is he who stretches out the heavens like fine
cloth,

And spans them like a tent to dwell *in*,
23 Who reduces princes to nothing,
And makes the judges of the world desolate.

24 They certainly won't be planted,
They simply won't be sown;
Their main stem just will not strike root.
Also a *wind* will blow on them
And they will dry up,
And a storm will carry them away
Like chaff.

25 "So to whom will you liken me,
So that I will be comparable?"
Says the holy *one*.

26 "Raise your eyes and look.
Who created these *things*?
He who produced the array of them by number
– He calls them all by name –
By great strength and mighty power;
Not one is missing.

27 Jacob, why do you say,
 And Israel, *why* do you declare,
 'My way is hidden from the LORD,
 And my just deserts
 Will be overlooked by my God?'
 28 Have you not known,
 Or have you not heard,
That the age-abiding God
 – The LORD,
 The creator of the ends of the earth –
 Does not become exhausted
 And does not become weary,
And that there is no fathoming
 Of his understanding?
 29 He gives the exhausted strength,
 And he increases the vigour
 Of *those who have* no energy.
 30 But youths will become exhausted and
 weary,
 And young men will surely stumble.
 31 But those who confide in the LORD
 Will revive *in* strength;
 They will soar *in* flight like eagles.
 They will run
 And not grow weary,
 They will proceed
 And not become exhausted.

Reference(s) in Chapter 40: v.3 ↔ Matthew 3:3, Mark 1:2, Mark 1:3, Luke 3:4, John 1:23 • v.4 ↔ Luke 3:5 • v.5 ↔ Luke 3:6 • v.6 ↔ 1 Peter 1:24 • v.7 ↔ 1 Peter 1:24 • v.8 ↔ 1 Peter 1:24, 1 Peter 1:25 • v.13 ↔ Romans 11:34, 1 Corinthians 2:16.

Isaiah Chapter 41

1 Be silent towards me, *you* coastlands,
 And may the nations revive *their* strength.
 Let them approach at that time,
And let them speak;
 Let us draw near together
 For judgment.
 2 Whom did he raise up from the east?
 He called him to righteousness in his *footsteps*;
 He set nations before him,
 And he had *him* subdue kings.
 He made *them* like the dust *with* his sword
 – Like chaff driven about *with* his bow.
 3 He pursued them;
 He came through *in* safety
 Along a way *which* he had not taken on foot.
 4 Who has performed *it* and accomplished *it*,
 Calling generations from the beginning?
 I, the LORD,
The first and with the last;
 I *am* he.
 5 The coastlands have seen *it*,
 And they feared.
 The ends of the earth trembled;
 They approached and came.
 6 They helped each other,
 And *each* said to his brother,
 'Take courage.'
 7 And the artisan encouraged the refiner,

And he *who* hammers thin *encouraged* him
 who strikes *on* the anvil,
As he said, 'It is right for soldering.'
 And he fastened it with rivets
Which would not come loose.
 8 But you, Israel, *are my servant*,
 And Jacob, you *whom I chose*,
Are the seed of **my friend Abraham**,
 9 And I took you from the ends of the earth,
 And I called you from its remote parts.
 And I said to you,
 'You *are* my servant;
 I have chosen you,
 And I have not rejected you.
 10 Do not fear, for I *am* with you.
 Do not be dismayed, for I *am* your God.
 I will strengthen you,
 And I will help you,
 And I will support you
 With my righteous right *hand*.'
 11 Behold, they will be put to shame,
 And they will be disgraced.
 All who were furious with you will be as
 nothing,
 And the men who contended with you will
 perish.
 12 You will seek them,
 But you will not find them.
 The men who strove with you
 Will be as nothing,
 And the men who fought you
 Will be as a void.
 13 For I *am* the LORD your God,
Who will hold your right *hand*,
 Who says to you,
 'Do not fear;
 I will help you.'
 14 'Do not fear, Jacob,
 Worm *that you are*
 – *You* men of Israel –
 I will help you',
 Says the LORD your redeemer
 – The holy *one* of Israel.
 15 Behold, I have made you into a threshing
 board,
 Sharp *and* new,
 With many *cutting* edges.
 You will thresh mountains
 And grind *them* small,
 And you will make hills like chaff.
 16 You will winnow them,
 And the wind will carry them *away*,
 And a storm will scatter them.
 And you will rejoice in the LORD;
 You will boast in the holy *one* of Israel.
 17 The poor and the needy seek water,
 But *there isn't any*.
 Their tongue has dried up from thirst.
 I, the LORD, will answer them;
 The God of Israel will not desert them.
 18 I will open *up* rivers on high ground,
 And springs in the middle of valleys.

I will make the desert a pool of water,
 And arid land a fountain of water.
19 I will put in the desert
 Cedar *and* acacia,
 And myrtle and oil-yielding trees.
 I will place in the arid regions
 Cypress, elm and box trees together,
20 In order that they may see,
 And know, and take note,
 And act wisely together,
 For the hand of the LORD has done this,
 And the holy *one* of Israel has brought it about.
21 Advance your arguments,
 Says the LORD;
 Bring forward your strong *reasoning*,
 Says the king of Jacob.
22 Let them produce *it*
 And tell us what *things* are going to take place,
 And what the *first things* were.
 Tell us, and we will pay attention,
 So that we may know their end result,
 Or make known to us
Things to come.
23 Tell *us the things*
 Which are going to happen in the future,
 So that we may know,
 For **you are gods**,
 And also do good or do evil,
 So we *can* be overawed
 And fear together.
24 Look, you *are less* than nothing,
 And your practices *are less* than vacuous.
 And he *who* chooses you
Is an abomination.
25 I have raised *one* up from the north,
 And he shall come.
 From the rising of the sun,
 He will proclaim my name,
 And he will cut *through* administrators like
 loam,
 And as a potter treads clay.
26 Who has told it in advance,
 So that we may know?
 And beforehand,
 So that we may say,
 ‘*Quite right?*’
 “*There just isn't anyone who tells it,*
There just isn't anyone who proclaims it;
How much less is there
Anyone hearing your proclamations!
27 First, *I will say* to Zion,
 ‘Look, here they *are*’,
 Then I will give to Jerusalem
 Someone *who* brings good news.
28 And I looked,
 But *there was* no-one,
 And *I sought* among them,
 But *there was* no counsellor.
 Nor when I questioned them
 Were *there any* who *could* answer.
29 Behold, they *are* all vanity,
 Their works *are* without substance;

Their cast images
Are wind and wreckage.

Reference(s) in Chapter 41: v.4 ↔ Revelation 1:8,
 Revelation 1:17, Revelation 2:8, Revelation 21:6,
 Revelation 22:13; Revelation 1:11 • v.8 ↔ Matthew
 12:18, James 2:23 • v.23 ↔ John 10:34.

Isaiah Chapter 42

1 Behold my servant *whom* I will sustain
 – My chosen *one in whom* my being delights.
I have cast my spirit over him;
He will bring justice
To the Gentiles.
2 He will not shout, and he will not act high-
 handedly,
 Nor make his voice heard in the street.
3 He will not break a buckled reed,
 And he will not extinguish a smouldering
 wick.
He will bring justice
In accordance with truth.
4 He will not grow faint,
 And he will not buckle
 Before he has set up justice on the earth,
 And the coastlands will await his law.”
5 This *is what* GOD, the LORD
 – *Who* created the heavens and stretched them
 out,
Who pitched the earth and what it brings forth,
Who gives breath to the people upon it,
 And spirit to those who walk on it – says:
6 “I, the LORD, have called you in
 righteousness,
 And I will hold your hand,
 And I will guard you,
 And I will make you into a covenant people
 – **A light of the Gentiles** –
7 To open blind eyes,
 To take prisoners out of confinement
 And those *who* dwell in darkness out of *their*
 prison.
8 I *am* the LORD;
 That *is* my name,
 And I will not give my honour to another,
 Nor my praiseworthiness to idols.
9 *As for* the former *things*,
 You see *that* they have come about,
 And *as for* the new *things*,
 I declare *them*.
 Before they arise,
 I will proclaim *them* to you.
10 Sing a new song to the LORD
 – His praiseworthiness from the end of the
 earth –
You who go down to the sea and its fulness,
You coastlands
 And *you* who live in them.
11 Let the desert and its cities raise *their voices*,
 And the courtyards *which* Kedar inhabits.
 Let the inhabitants of the rock be jubilant,
 Let them shout from the peak of the mountains,

12 Let them give glory to the LORD,
And let them proclaim his praiseworthiness
In the coastlands.

13 The LORD will come out as a warrior,
He will arouse zeal as a man of war;
He will cry out and shout
And overcome his enemies.

14 I have been silent for a long time;
I have been quiet *and* restrained myself.
But I will scream like a woman giving birth;
I will puff and pant at the same time.

15 I will lay mountains and hills waste,
And I will dry up all their herbaceous
vegetation.

I will make rivers into coastlands,
And I will dry up lakes.

16 And I will enable the blind to walk along a
way they haven't known,
And I will enable them to tread paths they have
not been familiar with.

I will make the darkness in front of them light
And the impracticable ways level.

These *are* the words;

I will carry them out
And not renounce them.

17 *As for* those who trust in an idol,
Who say to cast imagery,
'You *are* our gods',
They have drawn back;
They will be put to great shame.

18 You deaf *ones*, hear!
You blind *ones*,
Look up so as to see!

19 Who *is* blind, but my servant?
Or deaf, like my messenger *whom* I sent?
Who *is* blind like the one who has been
preserved?

Or blind, like the servant of the LORD?

20 For *you* have seen many *things*,
But you do not take note of *them*;
You have pricked up the ears
But no-one takes heed."

21 The LORD takes delight for the sake of his
own righteousness;
He magnifies the law
And gives *it* honour.

22 But *it is* a people plundered and preyed on,
By *those* ensnaring them all in pits,
While they hide in confinement.
They have been a *target of* plunder,
With no-one delivering *them*
– A prey, with no-one saying,
"Give *it* back."

23 Who among you will attend to this?
Who will listen and heed *it* afterwards?

24 Who made Jacob a *target of* spoil
And *delivered* Israel to the plunderers?
Was it not the LORD,
Against whom we have sinned?
For they did not want to walk in his ways,
And they did not heed his law.

25 And he poured out fury – his wrath – over
him,
And the force of war,
And it set him on fire round about,
But he did not discern *anything*,
And it burned him,
But he did not lay *it* to heart.

Reference(s) in Chapter 42: v.1 ↔ Matthew 12:18 • v.2
↔ Matthew 12:19 • v.3 ↔ Matthew 12:20 • v.6 ↔
Luke 2:32.

Isaiah Chapter 43

1 And now, this *is what* the LORD,
Your creator, O Jacob,
And your fashioner, O Israel,
Says:

"Do not fear, for I have redeemed you.
I have called *you* by your name;
You *are* mine.

2 When you cross over water,
I *will be* with you,
And *when you* traverse rivers,
They will not overwhelm you.
When you go through fire,
You will not be scorched,
And not a flame will burn you.

3 For I *am* the LORD your God,
The holy *one* of Israel,
Your saviour.

I have given Egypt *as* a ransom for you,
And Ethiopia and Seba on behalf of you,

4 Because you are precious in my eyes;
You are honoured, and I love you,
And I will give a man for you,
And nations for your existence.

5 Do not fear, for I *am* with you.
I will bring your seed from the east,
And I will gather you from the west.

6 I will say to the north,
'Give *them* up',
And to the south,
'Do not shut *them* in.'
Bring my sons from afar,
And my daughters from the end of the earth.

7 I created everyone who is called by my name,
And *it is* for my glory.
I fashioned him;
Indeed, I made him.

8 Bring out the blind people
Who *nevertheless* have eyes,
And the deaf
Who *nevertheless* have ears.

9 All the Gentiles will be gathered together,
And the nations will be assembled.
Who among them *can* recount this
And proclaim to us the former *things*?
Let them produce their witnesses
And be justified.
Or let them hear, and let them say,
'*It is the* truth.'

10 You *are* my witnesses,

Says the LORD,
 And my servant whom I have chosen,
 So that you may know and believe me,
 And understand that I *am* he.
 Before me no GOD was fashioned
 Nor will there be after me.
11 I, I *am* the LORD,
 And *there is* no saviour besides me.
12 I have declared *it*,
 And I have saved,
 And I have proclaimed *it*,
 While among you *there is* nothing extraneous,
 And you *are* my witnesses,
 Says the LORD,
 And I *am* GOD.
13 Indeed, since *the existence of* a day,
 I *am* he,
 And *there is* no-one who delivers from my
 hand.
 I act,
 And who *can* avert it?"
14 This *is what* the LORD, your redeemer,
 The holy *one* of Israel, says:
 "For your sake I have sent *a force* to Babylon,
 And I have brought down all the fugitives,
 And the Chaldeans *are in* outcry *in their* ships.
15 I *am* the LORD your holy *one*,
 The creator of Israel,
 Your king."
16 This *is what* the LORD
 – Who makes a passage in the sea,
 And a route in raging water,
17 Who brings out chariot and horse,
 An army and a force – says:
 "They will lie down together,
 They will not get up,
 They will be extinguished;
 They will be snuffed out like a wick.
18 Do not remember the former *things*,
 And do not consider ancient *matters*.
19 I *am* about to make *something new*
 – It will spring up now.
 Do you not know it?
 Indeed, I will build a road in the desert
 And *establish* rivers in the wasteland.
20 The wildlife will glorify me
 – The jackals and the ostriches –
 Because I will have given *them* water in the
 desert
 And rivers in the wasteland,
 To give drink to my chosen people
21 – A people whom I fashioned for myself,
 Who will relate my praiseworthiness.
22 And *it is* not *that* you called me,
 O Jacob,
 For you have grown weary of me,
 O Israel.
23 You have not brought me the sheep
 For your burnt offerings,
 And you have not honoured me *with* your
 sacrifices.

I have not overburdened you with the meal-
 offering,
 And I have not wearied you with incense.
24 You have not bought me sweet cane with
 money,
 And you have not satiated me *with* the fat of
 your sacrifices,
 But you have overburdened me with your sins
 And wearied me with your iniquities.
25 I, I *am* he
 Who wipes out your trespasses
 For my *own* sake,
 And I will not remember your sins.
26 Bring me to remembrance;
 Let us appeal to law together.
 Put *your case*
 So that you may be justified.
27 Your first father sinned,
 And your mediators have transgressed against
 me.
28 So I have profaned the holy officiators,
 And I have consigned Jacob to condemnation,
 And Israel to reproaches.

Reference(s) in Chapter 43: v.19 ↔ Revelation 21:5.

Isaiah Chapter 44

1 But now, hear, O Jacob my servant,
 And Israel, whom I have chosen.
2 This *is what* the LORD
 – Your maker and your fashioner from the
 womb,
 Who will help you – says:
 Do not fear, Jacob, my servant,
 And Jeshurun
 Whom I have chosen.
3 For I will pour water on him *who is* thirsty,
 And precipitation on dry land.
 I will pour my spirit on your seed,
 And my blessing on your descendants,
4 And they will sprout up among the vegetation
 Like willows by streams of water.
5 One will say, 'I *belong to* the LORD',
 And another will call out in the name of Jacob,
 While another will write *by* hand,
 'Of the LORD',
 And he will designate *himself*
 By the name Israel."
6 This *is what* the LORD
 – The king of Israel,
 And his *kinsman* redeemer,
 The LORD of hosts – says:
"I *am* the first
And I *am* the last,
 And besides me *there is* no God.
7 And who, *being* like me,
 Has been able to proclaim and describe it,
 And arrange it for me,
 Since I appointed an age-abiding people?
 And let them describe to them
 The *things* to come
 And *those* which will arrive.

8 Do not fear and do not be afraid.
 Have I not informed you previously
 And described *it*,
 While you *are* my witnesses?
 Is there a GOD besides me?
 Indeed *there is* no rock;
 I do not know *of any*.
9 *As for* the fashioners of an idol,
 They *are* all a *cause of* ruin,
 And their sought-after *objects*
 Are of no benefit.
 And they *are* their *own* witnesses
 – They do not see, and they do not know.
 So they will be ashamed.
10 Who *is it who* forms a GOD
 Or casts an idol
 – Which is to no avail?
11 You will see that all his colleagues will be
 put to shame
 – Those *who are* artisans from *among* men.
 Let them all assemble,
 Let them take a stand,
But they will fear
 And *all* be put to shame together.
12 The blacksmith *with* a chisel,
 As he works at *burning* coal,
 Fashions it with a hammer,
 And works at it with his strong arm,
 Even *if he is* hungry
 And *has* no strength
 And *has* not drunk water
 And *has* become weary.
13 The woodcarver applies a straight edge,
 And delineates it with a stylus,
 And processes *the wood* with a plane,
 And marks it out with a pair of compasses,
 And makes it in the shape of a man,
 In the elegance of a human,
 To stand *in* a house.
14 He chops *down some* cedars for himself
 And takes some holm-oak and oak
 And encourages himself with the trees of the
 forest,
 And he plants mountain ash,
 And the rain makes *them* grow.
15 And the *wood* becomes *something* for a man
 to burn,
 And he takes *some* of the *logs* and warms
 himself,
 And he also fires up *an oven* and bakes bread,
 Yet he also fashions a GOD
 And worships *it*;
 He makes it *into* an idol
 And prostrates himself to it.
16 He burns half of it in a fire,
 He eats meat *cooked* on half of it,
 And roasts a joint,
 And has his fill,
 And *also* warms *himself* and says,
 ‘Ah, I have become warm;
 I have provided *myself with* a fire.’
17 Then he turns the rest *of it* into a GOD

– Into his idol –
 And prostrates himself to it
 And worships *it*
 And prays to it and says,
 ‘Save me,
 For you *are* my GOD.’
18 They do not know,
 And they do not understand,
 For he has covered over their eyes
 So that *they* do not see,
 And their hearts
 So that *they* do not perceive.
19 And no-one lays *it* to heart,
 And *there is* no knowledge and no
 understanding,
Whereby they would say,
 ‘I have burned part in a fire,
 And I have also *used some for* baking bread on
 its hot embers;
 I have roasted meat and eaten *it*,
 So shall I make the rest an abomination,
 And prostrate myself to a wooden product?’
20 He feeds on ash;
 A deluded heart has misguided him,
 And he *cannot* save his life,
 And he *cannot* say,
 ‘Isn't *there* something false
 In my right *hand*?’
21 Remember these *things*, O Jacob,
 And Israel, that you *are* my servant.
 I fashioned you;
 You *are* my servant.
 Israel, you will not be forgotten by me.
22 I have wiped out your transgressions
 Like a thick cloud,
 And your sins
 Like a raincloud.
 Come back to me,
 For I have redeemed you.
23 Be jubilant, O heavens,
 For the LORD has taken action.
 Shout out, *you* lower parts of the earth;
 Break out *into* jubilation, *you* mountains,
You forest and all the trees within,
 For the LORD has redeemed Jacob,
 And glorifies himself in Israel.
24 This *is what* the LORD
 – Your redeemer and your fashioner from the
 womb –
 Says:
 I *am* the LORD,
 Who *is* the maker of everything,
 Who stretches out the heavens on my own,
 Who pitched the earth – who *did so* with me? –
25 Who obstructs false signs,
 And who puts magicians to shame,
 Who refutes the wise,
 And who shows the fallacy of their knowledge,
26 Who brings to pass the word of his servant
 And fulfils the counsel *committed* to his
 messengers,
 Who says to Jerusalem,

‘You will be inhabited’,
 And to the cities of Judah,
 ‘You will be rebuilt’,
 For I will restore her desolate places,
 27 *I* who say to the deep,
 ‘Become dry’,
 And I dry your rivers up,
 28 *I* who say to Cyrus,
 ‘My shepherd.’
 And he will fulfil all my desire
 And say to Jerusalem,
 ‘You will be rebuilt’,
 And *to* the temple,
 ‘You will be founded.’

Reference(s) in Chapter 44: v.6 ↔ Revelation 1:8,
 Revelation 1:17, Revelation 2:8, Revelation 21:6,
 Revelation 22:13; Revelation 1:11.

Isaiah Chapter 45

1 This *is what* the LORD says to his anointed
one,
 To Cyrus whose right *hand* I have taken hold
 of,
 To subdue nations before him,
 As I slacken the loins of kings,
 And to open double doors in front of him,
 And *to see to it that* gates will not be closed:
 2 ‘I will walk before you,
 And I will straighten twisting places;
 I will shatter copper doors,
 And I will break iron bolts in pieces.
 3 And I will give you dark treasures,
 And valuables hidden in secret places,
 In order that you may know that I *am* the LORD
 Who is calling *you* by your name,
 And that I *am* the God of Israel.
 4 *It is* for the sake of my servant Jacob,
 And Israel my chosen *one*,
 That I have called you by your name.
 I have given you a title,
 But you have not known me.
 5 I *am* the LORD,
 And *there is no other*;
 There is no God apart from me.
 I gird you up,
 But you haven't known me.
 6 This is so that they may know,
 From the rising of the sun to the west,
 That *there is* no-one apart from me.
 I *am* the LORD,
 And *there is* no other.
 7 I form light and create darkness,
 I make peace and create harm;
 I *am* the LORD
 Who does all these *things*.
 8 Distil dew, O heavens above,
 And let the skies drip down righteousness.
 Let the earth open,
 And let them be fruitful *with* salvation,
 And let righteousness spring up together *with*
them.

I *am* the LORD;
 I created it.
 9 Woe to him *who* quarrels with the one who
 fashioned him,
In the way a potsherd *quarrels* with the
 potsherds of the ground.
 Shall the clay say to its fashioner,
 «What are you making?»?
 Or *shall* your work say,
 «He *has* no hands?»
 10 Woe to him *who* says to *his* father,
 «What have you begotten?»
 Or to a woman,
 «What have you given birth to?» ’ ”
 11 This *is what* the LORD,
 The holy *one* of Israel,
 And their maker, says:
 “Ask me *about things* to come;
 Command me concerning my sons,
 And about the work of my hands.
 12 I made the earth,
 And I created man on it;
It was my hands *which* stretched out the
 heavens,
 And *it was me* who set out all their array.
 13 I have raised him up in righteousness,
 And I will direct all his ways.
 He will rebuild my city
 And let my captives go,
 Without *them* paying a price or bribe,
 Says the LORD of hosts.”
 14 This *is what* the LORD says:
 “The hard-earned wealth of Egypt
 And the merchandise of Ethiopia and of the
 Sabaeans
 – Men of *tall* stature –
 Will cross over to you and will be yours.
 They will walk behind you
 And cross over in fetters,
 And they will prostrate themselves to you
 And implore you, *and say*,
 ‘GOD *is* definitely among you,
 And *there is* no-one other than God.’ ”
 15 Truly, you *are* a GOD *who* hides himself,
 O God of Israel,
 The saviour.
 16 The fashioners of images will all be put to
 shame and also be made ignominious;
 They will walk in ignominy together.
 17 But Israel will be saved by the LORD,
 With an age-abiding salvation.
 You will not be ashamed,
 Nor will you suffer ignominy
 Throughout the ages of *all* time.
 18 For this *is what* the LORD says,
 The creator of the heavens,
 Who *is* God,
 The fashioner of the earth
 And the maker of it,
 Who prepared it
 – He did not create it desolate;
 He formed it to be inhabited – :

“I *am* the LORD,
 And *there is* no other.
 19 I have not spoken in secret,
 In a dark place of the earth;
 I have not said to the seed of Jacob,
 ‘Seek me *in* a desolate place.’
 I, the LORD, speak righteousness,
 Stating *things which are* sound.
 20 Gather and come, approach together,
 You Gentile escapees.
 Those who set up their wooden idols
 Do not know,
 And they pray to a GOD
Who cannot save.
 21 Report and bring *them* near;
 Let them even consult together.
 Who has announced this in advance
 – Reported it *ever* since ancient times?
Is it not I, the LORD?
 And *there is* no other God apart from me,
 A just GOD and a saviour.
There is none besides me.
 22 Turn to me and be saved,
 All *you* ends of the earth,
 For I *am* GOD,
 And *there is* no other.
 23 I have sworn by myself
 – The utterance has gone out of my mouth
 righteously
 And will not be revoked –
**For every knee will bow to me,
 And every tongue will swear.**
 24 *A person* will say,
 ‘Surely in the LORD
 I have righteous *things* and strength.’
 To him he will come,
 But all who are angry with him
 Will be put to shame.
 25 *It is by the action of* the LORD
 That all the seed of Israel
 Will be justified and will glory.

Reference(s) in Chapter 45: v.5 ↔ Mark 12:32 • v.9 ↔
 Romans 9:20 • v.23 ↔ Romans 14:11, Philippians 2:10,
 Philippians 2:11.

Isaiah Chapter 46

1 Bel has collapsed, Nebo is buckling;
 They were their idols,
 Modelled on wild animals and cattle,
Things you carried *as* burdens
 – A wearisome load.
 2 They have buckled and collapsed together;
 They could not save the carried load,
 And they themselves have gone into captivity.
 3 Hear me, house of Jacob,
 And all the remainder of the house of Israel,
 Who have been sustained from *the time of* the
 belly,
 Who have been nurtured since the womb.
 4 Up to *your* old age,
 I *am* he,

And I will support *you* up to advanced years.
 I act and I nurture,
 And I support and deliver.
 5 To whom will you compare me
 And make *me* equal?
 Or liken me,
 So that we may be similar?
 6 They shake out gold from a bag
 And weigh silver by the beam *of a balance*.
 They hire a metalworker,
 And he makes it into a GOD.
Then they prostrate themselves,
 And indeed they worship.
 7 They lift it up;
 They carry it on the shoulder
 And put it down *in* its place,
 And it stands *there*.
 It does not move away from its place.
 Moreover, *if* one cries out to it,
 It does not answer.
 It *cannot save a person* from his distress.
 8 Remember this
 And show yourselves men;
 Lay *this, you* transgressors,
 To heart again.
 9 Remember the former *things* of old,
 For I *am* GOD,
 And *there is* no other.
I am God,
 And *there is* no-one like me,
 10 *Who* tells from the start the final state,
 And from old time *things* which have not been
 done,
Who says,
 ‘My counsel will stand firm,
 And I will carry out all of my will.’
 11 I call a bird of prey from the east
 – The man on whom I have decided –
 From a distant country.
 I have spoken,
 And I will bring it to pass;
 I have designed *it*,
 And I will also carry it out.
 12 Listen to me,
 You stout-hearted *men*,
 Who *are* far from righteousness.
 13 I have brought my righteousness near;
 It is not far away,
 And my salvation will not be long coming.
 And I have appointed salvation in Zion for
 Israel my splendour.

Isaiah Chapter 47

1 Come down and sit on the dust,
You virgin daughter of Babylon;
 Sit on the ground *where there is* no chair,
You daughter of the Chaldeans,
 For you will no longer have them calling you
 Tender and delicate.
 2 Take the millstones and grind flour,
 Uncover your veil,

Lift the train of *your* robe,
 Uncover the calf *of your* leg;
 Cross the rivers.
3 Let your nakedness be revealed;
 Let also your ignominy be seen.
 I will take revenge;
 I will not regard a man with favour.
4 *As for* our redeemer,
 His name *is* the LORD of hosts
 – The holy *one* of Israel.
5 Sit in silence and go into darkness,
You daughter of the Chaldeans,
 For you will no longer have them calling you
 The Lady of Kingdoms.
6 I have been angry with my people;
 I have profaned my inheritance
 And delivered them into your hand.
 You did not show them mercy;
 You made your yoke on an old *man*
 Very heavy.
7 And you have said,
 ‘I will be the lady age-abidingly.’
But during all this time you have not laid these
things to heart,
 Nor have you called her final state to mind.
8 And now, hear this, *you* delicate *one*,
 Who sits in security,
 Who says in her heart,
 ‘I *am* the *one*,
 And *there is* no-one besides me.
I shall not sit as a widow,
 And I shall not know bereavement of children.’
9 But these two *things* will come over you,
In a moment, on one day,
 Bereavement of children, and widowhood.
 In their entirety they will come over you,
 For the abundance of your sorceries,
 For the great profusion of your incantations.
10 And you trusted in your wickedness;
 You said, ‘*There is* no-one *who can* see me.’
It is your wisdom and your knowledge which
 have turned you away,
 And you say in your heart,
 ‘I *am* the *one*,
 And *there is* no-one besides me.’
11 And evil will come over you,
And you will not know its origin,
 And calamity will befall you,
 Which you will not be able to avert,
 And destruction will come over you suddenly,
When you are unaware.
12 Stand firm in your incantations, then,
 And in the profusion of your sorceries,
 With which you have exhausted yourself from
 your youth.
 Maybe you can benefit;
 Maybe you will instil fear.
13 You weary yourself with the large number of
 your consultations.
 So let the astrologers who foresee by the stars
 And make *things* known by new moons
 Stand up and save you

From what will come over you.
14 Look, they are like stubble;
 Fire will burn them up.
 They *cannot* save themselves
 From the reach of the flame.
It will not be burning coals to warm *oneself*,
 Or a fire to sit around.
15 This *is what* will become
 Of what you have wearied yourself with.
 Those merchants of yours from your youth
 Have each gone astray in his *own* direction.
 You *do not have* a saviour.

Reference(s) in Chapter 47: v.8 ↔ Revelation 18:7.

Isaiah Chapter 48

1 Hear this, house of Jacob,
 Who are called by the name of Israel,
 And *who* came out of the waters of Judah,
 Who swear by the name of the LORD,
 And *who* make mention of the God of Israel,
But not in truth
 And not in righteousness.
2 For they are called *a people* from the holy
 city,
 Who trust in the God of Israel
 – The LORD of hosts *is* his name.
3 I have foretold the first *things*,
 And they proceeded from my mouth,
 And I proclaimed them.
Then suddenly I perform *them*,
 And they come *to pass*,
4 Because I know *that* you *are* stubborn,
 And that your neck *has* an iron sinew,
 And that you *have* a brazen forehead.
5 And I have told you beforehand
 – Before it came about,
 I proclaimed *it* to you –
 So that you *cannot* say,
 ‘My idol performed those *things*,’
 Or, ‘My carved image and my cast figure
 commanded them.’
6 You have heard, ‘Look at all this.’
 And will you not announce *it*?
 I have proclaimed to you new things, recently,
 And secret things
 Which you have not known.
7 They are being created now
 – And not in the past,
 Before the day,
 Before you had heard –
 So that you *cannot* say,
 ‘Look, I knew these *things*.’
8 You neither heard *it* nor knew *it*,
 Nor has your ear been open since then,
 For I knew that you would take to dealing
 treacherously.
 So you have been called
 A transgressor from the womb.
9 For the sake of my name I will defer my
 anger,

And *for* my praiseworthiness I will restrain
myself from you,

So as not to cut you off.

10 Behold, I have refined you,

But not for money;

I have chosen you

In the furnace of affliction.

11 *It is* for my sake, *it is* for my sake,

That I will act,

For how *could that* be profaned?

And I shall not give my glory to another.

12 Hear me, Jacob,

And Israel, my called out *people*:

I am he.

I am the first;

I am also the last.

13 Indeed, my hand founded the earth,

And my right *hand* spread the heavens out.

I call out to them,

And they take up position together.

14 Gather *together*, all of you, and hear.

Who among them has told of these *things*?

The LORD loved him;

He will do his will in Babylon,

With his arm *among* the Chaldeans.

15 I, I have spoken,

And I have called him too;

I have brought him *onto the scene*,

And he will make his way prosperous.

16 Come close to me *and* hear this:

From the start I have not spoken in secret.

From the start of time

There I *have been*."

And now my Lord the LORD has sent me,

With his spirit.

17 This *is what* the LORD, your redeemer,

The holy *one* of Israel, says:

"*I am* the LORD your God,

Your teacher *in how* to be benefited,

Your guide in the way you should go.

18 If only you had heeded my commandments!

Then your peace would have been like a river,

And your righteousness like the waves of the
sea.

19 And your seed would have been like sand,

And the offspring of your loins like fine gravel.

Their name will not be cut off,

And it will not be destroyed before me.

20 Go out of **Babylon**;

Flee from the Chaldeans with a jubilant voice.

Announce *this*, proclaim this,

Utter it as far as the end of the earth.

Say, 'The LORD has redeemed his servant
Jacob.'

21 They did not thirst

When he led them in desolate places;

He made water gush from a rock for them

When he split the rock

And the water flowed.

22 *There is* no peace,

Says the LORD,

For the wicked."

Reference(s) in Chapter 48: v.12 ↔ Revelation 22:13 •
v.20 ↔ Revelation 18:4.

Isaiah Chapter 49

1 "Hear me, *you* coastlands,

And listen, *you* distant peoples.

The LORD has called me from the womb;

From my mother's belly

He had made mention of my name.

2 And he has made my **mouth like a sharp
sword**;

He has hidden me in the shadow of his hand,

He has made me as a perfected arrow,

And he has hidden me in his quiver.

3 And he said to me,

'*You are* my servant

– Israel, in whom I will be glorified.'

4 But I said,

'I have toiled in vain,

I have expended my energy on a wasteful
thing,

And a futile *matter*,

Yet my vindication *is* with the LORD,

And my recompense

Is with my God.'

5 And now, says the LORD,

Who formed me from the womb

To be his servant,

To bring Jacob back to him,

So that Israel shall be gathered to him,

I will be glorified in the eyes of the LORD,

And my God will be my strength.

6 And he said,

'Is it a trivial *matter* to be my servant,

To establish the tribes of Jacob,

And to restore those preserved of Israel?

And I will make you a light of the Gentiles

To be my salvation

As far as the end of the earth.' "

7 This *is what* the LORD,

Israel's redeemer,

Their holy *one*, says:

"Kings will see and arise,

And princes,

And *these* will prostrate themselves

To him *who was considered* despicable,

To a nation regarded as an abomination,

To *one* subservient to rulers,

This being for the sake of the LORD,

Who is faithful

– The holy *one* of Israel –

Who has chosen you."

8 This *is what* the LORD says:

"At an acceptable time, I answered you,

And on the day of salvation, I helped you,

And I will preserve you and make you a

covenant people,

To establish the earth,

By giving desolate places an inheritance,

9 As *you* say to prisoners,

'Come out';

To those in darkness,

‘Come into the open.’
 They will feed along the ways,
 And their pasture *will be* in all high places.
10 They will not hunger, and they will not thirst,
And neither a dry heat wave nor the sun will harm them,
For as he has mercy on them,
He will guide them,
And he will lead them to springs of water.
11 And I will turn all my mountains into a road,
 And my highways will be raised up.
12 Behold, these *things* will come from far away,
 And *you* will see some *coming* from the north,
 And from the west,
 And some from the land of China.”
13 Be jubilant, O heavens,
 And rejoice, *O earth*.
 And break out *into* jubilation, *O mountains*,
 For the LORD has comforted his people,
 And has mercy *on* his needy.
14 Yet Zion said,
 “The LORD has deserted me,
 And the LORD* has forgotten me.”
15 “*Can* a woman forget her breastfeeding child,
 So as not to have compassion *on her* son from her *own* womb?
 Even *if* these *women* were to forget,
 Yet I will not forget you.
16 Behold, I have engraved you on the palms of *my hands*;
 Your walls *are* always before me.
17 Your sons have been hasty,
 But those who demolished you and laid you waste
 Will depart from you.
18 Lift up your eyes round about, and see:
 All of them have gathered *and* come to you.
 As I live, says the LORD,
 You will surely clothe yourself *with* them all
 like an ornament,
 And bind them *onto yourself*,
Adorning yourself like a bride.
19 For your wastelands and your desolate places,
 And your devastated land
 Are such that now you are too hard pressed for *anyone* to inhabit *you*,
 But those who are swallowing you up
 Will be removed.
20 Your sons who have been bereaved of children
 Will yet have *a word* to say in your ear,
 ‘The place is too hostile to me.’
 ‘Come near to me,
 So that I *can* live *there*.’
21 Then you will say in your heart,
 ‘Who bore me these,
 As I *have been* bereaved and *am* barren,
 Captive and deplored?’

So who brought these up?
 Look, I have remained on my own.
As for these,
 Where *are* they *from*?” ”
22 This *is what* my Lord the LORD says:
 “Behold I will raise my hand to the Gentiles,
 And I will raise my banner to the nations,
 And they will bring your sons in *their* bosom,
 And your daughters will be carried on *their*
 shoulders.
23 And kings will be your foster fathers,
 And their princesses *will be* your nurses.
 They will prostrate themselves to you *with* the
 face *to* the ground,
 And they will lick the dust of your feet,
 And you will know that I *am* the LORD,
 And that those who await me
 Will not be put to shame.”
24 *Can* spoil be taken from a warrior?
 Or *can* a righteous captive be delivered?
25 But this *is what* the LORD says:
 “Even the warrior’s captive will be taken *back*,
 And the spoil of the fierce will be recovered.
 And I will contend with him who contends
 with you,
 And I will save your sons.
26 And I will feed those who dispossess you
 with their *own* flesh,
 And they will become drunk with their *own*
 blood,
 As with new wine,
 And all flesh will know
 That I *am* the LORD,
 Your saviour and your redeemer
 – The mighty one of Jacob.”

Reference(s) in Chapter 49: v.2 ↔ Revelation 1:16,
 Revelation 2:16, Revelation 19:15 • v.6 ↔ Luke 2:32,
 Acts 13:47 • v.8 ↔ 2 Corinthians 6:2 • v.10 ↔
 Revelation 7:16, Revelation 7:17 • v.13 ↔ Revelation
 12:12.

Isaiah Chapter 50

1 This *is what* the LORD says:
 “Where *is* the bill of divorce of your mother,
 Whom I have sent *away*?
 Or who of my creditors *is it* to whom I have
 sold you?
 Look, *it is* for your iniquities that you were
 sold,
 And for your transgressions
 That your mother was sent *away*.
2 Why *is it that when* I came,
There was not a *single* man?
That when I called,
There was no-one *who* answered?
 Am I really incapable of redeeming?
 Or do I not *have* the power to save?
 Look, at my rebuke I dry up the sea;
 I make rivers a desert,
 And their fish stink for lack of water
 And die of thirst.
3 I *can* clothe the heavens *in* obscurity

And make sackcloth their covering.”
4 “My Lord the LORD has given me a learned tongue,
 To know how to help the weary *with* a word.
 He awakens *me* from morning to morning;
 He awakens my ear
 To hear like the learned.
5 My Lord the LORD has opened my ear,
 And I have not rebelled;
 I have not slid back.
6 I have given my back to those *who* beat *it*,
 And my cheeks to those *who* pluck *the beard*;
 I have not hidden my face from ignominious treatment
 And spittle.
7 And my Lord the LORD will help me,
 Which *is* why I will not be held in contempt,
 And why I have been resolute like flint,
 And I know that I shall not be ashamed.
8 My justifier *is* near;
 Who will contend with me?
 Let us stand together.
 Who *is* my prosecutor?
 Let him approach me.
9 Behold, my Lord the LORD will help me.
 Who *is* it *who can* condemn me?
 You will see that they will all become worn out
 like a garment;
 A moth will consume them.”
10 “Who among you fears the LORD,
In obeying his servant,
 Who walks in darkness and *has* no light?
 Let him trust in the name of the LORD
 And rely on his God.”
11 “Behold, all of you *who* kindle a fire,
Who arm yourselves *with* fiery darts,
 Go into the glow of your fire,
 And into the fiery darts you have ignited.
 This came from my hand to you;
 You will lie down in sorrow.

Isaiah Chapter 51

1 Listen to me,
You who pursue justice,
You who seek the LORD.
 Look at the rock *from which* you have been hewn,
 And at the hollow of the pit *from which* you have been quarried.
2 Look at Abraham your father,
 And Sarah who gave birth to you,
 For I called him *as the only one*,
 And I will bless him and multiply him.
3 For the LORD will comfort Zion;
 He will comfort all her desolate places,
 And he will make her desert like Eden,
 And her arid tract like the LORD's garden.
 Rejoicing and happiness will be found in her,
 And thanksgiving and the sound of singing.
4 Listen to me, my people,
 And hear me, my nation,

For the law will go out from me,
 And I will make my judicature rest
 As a light for the nations.
5 My justice *is* near,
 My salvation has gone out,
 And my arms will judge nations.
 The coastlands will put their hope in me,
 And confide in my arm.
6 Lift up your eyes to the heavens,
 And look at the earth below,
 For the heavens will pass away like smoke,
 And the earth will wear out like a garment,
 And its inhabitants will die in a similar way,
 But my salvation will be age-abiding,
 And my justice will not be thwarted.
7 Listen to me, *you who* know righteousness
 – *You who are* a people with my law in your heart –
 Do not fear the reproach of man,
 And do not be dismayed at their vilifications.
8 For the moth will consume them like a garment,
 And the larva will consume them like wool,
 But my justice will be age-abiding,
 As *will* my salvation
 From generation to generation.
9 Wake up, wake up,
 Put on strength,
 O arm of the LORD.
 Wake up as *in* former days,
In generations of *past* ages.
Was it not you who cut Rahab in pieces
 – *Who* wounded the *land of* crocodile?
10 *Was* it not you who dried up the sea
 – The water of the mighty deep –
 Who made the depths of the sea
 A way for those ransomed to cross over?
11 And the LORD's redeemed will return
 And come *to* Zion in jubilation,
 With age-abiding joy on their heads.
 They will obtain happiness and joy,
Whereas sorrow and sighing will flee.
12 I, I myself *am* the one who comforts you.
 Who *are* you to be afraid of mortal man,
 Or of a son of Adam
 Who will be laid *under* the grass?
13 But you are forgetting the LORD your maker,
 Who stretched out the heavens,
 And who laid the foundations of the earth,
 And you have been afraid continually,
 All day long,
 Of the fury of the oppressor,
Of one as he prepares to bring ruination.
 But where *is* the fury of the oppressor?
14 The exile hastens to be released
 And not to die in the pit,
 And not to have lack of food.
15 But I *am* the LORD your God,
 Who stirs up the sea
 So that its waves roar
 – The LORD of hosts *is* his name.
16 And I will put my words in your mouth;

I will cover you with the shadow of my hand
 So as to plant the heavens
 And to found the earth,
 And to say to Zion,
 ‘You *are* my people.’
17 Rouse yourself, rouse yourself, arise,
 Jerusalem,
 You who have drunk from the hand of the
 LORD
 The cup of his fury.
 You have drunk;
 You have wrung out the goblet
 – The cup of reeling.
18 *There is* no-one from all the sons she has
 borne
 Leading her,
 And *there is* no-one out of all the sons she has
 brought up
 Holding her hand.
19 *There are* two things which call out to you:
 Who will console you?
Regarding the devastation, the ruination, the
 hunger and the sword,
 Who says, ‘I will comfort you’?
20 Your sons have fainted;
 They lie at the head of all the streets,
 Like an oryx *in* a trap.
They are full of the LORD’s fury
 – A rebuke from your God.
21 So then, do hear this,
You afflicted one
 – Drunk,
 But not from wine.”
22 *This is what* your Lord the LORD and your
 God,
Who will contend for his people, says:
 “Look, I have taken from your hand the cup of
 reeling,
 The goblet – the cup of my fury.
 You will not drink it any more.
23 And I will put it in the hand
 Of those who afflict you,
 Who have said to you personally,
 ‘Bow down so that we may pass.’
 And you positioned your back like the ground,
 And like the street for passers-by *to walk on*.”

Isaiah Chapter 52

1 Wake up, wake up,
 Put on your strength, O Zion;
 Put on your splendid clothes, O Jerusalem,
You holy city,
 For the uncircumcised and the unclean
 Will no longer come into you.
2 Shake the dust off yourself,
 Arise and sit, O Jerusalem;
 Loose yourself *from* the bonds around your
 neck,
 O captive daughter of Zion.
3 For this *is what* the LORD says:
 “You were sold for nothing,

And you will be redeemed
 Without money.”
4 For this *is what* my Lord the LORD says:
 “In time past,
 My people went down *to* Egypt
 To live there,
 And Assyria oppressed them for no *reason*,
5 And now who do I *have* here?
 Says the LORD,
 For my people were taken undeservedly.
 Those ruling them make *them* howl,
 Says the LORD,
And my name is continuously despised
 All day *long*.
6 *This is* why my people will know my name;
This is why *they will know* on that day
 That I *am* he who speaks *and says*,
 ‘Here I *am*.’ ”
7 **How becoming on the mountains**
Are the feet of him who brings good news,
Who proclaims peace,
Who brings good news of well-being,
Who proclaims salvation,
Who says to Zion,
 “Your God reigns.”
8 *There is* the voice of your watchmen.
 They raise *their* voice;
 They are jubilant together,
 For they will see face to face
 When the LORD returns to Zion.
9 Break out *into singing*,
 Be jubilant together,
You desolate areas of Jerusalem,
 For the LORD has comforted his people;
 He has redeemed Jerusalem.
10 The LORD has made his holy arm bare
 In the sight of all the nations,
 And all the ends of the earth will see
 The salvation of our God.
11 **Depart, depart,**
Get out of there;
Do not touch any unclean thing.
Go away from her,
 Be purified,
You who carry the LORD’s equipment.
12 For you will not go out in haste,
 And you will not go in flight,
 For the LORD will go before you,
 And the God of Israel will gather you up *at the*
rear.
13 Behold, my servant will act prudently;
 He will be exalted
 And extolled,
 And he will be very high.
14 *Just* as many were astonished at you
 – *Such was* the disfigurement of his
 appearance,
 More than *that of any* man,
 And of his looks,
 More than *that of any of* the sons of Adam –
15 So he will sprinkle many nations;
 Kings will shut their mouths at him,

**For they will see what was never told them,
And they will contemplate
What they had never heard *before*.**

Reference(s) in Chapter 52: v.5 ↔ Romans 2:24 • v.7 ↔ Romans 10:15 • v.11 ↔ 2 Corinthians 6:17, Revelation 18:4 • v.15 ↔ Romans 15:21.

Isaiah Chapter 53

**1 Who has believed our account,
And to whom has the arm of the LORD been
revealed?**

2 For he grew up before him like a shoot,
And like a root from arid ground.

He *had* no handsome form or splendour,
And when we saw him,

It was not a sight

That we should desire him.

3 He was despised and repudiated by men
– A man of sorrows and acquainted with
affliction –

While *we were* like a person hiding his face
from him.

He was despised,

And we did not esteem him.

**4 Surely he has borne our ailments
And taken the weight of our sorrows,**

But we considered him stricken

– Struck by God and afflicted.

5 He was wounded for our transgressions;

He was bruised for our iniquities.

The punishment for our peace *was* on him,

And by his weals

Our healing came.

6 We like sheep have all gone astray;

We have each turned our *own* way.

But the LORD has laid on him

The iniquity of us all.

7 He was oppressed, and he was afflicted,

But he did not open his mouth.

He was led like a lamb to the slaughter,

And as a ewe before its shearers is silent

He did not open his mouth.

**8 He was taken under compulsion and by
sentencing,**

And who *can* describe *what* his posterity *is*?

**For he was cut off from the land of the
living;**

For the transgression of my people

He *was* struck down.

9 And his grave was appointed with the wicked,

But with a rich *man* in his death,

Because he did no violence,

And *there* was no deceit in his mouth.

10 Yet the LORD was pleased to bruise him,

And to ravage *him*.

When his life makes a guilt-offering,

He will see *his* seed,

He will prolong *his* days,

And the pleasure of the LORD

Will prosper in his hand.

11 He will see *the result* of his inward toil;

He will be satisfied.

My righteous servant will justify many by his
knowledge,

And he will bear their iniquities.

**12 That *is* why I will apportion him among the
great,**

And he will share spoil with the mighty,

Because he poured out his being to death,

And he was counted with the transgressors,

And he bore the sin of many,

And he pleaded for the transgressors.

Reference(s) in Chapter 53: v.1 ↔ John 12:38, Romans 10:16 • v.4 ↔ Matthew 8:17, 1 Peter 2:24 • v.5 ↔ 1 Peter 2:24 • v.6 ↔ 1 Peter 2:25 • v.7 ↔ Acts 8:32, 1 Peter 2:23 • v.8 ↔ Acts 8:33 • v.9 ↔ 1 Peter 2:22 • v.12 ↔ Mark 15:28, Luke 22:37.

Isaiah Chapter 54

1 “Be jubilant, *you who are barren*

And have not given birth.

Break out *into* jubilation,

And shout for joy,

You who have not been through labour,

**For the sons of her *who was* desolate will be
more**

Than the sons of her *who is* married,

Says the LORD.

2 Make a wide open space *in* your tent,

And let the curtains of your abodes be
stretched.

Do not hold back;

Lengthen your guylines

And strengthen your pegs.

3 For you will spread out to the right and to the
left,

And your seed will dispossess nations,

And they will make desolate *places* habitable.

4 Do not fear, for you will not be ashamed,

And do not suffer ignominy,

For you will not come into disrepute,

And you will forget the shame of your youth,

And you will no longer remember

The reproach of your widowhood.

5 For your husband *is* your maker

– The LORD of hosts *is* his name –

And your redeemer *is* the holy *one* of Israel.

He will be called

The God of all the earth.

6 For the LORD has called you

As a woman *who has been* deserted,

And *who is* grieved in spirit,

And *as a* youthful wife

– For you were rejected,

Says your God.

7 For a short while I left you,

But I will gather you

With great tender affection.

8 In a surge of wrath

I hid my face from you for a while,

But I will have compassion on you

With age-abiding kindness,

Says your redeemer,

The LORD.

9 For this *is like* Noah's waters to me,
About which I swore
That Noah's waters would no longer pass over
the earth.

Likewise, I have sworn
Not to be angry with you
Nor to rebuke you.

10 For the mountains will retreat,
And the hills will totter,
But my kindness will not retreat from you,
And my covenant of peace will not totter,
Says the LORD,
Who has mercy on you.

11 Poor, tossed about,
And not comforted as you are,
I am about to set your stones,
In dark surround,
And I will give you foundations of sapphires.

12 And I will make your windows of rubies,
And your gates of garnet,
And all your border
Of attractive gemstones.

13 **And all your sons will be the LORD's
disciples,**

And the peace of your sons
Will be great.

14 You will be established in righteousness;
You will certainly be far from oppression,
For you will not fear,
And *you will be far* from terror,
For it will not come near you.

15 Behold, *no-one* at all will dwell *with you*
Unless *it is authorized* by my sign;
He *who* has dwelt with you
Would attack you.

16 Behold, I created the craftsman,
Who puffs on the coal fire
And produces an instrument for his work.
And I created the ruiner
To lay waste.

17 No weapon produced against you will be
successful,
And you will condemn every tongue *which*
confronts you in law.
This *is* the inheritance of the LORD's servants,
Whose righteousness *comes* from me",
Says the LORD.

Reference(s) in Chapter 54: v.1 ↔ Galatians 4:27 • v.13
↔ John 6:45.

Isaiah Chapter 55

1 "Hey, everyone *who is thirsty*,
Come to the water,
Including him who has no money.
Come *and buy something*, and eat,
And come *and buy* wine and milk,
Without money and without a price.
2 Why do you weigh out money
For *what is* not bread,
And your hard-earned wealth

For *what does* not satisfy?
Listen carefully to me,
And eat *what is* good,
And let your being delight itself
In fatness.

3 Incline your ears and come to me.
Listen, and let yourself live,
And I will make an age-abiding covenant for
you

– **The faithful kindnesses of David.**

4 Behold, I have made him
A witness to the nations
– A leader and a commander
For the nations.

5 Behold, you will call *on* a nation
Which you did not know,
And a nation *which* did not know you
Will run to you

For the sake of the LORD your God,
And for the holy *one* of Israel,
For he has adorned you.

6 Seek the LORD
While he is to be found;
Call upon him
While he is near.

7 Let the wicked abandon his way,
And the iniquitous man his designs,
And let him return to the LORD,
Who will show him mercy,
And to our God,

For he is very *forward* to forgive.
8 For my thoughts *are* not your thoughts,
And your ways *are* not my ways,
Says the LORD.

9 For *as* the heavens are higher than the earth,
So my ways are higher than your ways,
And my thoughts than your thoughts.

10 For as the rain and the snow fall from the
heavens

And do not return there,
But saturate the land
And cause it to be fertile,
**And give growth and yield seed for the
sower,**

And bread for him who eats,

11 So my word which proceeds from my mouth
is;
It will not return to me in vain,
But rather it will do what I have willed,
And it will be successful
Where I have sent it.

12 For you will go out with joy,
And you will be led in peace;
The mountains and the hills will break out *in*
jubilation before you,
And all the trees of the countryside
Will clap *their* hands.

13 Instead of the thorn bush,
The cypress will come up;
Instead of the briar
The myrtle will come up,
And it will be for the LORD's fame,

As an age-abiding sign
Which will not be cut off.”

Reference(s) in Chapter 55: v.1 ↔ Revelation 21:6,
Revelation 22:17; John 7:38 • v.3 ↔ Acts 13:34 • v.10
↔ 2 Corinthians 9:10.

Isaiah Chapter 56

1 *This is what* the LORD says:
“Maintain justice and act righteously,
For my salvation *is* drawing near,
As *is* my righteousness
Which is to be revealed.
2 Blessed *is* the man *who* does this,
And the son of Adam *who* holds on to it,
Who keeps the Sabbath so as not to profane it
And keeps his hand away
From committing any evil.
3 And do not let the foreigner
Who is joined to the LORD say,
‘The LORD will surely separate me from his
people’,
And do not let the eunuch say,
‘Look, I *am* dry wood.’”
4 For *this is what* the LORD says
To the eunuchs who keep my Sabbaths,
And choose what I delight in,
And keep my covenant:
5 “Now I will give them
A memorial and a name
In my house and within my walls,
Better than sons and daughters.
I will give him an age-abiding name
Which will not be cut off.
6 And *I will allow* the foreigners
Who are joined to the LORD
In serving him
And in loving the name of the LORD
To be his servants
– Everyone *who* keeps the Sabbath
By not profaning it,
And *all who* keep my covenant.
7 And I will bring them to my holy mountain,
And I will make them joyful in my house of
prayer.
Their burnt offerings and their sacrifices
Will be a delight on my altar,
And **my house will be called**
A house of prayer for all the nations.”
8 My Lord the LORD,
Who gathers those who *were* driven out of
Israel, says,
“I will yet gather them there,
With those of his *company*
Who have been gathered.
9 All *you* wild animals,
Come to eat
– All *you* wild animals of the forest.
10 His watchmen *are* all blind;
They do not know *anything*.
They *are* all mute dogs;
They are not able to bark.

They are dreamers, lying down,
Who love to slumber.

11 But the dogs have a ferocious appetite
– They do not know satiety –
And they *are* shepherds *who* do not know how
to discern.
They have all turned their *own* way
– Each *one* to his *own* gain
From his *own* retreat.
12 ‘Come on’, *they say*,
‘For I will get wine,
And let us imbibe liquor,
And tomorrow will be like this,
Great and most excellent.’

Reference(s) in Chapter 56: v.7 ↔ Matthew 21:13, Mark
11:17, Luke 19:46.

Isaiah Chapter 57

1 The righteous *man* is no more,
And *there is* no man *who* lays it to heart,
And kind men have been taken away,
With no-one understanding
That *it is* because of evil
That the righteous *man* has been taken away.
2 He will enter *into* peace;
They will rest on their couches,
Each who walks *in* his uprightness.
3 But *as for* you, draw near here,
You sons of the diviner by clouds,
And seed of the adulterer and the prostitute.
4 Against whom do you make sport for
yourselves?
Whom do you smirk at?
Whom do you poke the tongue *at*?
Are you not transgressive children
– A false seed?
5 – *You who are* inflamed by idols
Under every luxuriant tree,
Slaughtering children at the streams
Under the fissures in the rocks?
6 Your lot *is* in the bare reaches of a stream;
They *are* what your fate *is*.
To them also you poured out a libation
And raised an offering.
Should I be comforted by these?
7 You have made your bed
On a high and lofty mountain;
There too you went up
To offer sacrifice.
8 And you have left your memorial
Behind the door and doorpost,
For you have uncovered yourself
To *someone other* than me,
And you have gone up,
And you have made your bed widely *available*,
And you have made yourself *a covenant*
With *some* of them.
You have loved their bed;
You have seen *their* male member.
9 And you went to the king with oil,
And you *took* many fragrances,

And you sent your ambassadors far and wide,
And you brought *people* down to the grave.

10 You exhaust yourself with your grand way.
You have not said,
'*It is desperate.*'

You have found vitality in your reach,
Which *is* why you have not flagged.

11 And about whom have you been anxious,
And *whom* do you fear?

For you are dealing dishonestly,
And you have not remembered me;
You have not laid *it* to your heart.
Have I not been silent ever since age-old time,
While you have not been fearing me?

12 I *can* tell of your righteousness
And your works,

But they will not profit you.

13 When you cry out,
Let your troops deliver you,
But the wind will carry them all away
– A *puff of* breath will take *them* away.

But he who trusts in me
Will inherit the land
And will come into possession
Of my holy mountain.

14 And he will say,
'Raise an embankment, raise an embankment,
Clear a way;

Remove *any* obstacle
From my people's road.'

15 For this *is what the one*
Who is high and exalted,
Who lives permanently,
And whose name *is* holy,
Says:

I will dwell on high,
And holily,
And with the contrite and humble in spirit,
To revive the spirit of the lowly,
And to revitalize the heart
Of *those* ground down.

16 For I will not contend age-abidingly,
And I will not be angry in perpetuity,
For a spirit *could* succumb before me,
As *would* living beings
Which I have made.

17 I was angry at the iniquity of his unjust gain,
And I struck him.

I hide *myself* and I show anger,
But he walks rebelliously
In the way of his heart.

18 I have seen his ways
But I will heal him and lead him,
And I will restore comfort to him
And to those of his *company* who mourn.

19 I create the fruit of the lips:

**Peace, peace to him who is far off
And to him who is near,**

Says the LORD,
And I will heal him.

20 But the wicked *are* like a raging sea,
For it cannot be calm,

And its waters cast up mud and mire.

21 *There is no peace*,"
Says my God,
"For the wicked."

Reference(s) in Chapter 57: v.19 ↔ Ephesians 2:17.

Isaiah Chapter 58

1 "Call out at the top of your voice,
Do not hold back,
Raise your voice like the ramshorn,
And tell my people their transgression,
And the house of Jacob their sins,
2 So that they seek me daily,
And delight in knowledge of my ways,
Like a nation which acts righteously,
And does not forsake the justice of their God,
So that they ask for righteous judgments,
And delight in drawing near to God.

3 'Why have we fasted,
But you have not seen it?
We have afflicted ourselves,
But you have not been aware *of it.*'
It is because on the day when you fast,
You take pleasure,
And you act as an oppressor
In all the labour you *impose*.

4 *It is* because you fast in contention and
quarrel,
And with striking with a wicked fist.
You *cannot* fast as *you do* today
In order to make your voice heard on high.

5 Do I approve of a fast like this?
A day when a man afflicts himself?
Is it to bend the head down like a bulrush,
And to spread sackcloth and ashes?

Is it for that that you call a fast
And a day of delight for the LORD?

6 *Is* not this the fast *that* I approve of:
To loosen tight bonds of wickedness,
To unfasten the straps of the yoke,
And **to send the oppressed away free,**
And *that* you detach every yoke?

7 *Is it* not to distribute your bread to the hungry,
And that you bring poor wanderers *to* a house?
– That when you see *someone* naked,

You clothe him,
And you do not ignore
Those of your *own* family?

8 Then your light will break through like the
dawn,

And your revitalization will spring up speedily,
And your righteousness will go before you,
And the glory of the LORD
Will gather you up.

9 Then you will call out,
And the LORD will answer;
You will cry out,
And he will say,
'Here I *am.*'

If you remove the yoke from your company
– Pointing the finger

And speaking vanity –
10 And stir yourself for the hungry,
 And satisfy an afflicted person,
 Then your light will arise in the dark,
 And *what was* your gloom
Will become like midday light.
11 And the LORD will always lead you,
 And he will satisfy your appetite in dry places
 And make your joints pliant,
**And you will become like a well-watered garden,
 And like a fount of water
 Whose water does not fail.**
12 And *those to issue* from you
 Will rebuild the age-old desolate places;
 You will re-establish the foundations of
 generation upon generation,
 And you will be called
 The Sealer of the Breach
 – The Restorer of Paths to Inhabit.
13 If you restrain *yourself* from trampling on
 the Sabbath,
From indulging your desires on my holy day,
 And you call the Sabbath, Delight,
 The Holy *Occasion* of the LORD,
 And Honourable,
 And you honour it
 By not indulging your *own* ways,
 By not finding your *own* entertainment
 Or speaking *your own* words,
14 Then you will be delighted with the LORD,
 And I will make you ride on the high places of
 the land,
 And I will feed you
 With the inheritance of Jacob your father,
 For the mouth of the LORD has spoken.”

Reference(s) in Chapter 58: v.6 ↔ Luke 4:18 • v.11 ↔ John 7:38.

Isaiah Chapter 59

1 Behold, the arm of the LORD
 Is not too short to save,
 Nor is his ear
 Too dull to hear.
2 For your iniquities were separating you
 From your God,
 And your sins made *him* hide *his* face from you
 So as not to hear.
3 For your hands are stained with blood,
 And your fingers with iniquity.
 Your lips have spoken lies,
 And your tongue has uttered injustice.
4 *There is* no-one giving verdicts in
 righteousness,
 And no-one is judged faithfully,
 As *they* trust in a vain thing,
 And speak lies,
 Engendering sorrow
 And conceiving iniquity.
5 They hatch the eggs of a viper,
 And weave a spider's web.

He who eats their eggs will die,
 And *if one is* cracked *open*,
 A viper emerges.
6 Their webs will not become a garment,
 And they will not cover themselves with their
 deeds.
 Their deeds *are* vain deeds,
 And a violent act *is* on their hands.
7 **Their feet** run to evil,
 And they **are quick to shed innocent blood.**
 Their thoughts *are* vain thoughts;
**Oppression and wreckage
 Are in their ways.**
8 **They have not known the way of peace,**
 And *there is* no justice in their paths.
 They have made a perverse course for
 themselves;
 No-one who follows it
 Will know peace.
9 That *is* why justice is far from us,
 And righteousness has not reached us.
 We await light,
 But what we get *is* darkness.
We await shining brightness,
But we walk in obscurity.
10 We feel *for* a wall like the blind,
 And we grope like *one* without eyes.
 We have stumbled at midday as if *it were*
 darkness,
 Well-nourished,
But like the dead.
11 We all growl like bears,
 And we coo and coo like doves;
 We await justice,
 But *there is* none;
We await salvation,
But it is far from us.
12 For our transgressions against you are many,
 And our sins testify against us,
 For our transgressions *are* with us,
 And we know our iniquities,
13 *In* transgressing and acting deceitfully with
 the LORD,
 And in sliding away from our God;
 In speaking extortion and apostasy,
 And in conceiving and devising false words
 From the heart.
14 And justice has been driven back,
 And righteousness stands at a distance,
 For truth has stumbled in the street,
 And straightforwardness is unable to come.
15 And truth has become lacking,
 And he *who* departs from evil becomes a prey,
 And the LORD has seen *it*,
 And it is evil in his eyes,
 For *there is* no justice.
16 And he has seen that *there is* no man,
 And he is astonished that *there is* no-one
 pleading *the case*.
 But his arm has brought about salvation for
 him,

And *it is* his righteousness which has supported him.

17 For he wore righteousness as armour,
And *he had* a **helmet of salvation** on his head,
And he wore garments of vengeance *as* his clothing,

And he wrapped himself *in* zeal as a coat.

18 As *it is* with retribution,
So he will repay fury to his adversaries
– Retribution to his enemies.

He will repay retribution to the coastlands.

19 And they will fear the name of the LORD in the west,

And his glory in the east.

When the adversary comes like a river,
The spirit of the LORD will put him to flight.

20 **“And the redeemer will come to Zion**

And to those among Jacob

Who are to turn away from transgression,
Says the LORD.

21 And *as for* me,

This is my covenant with them,

Says the LORD:

My spirit which *is* upon you,

And my words which I have put in your mouth

Will not depart from your mouth,

Or from the mouth of your seed,

Or from the mouth of your seed's seed,

Says the LORD,

From now and age-abidingly.”

Reference(s) in Chapter 59: v.7 ↔ Romans 3:15,
Romans 3:16 • v.8 ↔ Romans 3:17 • v.17 ↔ Ephesians
6:17 • v.20 ↔ Romans 11:26 • v.21 ↔ Romans 11:27.

Isaiah Chapter 60

1 **“Arise, shine,
For your light has come,
And the glory of the LORD has risen over
you.**

2 For behold,
Darkness will cover the earth,
And thick clouds the *various* peoples,

**But over you the LORD will rise,
And his glory will be seen upon you.**

3 **And Gentiles will go to your light,
And kings to your bright rising.**

4 Lift up your eyes round about and see:

They have all gathered

And have come to you.

Your sons will come from afar,

And your daughters will be carried alongside.

5 Then you will see and be bright,

And your heart will be moved and open wide,

For the mass of *seafarers* will turn to you,

And a host of Gentiles will come to you.

6 A great herd of camels will cover you

– Young camels from Midian and Ephah.

All of those from Sheba will come;

They will bear gold and frankincense,

And they will proclaim praises of the LORD.

7 All the small cattle of Kedar will be gathered to you;

The rams of Nebaioth will serve you.

They will go up in acceptance onto my altar,

And I will adorn my magnificent house.

8 *Who are* these *who fly* like a cloud,

And *are* like doves *flying* to their dovecotes?

9 For *it is* me *whom* the coastlands await,

With the ships of Tarshish in the forefront,

To bring your sons from far away,

And their silver and their gold with them,

For the name of the LORD your God,

And for the holy *one* of Israel,

For he will glorify you.

10 And foreigners will build your walls,

And their kings will serve you,

For I struck you in my anger,

But I will have mercy on you in my goodwill.

11 **And your gates will always be open;**

They will not be closed by day or night,

So as to *allow* a host of Gentiles to be brought to you,

With their kings being led.

12 For the nation and the kingdom which will not serve you will perish,

And *such* nations will be utterly wasted.

13 The glory of Lebanon will come to you

– The cypress, the elm and the box tree together –

To adorn the place of my sanctuary,

And I will glorify the place of my feet.

14 And the sons of those who afflicted you

Will go to you *in* submission,

And all those who despised you

Will bow down at the soles of your feet,

And they will call you the City of the LORD,

Zion, the Holy *Place* of Israel.

15 Instead of you being forsaken and hated,

With no-one passing through,

I will make you the magnificence of the age

– A joy for generation upon generation.

16 And you will suck the milk of the Gentiles,

And you will suck the breast of kings,

And you will know that I *am* the LORD your saviour,

And your redeemer

– The mighty *one* of Jacob.

17 Instead of copper I will bring gold,

And instead of iron, I will bring silver,

And instead of wood, copper,

And instead of stones, iron.

And I will appoint you peaceable oversight,

And your tax gatherers *in* righteousness.

18 Violence will no longer be heard in your land,

Nor devastation or ruin within your borders,

And you will call your walls, Salvation,

And your gates, Praise.

19 **You will no longer have the sun for light
by day,**

**And the moon will not illuminate you by
shining,**

But the LORD will be your age-abiding light,
 And your God *will be* your majesty.
20 Your sun will no longer set,
 And your moon will not wane,
 For the LORD will be your age-abiding light,
 And the days of your mourning will have been fulfilled.
21 And your people *will all be* righteous.
 They will inherit the land age-abidingly,
As a shoot in my plantations
 – The work of my hands for glorification.
22 He who *is* small will become a thousand,
 And he who *is* little, a mighty nation.
 I, the LORD, will hasten it in its time.”

Reference(s) in Chapter 60: v.1 ↔ Ephesians 5:14 • v.2 ↔ Ephesians 5:14 • v.3 ↔ Revelation 21:24 • v.11 ↔ Revelation 21:25 • v.19 ↔ Revelation 21:23, Revelation 22:5.

Isaiah Chapter 61

1 The spirit of my Lord the LORD is upon me,
Because the LORD has anointed me
To declare good news to the meek.
He has sent me to bind up the
brokenhearted,
To proclaim freedom to captives,
And release to prisoners,
2 To proclaim the acceptable year of the
LORD,
 And **the day of vengeance** of our God,
 To comfort all *who* mourn,
3 To re-appoint the mourners of Zion,
 To give them a turban instead of ashes,
 Oil of gladness instead of mourning
 – A mantle of praise instead of a melancholic spirit.
 And they will be called oaks of righteousness
 – The LORD's plantation for glorification.
4 And they will rebuild the age-old desolate places,
 And they will re-establish the first devastations
 And renew the desolate cities
 – The desolations *which were* of generation after generation.
5 And strangers will stand *in service*
 And tend your sheep,
 And foreigners *will be* your farmers
 And your vinedressers,
6 Whereas you will be called **priests of the**
LORD
 – You will be spoken of as the servants of our God.
 You will eat from the resources of the Gentiles,
 And you will obtain their glory by way of exchange.
7 Instead of your shame *will be* a double portion,
 And *instead of* ignominy,
 They will rejoice *over* their lot,

Which *is* why they will inherit double in their land,
 And they will have age-abiding joy.
8 For I, the LORD, love justice;
 I hate robbery at the burnt offering.
 But I will make their deeds truthful,
 And I will make an age-abiding covenant for them.
9 And their seed will be known among the Gentiles,
 And their descendants among the *various* peoples.
 All who see them will acknowledge them,
 For they *are* the seed
Which the LORD has blessed.
10 I will greatly rejoice in the LORD;
 My being will be glad in my God,
 For he will have clothed me *in* garments of salvation.
 He will have wrapped me *in* a mantle of righteousness,
 As a bridegroom decks himself out *with* a turban,
 And the bride adorns *herself with* her ornaments.
11 For as the earth produces its vegetation,
 And as a garden gives growth to what *is* sown in it,
 So my Lord the LORD
 Will give growth to righteousness and praise
 Before all the nations.

Reference(s) in Chapter 61: v.1 ↔ Luke 4:18, Matthew 11:5 • v.2 ↔ Luke 4:19, Luke 21:22 • v.6 ↔ Revelation 1:6, Revelation 5:10, Revelation 20:6.

Isaiah Chapter 62

1 For the sake of Zion,
 I will not be silent,
 And for the sake of Jerusalem
 I will not be quiet,
 Until its righteousness goes forth
 Like a brilliance,
 And its salvation
 Like a blazing torch.
2 And the nations will see your righteousness,
 And all kings your glory,
 And you will be called *by* a new name
 Which the mouth of the LORD will specify.
3 And you will be a crown of splendour
 In the LORD's hand,
 And a royal turban
 In the hand of your God.
4 You will no longer be said *to be* forsaken,
 And your land will no longer be said *to be* a desolation,
 For you will be called Hephzi-Bah,
 And your land, Beulah,
 When the LORD delights in you,
 And *when* your land is married.
5 For *as* a young man marries a virgin,
 So your sons will marry you,

And *as is* the joy of the bridegroom over *his* bride,
 So your God will rejoice over you.
6 I will appoint watchmen on your walls
 All day and all night constantly,
 O Jerusalem;
 They will not be silent.
You who make mention of the LORD,
 Do not keep silence.
7 And do not present him with silence
 Until he has established and appointed
 Jerusalem a praise on the earth.
8 The LORD has sworn by his right *hand*,
 And by his strong arm,
 “I will certainly not give your corn
 As food to your enemies any more,
 And foreigners certainly will not drink your
 new wine
 Which you have toiled over.
9 For those who gather it in
 Will eat it,
 And they will praise the LORD,
 And those who collect it
 Will drink it,
 In my holy courtyards.”
10 Pass through, pass through the gates;
 Prepare a way for the people.
 Raise up, raise up a highway,
 Clear *it* of stones;
 Raise a banner
 For the sake of the *various* peoples.
11 Behold, the LORD has made a proclamation
 To the end of the earth:
 “Say to the daughter of Zion,
 ‘Behold, your salvation is coming;
 Behold, his reward *is* with him,
 And his *recompense* for his work *is* before
 him.’”
12 And they will call them
 The holy people
 – The LORD’s redeemed.
 And you will be called
 Sought After
 – A city not forsaken.

Isaiah Chapter 63

1 Who *is* this
Who has come from Edom,
In reddened clothes from Bozrah?
 – He who *is* adorned in his attire?
 He strides in his great might.
 “*It is I who* speak in righteousness,
 Powerful to save.”
2 Why *are* your clothes red,
 And *why are* your garments
 Like *those of one who* treads the wine press?
3 “**I have trodden the wine press** on my own,
 And *there was* no man from the *various*
 peoples with me.
 And **I trod them in my anger**,
 And I trampled on them in my fury,

And **their juice was spattered on my
 garments**,
 And I stained all my articles of clothing.
4 For **the day of vengeance** *is* in my heart,
 And the year of my redeemed has come.
5 And I looked,
 And *there was* no helper,
 And I was astonished
 That *there was* no-one supporting.
 But my arm worked salvation for me,
 And *it was* my fury
 Which supported me.
6 And I will trample *various* peoples in my
 anger,
 And I will make them drunk in my fury,
 And I will bring their juice down to the
 ground.”
7 I will make mention of the LORD’s kindnesses
 – The LORD’s praiseworthy acts –
 According to everything that the LORD has
 recompensed us with,
 And the great goodness towards the house of
 Israel
 Which he recompensed them with,
 According to his mercy
 And according to his many kind deeds.
8 For he said,
 “Indeed, they *are* my people,
 Sons *who* will not act falsely.”
 And he became their saviour.
9 In all their adversity
 He suffered adversity,
 And the angel of his presence saved them,
 And in his love and in his compassion
 He redeemed them
 And took them up
 And raised them up,
 All the days of the age.
10 But they rebelled
 And grieved his holy spirit,
 And he turned into their enemy,
 And he fought against them.
11 But he remembered the age-old days
 – Moses *and* his people – *and said*,
 “Where *is* he
 Who brought them up out of the sea,
 With the shepherds of his flock?
 Where *is* he
 Who put his holy spirit inside them?
12 Where *is* he
 Who led *them* by Moses’ right *hand*,
 By his magnificent arm,
 Dividing water in front of them,
 So making for himself an age-abiding name,
13 As he led them through the depths,
 Like a horse through the desert,
 So *that* they should not flounder?”
14 As cattle go down into the valley,
 So the spirit of the LORD settled them down;
 So you led your people
 To make for yourself a magnificent name.
15 Look from heaven,

And see from your holy magnificent dwelling
place.
Where *are* your zeal and your mighty deeds?
Are your many sympathies
And your compassion towards me
Restrained?

16 For you *are* our father,
For Abraham did not know us,
And Israel did not acknowledge us.
You, O LORD, *are* our father,
Our redeemer;
Your name *is* age-old.

17 Why, O LORD,
Are you leading us astray from your paths,
And *why* are you hardening our heart from
fearing you?

Return for the sake of your servants
– The tribes of your inheritance.

18 For a while they took possession of your
holy people
– Our adversaries *who* trod down your
sanctuary.

19 We have been from age-old time,
But you have not had rule over them.
They have not been called after your name.

Reference(s) in Chapter 63: v.1 ↔ Revelation 19:13 •
v.3 ↔ Revelation 14:20, Revelation 19:13, Revelation
19:15 • v.4 ↔ Luke 21:22.

Isaiah Chapter 64

1 If only you would split the heavens open
And come down,
And that mountains would be shaken at your
presence.

2 As fire burns brushwood,
And fire boils water,
So it will be
In making your name known to your
adversaries
When the nations tremble at your presence,
3 When you do fearful *things*
Which we do not expect,
Such as when you came down,
And when mountains were shaken at your
presence.

4 For they have never heard,
Nor have they given ear,
Nor has an eye seen,
O God, except you,
What he will do

For him who awaits him.

5 You met with him who rejoices
And does righteousness;
They will remember you by your ways.
Look, you have been angry,
And we have sinned against them *throughout*
the age,
But we will be saved.

6 And we have all been like an unclean *thing*;
All our righteous *deeds* are like a menstruous
cloth,

And we have all faded like a leaf,
And our iniquities have carried us *away* like
the wind.

7 And *there is* no-one calling on your name,
Arousing himself to take hold of you,
For you have hidden your face from us,
And you have caused us to melt
On account of our iniquities.

8 And now, O LORD,
You *are* our father;
We *are* the clay,
And you *are* our potter,
And we *are* all the work of your hand.

9 O LORD,
Do not be extremely angry,
And do not remember iniquity in perpetuity.
Behold, do look,
We *are* all your people.

10 Your holy cities have become a desert;
Zion has become a desert,
Jerusalem – a desolation.

11 Our holy and majestic house,
In which our fathers praised you,
Has become a burnt-out conflagration,
And all our delightful *objects*
Have become a desolation.

12 Will you restrain yourself
Concerning these *things*,
O LORD?

Or will you be silent
And afflict us in the extreme?

Reference(s) in Chapter 64: v.4 ↔ 1 Corinthians 2:9.

Isaiah Chapter 65

1 “I have been consulted
By those *who* did not ask for me;
I have been found
By those *who* did not seek me.
I said, ‘Here I am, here I am’
To a nation
Which was not called by my name.

2 I have stretched out my hands all day long
To a recalcitrant people
Who walk in a way *which* is not good,
After their *own* thoughts

3 – A people who provoke me to anger to my
face

All the time,
Sacrificing in the gardens
And burning incense on the bricks,

4 Who live in sepulchres
And dwell in secret *spaces*,
Who eat pork,

And whose pans contain soup made from
abominable *things*,

5 Who say, ‘Keep *yourself* to yourself;
Do not approach me,
For I am holier than you.’

These *things* are smoke in my nose
– A fire burning all day long.

6 Behold, *it is* written before me;

I will not be silent,
 But I will repay,
 And I will repay
 Into their bosom.
 7 *As for* your iniquities,
 And the iniquities of your fathers together,
 Says the LORD
 – *Your fathers* who burned incense on the
 mountains
 And showed me contempt on the hills –
 I will mete out their first undertaking
 Into their bosom.”
 8 This *is what* the LORD says:
 “As the new wine is found in the bunch of
 grapes,
 And *someone* says,
 ‘Do not ruin it,
 For *there is* a blessing in it’,
 So I will do for the sake of my servants
 So as not to bring all to ruin.
 9 And I will bring a seed out of Jacob,
 And out of Judah an inheritor of my mountains,
 And my chosen *ones* will inherit this,
 And my servants will dwell there.
 10 And Sharon will be a pasture for sheep,
 And the Valley of Achor a place for oxen to lie
 down
 – For my people who have sought me.
 11 But you are forsakers of the LORD,
 Who forget my holy mountain,
 Who prepare a table for Gad,
 And who fill *the vial with* spiced wine
 For Meni,
 12 So I will destine you for the sword,
 And you will all stoop for slaughter,
 Because I called,
 But you did not answer;
 I spoke,
 But you did not listen,
 And you did what *is* evil in my sight,
 And you chose what I dislike.”
 13 Therefore this *is what* my Lord the LORD
 says:
 “Behold, my servants will eat,
 But you will hunger;
 Behold, my servants will drink,
 But you will thirst;
 Behold, my servants will rejoice,
 But you will be ashamed.
 14 Behold, my servants will be jubilant from a
 cheerful heart,
 But you will cry out from a painful heart,
 And you will wail from a broken spirit.
 15 And you will leave your name
 As a curse to my chosen *ones*,
 And my Lord the LORD will put you to death,
 And he will call his servants by another name,
 16 So that he who is blessed on earth
 Will be blessed by the God of truth,
 And he who swears on earth
 Will swear by the God of truth,

Because the former adversities will be
 forgotten,
 And because they will be hidden from my eyes.
 17 For I am about to create **new heavens and a
 new earth**,
 And the former *things* will not be remembered,
 And they will not arise in the heart.
 18 But rejoice and exult *in* all perpetuity
In what I am about to create,
 For I am about to create Jerusalem
 – A joy –
 And her people *will be* a delight.
 19 And I will rejoice in Jerusalem
 And exult in my people.
 And the sound of weeping
 And the sound of outcry
 Will no longer be heard in it.
 20 There will no longer be from there
 A child *a few days old*,
 Or an old *man*
 Whose days are not fulfilled.
 For a child will die *at* one hundred years old,
 And a sinner aged one hundred years will be
 accursed.
 21 And they will build houses
 And live *in them*,
 And they will plant vineyards
 And eat their fruit.
 22 They will not build and another will live
there;
 They will not plant and another will eat,
 For the days of my people
Will be like the days of a tree,
 And my chosen *ones*
 Will enjoy the work of their hands.
 23 They will not toil in vain,
 And they will not give birth in *prospect of*
 terror,
 For they *will be* a seed blessed by the LORD,
As will their offspring with them.
 24 And it will come to pass
That before they call out,
 I will answer,
 And while they are still speaking,
 I will heed *them*.
 25 The wolf and the lamb will feed together,
 And the lion like the ox will eat straw,
 But *as for* the serpent,
 His food *will be* dust.
 They will not do harm,
 And they will not cause damage
 Anywhere in my holy mountain”,
 Says the LORD.

Reference(s) in Chapter 65: v.1 ↔ Romans 10:20 • v.2
 ↔ Romans 10:21 • v.17 ↔ 2 Peter 3:13, Revelation
 21:1.

Isaiah Chapter 66

1 This *is what* the LORD says:
 “**Heaven is my throne,
 And the earth is my footstool.**

**What house is it which you will build me,
And what resting place of mine will you
build?**

2 For my hand made all these things,

And all these *things* have come to pass,

Says the LORD,

But *here are those* whom I will watch over:

The poor, and the contrite,

And him *who* trembles at my word.

3 But he who slaughters an ox *as if* he is

striking a man,

He *who* sacrifices a lamb *as if* he is breaking a
dog's neck,

He *who* makes a meal-offering *as if it is* the
blood of a pig,

He *who* makes a memorial with incense *as if* he
is blessing an idol

– These also have chosen their ways,

And their being has delighted in their
abominations.

4 I too will choose their depravity,

And I will bring their fears upon them,

Because I called,

But *there was* no-one *who* answered;

I spoke,

But they did not listen;

And they did what *is* wrong in my sight,

And they chose what I dislike.

5 Hear the word of the LORD,

You who tremble at his word.

Your brothers *who* hate you,

And *who* thrust you out for my name's sake,
said,

‘Let the LORD be glorified.’

When he appears, to your joy,

They will be ashamed.

6 A sound of tumult from the city,

A sound from the temple,

The voice of the LORD

Giving retribution to his enemies

Will be heard.

7 Before she was in labour,

She gave birth.

Before her throes of childbearing came upon
her,

She was delivered of a male *child*.

8 Who has heard of *anything* like this?

Who has seen *things* like these?

Can the earth be given birth to in one day?

Or *can* a nation be born in one moment?

For Zion has been in labour

And has given birth to her sons.

9 Will I cause the breakthrough

But not the childbirth?

– Says the LORD.

Or shall I, who cause the childbirth,

Hold *it* back?

– Says your God.

10 Be glad with Jerusalem,

And exult in her,

All *you* who love her.

Rejoice with her *in* joy,

All *you* who mourn over her,

11 In order that you may suck and be satisfied

From her comforting breast,

And in order that you may imbibe

And delight yourself

In the abundance of her glory.”

12 For this *is what* the LORD says:

“I am about to extend peace to her

Like a river,

And the glory of the Gentiles

Like an overflowing brook

For you to suck.

You will be carried alongside,

And you will be indulged in *her* lap.

13 As a man whose mother comforts him,

So I will comfort you,

And you will be comforted

In Jerusalem.

14 And when you see *it*,

Your heart will rejoice,

And your bones will thrive like grass,

And the hand of the LORD will be known

among his servants,

But indignation among his enemies.

15 For behold, the LORD will come with fire,

And his chariots *will be* like a whirlwind,

To satisfy his anger in fury,

And his rebuke in fiery flames.

16 For the LORD will contend with all flesh

With fire and with his sword,

And those defeated by the LORD

Will be numerous.

17 Those who sanctify themselves and purify

themselves in the gardens,

Behind one *thing* in the middle,

And those who eat pork,

And the abomination, and the mouse,

Will come to an end together”,

Says the LORD.

18 “And *as for* me,

And their deeds and their thoughts,

The time will come

To gather all the nations and the languages,

And they will come

And see my glory.

19 And I will place a sign among them,

And I will send to the Gentiles those of them
who escape,

To Tarshish, Pul and Lud,

To those who draw the bow,

To Tubal and Javan,

And to distant maritime countries

Who have not heard my fame,

And *who* have not seen my glory.

And they will tell of my glory among the
Gentiles.

20 And they shall bring all your brothers from
all the nations

With an offering to the LORD,

By horse and by chariot

And by covered wagon

And by mule and by dromedary,

To my holy mountain *in* Jerusalem,
 Says the LORD,
 When the sons of Israel bring the offering in
 clean equipment
 To the house of the LORD.
21 And I will take a *portion* from them
 For the Levite priests”,
 Says the LORD.
22 “For as the **new heavens and the new
 earth**,
 Which I will make,
 Shall stand before me,
 Says the LORD,
 So your seed and your name will stand.
23 And it will come to pass
That at every new moon and every Sabbath,
 All flesh will come to worship before me”,
 Says the LORD.
24 “And they will go out
 And see the carcasses of the men who have
 transgressed against me,
For their worm will not die,
And their fire will not be extinguished,
 And they will be an abhorrence
 To all flesh.”

Reference(s) in Chapter 66: v.1 ↔ Matthew 5:34,
 Matthew 5:35, Acts 7:49 • v.2 ↔ Acts 7:50 • v.22 ↔ 2
 Peter 3:13, Revelation 21:1 • v.24 ↔ Mark 9:44, Mark
 9:46, Mark 9:48.

Jeremiah

Jeremiah Chapter 1

1 The words of Jeremiah the son of Hilkiah, *one*
 of the priests who *are* in Anathoth in the land of
 Benjamin, **2** To whom the word of the LORD
 came in the days of Josiah the son of Amon, the
 king of Judah, in the thirteenth year of his reign.
3 And *this* came to pass in the days of Jehoiakim
 the son of Josiah, the king of Judah, up to the end
 of the eleventh year of Zedekiah the son of
 Josiah, the king of Judah – up to the deportation
 of Jerusalem in the fifth month. **4** And the word
 of the LORD came to me and said,
5 “Before I formed you in the belly,
 I knew you,
 And before you came out of the womb,
 I sanctified you.
 I have appointed you
 As a prophet to the nations.”
6 Then I said,
 “Oh, my Lord the LORD,
 Look, I do not know how to speak,
 For I *am* just a lad.”
7 But the LORD said to me,
 “Do not say,
 ‘I *am* just a lad’,
 For you shall go everywhere I send you,

And you shall speak everything I command
 you.
8 Do not fear their presence;
 I *am* with you to deliver you”,
 Says the LORD.
9 Then the LORD stretched out his hand and
 touched my mouth, at which the LORD said to
 me,
 “Look, I have put my words in your mouth.
10 See, I have appointed you today
 Over the nations and over the kingdoms,
 To tear down and to demolish
 And to destroy and to devastate,
 To build and to plant.”
11 Then the word of the LORD came to me and
 said, “What do you see, Jeremiah?” And I said, “I
 see a rod of almond tree *wood*.” **12** And the LORD
 said to me, “You have seen well, for I will watch
 over my word, to carry it out.” **13** And the word
 of the LORD came to me a second time, and he
 said, “What do you see?” And I said, “I see a
 boiling pot, and its face *is turned* from the north.”
14 And the LORD said to me,
 “Evil will break out from the north
 Over all the inhabitants of the land.
15 For I am about to call
 All the families of the kingdoms of the north,
 Says the LORD,
 And they will come,
 And each *king* will direct his throne
 To the entrance of the gates of Jerusalem,
 And against all its walls round about,
 And against all the cities of Judah.
16 And I will pronounce my judgments *on*
 them,
 Concerning all their evil,
 In that they have forsaken me
 And burned incense to other gods
 And have worshipped the works of their hands.
17 But you gird up your loins and arise,
 And tell them everything that I command you.
 Do not be afraid of them,
 So that I do not cause *you* dismay in their
 presence.
18 And *as for* my part,
 Look, I have made you today
 A fortified city and an iron column,
 And copper walls, all over the land,
 To the kings of Judah, to its officers, to its
 priests,
 And to the people of the land.
19 And they will fight against you,
 But they will not prevail over you,
 For I *am* with you,
 Says the LORD,
 To deliver you.”

Jeremiah Chapter 2

1 And the word of the LORD came to me and said,
2 “Go and proclaim in Jerusalem's ears and say,
 ‘This *is what* the LORD says:

«I remember your kindness in your youth,
Your love in your bridal state
 – *The fact that* you walked after me in the
 desert,
 In an uncultivated land.
3 Israel *is* holy to the LORD,
As are the firstfruits of its produce.
 All who eat it will be guilty.
 Evil will come upon them,
 Says the LORD.» ’ ’
4 Hear the word of the LORD,
 O house of Jacob,
 And all *you* families
 Of the house of Israel.
5 This *is what* the LORD says:
 “What iniquity did your fathers find in me?
 For they have distanced themselves from me
 And have followed vanity
 And have acted vainly.
6 And they did not say,
 ‘Where *is* the LORD
 Who brought us up out of the land of Egypt?
 – Who led us in the desert,
 In an arid and sunken land,
 In a land of drought
 And a shadow of death,
 Through a land through which no man crosses
 And where no man dwells.’
7 And I brought you into a cultivable land,
 To eat its fruit and its good produce,
 But you came and defiled my land,
 And you made my inheritance an abomination.
8 The priests did not say,
 ‘Where *is* the LORD?’
 Those who administered the law did not know
 me,
 And the pastors have transgressed against me,
 And the prophets have prophesied through
 Baal,
 And they have walked after *things*
Which do not benefit *anyone*.
9 That *is* why I will still contend with you,
 Says the LORD,
 And I will contend with your sons’ sons.
10 For pass through the coastlands of Chittim
 and see,
 And send men *to* Kedar to observe well,
 And see whether it is like this.
11 Does a nation change its gods?
 But they *are* not gods.
 Yet my people have exchanged my honour
 For *what* will not benefit *anyone*.
12 O heavens, be astonished at this,
 And shudder *and* be very astounded,
 Says the LORD.
13 For my people have committed two evil
 acts;
 They have forsaken me
 – The source of living water –
 For hewing cisterns out for themselves,
 Broken cisterns
 Which will not hold the water.

14 *Is* Israel a servant?
 Or *is* he a homeborn *slave*?
 Why has he become a *target of* spoil?
15 Young lions roar at him;
 They made their sound,
 And they laid his land waste.
 His cities were burned down,
 Leaving no inhabitant.
16 Also the sons of Noph and Tahpanhes
 Have shaved your scalp.
17 Are you not doing this to yourself
 By your forsaking the LORD your God,
 At the time *when* he is leading you on the way?
18 So now, what *do* you *have to do* with
 Egypt’s way,
 With drinking the waters of Shihor?
 And what *do* you *have to do* with Assyria’s
 way,
 With drinking the waters of the river?
19 Your wickedness will discipline you,
 And your acts of apostasy will reprove you,
 So know and see that your forsaking the LORD
 your God
Is evil and bitter,
 And *there is* no fear of me in you,
 Says the Lord, the LORD of hosts.
20 For I broke your yoke long ago,
 And I detached your fetters,
 But you said, ‘I will not serve *you*’,
 For you wander around committing prostitution
 On every high hill
 And under every luxuriant tree.
21 Yet I planted you as a choice vine,
 All of it *being* a true seed,
 But how you have turned against me,
You who turn aside *to become* a foreign vine.
22 Even if you wash with soda ash,
 And you apply much soap to yourself,
 Your iniquity *is* a stain before me,
 Says the Lord, the LORD.
23 How *can* you say,
 ‘I am not defiled;
 I have not gone after the Baalim’?
 Look at your way in the valley,
 And know what you have done.
You are a swift young she-camel,
 Devious in her ways.
24 A wild donkey *is* accustomed to the desert;
 In her feeling of desire
 She draws in breath.
As for her passion,
 Who *can* turn it back?
 None who seek her become weary;
 In her *mating* season they find her.
25 Keep your feet from *being* barefoot
 And your throat from thirst.
 But you said, ‘*It is* desperate.
 No, for I love foreigners,
 And I will go after them.’
26 Like the shame of a thief when he is caught,
 So will the house of Israel be ashamed
 – They, their kings, their officials,

And their priests and their prophets,
27 *Who* say to the wood,
 ‘You *are* my father’,
 And to the stone,
 ‘You gave birth to me.’
 For they have turned *their* back to me,
 And not *their* face,
 But in their time of trouble, they say,
 ‘Arise and save us.’
28 Now where *are* your gods
 Which you have made for yourself?
 Let them arise
 If they *can* save you in your time of trouble,
 For your gods are *as* the number of your cities,
 O Judah.
29 Why do you contend with me?
 You have all transgressed against me,
 Says the LORD.
30 I have struck your sons in vain;
 They do not take discipline.
 Your sword has devoured your prophets,
 Like a rampaging lion.
31 O generation,
 See the word of the LORD.
 Have I been a desert to Israel?
 Or a land of great darkness?
 Why do my people say,
 ‘We rove around;
 We will not come to you any more’?
32 *Can* a virgin forget her ornaments?
 Or a bride her girdles?
 But my people have forgotten me
 For innumerable days.
33 How well you go your way in seeking love!
 That *is* why you have also taught bad *women*
 your ways.
34 Also on your skirts is found
 The blood of the lives of the innocent poor.
 I did not find it by *dint* of an investigation,
 For *it is abundantly evident* on all these *skirts*.
35 But you say,
 ‘As I am innocent,
 Surely his anger will recede from me.’
But I am about to contend with you about your
 saying,
 ‘I have not sinned.’
36 How you exhaust yourself changing your
 way!
 You will also be put to shame by Egypt,
 As you were put to shame by Assyria.
37 You will also come out of this
 With your hands on your head.
 For the LORD has rejected your trusted allies,
 And you will not succeed with them.

Jeremiah Chapter 3

1 It is said,
 ‘If a man sends his wife *away*,
 And she departs from him
 And becomes another man's,
Can he return to her again?

Would that land not be badly defiled?’
 But you have been promiscuous *with* many
 lovers.
 Yet return to me,
 Says the LORD.
2 Lift up your eyes to the heights and see:
 Where have you not had *someone* to lie with
 you?
 You have sat for them by the roadside,
 Like an Arabian in the desert,
 And you have defiled the land
 With your acts of prostitution
 And with your wickedness.
3 So the showers of rain were withheld,
 And there was no latter rain,
 And you have had the effrontery
 Of a woman *who is* a prostitute;
 You have refused to feel ashamed.
4 Will you not from now on call out to me,
 ‘My father,
 You *are* the family head of my youth.’
5 Will he keep *his anger* age-abidingly?
 Or will he retain *it* in perpetuity?
 Look, you have spoken
 And done evil things,
 And you have won *the day*.”
6 And the LORD said to me in the days of Josiah
 the king, “Have you seen what apostate Israel has
 done, going to every high hill and under every
 luxuriant tree, committing sexual immorality
 there? **7** But after she had done all these *things*, I
 said, ‘Return to me.’ But she did not return. And
 her treacherous sister Judah saw *it*. **8** And I saw
it, then on all the grounds that apostate Israel had
 committed adultery, I sent her *away* and gave her
 bill of divorce to her, but treacherous Judah her
 sister did not fear, and she also went and
 committed sexual immorality. **9** And it came to
 pass, because of the frivolity of her sexual
 immorality, that she defiled the land and
 committed adultery with stone and wood. **10** And
 even despite all this, neither did her treacherous
 sister Judah return to me with all her heart, but
 falsely *so*, says the LORD.” **11** And the LORD said
 to me, “Apostate Israel has justified herself more
 than treacherous Judah. **12** Go and proclaim these
 things in the north, and say,
 ‘Return, apostate Israel,
 Says the LORD.
 I will not rage at you,
 For I *am* kind,
 Says the LORD;
 I will not keep *my anger* age-abidingly.
13 But admit your iniquity,
 For you have transgressed against the LORD
 your God,
 And you have gone in all directions to
 foreigners,
 Under every luxuriant tree,
 But you have not heeded my voice,
 Says the LORD.

14 Return, *you* rebellious sons, says the LORD, for I have married you, and I have taken *hold of* you – one from a city, and two from a family – and I will bring you *to* Zion. **15** And I will give you shepherds according to my heart, and they will feed you *with* knowledge and insight. **16** And it will come to pass, when you multiply and are fruitful on the earth in those days, says the LORD, *that* they will no longer say, «The ark of the covenant of the LORD.» It will no longer come to mind, nor will they mention it, nor will they go to see *it*, nor will it be made any more. **17** At that time they will call Jerusalem the Throne of the LORD, and all the Gentiles will gather in it, to the name of the LORD, to Jerusalem, and they will not walk after the evil obstinacy of their heart any more. **18** In those days the house of Judah will go to the house of Israel, and they will come together out of the land of the north to the land which I have given to your fathers as an inheritance. **19** But I said,

«How shall I place you among the sons,
And give you a pleasant land,
An inheritance *which is* the splendour of
splendours of the nations?»

And I said,
«You will call me, «My father»,
And you will not turn back from following
me.»

20 Surely, *as* a wife is unfaithful to her
husband,

So you have been unfaithful to me,
O house of Israel,
Says the LORD.

21 A sound is heard on the heights,
Weeping *and* supplications of the sons of
Israel,

For they have taken a crooked path;
They have forgotten the LORD their God.

22 Return, you rebellious sons.
I will heal your apostatzings.’ ”

Here we *are*;

We have come to you,
For you *are* the LORD our God.

23 Truly, *salvation is* in vain
From hills *and* many mountains;
Truly, the salvation of Israel
Is in the LORD our God.

24 And shame has devoured
The hard work of our fathers from our youth
– Their sheep and their oxen,
Their sons and their daughters.

25 Let us lie in our shame,
And let our ignominy cover us,
For we have sinned against the LORD our God
– We and our fathers
From our youth up to this day.
And we have not heeded
The voice of the LORD our God.

Jeremiah Chapter 4

1 “If you will return, O Israel,
Says the LORD,
Return to me,
And if you will remove your abominations
from my presence,
And you will not be erratic,
2 And you swear *that* the LORD lives,
In truth, in justice, in righteousness,
Then the nations will be blessed through him
And will boast in him.”

3 For this *is what* the LORD says
To the men of Judah and to Jerusalem:
“Till yourselves some fallow land,
And do not sow in the thorns.

4 Circumcise yourselves to the LORD,
And remove the foreskin of your heart,
You men of Judah and you inhabitants of
Jerusalem,

So that my fury does not go forth like fire,
And burn,
With no-one to quench *it*,
For the evil of your actions.

5 Tell *of it* in Judah,
And announce *it* in Jerusalem,
And say, ‘Sound the ramshorn in the land.’
Proclaim *it* aloud and say,
‘Assemble and let us go to the fortified cities.

6 Raise a standard in Zion,
Bring *your household* to safety;
Do not stand *still*.’

For I will bring evil from the north,
And great destruction.

7 A lion came up from its thicket,
And the one who brings ruin in nations
Has set off *and* left his place
To make your land a desolation.
Your cities will be laid waste
Without an inhabitant.

8 Because of this, gird yourselves *with*
sackcloth,

Mourn and howl,
For the furious anger of the LORD
Has not receded from us.

9 And it will come to pass on that day,
Says the LORD,
That the king will lose heart,
As *will* the officials,
And the priests will be astonished,
And the prophets will be astounded.”

10 Then I said,
“Alas, my Lord the LORD,
You have truly really deceived this people and
Jerusalem,

Saying, ‘You will have peace’,
But the sword has struck to the quick.”

11 At that time, it will be said to this people and
to Jerusalem,
“*There is* a dry wind *from* the heights in the
desert,

On its way to the daughter of my people,
 Not for winnowing
 And not for purifying.
 12 A full wind from these *places* will come for
 me,
 And now I too will pronounce judgment on
 them.”
 13 Behold, he will come up as clouds,
 And his chariots *will be* like a whirlwind.
 His horses are swifter than eagles.
 Woe *is* us,
 For we are *to be* devastated.
 14 “Cleanse your heart from evil, Jerusalem,
 So that you may be saved.
 How long will your vain thoughts remain
 within you?
 15 For a voice is making an announcement
 from Dan
 And proclaiming vanity from Mount Ephraim.
 16 Remind the nations,
 Look, proclaim to Jerusalem,
 Watchmen are coming from a distant land,
 And they have raised their voices
 Against the cities of Judah.
 17 They are against her like guards around a
 field,
 Because she has rebelled against me,
 Says the LORD.
 18 Your way and your deeds have done these
things to you
 – This wickedness of yours,
 For *it is* bitter,
 Because it strikes at your heart.”
 19 My anguish, my anguish;
 I writhe *at* the sides of my heart.
 My heart is agitated in me;
 I *cannot* be quiet,
 For my inner being has heard the sound of the
 ramshorn
 – The sound of war.
 20 Destruction upon destruction is reported,
 For all the land has been spoiled;
 My tents were suddenly spoiled
 – My encampment *in* a moment.
 21 How long will I see a standard?
 How long will I hear the sound of a ramshorn?
 22 “For my people *are* fools;
 They do not know me.
 They are witless sons,
 And they *are* not sensible.
 They *are* wise in doing wrong,
 But they do not know *how* to do *what is* right.”
 23 I have seen the land
 And seen that it *is* desolate and deserted.
 And concerning the heavens,
 Their light *is* absent.
 24 I have seen the hills
 And seen that they were trembling,
 And *that* all the hills have shaken.
 25 I looked and saw that *there was* no man,
 And *that* all the birds of the sky
 Had flown away.

26 I looked and saw the well-cultivated plain
Looking like the desert,
 And *that* all its cities had been demolished
 Because of the LORD
 – Because of the fury of his anger.
 27 For this *is what* the LORD says:
 “All the land will be a desolation,
 But I will not bring *it* to a *complete* end.
 28 On account of this the land will mourn,
 And the heavens above will be melancholic,
 For I have spoken;
 I have purposed *it*,
 And I do not repent,
 And I will not revoke it.
 29 At the sound of the horseman and the archer,
 All the city will flee;
 They will go to the thickets
 And go up into the rocks.
 The whole city *will be* abandoned,
 And *there will be* no man inhabiting *any of*
 them.
 30 And *when* you *have been* devastated,
 What will you do?
 Even if you dress in scarlet,
 If you adorn yourself *with* golden ornaments,
 If you make your eyes stand out with eye
 shadow,
 You will beautify yourself in vain.
 Your lovers will reject you;
 They will seek your life.
 31 For I have heard a sound
 Like a woman giving birth
 – Distress like one bearing her firstborn –
 The sound of the daughter of Zion,
 Gasping and spreading her hands,
 Saying, ‘Oh woe *is* me,
 For my being is weary
 With those *who* kill.’

Jeremiah Chapter 5

1 Traverse the open places of Jerusalem,
 And take a look and ascertain and find out
 Whether you *can* find a man in her streets,
 Whether there is *anyone* acting justly,
 Seeking faithfulness,
 And I will pardon *the city*.
 2 But if they say,
 ‘As the LORD lives’,
It will be
 Because they are swearing falsely.”
 3 O LORD, *are* not your eyes for *seeing*
 faithfulness?
 You have struck them without them feeling
 pain.
 You have caused them to languish,
 But they have refused to accept correction.
 They have hardened themselves more than
 rock;
 They have refused to return.
 4 So I said, “Certainly they *are* weak;
 They have acted foolishly,

For they do not know the way of the LORD,
Or the justice of their God.
5 I will betake myself to great *men*;
 I will speak to them,
 For they know the way of the LORD
 – The justice of their God.
 But they have altogether broken the yoke;
 They have unshackled the bonds.
6 That *is why* a lion from the forest will strike
 them,
And a wolf from the arid tracts will prey on
 them.
 A leopard will lie in wait in their cities,
And everyone who goes out from them will be
 torn to pieces,
 For their transgressions are many,
 And their apostasies are immense.”
7 “On what account should I pardon you?
 Your sons have forsaken me
 And have sworn by *what are* not gods.
 And when I filled them *with food*,
 They committed adultery
 And converged on the house of a prostitute.
8 They were *like* ruttish horses,
 Wandering about lusting,
 Each neighing after his neighbour's wife.
9 Shall I not visit on account of these *things*?
 Says the LORD,
 And shall my being not be avenged
 On a nation such as this?
10 ‘Go up onto her walls and demolish *it*,
 But do not bring *it* to a *complete* end.
 Remove its bulwarks
 For they *are* not for the LORD.
11 For the house of Israel and the house of
 Judah
 Have treacherously betrayed me’,
 Says the LORD.
12 They have acted deceitfully with the LORD
 and said,
 ‘He *is* not *concerned*.
 No harm will come over us,
 And we will not see sword or famine.’
13 And the prophets are becoming wind,
 And the word *is* not *present* among them.
 So it shall be done to them.”
14 That *is why* this *is what* the LORD God of
 hosts says:
 “Because you have said these words,
 I am about to make my words in your mouth
 fire,
 And this people wood,
 And it will consume them.
15 I am about to bring a people over you from
 afar,
 O house of Israel,
 Says the LORD.
 It *is* a strong nation,
 It *is* an age-old nation
 – A nation whose tongue you do not know,
 And you will not understand what they say.
16 Their quiver *is* like an open grave;

They *are* all warriors.
17 And they will eat your harvest and your
 bread,
 They will eat your sons and your daughters,
 They will eat your sheep and your oxen,
 They will eat your vine and your fig tree;
 They will emaciate your fortified cities
 In which you trust, with the sword.
18 But neither in those days,
 Says the LORD,
 Will I bring you to a *complete* end.
19 And it will come to pass that you will say,
 ‘In return for what
 Has the LORD our God done all these *things* to
 us?’
 And you will say to them,
 ‘*Just* as you forsook me
 And served foreign gods in your land,
 So you will serve foreigners in a land not
 yours.’
20 Report this in the house of Jacob,
 And announce it in Judah,
 And say,
21 ‘Now hear this, *you* foolish people,
 And without a heart,
Who have eyes,
But will not see;
Who have ears,
But will not hear,
22 Do you not fear me?
 Says the LORD.
 Do you not tremble at the presence of me
 Who have set sand *as* a border to the sea
 – An age-abiding statute –
 So that it will not pass over it?
 And although its waves are turbulent,
 They do not prevail,
 And although they rage,
 They do not pass over it.
23 But this people has a recalcitrant and
 rebellious heart.
 They turn aside
 And go *their way*.
24 And they have not said in their heart,
 «Let us now fear the LORD our God
 Who gives rain
 – Both early rain and latter rain in its time.
 He keeps statutory weeks *and* harvest-time for
 us.»
25 Your iniquities have caused these *things* to
 depart,
 And your sins have held goodness back from
 you.
26 For among my people wicked *men* are
 found;
 They lie in wait like the crouching down
 Of those *who* trap birds.
 They set a trap;
 They catch men.
27 Like a cage full of birds,
 So their houses *are* full of deceit,
 Which *is* how they become important

And become rich.
28 They become fat,
 They have a shining *complexion*;
 They have even transgressed in matters of the
 wicked *one*.
 They do not execute justice
 – Justice of the orphan –
 And they become prosperous.
 They do not do justice to the poor.
29 Shall I not visit on account of these *things*?
 Says the LORD,
 And shall my being not be avenged
 On a nation such as this?
30 An astonishing and horrendous *thing*
 Has taken place in the land.
31 The prophets have prophesied falsely,
 And the priests march *hand* in hand *with* them,
 And my people love *it* like that.
 So what will you do at its conclusion?” ”

Reference(s) in Chapter 5: v.21 ↔ Mark 8:18.

Jeremiah Chapter 6

1 “Bring *your household* to safety,
You sons of Benjamin,
 From the heart of Jerusalem.
 And sound the ramshorn in Tekoa,
 And light a signal fire in Beth-Haccerem,
 For trouble is impending from the north,
 And a great catastrophe.
2 I have likened the daughter of Zion
 To a fair and delicate *woman*.
3 Shepherds will come to her with their flocks,
 They will pitch their tents near her round
 about;
 Each *one* will pasture *in* his place.”
4 “Sanctify a war against her;
 Arise, we will go up at midday.”
 “Woe to us, for the day has advanced,
 For the evening shadows are lengthening.”
5 “Arise, and let us go up in the night,
 And destroy her palaces.”
6 For this *is what* the LORD of hosts says:
 “Cut down wood,
 And throw up a rampart against Jerusalem.
 She *is* the city *which* will be visited.
There is nothing but oppression inside her.
7 As a cistern keeps its water cool,
 So she has kept her wickedness cool.
 Violence and plundering are heard within her;
 Before me *are* sickness and wounding
 continually.
8 Be chastised, Jerusalem,
 So that I myself do not become alienated from
 you,
 So that I do not make you a desolation
 – An uninhabited land.”
9 This *is what* the LORD of hosts says:
 “They will certainly glean out the remnant of
 Israel,
 As *with* a vine.
 Saying, ‘Draw your hand back to the baskets,

As a vine reaper *does*.’
10 To whom *can* I speak and testify,
 And they will hear?
 Look, their ears are uncircumcised,
 And they are unable to listen.
 Look, the word of the LORD came to them as a
 reproach;
 They did not delight in it.
11 And I am full of the fury of the LORD;
 I am weary of enduring *it*.
 ‘Heap *it* up
 On a child out of doors,
 And on a secret *meeting* of young men
 together’,
 For even a man and wife will be taken
 And an old *man* with him *who is* full of days.
12 And their houses will be transferred to
 others
 – Fields and wives together –
 For I will stretch out my hand over the
 inhabitants of the land,
 Says the LORD.
13 For from the least of them to the greatest of
 them,
 Every one of them defrauds *for* unjust gain,
 And *among* both prophet and priest
 Every one acts falsely.
14 And they *had* an easy way
 Of healing the demise of my people,
 Saying, ‘Peace, peace’,
 When *there was* no peace.
15 Were they ashamed when they committed an
 abomination?
 They were not ashamed at all,
 Nor did they have a sense of ignominy,
 Which *is* why they will be among those who
 fall.
 At the time when I visit them,
 They will stumble,
 Says the LORD.”
16 This *is what* the LORD says:
 “Stand on the ways and see,
 And ask for the age-old paths;
 Ask which way *is* the right *one*,
 And walk on it,
 And find rest for yourselves.
 But they said,
 ‘We will not walk *there*.’
17 And I set up watchmen over you,
Who said,
 ‘Listen to the sound of the ramshorn’,
 But they said,
 ‘We will not listen.’
18 Therefore hear, O nations,
 And know, O congregation,
 What *is to happen* among them.
19 Hear O earth,
 I am about to bring trouble to this people
 – The fruit of their thoughts –
 For they have not listened to my words,
 And *as for* my law,
 They have rejected it.

20 What *is* this to me *that* frankincense should come from Sheba?
 And fine cinnamon from a distant country?
 Your burnt offerings *are* not a delight,
 And your sacrifices do not please me.”
 21 That *is* why this *is what* the LORD says:
 “I am about to put stumbling blocks before this people,
 And fathers and sons will stumble at them together;
 A neighbour and his friend will perish.”
 22 This *is what* the LORD says:
 “Look, a people is coming from the land of the north,
 And a great nation will be awakened
 From the remote parts of the earth.
 23 They will wield bow and spear;
 They *are* cruel,
 And they will not show mercy.
 Their voice roars like the sea,
 And they ride on horses.
 They *are* mobilized as men *ready* for war against you,
 O daughter of Zion.”
 24 We have heard of their fame,
 Our hands have become limp,
 And adversity has taken hold of us,
 As *has* writhing like a woman giving birth.
 25 Do not go out *into* the field,
 And do not walk on the road,
 For the enemy *has* a sword,
 And *there is* fear all round.
 26 O daughter of my people,
 Gird *yourself* with sackcloth,
 And roll in ashes.
 Occupy yourself with mourning *as for* an only son
 – With bitter lamentation –
 For the destroyer will come upon us suddenly.
 27 “I have made you an assayer
 And a fortification among my people,
 So that you may know and examine their way.
 28 They *are* all inveterate rebels,
 Who go about slandering.
 They *are* copper and iron;
 They *are* all ruinous people.
 29 There is burning *with* bellows;
 In the fire, lead is consumed.
 The refiner refines in vain,
 And the wicked are not drawn off.
 30 They will be called rejected silver,
 For the LORD has rejected them.”

Jeremiah Chapter 7

1 The word which came to Jeremiah from the LORD, to say, 2 “Stand at the gate of the house of the LORD and proclaim there these words, and say, ‘Hear the word of the LORD, all of Judah who enter at these gates to worship the LORD.
 3 This *is what* the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, says: «Mend your ways and your deeds,

and I will install you in this place. 4 Do not put your trust in lying words, which say, «These *are* the temple of the LORD, the temple of the LORD, the temple of the LORD.» 5 For if you mend your ways and your deeds properly, if you conscientiously execute justice between a man and his neighbour, 6 *and* do not oppress the foreigner, the orphan or the widow, and do not shed innocent blood in this place, and do not go after other gods to your detriment, 7 then I will install you in this place, in the land which I have given your fathers from age to age. 8 Look, you are putting your trust in lying words, *which are* to no avail. 9 Will *you* steal and murder and commit adultery and swear falsely and burn incense to Baal, and go after other gods which you have not known, 10 *and then* come and stand in my presence in this house at which my name is called on, and say, «We have been delivered in order to commit all these abominations»? 11 Has **this house, at which my name is called on in your sight, become a den of thieves?** Look, I for my part have seen *it*, says the LORD. 12 For just go to my place which *is* in Shiloh, where I installed my name at first, and see what I did to it because of the wickedness of my people Israel. 13 And now, on account of your doing all these deeds, says the LORD, I arose early to speak to you, but when *I* spoke, you did not listen, and when I called you, you did not respond. 14 And I will do to the house at which my name is called on, which you trust in, and to the place which I gave to you and to your fathers, as I did to Shiloh. 15 And I will banish you from my presence, as I banished all your brothers – all the seed of Ephraim.» 16 And *as for* you, do not pray for this people, and do not raise a cry *for help* or a prayer for them, and do not entreat me, for I will not hear you. 17 Do you not see what they are doing in the cities of Judah and in the open areas of Jerusalem? 18 The sons gather wood, and the fathers light the fire, and the women knead the dough to make *sacrificial* cakes for the queen of heaven, and they pour libations to other gods, so provoking me to anger. 19 *Is it* me *that* they provoke to anger? says the LORD. *Is it* not themselves, with the consequence of them *being* shamefaced? 20 That *is* why this *is what* the Lord, the LORD, says: ‘My anger and my fury *are* about to be poured out on this place, on man and on the cattle, and on the wood of the countryside and on the fruit of the ground, and it will burn and not be extinguished.’ 21 This *is what* the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, says: ‘Add your burnt offerings to your sacrifices, and eat meat. 22 For I did not speak to your fathers and I did not command them when *I* brought them out of the land of Egypt concerning matters of burnt offering and sacrifice, 23 except that I commanded them this thing and said, «Heed my voice, and I will be God to you, and you will be a people to me, and walk in all the way which I

command you, in order that it shall go well with you.»’ **24** But they did not take heed, and they did not incline their ears, and they walked in *various* devices *and* the obstinacy of their evil heart, and they became backward *moving*, and not forward *moving*, **25** from the day when your fathers came out of the land of Egypt up to this day, yet I sent all my servants the prophets to them, rising early daily and sending *them*. **26** But they did not listen to me, and they did not incline their ears, but they stiffened their necks, *and* they acted more wickedly than their fathers. **27** And when you speak all these things to them, they do not listen to you, and when you call out to them, they do not answer you. **28** Now you will say to them, ‘This *is* the nation which did not heed the voice of the LORD their God, and *which* did not accept correction. Faithfulness has been lost, and it has been cast away from their mouth. **29** Shave off your long hair and cast *it* away, and take up a lamentation on *your* high places, for the LORD has rejected and abandoned the generation of his wrath. **30** For the sons of Judah have done what *is* wrong in my sight, says the LORD. They have put their abominations in the house at which my name is called on, so as to defile it. **31** And they have built the *idolatrous* raised sites to Topheth, which *is* in the Valley of the Son of Hinnom, to burn their sons and their daughters in the fire, which I did not command and *which* did not enter my mind. **32** Therefore behold, the days are coming, says the LORD, when it will no longer be called Topheth and the Valley of the Son of Hinnom, but the Valley of Killing, and they will bury *people* in Topheth until *there is* no room. **33** And the corpses of this people will be food for the birds of the sky and the animals of the land, and *there will be* no-one to frighten *them away*. **34** And in the cities of Judah and the open places of Jerusalem **I will put a stop to** the sound of rejoicing and the sound of happiness, **the sound of a bridegroom and the sound of a bride**, for the land will become a desolation.

Reference(s) in Chapter 7: v.11 ↔ Matthew 21:13, Mark 11:17, Luke 19:46 • v.34 ↔ Revelation 18:23.

Jeremiah Chapter 8

1 At that time, says the LORD, they will bring out the bones of the kings of Judah and the bones of their officials, and the bones of the priests, and the bones of the prophets, and the bones of the inhabitants of Jerusalem, from their graves. **2** And they will spread them out to the sun and to the moon and to the whole host of the heavens which they loved and which they served, and after which they went, and which they inquired of, and which they worshipped. They will not be gathered, and they will not be buried, *but* they will be dung on the surface of the land. **3** And death will be chosen rather than life, by all the remnant of this evil family who remain, in all the

places which remain, to which I have driven them, says the LORD of hosts.’ **4** And you will say to them, ‘This *is what* the LORD says:

«Will they fall,

And not arise?

Will one turn away *from me*,

And not turn back *to me*?

5 Why *is* this people

– Apostate Jerusalem –

Constantly rebellious?

They have persisted in deceit;

They have refused to return.

6 I listened and I heard,

But they did not speak honestly.

There is no man

Who has repented of his evil,

Who says,

«What have I done?»

They have all turned away in their

impetuousness,

Like a horse charging into battle.

7 Even the stork in the sky

Knows its set times,

And the turtle-dove and swallow and the crane

Keep the time of their arrival,

But my people

Do not know the justice of the LORD.

8 How *can* you say,

«We *are* wise,

And the law of the LORD *is* with us?»

Truly, look, he made *it* in vain;

The scribes' pen *is* in vain.

9 The wise *men* have been put to shame.

They are terrified,

And they have been caught.

Look, they have rejected the word of the LORD,

And what wisdom *do* they *have*?

10 That *is* why I will give their wives to others,

And their fields to those *who* take possession of *them*,

Because from small to great,

They have all relentlessly made unjust gain;

Among both prophet and priest

They all deal falsely.

11 And they had an easy way of healing the

demise of my people,

Saying, «Peace, peace»,

When *there was* no peace.

12 Were they ashamed when they committed an abomination?

They were not ashamed at all,

Nor did they have a sense of ignominy,

Which *is* why they will be among those who fall.

At the time of their visitation,

They will stumble,

Says the LORD.

13 I will certainly make an end of them,

Says the LORD.

There are no grapes on the vine,

And no figs on the fig tree,

And the foliage *is* withering.

And what I have given them,
 They transgress.»’ ”
14 Why are we sitting down?
 Gather yourselves,
 And let us go to the fortified cities
 And be silent there,
 For the LORD our God has silenced us,
 And he has given us hemlock water to drink,
 For we have sinned against the LORD.
15 *We* waited for peace,
 But *there was* nothing good
 – For a time of healing,
 But what came *was* terror.
16 From Dan the snorting of his horses was
 heard.
 At the sound of neighing of his mighty
animals,
 All the earth trembled.
 And they came,
 And they devoured the land and its fulness,
 And the city and those living in it.
17 “For I am about to send serpents *and* vipers
 against you,
 Which *cannot* be charmed,
 And they will bite you,
 Says the LORD.”
18 My cheerfulness *has turned* into sorrow;
 My heart *is* faint within me.
19 Just hear the sound of the crying out
 Of the daughter of my people,
 From a distant land.
Is the LORD not at Zion?
 Or *is* her king not in her?
 “Why have they provoked me to anger with
 their carved images
 – With their foreign idols?”
20 The harvest has passed away;
 The summer has ended,
 But we have not been saved.
21 I am distressed at the distress
 Of the daughter of my people.
 I am dejected;
 Astonishment has taken hold of me.
22 *Is there* no balsam in Gilead?
 Or *is there* no doctor there?
 So why has the health of the daughter of my
 people not blossomed?

Jeremiah Chapter 9

1 If only I had a head *full of* water
 – For my eye *is* a source of tears –
 Then I would weep day and night
 For the casualties of the daughter of my people.
2 If only I had in the desert a traveller's lodging
 place
 So that I *could* leave my people
 And go away from them,
 “For they *are* all adulterers
 – An assembly of traitors.
3 And they have spoken deceitfully;
 Their bow *is* false,

And they have not become strong in the land
 In a faithful way,
 For they have gone from *one* bad *thing* to
 another,
 And they have not known me,
 Says the LORD.
4 Let each *man* beware of his neighbour,
 And do not trust any brother,
 For every brother will defraud and defraud,
 And every neighbour will go about slandering.
5 And each *man* will deceive his neighbour,
 And they will not speak the truth.
 They have taught their tongue to speak lies;
 They have exerted themselves in acting
 iniquitously.
6 You *are* seated in the midst of deceit;
It is through deceit
 That they refuse to know me,
 Says the LORD.”
7 That *is* why this *is* what the LORD of hosts
 says:
 “I am about to refine them,
 And I will test them,
 For how *else* should I act
 In view of the daughter of my people?
8 Their tongue is a deadly arrow;
 It speaks deceit.
 With his mouth *a man* speaks peaceably with
 his neighbour,
 But inwardly he plans his plot.
9 Shall I not visit them on account of these
things,
 Says the LORD,
 And shall my being not be avenged
 On a nation such as this?
10 I will bring forth weeping and lamentation
 for the hills,
 And a dirge for the pastures in the desert,
 For they have been burned,
 So that no man passes through,
 And no sound of cattle has been heard.
 Both birds of the sky and cattle have migrated
 And have gone *away*.
11 And I will turn Jerusalem into heaps of
 stones
 – An abode for jackals –
 And I will make the cities of Judah a desolation
 Without *any* inhabitant.
12 Who is the wise *man* who understands this,
 and to whom the mouth of the LORD has spoken,
 so that he may proclaim it? Why should the land
 perish, being burned up like a desert, with no-one
 passing through?” **13** And the LORD said,
 “Because of them deserting my law, which I gave
 in their presence, but they did not heed my voice,
 and they did not walk in it, **14** and they walked
 according to the obstinacy of their heart, and
 after the Baalim, which their fathers taught them
15 – because of that – this *is* what the LORD of
 hosts, the God of Israel, says: ‘I am about to feed
 wormwood to this people and to give them
 hemlock water to drink. **16** And I will scatter

them among nations which *neither* they nor their fathers knew, and I will send the sword after them until I have made an end of them.’ ” **17** This is *what* the LORD of hosts, says:

“Take note

And call for the *women* who lament,
So that they come,
And send for *women* skilled in the art,
So that they come.

18 And let them hasten to recite a lamentation
on our account,
So that our eyes run *with* tears
And our eyelids flow with water.

19 For the sound of lamentation is heard,
Coming from Zion,
‘How we have been plundered;
We have been very much put to shame,
For we have abandoned the land,
For our tent sites have been overthrown.’ ”

20 But, *you* women,
Hear the word of the LORD,
And let your ears accept the word of his mouth,
And teach your daughters lamentation,
And *let* each *teach* her neighbour a dirge.

21 For death has come through our windows;
It has entered our castles
To cut down the infant outside
And the youth in the streets.

22 Say, “This is *what* the LORD says:
‘And a man’s dead body will fall
Like dung on the surface of a field,
And like sheaves behind the reaper,
With no-one gathering *them* up.’

23 This is *what* the LORD says:
‘Do not let the wise *man* boast of his wisdom,
And do not let the valiant warrior boast of his
valiance,
And do not let the wealthy *man* boast of his
wealth,

24 But rather **let the boaster boast in this:**
Being instructed and **knowing me**,
For I, the LORD,
Act *with* kindness, justice and righteousness in
the land,
For *it is* in these *that* I delight,
Says the LORD.

25 Behold, the days are coming, says the LORD,
when I will visit everyone *who is* circumcised *but*
in uncircumcision **26** – Egypt, and Judah, and
Edom, and the sons of Ammon, and Moab, and
all *who* have had *their* sidelocks cut, those who
live in the desert – for all the Gentiles *are*
uncircumcised, and all the house of Israel *are*
uncircumcised of heart.’ ”

Reference(s) in Chapter 9: v.24 ↔ 1 Corinthians 1:31, 2
Corinthians 10:17.

Jeremiah Chapter 10

1 Hear the word which the LORD has spoken to
you, O house of Israel. **2** “This is *what* the LORD
says:

‘Do not learn the ways of the Gentiles,
And do not be afraid of signs in the sky,
For the Gentiles are afraid of them.

3 For the customs of the *various* peoples *are*
vain,

For *it is* a tree of the forest *which* a person cuts
down,

And it becomes the work of the hands of a
craftsman with a chisel.

4 He beautifies it with silver and with gold,
And they strengthen it with nails and with
hammers

So that it is not fragile.

5 They *are* like a rigid post,

And they do not speak.

They need to be carried

Because they *cannot* walk.

Do not fear them,

For they *cannot* do harm,

And neither *can* they do *any* good.’ ”

6 Seeing that *there is* no-one like you, O LORD,
You *are* great,

And your name *is* great in might.

7 **Who does not fear you,**

O king of the nations?

For it is fitting for you,

In that among all the wise *men* of the nations

And in all their kingdoms,

There is no-one like you.

8 They are at the same *time* vulgar and foolish;

For instruction in vain things,

They have a *piece* of wood.

9 Beaten silver is brought from Tarshish,

And gold from Uphaz.

The work of the craftsman and the hands of the
refiner,

The blue and the purple *material* for their
clothing

– They *are* all the work of skilled *men*.

10 But the LORD God *is* truthful;

He *is* the living God

And the age-abiding king.

At his anger, the earth trembles;

The nations cannot endure his indignation.

11 You shall say this to them: “The gods which
did not make the heavens and the earth will
perish from the earth and from below these
heavens.

12 He *is* the maker of the earth by his power

– The preparer of the world by his wisdom –

Who stretched out the heavens

With his understanding.

13 When he sounds his voice,

There is roaring of water in the sky,

And he makes vapours rise from the ends of *the*
earth.

He produces lightning with the rain,

And he brings wind out of his storehouses.

14 Every man has become deficient in
knowledge;

Every metalsmith has become ashamed of the
idol,

For his cast figure *is* a false thing,
 And *there is* no spirit in them.
15 They *are* vanity
 – A work *based* on delusions.
 At the time of their visitation,
 They will perish.
16 Such *is* not the portion of Jacob;
 Rather, *it is* he who is the fashioner of
 everything,
 And of Israel, the sceptre of his inheritance
 – The LORD of hosts *is* his name.”
17 Collect up your belongings
 And *take them away* from the land,
You who dwell in the fortification.
18 For this *is what* the LORD says:
 “I am about to sling out the inhabitants of the
 land at this time,
 And I will cause them distress
 In order that they may encounter *it*.”
19 Woe *is* me for my demise;
 My wound is morbid,
 And I have said,
 “This really *is* a calamity
 Which I shall bear.”
20 My tent has been plundered,
 And all my guylines have been detached.
 My sons have gone away from me,
 And they *are not to be found*,
 And *there is* no-one pitching my tent any more
 Or setting up my encampment.
21 For the shepherds have become callous,
 And they have not sought the LORD,
 Which *is* why they have not acted prudently,
 And all their flock has been scattered.
22 You will find that a report of a rumour is
 coming,
 And a great tumult from the land of the north,
 To make the cities of Judah a desolation
 – A dwelling place for jackals.
23 I know, O LORD,
 That *it is* not for man *to determine* his way;
It is not for man when walking
 To direct his *own* steps.
24 Discipline me, O LORD,
 But with justice;
 Not in your anger,
 So that you do not diminish me.
25 Pour out your wrath on the Gentiles
 Who have not known you,
 And on the families
 Who have not called on your name,
 For they have devoured Jacob
 And devoured him *more*,
 And they have made an end of him,
 And they have devastated his abode.

Reference(s) in Chapter 10: v.7 ↔ Revelation 15:4.

Jeremiah Chapter 11

1 The word which came to Jeremiah from the LORD and said, **2** “Hear the words of this covenant, and speak them to the men of Judah

and to the inhabitants of Jerusalem, **3** and say to them, ‘This *is what* the LORD God of Israel says: «Cursed *is* the man who will not hear the words of this covenant, **4** which I commanded your fathers on the day when I brought them out of the land of Egypt – from the iron furnace – when I said, ‘Heed my voice and do these *things* according to everything that I command you, and you will be a people to me, and I will be God to you, **5** in order to fulfil the oath which I swore to your fathers, *that I would* give them a land flowing with milk and honey, as *on this day*.»’” And I answered and said, “Amen, O LORD.” **6** And the LORD said to me, “Proclaim all these words in the cities of Judah and in the open areas of Jerusalem, and say, ‘Hear the words of this covenant, and do them. **7** For I have been giving a solemn testimony to your fathers, *both* on the day when I brought them up out of the land of Egypt, and up to this day, rising early and giving testimony, saying, «Heed my voice.» **8** But they did not heed, and they did not incline their ears. And each went in the obstinacy of his evil heart, and I brought on them all the words of this covenant which I commanded *them* to do, but they did not do *them*.’” **9** And the LORD said to me, “A conspiracy has been found among the men of Judah and among the inhabitants of Jerusalem. **10** They have returned to the former iniquities of their fathers who refused to hear my words, and they have walked after other gods, to serve them. The house of Israel and the house of Judah have broken my covenant which I made with their fathers. **11** That *is* why this *is what* the LORD says: ‘I am about to bring trouble on them, which they will not be able to get out of, and they will cry out to me, but I will not heed them. **12** And the cities of Judah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem will proceed to cry out to the gods to which they burn incense, but they will not save them in the slightest in the time of their trouble. **13** «For *the number of* your gods was the number of your cities, O Judah. And *to the tune of* the number of open spaces of Jerusalem, you have set up altars to *what is* shameful – altars to burn incense to Baal.» **14** So don't you pray for this people, and do not raise a cry *for help* or a prayer for them, for I will not hear *them* at the time when they cry out to me because of their trouble.

15 What *entitlement* does my beloved *have to be* in my house,
 With *so* many making the *place a place of*
 intrigue?
 And they neglect the holy flesh *of the sacrifices*
 which are due to you.

When *they neglect* harming you, O Jerusalem,
 Then you will rejoice.

16 The LORD has called you a flourishing olive tree

– The beauty of a fine fruit.
 At the sound of a great tumult,
 He lit a fire in her,

And its branches were broken.
17 And the LORD of hosts, who planted you, has pronounced evil on you, on account of the evil of the house of Israel, and the house of Judah, which they undertook, so as to provoke me to anger, by burning incense to Baal.’ ” 18 And the LORD made it known to me, and I came to know it. *It was then that* you showed me their works.
19 But I am like a tame lamb led to the slaughter, and I did not know that they had devised plots against me *and had said*,

“Let us destroy the tree at its nourishment,
And let us cut him off from the land of the living,
So that his name is no longer remembered.”
20 But, O LORD of hosts,
You who judge righteously,
You who test kidneys and heart,
I will see your vengeance on them,
For I have revealed my contention to you.
21 That *is* why this *is what* the LORD says to the men of Anathoth, who seek your life, who say, “You shall not prophesy in the name of the LORD, so that you do not die by our hand.” 22 That *is* why this *is what* the LORD of hosts says: “I am about to visit them. The young men will die by the sword; their sons and their daughters will die of hunger. 23 And there will be no remainder of them, for I will bring harm on the men of Anathoth, *in* the year of their visitation.”

Reference(s) in Chapter 11: v.20 ↔ Revelation 2:23.

Jeremiah Chapter 12

1 You *are* righteous, O LORD,
When I take issue with you,
But I will contend a legal issue with you.
Why does the way of the wicked prosper?
All those *who* act treacherously are at ease.
2 You planted them,
And they for their part have taken root;
They sprout *up and* also produce fruit.
You are near in their mouth
But far away in their inward feelings.
3 But you, O LORD, know me;
You see me, and you test my heart's *attitude* to you.
Draw them off like sheep for the slaughter,
And devote them to the day of killing.
4 How long will the land mourn,
And the herbaceous vegetation of the whole countryside dry up?
On account of the evil of those *who* inhabit it,
It is causing cattle and fowl to die out,
Because they said,
“He will not see our end *result*.”
5 “If when you run with the foot soldiers,
They tire you out,
How *can* you compete with the horses?
And if you were confident *only* in a land at peace,
What will you do at the rising of the Jordan?

6 For even your brothers,
And also *those of* your father's house,
Have betrayed you.
Even they called after you loudly;
Do not believe them
When they speak *of* good *things* to you.
7 I have forsaken my house,
I have abandoned my inheritance;
I have delivered my dear love
Into the hand of her enemies.
8 My inheritance has become like a lion in the forest.
It has decried me,
Which *is* why I have *come* to hate it.
9 *Is* my inheritance a coloured bird of prey to me?
Is the bird of prey *circling* round about it?
Come *and* gather all the wild animals;
Bring *them* to eat.
10 Many shepherds have ruined my vineyard,
They have trodden down what I have apportioned;
They have made my pleasant apportionment into a desert of desolation.”
11 “He has made it a desolation;
A desolate land mourns to me.
The whole land has been made desolate,
For *there is* no-one who gives his mind *to it*.
12 The despoilers have come to all the high places in the desert,
For the sword of the LORD has devoured
From *one* end of the land
To the *other* end of the land.
There is no peace for any flesh.
13 They have sown wheat,
But they have reaped thorns;
They have exhausted themselves
But are not benefited *by it*.
So be put to shame by your produce,
Because of the furious anger of the LORD.”

14 This *is what* the LORD says to all my evil neighbours who touch the inheritance which I have given as an inheritance to my people Israel: “I am about to pluck them out of their land, and I will pluck the house of Judah up from where they *are*. 15 And it will come to pass, after I have plucked them up, *that* I will relent, and I will have compassion on them, and I will bring them back, each to his inheritance, and each to his land. 16 And it will come to pass, if they will diligently learn the ways of my people, to swear by my name – *as* the LORD lives – *just* as they used to teach my people to swear by Baal, then they will be built up among my people. 17 But if they will not heed *it*, I will eradicate that people, eradicating and annihilating, says the LORD.”

Jeremiah Chapter 13

1 This *is what* the LORD said to me: “Go and get yourself a flax belt and put it around your waist, and do not put it in water.” 2 So I got the belt

according to the word of the LORD, and I put *it* around my waist. **3** Then the word of the LORD came to me a second time and said, **4** “Take the belt which you have got, which *is* around your waist, and get up *and* go to the Euphrates, and hide it there in a cleft in the rock.” **5** So I went and I hid it in the Euphrates *region*, as the LORD had commanded me. **6** And it came to pass after many days that the LORD said to me, “Get up *and* go to the Euphrates, and take from there the belt which I commanded you to hide there.” **7** So I went to the Euphrates, and I dug *up* and took the belt *out* from the place where I had hidden it, and I saw that the belt was ruined; it was not fit for anything. **8** Then the word of the LORD came to me and said, **9** “This *is what* the LORD says: ‘Similarly, I will ruin the pride of Judah, and the great pride of Jerusalem. **10** This evil people which refuses to heed my words, who walk in the obstinacy of their heart and *who* walk after other gods, to serve them and to worship them, will be like this belt, which is not fit for anything. **11** For as a belt clings to a man's waist, so I have caused the whole house of Israel and the whole house of Judah to cling to me, says the LORD, to be a people to me, and for fame and *a reason* for praise and for splendour, but they did not pay heed.’ **12** Now you will say these words to them: ‘This *is what* the LORD God of Israel says: ‘Every skin-bottle will be filled *with* wine.’ And they will say to you, ‘Do we not know full well that every skin-bottle will be filled *with* wine?’ **13** Then you will say to them, ‘This *is what* the LORD says: ‘I am about to fill all the inhabitants of this land, and the kings *in the line* of David who have sat on his throne, and the priests and the prophets and all the inhabitants of Jerusalem, *with* intoxication. **14** And I will dash them – a man against his brother, and fathers and sons together – says the LORD; I will not have compassion, and I will not spare, and I will not show mercy in bringing them to ruin.’ ”

15 Hear and listen;

Do not be high-*minded*,

For the LORD has spoken.

16 Give the LORD your God honour

Before he brings darkness,

And before your feet strike the mountains in the darkness,

And, when you await light,

He makes it a shadow of death,

And he turns *it* into sombre gloom.

17 And if you do not heed it,

My inner being will weep in secret places

Because of *your* arrogance.

My eye will weep bitterly

And run with tears,

For the LORD's flock will have been taken captive.

18 Say to the king and to the queen consort,

“Take a lower seat,

For your head-end has come down

– The crown of your splendour.

19 The cities of the south will be shut,

And there will be no-one opening *them* up.

All of Judah will be exiled;

It will be completely exiled.

20 Lift up your eyes

And see those coming from the north.

Where *is* the flock *which* was given to you?

– Your splendid sheep?

21 What will you say when he visits you?

For you taught them,

And they will be over you as masters,

And they will become your head.

Will not *birth* pangs seize you,

As of a woman in labour?

22 And if you say in your heart,

‘Why have these *things* happened to me?’

It is for your great iniquity

That the train of your skirt is uncovered,

And your heels are violated.

23 *Can* an Ethiopian change his skin,

Or a leopard his spots?

If so then you too can do good,

You who are accustomed to doing evil.

24 And I will scatter them

Like chaff passing by in a wind from the desert.

25 This *is* your lot,

A portion from me to be meted out to you,

Says the LORD,

Because you have forgotten me,

And you have trusted in a lie.

26 So I for my part

Will uncover the train of your skirt

Up to your face

So that your shame is seen.

27 I have seen your adulteries and your

neighings

And the depravity of your prostitution on hills in the countryside

– Your abominations.

Woe to you, Jerusalem!

Will you not become clean?

After how long, still?”

Jeremiah Chapter 14

1 *This is* the word of the LORD which came to Jeremiah concerning the droughts:

2 “Judah is mourning,

And her gates are languishing

And lamenting for the land,

While Jerusalem's cry has gone up.

3 And their nobles have sent their young

children for water,

And they came to the cisterns,

But they did not find *any* water.

They returned *with* their vessels empty;

They were put to shame

And were made ignominious,

And they covered their heads.

4 For the land is cracked,

For there has been no rain in the land.

The farmers have been put to shame;
 They have covered their heads.
5 For even the hind in the field has given birth
 And abandoned *the fawn*,
 For there was no grass.
6 And wild donkeys stand on the heights
 And draw breath like jackals.
 Their eyes are wasted
 Because *there is* no herbaceous vegetation.”
7 Although our iniquities testify against us,
 O LORD,
 Act for the sake of your name,
 For our apostasies are many;
 We have sinned against you.
8 O hope of Israel,
 His saviour in a time of distress,
 Why are you like a foreigner in the land,
 And like a wayfarer *who* turns in
 To lodge for the night?
9 Why should you be like a startled man?
 – Like a warrior unable to save?
 But you *are* in our midst, O LORD,
 And we are called after your name.
 Do not abandon us!
10 This *is what* the LORD says to this people:
 “This *is* how they have loved to wander about:
 They have not restrained their feet,
 And the LORD has not had delight in them.
 Now he will remember their iniquity
 And visit their sins.”
11 And the LORD said to me, “Do not pray for
 this people favourably. **12** When they fast, I will
 not hear their cry, and when they offer a burnt
 offering and a meal-offering, I will not delight in
 them, for I will make an end of them with the
 sword and by famine, and by pestilence.”
13 Then I said, “Alas, my Lord the LORD, what *is*
 happening *is* that the prophets are saying to them,
 ‘You will not see the sword, and you will not
 have a famine, for I will give you true peace in
 this place.’” **14** Then the LORD said to me, “The
 prophets are prophesying lies in my name. I did
 not send them, and I did not command them, and
 I did not speak to them. They are prophesying to
 you a false vision and divination – the vanity and
 deceit of their heart – **15** which *is* why this *is*
what the LORD says to the prophets who
 prophesy in my name when I did not send them,
 and who say, ‘There will be no sword or famine
 in this land’ – those prophets will come to an end
 by the sword and famine. **16** And the people to
 whom they prophesy will be consigned to the
 outlying areas of Jerusalem on account of the
 famine and the sword. And *there will be* no-one
 to bury them – them, their wives, or their sons or
 their daughters. And I will pour their *own* evil on
 them. **17** And you will say these words to them:
 ‘My eyes will run with tears night and day,
 And they will not cease,
 For the virgin daughter of my people
 Has been broken up *by* a great disaster
 – A very debilitating blow.

18 If I go out *into* the field,
 What I see *is* casualties of the sword,
 And if I go *into* the city,
 What I see *is* people suffering from famine,
 For both prophet and priest travel around in a
 country
 Which they do not care for.’ ”
19 Have you really rejected Judah?
 Or has your inner self loathed Zion?
 Why have you struck us
 To the extent that we *are* beyond healing?
 We hoped for peace,
 But *there is* nothing good,
 And for a time of healing,
 But what came *was* terror.
20 We know, O LORD,
 Our wickedness *and* the iniquity of our fathers,
 For we have sinned against you.
21 Do not despise us,
 For the sake of your name.
 Do not disdain your glorious throne.
 Remember, *and* do not break,
 Your covenant with us.
22 Are there any among the idols of the
 Gentiles
 Who cause rain?
 Or do the heavens produce showers?
 Is it not you who *do*,
 O LORD our God?
 And we put hope in you,
 Because *it is* you
 Who have made all these things.

Jeremiah Chapter 15

1 And the LORD said to me, “*Even* if Moses and
 Samuel were to stand before me, my inclination
 would not be towards this people. Send *them*
 away from me and let them depart. **2** And it will
 come to pass, if they say to you, ‘Where are we
 to depart to?’ that you will say to them, ‘This *is*
what the LORD says:
 «He who *is* destined for death,
 To death;
 And he who *is* destined for the sword,
 To the sword;
 And he who *is* destined for famine,
 To famine;
 And he who *is* destined for captivity,
 To captivity.»’
3 And I will visit them in four ways, says the
 LORD, with the sword to kill, and with dogs to
 drag *them* away, and with birds of the sky and
 with wild animals to devour and ravage. **4** And I
 will make them a *target of* terror to all the
 kingdoms of the world, on account of Manasseh
 the son of Hezekiah, the king of Judah, for what
 he did in Jerusalem.
5 For who will have compassion on you,
 Jerusalem,
 And who will console you,
 And who will turn aside

To ask how you *are*?
6 You have forsaken me,
 Says the LORD,
 You are going backwards,
 And I will stretch my hand out over you,
 And I will ravage you.
 I am weary of showing compassion.
7 And I will winnow them with a winnowing
 fan.
 At the gates of the land,
 I will bereave *them* of children;
 I will cause my people to perish.
 They have not turned back from their ways.
8 Their widows are more numerous,
Let me tell you,
 Than the sand of the seas.
 I have brought to them
 – Against the mother of a young man –
 A plunderer at noon.
 I have made fear and terrors descend on her
 suddenly.
9 One who has given birth to seven is
 languishing;
 She has breathed *her last*.
 Her sun has set
 While *it is* still day.
 She has been put to shame
 And has been put to the blush.
 And I will deliver the rest of them to the sword
 before their enemies,
 Says the LORD.”
10 Woe *is* me, my mother,
 Because you gave birth to me,
 A man of contention and a man of dispute with
 the whole of the land.
 I have not lent at interest,
 Nor have *others* lent at interest to me.
Yet they all curse me.
11 The LORD said,
 “I will certainly set you free
 For *what is* right;
 I will certainly make the enemy plead with you
 In a time of trouble
 And in a time of distress.”
12 “Does iron break iron,
 From the north?
 Or copper?
13 I will make your wealth and your treasures
 spoil without a price,
 And *this* for all your sins
 And in all your territories.”
14 “And I will cause your enemies to pass
 through a land
Which you are not acquainted with.”
 “For a fire has been kindled in my anger;
 It will burn against you.”
15 You know, O LORD;
 Remember me and visit me and avenge me
 Of those who pursue me.
 Do not take me in persistence of your anger;
 Be aware that I have borne reproach for your
 sake.

16 Your words were found,
 And I absorbed them,
 And your word was a joy to me
 And gladness to my heart,
 For I am called after your name,
 O LORD God of hosts.
17 I have not sat in the company of the merry-
 makers and exulted.
 I have sat alone because of your hand,
 For you have filled me *with* indignation.
18 Why *is* my pain perpetual
 And my wound incurable?
 It refuses to heal.
 Will it really be a delusion of mine
Like untrustworthy waters?
19 That *is* why this *is what* the LORD says:
 “If you return,
 I will restore you,
 And you will stand before me.
 And if you utter honoured *words*
Rather than base *ones*,
 You will be like my mouth
 – They will return to you.
 But do not you go back on them.
20 And I will make you a reinforced wall of
 copper to this people,
 And when *men* fight against you,
 They will not prevail over you,
 For I *am* with you to save you
 And to deliver you,
 Says the LORD.
21 And I will deliver you from the hand of the
 wicked,
 And I will redeem you from the grip of the
 violent.”

Jeremiah Chapter 16

1 And the word of the LORD came to me and said,
2 “You shall not take a wife, and you shall not
 have sons or daughters in this place. **3** For this *is*
what the LORD says concerning the sons
 and concerning the daughters who *are* born in this
 place, and concerning their mothers who bore
 them, and concerning their fathers who begot
 them in this land: **4** ‘They will die disease-ridden
 deaths. They will not be mourned for, and they
 will not be buried. They will be dung on the
 surface of the ground, and they will be consumed
 by the sword and by famine, and their corpses
 will be food for the birds of the sky and for the
 animals of the land.’ **5** For this *is what* the LORD
 says: ‘Do not go to the house of wailing, and do
 not go to lament, and do not bemoan them, for I
 have taken my peace away from this people –
 says the LORD – *both* kindness and mercy. **6** And
 great and small in this land will die. They will not
 be buried and they will not be lamented, and no-
 one will make incisions on himself or be made
 bald for them. **7** And *bread* will not be broken for
 them in mourning to comfort anyone for the
 dead, and they will not give them a cup of

condolence to drink, for one's father or for one's mother. **8** And you will not go to the banqueting house to sit with them to eat and to drink. **9** For this *is what* the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, says: **«I am about to put an end to this place before your eyes and in your days – the sound of joy and the sound of happiness and the sound of the bridegroom and the sound of the bride.»**

10 And it will come to pass, when you tell this people all these things, that they will say to you, 'Why did the LORD pronounce all this great trouble over us, and what *is* our iniquity, and what *is* our sin *by* which we have sinned against the LORD our God?' **11** And you will say to them, 'Because your fathers forsook me, says the LORD, and they walked after other gods and served them and worshipped them, and they forsook me, and they did not keep my law. **12** But you have acted worse than your fathers, and here you *are* each walking after the obstinacy of his evil heart, so as not to listen to me. **13** So I will cast you out of this land, to a land which you have not known – *neither* you nor your fathers. And there you will serve other gods day and night, for I will not show you grace. **14** Therefore behold, the days are coming, says the LORD, when it will no longer be said, «*As* the LORD lives, who brought the sons of Israel up out of the land of Egypt», **15** but rather, «*As* the LORD lives, who brought the sons of Israel up from the land of the north, and from all the lands into which he had driven them.» For I will bring them back to their land which I gave to their fathers. **16** I am about to send many fishermen, says the LORD, and they will fish them, and after that I will send many hunters, and they will hunt them from every mountain, and from every hill, and from the clefts in the rocks. **17** For my eyes *are* on all their ways – they are not hidden from me, and their iniquity is not concealed from my eyes. **18** And I will first requite their iniquity and their sin double for their defiling of my land with the corpses of their abominations and their abhorrences *which* have filled my inheritance.' »

19 The LORD *is* my strength and my stronghold, And my refuge on a day of distress.

To you the Gentiles will come from the ends of the earth,

And they will say,

«Our fathers inherited nothing but lies

– Vanity –

And *there was* nothing profitable in them.»

20 «Will a man make himself *some* gods?

But they *are* not gods.

21 That is why I am about to reveal *something* to them.

This time, I will reveal to them

My hand and my might,

And they will know

That my name *is* the LORD.

Jeremiah Chapter 17

1 Judah's sin has been written with an iron stylus,

With a diamond point,

Engraved on the tablet of their heart,

And on the horns of your altars,

2 While their sons remember their *own* altars,

And their phallic parks,

With luxuriant trees on the high hills.

3 O mountain of mine in the countryside,

I will make your riches

– All your treasures –

Spoil.

Your *idolatrous* raised sites *are* in sin in all your territories.

4 And you

– And *this* because of you –

Will be removed from your inheritance

Which I have given you,

And I will make you serve your enemies

In a land which you have not known,

For you have kindled a fire in my anger,

Which will burn age-abidingly.”

5 This *is what* the LORD says:

“Cursed *is* the man who trusts in man,

Who makes flesh his *strong* arm,

And whose heart departs from the LORD.

6 And he will be most destitute

In an arid tract,

And he will not see *it* when prosperity comes,

And he will live *in* parched places in the desert,

In a salty land,

And not inhabited.

7 Blessed *is* the man who trusts in the LORD,

Whose reliance is the LORD.

8 And he will be like a tree planted by water,

Which sends its roots into a river,

Which will not fear when heat comes,

Whose foliage will be luxuriant,

Which will not be concerned in a year of drought,

And *which* will not fail to produce fruit.

9 The heart *is* more deceitful than anything,

And *it is* incurable

– Who *can* discern it?

10 **I, the LORD, search the heart**

And examine the kidneys,

So as to give to a man according to his way,

And according to the fruit of his works.

11 *Like* a partridge brooding over what it has not begotten,

So is he *who* gains wealth but not legitimately.

At half of his days it leaves him,

And in his later *life* he becomes a fool.”

12 The place of our sanctuary *is* a glorious throne;

It has been an exalted place from the beginning.

13 The hope of Israel *is* the LORD;

All who desert you will be put to shame.

Reference(s) in Chapter 16: v.9 ↔ Revelation 18:23.

“*And* those who depart from me
Will be written on the ground,
Because they have deserted the source of living
water
– The LORD.”

14 Heal me, O LORD,
So that I am healed.
Save me
So that I am saved,
For you *are* my *focus of praise*.
15 See *how* they say to me,
“Where *is* the word of the LORD?
Let it come, then.”

16 But I have not hastened *away*
From *being* a shepherd in following you,
Nor have I longed for the sorrowful day.
You know the utterance of my lips
Which was in your presence.

17 Do not be a terror to me;
You *are* my refuge on the evil day.
18 Let those who pursue me be put to shame,
But do not let me be put to shame.
Let them fear,
But do not let me fear.
Bring on them the evil day,
And break them *in pieces*,
With double breaking *force*.

19 This *is what* the LORD said to me, “Go and stand at the gate of the sons of *the* people, by which the kings of Judah enter, and by which they exit, and at all the gates of Jerusalem.
20 And you will say to them, ‘Hear the word of the LORD, *you* kings of Judah, and all Judah, and all *you* inhabitants of Jerusalem who enter by these gates. 21 This *is what* the LORD says: «Watch out for your lives, and do not carry a burden on the Sabbath day, nor bring *anything* through the gates of Jerusalem. 22 And you shall not take a burden out of your houses on the Sabbath day, and you shall not do any work, and you shall sanctify the Sabbath day, as I commanded your fathers.» ’ ” 23 But they did not hear, and they did not incline their ears, but they stiffened their necks so as not to hear, and so as not to accept discipline. 24 “But if you will make a point of heeding me, says the LORD, by not bringing a burden in through the gates of this city on the Sabbath day, and by sanctifying the Sabbath day, by not doing any work on it, 25 then there will enter by the gates of this city kings and princes sitting on the throne of David, riding in chariots, and on horses – they and their princes, men of Judah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem – and this city will be inhabited age-abidingly. 26 And they will come from the cities of Judah and from the neighbouring areas of Jerusalem, and from the land of Benjamin and from the lowland, and from the mountains, and from the south, bringing a burnt offering and a sacrifice, and a meal-offering, and frankincense, and bringing a thank-offering *to* the house of the LORD. 27 But if you will not heed me *concerning*

sanctifying the Sabbath day, and not carrying a burden, or coming in through the gates of Jerusalem *laden* on the Sabbath day, then I will kindle a fire at its gates, and it will consume the palaces of Jerusalem, and it will not be extinguished.”

Reference(s) in Chapter 17: v.9 ↔ James 4:5 • v.10 ↔ Romans 2:6, Romans 8:27, Revelation 2:23, Revelation 18:6, Revelation 20:12, Revelation 20:13, Revelation 22:12.

Jeremiah Chapter 18

1 The word which came to Jeremiah from the LORD and said, 2 “Get up and go down *to* the potter’s house, and I will inform you of my words there.” 3 So I went down to the potter’s house, and there he *was*, making artisanry at the turntable. 4 But the article which he was making from clay became spoiled in the hand of the potter, and he started again, and he made it into another article, as *was* the right *thing* to do in the eyes of the potter. 5 Then the word of the LORD came to me and said, 6 “Am I not able to do with you as this potter *has done*, O house of Israel? says the LORD. Look, as the clay *is* in the hand of the potter, so you *are* in my hand, O house of Israel. 7 *Now for one* moment I will speak about a nation and about a kingdom, *about* plucking up and tearing down and destroying. 8 But *if* that nation turns away from its evil which I have spoken *about* concerning it, then I will repent of the evil which I had intended to do to it. 9 And *for another* moment I will speak about a nation and about a kingdom, *about* building and planting. 10 But *if* it does evil in my eyes, by not heeding my voice, then I will repent of the good which I had said that I would do to it. 11 So now, kindly speak to the men of Judah and to the inhabitants of Jerusalem, and say, ‘This *is what* the LORD says: «I am about to craft evil on you, and to devise a design against you. Do turn away – each from his *own* evil way – and make your ways and your deeds good.» ’ ” 12 But they said, “*It is* desperate, for we will walk after our *own* thoughts, and we will each act *according to* the obstinacy of his evil heart.” 13 That *is why* this *is what* the LORD says:

“Just ask among the nations
Who has heard such *things*.
The virgin of Israel has done
A very horrible thing.

14 Does the snow of Lebanon
Desert the rock in the plain?
Or will the flowing foreign cold water
Be withdrawn?

15 But my people have forgotten me;
They burn incense in vain.
And they have caused themselves to stumble in
their ways.

They have forsaken the age-old paths

By walking in the tracks of a road not raised up,

16 So making their land a desolation

– An age-long *object* of jeering.

Everyone *who* passes over it is astonished

And shakes his head.

17 Like an east wind,

I will scatter them before the enemy.

I will show them the back of the neck

And not the face

On the day of their downfall.”

18 Then they said, “Come and let us devise designs against Jeremiah, for a pronouncement from a priest will not fail, nor counsel from a wise *man*, nor a word from a prophet. Come, and let us strike him with the tongue, and let us not heed any of his words.”

19 O LORD, heed me,

And hear the voice

Of those who take issue with me.

20 Will evil be recompensed for good?

For they have dug a lethal pit for me.

Remember me standing before you

To speak a good *thing* concerning them,

To turn your fury away from them.

21 Therefore deliver their sons to famine,

And give them over to the blade of the sword,

And let their wives be bereaved of children

And *be* widows,

And let their men be put to death,

And let their young men be struck by the sword in battle.

22 Let *their* shout be heard from their houses

When you suddenly bring a troop on them,

For they have dug a pit to trap me,

And they have hidden snares for my feet.

23 But you, O LORD,

Know all their deadly plans against me.

Do not pardon their iniquity,

And do not blot out their sin from your presence,

And let them be made to stumble before you.

At the time of your anger,

Deal with them.

Jeremiah Chapter 19

1 This *is what* the LORD says: “Go and get a potter’s earthenware pitcher, and *some* of the elders of the people, and *some* of the elders of the priests, 2 and go out to the Valley of the Son of Hinnom, which *is at* the entrance of the Pottery Gate, and proclaim there the words which I will speak to you. 3 And you will say, ‘Hear the word of the LORD, *you* kings of Judah, and *you* inhabitants of Jerusalem. This *is what* the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, says: ‘(I am about to bring trouble to this place, and the ears of everyone who hears it will tingle. 4 For they have forsaken me and alienated this place, and they have burned incense in it to other gods whom they did not know, *neither* they, nor their fathers,

nor the kings of Judah, and they have filled this place *with* the blood of the innocent. 5 And they have built the *idolatrous* raised sites of Baal, to burn their sons in fire *as* burnt offerings to Baal, which I did not command and I did not speak *of*, and *which* did not arise in my heart. 6 Therefore be aware that the days are coming, says the LORD, when this place will no longer be called Topheth, and the Valley of the Son of Hinnom, but the Valley of Killing. 7 And I will deprive Judah and Jerusalem of counsel in this place, and I will cause them to fall by the sword before their enemies, and by the hand of those who seek their lives, and I will make their corpses food for the birds of the sky and the animals of the land. 8 And I will make this city a desolation and an *object of* jeering; everyone *who* passes over it will be astonished and will hiss at all its wrecked *places*. 9 And I will feed them with the flesh of their sons and with the flesh of their daughters, and a man will eat the flesh of his neighbour, in a siege and in distress *with* which their enemies and *those* who seek their lives will oppress them.»’ 10 And you will break the pitcher in the sight of the men who are walking with you. 11 And you will say to them, ‘This *is what* the LORD of hosts says: «Likewise, I will break this people and this city, as *a man* breaks a potter’s article which cannot be mended again, and they will bury *people* in Topheth for lack of room to bury *them elsewhere*. 12 That *is what* I will do to this place, says the LORD, and to its inhabitants, to make this city like Topheth. 13 And the houses of Jerusalem and the houses of the kings of Judah will be unclean, like the place of Topheth, because of all the households which burned incense on their roofs to the whole array of the heavens, and *which* poured libations to other gods.»’” 14 Then Jeremiah came *back* from Topheth where the LORD had sent him to prophesy, and he stood in the courtyard of the house of the LORD and said to all the people, 15 “This *is what* the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, says: ‘I am about to bring to this city and on all *the land’s* cities all the evil which I spoke against it, for they have stiffened their necks, so as not to hear my words.’”

Jeremiah Chapter 20

1 And Pashhur the son of Immer the priest, who *was* a leading superintendent in the house of the LORD, heard Jeremiah prophesying these things. 2 And Pashhur struck Jeremiah the prophet and put him in the prison which *is at* the Upper Gate of Benjamin, which *is at* the house of the LORD. 3 And it came to pass on the next day that Pashhur brought Jeremiah out of the prison, and Jeremiah said to him, “The LORD does not call you Pashhur, but Magor-Missabib. 4 For this *is what* the LORD says: ‘I am about to deliver you to fear – you and all your friends – and they will fall

by the sword of their enemies, and your eyes will see *it*. And I will deliver the whole of Judah into the hand of the king of Babylon, and he will deport them to Babylon and strike them with the sword. **5** And I will deliver all the wealth of this city, and all its hard-earned substance, and all its precious *articles*, and I will deliver all the treasures of the kings of Judah, into the hand of their enemies, and they will plunder them, and they will take them and bring them to Babylon. **6** And you, Pashhur, and all who live *in* your house, will go into captivity, and you will go to Babylon, and *it is* there *that* you will die, and *it is* there *that* you will be buried – you and all your friends to whom you prophesied falsely.’”

7 O LORD, you have induced me *into this*,
And I have been induced *into it*.
You are stronger than I,
And you have prevailed.
I have become a laughing stock
All day *long*.
Everyone mocks me.

8 For whenever I speak, I shout.
I cry out,

“Violence and oppression!”
For the word of the LORD
Was reproach and derision for me
All day *long*.

9 And I said,
“I will not mention him,
And I will not speak in his name any more.”
But it was in my heart like burning fire,
Shut up in my bones,
And I became weary enduring *it*,
And I was not able *to do so*.

10 For I have heard the slander of many;
There is fear *all round*.
“Report *it*, and we will report him”, *they say*.
Every man I have been well-disposed towards,
Who would stand by me,
Says, “Perhaps he will be enticed,
And we will get the better of him,
And take our revenge on him.”

11 But the LORD *is* with me as a mighty warrior,
Which *is* why those who pursue me will stumble
And will not prevail.

They will be very ashamed,
Because they have not acted prudently.
They will have age-abiding ignominy
Which will not be forgotten.

12 But the LORD of hosts tests the righteous
And sees the kidneys and **the heart**.

I will see your vengeance on them,
For I have disclosed my contention to you.

13 Sing to the LORD;
Praise the LORD,
For he has delivered the livelihood of the poor
From the grip of evildoers.

14 Cursed *be* the day on which I was born
– The day when my mother bore me.

Let it not be blessed.

15 Cursed *be* the man who brought the news to my father
And said, “A son, a male, has been born to you”,

Making him rejoice greatly.

16 And let that man be like the cities which the LORD has overturned

And did not show compassion *on*,
And let him hear an outcry in the morning
And shouting at noon time,

17 Because he did not kill me in the womb,
So that my mother would be my grave,
And her womb *would be* age-abidingly pregnant.

18 Why *is it that* I came out of the womb
To see toil and sorrow,
And *that* my days should end in shame?

Reference(s) in Chapter 20: v.12 ↔ Romans 8:27, Revelation 2:23.

Jeremiah Chapter 21

1 The word which came to Jeremiah from the LORD when King Zedekiah sent him Pashhur the son of Malchijah and Zephaniah the son of Maaseiah the priest, who said, **2** “Inquire of the LORD concerning us, for Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon is fighting against us. It may be that the LORD will deal with us according to all his wonders, and he will raise *the siege* from us.”

3 But Jeremiah said to them, “This *is what* you will say to Zedekiah: **4** ‘This *is what* the LORD God of Israel says: «I am about to overturn the weapons of war which *are* in your hand, with which you are fighting the king of Babylon and the Chaldeans who are besieging you outside the wall, and I will gather them into this city. **5** And I myself will fight you with an outstretched hand and with a strong arm, and with anger, and with fury, and with great wrath. **6** And I will strike the inhabitants of this city, both man and beast. They will die in a great plague. **7** And after that, says the LORD, I will deliver Zedekiah king of Judah and his servants, and the people, and those remaining in this city after the plague, after the sword, and after the famine, into the hand of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon, into the hand of their enemies and into the hand of those seeking their life, and he will strike them with the edge of the sword. He will not spare them, and he will not pity, and he will not show compassion.»’

8 And you will say to this people, ‘This *is what* the LORD says: «I am about to place before you the way of life and the way of death. **9** He who remains in this city will die by the sword and by famine and by the plague, but he who goes out and falls into *the hands of* the Chaldeans who are besieging you will live, and his life will be his spoil. **10** For I have set my face against this city *with a view to its* detriment and not to *its* benefit, says the LORD. It will be delivered into the hand

of the king of Babylon, and he will burn it with fire.»’ 11 And as for the house of the king of Judah, hear the word of the LORD. 12 ‘O house of David, this *is what* the LORD says:

«Administer justice in the morning,
And deliver him *who has been* plundered from
the oppressor,

So that my fury does not go forth like fire
And burn with no-one to extinguish it,
Because of the evil of their deeds.

13 I *am* here against you,
You who inhabit the valley
And the rock of the plain,
Says the LORD

– *Against you* who say,
‘Who *can* descend on us,
And who will come to our dwelling places?’

14 But I will visit you according to the fruit of
your deeds,
Says the LORD,
And I will light a fire in her forest,
And it will consume all her surrounding
area.»’ ”

Jeremiah Chapter 22

1 This *is what* the LORD says: “Go down *to* the house of the king of Judah, and speak these words there, 2 and say, ‘Hear the word of the LORD, O king of Judah, *you* who sit on the throne of David, you and your servants and your people who come through these gates. 3 This *is what* the LORD says: «Administer justice and righteousness, and deliver him *who has been* plundered from the hand of the oppressor, and do not drive out *or* do violence to the foreigner, orphan, or widow. And do not shed innocent blood in this place. 4 For if you diligently do this thing, then kings will enter through the gates of this house, sitting on the throne of David, riding in chariots and on horses, each and his servants, and his people. 5 But if you do not heed these things, I have sworn by myself, says the LORD, that this house will become a ruin.» 6 For this *is what* the LORD says to the house of the king of Judah:

«You *are* Gilead to me
– The summit of Lebanon –
But I will certainly make you a desert
– Cities *which* are not inhabited.

7 And I will consecrate destroyers against you
– Each *one* and his weapons –
And they will cut your choice cedars down
And consign *them* to the fire.

8 Many nations will pass by this city, and they will say to one another, ‘Why has the LORD done this to this great city?’ 9 And they will say, ‘Because they forsook the covenant of the LORD their God, and they worshipped other gods and served them.»

10 Do not weep for him *who* is dead,
And do not bemoan him;

Weep profusely *rather*
For him who goes *away*,
For he will not return again
Or see his native land.»

11 For this *is what* the LORD says to Shallum the son of Josiah, the king of Judah, who was reigning in place of Josiah his father, who went out of this place: «He will not return there any more. 12 For the place to which they deport him *is* where he will die, and he will no longer see this country.

13 Woe to him *who* builds his house on an
unrighteous *basis*,
And his upper rooms in an unjust *way*,
With his neighbour working for nothing,
And not giving him his wages,

14 Who says,
‘I will build myself a vast house,
And spacious upper rooms.»
And he cuts himself out windows,
And *it is* panelled with cedar,
And *it is* painted with red ochre.

15 Will you reign
Because you are zealous about cedar?
Did your father not eat and drink
And administer justice and righteousness,
And then *things went* well with him?

16 He defended the interest of the poor and the
needy,

Then *it went* well *with him*.

Is this not knowing me?

Says the LORD.

17 For your eyes and your heart
Are set on nothing but personal profit
And on shedding the blood of the innocent
And on oppression and on inflicting ill-
treatment.»

18 That *is why* this *is what* the LORD says
concerning Jehoiakim the son of Josiah, the king
of Judah:

«They shall not mourn for him, *saying*,

‘Alas, my brother’,

And, ‘Alas, sister.’

They shall not mourn for him *saying*,

‘Alas, lord’,

Or, ‘Alas for his illustriousness.’

19 He will be buried *with* the burial of a
donkey,

Which they drag and cast down
Beyond the gates of Jerusalem.

20 Go up *to* Lebanon and cry out,

And raise your voice in Bashan,

And cry out from Abarim,

For all your lovers have been routed.

21 I spoke to you in your time at ease,

But you said, ‘I will not hear.’

This *has been* your way since your youth,

For you have not heeded my voice.

22 The wind will consume all your shepherds,

And your lovers will go into captivity,

For then you will be put to shame,

And you will suffer ignominy

Because of all your wickedness.
23 *You who* live in Lebanon,
Who have had your nest built in the cedars,
How pitiable you are
When the pangs come upon you
– The throes as of *a woman* giving birth.

24 *As* I live, says the LORD, even if Coniah the son of Jehoiakim, the king of Judah, were a signet on my right hand, I would still pluck you off it. 25 And I will deliver you into the hand of those who seek your life, and into the hand of *those* whose presence you fear, and into the hand of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon, and into the hand of the Chaldeans. 26 And I will cast you out, and your mother who gave birth to you, to another land where you were not born, and you will die there. 27 And to a land where they will set their heart on returning, *but* they will not return to it.

28 *Is* this man Coniah *not* a despicable smashed piece of earthenware?

Or a vessel which *has* nothing attractive about it?

Why have he and his seed been cast out
And ejected into a land
Which they have not known?»

29 *O* earth, earth, earth,
Hear the word of the LORD.

30 This *is what* the LORD says:

«Record this man *as* childless

– A man *who* will not prosper in his days –

For none of his seed will prosper,

Neither as a man sitting on the throne of David,

Nor a ruler in Judah any more.» ’ ”

Jeremiah Chapter 23

1 “Woe to the shepherds *who* are destroying and scattering the sheep of my flock, says the LORD.”

2 That *is why* this *is what* the LORD God of Israel says against the shepherds who shepherd my people: “You have scattered my sheep and driven them out, and you have not taken care of them. I am about to appoint over you the evil of your deeds, says the LORD. 3 And I will gather the remainder of my sheep from all the countries into which I have driven them, and I will bring them back to their pasture, and they will be fruitful and multiply. 4 And I will set up shepherds over them, and they will shepherd them. And they will no longer fear, and they will not be afraid, and they will not be missing, says the LORD.

5 Behold, the days are coming,

Says the LORD,

When **I will raise a righteous branch to David,**

And he will reign *as* king,

And he will act wisely

And administer justice and righteousness in the land.

6 In his days Judah will be saved,

And Israel will dwell securely,

And this *is* his name by which he will be called:

The LORD our Righteousness.

7 Therefore behold, the days are coming, says the LORD, when they will no longer say, ‘*As* the LORD lives, who brought the sons of Israel up out of the land of Egypt’, 8 but rather, ‘*As* the LORD lives, who brought up and who brought in the seed of the house of Israel from the land of the north, and from all the lands into which I had driven them, and they will dwell on their own land.’ ”

9 *As* for the prophets, my heart inside me is broken;

All my bones tremble.

I am like a drunkard

And like a man *whom* wine has overcome,

Because of the LORD

And because of his holy words.

10 For the land is full of adulterers,

For on account of a curse,

The land is mourning.

The places of pasturage in the desert have dried up.

And their oppression is evil,

And their boldness *is* out of place.

11 “For both prophet and priest have become profaned.

Even in my house I have found their evil,

Says the LORD,

12 Which *is why* their way will be like slippery places for them in *pitch* dark.

They will be pushed down

And will fall in it.

For I will bring trouble on them

– The year of their visitation –

Says the LORD.

13 And among the prophets of Samaria,

I have seen superstition.

They have prophesied by Baal;

They have misled my people Israel.

14 And among the prophets of Jerusalem,

I have seen a horrible *thing*.

They commit adultery and walk in falsehood,

And they strengthen the hands of those *who* do wrong,

So that no-one turns away from his evil.

They are all like Sodom,

And its inhabitants *are* like Gomorrah to me.

15 That *is why* this *is what* the LORD of hosts says against the prophets:

‘I am about to feed them with wormwood

And to give them hemlock water to drink,

For profanity from the prophets of Jerusalem

Has pervaded the whole of the land.’ ”

16 This *is what* the LORD of hosts says:

“Do not listen to the words of the prophets who prophesy to you.

They are causing you to act vainly;

They speak the vision of their *own* heart,

Not from the mouth of the LORD.

17 They gravely say to those who despise me,

‘The LORD has said,
 «You will have peace.»’
 And to everyone *who* walks in the obstinacy of
 his heart, they say,
 ‘No harm will come over you.’”
18 For who has stood in consultation with the
 LORD
 And seen and heard his word?
 Who has listened to his word
 And heard *it*?
19 Behold the LORD's storm.
 Fury has gone out,
 And a storm is breaking out;
 It will rage on the head of the wicked.
20 The LORD's anger will not relent
 Until he has carried out and until he has set up
 The purposes of his heart.
 In the last days
 You will consider it assiduously.
21 “I did not send *these* prophets,
 But they ran.
 I did not speak to them,
 But they prophesied.
22 But if they had stood in consultation with
 me,
 Then they would have proclaimed my words to
 my people
 And turned them away from their evil way
 And from the wickedness of their deeds.
23 *Am* I a God *who* is nearby,
 Says the LORD,
 And not a God *who* is far away?
24 If a man hides in secret places,
 Will I not see him?
 Says the LORD.
 Do I not fill the heavens
 And the earth?
 Says the LORD.”
25 “I have heard what the prophets have said,
 who prophesied falsely in my name and said, ‘I
 have had a dream, I have had a dream.’ **26** How
 long will *this* be in the heart of the prophets who
 prophesy falsely, and of the prophets of the deceit
 of their heart? **27** – who think to cause my people
 to forget my name, by their dreams which each
 relates to his neighbour, *just* as their fathers
 forgot my name in *favour* of Baal.
28 Let the prophet who *has* a dream
 Relate the dream,
 And let him who *has* my word
 Relate my word faithfully.
 What *has* straw
 Got to do with the grain?
 Says the LORD.
29 *Is* my word not therefore like fire?
 Says the LORD,
 And like a hammer
 Which can shatter rock?
30 That *is why* I *am* quite against the prophets,
 says the LORD, who steal my words, each *one*
 from his neighbour. **31** I *am* quite against the
 prophets, says the LORD, who wrest their tongue

and declare, ‘He says.’ **32** I *am* quite against those
who prophesy false dreams, says the LORD, and
who relate them and mislead my people with
 their lies and their pretension, when I did not
 send them and did not command them, and they
 have not benefited this people at all, says the
 LORD. **33** And if this people, or the prophet, or a
 priest, should ask you, ‘What *is* the oracle of the
 LORD’, then you will say to them, ‘What oracle?
 That I will forsake you’, says the LORD.” **34** “And
as for the prophet and the priest and the people
 who say, ‘The oracle of the LORD’, I will visit
 that man and his household. **35** This *is what* you
 will be saying one to another, and a man to his
 brother: ‘What has the LORD answered?’ and,
 ‘What has the LORD said?’ **36** And you will no
 longer call the oracle of the LORD to mind, for
 the oracle will be each *man's own* word, for you
 have overturned the words of the living God –
 the LORD of hosts our God. **37** This *is what* you
 will say to the prophet: ‘What has the LORD
 answered you?’, and, ‘What has the LORD said?’
38 And if you folk say, ‘The oracle of the LORD’,
 then this *is what* the LORD will say: ‘Because of
 you saying these words: «The oracle of the
 LORD», when I had *word* sent to you and had
 said, «You shall not say, «The oracle of the
 LORD» », **39** because of that, look, I will utterly
 forget you, and I will forsake you and the city
 which I gave you and your fathers, *leaving you*
 out of my presence. **40** And I will set over you an
 age-abiding reproach, and age-abiding ignominy,
 which will not be forgotten.’”

Reference(s) in Chapter 23: v.5 ↔ John 7:42.

Jeremiah Chapter 24

1 The LORD showed me *a vision*, and there were
 two baskets of figs placed before the temple of
 the LORD after Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon
 had deported Jeconiah the son of Jehoiakim, the
 king of Judah, and the officers of Judah and the
 craftsmen and the blacksmiths, from Jerusalem,
 and he had brought them *to* Babylon. **2** One
 basket *was of* very good figs, like early figs, but
 the other basket *was of* very bad figs, which
could not be eaten because of *their* putridity.
3 And the LORD said to me, “What do you see,
 Jeremiah?” And I said, “Figs. The good figs *are*
 very good, and the bad *ones are* very bad, and
 they *cannot* be eaten because of *their* putridity.”
4 And the word of the LORD came to me and said,
5 “This *is what* the LORD God of Israel says: ‘As
 these good figs *are*, so I will take ownership of
 the deportation of Judah, whom I will have sent
 out from this place to the land of the Chaldeans,
 for *their own* good. **6** And I will direct my eye to
 them for *their own* good, and I will bring them
 back to this land, and I will build them up, and
 not break *them* down, and I will plant them and
 not pluck *them* up. **7** And I will give them a heart
 to know me, for I *am* the LORD, and they will be

a people to me, and I will be God to them, when they return to me with all their heart. **8** And as the bad figs *are*, which *could* not be eaten because of *their* putridity, contrariwise *this is what* the LORD says: «So I will hand over Zedekiah king of Judah, and his officers and the remainder of Jerusalem, *and* those who remain in this land, and those who are living in the land of Egypt, **9** and I will make them *a target of terror to their detriment*, in all the kingdoms of the earth, *as* a reproach and a byword, and an *object of taunting* and of cursing, in all the places to which I will drive them. **10** And I will send against them the sword, famine, and a plague, until they are consumed off the land which I gave to them and to their fathers.» ’ ”

Jeremiah Chapter 25

1 The word which came to Jeremiah concerning the whole people of Judah in the fourth year of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah, the king of Judah – that *is* the first year of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon – **2** which Jeremiah the prophet spoke to all the people of Judah, and to all the inhabitants of Jerusalem, when he said, **3** “From the thirteenth year of Josiah the son of Amon, the king of Judah, up to this day, this twenty-third year, the word of the LORD has been coming to me, and I have spoken to you, rising early to speak, but you have not listened. **4** And the LORD sent all his servants the prophets to you, rising early and sending *them*, but you did not listen, and you did not incline your ears to hear, **5** while they said, ‘Do turn back, each *one* from his evil way, and from the evil of your deeds, and live on the land which the LORD gave to you and to your fathers, from age to age. **6** And do not walk after other gods, to serve them and to worship them, and do not provoke me to anger with the work of your hands, so that I do not bring trouble on you. **7** You did not listen to me, says the LORD, so provoking me to anger with the work of your hands, to your detriment.’ ” **8** Therefore *this is what* the LORD of hosts says: “Since you did not heed my words, **9** I am about to send *orders* and take all the families of the north, says the LORD, and *to send orders* to Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon, my servant, and I will bring them against this land and against its inhabitants, and against all these peoples round about. And I will destroy them and make them a desolation and an *object of jeering* and age-abiding wastelands. **10** And I will remove from them the sound of joy and the sound of happiness, *and* the sound of a bridegroom and the sound of a bride, *and the sound of millstones* and the light of a lamp. **11** And the whole of this land will be a ruin *and* a devastation, and those nations will serve the king of Babylon for seventy years. **12** And it will come to pass, when seventy years have been fulfilled, *that* I will visit the king of Babylon and that

nation, says the LORD, *for* their iniquity, and the land of the Chaldeans, and I will make it age-abiding desolations. **13** And I will bring on that land all my words which I spoke against it – everything written in this book which Jeremiah prophesied against all the nations. **14** For also many nations and great kings will themselves impose servitude on them, and I will requite them according to their deeds and according to the work of their hands.” **15** For *this is what* the LORD God of Israel says to me: “Take this **wine cup of fury from my hand, and give it to drink to all the nations to which I send you.** **16** And they will drink it and reel *from it*, and they will be driven mad because of the sword which I am about to send among them.” **17** Then I took the cup from the hand of the LORD, and I made all the nations to which the LORD had sent me drink *it* – **18** Jerusalem and the cities of Judah, and its kings and its officials, in making them a ruin, a desolation, an *object of jeering* and a curse, as *it is on* this day, **19** and Pharaoh king of Egypt, and his servants and his officials, and all his people, **20** and the whole mixed population, and all the kings of the land of Uz, and all the kings of the land of the Philistines, and Ashkelon, and Gaza and Ekron, and the remainder of Ashdod, **21** Edom and Moab and the sons of Ammon, **22** and all the kings of Tyre, and all the kings of Sidon, and the kings of the coastland which *is* facing the sea, **23** and Dedan and Tema and Buz, and all *who* have had *their* sidelocks cut, **24** and all the kings of Arabia, and all the kings of the mixed population who live in the desert, **25** and all the kings of Zimri, and all the kings of Elam, and all the kings of Media, **26** and all the kings of the north, those near and those far away, one beside another, and all the kingdoms of the earth which *are* on the face of the land. And the king of Babylon will drink it after them. **27** “And you will say to them, ‘*This is what* the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, says: «Drink and become intoxicated and vomit, and fall and do not get up, because of the sword which I am about to send among you.» ’ ” **28** And it will come to pass, if they refuse to take the cup from your hand, to drink *it*, that you will say to them, ‘*This is what* the LORD of hosts says: «You will certainly drink *it*. **29** For in this city in which my name is called, I am about to start bringing harm. And will you by any means be held guiltless? You will not be held guiltless, for I am calling *for* a sword against all the inhabitants of the land, says the LORD of hosts.» ’ ” **30** And you will prophesy all these words to them, and you will say to them,

‘The LORD will roar from the heights,
And from his holy dwelling place he will
vociferate.
He will roar loudly about his fold;
He will utter a shout like those *who* tread
grapes,
To all the inhabitants of the land.

31 A tumult is coming
 As far as the end of the earth,
 For the LORD has a dispute with the nations.
 He will contend with all flesh.
As for the wicked,
 He will consign them to the sword,
 Says the LORD.”

32 *This is what* the LORD of hosts says:
 “Behold, trouble is spreading from nation to nation,
 And a great storm will be stirred up
 From the uttermost parts of the earth,
 33 And there will be the LORD’s fallen on that day,
 From *one* end of the earth
 To the *other* end of the earth.
 They will not be lamented,
 And they will not be gathered in,
 And they will not be buried.
 They will become dung on the face of the land.
 34 Howl, *you* shepherds, and cry out.
 Roll *in the dust*, *you* dignitaries of the flock,
 For your days of slaughtering have been fulfilled,
 As *have* your migratings *of the flock*,
 And you will fall like a precious article.
 35 And flight will cease to be available to the shepherds,
 As will escape to the dignitaries of the flock.
 36 *There will be* the sound of the outcry of the shepherds
 And the howling of the dignitaries of the flock,
 For the LORD will lay their feeding ground waste.
 37 And the peaceful pastures will be cut off
 On account of the furious anger of the LORD.
 38 He will abandon *them* as a young lion *does* its den,
 For their land will become a desolation,
 Because of the fury of the oppressor,
 And because of his furious anger.”

Reference(s) in Chapter 25: v.10 ↔ Revelation 18:22 •
 v.15 ↔ Revelation 16:19.

Jeremiah Chapter 26

1 At the start of the reign of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah, the king of Judah, this word came from the LORD as follows: 2 “*This is what* the LORD says: ‘Stand in the courtyard of the house of the LORD and speak against all the cities of Judah which come to worship *in* the house of the LORD, *and speak* all the words which I have commanded you to speak to them. Do not withhold a word. 3 Perhaps they will listen and will turn back, each from his evil way, and I will renounce the evil which I am considering to do to them because of the wickedness of their deeds. 4 And you will say to them, «*This is what* the LORD says: ‘If you do not heed me, *that you are* to walk in my law which I have set before you, 5 to heed the words of my servants the prophets

whom I send to you, rising early and sending *them*, but you don’t listen, 6 then I will make this house like Shiloh, and I will make this city a curse to all the nations of the earth.›»” 7 And the priests and the prophets and all the people heard Jeremiah speaking these words in the house of the LORD. 8 And it came to pass, when Jeremiah had finished speaking everything that the LORD had commanded *him* to speak to all the people, that the priests and the prophets and all the people seized him and said, “You will certainly die. 9 Why have you prophesied in the name of the LORD, saying, ‘This house will be like Shiloh, and this city will be brought to ruin without *leaving* an inhabitant?’” And all the people were assembled against Jeremiah in the house of the LORD. 10 And when the officials of Judah heard these words, they went up from the king’s house to the house of the LORD, and they sat at the entrance of the New Gate of *the house of the LORD*. 11 And the priests and the prophets spoke to the officials and to all the people and said, “*We pronounce* a death penalty on this man, because he has prophesied against this city, as you have heard with your ears.” 12 Then Jeremiah spoke to all the officials and to all the people and said, “The LORD has sent me to prophesy against this house and against this city all these words which you have heard. 13 So now, mend your ways and *correct* your deeds and heed the voice of the LORD your God, and the LORD will renounce the harm which he has spoken against you. 14 And *as for* me, here I *am* in your hands. Do to me what *is* right and proper in your eyes. 15 But be well aware that if you put me to death, then you will be putting innocent blood on yourselves and on this city and on its inhabitants, because the LORD has truly sent me to you to speak all these words in your hearing.” 16 Then the officials and all the people said to the priests and to the prophets, “This man *is not deserving of* a death penalty, for he has spoken to us in the name of the LORD our God.” 17 And men from the elders of the land stood up and spoke to the whole convocation of the people and said, 18 “Micah the Morashtite used to prophesy in the days of Hezekiah king of Judah, and he spoke to all the people of Judah and said, ‘*This is what* the LORD of hosts says:

«Zion will be ploughed *like* a field,
 And Jerusalem will become heaps of stones,
 And the mountain of the house
 Will become the heights of a forest.»’

19 Did Hezekiah king of Judah and all of Judah go ahead and put him to death? Did he not fear the LORD and entreat the LORD so that the LORD renounced the harm which he had spoken against them? Now we are committing a great evil against ourselves. 20 And there was also a man who prophesied in the name of the LORD: Uriah the son of Shemaiah from Kiriath-Jearim, and he prophesied against this city and against this land

similarly to all the words of Jeremiah. **21** But when King Jehoiakim and all his warriors and all the officials heard his words, the king looked *for a way* to put him to death. But when Uriah heard *about* it, he was afraid, and he fled and went *to* Egypt. **22** Then King Jehoiakim sent men *to* Egypt: Elnathan the son of Achbor, and men with him, *to* Egypt. **23** And they brought Uriah out of Egypt, and they brought him to Jehoiakim the king, who struck him with the sword and cast his corpse into the graves of the ordinary people.” **24** And the hand of Ahikam the son of Shaphan was with Jeremiah, so that he was not delivered into the hand of the people *for them* to put him to death.

Jeremiah Chapter 27

1 At the start of the reign of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah, the king of Judah, this word came to Jeremiah from the LORD, as follows **2** – *this is what* the LORD said to me – : “Make yourself fetters and yoke beams, and put them on your neck. **3** And send them to the king of Edom, and to the king of Moab, and to the king of the sons of Ammon, and to the king of Tyre, and to the king of Sidon, by the agency of the messengers who come *to* Jerusalem to Zedekiah king of Judah. **4** And command them to say to their masters, ‘*This is what* the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, says.’ *This is what* you shall say to your masters: **5** ‘I made the earth, man, and the fauna which are on the surface of the earth, by my great power and my outstretched arm, and I have given the *land* to him who *is* upright in my sight. **6** And now I have delivered all these lands into the hand of Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon, my servant, and I have also given the wildlife to him, so as to serve him. **7** And all the nations will serve him, and his son, and his grandson, until the time of his *own* country comes – even his – when many nations will impose servitude on him, including great kings. **8** And it will come to pass *for* any nation or kingdom which will not serve him – Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon – and for anyone who will not put his neck into the king of Babylon's yoke, *that* I will visit that nation with the sword and with famine and with a plague, says the LORD, until I have annihilated them by his hand. **9** So don't you listen to your prophets or to your diviners or to your dreams, or to your fortune-tellers from clouds, or your magicians, who speak to you and say, «You will not serve the king of Babylon.» **10** For they prophesy a lie to you, so as to remove you from your land, so that I should drive you out, and you should perish. **11** But *as for* any nation which brings its neck into the king of Babylon's yoke and serves him, I will let it remain on its land, says the LORD, and they will till it and remain on it.’” **12** And I spoke to Zedekiah king of Judah according to all these words and said, “Bring

your necks to the king of Babylon's yoke, and serve him and his people, and live. **13** Why should you and your people die by the sword, by famine and by a plague, as the LORD has pronounced against any people which will not serve the king of Babylon? **14** And do not listen to the words of the prophets, who speak to you and say, ‘You will not serve the king of Babylon’, for they are prophesying a lie to you. **15** ‘For I did not send them, says the LORD, and they are prophesying in my name falsely, so that I will drive you out, and you will perish – you and the prophets who are prophesying to you.’” **16** And I spoke to the priests and to the whole of this people and said, “*This is what* the LORD says: ‘Do not listen to the words of your prophets who are prophesying to you, saying, «Look, the articles of the house of the LORD will soon be quickly brought back from Babylon», for they are prophesying a lie to you. **17** Do not listen to them; serve the king of Babylon and live. Why should this city become a desolation?” **18** And if they *are* prophets, and if the word of the LORD is with them, let them then entreat the LORD of hosts that the remaining articles in the house of the LORD and in the house of the king of Judah, and in Jerusalem, should not go to Babylon. **19** For *this is what* the LORD of hosts says concerning the columns and concerning the *artificial* sea and concerning the plinths and concerning the rest of the equipment which remains in this city, **20** which Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon did not take when he deported Jeconiah the son of Jehoiakim, the king of Judah, from Jerusalem to Babylon, and all the nobles of Judah and Jerusalem **21** – indeed *this is what* the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, says concerning the equipment which remains *in* the house of the LORD and *in* the house of the king of Judah and *in* Jerusalem – : **22** ‘They will be brought to Babylon, and there they will be until the day when I visit them, says the LORD, and I bring them up and bring them back to this place.’”

Jeremiah Chapter 28

1 And it came to pass in that year, at the start of the reign of Zedekiah king of Judah, in the fourth year, in the fifth month, *that* Hananiah the son of Azzur, the prophet, who *is* from Gibeon, spoke to me in the house of the LORD in the sight of the priests and all the people and said, **2** “*This is what* the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, has spoken. He said, ‘I have broken the king of Babylon's yoke. **3** In another two years' time I will bring back to this place all the equipment of the house of the LORD which Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon took from this place and took *to* Babylon. **4** And I will bring Jeconiah the son of Jehoiakim, the king of Judah, and all the deportees of Judah who went to Babylon, back to this place, says the LORD, for I will break the

king of Babylon's yoke.'” 5 Then Jeremiah the prophet spoke to Hananiah the prophet in the sight of the priests and in the sight of all the people who were standing in the house of the LORD, 6 and Jeremiah the prophet said, “Indeed the LORD will do this – the LORD will fulfil your words which you prophesied – by bringing back the equipment of the house of the LORD and all the deportees from Babylon to this place. 7 But do hear this pronouncement which I speak in your hearing and in the hearing of all the people. 8 *As for the prophets who were before me and before you from ancient times, they prophesied to many countries and against great kingdoms, of war and of trouble and of plagues. 9 Regarding any prophet who prophesies peace, when the word of the prophet comes about, then the prophet can be acknowledged, in that the LORD truly sent him.*” 10 Then Hananiah the prophet took the yoke beam off the neck of Jeremiah the prophet and broke it. 11 And Hananiah spoke in the sight of all the people and said, “*This is what the LORD says: ‘In this way I will break the yoke of Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon off the neck of all nations in another two years’ time.*” And Jeremiah the prophet went his way. 12 Then the word of the LORD came to Jeremiah after Hananiah the prophet had broken the yoke beam off the neck of Jeremiah the prophet, and it said, 13 “Go and speak to Hananiah and say, ‘*This is what the LORD says: «You have broken yoke beams of wood, but you will make yoke beams of iron instead of them. 14 For this is what the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, says: «I have put a yoke of iron on the neck of all these nations, to serve Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon, and they will serve him, and I have also given him the wild animals.»»’*” 15 Then Jeremiah the prophet said to Hananiah the prophet, “Listen now, Hananiah. The LORD did not send you, and you have persuaded this people to trust a lie, 16 which is why this is what the LORD says: ‘I am about to cast you off the face of the earth. This year you will die, for you have spoken deviously concerning the LORD.’” 17 And Hananiah the prophet died in that year in the seventh month.

Jeremiah Chapter 29

1 And these *are* the words of the letter which Jeremiah the prophet sent from Jerusalem to the rest of the elders of the deportees, and to the priests and to the prophets and to all the people whom Nebuchadnezzar had deported from Jerusalem to Babylon, 2 after the departure of Jeconiah the king, and the queen consort and the eunuchs, and the officials of Judah and Jerusalem, and the craftsmen and the blacksmiths from Jerusalem, 3 sent by the hand of Elasah the son of Shaphan and Gemariah the son of Hilkiah, whom Zedekiah king of Judah sent to Babylon, to Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon. And it said,

4 “*This is what the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, says to all the deportees whom I deported from Jerusalem to Babylon: 5 ‘Build houses and dwell in them, and plant gardens, and eat their fruit. 6 Take wives and beget sons and daughters, and take wives for your sons, and give your daughters to men, and let them bear sons and daughters, and increase there, and do not decrease. 7 And strive for the welfare of the city to which I have deported you, and pray for it to the LORD. For in its welfare will be your welfare.*’ 8 For this is what the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, says: ‘Do not let your prophets *who are* in your midst or your diviners deceive you, and do not heed your dreams which you have. 9 For they prophesy in my name falsely to you. I did not send them, says the LORD.’ 10 For this is what the LORD says: ‘*It is according to Babylon's fulfilment of seventy years that I will visit you and establish my good word with you, to bring you back to this place. 11 For I know the thoughts which I have concerning you, says the LORD, thoughts of welfare and not of trouble, to give you posterity and hope. 12 And you will call on me, and you will go and pray to me, and I will hear you, 13 and you will look for me and find me, for you will seek me with all your heart. 14 And I will be found by you, says the LORD, and I will reverse your captivity, and I will gather you from all the nations and from all the places to which I drove you out, says the LORD, and I will bring you back to the place from which I deported you. 15 For you have said, «The LORD has raised up prophets for us in Babylon.»’ 16 For this is what the LORD says to the king who sits on the throne of David, and to all the people who live in this city, your brothers who did not go out with you in the deportation 17 – this is what the LORD of hosts says – : ‘I am about to send on them the sword, famine and a plague, and I will make them like blighted figs which cannot be eaten because of their putridity. 18 And I will pursue them with the sword and with famine and with a plague, and I will make them a target of terror to all the kingdoms of the earth, a curse and a desolation, and a laughing stock and an object of contempt among all the nations where I drove them out, 19 because they did not heed my words, says the LORD, who sent my servants to them – the prophets – rising early and sending them, but you did not heed them, says the LORD. 20 So hear the word of the LORD, you people, all you deportees whom I sent from Jerusalem to Babylon. 21 This is what the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, says concerning Ahab the son of Kolaiah and concerning Zedekiah the son of Maaseiah, who prophesy falsely to you in my name: «I am about to deliver them into the hand of Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon, and he will strike them down in your sight. 22 And a curse formula will be taken from their example by all the deportees of Judah who are in Babylon,*

when they say, 'May the LORD make you like Zedekiah and like Ahab, whom the king of Babylon roasted on a fire' »', 23 because they committed impiety in Israel, and they committed adultery with the wives of their neighbours, and they spoke a false pronouncement in my name, which I did not command them. And I know, and *I am* a witness, says the LORD. 24 And you shall speak to Shemaiah the Nehelamite and say, 25 'This *is what* the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel has spoken. He has said, '*I will be making an announcement* because you have sent letters in your name to all the people who *are* in Jerusalem, and to Zephaniah the son of Maaseiah the priest, and to all the priests, saying, 26 'The LORD has appointed you a priest instead of Jehoiada the priest, so that you should be superintendents *in* the house of the LORD, *looking out* for everyone behaving like a madman or a *man* acting like a prophet, so that you put him in prison and in fetters. 27 Accordingly now, why have you not rebuked Jeremiah the Anathothite, who was acting like a prophet to you? 28 For this *is* how he sent *word* to us *in* Babylon, saying, "It *will be* long. Build houses and live *in them*, and plant gardens and eat their fruit." »' »' 29 And Zephaniah the priest read this letter in the hearing of Jeremiah the prophet. 30 Then the word of the LORD came to Jeremiah and said, 31 "Send *word* to all the deportees and say, 'This *is what* the LORD says to Shemaiah the Nehelamite: «Since Shemaiah has prophesied to you when I did not send him, and he has caused you to trust in a lie, 32 this *is what* the LORD says: (I am about to visit Shemaiah the Nehelamite and his seed. He will not have a man *left* dwelling among this people, and he will not see the good which I will be doing for my people, says the LORD, for he has spoken deviously against the LORD.»' »' »"

Jeremiah Chapter 30

1 The word which came to Jeremiah from the LORD and said, 2 "This *is what* the LORD God of Israel has spoken. He says, 'Write all the words which I have spoken to you in a book. 3 For behold, the days are coming, says the LORD, when I will reverse the captivity of my people Israel and Judah, says the LORD, and I will bring them back to the land which I gave to their fathers, and they will inherit it.' »' 4 And these *are* the words which the LORD spoke to Israel and to Judah, 5 for this *is what* the LORD says:

"We have heard the sound of trembling,
Fear, and absence of peace.

6 Just ask and see

– Does a male give birth?

Why do I see every man with his hands on his
waist,

Like a *woman* giving birth,
And every face turned pallid?

7 Alas, for great *is* that day,

With nothing like it,

And it *is* a time of distress for Jacob,
But he will be saved from it.

8 And it will come to pass on that day,
Says the LORD of hosts,

That I will break his yoke off your neck,
And I will undo your fetters,

And foreigners will no longer impose servitude
on him.

9 And they will serve the LORD their God,
And David their king,

Whom I will raise up to them.

10 But don't you fear, Jacob my servant,
Says the LORD,

And do not be afraid, Israel,

For I am about to save you from a distance,

And your seed from the land of their captivity,
And Jacob will return,

And he will be quiet and undisturbed,
With no-one causing fear.

11 For I *am* with you,

Says the LORD,

To save you,

For I will make an end of all the nations

To which I have scattered you,

But I will not make an end of you,

But I will discipline you judicially,

And I will certainly not acquit you.

12 For this *is what* the LORD says:

'Your demise *is* incurable;

Your blow *is* grievous.

13 *There is* no-one pleading your case,

For *you to be* bandaged up.

You *do not have* medicines for recovery.

14 All your lovers have forgotten you;

They do not seek you.

For I have struck you with an enemy's blow

– A cruel chastisement –

For the great extent of your iniquity,

And for how your sins have become immense.

15 Why do you cry out about your demise?

Your grievous situation *is* incurable.

It is because of the great extent of your iniquity

– *Because* your sins have become immense –

That I have done these *things* to you.

16 On this account all those who devour you

Will *themselves* be devoured,

And *as for* all your adversaries,

They will all go into captivity,

And those who plunder you

Will become an *object* of plundering,

And I will make all who spoil you

An *object* of spoil.

17 For I will bring restoration to you,

And I will heal your wounds,

Says the LORD,

For they called you Cast Out,

And they said, «This *is* Zion;

She *has* no-one seeking *her*.»' »' »

18 This *is what* the LORD says:

"I am about to reverse the captivity of the tents
of Jacob,

And I will have mercy *on* his dwelling places,
 And a city will be built on its heap of ruins,
 And a citadel will stand
 Where it *has that* right.
19 And from them,
 Thanksgiving and the sound of *people* rejoicing
 will go out,
 And I will increase them,
 And they will not be few,
 And I will glorify them,
 And they will not be belittled.
20 And his sons will be as in former time,
 And his congregation will be established before
 me,
 And I will visit all who oppress him.
21 And his illustrious one will come from his
own self,
 And his ruler will issue from his inward parts,
 And I will have him come near,
 And he will approach me.
 For who *is this*
Who has pledged his heart to approach me?
 Says the LORD.
22 **And you will be a people to me,**
And I will be God to you.
23 And behold, the LORD's storm
 – Fury – will go out;
 A sweeping storm.
 It will whirl on the head of the wicked.
24 The fury of the LORD's anger will not relent
 Until he has carried out and established
 The purposes of his heart.
 In the last days, you will contemplate it.

Reference(s) in Chapter 30: v.22 ↔ 2 Corinthians 6:16.

Jeremiah Chapter 31

1 At that time, says the LORD, **I will be God to all the families of Israel, and they will be a people to me.** **2** This *is what* the LORD says:
 “The people *who* escaped the sword
 Have found grace in the desert,
Through me taking steps to give them rest
 – Israel, *that is*.”
3 Long ago, the LORD appeared to me *and said*,
 “With age-abiding love I have loved you,
 Which *is* why I have drawn you *close in*
 kindness.
4 I will build you up again,
 And you will be built up,
 O virgin of Israel;
 You will again adorn yourself *with* your
 timbrels,
 And go out into the dance of those *who* rejoice.
5 You will again plant vineyards
 In the mountains of Samaria.
 The planters will plant *them*
 And gather the vintage.
6 For there is a day
When watchmen will proclaim on Mount
 Ephraim,
 ‘Arise and let us go up *to* Zion,

To the LORD our God.’ ”
7 For this *is what* the LORD says:
 “Shout for joy to Jacob,
 And burst out in exultation at the head of the
 nations.
 Proclaim and praise and say,
 ‘O LORD save your people,
 The remnant of Israel.’ ”
8 I am about to bring them from the land of the
 north,
 And I will gather them from the remotest parts
 of the earth.
 Among them *will be* the blind and the lame,
 The pregnant and her *who* is giving birth
 together.
 A great convocation will return here.
9 They will come with weeping,
 And I will lead them with *their* supplications;
I will conduct them to brooks of water
 By a straight way on which they will not
 stumble,
 For I will be a father to Israel,
 And Ephraim *is* my firstborn.
10 Hear the word of the LORD, *you* nations,
 And announce *it* among the coastlands far
 away,
 And say,
 ‘He who scattered Israel
 Will gather him,
 And he will keep him,
 As a shepherd *does* his flock.’ ”
11 For the LORD has ransomed Jacob
 And redeemed him from a hand stronger than
 he *was*.
12 So they will come and shout for joy on the
 heights of Zion,
 And they will flock to the goodness of the
 LORD,
 To grain and to new wine and to fresh oil,
 And to young flock animals and oxen.
 And their spiritual condition will be like a well-
 watered garden,
 And they will no longer languish.
13 Then the virgin will rejoice with a dance,
 As *will* both young men and old together,
 And I will change their mourning into joy,
 And I will show them compassion,
 And I will make them happy,
Released from their grief.
14 And I will saturate the sentiments of the
 priests *with* fat,
 And my people will be satiated with my
 goodness,
 Says the LORD.”
15 This *is what* the LORD says:
“A sound is heard in Ramah
– Lamentation and very bitter weeping –
Rachel grieving for her sons.
She refuses to be comforted for her sons,
For they are no more.”
16 This *is what* the LORD says:
 “Restrain your voice from weeping,

And your eyes from tears,
 For there is recompense in what *is* performed
 for you,
 Says the LORD,
 And they will return from the land of the
 enemy.
 17 And there is hope for your posterity,
 Says the LORD,
 And the sons will return to their territory.
 18 I have of course heard *how* Ephraim *is*
 becoming agitated,
Saying, 'He has chastised me,
 And I was chastised like an untrained calf.
 Bring me back so that I go back,
 For you *are* the LORD my God.
 19 For after my return, I was comforted,
 And after it was made known to me,
 I struck my thigh.
 I was ashamed and also suffered ignominy,
 For I bore the reproach of my youth.'
 20 *Is* Ephraim a dear son to me?
 Or a most delightful child?
 For whenever I speak concerning him,
 I intensely remember him still,
 Which *is* why my mind is disquieted for him.
 I will certainly show him mercy,
 Says the LORD.
 21 Erect your waymarks,
 Set up your signposts;
 Set your heart on the highway
 – The road *on which* you have walked.
 Return, O virgin of Israel;
 Return to these cities of yours.
 22 How long will you keep being elusive,
 O rebellious daughter?
 For the LORD has created a new *thing* in the
 land:
 A woman will court a man."
 23 This *is what* the LORD of hosts, the God of
 Israel, says: "*People* will yet say these words in
 the land of Judah and in its cities, when I reverse
 their captivity:
 'May the LORD bless you,
 O dwelling place of righteousness,
 And mountain of holiness.'
 24 And farmers will live there – *in* Judah and all
 its cities together – and they will move around
 among the flock.
 25 For I have refreshed the weary person,
 And I have restored every grieving individual."
 26 At this I awoke and looked, and my sleep had
 been sweet to me. 27 "Behold, the days are
 coming, says the LORD, when I will sow the
 house of Israel and the house of Judah *with* the
 seed of man and the seed of cattle. 28 And it will
 come to pass, *that just* as I watched over them to
 pluck up and to tear down and to demolish and to
 destroy and to do harm, so I will watch over them
 to build and to plant, says the LORD. 29 In those
 days they will no longer say,
 'The fathers have eaten sour grapes,
 And the sons' teeth are on edge.'

30 For rather, each *man* will die for his iniquity;
 every person who eats sour grapes *will have* his
 own teeth set on edge. 31 Behold, the days are
 coming, says the LORD, when I will make a
 new covenant with the house of Israel and
 with the house of Judah. 32 Not like the
 covenant which I made with their fathers on
 the day when I held *them* by their hand to
 bring them out of the land of Egypt – my
 covenant which they broke, although I had
 been a husband to them – says the LORD.
 33 For this *is* the covenant which I will make
 with the house of Israel after those days, says
 the LORD: 'I will put my law in their inner
 parts, and I will write it on their heart, and I
 will be God to them, and they will be a people
 to me. 34 And no longer will each teach his
 neighbour, and each his brother, saying,
 «Know the LORD», for they will all know me,
 from the least of them to the greatest of them,
 says the LORD, for I will pardon their iniquity,
 and I will no longer remember their sins.' "

35 This *is what* the LORD says:

"The LORD, who gives the sun for light by day,
 And the statutes of the moon and stars for light
 by night,

Stirring up the sea

So that its waves rage

– The LORD of hosts *is* his name – says,

36 'If these statutes depart from me,

Says the LORD,

Then the seed of Israel will also cease to be a
 nation before me,

For all days *to come*.' "

37 This *is what* the LORD says:

"If heaven above *can* be measured,

And the foundations of the earth below *can* be
 searched out,

Then I too will reject all the seed of Israel,

For everything they have done,

Says the LORD.

38 Behold, the days *are coming*, says the LORD,
 when the city will be built for the LORD, from the
 Tower of Hananel to the Corner Gate. 39 And the
 measuring line will yet go out opposite it at
 Gareb Hill and go round to Goath. 40 And all the
 valley, *with* the corpses and the ashes, and all the
 fields up to the Kidron Brook, up to the corner of
 the Horse Gate to the east, *will be* holy to the
 LORD. It will not be plucked up, and it will never
 be pulled down again."

Reference(s) in Chapter 31: v.1 ↔ 2 Corinthians 6:16 •
 v.9 ↔ Revelation 7:17 • v.15 ↔ Matthew 2:18 • v.31
 ↔ Hebrews 8:8 • v.32 ↔ Hebrews 8:9 • v.33 ↔ John
 6:45, Hebrews 8:10, Hebrews 10:16, 1 John 2:20 • v.34
 ↔ John 6:45, Hebrews 8:11, Hebrews 8:12, Hebrews
 10:17, 1 John 2:10, 1 John 2:27.

Jeremiah Chapter 32

1 The word which came to Jeremiah from the
 LORD in the tenth year of Zedekiah king of Judah
 – that *is* the eighteenth year of Nebuchadnezzar.

2 *It was then that* the forces of the king of Babylon were besieging Jerusalem, and Jeremiah the prophet was confined in the courtyard of the prison which *belonged to* the king of Judah's house, 3 because Zedekiah king of Judah had imprisoned him, saying, "Why do you prophesy, saying, 'This *is what* the LORD says: «I am about to deliver this city into the hand of the king of Babylon, and he will capture it. 4 And Zedekiah king of Judah shall not escape from the hand of the Chaldeans, but he will certainly be delivered into the hand of the king of Babylon, and he will speak face to face, and they will see each other's eyes. 5 And he will lead Zedekiah *to* Babylon, and *that is* where he will be until I visit him, says the LORD. If you fight the Chaldeans, you will not succeed»'?" 6 Then Jeremiah said, "The word of the LORD came to me and said, 7 'Look, Hanamel the son of Shallum your uncle is coming to you to say, «Buy my field, which *is* in Anathoth, for you *have* the right of redemption to buy it.»'" 8 And Hanamel my uncle's son came to me, according to the word of the LORD, to the prison courtyard, and he said to me, "Please buy my field which *is* in Anathoth, which *is* in the land of Benjamin, for you *have* the right of inheritance, and you *have* the right of redemption. Buy *it* for yourself." And I knew that it *was* the word of the LORD. 9 So I bought the field from Hanamel, my uncle's son, who *was* in Anathoth, and I weighed the money out to him – seventeen shekels *was* the *weight of* silver. 10 And I signed the deeds and put *my seal on them*, and I had witnesses witness *it*, and I weighed *out* the silver in a balance. 11 And I took the deeds of the purchase, those *which were* sealed *according to* the regulation and the statutes, and those *which were* public, 12 and I gave the purchase deeds to Baruch, the son of Neriah, the son of Mahseiah, in the sight of Hanamel my cousin and in the sight of the witnesses who wrote in the purchase deed, in the sight of all the Jews who sat in the prison courtyard. 13 And I gave instruction to Baruch in their sight and said, 14 "This *is what* the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, says: 'Take these deeds – the deeds of this purchase and *what is* sealed, and this public document, and put them in an earthenware container so that they will keep for many days.' 15 For this *is what* the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, says: 'Houses and fields and vineyards will yet be acquired in this land.'" 16 Then I prayed to the LORD, after I had given the purchase deeds to Baruch the son of Neriah, and I said, 17 "Alas, my Lord the LORD, look, you made the heavens and the earth by your great power and by your outstretched arm. Nothing is *too* difficult for you, 18 *as you* show kindness to thousands, and you requite the iniquity of the fathers into the bosom of their sons after them. The great mighty GOD – the LORD of hosts *is* his name. 19 *You are* great in counsel and mighty in

deed, whose eyes *are* alert to all the ways of the sons of Adam, **to render to a man according to his ways, and according to the fruit of his works,** 20 you who have been performing signs and wonders in the land of Egypt up to this day, both in Israel and among mankind, and you make yourself a name *as it is on* this day. 21 And you brought your people Israel out of the land of Egypt, with signs and with miracles and with a strong hand and with an outstretched arm and with great awe. 22 And you gave them this land which you promised their fathers that you would give *it* to them – a land flowing with milk and honey. 23 And they came, and they inherited it, but they did not heed your voice, and they did not walk in your laws; they did not do everything which you commanded them to do, and you caused all this trouble to happen to them. 24 Look, ramparts have come up *to* the city, to capture it, and the city is being delivered into the hand of the Chaldeans who are fighting against it, *as it contends* in the face of the sword and famine and disease. And what you said has come about. And look, *you see it*. 25 And **you have said to me, my Lord the LORD, 'Buy yourself the field for silver,** and have witnesses witness *it*', and the city has been delivered into the hands of the Chaldeans." 26 And the word of the LORD came to Jeremiah and said, 27 "Behold, I *am* the LORD God of all flesh. *Is* anything too difficult for me? 28 So this *is what* the LORD says: 'I am about to deliver this city into the hand of the Chaldeans and into the hand of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon, and he will capture it. 29 And the Chaldeans who are fighting against this city will come, and they will set this city on fire, and they will burn it, including the houses on whose roofs they have burned incense to Baal, and *where* they have poured libations to other gods, so as to provoke me to anger. 30 For the sons of Israel and the sons of Judah would do *nothing* but what *is* wrong in my sight from their youth *on*, for the sons of Israel have only provoked me to anger with the work of their hands, says the LORD. 31 For this city has been to me a cause of my anger and my fury, from the day when they built it, up to this day – *a cause for me* to remove it from my sight, 32 because of all the evil of the sons of Israel, and the sons of Judah, who have acted to provoke me to anger – they, their kings, their officials, their priests and their prophets, and the men of Judah, and those living in Jerusalem. 33 And they turned their back to me, and not the face, although I taught them, rising early and teaching, but they did not listen, to receive correction. 34 And they put their abominations in the house at which my name is called on, so as to profane it. 35 And they built the *idolatrous* raised sites to Baal, which *are* in the Valley of the Son of Hinnom, to make their sons and their daughters pass through *fire* to Molech, which I did not command them and which did not arise in

my heart – to commit this abomination, so as to cause Judah to sin. **36** And now, therefore, this *is what* the LORD God of Israel says to this city which you are saying will be delivered into the hand of the king of Babylon by the sword and famine and disease: **37** «I am going to gather them out of all the countries to which I have driven them out in my anger and in my fury and in great wrath, and I will bring them back to this place, and I will settle them in security. **38** And **they will be my people, and I will be their God.** **39** And I will give them one heart and one way, to fear me all the time for their welfare and for *that of* their sons after them. **40** And I will make an age-abiding covenant for them, whereby I will not turn away from *being* behind them, for me to do good to them, and I will put fear of me in their heart, so that *they* do not depart from me. **41** And I will rejoice over them in doing them good, and I will plant them in this land firmly with all my heart and with all my soul.» **42** For this *is what* the LORD says: «*Just* as I brought all this great trouble on this people, so I am going to bring all *this* good on them, which I am declaring to them. **43** And a field will be bought in this land, *of* which you say, «It *is* a desolation, without man or beast; it has been delivered into the hand of the Chaldeans.» **44** **They will buy fields for silver,** and write in the deeds and seal *it*, and have witnesses witness *it*, in the land of Benjamin and in the surrounding areas of Jerusalem, and in the cities of Judah and in the cities in the mountain *range*, and in the cities of the lowlands, and in the cities of the south, for I will reverse their captivity, says the LORD.» ’ ”

Reference(s) in Chapter 32: v.19 ↔ Romans 2:6, Revelation 2:23, Revelation 18:6, Revelation 20:12, Revelation 20:13, Revelation 22:12 • v.25 ↔ Matthew 27:9 • v.38 ↔ 2 Corinthians 6:16 • v.44 ↔ Matthew 27:9.

Jeremiah Chapter 33

1 And the word of the LORD came to Jeremiah a second time while he was still confined in the prison courtyard, and it said, **2** “This *is what* the LORD, the maker of it, the LORD, the fashioner of it to prepare it – the LORD *is* his name – says: **3** ‘Call out to me, and I will answer you, and I will tell you great *things* and recondite *matters* which you did not know. **4** For this *is what* the LORD God of Israel says concerning the houses of this city and concerning the houses of the kings of Judah which *have been* demolished, concerning the ramparts and concerning the sword: **5** «They have been brought to combat the Chaldeans, but *it will be* to fill them with the corpses of men whom I will strike down in my anger and in my fury, and those *because of* whom I have hidden my face from this city, on account of all their wickedness. **6** I am going to bring *the* city restoration and healing, and I will heal them, and I will reveal an abundance of welfare and

truth to them, **7** and I will reverse the captivity of Judah and the captivity of Israel, and I will build them up as in the beginning. **8** And I will cleanse them from all their iniquity *with* which they have sinned against me, and I will pardon all their iniquities *with* which they have sinned against me, and *with* which they have transgressed against me. **9** And it will be to me a name of rejoicing, *a cause* for praise, and *a show* of splendour to all the nations of the earth who will hear of all the good which I will be doing to them, and they will fear and stand in awe at all the good and at all the welfare which I will be doing to it.» **10** This *is what* the LORD says: «There will yet be heard in this place *of* which you say, «It *is* desolate without *leaving* a man and without *leaving* a beast, in the cities of Judah and in the outlying areas of Jerusalem which *have been* devastated without *leaving* a man and without *leaving* an inhabitant and without *leaving* a beast», **11** the sound of rejoicing and the sound of happiness, the sound of the bridegroom and the sound of the bride, the sound of those *who* say,

«Praise the LORD of hosts,

For the LORD *is* good,

For his kindness *is* age-abiding»,

who bring a thank-offering to the house of the LORD, for I will reverse the captivity of the land to as *it was* at the beginning, says the LORD.»

12 This *is what* the LORD of hosts says: «There will yet be in this desolate place without man or beast, and in all its cities, a pasture for shepherds, to allow the sheep to recline. **13** In the cities in the mountains, in the cities in the lowlands, and in the cities of the south, and in the land of Benjamin, and in the surrounding areas of Jerusalem, and in the cities of Judah, the sheep will yet pass through at the hands of *the one who* counts *them*, says the LORD.

14 Behold, the days are coming,

Says the LORD,

When I will establish the good thing

Which I have spoken to the house of Israel

And to the house of Judah.

15 In those days and at that time,

I will cause a righteous branch to spring up to David,

And he will execute justice and righteousness in the land.

16 In those days Judah will be saved,

And Jerusalem will dwell securely,

And this *is what* one will call it:

The LORD our Righteousness.»

17 For this *is what* the LORD says: «Not a man will be cut off from David to sit on the throne of the house of Israel. **18** And not a man will be cut off before me of the Levite priests to make the burnt offering and to burn the meal-offering and to offer sacrifices all the time.» ’ ” **19** And the word of the LORD came to Jeremiah and said, **20** “This *is what* the LORD says: ‘If you *can* break

my covenant of the day and my covenant of the night, so that there are not day and night in their time, **21** then my covenant with David my servant *can* be broken, so that he does not have a son reigning on his throne, and *my covenant* with the priestly Levites my officiators. **22** As the host of the heavens *cannot* be counted, and the sand of the sea *cannot* be measured, so will I increase the seed of David my servant and the Levites who officiate for me.’” **23** And the word of the LORD came to Jeremiah, saying, **24** “Have you not seen what this people has spoken, when they said, ‘*There are two families which the LORD chose, but he has rejected them*’? And they have considered my people too contemptible to be a nation in their sight any longer. **25** *This is what the LORD says*: ‘If I have not set up my covenant of day and night – not the statutes of heaven and earth – **26** then I will also reject the seed of Jacob and David my servant, not taking his seed *as* rulers over the seed of Abraham, Isaac and Jacob. For I will reverse their captivity, and I will have compassion on them.’”

Reference(s) in Chapter 33: v.15 ↔ John 7:42.

Jeremiah Chapter 34

1 The word which came to Jeremiah from the LORD when Nebuchadrezzar *was* king of Babylon, and all his forces and all the kingdoms of the land under the rule of his hand and all the *various* peoples were fighting against Jerusalem and against all its cities. It said, **2** “*This is what the LORD God of Israel says*: ‘Go and speak to Zedekiah king of Judah, and say to him, ‘*This is what the LORD says*: ‘I am about to deliver this city into the hand of the king of Babylon, and he will burn it with fire. **3** And you will not escape from his grip, for you will certainly be seized and delivered into his hand, and your eyes will see the king of Babylon, and he will speak to you face to face, and you will go to Babylon. **4** But hear the word of the LORD, Zedekiah, king of Judah.’ *This is what the LORD says* to you: ‘You will not die by the sword. **5** You will die in peace and according to the *aromatic* burning for your fathers – the former kings who were before you. That *is* how they will burn for you, and they will mourn for you *saying*, “Alas, lord.” For I have spoken the word, says the LORD.’” **6** So Jeremiah the prophet spoke all these words in Jerusalem to Zedekiah king of Judah, **7** while the king of Babylon’s forces were fighting against Jerusalem and against all the cities of Judah which remained – against Lachish and against Azekah, for they remained among the cities of Judah, *being* fortified cities. **8** *This is* the word which came to Jeremiah from the LORD after King Zedekiah had made a covenant with all the people who *were* in Jerusalem, to proclaim liberty to them, **9** that every *man* should set his manservant and his maidservant free – the

Hebrew *man* and the Hebrew *woman* – so as not to impose servitude on them, on any Jew, his brother, **10** *a covenant* which all the officials heard, as well as all the people who had entered into the covenant for each *man* to set his manservant free, and each his maidservant, so that they would not impose servitude on them any more. And they heeded *it* and set *them* free. **11** But after that they went back *on it*, and they made the menservants and the maidservants, whom they had set free, return, and forcibly made them menservants and maidservants *again*. **12** Then the word of the LORD came to Jeremiah, from the LORD, saying, **13** “*This is what the LORD God of Israel says*: ‘I made a covenant with your fathers on the day when I brought them out of the land of Egypt, from a house of slaves, when I said, **14** «After seven years every *man* will release his Hebrew brother who was sold to you, and *who* has served you for six years, and you will let him go away from you free.» But your fathers did not heed me and did not incline their ears. **15** Then you returned today, and you did what *is* right in my sight, by each *man* proclaiming liberty to his neighbour, and you made a covenant in my presence in the house at which my name is called on. **16** Then you turned away and profaned my name, and each *man* brought his manservant and his maidservant back, whom you had set free for their comfort, and you forced them to be your menservants and maidservants. **17** Therefore *this is what the LORD says*: «You have not heeded me *requiring* you to proclaim liberty, each *man* to his brother and each *man* to his neighbour. I am about to proclaim liberty to you, says the LORD, to the sword, to pestilence and to famine, and I will deliver you to *what will be* horrific – to all the kingdoms of the earth. **18** And I will deliver the men who transgressed my covenant – who did not fulfil the words of the covenant which they made in my presence, *at* the calf which they cut in two, and *at which* they passed between its parts **19** – the officials of Judah and the officials of Jerusalem, the eunuchs and the priests and all the people of the land who passed through between the parts of the calf – **20** and I will deliver them into the hand of their enemies, and into the hand of those who seek their life. And their corpses will be food for the birds of the sky and the animals of the land. **21** And I will deliver Zedekiah king of Judah and his officials into the hand of their enemies, and into the hand of those who seek their lives and into the hand of the forces of the king of Babylon, which are departing from you. **22** I am about to give command, says the LORD, and I will bring them back to this city, and they will fight against it and capture it and burn it with fire, and I will make the cities of Judah a desolation without *leaving* an inhabitant.»’”

Jeremiah Chapter 35

1 The word which came to Jeremiah from the LORD in the days of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah, the king of Judah, saying, 2 “Go to the house of the Rechabites and speak to them and bring them to the house of the LORD, to one of the reception rooms, and give them wine to drink.” 3 Then I took Jaazaniah, the son of Jeremiah, the son of Habazziniah, and his brothers and all his sons, and the whole house of the Rechabites, 4 and I brought them to the house of the LORD, to the reception room of the sons of Hanan the son of Igdaiah, the man of God, to the room which was to the side of the office of the officials, which was above the office of Maaseiah the son of Shallum, the doorkeeper. 5 And I set before the sons of the house of the Rechabites pitchers full of wine, and cups, and I said to them, “Drink some wine.” 6 But they said, “We will not drink any wine, because Jonadab the son of Rechab our father commanded us and said, ‘You shall not drink wine, neither you, nor your sons, ever. 7 And you will not build a house, and you will not sow seed, and you will not plant a vineyard, and you will not have one, for you will live in tents all your days, in order that you may live for many days on the face of the land where you take up residence.’ 8 And we have obeyed Jehonadab the son of Rechab our father in everything he commanded us, not to drink wine for all our days – us, our wives, our sons and our daughters – 9 and not to build houses for us to live in, and that we should not have vineyard or field or sown crops. 10 And we have dwelt in tents, and we have obeyed, and we have done everything that Jonadab our father commanded us. 11 And it came to pass, when Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon came up to the land, that we said, ‘Come, let us go to Jerusalem, away from the forces of the Chaldeans and away from the forces of Aramaea.’ So we lived in Jerusalem.” 12 Then the word of the LORD came to Jeremiah, saying, 13 “This is what the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, says: ‘Go and say to the men of Judah and to the inhabitants of Jerusalem, «Will you not take correction and listen to my words, says the LORD? 14 The words of Jehonadab, the son of Rechab, have been fulfilled, which he commanded his sons, not to drink wine, and they have not drunk it up to this day, for they obeyed the commandment of their father. But I have spoken to you, rising early and speaking, but you have not obeyed me. 15 And I sent you all my servants, the prophets, rising early and sending them, to say, «Turn back, please, each man from his evil way, and see to it that your deeds are good, and do not go after other gods to serve them, and dwell on the land which I have given you and your fathers.» But you have not inclined your ears, and you have not heeded me. 16 For

the sons of Jehonadab the son of Rechab fulfilled their father's commandment which he commanded them, but this people has not obeyed me, 17 which is why this is what the LORD God of hosts, the God of Israel, says: «I am about to bring on Judah and on all the inhabitants of Jerusalem all the trouble which I spoke to them, because I spoke to them, but they did not heed it, and I called to them, but they did not answer.»” 18 And Jeremiah said to the house of the Rechabites, “This is what the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, says: ‘Because you have obeyed the commandment of Jehonadab your father, and you have kept all his commandments, and you have done everything that he commanded you, 19 because of that, this is what the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, says: «There will not be a man cut off from Jonadab the son of Rechab to stand before me at any time.»’”

Jeremiah Chapter 36

1 Now it came to pass in the fourth year of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah, the king of Judah, that this word came to Jeremiah from the LORD, saying, 2 “Get yourself a book scroll and write in it all the words which I have spoken to you concerning Israel and concerning Judah, and concerning all the nations, from the day when I spoke to you, in the days of Josiah up to this day. 3 Perhaps the house of Judah will pay heed to all the trouble which I am considering to do to them, in order that they turn back, each from his evil way, so that I pardon their iniquity and their sin.” 4 At this Jeremiah called for Baruch the son of Neriah, and Baruch wrote in the book scroll from Jeremiah's dictation all the words of the LORD which he had spoken to him. 5 And Jeremiah commanded Baruch and said, “I am under arrest; I cannot go to the house of the LORD. 6 So you go, and read from the scroll which you have written from my dictation; read the words of the LORD in the hearing of the people in the house of the LORD, on a day of fasting, and also read them in the hearing of all of Judah who come from their cities. 7 Perhaps their supplication will fall before the LORD, and they will turn back, each man from his evil way, for great is the anger and fury which the LORD has pronounced on this people.” 8 And Baruch the son of Neriah did everything that Jeremiah the prophet commanded him – to read the words of the LORD from the book in the house of the LORD. 9 And it came to pass in the fifth year of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah, the king of Judah, in the ninth month, that all the people in Jerusalem, and all the people who had come from the cities of Judah to Jerusalem, proclaimed a fast before the LORD. 10 And Baruch read from the book the words of Jeremiah, in the house of the LORD, in the office of Gemariah the son of Shaphan the scribe, in the

upper courtyard *at* the entrance of the New Gate of the house of the LORD, in the hearing of all the people. **11** And when Micaiah, the son of Gemariah, the son of Shaphan, heard all the words of the LORD from the book, **12** he went down to the king's house, to the scribe's office, and he found all the officials sitting there – Elishama the scribe and Delaiah the son of Shemaiah, and Elnathan the son of Achbor, and Gemariah the son of Shaphan, and Zedekiah the son of Hananiah, and all the officials. **13** And Micaiah told them all the words which he had heard when Baruch read from the book in the hearing of the people. **14** And all the officials sent Jehudi, the son of Nethaniah, the son of Shelemiah, the son of Cushi, to Baruch to say, “Take in your hand the scroll from which you read in the hearing of the people, and come *here with it*.” So Baruch the son of Neriah took the scroll in his hand and came to them. **15** And they said to him, “Please sit down and read it in our hearing.” So Baruch read *it* in their hearing. **16** And it came to pass, when they heard all the words, *that* each was afraid, *staring* at his neighbour, and they said to Baruch, “We will certainly tell the king all these words.” **17** And they inquired of Baruch and said, “Please tell us how *it was that you came to* write all these words at his dictation.” **18** And Baruch said to them, “He dictated all these words to me, while I wrote *them* in the book in ink.” **19** Then the officials said to Baruch, “Go *and* hide yourself, you and Jeremiah, and let no man know where you *are*.” **20** And they went to the king in the courtyard, but they deposited the scroll in the office of Elishama the scribe, and they related all the words in the king's hearing. **21** Then the king sent Jehudi to fetch the scroll, and he fetched it from the office of Elishama the scribe, and Jehudi read it in the king's hearing and in the hearing of all the officials who were standing around the king. **22** Now the king was sitting *in* the winter house in the ninth month, and the *fire in the* hearth in front of him was burning. **23** And it came to pass, when Jehudi had read three or four columns, that *the king* cut it up with the scribe's penknife, and he threw *it* into the fire which *was* in the hearth, until the whole scroll was consumed in the fire which *was* in the hearth. **24** And they were not afraid, and they did not tear their clothes – *neither* the king nor any of his servants who heard all these words. **25** But Elnathan, and Delaiah and Gemariah as well appealed to the king not to burn the scroll, but he did not heed them. **26** And the king commanded Jerahmeel the king's son, and Seraiah the son of Azriel, and Shelemiah the son of Abdeel, to seize Baruch the scribe and Jeremiah the prophet. But the LORD had hidden them. **27** And the word of the LORD came to Jeremiah after the king had burnt the scroll and the words which Baruch had written at Jeremiah's dictation, and it said, **28** “*Act* again,

get yourself another scroll and write on it all the former words which were on the first scroll, which Jehoiakim king of Judah burnt. **29** And you will say to Jehoiakim king of Judah, ‘This *is what* the LORD says: «You burnt this scroll and said, «Why have you written on it, saying, “The king of Babylon will certainly come and bring this land to ruin, and he will remove man and beast from it”?» » **30** Therefore this *is what* the LORD says concerning Jehoiakim king of Judah: «He will not have *anyone* sitting on the throne of David, and his corpse will be thrown to the heat by day, and to the icy cold by night. **31** And I will visit him and his seed, and his servants, for their iniquity, and I will bring on them and on the inhabitants of Jerusalem and on the men of Judah all the trouble which I spoke to them but *which* they would not hear.» ’” **32** So Jeremiah took another scroll and gave it to Baruch the son of Neriah, the scribe, and he wrote on it at Jeremiah's dictation all the words of the book which Jehoiakim king of Judah had burnt in the fire. And there were added to them many more words like those.

Jeremiah Chapter 37

1 And King Zedekiah, the son of Josiah, reigned instead of Coniah the son of Jehoiakim, whom Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon had made king in the land of Judah. **2** But neither he nor his servants nor the people of the land heeded the words of the LORD which he spoke through the intermediacy of Jeremiah the prophet. **3** And King Zedekiah sent Jehucal the son of Shelemiah, and Zephaniah the son of Maaseiah the priest to Jeremiah the prophet to say, “Please pray to the LORD our God for us.” **4** Meanwhile Jeremiah was going in and out among the people, for they had not put him in prison. **5** And Pharaoh's forces came out from Egypt, and when the Chaldeans who were besieging Jerusalem heard the report about them, they raised *the siege* on Jerusalem. **6** Then the word of the LORD came to Jeremiah the prophet, saying, **7** “This *is what* the LORD God of Israel says: ‘This *is what* you will say to the king of Judah who sent you to me to inquire of me: «Look, Pharaoh's forces which came out as help for you will return to their land, Egypt, **8** and the Chaldeans will come back, and they will fight against this city, and they will capture it and burn it with fire. **9** This *is what* the LORD says: «Do not deceive yourselves, saying, “The Chaldeans will certainly go away from us”, for they will not go. **10** For *even* if you were to strike down all the forces of the Chaldeans who are fighting you, and there remained among them men thrust through, each *one* in his tent would arise and burn this city with fire.» ’” **11** And it came to pass, when the Chaldeans raised *the siege* on Jerusalem, because of Pharaoh's forces, **12** that Jeremiah went out of Jerusalem to go to

the land of Benjamin to have *land* apportioned to *him* there among the people. **13** And it came to pass, *when he was* at Benjamin's Gate, that an officer of the guard *was* there, whose name *was* Irijah, the son of Shelemiah, the son of Hananiah, and he seized Jeremiah the prophet and said, "You are a defector to the Chaldeans." **14** And Jeremiah said, "*That is* false. I am not a defector to the Chaldeans." But Irijah did not take any notice of him, and he seized Jeremiah and brought him to the officials. **15** And the officials were angry with Jeremiah, and they beat him and put him *in* prison *in* the house of Jonathan the scribe, for they had made that the prison. **16** So Jeremiah went into the dungeon, and into the vaults. And Jeremiah remained there for many days. **17** Then King Zedekiah sent *for him* and took him *out*, and the king questioned him in his house in secret and asked, "Is there *any* word from the LORD?" And Jeremiah said, "There is." And he said, "You will be delivered into the hand of the king of Babylon." **18** Then Jeremiah said to King Zedekiah, "*In what way* have I sinned against you, or against your servants, or against this people, that you should have put me in prison? **19** And where *are* your prophets who prophesied to you and said, 'The king of Babylon will not come against you or against this land'? **20** So now, my lord the king, please listen; do let my appeal be welcomed, and do not send me back to the house of Jonathan the scribe, so that I do not die there." **21** But King Zedekiah gave command that they consign Jeremiah to the prison enclosure and give him a round loaf of bread per day from the bakers' street until all the bread in the city was used up. So Jeremiah remained in the prison enclosure.

Jeremiah Chapter 38

1 Now Shephatiah the son of Mattan, and Gedaliah the son of Pashhur, and Jucal the son of Shelemiah, and Pashhur the son of Malchijah heard the words which Jeremiah spoke to all the people, when he said, **2** "This *is what* the LORD says: 'He who remains in this city will die by the sword, by famine, and by pestilence. But he who goes out to the Chaldeans will live, and his life will be his spoil, and he will live.' **3** This *is what* the LORD says: 'This city will certainly be delivered into the hand of the forces of the king of Babylon, and he will capture it.' " **4** At this the officials said to the king, "Do have this man put to death, for in this way he is weakening the resolve of the warriors who remain in this city, and the resolve of all the people by speaking such words to them, for this man does not seek the welfare of this people, but *their* detriment." **5** Then King Zedekiah said, "Look, he *is* in your hands, for the king will not impose anything on you." **6** And they took Jeremiah, and they threw him into the pit *of* Malchijah the king's son,

which *is* in the prison courtyard, and they let Jeremiah down with ropes. Now *there wasn't* water in the pit, but mud, and Jeremiah sank in the mud. **7** Then when Ebed-Melech the Ethiopian, a eunuch in the king's house, heard that they had put Jeremiah in the pit, while the king was sitting at Benjamin's Gate, **8** Ebed-Melech went out of the king's house and spoke to the king and said, **9** "My lord the king, these men have done wrong with everything they have done to Jeremiah the prophet, in that they have thrown *him* into the pit, and he will die where he *is* because of the famine, for *there is* no bread in the city any more." **10** Then the king commanded Ebed-Melech the Ethiopian and said, "Take under your authority from here thirty men, and lift Jeremiah the prophet out of the pit before he dies." **11** So Ebed-Melech took the men under his authority and went to the king's house, to a *cellar* under the treasury, and he took from there worn-out threadbare clothes and worn-out decayed garments, and he let them down by ropes into the pit to Jeremiah. **12** And Ebed-Melech the Ethiopian said to Jeremiah, "Please put these worn-out threadbare and decayed clothes under your armpits, under the ropes." And Jeremiah did so. **13** And they pulled Jeremiah *up* by the cords and lifted him out of the pit. And Jeremiah remained in the prison courtyard. **14** Then King Zedekiah sent *men* and had Jeremiah the prophet come to him, at the third entrance to the house of the LORD, and the king said to Jeremiah, "I am about to ask you something. Do not conceal anything from me." **15** And Jeremiah said to Zedekiah, "If I tell you, will you not make a point of putting me to death? And if I advise you, you won't heed me." **16** At this, King Zedekiah swore in secret to Jeremiah and said, "*As* the LORD lives, who gave this life, I certainly will not put you to death or deliver you into the hand of these men who seek your life." **17** Then Jeremiah said to Zedekiah, "This *is what* the LORD God of hosts, the God of Israel, says: 'If you single-mindedly go out to the officials of the king of Babylon, then you yourself will live, and this city will not be burned by fire, and you and your household will live. **18** But if you do not go out to the officials of the king of Babylon, then this city will be delivered into the hands of the Chaldeans, and they will burn it with fire, and you will not escape from their hands.' " **19** Then King Zedekiah said to Jeremiah, "I am uneasy about the Jews who have defected to the Chaldeans – that they will deliver me into their hands, and *that* they will maltreat me." **20** And Jeremiah said, "They will not deliver *you*. Please listen to the voice of the LORD which I am speaking to you, for things to go well with you, and so that you yourself will live. **21** But if you refuse to go out, this *is* the scenario which the LORD has shown me, **22** as follows: all the women who remained in the king of Judah's house were

brought out to the officials of the king of Babylon, and there *the women were*, saying,
'The men who *were* well-disposed to you
Misdled you and won you over,
And your feet have sunk in the mire.
They have slidden back.'

23 And the *men* were bringing out all your wives and your sons to the Chaldeans. So you will not escape from their hands, for you will be seized by the hand of the king of Babylon, and you will, *in effect*, burn this city with fire." 24 Then Zedekiah said to Jeremiah, "Let no man know about these words, and you will not die. 25 But if the officials hear that I have spoken with you, or they come to you and say to you, 'Please tell us what you have said to the king. Do not withhold *anything* from us, and we will not put you to death, and *tell us* what the king has said to you', 26 then you will say to them, 'I made supplication before the king that he should not send me back to Jonathan's house to die there.'" 27 And all the officials came to Jeremiah and questioned him, and he told them all these words which the king had commanded him, and they desisted from him, for the matter was not adverted to. 28 And Jeremiah remained in the enclosure of the prison until the day when Jerusalem was captured, and he was *there* when Jerusalem was captured.

Jeremiah Chapter 39

1 In the ninth year of Zedekiah king of Judah, in the tenth month, Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon came with all his forces to Jerusalem, and they besieged it. 2 In the eleventh year of Zedekiah, in the fourth month, on the ninth *day* of the month, the city was breached. 3 And all the king of Babylon's officials came and sat at the Middle Gate: Nergal-Sarezer, Samgar-Nebo, Sar-Sechim the chief eunuch, Nergal-Sarezer the chief magus and all the rest of the king of Babylon's officials. 4 And it came to pass, when Zedekiah king of Judah and all the warriors saw them, that they fled and departed from the city *by* night, *by* the way through the king's garden at the gate between the pair of walls, and he went out *by* the way of the arid tract. 5 But the forces of the Chaldeans pursued them, and they caught up with Zedekiah in the arid tracts of Jericho, and they captured him, and they brought him up to Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon in Riblah, in the land of Hamath, and he pronounced judgment on him. 6 And the king of Babylon slaughtered Zedekiah's sons in Riblah before his eyes, and the king of Babylon slaughtered all the nobles of Judah. 7 And he blinded Zedekiah's eyes, and he bound him in fetters, to bring him to Babylon. 8 And the Chaldeans burnt the king's house and the houses of the people with fire, and they pulled down the walls of Jerusalem. 9 And Nebuzaradan the chief guard deported the rest of the people who remained in the city, and the

defectors who had defected to him, and the rest of the people who remained, *to* Babylon. 10 But Nebuzaradan the chief guard let the poor among the people, who *had* nothing, remain in the land of Judah, and he gave them vineyards and fields on that day. 11 And Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon gave commandment concerning Jeremiah through Nebuzaradan the chief guard, which said, 12 "Take him and look after him, and do not do him any harm, but rather deal with him according to how he speaks to you." 13 And Nebuzaradan the chief guard, and Nebushazban the chief eunuch, and Nergal-Sarezer the chief magus and all the dignitaries of the king of Babylon sent *orders*, 14 and they sent *men*, and they took Jeremiah from the prison courtyard, and they assigned him to Gedaliah, the son of Ahikam, the son of Shaphan, *for him* to bring him out *and to take him* home. And he dwelt among the people. 15 Now the word of the LORD had come to Jeremiah when he was imprisoned in the prison courtyard, saying, 16 "Go and speak to Ebed-Melech the Ethiopian and say, 'This *is what* the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, says: «I am about to bring my words *to fulfillment* on this city, *to its* detriment and not *to its* benefit, and they will take place in front of you on that day. 17 But I will deliver you on that day, says the LORD, and you will not be delivered into the hands of the people of whom you *are* afraid, 18 for I will certainly have you escape, and you will not fall by the sword, and your *own* life will be your spoil, for you have trusted me, says the LORD.»' "

Jeremiah Chapter 40

1 The word which came to Jeremiah from the LORD after Nebuzaradan the chief guard had released him from Ramah, having taken him when he *was* bound in fetters among the whole company of deportees from Jerusalem and Judah who *were being* deported to Babylon. 2 And the chief guard took Jeremiah and said to him, "The LORD your God pronounced this trouble on this place. 3 And the LORD has brought *it about*, and he has done as he said, because you have sinned against the LORD and not obeyed him. So this thing has come on you. 4 And now, look, I have unbound you today from the fetters on your hands. If *it is* right in your sight to come with me *to* Babylon, come and I will look after you, but if *it is* wrong in your sight to come with me *to* Babylon, *then decline the offer*. Look, all the land *is* before you. Go to wherever *it is* right and proper in your sight to go." 5 And while he still had not gone back, *the chief guard said*, "Or go back to Gedaliah, the son of Ahikam, the son of Shaphan, whom the king of Babylon has appointed in the cities of Judah, and remain with him among the people, or go to wherever *it is* right in your sight to go." And the chief guard

gave him provisions and a gift and released him. **6** Then Jeremiah went to Gedaliah the son of Ahikam in Mizpah, and he stayed with him among the people who remained in the land. **7** And when all the officers of the forces who *were* in the open country and their men heard that the king of Babylon had appointed Gedaliah the son of Ahikam in the land, and that he had appointed him over men and women and children and *some* of the poor of the land, from *those* who were not deported to Babylon, **8** they went to Gedaliah in Mizpah, as *did* Ishmael the son of Nethaniah, and Johanan and Jonathan the sons of Kareah, and Seraiah the son of Tanhumeth, and the sons of Ephai the Netophathite, and Jezaniah the son of the Maachathite – they and their men. **9** And Gedaliah, the son of Ahikam, the son of Shaphan, swore to them and to their men, and he said, “Do not be afraid of serving the Chaldeans. Stay in the land and serve the king of Babylon, and *things* will go well for you. **10** And *as for* me, you see that I am living in Mizpah, to stand *in service* before the Chaldeans who will come to us. And *as for* you, gather the wine harvest and the summer *fruits* and the olive oil, and put it in your containers, and dwell in your cities which you have laid hold of.” **11** And all the Jews who *were* in Moab and among the sons of Ammon and in Edom, and who *were* in all the countries, also heard that the king of Babylon had allowed *there to be* a remnant in Judah, and that he had appointed Gedaliah, the son of Ahikam, the son of Shaphan, over them. **12** And when all the Jews from all the places where they had been driven returned, they came to the land of Judah, to Gedaliah in Mizpah, and they gathered the wine *harvest* and the summer *fruits* – a very large quantity. **13** And Johanan the son of Kareah, and all the officers of the forces who *were* in the open country, came to Gedaliah in Mizpah. **14** And they said to him, “Are you at all aware that Baalis the king of the sons of Ammon has sent Ishmael the son of Nethaniah to dispatch you?” But Gedaliah the son of Ahikam did not believe them. **15** Then Johanan the son of Kareah spoke to Gedaliah in secret in Mizpah and said, “Do let me go and strike Ishmael the son of Nethaniah, and no-one will know *about it*. Why should he dispatch you, and all Judah who have been gathered to you be scattered, and the remnant of Judah perish?” **16** But Gedaliah the son of Ahikam said to Johanan the son of Kareah, “Do not do this thing, for you are speaking an untruth concerning Ishmael.”

Jeremiah Chapter 41

1 But it came to pass in the seventh month *that* Ishmael, the son of Nethaniah, the son of Elishama, of royal seed, came, with the king's dignitaries and *another* ten men accompanying him, to Gedaliah the son of Ahikam in Mizpah,

and they ate a meal there together in Mizpah. **2** And Ishmael the son of Nethaniah, and the ten men who were with him arose, and they struck Gedaliah, the son of Ahikam, the son of Shaphan, with the sword, and he killed him whom the king of Babylon had appointed in the land. **3** And Ishmael struck down all the Jews who were with him, with Gedaliah in Mizpah, and *also* the Chaldeans who were present there – the warriors. **4** And it came to pass on the second day of the killing of Gedaliah, while no-one knew *about it*, **5** that eighty men came, men from Shechem, from Shiloh and from Samaria, *with* their beards shaven off and their clothes torn, and having made incisions on themselves, and with a meal-offering and incense in their hands, to bring *to* the house of the LORD. **6** And Ishmael the son of Nethaniah went out from Mizpah to meet them, weeping continuously as he went, and it came to pass, when he met them, that he said to them, “Come to Gedaliah the son of Ahikam.” **7** Then it came to pass, when they had come inside the city, that Ishmael the son of Nethaniah – he and the men who *were* with him – slaughtered them *and put them* in the pit. **8** But ten men were present among them who said to Ishmael, “Do not kill us, for we have hidden treasures in the field – wheat and barley and oil and honey.” And he did not do *it*, and he did not kill them among their brothers. **9** And the pit into which Ishmael threw all the corpses of the men whom he had struck down with Gedaliah *is the one* which King Asa had made when confronting Baasha king of Israel. And Ishmael the son of Nethaniah filled it *with those* killed. **10** Then Ishmael took captive all the remainder of the people who *were* in Mizpah – the king's daughters and all the people who remained in Mizpah – *over* whom Nebuzaradan the chief guard had appointed Gedaliah the son of Ahikam. And Ishmael the son of Nethaniah took them captive and set off to cross over to the sons of Ammon. **11** And when Johanan the son of Kareah and all the officers of the forces which *were* with him heard all the evil which Ishmael the son of Nethaniah had done, **12** they took all the men and went to fight against Ishmael the son of Nethaniah, and they found him at the water-rich *area* which *is* in Gibeon. **13** And it came to pass when all the people who *were* with Ishmael saw Johanan the son of Kareah and all the officers of the forces who *were* with him, they rejoiced, **14** and all the people whom Ishmael had taken captive from Mizpah turned round and returned and went to Johanan the son of Kareah. **15** And Ishmael the son of Nethaniah escaped with eight men from the encounter confronting Johanan, and he went to the sons of Ammon. **16** And Johanan the son of Kareah and all the officers of the forces which *were* with him, with all the remainder of the people whom he had recovered from Ishmael the son of Nethaniah from Mizpah after he had struck down Gedaliah

the son of Ahikam, took men, warriors and women and children, and eunuchs, whom he had recovered from Gibeon, **17** and they set off, and they stayed in the lodging place of Chimham, which *is* beside Bethlehem, *on their way* to go to Egypt, **18** because of the Chaldeans, because they were afraid of them, because Ishmael the son of Nethaniah had struck down Gedaliah the son of Ahikam, whom the king of Babylon had appointed in the land.

Jeremiah Chapter 42

1 Then all the officers of the forces, and Johanan the son of Kareah and Jezaniah the son of Hoshaiah, and all the people both small and great, approached, **2** and they said to Jeremiah the prophet, “May our plea be admitted before you, and pray to the LORD your God for us, for all this remnant, for we are left *with* few, from *being* many, as your eyes see us. **3** And may the LORD your God tell us the way by which we should go and the things which we should do.” **4** And Jeremiah the prophet said to them, “I have heard *you*. I am about to pray to the LORD your God according to your words, and it will come to pass *that* I will tell you every word which the LORD answers you. I will not withhold anything from you.” **5** Then they said to Jeremiah, “May the LORD be a true and faithful witness among us. We will certainly do everything that the LORD your God sends *word of* to you concerning us. **6** Whether *it is* good or bad *news*, we will obey the LORD our God to whom we send you, in order that it may go well with us, for we will obey the LORD our God.” **7** And it came to pass after ten days that the word of the LORD came to Jeremiah, **8** and he summoned Johanan the son of Kareah and all the officers of the forces which *were* with him, and all the people both small and great, **9** and he said to them, “*This is what* the LORD God of Israel, to whom you sent me, to present your plea before him, says: **10** ‘If you are resolved to live in this land, I will build you up, and I will not pull *you* down, and I will plant you, and I will not pluck *you* up, for I will have a change of heart concerning the harm which I have done to you. **11** Do not be afraid of the king of Babylon, of whose presence you are fearful. Do not fear him, says the LORD, for I *am* with you to save you and to deliver you from his hand. **12** And I will show you compassion, so that he is compassionate towards you, and he brings you back to your land. **13** But if you say, «We will not live in this land», so not obeying the LORD your God, **14** saying, «No, instead we will go *to* the land of Egypt, where we will not see war, and we will not hear the sound of the ramshorn, and we will not have a famine of bread, and *it is* there *that* we will live», **15** then hear now the word of the LORD, *you* remnant of Judah. *This is what* the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, says: «If you

are determinedly resolved to go *to* Egypt, and you go to take up residence there, **16** then the sword will come, which you fear. It will catch up with you there in the land of Egypt, and the famine which you are concerned about will cling to you there *in* Egypt, and there you will die. **17** And all the people who resolved to go *to* Egypt to take up residence there will be *the ones who* die by the sword and by famine and by a plague, and they will have no-one either escaped or delivered from the harm which I will bring on them. **18** For this *is what* the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, says: «When my anger and my fury are poured out on the inhabitants of Jerusalem, so will my fury be poured out on you, if you go *to* Egypt, and you will be *an object of* cursing and astonishment and vilification and reproach, and you will no longer see this place.»’ **19** The LORD has spoken to you, *you* remnant of Judah. Do not go *to* Egypt. Know with certainty that I have testified against you today. **20** For you have erred in your sentiments, for you sent me to the LORD your God saying, ‘Pray to the LORD our God for us, and whatever the LORD our God says, tell us, and we will do *it*.’ **21** And I have told you today, but you did not obey the LORD your God, nor anything *with* which he sent me to you. **22** So now, know with certainty that you will die by the sword *and* by a famine and by a plague in the place where you wish to go to take up residence.”

Jeremiah Chapter 43

1 And it came to pass, when Jeremiah, whom the LORD their God had sent to them, had finished speaking to all the people all the words of the LORD their God – all these words – **2** that Azariah the son of Hoshaiah and Johanan the son of Kareah, and all the impertinent men spoke *and* said to Jeremiah, “You are speaking lies. The LORD our God did not send you to say, ‘You shall not go *to* Egypt to take up residence there.’ **3** For Baruch the son of Neriah is inciting you against us, in order to deliver us into the hands of the Chaldeans, *for them* to kill us and to deport us *to* Babylon.” **4** And neither Johanan the son of Kareah nor any of the officers of the forces, nor any of the people obeyed the LORD, that *they* should remain in the land of Judah. **5** And Johanan the son of Kareah and all the officers of the forces took all the remainder of Judah which had returned to live in the land of Judah from all the nations into which they had been driven **6** – the men and the women and the children and the king's daughters and every person whom Nebuzaradan the chief guard had let remain with Gedaliah the son of Ahikam the son of Shaphan, and with Jeremiah the prophet, and with Baruch the son of Neriah – **7** and they went *to* the land of Egypt, for they did not obey the LORD, and they came to Tahpanhes. **8** And the word of the LORD came to Jeremiah in Tahpanhes and said, **9** “Take

some large stones in your hand and conceal them in the mortar in the mastaba which *is* at the entrance to Pharaoh's house in Tahpanhes, in the sight of *some* Jewish men, **10** and say to them, 'This *is what* the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, says: «I am about to send a *spiritual force*, and I will take Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon, my servant, and I will put his throne above these stones, which I have hidden, and he will stretch his royal canopy out over them. **11** And he will come, and he will attack the land of Egypt. *He who is destined* for death *will go* to death, and *he who is destined* for captivity *will go* into captivity, and *he who is destined* for the sword *will go* to the sword. **12** And I will kindle a fire in the houses of the gods of Egypt, and he will burn them and take them captive, and he will clothe himself *with the spoils* of the land of Egypt, as a shepherd clothes himself *in* his garment, and he will depart from there in peace. **13** And he will break down the images in Beth-Shemesh, which *is* in the land of Egypt, and he will burn the houses of the gods of Egypt with fire.» ' "

Jeremiah Chapter 44

1 *This is* the word which came to Jeremiah concerning all the Jews who were living in the land of Egypt, who lived in Migdol and in Tahpanhes and in Noph and in the land of Pathros. And it said, **2** "This *is what* the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, says: 'You see all the harm which I have brought on Jerusalem and on all the cities of Judah, and there they *are*, a desolation *on* this day, and *there is* no inhabitant in them, **3** because of their evil which they have done, *so as* to provoke me to anger, by going to burn incense, *and* by serving other gods whom they had not known, *neither* they, *nor* you, nor your fathers. **4** Yet I sent to them all my servants the prophets, rising early and sending them, to say, «Please do not do this abominable thing, which I hate.» **5** But they did not listen, and they did not incline their ears, by turning away from their evil – by not burning incense to other gods. **6** So my fury with my anger was poured out, and it burned in the cities of Judah and in the streets of Jerusalem, which became a ruin *and* a desolation, as *on* this day. **7** So now, this *is what* the LORD God of hosts, the God of Israel, says: «Why are you committing a great evil against yourselves, by going and cutting off from Judah man and woman, child and infant, not leaving yourselves a remnant, **8** so as to provoke me to anger with the works of your hands, by burning incense to other gods in the land of Egypt, where you went to take up residence, cutting yourselves off, and so becoming an *object of* cursing and reproach among all the nations of the earth? **9** Have you forgotten the evil *deeds* of your fathers, and the evil *deeds* of the kings of Judah, and the evil *deeds* of their wives, and your *own*

evil *deeds*, and the evil *deeds* of your wives which they committed in the land of Judah and in the streets of Jerusalem? **10** They have not been contrite up to this day, and they have not shown fear, and they have not walked in my law, nor in my statutes which I set before you and before your fathers. **11** That *is why* this *is what* the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, says: «I am about to take a firm stand against you, to *your* detriment, and to cut the whole of Judah off. **12** And I will take the residue of Judah who took a firm stand to go *to* the land of Egypt, to take up residence there. And all of *them* in the land of Egypt will come to an end. They will fall by the sword *and* by famine. They will come to an end, both small and great. They will die by the sword and by famine, and they will be an *object of* cursing *and* of astonishment and of vilification and of reproach. **13** And I will visit those who dwell in the land of Egypt, as I visited Jerusalem, with the sword, with famine and with a plague. **14** And there will be no-one either escaped or surviving from the residue of Judah who go to take up residence there in the land of Egypt, and to return *to* the land of Judah which they have set their heart on to return *to*, *and* to dwell there, for they will not return, except for escapees.» ' " **15** Then all the men who knew that their wives burned incense to other gods, and all the women who stood *in* a large convocation, and all the people who inhabited the land of Egypt in Pathros, answered Jeremiah and said, **16** "As for the words which you have spoken to us in the name of the LORD, we are not going to heed you. **17** For we insist on doing everything that left our mouth, to burn incense to the queen of heaven, and to pour out libations to her, as we and our fathers, our kings and our officials did in the cities of Judah and on the streets of Jerusalem. And we had plenty of food, and we were prosperous, and we did not see trouble. **18** But since we stopped burning incense to the queen of heaven, and pouring libations out to her, we have had a shortage of everything, and we have been perishing by the sword and by famine. **19** And when we were burning incense to the queen of heaven and pouring libations out to her, *was it* without our men *that* we made for her *sacrificial* cakes to worship her, and *that* we poured out libations to her?" **20** Then Jeremiah spoke to all the people, against the men and against the women and against all the people who had given him *that* answer, and he said, **21** "Has the LORD not remembered the burning of incense which you burned in the cities of Judah and in the streets of Jerusalem – you and your fathers, your kings and your officials, and the people of the land – and has it *not* come to his mind? **22** And the LORD can no longer endure the evil of your deeds – the abominations which you have committed – so your land has become a ruin and a desolation and an *object of* cursing, without an

inhabitant, as *it is* this day, **23** because you burned incense and because you sinned against the LORD, and you did not obey the LORD, and you did not walk in his law or in his statutes or in his testimonies, which *is* why this trouble has befallen you, as *it is* this day.” **24** Then Jeremiah said to all the people including all the women, “Hear the word of the LORD, all *you of* Judah who *are* in the land of Egypt. **25** This *is* what the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, says: ‘You and your wives have spoken vociferously, and you have confirmed *it* for your part, saying, «We will certainly fulfil our vows which we have made, to burn incense to the queen of heaven and to pour out libations to her.» You will certainly carry out your vows, and your vows you will certainly perform. **26** Therefore hear the word of the LORD, all *you of* Judah who are living in the land of Egypt. Behold, I have sworn by my great name, says the LORD, *that* my name will certainly not be called *on* in the mouth of any man of Judah, saying, «As my Lord the LORD lives», in all the land of Egypt. **27** I am about to watch over them to *their* detriment and not to *their* benefit, and every man of Judah who *is* in the land of Egypt will come to an end by the sword and by famine until they have been annihilated. **28** But *some who* escape the sword will return from the land of Egypt to the land of Judah – a few men – and the whole residue of Judah who went to the land of Egypt to take up residence there will know whose word will be established, mine or theirs. **29** And this *is* a sign to you, says the LORD, that I am going to visit you in this place, so that you will know that my words concerning you to your detriment will certainly be established. **30** This *is* what the LORD says: «I am about to deliver Pharaoh Hophra king of Egypt into the hand of his enemies, and into the hand of those who seek his life, as I delivered Zedekiah king of Judah into the hand of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon – his enemy, and *one* who sought his life.» ’ ”

Jeremiah Chapter 45

1 The words which Jeremiah the prophet spoke to Baruch the son of Neriah, when he wrote these words in a book at Jeremiah's dictation in the fourth year of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah, the king of Judah, and he said, **2** “This *is* what the LORD God of Israel says to you, Baruch: **3** ‘You have said, «Oh woe *is* me, for the LORD has added grief to my sorrow. I have toiled in my sighing, and I have not found rest.»’ **4** This *is* what you will say to him: ‘This *is* what the LORD says: «Behold, what I have built, I will demolish, and what I have planted, I will pluck up, so *doing* to all that land. **5** Now will you ask for great *things* for yourself? Do not ask for *them*, for I am about to bring harm on all flesh, says the LORD, but I will give you your life as spoil in all the places you go *to*.»’ ”

Jeremiah Chapter 46

1 The word of the LORD which came to Jeremiah the prophet concerning the nations, **2** about Egypt, concerning the forces of Pharaoh Necho king of Egypt, which were at the River Euphrates in Carchemish, which Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon attacked in the fourth year of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah, the king of Judah.

3 “Take up the buckler and the shield,
And give battle.

4 Harness the horses,
And mount *them*, you horsemen,
And take your stand in helmets.

Polish the spears;
Put the coat of mail on.

5 Why have I seen them in a state of fear,
In retreat,

With their warriors routed,

And fleeing hastily,

Not turning round,

With fear *all* around?

Says the LORD.

6 Don't let the light *foot soldiers* flee,

And don't let the warrior take flight;

They will falter and fall in the north

By the side of the River Euphrates.

7 Who *is* this *who* is arising like the Nile,

Whose water rages as *with fast-flowing* rivers?

8 Egypt is rising like the Nile,

Whose water rages as *with fast-flowing* rivers,

And it has said,

‘I will rise up and cover the land.

I will destroy the city

And the inhabitants in it.’

9 Rise up, you horses,

And move madly, you chariots,

And let the warriors set out

– Ethiopians and Libyans

Who wield the shield,

And the Lydians

Who wield *and* draw the bow.

10 For that day *is* for the Lord

– The LORD of hosts –

A day of vengeance,

For him to be avenged on his adversaries.

And the sword will consume and be satiated

And be bathed in their blood,

For the Lord – the LORD of hosts – *will have* a
sacrifice

In the northern land at the River Euphrates.

11 O virgin daughter of Egypt,

Go up to Gilead

And fetch balsam resin.

You have increased *your* medications in vain,

And you *shall* not *make* a recovery.

12 The nations have heard of your shame,

And your outcry has filled the earth,

For warrior has stumbled against warrior,

And the two of them have fallen together.”

13 The word which the LORD spoke to Jeremiah the prophet, on *the occasion of* Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon coming to attack the land of Egypt.

14 “Announce *it* in Egypt,
And proclaim *it* in Migdol,
And proclaim *it* in Noph and in Tahpanhes.
Say, ‘Take your stand and prepare yourself,
For the sword will consume around you.’

15 Why have your mighty *men* been swept away?

They did not stand *firm*,
For the LORD repulsed them.

16 He made many stumble;
Indeed, one fell on another,
So that they said,
‘Get up and let us return to our people,
And to our native land,
Because of the ravaging sword.’

17 They called out there,
‘Pharaoh king of Egypt *is in* a tumult;
He has let the set time pass by.’

18 *As* I live, says the king
– The LORD of hosts *is* his name –
As Tabor *is* among the mountains,
And Carmel *is* by the sea,
He will come.

19 Make yourself articles for *your* deportation,
O resident daughter of Egypt,
For Noph will become a desolation,
And it will be burned without *leaving* an
inhabitant.

20 Egypt *is* a very beautiful calf,
But destruction will come from the north
– It will come.

21 Her hired *soldiers* in her precincts
Are also like fatted calves,
For they too have turned back
And fled together *and* did not stand,
For the day of their downfall has come over
them
– The time of their visitation.

22 Her voice will give utterance like a serpent,
For they will advance with an army,
And they will come against her with axes,
Like hewers of wood.

23 They will cut her forest down,
Says the LORD,
Although it *cannot* be searched out,
For they are more numerous than locusts
– Countless they *are*.

24 The daughter of Egypt will be ashamed;
She will be delivered into the hand of the
people of the north.”

25 The LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, says, “I am about to visit Amon of No, and Pharaoh, and Egypt, and its gods, and its kings – both Pharaoh and those who put their trust in him. 26 And I will deliver them into the hand of those who seek their lives, both into the hand of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon and into the hand of his

servants. And after that it will be inhabited as in former days, says the LORD.

27 But don't you fear, Jacob my servant,
And do not be afraid, Israel,
For I am about to save you from a distance,
And your seed from the land of their captivity,
And Jacob will return,
And he will be quiet and undisturbed,
With no-one causing fear.

28 Don't you fear, my servant Jacob,
Says the LORD,
For I *am* with you,
For I will make an end of all the nations
To which I have driven you,
But I will not make an end of you,
But I will discipline you judicially
And I will certainly not acquit you.”

Jeremiah Chapter 47

1 The word of the LORD which came to Jeremiah the prophet concerning the Philistines, before Pharaoh attacked Gaza.

2 “This *is what* the LORD says:
‘Behold water rising up from the north,
Which will become an overflowing torrent,
And which will inundate the land and its
fulness,

And the city and those inhabiting it.
And the men will shout out,
And every inhabitant of the land will howl.

3 At the sound of the stamping of the hoofs of
his strong *horses*,
At the rattling of his chariot *fleet*
– The clatter of its wheels –
The fathers will not turn *their attention* to *their*
sons,

From *their* lack of strength,
4 Because of the day which is coming,

To plunder all the Philistines,
To cut off every remnant
Who assists Tyre and Sidon,
For the LORD will plunder the Philistines,
And the remnant of the island of Caphtor.

5 Baldness has come on Gaza;
Ashkelon is reduced to silence,
As is the rest of their valley.
How long will you make incisions on yourself?

6 Alas!
O sword of the LORD,
How long will you not be at rest?
Be put back in your sheath;
Rest and be quiet.

7 How *can* you be at rest?
Because the LORD has commanded it in
Ashkelon
And at the sea coast
– He has appointed it there.’ ”

Jeremiah Chapter 48

1 To Moab, this *is what* the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, says:

“Woe to Nebo,
 For it has been devastated.
 Kiriathaim has been put to shame,
 And it has been captured.
 Misgab has been put to shame,
 And it is in disarray.
 2 *There is* no more praising of Moab.
 In Heshbon they have plotted harm against it,
saying,
 ‘Come, let us cut it off from *being* a nation.’
 City of Madmen, you will also be reduced to
 silence;
 The sword will come after you.
 3 *There is* a sound of shouting from Horonaim,
 Of violence and large *scale* wreckage.
 4 Moab has collapsed;
 Her young *ones* have uttered a shout.
 5 For *in* the ascent of Luhith,
 Weeping upon weeping will arise.
 For at the descent of Horonaim,
 The distressing shout of destruction was heard.
 6 Take flight,
 Save your life,
 And be like a leafless tree in the desert.
 7 For since your trust *is* in your works and your
 treasures,
 You too will be captured,
 And Chemosh will go into exile
 – Its priests and its officials together.
 8 The plunderer will go to every city,
 And no city will escape,
 And the valley will be lost,
 And the plain will be laid waste,
According to what the LORD says.
 9 Give Moab plumage,
 For it urgently needs to take flight,
 And its cities will be a desolation,
 Without *any* inhabitant *left* in them.
 10 Cursed *is* he *who* does the LORD's work
 remissly,
 And cursed *is* he *who* withholds his sword from
 blood.
 11 Moab *has been* at ease since its youth,
 And it has been resting on its lees
 And has not been emptied from jar to jar
 And has not gone into exile,
 Which *is* why its *original* taste remains,
 And its smell is unchanged.
 12 Therefore behold, the days are coming,
 Says the LORD,
 When I will send tilters who will tilt it
 And empty its jars
 And burst their wineskins.
 13 And Moab will be ashamed of Chemosh,
 As the house of Israel was ashamed of Beth-El,
 Their *object of* confidence.
 14 How *can* you say,
 ‘We *are* valiant men
 And warriors *ready* for war’?
 15 Moab has been plundered,
 And its cities have gone up *in flames*,

And the elite of its youths have gone down to
face slaughter,
 Says the king
 – The LORD of hosts *is* his name.
 16 The downfall of Moab *is* close to coming,
 And its demise is hastening fast.
 17 Bewail it,
 All who *are* around it,
 And all who know its name.
 Say, ‘How the strong sceptre has been broken
 – The magnificent staff.’
 18 Come down from glory,
 And dwell in thirst,
 You daughter *who* dwells *in* Dibon,
 For the despoiler of Moab has come up against
 you
 And will sack your fortresses.
 19 Stand on the road and keep watch,
You inhabitant of Aroer.
 Ask a fugitive and *one who has* escaped,
 And say, ‘What has happened?’
 20 Moab has been put to shame,
 For it is in disarray;
 Wail and cry out
 And report in Arnon
 That Moab has been despoiled.
 21 And judgment has come on the level
 country,
 On Holon, and on Jahzah,
 And on Mephaath,
 22 And on Dibon, and on Nebo,
 And on Beth-Diblatthaim,
 23 And on Kiriathaim, and on Beth-Gamul,
 And on Beth-Meon,
 24 And on Kerioth, and on Bozrah,
 And on all the cities of the land of Moab
 – Those far off
 And those nearby.
 25 The horn of Moab has been cut off,
 And its arm has been broken,
 Says the LORD.
 26 Make it drunk,
 For it has exalted *itself* against the LORD.
 But Moab will wallow in its *own* vomit,
 And it too will become a laughing stock.
 27 And was not Israel a laughing stock to you?
 Was it found among thieves?
 For every time you speak against it,
 You convulse *with laughter*.
 28 Leave the cities and dwell in the rock,
You inhabitants of Moab,
 And be like a dove;
 It builds its nest at the sides of the mouth of a
 pit.
 29 We have heard of the pride of Moab
 – *He is* very proud –
 His arrogance and his pride and his
 haughtiness,
 And the exaltation of his heart.
 30 I know,
 Says the LORD,
 His presumptuousness,

But *he is* dishonest;
 His lies deal dishonestly.
31 Which *is* why I will wail for Moab,
 And for all Moab I will cry out,
 And for the men of Kir-Heres he will lament.
32 O vine of Sibmah,
 I will weep for you
 With more than the weeping of Jazer.
 Your shoots have crossed the sea;
 They have reached the sea of Jazer.
 The plunderer has attacked your summer
 harvest and your grape harvest.
33 And joy and rejoicing have been taken away
 From the cultivated land and from the land of
 Moab.
 And I have put a stop to wine from the wine
 vats;
 They will not tread *wine with* shouting
 – The shouting *will be* different shouting.
34 Because of the crying out in Heshbon to
 Elealeh,
 And to Jahaz,
 They have raised their voice,
 And from Zoar to Horonaim
 – A heifer three years old –
 For the waters of Nimrim will also become
 desolations.
35 And I will put a stop,
 Says the LORD,
 To *anyone in* Moab going up to an *idolatrous*
 raised site,
 And burning incense to his gods.
36 This *is* why my heart is humming for Moab
 Like pipe *music for a dirge*,
 And my heart is humming for the men of Kir-
 Heres
 Like pipe *music*:
 Because the wealth which they had
 accumulated
 Has gone to waste.
37 For every head *will be* bald,
 And every beard removed.
 On all hands *will be* incisions,
 And around the waist,
 Sackcloth.
38 On all the roofs of Moab and in its streets
 There *will be* mourning all around,
 For I will have broken Moab
 Like an article in which *there is* no satisfaction,
 Says the LORD.
39 ‘How it is in disarray’,
 They will howl,
 ‘How Moab has turned its back *in* shame.’
 And Moab will be a laughing stock
 And a *cause of* trepidation
 To all those around it.
40 For this *is what* the LORD says:
 ‘Look, he will swoop like an eagle
 And spread his wings over Moab.
41 Kerioth will be captured,
 And the strongholds will be taken,

And the hearts of the warriors of Moab on that
 day
 Will be like the heart of a woman in *labour*
 pains.
42 And Moab will be cut off from *being* a
 people,
 For it has exalted *itself* against the LORD.
43 Fear and a pitfall and a snare
 Are *looming* over you,
 You inhabitants of Moab,
 Says the LORD.
44 And the fugitive from the fear
 Will fall into the pit,
 And he who comes up out of the pit
 Will be caught in the snare,
 For I will bring on it
 – On Moab –
 The year of their visitation,
 Says the LORD.
45 Those *who* flee from the *invading* force
 Will stand in the shadow of Heshbon,
 But a fire will come out of Heshbon,
 And a flame from the midst of Sihon,
 And it will consume the sideboards of Moab
 And the crown of the head of the tumultuous
 warriors.
46 Woe to you, Moab.
 The people of Chemosh have been ruined,
 For your sons have been taken into captivity
 And your daughters into deportation.
47 But I will reverse the captivity of Moab
 In the latter days,
 Says the LORD.’ ”
 That *was* the judgment on Moab.

Jeremiah Chapter 49

1 To the sons of Ammon, this *is what* the LORD
 says:

“Does Israel not have sons?
 Does it not have an heir?
 Why has their king dispossessed Gad,
 So that his people live in his cities?
2 Behold, that *is* why the days are coming,
 Says the LORD,
 When I will cause a battle-cry to be heard in
 Rabbah of the sons of Ammon,
 And it will become a desolate heap *of ruins*,
 And its satellite villages will be burned with
 fire,
 And Israel will inherit those who dispossessed
 it,
 Says the LORD.
3 Howl, Heshbon,
 For Ai has been sacked.
 Cry out, *you* satellite villages of Rabbah.
 Bind on sackcloth, mourn;
 Run to and fro in the fenced *places*,
 For their king will go into exile,
 Together *with* his priests and his officials.
4 Why do you boast of the valleys,
 O flowing valley of yours?

– O rebellious daughter,
 Who trust in your treasures,
Thinking, ‘Who *can* come against me?’
 5 I am about to bring fear on you,
 Says the Lord
 – The LORD of hosts –
 Of all those around you.
 And you will be driven out,
 Each at his advance,
 And there will be no-one gathering up him who
 flees.
 6 But afterwards I will reverse the captivity of
 the sons of Ammon,
 Says the LORD.”

7 To Edom, this *is what* the LORD of hosts says:
 “*Is there* no longer wisdom in Teman?
 Has counsel deserted those *who should* have
 understanding?
 Has their wisdom been spilt?”

8 Flee, turn;
 Make *where you* live deep down,
 You inhabitants of Dedan,
 For I will bring the downfall of Esau on it
 When I visit it.

9 If those *who* pick grapes come to you,
 They will not leave anything to glean.
 If thieves *come* in the night,
 They will plunder as much as they want.

10 For I have laid Esau bare;
 I have revealed his secret places,
 And he cannot hide.
 His seed has been despoiled,
 As *have* his brothers and his neighbours,
 And he *is not to be found*.

11 Leave your orphans;
 I will sustain *them*,
 And your widows will trust in me.

12 For this *is what* the LORD says: ‘Behold, *those*
 whose judgment *was* not to drink the cup have
 certainly drunk *it*, so *will you be* the one *who* is
 completely absolved? You will not be absolved,
 but you will certainly drink *it*. 13 For I have
 sworn by myself, says the LORD, that Bozrah will
 be a desolation, an *object of* reproach, a desert
 and an *object of* cursing. And all its cities will
 become age-abiding desert places.’ ”

14 I have heard a report from the LORD,
 And an envoy sent among the nations,
Saying, “Assemble and come against it,
 And rise up for war.”

15 For look,
 I will make you small among the nations
 – Despised among men.

16 Your monstrous idol has deceived you
 By the presumption of your heart,
 You *who* dwell in the fissures of the rock
 – You *who* hold the summit of the hill.
 Even if you make your nest *as high as* an eagle,
 I will bring you down from there,
 Says the LORD.

17 And Edom will become a desolation.
 Everyone *who* passes through it

Will be astonished
 And will jeer at all its wrecked *places*,
 18 As *at* the overthrow of Sodom and
 Gomorrah and its neighbours,
 Says the LORD.
 Not a man will dwell there,
 And not a son of Adam will reside in it.
 19 Behold, he will come up like a lion
 From the splendour of the Jordan
 To the residence of the strong *one*,
 For I will act all of a sudden
 And make it run from *the place*.
 And who *is* chosen
 So *that* I may appoint him over it?
 For who *is* like me,
 And who *can* arraign me?
 And who *is* this shepherd
 Who will stand before me?

20 So hear the counsel of the LORD
 With which he gave counsel concerning Edom,
 And his purposes which he has conceived
 Regarding the inhabitants of Teman.
Men will certainly drag away the young of the
 sheep;
 He will certainly devastate their dwelling
 places,
 To their cost.

21 At the sound of their fall,
 The earth will shake.
As for the outcry,
 The sound of it will be heard at the Red Sea.

22 Look, he will rise like an eagle
 And swoop and spread his wings over Bozrah,
 And the hearts of the warriors of Edom on that
 day
 Will be like the heart of a woman in *labour*
 pains.”

23 To Damascus:
 “Hamath has been put to shame,
 As *has* Arpad,
 For they have heard a calamitous report.
 They are melting away.
 In the sea *there is* anxiety;
 It cannot be at rest.

24 Damascus has become feeble;
 It has taken to flight,
 And trembling has seized it.
 Distress and pains have seized it,
 As *a woman* in childbirth.

25 How the praised city is unrestored
 – My joyful town!

26 That *is why* its young men will fall in its
 streets,
 And all the warriors will be cut down,
 On that day,
 Says the LORD of hosts.

27 And I will light a fire at the wall of
 Damascus,
 And it will consume the palaces of Ben-
 Hadad.”

28 To Kedar and to the kingdoms of Hazor which Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon attacked. This is *what* the LORD says:

“Arise, go up to Kedar,
And plunder the easterners.

29 Let them take their tents and their sheep;
Let them transport their curtains and all their
equipment and their camels,
So that they shout to them,
'*There is terror all around.*'

30 Flee, take flight urgently;
Live in a deep place,
You inhabitants of Hazor,
Says the LORD,
For Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon has
decided on a course of action against you,
And he has devised a stratagem opposing you.

31 Arise, go up to a nation at ease
And dwelling in confidence,
Says the LORD,
Without doors and not *having* a bolt.
They each dwell *in a* solitary way.
32 And their camels will be a spoil,
And the large quantity of their cattle *will be*
plunder,

And I will scatter them to every wind
– Those *who* have had *their* sidelocks cut –
And I will bring about their downfall
From every side of it,
Says the LORD.

33 And Hazor will become a den of jackals
– An age-abiding desolation.
No man will live there,
And no son of Adam will reside in it.”

34 The word of the LORD which came to Jeremiah the prophet concerning Elam, at the start of the reign of Zedekiah king of Judah, which said,

35 “This *is what* the LORD of hosts says:
'I am about to break Elam's bow
– The principal *source* of their strength.

36 And I will bring the four winds
From the four ends of the skies on Elam,
And I will scatter them by all these winds,
And there will be no nation
Where those driven out of Elam do not go.

37 And I will terrify Elam
When they face their enemies
And when they face those who seek their life.
And I will bring trouble on them
– The fury of my wrath –

Says the LORD,
And I will send the sword after them
Until I have finished them off.

38 And I will place my throne in Elam,
And I will eradicate the king and officials from
there,

Says the LORD.

39 But it will come to pass in the latter days
That I will reverse the captivity of Elam,
Says the LORD.’”

Jeremiah Chapter 50

1 The word which the LORD spoke concerning Babylon – concerning the land of the Chaldeans – through the intermediacy of Jeremiah the prophet.

2 “Tell it to the nations,
And proclaim *it*,
And raise a banner.
Proclaim *it*;
Do not conceal *it*.
Say, ‘Babylon has been captured,
Bel has been put to shame;
Merodach has been thrown into disarray.
Its images have been put to shame;
Its idols have been thrown into disarray.

3 For a nation from the north has come up
against it;
It will make its land a desolation,
And there will not be *anyone* inhabiting it.
Both man and beast will flee *and* depart.’

4 In those days, and at that time,
Says the LORD,
The sons of Israel and the sons of Judah
Will come together.
They will go about weeping profusely,
And they will seek the LORD their God.

5 They will ask for Zion
– That destination *is* their goal –
And say, ‘Come, and let us be joined to the
LORD

In an age-abiding covenant
Which will not be forgotten.’

6 My people were sheep going astray,
For their shepherds caused them to stray.
The mountains have turned them aside,
They have gone from mountain to hill;
They have forgotten their resting place.

7 All who find them will devour them,
And their adversaries will say,
‘We will not incur guilt,
Because they have sinned against the LORD
– The home of righteousness,
The hope of their fathers,
The LORD.’

8 Flee from Babylon
And from the Chaldeans.
Depart

And be like goats in the company of sheep.

9 For I am about to arouse and bring up against
Babylon
A contingent of great nations from the land of
the north,

And they will draw up against it,
And from there it will be captured.
Its arrows *will be* like a warrior causing
bereavement,

Who does not return empty-handed.

10 And Chaldea will be a spoil,
And all who despoil it will be satisfied,
Says the LORD.

11 For you were glad,
 For you exulted,
You plunderers of my inheritance,
 For you feasted yourselves like a threshing
 calf,
 And you bellowed like strong *bulls*.
12 Your mother will be put to great shame;
 She who gave birth to you will be put to the
 blush.
 Behold, the final *state* of the nations
Will be desert, parched ground,
 And an arid land.
13 Because of the LORD's wrath,
 It will not be inhabited,
 But all of it will become a desolation.
 Everyone *who* passes by Babylon will be
 astonished
 And will jeer at all its wrecked *places*.
14 Draw up against Babylon around *it*,
 All *you who* draw the bow.
 Shoot at it;
 Do not spare an arrow,
 For it has sinned against the LORD.
15 Shout at it *all* around.
 It has surrendered,
 Its foundations have fallen;
 Its walls have been demolished,
 For it *is* the LORD's vengeance.
 Take vengeance on it;
 Do to it as it has done.
16 Cut off the sower from Babylon
 And him *who* wields the sickle in the harvest
 season.
 At the presence of the oppressing sword,
 Let each *man* turn to his people,
 And let each *man* flee to his *own* country.
17 Israel *is* a scattered *flock* of sheep;
 Lions have driven *them* out.
 First the king of Assyria consumed them,
 And just recently Nebuchadnezzar king of
 Babylon has broken their bones,
18 Which *is* why this *is* *what* the LORD of hosts,
 the God of Israel, says:
 'I am about to visit the king of Babylon and his
 land,
 As I visited the king of Assyria.
19 And I will bring Israel back to their home,
 And they will feed *on* Carmel and Bashan,
 And their appetite will be satisfied
 On Mount Ephraim and *in* Gilead.
20 In those days and at that time,
 Says the LORD,
 Israel's iniquity will be sought,
 But it *will not be there*,
 And Judah's sins,
 But they will not be found,
 For I will pardon those
 Whom I leave remaining.
21 Go up against it
 – Against the land of Merathaim
 And against the inhabitants of Pekod.
 Make *them* desolate and obliterate them,

Says the LORD,
 And do everything I command you.
22 *There is* the sound of war in the land,
 And of extensive destruction.
23 How the hammer of the whole earth is cut
 off and broken!
 How Babylon has become *an object of*
 astonishment
 Among the nations!
24 I set a trap for you,
 And you were duly caught, Babylon,
 And you were not aware *of it*.
 You were found and duly caught,
 For you contended with the LORD.
25 The LORD opened his storehouse
 And brought out instruments of his indignation,
 For *this is* the work of the Lord
 – The LORD of hosts –
 In the land of the Chaldeans.
26 Go to it from the furthest point,
 Open its granaries;
 Cast it up into heaps,
 And obliterate it.
 Don't let it have *any* remnant.
27 Dispatch all its bulls;
 Let them go to the slaughter.
 Woe to them,
 For their day has come
 – The time of their visitation.
28 *There will be* the sound of those *who* flee,
 And those *who* escape from the land of
 Babylon,
 To report in Zion
 The vengeance of the LORD our God
 – The avenging of his temple.
29 Call up the archers *to go to* Babylon
 – All *who* draw the bow.
 Encamp against it *all* around;
 Do not let *it* have anyone *who* escapes.
 Requite it according to its *own course of*
 action;
 Do to it according to everything which it did,
 For it acted defiantly against the LORD
 – Against the holy *one of* Israel –
30 Which *is* why its youths will fall in its
 streets,
 And all its warriors will be cut down on that
 day,
 Says the LORD.
31 I will soon *be* against you, Defiance,
 Says the Lord, the LORD of hosts,
 For your day is coming
 – The time *when* I will visit you.
32 And Defiance will stumble and fall;
 It will *have* no-one to raise it up.
 And I will light a fire in its cities,
 Which will consume all its surrounding areas.'
33 This *is* *what* the LORD of hosts says:
 'The sons of Israel and the sons of Judah have
 been oppressed together,
 And all those who took them captive
 Have held on to them;

They have refused to let them go.
34 Their redeemer *is* strong;
The LORD of hosts is his name.
He will certainly defend their cause
So as to bring calm to the land
And to bring disquiet
To the inhabitants of Babylon.
35 The sword against the Chaldeans!
Says the LORD,
And against the inhabitants of Babylon,
And against its officials,
And against its wise *men*.
36 The sword against those *who* falsify,
And they will be *seen to have been* foolish.
The sword against its valiant men,
And they will be terrified.
37 The sword against his horses,
And against his chariot *fleet*,
And against all the mixed foreigners *who are in*
it,
So that they become women.
The sword against its treasures,
So that they are plundered.
38 A drought on its waters,
So that they dry up,
For it *is* a land of carved images,
And *so that* they are driven mad by *their*
monstrosities.
39 **So the desert creatures will live**
With the animals of the coastlands,
And ostriches will live in it.
And it will never be inhabited any more,
And it will not be dwelt in from generation to
generation.
40 As in God's overthrow of Sodom and
Gomorrah and its neighbours,
Says the LORD,
No man will live there,
And no son of Adam will reside there.
41 Behold, a people is coming from the north,
And a great nation and many kings.
They will be stirred up
From the remote parts of the earth.
42 They will wield bow and spear.
They *are* cruel,
And they will not show compassion.
The sound of them *is* as when the sea rages,
And they ride on horses.
Each will be drawn up as a man of war against
you,
O daughter of Babylon.
43 The king of Babylon has heard the report
about them,
And his hands have become limp.
Anguish has seized him,
As has pain
As of a woman giving birth.
44 Behold, he will come up like a lion
From the splendour of the Jordan
To the residence of the strong *one*,
For I will act all of a sudden
And make them run away from *the place*.

And who *is* chosen
So that I may appoint *him* over it?
For who *is* like me,
And who *can* arraign me?
And who *is* this shepherd
Who will stand before me?
45 So hear the counsel of the LORD
With which he gave counsel concerning
Babylon,
And his purposes which he has conceived
Regarding the land of the Chaldeans.
Men will certainly drag away the young of the
sheep,
And he will certainly devastate *their* dwelling
place
To their cost.
46 At the sound *when* Babylon is captured,
The earth will shake,
And an outcry will be heard among the
nations.' ”

Reference(s) in Chapter 50: v.39 ↔ Revelation 18:2.

Jeremiah Chapter 51

1 This *is what* the LORD says:
“I am about to stir up a destructive wind
against Babylon
And against the inhabitants of the Chaldees.
2 And I will send foreigners to Babylon,
Who will winnow it and empty its land,
For they will be against it *all* around on the
baneful day,
3 Against the archer who draws his bow,
And against him *who* exalts himself in his coat
of mail.
And do not spare its young men;
Obliterate all of its army.
4 And casualties will fall in the land of the
Chaldeans
With *men* pierced through in its streets.
5 For Israel *has* not *been* widowed,
Nor Judah, from their God
– From the LORD of hosts –
Although their land is full of guilt
Against the holy *one* of Israel.
6 **Flee from Babylon,**
And let each save his life.
Do not be cut down in its iniquity,
For it *is* the time of the LORD's vengeance,
When he requites it *with* retribution.
7 Babylon *was* a golden cup in the LORD's hand
– *A cup which* made the whole earth drunk.
Nations drank its wine,
Which *is* why the nations are acting in a mad
way.
8 **Babylon will fall suddenly,**
And it will collapse.
Wail for it,
Fetch balsam for its wounds;
Maybe it *can* be healed.
9 We applied healing to Babylon,
But it did not become healed.

Leave it and let each of us go to his *own*
 country,
 For its case in law has reached the heavens,
 And it has been raised to the skies.
10 The LORD has vindicated us.
 Come, let us report in Zion
 What the LORD our God has done.
11 Polish the arrows;
 Take up the shields.
 The LORD has stirred up the spirit of the kings
 of Media,
 For his purpose *is* against Babylon,
 To bring ruin on it,
 For it *is* the LORD's vengeance
 – The avenging of his temple.
12 Raise a standard at Babylon's walls,
 Make the watch strong,
 Set up guards,
 Prepare ambushes,
 For the LORD has both purposed and will do
 What he has declared
 To the inhabitants of Babylon.
13 You dwell by much water,
You are rich in treasures,
But your end has come
 – The *just* deserts of your plundering.
14 The LORD of hosts has sworn by himself *and*
said,
 ‘I will certainly fill you *with* men, like
 devouring locusts,
 And they will raise a shout against you.’
15 He *is* the maker of the earth by his power
 – The preparer of the world by his wisdom –
 Who stretched out the heavens with his
 understanding.
16 When he sounds his voice,
There is roaring of water in the sky,
 And he makes vapours rise from the end of the
 earth.
 He produces lightning with the rain,
 And he brings wind out of his storehouses.
17 Every man has become deficient in
 knowledge;
 Every metalsmith has become ashamed of the
 idol,
 For his cast figure *is* a false thing,
 And *there is* no spirit in them.
18 They *are* vanity
 – A work *based* on delusions.
 At the time of their visitation,
 They will perish.
19 Such is not the portion of Jacob;
 Rather, *it is* he who is the fashioner of
 everything,
 And of the sceptre of his inheritance
 – The LORD of hosts *is* his name.
20 You *are* my hammer
 – Instruments of war –
 And I will crush nations with you,
 And I will bring ruin on kingdoms with you.
21 And I will crush a horse and its rider with
 you,

And I will crush a chariot and its rider with
 you,
22 And I will crush man and woman with you,
 And I will crush old and young with you,
 And I will crush the young man and the virgin
 girl with you,
23 And I will crush shepherd and his flock with
 you,
 And I will crush farmer and his yoke of oxen
 with you,
 And I will crush governors and administrators
 with you.
24 And I will requite Babylon
 And all the inhabitants of the Chaldees
 For all the harm they have done to Zion before
 your eyes,
 Says the LORD.
25 I *am* here against you,
You mountain which bring ruin,
 Says the LORD,
You who bring ruin on the whole earth,
 And I have stretched out my hand against you,
 And I will roll you down from the rocks,
 And I will make you a blazing mountain.
26 And they will not take from you stone for a
 cornerstone,
 Or stone for foundations,
 For you will be an age-abiding desolate *area*,
 Says the LORD.
27 Raise a standard in the land,
 Sound the ramshorn among the nations,
 Consecrate nations against it;
 Summon against it the kingdoms of Ararat,
 Minni, and Ashkenaz.
 Appoint a general against it;
 Bring up horses like the bristly devouring
 locust.
28 Consecrate nations against it
 – The kings of Media,
 Their governors and all their administrators,
 And the whole land under its rule.
29 And the land will shake and tremble,
 For the purposes of the LORD will be
 established against Babylon
 So as to make the land of Babylon a desolation
 Without an inhabitant.
30 The warriors of Babylon have stopped
 fighting;
 They have remained in the fortresses.
 Their valour has ebbed away,
 They have become women,
 Its homes have been burned;
 Its bolts have been broken.
31 One runner is running towards another,
 And one messenger towards another,
 To tell the king of Babylon
 That his city has been captured
 From end *to end*.
32 And the fords have been captured,
 And the reedy places have been burned with
 fire,
 And the combatants have become terrified.

33 For this *is what* the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, says:
 ‘The daughter of Babylon *is* like a threshing floor
 At the time for it to be trodden.
 In a little while,
 The time of harvesting it will come.’ ”

34 “Nebuchadrezzar the king of Babylon has devoured me,
 He has routed me,
 He has presented me *as* an empty vessel,
 He has swallowed me as a crocodile *does*,
 He has filled his belly *with* my delightful things;
 He has driven me out.

35 The violence I have suffered
 And *that of* my kin
 Be on Babylon”,
 The inhabitant of Zion will say.
 “And may my blood *be* on the inhabitants of the Chaldees”,
 Jerusalem will say.

36 Therefore this *is what* the LORD says:
 “I am about to plead your case,
 And I will take your revenge,
 And I will dry up its sea,
 And I will cause failure of its *water-source*.
 37 And Babylon will become heaps *of stones*,
 A den of jackals,
 A desolation and a laughing stock,
 Without an inhabitant.

38 They will roar together like lion cubs;
 They will growl like the whelp of lionesses.

39 When they are in a state of arousal,
 I will lay on a banquet for them,
 And I will make them drunk
 So that they exult
 And sleep an age-abiding sleep
 And do not wake up,
 Says the LORD.

40 I will bring them down
 Like fatted lambs to the slaughter,
 Like rams with he-goats.

41 How Babylon has been captured!
 And *how* the *object of* praise of the whole earth has been seized!
 How Babylon has become an *object of* astonishment among the nations.

42 The sea came up to Babylon;
 It was covered by the vast quantity of its waves.

43 Its towns became a desolation
 – A land of drought and aridity.
 A land in whose *towns* no man *can* live,
 And through which no son of Adam will pass.

44 And I will visit Bel in Babylon,
 And I will eject from his mouth what he has swallowed,
 And the nations will no longer stream to him.
 Indeed, Babylon's wall will fall.

45 Come out of it, my people,
 And let each *man* save himself

From the furious anger of the LORD.

46 And so that your heart does not become faint,
 And you become afraid at the report heard in the land,
 When a report comes in *one* year,
 And after it a report in the *next* year,
 And *there is* violence in the land
 – With ruler against ruler –

47 Behold, the days are coming
 When I will visit the carved images of Babylon,
 And all its land will be put to shame,
 And all its casualties will fall within its precincts.

48 And heaven and earth and all who *are* in them will be jubilant about Babylon,
 For the plunderers will come against it from the north,
 Says the LORD.

49 Babylon *was* both *the cause of* Israel's casualties falling,
 And *it was* because of Babylon
 That the casualties of the whole earth fell.

50 *You who* have escaped the sword,
 Go away; do not stand *still*.
 Remember the LORD when *you are* far away,
 And let Jerusalem come to mind.

51 We were ashamed when we heard the reproach;
 Ignominy covered our faces,
 For foreigners had arrived at the sanctuaries of the house of the LORD.

52 That *is* why, behold, the days are coming,
 Says the LORD,
 When I will visit its idols,
 And throughout all its land
 The wounded will groan.

53 *Even* if Babylon rises *to* the skies,
 Or if it fortifies *itself to* the height of its strength,
 Plunderers will go to it
 At my *instigation*,
 Says the LORD.

54 *Hear* a sound of an outcry from Babylon,
 And of widescale destruction from the land of the Chaldeans.

55 For the LORD is ravaging Babylon,
 And he has silenced its loud voice,
 As their waves rage like mighty waters,
 As their tumultuous sound rings out.

56 For the plunderer has come against it
 – Against Babylon –
 And its warriors will be captured,
 And their bows will each be broken in pieces,
 For the LORD *is* a GOD of retributions;
 He will certainly requite *them*.

57 And I will make its officers and its wise men,
 And its governors and its administrators and its warriors,
 Drunk,

And they will sleep an age-abiding sleep,
 And they will not wake up,
 Says the king
 – The LORD of hosts *is* his name.”
58 This *is what* the LORD of hosts says:
 “The wide walls of Babylon will certainly be
 demolished,
 And its tall gates will be burned with fire,
 And *various* peoples will toil quite in vain,
 And nations will become weary,
 With so much fire.”

59 The words *with* which Jeremiah the prophet commanded Seraiah, the son of Neriah, the son of Mahseiah, when he went with Zedekiah king of Judah *to* Babylon, in the fourth year of his reign, when Seraiah *was* the officer for security, **60** for Jeremiah wrote in a book all the trouble which would come over Babylon – all those things which *have been* written concerning Babylon. **61** And Jeremiah said to Seraiah, “When you arrive *in* Babylon, then look and read all these words. **62** And say, ‘LORD, you have spoken against this place, that *you* will cut it off so that it has no inhabitant, neither man nor beast, for it will be an age-abiding desolation.’ **63** And it will come to pass, when you have finished reading this book, *that* you will bind a stone to it, and you will cast it into the Euphrates. **64** And you will say, ‘This *is* how Babylon will sink and will not rise, because of the trouble which I am bringing on it, and they will become weary.’” Those *were* the words of Jeremiah.

Reference(s) in Chapter 51: v.6 ↔ Revelation 18:4 • v.8 ↔ Revelation 14:8, Revelation 18:2 • v.61 ↔ Revelation 18:21 • v.62 ↔ Revelation 18:21 • v.63 ↔ Revelation 18:21 • v.64 ↔ Revelation 18:21.

Jeremiah Chapter 52

1 Zedekiah *was* twenty-one years old when he *started* to reign, and he reigned in Jerusalem for eleven years. And the name of his mother *was* Hamutal the daughter of Jeremiah, from Libnah. **2** And he did what *was* wrong in the sight of the LORD, like everything that Jehoiakim did. **3** For *it was* on account of the wrath of the LORD *that this* happened in Jerusalem and Judah, until he had banished them from his presence. Now Zedekiah rebelled against the king of Babylon. **4** And it came to pass in the ninth year of his reign, in the tenth month, on the tenth *day* of the month, *that* Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon – he *himself* and all his army – came against Jerusalem, and they encamped against it, and they built a wall of circumvallation around it. **5** And the city came under siege until the eleventh year of King Zedekiah. **6** In the fourth month, on the ninth *day* of the month, the famine in the city became severe, and there was no bread for the people of the land. **7** And the city was breached, and all the warriors fled and departed from the city *at* night, through the gate between the two walls which

were alongside the king's garden, while the Chaldeans *were* alongside the city around *it*. And *the warriors* went *by* the road through the arid tract. **8** Then the Chaldean army pursued the king, and they caught up with Zedekiah in the arid tracts of Jericho, and all his army dispersed themselves away from him. **9** And they caught the king, and they brought him up to the king of Babylon in Riblah in the land of Hamath, and sentence was passed on him. **10** And the king of Babylon slaughtered Zedekiah's sons in his sight, and he also slaughtered all the officials of Judah in Riblah. **11** He also blinded Zedekiah's eyes, and he bound him in fetters, and the king of Babylon brought him to Babylon, and he kept him in prison until the day of his death. **12** And in the fifth month, on the tenth *day* of the month, that *is* the nineteenth year of King Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon, Nebuzaradan the chief guard came, *who* stood before the king of Babylon in Jerusalem, **13** and he burnt the house of the LORD and the king's house, and all the houses of Jerusalem, and he burnt every high-ranking *person's* house with fire. **14** And the whole army of the Chaldeans, who *were* under the chief guard, demolished all the walls of Jerusalem surrounding *it*. **15** And Nebuzaradan the chief guard deported *some* of the poor among the people, and the rest of the people who remained in the city, and the defectors who had defected to the king of Babylon, and the rest of the population. **16** But Nebuzaradan the chief guard left *some* of the poor of the land *to be* vine-growers and ploughmen. **17** And the Chaldeans broke up the copper columns of the house of the LORD, and the plinths, and the copper *artificial* sea which *was* in the house of the LORD, and they carried all the copper *taken* from them to Babylon. **18** And they took the pans and the shovels and the snuffers and the sprinkling basins and the ladles and all the copper equipment with which they served. **19** And the chief guard took the dishes and the firepans and the sprinkling basins and the pans and the lampstands and the ladles and the vials, which *were* of solid gold and which *were* of solid silver. **20** *As for* the two columns, the one *artificial* sea, and the twelve copper oxen which *were* beneath its bottom, which King Solomon had made for the house of the LORD, the copper of all this equipment was of inestimable weight. **21** And *regarding* the columns, eighteen cubits *was* the height of each column, and a cord of twelve cubits went round it, and its thickness *was* four fingers, and *it was* hollow. **22** And the capital on it *was* of copper, and the height of the first capital *was* five cubits, and the trellis and the pomegranates on the capital around *it were* all of copper, and the second column *had* the same *features* and pomegranates. **23** And the pomegranates were ninety-six *in number* on the *exposed* sides. The total *number* of pomegranates on the trellis *was*

one hundred around *it*. **24** And the chief guard took Seraiah the head priest, and Zephaniah the second *most senior* priest, and the three doorkeepers, **25** and from the city he took one eunuch who was in charge of the warriors, and seven men from those who attended to the king, who were present in the city, and the scribe *who was* a commander of the army, who mobilized the people of the land, and sixty men from the people of the land who *were* present inside the city, **26** and Nebuzaradan the chief guard took them and led them to the king of Babylon in Riblah. **27** Then the king of Babylon struck them down and killed them in Riblah in the land of Hamath. And Judah was deported from its land. **28** *This is the number of* people whom Nebuchadrezzar deported. In the seventh year, three thousand and twenty-three Jews; **29** in the eighteenth year of Nebuchadrezzar, eight hundred and thirty-two people from Jerusalem. **30** In the twenty-third year of Nebuchadrezzar, Nebuzaradan the chief guard deported seven hundred and forty-five Jewish persons. And the total *number of* people *was* four thousand and six hundred. **31** And it came to pass in the thirty-seventh year of the deportation of Jehoiachin king of Judah, in the twelfth month, on the twenty-fifth *day* of the month, *that* Evil-Merodach king of Babylon, in the year when he *started to* reign, gave Jehoiachin king of Judah his liberty, and he brought him out of the prison. **32** And he spoke welcome *words* to him, and he appointed his throne above the thrones of *the* kings who *were* with him in Babylon. **33** And he changed his prison clothes, and he ate food regularly in his presence all the days of his life. **34** And *as for* his meals, a regular meal was given to him by the king of Babylon *as a* day-to-day matter until the day of his death, all the days of his life.

Lamentations

Lamentations Chapter 1

1 How the city *which was* so populous
Remains alone *and* has become like a widow!
She *who was* great among the nations
– A princess among the states –
Has become tribute-paying.
2 She weeps and weeps at night,
And her tears are on her cheeks.
She has no-one comforting *her* among all her
lovers.
All her friends have betrayed her;
They have become her enemies.
3 Judah has gone into exile
In affliction and in severe enslavement.
She dwells among the Gentiles;
She has not found rest.

All those who pursue her have caught up with
her,
Putting her in straits.
4 The roads of Zion mourn
For want of *any* coming to the festival.
All her gates are desolate,
Her priests sigh,
Her virgins grieve
– And *it is* bitter to her.
5 Her adversaries have become the head,
Her enemies prosper,
For the LORD has afflicted her
Because of the large number of her
transgressions.
Her young children have gone *into* captivity
In front of the adversary.
6 And all her splendour has departed from the
daughter of Zion,
And her princes, *who were* like deer,
Did not find pasture,
And they went powerlessly in front of the
pursuer.
7 Jerusalem remembered *in* the days of her
affliction and her wanderings
All her valuable objects
Which *she* had in the old days,
When her people fell into the hand of the
adversary,
And *there was* no-one to help her.
The adversaries saw her
And mocked her demise.
8 Jerusalem has committed a sin,
Which *is* why she has become displaced.
All those who honoured her disparage her,
For they have seen her nakedness,
As she herself sighs and turns back.
9 Her uncleanness *is* in her skirts;
She is not mindful of her final state,
And she has plummeted astonishingly.
There is no-one comforting her.
O LORD, look at my affliction,
For the enemy has become powerful.
10 The adversary has spread his hand over all
her valuable objects,
For she has seen *how* the Gentiles have entered
her sanctuary,
Whereas you commanded
That they should not come into your
convocation.
11 All her people sigh *and* seek bread.
They have given their desirable objects in
exchange for food
To refresh themselves.
O LORD, look and see,
For I have become contemptible.
12 *Is it not of concern* to you,
All *you who* pass *by* the way?
Look and see if there is any grief like my grief
Which has been dealt out to me,
Because the LORD has afflicted *me*
On the day of his furious anger.
13 He has sent fire into my bones from above,

And it has subdued them.
 He has spread a net for my feet,
 He has turned me back;
 He has made me desolate,
 And ailing all day *long*.
14 The yoke of my transgressions has been
 fastened by his hand.
 They are intertwined,
 They have come on my neck;
 He has made my strength falter.
 The LORD* has delivered me into the hands
Of those from whom I cannot get up.
15 The LORD* has removed all my valiant *men*
 within my confines.
 He has called an assembly against me
 To crush my youths.
 The LORD* has trodden the wine press,
 Which *is* the virgin daughter of Judah.
16 Over these *things* I weep.
 My eye, my eye is running *with* water,
 For the comforter is far from me,
Who would refresh my being.
 My sons have become devastated,
 For the enemy has prevailed.
17 Zion has spread out her hands;
 She *has* no comforter.
 The LORD has commanded concerning Jacob,
 “Let his adversaries *be* round about him”,
 And Jerusalem has become an unclean *woman*
 among them.
18 The LORD *is* righteous,
 For I have rebelled against his word.
 Hear now, all *you* nations,
 And look at my grief –
 My virgins and my young men have gone into
 captivity.
19 I called on my lovers,
But they have been treacherous to me.
 My priests and my elders in the city expired
 When they sought food for themselves
 To revive themselves.
20 O LORD, see how I am in straits.
 My innards are turbulent;
 My heart is overturned inside me,
 For I have rebelled badly.
 Outside the sword has bereaved *me*;
 Inside *it is* deathly.
21 They have heard that I am sighing
 – *That I have* no comforter.
 All my enemies have heard of my misfortune;
 They rejoice because you have done *this*,
But you will bring about the day *which* you
 have proclaimed,
 And they will become like me.
22 Let all their wickedness come before you,
 And treat them severely as you have treated me
 severely
 For all my transgressions.
 For my sighs *are* many,
 And my heart *is* ailing.

Lamentations Chapter 2

1 How the LORD* has covered the daughter of
 Zion in darkness in his anger.
 He has cast the splendour of Israel
Down from heaven *to* the earth.
 And he did not remember his footstool
 On the day of his anger.
2 The LORD* has swallowed up all the
 settlements of Jacob
And has not had compassion.
 In his ire he has demolished the fortifications
 of the daughter of Judah.
 He has cast *them* to the ground;
 He has profaned the kingdom and its princes.
3 In *his* furious anger
 He has cut every horn of Israel off;
 He has drawn his right *hand* back from the
 presence of the enemy,
 And he has burned in Jacob as if *with* blazing
 fire,
Which has consumed *the land* all around.
4 He drew his bow like an enemy;
 His right *hand* stood like an adversary,
 And he killed all *who were* pleasing to the eye
 In the tent of the daughter of Zion.
 He poured out his fury like fire.
5 The LORD* was like an enemy,
 He swallowed up Israel,
 He swallowed up all her palaces,
 He brought her fortifications to ruin,
 And he increased mourning and lamentation
 In the daughter of Judah.
6 And he did violence to his booth like a
 garden;
 He ravaged his assembly.
 The LORD has caused the assembly and the
 Sabbath to be forgotten in Zion,
 And he has rejected king and priest
 In his angry indignation.
7 The LORD* has repudiated his altar;
 He has abhorred his sanctuary.
 He has delivered the walls of her palaces into
 the hand of the enemy.
 They have uttered a sound in the house of the
 LORD
As on a day of the assembly.
8 The LORD decided to bring the wall of the
 daughter of Zion to ruin.
 He has stretched out a line;
 He did not withdraw his hand from swallowing
 it up,
 And he has brought mourning on fortification
 and wall
 – They languish together.
9 Her gates have sunk into the ground;
 He has wrecked and shattered her bolts.
 Her king and her princes *are* among the
 Gentiles.
There is no book of the law;

Her prophets do not find *any* vision from the LORD either.

10 The elders of the daughter of Zion are sitting on the ground;
They are silent.
They have put dust on their heads,
They have girded *themselves with* sackcloth;
The virgins of Jerusalem have lowered their heads to the ground.

11 My eyes are exhausted with tears;
My innards are turbulent.
My liver is poured out on the ground
Over the devastation of the daughter of my people,
At the fainting of the child and baby
In the streets of the city.

12 To their mothers they say,
“Where *is* the corn and the wine?”
As they faint like a wounded *soldier* in the streets of the city,
As their life is poured out
In their mothers' bosom.

13 What *can* I testify to you?
To what *can* I liken you, O daughter of Jerusalem?
To what *can* I compare you,
So as to comfort you, O virgin daughter of Zion?
For your devastation *is as* great as the sea.
Who *can* heal you?

14 Your prophets had visions for you
Which were false and deluded,
And they did not reveal your iniquity,
Which would have restored *you from* your captivity,
But they have had visions for you
Of false prophecies and seductions.

15 All *who pass by* the way
Clap *their* hands at you.
They whistle and shake their head
At the daughter of Jerusalem,
And say, “Is this the city *of* which they say,
‘*It is* the perfection of beauty
– The joy of all the earth?’”

16 All your enemies gape at you;
They whistle and gnash *their* teeth.
They say, “We have swallowed *her* up.
Indeed *this is* the *very* day which we have hoped for.
We have arrived at *it*; we have seen *it*.”

17 The LORD has done what he devised;
He has carried out his word
Which he appointed in days of old.
He has demolished
And did not show pity.
And he has given the enemy reason to rejoice over you;
He has raised the horn of your adversaries.

18 Their heart cried out to the LORD*.
O wall of the daughter of Zion,
Let tears run down like a torrent day and night,
Do not give yourself respite;

Do not let the pupil of your eye rest.
19 Arise, shout out in the night at the start of the watches,
Pour out your heart like water in the presence of the LORD*;
Lift up your hands to him for the life of your small children
Who *are* fainting with hunger
At the head of all the streets.

20 Look, O LORD, and see to whom you have done this.
Will women eat their *own* fruit
– Infants *who are* nursed?
Will priest and prophet be killed
In the sanctuary of the LORD*?

21 The youth and the old *man* lie on the ground *on* the streets.
My virgins and my young men have fallen by the sword.
You have killed *them* on the day of your anger;
You have slaughtered *them*
And not shown pity.

22 You have publicized my fears round about,
As on the day of an assembly.
But on the day of the LORD's anger
There was no-one who had escaped or survived.
Those whom I nursed and brought up,
My enemy has finished off.

Lamentations Chapter 3

1 I *am* the man *who* has seen affliction
By the rod of his wrath.

2 He has driven me and removed *me*
Into darkness, and not light.

3 Surely he has turned against me;
His hand is adverse *to me* all day long.

4 He has caused my flesh and my skin to waste away;
He has shattered my bones.

5 He has built *the case* against me
And surrounded *me with* noxiousness and weariness.

6 He has made me sit in darkness,
Like the age-abidingly dead.

7 He has fenced me in
And I *cannot* go out.
He has made my fetter heavy.

8 Although I cry out and shout,
He shuts out my prayer.

9 He has blocked my ways with hewn stones;
He has overturned my paths.

10 He *is* a bear in ambush to me
– A lion in a covert place.

11 He has deflected *me from* my ways
And torn me to pieces;
He has made me desolate.

12 He has drawn his bow
And set me as a target for the arrow.

13 He has shot the contents of his quiver into my kidneys.

14 I have become a laughing stock to all my people,
In their song all day long.
 15 He has filled me with bitter herbs;
 He has given me wormwood to drink.
 16 And he has crushed my teeth with gravel;
 He has covered me with ash.
 17 And you have been averse to my well-being;
 I have forgotten *what goodness is.*
 18 And I said, "My endurance and my hope in the LORD
 Have faded away."
 19 Remember my affliction and wandering,
 The wormwood and the venom.
 20 *Oh* do remember,
 And may your soul sink down onto me.
 21 I will lay this to heart;
 This *is* why I will be in expectation:
 22 The LORD's kind deeds *are such*
 That we are not finished
 – That his mercies have not come to an end.
 23 The mornings *bring these* anew;
 Great *is* your faithfulness.
 24 "My portion *is* the LORD,"
 My inner being has said,
 "Which *is* why I will await him."
 25 The LORD *is* good to those who put *their*
 hope in him
 – To the person who seeks him.
 26 *It is* good to be in expectation and quiet for
 the LORD's salvation.
 27 *It is* good for a man
 That he bears his yoke in his youth.
 28 He sits alone and is silent,
 For he laid *it* on him.
 29 He puts his mouth in the dust
 And says,
 "Perhaps there is hope."
 30 He gives his cheek to him who strikes him;
 He is steeped in reproach.
 31 For the LORD* will not repudiate *us* age-
 abidingly.
 32 Although he causes grief,
 Yet he shows mercy
 According to the abundance of his kindness.
 33 For he does not afflict wholeheartedly
 Nor *so* grieve the sons of men.
 34 Neither on crushing all the prisoners of the
 earth under one's feet,
 35 Nor on perverting *the course of* justice of a
 man
 Against the intention of the MOST HIGH,
 36 Nor on doing violence to a man's contention
 Does the LORD* look *favourably*.
 37 Who *is* it who spoke, and it came to pass,
 If the LORD* did not command it?
 38 Do not bad *things* and good
 Issue from the mouth of the MOST HIGH?
 39 How a man *who is* alive complains!
 – A man confronted by his sin.
 40 Let us search our ways and investigate
 And return to the LORD.

41 Let us lift up our hearts on *our* hands
 To GOD in the heavens.
 42 We have transgressed and rebelled,
 And you have not forgiven us.
 43 You have covered *us* with anger and pursued
 us;
 You have killed *us* and not shown pity.
 44 You have covered yourself with a cloud,
 So that a prayer *cannot* pass through.
 45 You have made us an offscouring
 And a reject in the company of the nations.
 46 All our enemies gape at us.
 47 Fear and ruin are our *lot*
 With desolation and devastation.
 48 Streams of water run down my eye
 At the devastation of the daughter of my
 people.
 49 My eye is flowing and will not become
 quiet,
 With no respite,
 50 Until the LORD peers down
 And looks from heaven.
 51 My eye is wearing on my spiritual condition
 Because of all the daughters of the city.
 52 My enemies have relentlessly hunted me,
 Gratuitously, like a bird.
 53 They have knocked my life down into the
 pit,
 And they have thrown stones at me.
 54 Waters overwhelmed *me* above my head.
 I said, "I have been cut off."
 55 I called *on* your name, O LORD,
 From the lowest pit.
 56 You have heard my voice.
 Do not turn a deaf ear to relieving me at my
 cry.
 57 You drew near on the day
 When I called *on* you,
 And you said,
 "Do not fear."
 58 You, O LORD*, have defended the
 indictments against my person,
 You have redeemed my life.
 59 O LORD, you have seen my oppression;
 Do defend my case.
 60 You have seen all their vengeance
 – All their thoughts concerning me.
 61 You have heard their reproach,
 O LORD – all their thoughts against me.
 62 The lips of those who rise up against me
 And their meditation
 Are against me all day *long*.
 63 Observe their sitting down and their rising
 up;
 I *am* their derisive song.
 64 Bring retribution on them, O LORD,
 According to the work of their hands.
 65 Give them a veiled heart
 – Your curse on them.
 66 Pursue *them* in anger,
 And destroy them,
 Under the heavens of the LORD.

Lamentations Chapter 4

1 How gold has become dull,
And the good fine gold has changed!
The holy gemstones are poured out
At the head of all the streets.
2 *As for* the precious sons of Zion,
Who *were* weighed against fine gold,
How they are considered as earthen jars
– The work of the hands of the potter!
3 Even the jackals present a breast;
They suckle their cubs.
The daughter of my people *is prey to* the cruel
one,
Like the ostriches in the desert.
4 The baby's tongue cleaves to the roof of his
mouth with thirst.
Children ask for bread,
But there is no-one to break *any* for them.
5 Those who *used to* eat delicacies
Have become desolate in the streets.
Those brought up in scarlet
Embrace the rubbish dumps.
6 *And the punishment for* the iniquity of the
daughter of my people
Is greater than the punishment for the sin of
Sodom,
Which *was* overthrown in a moment,
And no hands in it endured.
7 Her Nazarites were purer than snow,
They were brighter than milk,
They were redder *in* body than red corals;
Their features *were as of* a sapphire.
8 Their appearance has become darker than
blackness,
They are not recognized in the streets;
Their skin cleaves to their bones
– It has become dry like wood.
9 Those *who fell by* the sword were better *off*
Than those *who* died of hunger,
For they bled *to death when* pierced,
Rather than dying for lack of the produce of the
field.
10 The hands of compassionate women
Have cooked their *own* children.
They were food to them
In the devastation of the daughter of my
people.
11 The LORD has discharged his wrath;
He has poured out his furious anger,
And he has kindled a fire in Zion,
And it has consumed its foundations.
12 The kings of the earth
And all the inhabitants of the world
Did not believe that an adversary and an enemy
Would enter the gates of Jerusalem.
13 Because of the sins of her prophets,
And the iniquities of her priests
Who shed the blood of the righteous
In her precincts,

14 They stagger along in blindness in the
streets;
They are stained with blood.
In their powerlessness
They strike their clothes.
15 “Go away, *you unclean person*”,
They call out to them,
“Go away, go away. Do not touch.”
For they fled and wandered.
Among the Gentiles they said,
“They will not dwell *there* any more.”
16 The presence of the LORD has divided them;
He no longer watches over them.
They did not show the priests respect,
Nor did they show the elders compassion.”
17 Our eyes still fail us
At the worthlessness of the help we *had*,
When in our expectation we awaited a people,
But they could not save us.
18 They hounded *us at* our steps,
So that *we could* not walk on our streets.
Our end came near;
Our days were fulfilled,
For our end had come.
19 Our pursuers were swifter than eagles of the
sky;
They ardently pursued us on the mountains
– In the desert they ambushed us.
20 The breath of our nostrils
– The LORD's anointed –
Was caught in their snares,
Of whom we said,
“We will live in his shadow among the
Gentiles.”
21 Exult and be joyful, O daughter of Edom,
You who live in the land of Uz.
The cup will pass over you too,
And you will become drunk
And make yourself naked.
22 Your iniquity has come to *its* culmination,
O daughter of Zion;
He will not send you into exile any more.
He will punish your iniquity,
O daughter of Edom;
He will expose your sins.

Lamentations Chapter 5

1 Remember, O LORD,
What has come upon us.
Look and see our reproach.
2 Our inheritance has been turned over to
strangers
– Our houses to foreigners.
3 We have become orphans;
We have no father.
Our mothers *are* like widows.
4 We have drunk our water against payment;
Our wood comes at a price.
5 We are pursued at our necks,
We are weary;
We are not given rest.

6 We offered the hand to Egypt;
We gave Assyria bread with which to be satiated.
 7 Our fathers have sinned;
They are not here.
 We are suffering for their iniquities.
 8 Servants have ruled over us;
 No-one breaks away from their grip.
 9 We fetch our bread at *the risk of* our lives
 Because of the sword in the desert.
 10 Our skin is *as* black as an oven
 Because of the scorching famine.
 11 They raped the women in Zion
And the virgins of the cities of Judah.
 12 Princes were hanged at their behest;
 The standing of the elderly was not respected.
 13 They took young men to do grinding,
 And youths staggered with wood.
 14 Old *men* cease to be at the gate,
And young men playing music.
 15 The joy of our heart has ceased;
 Our dancing has turned into mourning.
 16 The crown on our head has fallen off.
 Oh woe to us,
 For we have sinned!
 17 For this *reason* our heart has become sick;
 On these *grounds* our eyes have become dark.
 18 On Mount Zion,
 Which *is* desolate,
 Foxes roam.
 19 You, O LORD, remain age-abidingly;
 Your throne *is* from generation to generation.
 20 Why should you forget us forever
 – Abandon us for the length of days?
 21 Restore us, O LORD, to yourself,
 And we will return.
 Renew our days
 As of old.
 22 For you have utterly rejected us,
 You have been angry with us
 In great *measure*.

Ezekiel

Ezekiel Chapter 1

1 Now it came to pass in the thirtieth year, in the fourth *month*, on the fifth *day* of the month, when I *was* among the deportees at the River Chebar, *that* the heavens opened, and I saw visions from God. 2 On the fifth *day* of the month, which *was* in the fifth year of the deportation of King Jehoiachin, 3 the word of the LORD explicitly came to Ezekiel the son of Buzi, the priest, in the land of the Chaldeans, at the River Chebar, and the hand of the LORD came on him there. 4 And I looked, and what *I saw was* a stormy wind coming from the north – a large cloud and a self-perpetuating fire which *had* a glare around *it*, and in the middle of it *was* a kind of amber, in the middle of the fire. 5 And in the middle of it *was*

an apparition of four beings, and their appearance *was like* this: they *had* a similarity to a man, 6 but each *had* four faces, and they each *had* four wings. 7 And their legs *were* straight, and the sole of their feet *was* like the sole of calf's foot, and they glittered like the gleam of untarnished copper. 8 And *they had* the hands of a man under their wings on their four sides, and the four of them *had* faces and wings. 9 Their wings were joined one to another, *and* they did not turn round as they moved. Each *one* moved straight forwards. 10 And the appearance of their faces *was* the face of a man, and the four of them *had* the face of a lion on the right, and the four of them *had* the face of an ox on the left, and the four of them *had* the face of an eagle. 11 Both their faces and their wings pointed upwards. Each *had* two *wings* joined to each other, and two *wings* covering their bodies. 12 And each moved straight forwards. They went wherever the spirit was about to go. They did not turn round as they moved. 13 And *as for* a characterization of the beings, their appearance *was* like burning fiery coals; it *was* like the appearance of torches, moving about between the beings, and the fire *had* a glow, and lightning came out of the fire. 14 And the beings ran back and forth, in the likeness of lightning. 15 And I looked at the beings, and what *I saw was* a wheel on the ground, next to the beings which *had* four faces. 16 The appearance of the wheels and their nature *was* like the sparkling of a Tarshish *gem*, and the four of them *had* the same appearance. And their form and fashion *was* as a wheel inside a wheel is. 17 When they moved, they went in the direction of their four sides; they did not turn round as they moved. 18 And they *had* high *wheel* rims, and they *were* fearsome, and their rims *were* full of eyes around *them* – for *all* four of them. 19 As the beings moved, the wheels moved alongside them, and as the beings were lifted above the ground, the wheels were lifted *too*. 20 They went wherever the spirit would be going – to where the spirit *was* to go. And the wheels were lifted up in concert with them, for the spirit of the being *was* in the wheels. 21 When they moved, *these* moved, and when they stopped, *these* stopped, and when they were lifted above the ground, the wheels were lifted up in concert with them, for the spirit of the being *was* in the wheels. 22 And the appearance of *what was* above the heads of the beings *was* an expanse, like the sparkle of an awesome *sheet of* ice, spread out over their heads high up. 23 And under the expanse *were* their straight wings, facing each other. Each *being had* two covering their bodies on one side, and each *had* two covering on the other side. 24 And I heard the sound of their wings, like the sound of much *running* water, like the sound of the ALMIGHTY, as they moved – a tumultuous noise like the sound of a *military* encampment. When they stood *still*, they let their

wings down. **25** And there was a sound above the expanse which *was* over their heads. When they stood *still*, they let their wings down. **26** And above the expanse which *was* over their heads *was something* with the appearance of a sapphire gemstone, *as* an apparition of a throne, and on the apparition of the throne *was* an apparition with the appearance of a man on it high up. **27** And I saw the lustre of amber, like the appearance of fire inside it *all* around, from the appearance of his waist and upwards. And *as for* the appearance of his waist and downwards, I saw something with the appearance of fire which *had* a glow *all* around. **28** *As is* the appearance of a rainbow, which is *present* in a cloud on a rainy day, so *was* the appearance of the glow *all* around. It *was* the appearance of the manifestation of the glory of the LORD, and when I saw *it*, I fell face down and heard a voice speaking.

Ezekiel Chapter 2

1 And he said to me, “Son of Adam, stand on your feet, and I will speak with you.” **2** And the spirit came into me as he spoke to me, and it stood me up on my feet, and I heard him who was speaking to me. **3** And he said to me, “Son of Adam, I am sending you to the sons of Israel, to the nations which are rebelling, which have rebelled against me. They and their fathers have been transgressing against me, up to this very day. **4** And *their* sons *are* brazen-faced and stubborn. I am sending you to them, and you will say to them, ‘This *is what* my Lord the LORD says.’ **5** And whether they heed *it*, or whether they decline to – for they *are* a rebellious house – they will know that a prophet was among them. **6** And you, son of Adam, do not fear them, and do not fear their words, even though you *will be* among briars and thorns, and you will be living among scorpions. Do not be afraid of their words, and do not fear them, although they *are* a rebellious house. **7** And you will speak my words to them, whether they heed *them* or whether they decline to, for they *are* rebellious. **8** But you, son of Adam, hear what I am speaking to you. Do not be rebellious like the rebellious house. Open your mouth and consume what I give you.” **9** And I looked, and what *I* saw *was* a hand stretched out towards me, and there *was* a **book-scroll** in it. **10** And he spread it out in front of me, and **it was written on, on the inside and on the back**. And lamentations and grieving and mourning *were* written on it.

Reference(s) in Chapter 2: v.9 ↔ Revelation 5:1 • v.10 ↔ Revelation 5:1.

Ezekiel Chapter 3

1 And he said to me, “Son of Adam, eat what you find; **eat this scroll**, then go *and* speak to the house of Israel.” **2** So I opened my mouth, and he

fed me that scroll. **3** Then he said to me, “Son of Adam, feed your stomach and fill your bowels with this scroll which I am giving you.” So I ate *it*, and **it was like honey in my mouth because of its sweetness**. **4** And he said to me, “Son of Adam, depart; go to the house of Israel, and speak to them with my words. **5** For you are not being sent to a people of an unintelligible language or of a difficult tongue, *but* to the house of Israel **6** – not to many nations of an unintelligible language or a difficult tongue whose words you would not understand. *But it is certain that* if I had sent you to them, they would have heeded you. **7** But the house of Israel will not be willing to heed you, for they are not willing to heed me, for the whole house of Israel *is* impudent and obstinate. **8** Look, I have made you firm in resolve against their resolve, and you strong in determination against their determination. **9** As diamond *is* harder than flint, *so* I have made your determination. Do not be afraid of them and do not fear them, although they *are* a rebellious house.” **10** And he said to me, “Son of Adam, take to your heart all the words which I speak to you, and hear with your ears. **11** And depart and go to the deportees, to the sons of your people, and speak to them, and say to them, ‘This *is what* my Lord the LORD says’, whether they heed *it*, or whether they decline *to do so*.” **12** Then the spirit took me up, and I heard the sound of a loud rushing noise behind me, *saying*, “Blessed *be* the glory of the LORD in its *own* place.” **13** And *I* heard the sound of the wings of the beings touching each other, and the sound of the wheels in concert with them, and a loud rushing sound. **14** And the spirit lifted me up and took me along, and I went *feeling* bitter in my exasperation, but the strong hand of the LORD *was* on me. **15** And I went to the deportees in Tel-Abib, who lived at the River Chebar, and I sat where they sat for seven days in astonishment among them. **16** And it came to pass after seven days that the word of the LORD came to me and said, **17** “Son of Adam, I have made you a watchman for the house of Israel, and you will hear the word from my mouth, and you will give them warning on my behalf. **18** When I say to the wicked *man*, ‘You will certainly die’, but *when* you haven’t warned him, and you haven’t spoken so as to warn the wicked *man* to turn from his wicked way, so as to preserve his life, that wicked *man* will die in his iniquity, and I will require his blood from your hand. **19** But if you do warn the wicked *man*, yet he does not turn away from his wickedness and from his evil way, he will die in his iniquity, but you will have saved your life. **20** And if a righteous *man* turns away from his righteousness and commits injustice, and I put a stumbling block before him, he will die. If you have not warned him, he will die in his sin, and his righteous deeds which he did will not be remembered, and I will require his

blood at your hand. **21** But if you do warn the righteous that the righteous must not sin, and he does not sin, he will certainly live, because he was warned, and you will have saved your life.” **22** And the hand of the LORD was on me there, and he said to me, “Arise, go out to the valley, and I will speak with you there.” **23** So I arose and went out to the valley, and what *I* saw was the glory of the LORD standing there, like the glory which I saw at the River Chebar, and I fell face down. **24** Then the spirit entered me and stood me up on my feet and spoke with me and said to me, “Go *and* shut yourself up inside your house. **25** And you, son of Adam, be aware that they will put you in bonds and bind you with them so that you will not *be able to* go out among those *people*. **26** And I will make your tongue stick to your palate, and you will become mute, and they will not have anyone to convict *them*, for they *are* a rebellious house. **27** Then when I speak with you, I will open your mouth, and you will say to them, ‘This *is what* my Lord the LORD says: «Let him who hears, hear, and let him who declines to, decline»’, for they *are* a rebellious house.

Reference(s) in Chapter 3: v.1 ↔ Revelation 10:9 • v.3 ↔ Revelation 10:9.

Ezekiel Chapter 4

1 But you, son of Adam, get yourself a tile, and place it in front of you, and engrave on it a city – Jerusalem. **2** And lay a siege to it, and build a wall of circumvallation against it, and throw up a rampart against it, and put encampments against it, and place battering rams against it *all* round. **3** And get yourself an iron baking dish, and place it *as* an iron wall between yourself and the city, and be resolute against it, and it will come under siege, and you will besiege it. It *is* a sign to the house of Israel. **4** And lie on your left *hand* side, and put the iniquity of the house of Israel on it. You will bear their iniquity *according to* the number of days you lie on it. **5** And I will impose on you the years of their iniquity according to the number of days – three hundred and ninety days. So you will bear the iniquity of the house of Israel. **6** And you will complete these *days*. Then you will lie a second time, on your right *hand* side, and you will bear the iniquity of the house of Judah for forty days. A day for a year, a day for a year *is what* I have appointed you. **7** So be resolute with the siege of Jerusalem, and *have* your arm exposed when you prophesy against it. **8** And look, I will put bonds on you, and you will not turn over from side to side until you have completed the days of your siege. **9** And get yourself *some* wheat and barley and beans and lentils and millet and spelt, and put them in a receptacle, and make them into bread for yourself, *according to* the number of days for which you will be lying on your side. You will

eat it for three hundred and ninety days. **10** And your portion which you will eat *will be* twenty shekels in weight per day. From time to time you shall eat it. **11** And you will drink water by measure – a sixth of a hin. From time to time you will drink. **12** And you will eat barley cake, and you will bake it in their sight using stools of human excrement.” **13** Then the LORD said, “That *is* how the sons of Israel will eat their unclean bread among the nations to which I will drive them.” **14** Then I said, “Alas, my Lord the LORD, look, I myself have not been defiled, and I have not eaten a corpse or anything preyed on from my youth up to now, and no abominable flesh has come to my mouth.” **15** Then he said to me, “Look, I will allow you ox dung instead of human stools, and you will make your bread over that.” **16** And he said to me, “Son of Adam, I am about to break the supply of bread in Jerusalem, and they will eat bread in weighed out *amounts*, and with anxiety, and they will drink water in measured amounts and in bewilderment, **17** because they will lack bread and water, and they will be astonished at one another, and they will waste away in their iniquity.

Ezekiel Chapter 5

1 And you, son of Adam, get yourself a sharp sword; get yourself a barber's razor, and pass it over your head and over your chin, and get yourself some scales for weighing, and divide the *hair*. **2** Burn one third in a fire in the middle of the city when the days of the siege have been completed, and take one third *and* strike with the sword around it, and scatter one third in the wind, for I will draw out a sword after them. **3** Then take a small number of them, and bind them to the hems of your *cloak*. **4** And take some more of them, and cast them into the fire, and burn them in the fire. A fire will come out from this to the whole house of Israel.” **5** This *is what* my Lord the LORD says: “This *is* Jerusalem. I have placed it in the middle of the nations and the countries around it. **6** But it has turned against my justice for wickedness worse than *that of* the nations, and *it has changed* my statutes *for what is worse* than *those of* the countries which *are* around it, for they have rejected my judicial pronouncements, and *as for* my statutes, they have not walked in them.” **7** That *is why* this *is what* my Lord the LORD says: “Since you are raging more than the nations which *are* around you, *and* you do not walk in my statutes, and you do not carry out my judicial pronouncements, and you have not carried out the judicial pronouncements of the nations which *are* around you” **8** – so says my Lord the LORD – “I, indeed I, *am* against you, and I will carry out judgments in your midst, in the eyes of the nations. **9** And I will do with you what I have never done, and what I will not do the like of again, on account of

all your abominations. **10** That *is* why fathers will eat *their* sons in your midst, and sons will eat their fathers, and I will carry out judgments in you, and I will scatter all your remnant to every wind. **11** That *is* why, *as* I live” – says my Lord the LORD – “*it* is most certainly because you have defiled my sanctuary with all your abhorrent things, and with all your abominations, that I for my part will bring about a dearth, and my eye will not pity, nor will I spare. **12** One third of you will die in the plague, and they will come to an end in the famine in your midst, and one third will fall by the sword *all* around you, and I will scatter one third to every wind, and I will draw out the sword after them. **13** And my anger will be expended, and I will bring my fury down on them, and I will be consoled, and they will know that I, the LORD, have spoken in my zeal when I expend my fury on them. **14** And I will make you a ruin and an *object* of reproach among the nations which *are* around you, in the eyes of every *one* passing through. **15** And it will become an *object* of reproach and revilement, of admonition and astonishment to the nations which *are* around you, when I execute justice against you in anger and in fury and in furious castigation. I, the LORD, have spoken. **16** When I send the baleful arrows of famine against them, which will bring ruin, which I will send to bring ruin on you, I will increase the famine on you, and I will break the supply of your bread. **17** So I will send a famine over you, and wild animals, and they will bereave you. And pestilence and bloodshed will pass through you, and I will bring the sword against you. I, the LORD, have spoken.”

Ezekiel Chapter 6

1 And the word of the LORD came to me and said, **2** “Son of Adam, direct yourself towards the mountains of Israel, and prophesy to them, **3** and say, ‘*You* mountains of Israel, hear the word of my Lord the LORD. This *is what* my Lord the LORD says to the mountains and to the hills, to the torrents and to the valleys: ‘I am about to bring the sword against you, and I will destroy your *idolatrous* raised sites. **4** And your altars will be devastated, and your sun-images will be broken down, and I will cause your casualties to fall in the presence of your idols. **5** And I will place the corpses of the sons of Israel in front of their idols, and I will scatter your bones around your altars. **6** In all your inhabited regions, the cities will be devastated, and the *idolatrous* raised sites will be made desolate, so that your altars are devastated and are laid waste, and your idols are broken and put an end to, and your sun-images are broken apart, and your works are obliterated. **7** And he *who is* a casualty will fall in your midst, and you will know that I *am* the LORD. **8** But I will leave *some* remaining so that

you have *some who* escape the sword among the nations, when you are scattered in the *various* countries. **9** And those of your *company* who escape will remember me among the nations where they have been taken prisoner, because I have been afflicted with their licentious heart, which has departed from me, and with their eyes lusting after their idols. And they will abhor themselves for the evil which they have done with all their abominations. **10** And they will know that I, the LORD, have not spoken in vain that *I* would do this harm to them.»’ **11** This *is what* my Lord the LORD says: ‘Strike with your hand and stamp with your foot, and say, «Alas for all the evil abominations, O house of Israel, for the *people* will fall by the sword and in the famine and by the pestilence. **12** He who *is* far off will die in the pestilence, and he who *is* nearby will fall by the sword, and he who remains and survives *those* will die in the famine. So I will expend my fury on them. **13** And you will know that I *am* the LORD when their casualties are among their idols around their altars, on every high hill *and* on all the summits of the mountains and under every luxuriant tree and under every bushy terebinth, *in* the place where they presented a sweet fragrance to all their idols. **14** And I will stretch my hand out against them, and I will make the land a desolation, indeed more desolate than the Desert of Diblath, throughout all their inhabited regions, and they will know that I *am* the LORD.»’ ”

Ezekiel Chapter 7

1 Then the word of the LORD came to me and said, **2** “Now *as for* you, son of Adam, this *is what* the Lord, the LORD, says:

‘The ground of Israel *is at* an end.

The end is coming over the four corners of the land.

3 Now the end *has come* over you,
And I will send my anger against you,
And I will judge you according to your ways,
And I will lay on you all your abominations.

4 My eye will not have pity on you,
And I will not show compassion,
But I will lay your ways on you,
And your abominations will be in your midst,
And you will know
That I *am* the LORD.’

5 This *is what* the Lord, the LORD, says:

‘A calamity – one calamity –

Behold,
It is coming.

6 An end is coming,
The end is coming;
It is looming over you.

Behold,
It is coming.

7 The turning *point* has come to you,
You inhabitant of the land.

The time has come,
 The day *is* near;
There is tumult,
 And not joyous shouting,
In the mountains.
8 Now I will shortly pour out my fury over you,
 And I will expend my anger against you,
 And I will judge you according to your ways,
 And I will lay on you all your abominations.
9 My eye will not have pity,
 And I will not show compassion.
 As your ways *are*,
 So I will lay *them* on you,
 And your abominations will be in your midst,
 And you will know that *it is* I, the LORD,
Who am doing the striking.
10 Behold the day;
 Behold, it is coming.
 The turning point has arisen.
 The sceptre has flourished;
 The insolence has blossomed.
11 Violence has arisen as a rod for wickedness,
 Not from them or from their *own* population,
 And not from a single one of them.
 And *there will be* no lamentation for them.
12 The time has come;
 The day has arrived.
 Don't let the buyer rejoice,
 And don't let the seller mourn,
 For *there is* fury over all its population.
13 For the seller will not return to what *is* sold
 As long as they still live,
 For the vision *is* about the whole of its
 population,
Which will not return,
 And no-one will establish himself *in* his life
 By his iniquity.
14 They have blown the trumpet,
 And *they* have prepared everything,
 But *there is* no-one going to battle,
 For over the whole of its population *is* my fury.
15 *There is* the sword outside
 And pestilence and famine inside.
He who is in the field will die by the sword,
 And *as for him* who *is* in the city,
 Famine and pestilence will consume him.
16 But *there will be some* of them *who* escape,
 And they will be on the mountains like the
 doves of the valleys,
 All cooing,
 Each for his *own* iniquity.
17 All hands will become feeble,
 And all knees will melt like water.
18 And they will gird *themselves with*
 sackcloth,
 And terror will cover them,
 And *there will be* shame on every face,
 And baldness on all their heads.
19 They will discard their silver in the streets,
 And their gold will become menstrual
 uncleanness.

Their silver and their gold will not be able to
 save them
 On the day of the LORD's wrath.
 They do not satisfy their desires,
 And they do not fulfil their yearnings,
 For it has become a stumbling block
 Resulting from their iniquity.
20 And *as for* his ornamental splendour,
 He set it in his pre-eminent *place*,
 But they made their abominable *and* obscene
 images in it,
 Which *is* why I have made it
 A menstrually unclean thing to them.
21 And I will deliver it into the hand of
 foreigners as spoil
 And to the wicked of the earth as plunder,
 And they will defile it.
22 And I will turn my face away from them,
 And my hidden *treasure* will be defiled
 When raiders come to it
 And defile it.
23 Make a chain,
 For the land is full of judicial cases of
 bloodshed,
 And the city is full of violence.
24 And I will bring wicked *men* from the
 Gentiles,
 Who will inherit their houses.
 And I will put a stop to the arrogance of the
 powerful,
 And their sanctifiers will pass on the
 inheritance.
25 Wreckage is coming,
 And they will seek peace,
 But *there won't be any*.
26 Calamity upon calamity will come,
 And there will be rumour upon rumour,
 And they will seek a vision from a prophet,
 But the priest will be devoid of the law,
 And the elders *will be devoid* of counsel.
27 The king will mourn,
 And the prince will wear *clothes displaying*
 desolation,
 And the hands of the people of the land will be
 made to tremble.
 I will do to them
 According to their way,
 And I will judge them
 With their *own* judgments,
 And they will know
 That I *am* the LORD.' ”

Ezekiel Chapter 8

1 Then it came to pass in the sixth year, in the
 sixth *month*, on the fifth *day* of the month, *as* I
 was sitting in my house, and the elders of Judah
 were sitting in front of me, that the hand of my
 Lord the LORD fell on me there. **2** And I looked,
 and what *I* saw *was* an apparition like fire in
 appearance, *and* from its waist downwards *it was*
 like fire in appearance, and from its waist

upwards *it was* of a brightness like the gleam of amber in appearance. **3** And it stretched out the form of a hand, and it took me by a lock of the hair of my head, and the spirit lifted me up between the earth and the heavens, and it brought me to Jerusalem in the visions of God, to the entrance of the inner gate which faces north, where *there is* the site of the figure of jealousy, which provokes to jealousy. **4** And behold, *there was* there the glory of the God of Israel, like the vision which I saw in the valley. **5** And he said to me, “Son of Adam, please lift up your eyes towards the north.” So I lifted up my eyes towards the north, and what *I* saw in the north at the Altar Gate *was* this figure of jealousy at the entrance. **6** And he said to me, “Son of Adam, do you see what they are making – gross abominations which the house of Israel is making here, nothing like *what should be* my sanctuary? But look once again at the gross abominations.” **7** And he brought me to the entrance of the courtyard, and I looked, and what *I* saw *was* a hole in the wall. **8** And he said to me, “Son of Adam, please hack through the wall.” So I hacked through the wall, and what *I* saw *was* a door. **9** Then he said to me, “Come and see the evil abominations which they are making here.” **10** So I went and looked, and what *I* saw *was* every species of reptile and animal – an abomination. And all the idols of the house of Israel were engraved on a wall *all* around. **11** And *there were* seventy men from the elders of the house of Israel standing before them, with Jaazaniah the son of Shaphan standing among them, and each *had* his censer in his hand, and a profuse cloud of incense-smoke was rising. **12** And he said to me, “Have you seen, son of Adam, what the elders of the house of Israel do in darkness – each in his galleries with showpieces? For they say, ‘The LORD does not see us; the LORD has left the earth.’” **13** Then he said to me, “Look once again at the gross abominations which they are perpetrating.” **14** Then he brought me to the entrance of the gate of the house of the LORD, which *is* on the north *side*, and what *I* saw *there was* women sitting and bewailing Tammuz. **15** And he said to me, “Have you seen *it*, son of Adam? Look once again *and see* abominations *which* are more gross than those.” **16** Then he brought me to the inner court of the house of the LORD, and what *I* saw *at* the door to the temple of the LORD between the portico and the altar *was* about twenty-five men *with* their backs *pointing* towards the temple of the LORD, and their faces to the east, and they were prostrating themselves eastwards, to the sun. **17** And he said to me, “Have you seen, son of Adam? Is it a light *thing* for the house of Judah to commit the abominations which they are perpetrating here? For they have filled the land *with* violence, and they have again provoked me to anger, and there they *are* stretching out a

phallic branch to my nose. **18** So I for my part will act in fury. My eye will not have pity, and I will not show compassion, and *although* they may cry out in my ears *with* a loud voice, I will not hear them.”

Ezekiel Chapter 9

1 Then he exclaimed in my ears *in* a loud voice and said, “Draw up the city's body of officers, with each *man having* his weapon of destruction in his hand.” **2** And it so *happened that* six men were coming from the direction of the Upper Gate, which faces northwards, each *with* his weapon for bludgeoning in his hand, and one man among them dressed *in* fine linen, with a scribe's inkhorn at his waist, and they came and stood alongside the copper altar. **3** And the glory of the God of Israel was removed from the cherub on which it was, to the threshold of the house. And he called out to the man who *was* dressed *in* fine linen, who *had* a scribe's inkhorn at his waist, **4** and the LORD said to him, “Pass through the middle of the city – through the middle of Jerusalem – and **put a mark on the foreheads** of *those* men who are sighing and groaning about all the abominations which are being committed in its midst.” **5** And to those *officers* he said in my hearing, “Pass through the city after him, and strike. Do not let your eye have pity, and do not show compassion. **6** You shall kill, giving no quarter, the old, the young man and the virgin, and children and women, but do not approach any person who *has* the mark on him, and start from my sanctuary.” So they started with the elders who *were* in front of the house. **7** And he said to them, “Defile the house and fill the courts *with* those killed. Out you go.” So they went out and struck in the city. **8** And it came to pass, as they were striking, that I was left, and I fell face down, and I cried out, and I said, “Alas, my Lord the LORD, are you destroying the whole remainder of Israel, as you pour out your fury over Jerusalem?” **9** And he said to me, “The iniquity of the house of Israel and Judah *is* very, very great, and the land has been filled *with* bloodshed, and the city is full of wresting *of justice*, for they have said, ‘The LORD has left the earth’, and, ‘The LORD is not looking.’” **10** So for my part, my eye will not have pity, and I will not show compassion. I will put their way on their head.” **11** And then the man dressed *in* fine linen, who *had* the inkhorn at his waist, reported back and said, “I have done what you commanded.”

Reference(s) in Chapter 9: v.4 ↔ Revelation 7:3, Revelation 9:4.

Ezekiel Chapter 10

1 And I looked, and what *I* saw on the expanse which *was* over the heads of the cherubim *was* a kind of sapphire gemstone, with the appearance

of a figure of a throne, appearing above them. **2** And he spoke to the man dressed *in* fine linen, and he said, "Come between the wheels, under the cherub, and fill your fist *with* fiery burning coals from between the cherubim, and scatter *them* over the city." And he came in my sight. **3** Now the cherubim were standing on the right *hand side* of the house as the man went in, and the cloud filled the inner court. **4** And the glory of the LORD was lifted up from the cherub, *and it was placed* on the threshold of the house, and the house was filled with the cloud, and the court was filled with the glow of the glory of the LORD. **5** And the sound of the cherubim's wings was heard as far as the outer court, like the sound of GOD ALMIGHTY when he speaks. **6** Then it came to pass, when he had commanded the man who was dressed *in* fine linen, saying, "Take fire from between the wheels, from between the cherubim", that he went and stood beside the wheel. **7** Then the cherub stretched out his hand between the cherubim into the fire which *was* between the cherubim and lifted *some* up and put *it* in the fists of the *one* dressed *in* fine linen, *which* he took and went out. **8** And the shape of a man's hand appeared to the cherubim under their wings. **9** And I looked, and what *I* saw *was* four wheels alongside the cherubim. One wheel *was* alongside one cherub, and one wheel *was* alongside another cherub, and the appearance of the wheels *was* like the gleam of a Tarshish gemstone. **10** And *as for* their appearances, the four of them *had* one profile, as a wheel within a wheel. **11** When they moved, they went in the direction of their four sides. They did not turn as they moved, but whatever the direction *was* in which their head was pointing, they followed it. They did not turn when they moved. **12** And their whole body and their backs and their hands and their wings and the wheels *were* full of eyes *all* around, the four of them *having* their wheels. **13** Their wheels were called, as I heard it, the roller. **14** And *each one had* four faces. One face *was* the face of a cherub, and the second face *was* the face of a man, and the third *was* the face of a lion, and the fourth *was* the face of an eagle. **15** Then the cherubim were lifted up. That *was* the being which I saw at the River Chebar. **16** And as the cherubim moved, the wheels moved alongside them. And when the cherubim lifted their wings to raise themselves above the ground, the wheels did not turn, even though they *were* alongside them. **17** When they stopped, *these* stopped, and when they were lifted, *these* were lifted with them, for the spirit of the being *was* in them. **18** Then the glory of the LORD departed from the threshold of the house and remained over the cherubim. **19** Then the cherubim raised their wings and lifted themselves up from the earth in my sight as they departed, and the wheels *were* in concert with them, and *each* stood at the entrance of the Eastern Gate of

the house of the LORD, and the glory of the God of Israel *was* over them *coming* from above. **20** This *was* the being which I saw under the God of Israel at the River Chebar, and I knew that they *were* the cherubim. **21** Each one *had* four faces, and each one *had* four wings, and *there was* a likeness of the hands of a man under their wings. **22** And *as for* the form of their faces, they *were* the faces which I saw at the River Chebar, *in* appearance and identity. Each *one* moved straight forward.

Ezekiel Chapter 11

1 Then the spirit lifted me up and brought me to the Eastern Gate of the house of the LORD, which faces eastwards, and what *I* saw at the entrance of the gate *was* twenty-five men, and among them I saw Jaazaniah the son of Azzur, and Pelatiah the son of Benaiah, public officials. **2** And he said to me, "Son of Adam, these *are* the men who are devising subterfuge, and who are planning evil schemes in this city, **3** who say, 'Do not build houses in the near *future*. It *is* the pot, and we *are* the meat.' **4** So prophesy against them; prophesy, son of Adam." **5** Then the spirit of the LORD fell on me, and he said to me, "Say, 'This *is what* the LORD says: «You have spoken in this way, O house of Israel, and I know what arises in your mind. **6** You are responsible for many casualties in this city, and you have filled the outlying areas *with* casualties. **7** That *is* why this *is what* my Lord the LORD says: «It *is* your casualties, whom you have put in the middle of it, who *are* the meat, and this *is* the pot, but I will take you out of it. **8** You fear the sword, and *it is* the sword *that* I will bring on you, says the Lord, the LORD. **9** And I will take you out of it and deliver you into the hand of foreigners, and I will execute judgments among you. **10** You will fall by the sword; I will judge you at the border of Israel, and you will know that I *am* the LORD. **11** It will not be a pot to you, although you are meat in it. I will judge you at the border of Israel. **12** And you will know that I *am* the LORD in whose statutes you have not walked, whose judgments you have not administered, but you have acted according to the judgments of the nations which *are* around you.»' " **13** And it came to pass, as I prophesied, that Pelatiah the son of Benaiah died. And I fell face down, and I cried out *in* a loud voice, and I said, "Alas, my Lord the LORD, you are making an end of the remnant of Israel." **14** Then the word of the LORD came to me and said, **15** "Son of Adam, *there are* your brothers, your brothers, men *who are* of your wider family, and the whole house of Israel *in* its entirety, to whom the inhabitants of Jerusalem have said, 'Distance yourselves from the LORD; this land has been given to us as a possession.' **16** So say, 'This *is what* my Lord the LORD says: «Although I have removed them to the Gentiles, and

although I have scattered them among the *various* countries, I have nevertheless been a sanctuary to a certain extent in the countries to which they have gone.»’ 17 So say, ‘This *is what* my Lord the LORD says: «I will both gather you from the *various* peoples and collect you from the *various* countries in which you have been scattered, and I will give you the land of Israel. 18 And they will come there, and they will remove all its obscenities and all its abominations from it. 19 And I will give them one heart, and I will put a new spirit in your inner parts, and I will remove the heart of stone from their flesh, and I will give them a heart of flesh, 20 in order for them to walk in my statutes, and to keep my judicial ways, and to carry them out. And they will be my people, and I will be their God. 21 But to those *whose* heart *is set on* their obscenities, and whose heart walks *after* their abominations, I will place their way on their head, says the Lord, the LORD.»’” 22 Then the cherubim lifted up their wings, with the wheels in concert with them, and the glory of the God of Israel *was over them coming* from above. 23 And the glory of the LORD went up from the middle of the city, and it stood over the mountain which *is* to the east of the city. 24 Then the spirit lifted me up and brought me to Chaldea, to the deportees, in a vision by the spirit of God, then the vision which I had seen went up away from me. 25 And I described to the deportees all the things of the LORD which he had shown me.

Ezekiel Chapter 12

1 Then the word of the LORD came to me and said, 2 “Son of Adam, you are living among a rebellious house – *those who have eyes to see but do not see, and who have ears to hear but do not hear*, for they *are* a rebellious house. 3 But you, son of Adam, make yourself articles for your deportation, and deport *yourself* by day in their sight, and deport *yourself* from your place to another place in their sight. Perhaps they will see, although they *are* a rebellious house. 4 And you will bring out your articles – articles for *your* deportation – by day in their sight, then you will come out in the evening in their sight, like *people* being deported. 5 In their sight, hack your *way* through the wall and bring *your articles* out through it. 6 Carry *them* on *your* shoulder in their sight. Bring *them* out after sunset. Cover your face, and do not look at the land, for I have made you a sign to the house of Israel.” 7 So I did so, as I had been commanded. I brought out my articles – namely articles for *my* deportation – by day, and in the evening I hacked my *way* through the wall by hand, *and* after sunset I brought *them* out on *my* shoulder, *and* I carried *them* in their sight. 8 Then the word of the LORD came to me in the morning and said, 9 “Son of Adam, did the house of Israel, the rebellious house, say to you,

‘What are you doing?’” 10 Say to them, ‘This *is what* my Lord the LORD says: «This oracle *is about* the prince in Jerusalem and the whole house of Israel among whom they *are*.»’ 11 Say, ‘I *am* your sign. As I have done, so shall it be done to them in deportation. They will go into captivity. 12 And the prince who *is* among them will carry *his articles* on *his* shoulder, after sunset, and he will go out. They will hack through the wall to bring *their articles* out through it. He will hide his face, because he will not see what *is* before his eyes – the land.’ 13 And I will spread my net over him, and he will be caught in my netting, and I will bring him to Babylon – the land of the Chaldeans – but he will not see it, and he will die there. 14 And I will scatter all who *are* around him – *his* support and all his governmental departments – to every wind, and I will draw out the sword after them. 15 And they will know that I *am* the LORD when I disperse them among the Gentiles, when I scatter them in the *various* countries. 16 But I will leave over a *small* number of their men, remaining from the sword and from famine and from disease, in order that they may describe all their abominations among the Gentiles where they go, and they will know that I *am* the LORD.” 17 Then the word of the LORD came to me and said, 18 “Son of Adam, you will eat your bread with trembling, and you will drink your water with trepidation and with anxiety. 19 And you shall say to the people of the land, ‘This *is what* my Lord the LORD says to the inhabitants of Jerusalem *and* concerning the land of Israel: «They will eat their bread with anxiety, and they will drink their water with bewilderment, because its land will be stripped of its fulness, owing to the violence of all the inhabitants in it. 20 For the inhabited cities will become waste, and the land will become a desolation, and you will know that I *am* the LORD.»’” 21 Then the word of the LORD came to me and said, 22 “Son of Adam, what *does* this saying of yours concerning the land of Israel *mean*, which says, ‘The days are taking their time, and every vision has failed’? 23 Well say to them, ‘This *is what* my Lord the LORD says: «I will put a stop to this saying, and they will not quote it any more in Israel»’, but say rather to them, ‘The days are approaching with the reality of every vision.’ 24 For there will no longer be any false vision or flattering divination within the house of Israel. 25 For I *am* the LORD. I will speak the word which I will speak, and it will be carried out. It will not be delayed any longer, for in your days, *you* rebellious house, I will speak the word, and I will carry it out, says the Lord, the LORD.” 26 And the word of the LORD came to me and said, 27 “Son of Adam, be aware that the house of Israel are saying, ‘The vision which he was seeing *is* for many days *in the future*, and he is prophesying for remote times.’ 28 So say to them, ‘This *is*

what my Lord the LORD says: «None of my words will be delayed any longer. The word which I speak will be carried out, says the Lord, the LORD.» ’ ”

Reference(s) in Chapter 12: v.2 ↔ Romans 11:8.

Ezekiel Chapter 13

1 And the word of the LORD came to me and said, 2 “Son of Adam, prophesy to the prophets of Israel who prophesy, and say to those *who* prophesy from their *own* heart, ‘Hear the word of the LORD. 3 This *is what* my Lord the LORD says: «Woe to impious prophets, who walk after their *own* spirit and according to *things which* they have not seen. 4 *It is* like foxes in wastelands *that* your prophets are, O Israel. 5 You have not gone up to the breaches, nor have you made a fence around the house of Israel *so as* to stand in battle on **the day of the LORD**. 6 They have seen visions of what *is* false, and of deceitful divination, those who say, ‘The LORD says’, when the LORD did not send them, but *men* expect a matter to be fulfilled. 7 Have you not seen a false vision and spoken deceitful divination and been saying, ‘The LORD says’, when I have not spoken?» 8 Therefore this *is what* my Lord the LORD says: «Since you have spoken falsely and have seen visions deceitfully, I for my part *am* against you, says the Lord, the LORD. 9 And my hand will be against the prophets who see false visions, and those who divine deceitfully. They will not be in the secret council of my people, and they will not be written in the record of the house of Israel, and they will not enter the territory of Israel, and you will know that I *am* the Lord, the LORD, 10 for the very reason that they have caused my people to stray, by saying, ‘Peace’, when *there is* no peace, and when *someone* builds a partition-*strength* wall, you see them plastering it with lime. 11 Say to those *who* plaster it with lime that it will fall. There will be overwhelming rain, and gigantic hailstones will fall, and a stormy wind will tear it apart. 12 And look, when the wall has fallen, will it not be said to you, ‘Where *is* the plaster with which you plastered it?’ » 13 Therefore this *is what* my Lord the LORD says: «So I will tear it apart with a stormy wind in my fury, and there will be overwhelming rain in my anger, and gigantic hailstones in fury for its destruction. 14 And I will demolish the wall which you have plastered with lime, and I will raze it to the ground, and its foundation will be exposed, and the *city* will fall, and you will come to an end inside it, and you will know that I *am* the LORD. 15 And I will expend my fury on the wall, and on those who have plastered it with lime, and I will say to you, ‘The wall no *longer* exists, nor do those who plastered it – 16 the prophets of Israel who prophesied to Jerusalem, and those who had a vision of peace for it, but

there was no peace, says the Lord, the LORD.» ’ ” 17 And you, son of Adam, take a firm stand with the daughters of your people who are prophesying from their *own* hearts, and prophesy against them, 18 and say, ‘This *is what* my Lord the LORD says: «Woe to those *who* sew coverings on all the joints of my hands, and *who* make screens over the heads of every tall figure so as to ensnare people. Will you ensnare the people of my nation, and preserve yourselves alive? 19 And you have profaned me in relation to my people for handfuls of barley and for pieces of bread, putting people to death who should not die, and preserving people alive who should not live, by your lying to my people *who* hear the lying, 20 which *is* why this *is what* my Lord the LORD says: ‘I *am* here against your coverings where you ensnare the people rabidly, and I will tear them off your arms, and I will let the people go – people whom you hunt rabidly. 21 And I will tear off your screens, and I will deliver my people from your hands, and they will no longer be in your hands as a prey, and you will know that I *am* the LORD, 22 because with lying *you* have caused the heart of the righteous *man* to despond, but I have not caused him grief. And *you* have strengthened the hands of the wicked *man*, so that he does not return from his evil way and preserve his life. 23 Therefore you will no longer see false visions, nor will you perform divinations, for I will deliver my people from your hands, and you will know that I *am* the LORD.» ’ ”

Reference(s) in Chapter 13: v.5 ↔ Revelation 1:10.

Ezekiel Chapter 14

1 Then *some* men from the elders of Israel came to me and sat in front of me. 2 And the word of the LORD came to me and said, 3 “Son of Adam, those men have set up their idols in their hearts, and they have put the stumbling block of their iniquity *right* in front of themselves. Should I be open to consultation at all by them? 4 So speak to them and say to them, ‘This *is what* my Lord the LORD says: «*When* any man of the house of Israel sets up his idols in his heart, and he places the stumbling block of his iniquity *right* in front of himself, and he comes to the prophet, I, the LORD, will be induced to answer him about it in *response to* the multitude of his idols, 5 so that I catch the house of Israel by their *own* heart with which they have all alienated themselves from me with their idols.» ’ 6 Therefore say to the house of Israel, ‘This *is what* my Lord the LORD says: «Turn away and restore *yourselves* from your idols, and turn your attention away from all your abominations. 7 For every man of the house of Israel and foreigner who resides in Israel has alienated himself from me and has set up his idols in his heart, and he has placed the stumbling block of his iniquity *right* in front of himself, and

when he comes to the prophet to inquire from him of me, I, the LORD, will be induced to answer him by myself. **8** And I will take issue with that man, and I will make him a sign and a *subject of sayings*, and I will cut him off from my people, and you will know that I *am* the LORD. **9** And if a prophet is deceived when he utters words, I, the LORD, will deceive that prophet, and I will stretch out my hand against him, and I will obliterate him from my people Israel. **10** And they will bear the *penalty* for their iniquity. As the *penalty* for the iniquity is for the one who consults, so the *penalty* for the iniquity will be for the prophet, **11** in order that they should no longer lead the house of Israel astray, away from following me, and that they should no longer defile themselves with all their transgressions, but that they should be my people, and I should be their God, says the Lord, the LORD.»”

12 Then the word of the LORD came to me and said, **13** “Son of Adam, if a land sins against me by acting perversely, then I will stretch my hand against it and break its supply of bread, and I will send a famine to it, and I will cut man and beast off from it. **14** And *even if* these three men were *somewhere* in it: Noah, Daniel and Job, they by their righteousness would *only* save their *own* lives, says the Lord, the LORD. **15** If I were to cause wild animals to pass through the land and bereave it, and it were to become desolate for want of a passer-by, because of the *wild* animals, **16** those three men *somewhere* in it – *as I live*, says the Lord, the LORD – would certainly not save sons or daughters. They alone would be saved, and the land would become a desolation. **17** Or if I were to bring the sword on that land and to say, ‘Let the sword pass through the land’, so that I should cut man and beast off from it, **18** then these three men *somewhere* in it – *as I live*, says the Lord, the LORD – would not save sons or daughters, but they would only save themselves. **19** Or *if* I were to send a pestilence to that land, and I were to pour my fury out over it in bloodshed, so as to cut man and beast off from it, **20** and Noah, Daniel and Job *were somewhere* inside it – *as I live*, says the Lord, the LORD – they certainly would not save son or daughter. They would *only* save their *own* lives by their righteousness. **21** For this *is what* the Lord, the LORD, says: ‘Even if I send my four harmful judgments – the sword and famine and wild animals and a pestilence to Jerusalem, so as to cut man and beast off from it, **22** yet it will be *the case* that a remnant will remain in it, who will be brought out – sons and daughters. There they *will be* coming out to you, and you will see their way and their deeds, and you will be comforted concerning the harm which I brought over Jerusalem, with everything I brought over it. **23** And they will comfort you when you see their way and their deeds, and you will know that *it*

was not for nothing *that* I did everything that I did in it, says the Lord, the LORD.’”

Ezekiel Chapter 15

1 And the word of the LORD came to me and said, **2** “Son of Adam, *in what way* is a vine tree *more* than any *other* tree? Or *its* branch, which is among the trees of the forest? **3** Is wood taken from it to make artisanry? Or does one use it for a peg, to hang all *sorts of* items on it? **4** Look, it is put in the fire as fuel, *and* the fire consumes both its ends, and its centre is *also* burned. Is it fit for craftsmanship? **5** Look, when it was in its natural state, it was not used for craftsmanship, so how much *less* when fire has consumed it, and it has been burned? Will it still be used for craftsmanship? **6** So this *is what* the Lord, the LORD, says: ‘As the vine tree *is* among the trees of the forest which I have consigned to fire as fuel, so I have consigned the inhabitants of Jerusalem. **7** And I will take issue with them; they will come out of the fire, but the fire will devour them, and you will know that I *am* the LORD when I take issue with them. **8** And I will make the land a desolation, because they have acted perversely, says the Lord, the LORD.’”

Ezekiel Chapter 16

1 And the word of the LORD came to me and said, **2** “Son of Adam, make Jerusalem's abominations known to her, **3** and say, ‘This *is what* my Lord the LORD says to Jerusalem: «Your conception and your birth *are* from the land of the Canaanites. Your father *was* an Amorite and your mother *was* a Hittite. **4** And *as for* your birth, on the day when you were born, your umbilical cord was not cut, and you were not washed clean in water, and you were not cleansed with salty water at all, nor were you wrapped in swaddling clothes at all. **5** Not an eye had pity on you, by doing *just* one of these *things* to you, to have compassion on you, and you were cast into the open field because of your loathsomeness on the day when you were given birth. **6** When I passed through you, I saw you trodden under foot in your *own* blood, and I said to you in your *own* blood, «Live», and *again* I said to you in your *own* blood, «Live.» **7** I made you ten thousand *inhabitants strong* like the wild vegetation, and you increased and become great, and you proceeded to the height of ornamentation. Your breasts matured, and your hair grew, whereas you *were* naked and destitute. **8** When I passed through you, I looked at you, and behold, your time *was* the time of love, and I spread my wing over you, and I covered your nakedness, and I swore to you, and I entered into a covenant with you, says the Lord, the LORD, and you became mine. **9** And I washed you with water, and I rinsed your blood off you, and I anointed you with oil. **10** And I clothed you *with* embroidery,

and I shod you *with badger skin*, and I girded you with fine linen, and I covered you *with silk*. **11** And I adorned you *with ornaments*, and I put bracelets on your hands, and a chain round your neck. **12** And I put a nosering on your nose, and earrings on your ears, and a magnificent crown on your head. **13** And you adorned yourself *with gold and silver*, and your apparel *was fine linen and silk and embroidery*, and you ate fine flour *products* and honey and oil, and you became beautiful in the extreme, and you became a prosperous kingdom. **14** And your fame went out among the nations for your beauty, for it *was perfect, a testimony* to my majesty which I placed on you, says the Lord, the LORD. **15** But you put trust in your beauty, and you prostituted yourself with your fame, and you poured your prostitution on every passer-by; it became his. **16** And you took *some* of your garments, and you made yourself draped *idolatrous* high places, and you committed prostitution at them, *saying*, ‘They will not come, and it will not be.’ **17** And you took your magnificent articles, *made* from my gold and my silver which I gave you, and you made yourself images of the male *organ*, and you committed prostitution with them. **18** And you have taken your embroidered garments, and you have covered them, and you have placed my oil and my incense in front of them. **19** And *there is* my food which I gave you – fine flour and oil and honey *with which* I fed you, but you set it before them as sweet fragrance, and *that is what* it became, says the Lord, the LORD. **20** And you took your sons and your daughters whom you bore me, and you sacrificed them to the *images*, to be consumed. *Is it a small matter* among your prostitutions **21** that you have slaughtered my sons and surrendered them, to have them pass over *fire* for the *images*? **22** And with all your abominations and prostitutions you have not remembered the days of your youth when you were naked and destitute – *when* you were trodden under foot in your *own* blood. **23** And it came to pass after all your wrongdoing – woe, woe to you, says the Lord, the LORD – **24** that you built yourself an *idolatrous* mound, and you made yourself a high place in every street. **25** You have built your high place at the head of every road, and you have made your beauty an abomination, and you have opened your legs to every passer-by, and you have been profuse in your prostitution. **26** And you have engaged in prostitution with the Egyptians your neighbours, *who are* very lustful, and you have been profuse in your prostitution, so as to provoke me to anger. **27** So look, I have stretched my hand out over you, and I have diminished your privileged position, and I have delivered you to the will of those who hate you – the daughters of the Philistines, who are ashamed of your lewd way. **28** And you have engaged in prostitution with the Assyrians because of your insatiability, and you

have been promiscuous with them, and indeed were not satiated. **29** And you have increased your prostitution in the land of Canaan the Chaldean way, and also in this you were not satiated. **30** How weak-willed your heart *is*, says the Lord, the LORD, in that you do all these *things*. *It is* the practice of a self-willed prostitute. **31** In your satellite villages *is* your *idolatrous* mound, at the head of every road, and you have built your high place in every street, but you have not been like a prostitute, in that *you* have been scornful of *taking* immoral earnings. **32** *You are* an adulterous woman *who* takes strangers instead of her husband. **33** To all prostitutes one gives fees, but you have given your gratuities to all your lovers, and you have bribed them to come to you from *all* around in your prostitutions. **34** So it has been with you in your prostitutions the opposite of *what other* women *do*, in that sexual favour has not been sought from you, and in that you have given a gratuity, and no gratuity was given to you. So you have been the opposite.’ **35** Therefore, *you* prostitute, hear the word of the LORD. **36** *This is what* my Lord the LORD says: ‘Because of the squandering of your copper *money*, and *because* your nakedness has been revealed in your prostitutions with your lovers and with all your abominable idols, and by the blood of your sons whom you gave to them, **37** I am about to gather up all your lovers with whom you have been familiar, and all whom you have loved, with all whom you have hated, and I will gather them up against you from round about, and I will reveal your nakedness to them, and they will see all your nakedness. **38** And I will judge you *with* the judgments for *women* who commit adultery and who shed blood, and I will deliver you up to furious bloodshed and jealousy. **39** And I will deliver you into their hand, and they will flatten your *idolatrous* mound and demolish your high places, and they will strip you of your clothes, and they will take your magnificent articles and leave you naked and destitute. **40** And they will bring a contingent up against you, and they will stone you with boulders, and they will cut you to pieces with their swords. **41** And they will burn your houses with fire, and they will pass judgments on you in the sight of many women. So I will stop you from *being* a prostitute, and also you will no longer give a gratuity *for services*. **42** But I will give rest to my anger on you, and my jealousy will depart from you, and I will have rest and will no longer be angry. **43** Since you have not remembered the days of your youth, but you have been stirred up against me with all these *things*, now look, I for my part will put your way on *your* head, says the Lord, the LORD, and you will not commit *this* lewdness with all your abominations. **44** Look, everyone who speaks in proverbs will speak a proverb against you and say, ‘As the mother *is*, so *is* her daughter.’ **45** You

are your mother's daughter *who* loathes her husband and her sons, and you *are* the sister of your sisters who loathed their husbands and their sons. Your mother *was* a Hittite and your father *was* an Amorite. **46** Now your elder sister *is* Samaria – she and her daughters – and she is situated to your left. And the sister of yours *who* is younger than you, who is situated to your right, *is* Sodom and her daughters. **47** And you didn't walk in their ways, or commit their abominations. But in just a short *time*, you became more perverse than them in all your ways. **48** As I live, says the Lord, the LORD, Sodom your sister – she and her daughters – have certainly not done what you and your daughters have done. **49** Look, this *is what* the iniquity of Sodom your sister was: *that* she and her daughters had pride, immoderation with food, and nonchalant ease, and she did not improve the circumstances of the poor and needy. **50** And they were arrogant, and they committed an abomination before me, so I removed them because of *what* I saw. **51** And Samaria has not committed half of your sins, but you have multiplied your abominations more than them, and you have justified your sister with all your abominations which you have committed. **52** You too, bear your ignominy, you who have charged your sister with your *own* sins *by* which you have acted more abominably than them. They are more righteous than you, so you for your part be ashamed and bear your ignominy in your justifying your sister. **53** But I will reverse their deportation – the deportation of Sodom and her daughters, and the deportation of Samaria and her daughters, and the deportation of your body of deportees among them – **54** so that you bear your ignominy, and you suffer ignominy for everything you did when you gave them comfort. **55** And your sisters Sodom and her daughters will return to their former state, and Samaria and her daughters will return to their former state, and you and your daughters will return to your former state. **56** For your sister Sodom did not *get* a mention by you, at the time when you were behaving arrogantly, **57** before your wrongdoing was exposed, as *it was at* the time of the reproach of the daughters of Aramaea and all its surrounding areas – *of* the daughters of the Philistines round about who despise you. **58** You will bear your lewdness and your abominations, says the LORD.» **59** For this *is what* my Lord the LORD says: «I will yet deal with you as you have dealt, in that you have despised an oath, in breaking a covenant. **60** But I will remember my covenant with you in the days of your youth, and I will establish an age-abiding covenant for you. **61** Then you will remember your ways, and you will feel ashamed when you take *back* your sisters, those older than you as well as those younger than you, when I give them to you as daughters, but not by your covenant. **62** But I will

establish my covenant with you, and you will know that I *am* the LORD, **63** so that you remember and are ashamed and no longer open your mouth, because of your ignominy when I pardon everything you have done, says the Lord, the LORD.» ’ ’

Ezekiel Chapter 17

1 And the word of the LORD came to me and said, **2** “Son of Adam, propound a riddle, and tell the house of Israel a parable, **3** and say, ‘This *is what* my Lord the LORD says:

«The great eagle, *with* large wings, with long flight-feathers,

With full plumage, which has various colours, Has gone to Lebanon

And has taken the top of the cedar tree.

4 He has plucked its topmost shoots off

And brought it *all* to the land of the merchant And placed it in a city of traders.

5 He took *some* of the seed of the land

And put it in a field *ready* to be sown.

He took it to a water-rich place

And set it out *like* willow trees.

6 And it grew and became a vine

Which spread out *at* low height,

And it turned its branches towards him,

And its roots were under him.

So it became a vine,

And it produced tendrils and sent out shoots.

7 And there was another great eagle,

With large wings and copious plumage,

And look, this vine stretched its roots hungrily towards him

And sent its branches from the terrace on which it was planted

To him for *him* to water it.

8 It *was* planted in a good field,

With much water,

To produce branches and to bear fruit,

To become a magnificent vine.» ’

9 Say, ‘This *is what* my Lord the LORD says:

«Will it thrive?

Will he not uproot it

And cut its fruit off

So that it withers?

All the foliage of its growth will wither,

But not by a powerful arm,

Or by a mighty people *coming* to pluck it up by its roots.

10 So look, will it, *having been* planted, thrive?

When the east wind hits it,

Will it not completely wither?

It will wither on the terraces

Where it is cultivated.» ’ ’

11 And the word of the LORD came to me and said, **12** “Please say to the rebellious house, ‘Do you not know what these *things represent*?’ Say, ‘Look, the king of Babylon has come to Jerusalem, and he has captured its king and its officials, and he has brought them to his *place* in

Babylon. 13 And he has taken *some* of the royal seed and has made a covenant with him and has made him take an oath, and he has taken the high-ranking people of the land 14 so that the kingdom might be lowly, so that it should not exalt itself, so that *it* should keep his covenant, for it to stand. 15 But he rebelled against him by sending his envoys to Egypt, asking Pharaoh to give him horses and a large body of men. Will he *who* does these *things* either be successful or escape? Or *if* he breaks the covenant, will he escape? 16 As I live, says my Lord the LORD, he will certainly *die* in the location of the king who made him king, because he despised his oath and because he broke his covenant. He will die with him in the precincts of Babylon. 17 And Pharaoh will not attend to him with a large army or a vast contingent in war, in casting up ramparts or in building a wall of circumvallation *or* in cutting down many people. 18 Since he has despised the oath in breaking the covenant, and he has made an agreement and done all these *things*, he will not escape. 19 Therefore this *is what* my Lord the LORD says: «As I live, *it is* certainly my oath which he has despised, and my covenant which he has broken, and I will requite it on his head. 20 And I will spread my net over him, and he will be caught in my netting, and I will bring him to Babylon, and I will contend with him there *for* his perversity *with* which he has acted towards me. 21 And all his men who flee in all his governmental departments will fall by the sword, and those who remain will be scattered to every wind, and you will know that I, the LORD, have spoken.» 22 This *is what* my Lord the LORD says: «So I *for my part* will take a piece of the top of the tall cedar tree and set *it*; I will pluck from the prime of his shoots a tender *one*, and I myself will plant *it* on a high and lofty mountain. 23 I will plant it on a mountain in the heights of Israel, and it will produce a branch and bear fruit, and it will become a noble cedar, and under it every bird of every kind will dwell – they will dwell in the shadow of its foliage. 24 And all the wild trees will know that I, the LORD, have brought down a tall tree *and* have exalted a lowly tree, *and that* I have caused a fresh tree to dry up and have made a dry tree blossom. I, the LORD, have spoken, and I will do *it*.» ’ ”

Ezekiel Chapter 18

1 And the word of the LORD came to me and said,
 2 “What *are* you up to, *you who* quote this saying about the land of Israel, saying,
 ‘The fathers have eaten sour grapes,
 And the sons’ teeth are on edge?’
 3 As I live, says the Lord, the LORD, you certainly will not have *occasion* to quote this saying any more in Israel.
 4 Look, all individuals *are* mine.
 As the individuality of the father *is*,

So *is* the individuality of the son
 – They *are* mine.
 The individual who sins will die.
 5 But a man who is just,
 And *who* observes justice and equity,
 6 *Who* has not eaten on the mountains,
 And *who* has not raised his eyes to the idols of
 the house of Israel,
 And *who* has not defiled his neighbour’s wife,
 And *who* has not approached a woman *during*
 her menstruation,
 7 And *who* does not oppress anyone,
Who returns what was given as security for a
 loan,
Who does not commit robbery,
Who gives his food to the hungry
 And covers the naked *with* clothing,
 8 *Who* does not lend on interest,
 And *who* does not take a financial return,
Who withdraws his hand from iniquity,
Who practices true justice
 Between one man and another,
 9 *Who* walks in my statutes
 And keeps my judicial pronouncements,
 By doing *what is* true
 – Such a man *is* just
 And will certainly live,
 Says the Lord, the LORD.
 10 If a man begets an unruly son
Who sheds blood,
 And *who* does anything resembling any one of
 these *things*,
 11 Although *the father* himself does not do any
 of these *things*,
 But *the son* for his part eats on the mountains
 And defiles his neighbour’s wife,
 12 Oppresses the poor and needy,
 Commits robbery,
 Does not return what was given as security
 And raises his eyes to the idols,
 Commits an abomination,
 13 Lends on interest
 And takes a financial return
 – Will the son live?
 He shall not live;
 He has committed all these abominations.
 He shall surely be put to death;
 His blood will be upon him.
 14 But if on the other hand a man begets a son,
 And he sees all his father’s sins
 Which he has committed,
 And he is discerning
 And does not do *anything* like them –
 15 He does not eat on the mountains,
 And he does not raise his eyes to the idols of
 the house of Israel,
 And he does not defile his neighbour’s wife,
 16 And he does not oppress anyone,
 He does not withhold *what is taken* as security,
 He does not commit robbery,
 He gives his food to the hungry,
 And he covers the naked *with* clothing,

17 He withdraws his hand *from demanding payment* from the poor,
 He does not take interest and financial return,
 He observes my judicial pronouncements,
And he walks in my statutes,
 Then he will not die in the iniquity of his father;
 The son will certainly live.
 18 *As for* his father,
 Since he engaged in oppression
And committed robbery of *his* brother
 And did *what is* not right among his people,
 The result *is* that he will die in his iniquity.
 19 But you will say, 'Why does the son not bear the iniquity of the father?' If the son executes justice and righteousness *and* keeps all my statutes, and he does them, he will surely live.
 20 The person who sins will die. The son will not bear the iniquity of the father, and the father will not bear the iniquity of the son. The righteousness of the righteous *man* will be upon him, and the wickedness of *the* wicked *man* will be upon him. 21 *And as for* the wicked *man*, if he turns away from all his sin which he has committed, and he keeps all my statutes, and he observes justice and righteousness, he will certainly live; he shall not die. 22 None of his transgressions which he has committed will be made mention of against him. He will live in his righteousness which he has done. 23 Do I have any pleasure at all *in* the death of a wicked *man*? says my Lord the LORD. *Is it* not *rather* in him turning away from his ways, so that he lives?
 24 But when a righteous *man* turns away from his righteousness and commits injustice such as all the abominations which the wicked *man* does, will he live? None of his righteousness which he did will be made mention of. *It is* in his perverseness which he has displayed and in his sins by which he has sinned *that* he will die.
 25 But you say, 'The way of the LORD* is not fair.' Well, hear, O house of Israel. *Is* my way not fair? *Is it* not your ways which are not fair?
 26 When a righteous *man* turns away from his righteousness and displays perverseness and dies in these *things*, he will die in his perverseness which he displayed. 27 And when a wicked *man* turns away from his wickedness which he has committed, and he observes justice and righteousness, he will preserve his life, 28 for he has reviewed *things* and turned away from all his transgressions which he committed. He will certainly live; he shall not die. 29 But the house of Israel says, 'The way of the LORD* is not fair.' Are my ways not fair, O house of Israel? Are not your ways unfair? 30 So I will judge you according to each *one's* ways, O house of Israel, says the Lord, the LORD. Turn away and withdraw from all your transgressions, so that iniquity will not be a stumbling block to you.
 31 Cast all your transgressions by which you have transgressed away from you, and make

yourselves a new heart and a new spirit, for why should you die, O house of Israel? 32 For I do not take pleasure in the death of him who dies, says the Lord, the LORD. So turn back and live.

Ezekiel Chapter 19

1 *And as for* you, deliver a lamentation to the leading men of Israel, 2 and say,
 'What *is* your mother?
 A lioness *which* lies down among the lions
And brings up her cubs among the young lions.
 3 *And* she brought up one of her cubs;
 It became a young lion
And learned to catch prey.
 It ate a man.
 4 The nations heard of it;
 It was caught in their pit,
And they brought it with hooks to the land of Egypt.
 5 *And the* lioness realized after waiting
 That her hope was lost,
And she took another of her cubs
And made it a young lion.
 6 So it walked around among the lions
And became a young lion,
And it learned to catch prey.
 It ate a man.
 7 *And* it knew its desolate haunts,
And it laid their cities waste,
And the land and its fulness were devastated
 By the sound of its roaring.
 8 Then the nations took *action* against it,
 Round about from *various* countries.
And they spread their net against it.
 It was caught in their pit,
 9 *And* they put it in a cage using hooks,
And they brought it to the king of Babylon.
 They brought it in nets
 So that its voice would no longer be heard
 On the mountains of Israel.
 10 Your mother *is* like a vine
 Planted in your blood by water.
 She became fruitful and full of branches
 Due to the abundant water.
 11 *And* she had strong branches
 For the sceptres of rulers,
And its height became great
 Among the thick branch growth,
And it appeared in its height
 With the abundance of its branches.
 12 But she was plucked up in fury;
 She was cast down to the ground,
And the east wind dried her fruit up.
 Her strong branches broke apart and dried up,
And a fire consumed it.
 13 *And* now she *has been* planted in the desert,
 In an arid and thirsty land.
 14 *And* fire spread from the stem of her branches;
 It consumed her fruit,
And there was no strong branch in her

– No sceptre for ruling.
This is a lamentation,
And a lamentation it has become.’ ”

Ezekiel Chapter 20

1 Then it came to pass in the seventh year, in the fifth *month*, on the tenth *day* of the month, *that* some of the elders of Israel came to consult the LORD, and they sat before me. 2 And the word of the LORD came to me and said, 3 “Son of Adam, speak with the elders of Israel and say to them, ‘This *is what* my Lord the LORD says: ‘Have you come to consult me? *As I live*, I will certainly not be consulted by you, says the Lord, the LORD.’ ” 4 Will you judge them, will you be the judge, son of Adam? Have them know the abominations of their fathers, 5 and say to them, ‘This *is what* my Lord the LORD says: ‘On the day when I chose Israel, I both raised my hand to the seed of the house of Jacob, and I made myself known to them in the land of Egypt. And I raised my hand to them and said, ‘*I am the LORD your God.*’ ” 6 On that day I raised my hand to them that *I* would bring them out of the land of Egypt to a land which I have destined for them, flowing with milk and honey. *It is a beacon of splendour* to all the *various* countries. 7 And I said to them, ‘Let each *man* cast away his abominable-looking things, and do not defile yourselves with the idols of Egypt. *I am the LORD your God.*’ ” 8 But they rebelled against me and were not willing to heed me. They did not each cast away their abominable-looking things, and they did not abandon the idols of Egypt. And I said *I* would pour my wrath out over them, to expend my anger on them, within the land of Egypt. 9 But I acted for the sake of my name, so that it should not be profaned in the eyes of the nations which *are* among them, in whose sight I have been made known to them by bringing them out of the land of Egypt. 10 So I brought them out of the land of Egypt, and I brought them to the desert, 11 and I gave them my statutes, and I made my judicial principles known to them, which a man shall observe and live by. 12 And I also gave them my Sabbaths, to be a sign between me and them, *for them* to know that I, the LORD, sanctify them. 13 But the house of Israel rebelled against me in the desert. They did not walk in my statutes, and they rejected my judicial principles, which a man shall observe and live by, and they profaned my Sabbaths a lot. So I said *I* would pour my fury out over them in the desert, to make an end of them. 14 And I acted for the sake of my name, so that it should not be profaned in the eyes of the nations in whose sight I brought them out. 15 And I also raised my hand to them in the desert that I would not bring them to the land which I have given *them* – flowing with milk and honey, a *beacon of splendour* to all the *various* countries – 16 because they rejected my judicial

principles and did not walk in my statutes and profaned my Sabbaths, for their heart would go after their idols, 17 but my eye spared them from *me* destroying them, and I did not make an end of them in the desert. 18 And I said to their sons in the desert, ‘Do not walk in the statutes of your fathers, and do not keep their judicial principles, and do not defile yourselves with their idols. 19 *I am the LORD your God.* Walk in my statutes, and keep my judicial principles, and observe them. 20 And sanctify my Sabbaths, so that they are a sign between me and you, *for you* to know that *I am the LORD your God.*’ ” 21 But the sons rebelled against me. They did not walk in my statutes, and they did not keep my judicial principles, observing them, which a man shall observe and live by. They profaned my Sabbaths, and I said *I* would pour my fury out over them, to expend my anger on them in the desert. 22 But I withdrew my hand, and I acted for the sake of my name, so as not to be profaned in the eyes of the Gentiles in whose sight I brought them out. 23 I also raised my hand to them in the desert that *I* would scatter them among the Gentiles and disperse them in the *various* countries, 24 because they did not observe my judicial principles, and they rejected my statutes, and they profaned my Sabbaths, and their eyes were after the idols of their fathers. 25 And I also gave them statutes *for what is* not good, and judicial principles by which they should not live. 26 So I defiled them by their *own* gifts when *they* caused all *who* open the womb to pass *through fire*, so that I should lay them waste, so that they might know that *I am the LORD.*’ ” 27 Therefore, son of Adam, speak to the house of Israel and say to them, ‘This *is what* my Lord the LORD says: ‘Your fathers snubbed me even in this *way*: when they displayed perverseness against me. 28 When I brought them into the land *concerning* which I had raised my hand to give it to them, they saw every high hill and every dense tree, and they offered their sacrifices there, and there they aroused anger *because* of their oblations, and they produced their sweet fragrances there, and they poured their libations out there. 29 And I said to them, ‘What *is* that *idolatrous* raised site over there which you are going to?’ ” And it is called Bamah up to this day.’ ” 30 So say to the house of Israel, ‘This *is what* my Lord the LORD says: ‘Are you making yourselves unclean in the way of your fathers, and are you engaging in prostitution, copying their abominations? 31 For when *you* raise your offerings, when you make your sons pass through fire, you defile yourselves with all your idolatrous practices, *as you have been doing* up to this day. So shall I be consulted by you, O house of Israel? *As I live*, says the Lord, the LORD, I will certainly not be consulted by you. 32 And *as for* what springs to your mind, it certainly will not come to pass, when you say, ‘We will be like the Gentiles, like the families of

the *various* countries, serving wood and stone.»
33 As I live, says the Lord, the LORD, I will certainly reign over you with a strong hand and with an outstretched arm, and with fury poured out. **34** And I will bring you out of the *various* peoples, and I will gather you from the *various* countries in which you have been scattered, with a strong hand and with an outstretched arm and with fury poured out. **35** And I will bring you to the *place of* discourse of the *various* peoples, and I will contend with you there face to face. **36** As I contended with your fathers in the desert of the land of Egypt, so I will contend with you, says the Lord, the LORD. **37** And I will make sure you pass under the rod, and I will bring you into the terms of the covenant. **38** And I will purge from you those who are rebellious and those who transgress against me. I will remove them from the land of their residence, and they shall not come into the land of Israel, and you will know that I *am* the LORD.» **39** And *as for* you, O house of Israel, this *is what* my Lord the LORD says: «Let each *man* go and serve his idols, and afterwards if you will not heed me. But do not profane my holy name any more with your gifts and with your idols. **40** For in my holy mountain, in the mountain of the height of Israel, says the Lord, the LORD, there the whole house of Israel will serve me, all of it in the land. There I will delight in them, and there I will require your heave-offerings and your prime gifts, in all your holy *dealings*. **41** With a fragrant scent I will delight in you, when I bring you out of the *various* peoples, and I gather you from the countries in which you have been scattered. And I will be sanctified in you in the sight of the Gentiles. **42** And you will know that I *am* the LORD when I bring you to the ground of Israel, to the land *for* which I raised my hand to give it to your fathers. **43** And there you will remember your ways and all your deeds by which you defiled yourselves, and you will loathe yourselves in facing up to yourselves for all your wicked *things* which you have done. **44** And you will know that I *am* the LORD when I take action with you for my name's sake, not according to your bad ways or according to your corrupted deeds, O house of Israel, says the Lord, the LORD.» ' ' **45** And the word of the LORD came to me and said, **46** “Son of Adam, face towards the south, and prophesy to the south, and prophesy to the forest of the field *in* the south. **47** And say to the forest *in* the south, ‘Hear the word of the LORD. This *is what* my Lord the LORD says: «I am about to light a fire against you, and it will consume every moist tree and every dry tree in your *precincts*. The blazing flame will not be extinguished, and all faces from the south to the north will be scorched by it. **48** All flesh will see that I, the LORD, burnt it. It will not be extinguished.» ' ' **49** Then I said, “Alas, my Lord

the LORD, they are saying of me, ‘Is he not speaking proverbially?’ ”

Ezekiel Chapter 21

1 Then the word of the LORD came to me and said, **2** “Son of Adam, face towards Jerusalem and prophesy to the sanctuary, and prophesy to the ground of Israel, **3** and say to the ground of Israel, ‘This *is what* the LORD says: «I *am* here against you, and I will draw out my sword from its sheath, and I will cut the righteous and the wicked off from you. **4** Since I will cut the righteous and the wicked off from you, my sword will come out of its sheath against all flesh from the south *to* the north. **5** And all flesh will know that I, the LORD, have drawn my sword out from its sheath. It will no longer return.» ’ **6** And you, son of Adam, give a sigh. Sigh before their eyes, with churning of *your* stomach and in bitterness. **7** And it will come to pass, when they say to you, ‘What are you sighing for?’, that you will say, ‘Concerning the report, for it is coming, when every heart will sink, and all hands will droop, and every mood will be dejected, and all knees will dissolve *like* water. Behold, it is coming, and it will be brought to pass, says my Lord the LORD.’ ” **8** And the word of the LORD came to me and said, **9** “Son of Adam, prophesy and say, ‘This *is what* the LORD* says.’ Say,

‘A sword, a sword has been sharpened
And also polished.

10 It has been sharpened to carry out slaughter.
And it is so that it may have a glitter to it
That it has been polished.
Or should we rejoice *in* the sceptre of my son?
The sword despises all wood.

11 And he has committed it to polishing,
To be held in the hand.
It is a sword *which* has been sharpened,
And it *has been* polished,
For it to be placed in the hand of the killer.’

12 Cry out and howl,
Son of Adam,
For it will be against my people.
It *will be* against all the officials of Israel.
My people will be delivered to the sword,
So slap *your* thigh.

13 For *it is* a trial.
For what *will happen* when even the sceptre,
Which the sword despises,
Is not *in existence*?
Says the Lord, the LORD.

14 And you, son of Adam, prophesy,
And strike hand against hand,
And let the sword do double *work*
Or triple *work*.

It is a sword *for making* casualties,
A sword for great loss of life,
Closing in on them.

15 *It is* in order that the heart may melt,
With many troubles at all their gates,

That I have appointed the threatening sword.

Oh, *it has been* made to glitter;

It has been drawn for slaughter.

16 *O sword*, be sharp,

Strike to the right,

Take notice,

Strike to the left

– Wherever your face is pointing.

17 Then I too will strike my hand against my hand,

And give my fury rest.

I, the LORD, have spoken.”

18 And the word of the LORD came to me and said, 19 “Now you, son of Adam, lay out for yourself two roads, for the king of Babylon's sword to come *by*. The two of them will issue from one country. Carve out a signpost at the head of the road to the city; carve *it* out. 20 Lay out a road for the sword to come to Rabbath of the Ammonites, and to Judah, at fortified Jerusalem. 21 For the king of Babylon will stand at the fork in the road, at the head of two roads, using divination. He will shake arrows, he will inquire of household gods; he will inspect the liver. 22 On his right will be divination *concerning* Jerusalem, to set up battering rams, to open up a way in for slaughter, to raise a voice in a battle-cry, to set up battering rams against the gates, to throw up a rampart; to build a wall of circumvallation. 23 But it will be like a false divination in their sight – *that is, to those who* have sworn oaths to *the king's officials* – and he will make mention of the iniquity, for *them* to be caught. 24 So this *is what* the Lord, the LORD, says: ‘Since you have brought your iniquity into remembrance, by your transgressions being revealed, by your sins being made manifest, with all your deeds – on account of your being brought into remembrance – you will be caught by the hand. 25 And *as for* you, *you* profane and wicked leader of Israel, whose day has come, at the time of the final iniquity, 26 this *is what* the Lord, the LORD, says:

«Remove the turban

And take the crown away.

What *was* won't *be* any more.

Exalt the lowly

And humble the exalted.

27 I will overturn, overturn, overturn it.

Moreover this will not happen

Until the coming of *him who has* the right,

Which I will give *him*.»’

28 And you, son of Adam, prophesy and say, ‘This *is what* my Lord the LORD says to the sons of Ammon and concerning their reproach.’ So say,

‘The sword, the sword *is* unsheathed,

Polished for slaughter

To cause devouring

– The reason for *its* glitter –

29 When *they* see false visions concerning you,

When they divine concerning you falsely,

Putting you with the necks of those *to be* executed for *their* crimes,

Whose day will come in the final iniquity.

30 Return *it* to its sheath.

I will judge you

In the place where you were created,

In your native land.

31 And I will pour out my indignation over you;

I will blow on my angry fire against you,

And I will deliver you into the hand of savage men,

Forgers of destruction.

32 You will be fuel for the fire;

Your blood will be in the midst of the land.

You will not be remembered,

For I, the LORD, have spoken.’ ”

Ezekiel Chapter 22

1 And the word of the LORD came to me and said,

2 “*As for* you, son of Adam, will you judge, will

you judge the City of Blood, and will you make

all its abominations known to it? 3 So you will

say, ‘This *is what* my Lord the LORD says: «*As*

for the city which sheds blood in its *own*

precincts, its time *is* about to come, for it has

made idols to defile itself. 4 You have become

guilty of your blood which you have shed, and

you have become unclean by your idols which

you have made, and you have brought your days

near, and you have come to your years, which *is*

why I have made you an *object of* reproach to the

nations and an *object of* scorn to all the *various*

countries. 5 Those near and far from you will

mock you, *you who are* of sullied name and great

turmoil. 6 Look, *you* officials of Israel. Each *one*

in you, *Jerusalem*, had *it* in his power to shed

blood. 7 Those in you have despised *their* father

and mother; in your precincts people have dealt

with the foreigner with extortion, and in you they

have oppressed the orphan and the widow. 8 You

have despised my holy *things*, and you have

profaned my Sabbaths. 9 In you were slanderers,

so as to shed blood, and in you *some* ate on the

mountains. In your precincts they engaged in

intrigue. 10 In you *one* has uncovered *his* father's

nakedness; in you they have violated her who

was unclean by *reason of* menstruation. 11 And a

man has committed an abomination with his

neighbour's wife, and a man has defiled his

daughter-in-law through depravity, and a man in

you has violated his sister – his father's daughter.

12 In you *some* have accepted a bribe for the

purpose of shedding blood. You have taken

interest and financial gain, and you have

defrauded your neighbours with extortion, and

me you have forgotten, says the Lord, the LORD.

13 And look, I have struck my hand at your

unjust gain which you have made, and at your

blood which has been in your confines. 14 Will

your heart stand *firm*, and will your hands hold

out in the days when I deal with you? I, the LORD, have spoken, and I will do *it*. **15** And I will scatter you among the Gentiles, and I will disperse you among the *various* countries, and I will purge your uncleanness from you. **16** And you will be profaned by your *own* self in the eyes of the Gentiles, and you will know that I *am* the LORD.» ’ ” **17** Then the word of the LORD came to me and said, **18** “Son of Adam, the house of Israel has become dross to me. They *are* all copper and tin and iron and lead in the furnace. They have become the dross *of* silver. **19** So this *is what* the Lord, the LORD, says: ‘Because you have all become dross, I am about to gather you into Jerusalem. **20** Like a mixture of silver and copper and iron and lead and tin inside a furnace, to have fire blown on it to melt *it*, so I will gather *you* in my anger and in my fury, and I will keep *you* in place and melt you. **21** And I will gather you, and I will blow on you with my irate fire, and you will be melted in it. **22** As *is* the smelting of silver in the furnace, so you will be smelted in it, and you will know that I, the LORD, have poured out my fury on you.’ ” **23** Then the word of the LORD came to me and said, **24** “Son of Adam, say to her, ‘You *are* a land which *has* not *been* cleansed, which *had* no rain on the day of indignation. **25** *There is* a conspiracy of her prophets within her, like a roaring lion tearing *at* prey. They devour people, they take riches and valuables; they have increased the number of widows she *has* within her confines. **26** Her priests have done violence to my law, and they have profaned my holy *things*. They have not made a distinction between holy and profane, and they have not made *the difference* known between unclean and clean, and they have hidden their eyes from my Sabbaths, so I have been profaned in their midst. **27** Her officials at her centre *are* like wolves tearing *at* prey, shedding blood, destroying people in order to make unjust gain. **28** And her prophets have plastered over these *things with* lime, seeing false *visions* and divining falsely to them, saying, «This *is what* my Lord the LORD says», when the LORD has not spoken. **29** The people of the land have committed extortion, and they have snatched away plunder and oppressed the poor and needy, and they have maltreated the foreigner without justice. **30** And I sought from them a man who would build a wall, and *who* would stand at the breach before me, for the sake of the land, to prevent its destruction, but I didn't find *anyone*. **31** So I have poured out my indignation over them. I have made an end of them in my irate fire. I have put their way on their head, says my Lord the LORD.’ ”

Ezekiel Chapter 23

1 And the word of the LORD came to me and said,
2 “Son of Adam, there were two women,

Daughters of the same mother.

3 And they engaged in prostitution in Egypt
– *It was* in their youth *that* they engaged in prostitution.

There their breasts were fondled,
And there their virgin nipples were caressed.
4 And their names *were* Aholah the elder *one*
And Aholibah her sister.

And they were mine,
And they gave birth to sons and daughters,
Whose names *were* Samaria-Aholah
And Jerusalem-Aholibah.

5 And Aholah acted promiscuously beneath me,
And she made love to her lovers,
With the Assyrians *who were* near,

6 Dressed *in* blue
– Governors and administrators,
All of them attractive young men –
Horsemen riding on horses.

7 And she gave her immoral favours to them,
All of *them* being choice sons of Assyria,
And she became unclean by all with whom she
made love,

Through all their idols.

8 And she did not abandon her immoral
practices

Brought back from Egypt,
For they lay with her in her youth,
And they caressed her virgin nipples,
And they poured out their immorality on her.

9 Therefore I have delivered her into the hand
of her lovers,

Into the hand of the Assyrians,
With whom she made love.

10 They revealed her nakedness;
They took her sons and her daughters,
And they killed her with the sword,
And she became notorious among women,
For judgment had been passed on her.

11 And her sister Aholibah saw *it*,
And she was more perverse than her *in* her
lovmaking,

And *she was more profuse* in her promiscuous
acts than her sister

In her immoral ways.

12 She made love to the Assyrians,
Governors and administrators *who were* near,
Dressed immaculately,
Horsemen riding on horses
– All attractive young men.

13 And I saw that she had become unclean.
The two of them *had* the same conduct.

14 And she added to her promiscuous deeds
When she saw an engraving of men on a wall
– Images of Chaldeans
Engraved in red ochre –

15 Wearing a belt around their waist,
Wearing loose hanging dyed turbans on their
heads,

All *in* the style of brigadiers,
With imagery of the sons of Babylon
– Chaldeans –

And their native land.
16 And she lusted after them when her eyes saw them,
 And she sent messengers to them in Chaldea.
17 Then the Babylonians came to her
 To lie *making* love,
 And they defiled her with their promiscuity,
 And she was defiled by them.
 Then her sentiments became alienated from them.
18 When she had revealed her promiscuous acts
 And had revealed her nakedness,
 My sentiments became alienated from her,
 As my sentiments had become alienated from her sister.
19 And she did more promiscuous acts,
 Remembering the days of her youth
 When she was promiscuous in the land of Egypt.
20 And she lusted after their lovers,
 Whose flesh *was* the flesh of donkeys,
 And whose emission *was* the emission of horses.
21 And you have looked about
 For the unchaste way of your youth,
 With caressing of your nipples,
As was done in Egypt on account of your youthful breasts.
22 Therefore, Aholibah, this *is what* the Lord, the LORD, says:
 ‘I am about to stir your lovers up against you,
 Those from whom your sentiments have become alienated,
 And I will bring them against you *all* around,
23 The sons of Babylon and all the Chaldeans:
 Pekod and Shoa and Koa,
And all the sons of Assyria with them
 – All of them attractive young men,
 Governors and administrators,
 Brigadiers and celebrities,
 All of them horseriders.
24 And a battalion will come against you,
 Chariots and vehicles,
 With a contingent of *various* peoples,
Who will beset you *all* around,
With shield and buckler and helmet.
 And I will allow judgment *to take place* before them,
 And they will judge you with their *own* legal processes.
25 And I will set my zeal against you,
 And they will deal with you in fury.
 They will remove your nose and your ears,
 And your posterity will fall by the sword.
 They will capture your sons and your daughters,
 And your posterity will be consumed by fire.
26 And they will strip your clothes off
 And take your magnificent articles *away*.
27 And I will put an end to your unchaste way
 And your promiscuity *which came* from the land of Egypt,

And you will not raise your eyes to them,
 And you will no longer remember Egypt.
28 For this *is what* the Lord, the LORD, says: «I am about to deliver you into the hand of those you hate – into the hand of those from whom your sentiments have become alienated. **29** And they will deal with you with hatred, and they will take all your hard-earned possessions and leave you naked and destitute. And the nakedness of your promiscuous acts and your unchaste behaviour and your immoral ways will be revealed. **30** *They* will do these *things* to you, because you have gone whoring after the Gentiles, whereby you have become unclean with their idols. **31** You have gone the way of your sister, and I will put her cup in your hand.»
32 This *is what* the Lord, the LORD, says:
 «You will drink your sister's deep and wide cup.
 It will be *an occasion of* derision and mocking – A lot to stomach.
33 You will be filled *with* drunkenness and sorrow
 With the cup of astonishment and desolation – The cup of your sister Samaria.
34 And you will drink it and drain it,
 And you will gnaw its broken pieces,
 And you will tear your breasts away,
 For I have spoken,
 Says the Lord, the LORD».
35 Therefore this *is what* the Lord, the LORD, says:
 «Because you have forgotten me,
 And you have cast me behind your back,
 You too must bear your unchaste behaviour
 And immoral ways.» ’ ’
36 Then the LORD said to me, “Son of Adam, will you judge Aholah and Aholibah, and tell them their abominations? **37** For they have committed adultery, and *there is* blood on their hands, and *it is* with their idols *that* they have committed adultery, and also with their sons whom they have borne to me, *whom* they have made pass *through fire*, consuming *them*. **38** They have also done this to me: they defiled my sanctuary on that day, and they have profaned my Sabbaths. **39** And when they slaughtered their sons to their idols, they came to my sanctuary on the same day to profane it, and so you see what they have done inside my house. **40** ‘And moreover you have sent for men to come from far away, to whom a messenger was sent, and look, they have come – they for whom you washed *yourself* and put eye-shadow on and decked yourself *with* ornaments. **41** And you reclined on a magnificent bed, with a table laid in front of it, and you put my incense and my oil on it. **42** And *there was* the sound of a carefree crowd in it, and these *were men* from the common masses, Sabaeans brought from the desert, who put bracelets on their wrists and a magnificent crown on their heads.’ **43** And I said concerning her who *is* worn out *with* adulteries,

‘Will they now behave immorally *with her* in her prostitution, with *the way she is*?’ **44** And they went to her as *one* goes to a prostitute. So they went to Aholah and Aholibah, the unchaste women. **45** And *it is* righteous men who will judge them *by* the law of adulteresses and the law of those *who* shed blood, for they are adulteresses, and *there is* blood on their hands. **46** For this *is what* the Lord, the LORD, says: ‘Bring a contingent up against them, and consign them to atrocity and to being plundered. **47** And the contingent will stone them and cut them down with their swords. They will kill their sons and their daughters and burn their houses with fire. **48** And I will banish unchaste behaviour from the land, and all the women will be admonished, and they will not behave in your unchaste way. **49** And your unchaste way will be requited upon you, and you will bear the sins *committed* with your idols, and you will know that I *am* the Lord, the LORD.’”

Ezekiel Chapter 24

1 And the word of the LORD came to me in the ninth year, in the tenth month, on the tenth *day* of the month and said, **2** “Son of Adam, write down today’s date – this very day. The king of Babylon has drawn near to Jerusalem on this very day. **3** And tell the rebellious house a proverb, and say to them, ‘This *is what* my Lord the LORD says:

«Put the pot on;

Put *it* on,

And pour water into it too.

4 Add its ingredients to it

– Every fine piece of thigh and shoulder;

Fill it *with* choice joints.

5 Take the choice of the small cattle,

And also burn the bones under it,

And boil it thoroughly,

And also cook its bones with it.»

6 Therefore this *is what* my Lord the LORD says:

«Woe, City of Blood,

Pot which has scum in it,

Which the scum does not come out of.

Bring it out piece by piece.

No lot shall be cast for it.

7 For her blood is within her confines;

She has put it on a dry surface of a rock.

She did not put it on the ground,

So having it covered *with* dust.

8 *It is* to arouse fury

– To exact vengeance –

That I have put her blood on a dry surface of a rock,

To prevent *it* being covered over.»

9 Therefore this *is what* my Lord the LORD says:

«Woe to the City of Blood.

I for my part will make the bonfire large.

10 Increase the *amount* of wood,

Light the fire,

Prepare the flesh;

Spice the ointment,

And let the bones be burned.

11 And stand it empty on its burning coals

So that it becomes hot,

And its copper burns,

And its uncleanness melts inside it,

And its scum is consumed.

12 She has caused weariness *with* vain actions,

And the large quantity of her scum has not come out of her.

In the fire *with* her scum!

13 In your uncleanness *is your* unchaste way,

Because I cleansed you,

But you did not become clean.

You will not be cleansed of your uncleanness any more

Until I have laid my fury on you.

14 I, the LORD, have spoken.

It will come,

And I will do *it*.

I will not relent,

Nor will I have pity,

Nor will I show compassion.

They will judge you according to your ways

And according to your deeds,

Says the Lord, the LORD.»”

15 And the word of the LORD came to me and said, **16** “Son of Adam, I am about to take the delight of your eye away from you with a plague, but you shall not mourn, and you shall not weep, and your tears shall not come. **17** Silence *any* groaning, do not mourn *for* the dead; put your turban on, and put your shoes on your feet, and do not cover *your* moustache, and do not eat bread *brought by other* people.” **18** So I spoke to the people in the morning, and my wife died in the evening. Then I acted in the morning as I had been commanded. **19** Then the people said to me, “Will you not tell us what these *things* which you are doing *mean* to us?” **20** So I said to them, “The word of the LORD came to me and said, **21** ‘Say to the house of Israel, «This *is what* my Lord the LORD says: «I am about to profane my sanctuary, the magnificence of your strength, the delight of your eyes and the object of your tender affection. And your sons and your daughters whom you have left behind will fall by the sword. **22** And you shall do what I have done. You shall not cover your moustache, and you shall not eat bread *brought by other* people. **23** And *wear* your turbans on your heads and your shoes on your feet. You shall not mourn, and you shall not weep. And you will waste away in your iniquities, and you will groan to each other. **24** And Ezekiel will be a sign to you. Do according to everything he has done. When it comes *to you*, you will know that I *am* the Lord, the LORD.»»” **25** And *as for* you, son of Adam, *will it* not be on the day when I take their stronghold from them, their magnificent *object of*

joy, the delight of their eyes and *what is* dear to their heart – their sons and their daughters – **26** on that day, *will it not be that* an escapee will come to you to give information? **27** On that day your mouth will be opened with the escapee, and you will speak, for you will no longer be mute, and you will be a sign to them, and they will know that I *am* the LORD.’ ”

Ezekiel Chapter 25

1 Then the word of the LORD came to me and said, **2** “Son of Adam, direct your attention to the Ammonites and prophesy against them, **3** and say to the Ammonites, ‘Hear the word of my Lord the LORD. This *is what* my Lord the LORD says: ‘Because you said, ‘Ha!’ concerning my sanctuary when it was profaned, and concerning the ground of Israel when it was devastated, and concerning the house of Judah when they were deported, **4** I am about to deliver you to the easterners *as a possession*, and they will station their encampments among you, and they will locate their tent sites among you. They will devour your fruit, and they will drink your milk. **5** And I will make Rabbah a pasture for camels, and the Ammonite *territory* a place for sheep to lie down, and you will know that I *am* the LORD. **6** For this *is what* the Lord, the LORD, says: ‘Because you have clapped *your hands* and stamped *with your* feet and have rejoiced inwardly with all your contempt for the ground of Israel, **7** I for my part have stretched out my hand over you, and I will make you a spoil for the Gentiles, and I will cut you off from *being one of the various* peoples, and I will eliminate you from the *various* countries. I will destroy you, and you will know that I *am* the LORD.’ ” **8** This *is what* the Lord, the LORD, says: ‘Because Moab and Seir say, ‘Look, the house of Judah *is like* all the Gentiles’, **9** I am about to open up the side of Moab, from the cities, from its cities at its border – the magnificence of the land of Beth-Jeshimoth, Baal-Meon and as far as Kiriathaim – **10** to the easterners, together with the Ammonites. And I will give it as a possession, so that the Ammonites may no longer be remembered among the nations. **11** And I will administer judgments in Moab, and they will know that I *am* the LORD.’ **12** This *is what* the Lord, the LORD, says: ‘Because Edom has acted by taking vengeance on the house of Judah, and they have incurred great guilt and avenged themselves on them, **13** this *is what* the Lord, the LORD, says: ‘I will stretch out my hand over Edom, and I will cut off from her man and beast, and I will make her more of a wasteland than Teman, and the Dedanites will fall by the sword. **14** And I will appoint my vengeance on Edom through the agency of my people Israel, and they will deal with Edom according to my anger and according to my fury, and they will know my

vengeance, says the Lord, the LORD.’ ” **15** This *is what* the Lord, the LORD, says: ‘Because the Philistines have dealt in vengeance and have taken vengeance with inward contempt to settle a longstanding enmity, **16** this *is what* the Lord, the LORD, says: ‘I am about to stretch my hand out over the Philistines, and I will cut the Cherethites off, and I will destroy the remainder of the sea coast. **17** And I will exact great vengeance on them with furious punishments, and they will know that I *am* the LORD when I bring my vengeance on them.’ ”

Ezekiel Chapter 26

1 And it came to pass in the eleventh year, on the first *day* of the month, *that* the word of the LORD came to me and said, **2** “Son of Adam, because Tyre has said concerning Jerusalem, ‘Ha! She who *was* the gateway of the *various* peoples is broken. She has been diverted to me. I will be filled; she has been laid waste’, **3** this *is what* the Lord, the LORD, says: ‘I *am* here against you, Tyre, and I will bring many nations up against you, as the sea brings its waves up, **4** and they will pull down the walls of Tyre and demolish her towers. Then I will sweep her dust away from her, and I will make her a dry rock. **5** It will be a place for spreading out nets in the middle of the sea, for I have spoken, says the Lord, the LORD, and it will be spoil to the nations. **6** And her daughters in the countryside will be killed by the sword, and they will know that I *am* the LORD. **7** For this *is what* the Lord, the LORD, says: ‘I am about to bring to Tyre Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon, from the north, the king of kings, with cavalry and with chariots and with horsemen, and a contingent, and many people. **8** He will kill your daughters in the field by the sword, and he will place a wall of circumvallation against you. And he will cast up a rampart against you, and he will raise the buckler against you. **9** And he will use battering rams on your walls, and he will demolish your towers with his axes. **10** Because of the large number of his horses, their dust will cover you; your walls will shake at the sound of horsemen and wheels and chariots, when he comes to your gates, as the influx into a breached city. **11** He will trample on all your outlying areas with the hooves of his horses; he will kill your people by the sword, and your strong *idolatrous* statues will fall to the ground. **12** And they will plunder your wealth and take your merchandise as spoil, and they will demolish your walls and pull down your delightful houses, and they will put your stones and your timbers and your dust in the water. **13** And I will put a stop to the sound of your songs, and **the tones of your harps will not be heard any more**. **14** And I will make you a dry rock; you will be a place for spreading nets. You will not be built any more, for I, the LORD, have spoken, says the Lord, the LORD.’ ” **15** This *is*

what the Lord, the LORD, says to Tyre: «Will not the coastlands tremble at the sound of your fall, at the groaning of the casualties, at the killing taking place within your precincts? **16** And all the princely seafarers will come down from their thrones and remove their robes, and they will take their embroidered clothing off. They will put on tremblings, they will sit on the ground, they will tremble *all* the time, *and* they will be astonished at you. **17** And they will deliver a lamentation for you, and they will say to you,

«How you have perished,

You who were inhabited by virtue of maritime activity,

The renowned city which was strong on the sea – She and her inhabitants –

Where fear is instilled in all her inhabitants.

18 Now the maritime countries will tremble, *On* the day of your fall.

And the island countries which are in the sea Will be terrified at your demise.»

19 For this *is what* the Lord, the LORD, says: «When I make you a desolate city like the cities which are not inhabited, when *I* bring the ocean over you, and abundant waters cover you, **20** I will bring you down with those *who* go down *into* the pit, to the people of a *past* age, and I will install you in the underworld – indeed the desolate places of a *past* age – with those *who* descend *into* the pit, so that you will not be inhabited, and I will display splendour in the land of the living. **21** I will appoint you terrors, and you *will be* no more, and you will be sought but not found any more, age-abidingly, says the Lord, the LORD.» » ”

Reference(s) in Chapter 26: v.13 ↔ Revelation 18:22.

Ezekiel Chapter 27

1 And the word of the LORD came to me and said, **2** “And you, son of Adam, deliver a lamentation for Tyre, **3** And say to Tyre,

‘*You who dwell at the entrance routes from the sea,*

The merchant of the *various* peoples, *Trading* with many maritime countries,

This *is what* my Lord the LORD says:

«Tyre, you have said,

«*I am* the perfection of beauty.»

4 Your borders *are* in the heart of the seas;

Your builders have perfected your beauty.

5 They have constructed all your *hull* planks *from* cypress from Senir;

They have taken cedar from Lebanon to make a mast for you.

6 They made your oars *from* terebinths from Bashan.

The daughters of the Assyrians made your benches with ivory from the islands of Chittim.

7 Your material to be *made* into your sail

Was fine linen with embroidery from Egypt;

Your dress

Was blue and purple from the islands of Elishah.

8 The inhabitants of Sidon and Arvad were your rowers.

Your skilled *men*, O Tyre,

Were *present* in your *precincts*;

They *were* your *ships'* captains.

9 The elders of Gebal and its skilled *men* were *present* in your *precincts*,

Sealing your *ships'* leaks.

All the ships of the sea and their sailors were *present* in your *confines*

To trade your wares.

10 *Men from* Persia and Lud and Put were in your forces

– Your men of war.

They hung shield and helmet *on display* in you; They gave *you* your dignity.

11 The sons of Arvad and your forces *were stationed* on your walls round about,

And there were bold warriors on your towers.

They hung their shields on your walls round about;

They perfected your beauty.

12 Tarshish *was* your trading partner, because of

the abundance of all *kinds of* wealth. They traded *for* your merchandise with silver, iron, tin and lead.

13 Javan, Tubal, and Meshech *were* your trading partners, **trading in people**, and they

traded articles of copper *for* your wares. **14** Those from the house of Togarmah traded horses and horsemen and mules *for* your merchandise.

15 The sons of Dedan *were* trading partners of yours; many maritime countries *traded* the merchandise you deal in. They offered horns of

ivory, and ebony as a gift to you. **16** Aramaea *was* your trading partner, because of the abundance of

your products, in chrysoprase, purple *material* and embroidery and fine linen, and precious

things and rubies, *which* they traded for your merchandise. **17** Judah and the land of Israel *were*

trading partners of yours; they traded with you in wheat from Minnith and Pannag, and honey and

oil and balsam *resin for* your wares. **18** Damascus *was* your trading partner in the abundance of

your products, because of all the wealth in the wine of Helbon and the brilliant white wool.

19 And Dan and Javan traded spun products for your merchandise. Forged iron, cassia and calamus were among your wares. **20** Dedan *was*

your trading partner in elegant clothes for riding. **21** Arabia and all the princes of Kedar *were*

trading partners in your produce, for lambs and rams and he-goats. In these *things they were* your

trading partners. **22** The merchants from Sheba and Raamah *were* your trading partners, foremost

in all balsam resin and all gemstones and gold. They traded *in* your market places. **23** Haran and

Canneh and Eden, the traders of Sheba, Assyria and Chilmad *were* your trading partners. **24** They

were your trading partners in luxury *items*, in

mantles made from blue *material*, and embroidery and in chests of multi-coloured cloth, bound in cords and made secure, in your market.

25 The ships of Tarshish *were* your transportation *with* your wares,
And you were accomplished
And very honoured in the heart of the seas.
26 Those who rowed you
Have brought you to tempestuous water.
The east wind has broken you in the heart of the seas.
27 Your wealth and your merchandise *and* your wares
And your sailors and your *ships'* captains,
Those who repair your leaks,
And your negotiators in trading,
And all your men of war who *are* in your *confines*,
And *people* throughout your community
Who *are* within your precincts
Will fall in the heart of the seas
On the day of your demise.
28 At the sound of the cry of your *ships'* captains,
The open areas will shake.
29 All *who* handle the oar,
Sailors *and* all *ships'* captains on the sea,
Will disembark from their ships.
They will stand on land,
30 And they will vociferate against you
And shout bitterly,
And they will throw dust up over their heads;
They will roll around in ash.
31 And they will make *themselves* bald for you,
And they will bind sackcloth on,
And they will weep for you with bitter feelings
And bitter mourning.
32 And they will deliver in their lamenting over you
A dirge,
And they will lament over you,
And say, 'Who is like Tyre,
Like desolation
In the middle of the sea?'
33 When your merchandise went out by sea,
You satisfied many peoples with the abundance of your wealth and wares;
You enriched the kings of the earth.
34 *It is* the time when *you* are broken off from the seas
With *their* depths of water.
Your trade
And the whole of the community in your confines
Will collapse.
35 All the inhabitants of the maritime countries
will be astounded at you,
When their kings shudder in horror
And *their* faces palpitate.
36 Traders among the *various* peoples will
whistle at you.
You will be a dreadful *scene*,

And you *will be* no more,
Age-abidingly.» ' »

Reference(s) in Chapter 27: v.13 ↔ Revelation 18:13.

Ezekiel Chapter 28

1 Then the word of the LORD came to me and said, 2 "Son of Adam, say to the prince of Tyre, 'This *is what* my Lord the LORD says:
«Because your heart has been proud,
You have said, 'I *am* GOD;
I sit *in* the seat of God
In the heart of the seas.»
But you *are* a man and not GOD,
And you have inclined your heart
To be as if God's heart.
3 Look, you are wiser than Daniel.
No secret is hidden from you.
4 In your wisdom and your understanding,
You have acquired riches,
And you have acquired gold and silver in your treasuries.
5 By the greatness of your wisdom,
By your trade,
You have increased your wealth,
And your heart has become proud with your wealth.
6 That *is why* this *is what* the Lord, the LORD, says:
«Because you have disposed your heart
To be as if God's heart,
7 Therefore I am about to bring foreigners
against you
– Fierce *ones* from the Gentiles –
And they will draw their swords against the excellence of your wisdom,
And they will spoil your splendour.
8 They will bring you down into the pit,
And you will die the death of him *who is* struck through,
In the heart of the seas.
9 Will you really say,
"I *am* God"
Before him who will kill you,
When you *are* a man and not GOD,
In the hands of those who will strike you through?
10 You will die the death of the uncircumcised,
By the hand of foreigners,
For I have spoken *it*,
Says the Lord, the LORD.» ' »
11 Then the word of the LORD came to me and said, 12 "Son of Adam, deliver a lamentation to the king of Tyre, and say to him, 'This *is what* my Lord the LORD says:
«You seal perfection in form.
You are full of wisdom
And *are* of absolute beauty.
13 You were in Eden, the garden of God;
Every precious gemstone *was* your covering:
Ruby, topaz, and diamond,
Chrysolite, onyx, jasper,

Sapphire, chrysoprase, emerald,
And gold.
The workmanship of your drums and your
bezels *was* with you;
They were prepared on the day when you were
created.

14 You *are* the anointed cherub
Who acts as a covering,
And I appointed you.
You have been on the holy mountain of God;
You have walked around among the fiery
stones.

15 You *were* perfect in your ways
From the day you were created
Until unrighteousness was found in you.

16 With the large amount of your trade
They have filled your precincts *with* violence,
And you have sinned,
And I have removed you as profaned from the
mountain of God,

And I will eradicate you,
You who act as a covering cherub,
From among the fiery stones.

17 Your heart has become proud
Because of your beauty.
You have spoilt your wisdom on account of
your splendour.

I will cast you down to the earth;
I will place you before kings,
For *them* to look at you.

18 With the abundance of your iniquity,
With the unrighteousness in your trade,
You have profaned your sanctuaries.
So I will produce fire from within you;
It will consume you,
And I will make you ash on the earth
In the sight of all who see you.

19 All among the *various* nations who know
you

Will be astonished at you.
You will be a terrible scene,
And you *will be* no more
Age-abidingly.» ’ ”

20 Then the word of the LORD came to me and
said, **21** “Son of Adam, direct your attention to
Sidon and prophesy against it. **22** And you will
say, ‘This *is what* my Lord the LORD says:

«Here I *am* against you, Sidon,
And I will become glorified within your
confines.

And they will know that I *am* the LORD
When I execute judgments in it.
And I will be sanctified in it.

23 And I will send a plague to it
And blood in its streets,
And he *who is* struck will fall in its precincts
By the sword against it *all* around,
And they will know that I *am* the LORD.

24 And the house of Israel will no longer have a
stinging barb or painful thorn from any around
them who despise them, and they will know that I
am the Lord, the LORD.» **25** This *is what* my Lord

the LORD says: «When I gather the house of
Israel from the nations among which they have
been scattered, and I have been sanctified
through them in the eyes of the Gentiles, they
will live on their land which I have given to my
servant – to Jacob. **26** And they will live on it in
security, and they will build houses and plant
vineyards, and they will live in security, when I
execute judgments on all those who despise them
from round about them, and they will know that I
am the LORD their God.» ’ ”

Ezekiel Chapter 29

1 In the tenth year, in the tenth *month*, on the
twelfth *day* of the month, the word of the LORD
came to me and said, **2** “Son of Adam, direct your
attention to Pharaoh king of Egypt, and prophesy
against him and against all Egypt. **3** Speak and
say, ‘This *is what* my Lord the LORD says:

«I *am* here against you,
Pharaoh king of Egypt,
You great serpent who lie in your rivers,
Who have said,
«My river *is* mine,
And I made *it for* myself.»

4 But I will put hooks in your jaws,
And I will make the fish of your rivers stick in
your scales,

And I will bring you up from your rivers
With all the fish of your rivers,
Which will stick in your scales.

5 And I will leave you in the desert
– You and all the fish of your rivers.

You will fall on the open countryside;
You will not be collected up,
And you will not be gathered.

I have appointed you as food for the wild
animals

And for the birds of the sky.

6 And all the inhabitants of Egypt will know
That I *am* the LORD,

Because they were a reed staff *of support* to the
house of Israel.

7 When they held on to you by your hand,
You collapsed,

And you split all their shoulders.

And when they leant on you,

You buckled,

And you brought all their loins to a standstill.»

8 So this *is what* my Lord the LORD says: «I *am*
about to bring the sword over you, and I will cut
man and beast off from you. **9** And the land of
Egypt will be a desolation and a ruin, and they
will know that I *am* the LORD, because he said,
«The river *is* mine, and I made *it.*» **10** So I *am*
here against you and against your rivers, and I
will make the land of Egypt ruins – a desolate
ruin – from Migdol Syene to the border of
Ethiopia. **11** No foot of man will pass through it,
nor will the feet of cattle pass through it, and it
will not be inhabited for forty years. **12** And I will

make the land of Egypt a desolation among desolated countries, and its cities will be a desolation among ruined cities, for forty years. And I will scatter the Egyptians among the Gentiles; I will disperse them among the *various* countries.» **13** For *this is what* my Lord the LORD says: «After forty years, I will gather the Egyptians from the *various* peoples where they have been scattered. **14** And I will reverse the displacement of the Egyptians, and I will bring them back *to* the land of Pathros, to their native country, and they will be a low kingdom there. **15** It will be the lowest of kingdoms, and it will no longer exalt itself over the nations, and I will make them few *in number* so that *they cannot* rule over the nations. **16** And it will no longer be for the house of Israel a trusted *ally*, as *they* bring iniquity to mind as they appeal to them, and they will know that *I am* the Lord, the LORD.» ’” **17** Then it came to pass in the twenty-seventh year, in the first *month*, on the first *day* of the month, *that* the word of the LORD came to me and said, **18** “Son of Adam, Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon has engaged his forces on a major campaign against Tyre. Every head *has been* made bald, and every shoulder *has become* raw, but he has had no payoff, nor *have* his forces, from Tyre, for the campaign which he undertook against it. **19** Therefore *this is what* the Lord, the LORD, says: ‘I am about to give the land of Egypt to Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon, and he will carry off its wealth, and he will plunder *it for* its plunder, and spoil *it for* its spoil, and it will be pay for his forces. **20** *In* his campaign which he has undertaken against it, I have delivered the land of Egypt to him, because they have acted for me, says the Lord, the LORD. **21** On that day I will cause a horn to spring up in the house of Israel, and I will give you ability to speak up in their midst, and they will know that *I am* the LORD.’”

Ezekiel Chapter 30

1 And the word of the LORD came to me and said, **2** “Son of Adam, prophesy and say, ‘*This is what* my Lord the LORD says:

«Howl, woe *be* to the day!

3 For the day *is* near,

Yes, **the day of the LORD** *is* near.

It will be a day of cloud,

A time of the Gentiles.

4 And the sword will come to Egypt,

And there will be trembling in Ethiopia

When a casualty falls in Egypt,

And they take its wealth,

And its foundations are demolished.

5 Ethiopia and Libya and Lud, and all the mixed population, and Chub, and the sons of the land of the covenant will fall by the sword with them.»

6 *This is what* the LORD says:

«So those who support Egypt will fall,

And the pride of its strength will decline.

From Migdol Syene they will fall in it by the sword,

Says the Lord, the LORD.

7 And they will be desolate inside desolated countries,

And *each* one's cities will be *reckoned* among the ruined cities.

8 And they will know that *I am* the LORD,

When I produce fire in Egypt,

And all those who help her are routed.

9 On that day, messengers will go out from my presence in ships

To instil fear in confident Ethiopia,

And there will be trembling among them on the day of Egypt.

For behold, it is coming.»

10 *This is what* the Lord, the LORD, says:

«I will put a stop to the affluence of Egypt,

By the hand of Nebuchadrezzar

King of Babylon.

11 He and his people with him

– Fierce *people* from the Gentiles –

Will be brought to bring the land to ruin,

And they will draw their swords against Egypt,

And they will fill the land *with* the fallen.

12 And I will make the rivers dry land,

And I will sell the land into the hand of the wicked,

And I will make the land and its fulness

desolate by the hand of foreigners.

I, the LORD, have spoken.»

13 *This is what* my Lord the LORD says:

«And I will destroy the idols,

And I will put a stop to the false gods from

Noph,

And there will not be a prince from the land of Egypt any more,

And I will put fear in the land of Egypt,

14 And I will devastate Pathros,

And I will produce fire in Zoan,

And I will execute judgments in No,

15 And I will pour out my fury on Sin,

The fortress of Egypt,

And I will cut the horde of No off.

16 And I will produce fire in Egypt;

The city of Sin will writhe painfully,

And No will be broken into,

And Noph *will have* tribulations by day.

17 The young men of Aven and Pi-Beseth will fall by the sword,

And the *women* will go into captivity.

18 And in Tahpanhes the day will hold itself back

When I break the yoke beams of Egypt there,

And its pride in its strength ceases.

A cloud will cover it,

And its daughters will go into captivity.

19 And I will execute judgments in Egypt,

And they will know that *I am* the LORD.» ’”

20 Then it came to pass in the eleventh year, in the first *month*, on the seventh *day* of the month,

that the word of the LORD came to me and said, 21 “Son of Adam, I have broken the arm of Pharaoh king of Egypt, and look, it will not be bound up, to let *it* heal, with a bandage applied to bind it, to strengthen it, so that it *could* wield a sword. 22 Therefore this *is what* the Lord, the LORD, says: ‘Here I *am* against Pharaoh king of Egypt, and I will break his arms – the strong *one* and the broken *one* – and I will cause the sword to fall from his hand. 23 And I will scatter the Egyptians among the nations, and I will disperse them among the *various* countries. 24 And I will strengthen the arms of the king of Babylon, and I will put my sword in his hand, but I will break Pharaoh’s arms, and he will groan before him *with* the groanings of one struck through. 25 And I will strengthen the king of Babylon’s arms, but Pharaoh’s arms will fall down. And they will know that I *am* the LORD when I put my sword in the hand of the king of Babylon, and he directs it towards the land of Egypt. 26 So I will scatter the Egyptians among the nations, and I will disperse them among the *various* countries, and they will know that I *am* the LORD.’ ”

Reference(s) in Chapter 30: v.3 ↔ Revelation 1:10.

Ezekiel Chapter 31

1 Then it came to pass in the eleventh year, in the third *month*, on the first *day* of the month, *that* the word of the LORD came to me and said, 2 “Son of Adam, say to Pharaoh king of Egypt, and to his horde,

‘Whom do you resemble in your greatness?

3 Behold, Assyria *was* a cedar in Lebanon,

With beautiful boughs

And *having* foliage giving shade.

And it *was* of great height,

And between *its* branches *was* its crest.

4 Water made him great;

The deep *water* elevated him,

With its rivers flowing around its plantations.

And it has put out its channels

To all the trees of the countryside.

5 That *is why* its standing was higher

Than any tree of the countryside,

And its boughs were numerous,

And its foliage was extensive

– Because of the large amount of water *present* When it put out *shoots*.

6 All the birds of the sky built their nests on its boughs,

And all the wild animals gave birth under its foliage,

And all *kinds of* great nations dwelt in its shade.

7 And it became beautiful as it grew,

Through the length of its branches,

For its root was at much water.

8 Cedars did not conceal it in the garden of God;

Cypresses were not similar *to it* in its boughs,

And plane trees were not like *it* in its foliage. No tree in the garden of God was like it in its beauty.

9 I made it beautiful with its many branches, And all the trees of Eden

Which *were* in the garden of God Were jealous of it.

10 Therefore this *is what* my Lord the LORD says: «Because you have made yourself of high standing, and he has put his crest among the boughs, and his heart is lifted up in his *self-exaltation*, 11 I will deliver him into the hand of the mighty *one* of the nations. They will certainly engage him. I will drive him out according to his wickedness. 12 And fierce *people* from the Gentiles will cut him off and abandon him. His branches will fall off onto the mountains and in all the valleys, and his foliage will be broken up in all the gullies of the land, and all the *various* peoples of the earth will come down from his shade and abandon him. 13 All *kinds of* birds of the sky will live in its ruins, and all *kinds of* wild animals will be in its foliage, 14 because no aquatic trees will exalt themselves in their height, nor will they put out their crest among their boughs, nor will the mighty *ones* among them stand *having great* height – all *which* drink water – for they are all consigned to death, to the underworld, among the sons of Adam, to those *who* go down *into* the pit.» 15 This *is what* my Lord the LORD says: «On the day when he went down into the grave, I caused mourning, I covered him with the deep, and I held back its rivers, and much water was restrained, and I caused Lebanon to mourn gloomily over him, and all the trees of the countryside *were* languid. 16 At the sound of his fall I made nations tremble. When I brought him down to the grave with those *who* go down *to* the pit, all the trees of Eden were consoled in the underworld – the choice and best of Lebanon, all those *which* drink water. 17 They also went down to the grave with him, to those struck through by the sword, including his arm – those *who* lived in his shade among the nations. 18 Whom do you resemble in honour and greatness among the trees of Eden? Yet you will be brought down with the trees of Eden to the underworld. You will lie among the uncircumcised with those struck through by the sword. This *is* Pharaoh and all of his horde, says my Lord the LORD.» ’ ”

Ezekiel Chapter 32

1 Then it came to pass in the twelfth year, in the twelfth month, on the first *day* of the month, *that* the word of the LORD came to me and said, 2 “Son of Adam, deliver a lamentation for Pharaoh king of Egypt, and say to him,

‘You resemble a lion cub among the nations,

And you *are* like a serpent in the seas,

And you have broken through into your rivers,

And you have made the water turbid with your feet,
 And you have stirred up *mud* in their rivers.’
 3 This *is what* my Lord the LORD says:
 ‘So I will spread my net over you
 With an assembly of many peoples,
 And they will bring you up in my netting.
 4 And I will abandon you in the land;
 I will dump you in the open country,
 And I will cause all *kinds of* birds of the sky to
 settle on you,
 And I will satisfy the animals of all the land
 with you.
 5 And I will put your flesh on the mountains,
 And I will fill the valleys *with* your lofty
person.
 6 And I will give drink to the land
Which will flow with you
 – With your blood –
 On the mountains.
 And the channels will be filled with you.
 7 And I will veil the sky
 When I extinguish you
 And I obscure its stars.
 I will cover the sun with a cloud,
 And the moon will not shine its light.
 8 I will obscure all sources of light in the sky
 over you,
 And I will put darkness over your land,
 Says the Lord, the LORD.
 9 And I will provoke the heart of many nations
 to anger,
 When I bring your demise about
 Among the nations in the countries
 Which you have not known.
 10 And I will make many nations astonished at
 you,
 And their kings will shudder *in* horror at you
 When I brandish my sword in front of them.
 And they will tremble *all* the time
 – Each *man* for his life –
 On the day of your demise.
 11 For this *is what* the Lord, the LORD, says:
 ‘The king of Babylon’s sword will come *to* you.
 12 I will cause the fall of your horde by the
 swords of warriors
 – All of them *being* fierce *people* from the
 Gentiles –
 And they will plunder the splendour of Egypt,
 And all its horde will be destroyed.
 13 And I will obliterate all its cattle from *places*
 at much water,
 And no man’s foot will make it turbid any
 more,
 Nor will hooves of cattle make it turbid.
 14 Then I will make their water subside,
 And I will make their rivers flow like oil
 – Says the Lord, the LORD –
 15 When I make the land of Egypt a desolation,
 And the land is made devoid of its fulness,
 When I strike all those *who* live in it.
 And they will know that *I am* the LORD.

16 That *is* the lamentation
With which they shall lament it;
 The daughters of the nations will lament it.
 They will lament it
 – Egypt and all its horde –
 Says the Lord, the LORD.» ’ ”
 17 Then it came to pass in the twelfth year, on the
 fifteenth day of the month, *that* the word of the
 LORD came to me and said,
 18 “Son of Adam, bewail the horde of Egypt,
 And *lament* its descent
 – It and the daughters of the noble nations –
 To the underworld,
 With those *who* go down *to* the pit.
 19 Who *is* there,
 That you are more of a delight than *they*?
 Descend and be laid down with the
 uncircumcised.
 20 They will fall among those struck through
 by the sword.
 It has been delivered *to* the sword.
 Drag it and all its hordes away.
 21 The mighty among the warriors will speak to
 him
 From inside the grave with his helpers.
 They have descended;
 They lie uncircumcised,
 Struck through by the sword.
 22 Assyria *is* there
 With all its assembled people.
 Around him *are* his graves.
 All of them *are* those struck through,
 Who fell by the sword.
 23 And its sepulchres were made at the sides of
 the pit,
 And its assembled people *are* around its burial
 place.
 They *are* all those *who* were struck through,
 Who fell by the sword,
 Who struck terror in the land of the living.
 24 Elam *is* there
 With all its horde around its burial place.
 They *were* all struck through,
 Who fell by the sword,
 Who descended uncircumcised to the
 underworld,
 Who struck terror in the land of the living,
 But they bore their ignominy
 With those *who* descend *into* the pit.
 25 Its bed was appointed among those struck
 through,
 Among all its horde.
 Around it *are* its graves.
 They *are* all uncircumcised,
 Struck through by the sword,
 For they struck terror in the land of the living,
 But they bore their ignominy with those *who*
 descend *into* the pit.
 He is consigned to *the company of* those struck
 through.
 26 Meshech, Tubal, and all its horde *are* there.
 Around him *are* its sepulchres.

They *are* all uncircumcised,
Struck through by the sword,
For they struck terror in the land of the living.
27 And they will not lie with the warriors *who*
fell

– Those of the uncircumcised
Who have descended *to* the grave with their
weapons of war.
For their swords were put under their heads,
But their iniquities are in their bones,
For *they were* the terror of warriors in the land
of the living.

28 And *as for* you, you will be overthrown
among the uncircumcised,
And you will lie with those struck through by
the sword.

29 Edom *is* there,
As are its kings and all its princes
Who for their valour have been placed
With those struck through by the sword.
They will lie with the uncircumcised
And with those *who* descend *into* the pit.

30 All the princes of the north *are* there
And all the Sidonians
Who descended with those struck through.
On account of their *campaign of* terror,
They are ashamed of their *show of* strength,
And they will lie uncircumcised
With those struck through by the sword.
And they will bear their ignominy
With those *who* descend *into* the pit.

31 Pharaoh will see them,
And he will be comforted over all his horde
– Those struck through with the sword,
Pharaoh and all his forces –
Says the Lord, the LORD.

32 For I have put my terror in the land of the
living,
And he will be laid among the uncircumcised,
With those struck through by the sword
– Pharaoh and all his horde –
Says the Lord, the LORD.”

Ezekiel Chapter 33

1 Then the word of the LORD came to me and said, 2 “Son of Adam, speak to the sons of your people and say to them, ‘When I bring a sword over a land, if the people of the land take one man from their borders and appoint him as their watchman, 3 and he sees the sword coming over the land, and he blows the ramshorn and warns the people, 4 if a person hears the sound of the ramshorn but does not take heed, and the sword comes and takes him, his blood will be on his head; 5 he heard the sound of the ramshorn, but he did not take heed. His blood will be upon him. But he *who* takes heed will save his life. 6 And if the watchman sees the sword coming, but he does not sound the ramshorn, and the people are not warned when the sword comes, it will take *a person's* life from them. That *person* will be

taken in his iniquity, but I will require his blood from the hand of the watchman.’ 7 And *as for* you, son of Adam, I have appointed you *as* a watchman for the house of Israel. When you hear anything from my mouth, you shall give them warning from me. 8 When I say to the wicked *man*, ‘*You* wicked *man*, you shall surely die’, but you don’t speak to warn the wicked *man* about his way, that wicked *man* will die in his iniquity, but I will require his blood from your hand. 9 But if you warn the wicked *man* about his way, for *him* to turn back from it, and he does not turn back from his way, he will die in his iniquity, but you will have saved your life. 10 And you, son of Adam, say to the house of Israel, ‘You have spoken like this and said, ‘If our transgressions and our sins *are* on us, and we are wasting away in them, then how *can* we live?’ 11 Say to them, ‘As I live, says my Lord the LORD, I certainly do not take pleasure in the death of the wicked *man*, but in a wicked *man* turning back from his way, and living. Turn back, turn back from your wicked ways, for why should you die, O house of Israel?’ 12 And you, son of Adam, say to the sons of your people, ‘The righteousness of the righteous *man* will not save him on the day of his transgression, and the wickedness of the wicked *man* is not *something* he will stumble in on the day of his turning away from his wickedness, whereas a righteous *man* cannot live by it on the day of his sin. 13 When I say of the righteous *man*, ‘He will certainly live’, and he trusts in his righteousness, but he commits injustice, none of his righteousness will be remembered, but *it will be* in his injustice which he has committed *that* he will die. 14 And when I say to the wicked *man*, ‘You will certainly die’, but he turns back from his sin and does justice and righteousness, 15 and the wicked *man* restores what was given as security, and he repays what he has misappropriated, and he walks in the statutes of life, not committing injustice, he will certainly live; he shall not die. 16 None of his sins which he has committed will be remembered regarding him. He has done justice and righteousness; he shall certainly live.’ 17 Yet the sons of your people have said, ‘The way of the LORD* is not fair.’ But *it is* their way *which* is not fair. 18 If a righteous *man* turns away from his righteousness and commits injustice, then he will die in those *things*. 19 And if a wicked *man* turns away from his wickedness and does justice and righteousness, he will live on account of them. 20 But you say, ‘The way of the LORD* is not fair.’ But I will judge you each according to his ways, O house of Israel.” 21 Then it came to pass in the twelfth year of our deportation, in the tenth month, on the fifth day of the month, that an escapee came to me from Jerusalem and said, “The city has been attacked.” 22 And the hand of the LORD had been on me in the evening before the escapee came, and he opened my mouth

before he came to me in the morning, so my mouth was opened, and I was no longer mute. **23** Then the word of the LORD came to me and said, **24** “Son of Adam, the inhabitants of these wastelands, on the territory of Israel, are talking and saying, ‘Abraham was one *man*, and he inherited the land, whereas we *are* many, and the land has been given to us as an inheritance.’ **25** So say to them, ‘This *is what* my Lord the LORD says: «You have been eating with blood, and lifting your eyes up to your idols and shedding blood. So will you inherit the land? **26** You have confided in your swords, you have committed an abomination, and each has defiled his neighbour's wife. So will you inherit the land?»’ **27** Say this to them: ‘This *is what* my Lord the LORD says: «*As I live*, they who *are* in the wastelands will certainly fall by the sword, and *him* who *is* in the open countryside I will give to the animals for them to eat, and *those* in fortresses or caves will die of a plague. **28** And I will make the land a desolation and a wasteland, and *its* pride in its strength will cease, and the mountains of Israel will become desolate, with no-one passing through. **29** And they will know that I am the LORD when I make the land a desolation and a wasteland on account of all their abominations which they committed.»’ **30** And *as for* you, son of Adam, the sons of your people are talking about you at the walls and at the doors of the houses, and they speak to each other, each to his brother, saying, ‘Come now, and hear what the word *is* which proceeds from the LORD.’ **31** And they will come to you as an influx of people, and my people will sit before you, and they will hear your words, but they will not do them, for they show love in their speech, *but* their heart goes after unjust gain. **32** And here you *are* like a lovely song to them, nice vocally, and a good musician. So they will hear your words, but they will not do them. **33** And when this comes to pass – behold, it is coming – they will know that there was a prophet among them.”

Ezekiel Chapter 34

1 Then the word of the LORD came to me and said, **2** “Son of Adam, prophesy to the shepherds of Israel; prophesy and say to these shepherds, ‘This *is what* my Lord the LORD says: «Woe to the shepherds of Israel, who have been tending themselves. *Is it* not the flock *that* shepherds tend? **3** You eat the fatness, and you clothe yourselves *with* the wool. You sacrifice the fattened animal, *but* you do not tend the flock. **4** You have not strengthened the ailing, nor have you nursed the sick, nor have you bound up the crushed, nor have you brought back her who was driven out, nor have you sought that which was getting lost. But you have ruled over them with force and with rigour. **5** And they were scattered for want of a shepherd, and they were food for all

kinds of wild animals, so they were scattered. **6** My flock has gone astray in all the mountains and on every high hill, and my flock has been scattered all *over* the surface of the earth, with no-one seeking *them* and no-one searching for *them*. **7** So, *you* shepherds, hear the word of the LORD. **8** *As I live*, says the Lord, the LORD, *it is* most definitely *the case that* my flock is a prey, and my flock has been food for all *kinds* of wild animals, for want of a shepherd, and my shepherds did not seek my flock, but the shepherds tended themselves and did not tend my flock. **9** So, *you* shepherds, hear the word of the LORD.» **10** This *is what* my Lord the LORD says: «*I am* here against the shepherds, and I will demand my flock *back* from their charge, and I will stop them from tending the flock, and the shepherds will no longer tend them, and I will rescue my flock from their mouth, and they will not be food for them *any longer*.» **11** For this *is what* my Lord the LORD says: «Here *I am*, my very self, and I will seek my flock and search for them, **12** *and as a shepherd* tending his flock searches when he is among his flock *when they are* scattered, so I will search for my flock, and I will rescue them from all the places where they were scattered on a cloudy and gloomy day. **13** And I will bring them out from the nations, and I will gather them from the *various* countries, and I will bring them to their *own* country, and I will tend them on the mountains of Israel, at the watercourses and at all inhabitable places in the land. **14** I will tend them on good pasture land, and their fold will be on the mountains of the heights of Israel. There they will lie in a good fold, and they will feed *on* rich pasture on the mountains of Israel. **15** I will tend my flock, and I will give them *somewhere* to lie down, says the Lord, the LORD. **16** I will seek that which is getting lost, and I will bring back what is being driven out, and I will bind up what is crushed, and I will give strength to the sick. But I will destroy the fat and the strong. I will tend them with justice.»’ **17** And *as for* you, my flock, this *is what* the Lord, the LORD, says: ‘I am about to judge between flock animal and flock animal, between rams and he-goats. **18** *Is* it a small matter to you *that* you feed *yourselves* on good pasture, but you trample on the rest of your pastures with your feet? And *that* you *yourselves* drink from a pool of water, but you stir up the rest of the water with your feet? **19** So my flock *have to* feed on the pasture trampled by your feet, and drink from the water stirred up by your feet. **20** Therefore this *is what* the Lord, the LORD, says to them: «*I myself am* here, and I will judge between fatted flock animals and lean flock animals, **21** because you have pushed with *your* side and *your* shoulder, and you have butted all the ailing with your horns until you had scattered them widely. **22** And I will save my flock, and they will no longer be a prey, and I will judge between flock

animal and flock animal. **23** And I will set up one shepherd over them, and he will tend them – my servant David. He will tend them, and he will be their shepherd. **24** And I, the LORD, will be their God, and my servant David *will be* a leader among them. I, the LORD, have spoken. **25** And I will make a covenant of peace with them, and I will banish beasts of prey from the land, and they will live in the desert in security and sleep in the forests. **26** And I will make them and the vicinity of my hill a blessing, and I will bring rain in its season – there will be rains of blessing. **27** And the wild tree will yield its fruit, and the earth will yield its produce, and they will be on their land in security, and they will know that I *am* the LORD when I break their yoke beams and save them from the grip of those who exploit them. **28** And they will no longer be a prey to the Gentiles, nor will the animals of the land devour them, but they will live in security, with no-one to make *them* afraid. **29** And I will establish a plantation for them of renown, and they will no longer be gathered *to their fathers* through famine in the land, and they will no longer bear the reproach of the Gentiles. **30** And they will know that I, the LORD their God, *am* with them, and they *will be* my people, the house of Israel, says the Lord, the LORD. **31** And you, my flock, the flock of my pasture, *are* Adamic seed, *and I am* your God, says the Lord, the LORD.» ’ ”

Ezekiel Chapter 35

1 Then the word of the LORD came to me and said, **2** “Son of Adam, direct your attention to Mount Seir, and prophesy against it, **3** and say to it, ‘This *is what* my Lord the LORD says:

«Here I *am* against you, O Mount Seir,
And I have stretched out my hand against you,
And I have appointed you *to* desolation and
devastation.

4 I will make your cities a ruin,
And you will be a desolation.
And you will know that I *am* the LORD,

5 Because you have had an age-old hostility,
And you delivered the sons of Israel to the
edges of the sword

At the time of their calamity,
At the time of the final iniquity.

6 Therefore, *as I live*, says the Lord, the LORD, I will destine you for blood, and blood will pursue you. You have certainly hated *in a bloody way*, and blood will pursue you. **7** And I will make Mount Seir a desolation and a devastation, and I will cut it off for *anyone* passing by or coming back. **8** And I will fill its mountains *with its men* struck through. On your hills and *in* your valleys and all your watercourses, victims of the sword will fall. **9** I will make you into age-abiding desolations, and your cities will not be inhabited, and you will know that I *am* the LORD. **10** Because you said, ‘The two nations and the

two countries will be mine, and we will inherit it), when the LORD was *present* there, **11** *as I live*, says the Lord, the LORD, I will act according to your anger and your envy which you have shown, because of your hatred of them. And I will have become known among them when I judge you. **12** And you will know that I *am* the LORD. I have heard all your insults which you have uttered against the mountains of Israel, saying, ‘It has become desolate; they have been delivered to us as prey.’ **13** And you have acted presumptuously against me with your mouth, and you have been profuse *with* your words against me. I have heard *them*.» **14** This *is what* my Lord the LORD says: «When the whole of the land is joyful, I will make you a desolation. **15** *As was* your rejoicing at the fate of the house of Israel, because it had become desolate, so I will do to you. Mount Seir, you will become a desolation, *as will* all of Edom *in* its entirety, and they will know that I *am* the LORD.» ’ ”

Ezekiel Chapter 36

1 “And you, son of Adam, prophesy to the mountains of Israel and say, ‘*You* mountains of Israel, hear the word of the LORD. **2** This *is what* my Lord the LORD says: «Because the enemy has said against you, ‘Ha! So the age-abiding raised sites will come into our possession», **3** prophesy and say, ‘This *is what* my Lord the LORD says: “Because *and* for the very reason *that* they have made *you mountains of Israel* desolate, and they have swallowed you up *all* around, so that you became a possession to the remainder of the nations, and you were incorporated into the gossip and slander of the people, **4** *you* mountains of Israel, hear the word of the Lord, the LORD.”’ » This *is what* my Lord the LORD says to the mountains and to the hills, to the watercourses and to the valleys, and to the desolated ruins and to the abandoned cities which are a spoil and a laughing stock to the remainder of the nations which *are* round about, **5** so this *is what* my Lord the LORD says: «I have most definitely spoken in the ardour of my zeal against the remainder of the nations, and against all of Edom, who gave my land to themselves as a possession, with wholehearted joy *and* inward contempt in plundering it as a spoil.»’ **6** Therefore prophesy concerning the land of Israel and say to the mountains and to the hills, to the watercourses and to the valleys, ‘This *is what* my Lord the LORD says: «Behold, in my zeal and in my fury I have spoken, because you are bearing the ignominy *shown* by the Gentiles.» **7** Therefore this *is what* my Lord the LORD says: «I have raised my hand; the Gentiles whom you *have* round about *you* will certainly bear their ignominy. **8** But you, *you* mountains of Israel, will put out your branches and bear your fruit for my people Israel, for they will soon be coming,

9 for I *am* here for you, and I have turned to you, so that you will be cultivated and sown. 10 And I will increase *the number of* people on you – the whole house of Israel *in* its entirety – and the cities will be inhabited, and the ruins will be rebuilt. 11 So I will increase *the number of* people and cattle, and they will be numerous and will be fruitful, and I will install you as in your previous state, and I will do more good *to you* than *in* your earlier times, and you will know that I *am* the LORD. 12 And I will lead people in to you – my people Israel – and they will inherit you, *you mountains of Israel*, and you will be an inheritance to them, and you will no longer bereave them of children.» 13 This *is what* my Lord the LORD says: «Because they say to you, ‘You devour people, and you have been bereaving your nation’, 14 you will no longer devour people, and you will no longer bereave your nation, says the Lord, the LORD. 15 And I will no longer let the contempt of the Gentiles *directed* at you be heard, and you will no longer bear the reproach of the nations, and you will no longer bereave your *own* nation, says the Lord, the LORD.» ’” 16 Then the word of the LORD came to me and said, 17 “Son of Adam, *when* the house of Israel was living on their *own* land, they defiled it with their way and their deeds. Their way before me was like the uncleanness of menstruation. 18 So I poured my fury out over them, because of the blood which they had shed on the land which they had defiled with their idols. 19 Then I scattered them among the nations, and they were dispersed in the *various* countries. I judged them according to their way and according to their deeds. 20 And when it had come to the Gentiles, where they went, *the Gentiles profaned my holy name*, when they said of them, ‘These *are* the LORD’s people, but they have come out of his land.’ 21 Then I had pity on *my holy name which the house of Israel had profaned among the Gentiles* to whom they went. 22 So say to the house of Israel, ‘This *is what* my Lord the LORD says: ‘I am not acting for your sake, O house of Israel, but for the sake of my holy name, which you have profaned among the Gentiles to whom you have gone. 23 And I will sanctify *my great name, which has been profaned among the Gentiles, which you profaned among them*, and the Gentiles will know that I *am* the LORD, says the Lord, the LORD, when I am sanctified among them in their sight. 24 Then I will take you from the Gentiles, and I will gather you from all the *various* countries, and I will bring you to your land. 25 And I will sprinkle clean water over you, and you will become clean from all your unclean ways, and I will cleanse you from all your idols. 26 And I will give you a new heart, and I will put a new spirit inside you, and I will remove the heart of stone from your flesh, and I will give you a heart of flesh. 27 And I will put my spirit

inside you, and I will make you walk in my statutes, and you will observe my judgments and execute *them*. 28 And you will live in the land which I gave to your fathers, and you will be my people, and I will be your God. 29 And I will save you from all your unclean ways, and I will call on the corn and increase it, and I will not bring famine over you. 30 And I will increase the fruit of the tree and the produce of the field, so that you will no longer incur the reproach of a famine among the Gentiles. 31 But you will remember your evil ways and your deeds which *were* not right, and you will loathe yourselves in your view on account of your iniquities and on account of your abominations. 32 Be it known to you *that it is* not for your sakes that I am acting, says the Lord, the LORD. Be ashamed and disgraced with your ways, O house of Israel.» 33 This *is what* my Lord the LORD says: «On the day when I cleanse you from all your iniquities, I will populate the cities *with you*, and the ruins will be rebuilt. 34 And the land which *was* desolate will be cultivated instead of it being a desolation in the sight of everyone passing through. 35 And they will say, ‘This land which *was* desolate has become like the garden of Eden, and the cities which *were* ruined and devastated and demolished *are* fortified *and* are inhabited.’ 36 And the Gentiles who remain round about you will know that I *am* the LORD – *that* I have built what *was* demolished and *that* I have planted what *was* desolate. I, the LORD, have spoken, and I will do *it*.» 37 This *is what* my Lord the LORD says: «I will yet be asked by the house of Israel to act for them. I will increase the people like a flock. 38 As a flock of holy *people*, as the flock of Jerusalem on its festival days, so the ruined cities will be, full of the human flock, and they will know that I *am* the LORD.» ’”

Reference(s) in Chapter 36: v.20 ↔ Romans 2:24 • v.21 ↔ Romans 2:24 • v.23 ↔ Romans 2:24.

Ezekiel Chapter 37

1 The hand of the LORD was on me, and he led me out in the spirit of the LORD, and he set me down in the middle of a valley which *was* full of bones. 2 And he conducted me to them *all* around, and I saw that *they were* very numerous over the surface of the valley, and I saw that *they were* very dry. 3 And he said to me, “Son of Adam, *can* these bones live?” And I said, “My Lord the LORD, you know.” 4 And he said to me, “Prophecy about these bones, and say to them, ‘Dry bones, hear the word of the LORD. 5 This *is what* my Lord the LORD says to these bones: ‘I am about to bring spirit into you, and you will live. 6 And I will put sinews on you, and I will make flesh arise over you, and I will cover you with skin, and I will put spirit in you, and you will live, and you will know that I *am* the LORD.’” 7 So I prophesied as I had been

commanded. And there was a sound as I prophesied, and it *was* actually an *earth* tremor, and the bones came close to each other. **8** And I looked and what *I* saw *was* sinews and flesh arise, and skin covering them from above, but there *was* no spirit in them. **9** Then he said to me, “Prophesy to the spirit, prophesy, son of Adam, and say to the spirit, ‘This *is what* my Lord the LORD says: «Come, spirit, from the four winds, and breathe into these who *have been* killed, so that they live.»’” **10** So I prophesied as he commanded me, and the spirit came over them, and they revived, and they stood on their feet, *as* a very large host indeed. **11** Then he said to me, “Son of Adam, these bones *are* the whole house of Israel. Look, they are saying, ‘Our bones are dry, our hope is lost; we have got ourselves cut off.’” **12** Therefore prophesy and say to them, ‘This *is what* my Lord the LORD says: «I am about to open your graves, and I will bring you up out of your graves, my people, and I will bring you to the land of Israel. **13** And you will know that I *am* the LORD, when I open your graves and when I bring you up out of your graves, my people. **14** And I will put my spirit in you, and you will live, and I will set you down on your land, and you will know that I, the LORD, have spoken and acted, says the LORD.»’” **15** Then the word of the LORD came to me and said, **16** “And you, son of Adam, get yourself a *piece of* wood, and write on it, ‘For Judah and for the sons of Israel – those associated with him’, and take another *piece of* wood, and write on it, ‘For Joseph, Ephraim’s *piece of* wood, and the whole house of Israel – those associated with him.’” **17** And just join them one to another, into one *piece of* wood, so that they become a unity in your hand. **18** And when the sons of your people speak to you and say, ‘Will you not tell us what these *actions* of yours *mean*?’, **19** say to them, ‘This *is what* my Lord the LORD says: «I am about to take Joseph’s *piece of* wood, which *is* in Ephraim’s hand, and the tribes of Israel – those associated with him – and put them with this: with Judah’s *piece of* wood, and I will make them into one *piece of* wood, and they will be one in my hand.»’” **20** And the *pieces of* wood on which you write shall be *held* in your hand in their sight. **21** Say to them, ‘This *is what* my Lord the LORD says: «I am about to take the sons of Israel from among the Gentiles where they went, and I will gather them from round about, and I will bring them to their land. **22** And I will make them into one nation in the land, in the mountains of Israel, and they will all have one king as king, and they will no longer be two nations, and they will no longer be divided into two kingdoms any more. **23** And they will no longer defile themselves with their idols and with their abominations and with all their transgressions, and I will save them from all their places of abode in which they have sinned, and I will

cleanse them, and they will be my people, and I will be their God. **24** And my servant David *will be* king over them, and there will be one shepherd for all of them, and they will walk in my judicial ways, and they will keep my statutes, and do them. **25** And they will live on the land which I gave to my servant Jacob, on which your fathers lived, and they and their sons and their sons’ sons will live on it age-abidingly, and David my servant *will be* their prince age-abidingly. **26** And I will make a covenant of peace with them. It will be an age-abiding covenant with them, and I will settle them, and I will multiply them, and I will put my sanctuary in their midst age-abidingly. **27** And **my tabernacle will be with them, and I will be their God, and they will be my people.** **28** And the Gentiles will know that I *am* the LORD *who* sanctifies Israel when my sanctuary is among them age-abidingly.»’”

Reference(s) in Chapter 37: v.27 ↔ 2 Corinthians 6:16.

Ezekiel Chapter 38

1 The word of the LORD came to me and said, **2** “Son of Adam, direct your attention to **Gog, the land of Magog**, the foremost prince of Meshech and Tubal, and prophesy against him, **3** and say, ‘This *is what* my Lord the LORD says: «Here I *am* against you, Gog, foremost prince of Meshech and Tubal. **4** And I will turn you back and put hooks in your jaws. But I will draw you out, with all your forces, horses and horsemen, all fully fitted out – a large contingent – all of them *with* shield and buckler, wielding swords. **5** Persia, Ethiopia and Libya *will be* with them, all of them *with* buckler and helmet, **6** *with* Gomer and all its battalions, *with* the house of Togarmah, the remote parts of the north and all their battalions – many nations with you. **7** Be prepared and prepare yourself, you and all your contingents which have been assembled around you, and be a guard to them. **8** After many days you will be visited. In the last years you will come to the land *which was* brought back from *destruction* by the sword, *a land with a population* gathered from many nations, to the mountains of Israel which were continuously a ruin. But *the inhabitants* will have been brought out from the nations, and they will all be living *there* in safety. **9** And you will go up *and* arrive like a tempest; you will be like a cloud *set* to cover the land – you and all your battalions, and many nations with you.»” **10** This *is what* my Lord the LORD says: «It will also come to pass on that day *that matters* will come to your mind, and you will think an evil thought. **11** And you will say, «I will go up to the land of unwallled villages; I will come *to* those *who* are at rest – all of them living in safety, living without a wall, not *having* bolt or doors – **12** to seize plunder, and to take spoil», in turning your hand against the reinhabited ruins and against a people

gathered from the nations, who are acquiring cattle and property, *who* live at the hub of the land. **13** Sheba and Dedan and the merchants of Tarshish and all its villages will say to you, *‘Is it to seize plunder that you have come? Is it to take spoil that you have assembled your contingent, to carry off silver and gold, to take cattle and property and to seize much plunder?’*» **14** Therefore prophesy, son of Adam, and say to Gog, ‘*This is what my Lord the LORD says: «On that day, when my people Israel dwell in safety, will you not know what is happening? 15 And you will come from your place, from the remote parts of the north – you and many nations with you – all horseriders, a large contingent and a great army. 16 And you will come up to my people Israel like a cloud set to cover the land. It will be in the last days, and I will bring you against my land in order that the Gentiles may know me when I am sanctified through you in their sight, Gog.» 17 This is what my Lord the LORD says: «Is it you of whom I spoke in the former days, by the intermediacy of my servants the prophets of Israel, who prophesied in those days for years that I would bring you up against them? 18 So it will come to pass on that day when Gog comes against the land of Israel – says the Lord, the LORD – that my fury will mount up in my anger. 19 And in my zeal, in my fiery ire, I have spoken. On that day there will certainly be a great earthquake over the land of Israel. 20 And the fish of the sea and the birds of the sky and the wild animals and every reptile that crawls over the ground and all men who are on the surface of the ground will tremble at my presence, and the mountains will be demolished, and the steep places will fall down, and every wall in the land will collapse. 21 And I will call the sword against him on all my mountains, says the Lord, the LORD. The sword of every man will be against his brother. 22 And I will contend with him by plague and by blood, and I will rain overwhelming rain and hailstones and fire and sulphur on him and on his battalions and on many nations which are with him. 23 And I will have myself magnified and sanctified, and I will be acknowledged in the sight of many nations, and they will know that I am the LORD.»*’

Reference(s) in Chapter 38: v.2 ↔ Revelation 20:8.

Ezekiel Chapter 39

1 And you, son of Adam, prophesy against Gog, and say, ‘*This is what my Lord the LORD says: «Here I am against you, Gog, foremost prince of Meshech and Tubal. 2 And I will steer you and lead you, and I will bring you up from the remote parts of the north, and I will bring you to the mountains of Israel. 3 Then I will strike your bow out of your left hand, and I will knock your arrows out of your right hand. 4 You will fall on the mountains of Israel, you and all your*

battalions, as *will* the nations which are with you. I will make you food for birds of prey of every kind and the wild animals. 5 You will fall in the open country, for I have spoken, says the Lord, the LORD. 6 And I will send fire onto Magog, and onto those who live confidently in the coastlands, and they will know that I am the LORD. 7 And I will make my holy name known among my people Israel, and I will not have my holy name profaned any more, and the Gentiles will know that I am the LORD, the holy *one* in Israel. 8 Behold, it is coming, and it will be brought to pass, says the Lord, the LORD. That *is* the day which I have spoken of. 9 And the inhabitants of the cities of Israel will go out and start a fire, and they will set weapons and bucklers and shields and bows and arrows and javelins and spears alight, and they will burn them in a fire for seven years. 10 And they will no longer carry away wood from the countryside, nor will they hew it from the forests, for they will burn weapons in a fire, and they will plunder those who plundered them, and they will spoil those who spoiled them, says the Lord, the LORD. 11 And it will come to pass on that day that I will give Gog a place there – a grave in Israel – in the valley of those who pass through, east of the sea, and it will block those who *would* pass through, for they will bury Gog and all his horde there, and they will call it the Valley of Hamon-Gog. 12 And the house of Israel will be burying them for seven months, so as to cleanse the land. 13 And all the people of the land will do the burying, and it will be to their renown – the day when I am glorified – says the Lord, the LORD. 14 And men with an ongoing task will be selected to pass through the land, burying, with *others* passing through, those who remain on the face of the land, to cleanse it. And after seven months, they will investigate, 15 and of those who pass through the land, if *anyone* sees a man's bone, he will build a way-mark next to it, to be there until the buriers have buried it, in the Valley of Hamon-Gog. 16 And also the name of the city will be Hamonah. So they will cleanse the land.»’ **17** And *as for* you, son of Adam, this *is what* the Lord, the LORD, says: ‘**Say to the birds of every kind and to all the wild animals,**

«Gather and come,

And congregate round about at my sacrifice
Which I am making for you

– **A great sacrifice** on the mountains of Israel –
And you will eat flesh and drink blood.

18 You shall eat the flesh of warriors
And drink the blood of the princes of the earth.
They are all as rams and fattened lambs and goats and bulls

– The fattened animals of Bashan.

19 And you will eat fat to the full,
And you will drink blood until *you* are drunk
from my sacrifice
Which I have made for you.

20 And you will be satisfied at my table,

*With horses and chariots
And warriors and all kinds of men of war,
Says my Lord the LORD.*

21 And I will present my glory among the Gentiles, and all the Gentiles will see my judgment which I executed, and my hand which I laid on them. **22** And the house of Israel will know that I *am* the LORD their God from that day on. **23** And the Gentiles will know that the house of Israel was deported for their iniquity, because they acted treacherously against me, so I hid my face from them, and I delivered them into the hands of their adversaries, and they all fell by the sword. **24** I dealt with them according to their uncleanness and according to their transgressions, and I hid my face from them.» **25** Therefore this *is what* the Lord, the LORD, says: 'Now I will reverse the captivity of Jacob, and I will have compassion *on* the whole house of Israel, and I will be zealous for my holy name. **26** And they will have borne their shame and all their treachery which they engaged in against me when they lived on their land in security, with no-one making *them* afraid, **27** when I bring them back from the *various* peoples, and I gather them from the countries of their enemies, and I am sanctified among them in the sight of many nations. **28** And they will know that I *am* the LORD their God, who deported them to the Gentiles. And I will collect them on their land; I will not leave *any* of them yonder any longer. **29** And I will no longer hide my face from them when I have poured out my spirit on the house of Israel, says the Lord, the LORD.'”

Reference(s) in Chapter 39: v.17 ↔ Revelation 19:17, Revelation 19:18.

Ezekiel Chapter 40

1 In the twenty-fifth year of our deportation, at the beginning of the year, on the tenth *day* of the month, in the fourteenth year after the city was attacked, on this very day, the hand of the LORD was on me, and he brought me there. **2** In the visions of God, he brought me to the land of Israel, and he set me down on a very high mountain, on which *was* a kind of structure of a city on the south *side*. **3** And he brought me there, and what *I* saw *was* a man. His appearance *was* like the appearance of copper, and *he had* a cord of flax in his hand, and a measuring rod, and he stood at the gate. **4** And the man said to me, “Son of Adam, see with your eyes, and hear with your ears, and take note of everything I show you, for *it is* in order to show you *that* you have been brought here. Tell the house of Israel everything that you see.” **5** And what *I* saw *was* a wall outside the house *all* around, and in the man's hand *was* the measuring rod, six cubits *long as determined* by forearm and handbreadth. And he measured the width of the structure: *it was* one rod-length, and *its* height *was* one rod-length.

6 And he went to the gate which faces east, and he went up its steps, and he measured the threshold of the gate: *its* width *was* one rod-length. And *he measured* the other threshold: one rod-length in width. **7** *As for* the side-room, *its* length *was* one rod-length, and *its* width *was* one rod-length, and *the distance* between the side-rooms *was* five cubits. And the threshold of the gate to the portico *at* the gate in front of the house *was* one rod-length long. **8** Then he measured the portico at the gate in front of the house: *it was* one rod-length. **9** Then he measured the portico at the gate: *it was* eight cubits. And its turrets *measured* two cubits. And the portico at the gate *was* in front of the house. **10** And the side-rooms of the gate on the east *were* three *in number* on one side and three *in number* on the other side. *All* three of them *were* of the same size, and the turrets on each side *were* of one size. **11** Then he measured the width of the door to the gate: *it was* ten cubits. The length of the gate *was* thirteen cubits. **12** And the gap in front of the side-rooms *was* one cubit, and *there was* a gap of one cubit to the side. And the side-room *itself measured* six cubits *by* six cubits. **13** Then he measured the gate from the roof of a side-room to *another's* roof: the width *was* twenty-five cubits from door to door. **14** Then he measured the turrets: *they were* sixty cubits, this *being* to a turret in the courtyard, *all* around the gate. **15** And from the front of the gate of the entrance to the front of the portico of the inner gate *it was* fifty cubits. **16** And the side-rooms and their turrets *had* shuttered windows on the *sides* inside the gate *all* around, and similarly the porticos. These *were* the windows *all* around on the inside. And *each* turret *had* palm tree *motifs*. **17** Then he brought me to the outer court, and what *I* saw *was* annexes and a tiled floor, made for the court *all* around. *There were* thirty annexes on the tiled floor. **18** And the tiled floor *was* to the side of the gates. *All* along the length of the gates *was* the lower tiled floor. **19** And he measured the width from in front of the lower gate to the front of the inner court on the outside. *It was* one hundred cubits *going* east and *going* north. **20** And he measured the length and width of the gate of the outer court which faces north. **21** And the side-rooms to it *were* three on one side and three on the other side, and its turrets and its porticos *were* according to the measurements of the first gate. Its length *was* fifty cubits, and its width *was* twenty-five cubits. **22** And its windows and its porticos and its palm tree *motifs were* according to the measurements of the gate which faces east. And one ascends to it by seven steps, and its porticos *were* in front of them. **23** And the gate of the inner court *was* opposite the gate to the north and to the east. And he measured from gate to gate: one hundred cubits. **24** Then he led me to the south, and what *I* saw *was* the gate to the south, and he measured its turrets and its

porticos, *and they were* as the previous measurements. **25** And it *had* windows, as *did* its porticos *all* around like the previous windows. The length *was* fifty cubits and the width *was* twenty-five cubits. **26** And *there were* seven steps *in* its flight of steps, and its portico *was* in front of them, and its palm tree *motifs were* the same on one side as on the other side, on its turrets. **27** And *as for* the gate to the inner court to the south, he measured from gate to gate in the south, *and it was* one hundred cubits. **28** Then he brought me to the inner court at the south gate, and he measured the south gate *which had* the same measurements. **29** And its side-rooms and its turrets and its porticos *had* the same measurements *as previously*, and it *had* windows, as *did* its porticos *all* around. *It was* fifty cubits *in* length, and *its* width *was* twenty-five cubits. **30** And its porticos *all* around *were* twenty-five cubits *in* length, and *their* width *was* five cubits. **31** And its porticos *were* facing the outer court, and its turrets *had* palm tree *motifs*, and *there were* eight steps *to* its staircase. **32** Then he brought me to the inner court to the east, and he measured the gate. *It had* the same measurements as *the previous ones*. **33** And its side-rooms and its turrets and its porticos *had* the same measurements as *the previous ones*, and it *had* windows, as *did* its porticos *all* around. *Its* length *was* fifty cubits, and *its* width *was* twenty-five cubits. **34** And its porticos *were* facing the outer court, and its turrets *had* palm tree *motifs* on both sides, and *there were* eight steps *to* its staircase. **35** Then he brought me to the north gate, and he measured *it as having* the previous measurements. **36** *As for* its side-rooms, its turrets and its porticos and its windows *all* around, the length *of them* *was* fifty cubits, and the width *of them* *was* twenty-five cubits. **37** And its turrets *were* facing the outer court, and its turrets *had* palm tree *motifs* on both sides, and *there were* eight steps *to* its staircase. **38** And *there was* an annex with its entrance by the turrets *at* the gates. There they washed the burnt offering. **39** And in the portico of the gate *were* two tables on one side and two tables on the other side, on which to slaughter the burnt offering and the sin-offering and the guilt-offering. **40** And on one side facing outside, as *one* goes up to the entrance of the northern gate, *were* two tables, and on the other side which *belongs* to the portico of the gate *were* two tables. **41** *There were* four tables on one side and four tables on the other side, to the sides of the gate – eight tables on which they did the slaughtering. **42** And four tables for the burnt offering *were made* of hewn stone. The length *was* one and a half cubits, and the width *was* one and a half cubits, and the height *was* one cubit. They placed on them the utensils with which they slaughtered the burnt offering and the sacrifice. **43** And the hooks *were* one handbreadth wide, held up in *their* slots *all* around. And on the

tables *was* the flesh of the oblation. **44** And outside the inner gate *were* the annexes for the singers in the inner court, which *was* at the side of the north gate, and they faced south, *with* one to the side of the eastern gate facing north. **45** And he said to me, “*This is* the annex which faces south for the priests who keep guard of the house. **46** And the annex which faces north *is* for the priests who keep guard of the altar. They *are* the sons of Zadok, *descended* from the sons of Levi, who approach the LORD, to serve him.” **47** And he measured the courtyard. *Its* length *was* one hundred cubits, and *its* width *was* one hundred cubits; *it was* square. And the altar *was* in front of the house. **48** Then he brought me to the portico of the house, and he measured the turrets of the portico: five cubits on one side and five cubits on the other side. And the width of the gate *was* three cubits on one side and three cubits on the other side. **49** The length of the portico *was* twenty cubits, and the width *was* eleven cubits, and at the steps *by* which one goes up to it *there were* columns by the turrets on each side.

Ezekiel Chapter 41

1 Then he brought me to the temple, and he measured the turrets *as being* six cubits *in* width on one side and six cubits *in* width on the other side, *which was* the width of the tent. **2** And the width of the entrance *was* ten cubits, and the sides of the entrance *were* five cubits on one side and five cubits on the other side. And he measured its length: *it was* forty cubits, and *its* width *was* twenty cubits. **3** And he went inside and measured the turret of the entrance: *it was* two cubits *high*. And the entrance *was* six cubits *high*, and the width of the entrance *was* seven cubits. **4** And he measured its length: *it was* twenty cubits. And *its* width *was* twenty cubits in front of the temple. Then he said to me, “*This is* the holy of holies.” **5** Then he measured the wall of the house: *it was* six cubits. And the width of the side-chamber *was* four cubits *all* around the house. **6** And the side-chambers *were arranged* as side-chamber on side-chamber *in* three storeys, *repeated* thirty times. And they *were* recessed in the wall which *was* for the house, *for* the side-chambers *all* around to be *as if* gripped in, but they *were* not *actually* gripped in by the wall of the house. **7** And *the edifice* of the side-chambers became wider and curved *as it went* up and up, *for* the edifice *was* arc-shaped *as it went* up and up *and round and round* the house, so that there *was more* width higher up, *as one* goes up *from* the ground floor to the top storey via the middle level. **8** And I saw the height of the house *all* around. The foundations of the side-chambers *were, as measured* by a full rod, six cubits to the join. **9** The thickness of the wall which *was adjoined* to the side-chamber on the outside *was* five cubits. And the remaining *part of* the

structure of the side-chambers *was what was inside the wall*. **10** And between the annexes *was a gap of twenty cubits all around the structure*. **11** As for the entrance of the side-chamber to the remaining *part, there was one entrance to the north and one entrance to the south*. And the width of the remaining *part was five cubits all around*. **12** And *as for the building which was beside the passageway in the western corner, its width was seventy cubits, and the wall of the building was five cubits thick all around, and its length was ninety cubits*. **13** And he measured the house. *Its length was one hundred cubits, and the passageway and the building and its walls were one hundred cubits in length*. **14** And the width of the sides of the house and the passageway to the east *was one hundred cubits*. **15** Then he measured the length of the building beside the passageway which *was behind it, and its colonnade on each side. It was one hundred cubits, and there was an inner temple, and there were the porticos of the court*. **16** And there were thresholds and shuttered windows and interior colonnades, *all three of them going round about, opposite the main threshold. There was panelling in wood all around from the ground to the windows – but the windows were excepted – 17 to above the entrance, and up to the inner house, and on the outside, and on every wall all around, on the inside and on the outside, according to their measurements*. **18** And it was fashioned with cherubim and palm tree motifs, and *there was a palm tree between the cherubim, and each cherub had two faces*. **19** So *there was the face of a man facing a palm tree on one side, and the face of a lion cub facing a palm tree on the other side. It was fashioned like this on the whole house all around*. **20** From the ground to above the entrance, cherubim and palm trees *were fashioned, including on the wall of the temple*. **21** As for the temple, its doorpost *was square, and as for the façade of the sanctuary, its appearance was similar*. **22** And *there was an altar of wood, whose height was three cubits and whose length was two cubits, and whose corners and length and walls were of wood*. And he said to me, “This is the table which *stands before the LORD*.” **23** And *there were two doors to the temple and to the sanctuary*. **24** And the doors *had two leaves – two swinging leaves – two to one door and two leaves to the other*. **25** And the cherubim and the palm trees *were fashioned on them – on the doors of the temple – like those fashioned on the walls. And there were wooden steps in front of the portico on the outside*. **26** And *there were shuttered windows and palm tree motifs on each side, on the sides of the portico and on the sides of the house and the steps*.

Ezekiel Chapter 42

1 Then he led me out to the outer courtyard *by the avenue in the direction of the north, and he brought me to the annex which was opposite the passageway and opposite the building to the north*. **2** At the head of a length of one hundred cubits *was the north entrance, and the width was fifty cubits*. **3** Opposite the twenty cubits of the inner court, and opposite the tiled floor of the outer court, *was a colonnade facing a colonnade, in three storeys*. **4** And in front of the annexes *was a walkway ten cubits wide, leading to an inner way, a way one cubit wide*. And their entrances *were to the north*. **5** And the upper annexes *were shorter, because the colonnades took space from them, making them shorter than the lowest storey, and than the middle storey of the building*. **6** For they *were on the third storey, and they did not have pillars like the pillars of the courtyards, which is why they were indented with respect to the lower storey rooms and the middle storey rooms rising from the ground*. **7** And *there was a wall which passed outside, opposite the annexes, through the outer court in front of the annexes. Its length was fifty cubits*. **8** For the length of the annexes which *belonged to the outer court was fifty cubits, but in contrast those in front of the temple were one hundred cubits in length*. **9** And under these annexes *was the entrance to the east as one comes to them from the outer court*. **10** And in the width of the wall of the court in the eastern direction in front of the passageway and in front of the building *were annexes*. **11** And the avenue in front of them *had the same appearance as the annexes which were in the avenue to the north. They had the same length and breadth, and at all their exits their designs and their entrances were the same*. **12** And like the entrances to the annexes which *were on the southern avenue was the entrance at the head of the avenue, the avenue in front of the fence of the garden, and the avenue to the east, serving as ways in*. **13** Then he said to me, “The annexes of the north *and the annexes of the south which are in front of the passageway are the holy annexes where the priests who come close to the LORD eat holy of holies. There they deposit the holy of holies and the meal-offering and the sin-offering and the guilt-offering, for the place is holy*. **14** When the priests go in, they shall not come straight out of the sanctuary to the outer court, for it is there that they shall deposit their clothes in which they serve, for the clothes are holy. They shall wear different clothes when they approach whatever is accessible to the people.” **15** When he had finished the measurements of the inner house, he brought me out through the gate which faces east, and he measured it *all around*. **16** He measured the eastern quarter with the measuring rod. *It was five hundred rod-lengths*

by the measuring rod *going* around. **17** He measured the northern quarter. *It was* five hundred rod-lengths by the measuring rod *going* around. **18** He measured the southern quarter. *It was* five hundred rod-lengths by the measuring rod. **19** He turned to the western quarter and measured five hundred rod-lengths by the measuring rod. **20** He measured it at the four quarters. It *had* a wall *all* around. The length was five hundred rod-lengths, and the width was five hundred rod-lengths, to separate what is holy from what is profane.

Ezekiel Chapter 43

1 Then he led me to the gate, the gate which faces east. **2** And behold, the glory of the God of Israel came from the east, and the sound of it *was* like the sound of fast-flowing water. And the land lit up with his glory. **3** And the appearance in the vision which I saw *was* as *in* the vision which I saw when I came to bring the city to ruin, and the visions *were* like the vision which I saw at the River Chebar. And I fell face down. **4** And the glory of the LORD came to the house through the gate which faces east. **5** Then the spirit carried me and brought me to the inner courtyard, and I saw that the glory of the LORD filled the house. **6** And I heard *him* speaking to me from the house while a man was standing next to me. **7** And he said to me, “Son of Adam, *observe* the place of my throne and the place for the soles of my feet, where **I will dwell among the sons of Israel** age-abidingly. And the house of Israel will no longer defile my holy name, *neither* they, nor their kings with their prostitution, nor by the corpses of their kings *and* their *idolatrous* raised sites, **8** *which they did* when they put their threshold with my threshold, and their doorpost alongside my doorpost, and the wall between me and them, and they defiled my holy name with their abominations which they committed, so that I made an end of them in my anger. **9** Now they will remove their prostitution and the corpses of their kings from me, and I will dwell in their midst age-abidingly. **10** You, son of Adam, describe the house to the house of Israel, so that they are put to shame because of their iniquities, and let them measure the layout. **11** And when they are ashamed of everything they have done, make known to them the procedures of the house, and its layout within, and its exits and its entrances and all its procedures, and all its statutes and all its procedures, and all its laws, and write *them down* in their sight, so that they observe all its procedures and all its statutes, and do them. **12** This *is* the law of the house. On the summit of the mountain, the whole of its site *all* around *is* a holy of holies. Look, this *is* the law of the house. **13** These *are* the dimensions of the altar in cubits, a cubit *here being* a cubit and a handbreadth. Now the *plinth* ledge *is* a cubit *deep*

and a cubit *in* width, and its border at its edge *all* around *is* one span *high*. And that *is* the plinth of the altar. **14** And from the *plinth* ledge at the bottom *up* to the mid-level ledge *is* two cubits, and the width *is* one cubit, and from the mid-level ledge *up* to the high-level ledge *is* four cubits, and the width *is* one cubit. **15** And the hearth *is* four cubits *higher*, and from the hearth *rising up*, *there are* the four horns. **16** And the hearth *is* twelve cubits *in* length by twelve cubits *in* width. *It is* square in its four corners. **17** And the *hearth* ledge *is* fourteen cubits long by fourteen cubits wide, *measured* to its four corners, and the border around it *is* half a cubit *high*, and its ledge *is* one cubit wide *all* around, and its steps face east.” **18** Then he said to me, “Son of Adam, this *is* what the Lord, the LORD, says: ‘These *are* the statutes of the altar on the day when it is made, *namely* to offer a burnt offering on it and to sprinkle blood on it. **19** And you will give the Levite priests who *are* of the seed of Zadok – who *are* near to me, says the Lord, the LORD, to serve me – a bull-calf of the oxen as a sin-offering. **20** And you will take *some* of its blood and put it *on the altar's* four horns and on the four corners of the ledge, and on the rim *all* around, and you will offer it as a sin-offering and make atonement *with* it. **21** And you will take the bull *which is* the sin-offering, and he will burn it in the appointed place of the house outside the sanctuary. **22** And on the second day, you will offer a perfect buck of the goats as a sin-offering, and *the priests* will make the altar a sin-offering, as they make the sin-offering with the bull. **23** *And* when you have finished offering for sin, you shall offer a perfect bull-calf of the oxen and a perfect ram from the sheep. **24** And you will offer them before the LORD, and the priests will throw salt over them, and they will offer them *as* a burnt offering to the LORD. **25** For seven days you shall carry out *the sacrifice* of the goat *as* a sin-offering each day, and they shall perform *the sacrifice* of a bull-calf of the oxen and a ram from the sheep, *both being* perfect. **26** For seven days they shall make the altar an atonement and cleanse it, and they shall inaugurate it. **27** And they will see the days through, and it will come to pass on the eighth day and further *that* the priests will perform your burnt offerings and your peace-offerings on the altar, and I will be pleased with you, says the Lord, the LORD.’”

Reference(s) in Chapter 43: v.7 ↔ Revelation 21:3.

Ezekiel Chapter 44

1 Then he brought me back through the gate of the outer sanctuary, which faces east, and it *was* shut. **2** And the LORD said to me, “This gate will be shut. It shall not be opened, and no man shall enter by it, for the LORD God of Israel enters by it, so it shall be shut. **3** *But as for* the prince, *it is*

the prince who will sit in it to eat bread before the LORD. He will come in through the portico of the gate, and he will go out through it.” **4** Then he brought me through the northern gate to the front of the house, and I looked, and *I* saw that the glory of the LORD filled the house of the LORD, and I fell face down. **5** Then the LORD said to me, “Son of Adam, take note, and see with your eyes, and hear with your ears everything that I am saying to you concerning all the statutes of the house of the LORD and its whole law, and take note of the entrance to the house, with all the exits of the sanctuary. **6** And you shall say to the rebels – to the house of Israel – ‘*This is what* my Lord the LORD says: «You *have committed* more than enough abominations, O house of Israel, **7** because you have brought foreigners in, uncircumcised in heart and uncircumcised in the flesh, for *them* to be in my sanctuary, profaning it, *namely* my house, when you offered my bread, fat and blood. So they broke my covenant with all your abominations. **8** And you have not kept the charge of my holy *things*, but you have put the keepers of my charge in my sanctuary for your *own ends*.» **9** *This is what* my Lord the LORD says: «No foreigner, uncircumcised in heart or uncircumcised in the flesh shall enter into my sanctuary – *none* of all the foreigners who *are* among the sons of Israel, **10** but *it* is rather the Levites, who have become distant from me, with Israel going astray when they strayed from me, *going* after their idols. And they will bear their iniquity. **11** But they will be ministering in my sanctuary, *having been given* charge of the gates of the house, and serving the house. They will slaughter the burnt offering and the sacrifice for the people, and they will stand before them, to minister to them, **12** because they ministered to them before their idols, and they were an iniquitous stumbling block to the house of Israel, which *is* why I have raised my hand against them, says the Lord, the LORD, and they will bear their iniquity. **13** But they shall not come near to me to officiate as a priest to me, *nor* to come near to any of my holy *things* in the holy of holies, and they will bear their shame and their abominations which they have committed. **14** But I will appoint them *as* keepers of the charge of the house in all its operations, and in everything that is done in it. **15** But the Levite priests *who are* the sons of Zadok, who kept the charge of my sanctuary when the sons of Israel strayed from me, will come near to me to serve me, and they will stand before me to offer fat and blood to me, says the Lord, the LORD. **16** They shall come into my sanctuary, and they shall come near to my table to serve me, and they will keep my charge. **17** And it will come to pass, when they come to the gates of the inner court, that they will wear linen clothes, and no wool will come on them when they minister at the gates of the inner court and inside. **18** They shall have linen turbans on

their heads, and they shall have linen trousers around their waist. They shall not gird *themselves* with *anything* causing sweat. **19** And when they go out to the outer court – to the outer court to *where* the people *are* – they shall take off the clothes in which they minister and put them in the holy annexes, and they shall wear different clothes, and they shall not sanctify the people in their *ordinary* clothes. **20** And they shall not shave their heads, but they shall not let the locks of their hair hang down. They shall certainly trim *the hair* on their heads. **21** And no priest shall drink wine when they go into inner court. **22** And they shall not take a widow or a divorcee as their wives, but rather a virgin of the seed of the house of Israel, but they *can* take a widow who is a priest's widow. **23** And they shall instruct my people *in the difference* between holy and profane, and they shall make known to them *the difference* between unclean and clean. **24** And in a dispute they shall stand to judge according to my judicial pronouncements, and they shall judge *the matter*, and they shall keep my laws and my statutes in all my set times, and they shall sanctify my Sabbaths. **25** No-one shall go to a dead person, so becoming unclean, except that they may defile themselves for *their* father, or for *their* mother, or for *their* son, or for *their* daughter, for *their* brother or for *their* sister who does not have a husband. **26** Then after his cleansing, they shall count out seven days for him, **27** then on the day when he goes into the sanctuary – into the inner court to serve in the sanctuary – he shall make his sin-offering, says the Lord, the LORD. **28** And *this* will be their inheritance: I *am* their inheritance. And you will not give them *any* territory in Israel: I *am* their territory. **29** And they shall eat the meal-offering, and the sin-offering, and the guilt-offering. And every dedicated thing in Israel shall be theirs. **30** And the first *harvest* of all firstfruits of everything, and every heave-offering, of everything from all your heave-offerings, will be for the priests. And you will give the first *batch* of your dough to the priest so as to cause a blessing to rest on your house. **31** The priests shall not eat any carcase, or anything preyed on, of poultry or of cattle.

Ezekiel Chapter 45

1 And when you assign the land as an inheritance, you shall make an offering to the LORD, a holy *part* of the land, a strip of twenty-five thousand *units* in length, and ten thousand *in* width. It *will be* a holy *place* in all its extent round about. **2** Of this, there will be for the sanctuary five hundred by five hundred *cubits* square *all* around, and it *will have* fifty cubits of pasture around *it*. **3** So according to this measured-out *area*, you shall measure a length of twenty-five thousand *units* and a width of ten thousand *units*, and in it will

be the sanctuary – the holy of holies. **4** *It is a holy part of the land; it shall be for the priests, the servants of the sanctuary who come near to serve the LORD. And it will be their place for houses, and a sanctuary for the sanctuary.* **5** *So it will be twenty-five thousand units in length and ten thousand units in width. And it will be for the Levites, the servants of the house – theirs as a territory with twenty annexes.* **6** *And you shall assign the territory of the city to be five thousand units in width and a length of twenty-five thousand units, opposite the place of the holy heave-offering. It shall be for the whole house of Israel.* **7** *And for the prince there will be land on each side of the holy heave-offering, and of the grounds of the city, opposite the place of the holy heave-offering and opposite the grounds of the city, from the western side to the west, and from the eastern side eastwards, and the length will be all along one of the apportionments, from the western border to the eastern border.* **8** *In the land it will be his territory in Israel, and my princes will no longer oppress my people, and the land will be given to the house of Israel according to their tribes.»* **9** *This is what my Lord the LORD says: «You princes of Israel, enough of your injustice! Renounce violence and oppression, and execute justice and righteousness. Desist from your banishments imposed on my people, says the Lord, the LORD.* **10** *You shall have just balances and a just ephah and a just bath.* **11** *The ephah and the bath shall be of equal volume, so that a bath may have a volume of one tenth of a homer, and an ephah one tenth of a homer. The derivative measures shall be from the homer.* **12** *And the shekel shall be twenty gerahs. Twenty shekels, twenty-five shekels, fifteen shekels will amount to your maneh.* **13** *This is the heave-offering which you shall make: a sixth of an ephah from a homer of wheat. You shall also give a sixth part of an ephah from a homer of barley.* **14** *And as for the statute concerning oil, it is a bath of oil. A bath is a tenth of a cor, which is ten baths, which is a homer, for there are ten baths in a homer.* **15** *And you shall offer one lamb from the flock, out of two hundred, from the well-watered country of Israel, as a gift-offering and a burnt offering, and as peace-offerings, to atone for them, says my Lord the LORD.* **16** *All the people in the land will be linked to this heave-offering for the prince in Israel.* **17** *And it will be up to the prince to make the burnt offerings and the meal-offering and the libation at the festivals and on the new moons and on the Sabbaths – on all the festival days of the house of Israel. He will offer the sin-offering and the meal-offering and the burnt offering and the peace-offerings to atone for the house of Israel.»* **18** *This is what my Lord the LORD says: «In the first month, on the first day of the month, you shall take a perfect bull-calf of the oxen, and you will expiate the sanctuary from sin.* **19** *And the priest will take*

some of the blood of the sin-offering and put it on the doorposts of the house, and on the four corners of the ledge of the altar, and on the posts of the gate of the inner court. **20** *And you will do likewise on the seventh day of the month, for anyone sinning through ignorance or through folly, and you will atone for the house.* **21** *In the first month, on the fourteenth day of the month, you will celebrate the Passover, a festival of a week of days. Unleavened bread will be eaten.* **22** *And the prince will offer on that day for himself and for all the people of the land, a bull as a sin-offering.* **23** *And for the seven days of the festival, he will make a burnt offering to the LORD – seven bulls and seven rams per day, perfect ones, for the seven days, and as a sin-offering, a buck of the goats per day,* **24** *and he will offer a meal-offering of an ephah per bull, and an ephah per ram, and a hin of oil per ephah.* **25** *In the seventh month, on the fifteenth day of the month, at the festival, he will offer similarly for seven days – likewise with the sin-offering, likewise with the burnt offering and likewise with the meal-offering and likewise with the oil.»*

Ezekiel Chapter 46

1 *This is what my Lord the LORD says: «The gate of the inner court facing east will be shut for the six working days, then on the Sabbath day it will be opened, and on the day of the new moon it will be opened.* **2** *And the prince will come through the portico of the outer gate, and he will stand at the gatepost, and the priests will offer his burnt offering and his peace-offerings, and he will worship at the threshold of the gate, then he will go out. But the gate will not be shut until the evening.* **3** *And the people of the land will worship at the entrance of that gate on Sabbaths and on days of the new moon, before the LORD.* **4** *And the burnt offering which the prince shall offer to the LORD on the day of the Sabbath is six perfect lambs and a perfect ram,* **5** *and a meal-offering of an ephah per ram, and with the lambs he will offer a meal-offering as a gift according to his means, and a hin of oil per ephah.* **6** *And on the day of the new moon he will offer a perfect bull-calf of the oxen and six lambs and a ram. They shall be perfect.* **7** *And he will offer an ephah per bull and an ephah per ram, as a meal-offering, and for the lambs according to his means, and a hin of oil per ephah.* **8** *When the prince comes, he shall come through the portico of the gate, and he shall go out through it.* **9** *But when the people of the land come before the LORD on the festival days, he who comes in through the northern gate to worship shall go out through the southern gate, and he who comes in through the southern gate shall go out through the northern gate. He shall not return through the gate by which he came, for they shall leave opposite it.* **10** *And the prince who is among them*

will go in when they go in, and when they go out, he shall go out *with them*. **11** And at festivals and appointed times, the meal-offering will consist of an ephah per bull and an ephah per ram, and for the lambs, a gift according to his means, and oil – a hin per ephah. **12** And when the prince makes a voluntary burnt offering or voluntary peace-offerings to the LORD, and he has opened the east-facing gate for himself, he shall make his burnt offering and his peace-offerings *in the same way* as when he makes them on the Sabbath day, and he will go out and close the gate after he has gone out. **13** And you shall offer a perfect one-year-old lamb per day *as a burnt offering* to the LORD. You shall offer it every morning. **14** And you shall make a meal-offering with it every morning, a sixth of an ephah, and a third of a hin of oil to moisten the fine flour. *It is a meal-offering to the LORD; they are age-abiding statutes continually.* **15** So they shall offer the lamb, and the meal-offering, and the oil, every morning *as a continual burnt offering.* **16** *This is what my Lord the LORD says:* «If the prince gives a gift to any of his sons, it will be the inheritance of his sons. It will be their territory by inheritance. **17** But if he gives a gift from his inheritance to one of his servants, it will be his until the year of liberty when it returns to the prince. But *when his inheritance is given to his sons, it shall be theirs.* **18** Now the prince shall not take *any* of the people's inheritance, in dispossessing them of their territory. He may give his sons *some* of his territory as an inheritance, so that my people are not scattered – each from his territory.» **19** Then he brought me through the entrance which *was* at the side of the gate to the holy annexes for the priests, which face north, and what *I saw was a place there in the furthest part to the west.* **20** And he said to me, “This is the place where the priests cook the guilt-offering and the sin-offering, *and* where they bake the meal-offering, so that they do not bring *them* out into the outer court, so sanctifying the people.” **21** Then he brought me out to the outer court, and he brought me across to the four corners of the court. And what *I saw was a court in each corner of the court.* **22** In the four corners of the court *were* adjoining courts forty *cubits* long and thirty *cubits* wide. *All four of them, set in the corners, had the same dimensions.* **23** And there was a circle of buildings in them, *all around in the four of them, and it was constructed with kitchens under the ring of buildings.* **24** Then he said to me, “These *constitute* the cooks' house where the servants of the house cook the sacrifice for the people.”

Ezekiel Chapter 47

1 Then he brought me back to the entrance of the house, and what *I saw was water coming out from under the threshold of the house* towards

the east, for the house faces east. And the water ran down from under the right *hand* side of the house, to the south of the altar. **2** Then he brought me out through the north gate, and he took me round *along* the outside road to the outer gate, *to the road going east.* And what *I saw was water flowing out from the right hand side.* **3** When the man came out *to the east, with a line in his hand, he measured one thousand cubits, and he brought me across in the water – water up to the ankles.* **4** Then he measured a thousand *cubits further away, and he brought me across in the water – water up to the knees.* Then he measured a thousand cubits *further* and brought me *to water up to the waist.* **5** Then he measured a thousand cubits *further, and it was a brook which I could not cross, because the water had risen high – it was water to swim in – a torrent which could not be crossed on foot.* **6** And he said to me, “Have you seen *it, son of Adam?*” Then he led me and brought me back *to the bank of the brook.* **7** And when I had returned, what *I saw was a very great abundance of trees on the banks of the brook, on each side.* **8** And he said to me, “This water is coming out to the eastern region, and it is going down to the arid land. Then it goes into the sea, and *when it has been brought to the sea, the water is healed.* **9** And it shall come to pass *that every living creature which teems everywhere the brook goes, shall live, and the fish will be very abundant, because this water has gone there, and they are healed, and everywhere where the brook goes comes to life.* **10** And it will come to pass *that fishermen will stand in it from En-Gedi to En-Eglaim. It will be a place for casting nets. Its fish will be of various kinds, like the fish of the Great Sea, in very great abundance.* **11** *But its swamps and marshes shall not be healed. They will be given over to salt.* **12** And along the brook on its banks on each side, every *kind of fruit tree* will arise. Its foliage will not wither and its fruit will not come to an end. According to its months, it will bear early fruit, because its water comes out of the sanctuary. And its fruit will be for food and its leaves for healing. **13** *This is what the Lord, the LORD, says:* ‘This *is* the border of what you will inherit *as* the land for the twelve tribes of Israel. Joseph *will inherit two* apportionments. **14** And you shall inherit it – each as his brother – *that which I raised my hand to give to your fathers, and this land will fall to you as an inheritance.* **15** And this *is* the border of the land on the northern side, from the Great Sea *by the way to* Hethlon, as *one goes to* Zedad: **16** Hamath, Berothah, Sibram, which *is* between the border at Damascus and the border at Hamath, Hazer-Hatticon, which *is* at the border of Havran. **17** And the border will be from the sea *to* Hazar-Enan, the border at Damascus. And *as for the north, to the north the border is at Hamath. So this is the north side.* **18** And *as for the eastern side, you shall allocate territory from*

between Havran and Damascus, and between Gilead and the land of Israel *at the Jordan*, from the border at the eastern sea. So this *is* the eastern side. **19** And the southern side, to the south, *is* from Tamar to the water at Meriboth of Kadesh, *to the torrent going to the Great Sea*. So this *is* the south side, to the south. **20** And the western side *is* the Great Sea from the border to opposite the approach to Hamath. This *is* the western side. **21** And you will divide this land of yours for the tribes of Israel. **22** And it will come to pass *that* you will cast *lots* for *it coming* into your inheritance, and into *the inheritance* of foreigners who reside among you, who have begotten sons among you, who will be to you as native citizens among the sons of Israel. They will obtain an inheritance with you among the tribes of Israel. **23** And it will come to pass *that* in whatever tribe where the foreigner is resident with them, there you will give *him* his inheritance, says the Lord, the LORD.

Reference(s) in Chapter 47: v.1 ↔ John 7:38, Revelation 22:1.

Ezekiel Chapter 48

1 And these *are* the names of the tribes, from the northern extremity at the course of the road to Hethlon, at the approach to Hamath *and to Hazar-Enan and to the border of Damascus* in the north, to the side of Hamath. Now Dan will have – from east to west – one *section*. **2** And at the border with Dan, from the eastern side to the western side, *there is* one *section* for Asher. **3** And at the border with Asher, from the eastern side to the western side, *there is* one *section* for Naphtali. **4** And at the border with Naphtali, from the eastern side to the western side, *there is* one *section* for Manasseh. **5** And at the border with Manasseh, from the eastern side to the western side, *there is* one *section* for Ephraim. **6** And at the border with Ephraim, from the eastern side to the western side, *there is* one *section* for Reuben. **7** And at the border with Reuben, from the eastern side to the western side, *there is* one *section* for Judah. **8** And at the border with Judah, from the eastern side to the western side, there will be the *section for the heave-offering* which you shall make. *It is* twenty-five thousand *units* in width, and *its* length *is* the same as each of the sections from the eastern side to the western side, and the sanctuary will be in the middle of it. **9** The heave-offering *section* which you shall make to the LORD *is* of length twenty-five thousand *units*, and *its* width *is* ten thousand *units*. **10** And *it is* for these *that* the holy heave-offering *section* *is*: the priests. To the north *it is* twenty-five thousand *units* long, and to the west *its* width *is* ten thousand *units*, and to the east *its* width *is* ten thousand *units*, and to the south *its* length *is* twenty-five thousand *units*, and the sanctuary of the LORD shall be in the middle of it.

11 *It is* for the priests, who *are* sanctified, from the sons of Zadok, who kept my charge, who did not go astray when the sons of Israel went astray, as when the Levites went astray. **12** And they will have the heave-offering section on account of the heave-offering of the land *as a* holy of holies, *extending* to the border of the Levites. **13** And the Levites *will be* adjoining the border of the priests *in a region* twenty-five thousand *units* in length and ten thousand *units* in width. The whole length *is* twenty-five thousand *units* and the width *is* ten thousand *units*. **14** And they shall not sell *any* of it, nor exchange *it*, nor shall *anyone* remove the firstfruits of the land, for *they are* holy to the LORD. **15** And the five thousand *units* which remain in the width out of the twenty-five thousand *units is to be* secular for the city, as a residential area and as common land, and the city will be in the middle of it. **16** And these *are* the dimensions of *the city*. The northern side *is* four thousand five hundred *units* long, and the southern side *is* four thousand five hundred *units* long, and on the eastern side *it is* four thousand five hundred *units* wide, and the western side *is* four thousand five hundred *units* wide. **17** And there will be common land *belonging* to the city to the north, two hundred and fifty *units* long, and to the south, two hundred and fifty *units* long, and to the east, two hundred and fifty *units* wide, and to the west, two hundred and fifty *units* wide. **18** And the rest of the length appertaining to the holy heave-offering *section is* ten thousand *units* to the east, and ten thousand *units* to the west, and it appertains to the holy heave-offering *section*. And its produce shall be food for the workers in the city. **19** And *as for* the workers *in* the city, they shall be from every tribe of Israel doing work *in* it. **20** The whole heave-offering *section is* twenty-five thousand *units* long by twenty-five thousand *units*. You shall offer the holy heave-offering *in* a square within the territory of the city. **21** And the remainder *is* for the prince, on each side of the holy heave-offering *section*. And *as for* the territory of the city, alongside the twenty-five thousand *units* width of the heave-offering *section* to the border on the east, and to the west, alongside the twenty-five thousand *units* width to the border on the west, *it* appertains to the prince's apportionments. So it will be a holy heave-offering *section*, and the sanctuary of the house *will be* in the middle of it. **22** So *part* of the territory of the Levites and *part* of the territory of the city will be enclosed by what belongs to the prince. *The remainder of the section* between the border with Judah and the border with Benjamin will be for the prince. **23** *As for* the rest of the tribes, from the eastern side to the western side, *there is* one *section* for Benjamin. **24** And at the border with Benjamin, from the eastern side to the western side, *there is* one *section* for Simeon. **25** And at the border with Simeon, from the eastern side to the western side,

there is one section for Issachar. 26 And at the border with Issachar, from the eastern side to the western side, there is one section for Zebulun. 27 And at the border with Zebulun, from the eastern side to the western side, there is one section for Gad. 28 And as for the border with Gad, on the southern side, the border shall be from Tamar to the water of Meribah of Kadesh, and to the torrent going to the Great Sea. 29 This is the land which you will allocate by lot to the tribes of Israel according to their inheritance, and these are their apportionments, says the Lord, the LORD. 30 And these are the city exits. Along the north side, which is four thousand five hundred units in length 31 – for the gates of the city are according to the names of the tribes of Israel – three gates in the north: one gate of Reuben, one gate of Judah, one gate of Levi; 32 and on the eastern side, which is four thousand five hundred units in width, with three gates: with one gate of Joseph, one gate of Benjamin, one gate of Dan; 33 and on southern side, which is four thousand five hundred units in length, with three gates: one gate of Simeon, one gate of Issachar, one gate of Zebulun; 34 and on the western side, which is four thousand five hundred units in width, three gates: one gate of Gad, one gate of Asher, one gate of Naphtali. 35 The perimeter is eighteen thousand units, and the name of the city from that day shall be the LORD Is There.’ ”

Daniel

Daniel Chapter 1

1 In the third year of the reign of Jehoiakim king of Judah, Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon came to Jerusalem and besieged it. 2 And the LORD* delivered Jehoiakim king of Judah and some of the equipment of the house of God into his hand, and he brought it to the land of Shinar, to the house of his gods, and he brought the equipment to the treasury of his gods. 3 And the king commanded Ashpenaz the head of his eunuchs to bring some of the sons of Israel and some of the royal seed, and some seed of the high-ranking officials, 4 children in whom was no blemish, and who were good-looking and insightful in all wisdom, and who were knowledgeable and who understood science, and who had the mettle to stand in the king's palace. And he gave commandment to teach them the literature and language of the Chaldeans. 5 And the king appointed them daily servings from the king's fare, and some wine as used for his drink, and he gave instructions to educate them for three years, and at the end of that, they would stand before the king. 6 And among them were, of the sons of Judah, Daniel, Hananiah, Mishael and Azariah. 7 And the officer in charge of the eunuchs assigned them names. And he assigned to Daniel,

Beltshazzar; and to Hananiah, Shadrach; and to Mishael, Meshach; and to Azariah, Abed-Nego. 8 Now Daniel resolved that he would not defile himself with the king's fare or with the wine as used for his drink, and he requested from the officer in charge of the eunuchs that he should not defile himself. 9 And God gave Daniel kind and compassionate treatment before the officer in charge of the eunuchs. 10 And the officer in charge of the eunuchs said to Daniel. “I am fearful of my lord the king who appointed your food and your drink, because why should he see your faces more pallid than those of the other children of your age, and why should you all cost me my head with the king?” 11 Then Daniel said to the head steward whom the head of the eunuchs had appointed over Daniel, Hananiah, Mishael and Azariah, 12 “Please do a trial with your servants for ten days, and let them give us some vegetables to eat and water to drink. 13 Then our appearance and that of the children who eat the king's fare will be seen in your presence, and then deal with your servants according to what you see.” 14 And he heeded them in this matter, and he gave them a trial for ten days. 15 And at the end of ten days, their appearance was better and more healthy than that of all the children who ate the king's fare. 16 Then the head steward took away their fare and wine for their drink and gave them vegetables. 17 And God gave these four children intellect and insight in all literature and wisdom, and Daniel had understanding of every vision and all dreams. 18 And after the days which the king had specified as to when to bring them in, the head of the eunuchs brought them before Nebuchadnezzar. 19 And the king spoke with them. And of all of them, no-one was found like Daniel, Hananiah, Mishael and Azariah, and they stood before the king. 20 And in every matter of wisdom in discernment which the king asked them, he found them ten times superior to all the magi and enchanters who were in all his kingdom. 21 And Daniel was there until the first year of Cyrus the king.

Daniel Chapter 2

1 And in the second year of Nebuchadnezzar's reign, Nebuchadnezzar had dreams, and his spirit was disturbed, and his sleep eluded him. 2 And the king summoned the magi and the enchanters and the magicians and the Chaldeans to give the king the interpretation of his dreams, and they came and stood before the king. 3 And the king said to them, “I have had a dream, and my spirit is anxious to know the meaning of the dream.” 4 And the Chaldeans said to the king in Aramaic, “O king, live age-abidingly. Tell your servants the dream, and we will give the interpretation.” 5 The king answered and said to the Chaldeans, “The matter escapes me. If you do not make the

dream and its interpretation known to me, you will be dismembered and your houses will be made a dunghill. **6** But if you expound the dream and its interpretation, you will receive gifts and a reward and great honour from me. So expound the dream and its interpretation to me.” **7** They answered again and said, “Let the king tell his servants the dream, and we will expound the interpretation.” **8** The king replied and said, “I definitely know that you are buying time, because you see that the matter escapes me, **9** so if you do not make the dream known to me, *then* the judgment against you *is* conclusive, and you have conspired in speaking false and fabricated words to me, bidding your time. Otherwise, tell me the dream, and I will know that you *can* explain its interpretation.” **10** The Chaldeans answered the king and said, “There does not exist a man on dry land who can expound the king’s matter, and for this reason no great king or ruler has *ever* asked any magus or enchanter or Chaldean a question like this. **11** And the matter which the king is asking *is* difficult, and there is no-one else who *can* expound it to the king, except the gods, whose abode is not with flesh.” **12** On account of this, the king became enraged and very angry, and he gave an order to execute all the wise *men* of Babylon. **13** And the decree went out, and the wise *men* *started* to be killed. And they searched for Daniel and his colleagues for *them* to be killed. **14** Then Daniel responded *with* caution and discernment to Arioch the king’s chief executioner, who had gone out to kill the wise *men* of Babylon. **15** He answered and said to Arioch the king’s commissioner, “Why *is* the decree from the king *so* urgent?” Then Arioch informed Daniel of the matter. **16** And Daniel went in and requested from the king that he give him time, so that he *could* expound the interpretation to the king. **17** Then Daniel went to his house and informed Hananiah, Mishael and Azariah his colleagues *about* the matter, **18** and to ask for mercy from the GOD of heaven about this secret, so that Daniel and his colleagues should not perish with the rest of the wise *men* of Babylon. **19** Then in a vision of the night the secret was revealed to Daniel, whereupon Daniel blessed the GOD of heaven. **20** Daniel responded and said,

“Blessed be the name of GOD from age to age,

Because wisdom and might *are* his.

21 And he changes seasons and times;

He removes kings, and he establishes kings.

He gives wisdom to the wise

And knowledge to those *who* have understanding.

22 He reveals deep *things* and hidden *things*;

He knows what *is* in darkness,

But with him dwells light.

23 You, O GOD of my fathers,

I celebrate and praise,

For you have given me wisdom and power,
And now you have made known to me
What we requested from you,
For you have made the king’s *subject* matter
known to us.”

24 On account of this, Daniel went into *the* presence of Arioch, whom the king had appointed for the execution of the wise *men* of Babylon. He went and said this to him: “Do not execute the wise *men* of Babylon. Bring me into the presence of the king, and I will expound the interpretation to the king.” **25** At this Arioch brought Daniel hastily into the presence of the king, and he said this to him: “I have found a man among the deportees of Judah who will make the interpretation known to the king.” **26** The king responded and said to Daniel, whose name *was* Belteshazzar, “Is it *true* that you are able to make known to me the dream which I saw, and its interpretation?” **27** Daniel answered in the presence of the king and said, “Are not the wise *men* and enchanters and magi and diviners able to expound to the king the secret which the king is asking about? **28** But there is a GOD in heaven *who* reveals secrets and *who* has made known to King Nebuchadnezzar what will take place in the latter days. Your dream and the visions in your head on your bed *are* as follows. **29** *As for* you, O king, there arose *in* your cogitations on your bed what will take place after this, and he *who* reveals secrets has made known to you what will take place. **30** And *as for* me, this secret has not been revealed to me by there being more wisdom in me than in anyone living, but to the intent that the interpretation should be made known to the king, and *that* you should know the cogitations of your heart. **31** You, O king, were having a vision, and *you* beheld a great image. That image *was* large, and its splendour *was* prodigious, standing in front of you, and its appearance *was* fearful. **32** The image *was like* this: its head *was* of good *quality* gold, its breast and its arms *were* of silver, its midriff and its thighs *were* of copper, **33** its legs *were* of iron; its feet *were* partly of iron and partly of clay. **34** You were having the vision until a stone was cut out, which *was* not *done* with hands, and *which* struck the image on the feet of iron and clay and shattered them. **35** Then the iron and the clay, copper, silver and gold *were* shattered together, and they became like chaff from the summer threshing floors, and the wind carried them away, **and no place was found for them**, but the stone which struck the image became a great mountain, and it filled the whole earth. **36** That *was* the dream, and we will give its interpretation in the presence of the king. **37** You, O king, *are* king of kings, to whom the GOD of heaven gave the kingdom, the power, and the authority and the honour. **38** And everywhere where the sons of man, wild animals and the birds of the sky dwell, he has delivered *them all* into your hand and given you power over them

all. The head of gold *represents* you. **39** And after you, another kingdom, inferior to yours, will arise, and a third kingdom – another *one* – which *will be* of copper, which will rule over all the earth. **40** And a fourth kingdom: it will be *as* strong as iron, for iron shatters and smashes everything, and as iron which crushes all these, *so* it will shatter and break. **41** And *as regards the fact* that you saw the feet and the toes, partly of potter's clay and partly *of* iron, it will be a divided kingdom, and there will be *some* of the firmness of iron in it, inasmuch as you saw iron mixed with clay earthenware. **42** And *as for* the toes, partly *of* iron and partly *of* clay, part of the kingdom will be strong and *part* of it will be fragile. **43** And *as regards the fact* that you saw iron mixed with clay earthenware, they will be mixed *in* with the seed of mankind, but they will not stick to each other, just as iron does not blend with clay. **44** And in the days of those kings, the GOD of heaven will set up an age-abiding kingdom *which* will not be destroyed, nor will the kingdom be left to another people. It will shatter and put an end to all these kingdoms, and it will stand age-abidingly. **45** In view *of the fact* that you saw that a stone was cut out of the mountain, which *was not done* with hands, and it shattered the iron, the copper, the clay, the silver and the gold, the great GOD has made known to the king what will take place after the present *time*. Now the dream is certain, and its interpretation *is* trustworthy.” **46** At this King Nebuchadnezzar fell face down, and he prostrated himself to Daniel, and he said *he* would pour out a meal-offering and fragrances to him. **47** The king responded to Daniel and said, “*It is* true that your GOD *is* the GOD of gods, and the Lord of kings and a revealer of secrets, in that you were able to reveal this secret.” **48** Then the king exalted Daniel, and he gave him many great gifts, and he put him in charge of the whole province of Babylon, and *he made him* the administrator over all the wise *men* of Babylon. **49** And Daniel made requests to the king, and he appointed Shadrach, Meshach and Abed-Nego over the administration of the province of Babylon. And Daniel *was* in the king's royal court.

Reference(s) in Chapter 2: v.35 ↔ Revelation 12:8.

Daniel Chapter 3

1 Nebuchadnezzar the king made an image of gold. Its height *was* sixty cubits *and* its breadth *was* six cubits. He set it up in the lowland of Dura in the province of Babylon. **2** And Nebuchadnezzar the king sent *word* to assemble the satraps, the administrators and the governors, the high court judges, the treasurers, the legislators, the security officials and all the rulers of the provinces, *for them* to come to the dedication of the image which King

Nebuchadnezzar had set up. **3** At this the satraps, the administrators and the governors, the high court judges, the treasurers, the legislators, the security officials and all the rulers of the provinces assembled for the dedication of the image which Nebuchadnezzar the king set up, and they stood facing the image which Nebuchadnezzar had set up. **4** And the herald proclaimed loudly, “*We* command you, O peoples and nations and languages, **5** *that* at the moment when you hear the sound of the horn, the flute, the harp, the sambuke, the psaltery, the bagpipes, and all the kinds of music, you shall fall down and prostrate yourselves to the image of gold which Nebuchadnezzar the king set up. **6** And whoever does not fall down and prostrate himself will at that time be thrown into a furnace of blazing fire.” **7** In accordance with this, at the very moment when all the peoples heard the sound of the horn, the flute, the harp, the sambuke, the psaltery, and all the kinds of music, all the peoples, nations and languages would fall down and prostrate themselves to the image of gold which Nebuchadnezzar the king had set up. **8** Pursuant to this, at that very time *some* Chaldean men came along and slandered the Jews. **9** They broached *the subject* and said to King Nebuchadnezzar, “O king, live age-abidingly. **10** O king, you issued a decree that every man who hears the sound of the horn, the flute, the harp, the sambuke, the psaltery and the bagpipes, and all the kinds of music, shall fall down and prostrate themselves to the image of gold, **11** and whoever does not fall down and worship shall be thrown into a furnace of blazing fire. **12** There are Jewish men whom you appointed over the administration of the province of Babylon, Shadrach, Meshach and Abed-Nego. These men, O king, have not heeded you; they do not worship your gods, nor do they prostrate themselves to the image of gold which you set up.” **13** At this Nebuchadnezzar, in rage and fury, gave commandment to bring Shadrach, Meshach and Abed-Nego *in*. So these men were brought before the king. **14** Nebuchadnezzar addressed *them* and said to them, “Shadrach, Meshach and Abed-Nego, do you really not worship my gods, nor prostrate yourselves to the image of gold which I set up? **15** Now then, if you are willing at the time when you hear the sound of the horn, the flute, the harp, the sambuke, the psaltery and the bagpipes, and all kinds of music, to fall down and prostrate yourselves to the image which I made, *fine*. But if you do not prostrate yourselves, at that very time you will be thrown into a furnace of blazing fire, and what GOD *is there* who can deliver you from my hands?” **16** Shadrach, Meshach and Abed-Nego answered and said to the king, “Nebuchadnezzar, we are not obliged to reply to you in this matter. **17** Nevertheless, our God, whom we worship, is able to save us from the furnace of blazing fire. And from your hand,

O king, he will save *us*. **18** And *even* if *he* does not, let it be known to you, O king, that we do not worship your gods, and we will not prostrate ourselves to the image of gold which you have set up.” **19** At this Nebuchadnezzar became full of fury, and the complexion of his face changed, in opposition to Shadrach, Meshach and Abed-Nego. He responded and gave commandment to heat the furnace seven times more than it was customary to heat it. **20** And he commanded men, valiant warriors who *were* in his army, to bind Shadrach, Meshach and Abed-Nego, *and* to throw *them* into the furnace of blazing fire. **21** So these men were bound in their trousers, their shirts and their hats and their garments, and they were thrown into the furnace of blazing fire. **22** As a result of this, considering that the king's word was pressing, and the furnace was heated in the extreme, the flame of the fire killed those men who took Shadrach, Meshach and Abed-Nego up. **23** And these three men, Shadrach, Meshach and Abed-Nego fell into the furnace of blazing fire, bound. **24** Then Nebuchadnezzar the king was astonished, and he arose in haste and reacted and said to his attendants, “Did we not throw three men into the fire, bound?” They answered and said to the king, “Certainly, O king.” **25** He replied and said, “Look, I see four men, loose, walking around in the fire, and there is no harm *being done* to them. And the appearance of the fourth *is* like a son of God.” **26** Then Nebuchadnezzar approached the door of the furnace of blazing fire *and* addressed *them* and said, “Shadrach, Meshach and Abed-Nego, servants of the MOST HIGH GOD, come out and come *here*.” Then Shadrach, Meshach and Abed-Nego came out of the fire. **27** And the satraps, administrators and governors and attendants to the king gathered together *and* saw these men over whose bodies the fire had no power, and whose hair of their head was not singed, and whose trousers were not affected, and on whom the smell of fire did not pass. **28** Nebuchadnezzar spoke up and said, “Blessed *be* the God of Shadrach, Meshach and Abed-Nego, who sent his angel and saved his servants who put their trust in him and defied the king's word, and *who* gave up their bodies so that they should not worship or prostrate themselves to any GOD except their God. **29** And a decree is *hereby* issued by me, that every people and nation and language which speaks disrespectfully about the God of Shadrach, Meshach and Abed-Nego will be dismembered and their house will be made a dunghill, because there is no other GOD who can bring deliverance like this.” **30** Then the king promoted Shadrach, Meshach and Abed-Nego in the province of Babylon.

Daniel Chapter 4

1 “*From* Nebuchadnezzar the king to all peoples and nations and languages who dwell in all the earth, **may your peace increase**. **2** It gives me pleasure to communicate the signs and wonders which the MOST HIGH GOD has done *in connection* with me.

3 How great his signs *are!*
And how powerful his wonders *are!*
His kingdom *is* an age-abiding kingdom,
And his rule *is* with generation after generation.

4 I, Nebuchadnezzar, was at ease in my house and thriving in my palace. **5** I had a dream, and it frightened me, and *my* thoughts on my bed and the visions in my head disturbed me. **6** And a decree was issued by me to bring in before me all the wise *men* of Babylon, for them to make the interpretation of the dream known to me. **7** At this the magi, the enchanters, the Chaldeans and the diviners came in, and I described the dream in their presence, but they did not make its interpretation known to me. **8** And last *of all* Daniel came in to my presence, whose name *is* Belteshazzar after the name of my GOD, and in whom *is* the spirit of holy gods, and I described the dream to him *as follows*: **9** ‘Belteshazzar, head of the magi, in whom I know that the spirit of the holy gods *is*, and no mystery *is* too difficult for you, set out the visions of my dream which I had, and its interpretation. **10** Now I saw the visions of my head on my bed,

And there *was* a tree in the middle of the earth,
And its height *was* great.

11 The tree grew and became strong,
And in height it reached the sky,
And it *was* visible at the ends of the whole world.

12 Its foliage *was* beautiful
And its fruit *was* plentiful,
And *there* *was* food for everything in it.
Under it wild animals *could* find shade,
And in its branches the birds of the sky *could* dwell,

And from it all flesh *could* be nourished.

13 I saw *things* in the visions of my head on my bed, and there *was* an angel – indeed a holy *one* – descending from heaven. **14** He proclaimed loudly and said this:

«Cut the tree down,
And chop its branches off;
Strip its foliage off,
And scatter its fruit.
Let the animals under it flee,
And *also* the birds from its branches.
15 But leave the stump with its roots in the ground,
And *do that* with iron and copper bonds
Pegged in the wild grass,

And let it be moistened with the dew from the sky,
 And *let* its portion *be* with the animals
 In the vegetation of the earth.
16 Let his heart be changed from *that* of a man,
 And let the heart of an animal be given to him,
 And let seven timespans pass over him.
17 The matter *is* by the decree of angels,
 And the proceeding *is* by the edict of holy *ones*,
 So that the living may know
 That the MOST HIGH *is* the ruler in the kingdom
 of man,
 And *that* he may give it to whomever he
 wishes,
 And *that* he may set the lowest of men over it.»
18 I, King Nebuchadnezzar, saw this dream. Now
 you, Belteshazzar, give the interpretation,
 because none of the wise *men* of my kingdom are
 able to make the interpretation known to me, but
 you are able to, because the spirit of the holy
 gods *is* in you.’ **19** At this Daniel, whose name
 was Belteshazzar, was stupefied for about one
 hour, and his thoughts disturbed him. The king
 reacted and said, ‘Belteshazzar, do not let the
 dream and the interpretation disturb you.’
 Belteshazzar replied and said, ‘My lord, *may* the
 dream *apply* to those who hate you, and its
 interpretation to your adversaries. **20** The tree
 which you saw, which grew and became strong,
 and which in height reached the sky, and *which*
 was visible over the whole world, **21** and whose
 foliage *was* beautiful, and whose fruit *was*
 plentiful, with *there being* food for everything in
 it, *with* wild animals *able* to dwell under it, and in
 whose branches the birds of the sky *could* settle,
22 *represents* you, O king, who have grown and
 become strong, and whose greatness has
 increased and reached the sky, and whose rule
extends to the end of the world. **23** And
 concerning *the fact* that the king saw an angel –
 indeed a holy *one* – descending from heaven
 saying, «Cut the tree down and destroy it, but
 leave the stump with its roots in the ground, and
do that with iron and copper bonds *pegged* in the
 wild grass, and let it be moistened by the dew
 from the sky, and *let* its portion *be* with the wild
 animals until seven timespans pass over it»,
24 *this is* the interpretation, O king, and it *is* the
 decree of the MOST HIGH which has come upon
 my lord the king. **25** Now you will be driven out
 from human society, and your habitat will be
 with the wild animals, and you will be fed on
 grass like oxen, and you will obtain drink from
 the dew of the sky. And seven timespans will
 pass over you in order that you may know that
 the MOST HIGH *is* the ruler in the kingdom of
 man, and *that* he *can* give it to whomever he
 wishes. **26** And *concerning the fact* that it was
 enjoined to leave the stump with the roots of the
 tree, your kingdom *will* remain yours after you
 have come to know that heaven *is* the ruler.
27 So, O king, let my counsel be commended to

you, desist from your sins in *favour* of
 righteousness, and from your iniquity in *favour* of
 being compassionate to the poor, *and* it may *be*
 that your prosperity *will* have long duration.’”
28 All this came upon Nebuchadnezzar the king.
29 Twelve months later *as* he was walking in the
 palace of the kingdom of Babylon, **30** the king
 ventured to speak and said, “*Is* this not Babylon
 the Great, which I built as a royal house by the
 strength of my power, and to the honour of my
 glory?” **31** While the words were still in the
 king’s mouth, a voice came down from heaven
 and *said*, “You are *hereby* informed, O King
 Nebuchadnezzar, *that* the kingdom has retreated
 from you. **32** And you are *hereby* driven out from
 human society, and your habitat *is* with wild
 animals. You will be fed grass like oxen, and
 seven timespans will pass over you in order that
 you may know that the MOST HIGH *is* the ruler in
 the kingdom of man, and that he *can* give it to
 whomever he wishes.” **33** At that very moment
 the pronouncement was fulfilled on
 Nebuchadnezzar, and he was driven out from
 human society, and he ate grass like oxen, and his
 body obtained drink from the dew of the sky,
 until his hair had grown like eagle’s *plumage*, and
 his nails *were* like birds’ *claws*. **34** “And at the
 end of the days, I, Nebuchadnezzar, lifted up my
 eyes up to heaven, and my sanity returned to me,
 and I blessed the MOST HIGH, and I praised and
 gave glory to him who lives age-abidingly,
 Whose dominion *is* an age-abiding dominion,
 And whose kingdom *is* with every generation.
35 And all the inhabitants of the earth are
 considered nothing,
 And as he wishes, *so* he acts,
 With the might of heaven.
 And *as for* the inhabitants of the earth,
 Well there is no-one who *can* ward his hand
 off,
 Or say to him,
 ‘What are you doing?’
36 At that very time my sanity returned to me.
 And to the honour of my kingdom, my glory and
 my splendour returned to me, and my attendants
 and my high-ranking officials sought me, and I
 was restored over my kingdom, and exceeding
 greatness was added to me. **37** So now I,
 Nebuchadnezzar, praise and exalt and glorify the
 king of heaven, all of whose works *are* truth, and
 whose ways *are* justice, and who is able to
 humble those *who* walk in arrogance.”
 Reference(s) in Chapter 4: v.1 ↔ 1 Peter 1:2.

Daniel Chapter 5

1 Belshazzar the king held a grand banquet for
 one thousand of his high-ranking officials, and he
 drank wine in the presence of the thousand.
2 Belshazzar, while tasting the wine, gave an
 order to bring the gold and silver articles which
 Nebuchadnezzar his father had taken out of the

temple which *is* in Jerusalem, for the king and his high-ranking officials, his consorts and his concubines, to drink from. **3** So they brought the golden articles which they had taken out of the temple of the house of GOD, which *is* in Jerusalem, and the king and his high-ranking officials *and* his consorts and his concubines drank from them. **4** They drank the wine and praised the gods of gold and silver, copper, iron, wood and stone. **5** At that very moment the fingers of a man's hand appeared and *started* writing opposite the lampstand on the plaster of the wall of the king's palace. And the king saw the palm of the hand which was writing. **6** At this the king's radiant complexion changed, and his thoughts alarmed him, and his hip joints became loose, and his knees knocked against each other. **7** The king called out loudly to bring in the enchanters, the Chaldeans and the diviners. The king addressed *them* and said to the wise *men* of Babylon, "Any man who *can* read this writing and expound its interpretation to me will be clothed *in* purple and *have* a golden chain around his neck, and he will rule *as* the third *in command* in the kingdom." **8** So all the king's wise *men* came in, but they were not able to read the writing or to make the interpretation known to the king. **9** Then King Belshazzar became exceedingly alarmed, and his radiance changed, and his high-ranking officials were perplexed. **10** On account of the words of the king and his high-ranking officials, the queen came into the banqueting house. The queen spoke out and said, "O king, live age-abidingly. Do not let your thoughts alarm you and do not let your radiance change. **11** There is a man in your kingdom in whom *there is* the spirit of holy gods, and in the days of your father, enlightenment and intelligence and wisdom like the wisdom of the gods were found in him. And *as for* King Nebuchadnezzar your father, your father the king appointed him head of the magi, enchanters, Chaldeans and diviners, **12** because a prodigious spirit and knowledge and intelligence *in* interpreting dreams and cracking riddles and solving problems were found in him – in Daniel – whom the king named Belteshazzar. Now then, let Daniel be called and let him give the interpretation." **13** So Daniel was brought in before the king. The king started to speak and said to Daniel, "*Are* you Daniel, who *is one* of the deportees from Judah, whom my father the king brought from Judah? **14** For I have heard concerning you that the spirit of gods *is* in you, and *that* enlightenment and intelligence and prodigious wisdom have been found in you. **15** And now the wise *men* and the enchanters were brought into my presence to read this writing and to make its interpretation known to me, but they were not able to expound the meaning of the text. **16** And I have heard concerning you that you are able to give

interpretations and to solve problems. Now if you can read the writing and make its interpretation known to me, you will be clothed *in* purple, and *you will have* a golden chain around your neck, and you will rule *as* the third *in command* in the kingdom." **17** At this Daniel responded and said in the presence of the king, "Let your gifts be for yourself, and give your rewards to another, but I will read the writing to the king, and I will make the interpretation known to him. **18** You *are* the king, *but it is* the MOST HIGH GOD *who* gave the kingdom and the magnificence and the honour and the glory to Nebuchadnezzar your father. **19** And on account of the magnificence which he gave him, all the peoples and nations and languages trembled and feared before him. Whom he wished, he killed, and whom he wished, he preserved alive. Whom he wished, he exalted, and whom he wished, he brought low. **20** But when his heart became haughty, and his spirit became obdurate *to the point of him* acting impertinently, he was taken down from his royal throne, and his honour was removed from him. **21** And he was driven out from human society, and his heart was made like *that of* animals, and his habitat *was* with wild asses, and he was fed on grass like oxen, and his body was moistened from the dew of the sky, until he acknowledged that the MOST HIGH GOD *is* the ruler in the kingdom of man, and that whom he wishes, he appoints over it. **22** And you *are* his son Belshazzar. You have not humbled your heart, yet you knew all this. **23** And you have exalted yourself over the Lord of heaven, and the articles of his house were brought in before you, and you and your high-ranking officials, your consorts and your concubines have drunk wine from them, and you have praised gods of silver and gold, copper and iron, wood and stone, which do not see and do not hear and do not perceive, but you have not glorified the GOD in whose hand your breath *is* and to whom all your ways *are* answerable. **24** So the palm of a hand was sent from him, and this writing was inscribed. **25** And this *is* the writing which was inscribed:

'Mene, mene, tekel, upharsin.'

26 This *is* the interpretation of the words: mene – GOD has summed up your kingdom, and he has brought it to an end; **27** tekem – you have been weighed in the balance and found wanting; **28** peres – your kingdom is divided and is *to be* given to Media and Persia." **29** Then Belshazzar gave commandment, and they clothed Daniel *in* purple, and he *put* a chain of gold around his neck, and he made proclamation concerning him that he was to be the third *in command* in the kingdom. **30** That very night Belshazzar the Chaldean king was killed. **31** Darius the Mede received the kingdom when *he was* sixty-two years old.

Daniel Chapter 6

1 It pleased Darius to appoint one hundred and twenty satraps over the kingdom, who were to be *distributed* throughout all the kingdom, 2 and over them three ministers, of whom Daniel *was* one, to whom these satraps would give a report, so that the king would not be in danger. 3 Then this Daniel distinguished himself more than the *other* ministers and satraps, because *there was* a prodigious spirit in him, and the king proposed to appoint him over the whole kingdom. 4 At this the ministers and satraps tried to find a pretext against Daniel from the standpoint of the kingdom, but they could not find any pretext or corrupt practice, because he *was* faithful, and no negligence or corrupt practice was found concerning him. 5 So these men said, "We shall not find any pretext against this Daniel, except *when we find something* against him in the formalities of his GOD." 6 Then these ministers and satraps assembled with the king and spoke as follows to him: "O King Darius, live age-abidingly. 7 All the ministers of the kingdom, the administrators and the satraps, the attendants and the governors have taken counsel together to establish a statute, O king, and to issue a prohibition, that anyone who prays for a request from any GOD or man for thirty days except from you, O king, will be thrown into the lions' den. 8 Now then, O king, ratify the prohibition, and draw up the document which *is* immutable according to the law of Media and Persia, so that it does not lapse." 9 On account of this, King Darius drew up the document and the prohibition. 10 *Then* when Daniel came to know that the document had been drawn up, he went into his house with his windows open in his upper room facing Jerusalem, and three times a day he knelt down on his knees and prayed and gave praise before his GOD, just as he used to do before this. 11 Then these men assembled and found Daniel praying and seeking mercy before his GOD. 12 At this they went up to the king and said in *his* presence concerning the king's prohibition, "Did you not draw up a prohibition that anyone who prays for a request from any GOD or man for thirty days except from you, O king, would be thrown into the lions' den?" The king answered and said, "The words *are* fixed according to the law of Media and Persia which does not lapse." 13 To this they replied and said in the king's presence, "Daniel, who *is one* of the deportees from Judah, has not heeded you, O king, or the prohibition which you drew up, and he prays for his request three times a day." 14 *Then* when the king heard the words, it grieved him greatly. And concerning Daniel, he applied *his* mind to deliver him, and up to sunset he made efforts to save him. 15 Then these men assembled to the king and said to the king, "Be

aware, O king, that the law of Media and Persia *is such* that no prohibition or statute which the king establishes *is open* to change." 16 So the king gave commandment, and they brought Daniel and threw *him* into the lions' den. The king addressed *him* and said to Daniel, "Your GOD, whom you constantly worship, will save you." 17 And a stone was brought, and it was placed on the entrance to the den, and the king sealed it with his seal ring and with the seal rings of his high-ranking officials, so that the plot against Daniel should not change. 18 Then the king went to his palace and spent the night fasting, and he did not have entertainment come before him, and his sleep evaded him. 19 Then at dawn the king arose, at *first* light, and he went hastily to the lions' den. 20 And as he approached the den, he called out in a sad voice to Daniel, *and* the king spoke and said to Daniel, "Daniel, servant of the living GOD, was your GOD, whom you worship continually, able to save you from the lions?" 21 Then Daniel said to the king, "O king, live age-abidingly. 22 My GOD has sent his angel and closed the lions' mouths, and they have not harmed me, because I was found to be innocent before him, and I haven't done *anything* injurious before you either, O king." 23 At this the king was very pleased about him, *and* he gave commandment to bring Daniel up out of the den. So Daniel was brought up out of the den, and no harm was found on him, because he had put trust in his GOD. 24 And the king gave commandment, and they brought those men who had slandered Daniel, and they threw them, their sons, and their wives into the lions' den. And they had not landed at the bottom of the den before the lions overpowered them, and they crushed all their bones. 25 Then Darius the king wrote to all the peoples, nations and languages who lived in the whole earth, "**May your peace increase.** 26 A decree is *hereby* issued by me that in every administrative region of my kingdom, they tremble and fear before Daniel's GOD,

For he *is* the living GOD,
Who endures throughout the ages,
Whose kingdom will not be destroyed,
And whose dominion *is* up to the end.

27 He saves and rescues
And performs signs and wonders
In heaven and on earth,
For he saved Daniel
From the reach of the lions."

28 And this Daniel prospered in the kingdom of Darius and in the kingdom of Cyrus the Persian.

Reference(s) in Chapter 6: v.25 ↔ 1 Peter 1:2.

Daniel Chapter 7

1 In the first year of Belshazzar king of Babylon, Daniel had a dream, and *there were* visions in his head *while* on his bed. Then he wrote the dream down *and* set out the essentials of the *subject*

matter. **2** Daniel elucidated and said, “I saw *things* in a vision of mine in the night. Now there *were* the four winds of heaven stirring the great sea, **3** and four large animals arising out of the sea, differing one from another. **4** The first *one* was like a lion, and it *had* an eagle's wings. I continued looking until its wings were plucked, and it was lifted up from the earth and was made to stand on legs as a man *does*, and the heart of a man was given to it. **5** And there *was* another animal – a second *one* – like a bear, and it was made to stand up on one side, and it *had* three ribs in its mouth between its teeth. And this *is what* was said to it: ‘Arise, and devour much flesh.’ **6** After this I continued to see, and there *was* another, like a leopard, and it *had* four bird's wings on its back, and the animal *had* four heads, and it was given rule. **7** After this I continued to see *a vision* in the visions of the night, and there *was* a fourth animal, frightful and terrifying, and exceedingly strong. And its many teeth *were* of iron, *and* it devoured and crushed, and it trampled on the rest with its feet. Moreover it was different from all the animals which *were* before it, and it *had* ten horns. **8** I looked at its horns, and I saw another small horn arise among them. And three of the first horns were uprooted before it. And what *I* saw *was* eyes in this horn like the eyes of a man, and a mouth speaking presumptuous words.

9 I continued seeing,

And then the thrones were set up,

And the Ancient of Days sat down.

His clothing *was* like white snow,

And the hair on his head *was* like pure wool.

His throne *was* flames of fire,

And its wheels *were* burning fire.

10 A river of fire flowed and issued from him;

A million served him,

And **a hundred million** arose in his presence.

The court sat, and the books were opened.

11 I continued seeing, *and* then from a voice *there came* presumptuous words which the horn spoke. I continued seeing, and then the animal was killed, and its body was destroyed and **consigned to the burning of a fire**. **12** And *as for* the remaining animals, their rule was taken away, but *a* prolongation of *their* life was granted to them for a time and a season.

13 And I continued seeing in the visions of the night,

And what *I* saw *was*,

With clouds of the sky,

One like a son of man coming,

And he went up to the Ancient of Days,

And he was brought near him.

14 And to him rule was given,

And honour, and a kingdom,

And all peoples and nations and languages worshipped him.

His rule *was* an age-abiding rule

Which would never pass away,

And his kingdom *was one*

Which will not be destroyed.

15 My spirit was grieved – *that of* me, Daniel, in *my* being – and the visions in my head disturbed me. **16** I approached one of those standing, and I inquired of him the reality of all this, and he told me, and he made the interpretation of the words known to me. **17** These large animals, of which *there were* four, *represent* four kings *who* will arise from the earth. **18** But the holy *ones* of the MOST HIGH will receive the kingdom, and they will possess the kingdom age-abidingly, and throughout the durations of the ages. **19** Then I wished to know precisely about the fourth **animal**, which was different from all *the others*, *being* exceedingly frightful. Its teeth *were* of iron, and its claws *were* of copper. It devoured and crushed, and it trampled on the rest with its feet. **20** And concerning the **ten horns** on its head, and the other *one* which arose, and before which the three fell, now that horn *had* eyes and a mouth speaking presumptuous words, and its appearance *was* more imposing than *that of* those accompanying it. **21** I continued seeing, and that horn **waged a war on the holy ones, and it prevailed over them**, **22** until the Ancient of Days came, and justice was given to the holy *ones* of the MOST HIGH, and the time arrived when the holy *ones* took possession of the kingdom. **23** He said this: ‘The fourth animal will be the fourth kingdom on the earth, which will be different from all the *other* kingdoms, and it will devour the whole earth and pound it and crush it. **24** And the ten horns which constitute the kingdom *represent* ten kings *who* will arise, and another will arise after them, and he will be different from the preceding *ones*, and he will bring three kings down. **25** And he will speak words against the MOST HIGH, and he will wear out the holy *ones* of the MOST HIGH, and he will contrive to change times and the law. And they will be delivered into his hand until **a time, times, and half a time have passed**. **26** And the court will sit, and his rule will be removed, by destroying and eliminating *it* until *its* end. **27** And the kingdom and the rule and the greatness of the kingdoms under all heaven will be given to the people – the holy *ones* of the MOST HIGH. His kingdom *is* an age-abiding kingdom, and all administrative regions will worship him and obey *him*.’ **28** That *is it* up to the end of the matter. *As for* me, Daniel, my thoughts disturbed me *very* much, and my radiance changed. But I kept the matter in my heart.”

Reference(s) in Chapter 7: v.10 ↔ Revelation 5:11 • v.11 ↔ Revelation 19:20, Revelation 20:10, Revelation 20:14, Revelation 20:15 • v.13 ↔ Matthew 24:30, Matthew 26:64, Mark 13:26, Hebrews 10:37, Revelation 1:7, Revelation 1:13, Revelation 14:14 • v.19 ↔ Revelation 12:3, Revelation 13:1, Revelation 17:3, Revelation 17:7 • v.20 ↔ Revelation 12:3, Revelation 13:1, Revelation 17:3, Revelation 17:7, Revelation 17:12, Revelation 17:16 • v.21 ↔ Revelation 11:7,

Daniel Chapter 8

1 In the third year of the reign of Belshazzar the king, a vision appeared to me – *to me Daniel* – after what had appeared to me at first, 2 and I saw in the vision, and it came to pass as I saw that I *was* at the citadel of Shushan, which *is* in the province of Elam. Then I saw in the vision that I was at the Ulai Canal. 3 And I lifted up my eyes and looked, and there *was* a ram standing before the canal, and it *had* two horns, and the two horns *were* high, but one *was* higher than the other, and the higher *one* arose later. 4 I saw the ram butting westwards and northwards and southwards, and no animal *could* stand against it, and *there was* no-one who delivered *anyone* from its grip, and it did as it wished, and it became great. 5 And *as* I was contemplating *this*, what I saw *was* a goat buck come from the west over the expanse of the whole land, not touching the ground, and the goat buck *had* a conspicuous horn between its eyes. 6 And it came to the ram which had the two horns, which I saw standing at the canal, and it ran to it in its intense fury. 7 And I saw it come up to the ram, and it acted ferociously against it, and it struck the ram and shattered its two horns, and there was no strength in the ram to stand against it. And it cast the *ram* down onto the ground and trampled on it, and there was no-one who delivered the ram from its grip. 8 And the goat buck became very great, but *just* as it *was displaying* strength, the large horn broke, and four others arose conspicuously in its place, facing the four winds of heaven. 9 And from one of them a very small horn came out, but it became exceedingly great southwards and eastwards and towards the Splendid Land. 10 And it became great – as great as the host of the sky – and it brought *some* of the host and *some* of the stars down to the ground and trampled on them. 11 And it magnified *itself* to the heights of the prince of the host, and the perpetual *sacrifice* was removed from him, and the place of his sanctuary was overthrown, 12 so that the host would be delivered up at the *place of the perpetual sacrifice* in transgression, and truth would be cast to the ground. And it did *this* and prospered. 13 And I heard a holy *one* speak, and a holy *one* said to the particular *one* speaking, “How long is the vision of the perpetual *sacrifice* and the devastating transgression – the delivering up of both the holy *place* and the host *to* being trampled on?” 14 And he said to me, “Until two thousand three hundred evenings *and* mornings. Then the sanctuary will be purified.” 15 And it came to pass as I, Daniel, saw the vision, that I sought understanding. And what *I saw was* that there stood before me an apparition of a man. 16 And I heard the voice of a man in the middle

of the Ulai, and he called out and said, “Gabriel, explain the vision to this *man*.” 17 And he came to my station, and as he came, I was terrified and I fell face down. But he said to me, “Understand, son of Adam, that the vision *is* for the end time.” 18 And as he spoke to me, I slumped down to the ground face down, and he touched me, and he stood me up at my station. 19 And he said, “I *am* here making known to you what will take place at the end of the indignation, for *it is* for the end *time* period. 20 The ram which you saw, having two horns, *represents* the kings of Media and Persia. 21 And the hairy goat *represents* the king of Greece, and the large horn which *is* between its eyes *is* the first king. 22 And *as for the horn* which *was* broken, and the four which stood in its place, *these are* four kingdoms out of a people which will stand up, but not in its *own* strength. 23 And at the end of their kingdom, when transgressors reach their conclusion, a king of fierce appearance, *and* shrewd in dealing with problems, will stand up. 24 And his power will be mighty, but *it will not be* in his *own* power, and he will spoil in an astounding way, and he will prosper and be active, and he will spoil mighty *people* including the holy people. 25 And through his expertise he will prosper, *with* deceit under his control, and in his heart he will magnify *himself*, and in calmness he will spoil many, and he will take a stand against the prince of princes. Then without *human* power he will be broken. 26 Now the vision of the evening and the morning which was declared *is* true, but **you close the vision**, for *it is* for many days *from now*.” 27 And I, Daniel, became ill for a *number of* days. Then I arose and did the king's work, but I was astounded at the vision, and *there was* no-one who understood *it*.

Reference(s) in Chapter 8: v.26 ↔ Revelation 10:4, Revelation 22:10.

Daniel Chapter 9

1 In the first year of Darius the son of Ahasuerus, of Median seed, who had been made king over the kingdom of the Chaldeans, 2 in the first year of his reign, I, Daniel – because the word of the LORD had come to Jeremiah the prophet – came to understand through books the number of years to fulfil the desolations of Jerusalem: seventy years. 3 And I turned my attention to the LORD* God, in seeking intercession and *making* supplications, with fasting and sackcloth and ashes. 4 And I prayed to the LORD my God, and I confessed and said, “Please, LORD*, O great and awesome GOD, *who* keeps the covenant, and *shows* kindness to those who love him and keep his commandments, 5 we have sinned and been iniquitous, we have acted wickedly and rebelled, and *we* have departed from your commandments and your regulations, 6 and we did not heed your servants the prophets, who spoke in your name to

our kings, our high-ranking officials, and our fathers, and to all the people of the land. **7** Yours, O LORD*, *is* justice, and ours *is* shamefacedness on this day – on the men of Judah and on the inhabitants of Jerusalem, and on all Israel, those near and those far away in all the lands to which you have driven them out – because of their perverseness *with* which they have acted perversely with you. **8** O LORD, ours *is* shame to *our* faces, to our kings, to our high-ranking officials and to our fathers, because we have sinned against you. **9** Mercy and forgiveness *are* of the LORD* our God, yet we have rebelled against him. **10** And we have not obeyed the LORD our God *telling us* to walk in his laws which he has set before us, through the intermediacy of his servants the prophets. **11** And all Israel has transgressed your law and turned aside in not obeying you, and the curse has been poured out on us, and the oath, which *are* written in the law of Moses, the servant of God, for we have sinned against him. **12** And he has fulfilled his words which he spoke against us and against our judges who judged us, by bringing a great calamity on us, which has not been done under all of heaven as it has been done in Jerusalem. **13** As *it is* written in the law of Moses, all this calamity has come upon us, and we have not pleaded with the LORD our God, by turning away from our iniquity and acting prudently in your truth. **14** And the LORD watched over the calamity and brought it on us, for the LORD our God *is* righteous in all his dealings which he does, but we did not obey him. **15** And now, O LORD* our God, who brought your people out of the land of Egypt with a strong hand and acquired fame for yourself *as on* this day, with us having sinned and acted wickedly, **16** O LORD*, according to all your righteousness, do let your anger and your fury turn away from your city, Jerusalem, your holy mountain, for *it is* because of our sins and because of the iniquities of our fathers *that* Jerusalem and your people *are* a reproach to all *those* around us. **17** So now, hear, O God of ours, the prayer of your servant and his supplications, and be propitious to your sanctuary, which *is* desolate, for the sake of the LORD*. **18** O God of mine, incline your ear and hear, open your eyes and see our desolate *conditions* and the city over which your name is called, for *it is* not on account of our righteousness *that* we lay our supplications before you, but on account of your many mercies. **19** O LORD*, do hear, O LORD*, do forgive, O LORD*, do listen and act. Do not delay, for your sake, O God of mine, for your name is called upon over your city and over your people.” **20** And as I was still speaking and praying and confessing my sin and the sin of my people Israel and laying my supplication before the LORD my God on the holy mountain of my God, **21** indeed while I was still speaking in prayer, the man

Gabriel, whom I had seen in the vision at first, *being* propelled into a rapid flight, touched me, at about the time of the evening meal-offering, **22** and he explained and spoke with me and said, “Daniel, I have come out now to impart understanding to you. **23** At the start of your supplications, a pronouncement went out, and I have come to report that you *are* greatly loved. So understand the matter and discern the vision. **24** Seventy *year-weeks* have been determined concerning your people and concerning your holy city, to put an end to transgression and to seal up sins, and to atone for iniquity, and to bring in age-abiding righteousness, and to seal the vision and prophet, and to anoint the holy of holies. **25** And know and understand *that* from the issuing of the order to restore and rebuild Jerusalem up to messiah the leader, *there are* seven *year-weeks* and sixty-two *year-weeks*, and street and ditch will be built again, but in distressful times. **26** And after the sixty-two *year-weeks*, messiah will be cut off, but not for himself, and the people of the coming leader will spoil the city and the sanctuary, and his end *will be* with a flood. And until the end of the war, desolations are determined. **27** And he will confirm a covenant with many for one *year-week*, and *after* half of the *year-week* he will put a stop to sacrifice and meal-offering, and he *who* makes desolate *will stand on* the **pinnacle of abominations**, and *this will be* until the conclusion. Then *what is* determined will be poured out on **the desolator**.”

Reference(s) in Chapter 9: v.27 ↔ Matthew 24:15, Mark 13:14.

Daniel Chapter 10

1 In the third year of Cyrus king of Persia, a matter was revealed to Daniel, who was called Belteshazzar, and the matter *is* true. Now *there was* intense warfare, and he understood the matter, and he *had* understanding in the vision. **2** In those days I, Daniel, was mourning for three full weeks; **3** I did not eat appetizing food, and *neither* meat nor wine came to my mouth, and I did not anoint *myself* at all until three full weeks had elapsed. **4** And on the twenty-fourth day of the first month, when I was on the side of the great river, that *is the* Hiddekel, **5** I lifted up my eyes, and I looked, and what *I saw was* a man clothed *in* fine linen, whose waist *was* girded with fine gold from Uphaz. **6** And his body *was* like the Tarshish *gemstone*, and his face *had* the appearance of lightning, and his eyes *were* like torches of fire, and his arms and his feet *had* the gleam of polished copper, and the sound of his speech *was* like the sound of a crowd. **7** And I, Daniel, on my own, saw the vision, but the men who were with me did not see the vision, but a great fear fell on them, and they fled so as to hide. **8** And I remained on my own, and I saw this

great vision, but I didn't have *any* strength left, and my radiance turned into pallor, and I didn't retain *any* strength. **9** But I heard the sound of his speech, and when I heard the sound of his speech while I was in a deep sleep on my face, with my face to the ground, **10** it so *happened* that a hand touched me and made my knees and hands tremble. **11** And he said to me, "Daniel, greatly beloved man, understand the words which I am speaking to you, and stand at your station, for I have been sent to you now." And as he spoke these words to me, I stood up trembling. **12** And he said to me, "Do not fear, Daniel, for *ever* since the first day when you set your heart on understanding *things* and submitting yourself before your God, your words have been heard, and I have come in *answer* to your words. **13** But the prince of the kingdom of Persia withstood me for twenty-one days. Then what *happened* was that Michael, one of the foremost princes, came to help me, and I remained there with the kings of Persia. **14** Now I have come to explain to you what will happen to your people in the last days, for the vision was for *many* days yet." **15** And as he spoke with me about these things, I faced the ground and became mute, **16** and behold, *someone* in the likeness of the sons of Adam touched my lips, and I opened my mouth, and I spoke and said to the *one* standing opposite me, "My lord, at the vision pangs of *pain* came over me, and I did not retain *any* strength. **17** For how can a servant of my lord here speak with my lord here, when for my part, from that moment, no strength has remained in me, and no breath has been left in me." **18** Then *the one* in the likeness of a man touched me again and strengthened me, **19** and he said to me, "Do not fear, greatly beloved man. Peace to you. Become stronger and stronger." And as he spoke with me, I gained strength, and I said, "Let my lord speak, for you have strengthened me." **20** And he said, "Do you know why I have come to you? And now I will return to fight against the prince of Persia, and *as* I go, look, the prince of Greece is coming. **21** But I will tell you what is recorded in the scripture of truth, and *there is* not one gathering strength with me concerning these *things*, except Michael your prince.

Daniel Chapter 11

1 And I, in the first year of Darius the Mede, *was* at my station as his strengthener and stronghold. **2** And now I will relate the truth to you. Behold, three kings *are* still to arise in Persia. And the fourth will accumulate greater wealth than any, and *just* as he will become strong in his riches, *so* he will stir everyone up against the kingdom of Greece. **3** And a mighty king will arise, and he will rule over a great empire, and he will do as he wishes. **4** And when he arises, his kingdom will be broken, and it will be divided into the four

winds of heaven, but not for his posterity, and not according to his *manner of* rule *by* which he ruled, for his kingdom will be plucked up and *will be* for others – other than these. **5** And the king of the south will become strong, but *one* of his princes will become stronger than him, and he will rule. His rule *will be* a great empire. **6** And after *some* years, they will form an alliance, and the daughter of the king of the south will go to the king of the north to make a compact, but she will not retain a strong arm, and he will not stand, nor *will* his arm, and she will be delivered up, *as will* those who brought her, and he who begot her, and he who strengthened her in *those* times. **7** But *one* from a branch of her roots will assume his role, and he will turn to the army, and he will go to the fortress of the king of the north, and he will engage them and prevail. **8** And he will also take *back* to Egypt their gods with their cast images, with their valuable articles of silver and gold *which were* captured, and he will stand for more years than the king of the north. **9** So the king of the south will come into a kingdom then return to his territory. **10** And his sons will be provoked, and they will gather a large quantity of powerful forces, and they will come with determination, and they will inundate *the place* and pass through, then they will return. Then they will be provoked at the fortress. **11** And the king of the south will become bitter, and he will go out to wage war against him – against the king of the north – and he will recruit a large multitude, but the multitude will be delivered into his hand. **12** And he will carry the multitude away; his heart will be exalted, and he will cut down tens of thousands, but he will not gain strength. **13** Then the king of the north will again recruit a multitude, larger than the first *one*, and after *many* vicissitudes and years, he will come with determination, with a great army and with much *military* equipment. **14** And in those times, many will defend the king of the south, and the violent members of your people will exalt themselves in establishing the vision, but they will fail. **15** And the king of the north will come, and he will cast up a rampart and capture a highly fortified city, and the arms of the south will not stand, nor *will* his elite *people*, and *they will* not have strength to stand. **16** And the *one* who is coming against him will do as he wishes, and no-one will stand against him, and he will stand in the Splendid Land, and destructive power *will be* at his disposal. **17** And he will resolve to come with the might of all his kingdom, and he will settle with equitable *terms* with him, and he will give him the *fairest* daughter among women to spoil her, but she will not brook *it*, and she will not be his. **18** And he will turn his attention to the islands, and he will capture many of *them*, and a commander will put an end to his reproach for him. *Then* with no reproach of his, he will turn *his attention* to him. **19** Then he will turn his

attention to the strongholds of his *own* country, but he will fail and fall, and he will be nowhere to be found. **20** Then an oppressor will take on his role, *and he will* pass through the glorious kingdom. But in a few days he will be crushed, but not by anger and not by war. **21** Then the despicable *one* will take on his role, but he will not be invested with the majesty of the kingdom. And he will come calmly, and he will take hold of the kingdom by flatteries. **22** And *people* will be swept away before him *in* the arms of a flood, and they will be crushed, as also the leader of the covenant. **23** And he will act deceitfully towards *those* in league with him, and he will rise and become strong with a small people. **24** Calmly and in the fertile parts of the province, he will come and do what neither his fathers nor his father's fathers *ever* did. He will lavishly distribute booty and spoil and property to them, and he will devise plots against fortifications, which *will be* for a time. **25** Then he will stir up his power and his heart against the king of the south, with a large force. And the king of the south will be provoked into war, with a force large and mighty in the extreme, but he will not prevail, because they will devise plots against him. **26** And those who dine with him will cut him to pieces, and his army will swirl around, and many will fall *as* casualties. **27** And the hearts of both kings will be *set on* wrongdoing, and they will tell lies at one table, but *the proceeding* will not be successful, for the end *will* still *come in due* course. **28** Then he will return to his *own* land with much property, and his heart *will be* against the holy covenant. Then he will take action and *then* return to his land. **29** In *due* course he will return and go to the south, but it will not be like the first *occasion* or the last. **30** And ships *from* Chittim will come against him, and he will be despondent, and he will return, and he will be indignant over the holy covenant, and he will take action. Then he will return and act shrewdly with those *who* forsake the holy covenant. **31** And brigades from him will arise and desecrate the sanctuary – the place of strength – and they will put a stop to the perpetual *sacrifice*, and they will set up **the desolating abomination**. **32** And he will entice violators of the covenant to profanity with flatteries, but a people who know their God will remain steadfast and take action. **33** And those of the people with insight will explain to many, but they will be brought down by the sword and by the flame, by captivity and by being plundered, for a *number of* days. **34** And as they are brought down, they will be afforded a little help, but many will associate with them with flatteries. **35** And *some* of those enlightened will be brought down, to refine them, and to purify *them* and to whiten *them* up to the end time. For *it is* still a designated time *away*. **36** And the king will do as he wishes, and he will exalt himself and present

himself as great – above every GOD – and he will speak awesomely against the GOD of GODS, and he will prosper until the indignation is ended, for *what has been* determined will be accomplished. **37** And he will not give consideration to the God of his fathers, nor will he give consideration to attraction to women, or give consideration to any GOD, because he will present himself as greater than all. **38** But he will honour the GOD of strongholds in his role. So he will honour a GOD whom his fathers did not know, with gold and with silver and with precious gemstones and with valuable items. **39** And he will organize fortified strongholds *in connection* with a foreign GOD, *and* whoever has acknowledged *him*, he will greatly honour, and he will give them rule over many, and he will apportion land at a price. **40** And at the end time, the king of the south will skirmish with him, and the king of the north will rage against him with chariots and with cavalry and with many ships, and he will enter *those* countries and will inundate *them* and pass on. **41** Then he will enter the Splendid Land, and many *countries* will be brought down, but these will escape from his hand: Edom and Moab and the principal part of the sons of Ammon. **42** And he will stretch out his hand in *various* countries, and the land of Egypt will not have deliverance. **43** And he will rule over treasures of gold and silver, and over all the valuable items of Egypt. And Libyans and Ethiopians *will follow* in his footsteps. **44** But rumours from the east and from the north will alarm him, and he will set off in great fury to destroy and obliterate many. **45** And he will pitch the palatial tents between the seas in the holy Splendid Mount, and he will come to his end, with no-one helping him.

Reference(s) in Chapter 11: v.31 ↔ Matthew 24:15, Mark 13:14.

Daniel Chapter 12

1 And at that time Michael will stand up – the great prince who stands for the sons of your people – and **there will be a time of tribulation such as there never has been since the coming into existence of a nation up to that time**, and at that time your people will be delivered – everyone who is **found written in the book**. **2** And many of those sleeping *in* the dusty ground will awaken, some to age-abiding life, and some to age-abiding reproach *and* abhorrence. **3** And those who have insight will shine like the brilliance of the firmament, and those who make many righteous *will shine* like the stars, age-abidingly and throughout time. **4** But you, Daniel, close up the words and **seal up the book**, until the end time. Many will run to and fro, and knowledge will increase.” **5** Then I, Daniel, saw *a vision*, and there *were* two others standing, one on one side of the river and one on the other side of the river. **6** And he said to the man clothed *in*

fine linen who *was* above the water of the river, “How long *is it to* the end of the wonders?” 7 And I heard the man clothed *in* fine linen who *was* above the water of the river. And **he raised his right hand** and his left *hand towards* **heaven**, and he swore by him who lives age-abidingly, that *it was* for **a time, times and a half**, and *he swore that* at the completion of the crushing of the strength of the holy people, all these *things* would come to an end. 8 And although I heard, I did not understand, and I said, “My lord, what *is* the end *result of* these *things*?” 9 And he said, “Go *your way* Daniel, for the words are closed up and sealed until the end time. 10 Many will be purified and whitened and refined, but the wicked will act wickedly, and none of the wicked will understand, but those with insight will understand. 11 And from the time *when* the perpetual *sacrifice* is removed and *when* **the desolating abomination** is installed, *there are* one thousand two hundred and ninety days. 12 Blessed *is* he who waits and comes to one thousand three hundred and thirty-five days. 13 But you proceed to the end, and you shall rest. Then you shall stand in your lot at the end of the days.”

Reference(s) in Chapter 12: v.1 ↔ Matthew 24:21, Mark 13:19; Philippians 4:3, Revelation 3:5, Revelation 13:8, Revelation 17:8, Revelation 20:12, Revelation 20:15, Revelation 21:27 • v.4 ↔ Revelation 10:4, Revelation 22:10 • v.7 ↔ Revelation 10:5, Revelation 11:2, Revelation 11:3, Revelation 12:6, Revelation 12:14, Revelation 13:5 • v.11 ↔ Matthew 24:15, Mark 13:14.

Hosea

Hosea Chapter 1

1 *This is* the word of the LORD which came to Hosea the son of Beeri, in the days of Uzziah, Jotham, Ahaz and Hezekiah, kings of Judah, and in the days of Jeroboam the son of Joash, the king of Israel. 2 *This is* the beginning of the word of the LORD through Hosea. And the LORD said to Hosea, “Go, take a wife of prostitution and children of prostitution, for the land has thoroughly committed prostitution *in departing* from following the LORD.” 3 So he went and took Gomer, the daughter of Diblaim. And she conceived and bore him a son. 4 And the LORD said to him, “Call him Jezreel, for *in* just a little *while*, I will visit the blood of Jezreel on the house of Jehu, and I will put an end to the kingdom of the house of Israel. 5 And it will come to pass on that day that I will break the bow of Israel in the Valley of Jezreel.” 6 Then she conceived again and bore a daughter, and he said to him, “Call her **Lo-Ruhamah**, for **I will not have compassion any more on the house of Israel**, for I will utterly carry them *away*. 7 But

on the house of Judah I will have compassion, and I will deliver them through the LORD their God, but I will not deliver them through the bow or sword or war, *or* through horses or through horsemen.” 8 And she weaned Lo-Ruhamah, then she conceived and bore a son. 9 And he said, “Call him Lo-Ammi, because **you will not be my people**, and I will not belong to you. 10 And the number of the sons of Israel will be as the sand of the sea, which *cannot* be measured and *cannot* be counted, and **it will come to pass that in the place where it was said to them, ‘You are not my people’, it will be said to them, ‘You are the sons of the living GOD.’** 11 And the sons of Judah and the sons of Israel will be gathered together, and they will appoint for themselves one head, and they will come up from the land, for great *will be* the day of Jezreel.

Reference(s) in Chapter 1: v.6 ↔ 1 Peter 2:10 • v.9 ↔ Romans 9:25 • v.10 ↔ Romans 9:25, Romans 9:26, 1 Peter 2:10, Revelation 21:3.

Hosea Chapter 2

1 **Say to your brothers, ‘Ammi’, and to your sisters, ‘Ruhamah.’**

2 Contend with your mother, contend *with her*,
For she *is* not my wife,
And I *am* not her husband.

And let her put her prostitution away,
And her adulteries from between her breasts,

3 Lest I strip her naked,
And I make her like the day she was born,
And I make her like a desert,
And I make her like a dry land,
And I kill her through thirst,

4 And I do not have compassion on her sons,
Because they *are* the sons of prostitution,

5 For their mother has committed prostitution.
She acted shamefully *when* she conceived
them,

For she said, ‘I will go after my lovers,
Who give *me* my bread and my water,
My wool and my flax,
My oil and my drink.’

6 Therefore I am about to hedge your way in
with thorns

And put up her walling,
And she will not find her paths.

7 And she will pursue her lovers,
But she will not catch up with them,
And she will seek them
But will not find *them*,

And she will say, ‘Let me go,
And I will return to my first husband,
For *it was* better with me than now.’

8 For she did not know that *it was* I
Who gave her *her* corn and new wine and new
oil,

And *who* increased her silver and gold,
Which they fashioned for Baal.

9 That *is* why I will take my corn back again on its day,
 And my new wine in its season,
 And I will recall my wool and my flax,
Which were used to cover her nakedness.
 10 And now I will reveal her obscenity
 In the eyes of her lovers,
 And no-one will *be able* to deliver her from my hand.
 11 And I will put a stop to all her rejoicing,
 Her *celebration of* feasts,
 Her new moons, and her Sabbaths,
 And all her festivals.
 12 And I will lay her vines and her fig trees waste,
Of which she said,
 ‘They *are* my reward which my lovers gave me.’
 And I will make them a woodland,
 And the beasts of the field will devour them.
 13 And I will visit on her the days of the Baalim,
 When she burnt incense to them
 And adorned herself *with* her earring and her necklace
 And went after her lovers,
 But she forgot me,
 Says the LORD.
 14 So look, I will allure her
 And make her go *to* the desert,
 Where I will speak kindly to her.
 15 And I will give her *back* her vineyards
When she comes from there,
 And the Valley of Achor as a door of hope.
 And she will sing there, as in the days of her youth,
 And as on the day when she came up out of the land of Egypt.
 16 And it will come to pass on that day,
 Says the LORD,
 That you will call *me*, ‘My husband’,
 And you will no longer call me, ‘My Baal’.
 17 And I will remove the names of the Baalim from her mouth,
 And they will no longer be remembered by their name.
 18 I will make a covenant with them on that day,
 With the wild animals and with the birds of the sky
 And the creeping things of the ground,
 And I will break the bow and sword, and war from the land,
 And I will enable them to lie down in security.
 19 And I will betroth you to myself for *an* age-abiding *marriage*,
 And I will betroth you to myself in righteousness and in judgment
 And in kindness and in compassion.
 20 And I will betroth you to myself in faithfulness,
 And you will know the LORD.

21 And it will come to pass on that day
That I will answer,
 Says the LORD.
 I will answer the heavens,
 And they will answer the earth.
 22 And the earth will answer the corn,
 And the new wine and the new oil,
 And they will answer Jezreel.
 23 And I will sow her to myself in the land,
 And I will have compassion on Lo-Ruhamah,
 And I will say to Lo-Ammi,
 ‘**You are my people**,’
 And he will say,
 ‘**You are my God.**’ ”

Reference(s) in Chapter 2: v.1 ↔ 1 Peter 2:10 • v.23 ↔ Romans 9:26, 2 Corinthians 6:16.

Hosea Chapter 3

1 Then the LORD said to me, “Go again and make love to a woman *who is* loved by a friend, but *who is* adulterous, *just* as the LORD loves the sons of Israel, but they are turning to other gods, and they love cakes of raisins.” 2 So I bought her for fifteen *pieces of* silver and a homer of barley and a letheq of barley. 3 And I said to her, “Remain with me for many days, *and* do not commit prostitution. So do not have a relationship with *any* man, because after all, I myself *will be* for you.” 4 For the sons of Israel will remain many days *with* no king and no prince, and no sacrifice and no pillar and no ephod or household gods. 5 *But* afterwards the sons of Israel will return and seek the LORD their God and David their king, and they will fear the LORD and his goodness in the latter days.

Hosea Chapter 4

1 Hear the word of the LORD,
You sons of Israel,
 For the LORD *has* a quarrel
 With the inhabitants of the land.
 For *there is* no truth,
 And *there is* no mercy,
 And *there is* no knowledge of God in the land.
 2 They burst out *in* cursing and lying
 And murder and stealing and adultery,
 And they strike *with* bloodshed upon bloodshed.
 3 That *is* why the earth will mourn,
 And every inhabitant of it will languish,
 Among the wild animals
 And among the birds of the sky.
 And also the fish of the sea will perish.
 4 But let no-one quarrel
 And no-one contend,
 For your people *are* like those *who* contend
with the priest.
 5 So you will stumble *in* the daytime,
 And the prophet will stumble too with you *at* night,
 And I will reduce your mother to silence.

6 My people are reduced to silence for want of knowledge,
 For you have rejected knowledge,
 And I have rejected you from officiating as a priest to me.
 Since you have forgotten the law of your God,
 I for my part will forget your sons.
 7 As they increased,
 They sinned against me.
 They have exchanged my honour
 For dishonour.
 8 They eat the sin-offering of my people,
 And they set their affections on iniquity.
 9 And the people and the priest acted in the same way,
 So I will visit their ways on them,
 And I will requite them *with their own* deeds.
 10 And they will eat
 But not be satisfied,
 And they will commit prostitution
 But not abound,
 For they have forsaken the LORD
And the keeping of his law.
 11 Prostitution and wine and new wine
 Have taken *hold of their* heart.
 12 My people inquires at its wooden *idol*,
 And its stick answers them,
 For a spirit of prostitution has led *them* astray,
 And they commit prostitution
 Under *the eyes of* their God.
 13 On the tops of mountains they offer sacrifices,
 And on the hills they burn incense,
 Under the oak tree, the white poplar and the terebinth,
 For its shade *is* pleasant,
 Which *is* why your daughters commit prostitution,
 And your brides commit adultery.
 14 I will not punish your daughters
 When they commit prostitution,
 Or your daughters-in-law
 When they commit adultery,
 For the *men* go aside with prostitutes,
 And they sacrifice with the harlots.
 So the people *who* do not understand will stumble.
 15 Although you engage in prostitution, O Israel,
 Don't let Judah become guilty.
 And do not go *to* Gilgal,
 And do not go up *to* Beth-Aven,
 And do not swear, "The LORD lives."
 16 For Israel is recalcitrant like a recalcitrant heifer,
 And now the LORD will put them to pasture,
 Like a lamb in a wide *open* place.
 17 Ephraim is joined to idols;
 Leave him *to it*.
 18 Their drinking bout has gone,
 They have loved committing abundant prostitution;

Give *them their way*.
 Her princes *are* a dishonour.
 19 The wind has tied her up in her wings,
 And they will be ashamed of their sacrifices.

Hosea Chapter 5

1 Hear this, *you* priests,
 And hearken, O house of Israel,
 And give ear, O royal house,
 For judgment on you *is impending*,
 Because you were a snare to Mizpah
 And a net spread out over Tabor.
 2 The backsliders had deep designs to slaughter,
 While *I passed* censure on all of them.
 3 I know Ephraim,
 And Israel *is* not hidden from me,
 For now you, Ephraim have committed prostitution,
And Israel has become unclean.
 4 They do not make their works *fit* for returning to their God,
 For a spirit of prostitution *is* in their midst,
 And they do not know the LORD.
 5 And the pride of Israel will testify to its face,
 And Israel and Ephraim will stumble in their iniquity,
 And Judah will stumble too with them.
 6 They will go and seek the LORD among their sheep and their cattle,
 But they will not find *him*.
 He will have withdrawn from them.
 7 They have dealt treacherously with the LORD,
 For they have borne sons *who are* strangers,
And now they will be devoured in a month *along* with their apportioned regions.
 8 Blow the ramshorn in Gibeah
And the trumpet in Ramah.
 Sound the alarm *in* Beth-Aven.
Look behind you, Benjamin.
 9 Ephraim will become a desolation on the day of rebuke.
 Among the tribes of Israel,
 I have made *it* known faithfully.
 10 The princes of Judah were like those *who* moved the boundary.
 I will pour out my anger on them like water.
 11 Ephraim *is* oppressed,
 Justice *has been* perverted,
 For he willingly followed the commandment.
 12 So I *will be* like the moth to Ephraim
 And like rot to the house of Judah.
 13 When Ephraim saw his sickness
 And Judah *saw* his wound,
 Ephraim went to Assyria
 And sent *envoys* to King Jareb.
 But he was not able to cure you,
 And he did not heal your wound.
 14 For I *will be* like a lion to Ephraim
 And as a young lion to the house of Judah.
 I myself will tear to pieces

And go, and carry off,
 And *there will be* no-one to deliver *him*.
15 I will go *and* return to my place
 Until they acknowledge their guilt
 And seek my face.
 When they are in straits,
 They will diligently seek me.

Hosea Chapter 6

1 "Come, let us return to the LORD,
 For he tore apart,
 But he will heal us.
 He struck,
 But he will bind us up.
2 He will make us alive after two days;
 On the third day he will raise us up,
 And we will live in his presence.
3 And we will know, *saying*,
 'Let us follow so as to know the LORD.
 His rising *is* like the steady dawn,
 And he will come like rain on us,
 Like the late *and* early rain *on* the land.' "
4 What shall I do to you, Ephraim?
 What shall I do to you, Judah?
 For the compassion you *show*
Is just as a cloud in the morning,
 And like the early dew,
Which goes away.
5 That *is* why I have hewn into the prophets;
 I have killed them by the words of my mouth,
 And *my* judgments on you go forth *like* light.
6 For I desired mercy
 And not sacrifice,
 And knowledge of God
 Rather than burnt offerings.
7 But they like Adam have transgressed the
 covenant;
 There, they dealt treacherously with me.
8 Gilead *is* a town of workers of iniquity
 – *A town* stained with blood.
9 And as gangs wait *for* a man,
So is a company of priests.
 On the road to Shechem they commit murder,
 For they perpetrate wickedness.
10 In the house of Israel I have seen a horrible
 thing.
 In that place *there is* the prostitution of
 Ephraim.
 Israel is defiled.
11 For you also, Judah,
 He has appointed a reaping *time*,
 When I reverse the captivity of my people.

Reference(s) in Chapter 6: v.6 ↔ Matthew 9:13,
 Matthew 12:7.

Hosea Chapter 7

1 When I heal Israel,
 The iniquity of Ephraim will be revealed,
 As *will* the evil *deeds* of Samaria.
 For they have acted falsely,
 And the thief comes in,

And a gang commits robbery in the open.
2 And they don't consider
That I have remembered all their wrongdoing.
 Their deeds surround them now;
 They are before me.
3 With their evil *deeds* they pleased the king,
 And with their falsehood, princes.
4 They *are* all adulterers,
 Like a baker's burning oven.
 Will he stop stoking *it*,
 Or kneading the dough before it *is* leavened?
5 On the *festival* day of our king,
 The princes made *him* weak *with* the
 intoxication of wine.
 He stretched out his hand with the scoffers.
6 For in their plotting they bring their hearts
 near to an oven.
 All night their baker sleeps,
 But *in* the morning, it burns like a blazing fire.
7 They are all *as* hot as a furnace,
 And they have devoured their judges.
 All their kings have fallen;
There is no-one among them *who* calls to me.
8 Ephraim is mixing with the Gentiles;
 Ephraim *is like* a cake *which* wasn't turned
 over.
9 Strangers have devoured his strength,
 And he does not realize *it*.
 Also grey hair is strewn over him,
 But he is not aware of *it*.
10 And the pride of Israel testifies to his face,
 Yet they do not return to the LORD their God,
 And for all this they do not seek him.
11 And Ephraim has become like an
 unsuspecting dove,
 Without mettle.
 They call out *to* Egypt;
 They go *to* Assyria.
12 As they go,
 I will spread my net over them;
 I will bring them down like the birds of the sky.
 I will chasten them according to the report of
 their congregation.
13 Woe to them,
 For they have wandered away from me.
 Devastation *be* upon them,
 For they have transgressed against me.
 Although I redeemed them,
 They nevertheless speak lies about me.
14 And they did not call out to me in their
 heart,
 For they howled on their couches,
Where they congregate for *their* food and wine.
 They have departed from me.
15 And I chastened *them*,
 And I strengthened their arms,
 Yet they devise wickedness against me.
16 They return,
 But not *to* the Most High.
 They are like an untrustworthy bow.
 Their princes fall by the sword
 Because of the insolence of their tongue.

This *is the cause* of them *suffering* derision in
the land of Egypt.

Hosea Chapter 8

1 Put the ramshorn to your mouth;
War is coming like an eagle against the house
of the LORD,
Because they have transgressed my covenant
And violated my law.
2 To me they will cry,
“We – Israel – know you,
O God of mine.”
3 Israel has cast off that *which is good*;
The enemy will pursue him.
4 They have appointed kings,
But not from me;
They have appointed princes,
But I did not acknowledge *it*.
With their silver and their gold
They have made themselves idols,
Which *is* why they will be cut off.
5 He has rejected your calf, Samaria.
My anger is kindled against them.
How long will they fail to attain to innocence?
6 For the artificer who made it *was* from Israel
– *A man*, who *is* not God.
For Samaria's calf will become splinters.
7 For they have sown wind,
But they will reap a hurricane.
It *has* no standing corn;
It is a shoot without yielding *anything*
By which one *can* make flour.
If perchance it does yield *anything*,
Strangers will swallow it up.
8 Israel is swallowed up.
Now they are among the Gentiles,
Like an item in which *there is* no pleasure.
9 For they went *to* Assyria,
Like a wild donkey on its own.
And Ephraim hired lovers.
10 Even though they have hired *lovers* among
the Gentiles,
Now I will gather them,
But they will profane *themselves* for a while,
Under the burden of the king of princes.
11 For Ephraim has increased *the number* of
altars
With which to sin.
They have become altars
For him to sin.
12 I have written down for him
The great things in my law,
But they were considered
Something strange.
13 They offer the sacrifices *which are* gifts to
me,
And they eat the flesh,
But the LORD does not accept them.
Now he will remember their iniquity,
And he will visit their sins.
They will return *to* Egypt.

14 And Israel has forgotten its maker
And has built temples,
And Judah has increased its fortified cities.
So I shall send fire into its cities,
Which will devour her palaces.

Hosea Chapter 9

1 Do not be pleased, Israel,
With rejoicing as the Gentiles *do*,
For you have committed prostitution against
your God.
You have loved the wages of prostitution
On every floor for threshing corn.
2 The threshing floor and the wine vat will not
feed them,
And the new wine in *the land* will fail.
3 They will not dwell in the LORD's land,
And Ephraim will return *to* Egypt,
And he will eat unclean *food* in Assyria.
4 They will not pour out wine offerings to the
LORD,
And they will not be pleasing to him.
Their sacrifices will be like mourners' food to
them;
All who eat it will be defiled.
For their bread for their life
Will not come *into* the house of the LORD.
5 What will you do on the festival day,
And on a day of the feast of the LORD?
6 For look, they have departed on account of
the devastation.
Egypt will gather them,
And Memphis will bury them.
As for their delightful silver *items*,
Nettles will inherit them,
As will thorn bushes in their tents.
7 The days of visitation are coming,
The days of retribution are coming,
And Israel will know *it*.
The prophet *is* a fool;
The spiritual man *is* mad,
Because of the abundance of your iniquity
And the great enmity.
8 Ephraim *was* a watchman with my God.
As for the prophet,
The fowler's trap *is set* on all his ways.
There is enmity in the house of his God.
9 They have deeply corrupted *their ways*,
As in the days of Gibeah.
He will remember their iniquity;
He will visit their sins.
10 I found Israel like bunches of grapes in the
desert;
I saw your fathers like early fruit on the fig tree
in its early days.
But they went *to* Baal-Peor;
They consecrated themselves to a shameful
thing
And became abominations with their acts of
love.
11 Ephraim *is* like a bird;

Their glory has flown away.
They are deprived of birth,
 Of pregnancy, *and* of conception.
 12 Although they bring up their sons,
 I will bereave them,
Depriving them of a man.
 For woe indeed to them
 When I depart from them.
 13 Ephraim, as what I have seen in Tyre,
Was planted in a pasture.
 But Ephraim *is on the point of* bringing its sons
 to the slayer.
 14 O LORD, give *them ...*
 – What will you give them?
 Give them a miscarrying womb and dried up
 breasts.
 15 All the wickedness *was* in Gilgal,
 For there I hated them,
 Because of the wickedness of their deeds.
 I will drive them out of my house,
 I will no longer love them;
 All their princes are refractory.
 16 Ephraim has been struck,
 Their root is dried up,
And they do not produce fruit.
 Even if they do bear *children*,
 I will kill the delights of their womb.
 17 My God has rejected them,
 For they have not heard him,
 And they have become wanderers among the
 Gentiles.

Reference(s) in Chapter 9: v.7 ↔ Luke 21:22.

Hosea Chapter 10

1 Israel *is* a luxuriant vine;
 It yields its fruit.
But in proportion to the abundance of its fruit,
 It has increased *its* altars.
 In proportion to the goodness of its land,
 They have been good at *erecting idolatrous*
 statues.
 2 Their heart is divided;
 Now they will bear their guilt.
 He will break the necks of their altars;
 He will devastate their *idolatrous* statues.
 3 For they will now say,
 “We *have* no king,
 For we have not feared the LORD”,
 And, “What would a king do for us?”
 4 They have spoken words,
 Swearing falsely,
 Making a covenant,
 So that judgment flourishes like hemlock in the
 furrows of the field.
 5 The inhabitants of Samaria will fear for the
 calves of Beth-Aven,
 For its people shall mourn for it,
 As *will* the idolatrous priests *who* rejoiced over
 it
 – Over its glory,
 Which has departed from it.

6 This too will be carried to Assyria,
 As a present for King Jareb.
 Ephraim will receive shame,
 And Israel will be ashamed because of his
 counsel.
 7 Samaria *with* her king is reduced to silence,
 Like foam on the surface of the sea.
 8 And the *idolatrous* raised sites of Aven will
 be destroyed.
They are Israel's sin.
 Thorns and brambles will come up on their
 altars.
 And **they will say to the mountains,**
 “**Cover us**”,
And to the hills,
 “**Fall on us.**”
 9 From the days of Gibeah
 You have sinned, O Israel.
 There they took a stand.
 Did not battle befall them in Gibeah
 Because of the wicked men?
 10 In my longing I would chastise them
 When nations were gathered against them,
 When they joined *battle* at their two fountains.
 11 But Ephraim *is* a trained calf,
Which likes to tread *corn*,
 And I passed over the beauty of her neck.
 I will cause Ephraim to be ridden,
 And Judah will plough,
 And Jacob will harrow for him.
 12 Sow righteousness for yourselves,
 Reap in proportion to *your* mercy,
And break up fallow land for yourselves,
 For *it is* time to be seeking the LORD
 Until he comes
 And rains righteousness on you.
 13 You have ploughed injustice,
 You have reaped iniquity,
 You have eaten the fruit of falsehood,
 For you put trust in your *own* way
 – In the greatness of your warriors.
 14 And a tumult will arise among your people,
 And all your fortified cities will be plundered,
 As *when* Shalman plundered Beth-Arbel on the
 day of battle,
 When a mother was dashed to pieces with *her*
 sons.
 15 So shall Beth-El do to you,
 Because of your great wickedness;
 At dawn, the king of Israel will be utterly
 reduced to silence.

Reference(s) in Chapter 10: v.8 ↔ Luke 23:30,
Revelation 6:16.

Hosea Chapter 11

1 When Israel *was* a child,
 I loved him,
 And **I called my son from Egypt.**
 2 As they called them,
 So they departed from their presence.
 They sacrificed to the Baalim,

And they burnt incense to carved images.
3 And I taught Ephraim to walk,
 Taking them by their arms,
 But they did not know that I had healed them.
4 I drew them with human cords,
 With strings of love,
 And I was to them like those who lift off the
 yoke on their jaws.
 And I stretched *my hand* out to them
And fed them.
5 He shall not return to the land of Egypt,
 Or *go to Assyria*, which was his king
 When they refused to repent.
6 And the sword was wielded in his cities,
 And it wasted his officials,
 And it devoured *them*,
 Because of their counsels.
7 But my people *are* bent on backsliding from
 me.
 Although they call upon him
 – To the Most High –
 They collectively do not exalt *him*.
8 How *could* I give you up, Ephraim,
Or deliver you up, Israel?
 How *could* I give you up, like Admah,
Or make you like Zeboim?
 My heart has turned within me;
 My consolations are altogether kindled.
9 I will not execute the fury of my anger;
 I will not ruin Ephraim again,
 For I *am* GOD, and not man
 – The holy *one* in your midst –
 And I will not come in anger.
10 They shall walk after the LORD;
 He shall roar like a lion.
 When he roars,
 Sons of *men* tremble more than *they do* from a
 roaring sea.
11 They will tremble like a bird from Egypt
 Or a dove from the land of Assyria.
 Then I will settle them in their houses,
 Says the LORD.
12 Ephraim has surrounded me with falsehood,
 And the house of Israel with deceit,
 But Judah still walks with GOD,
 And *is* faithful with the holy *ones*.

Reference(s) in Chapter 11: v.1 ↔ Matthew 2:15.

Hosea Chapter 12

1 Ephraim is feeding on wind
 And is pursuing the eastern blast.
 All day *long* he does more fraud and
 plundering,
 And they have made a covenant with Assyria,
 And oil is brought to Egypt.
2 And the LORD has a quarrel with Judah,
 And *a reason* to visit Jacob according to his
 ways.
 He will recompense him according to his
 works.
3 In the womb he supplanted his brother,

And in his strength he wrestled with God.
4 And he contended with the angel,
 And he prevailed.
 He wept and entreated him.
In Beth-El he found him,
 And there he spoke with us.
5 And the LORD *is* the God of hosts;
 The LORD *is* his memorial *name*.
6 And you will return to your God.
 Keep mercy and judgment,
 And wait for your God, always.
7 *He is* a merchant.
 In his hand are false balances;
 He loves to defraud.
8 And Ephraim said,
 “Surely I have become rich;
 I have found wealth for myself.
In all my labours they will not find in me *any*
 wrongdoing,
 Which *would be* sin.”
9 But I *am* the LORD your God
 From the land of Egypt.
 I will yet have you dwell in tents,
 As on the days of the festival.
10 And I have spoken through the prophets,
 And I have increased *the number of* visions,
 And I have given metaphors through the
 intermediacy of the prophets.
11 *Is* Gilead vanity?
 Surely they are falsehood.
 They sacrifice oxen in Gilgal,
 And their altars *are* like heaps of stones in the
 furrows of the field.
12 And Jacob fled *to* the country of Aramaea,
 And Israel served *there* for a wife,
 And for a wife he kept *sheep*.
13 And by a prophet
 The LORD brought Israel up out of Egypt,
 And by a prophet
 He was guarded.
14 Ephraim provoked *the LORD* bitterly,
 And he will leave his *acts of bloodshed* on him,
 And his LORD will requite him his reproach.

Hosea Chapter 13

1 When Ephraim spoke of trembling,
 He carried *weight* in Israel,
 But he became guilty with Baal
 And died.
2 And now they are sinning more,
 And they have made a cast image for
 themselves from their silver
 According to their understanding
 – Idols, all of it the work of artificers.
 To them they say,
 “Let those *who* sacrifice men kiss the calves.”
3 Therefore they shall be like the cloud in the
 morning,
 And like the early dew *which* evaporates;
 Like chaff blown away from the threshing
 floor,

And like smoke from a chimney.
4 But I *am* the LORD your God,
 From the land of Egypt.
 And you will know no gods besides me,
 And *that there is* no saviour except me.
5 I knew you in the desert,
 In the land of drought.
6 Such *was* their pasture
 That they were satisfied.
 They were satisfied,
 And their heart was lifted.
 That *is* why they forgot me.
7 And I was to them like a lion;
 I will watch like a leopard by the *wayside*.
8 I will come against them like a bear bereaved
 of cubs,
 And I will tear the enclosure of their heart,
 And I will devour them there like a lion;
 A wild animal will tear them in pieces.
9 It has ruined you, Israel,
 For *you are* against me
 – Against your helper.
10 I will be your king.
 Where *is* he *who can* save you in all your cities,
 And your rulers *regarding* whom you said,
 “Give me a king and princes?”
11 I gave you a king in my anger,
 And I took *one away* in my wrath.
12 The iniquity of Ephraim *is* stowed away;
 His sin is hidden away.
13 The birth pangs of one bearing a child will
 come upon him.
 He *is* not a wise son,
 For time will not stand still
 When *it comes to* the sons breaking out of the
womb.
14 I will deliver them from the power of the
 grave;
 I will redeem them from death.
O death, I will be a plague on you;
O grave, I will be your destruction.
 Repentance will be hidden from my eyes.
15 For he will be fruitful among his brothers,
 But *then* an east wind will come
 – An almighty wind will come up from the
 desert.
 And his fount will become dry,
 And his spring will dry up.
 He shall plunder the treasury of every precious
 object.
16 Samaria will bear her guilt,
 For she has rebelled against her God.
 They will fall by the sword.
 Their children will be torn apart,
 And his pregnant *women* will be ripped open.

Reference(s) in Chapter 13: v.14 ↔ 1 Corinthians 15:55.

Hosea Chapter 14

1 Return, Israel, to the LORD your God,
 For you have stumbled in your iniquity.
2 Take with you words,

And return to the LORD,
 And say to him,
 “Take *away* all *our* iniquity,
 Receive *us* favourably,
 And we will repay *with* the calves *of* our lips.
3 Assyria will not save us;
 Let us not ride on horses,
 And let us no longer say, ‘Our gods’ to the
 work of our hands.
Let it be that through you
 The orphan receives compassion.”
4 “I will heal their apostasy,
 I will love them freely,
 For my anger will have turned from him.
5 I will be like dew to Israel,
 And he will flourish like a lily,
 And he will strike root
 As *trees do in* Lebanon.
6 His shoots will spread,
 And his splendour will be like an olive tree,
 And he will *have* a scent
 As *aromatic trees do in* Lebanon.
7 And they who dwell in his shadow will
 return,
 And they will revive *like* corn
 And flourish like the vine.
 Their memorial *will be* like the wine of
 Lebanon.
8 Ephraim *will say*,
 ‘What *have I to do* with idols any more?’
 And I will answer and regard him.
 I *will be* like a green cypress;
 And from me your fruit will be found.
9 Let him *who is* wise understand these *things*,
 And let him *who is* intelligent know them,
 For the ways of the LORD *are* upright,
 And the righteous will walk in them,
 But the transgressors will stumble in them.”

Joel

Joel Chapter 1

1 The word of the LORD which came to Joel the
 son of Pethuel.
2 Listen to this, *you* elders,
 And give ear, all *you* dwellers of the land.
 Was *there ever anything like* this in your days,
 Or in the days of your fathers?
3 Tell your sons about it,
 And *have* your sons *tell* their sons,
 And *have* their sons *tell* another generation.
4 What *was* left by the gnawing locust,
 The swarming locust has eaten.
 What *was* left by the swarming locust,
 The devouring locust has eaten.
 And what *was* left by the devouring locust,
 The consuming locust has eaten.
5 Wake up, drunkards, and weep;
 And all drinkers of wine,
 Wail over the new wine,

For it is cut off from your mouth.
6 For a nation has gone up onto my land
 – A powerful and innumerable *one*.
 Its teeth *are* the teeth of a lion,
 And it *has* the incisors of a great lion.
7 It has made my vine a desolation
 And my fig tree splinters.
 It has stripped it bare
 And cast *it* away;
 Its branches have turned white.
8 Lament like a virgin girded *in* sackcloth
 For the husband of her youth.
9 The meal-offering and the libation
 Have been cut off from the house of the LORD.
 The priests – the LORD's servants – are in
 mourning.
10 The countryside is wasted,
 The ground mourns,
 For the corn is wasted.
 The new wine has dried up;
 The new oil is languishing.
11 The farmers have been put to shame.
 The vinedressers are howling,
Also for the wheat and for the barley,
 Because the harvest of the field has failed.
12 The vine has dried up,
 The fig tree is languishing
 – The pomegranate and the date and the apple
 too.
 All the trees of the field have dried up,
 For joy has dried up from the sons of Adam.
13 Gird yourselves and mourn, *you* priests;
 Howl, you servants of the altar.
 Come and pass the night in sackcloth,
You servants of my God,
 For the meal-offering and the libation have
 been withheld from the house of your God.
14 Hold a holy fast;
 Proclaim a solemn assembly.
 Gather the elders *and* all the inhabitants of the
 land *to* the house of the LORD your God,
 And cry out to the LORD.
15 Alas for the day!
 For **the day of the LORD** *is* near,
 And it will come as devastation from the
 ALMIGHTY.
16 Is not food cut off in front of our eyes?
Are not happiness and rejoicing *cut off* from the
 house of our God?
17 The seeds decay under their covering soil,
 The storehouses have been laid waste,
 The garners have been demolished,
 For the corn *supply* has dried up.
18 How the cattle sigh,
How the herds of oxen are perplexed,
 For *there is* no pasture for them,
 And the flocks of sheep are perishing.
19 On you, O LORD, I will call,
 For fire has devoured the pastures of the desert,
 And a flame has set all the trees of the field
 ablaze.
20 The beasts of the field also bleat to you,

For the brooks of water have dried up,
 And fire has devoured the pastures of the
 desert.

Reference(s) in Chapter 1: v.15 ↔ Revelation 1:10.

Joel Chapter 2

1 Blow the ramshorn in Zion,
 And sound the alarm on my holy mountain.
 Let all the inhabitants of the land tremble,
 For **the day of the LORD** *is* coming,
 For *it is* near.
2 *It is* a day of darkness and dimness,
 A day of cloud and gloom,
 Like blackness spreading over the mountains,
Consisting of a numerous and strong people.
 There has not been *anything* like it from
 ancient time,
 Nor will there again be after it,
 In the years of generation after generation.
3 Fire will consume in front of them,
 And behind them a flame will spread a
 conflagration.
 The land in front of them *is* like the garden of
 Eden,
 But behind them *is* a desolate desert,
 And they will not have anyone *who escapes it*.
4 Their appearance *is* as the appearance of
 horses,
 And they run like horsemen.
5 They rattle along over the tops of hills
 With the noise of chariots
And with a sound like a flame devouring
 stubble.
They are a powerful people,
 Equipped for war.
6 In their presence nations will writhe;
 All faces will lose *their* shine.
7 Like warriors they run;
 Like men of war, they climb a wall.
 And each *one* marches in his file,
 And they do not break ranks.
8 And no-one jostles his neighbour;
Each man walks on his path.
 And *when* they fall, *hit* by a missile,
 They do not break up *the formation*.
9 In the city, they scurry to and fro,
And they run on the wall.
 They climb into houses;
 They come through windows like a thief.
10 In front of them the earth will tremble,
 And the heavens will shake.
 The sun and moon will be darkened,
 And the stars will withdraw their brightness.
11 And the LORD will sound his voice before
 his army
 (For his camp *is* very mighty),
 And he who gives his word *is* powerful.
 For great *is* **the day of the LORD**,
 And quite terrible,
 And who *can* endure it?
12 And even now,

Says the LORD,
 Return to me with your whole heart,
 And with fasting and with weeping
 And with mourning.
13 And tear your heart,
 And not your clothes,
 And return to the LORD your God,
 For he *is* gracious and merciful,
 Longsuffering and of great kindness,
 Who repents of *doing* harm.
14 Who knows *if* they will return and repent,
 And leave a gift behind
 – A meal-offering and a libation
 To the LORD your God?
15 Sound the ramshorn in Zion,
 Hold a holy fast;
 Proclaim a solemn assembly.
16 Gather the people,
 Proclaim a holy convocation,
 Assemble the elders;
 Gather the children
 And those *who* are breastfed.
 Let the bridegroom go out of his room,
 And the bride *go out* of her bridal chamber.
17 Between the portico and the altar,
 Let the priests – the servants of the LORD –
 weep,
 And let them say,
 “Take pity, O LORD on your people,
 And do not allow your inheritance *to become* a
 reproach,
 By *which* the Gentiles would have a proverb
 against them.
 Why should those among the Gentiles say,
 ‘Where *is* their God?’ ”
18 And the LORD will be zealous for his land,
 And he will spare his people.
19 And the LORD will answer
 And will say to his people,
 “Look, I am sending you corn and new wine
 and new oil,
 And you will be satisfied with it,
 And I will no longer make you a reproach
 among the Gentiles.
20 And I will remove the northerner from you,
 And I will drive him out into a dry and desolate
 land,
 With his face towards the eastern sea,
 And his rear towards the western sea,
 And his stench will go up,
 And his foul smell will rise,
 For he acted presumptuously in *what* he did.
21 Do not fear, *O* land;
 Rejoice and be happy,
 For the LORD has presumed to act.
22 Do not fear, *you* wild animals,
 For the pastures of the desert will sprout grass,
 For the tree will bear its fruit;
 The fig tree and the vine will yield their
 richness.
23 So, *you* sons of Zion,
 Be glad and rejoice in the LORD your God,

For he has given you the teacher of
 righteousness,
 And he has brought down rain upon you,
 Early rain and late rain, *as* aforetime.
24 And the threshing floors will be full of grain,
 And the vats will overflow *with* new wine and
 new oil.
25 And I will restore to you the years
 Which the swarming locust devoured,
 And the devouring locust, and the consuming
 locust and the gnawing locust
 – My great army which I sent against you.
26 And you will eat freely and be satisfied,
 And you will praise the name of the LORD your
 God,
 Who dealt wondrously with you,
 And my people will never be ashamed.
27 And you will know that I *am* in the midst of
 Israel,
 And *that* I *am* the LORD your God,
 And *that there is* no other.
 And my people will never be ashamed.”
28 “And it will come to pass after that,
That I will pour out my spirit on all flesh,
And your sons and your daughters will
prophesy,
And your old people will have dreams,
And your young men will see visions.
29 And I will also pour out my spirit
On menservants and on maidservants in
those days.
30 And I will show wonders in the sky and
 on the earth
 – Blood and fire,
 And pillars of smoke.
31 The sun will be turned to darkness,
 And the moon to blood,
 Before the great and terrible day of the
 LORD comes.
32 And it shall come to pass
That everyone who calls on the name of the
LORD
Will be delivered,
 For on Mount Zion and in Jerusalem there will
 be deliverance,
 As the LORD has said,
 And for the remnants whom the LORD calls.

Reference(s) in Chapter 2: v.1 ↔ Revelation 1:10 • v.11
 ↔ Revelation 1:10 • v.28 ↔ Acts 2:17 • v.29 ↔ Acts
 2:18 • v.30 ↔ Acts 2:19 • v.31 ↔ Acts 2:20, Revelation
 6:12 • v.32 ↔ Acts 2:21, Romans 10:13.

Joel Chapter 3

1 For look,
 In those days and at that time,
 When I reverse the captivity of Judah and
 Jerusalem,
2 I will gather all the Gentiles,
 And I will bring them down to the Valley of
 Jehoshaphat,
 And I will litigate with them there,

Concerning my people and my inheritance
 Israel,
 Whom they have scattered among the nations,
 And *as to why* they have divided up my land.
3 For they have cast lots for my people,
 And they have given boys for prostitutes,
 And they have sold girls for wine
 And have drunk *it*.
4 And also, what *have you to do* with me,
 Tyre and Sidon and all the regions of Philistia?
 Will you repay me *with* retribution?
 Well if you retribute me,
 I will swiftly *and* rapidly return your
 retribution onto your head.
5 For you have taken my silver and my gold,
 And you have brought my fine precious objects
 into your temples.
6 And you have sold the sons of Judah and the
 sons of Jerusalem to the sons of the Greeks,
 So removing them from their territory.
7 Look, I am stirring them up
To move them from the place where you sold
 them,
 And I will bring back your recompense onto
 your head.
8 And I will sell your sons and your daughters
 Into the hand of the sons of Judah,
 Who will sell them to the Sabaeans
 – To a distant nation –
 For the LORD has spoken.
9 Announce this among the nations,
 Proclaim a holy war,
 Arouse the warriors,
 Let all men of war approach
 And go up.
10 Beat your ploughshares into swords
 And your pruning shears into spears.
 Let him who *is* weak say,
 ‘*I am* a warrior.’
11 Make haste and come,
 All *you* nations round about,
 And be gathered there.
 O LORD,
 Bring down your warriors.
12 Let the nations be aroused
 And go up to the Valley of Jehoshaphat,
 For there I will sit to judge all the nations
 round about.
13 **Send in the sickle,**
For the harvest is ripe;
 Come and tread,
 For the wine press is full.
 The wine vats are overflowing,
 For great *is* their wickedness.
14 *There are* multitudes, multitudes,
 In the Valley of Decision,
 For the day of the LORD *is* near,
 In the Valley of Decision.
15 **The sun and moon will be darkened,**
 And the stars will withdraw their brightness.
16 And the LORD will roar from Zion;
 He will sound his voice from Jerusalem,

And heaven and earth will tremble.
 But the LORD *will be* a refuge for his people,
 And a stronghold to the sons of Israel.
17 And you will know that I *am* the LORD your
 God,
 Dwelling in Zion, my holy mountain.
 And Jerusalem will be holy,
 And strangers will no longer pass through her.
18 And it will come to pass on that day
That the mountains will distil new wine,
 And the hills will run *with* milk,
 And all the brooks of Judah will run *with* water,
 And **a spring will come out at the house of
 the LORD,**
 And it will feed the stream of Shittim.
19 Egypt will become a desolation,
 And Edom will become a desolate desert,
 Because of the violence *done to* the sons of
 Judah,
 In that they shed innocent blood in their land.
20 But Judah will remain age-abidingly,
 And Jerusalem from generation to generation,
21 And I will cleanse their blood *that* I have not
 cleansed,
 And the LORD will dwell in Zion.”

Reference(s) in Chapter 3: v.13 ↔ Revelation 14:15 •
 v.15 ↔ Acts 2:20, Revelation 6:12 • v.18 ↔ John 7:38.

Amos

Amos Chapter 1

1 The words of Amos, who was among the
 herdsmen from Tekoa, *describing* what he saw
 concerning Israel, in the days of Uzziah king of
 Judah, and in the days of Jeroboam the son of
 Joash, the king of Israel, two years before the
 earthquake.

2 And he said,
 “The LORD will roar from Zion,
 And he will sound his voice from Jerusalem,
 And the pastures of the shepherds will mourn,
 And the summit of Carmel will dry up.”
3 This *is what* the LORD says:
 “For three transgressions of Damascus,
 And for four,
 I will not avert it,
 Because of their threshing of Gilead
 With iron threshing sledges.
4 So I will send fire on the house of Hazael,
 Which will consume the palaces of Ben-Hadad.
5 And I will break the *gate*-bar of Damascus,
 And I will cut off the inhabitant from the
 lowland of Aven,
 And him *who* wields the sceptre of Beth-Eden.
 And the people of Aramaea will go into
 captivity in Kir,
 Says the LORD.”
6 This *is what* the LORD says:
 “For three transgressions of Gaza,

And for four,
 I will not avert it,
 Because of their *act of* taking *a people* entirely
 captive,
 To deliver *them* to Edom.
 7 And I will send fire onto the wall of Gaza,
 Which will consume her palaces.
 8 And I will cut off the inhabitant from Ashdod,
 And him *who* wields the sceptre from
 Ashkelon.
 And I will turn my hand against Ekron,
 And the remnants of the Philistines will perish,
 Says the Lord, the LORD.”
 9 This *is what* the LORD says:
 “For three transgressions of Tyre,
 And for four,
 I will not avert it,
 Because they delivered them up *with a*
 complete captivity to Edom,
 And they did not remember the brotherly
 covenant.
 10 And I will send fire onto the wall of Tyre,
 Which will consume her palaces.”
 11 This *is what* the LORD says:
 “For three transgressions of Edom,
 And for four,
 I will not avert it,
 Because they pursued their brother with the
 sword,
 And forswore compassion,
 And their anger was perpetually tearing *them* to
 pieces,
 And they retained their wrath unremittingly.
 12 And I will send fire on Teman,
 Which will consume the palaces of Bozrah.”
 13 This *is what* the LORD says:
 “For three transgressions of the sons of
 Ammon,
 And for four,
 I will not avert it,
 Because of them ripping open the pregnant
women of Gilead
 In order to widen their territory.
 14 And I will light a fire on the wall of Rabbah,
 Which will consume her palaces,
 With an alarm sound on the day of war,
 With a storm on the day of the whirlwind.
 15 And their king will go into captivity,
 He together with his princes,
 Says the LORD.”

Amos Chapter 2

1 This *is what* the LORD says:
 “For three transgressions of Moab,
 And for four,
 I will not avert it,
 Because he burnt the bones of the king of
 Edom to lime.
 2 And I will send fire to Moab,
 Which will consume the palaces of Kerioth,
 And Moab will die in a tumult,

In an alarm sound
 – At the sound of the ramshorn.
 3 And I will cut off the judge from their midst,
 And I will kill all their princes with him,
 Says the LORD.”
 4 This *is what* the LORD says:
 “For three transgressions of Judah,
 And for four,
 I will not avert it,
 Because of them rejecting the law of the LORD,
 When they did not keep his statutes,
 And their lies led *them* astray
 – *Lies* which their fathers walked in.
 5 And I will send fire to Judah,
 Which will consume the palaces of Jerusalem.”
 6 This *is what* the LORD says:
 “For three transgressions of Israel,
 And for four,
 I will not avert it,
 Because they sold the righteous for silver,
 And the poor in return for a pair of sandals.
 7 They crush the head of the poor in the dust of
 the earth,
 And they pervert the way of the meek,
 And a man and his father go to a girl
 To profane my holy name.
 8 And they recline in clothes taken in pledge,
 Next to every altar,
 And they drink confiscated wine
In the house of their God.
 9 Yet I destroyed the Amorite before them,
 Whose height *was* as the height of cedars,
 And who *was as* strong as oak trees.
 And I destroyed his fruit above,
 And his roots below *the ground*.
 10 And I brought you up out of the land of
 Egypt,
 And I led you in the desert for forty years,
 To inherit the land of the Amorite.
 11 And I raised up *some* of your sons *to be*
 prophets,
 And *some* of your youths *to be* Nazarites.
Is this not so,
O sons of Israel?
 Says the LORD,
 12 But you gave the Nazarites wine to drink,
 And you commanded the prophets, saying,
 ‘Do not prophesy.’
 13 Look, I am burdened by you,
 As a cart full of sheaves is burdened.
 14 So refuge will be unavailable to the swift,
 And the strong will not *be able to* build up his
 force,
 And the warrior will not *be able to* save his
 life.
 15 And the archer will not stand,
 And he *who is* swift on his feet will not escape,
 And he who rides *on* a horse will not save his
 life.
 16 And he who *is* courageous among warriors
 Will flee naked on that day,
 Says the LORD.”

Amos Chapter 3

1 Hear this word which the LORD has spoken concerning you, *you* sons of Israel, concerning all the family which I brought up from the land of Egypt, saying,

2 “Only you have I known,
Of all the families of the earth,
Which *is* why I will visit on you
All your iniquities.

3 *Can* two walk together,
Unless they have met by appointment?

4 Does the lion roar in the forest
When it *has* no prey?

Does the young lion sound its voice from its
den

If it has not caught *anything*?

5 Does a bird fall into a snare on the ground
When *there is* no bait *set* for it?

Does the snare snap up from the ground
When it has trapped nothing at all?

6 Is the ramshorn *ever* sounded in the city
Without the people fearing?

Is there ever a calamity in the city
Which the LORD did not cause?

7 For the Lord, the LORD, does not do anything,
Except *after* he has revealed his secret
To his servants, the prophets.

8 *When* the lion roars,
Who will not fear?

And when the Lord, the LORD, speaks,
Who will not prophesy?

9 Proclaim *it* to the palaces in Ashdod
And to the palaces in the land of Egypt,
And say,

‘Be gathered on the mountains of Samaria,
And see the great consternation within it,
And the oppressed in its midst.’

10 For they do not know how to do *what is*
right,

Says the LORD

– Those who treasure up violence and spoil in
their palaces.

11 Therefore this *is what* the Lord, the LORD,
says:

‘*There will be* an adversary,
And *he will be* around the land,
And he will sap your strength from you,
And your palaces will be plundered.’

12 This *is what* the LORD says:

‘As the shepherd saves two legs or a piece of
an ear

From the mouth of the lion,

So the sons of Israel will be saved

– Those dwelling in Samaria,

In the corner of a bed

Or on a damask couch.

13 Hear and testify in the house of Jacob,
Says the Lord, the LORD God of hosts.

14 For on the day when I visit the
transgressions of Israel on them,

I will also visit the altars of Beth-El,
And the horns of the altars will be cut off,
And they will fall to the ground.

15 And I will strike the winter house against the
summer house,

And the ivory houses will cease to exist,
And many *other* houses will come to an end,
Says the LORD.

Amos Chapter 4

1 Hear this word, *you* heifers of Bashan,
Who *are* in the mountain of Samaria,
Who oppress the poor,
Who crush the needy,
Who say to their lords,
«Bring *wine*,
And let us drink.»

2 The Lord, the LORD, has sworn by his
holiness,

For look, the days are coming on you,
When he will take you away by hooks,
And your posterity by fishing tackle.

3 And you will go out *in* waves, one opposite
another,

And you will throw *the hooks* at the palace,
Says the LORD.

4 Go to Beth-El and transgress,
And to Gilgal *and* transgress more.
And bring your sacrifices in the morning,
And within three days *bring* your tithes.

5 And burn *your* thank-offering with leavened
bread,

And call *for* the freewill-offerings.

Proclaim *them*,

For that *is what* you love,

You sons of Israel,

Says the Lord, the LORD.

6 Now I myself have given you clean teeth in
all your cities,

And shortage of bread in all your places,

Yet you have not returned to me,

Says the LORD.

7 And I have also withheld rain from you,
With three months *to go* before the harvest,

And I brought rain to one city,

But I did not bring rain to another city.

One parcel of land was rained on,

But the parcel of land where I brought no rain
Dried up.

8 So *the inhabitants of* two or three cities *had*
to travel to one city and back

To drink water,

And they were not satiated,

Yet you did not return to me,

Says the LORD.

9 And I struck you with much blight and
mildew

In your gardens and vineyards,

And the gnawing locust ate your fig trees and
olive trees,

Yet you did not return to me,

Says the LORD.
10 I sent a plague to you,
 Egyptian style.
 I killed your youths with the sword,
 With capture of your horses,
 And I caused the stench of your camps to go up
 into your nostrils,
 Yet you did not return to me,
 Says the LORD.
11 I have caused overthrowings among you,
 Like the overthrow of God of Sodom and
 Gomorrah,
 And you became like a firebrand rescued from
 the fire,
 Yet you did not return to me,
 Says the LORD.
12 So I will deal with you this way,
 O Israel.
Now because this is what I will do to you,
 Prepare to meet your God,
 O Israel.
13 For look, he *who* forms the mountains,
 And creates the wind,
 And tells man what his purpose *is*,
 Makes dawn darkness,
 And treads on the *idolatrous* raised sites of the
 land
 – The LORD God of hosts *is* his name.

Amos Chapter 5

1 Hear this word which I am relating against you
 as a lamentation, O house of Israel.
2 The virgin of Israel has fallen;
 She *cannot* get up again.
 She has been left on the ground;
There is no-one to lift her up.
3 For this *is what* the Lord, the LORD, says:
 ‘The city that goes out *with* a thousand
 Will be left with a hundred,
 And *the city* that goes out *with* a hundred
 Will be left with ten
 Remaining to the house of Israel.’
4 For this *is what* the LORD says to the house of
 Israel:
 ‘Seek me and live.
5 But do not seek Beth-El,
 And do not go *to* Gilgal,
 And do not cross *to* Beersheba,
 For Gilgal will certainly go into exile,
 And Beth-El will be annihilated.
6 Seek the LORD and live
 Lest he advances like a fire *over* the house of
 Joseph,
 And it consumes *it*,
 And *there is* no-one to extinguish *it* in Beth-El,
7 *You* who turn judgment to wormwood,
 And *who* lay righteousness down on the
 ground.
8 He who makes the Pleiades and Orion,
 And turns the shadow of death into morning,
 And darkens day into night,

Who calls the water of the sea
 And pours it onto the face of the earth
 – The LORD *is* his name –
9 Who brings sudden destruction on the strong,
 And destruction *which* will come upon the
 fortification.
10 They have hated him *who* rebuked at the
 gate,
 And they have loathed him *who* speaks that
which is upright.
11 Therefore, because you have trampled on the
 poor
 And taken a *cart-load* of grain from him,
Although you have built houses of hewn stone,
 You will not live in them,
And although you have planted attractive
 vineyards,
 You will not drink their wine.
12 For I know *that* your transgressions *are*
 many,
 And *that* your sins *are* enormous.
They are oppressors of the righteous,
 And takers of bribes,
 And they pervert *the justice of* the poor at the
 gate.
13 Therefore let him who *is* prudent
 Be silent at that time,
 For it *is* an evil time.
14 Seek good and not evil,
 In order that you may live,
 And it will be the case
That the LORD God of hosts *will be* with you,
 As you have said.
15 Hate evil and love good,
 And install justice at the gate;
 Maybe the LORD God of hosts will be merciful
 To the remnant of Joseph.’
16 Therefore this *is what* the LORD God of
 hosts
 – The LORD* – says:
 ‘*There will be* mourning in all streets,
 And in all open places they will say,
 «Woe, Woe»,
 And they will call the farmer to lamentation,
 And those *who* know wailing, *to* mourning.
17 And *there will be* mourning in all the
 vineyards,
 For I will pass through your precincts,
 Says the LORD.
18 Woe to those who long for **the day of the
 LORD.**
 What *is* it to you?
The day of the LORD *is* darkness
 And not light.
19 *It is* like a man fleeing from the lion,
 When a bear meets him,
 Or when he comes home,
 When he rests his arm on a wall,
 A serpent bites him.
20 *Is not the day of the LORD* darkness and not
 light?
 And *is it not* gloomy

With no brightness in it?
21 I hate, I reject your feasts,
 And I do not *fragrantly* smell your solemn
 assemblies.
22 Although you offer burnt offerings and your
 meal-offerings to me,
 I will not receive *them*,
 And I will not take pleasure *in* the peace-
 offering of your fatted calves.
23 Remove from me the noise of your songs,
 For I will not hear the music of your lutes.
24 Let judgment roll on like water,
 And righteousness like a constant stream.
25 **Did you for forty years offer me sacrifices
 and meal-offerings in the desert,
 O house of Israel?**
26 **And you raised up the shrine of your
 king,
 And Saturn, your images and the star of
 your gods
 Which you made for yourselves.**
27 **So I will deport you to beyond Damascus,**
 Says the LORD
 – The God of hosts *is* his name.

Reference(s) in Chapter 5: v.18 ↔ Revelation 1:10 •
 v.20 ↔ Revelation 1:10 • v.25 ↔ Acts 7:42 • v.26 ↔
 Acts 7:43 • v.27 ↔ Acts 7:43.

Amos Chapter 6

1 Woe to those at ease in Zion,
 And those who trust in the mountain of
 Samaria
 – Those who *are* designated the foremost of the
 nations –
 To whom the house of Israel came.
2 Cross to Calneh and look,
 And go from there to Greater Hamath,
 And go down to Gath of the Philistines.
Are they better than these kingdoms,
 And *is* their border greater than your border?
3 – *You* who push back the evil day,
 But bring forward the seat of violence,
4 *You* who lie on ivory beds
 And stretch out on their couches
 And eat the fatted lambs of the flock and the
 calves from the stall,
5 Who chant to the sound of the lute,
Who like David invent for themselves musical
 instruments,
6 Who drink from *sacrificial* wine dishes
 And anoint *themselves* with prime oils,
 And *who* are not grieved by the break-up of
 Joseph.
7 That *is* why they will now go into captivity,
 At the head of the *body* of captives.
 And the merrymaking of those reclining will be
 gone.
8 The Lord, the LORD, has sworn by himself,
 Says the LORD God of hosts,
 ‘I abhor the pride of Jacob,
 And I hate his palaces,

So I will deliver up the city and its fulness.’
9 And it will come to pass, if ten men remain in
 one house, that they will die. **10** And *a man's*
 uncle will take him aside, as *will* his cremator, to
 take the bones out from the house, and he will
 say to *anyone* who *is* at the sides of the house,
 ‘*Are there* any more with you?’ And he will say,
 ‘None.’ And he will say, ‘Keep quiet, for *it is* not
the time to make mention of the name of the
 LORD.’

11 For look, the LORD commands
 And strikes a large house *into* fragments,
 And a small house *into* split stone.
12 Do horses run on a rock,
 Or does *anyone* plough *it* with oxen?
 For you have turned justice into hemlock,
 And the fruit of righteousness into wormwood.
13 *You* rejoice in a thing of no substance,
 Saying, ‘Did we not acquire our prestigious
 position through our *own* strength?’
14 For look, I am about to raise a nation up
 against you,
 O house of Israel,
 Says the LORD God of hosts,
 And they will oppress you,
 So that *you* cannot go to Hamath
 Or *anywhere* up to the brook of the arid tract.”

Amos Chapter 7

1 This *is* what my Lord the LORD showed me,
 and what *I* saw *was* him fashioning the locust at
 the start of when the latter growth springs up, and
 then *I* saw the latter growth after the king's
 reapings. **2** And it came to pass, when *the locust*
 had finished eating the grass of the land, that I
 said, “My Lord the LORD, please forgive *the*
question. Who will endure *it*? Will Jacob? For he
is small.” **3** And the LORD repented over this. “It
 will not come to pass”, said the LORD. **4** This *is*
 what my Lord the LORD showed me, and what *I*
 saw *was* my Lord the LORD calling for a
 contention by fire, and it consumed the Great
 Ocean, and it consumed a portion of *land*. **5** And
 I said, “My Lord the LORD, please stop. Who will
 endure *it*? Will Jacob? For he *is* small.” **6** And the
 LORD repented over this. “This will not come to
 pass either”, my Lord the LORD said. **7** This *is*
 what he showed me, and what *I* saw *was* the
 LORD* standing on a vertical wall, and in his
 hand *was* a plumbline. **8** And the LORD said to
 me, “What do you see, Amos?” And I said, “A
 plumbline.” And the LORD* said,
 “I am about to place a plumbline
 In the midst of my people Israel.
 I will not forgive them any more.
9 And the high places of Isaac will become
 desolate,
 And the sanctuaries of Israel will be
 devastated.
 And I will rise up against the house of
 Jeroboam with the sword.”

10 Then Amaziah the priest of Beth-El sent *word* to Jeroboam the king of Israel and said, “Amos has conspired against you in the midst of the house of Israel. The land is not able to endure any of his words. 11 For this *is what* Amos says:

‘Jeroboam will die by the sword,
And Israel will certainly go into captivity,
Away from its land.’”

12 And Amaziah said to Amos, “Go, *you* seer. Flee to the land of Judah, and eat bread there, and prophesy there. 13 And do not prophesy any more *in* Beth-El, for it *is* the king’s sanctuary, and it *is* the royal residence.” 14 Then Amos answered and said to Amaziah, “I *am* not a prophet, and I *am* not a prophet’s son, for I *am* a herdsman and a picker of sycamore fig *fruit*. 15 But the LORD took me from *looking* after the flock, and the LORD said to me, ‘Go *and* prophesy to my people Israel, *and say*, 16 «And now, hear the word of the LORD, *you who* are saying,

‘Do not prophesy against Israel,
And do not distil *prognostications* against the
house of Isaac.’

17 Because of that, this *is what* the LORD says:
‘Your wife will commit whoredom in the city,
And your sons and daughters will fall by the
sword,
And your land will be divided up with the
measuring line,
And you will die on unclean land,
And Israel will certainly go into captivity
Away from its land.’ » ”

Amos Chapter 8

1 This *is what* my Lord the LORD showed me, and what *I* saw *was* a basket of summer *fruit*.
2 And he said, “What do you see, Amos?” And I said, “A basket of summer *fruit*.” And the LORD said to me,

“The end has come to my people Israel;
I will not forgive them any more.

3 And the songs of the temple will be howlings
on that day,
Says the Lord, the LORD.
Corpses *will be* numerous everywhere.
Men will say, ‘He has cast it off.
Keep silence.’

4 Hear this, *you* who swallow up the needy
And *in so doing*, put a stop
To the *livelihood* of the poor of the land,
5 Saying, ‘When will the new moon be over,
So we *can* sell corn?

And the Sabbath,
So we *can* open the grain *stores*,
Selling a short ephah,
And *in so doing*, make more shekels,
And swindle *with* false balances,
6 So we *can* buy the poverty-stricken for silver,
And the needy for a pair of sandals’,
And *saying*, ‘Let us sell the refuse of the grain.’

7 The LORD has sworn by the excellency of
Jacob,
‘I will certainly never forget any of their
works.’

8 Will the land not tremble for this,
And every inhabitant on it mourn?
And will it not all rise like a river
And be driven about

And be submerged like the River of Egypt?

9 And it will happen on that day,
Says the Lord, the LORD,
That I will make the sun set at noon,
And I will make the earth dark on a day in
broad daylight.

10 And I will turn your feasts into mourning
And all your songs into a dirge,
And I will cause *you* to put sackcloth round
every waist,
And *there will be* baldness on every head,
And I will make *the land* like mourning for an
only *son*,

And its final condition *will be* a bitter day.

11 Behold, the days are coming,
Says the Lord, the LORD,
When I will send a famine to the land,
But not a famine of bread,
And not thirst for water,
But *one* of hearing the words of the LORD.

12 And they will wander from sea to sea,
And from the north to the east,
And they will run to and fro
To seek the word of the LORD,
But they will not find *it*.

13 On that day, the beautiful virgins will faint,
As *will* the young men, from thirst,

14 Who swear by the guilt of Samaria,
And say, ‘As your God lives, Dan’,
And, ‘As the way of Beersheba lives.’
So they will fall
And not rise again.”

Amos Chapter 9

1 I saw the LORD* standing on the altar,
And he said, “Strike the capital of *the pillar*
So that the lintels shake,
And make them all crash onto *their* heads,
And I will kill the last of them with the sword.
None of them fleeing will get away,
And no fugitive among them will escape.

2 *Even* if they dig through to the underworld,
My hand will take them from there,
And *even* if they ascend to heaven,
I will bring them down from there.

3 And if they hide on the top of Carmel,
I will search and take them from there,
And if they conceal themselves from my eyes
on the sea bed,

I will command the serpent,
And it will bite them,
Ousting them from there.

4 And if they go into exile before their enemies,

There I will command the sword,
And it will kill them.
And I will set my eye against them,
For *their* harm and not for *their* good.
5 And *it is* the Lord, the LORD of hosts,
Who strikes the earth
So that it melts,
So that all its inhabitants mourn,
And it all rises like a river,
And it is submerged like the River of Egypt
6 – Who builds his high residences in the
heavens,
And *as for* his vault *of the heavens* above the
earth,
He founded it.
He calls to the water of the sea,
And pours it out on the surface of the earth
– The LORD *is* his name.
7 *Are* you not to me like the sons of Ethiopians,
O sons of Israel?
Says the LORD.
Did I not bring Israel up out of the land of
Egypt?
And the Philistines from Caphtor,
And the Aramaean from Kir?
8 Look, the eyes of the Lord, the LORD, *are*
against the sinful kingdom,
And I will cut it off from the face of the earth,
Except that I will not utterly destroy the house
of Jacob,
Says the LORD.
9 For behold, I am about to command
And cause the house of Israel to wander among
all the nations,
As *corn* is shaken around in a sieve,
But no grain falls *to* the ground.
10 All sinners among my people will die by the
sword,
Who say,
‘No evil will approach and come upon us.’
11 On that day I will raise up the tabernacle
of David,
Which has fallen down,
And I will wall up their breaches,
And I will raise up its ruins,
And I will build her up
As in days of old,
12 In order that they who are called after my
name
May inherit the remnant of Edom
And all the Gentiles,
Says the LORD,
Who is doing this.
13 Look, the days are coming,
Says the LORD,
When the ploughman will be close behind the
reaper,
And the grape-treader the seed-sower,
And the mountains will distil new wine,
And all the hills will melt.
14 And I will reverse the captivity of my people
Israel,

And they will rebuild the desolate cities
And they will dwell *in them*,
And they will plant vineyards
And they will drink their wine,
And they will make gardens
And they will eat their fruit.
15 And I will plant them on their land,
And they will not be plucked up any more from
their land
Which I have given to them,
Says the LORD your God.”

Reference(s) in Chapter 9: v.11 ↔ Acts 15:16 • v.12 ↔
Acts 15:17, James 2:7.

Obadiah

Obadiah Chapter 1

1 The vision of Obadiah. This *is what* my Lord
the LORD says to Edom:
“‘We have heard a report from the LORD,
And an envoy sent among the nations,
Saying, ‘Rise and let us rise against her in war.’
2 Look,
I have made you small among the nations;
You *are* greatly despised.
3 The insolence of your heart has deceived you,
You *who* dwell in the fissures of the rock.
He who *has* a high dwelling place
Says in his heart,
‘Who *can* bring me down *to* earth?’
4 Even if you exalt *yourself* like the eagle,
And *even* if you make your nest among the
stars,
I will bring you down from there,
Says the LORD.
5 If thieves were to come to you,
Or burglars in the night,
How you would be ruined!
Would they not steal as much as they want?
If grape-*harvest* raiders come to you,
Will they not *just* leave gleanings?
6 How *the affairs* of Esau are investigated,
And how his hidden designs are searched out!
7 All your allies have sent you to the border;
They have deceived you.
Those who *were* well-disposed to you have
outwitted you;
They place your bread *in a hunter's* net under
you,
But you have no understanding about it *at all*.
8 Will I not destroy the wise *men* of Edom on
that day,
Says the LORD,
And *remove* understanding from the mount of
Esau?
9 And your warriors of Teman will be afraid
Of each *man* being cut off
From the mount of Esau,
And they will be afraid of slaughter.

10 For the violence *done* against your brother Jacob,
 Shame will cover you,
 And you will be cut off age-abidingly.
 11 On the day when you stood opposite *Jacob*,
 On the day when strangers took his army captive,
 And foreigners came *to* his gate
 And cast lots over Jerusalem,
 You too *were* one of them.
 12 But do not look *with satisfaction*
 On the day of your brother,
 On the day of his loss of sovereignty.
 And do not rejoice over the sons of Judah
 On the day when they perish,
 And do not gloat
 On the day of *their* adversity.
 13 Do not go to the gate of my people
 On the day of their calamity,
 And do not look upon *their* suffering
 On the day of their calamity,
 And do not send *forces* against their forces
 On the day of their calamity.
 14 And do not stand at the road junction,
 To cut off their escapees,
 And do not close off their fugitives
 On the day of adversity.
 15 For **the day of the LORD** is near,
Coming upon all nations.
 As you have done,
 So it shall be done to you;
 Your recompense will return onto your head.
 16 For as you have drunk on my holy mountain,
 So all the nations will drink continually.
 And they will drink and swallow,
 And they will be as if they had never existed.
 17 But on Mount Zion there will be
 deliverance,
 And it will be holy,
 And the house of Jacob will receive their inheritances.
 18 And the house of Jacob will become fire,
 And the house of Joseph a flame,
 But the house of Esau *will become* stubble.
 So they will be burned and consumed,
 And there will not be any escapee of the house of Esau,
 For the LORD has spoken.
 19 And the south will inherit the mount of Esau,
 And the lowlands *will inherit* the Philistines,
 And they will inherit the territory of Ephraim,
 And the territory of Samaria.
 And Benjamin *will inherit* Gilead.
 20 And the captives of these forces of the sons of Israel
 Who *are scattered among* the Canaanites
Will inherit territory as far as Zarephath.
 And the captives of Jerusalem
 Who *are in* Sepharad
 Will inherit the cities of the south.
 21 And saviours will go to Mount Zion,

To judge the mount of Esau,
 And the kingdom will be the LORD's."

Reference(s) in Chapter 1: v.15 ↔ Revelation 1:10.

Jonah

Jonah Chapter 1

1 And the word of the LORD came to Jonah the son of Amittai and said, 2 "Get up and go to Nineveh, the great city, and call out to it that their wickedness has come up into my presence." 3 But Jonah got up to flee to Tarshish, away from the presence of the LORD, and he went down to Joppa, and he found a ship going to Tarshish, and he paid the fare for this, and he went down into it, to go with them to Tarshish, away from the presence of the LORD. 4 But the LORD sent out a great wind to the sea, and there was a great storm on the sea, and the ship was on the point of being broken. 5 And the sailors were afraid, and each *one* called to his god, and they jettisoned the cargo which *was* in the ship into the sea in order to lighten *the vessel* from it, but Jonah had gone down into the cabins of the vessel and had lain down, and he was in deep sleep. 6 And the captain approached him and said to him, "What are you *doing* sleeping? Get up and call on your God. It may be that God will consider us, and we will not perish." 7 And each *man* said to his neighbour, "Come and let us cast lots, so we know on account of whom this misfortune of ours *has come*." And they cast lots, and the lot fell on Jonah. 8 And they said to him, "Please tell us on account of what this misfortune of ours *is*, and what your business *is*, and where you come from, and what your country *is*, and of which people you *are*." 9 And he said to them, "I *am* a Hebrew, and I fear the LORD God of heaven, who made the sea and the dry land." 10 And the men were afraid *with* a great fear, and the men said to him, "What *is* this *that* you have done?" For the men knew that he was fleeing from the LORD, for he had told them. 11 And they said to him, "What should we do to you, so that the sea will calm down for us? For the sea is becoming more and more tempestuous." 12 And he said to them, "Lift me up and throw me into the sea, and the sea will calm down for you, for I know that *it is* on account of me *that* this great storm *has come* on you." 13 Then the men rowed in order to return to dry land, but they could not *do it*, because the sea was becoming more and more tempestuous on them. 14 So they called to the LORD and said, "We beseech you, LORD, please do not let us perish because of this man's life, and do not lay innocent blood on us, for you, O LORD, do what you please." 15 So they lifted Jonah up and threw him in the sea. And the sea stopped its raging. 16 And the men feared the LORD with a great

fear, and they offered a sacrifice to the LORD, and they made vows. 17 Then the LORD appointed a large fish to swallow Jonah. And **Jonah was in the inner parts of the fish for three days and three nights.**

Reference(s) in Chapter 1: v.17 ↔ Matthew 12:40.

Jonah Chapter 2

1 And Jonah prayed to the LORD his God from the inner parts of the fish. 2 And he said,

“I called on account of my predicament to the LORD,

And he answered me.

I cried out from the belly of the underworld,

And you heard my voice.

3 And you cast me *into* the deep,

In the heart of the seas,

And the tide surrounded me.

All your breakers and your waves passed over me.

4 And I said,

‘I have been driven out of your sight,

But I will look again at your holy temple.’

5 Water has surrounded me,

Threatening *my* life.

The deep has encompassed me;

Sea-weed *is* bound around my head.

6 I descended to the roots of the mountains;

The earth *with* its bars *were closing in* after me
for age-long time,

But you rescued my life from the pit,

O LORD my God.

7 When my life was draining away from me,

I remembered the LORD,

And my prayer came to you

– To your holy temple.

8 Those *who* pay respect to vain idols

Abandon *themselves* to their tender mercies,

9 But I will sacrifice to you with a voice of
thanksgiving;

That which I vowed,

I will fulfil,

For salvation *is* of the LORD.”

10 Then the LORD spoke to the fish, and it ejected Jonah onto the dry land.

Jonah Chapter 3

1 And the word of the LORD came to Jonah a second time and said, 2 “Arise *and* go to Nineveh, the great city, and proclaim to it the proclamation which I am speaking to you.” 3 So Jonah got up and went to Nineveh according to the word of the LORD. Now Nineveh was an exceedingly great city, *it being* three days' journey *round its perimeter*. 4 And Jonah began to go into the city, *making* a day's journey, and he made a proclamation and said, “*There are* forty days to go, then Nineveh will be overturned.” 5 And the men of Nineveh believed God, and they called a fast, and they put on sackcloth, both great and small. 6 And the matter reached the

king of Nineveh, and he rose up from his throne and removed his robe and covered *himself with* sackcloth and sat in ashes. 7 And he made a pronouncement and announced in Nineveh by decree of the king and his nobles and said, “Let man, and cattle, and oxen, and sheep not taste anything, nor feed, and let them not drink water. 8 But let man and cattle be covered *in* sackcloth, and let them call out to God in strength *of mind*, and let each *man* turn from his wicked way and from the violence which *is* in their hands. 9 Who knows *whether* God will turn and repent and turn from the fury of his anger, so that we do not perish.” 10 And God saw their deeds – that they had turned from their evil way – and God repented of the harm which he had said he would do to them, and he did not do *it*.

Jonah Chapter 4

1 But it greatly displeased Jonah, and it infuriated him. 2 And he prayed to the LORD and said, “O LORD, I beseech you, *was* not this *result* my concern, up to the time that I was in my land? – the reason I was quick to flee to Tarshish? For I knew that you *were* a compassionate and merciful GOD, longsuffering *and* of great kindness, and repentant of that which *is* bad. 3 And now, O LORD, take, I beseech you, my life from me, for *it is* better for me to die than to live.” 4 But the LORD said, “Is it good *that* you should be infuriated?” 5 Then Jonah went out of the city and sat to the east of the city, and he made a booth for himself there, and he sat under it in the shade, until he should see what would happen in the city. 6 And the LORD God appointed a castor oil plant, and he caused it to go up over Jonah, to be a shade over his head, to deliver him from his distress. And Jonah was very pleased about the castor oil plant. 7 But God appointed a worm at the rising of dawn on the next day, and it struck the castor oil plant, and it withered. 8 And it came to pass at sunrise that God appointed a sultry east wind, and the sun struck Jonah's head, and he became faint, and he asked *in* his heart to die, and he said, “*It is* better for me to die than to live.” 9 But God said to Jonah, “Is it good that you should be infuriated about the castor oil plant?” And he said, “It is good that I should be infuriated, to the extent of *wanting* death.” 10 But the LORD said, “You pitied the castor oil plant, which you did not toil over and did not cultivate, which came in a night and perished in a night. 11 Should I not pity the great city of Nineveh, in which there are more than one hundred and twenty thousand people, who do not know *the difference* between their right *hand* and their left, and *also* much cattle?”

Micah

Micah Chapter 1

1 The word of the LORD which came to Micah the Morashtite in the days of Jotham, Ahaz and Hezekiah, kings of Judah, which he saw concerning Samaria and Jerusalem.

2 Hear, all *you* people,
And hearken, *O* earth and your fulness,
And let my Lord the LORD be a witness against you

– *That is* the LORD*

From his holy temple.

3 For look, the LORD is coming out of his place,
And he will descend and step

Onto the *idolatrous* raised sites of the earth.

4 Then the mountains will melt under him,
And the valleys will be split;

They will be like wax in front of a fire,
And like water pouring down a gully.

5 All this *is* for the transgression of Jacob,
And for the sins of the house of Israel.

What *is* the transgression of Jacob?

Is it not Samaria?

And what *are* the *idolatrous* raised sites of Judah?

Are they not in Jerusalem?

6 “And I will make Samaria a ruin of the countryside

– Vineyard plantation *sites*.

And I will pour her stones out into the valley,
And I will expose her foundations.

7 And all her carved images will be beaten in pieces,

And all her wages of prostitution will be burnt in fire.

And I will make all her idols a desolation,
For she gathered *them* from the wages of prostitution,

And to the wages of prostitution they shall return.”

8 For this I will mourn and howl;

I will walk *as one who has been* stripped and is naked.

I will undertake mourning like jackals,
And lamentation like ostriches.

9 For her wounds *are* incurable,

For *this* has come to Judah;

He has reached the gate of my people – Jerusalem.

10 Do not relate *this* in Gath;

Do not weep at all.

In the house of Aphrah,
Roll *in* the dust.

11 Transgress as you will,

O inhabitants of Shaphir,

In nakedness and shame.

The inhabitant of Zaanan did not come out
At the mourning of Beth-Ezel;

He will take his support away from you.

12 For the inhabitants of Maroth waited for good *times*,

When bad *times* came down from the LORD,
At the gate of Jerusalem.

13 Hitch the steed to the chariot,

O inhabitants of Lachish.

It is the beginning of sin for the daughter of Zion,

For the transgressions of Israel have been found in you.

14 Therefore give a bill of divorce in Moresheth-Gath.

The houses of Achzib *are* deceit to the kings of Israel.

15 I am still going to bring the dispossession to you,

O inhabitants of Mareshah.

The glory of Israel will come to Adullam.

16 Make yourself bald and shave *yourself*,

For the sake of your delightful sons.

Make your baldness wide like the eagle,

For they will be deported away from you.

Micah Chapter 2

1 Woe to those *who* devise vain things,
And those *who* engage in evil on their couches.

At morning light they perform it,

For it is in the power of their hand.

2 And they covet fields

And they seize *them*,

And *they* covet houses

And they expropriate them,

And they oppress a fellow and his household,

And a man and his inheritance.

3 Therefore this *is what* the LORD says:

“Look, I am devising evil on this family

– *A yoke* from which you will not *be able to* move your necks –

And you will not walk haughtily,

For it *will be* a time of evil.

4 On that day a proverb will be uttered against you,

And a mournful lamentation will be delivered,

Which will say,

‘We have been completely plundered;

He has changed the portion of my people.

How he has removed *what was* mine,

By overturning our fields

And dividing *them up*.’ ”

5 Therefore you will not have *anyone* drawing a boundary by lot

In the convocation of the LORD.

6 “Do not prophesy”, they prophesy.

So they do not prophesy to these *people*.

No-one withdraws *from* the shame *he incurs*.

7 “Are *you* called the house of Jacob?

Has the LORD become impatient?

Or *are* these *things* his works?

Are not my works good

With him who walks uprightly?

8 And recently my people would rise *as if*
 against an enemy.
 Encountering a garment,
 You would strip off the mantle
 From passers-by, confidently
 – Those returning from battle.
 9 You drive out the women of my people,
Each from her pleasant home.
 You have taken away my honour from her
 children age-abidingly.
 10 Rise and go,
 For this *is* not rest,
 Because of uncleanness,
 And it is destructive with a pernicious
 destruction.
 11 If a man walks *in* a spirit of falsehood,
 And he lies,
 Saying, ‘I will prophesy to you of wine and
 strong drink’,
 Then he will be *accepted as* a prophet of this
 people.
 12 I will certainly gather all of you, Jacob,
 I will certainly collect the remainder of Israel
 And put him together like the sheep of Bozrah,
 Like a flock in the middle of its pasture.
The women will bustle with *so many* people.
 13 The demolisher has gone out.
 They break *what is* in front of them,
 And they cross the gate and come out through
 it.
 Their king crosses in front of them,
 And the LORD *is* at their head.”

Micah Chapter 3

1 And I said,
 “Hear, I beseech you, O heads of Jacob,
 And leaders of the house of Israel.
Is it not incumbent on you to know judgment?
 2 *You* are haters of good
 And lovers of evil.
You flay their skin off them
 And *remove* their flesh off their bones.”
 3 And what they eat *is* the flesh of my people,
 And they flay their skin off them
 And break their bones,
 And they chop *them* up for *cooking* in a pot,
 Or as meat *for stewing* in a cauldron.
 4 Then they will cry out to the LORD,
 But he will not answer them,
 And he will hide his face from them at that
 time,
 According to how they have done wrong *in*
 their works.
 5 *This is what* the LORD says
 Concerning the prophets who are leading my
 people astray,
 Biting with their teeth,
 And *who* call, “Peace”,
 (And whoever does not deliver according to
 their speech,
 They prepare a holy war against him):

6 “Therefore you will *have* a night *blackout*
 from visions,
 And darkness from divining,
 And the sun will set on the prophets,
 And *daylight* will grow dim on them.
 7 And the seers will be ashamed,
 And the diviners will blush,
 And they will all cover their mouth,
 For there *will be* no answer from God.”
 8 But truly, I am full of power
 With the spirit of the LORD,
 And of judgment and of courage
 To tell Jacob *of* his transgression
 And Israel *of* his sin.
 9 Hear this, I beseech you,
You heads of the house of Jacob,
 And *you* leaders of the house of Israel,
 Who exercise judgment abominably
 And pervert everything that *is* upright,
 10 *And you who* build Zion with blood,
 And Jerusalem with iniquity.
 11 Its leaders judge by bribery,
 And its priests teach for a fee,
 And its prophets divine for money.
 Yet they lean on the LORD, saying,
 “Is not the LORD among us?
 No evil shall come upon us.”
 12 Therefore, on your account,
 Zion will be ploughed *to* a field,
 And Jerusalem will become ruins,
 And the Temple Mount *will become* woodland
 heights.

Micah Chapter 4

1 And it will come to pass in the last days
That the mountain of the house of the LORD
 will be established
 As the foremost of the mountains,
 And it will be exalted above the hills,
 And the *various* peoples will flow to it.
 2 And many Gentile *nations* will go,
 And they will say,
 “Come, and let us go up to the mountain of the
 LORD,
 And to the house of the God of Jacob,
 And he will instruct us concerning his ways,
 And let us walk in his paths.”
 For the law will go out from Zion,
 And the word of the LORD from Jerusalem.
 3 And he will judge among many peoples,
 And he will convict mighty nations,
 However far away.
 And they will beat their swords into
 ploughshares
 And their spears into pruning shears.
 Nation will not lift up the sword against nation,
 And they will no longer learn warfare.
 4 And each *man* will sit under his vine
 And under his fig tree.
 And *there will be* no-one making *them* afraid,
 For the mouth of the LORD of hosts has spoken.

5 For all the *various* peoples will walk each in
 the name of his god,
 But we will walk in the name of the LORD our
 God,
 For the age and *in* perpetuity.
 6 On that day, says the LORD,
 I will gather the lame *women*,
 And collect her who *has been* cast out,
 And those I have afflicted.
 7 And I will make the lame *women* a remnant,
 And her who *has been* cast out a great nation,
 And the LORD will reign over them,
 On Mount Zion,
 From that time and age-abidingly.
 8 And *as for* you, O tower of the flock,
 Citadel of the daughter of Zion,
 To you it will betake itself and come
 – The first dominion,
 The kingdom of the daughter of Jerusalem.
 9 Now why do you shout noisily?
Is there no king among you?
Or has your adviser ceased to exist?
 For a writhing has seized you
 Like a *woman* giving birth.
 10 Writhe and go into labour,
 O daughter of Zion,
 Like a *woman* giving birth.
 For now you will go out of the town,
 And dwell in the countryside,
 And you will go to Babylon,
But there you will be rescued;
 There the LORD will redeem you
 From the grip of your enemies.
 11 And now, many nations will be gathered
 against you,
 Saying, “Let her be profaned”,
 And, “Let our eyes see Zion.”
 12 But they do not know the thoughts of the
 LORD,
 And they do not understand his counsel,
 For he will gather them,
 Like a sheaf *taken* to the threshing floor.
 13 “Rise and thresh,
 O daughter of Zion,
 For I will make your horn *of* iron,
 And I will make your hooves *of* copper,
 And you will grind many peoples small”,
 And I will consecrate their unjust gain to the
 LORD,
 And their wealth to the Lord of the whole
 earth.

Micah Chapter 5

1 Now gather in troops,
 O daughter of the troop.
 He has placed a siege against us.
 They will strike the judge of Israel
 With a rod against the cheek.
 2 “**But as for you, Bethlehem Ephrathah,**
Although you are small among the thousands
of Judah,

From you he *who is* mine will come out,
To be a ruler in Israel,
 Yet his goings *are* of age-old time.
 3 Therefore he will suffer them
 Until the time *when* she *who is* giving birth
 Has given birth,
 Then the rest of his brothers will return to the
 sons of Israel.
 4 And he will stand and tend *them*
 In the strength of the LORD,
 In the excellence of the name of the LORD his
 God,
 And they will remain *secure*,
 For then he will have become great up to the
 ends of the earth.
 5 And this *man* will be peace.
 When Assyria comes to our land,
 And when he treads in our palaces,
 We will raise up against him seven shepherds
 And eight princely men.
 6 And they will rule the land of Assyria with
 the sword,
 And the land of Nimrod at its gates.
 And he will deliver *us* from Assyria,
 When he comes into our land,
 And when he steps into our territory.
 7 And the remainder of Jacob will be in the
 midst of many peoples,
 Like dew from the LORD,
 Like showers on the grass.
 And he will not put hope in man,
 Nor will he put expectation in the sons of
 Adam.
 8 And the remainder of Jacob will be among
 the Gentiles,
 In the midst of many peoples,
 Like a lion among the beasts of the forest,
 Like a young lion among the flocks of sheep,
 And if it comes across *them*,
 It tramples and tears *them* to pieces,
 And *there is* no-one to deliver *them*.
 9 Let your hand be raised against your
 adversaries,
 And may all your enemies be cut off.
 10 And it will come to pass on that day,
 Says the LORD,
 That I will cut off your horses from your midst,
 And I will destroy your chariots.
 11 And I will cut off the cities of your land,
 And I will demolish all your fortresses.
 12 And I will cut off sorceries from your reach,
 And you will have no diviners by clouds.
 13 And I will cut off your carved images,
 And your pillars from your midst,
 And you will no longer worship the works of
 your hands.
 14 And I will pull down your phallic parks from
 your precincts,
 And I will destroy your cities.
 15 And I will take vengeance in anger and in
 fury
 On the Gentiles who have not listened.”

Micah Chapter 6

1 Do listen to what the LORD is saying:
“Rise *and* contend with the mountains,
And let the hills hear your voice.
2 Hear, O mountains, the LORD's contention,
And *you* firm foundations of the earth,
For the LORD *has* a contention with his people,
And he will argue with Israel.
3 My people, what have I done to you?
And *in* what *way* have I wearied you?
Testify *the case* against me.
4 For I brought you out of the land of Egypt,
And I redeemed you from a house of slavery
When I sent Moses, Aaron and Miriam before
you.
5 My people, do remember how Balak king of
Moab took counsel,
And how Balaam the son of Beor answered
him,
From Shittim to Gilgal,
In order to know the righteous *ways* of the
LORD.”
6 With what shall I come before the LORD,
And bow to God on high?
Shall I come before him with burnt offerings,
With one-year-old calves?
7 Is the LORD pleased with thousands of rams?
Or with tens of thousands of streams of oil?
Shall I give my firstborn *for* my transgression
– The fruit of my belly –
For my personal sins?
8 He has told you, O man,
What *is* good,
And what the LORD requires from you,
Which is rather to exercise justice,
And to love kindness,
And to walk humbly with your God.
9 The voice of the LORD calls to the city,
And your name provides wisdom:
“Hear the rod *of chastisement*.
And who appointed *the matter*?
10 Are there still *in* the house of the wicked
Treasures *obtained* by wickedness?
And a short-measured ephah
Causing indignation?
11 Will I be *found* pure with dishonest
balances?
Or *will I be found* with the bag of false
weights?
12 For her rich *men* are full of violence,
And her inhabitants speak falsely,
And their tongue *is* deceitful in their mouth.
13 I will also afflict *you*
By striking you and making *you* desolate
For your sins.
14 You will eat
But not be satisfied,
And you *will have* dissatisfaction inside you.
And should you take hold of *something*,

You will not carry *it* away safely.
And whoever would escape
I will give up to the sword.
15 You will sow,
But you will not reap.
You will tread the olive,
But you will not anoint *yourself with its oil*,
And *you will prepare* must,
But you will not drink the wine.
16 So let *a man* beware
Of the statutes of Omri
And all the works of the house of Ahab
– For you have walked in their counsels –
Lest I make you a desolation,
And its inhabitants *an object of* jeering,
And they bear the reproach of my people.”

Micah Chapter 7

1 Alas for me,
For I am like *those doing* the summer
ingathering *and* the vintage gleaning.
But there is no bunch of grapes to eat
Or early fruit *which* my being longs for.
2 The kind have disappeared from the earth,
And *there is* no-one upright among men;
They all lie in wait for blood,
And a man hunts his brother *with* a net.
3 *Their hands are intent* on prospering through
evil.
The prince asks for *favours*,
And the judge *asks* for a bribe,
And the important *man* speaks of his personal
wishes,
And they pervert the *case*.
4 Their goodness *is* like a briar;
Their uprightness is thornier than a thorn-
hedge.
The day your watchmen *are looking out for*
– *The day of* your visitation – is coming.
At that time they will be in confusion.
5 Do not put faith in a neighbour;
Do not put trust in the local leader
Any more than *in* her *who* lies *in* your bosom.
Guard the portals of your mouth.
6 For **the son despises his father,**
And the daughter rises up against her
mother,
And the daughter-in-law against her mother-
in-law.
A man's enemies are the men of his
household.
7 But I will watch for the LORD;
I will wait for the God of my salvation.
My God will hear me.
8 Do not rejoice,
You enemy of mine.
If I fall,
I will rise,
And if I sit in darkness,
The LORD *is* my light.
9 I will bear the anger of the LORD,

For I have sinned against him,
 Until he pleads my case,
 And he passes judgment concerning me.
 He will bring me out into the light,
 And I will see his righteousness.
10 Then my enemy will see *it*,
 And shame will cover her
 Who said to me,
 “Where *is* the LORD your God?”
 My eyes will see her.
 Now she will be trodden down,
 Like the mud of the out-fields.
11 *It is* a day of building your walls.
 On that day,
 The boundary will be pushed back.
12 On that day,
 He will come to you from Assyria,
 And *from* fortified cities,
 And from the fortification to the river,
 And from sea *to* sea,
 And *from* mountain *to* mountain.
13 And the land shall be a desolation on its
 inhabitants
 On account of the fruit of their works.
14 Feed your people with your sceptre
 – The sheep of your inheritance –
 Dwelling solitarily *in* the forest in the midst of
 Carmel.
 Let them feed *in* Bashan and Gilead,
 As in days of age-old time.
15 As in the days when you came out of the
 land of Egypt,
 I will show him wonders.
16 The Gentiles will see
 And be ashamed of all their might.
 They will put *their* hand to *their* mouth;
 Their ears will be deaf.
17 They will lick the dust like the snake;
 Like the crawling things of the earth,
 They will *come* trembling out of their confined
 spaces.
 They will fear the LORD our God
 And be afraid because of you.
18 Who *is* a GOD like you,
 Forgiving iniquity and pardoning
 transgressions
 For the remnant of his inheritance?
 He will not retain his anger in perpetuity,
 For he delights in kindness.
19 He will again have mercy on us;
 He will trample our iniquities *underfoot*.
 And you will cast all their sins into the depths
 of the sea.
20 You will impart truth to Jacob,
 And kindness to Abraham,
 Which you swore to our fathers
 In days of old.

Reference(s) in Chapter 7: v.6 ↔ Matthew 10:35,
 Matthew 10:36, Mark 13:12, Luke 12:53.

Nahum

Nahum Chapter 1

1 The burden of Nineveh. The book of the vision
 of Nahum the Elkoshite.
2 GOD *is* jealous
 And the LORD is vengeful.
 The LORD is vengeful,
 And *he is* a person of fury.
 The LORD takes vengeance on his adversaries,
 And he reserves *judgment* on his enemies.
3 The LORD *is* longsuffering and great in
 power,
 And he will certainly not acquit *the guilty*.
 The LORD's way *is* in a whirlwind and in a
 storm,
 And the clouds *are* the fine dust of his feet.
4 He rebukes the sea and makes it dry,
 And he dries up all the rivers.
 Bashan languishes, and Carmel *too*,
 And the flower of Lebanon languishes *as well*.
5 Mountains tremble before him,
 And hills melt,
 And the land is upheaved in his presence,
 As *is* the world and all its inhabitants.
6 Who *can* stand before his indignation,
 And who *can* endure the fury of his anger?
 His wrath is poured out like fire,
 And the rocks are demolished by him.
7 The LORD *is* good;
He is a stronghold on the day of adversity,
 And he knows those
Who trust in him.
8 And with a flood passing over,
 He will make an end of its site;
 Darkness will pursue his enemies.
9 What do you imagine against the LORD?
 He will make an end;
 Adversity will not rise up a second time.
10 For *the end will come* to the entwined
 thorns,
 And *this will happen when they are drunk from*
 their drinking bout.
 They will be consumed like chaff fully dry.
11 From you one will come out
 Imagining evil against the LORD
 – A worthless counsellor.
12 This *is what* the LORD says:
 “*Even if they are* in full number,
 And *ever* so numerous,
 Nevertheless, they will be cut down,
 And *the event* will pass.
 Although I have afflicted you,
 I will not afflict you any more.
13 And now I will break his yoke off you,
 And I will undo your bonds.
14 And the LORD will give commandment
 concerning you;
 No-one of your name will be propagated any
 more.

I will cut off the carved image and the cast
 image from the house of your gods;
 I will appoint your grave,
 For you are despised.
15 Behold on the mountains
 The feet of him *who* brings good tidings,
Who proclaims peace.
 Celebrate your feasts, Judah,
 And fulfil your vows,
 For the worthless *one* will no longer pass
 through you;
 He will have been completely cut off.

Nahum Chapter 2

1 The scatterer has gone up in confrontation
 with you.
 Guard the rampart,
 Watch the highway,
 Firm up *your* loins;
 Build up *your* strength greatly.
2 For the LORD will restore the splendour of
 Jacob
 As the splendour of Israel,
 For the emptiers have emptied them
 And have brought ruin on their branches.
3 His warriors' shield *is* stained red,
 The valiant men *are* dyed scarlet,
 The chariots *are* with fiery steel
 On the day which he has prepared,
 And the cypresses are shaken *by it*.
4 Chariots drive in a frenzy in the open places,
 They run up and down the streets,
 Their appearance *is* as flares;
 They run swiftly like lightning flashes.
5 He will remember his dignitaries;
 They will stumble as they go.
 They will return *to* its wall,
 And the defence will be prepared.
6 The sluices of the rivers will be opened,
 And the palace will be dissolved.
7 And it has been determined:
Nineveh will go into captivity,
 She will be made to go up,
 And her maidservants will lament like the
 sound of doves,
 Beating their hearts.
8 Now *Nineveh* *has been* like a pool of water
 Since the days of its *existence*,
 But they flee.
They will say, 'Make a stand, make a stand!'
 But there will be none turning back.
9 'Take silver as spoil;
 Take gold as spoil',
 And *there is* no end to the store
 And abundance of every precious object.
10 It will be empty and emptied
 And laid waste,
 And *its* heart will melt,
 And *its* knees will totter,
 And *it will be in* trepidation in all *its* loins,
 And all their faces will lose *their* shine.

11 Where *is* the den of the lions,
 And the feeding ground of the young lions?
 Where the lion goes,
 The great lion *is* there,
 And the lion's whelp,
 And *there is* nothing to make *them* afraid.
12 The lion tears in pieces enough for his
 whelps,
 And crushes for his lionesses
 And fills his lairs *with* prey,
 And his den *with* what *has been* preyed on.
13 Look, I am against you,
 Says the LORD of hosts,
 And I will set its chariots on fire with smoke,
 And the sword will devour your lion cubs,
 And I will cut your prey off from the land,
 And the voice of your messengers will no
 longer be heard.

Nahum Chapter 3

1 Alas for the City of Blood;
 All of it *is* full of deceit *and* violence.
 The predation does not stop.
2 *There will be* the sound of the whip,
 And the sound of the rattling of a wheel,
 And of a prancing horse
 And a jolting chariot.
3 The horseman raises both a glaring sword and
 a glittering spear,
 And *there are* many casualties
 And an abundance of corpses,
 And *there is* no end to dead bodies;
 They stumble on their dead bodies.
4 Because of the great extent of prostitution by
 the prostitute,
 And *because* the mistress of sorceries *is in*
 good favour,
 Who sells nations through her prostitution,
 And families through her sorceries,
5 Behold, I am against you,
 Says the LORD of hosts,
 And I will uncover your skirt in front of you,
 And I will show nations your nakedness,
 And kingdoms your shame.
6 And I will cast abominations on you,
 And I will despise you,
 And I will make a spectacle of you.
7 And it will come to pass
That all who see you
 Will flee from you
 And will say,
 'Nineveh has been laid waste;
 Who will console her?'
 From where *can* I seek comforters for you?
8 Are you better than No-Amon,
 Which is situated among the rivers,
 With water round about it,
 Whose fortification *is* the sea,
 And whose wall *consists of* the sea?
9 Ethiopia *is your* strength,
 As *is* Egypt,

To which there is no end.
Put and Libya were among your allies.
10 It will duly go into exile,
Into captivity,
And its children will be dashed to the ground at
the head of all open spaces.
And they will cast lots for its honoured *men*,
And all its pre-eminent *men* will be bound in
fetters.
11 You too will become drunk,
You will be hidden;
You too will seek a stronghold
Away from *your* enemy.
12 All your fortifications will be *like* fig trees
with firstfruits.
If they are shaken,
They fall to the mouth of the eater.
13 Look, your people *are* women in your midst.
The gates of your land are completely open to
your enemies;
Fire will consume your bars.
14 Draw water for yourself *ready* for a siege,
Strengthen your fortifications,
Go to the mud,
And tread on the clay;
Renovate the brick-kiln.
15 There, fire will consume you,
The sword will cut you off;
It will consume you like the devouring locust.
Abound like the devouring locust,
Abound like the swarming locust!
16 You have increased your *number of*
merchants
More than the stars of heaven.
The devouring locust will strip *you*
And fly off.
17 Your princes *are* like swarming locusts,
And your generals *are* like teeming locusts,
Which settle in walled places,
On a cold day,
But when the sun rises,
They flee,
And the place where they *are* is not known.
18 Your shepherds slumber,
O king of Assyria;
Your dignitaries are at rest.
Your people have been scattered to the
mountains,
And *there is* no-one to gather *them*.
19 *There is* no alleviation of your break-up;
The blow on you is grievous.
All who hear a report about you
Clap *their* hands over you,
For over whom has your wickedness not passed
continually?"

Habakkuk

Habakkuk Chapter 1

1 The burden which Habakkuk the prophet saw.

2 How long, O LORD, will I cry out,
But you won't hear?
I shout out to you *about* violence,
But you don't save.
3 Why do you show me iniquity,
And have *me* see toil?
Oppression and violence *are* facing me,
And there is contention,
And strife raises *its* head.
4 This *is* how the law is inoperative,
And justice never takes place.
For the wicked surround the righteous,
Which *is* how a perverted justice takes place.
5 **"Look among the Gentiles and see,
And be amazingly amazed.
For *there is one* carrying out a work in your
days
*Which you will not believe
When it is told you.***
6 For I am about to rouse the Chaldeans
– The bitter and hasty nation,
Who go to the wide *outposts* of the earth
In order to inherit habitable territory
Which is not theirs.
7 They *are* terrible and fearful.
Their *own concept of* justice and dignity
applies.
8 And their horses are swifter than leopards,
And they are more fierce than the wolves of the
evening.
Their horsemen spread out,
And their horsemen come from afar,
And they fly like an eagle *that* hastens to eat.
9 They all come for violence;
The objective of their mission *is to* advance,
And they gather captives like sand.
10 They also mock kings,
And princes *are objects of* derision to them.
They laugh at every fortification;
They heap up mounds of ground
And capture it.
11 *But then his* attitude will change;
When he is in transgression,
He will realize his guilt
– *He who attributes* this power of his to his
god."
12 *Are you not of old, O LORD,
My God, my holy one
– You who do not die?*
O LORD, you have appointed them to judgment,
And you, the rock, have destined them to
condemnation.
13 *You are* too pure of eyes to see evil,
And you are not able to look on injustice.
Why do you look on traitors *and* remain silent?
– On the wicked *man* swallowing up *someone*
more righteous than he?
14 And you make man like the fish of the sea,
Like the reptiles,
Which have no ruler over them.
15 They lift everyone with a hook,
And they drag them away in their net,

And they gather them in their dragnet,
Which *is* why they rejoice and exult.
16 That *is* why they sacrifice to their net,
And burn incense to their dragnet,
For by these *things* their portion *is* fat,
And their food rich.
17 Will they therefore empty their net?
Indeed they will not spare *their* continual
destruction of nations.

Reference(s) in Chapter 1: v.5 ↔ Acts 13:41.

Habakkuk Chapter 2

1 I will stand at my watch,
And position myself at the bulwark,
And I will watch to see what he says to me,
And how I answer *his* rebuke of me.
2 And the LORD answered me and said,
“Write the vision
And engrave it on tablets,
So that he *who* reads it
May run.
3 For *there is* still a vision for the appointed
time,
And he will inspire *it* for the end *time*,
And he will not lie.
If it delays, wait for it,
**For it will certainly come;
It will not linger.**
4 Behold someone whose mind in him is puffed
up;
It is not upright,
But the just shall live by his faith.
5 And furthermore, wine deals treacherously,
Making a man proud,
And not dwelling quietly
– *One* who increases his appetite like the grave,
And who, like death, *cannot* be satisfied,
Who gathers to himself all the nations,
And collects to himself all the peoples.
6 Will not all these utter a proverb against him,
So that *he is an object of satire and riddles*?
And say, ‘Woe to him who increases what is
not his!
How long *can he continue* to weigh himself
down *with accumulated debts*?’
7 Will not your creditors suddenly rise up,
And will not those who agitate you awaken?
And you will be a prey to them.
8 Since you have plundered many nations,
The whole remainder of nations will plunder
you,
Because of the bloodshed of man
And the violence *in* the land,
In the town,
And *among* all those inhabiting it.
9 Woe to him *who* makes wicked unjust gain
for his household,
To place his nest on high,
In order to be delivered from an evil hand.
10 You have counselled a shameful *course of*
action to your house

– The cutting off of many nations,
So sinning *against* yourself.
11 For a stone will cry out from the wall,
And a rafter of wood will answer it.
12 Woe to him *who* builds a wall by bloodshed
And establishes a town by iniquity.
13 Look, *is it* not of the LORD of hosts
That the nations tire themselves for *things that*
are fit for fire,
And the *various* peoples weary themselves for
things that are vain?
14 For the earth shall be filled with the
knowledge of the glory of the LORD,
As the waters cover the sea.
15 Woe to him who gives his neighbour drink,
You who pour out your wrath,
And also make drunk,
In order to see their nakedness.
16 You are saturated with shame rather than
glory.
You too must drink and show yourself
uncircumcised.
The cup of the right *hand* of the LORD will hem
you in,
And utter ignominy *will come* over your
honour.
17 For the violence of Lebanon will cover you,
And the destruction by beasts will terrify them,
Because of the bloodshed of man
And the violence of the land,
In a town and *on* all its inhabitants.
18 *In* what *way* is a carved image profitable?
For the fashioner of it carved it;
Or a cast image, or a teacher of falsehood?
For the artisan trusts his artefact *as benefiting*
him,
And he is occupied making mute idols.
19 Woe to him *who* says to *a piece of* wood,
‘Awake’,
And to mute stone,
‘Arise.’
This is *his* teacher!
Look, it *is* set in gold and silver,
And there isn't any spirit inside it.”
20 But the LORD *is* in his holy temple.
Be silent in his presence,
All the earth.

Reference(s) in Chapter 2: v.3 ↔ Hebrews 10:37 • v.4
↔ Romans 1:17, Galatians 3:11, Hebrews 10:38.

Habakkuk Chapter 3

1 A prayer of Habakkuk the prophet concerning
pre-eminence.
2 LORD, I have heard your report;
I have feared, O LORD, your work.
Revive it in the course of years
– In the course of years make *it* known.
In raging,
Remember to be merciful.
3 May GOD come from Teman,
And the holy *one* from Mount Paran.

Selah.
 His glory covers the heavens,
 And his praise fills the earth.
 4 And *his* splendour is as a light;
 He *has* beams of light emanating from his
 hand,
 Where his power *is* concealed.
 5 Pestilence goes before him,
 And lightning emanates at his feet.
 6 He stood and measured out the earth;
 He looked and shook up the nations,
 And the perpetual mountains were scattered,
 And age-abiding hills were brought low.
 His ways *are* age-abiding.
 7 I saw the tents of Cushan in adversity,
 And the awnings of the land of Midian shake.
 8 Was the LORD furious with the rivers?
 Or *was* your anger with the rivers?
 Or *was* your wrath with the sea?
 For you will ride on your horses,
 Drawing your chariots of salvation.
 9 Your bow will be made completely bare,
 According to the oaths *made* to the tribes
 – Your declaration to them.
 Selah.
 You divide the earth *with* rivers.
 10 The mountains saw you,
 And they writhed.
 A watery downpour brought overflow,
 The deep sounded its voice;
 It lifted its hands up high.
 11 The sun *and* moon stood *still* in their
 residence;
 At the light of your arrows they proceed
 – At the brightness of the glittering of your
 spear.
 12 In indignation you step *through* the earth;
 In anger you tread on nations.
 13 You have gone out for the salvation of your
 people,
 For the salvation of your anointed *nation*;
 You have shattered the head in the house of the
 wicked
 In making *it* bare *from* the foundation to the
 neck.
 Selah.
 14 You have bored through the head of their
 ruler with his sceptres.
 They rage like a storm in order to scatter me;
 Their exultation *is* as if to consume the poor in
 secret.
 15 You made your way through the sea *with*
 your horses,
 Through great foaming water.
 16 I heard *it*,
 And my stomach trembled;
 At the sound, my lips quivered.
 A loathsome *feeling* comes on my bones,
 And I shake on the spot,
 Wishing that I may rest on the day of adversity.
 At the advance towards the people,
 He will attack them.

17 For a fig tree will not blossom,
 And *there will be* no produce on the vines,
 And the crop of the olive tree will fail,
 And the cornfields will not yield food,
 And the sheep will be cut off from the fold,
 And *there will be* no cattle in the stalls.
 18 But I will exult in the LORD;
 I will rejoice in the God of my salvation.
 19 The LORD my Lord *is* my strength,
 And he makes my feet like *those* of the deer,
 And he makes me walk on my raised sites.
 To the choirmaster,
For accompaniment by my stringed
 instruments.

Zephaniah

Zephaniah Chapter 1

1 The word of the LORD which came to
 Zephaniah, the son of Cushi, the son of Gedaliah,
 the son of Amariah, the son of Hezekiah, in the
 days of Josiah, the son of Amon, the king of
 Judah.

2 “I will certainly gather everything up
 From the face of the earth,
 Says the LORD.
 3 I will gather up man and cattle;
 I will gather up the birds of the sky
 And the fish of the sea,
 And the causes of offence
 – The wicked.
 So I will cut off man from the face of the earth,
 Says the LORD.
 4 And I will stretch my hand out over Judah
 And over all the inhabitants of Jerusalem,
 And I will cut off the residue of Baal from this
 place
 – The name of the idolatrous priests,
 With the *apostate Levitical* priests,
 5 And the worshippers of the host of heaven on
 the rooftops,
 And the worshippers who swear to the LORD,
 And those swearing by Malcam,
 6 And those who apostatize from the LORD,
 And *those* who have not sought the LORD
 And have not inquired of him.
 7 Be silent before the Lord, the LORD,
 For **the day of the LORD** *is* near,
 For the LORD has prepared a sacrifice;
 He has sanctified those he has invited.
 8 And it will come to pass on the day of the
 LORD's sacrifice
 That I will visit the officials,
 And the sons of the king,
 And all those who are clothed *in* foreign
 clothing.
 9 And I will visit all those who leap over the
 threshold,
 On that day,

Who fill their masters' houses *with* violence
and deceit.

10 And on that day,
Says the LORD,
There will be the sound of crying out from the
Fish Gate,

And howling from the Second *Gate*,
And a great crash from the hills.

11 Howl, you inhabitants of Maktesh,
For all the merchant people have been silenced,
And all those *who are* laden with silver have
been cut off.

12 And it will come to pass at that time
That I will seek Jerusalem with lamps,
And I will visit the men
Who rest coolly *indifferent* on their oars,
Who say in their heart,
'The LORD will not do good or bad.'

13 And their wealth will become a prey,
And their houses a desolation.
And they will build houses
But not inhabit *them*,
And plant vineyards
But not drink their wine.

14 The great **day of the LORD** is near,
It is near;
And *it is* very hasty.

At the sound of the day of the LORD,
The warrior will shout out there bitterly.

15 That day *is* a day of wrath,
A day of distress and anguish,
A day of annihilation and obliteration,
A day of darkness and obscurity,
A day of cloud and gloom,

16 A day of the ramshorn and alarm,
At the fortified cities
And at the high corner *towers*.

17 And I will oppress man,
And they will walk as the blind,
For they have sinned against the LORD,
And their blood will be poured out like dust,
And their flesh like dung.

18 Neither their silver nor their gold will be
able to save them,
On the day of the LORD's wrath,
And all the earth will be consumed in his
jealous fire,
For he will make an end
– A most terrifying one –
Of all the inhabitants of the earth.

Reference(s) in Chapter 1: v.7 ↔ Revelation 1:10 • v.14
↔ Revelation 1:10.

Zephaniah Chapter 2

1 Assemble yourselves, and gather,
O undesirable nation.

2 Before the issuing of the statute,
The days will pass like chaff,
Until the day of the fury of the LORD's anger
comes on you,

Until the day of the LORD's anger comes on
you.

3 Seek the LORD, all *you* meek of the earth,
Who have acted in *accordance with* his justice.
Seek righteousness,

Seek meekness;
Perhaps you will be hidden
On the day of the LORD's anger.

4 For Gaza will be forsaken,
And Ashkelon *will be* a desolation.
They will drive out Ashdod at midday,
And Ekron will be eradicated.

5 Woe to the inhabitants of the tract by the sea
– The nation of Cherethites!

The word of the LORD *is* against you, Canaan,
Land of the Philistines,
And I will destroy you
Without *leaving* an inhabitant.

6 And the tract by the sea will be dwelling
places,
And wells, for shepherds,
And walled folds for sheep.

7 And the tract will be for the remnant of the
house of Judah.

They will feed on it;
They will lie down in the houses of Ashkelon
in the evening,

For the LORD their God will visit them
And reverse their captivity.

8 I have heard the reproach of Moab,
And the vilifications of the sons of Ammon,
Who reproach my people,
And *who* make *themselves* great on their
territory.

9 Therefore, *as* I live,
Says the LORD of hosts
– The God of Israel –
Moab will be like Sodom,
And the sons of Ammon like Gomorrah:
A domain of nettles and a pit of salt,
And an age-abiding desolation.

The remnant of my people will take them as
spoil,
And the remainder of my nation will inherit
them.

10 *This is what they will have* in place of their
pride,

For they reproached and acted proudly
Against the people of the LORD of hosts.

11 The LORD *will be* terrible to them,
For he will cause all the gods of the land to
waste away.

And they will worship him,
Each *man* in his place,
Over all the coastlands of the Gentiles.

12 You Ethiopians too,
They *are* those *to be* struck by my sword.

13 He will stretch his hand out to the north
And will destroy Assyria,
And he will make Nineveh a desolation
– A dry land like the desert.

14 And the flocks will lie in its midst

– All the Gentiles' animals.
 Also the pelican and the hedgehog will lodge in
 the capitals of the fallen columns,
And there will be the sound of a bird singing
 from the window.
There will be desolation at the threshold,
 For he will expose the cedar panelling.
15 *This is* the joyful city,
 Dwelling in *supposed* security,
 Saying in its heart,
 'I *am* and *there is* none besides me.'
 How it has become a desolation
 – A place for animals to lie down *in*.
 Everyone passing through it will hiss *at it*
 And wave *it aside* with the hand.

Zephaniah Chapter 3

1 Woe to the rebellious and polluted and
 oppressing city.
2 It did not listen to the voice,
 It did not accept correction,
 It did not trust in the LORD;
 It did not draw near to its God.
3 Its officials in its society *are* roaring lions,
 Its judges *are* evening wolves;
 They *leave* nothing to gnaw in the morning.
4 Its prophets are acting recklessly;
They are treacherous men.
 Its priests have profaned the holy *place*;
 They have done violence to the law.
5 *But* the righteous LORD *is* in its midst;
 He does not act iniquitously.
 Each morning he gives his judgment *as* a light.
 It is not lacking.
 But the unjust knows no shame.
6 I have cut off nations;
 Their cornerstones have been made desolate.
 I have laid their streets waste,
 So that *there is* no-one passing by.
 Their cities have been made desolate,
 So that *there is* no man
 – No inhabitant – *in them*.
7 I said, 'Surely you will fear me,
 And take correction,
 And its dwelling will not be cut off',
Considering every way in which I had visited
it.
 But truly, they rose early
 And caused ruin *in* all their works.
8 Therefore wait for me,
 Says the LORD,
Wait for the day of me rising for the raid,
 For my judgment *is* to gather nations,
 For me to collect kingdoms,
 To pour out over them my indignation
 – All the fury of my anger.
 For in the fire of my jealousy
 All the earth will be consumed.
9 For then I will bring change to the people
 – A pure lip –

That they may all call on the name of the
 LORD,
 To serve him *standing* shoulder to shoulder.
10 Beyond the rivers of Ethiopia,
 Those who entreat me
 – She who *is* in my diaspora –
 Will bring my offering.
11 On that day, you will not be ashamed of any
 of your works
With which you transgressed against me,
 For then I will have removed from your midst
 Those rejoicing *in* your pride,
 And you will no longer be haughty on my holy
 mountain.
12 And I will leave in your midst an afflicted
 and poor people,
 And they will trust in the name of the LORD.
13 The remnant of Israel will not commit
 iniquity
 And will not speak lies,
**And there will not be found in their mouth a
 deceitful tongue,**
 For they will pasture and lie down,
 And *there will be* no-one to make them afraid.
14 Sing for joy, O daughter of Zion,
 Shout aloud, Israel,
 Be glad and exult with all *your* heart,
 O daughter of Jerusalem.
15 The LORD has taken away the judgments
 against you;
 He has removed your enemy.
 The king of Israel – the LORD – *is* in your
 midst,
 And you will fear evil no more.
16 On that day, it will be said to Jerusalem,
 'Do not fear',
 And to Zion,
 'Don't let your hands droop.'
17 The LORD your God *is* in your midst,
 A mighty *one who* will save.
 He will rejoice over you with gladness,
 He will be quiet in his love;
 He will exult over you with singing.
18 I will gather
 Those grieved by the *cessation of the* festival.
 They were your *inhabitants*;
 The burden upon her *was* a reproach.
19 I will deal with all your oppressors at that
 time,
 And I will save her who is limping.
 I will gather her who *has been* cast out,
 And I will make them a *recipient of* praise and
 renown
 In all the land *where* their shame *was*.
20 At that time I will bring you *home*,
 At the time when I gather you,
 For I will give you renown and praise
 Among all the *various* peoples of the earth,
 When I reverse your captivity in front of your
 eyes,
 Says the LORD."

Reference(s) in Chapter 3: v.13 ↔ Revelation 14:5.

Haggai

Haggai Chapter 1

1 In the second year of Darius the king, in the sixth month, on the first day of the month, the word of the LORD came through the intermediacy of Haggai the prophet, *with a prophecy* for Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel, the governor of Judah, and for Joshua the son of Jozadak, the high priest, and it said, 2 “*This is what the LORD of hosts says: ‘This people has said, ‘The time has not come, the time for the house of the LORD to be built.’*” 3 And the word of the LORD came through the intermediacy of Haggai the prophet and said, 4 “*Is it the time for you to dwell in your panelled houses, while this house is lying desolate?*” 5 So now, *this is what the LORD of hosts says: ‘Consider your ways.*

6 You have sown much,
But brought little in;
Eaten,
But not to satisfaction;
Drunk,
But not to the full;
Clothed yourselves,
But not *enough* to warm yourselves.
And the hired man hires himself out
For wages going into a purse with holes.’

7 *This is what the LORD of hosts says: ‘Consider your ways.*” 8 Go up to the mountain and bring wood, and build the house, and I will accept it. And I will be honoured *by it*, says the LORD. 9 You turned your attention to much gain, but look, *it came* to little, and when you brought it home, *I blew on it*. Why? says the LORD of hosts. Because of my house, in that it is desolate, but you run, each *man* to his *own* house. 10 That is why heaven is shut on you, so that *there is* no dew, and the land has held back its produce. 11 For I called a drought on the land and on the mountains, and on the corn, and on the new wine, and on the new oil, and on *that* which the ground produces, and on man and on the cattle, and on all manual toil.’” 12 Then Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel, and Joshua the son of Jozadak, the high priest, and all the remainder of the people, heeded the LORD their God, and the words of Haggai the prophet, according as the LORD their God sent him, and the people feared the LORD. 13 And Haggai the LORD's messenger spoke with the LORD's message to the people and said, “*I am with you*, says the LORD.” 14 And the LORD roused the spirit of Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel, the governor of Judah, and the spirit of Joshua the son of Jozadak, the high priest, and the spirit of all the remainder of the people, and they came, and they carried out the work in the house of the LORD of hosts their God, 15 on the

twenty-fourth day of the month, in the sixth month, in the second year of Darius the king.

Haggai Chapter 2

1 In the seventh month, on the twenty-first day of the month, the word of the LORD came through the intermediacy of Haggai the prophet and said, 2 “Please speak to Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel, the governor of Judah, and to Joshua the son of Jozadak, the high priest, and the remainder of the people, and say, 3 ‘Who is there remaining among you who has seen this house in its former glory? And how do you see it now? *Is it not in your sight nothing compared to what it was?*” 4 So now, be strong, Zerubbabel, says the LORD, and be strong Joshua, son of Jozadak, high priest, and be strong all of *you* people of the land, says the LORD, and *start* work, for *I am* with you, says the LORD of hosts. 5 *I uphold* the word which I covenanted with you when you came out of Egypt, and my spirit remains in your midst; do not fear. 6 For *this is what the LORD of hosts says: ‘Just once more, and it will be in a little while, and I will shake heaven and the earth,* both the sea and the dry land, 7 and I will shake all the nations. Then the desire of all the nations **will come**, and I will fill this house *with* glory, says the LORD of hosts. 8 The silver *is* mine and the gold *is* mine, says the LORD of hosts. 9 The glory of this latter house will be greater than *that of* the first, says the LORD of hosts, and I will give peace in this place, says the LORD of hosts.’” 10 On the twenty-fourth day of the ninth month, in the second year of Darius, the word of the LORD came to Haggai the prophet and said, 11 “*This is what the LORD of hosts says: ‘Please ask the priests about the law, and say,* 12 ‘If a man carries holy meat in the fold of his garment, and it touches in his fold bread, or boiled food, or wine or oil or any food, *is it still holy?’*” And the priests answered and said, “No.” 13 Then Haggai said, “If a man who is unclean touches any of these, does it become unclean?” And the priests answered and said, “It becomes unclean.” 14 Then Haggai reacted and said, “So *it is with* this people, and so *it is* with this nation, before me, says the LORD, and so *is* all the work of their hands. And *that* which they offer there is unclean. 15 So now, please consider from this day on, *how* from before a stone was put on a stone in the LORD's temple, 16 *that ever* since they came into existence, *if anyone* came to a heap of twenty measures of grain, it turned out to be ten. *If* he came to the wine vat to draw off fifty measures from the wine press, it turned out to contain twenty. 17 I have struck you with blight and mildew and with hail, on all the work of your hands, but you *have not come* to me, says the LORD. 18 Just consider from this day on, from the twenty-fourth day of the ninth month, from the day when the temple of the LORD was

founded. Consider *it*. **19** *Is there* still any seed in the granary? And also the vine and the fig tree and the pomegranate and the olive tree have not borne *fruit*. *But* from this day, I will bless.” **20** And the word of the LORD came a second time to Haggai, on the twenty-fourth *day* of the month and said, **21** “Speak to Zerubbabel the governor of Judah, and say, ‘I will shake heaven and the earth. **22** And I will overturn the throne of kingdoms, and I will destroy the strength of the kingdoms of the nations, and I will overturn the chariot *fleet* and its riders, and horses and their riders will fall, each *one* by his brother’s sword. **23** On that day, says the LORD of hosts, I will take you, Zerubbabel son of Shealtiel, my servant, says the LORD, and I will make you like a seal, for I have chosen you, says the LORD of hosts.’ ”

Reference(s) in Chapter 2: v.6 ↔ Hebrews 12:26, Hebrews 12:27 • v.7 ↔ Hebrews 10:37.

Zechariah

Zechariah Chapter 1

1 In the eighth month, in the second year of Darius, the word of the LORD came to Zechariah, the son of Berechiah, the son of Iddo, the prophet, and said, **2** “The LORD *is* very angry with your fathers, **3** so you will say to them, ‘This *is what* the LORD of hosts says: ‘Return to me, says the LORD of hosts, and I will return to you, says the LORD of hosts. **4** Do not be like your fathers to whom the first prophets called and said, ‘(This *is what* the LORD of hosts says: “Return now from your wicked ways and your wicked works”), but *who* did not heed *it* and *who* did not hearken to me, says the LORD. **5** Where *are* your fathers? And do the prophets live age-abidingly? **6** But *regarding* my words and my statutes *with* which I commanded my servants the prophets, have they not overtaken your fathers? Then they repented and said, ‘According to *how* the LORD of hosts purposed to deal with us, according to our ways and our deeds, so he has dealt with us.’ ” **7** On the twenty-fourth day of the eleventh month, that *is* the month of Shevat, in the second year of Darius, the word of the LORD came to Zechariah, the son of Berechiah, the son of Iddo, the prophet, as follows: **8** I saw *a vision* at night, and there *was* a man riding on a red horse, who stood between the myrtles which *were* in the deep *vale*, and after him *came* red horses, bay *ones*, and white *ones*. **9** And I said, “What are these, my Lord?” And the angel speaking to me said to me, “I will show you what these *are*.” **10** And the man standing between the myrtles answered and said, “These *are* what the LORD has sent, to walk up and down on the earth.” **11** And they answered the angel of the LORD, who was standing between the myrtles,

and they said, “We have walked up and down on the earth, and what *we* saw *was that* the whole earth was dwelling *undisturbed* and was quiet.” **12** And the angel of the LORD replied and said, “O LORD of hosts, how long will you not have compassion on Jerusalem and the cities of Judah, over which you have been indignant for seventy years now?” **13** And the LORD answered the angel speaking to me, *with* good words, comforting words. **14** And the angel speaking to me said, “Call out and say, ‘This *is what* the LORD of hosts says:

«I am jealous for Jerusalem and Zion *with* a great jealousy.

15 And I am angry with a great anger, With the nations which *are* at ease, For I was a little angry, But they have exacerbated the evil.»

16 Therefore this *is what* the LORD says:

«I will return to Jerusalem with compassion; My house will be built in it, Says the LORD of hosts, And a cord will be stretched out over Jerusalem.» ’

17 Call out again and say, ‘This *is what* the LORD of hosts says:

«My cities will yet overflow *with* goodness, And the LORD will yet have mercy on Zion, And he will yet choose Jerusalem.» ’ ”

18 Then I lifted up my eyes and looked, and what I saw *was* four horns. **19** And I said to the angel who was speaking to me, “What *are* these?” And he said to me, “These *are* the horns which scattered Judah, Israel and Jerusalem.” **20** And the LORD showed me four craftsmen. **21** And I said, “What are these coming to do?” And he spoke and said, “Those *are* the horns which scattered Judah, so that no man *could* lift his head, but these have come to terrify them, to throw out the horns of the Gentiles who are lifting up a horn against the land of Judah, to scatter it.”

Zechariah Chapter 2

1 And I lifted up my eyes and looked, and what I saw *was* a man, and in his hand *was* **a measuring cord**. **2** And I said, “Where are you going?” And he said to me, “To measure Jerusalem, to see what its width *is* and what its length *is*.” **3** Then what I saw *was* the angel who had been speaking to me, going out, and another angel coming out to meet him. **4** And he said to him, “Run, speak to this young man and say, ‘Jerusalem will be inhabited *as* open villages, because of the large number of men and cattle inside it. **5** And I will be to it a wall of fire round about, says the LORD, and I will be *there* for glory in its precincts. **6** Hey, hey! Now flee from the northern land, says the LORD, for I *am the one who* scattered you like the four winds of heaven, says the LORD. **7** Hey, Zion, make your escape, *you who* dwell *as*

a dependency of Babylon. **8** For this *is what* the LORD of hosts says: «He has sent me after glory, to the Gentiles who spoil you, for he who touches you touches the apple of my eye. **9** For I am about to wave my hand at them, and they will become a spoil to their servants, and you will know that the LORD of hosts has sent me. **10** Shout for joy and rejoice, daughter of Zion, for behold, I am coming, and I will dwell in your midst, says the LORD. **11** And many nations will be joined to the LORD on that day, and they will be a people to me, and I will dwell in your midst, and you will know that the LORD of hosts has sent me to you. **12** And the LORD will inherit Judah, his portion, on holy ground, and he will still choose Jerusalem. **13** Be silent, all flesh, before the LORD, for he has been roused from his holy dwelling place.» ”

Reference(s) in Chapter 2: v.1 ↔ Revelation 21:15.

Zechariah Chapter 3

1 And he showed me Joshua the high priest standing before the angel of the LORD, and Satan was standing on his right *hand* side to oppose him. **2** And the LORD said to Satan, “May the LORD rebuke you, Satan, may the LORD, who chooses Jerusalem, rebuke you. *Isn't this man* a firebrand rescued from the fire?” **3** Now Joshua was clothed *in* filthy garments, and *he* was standing before the angel. **4** And *the angel* reacted and spoke to those standing before him and said, “Take the filthy clothes off him.” And he said to *Joshua*, “Look, I have remitted your iniquity, and *I* have clothed you *in* costly dress.” **5** Then I said, “Put a clean turban on his head.” And they put a clean turban on his head and clothed him *in* garments, while the angel of the LORD stood *by*. **6** Then the angel of the LORD testified to Joshua and said, **7** “*This is what* the LORD of hosts says: ‘If you walk in my paths, and if you keep my charge, then you too will govern my house, and you will guard my courts, and I will give you *right of way* between these who are standing *by*. **8** Now listen, Joshua the high priest, you and your colleagues sitting before you, for they *are* significant men. For I am about to bring *in* my servant the Branch. **9** For here *is* the stone which I have put before Joshua. *There will be seven eyes* on one stone. I am about to incise its engraving, says the LORD of hosts, and I will remove the iniquity of this land in one day. **10** On that day, says the LORD of hosts, each of you will call to his neighbour, under the vine and under the fig tree.’ ”

Reference(s) in Chapter 3: v.9 ↔ Revelation 5:6.

Zechariah Chapter 4

1 And the angel who was speaking to me came back and woke me up, as a man who is woken from his sleep. **2** And he said to me, “What do

you see?” And I said, “I looked, and what *I* saw was a lampstand, all *of* gold, with its bowl above it, with its seven lamps on it, and seven pipes for the seven lamps which *were* above it. **3** And *there were two olive trees* beside it – one to the right of the bowl and one to its left.” **4** Then I inquired and spoke to the angel who was speaking to me, and I said, “What *are* these, my lord?” **5** And the angel who was speaking to me answered and said to me, “Do you not know what these *are*?” And I answered, “No, my lord.” **6** And he answered and spoke to me and said, “*This is* the word of the LORD to Zerubbabel. ‘*It is* not by force and not by strength, but by my spirit, says the LORD of hosts. **7** Who *are* you, *you* great mountain? Before Zerubbabel, *you become* a plain, and he will bring out the head-stone. *There will be* shoutings of «Grace, grace» to it.’ ” **8** And the word of the LORD came to me and said, **9** “The hands of Zerubbabel founded this house, and his hands will complete *it*, and you will know that the LORD of hosts sent me to you. **10** For who despises the day of small *matters*? For they will rejoice and see the plummet in the hand of Zerubbabel. **These seven are the eyes** of the LORD, scrutinizing the whole world.” **11** Then I inquired and said to him, “What *are* these two olive trees to the right of the lampstand, and to its left?” **12** And I inquired a second time and said to him, “What *are* the two branches of the olive trees, which by means of two golden tubes empty the golden *bowl* above them?” **13** Then he spoke to me and said, “Do you not know what these *are*?” And I said, “No, my Lord.” **14** And he said, “*These are* the two anointed ones who stand by the Lord of all the earth.”

Reference(s) in Chapter 4: v.3 ↔ Revelation 11:4 • v.10 ↔ Revelation 5:6.

Zechariah Chapter 5

1 Then I lifted up my eyes again and looked, and what *I* saw was a flying scroll. **2** And he said to me, “What do you see?” And I said, “I see a flying scroll. Its length *is* twenty cubits, and its width *is* ten cubits.” **3** And he said to me, “*This is* the curse which is going out over the face of the whole earth. For everyone who steals, as *in the prohibition* of one side, is being acquitted, and everyone who swears, as *in the prohibition* of the other side, is being acquitted. **4** I will send it out, says the LORD of hosts, and it will go to the house of the thief, and the house of *the one who* swears by my name falsely, and it will lodge inside his house, and it will consume it, both its timbers and its stones.” **5** And the angel who was speaking to me came up and said to me, “Lift up your eyes and see what this *is* that is setting out.” **6** And I said, “What *is* it?” And he said, “*This is* the ephah which is setting out.” And he said, “*This is* their appearance all over the earth.” **7** And what *I* saw was a talent of lead being lifted

up. And this *is* a woman sitting inside the ephah. **8** And he said, “This *is* wickedness.” And he cast her into the ephah, and he cast the block of lead over its opening. **9** Then I lifted up my eyes and looked, and what *I* saw *was* two women coming out, and *there was* wind in their wings, for they *had* wings like the wings of a stork, and they lifted up the ephah between the earth and the sky. **10** And I said to the angel who was speaking to me, “Where are they taking the ephah to?” **11** And he said to me, “To build for her a house in the land of Shinar. It will be established and set down there on its base.”

Zechariah Chapter 6

1 And I lifted up my eyes again and looked, and what *I* saw *was* four chariots coming out between two mountains, and the mountains *were* mountains of copper. **2** In the first chariot *were* red horses, and in the second chariot *were* black horses. **3** And in the third chariot *were* white horses, and in the fourth chariot *were* vigorous dappled horses. **4** Then I inquired and said to the angel who was speaking to me, “What *are* these, my lord?” **5** And the angel answered and said to me, “These *are* the four spirits of heaven, going out from standing by the Lord of all the earth. **6** The black horses in it are going out to the land of the north, and the white *ones* are going out after them, and the dappled *ones* are going out to the land of Teman. **7** Then when the vigorous *ones* went out, they asked to go and patrol the earth.” And he said, “Go *and* patrol the earth.” So they patrolled the earth. **8** And he cried out to me and spoke to me and said, “See those which are going out to the land of the north; they have set my spirit down in the land of the north. **9** And the word of the LORD came to me and said, **10** Take *some* of the deportees: *those* of Heldai, *those* of Tobiah, and *those* of Jedaiah, and go on that day, and go *to* the house of Josiah the son of Zephaniah, *with those* who came from Babylon. **11** And take silver and gold, and make crowns, and put *them* on the head of Joshua the son of Jozadak, the high priest. **12** And speak to him, and say, ‘This *is what* the LORD of hosts says: «Behold the man – the Branch *is* his name – and under his *protection* he will grow up, and he will build the house of the LORD. **13** And he will build the temple of the LORD, and he will bear majesty, and he will sit and rule on his throne, and he will be a priest on his throne, and there will be the counsel of peace between the two *offices*. **14** And Helem and Tobiah and Jedaiah will have the crowns, as *will* Hen the son of Zephaniah, as a memorial in the temple of the LORD. **15** And *people* from far away will come and build in the temple of the LORD, and you will know that the LORD of hosts sent me to you. And it will come to pass if you make a point of heeding the LORD your God.» ’ ”

Zechariah Chapter 7

1 And it came to pass in the fourth year of Darius the king *that* the word of the LORD came to Zechariah on the fourth *day* of the ninth month, *that is* Kislev. **2** And Sar-Ezer and Regem-Melech and his men sent *envoys* to Beth-El to entreat the LORD, **3** to say to the priests who *were* at the house of the LORD of hosts and to the prophets, “Shall I weep in the fifth month, separating myself, as I have done for so many years now?” **4** And the word of the LORD of hosts came to me and said, **5** “Speak to all the people of the land and to the priests, and say, ‘When you fasted and mourned in the fifth and seventh *month* for the last seventy years, did you really fast for me? **6** And when you ate and when you drank, were you not eating *for* yourselves and drinking *for* yourselves? **7** *Have you* not *considered* the words which the LORD proclaimed through the intermediacy of the former prophets when Jerusalem was inhabited and prosperous, and her cities around her and the south and the plain *were also* inhabited?’ ” **8** And the word of the LORD came to Zechariah and said, **9** “This *is what* the LORD of hosts says: ‘Judge *with* true justice and show kindness and compassion, each *man* to his brother. **10** Do not oppress the widow or the orphan, the foreigner or the poor, and do not devise wickedness in your hearts, one *against* his brother.’ ” **11** But they refused to listen, and they gave a rebellious shoulder, and they made their ears too dull to hear. **12** And they made their hearts *as hard as* diamond, *preventing them* from hearing the law and the words which the LORD of hosts sent by his spirit, through the intermediacy of the former prophets, and there came great anger from the LORD of hosts. **13** “And it has come to pass, *that just as* he cried out, and they did not listen, so they will cry out, and I will not listen, says the LORD of hosts. **14** So I have driven them like a storm into all nations which they did not know of, and the land has become waste after them, so that *there is* no-one passing through or returning, and they have made the pleasant land a desolation.”

Zechariah Chapter 8

1 And the word of the LORD of hosts came and said, **2** “This *is what* the LORD of hosts says: ‘I am jealous for Zion *with* a great jealousy, And *with* great fury I am jealous for her.’ ” **3** This *is what* the LORD says: ‘I will return to Zion, and I will dwell in the midst of Jerusalem, and Jerusalem will be called the City of Truth, and the mountain of the LORD of hosts, the Holy Mountain.’ **4** This *is what* the LORD of hosts says: ‘Elderly *men* and *women* will yet dwell in the streets of Jerusalem, each *with* his staff in his hand because of *their* advanced age. **5** And the streets of the city will be full of boys and girls

playing in its streets.’ 6 *This is what* the LORD of hosts says: ‘If it is marvellous in the sight of the remnant of this people, in those days, will it also be marvellous in my sight?’ says the LORD of hosts.’ 7 *This is what* the LORD of hosts says: ‘I am about to save my people from the land of the east and from the land of the west. 8 And I will bring them, and they will dwell in the precincts of Jerusalem, **and they will be a people to me, and I will be God to them**, in truth and righteousness.’ 9 *This is what* the LORD of hosts says: ‘May you be of good courage, *you* who hear in these days these words from the mouth of the prophets who *were present* on the day *when* the house of the LORD of hosts was founded, *when* the temple *was* to be built. 10 For before those days, a man had no wages, and *there were* no wages for *keeping* cattle, and *there was* no peace for him who went about his business, because of affliction. And I sent every man against his neighbour. 11 But now, I *will not be* as in the former days to the remnant of this people, says the LORD of hosts. 12 For *it will be* a seed *enjoying* peace. The vine will yield its fruit, and the land will yield its produce, and the heavens will give their dew. And I will give all these *things* as a possession to the remnant of this people. 13 And it will come to pass, *that just* as you were an *object of* cursing among the Gentiles, O house of Judah and house of Israel, so I will save you, and you will be a blessing. Do not fear; be of good courage.’ 14 For *this is what* the LORD of hosts says: ‘*Just* as I purposed to bring harm to you when your fathers provoked me to anger, says the LORD of hosts, and I did not repent, 15 so I have again purposed in these days to do good to Jerusalem and to the house of Judah; do not fear. 16 *These are* the things which you are to do: **speak the truth, each one with his neighbour**, and judge in your courts *with* truth and sound judgment. 17 And don’t let any of you plot harm in your hearts against his neighbour, and do not love a false oath, for all these *things* are what I hate, says the LORD.’” 18 And the word of the LORD of hosts came to me and said, 19 “*This is what* the LORD of hosts says: ‘The fast of the fourth *month*, and the fast of the fifth, and the fast of the seventh, and the fast of the tenth will be to the house of Judah for rejoicing, and for gladness, and for good festival times, so love truth and peace.’ 20 *This is what* the LORD of hosts says: ‘*It will yet be* that *various* peoples will come, and inhabitants of many cities, 21 and the inhabitants of one *city* will go to another and say, «Let us without fail go to entreat the LORD and seek the LORD of hosts. I too will go.» 22 And many peoples will come, and powerful nations, to seek the LORD of hosts in Jerusalem, and to entreat the LORD.’ 23 *This is what* the LORD of hosts says: ‘In those days *what will happen* is that ten men of all the languages of the Gentiles will take hold, namely they will take

hold of the hem *of the garment* of a Jewish man and say, «Let us go with you, for we have heard *that God is with you.*»”

Reference(s) in Chapter 8: v.8 ↔ 2 Corinthians 6:16, Revelation 21:7 • v.16 ↔ Ephesians 4:25.

Zechariah Chapter 9

1 The burden of the word of the LORD in the land of Hadrach
And Damascus its resting place,
For the LORD *has* an eye on mankind
And *on* all the tribes of Israel,
2 And Hamath also, *which* borders on it,
And Tyre, and Sidon,
For it is very wise.
3 And Tyre built itself a fortification,
And it heaped up silver like dust,
And fine gold like the mud of the streets.
4 The LORD* will take possession of it
And cast its wealth into the sea,
And it will be consumed by fire.
5 And Ashkelon will see and be afraid,
And Gaza will tremble greatly,
And Ekron, for its expectation will be put to shame,
And Gaza will lose its kingship,
And Ashkelon will not be inhabited.
6 And he *who is* of mixed race will dwell in Ashdod,
And I will cut off the pride of the Philistines.
7 And I will remove their blood *sacrifices* from their mouth,
And their abominations from between their teeth,
And he *who* remains *will* also *belong* to our God
And *will be* like a chief in Judah,
And Ekron *will be* as the Jebusite.
8 And I will encamp my house *at its* station,
Preventing anyone from passing through or returning,
And the taskmaster will no longer pass through against them,
For now I have seen with my eyes.
9 Rejoice greatly, O daughter of Zion,
Shout out, O daughter of Jerusalem.
Behold, your king is coming to you;
He *is* righteous and saved.
He is lowly,
And riding on a donkey,
And on a colt
– The foal of an ass.
10 And I will cut off the chariot from Ephraim,
And the horse from Jerusalem,
And the bow of war will be cut off.
And he will speak peace to the Gentiles,
And his dominion *will be* from sea to sea,
And from the river to the ends of the earth.
11 *As for* you too,
By the blood of your covenant,
I have released your captives from the pit

Which *had* no water in it.
 12 O captives of hope,
 Return to the fortress,
 For this *very* day I declare
 That I will restore double to you.
 13 For I have drawn Judah as my bow,
 And I have filled *it* with Ephraim.
 And I have awakened your sons, O Zion,
 Against your sons, O Greece,
 And I have made you like a warrior's sword.
 14 And the LORD will be seen against them,
 And his arrow will go out like lightning,
 And my Lord the LORD will sound the
 ramshorn,
 And he will go *out* in the tempests of the south.
 15 The LORD of hosts will protect them,
 And they will consume and subdue the sling
 stones,
 And they will drink and be boisterous as *with*
 wine,
 And they will be full, like a *sacrificial* bowl
 And as the corners of the altar.
 16 And the LORD their God will save them on
 that day,
 As the flock of his people,
 For the gemstones of the diadem will be lifted
 up,
 As an ensign over his land.
 17 For how *great* is his goodness and his
 beauty!
 Corn will make the youths flourish,
 And new wine the virgins.

Reference(s) in Chapter 9: v.9 ↔ Matthew 21:5, John 12:15.

Zechariah Chapter 10

1 Ask for rain from the LORD
 In the time of the latter rain.
 The LORD makes lightning strikes
 And appoints them pouring rain
 For vegetables in the field for each *person*.
 2 For the household gods speak vanity,
 And the diviners see lying visions
 And tell false dreams.
 They give empty comfort.
 That *is* why they move around like sheep
 And are afflicted,
 Because *there is* no shepherd.
 3 “My anger was kindled against the shepherds,
 And I will visit the he-goats,
 For the LORD of hosts will visit his flock
 – The house of Judah –
 And he will make them like his majestic horse
 in war.
 4 From him *comes* the cornerstone,
 From him *comes* the peg,
 From him *comes* the bow of war;
 From him every *role* of taskmaster converges
 together.
 5 And they will be as warriors,
 Treading down in the mire of the streets in war,

And they will fight,
 For the LORD *will be* with them,
 And they will put horseriders to shame.
 6 And I will make the house of Judah strong,
 And I will save the house of Joseph,
 And I will give them a dwelling place.
 For I will have mercy on them,
 And they will be as if I had never thrust them
 away,
 For I *am* the LORD their God,
 And I will answer them.
 7 And Ephraim will be like a warrior,
 And their heart will be glad, as *with* wine,
 And their sons will see and be glad;
 Their heart will rejoice in the LORD.
 8 And I will whistle to them
 And gather them,
 For I will redeem them,
 And they will increase
 As they have *previously* increased.
 9 And I will sow them among the nations,
 And in remote places they will remember me,
 And they will live with their sons,
 And they will return.
 10 And I will bring them from the land of
 Egypt,
 And from Assyria I will gather them,
 And I will bring them to Gilead and Lebanon,
 But *the necessary room* will not be found for
 them.
 11 And *with* adversity he will pass over the sea,
 And he will strike the waves on the sea,
 And all the deep places of the river will
 become dry,
 And the pride of Assyria will be brought down,
 And the sceptre of Egypt will depart.
 12 And I will make them strong in the LORD,
 And they will walk about in his name,
 Says the LORD.”

Zechariah Chapter 11

1 Open your doors, O Lebanon,
 And let fire devour your cedars.
 2 Howl, *O* cypress tree,
 For the cedar has fallen,
 For the mighty *ones* have been spoiled.
 Howl, O oaks of Bashan,
 For the inaccessible forest has come down.
 3 *Hear* the voice of howling of the shepherds,
 For their magnificence has been spoiled.
Hear the voice of roaring of lions,
 For the excellency of the Jordan has been
 spoiled.
 4 This *is what* the LORD my God says: “Tend the
 flock of slaughter, 5 whose owners slaughter
them, but they do not bear the guilt. And *each of*
 those who sell them says, ‘Blessed *is* the LORD,
 for I have gained riches.’ And their shepherds do
 not have compassion on them. 6 For I will no
 longer have compassion on the inhabitants of the
 land, says the LORD, and I am about to deliver up

each man into the hand of his neighbour, and into the hand of his king. And *enemies* will strike the land, but I will not save them from their grip. 7 And I tended the flock of slaughter, which *is* why, O oppressed *ones* of the flock, I took two rods. One I called Beauty, and the other I called Binders, and I tended the flock. 8 And I obliterated three shepherds in one month, for I was impatient with them, and also their *whole* being loathed me. 9 And I said, 'I will not tend you. Let her that is dying, die, and her that is being obliterated, be obliterated. And *as for* those who remain, let them eat each other's flesh.' 10 And I took my staff, Beauty, and I broke it asunder, to break my covenant which I made with all the nations. 11 And it was broken on that day, and the oppressed of the flock who had regard for me knew this, for it *was* the word of the LORD. 12 And I said to them, 'If *it is* good in your sight, give me my wages, and if not, then decline. **And they weighed out my wages: thirty silver coins.**' 13 And the LORD said to me, "**Throw it to the potter**, the grand sum of the valuation at which I was valued by them." So I took the thirty silver *coins*, and I threw them to the potter *in* the house of the LORD. 14 Then I broke my second staff, Binders, to break the brotherhood between Judah and Israel. 15 And the LORD said to me, "Get yourself a foolish shepherd's implement again. 16 For I am about to raise up a shepherd in the land. He will not take care of those who are being obliterated, he will not seek that which has been driven out, he will not heal what *is* broken, he will not sustain what is *still* standing, but he will eat the meat of the fatted *calves* and tear their hooves apart.

17 Woe to the vain shepherd,
Who abandons the flock.
Let a sword *be* against his arm
And against his right eye.
His arm will completely waste away,
And his right eye will become utterly dim."

Reference(s) in Chapter 11: v.12 ↔ Matthew 27:9 • v.13 ↔ Matthew 27:9-10.

Zechariah Chapter 12

1 The burden of the word of the LORD concerning Israel, says the LORD, *who* stretches out the heavens and is the founder of the earth, and *who* forms the spirit of man inside him. 2 "I am about to make Jerusalem a cup of reeling to all the *various* peoples round about, and it will also be so concerning Judah, in the siege against Jerusalem. 3 And it will come to pass on that day *that* I will make Jerusalem a burdensome stone to all the *various* peoples. All who lift it will be utterly cut in pieces, *even* if all the nations of the earth are gathered against it. 4 On that day, says the LORD, I will strike every horse with astonishment, and its rider with madness, and I will open my eyes on the house of Judah, and I

will strike every horse of the Gentiles with blindness. 5 And the governors of Judah will say in their hearts, 'The inhabitants of Jerusalem *are* my strength, through the LORD of hosts their God.' 6 On that day I will make the governors of Judah like a brazier of fire with wood, and as a torch of fire in a sheaf, and they will consume to the right and to the left all the *various* peoples round about, and Jerusalem will yet be inhabited in its place, in Jerusalem. 7 And the LORD will save the tents of Judah first, in order that the splendour of the house of David, and the splendour of the inhabitants of Jerusalem, should not become greater than *that of* Judah. 8 On that day, the LORD will defend the inhabitants of Jerusalem, and *even* he among them who stumbles will be on that day like David, and the house of David *will be* like God, like the angel of the LORD in front of them. 9 And it will come to pass on that day *that* I will strive to destroy all the nations which come against Jerusalem. 10 And I will pour out on the house of David and on the inhabitants of Jerusalem a spirit of grace and supplications, and **they will look on me whom they pierced, and they will mourn for him** as the mourning for an only *son*, and *they* will weep bitterly over him, as *one* weeps bitterly for a firstborn *son*. 11 On that day the mourning in Jerusalem will be great, as the mourning of Hadad-Rimmon, in the Valley of Megiddon. 12 **And the land will mourn**, each family apart – the family of the house of David apart, and their wives apart, and the family of the house of Nathan apart, and their wives apart, 13 the family of the house of Levi apart, and their wives apart, the family of Shimei apart, and their wives apart, 14 *and* all the families that remain, each family apart, and their wives apart.

Reference(s) in Chapter 12: v.10 ↔ John 19:37, Revelation 1:7 • v.12 ↔ Matthew 24:30.

Zechariah Chapter 13

1 On that day **a fountain will be opened for the house of David**, and for the inhabitants of Jerusalem, for sin and for uncleanness. 2 And it will come to pass on that day, says the LORD of hosts, *that* I will cut off the names of the idols from the land, and they will not be remembered any more. And I will also remove the prophets and the unclean spirit from the land. 3 And it will come to pass, if a man still prophesies, that his father and his mother who gave him birth will say to him, 'You shall not live, because you have spoken falsely in the name of the LORD.' And his father and his mother who gave him birth will thrust him through when he prophesies. 4 And it will come to pass on that day *that* the prophets will be put to shame, each *one* because of his vision when he prophesies, and they will not wear a hairy cloak in order to deceive. 5 And he will say, 'I *am* not a prophet; I am a tiller of the

ground, for a man has employed me *for this* from my youth.' 6 Now *someone* will say to him, 'What *are* these wounds on your hands?' And he will say, '*They are those with which I was struck by the house of my friends.*'

7 O sword, awake against my shepherd
And against the man *who is* my colleague,
Says the LORD of hosts.

Strike the shepherd,

And let the sheep be scattered,

And I will turn my hand to those who are little.

8 And it will come to pass in the whole land,

Says the LORD,

That two thirds of it will be cut off *and* die,

And the third *part* will remain in it.

9 And I will bring the third part into the fire,

And I will refine them as a refiner of silver,

And I will assay them as in assaying gold.

They will call on my name,

And I will answer them.

I will say, '*They are my people*,'

And they will say, '*The LORD is my God.*'

Reference(s) in Chapter 13: v.1 ↔ John 7:38 • v.7 ↔
Matthew 26:31, Mark 14:27.

Zechariah Chapter 14

1 Behold, **the day of the LORD** is coming, and your spoil will be divided in your midst. 2 And I will gather all the nations to Jerusalem to war, and the city will be captured, and the houses will be plundered, and the women raped. And half of the city will be deported, but the rest of the people will not be cut off from the city. 3 Then the LORD will go out and fight against those nations, as on the day when he fought – on the day of battle. 4 And on that day his feet will stand on the Mount of Olives, which *is* before Jerusalem to the east, and the Mount of Olives will be split in half, eastwards and westwards, *and there will be* a very big valley, and half of the mountain will move northwards, and half of it southwards. 5 And you will flee *to* the valley of my mountains, for the valley of the mountains will reach Azal, and you will flee as you fled from the earthquake in the days of Uzziah king of Judah, and the LORD my God will come. All the holy *ones will be* with you. 6 And it will come to pass on that day *that* there will be no light; the prized *lights* will wane. 7 And it will come to pass *on a certain day – it is known to the LORD – that there will be* no day and no night. Then it will come to pass in the evening *that* there will be light. 8 And it will come to pass on that day **that living water will go out from Jerusalem**, half of it to the eastern sea and half of it to the western sea. *This* will be in summer and in winter. 9 And the LORD will be king over all the earth; on that day, the LORD will be one, and his name one. 10 All the land will be changed to like the arid tract from Geba to Rimmon, south of Jerusalem. Then it will be *lifted up* high, and it will be

inhabited in its place, from Benjamin's Gate to the place of the first gate – to the Corner Gate – and *from* the Tower of Hananel to the king's wine vats. 11 And they will dwell in it, and there will be no more destruction, and Jerusalem will be inhabited securely. 12 And this will be the *way of* striking *in* which the LORD will strike all the *various* peoples who made war against Jerusalem: he will cause their flesh to melt away while they are standing on their feet, and their eyes will melt in their sockets, and their tongue will melt away in their mouth. 13 And it will come to pass on that day *that* there will be a great commotion among them from the LORD, and each *one* will seize the hand of his neighbour, and his hand will rise against the hand of his neighbour. 14 And Judah will also fight in Jerusalem, and the wealth of all the Gentiles round about will be gathered – gold and silver and clothes, in great abundance. 15 And *that is* the way that the striking of the horse, the mule, the camel and the donkey, and all cattle will be, which will be in those camps: *it will be* according to that *way of* striking. 16 And it will come to pass *that* all the remainder of all the Gentiles who came against Jerusalem will go up from year to year, to worship the king, the LORD of hosts, and to celebrate the Festival of Tabernacles. 17 And it will come to pass *that concerning any representative* from the families of the earth who does not go up to Jerusalem to worship the king, the LORD of hosts, there will be no rain on them. 18 And if the family of Egypt does not go up, and it does not come, then *there will be* no rain on them; *that will be* the *way of* striking *with* which the LORD will strike the Gentiles who do not go up to celebrate the Festival of Tabernacles. 19 That will be *the punishment* for the sin of Egypt, and the *punishment* for the sin of all the Gentiles who do not go up to celebrate the Festival of Tabernacles. 20 On that day there will be *written* on the bells of a horse, 'Holiness to the LORD'. And the pans in the house of the LORD will be as basins before the altar. 21 And every pan in Jerusalem and in Judah will be holy to the LORD of hosts, and all those who sacrifice will come and will take *some* of them, and they will cook in them. And there will not be any Canaanite any longer in the house of the LORD of hosts, on that day."

Reference(s) in Chapter 14: v.1 ↔ Revelation 1:10 • v.7
↔ Revelation 1:10 • v.8 ↔ John 7:38, Revelation 22:1.

Malachi

Malachi Chapter 1

1 The burden of the word of the LORD to Israel through the intermediacy of Malachi. 2 "I have loved you, says the LORD, but you say, 'In what

way have you loved us?’ *Was* not Esau Jacob’s brother? says the LORD, and **I loved Jacob, 3 but I hated Esau**, and I have made his mountains a desolation, and *I have given* his inheritance to the desert jackals. 4 For Edom says, ‘We have been broken in pieces, but we will build up the waste places again.’ This *is what* the LORD of hosts says: ‘They may build, but I will pull down, and they will call them the Wicked Territory, and the People *with* whom the LORD has an Age-abiding Indignation. 5 And your eyes will see, and you will say, «May the LORD be magnified above the territory of Israel.» 6 A son honours *his* father, and a servant his master, so if I *am* a father, where *is* my honour? And if I *am* a master, where *is* my fear? The LORD of hosts says to you, «The priests despise my name.» Yet you say, «In what way do we despise your name?» 7 You offer polluted bread on the altar, but you say, «In what way do we pollute you?» In that you say, «The table of the LORD *is* despicable.» 8 And when you offer a blind animal to be sacrificed, *is it* not wrong? And when you offer a lame or sick animal, *is it* not wrong? Offer it now to your governor and *see* if he is pleased with you, or if he commends you, says the LORD of hosts.’” 9 And now, entreat GOD, I pray you, that he be gracious to us. This has come about because of your deeds. “Will he commend *any* of you? says the LORD of hosts. 10 Who among you would close the doors? And you do not kindle my altar freely. I *have* no pleasure in you, says the LORD of hosts, and I will not accept an offering from your hands. 11 For my name *is* great among the Gentiles from the rising of the sun to where it sets, and in every place incense *is* burnt and offered to my name, and a pure offering, for my name *is* great among the Gentiles, says the LORD of hosts. 12 But you profane it when you say, ‘The table of the LORD* *is* polluted, and its produce, its fruit, *is* despicable.’ 13 And you said, ‘Look how wearisome *it is*’, and you disparaged me, says the LORD of hosts, and you brought snatched animals, and lame ones, and sick ones, and you brought *them as* an offering. Should I be pleased with that from your hand? says the LORD. 14 But cursed *be* he *who* fraudulently withholds, when there is a male in his flock, and he vows, and he sacrifices a spoiled animal to the LORD*, for I *am* a great king, says the LORD of hosts, and my name is feared among the Gentiles.

Reference(s) in Chapter 1: v.2 ↔ Romans 9:13 • v.3 ↔ Romans 9:13.

Malachi Chapter 2

1 And now, this commandment *is* for you, O priests. 2 And if you do not listen, and if you do not lay *it* to heart, to give honour to my name, says the LORD of hosts, then I will send the curse on you, and I will curse your blessings. And indeed, I have *already* cursed them, for you are

not laying *this* to heart. 3 I am about to rebuke your seed, and I will spread dung on your faces – the dung of your feasts – and you will be taken away to it. 4 And you will know that I have sent this commandment to you, that my covenant may be with Levi, says the LORD of hosts. 5 My covenant was with him, life and peace, and I gave them to him *as a matter of* fear, so that he would fear me, and *so that* he would be put in awe, on account of my name. 6 There was a law of truth in his mouth, and injustice was not found on his lips. He walked with me in peace and equity, and he recovered many from iniquity. 7 For the lips of a priest should guard knowledge, and they should seek the law from his pronouncements, for he *is* the messenger from the LORD of hosts. 8 But you have departed from the way, you have caused many to stumble in the law, and you have perverted the covenant of Levi, says the LORD of hosts. 9 So I too will make you despised and lowly regarded by all the people, according as you do not guard my ways, and you show partiality in *administering* the law.” 10 Do we not all *have* one father? Did not one GOD create us? Why do we deal faithlessly one to his brother, so violating the covenant of our fathers? 11 Judah has been treacherous, and an abomination has been perpetrated in Israel and in Jerusalem, for Judah has profaned the LORD’s holiness, in that he loved and married the daughter of a strange god. 12 May the LORD cut off any man who does this, *whether* on guard or *whether* answering a watchword challenge from the tents of Jacob, *even* if he brings an offering to the LORD of hosts. 13 And this second *thing* you do (while covering the LORD’s altar *with* tears, *with* weeping and groaning), so that he no longer respects the offering, to receive *it with* delight from your hands. 14 And yet you say, “Why?” Because the LORD testifies *the case* between you and the wife of your youth, that you dealt treacherously with her, but she *was* your companion, and *your* wife by your covenant. 15 And did he not make *you* one? And he *has* the residue of the spirit. And why one? *He* is seeking a seed of God, so you *must* be on guard in your spirit, and do not deal faithlessly with the wife of your youth. 16 “For the LORD God of Israel says *that* he hates divorce, as *one* covers up violence with one’s clothes, says the LORD of hosts, so be on your guard in your spirit, and do not deal faithlessly.” 17 You have wearied the LORD with your words, yet you say, “In what *way* have we wearied *him*?” In that you say, “Everyone *who* does wrong *is* good in the eyes of the LORD, and he is pleased with them”, or, “Where *is* the God of judgment?”

Malachi Chapter 3

1 “I am about to send my messenger, and he will prepare a way before me. Then the Lord,

whom you seek, will suddenly come to his temple, and the messenger of the covenant in whom you delight. Behold, he is coming, says the LORD of hosts. **2** And

Who *can* endure the **day** of his coming?

And **who can stand** at his appearing?

For he *is* like a refiner's fire,

And like fullers' lye.

3 And he will sit *as* a refiner and purifier of silver, and he will purify the sons of Levi, and he will refine them like gold and silver, and they will become offerers of the meal-offering to the LORD in righteousness. **4** And the offering of Judah and Jerusalem will be pleasing to the LORD, as *in* the days of an age *past*, and as *in* former years. **5** And I will draw near to you for justice, and I will be a swift witness against the sorcerers and against the adulterers, and against those who swear falsely, and against those *who* defraud the hired labourer of *his* wages, the widow and the orphan, and those *who* pervert *the case of* the foreigner, and *who* do not fear me, says the LORD of hosts. **6** For I *am* the LORD; I do not change, and you sons of Jacob have not perished. **7** Since the days of your fathers, you have departed from my statutes and have not kept *them*. Return to me, and I will return to you, says the LORD of hosts. But you say, 'In what *way* should we return?' **8** *Can* a man defraud God? For you are defrauding me. But you say, 'In what *way* do we defraud you?' *In* tithing and *in* the heave-offering. **9** You curse with a curse, and you are defrauding me – all the nation. **10** Bring all of the tithe to the treasury, so that there is provision in my house. And test me, please, in this *matter*, says the LORD of hosts, whether *or* not I will open for you the windows of heaven and empty out an abundant blessing on you. **11** And I will rebuke the consuming *locust* for you, and it will not ruin your fruit of the ground, and it will not cause the vine in the field to be unfruitful, says the LORD of hosts. **12** And all the nations will call you blessed, for you will be a delightful land, says the LORD of hosts. **13** Your words have been obstinate against me, says the LORD, yet you say, 'In what *way* have we spoken together against you?' **14** You say, '*It is* vain to serve God, and what profit *is there* that we keep his charge, and that we walk mournfully before the LORD of hosts?' **15** And *so* now we call those *who* are presumptuous blessed, *and also those who claim that those who* act wickedly *are firmly* established, *and even those who* put God to the test and escape *without consequence*.' ” **16** Then those who feared the LORD spoke together, one to another, and the LORD hearkened and heard, and a book of remembrance was written before him, of those who feared the LORD and those who respected his name. **17** “And they will be mine, says the LORD of hosts, on the day when I make *them* a special possession. And I will have compassion on them, as a man has compassion

on his son who serves him. **18** And you will return, and you will see *the difference* between the righteous and the wicked, and between him *who* serves God and him who does not serve him.

Reference(s) in Chapter 3: v.1 ↔ Matthew 11:10, Mark 1:2, Luke 1:17, Luke 7:27 • v.2 ↔ Revelation 6:17.

Malachi Chapter 4

1 For behold, the day is coming, burning like a furnace, and all the presumptuous, and all those *who* act wickedly will be *like* chaff. And *that* coming day will set them on fire, says the LORD of hosts, who will not leave them root or branch. **2** And the sun of righteousness will rise on you who fear my name, and healing *will be* in its wings, and you will go out and thrive like *fatted* calves of the stall. **3** And you will tread down the wicked, for they will be *as* ashes under the soles of your feet, on the day when I do *this*, says the LORD of hosts. **4** Remember the law of Moses my servant, whom I commanded at Horeb, concerning all Israel, *with* statutes and judicature. **5** Behold, I am going to **send you Elijah** the prophet before the coming of the great and terrible **day of the LORD**, **6** and he will **turn the hearts of the fathers to the sons**, and the hearts of the sons to their fathers, lest I come and strike the earth *with* sacred destruction.”

Reference(s) in Chapter 4: v.5 ↔ Luke 1:17, Revelation 1:10 • v.6 ↔ Luke 1:17.